

# The History of al-Ṭabarī

VOLUME XL

Index



---

PREPARED BY ALEX V. POPOVKIN  
UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF EVERETT K. ROWSON

Index  
Volume XL  
Prepared by Alex V. Popovkin  
under the supervision of Everett K. Rowson

Completed in 1999 by a distinguished group of Arabists and historians of Islam, the annotated translation of al-Ṭabarī's *History* is arguably the most celebrated chronicle produced in the Islamic lands on the history of the world and the early centuries of Islam. This fortieth volume, the *Index*, compiled by Alex V. Popovkin under the supervision of Everett K. Rowson, serves as an essential reference tool. It offers scholars and general readers convenient access to the wealth of information provided by this massive work.

The *Index* comprises not only all names of persons and places mentioned by al-Ṭabarī, with abundant cross-referencing, but also a very broad range of subject entries, on everything from "pomegranates" to forms of "punishment." The volume includes a separate index of Qur'ānic citations and allusions, as well as a list of errata and corrigenda to the entire translation.

**Alex V. Popovkin** is a professional indexer and **Everett K. Rowson** is Associate Professor of Middle Eastern Studies at New York University.

A volume in the SUNY series in Near Eastern Studies  
Said Amir Arjomand, editor

State University of New York Press  
[www.sunypress.edu](http://www.sunypress.edu)

ISBN: 978-0-7914-7252-7



*THE HISTORY OF AL-ṬABARĪ*

---

VOLUME XL

*Index*



The History of al-Ṭabari

***Editorial Board***

Ihsan Abbas, University of Jordan, Amman

C.E. Bosworth, The University of Manchester

Franz Rosenthal, Yale University

Everett K. Rowson, New York University

Eshan Yar-Shater, Columbia University (*General Editor*)

---

Center for Iranian Studies  
Columbia University

---

SUNY

SERIES IN NEAR EASTERN STUDIES

Said Amir Arjomand, Editor



*The preparation of this volume was made possible in part by  
a grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities,  
an independent federal agency.*



Bibliotheca Persica  
Edited by Ehsan Yar-Shater

---

The History of al-Ṭabarī  
(*Ta'rikh al-rusul wa'l-mulūk*)

VOLUME XL

INDEX

Comprising an Index of Proper Names and  
Subjects and an Index of Qur'ānic  
Citations and Allusions

Prepared by  
Alex V. Popovkin  
under the supervision of  
Everett K. Rowson  
New York University

State University of New York Press

Published by  
State University of New York Press, Albany

© 2007 State University of New York

All rights reserved

Printed in the United States of America

No part of this book may be used or reproduced in any manner whatsoever without written permission. No part of this book may be stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means including electronic, electrostatic, magnetic tape, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise without the prior permission in writing of the publisher.

For information, contact State University of New York Press, Albany, NY  
[www.sunypress.edu](http://www.sunypress.edu)

Production by Michael Haggett  
Marketing by Fran Keneston

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Tabari, 838?-923.

[Ta'rikh al-rusul wa'l-mulūk. English]

The history of al-Ṭabarī. Vol. 40 : index / index by Alex V. Popovkin ; prepared under the supervision of Everett K. Rowson.

p. cm. — (SUNY series in Near Eastern studies)

ISBN 978-0-7914-7251-4 (hardcover : alk. paper) —

ISBN 978-0-7914-7252-1 (pbk. : alk. paper)

1. Tabari, 838?-923. Tarikh al-rusul wa-al-muluk. English—Indexes.
2. Tabari, 838?-923—Indexes.

I. Popovkin, Alex V. II. Rowson, Everett K. III. Title.

DS38.2.T313 1985 Index

909'.1—dc22

2007007703

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1



# Contents



Foreword	vii
Preface	xi
List of Volumes and Scholars	xiii
Guide to the Index	xv
General Index	I
Index of Qur'ānic Citations and Allusions	585
Errata et Emendanda	605





## Foreword

With the publication of this index volume, the annotated English translation of al-Ṭabarī's *History (Ta'rikh al-rusul wa'l-mulūk)* in forty volumes is completed. The project began in 1979 and the last volume of the translation itself (Volume V, tr. by C. E. Bosworth) appeared in 1999.

The history of the project, the principles followed in the translation and annotation, the choice of the Leiden edition as the basis for the translation, the composition of the Board of Editors, the division of the *History* into manageable and to some degree self-contained volumes, the selection of translators-annotators, the funding of the project by the National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH), and other pertinent points, were all explained in the General Editor's Preface to Volume I, which also included a General Introduction on al-Ṭabarī and his *History* by the eminent translator of the volume, Franz Rosenthal. As for subsequent changes in the Editorial Board, Jacob Lassner was replaced by Everett Rowson in 1989, and the translations were thereafter reviewed and carefully scrutinized by him and C. E. Bosworth. Two members of the Editorial Board, Ihsan Abbas and Franz Rosenthal, regrettably passed away in 2003.

Although there is an index of proper names at the end of each volume, furnished by its translator, it was decided from the outset that a cumulative and wide-ranging index encompassing all the volumes would be a prerequisite to render the work fully serviceable to both academic researchers and interested general readers. The envisaged index would include such diverse topics as ethnic groups in the early Islamic world, specific questions of theology and law, aspects of economic and cultural life, music, architecture, and literature, battle tactics and weaponry, tribal groupings, taxation, religious heresies, Biblical history, Persian ancient history and legends, mints and coin issues. Moreover, the reader needed the assistance of a detailed and well-organized subject index covering

both the text and relevant information from the annotations, the latter embodying the results of the translators' own research and original scholarship. The usefulness of such an index cannot be sufficiently emphasized.

The initial work on this Index began immediately after the completion of the translation project itself, but the search for a competent indexer proved a lengthy one. Fortunately, Alex Popovkin, a professional indexer with a good grounding in Arabic, agreed to take on the project under the able supervision of Professor Everett Rowson, and this collaboration was carried out in an exemplary manner.

A particularly vexing problem with indexing a work like al-Ṭabarī's *History* is the complex formation of Arabic personal names, which can have up to five or six components, only some of which are regularly cited and then not always the same ones for a given individual. For instance, the name of the historian and *ḥadīth* scholar Shihāb al-Dīn Abū al-Faḍl Aḥmad ibn Nūr al-Dīn 'Alī ibn Ḥajar al-'Asqālānī al-Kinānī al-Miṣrī, includes a title, a teknonym (*kunya*), a given name, name of the father, the family name, attribution to a locality, attribution to a tribe, and attribution to a country. To know by which element the bearer of a name is most commonly known requires considerable knowledge of Arabic literature. For example, al-Jāḥiẓ, the famous *adab* scholar, is known by his nickname ("one with protruding eyes"), the historian Ibn Qutaybah by the name of his father, the Prophet's companion Abū Hurayra by his teknonym, the son-in-law and cousin of the Prophet 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib by his given name and his father's teknonym, the polymath al-Bīrūnī by attribution to the locale of his birth, the philosopher and physician Abū 'Alī Ibn Sīnā by a combination of his teknonym and the name of his grandfather, the mystic al-Ḥallāj by a profession ("wool-carder"), the self-styled and rebellious prophet al-Muqanna' by a sobriquet ("the veiled one"), the brave brigand-poet Ta'abbāṭa Sharran by a characterization ("the one who carries wickedness under his arm"). Considerable sophistication and effort have been required to achieve consistency in the selection of standard names, and cross-references have been supplied generously. For the details of this and other technicalities the reader is urged to consult the Guide to the Index.

Inevitably, the volumes have not been free from some typographical errors in spite of the translators' careful proofreading. Reviews of the volumes in learned journals occasionally proposed a better reading or a more accurate rendering. The process of indexing itself brought out a few minor discrepancies among the various volumes.

The publication of the General Index also provided an opportunity to include the corrigenda for the entire series. To this purpose the scholars who had collaborated with the project were asked to provide a list of the errata that they had noticed in their published volumes. To these were added a few spotted in the course of the indexing and they were sent to the translators for checking and approval. In the case of two volumes, the list of errata was exceptionally long. This was partly due to the fact that the checking of their manuscripts had not been done as carefully as had been expected. It is hoped that in a second printing the corrections will be inserted in the texts themselves.

It is my pleasant duty to express my profound gratitude to all the scholars who have participated in this scholarly enterprise. I am most grateful to the National Endowment for the Humanities for its unfailing support; without its financial assistance the Project could not have been accomplished. The Project owes a great deal to Professor Everett Rowson whose incomparable editorial skills, his dedication to sound scholarship, and his exacting supervision of the indexing process have been a great asset. I cannot thank him enough for the tremendous amount of time he has spent on the Project. I would also like to express my deep appreciation to George Farr, the former Director of the Division of Preservation and Access at the NEH and Dr. Helen Agüera, Senior Program Officer in the same Division, for their unstinting encouragement and support of the Project, and would also like to thank the NEH officers who were involved in the earlier stages of the Project: Susan Mango, Dr. Martha Chomiak and Dr. Margot Backas. And finally I would like to thank Dina Amin of the Center for Iranian Studies, Columbia University, who has so ably attended to all the administrative and financial aspects of this Project.

Ehsan Yarshater, General Editor  
December 22, 2005





## Preface



Perhaps the magnitude and richness of a work like al-Ṭabari's *History* can be fully appreciated only when one attempts to index it. Thousands of personal names (all too many of them beginning with Muḥammad), thousands of place names (some of them otherwise unknown, and what are the vowels?), and most of all thousands of subjects alluded to, briefly elucidated, or dwelt on at length present the indexer with a formidable task. Questions about al-Ṭabari's general approach to writing history, his preconceptions, his biases, his sources and their nature, and his reliability, feed an ever growing scholarly literature; but the task of the indexer is simply to provide optimal access to the information afforded by his text. With a work of this complexity, however, even that is not so simple.

To this task Alex Popovkin has brought impressive skills, both as an indexer and as an Arabist. Taking as his starting point a collocation of the indices to individual volumes of the translation—quite varied in their approaches but mostly restricted to proper names—he has proceeded to enrich them with an extraordinary range of subject entries, keyed in large part to the translators' explanatory footnotes but also embracing many other topics, from "pomegranates" to various forms of "punishment." Comprehensiveness in subject indexing for such a large work is of course an unattainable goal, but it has been both his and my hope that the results will offer scholars access to that crucial bit of information on a given subject that they otherwise would never have found in this sprawling text. It is in this regard that I have found both Mr. Popovkin's imaginativeness and his meticulousness most impressive.

We have both learned a great deal as well about the complexities of the Arabic personal name. Literally thousands of email messages between us have been dedicated to such questions as whether Muḥammad b. Aḥmad in volume X is the same person as Muḥammad b. Yūsuf b. Aḥmad in volume Y, and whether this person is al-Sulamī or al-Salmī.

We certainly have not solved all the problems, but I believe we have managed to devise a cross-referencing system that will alert readers to both the possibilities and the ambiguities when trying to track down a given individual. At the same time, we have identified, and worked out strategies for dealing with differences in individual translators' styles in coping with nomenclature, as well as pinpointing some errors, many of them due to the specific problems of individual manuscripts, that became apparent only by comparing different sections of the work. Except for minor vocalization problems, such errors are noted in the *Errata et Emendanda* section of this volume.

Publication of this index volume represents the completion of a project of extraordinary scope, and an instance of extraordinary scholarly collaboration. Over the course of twenty-five years more than thirty scholars of Islamic history have contributed to producing a fully annotated English translation of the single most important primary source in their field. It is regrettable that Professors Moshe Perlmann, W. Montgomery Watt, Ihsan Abbas, Martin Hinds, and Franz Rosenthal are no longer with us to enjoy its completion, and I am particularly saddened that that enjoyment is denied the late Estelle Whelan, who so expertly shepherded my own volume and many others through the editing process. But my greatest thanks, and those of all the participants, are reserved for Professor Ehsan Yarshater, who initially conceived the project and has overseen it from beginning to end. His unflagging dedication (and at times doggedness) have assured both the project's completion and its quality—and he has been a joy to work with. It is only his many other major contributions to the field that prevent this from being unambiguously his most outstanding one.

Everett K. Rowson

# List of Volumes and Scholars

The list of the scholars who participated in the translation and annotation of the Volumes

I	General Introduction/From the Creation to the Flood	Franz Rosenthal
II	Prophets and Patriarchs	William M. Brinner
III	The Children of Israel	William M. Brinner
IV	The Ancient Kingdoms	Moshe Perlmann
V	The Sāsānids, the Byzantines, the Lakhmids, and Yemen	C. E. Bosworth
VI	Muḥammad at Mecca	W. Montgomery Watt and M. V. McDonald
VII	The Foundation of the Community	M. V. McDonald, annotated by W. Montgomery Watt
VIII	The Victory of Islam	Michael Fishbein
IX	The Last Years of the Prophet	Ismail K. Poonawala
X	The Conquest of Arabia	Fred M. Donner
XI	The Challenge to the Empires	Khalid Yahya Blankinship
XII	The Battle of al-Qādisiyyah and the Conquest of Syria and Palestine	Yohanan Friedmann
XIII	The Conquest of Iraq, Southwestern Persia, and Egypt	Gautier H. A. Juynboll
XIV	The Conquest of Iran	G. Rex Smith
XV	The Crisis of the Early Caliphate	R. Stephen Humphreys
XVI	The Community Divided	Adrian Brockett
XVII	The First Civil War	G. R. Hawting
XVIII	Between Civil Wars: The Caliphate of Mu'āwiyah	Michael G. Morony

XIX	The Caliphate of Yazid b. Mu'āwiyah	Ian K. A. Howard
XX	The Collapse of Sufyānid Authority and the Coming of the Marwānids	G. R. Hawting
XXI	The Victory of the Marwānids	Michael Fishbein
XXII	The Marwānid Restauration	Everett K. Rowson
XXIII	The Zenith of the Marwānid House	Martin Hinds
XXIV	The Empire in Transition	David Stephan Powers
XXV	The End of Expansion	Khalid Yahya Blankinship
XXVI	The Waning of the Umayyad Caliphate	Carole Hillenbrand
XXVII	The 'Abbāsīd Revolution	John Alden Williams
XXVIII	'Abbāsīd Authority Affirmed	Jane Dammen McAuliffe
XXIX	Al-Manṣūr and al-Mahdī	Hugh Kennedy
XXX	The 'Abbāsīd Caliphate in Equilibrium	C. E. Bosworth
XXXI	The War between Brothers	Michael Fishbein
XXXII	The Reunification of the 'Abbāsīd Caliphate	C. E. Bosworth
XXXIII	Storm and Stress along the Northern Frontiers of the 'Abbāsīd Caliphate	C. E. Bosworth
XXXIV	Incipient Decline	Joel L. Kraemer
XXXV	The Crisis of the 'Abbāsīd Caliphate	George Saliba
XXXVI	The Revolt of the Zanj	David Waines
XXXVII	The 'Abbāsīd Recovery	Philip M. Fields
XXXVIII	The Return of the Caliphate to Baghdad	Franz Rosenthal
XXXIX	Biographies of the Prophet's Companions and Their Successors	Ella Landau-Tasserou





# Guide to the Index



1. General
2. Transliteration and orthography
3. Alphabetization
4. Personal Names
  - 4.1 Order of elements
  - 4.2 Exceptions
  - 4.3 Ambiguous cases
5. Toponyms
6. Glosses
  - 6.1 General principles
  - 6.2 List of Arabic terms
7. Subject entries
  - 7.1 Scope
  - 7.2 English versus Arabic
8. Errors
9. Uncertainty about proper vocalization or identity

1. General

The cumulative index to *The History of al-Ṭabarī* includes both proper names and subjects. For the former, and to a very limited extent the latter, it is based on the existing indices to the individual volumes. However, numerous revisions and adjustments have been required, mostly in order to achieve consistency across volumes, so that this cumulative index should be considered as superseding the individual ones. Translators' footnotes are not indexed directly, but much of their content is made accessible through relevant subject entries keyed to al-Ṭabarī's

text. The intent has been to make this an index specifically to al-Ṭabarī's *History*, so that names mentioned only in the footnotes, for example, do not appear.

A list of Qur'ānic quotations and allusions (based on individual translators' footnotes) is provided in a separate section.

## 2. Transliteration and orthography

Tā' marbūṭah preceded by alif has been standardized as -āh for common nouns, -āt for proper names, e.g., *mu'ākhāh* (brotherhood bond) but Banū 'Abd Manāt.

Pairs of letters that might be mistaken for digraphs are separated by a ' sign, e.g., Abū Mus'hir, Ad'ham, Fak'hah.

Dual and sound masculine plural forms are cited in the nominative, e.g., al-Ḥaramān, al-Khallālūn (vinegar-sellers' quarter, in al-Baṣrah), excluding the traditional exceptions, e.g., al-Baḥrayn.

Compound personal names with Allāh as their second element are spelled as one word, e.g., 'Abdallāh, 'Ā'idhallāh, Hibatallāh, etc.

Dā'ūd has been standardized as Dāwūd.

Khuwārizm/Khwārizm has been standardized as Khwārazm.

## 3. Alphabetization

The alphabetization is word-by-word, with occasional adjustments mentioned below. When otherwise identical, common nouns and toponyms appear before personal names.

Non-sorting elements:

al-

Abū (Abī)

Banū (Bani)

Bint (bt.)

Ibn (b.) (except when followed by a common noun, e.g., *ibn al-sabīl*)  
 Umm (except when followed by a common noun, e.g., *umm walad*,  
 Umm Abiha, Umm al-Banīn)

When several non-sorting elements follow each other they appear alphabetically.

Letters without diacritics precede those with diacritics.

The few unvocalized (or partially vocalized) readings are sorted as is, e.g., B.n.j.r (? , ethnic group) appears after Bl- and before Bo-.

Dhī preceded by non-sorting elements is sorted with Dhū, so that their common identity is not broken, e.g., Ibn Dhī al-Burdayn al-Hilālī is sorted among entries beginning with Dhū.

#### 4. Personal names

##### 4.1. Order of elements

The normal ordering of name elements is as follows: *ism* + (b. *ism*) + (*nisbah*) (*kunyah*) (*laqab*), where the elements in parenthesis are optional, e.g., Amr (*mawlā* of Abū Bakr); 'Abd al-Ḥamid b. Rib'ī al-Ṭā'ī, Abū Ghānim.

##### 4.2. Exceptions

However, when a person is traditionally best known by his *kunyah*, *nisbah*, or *laqab* (or when al-Ṭabarī does not provide an *ism*), the ordering changes accordingly, e.g., Abū Ma'bad al-Khuzā'ī; al-Farazdaq (Hammām b. Ghālib b. Ṣa'ṣa'ah); Mā' al-Samā' (Māriyah bt. 'Awf b. Jusham). In such cases the necessary cross-references are provided.

##### 4.3. Ambiguous cases

On occasion it is uncertain whether persons mentioned by al-Ṭabarī with different name forms represent one individual or two, either due to variation in the components of the name cited or because of possible textual corruption. In such cases, the index records both variants separately, but adds a *see also* cross-reference to each entry to indicate their possible identity.

## 5. Toponyms

For the most part entries for toponyms are provided with identifying glosses, e.g., al-Kallā' (port and market, in al-Baṣrah). When further identification was not feasible the gloss is reduced to a generic "toponym", e.g., al-Abāriq (toponym).

## 6. Glosses

### 6.1. General principles

Glosses are used as follows:

- to distinguish otherwise identical entries by means of information provided by context or by the translators, e.g., Abū 'Umar (*kātib* of Sīmā al-Sharābī); Abū 'Umar (*qāḍī*);
- to supply an alternative name, or part thereof, as indicated by translators' notes, e.g., Abū Hishām al-Rifā'ī (Muḥammad b. Yazīd);
- to supply the translators' rendering of the Arabic (when the Arabic form is chosen as the main entry), or the Arabic original of the translated term, e.g., Nahr Abī al-Asad (Abū al-Asad Canal); or-nithomancy (*iyāfah*);
- to provide an explanation, e.g., al-Ḥiṣnān (i.e., al-Mawṣil and Ninawā);
- to help in identifying the entry on the page, e.g., Ya'qūb b. Ibrāhīm b. Sa'd (uncle of 'Ubaydallāh b. Sa'd).

### 6.2. List of Arabic terms

The following Arabic terms because of variation in their rendering by the translators are left untranslated in glosses:

'*ayyār* vagabond  
*dihqān* landlord, village head  
*ghulām* page, servant boy  
*iṣbahbadh* provincial military governor  
*jāriyah* slave girl  
*kātib* secretary  
*khādim* eunuch, servant  
*khaṣī* eunuch  
*mawlā* (f. *mawlāh*) client, freedman  
*naqīb* tribal chief

*qāḍī* judge

*rāwī* transmitter

*umm walad* concubine who has borne her master a child

## 7. Subject entries

### 7.1. *Scope*

Selection of entries has been discretionary and based in part on individual translators' choices, with index entries pointing to places where translators' notes supply additional information or al-Ṭabarī's text offers some substantial discussion and together with abundant cross-references maximize accessibility of al-Ṭabarī's discussion of a given topic. Comprehensiveness should not be assumed. Technical terms are a particular focus. Most common terms are indexed to their first occurrence only, or where they are discussed in translators' notes.

### 7.2. *English versus Arabic*

When a term has a single obvious English equivalent, the latter is selected as the main entry (with cross-references from the Arabic). In the more frequent cases of divergent translations it is the Arabic form that appears as the main entry, with the translations relegated to the glosses and appearing as cross-references, e.g., 'Ām al-Ramādah (Year of the Drought, Year of the Destruction).

## 8. Errors

Most errors encountered in standardizing the index across volumes pertain to the spelling and vocalization of proper names, and the line between error and simple variant is often a fuzzy one. Both glosses and cross-references have been utilized to accommodate individual translators' choices while ensuring that references to a single person or place are not fragmented. The index aspires to be as accurate as possible, staying true to al-Ṭabarī's text, and minor differences in vocalization between the index and the text are to be expected.

For a list of errors consult the Errata and Emendanda section.

## 9. Uncertainty about proper vocalization or identity

A question mark after a name or page reference indicates uncertainty about proper vocalization or identity, e.g., Ak.r.m (? , ethnic group) XXXIV:141; Banū Tha‘labah (of Ghaṭafān) XXXIV:26?; Abān (b. Ṣāliḥ?) XXXIX:203.



# Index

## A

- Aaron b. Amram (Hārūn b. 'Imrān, brother of Moses) III:4, 30, 31, 33, 34, 38, 49, 51, 52, 54, 56, 58, 61-63, 68, 72-76, 81, 85, 86, 88, 89, 91, 94, 96, 126, 129, 131; IV:120; V:414; VI:79; IX:51; XXI:70; XXXIX:185  
'*abā'ah* (sleeveless woolen cloak) XXII:117  
Ābād Ardashīr IV:81  
A'bad b. Fadakī al-Sa'dī al-Tamīmī XI:60, 63  
al-'Abalāt (of Banū Umayyah) VIII:80  
Abān (b. Ṣāliḥ?) XXXIX:203  
Abān (canal). SEE Nahr Abān  
Banū Abān XXXIX:254  
Ābān (day, in Persian solar calendar) III:114  
Abān b. 'Abd al-Ḥamīd al-Lāḥiqī XXX:113, 117  
Abān b. 'Abd b. al-Malik b. Bishr XXVII:191  
Abān b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Numayrī XXVI:131, 176  
Abān al-'Aṭṭār VI:98, 136, 145; VII:28; VIII:174; IX:2, 20, 131  
Abān b. Abī 'Ayyāsh I:302?; V:166  
Abān b. Bashīr XXIX:85  
Banū Abān b. Dārim XIX:155-57, 180; XXII:48; XXV:36, 71  
Abān b. Ḍubārah al-Yazanī XXV:44  
Abān b. al-Ḥakam al-Zahrānī XXVI:210  
Abān b. Marwān XIX:205  
Abān b. Mu'āwiyah b. Hishām XXVII:87, 89  
Abān b. al-Nu'mān b. Bashīr XXI:111  
Umm Abān bt. al-Nu'mān b. Bashīr al-Anṣārī XX:63  
Abān b. Qaḥṭabah al-Khārijī XXX:175  
Abān al-Qārī XXIX:130; XXX:84  
Abān b. Ṣadaqah XXI:219; XXVIII:254; XXIX:9, 65, 77, 187, 204, 209, 236, 238  
Abān b. Sa'id VII:74; VIII:82; IX:147; XI:101; XII:134; XIX:195  
Abān b. Ṣāliḥ I:302; VIII:136, 184; X:39; XIII:98; XVIII:101; XXXIX:146, 203?  
Abān b. Taghlib XXXIX:230  
Umm Abān bt. 'Utbah b. Rabī'ah XIV:102; XVIII:188  
Abān b. 'Uthmān b. 'Affān XV:254; XVI:44, 67; XXII:22, 92, 175-76, 181, 186, 194-95; XXIII:13, 33-34, 71; XXXIX:59, 60



- Umm Abān bt. 'Uthmān b. 'Affān  
**XV:254**
- Abān b. al-Walīd **XX:154; XXV:181, 183; XXVII:14**
- Abān b. Yazīd al-'Anbarī **XXIX:129**
- Abān b. Yazīd al-'Aṭṭār al-Baṣrī. SEE  
 Abān al-'Aṭṭār
- Abān b. Yazīd b. Muḥammad b.  
 Marwān **XXVII:169**
- Ābān Jādhawayh **XIV:52**
- Ābānī mountains **X:84**
- Ābānmāh (month, in Persian solar  
 calendar) **III:114**
- Abār (in Yemen) **II:20**
- Abār b. Mākhnūn **XXIV:171**
- Abār b. Umaym **II:20**
- Abārākharrāh (*dihqān* of  
 Ushrūsanah) **XXVI:31**
- al-Abāriq (toponym) **X:160**
- Abarsam (Sasanian chief minister)  
**V:9, 12**
- Abarshahr. SEE Abrashahr
- 'Abartā (near Baghdad) **XXXVI:23**
- Abarwīz. SEE Kisrā II
- Abarwīz b. al-Maṣmughān  
**XXVIII:65, 73**
- 'Abāyah b. 'Abd 'Amr **XII:169**
- 'Abāyah b. Mālik **VIII:156**
- 'Abāyah b. Rifā'ah b. Rāfi'  
**XXXIX:334**
- Abazqubādh (between al-Baṣrah  
 and Wāsiṭ) **XII:170; XXIII:68**
- Abbā al-Turkī **XXXVI:175, 178, 195, 196; XXXVII:2, 4**
- 'Abbād, Abū Jaysh (physician of  
 Yaḥyā b. Muḥammad al-Azraq)  
**XXXVI:145**
- Abū 'Abbād (Thābit b. Yaḥyā)  
**XXXII:249**
- 'Abbād b. 'Abbād al-Muhallabī  
**IX:189; XXXIX:330**
- 'Abbād b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr  
**I:332; VI:23, 81, 95; VII:58, 70, 74, 118, 126; VIII:22, 58, 156; IX:183, 203; XV:186; XVI:139; XXI:207; XXXIX:13**
- 'Abbād b. al-Abrad b. Qurrah  
**XXVII:29**
- 'Abbād b. al-'Awwām **I:199; II:20, 144; XXVIII:270; XXXIX:203**
- 'Abbād b. Ayyūb **XXIV:31**
- 'Abbād b. Bishr b. Waqsh al-Ashhālī  
**VII:95; VIII:49, 52**
- 'Abbād b. al-Ghuzayyil **XXVII:11, 12**
- 'Abbād b. al-Hārith **XXVII:45**
- 'Abbād b. Ḥubaysh al-Kūfi **IX:63, 64**
- 'Abbād b. Ḥunayf (of Banū 'Amr b.  
 'Awf) **IX:61**
- 'Abbād b. al-Ḥuṣayn al-Ḥabaṭī  
**XX:31-32; XXI:46-48, 87, 89-90, 93, 100-101, 106-7, 115, 117, 172-73, 182; XXII:192**
- 'Abbād b. Julandā al-Azdī **VIII:100, 142; X:152, 153**
- 'Abbād b. Kathīr **XXVIII:224; XXXIX:86-88**
- 'Abbād b. Laqīṭ **XXIV:36**
- 'Abbād b. Maṣṣūr **IX:153; XXVII:92, 123, 133, 198, 204, 208**
- 'Abbād mosque. SEE Masjid 'Abbād
- 'Abbād al-Nājī ('Abbād b. Maṣṣūr?)  
**X:154**
- 'Abbād b. Rāshid **IX:189**
- 'Abbād al-Ru'aynī **XXV:24**
- 'Abbād b. Ṣuhayb al-Kulaybī  
**XXXIX:324**
- 'Abbād b. Tamīm **IX:181; XXXIX:132**
- 'Abbād b. 'Umar al-Azdī **XXVII:40**
- 'Abbād b. Ya'qūb al-Asadī **I:367**
- 'Abbād b. Ziyād b. Abī Sufyān  
**XVIII:16, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 214; XIX:185; XXIII:223; XXVI:141**
- 'Abbādān **XXXVI:43, 110, 111, 132, 136, 152, 195**
- 'Abbās (*mawlā* of al-Ma'mūn) **V:176; XXXII:214**
- 'Abbās (*rāwī*). SEE al-'Abbās b.  
 Muḥammad al-Dūrī

- al-'Abbās (officer of 'Īsā b. Muḥammad b. Abī Khālid) **XXXII:87-88**
- al-'Abbās (official of Māzyār) **XXXIII:142**
- Abū al-'Abbās (canal). SEE Nahr Abī al-'Abbās
- Abū al-'Abbās (quarter, in Baghdad) **XXVIII:248**
- Abū al-'Abbās. SEE Abū al-'Abbās al-Saffāḥ; 'Abdallāh b. Ṭāhir; al-Manṣūr; al-Musta'īn bi-llāh
- Banū al-'Abbās. SEE 'Abbāsids
- Ibn 'Abbās ('Abdallāh b. [al-] 'Abbās) **I:173, 183, 188, 190, 192, 199-203, 205-7, 212, 214-19, 221-23, 226-30, 233, 235, 243, 244, 246, 250-55, 257-59, 261-64, 266, 267, 269, 270, 273-76, 281, 290-93, 295-97, 300, 302-7, 309, 313, 314, 320, 324, 328, 329, 331, 333, 334, 336, 339, 340, 344, 348, 353, 355, 357, 358, 360, 364-66, 368, 370; II:12, 17, 18, 50, 53-55, 59, 74, 76, 79, 80, 84, 86, 87, 90, 94, 95, 98, 99, 102, 107, 113, 115, 116, 118, 121, 128, 145, 147, 151, 153, 156-59, 163, 164, 165, 180, 181; III:6, 9-11, 13, 14, 16, 18, 32, 36, 37, 38, 43-46, 47, 48, 62, 71, 73, 75, 76, 78, 79, 84, 85, 89, 104, 106, 107, 120, 129, 131, 154, 157, 160, 161, 163, 172, 173; IV:103, 118, 155, 157-58, 161-62, 166, 170; V:232, 269, 284, 413, 414, 415, 416; VI:2, 7, 49, 60-62, 66, 80, 84-85, 89, 95, 106, 140, 153-55, 158, 159, 162; VII:24, 35, 39, 54, 56, 60, 61, 69, 71, 78, 80, 82, 96, 113, 159; VIII:70, 89, 100, 104, 134, 135, 136, 168, 171; IX:80, 81, 139, 153, 165, 170, 174, 175, 179, 189, 201-2, 207, 208; X:21, 190; XII:206; XIII:59, 92, 93; XIV:122, 135-38; XV:38, 42-43, 62, 66, 209, 236-38, 245-46; XVI:2, 20, 22-24, 32, 37, 46, 53, 54, 84, 87, 88, 95, 96, 102, 103, 122, 169, 197; XVII:20, 33, 36, 60, 76, 82, 87, 100-102, 104, 109-10, 113, 118, 120, 140, 164-66, 183, 184, 194, 197, 202, 203, 204, 209-13, 229-30; XVIII:3, 9, 14, 18, 94, 186, 225; XIX:10, 66-68, 88; XXI:153; XXVIII:162; XXX:26; XXXII:244; XXXIX:9, 16, 25, 54-57, 64, 74, 88, 95, 111, 167, 168, 170, 215, 216, 217, 288, 304, 310, 320**
- al-'Abbās, Abū al-Ḥa-?-ā'iz **XXXIV:189**
- al-'Abbās b. 'Abd al-'Azīm **VII:103, 104**
- al-'Abbās b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib **VI:81-83, 90, 131-33; VII:34-37, 55-57, 68-72, 82; VIII:127, 136, 168, 171-74; IX:9, 11, 97, 112, 135, 140, 143, 175, 176, 196, 199, 202, 204; X:39, 45, 69; XII:4, 190, 191, 201, 202; XIII:102, 156, 195; XIV:145, 147; XV:99, 228; XXVI:46, 74; XXVII:147; XXVIII:174-76, 181; XXX:144, 180, 307-8; XXXVIII:52; XXXIX:19, 20, 21, 24-25, 60, 62, 64, 66, 95, 97, 98, 99, 111, 155, 167, 185, 186, 194, 201, 202, 287**
- al-'Abbās b. 'Abdallāh b. al-'Abbās **XXXIX:54**
- al-'Abbās b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥārith b. Nawfal **XXVI:260**
- al-'Abbās b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥārith b. al-'Abbās **XXVIII:145-46, 217**
- al-'Abbās b. 'Abdallāh b. Ja'far b. Abī Ja'far **XXX:295; XXXI:228-30**
- al-'Abbās b. 'Abdallāh b. Ma'bad b. al-'Abbās **V:284; VII:56, 69; VIII:168; XXVII:208; XXVIII:5-6, 46**
- al-'Abbās b. 'Abdallāh b. Mālik **XXXI:24-25**

- Abū al-'Abbās 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b. al-'Abbās. SEE Abū al-'Abbās al-Saffāḥ
- al-'Abbās b. Aḥmad b. Abān al-Kātīb XXXI:231
- al-'Abbās b. Aḥmad b. Rashīd XXXIV:70
- al-'Abbās b. Aḥmad b. Ṭūlūn XXXVI:204
- al-'Abbās b. Aḥnaf XXX:257; XXXII:245
- 'Abbās al-Aḥwal (the Squinter, Arab raider) V:300
- al-'Abbās b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib XIX:107-8, 111-14, 116, 120, 123, 150, 155, 179; XXI:40
- al-'Abbās b. 'Amr al-Ghanawī XXXVIII:78, 79, 83, 86-88, 106
- al-'Abbās b. al-Aswad b. al-'Awf XX:20
- 'Abbās b. al-'Awwām XIX:77
- Abū al-'Abbās b. Ayman. SEE Abū al-Kubāsh
- al-'Abbās b. Bazī XXX:224
- al-'Abbās b. Bukhārākhudhāh XXXI:115, 124
- al-'Abbās al-Dūrī. SEE al-'Abbās b. Muḥammad al-Dūrī
- al-'Abbās b. al-Faḍl (mawlā of Banū Hāshim) XVII:230
- al-'Abbās b. al-Faḍl al-'Abdī XXXIX:224
- Abū al-'Abbās b. al-Faḍl al-'Alawī XXXVII:146
- al-'Abbās b. al-Faḍl b. al-Rabī XXIX:94, 95, 124; XXX:43, 222; XXXI:246
- al-'Abbās b. al-Ḥasan b. Ayyūb XXXVIII:149, 170, 176, 177, 189, 190
- 'Abbās b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib XXVIII:118, 131
- al-'Abbās b. al-Ḥasan b. 'Ubaydallāh ('Abdallāh) XXX:102, 130, 321
- al-'Abbās b. al-Haytham al-Dīnawarī XXXII:80
- al-'Abbās b. 'Īsā b. Mūsā XXIX:237; XXX:304-5
- al-'Abbās b. 'Īsā al-Uqaylī XXVII:90, 91, 92, 112, 113, 115, 117, 118, 119, 120
- 'Abbās b. Jādah al-Jadalī XIX:48
- al-'Abbās b. Ja'far b. Muḥammad b. al-Ash'ath XXX:108, 113, 139, 297, 305; XXXII:43; XXXIX:249
- al-'Abbās b. Jarīr XXX:150
- Ibn 'Abbās al-Kilābī. SEE Sa'īd b. al-'Abbās al-Kilābī
- al-'Abbās b. al-Layth XXXI:39, 53
- Abū al-'Abbās b. Abī Mālik al-Yamāmī XXX:73
- al-'Abbās b. al-Ma'mūn XXXII:134, 153-54, 174, 182, 185-86, 198-99, 222, 231; XXXIII:1-2, 112-13, 121-23, 128-30, 132-34; XXXIV:189
- Abū al-'Abbās al-Marwazī XXVII:66, 124
- 'Abbās b. Mirdās al-Sulamī IX:28, 33, 72; XXXIX:82
- al-'Abbās b. Muḥammad (courtier of Hārūn al-Rashīd) XXX:310-11
- al-'Abbās b. Muḥammad (rāwī). SEE al-'Abbās b. Muḥammad al-Dūrī
- al-'Abbās b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī al-'Abbāsī XXVI:4; XXVIII:48-49, 54, 57, 81, 97, 250; XXIX:21-22, 42, 70-71, 76, 91, 92, 131, 162, 166, 170, 179, 202, 208, 210, 214, 215, 248-49; XXX:7, 23, 24, 25-26, 30-31, 117, 179; XXXIX:236
- al-'Abbās b. Muḥammad al-Dūrī VI:45; XVI:145; XXX:305; XXXIX:214, 236, 238, 249, 259, 280, 293, 299
- al-'Abbās b. Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm XXX:304
- al-'Abbās b. Muḥammad b. Jibrīl XXXIV:30

- al-'Abbās b. Muḥammad b. al-Musayyab **XXX**:155; **XXXI**:13-14
- al-'Abbās b. Muḥammad b. Sulaymān **XXX**:23, 49
- al-'Abbās b. Mūsā al-Hādī **XXX**:58, 100, 172, 213; **XXXI**:91, 119-20; **XXXII**:67
- Umm al-'Abbās bt. Mūsā al-Hādī (Nūnah) **XXX**:59
- al-'Abbās b. Mūsā b. 'Īsā **XXX**:258, 304; **XXXI**:25-27, 67-68, 73, 110, 128-29, 133, 172; **XXXII**:11
- al-'Abbās b. Mūsā b. Ja'far **XXXII**:71-74
- al-'Abbās b. al-Musayyab. SEE al-'Abbās b. Muḥammad b. al-Musayyab
- al-'Abbās b. al-Musta'īn **XXXV**:12, 27, 36
- Abū al-'Abbās b. al-Muwaffaq. SEE al-Mu'taḍid bi-llāh
- al-'Abbās b. Qārin **XXXV**:57, 92, 127
- al-'Abbās b. al-Qāsim **XXVIII**:178
- al-'Abbās b. Rabī'ah b. al-Ḥārith **XV**:235; **XXXIX**:198
- Abū al-'Abbās al-Saffāḥ (caliph) **XXI**:218; **XXIV**:183; **XXVI**:154; **XXVII**:145, 147-58, 162, 165, 171, 172, 174, 175, 176, 178, 180, 181, 182-94, 196, 197, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 206, 209-12; **XXVIII**:1-5, 8-9, 19-20, 36-37, 66, 86, 98, 262-63; **XXIX**:18, 198; **XXXII**:216; **XXXIX**:235, 245, 246, 260, 304
- al-'Abbās b. Sahl b. Sa'd al-Sā'idī **IX**:53; **XIV**:143; **XVI**:175; **XX**:111, 114, 162-63; **XXI**:56-57; **XXXIX**:190
- al-'Abbās b. Sa'īd al-Jawharī **XXXIV**:169
- al-'Abbās b. Sa'īd al-Murrī **XXVI**:41, 45-46, 49
- al-'Abbās b. Salm **XXVIII**:265
- 'Abbās b. Sharīk al-'Absī **XVII**:131
- al-'Abbās b. Sufyān b. Yahyā b. Ziyād **XXVIII**:164, 257
- al-'Abbās b. Abī Ṭālib **II**:144; **XIV**:103-4; **XXXIX**:128, 131
- Abū al-'Abbās al-Ṭūsī. SEE al-Faḍl b. Sulaymān al-Ṭūsī
- al-'Abbās b. 'Ubādah b. Naḍlah **VI**:126, 134, 135
- 'Abbās b. 'Utbah b. Abī Lahab **XV**:155, 228
- 'Abbās b. 'Uthmān b. Ḥayyān al-Murrī **XXVIII**:151, 206
- al-'Abbās b. al-Walīd b. 'Abd al-Malik **II**:38; **XXIII**:140-41, 146, 149, 184, 204, 215-16, 219; **XXIV**:121, 127-28, 130, 135, 145, 147, 167; **XXVI**:100, 137-38, 140-41, 150-52, 154, 157-59, 163, 184, 198, 216-17; **XXVII**:167
- al-'Abbās b. al-Walīd b. Mazyad al-Āmulī al-Bayrūtī **I**:178; **III**:8, 9, 37, 157, 160-62; **VI**:60; **VII**:156; **XI**:135; **XXIX**:111; **XXXIX**:132, 148, 160, 261, 279
- Abū al-'Abbās al-Wāthī al-Naṣrānī (Sunbat b. Ashūṭ) **XXXIV**:122, 124
- al-'Abbās b. Yazīd b. Ziyād **XXVII**:172, 179
- al-'Abbās b. Zufar **XXXI**:108
- 'Abbāsah bt. al-Faḍl b. Sahl **XXXII**:154
- al-'Abbāsah bt. Muḥammad al-Mahdī **XXX**:214-15, 326
- al-'Abbāsah bt. Sulaymān b. Abī Ja'far al-Manṣūr **XXX**:326-27
- al-'Abbāsī al-'Atīq (toponym) **XXXVI**:41
- 'Abbāsīd prayer **XXVII**:66-67
- 'Abbāsīd propaganda (*al-da'wah*) **XXIV**:87-88; **XXV**:38-41, 123-24
- SEE ALSO Abū Muslim
- 'Abbāsīds (Banū al-'Abbās, al-'Abbāsīyyah) **VI**:17-18; **IX**:146; **XIII**:45, 107, 144; **XVIII**:19;

- ‘Abbāsids (continued) **XIX**:10, 200;  
**XXIII**:144; **XXV**:38, 39, 96, 123,  
 125, 171; **XXVI**:15, 47, 66–68, 74,  
 120, 122, 136; **XXVII**:63, 137, 143,  
 149; **XXVIII**:27, 28, 97, 179, 188;  
**XXX**:143–44; **XXXII**:45, 57, 72, 74,  
 77, 85, 95; **XXXIV**:27–28, 55;  
**XXXV**:115, 136; **XXXVI**:27, 28, 40,  
 41, 48, 65, 75, 90, 105, 107, 108,  
 121; **XXXVII**:170–71;  
**XXXVIII**:122, 124; **XXXIX**:74, 234,  
 235, 245  
 SEE ALSO black color symbolism;  
 Banū Hāshim;  
 al-Hāshimiyyah; *shī‘ah*  
 (‘Abbāsīd party)
- ‘Abbāsiyyah (near al-Kūfah)  
**XXVI**:47; **XXVII**:137
- al-‘Abbāsiyyah. SEE ‘Abbāsids
- ‘Abbūd (of the people of al-Ḥīrah)  
**XII**:74
- ‘Abd (helper of Simāk) **XIII**:215
- Banū ‘Abd **XIX**:148; **XXI**:33
- Umm ‘Abd bt. ‘Abd Wadd  
**XXXIX**:203
- al-‘Abd b. Abrahah **III**:29
- Banū ‘Abd b. ‘Adī **VI**:146
- ‘Abd al-Akram (of the people of al-  
 Kūfah) **XXXIX**:138
- Ibn ‘Abd al-A‘lā. SEE Yūnus b. ‘Abd  
 al-A‘lā al-Ṣadafi
- ‘Abd al-A‘lā b. ‘Abd al-A‘lā **II**:21, 87,  
 98
- ‘Abd al-A‘lā b. ‘Abdallāh b. ‘Āmir b.  
 Kurayz al-Qurashī **XXII**:72, 75;  
**XXIV**:114; **XXV**:34
- ‘Abd al-A‘lā b. Abī ‘Amr. SEE  
 ‘Abdallāh b. Abī ‘Amr
- ‘Abd al-A‘lā b. Manṣūr **XXIV**:93
- ‘Abd al-A‘lā b. Mūsā al-Ḥalabī  
**XXIX**:199
- ‘Abd al-A‘lā b. Mus‘hir. SEE Abū  
 Mus‘hir
- ‘Abd al-A‘lā b. Wāṣil al-Asadī **II**:143;  
**XVI**:156; **XXXIX**:155
- ‘Abd al-A‘lā b. Yazīd al-Kalbī  
**XIX**:49, 62
- Abū ‘Abd al-A‘lā al-Zubaydī **XXI**:42
- ‘Abd ‘Amr b. Ṣayfi b. Mālīk b. al-  
 Nu‘mān b. Amah, Abū ‘Āmir  
**VII**:117
- ‘Abd ‘Amr b. Yazīd b. ‘Āmir al-  
 Jurashī **XI**:164
- ‘abd al-‘aṣā (‘slave of the club’)  
**IX**:175
- Banū ‘Abd al-Ashhal **VI**:123, 126–  
 30, 133, 134; **VII**:95, 112, 137, 139;  
**VIII**:15, 34, 39, 49, 50, 61; **XIII**:149;  
**XXXIX**:133, 136, 302
- ‘Abd al-Aswad b. Ḥanzalah b.  
 Sayyār al-‘Ijlī **XI**:21–23
- ‘Abd b. ‘Awf al-Ḥimyarī **XI**:8
- ‘Abd al-‘Azīz b. Abān **I**:356, 365;  
**II**:151, 163, 172, 182, 183; **IX**:78
- ‘Abd al-‘Azīz b. ‘Abbād b. Jābir al-  
 Yaḥmadī **XXVI**:228
- ‘Abd al-‘Azīz b. ‘Abd al-Ghafūr  
**I**:367
- ‘Abd al-‘Azīz b. ‘Abd Rabbihi al-  
 Laythī **XXVI**:232, 265
- ‘Abd al-‘Azīz b. ‘Abd al-Raḥmān al-  
 Azdī **XXVIII**:50
- ‘Abd al-‘Azīz b. ‘Abdallāh b. ‘Amr b.  
 ‘Uthmān **XXVI**:238; **XXVII**:92,  
 112
- ‘Abd al-‘Azīz b. ‘Abdallāh b. Khālīd  
 b. Asīd **XXI**:198, 200–203, 205–6;  
**XXIV**:29, 37–38, 60, 75, 126, 165,  
 167
- ‘Abd al-‘Azīz b. ‘Abdallāh b. ‘Umar b.  
 al-Khaṭṭāb **XXVIII**:207, 225
- ‘Abd al-‘Azīz b. ‘Amr b. al-Ḥajjāj al-  
 Zabīdī **XXIV**:150–51
- ‘Abd al-‘Azīz b. Bishr b. Ḥannāṭ  
**XXI**:119, 173, 177
- ‘Abd al-‘Azīz b. Abī Dulaf  
**XXXV**:143, 144, 145, 146, 155

- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. al-Ḥajjāj b. 'Abd al-Malik **XXVI**:68, 148–53, 155–61, 184, 186, 188–89, 206, 238, 247, 250, 256
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. al-Ḥārith **XXIV**:17, 19
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Hārūn b. 'Abdallāh al-Kalbī **XXVI**:196
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Ḥatīm b. al-Nu'mān **XXIV**:163
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Abī Ḥāzīm **VI**:158; **VII**:17; **XXXIX**:160
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Ibrāhīm b. 'Abdallāh b. Muṭī **XXVIII**:230–31
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. 'Imrān b. Abī Thābit al-Zuhrī **V**:269, 270; **XIV**:161; **XXVIII**:86, 145, 151, 160, 184, 190, 204, 208, 210; **XXXII**:78, 81
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Jāriyah b. Qudāmah **XXII**:172–74
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. al-Jundaī **XXXIX**:165
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Khālīd b. Rustam al-Ṣan'ānī **XX**:2, 176
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Marwān **III**:68; **XIX**:191–92; **XX**:62, 159–60; **XXI**:161–64; **XXIII**:80, 108–14; **XXXIX**:319
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Muḥammad b. Ubayd al-Darāwardī **VI**:160; **XIII**:59; **XIV**:98; **XXVIII**:159, 225; **XXXIX**:187, 209, 218
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Mūsā b. Nuṣayr **XXIV**:30
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Muslim al-'Uqaylī **XXIX**:156, 197–98
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. al-Mu'tamid **XXXVII**:166
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. al-Muṭṭalīb b. 'Abdallāh al-Makhzūmī **XXVIII**:105–6, 154, 188
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Abī Rawwād **XXXIX**:218
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Rufay' **I**:244; **II**:41; **IX**:195; **XIII**:50, 52; **XVII**:140
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Sa'īd **XXVIII**:91, 117
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Abī Salamah b. Ubaydallāh b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar **XXVIII**:225
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Shammās al-Māzinī **XXVII**:128
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Siyāh **XI**:46, 52; **XIII**:50, 52
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Abī Thābit. *SEE* 'Abd al-'Azīz b. 'Imrān b. Abī Thābit al-Zuhrī
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. 'Ubaydallāh **XXXIX**:133
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. 'Umar **XXV**:95
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. 'Umar b. 'Abd al-'Azīz **XXVI**:244; **XXVII**:27, 52, 164
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. 'Uqbah **XXXIX**:58
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. al-Walīd **XXIII**:164, 202, 204, 214, 219, 221, 222–23; **XXIV**:5–6, 74; **XXVI**:150; **XXXII**:253
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Ziyād **XXVIII**:116
- 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Zurārah **XXXIV**:24
- 'Abd b. al-Azwar al-Asadī **X**:104
- 'Abd Bājir. *SEE* Bahrā
- Ibn 'Abd al-Bāqī. *SEE* Adī b. Aḥmad b. 'Abd al-Bāqī; Yaḥyā b. 'Abd al-Bāqī
- Ibn 'Abd al-Barr **IX**:76, 90, 194
- Banū 'Abd b. Ḍakḥm **II**:13; **XIV**:158
- 'Abd al-Dār b. Quṣayy **VI**:18, 20, 25–26
- Banū 'Abd al-Dār b. Quṣayy **VI**:26, 57–58, 141; **VII**:67, 117, 118; **IX**:10, 32; **X**:19; **XIII**:41; **XV**:220; **XXVIII**:182; **XXXIX**:79, 106, 168
- 'Abd al-Ghaffār b. al-Qāsim, Abū Maryam **VI**:89; **XXXIX**:312
- 'Abd al-Ghāfir b. Mas'ūd b. 'Amr **XX**:18
- 'Abd al-Ghafūr (b. 'Abd al-'Azīz al-Wāsiṭī?) **I**:367

- 'Abd al-Ḥakīm b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Farwah **XXIII**:209; **XXV**:9; **XXXIX**:214
- 'Abd al-Ḥakīm b. Sa'īd al-Awdhī **XXVII**:40
- 'Abd al-Ḥamīd (father of 'Uthmān b. 'Abd al-Ḥamīd) **XXIV**:101
- 'Abd al-Ḥamīd b. 'Abd al-'Azīz, Abū Khāzīm. SEE Abū Khāzīm
- 'Abd al-Ḥamīd b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Zayd b. al-Khaṭṭāb al-'A'raj al-Qurashī **XIII**:92; **XXIV**:75-77, 96, 108, 112-13, 118, 120, 125-26, 131-32
- 'Abd al-Ḥamīd b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Farwah **XXXIX**:337
- 'Abd al-Ḥamīd b. Abī 'Abs **VI**:150
- 'Abd al-Ḥamīd b. Baḥr **VI**:80, 99
- 'Abd al-Ḥamīd b. Bahrām **XXXIX**:170
- 'Abd al-Ḥamīd al-Baṣrī **XXIV**:133
- 'Abd al-Ḥamīd b. Bayān **VII**:7; **VIII**:83; **IX**:125; **XIV**:139; **XXXIX**:114
- 'Abd al-Ḥamīd b. Dithār **XXIV**:151
- 'Abd al-Ḥamīd al-Ḥimmānī. SEE Abū Yaḥyā al-Ḥimmānī
- 'Abd al-Ḥamīd b. 'Imrān **XXXIX**:116
- 'Abd al-Ḥamīd b. Ja'far b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥakam **XXVIII**:143-44, 148, 154, 190, 201, 225, 263, 290
- 'Abd al-Ḥamīd b. Jubayr b. Shaybah **XXXIX**:204
- 'Abd al-Ḥamīd b. Rib'ī al-Ṭā'ī, Abū Ghānim **XXVII**:108, 127, 137, 151, 160, 177, 178; **XXVIII**:9
- 'Abd al-Ḥamīd b. Yaḥyā **XXVII**:150
- 'Abd al-Ḥamīd b. Yaḥyā (*mawlā* of 'Alā' b. Wahb al-'Āmirī) **XXI**:217-18
- 'Abd al-Ḥārith (Iblīs) **I**:320-22
- 'Abd al-Ḥārith b. 'Abd al-'Uzzā b. Imrī al-Qays al-Kalbī **V**:77
- Banū 'Abd al-Ḥārith al-Ḍabbī **XI**:196
- 'Abd al-Ḥārith b. Zuhrah **XXXIX**:110
- 'Abd al-Jabbār b. al-'Abbās al-Hamdānī **XX**:130
- 'Abd al-Jabbār b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Azdī **XXVII**:110, 190, 200; **XXVIII**:21, 50, 60-61, 69-72; **XXIX**:129-30, 143, 169, 199
- 'Abd al-Jabbār al-Aḥwal al-'Adawī **XXVII**:39
- 'Abd al-Jabbār al-Muḥtasib **XXIX**:214
- 'Abd al-Jabbār b. Shu'ayb b. 'Abbād **XXVI**:228-29
- 'Abd al-Jabbār b. 'Umārah **XXI**:232; **XXIV**:105
- 'Abd al-Jabbār b. Wā'il al-Ḥaḍramī **XIX**:131-32
- 'Abd al-Jabbār b. Yazīd b. al-Rab'ah al-Kalbī **XXIII**:158-60
- 'Abd b. al-Julandā **X**:70
- 'Abd al-Ka'bah b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib **VI**:1
- 'Abd al-Ka'bah b. al-'Awwām b. Khuwaylid **XXXIX**:169, 199
- 'Abd al-Kabīr b. 'Abd al-Ḥamīd b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Zayd b. al-Khaṭṭāb **XXIX**:217
- 'Abd al-Karīm b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Ḥanafī **XXV**:83
- 'Abd al-Karīm b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Kātib **XXXIII**:145
- 'Abd al-Karīm b. Abī al-'Awjā' **XXIX**:72-73
- 'Abd al-Karīm b. al-Haytham **III**:89
- 'Abd al-Karīm b. Muslim **XXIV**:20; **XXVII**:143
- 'Abd al-Karīm b. Salīṭ **XXV**:188, 189, 190, 191, 192
- 'Abd Khayr b. Yazīd al-Khaywānī **XI**:46; **XVI**:93, 94; **XXXIX**:151, 275, 321
- 'Abd Kulāl b. Muthawwib **V**:124

- Banū 'Abd al-Madān XIX:177;  
XXVII:199
- 'Abd al-Majīd b. 'Abd al-'Azīz  
XXXIX:329
- 'Abd al-Majīd al-Asadī XVI:21, 145
- 'Abd al-Majīd b. Sahl b. 'Abd al-  
Raḥmān b. 'Awf VI:31; IX:181;  
XI:146; XV:238-39, 246
- 'Abd al-Malik (b. Abī Sulaymān al-  
Fazārī) XV:72
- Abū 'Abd al-Malik. SEE Marwān b.  
al-Ḥakam
- Banū 'Abd al-Malik XXIV:70, 72
- 'Abd al-Malik b. 'Abd al-'Azīz. SEE  
Ibn Jurayj
- 'Abd al-Malik b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān  
XXXIX:279, 280
- 'Abd al-Malik b. 'Abdallāh (rāwī)  
XXIII:213
- 'Abd al-Malik b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Āmir  
b. Kurayz XX:43, 44
- 'Abd al-Malik b. 'Abdallāh al-Sulamī  
XXVI:212
- 'Abd al-Malik b. 'Abdallāh al-  
Thaqafī XVIII:27
- 'Abd al-Malik b. 'Alqamah b. 'Abd  
al-Qays XXVII:13, 17, 18, 24
- 'Abd al-Malik b. 'Amr al-'Aqadī. SEE  
Abū 'Āmir al-'Aqadī
- 'Abd al-Malik b. 'Amr b. Abī Sufyān  
al-Thaqafī XV:38
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Ashā'ah al-Kindī  
XXI:95
- 'Abd al-Malik b. 'Aṭā XXIX:113
- 'Abd al-Malik b. 'Aṭā al-Bakkāī  
XI:13, 69, 111
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Ayyūb b. Zabyān al-  
Numayrī XXIX:68, 69-70, 176-  
77, 180, 193
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Abī Bashīr  
XXXIX:152
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Bishr b. Marwān  
XXIV:149, 163-65; XXVI:51-52
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Bishr al-Taghlibī  
XXVII:50, 51, 167
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Dithār XXIV:151,  
154
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Ḥabīb al-Azdī. SEE  
Abū 'Imrān al-Jawnī
- 'Abd al-Malik b. al-Ḥārith b. al-  
Ḥakam b. Abī al-'Āṣ XXI:55
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Abī al-Ḥārith al-  
Sulamī XIX:176
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Ḥarmalah al-  
Yaḥmadī XXVI:228-30
- Abū 'Abd al-Malik b. Hārūn al-  
Rashīd XXX:327
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Hilāl XXIV:145
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Ḥudhayfah X:77;  
XII:166
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Ḥumayd (*mawlā* of  
Ḥātim b. al-Nu'mān al-Bāhilī)  
XXI:218; XXVIII:240, 262
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Ḥumayd b. Abī  
Ghaniyyah I:340, 365
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Abī Ḥurrah al-  
Ḥanafī XVII:16, 64, 111, 114, 133
- 'Abd al-Malik b. al-Ḥusayn  
XXXIX:199
- 'Abd al-Malik b. al-Iṣbahānī IX:173
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Ishāq b. 'Imārah  
XXXIV:135
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Juz' b. al-Ḥidrijān  
al-Azdī XX:155-56
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Abī Maḥd hūr ah  
XXXIX:48
- 'Abd al-Malik b. al-Mājashūn  
XXVII:119
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān (caliph)  
V:269; VI:30, 98; VII:28; VIII:104,  
174; IX:131, 144; XIV:42; XV:202;  
XVIII:101, 102, 173, 224; XIX:2, 8,  
70, 100, 143, 168, 184, 202, 204-5,  
207, 216, 221, 226; XX:48, 144,  
153-54, 159-60, 186; XXI:3, 53,  
55, 109-10, 121, 134, 144, 146,  
147, 153, 154-67, 169, 171-72,  
174, 175, 178-97, 199, 202-12,  
214, 215, 222, 232-33; XXII:1-4,  
6-9, 11-14, 20, 22, 24, 27, 31, 45,



- 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān  
(continued) **XXII**:71, 78–79, 90–92, 95–96, 108, 113–15, 128, 135–36, 145, 150, 163–65, 171–72, 177–78, 181, 186, 190, 195–96; **XXIII**:6–10, 12, 21–24, 32–33, 52, 57, 66, 71, 79–81, 83–86, 88, 97, 108–21, 126, 181, 212, 222; **XXIV**:6, 41–42; **XXV**:2, 4, 20, 129; **XXVI**:73, 75, 78, 90, 127, 240, 242, 250; **XXVII**:6, 147; **XXIX**:17; **XXX**:82; **XXXI**:64; **XXXIX**:60, 95, 113, 210, 212, 232, 318
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān b. Muḥammad **XXVI**:219, 239; **XXVIII**:162
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Maslamah **VI**:86
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Mīnās al-Kalbī **XVIII**:212
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Misma' **XXIV**:114–15, 128–29, 141
- 'Abd al-Malik b. al-Muhallab **XXIII**:47, 86, 129, 156–57; **XXIV**:5, 32–33, 113, 116, 127–29, 145
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Muḥammad b. 'Aṭṭīyah **XXVII**:118–21, 133
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Muḥammad b. al-Ḥajjāj **XXVI**:130–31, 142, 144, 147
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Muḥammad b. al-Munkadir **XXXIX**:240
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Muslim b. Salām b. Thumāmah al-Ḥanafī **XVI**:156; **XVII**:132
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Nawfal b. Musāḥiq **XIV**:132; **XVIII**:153, 208, 213; **XIX**:8, 189, 195, 198, 201–6, 216, 221; **XX**:62, 116
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Nu'aym al-Qaynī **XXVI**:104, 106
- 'Abd al-Malik b. al-Qa'qā' **XXVI**:136
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Qurayb al-Aṣma'ī **XVIII**:168; **XXVIII**:211
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Rashīd **VI**:24
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Sa'd **XXVII**:62
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Sa'īd **XVII**:188
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Sa' **XXXIX**:151
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Salām al-Madā'īnī.  
SEE Abū Salām al-Ḥanafī
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Ṣāliḥ b. 'Alī **XXIX**:211, 212; **XXX**:7, 110, 141, 167, 181, 220, 230–36, 238, 304; **XXXI**:64, 102–5, 108
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Sallām al-Salūlī **XXIV**:38
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Shaybān b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Misma' **XXII**:20; **XXVIII**:165, 185–86, 197; **XXIX**:12
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Abī Shaykh al-Qushayrī **XXII**:190
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Shihāb al-Misma'ī **XXIX**:171–72, 187, 203
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Sulaymān **XIV**:117; **XXVIII**:164
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Abī Sulaymān al-Fazārī al-'Arzamī **I**:321; **XII**:158, 159; **XV**:72; **XVI**:1, 5; **XXXIX**:188
- 'Abd al-Malik al-Ṭā'ī **XXVI**:257
- 'Abd al-Malik b. 'Ubayd **XXXIX**:175
- 'Abd al-Malik b. 'Ubaydallāh b. Zuhayr b. Ḥayyān al-'Adawī **XXV**:74
- 'Abd al-Malik b. 'Umayr al-Lakhmī **XII**:15, 145, 166; **XIII**:33; **XVIII**:211, 224; **XIX**:89; **XXXIX**:108, 114, 157
- 'Abd al-Malik b. 'Umayr al-Zuhrī **XV**:137
- 'Abd al-Malik b. 'Uthmān b. 'Affān **XV**:254
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Wahb al-Madhḥijī **XXXIX**:152
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Ya'lā **XXIV**:168, 191
- 'Abd al-Malik al-Yarbū'ī **VII**:50
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Yazīd **II**:144
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Yazīd, Abū 'Awn.  
SEE Abū 'Awn
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Yazīd b. al-Sā'ib **XV**:230
- 'Abd al-Malik b. Zayd **XXXIX**:38

- 'Abd al-Malik b. Abī Zur'ah **XXI:44**  
 Banū 'Abd Manāf **VI:10, 15, 16, 18, 57, 89, 92, 113, 115, 119, 142; VIII:172; IX:198; XI:75; XIV:145, 149, 150; XV:209; XVI:7, 8, 44; XXXI:235; XXXVIII:53; XXXIX:78**
- 'Abd Manāf b. Quṣayy (al-Qamar), Abū al-Arḡam **VI:18-19, 20, 25; XXXIX:281**
- Banū 'Abd Manāt **VI:31-32; X:47, 52, 87, 90**
- 'Abd Manāt b. Kinānah **VI:31**
- 'Abd al-Masīḥ b. 'Amr b. Buḡaylah al-Azdī. **SEE** 'Abd al-Masīḥ b. 'Amr al-Ghassānī
- 'Abd al-Masīḥ b. 'Amr al-Ghassānī **V:286-88; XI:6; XXV:182**
- 'Abd al-Masīḥ al-Kindī. **SEE** al-'Āqib
- 'Abd al-Mughīth (Adam and Eve's last child) **I:316**
- 'Abd al-Mu'min b. Khālid al-Ḥanafī **XXV:88, 108; XXXIX:218**
- 'Abd al-Mu'min b. Shabath b. Rib'ī **XXI:17; XXIII:5**
- 'Abd al-Mun'im b. Idrīs. **SEE** Ibn Idrīs
- Banū 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib **VI:89-92, 121; IX:28; XVI:126; XIX:77; XXXIX:95**
- 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib b. Hāshim **II:83; V:224-28, 233-35, 270-71; VI:1, 2-15, 16, 18, 44, 55; VII:33, 36; IX:12, 46, 176; XXVIII:168, 171, 175; XXXIX:25, 41, 106, 137, 281**
- 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib b. Rab'āh b. al-Ḥārith **XXXIX:63, 97, 198**
- Banū 'Abd Nuhm **XXXIX:92**
- 'Abd al-Qādir al-Baghḡādī **XVIII:123, 188**
- 'Abd al-Qahhār (leader of al-Muḡammirah) **XXIX:207**
- 'Abd al-Qāhir b. al-Sarī **XXI:181**
- Banū 'Abd al-Qays **V:51, 55, 65, 291-92; VII:141; VIII:99; IX:94, 98; X:134-36, 138, 143, 154-56, 171; XI:203, 212; XIII:76, 118, 128, 131; XV:36, 69, 125; XVI:15, 64, 69, 72, 77, 78, 86, 90, 96, 106, 115, 120, 121, 133, 136, 142, 144; XVII:62, 123, 186, 211; XVIII:36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 73, 204; XIX:26-27, 132; XX:166, 170, 172, 388, 499; XXI:19, 33, 42, 47-48, 87, 93, 176; XXIII:49, 53-54; XXIV:8, 10, 12, 14, 27, 114; XXV:80, 118; XXVIII:264; XXXVI:30; XXXVII:129; XXXIX:271**
- 'Abd al-Quddūs b. al-Ḥajjāj, Abū al-Mughīrah **XIV:104; XXXIX:215**
- Banū 'Abd b. Quṣayy **XI:101; XII:181; XIV:3**
- 'Abd Quṣayy b. Quṣayy **VI:18, 20, 25**
- 'Abd Rabb al-Kabīr **XXII:149, 153-54, 161-62, 176, 200**
- 'Abd Rabbihi b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Umayr al-Laythī **XXIII:183**
- 'Abd Rabbihi al-Kabīr. **SEE** 'Abd Rabb al-Kabīr
- 'Abd Rabbihi b. Nāfi' **XV:235**
- 'Abd Rabbihi b. Abī Ṣāliḥ. **SEE** 'Abd Rabbihi al-Sulamī
- 'Abd Rabbihi b. Sīsan **XXVII:34, 35**
- 'Abd Rabbihi al-Sulamī **XXI:8; XXV:37, 67**
- Abū 'Abd al-Raḡīm b. al-'Alā' **XXXIX:205**
- Ibn 'Abd al-Raḡīm al-Barqī **I:179, 180; VI:60, 85**
- 'Abd al-Raḡīm b. Ja'far b. Sulaymān b. 'Alī **XXVIII:287**
- 'Abd al-Raḡīm al-Kalbī **XXVIII:274**
- 'Abd al-Raḡīm b. Ṣafwān **XXVIII:258**
- 'Abd al-Raḡmān (deputy of Abū al-Sāj) **XXXV:141, 142**
- 'Abd al-Raḡmān (Khārījite) **XXXVI:157**
- 'Abd al-Raḡmān (rāwī). **SEE** 'Abd al-Raḡmān b. Maḡdī

- 'Abd al-Raḥmān (the eldest, son of Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb) **XIV**:100, 101
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān (the middle, son of Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb) **XIV**:13, 101
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān (the youngest, son of Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb) **XIV**:101
- Abū 'Abd al-Raḥmān (*rāwī*) **I**:245
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān, Abū Umayyah **XXXIX**:307
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abān al-Qurashī **XVIII**:163
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-'Abbās b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib **XXXIX**:201
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Abbās b. Rabī'ah b. al-Ḥārith b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib al-Ḥāshimī **XXIII**:17, 21-22, 25, 52-56, 60, 89, 97
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Abd al-'Azīz b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Uthmān b. Ḥunayf **X**:39; **XV**:219, 258; **XXXIX**:4, 36, 167, 173, 180, 229
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Abd al-Jabbār **XXVIII**:71
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Ṣāliḥ **XXX**:114, 138, 168, 230-32; **XXXI**:14
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Abd Rabbihi al-Anṣārī **XIX**:121
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Abdallāh (half-brother of Ibrāhīm b. al-Ashtar) **XXI**:76, 83, 145
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Ḥakam al-Miṣrī **I**:282, 283; **III**:3; **VI**:86, 158, 159; **VII**:60; **XIII**:59; **XIV**:98; **XXXIX**:131
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Afīf al-Azdī **XXII**:147
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Āmir al-Ḥaḍramī **XXII**:177; **XXIII**:20
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Abdallāh b. Dhakwān. SEE Ibn Abī al-Zinād
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Abdallāh b. Ka'b b. Mālik al-Anṣārī **II**:65
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Abdallāh b. Kadan (Kadir, Dhī Kadīr) al-Arḥabī **XIX**:25, 27
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Laylā **XXIII**:25, 35, 48
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Abdallāh b. Muḥayrīz **XXXIX**:118
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Abdallāh al-Nakha'ī **XX**:197
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Abdallāh al-Qushayrī **XXIV**:85-86, 88, 121, 150, 152, 170, 173
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Utbah. SEE 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Mas'ūdī
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Uthmān al-Thaqafī (Ibn Umm al-Ḥakam) **XVIII**:137, 147, 166, 192, 193, 195, 196, 198, 199; **XXXIX**:92
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī al-Zinād. SEE Ibn Abī al-Zinād
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Abnāwī **XXX**:175
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abzā **I**:231; **VIII**:71; **XVII**:197
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Ā'ish al-Ḥaḍramī **XXXIX**:148
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Ajlān (*mawlā* of Yazīd b. 'Abd al-Malik) **XXVI**:154
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh **XXXII**:130-31
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Alqamah al-Kinānī **XV**:74
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Ammār al-Naysābūrī al-Muṭṭawwi'ī **XXXII**:105-7
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Amr al-Awzā'ī. SEE al-Awzā'ī
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Amr al-Murādī. SEE Ibn Muljam
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Amr b. Sa'd b. Mu'adh **VIII**:34

- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Amr b. Sahl  
XIX:12
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī 'Amrah al-  
Anṣārī XVI:42; XVII:37;  
XXXIX:35, 283
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Anas al-Sulamī  
X:83
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Anbasah b. Sa'īd  
b. al-'Āṣ XXVI:167
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Aqīl b. Abī Ṭālib  
XIX:152, 181; XXI:34
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-'A'raj I:283,  
284; II:64, 104
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī al-'Āṣ X:174
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Ash'ath. SEE  
'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Muḥammad  
b. al-Ash'ath
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Aswad b. 'Abd  
Yaghūth XV:179-80, 182;  
XVII:105; XIX:11-12
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Aswad al-  
Nakhaī VII:27; XII:139
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Aswad al-  
Zifārī II:113
- Abū 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-'Aṭawī  
XXX:228
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Atīq al-Muzanī  
XXIX:97
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Attāb b. Asīd  
XV:174; XVI:45, 55, 67, 71, 123,  
132, 135, 139, 140, 142, 147, 163,  
170; XXXIX:273
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Awf VI:87, 99;  
VII:58-60; VIII:87, 95, 189, 191;  
IX:25, 77, 107, 123, 143, 189, 190,  
193; X:15, 50, 71, 192; XI:72, 145-  
46, 148, 160, 224-25; XII:3-6, 192,  
201; XIII:46, 93, 94, 195, 213, 214;  
XIV:90-93, 109, 112, 145-58, 160,  
161; XV:11, 39-40, 57, 99, 182,  
224; XIX:208; XXVIII:173;  
XXX:124; XXXIX:42, 51, 107
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Awf al-Ru'āsī,  
Abū Ḥumayd XXII:59; XXIII:39
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Awsajah al-  
Nihmī, Abū Sufyān XXIII:15
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-'Awwām  
XXVIII:110
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Azhar  
XXXIX:108
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Azhar b. 'Awf b.  
'Abd 'Awf XIX:208
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Azrah XIX:146
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī Bakr (*rāwī*)  
II:84
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī Bakr al-  
Ṣiddīq VI:146; IX:110; X:116, 119,  
123, 127; XI:133-34, 136, 141;  
XIV:100, 163; XVII:157; XVIII:91,  
186, 187, 209; XXXIX:291
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī Bakrah  
V:336; XVI:46, 77, 168; XVIII:26,  
27; XX:12-13, 36
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Bashīr al-'Ijī  
XXVII:26, 140, 142, 187
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Bishr b. 'Amr b.  
al-Ḥārith XXXIX:247
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Bishr al-  
Naysāburī XXXIX:238
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī al-Ḍaḥḥāk  
VII:7
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Ḍaḥḥāk b.  
Qays XX:55; XXIV:105-7, 126,  
165, 167, 179, 180-82
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Ḍakhm  
XXVI:240
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Dāniyāl II:109
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Darrāj XXI:215
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Dīnār  
XXXVI:102
- Abū 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Fazārī  
XIV:55; XXXV:136?
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ghanm al-  
Ash'arī XIII:157; XV:165;  
XXXIX:147
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Ghariq  
XXII:74, 97, 143
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ghaziyyah  
XX:132, 137, 141

- ‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ghubays **XV**:34  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ḥabīb **XXXIII**:42  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ḥabīb al-Ḥakamī  
**XXIII**:25  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Ḥakam  
**XVI**:159; **XVIII**:205, 223; **XX**:68  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Umm al-Ḥakam  
al-Thaqafī **XXI**:155–56, 163;  
**XXII**:192  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ḥammād  
**XXXI**:44  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī Ḥammād  
**II**:152  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ḥamzah  
**XXXIV**:119  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ḥanbal al-  
Jumaḥī **XVII**:76  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Hannād  
**XVIII**:142  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Ḥarb  
**XXVIII**:261  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Ḥārith b.  
‘Ayyāsh **VII**:64; **IX**:163; **XV**:219  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Ḥārith b.  
Hishām **XIII**:176; **XVI**:71, 123,  
132; **XVII**:105; **XVIII**:153; **XX**:45;  
**XXXIX**:314  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ḥarmalah al-  
Aslamī **XXXIX**:337  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān al-Ḥarrānī, Abū  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān **XVII**:213  
SEE ALSO ‘Uthmān b. ‘Abd al-  
Raḥmān al-Majāzī al-Khuzā‘ī  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ḥassān al-‘Anazī  
**XVIII**:144, 149, 150, 151  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ḥassān b. Thābit  
**VIII**:66, 131; **IX**:147; **XXXIX**:194  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ḥazn b. Abī  
Wahb **VIII**:97  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ḥiṣn **XIX**:139  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ḥubaysh al-  
Asadī **XV**:113–14, 121  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī al-Hudāhid  
**XXXI**:218–20  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ḥujayrah. SEE  
Ibn Ḥujayrah  
Abū ‘Abd al-Raḥmān al-Humānī  
**XXVIII**:165; **XXIX**:5  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Hurmuz al-‘Araj.  
SEE ‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-‘Araj  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Ḥusayn al-  
Murādī **XIX**:62  
Abū ‘Abd al-Raḥmān al-Iṣfahānī (al-  
Iṣbahānī) **XVIII**:29, 72  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ishāq **XXXII**:209,  
210, 214, 218; **XXXIX**:134  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ishāq (qāḍī)  
**XXXIII**:96; **XXXIV**:32  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Jabalah al-  
Abnāwī **XXXI**:15, 50–51, 57–58,  
84–87, 89–92, 101  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Jābir **IX**:8, 12  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Jaḥdam al-Fihri  
**XX**:48, 64  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Jāmī al-Kindī  
**XXVII**:38  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī al-Janūb al-  
Bahrānī **XXVI**:156  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Jarīr al-Laythī  
**XXII**:91  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Jawshan **XII**:170;  
**XX**:12–13  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Jaysh **XII**:115  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Jaz’ al-Sulamī  
**XIV**:45, 46  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī Jī‘āl **XXI**:127  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Jubayr b. Nufayr  
**I**:182  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Jumānah al-  
Bāhilī **XXIV**:105  
Ibn ‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Jundab  
**XVI**:141  
‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Jundab al-Azdī  
**XVI**:14, 141; **XVII**:30, 35, 79, 82,  
93, 103, 135, 196; **XVIII**:45, 55, 56,  
61, 63, 141, 193; **XIX**:22, 101, 109,  
134, 181; **XX**:132, 137; **XXII**:74,  
76, 77, 80, 83, 93, 100

- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Jusham b. Abī Hunayn al-Ḥamāmī XVI:144
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ka'b b. Mālik VII:103; IX:49; X:52, 55, 73; XIII:155
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Khālid b. al-'Āṣ b. Hishām b. al-Mughīrah XXII:175
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Khālid b. al-Walīd al-Makhzūmī XI:90; XIV:46; XV:119-20, 125, 132-33, 255; XVII:19, 48, 87, 110, 148; XVIII:71, 87, 88, 89
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Khanbash XXXIX:159
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Khanfar al-Azdī XXV:134
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Khatlī XXVII:279
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Khaṭṭāb (Wajh al-Fals) XXVI:163; XXXV:17, 19, 44, 46, 47
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī Khushkārah al-Bajalī XIX:138; XXI:33
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī Laylā. SEE Ibn Abī Laylā
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Maghrā VI:84
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Mahdī I:201, 229, 244, 261, 281, 315; II:80, 95, 146; III:100; IV:155; V:413; VII:34; IX:159, 161; XIV:10, 107, 141; XXIV:101; XXXIX:101, 124, 125, 146, 149
- Abū 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Mākhuwānī XXVII:98, 101
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Makkiyyah XXV:76
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Maṣād XXVI:144, 147-48
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Masūd XVIII:183
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Mas'ūdī ('Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Utbah) I:181, 204; IX:155, 157; XVII:231; XXVIII:187; XXXIX:108
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī al-Mawālī XXVIII:119, 138-39; XXXIX:168
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Mikhnaf al-Azdī, Abū Ḥakīm XVII:199; XVIII:132; XIX:168; XX:198, 215; XXI:13-14, 17, 18, 22, 28, 87, 100, 102, 130; XXII:4-5, 25-27, 29-30, 96
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Mu'ādh XIII:99
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Mu'āwiyah, Abū al-Ḥuwayrith. SEE Abū al-Huwayrith
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Mu'āwiyah (Abū al-Ḥuwayrith?) XXXIX:134
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Mu'āwiyah b. Hishām b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān XXVIII:55
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Mu'āwiyah b. Ḥudayj al-Sakūnī al-Kindī XXV:45
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Mu'āwiyah b. Abī Sufyān XVIII:215
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Mudrik XXXI:56
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Mufliḥ XXXVI:151-55, 164, 165
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Muhallab al-'Adawī XXIV:159
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Muḥammad b. al-Ash'ath XVIII:64; XIX:21, 54, 154, 213; XXI:100, 106-8, 115, 116, 203-4; XXII:81-85, 88-90, 93, 102, 104, 106, 190-94; XXIII:3-12, 14-26, 35, 38, 42-43, 46-53, 57-58, 62-63, 66-69, 72, 77-83, 88, 97, 103, 111, 158, 209, 212; XXIV:131, 143; XXVI:135; XXVII:97, 147; XXIX:17; XXXIX:228, 248, 271, 276
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Muḥammad b. Abī Bakr VII:7; XIII:110, 111; XV:219
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Muḥammad al-Muḥāribī. SEE al-Muḥāribī
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Muḥriz al-Kindī XVII:54; XVIII:133

- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Muġjam al-Murādī. SEE Ibn Muġjam
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Mundhir b. al-Jārūd **XXIII**:53–54, 56
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Muslim al-Bāhili **XXIII**:143, 152, 155, 165–72, 175–76, 186, 190; **XXIV**:8, 19–20
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Nā'il al-Baṣrī **XXXVI**:67
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Nu'aym (Abbāsīd officer) **XXVII**:143
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Nu'aym al-Ghāmidī, Abū Zuhayr **XXIV**:81, 84–88, 93–95, 97, 101, 121, 126, 150; **XXV**:16, 17, 21, 22, 36, 82, 89, 119, 124; **XXVII**:35
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Qāsim b. Muḥammad b. Abī Bakr **VI**:92; **IX**:109; **XI**:135, 140; **XXVII**:91
- Abū 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Qaynī **XVIII**:91, 93
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Qays al-Asadī **XVIII**:143
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Qays al-Ḥanafī. SEE Abū Šālīḥ al-Ḥanafī
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Qays al-Sulamī **X**:83
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Qil' al-Aḥmasī **XVII**:49
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Rabī'ah al-Bāhili (Dhū al-Nūr) **XII**:19, 131; **XIV**:5, 34, 35, 37–42; **XV**:50, 62, 95–96, 98
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Sābāṭ al-Aḥmarī **XI**:221
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Šabīḥah al-Taymī **XI**:151
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī Sabrah al-Ju'fī **XVIII**:143; **XIX**:120, 157–58
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Sa'd. SEE Abū Ḥumayd al-Sā'idī
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Sahl **XIII**:129, 133
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī Sa'īd al-Khudrī **XXXIX**:57, 229, 319
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Sa'īd b. Qays al-Hamdānī **XX**:198, 205, 215, 219, 220; **XXI**:3–5, 12, 14, 18, 22, 29, 30, 102
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Šālīḥ **XVIII**:74; **XXXI**:89; **XXXIX**:231
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Šalkhab **XXI**:33
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Salmānī **V**:232
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Samurah **XV**:36; **XVIII**:85; **XXVII**:145; **XXIX**:256, 263
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Šabīb al-Fazārī **XVII**:163, 201
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Šarīk **IX**:208; **XV**:202
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī Šumaylah **XXXIX**:157
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Šurayḥ (rāwī). SEE Ibn Šurayḥ
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Šurayḥ al-Shibāmī **XVII**:163; **XIX**:43, 46, 49; **XX**:189, 190, 192; **XXI**:93
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Siyāh al-Aḥmarī **XI**:9, 11, 16, 19, 111
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Šubḥ (rāwī) **XVIII**:119, 120
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Šubḥ al-Kharaqī **XXIV**:159; **XXV**:35, 71, 81
- Abū 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Sulamī **VII**:28; **XVII**:66–68; **XXXIX**:269–70, 306
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Sulaym, Abū 'Ašim **XXVII**:65
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Sulaym al-Kalbī **XXI**:156–57; **XXIII**:25; **XXIV**:120, 148–49
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Sulaymān (rāwī) **XVII**:189
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Sulaymān al-Taymī **XVI**:117
- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ṭalḥah b. 'Abdallāh b. Khalaf **XXIII**:57, 64
- Abū 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Thaqafī **XVIII**:69, 86

- 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Thawbān II:104  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Thuwayb al-Dinnī XXVI:172-73  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Ubayd, Abū al-Karūd XVI:166; XVII:24, 127, 209; XVIII:111, 141; XIX:177; XXI:26  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Ubayd b. Tāriq al-'Abshamī XXII:179  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Ubaydallāh b. al-'Abbās XVII:208; XXXIX:74  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Udays al-Balawī al-Tujībī XV:159, 172, 175, 185-86, 191-94, 199, 202, 214, 247-49  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Udhaynah XXIII:13, 156, 214; XXIV:29  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Umar b. Umm al-Ḥakam. SEE 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Uthmān al-Thaqafi  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī 'Umayr al-Thaqafi XX:106; XXI:91  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Umayyah XXVII:166  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Usaylah al-Ṣunābiḥī, Abū 'Abdallāh VI:127  
 SEE ALSO al-Ṣunābiḥī  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Uthmān (supporter of 'Amr b. al-Zubayr) XIX:12  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Uthmān b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Ḥārith b. Hishām XXVIII:92  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Uthmān b. 'Āmir IX:131  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Uthmān b. 'Ubaydallāh al-Taymī XXXIX:261  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Uthmān b. Abī Zur'ah al-Thaqafi XXI:44  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Uwaym VI:150  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Uyaynah VIII:44, 46  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Walīd b. 'Abd al-Malik XXIII:219  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Walīd al-Jurjānī IX:208; XXXIX:122, 149  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Watthāb XXXI:92  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Yaḥyā I:256  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ya'qūb b. al-Faḍl XXX:13  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Yasār XV:184; XXXIX:253  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Yazīd b. Jābir III:146; IX:155; XX:153; XXXIX:101, 148  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Yazīd b. Jāriyah al-Anṣārī I:283; VIII:95  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Yazīd b. Mu'āwiyah XIX:227  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Yazīd b. al-Muhallab XXVII:87, 88, 197  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Yazīd al-Nā'ifī XVII:98  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Yūnus XXXIX:214, 229, 244  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī Zayd XIV:139  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Zayd b. Aslam I:269, 280, 287; VIII:4; XIV:105-6  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī al-Zinād. SEE Ibn Abī al-Zinād  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ziyād XVIII:199, 200, 207; XIX:185  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Zuhayr b. 'Abd 'Awf XIX:208  
 'Abd al-Razzāq b. 'Abd al-Ḥamīd al-Taghlibī XXX:139  
 'Abd al-Razzāq b. Hammām I:229, 267, 277, 290, 292, 299, 301, 353; II:41, 99, 102, 104, 106, 121, 163; IV:157-58; VII:40; IX:196; XIV:98; XXXIX:112, 240  
 'Abd al-Salām (al-Judhamī, Khārijite rebel) XXXII:178, 182  
 'Abd al-Salām (b. Hāshim al-Yashkurī, Khārijite rebel) XXIX:193, 205-6



- 'Abd al-Salām (Khārijite rebel)  
XXX:230
- 'Abd al-Salām b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Nu'aym al-Ghāmidī XXV:17
- 'Abd al-Salām b. 'Abdallāh b. Jabīr al-Aḥmasī XVII:48
- 'Abd al-Salām b. al-'Alā' XXXI:195
- 'Abd al-Salām b. al-Ashhab b. Ubayd al-Ḥanzalī XXV:150
- 'Abd al-Salām b. Bukayr b. Shammākh al-Lakhmī XXVI:154, 160
- 'Abd al-Salām b. Ḥarb XVII:230
- 'Abd al-Salām b. Jubayr IX:152
- 'Abd al-Salām b. Shaddād, Abū Ṭālib XXXIX:214
- 'Abd al-Salām b. Suwayd X:64, 65
- 'Abd al-Salām b. Yazīd b. Ḥayyān al-Sulamī XXVII:31
- 'Abd al-Ṣamad b. Abān b. al-Nu'mān b. Bashīr al-Anṣārī XXVII:14
- 'Abd al-Ṣamad b. 'Abd al-'Alā' al-Shabbānī XXVI:88, 92-93
- 'Abd al-Ṣamad b. 'Abd al-Wārith I:183, 202, 320; VI:98, 136, 145; VII:28; VIII:174; IX:1-2, 20, 131; XXXIX:197
- 'Abd al-Ṣamad b. 'Alī XXV:23; XXVII:171, 172, 178, 179; XXVIII:14-15, 17, 80, 273; XXIX:13, 18, 39, 43, 50, 74, 80, 144, 168, 171, 203, 208, 213-14, 235, 250; XXX:49, 102, 117, 177, 305; XXXI:247; XXXV:87; XXXIX:261
- 'Abd al-Ṣamad b. Abī Mālik b. Masrūḥ XXVI:46
- 'Abd al-Ṣamad b. Ma'qil I:174, 206, 208, 210, 301, 351; II:11, 40, 119, 122, 140; III:119, 133, 141, 150; IV:21, 113, 120; V:415
- 'Abd al-Ṣamad b. Mūsā XXXIV:147-48, 150, 153, 170; XXXV:14; XXXVI:27
- 'Abd al-Samī' b. Hārūn b. Sulaymān b. Abī Ja'far XXXV:143
- Banū 'Abd Shams VI:13, 100, 110, 140; VII:50; X:63, 69; XVIII:9, 107; XX:209; XXI:46; XXVIII:224
- 'Abd Shams b. 'Abd Manāf VI:16-18; XXV:193
- 'Abd Shams b. al-Ḥārith XXXIX:19
- 'Abd Shams b. Rabī'ah b. al-Ḥārith XXXIX:198
- 'Abd Shams b. Sulaym XXXIX:93
- Banū 'Abd b. Tha'labah VIII:132, 133
- Banū 'Abd al-'Uzzā b. 'Abd Shams XVI:81
- 'Abd al-'Uzzā b. Imri' al-Qays al-Kalbī V:76-79
- 'Abd al-'Uzzā b. Quṣayy VI:18, 20, 25
- 'Abd al-'Uzzā ('Abdallāh) b. Abī Ruhm b. Qirwāsh al-Namarī XI:64
- 'Abd al-'Uzzā b. Ṣuhal al-Azdī XX:188
- 'Abd al-'Uzzah b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib. SEE Abū Lahab
- Banū 'Abd Wadd XX:61, 63
- 'Abd al-Wahhāb (*rāwī*). SEE 'Abd al-Wahhāb b. 'Abd al-Majīd al-Thaqafī
- 'Abd al-Wahhāb (son of al-Muntaṣir). SEE 'Abd al-Wahhāb b. Muḥammad b. Ja'far
- 'Abd al-Wahhāb b. 'Abd al-Majīd al-Thaqafī I:260, 297; II:183; VI:61, 153; VII:54; IX:206; XXXIX:103, 114, 121
- 'Abd al-Wahhāb b. 'Alī XXXIII:115
- 'Abd al-Wahhāb b. Bukht XXV:95
- 'Abd al-Wahhāb b. Ibrāhīm b. Khālid XXVII:1, 4, 9, 19, 49, 51, 55, 150, 167, 168, 176, 179, 180
- 'Abd al-Wahhāb b. Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī al-'Abbāsī XXIX:13, 59, 62; XXXII:229

- 'Abd al-Wahhāb b. Ibrāhīm b. Yazīd  
b. Huraym **XXVI**:201-2, 239, 248,  
250
- 'Abd al-Wahhāb b. Muḥammad b.  
Ja'far (son of al-Muntaṣir)  
**XXXIV**:210
- 'Abd al-Wahhāb al-Thaqafī. *SEE*  
'Abd al-Wahhāb b. 'Abd al-Majīd  
al-Thaqafī
- 'Abd al-Wahhāb b. Yaḥyā b. 'Abbād  
b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr  
**XXVIII**:55, 155
- 'Abd al-Wāḥid b. 'Abd al-Malik  
**XXIX**:172
- 'Abd al-Wāḥid b. 'Abdallāh b. Bishr  
al-Naṣrī (al-Nadrī) **XXIV**:167,  
180-82, 191; **XXV**:3, 7, 8
- 'Abd al-Wāḥid b. 'Abdallāh b. Ka'b  
al-Naṣrī. *SEE* 'Abd al-Wāḥid b.  
'Abdallāh b. Bishr al-Naṣrī
- 'Abd al-Wāḥid b. Abī 'Awn al-Dawsī  
**VII**:59, 137; **VIII**:133; **XXVIII**:225;  
**XXXIX**:32, 164, 187, 188, 190
- 'Abd al-Wāḥid b. Ḥamzah **VIII**:67
- 'Abd al-Wāḥid b. Muḥammad b.  
'Ubaydallāh b. Yaḥyā b. Khāqān  
**XXXVIII**:199
- 'Abd al-Wāḥid b. al-Munakhkhal  
**XXVII**:36
- 'Abd al-Wāḥid b. al-Muwaffaq  
**XXXVIII**:112
- 'Abd al-Wāḥid b. Ṣabirah **XI**:134
- 'Abd al-Wāḥid b. Sulaym **I**:199
- 'Abd al-Wāḥid b. Sulaymān b. 'Abd  
al-Malik **XXVII**:90, 91, 92, 112,  
113
- 'Abd al-Wāḥid b. 'Umar b. Hubayrah  
**XXVII**:143
- 'Abd al-Wāḥid b. Wāṣil **XXXIX**:124
- 'Abd al-Wāḥid b. Ziyād **II**:172, 183;  
**VI**:69; **XXVIII**:260, 284; **XXIX**:13
- 'Abd al-Wārith **XXXIX**:195
- 'Abd al-Wārith b. 'Abd al-Ṣamad  
**VI**:98, 136, 145; **VII**:28; **VIII**:174;  
**IX**:1, 20, 131
- 'Abd al-Wārith b. Sa'īd **I**:304;  
**XXXIX**:69
- 'Abd Yālayl (Yālīl) b. 'Amr **VI**:115;  
**IX**:42-43
- 'Abd b. Zam'ah **IX**:130
- 'Abda'ah (chief of Banū 'Amr b.  
Mu'āwiyah) **X**:180, 181
- 'Abdah b. 'Abdallāh al-Ṣaffār **II**:133
- 'Abdah al-Marwazī. *SEE* 'Abdān b.  
Muḥammad al-Marwazī
- 'Abdah b. Rabāḥ al-Ghassānī  
**XXVI**:239
- 'Abdah b. Sulaymān **I**:287
- 'Abdah b. al-Ṭabīb al-Sa'dī **XI**:119;  
**XII**:87
- 'Abdallāh (village). *SEE* Qaryat  
'Abdallāh
- 'Abdallāh (brother of Bābak al-  
Khurramī) **XXXIII**:75, 78, 82, 88-  
90
- 'Abdallāh (Ghulām Nūn)  
**XXXVIII**:120
- 'Abdallāh (in names of caliphs)  
**XVIII**:46
- 'Abdallāh (rāwī). *SEE* 'Abdallāh b.  
Aḥmad b. Shabbawayh al-  
Marwazī; 'Abdallāh b. Mas'ūd;  
'Abdallāh b. al-Mubārak
- 'Abdallāh (son of al-Amīn). *SEE*  
'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b.  
Hārūn al-Rashīd
- 'Abdallāh (son of Prophet  
Muḥammad). *SEE* 'Abdallāh b.  
Muḥammad
- 'Abdallāh (when addressing  
Muslims whose name is not  
known) **XII**:150
- Abū 'Abdallāh (brother of Abū al-  
Sarāyā) **XXXII**:44, 68-69, 72, 74
- Abū 'Abdallāh (mawlā of Banū  
Zuhrah) **XI**:123
- Abū 'Abdallāh (rāwī). *SEE* 'Abd al-  
Raḥmān b. 'Usaylah al-Ṣunābiḥī  
Banū 'Abdallāh (of Kalb) **VI**:121;  
**X**:43

- 'Abdallāh b. Abān al-Ḥārithī  
XXIII:10
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Abbās (rāwī). SEE Ibn  
'Abbās
- 'Abdallāh b. al-'Abbās b. al-Faḍl b.  
al-Rabī XXXI:246; XXXIV:54
- 'Abdallāh b. al-'Abbās b. al-Ḥasan  
al-Khaṭīb XXX:126, 321
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Abbās al-Tamīmī  
XXVI:255
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-A'lā al-Shabbānī  
XI:55, 123; XXVI:88
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Asad al-  
Makhzūmī. SEE Abū Salamah b.  
'Abd al-Asad al-Makhzūmī
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-'Azīz al-'Umarī  
XXX:316-18, 323-24
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Ḥakam VI:158
- Ibn 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Ḥakam  
IX:138
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd Madān al-Ḥārithī  
XVII:207
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Malik b.  
Marwān XXIII:23-24, 44, 72, 109,  
118, 149
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib II:83;  
V:161, 268, 283; VI:1-9, 44;  
XXVIII:170; XXXIX:41, 106
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān, Abū  
Maryam XIII:165-67, 172
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān (rāwī)  
XXXIX:184
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān (ṣāhib  
al-barīd) XXXIII:176
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī  
'Amrah al-Anṣārī X:1, 4, 8;  
XVI:42; XVII:70
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Īsā  
b. Mūsā XXX:28, 37
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
Ma'mar b. Ḥazm IX:111
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī  
Ṣa'ṣa'ah XIV:134; XXXIX:193,
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Aṭā' b.  
Ya'qūb XXVIII:225
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Itbān  
XIII:80, 88, 89, 150, 192, 194, 200;  
XIV:3-9, 44, 73, 74, 77
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī 'Abdallāh al-  
Kirmānī XXV:14, 15, 81, 86, 87,  
88-89
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Abdallāh al-Laythī  
XX:216
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Abdallāh b. Ubayy  
VII:159; VIII:54-55
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar  
XXIII:132, 142; XXXIX:175
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī  
Umayyah XXXIX:176
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī al-Abyad\*  
XXXIX:183, 184
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Adīb. Ḥanrā'  
XXXIX:109
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Afif al-Azdī al-Ghāmidī  
XIX:167-68
- 'Abdallāh b. Aḥmad (rāwī). SEE  
'Abdallāh b. Aḥmad b.  
Shabbawayh al-Marwazī
- 'Abdallāh b. Aḥmad b. Dāwūd al-  
Hāshimī XXXIV:23
- 'Abdallāh b. Aḥmad b. Ib rāhīm. SEE  
Ibn Ḥamdūn al-Nadīm
- 'Abdallāh b. Aḥmad al-Marwazī. SEE  
'Abdallāh b. Aḥmad b.  
Shabbawayh al-Marwazī
- 'Abdallāh b. Aḥmad b. Muḥammad  
b. Ismā'il b. Ja'far XXXVIII:116
- 'Abdallāh b. Aḥmad b. Shabbawayh  
al-Marwazī II:98; IV:80; XIV:68;  
XV:152, 220; XVI:7, 141, 151, 153,  
156, 171, 183, 187; XVII:1, 77, 90,  
142-43, 199; XVIII:2, 7, 9, 77, 167,  
168, 169, 217, 218, 219, 221, 222,  
225; XXI:69, 71-72, 81; XXIV:65,  
95-97; XXXIX:159, 252, 257, 263,  
264

- 'Abdallāh b. Aḥmad b. Shabbūyah.  
SEE 'Abdallāh b. Aḥmad b.  
Shabbawayh al-Marwazī
- 'Abdallāh b. Aḥmad b. al-Waḍḍāh  
XXIX:211
- 'Abdallāh b. Aḥmad b. Yūsuf  
XXXII:172
- 'Abdallāh b. Aḥmad b. Zayd al-  
Dimashqī XXXII:225
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Ahtam XVIII:81;  
XXI:193; XXIII:165; XXIV:13, 33-  
36
- 'Abdallāh b. al-'Alā al-Kindī  
XXVII:131
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Alī (b. 'Abdallāh b.  
'Abbās?) XXVI:75
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b.  
'Abbās XXVII:86, 89, 150, 157,  
161, 162, 163-66, 169-75, 176-79,  
180, 195, 198, 204, 208; XXVIII:4-  
6, 8-14, 16-18, 21-24, 36-37, 49,  
56-57, 88, 161, 164-65, 169;  
XXIX:15-17, 122-23, 146;  
XXXIX:234
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Alī b. Aḥmad b. Ḵsā b.  
Zayd XXXVI:133
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn  
XIX:156, 206
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Alī b. Ḵsā b. Māhān  
XXXI:82, 109; XXXII:47
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Alī al-Rabā'ī XXIX:207
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
XIX:155, 179
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Alqamah al-Firāsī  
XII:184
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Alqamah al-Khath'amī  
(Abū 'Alqamah al-Khath'amī)  
XX:99; XXI:110; XXII:32-33, 35,  
44, 48, 53, 137, 139, 144-45, 148
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Alqamah b. al-Muṭṭalib  
b. 'Abd Manāf. SEE Abū Nabaqah
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Alwān al-'Awdhī  
XXIV:14
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Āmir al-Aslamī VIII:1;  
XXVIII:103, 143, 212, 214;  
XXXIX:180
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Āmir al-Ḥaḍramī  
XV:255; XVI:37, 39, 40, 43
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Āmir b. Kurayz XV:6,  
33-37, 42, 69, 77, 90-93, 102, 104,  
107-10, 111, 125-26, 128, 136-38,  
142, 157, 173, 182, 186, 190, 198,  
229, 230, 235, 255; XVI:20, 21, 40,  
56, 160; XVII:39; XVIII:4, 5, 9, 18-  
19, 21, 50, 68-76, 181, 224; XX:24;  
XXII:180?; XXXIX:63, 76
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Āmir b. Misma'  
XXII:180?; XXIII:11-12, 15
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Āmir al-Na"ār al-  
Tamīmī al-Dārimī XXIII:6, 50-  
52, 66
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Āmir b. Rabīah  
XIII:94; XIV:97, 120; XXIII:132
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Ammār b. 'Abd  
Yaghūth al-Bāriqī XVII:6;  
XIX:159
- 'Abdallāh ('Abd al-'Alā) b. Abī 'Amr  
XXI:217
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr b. al-'Āš I:245,  
313; II:82; III:50; VI:101-2;  
VII:107; IX:26, 34, 168; XII:185;  
XV:42-43, 171; XVI:191, 194;  
XVII:3, 69, 107, 109; XVIII:13, 32,  
91, 222; XIX:71-72, 193
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr b. 'Awf al-Muzanī  
VIII:10; XIII:109
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr b. Ghaylān  
XVIII:76, 175, 179, 180, 181
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr b. al-Ḥaḍramī (Ibn  
al-Ḥaḍramī) XV:109; XVII:165-  
71, 183, 203
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī 'Amr b. Ḥafṣ b. al-  
Mughīrah al-Makhzūmī  
XIX:198
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr b. Ḥarām, Abū  
Jābir VI:132; VII:110, 136-37
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr al-Māzinī  
XXV:117

- 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr al-Minqarī, Abū Ma'mar XXXIX:69
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr al-Mulaḥī XXIX:102, 258
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr al-Nahdī XXI:94
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr al-Tamīmī XXXI:236
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr al-Taymī XVII:62
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr al-Thaljī XXX:28
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr b. 'Uthmān b. 'Affān XIX:3, 4; XXIII:179
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr b. Ḥalām al-Kath'amī XVII:160-61
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr b. Zuhayr XXXIX:91, 177
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī al-'Anbas al-Azdī XXVI:21
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Anbasah b. Sa'īd b. al-Āṣ XXVI:148-49
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Aqīl b. Abī Ṭālib XIX:181
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī 'Aqīl al-Thaqafī XVIII:87, 124, 142
- Abū 'Abdallāh b. al-A'rābī al-Rāwiyah XXXIV:44
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Ar'arah al-Ḍabbī XXVII:100
- Abū 'Abdallāh al-Armanī XXXIV:32
- 'Abdallāh b. Arqad VI:147, 149
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Arqam b. 'Abd Yaghūth XIII:46, 214; XXI:214; XXXIX:109
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Aṣamm XV:159-61
- 'Abdallāh b. Ashīn XXXV:127
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Aṣim al-Fā'ishī XVII:19, 97; XIX:114-16, 119, 122, 148
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Aswad al-Zuhrī XX:23
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Aṭā' b. Ya'qūb XXVIII:225
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Atīk VII:100-104; IX:120
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Aṭīyyah al-Laythī XXI:45
- 'Abdallāh al-Awdī, Abū Zayd XVII:88
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Awf XXVI:43
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Awf b. al-Aḥmar al-Azdī XVII:12, 14, 15, 126; XVIII:129; XX:125, 134, 137, 142, 143, 146, 148, 150, 151, 155, 169
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī Awfā al-Aslamī VIII:70; XI:117; XV:164; XXXIX:224, 293
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī Awfā al-Yashkurī. SEE Ibn al-Kawwā'
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī 'Awn XXIX:256-57
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Awn b. Arṭabān XII:171
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Awn al-Faqīh. SEE Ibn 'Awn
- 'Abdallāh b. Aws b. Qayzī XXXIX:71, 73
- 'Abdallāh b. Aws al-Ṭāhī XVIII:100
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Ayyāsh al-Mantūf al-Hamdānī XX:38-39; XXI:183; XXII:87; XXV:185, 186, 187; XXVII:175; XXVIII:2, 240; XXIX:17, 114, 116-17, 134, 141, 162-63
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Ayyāsh b. Abī al-Rabī'ah XV:200; XXVI:4; XXXIX:112, 303
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī Ayyūb al-Makkī XXIX:102
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Azīz al-Kindī XX:151
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Azrah al-Baṣrī XXIV:141
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Azrah al-Ghifārī XIX:146
- 'Abdallāh b. Badr XXVII:138, 185
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Bakhtarī XXVII:101, 102
- 'Abdallāh b. Bakr b. Ḥabīb al-Sahmī XXIV:98
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī Bakr b. Ḥazm. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Abī Bakr b. Muḥammad b. 'Amr b. Ḥazm al-Anṣārī

- 'Abdallāh b. Abī Bakr b. Muḥammad  
b. 'Amr b. Ḥazm al-Anṣārī II:84;  
V:206, 283, 335, 336; VI:44, 127,  
133-34, 137, 155; VII:5, 35, 47, 58,  
60, 61, 66, 72, 75, 77, 94, 140, 151,  
160; VIII:6, 43, 51, 58, 72, 78, 82,  
96, 111, 117, 128, 129, 132, 135,  
138, 139, 146, 155, 158, 159, 177;  
IX:8, 13, 35, 47, 53, 67, 74, 82, 85,  
88, 90, 92, 106, 108, 116, 118, 122,  
124, 189, 202, 204, 208; X:39, 80,  
81, 188; XI:74, 194; XII:138;  
XIV:123; XV:258; XXI:232;  
XXXIX:15, 163, 167, 173, 180, 243
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī Bakr al-Ṣiddīq  
VI:146, 148; VII:8; X:39; XI:140;  
XIV:101; XXXIX:172, 193
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī Balta'ah XVIII:137
- 'Abdallāh b. Barqā XXVIII:216
- 'Abdallāh b. Bassām XXVII:139, 151,  
160, 161
- 'Abdallāh al-Baṭṭāl XXV:95, 97;  
XXVI:55; XXIX:79
- 'Abdallāh b. Bishr al-Hilālī XIII:135
- 'Abdallāh b. Biṣṭām b. Mas'ūd b.  
'Amr al-Ma'nī XXV:53, 71, 73, 75,  
83; XXVII:79
- 'Abdallāh b. Budayl b. 'Abdallāh b.  
Budayl b. Warqā XXIII:103, 107
- 'Abdallāh b. Budayl b. Warqā' al-  
Khuzā'ī XIV:4, 74; XV:203;  
XVII:31, 36-37, 39-40, 43, 45-46,  
73; XVIII:10; XXXIX:34
- 'Abdallāh b. Bughā al-Ṣaghīr (the  
Younger). SEE 'Abdallāh b. Bughā  
al-Sharābī
- 'Abdallāh b. Bughā al-Sharābī (al-  
Ṣaghīr, the Younger) XXXV:43;  
XXXVI:107
- 'Abdallāh b. Buraydah (b. al-Ḥuṣayb  
b. 'Abdallāh al-Aslamī) I:180;  
VIII:119, 120; XXXIX:99
- Abū 'Abdallāh al-Burjumī XIV:129
- 'Abdallāh b. Busr V:415; IX:160
- 'Abdallāh b. Busrah XV:220
- 'Abdallāh b. Dabbās XXI:31
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Daḥḥāk XIX:209
- 'Abdallāh b. Dajājah al-Ḥanafī  
XXI:105
- 'Abdallāh b. Ḍamḍam b. Yazīd al-  
Ḥanafī XX:75
- 'Abdallāh b. Ḍamrah al-'Udhrī  
XXI:7-8
- 'Abdallāh b. Dāwūd b. Ḥasan b.  
Ḥasan XXVIII:118, 138
- 'Abdallāh b. Dāwūd b. 'Īsā b. Mūsā  
XXXV:142
- 'Abdallāh b. Dāwūd al-Khuraybī  
IX:143
- 'Abdallāh b. Dāwūd al-Wāsiṭī  
XIV:121
- 'Abdallāh b. Daysam al-'Anazī  
XXVII:44
- 'Abdallāh b. Dhakwān, Abū al-  
Zinād. SEE Abū al-Zinād
- 'Abdallāh b. Dhī al-Sahmayn al-  
Khatḥ'amī XI:202, 208; XII:18,  
118, 123; XIII:132, 217
- 'Abdallāh b. Dhu'āb al-Sulamī  
XXIII:24, 43
- 'Abdallāh al-Ḍibābī XVII:52
- 'Abdallāh b. Dīnār I:174; II:45;  
XXIV:116; XXXIX:237
- 'Abdallāh b. Ḍumayrah XXXIX:100
- 'Abdallāh b. Faḍālah al-Laythī  
XVIII:85; XXXIX:120, 121
- 'Abdallāh b. Faḍālah al-Zahrānī  
XXI:176; XXIII:56
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Faḍl b. al-'Abbās b.  
Rabī'ah II:104; X:120; XXXIX:55
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Faḥḥ XXXVIII:74, 76,  
95, 118
- 'Abdallāh b. Fayrūz al-Daylamī  
X:34
- 'Abdallāh b. Fuqaym al-Azdī  
XVII:161, 171-75, 183, 190, 191
- Banū 'Abdallāh b. Ghaṭāfan X:41;  
XIV:136, 137
- 'Abdallāh b. Ghaziyyah XX:141,  
146, 150, 155

- 'Abdallāh b. Ḥabīb **XXIV**:84  
 'Abdallāh b. Ḥadhaf **X**:138, 144, 149  
 'Abdallāh b. Abī Ḥadrad al-Aslamī  
**VIII**:149–51, 191; **IX**:6, 7, 123;  
**XXXIX**:293  
 Ibn 'Abdallāh b. Abī Ḥadrad al-  
 Aslamī **VIII**:151, 191  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥaḍramī. *SEE*  
 'Abdallāh b. 'Āmir al-Ḥaḍramī  
 'Abdallāh b. Ḥafṣ b. Ghānim **X**:121  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥajjāj al-Azdī  
**XVII**:7  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥajjāj al-Tha'labī  
**XVIII**:143; **XXIII**:120  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥajjāj b. Yūsuf  
**XXIII**:216  
 'Abdallāh b. Ḥakīm b. 'Abd al-  
 Raḥmān al-Bakkā'ī **XVII**:117  
 'Abdallāh b. Ḥakīm b. Ḥizām  
**XVI**:142, 147; **XXXIX**:41, 106  
 'Abdallāh b. Ḥamdān b. Ḥamdūn,  
 Abū al-Hayjā' **XXXVIII**:139, 191  
 'Abdallāh b. Ḥamīd al-Samarqandī  
**XXX**:25  
 'Abdallāh b. Ḥamlah al-Kath'amī  
**XXI**:6, 9  
 'Abdallāh b. Hammām al-Salūfī  
**XVIII**:98, 131; **XX**:47, 92, 221–25;  
**XXI**:151; **XXIII**:125  
 'Abdallāh b. Ḥanzalah b. Abī 'Āmir.  
*SEE* 'Abdallāh b. Ḥanzalah al-  
 Ghasīl al-Anṣārī  
 'Abdallāh b. Ḥanzalah al-Ghasīl al-  
 Anṣārī **VII**:142; **XIX**:198, 201,  
 209, 211–13, 218–19; **XXXIX**:131,  
 190  
 'Abdallāh b. Ḥanzalah al-Rāhib. *SEE*  
 'Abdallāh b. Ḥanzalah al-Ghasīl  
 al-Anṣārī  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥarashī. *SEE*  
 'Abdallāh b. Sa'īd al-Ḥarashī  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥārith (brother of  
 al-Ashtar) **XX**:219  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥārith (foster-  
 brother of Prophet Muḥammad)  
**V**:271  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥārith b. 'Abd al-  
 Muṭṭalib **XXXIX**:62  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥārith al-Azdī  
**XVIII**:50, 57, 60, 134, 136;  
**XXXIX**:149  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥārith b. al-Fuḍayl  
**XV**:194, 201; **XXXIX**:31  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥārith b. Nawfal  
 (Babbah) **III**:104, 107; **IV**:170;  
**VI**:89; **IX**:34, 205; **XIII**:92;  
**XVIII**:20, 95; **XIX**:35, 65; **XX**:20–  
 24, 29, 43–46, 103, 104, 165–66;  
**XXIX**:33; **XXXIX**:12, 19, 60, 63, 96,  
 97, 168, 315  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥārith b. Warqā' al-  
 Asadī **XIV**:4, 83  
 'Abdallāh b. Hārūn al-Rashīd. *SEE*  
 al-Ma'mūn  
 Umm 'Abdallāh bt. al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī  
**XXXIX**:229  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥasan al-Baṣrī  
**XXXIX**:225  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥasan b. Ḥabīb  
**XXVIII**:258  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥasan b. al-Ḥasan b.  
 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib **VI**:73; **VIII**:121;  
**XVI**:6; **XIX**:180; **XXIV**:63, 180;  
**XXVI**:8–11, 17; **XXVII**:91;  
**XXVIII**:55, 85, 87–88, 90–91, 94–  
 100, 102–3, 106, 110–11, 117–18,  
 120–25, 127, 129, 131–40, 164–65,  
 220, 223, 252, 277; **XXIX**:135;  
**XXX**:326–27; **XXXIX**:168, 195,  
 196, 245–47, 279, 334  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥasan al-Khwārazmī  
**XXIX**:109  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥasan b. Zayd  
**XXXIX**:260  
 Abū 'Abdallāh al-Ḥasanī  
**XXXVIII**:24  
 'Abdallāh b. Ḥātim b. al-Nu'mān  
**XXV**:83

- 'Abdallāh b. Ḥawālah al-Azdī  
XVII:148
- 'Abdallāh b. Ḥawdhān al-Jahḍamī  
XXIV:13-14; XXV:73, 74
- 'Abdallāh b. Ḥawīyyah al-Sa'dī al-  
Tamīmī XVIII:145, 148, 152
- 'Abdallāh b. Ḥawzah XIX:131
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Haytham b.  
'Abdallāh b. al-Mu'tamir  
XXXVIII:84
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Haytham b. Sām  
XXX:173
- 'Abdallāh b. Ḥayyah al-Asadī  
XXI:67
- 'Abdallāh b. Ḥayyān al-'Abdī  
XXIV:129
- 'Abdallāh b. Ḥāzim (Khāzim) al-  
Kabīrī XX:125, 148, 150
- 'Abdallāh b. Ḥazn al-Naṣrī  
XXXIX:122
- 'Abdallāh b. Hilāl al-Hamdānī  
XXXIX:152, 153
- 'Abdallāh b. Hilāl al-Kilābī XXIV:34
- 'Abdallāh b. Ḥiṣn XVIII:82, 83, 100,  
175, 181, 198; XX:10
- 'Abdallāh b. Hubayrah. SEE Ibn  
Hubayrah (*rāwī*)
- 'Abdallāh b. Ḥudhāfah b. Qays b.  
'Adī b. Sa'd al-Sahmī VIII:98,  
110-11, 190
- 'Abdallāh b. Ḥumayd b. Qaḥṭabah  
al-Ṭāī XXXI:39, 50, 92, 97, 99-  
101, 152, 203
- 'Abdallāh b. Ḥumayd al-Ṭūsī  
XXXVI:111
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī al-Ḥurr XVIII:13
- Umm 'Abdallāh bt. al-Ḥurr  
XIX:153-54
- 'Abdallāh b. Ḥusayn b. 'Abdallāh b.  
'Ubaydallāh b. 'Abbās  
XXVIII:208
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī  
XIX:154, 180; XXXIX:49
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥusayn al-  
Hamadhānī XXXVIII:9
- 'Abdallāh b. Ḥuṣayn al-Azdī  
XIX:107
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī al-Ḥuṣayn al-Azdī  
XVII:7, 51
- 'Abdallāh b. Ibāḍ XX:102-4
- Ibn 'Abdallāh b. Ibrāhīm (al-  
Misma'ī?) XXX:22
- 'Abdallāh b. Ibrāhīm al-Misma'ī  
XXXVIII:183, 184
- 'Abdallāh b. Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad  
b. Mukram. SEE Ibn Mukram
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Iḍāh al-Ash'arī  
XIX:212
- 'Abdallāh b. Idrīs. SEE Ibn Idrīs
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Imrān IX:157;  
XXXIX:125
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Imrān b. Abī Farwah  
XXVIII:107, 117, 124, 133, 136
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Imrān al-Iṣbahānī  
XXXIX:128
- Umm 'Abdallāh bt. 'Īsā b. 'Alī  
XXX:326
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Īsā al-Khazzāz, Abū  
Khalaf VI:106; XV:62
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Īsā b. Māhān. SEE  
'Abdallāh b. Abī Ja'far al-Rāzī
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Īsā b. Mihrawayh. SEE  
al-Muddaththir
- 'Abdallāh al-Iṣfahānī, Gate of. SEE  
Bāb 'Abdallāh al-Iṣfahānī
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī Ishāq XIV:123
- 'Abdallāh b. Ishāq b. al-Ash'ath  
XXI:191
- 'Abdallāh b. Ishāq b. Ibrāhīm  
XXXIV:116; XXXV:27, 104
- 'Abdallāh b. Ishāq al-Nāqid al-  
Wāsītī XXXIX:151
- 'Abdallāh b. Ishāq b. al-Qāsim b.  
Ishāq b. 'Abdallāh b. Ja'far b. Abī  
Ṭālib XXVIII:99, 158, 183, 200
- 'Abdallāh b. Ismā'īl (*ṣāhib al-  
marākib*) XXIX:244
- 'Abdallāh b. Ismā'īl b. 'Abdallāh b.  
Ja'far XXVIII:156, 199



- 'Abdallāh b. 'Itbān. SEE 'Abdallāh b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Itbān
- 'Abdallāh b. Jabalah al-Ṭāliqānī  
XXIX:100
- 'Abdallāh b. Ja'dah b. Hubayrah b. Abī Wahb al-Qurashī al-Makhzūmī XXI:36, 93-94, 103
- Abū 'Abdallāh al-Jadalī XXI:19, 59-61, 98; XXXIX:275-76, 306-7
- 'Abdallāh b. Ja'far b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Miswar b. Makhramah. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Ja'far al-Zuhrī
- 'Abdallāh b. Ja'far al-Madīnī  
XIX:191; XXVIII:282
- 'Abdallāh b. Ja'far b. al-Miswar b. Makhramah. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Ja'far al-Zuhrī
- 'Abdallāh b. Ja'far b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī XXXIX:248
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī Ja'far al-Rāzī I:253, 268, 272, 279, 288, 291, 296; II:99, 101, 102; IV:162
- 'Abdallāh b. Ja'far b. Abī Ṭālib  
V:272; VIII:159; XIV:85, 155;  
XVI:127, 185-87; XVII:96, 222;  
XVIII:11, 200, 224, 225; XIX:72-74, 81, 116, 177, 218; XXIX:231;  
XXXIX:59, 96, 288
- 'Abdallāh b. Ja'far al-Zuhrī VI:8;  
VIII:95, 133; IX:124; XIV:89, 117;  
XV:99, 170, 181; XXIII:114;  
XXVIII:154, 156, 177, 204, 210,  
225; XXXIX:30, 32, 39, 43, 51, 52,  
108, 164, 168, 177, 187, 190, 233,  
330
- 'Abdallāh b. Jahm XXXV:70
- 'Abdallāh ('Ubaydallāh) b. Jaḥsh b. Rī'āb VI:139; VII:18-22, 29, 134,  
137; IX:119, 133; XXXIX:177, 180
- 'Abdallāh b. Jalīs al-Hilālī  
XXXII:178, 182
- 'Abdallāh b. Jarīr al-Māzinī XX:19
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Jārūd XXII:23-24
- 'Abdallāh b. Jubayr VII:62; XXI:215;  
XXXIX:13
- 'Abdallāh b. Jud'ān VI:103
- 'Abdallāh b. Junādah XXXIX:156
- 'Abdallāh b. Ka'b (mawlā of 'Uthmān b. 'Affān) VI:65-66, 121, 130
- Banū 'Abdallāh b. Ka'b XXV:143
- 'Abdallāh b. Ka'b b. Mālik VII:101;  
IX:175, 176
- 'Abdallāh b. Ka'b al-Murādī  
XVII:75-76
- 'Abdallāh b. Ka'b b. Zayd VII:65
- 'Abdallāh b. Kāmil al-Shākīrī  
XX:183, 193, 196, 212, 218, 219;  
XXI:18-20, 32, 35, 37, 40-42, 44,  
88, 89, 92, 138
- 'Abdallāh b. Kannāz(?) al-Nahdī  
XXII:73, 130, 136
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī Karīb, Abū Līnah.  
SEE Abū Līnah
- 'Abdallāh Karīkhā XXXVI:37
- 'Abdallāh b. Kathīr (rāwī) I:246;  
V:232
- 'Abdallāh b. Kathīr b. al-Ḥasan al-'Abdī XIV:83, 87-89; XXVII:149,  
150, 167
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Kawwā' al-Yashkurī.  
SEE Ibn al-Kawwā'
- 'Abdallāh b. Khabbāb b. al-Aratt  
XVII:123-25
- 'Abdallāh b. Khaḍal al-Ṭā'ī XX:147
- 'Abdallāh b. Khalaf al-Khuzā'ī  
XVI:157, 158, 161, 162, 164, 165;  
XXI:214; XXXIX:277
- 'Abdallāh b. Khālid b. Asīd XV:15,  
153; XVI:43, 44; XVIII:170, 171,  
175, 179, 182
- 'Abdallāh b. Khalīfah al-Ṭā'ī  
XVII:27-28, 55-56; XVIII:130,  
139, 140, 156, 157, 162
- 'Abdallāh b. Khārijah b. Zayd b. Thābit VII:139
- 'Abdallāh b. Khaṭal VIII:179, 180
- 'Abdallāh b. Khāzim al-Kabīrī. SEE  
'Abdallāh b. Ḥāzim al-Kabīrī

- 'Abdallāh b. Khāzim b. Khuzaymah  
XXVIII:260; XXX:9, 163; XXXI:58,  
64, 83-84, 167-68
- 'Abdallāh b. Khāzim al-Kuthayrī  
XIX:47, 50
- 'Abdallāh b. Khāzim b. Zabyān al-  
Sulamī XV:36-37, 91-92, 108-10;  
XVIII:29, 30, 68, 69, 70, 179;  
XIX:186; XX:24, 70-79, 123, 176,  
177-81; XXI:62-67, 121, 153, 168,  
182, 209-12; XXII:8, 169, 174;  
XXIII:90, 95; XXV:106; XXVI:119;  
XXXIX:166
- 'Abdallāh b. Khubayb XXXIX:153
- 'Abdallāh b. Khurradādhbih  
XXXII:64
- Banū 'Abdallāh b. Kinānah  
XXVI:157
- 'Abdallāh b. Kulayb b. Khālid (Ibn  
Mirdā, al-Fihr al-Taghlibī)  
XI:204, 206
- 'Abdallāh b. Kurz al-Bajalī XVIII:94
- 'Abdallāh b. Lahī'ah. SEE Ibn Lahī'ah
- 'Abdallāh al-Laythī X:47
- 'Abdallāh b. Ma'bad VI:62
- 'Abdallāh b. Maḥmūd al-Sarakhsī  
XXXV:16, 18, 48, 98
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Māhūz al-Tamīmī  
XX:165-66
- 'Abdallāh b. Makhlad (Ibn al-  
Bawwāb) XXXIV:160, 163
- 'Abdallāh b. Mālik al-Khuzā'ī  
XXIX:250-51, 262-63; XXX:9, 20,  
45, 62, 96, 235, 255, 262, 294, 297;  
XXXI:10, 14, 16
- 'Abdallāh b. Mālik al-Ṭā'ī XX:87-88,  
221
- 'Abdallāh b. Manṣūr XXXVI:71
- 'Abdallāh b. Marthad al-Thaqafī  
XI:192-93
- 'Abdallāh b. Ma'rūf XXVIII:191
- 'Abdallāh b. Marwān b. Muḥammad  
XXVII:7, 50, 51, 131, 163, 165,  
166, 169, 170; XXIX:197-98;  
XXX:41
- 'Abdallāh b. Mas'adah b. Ḥakamah  
b. Mālik b. Badr al-Fazārī  
VIII:96; XVII:200-201; XVIII:165,  
222; XIX:192; XXI:164
- 'Abdallāh b. Maslamah b. Qa'nab  
XXXIX:27
- 'Abdallāh b. Mas'ūd I:206, 214, 219,  
221, 222, 230, 250, 254, 258, 262,  
263, 269, 273, 275, 281, 307, 308,  
315, 353; II:50, 53, 68, 84, 86, 90,  
107, 108, 109, 113, 115, 118, 121,  
162; III:33, 85, 120, 129, 153, 173,  
174; IV:104, 118, 165, 169; VII:24,  
27, 41, 61, 62, 83, 114; IX:56, 173;  
X:46, 50; XI:94; XII:160, 178;  
XIV:5, 6, 14, 16; XV:15-17, 40, 45,  
47, 50-51, 99, 100-101, 164;  
XXI:215; XXII:26; XXVIII:205?;  
XXXIX:203
- Banū 'Abdallāh b. Mas'ūd VI:100,  
104
- 'Abdallāh b. Maymūn XVII:99, 140
- 'Abdallāh b. Mazyad al-Asadī  
XXVII:34
- 'Abdallāh b. Miḥṣan al-Ḥimyanī  
XVIII:216
- 'Abdallāh b. Miqdād XXXIX:197
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Miswar b.  
Muḥammad b. Ja'far b. Abī Ṭālib.  
SEE Abū Ja'far al-Madā'inī
- 'Abdallāh b. Mu'ammār b. Sumayr  
(Shumayr) al-Yashkurī XXIII:27;  
XXV:76
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Mu'ammār al-  
Yashkurī XXIV:52-53
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī Mu'āwiyah  
XVII:199
- 'Abdallāh b. Mu'āwiyah b. 'Abdallāh  
b. Ja'far b. Abī Ṭālib XXVI:253-  
56, 258-63; XXVII:13, 14, 58, 85,  
86, 87, 88, 89, 126; XXVIII:92, 161,  
198
- 'Abdallāh b. Mu'āwiyah b. Abī  
Sufyān, Abū al-Khayr XVIII:215

Banū 'Abdallāh b. Mu'ays

**XXVIII:181**

'Abdallāh b. al-Mubārah I:199, 299;  
II:151; VII:54; VIII:69, 74, 88;  
IX:155; XV:152, 220; XVI:151, 153,  
156, 171, 183, 187; XVII:1, 77, 199;  
XVIII:2, 7, 9, 77, 167, 168, 169,  
217, 218, 219, 221, 222, 225;  
XXI:69, 71, 81; XXIV:85; XXV:52,  
53; XXVI:222; XXXIX:101, 146,  
149, 250, 263-64

'Abdallāh al-Mudhawwab

**XXXVI:198**

'Abdallāh b. Mughaffal IX:49

'Abdallāh b. al-Mughīrah al-'Abdī

**XII:112; XIII:118**

'Abdallāh b. al-Mughīrah b. 'Aṭīyah  
**XXII:112**

'Abdallāh b. al-Mughīrah al-  
Makhzūmī VII:21

'Abdallāh b. al-Mughīth b. Abī  
Burda VII:94, 95

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad, Abū Ja'far.  
SEE al-Manṣūr (caliph)

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad (Minqār)  
**XXIX:95**

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad (son of  
Prophet Muḥammad) IX:127

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-  
Raḥmān XXIX:135

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b.

'Abdallāh (al-Ashtar) XXVIII:99;  
**XXIX:52-56**

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b.

'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-'Azīz b.

'Abdallāh b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar b.  
al-Khaṭṭāb XXX:316

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b.

'Abdallāh b. Abī Qurrah XXI:179

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b.

'Abdallāh b. Salm (Ibn al-  
Bawwāb) XXVIII:184, 212, 214,  
255; XXX:73, 184

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī, Abū  
al-'Abbās. SEE Abū al-'Abbās al-  
Saffāḥ

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī b.  
'Abdallāh b. Ja'far XXVIII:183

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad al-'Āmirī  
**XXXVI:3**

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. 'Amr al-  
Ghazī XXXIX:150

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad al-Anṣārī  
**XXX:16, 20**

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. 'Aqīl  
I:282, 283; VI:80; XV:251;

**XVII:226; XXXIX:182, 334**

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. 'Aṭā'  
**XXIX:255**

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. Dāwūd  
b. 'Īsā XXXIV:129, 132, 145;

**XXXV:163**

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. Ḥakīm  
al-Ṭāī XXVIII:115

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. al-  
Ḥanafiyyah. SEE Abū Ḥāshim

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. al-  
Ḥārithiyyah XXVII:152

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. Hārūn  
al-Rashīd (al-Qā'im bi-al-Ḥaqq,  
son of al-Amīn) XXXI:75, 207

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. Hishām  
al-Kirmānī XXXVII:35

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm  
(Abdallāh b. Zaynab) XXX:304;

**XXXIX:263**

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. Imrān  
**XXIX:193; XXX:304; XXXIX:131**

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. Ismā'īl  
b. Ja'far XXXVIII:114

Abū 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b.  
Ismā'īl b. Ja'far XXXVIII:114

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad al-Minqarī  
**XXX:35**

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. al-  
Mughīrah VII:40

'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. al-  
Munkadir XXXIX:240

- 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. Murrah al-Sha'bānī XXXIX:220
- 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad al-Quṭquṭī XXXIII:155-56
- 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad al-Rāzī II:148
- 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. Sa'd XXIV:99, 158
- 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. Sīrīn XXXIX:227
- 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. Sulaymān al-Zaynabī, Abū Manṣūr XXXV:150; XXXVI:35, 52, 53, 57, 61, 108, 109
- 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. Ubaydallāh b. Yaḥyā b. Khāqan XXXVIII:199
- Abū 'Abdallāh Muḥammad b. Umar. SEE al-Wāqidi
- 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. 'Umar b. 'Alī XV:140, 172, 175; XXVIII:198; XXXIX:5, 38, 167
- 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. 'Umārah XXXIX:319
- 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad al-'Utbi II:83
- 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. Uyaynah XXIV:65, 96-97
- 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. Abī Yaḥyā XXIV:180, 182
- 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. Yazdād al-Marwazī, Abū Ṣālīḥ XXXIV:163; XXXV:13, 162; XXXVI:12, 71, 72, 73, 94, 98, 105
- 'Abdallāh b. Muḥayrīz. SEE Ibn Muḥayrīz al-Jumahī
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī Muḥill b. Hizām b. Khālid b. Rabī'ah b. al-Wahīd b. Ka'b b. 'Āmir b. Kilāb XIX:111
- 'Abdallāh b. Muḥill al-'Ijlī XVII:87
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Muhtadī XXXVIII:6
- 'Abdallāh b. Mujālid XXXI:79
- 'Abdallāh b. Mujjā'ah b. Sa'd al-Tamīmī XXVI:265; XXVII:34, 36
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī Mula'ykah II:82, 156; XI:133-34; XV:3; XVI:54, 55; XXIII:145; XXIV:38; XXVIII:156; XXXIX:103
- 'Abdallāh b. Mula'y al-Hamdānī XXIII:38
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Mundhir b. al-Mughīrah b. 'Abdallāh b. Khālid b. Hizām XXVIII:155
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Mundhir al-Tanūkhī XVII:9
- 'Abdallāh b. Munqidh XIX:211
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Muqaffa'. SEE Ibn al-Muqaffa'
- 'Abdallāh b. Muqarrin X:48, 51
- Abū 'Abdallāh al-Murā'ī al-Bakhtarī XXIV:156
- 'Abdallāh b. Murrah I:315
- 'Abdallāh b. Mūsā b. 'Abdallāh b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan XXX:119
- 'Abdallāh b. Mūsā al-Hādī XXX:58; XXXI:185
- 'Abdallāh b. Mūsā b. Abī Khālid XXXV:43
- 'Abdallāh b. Mūsā al-Makhzūmī XV:248
- 'Abdallāh b. Mūsā b. Nuṣayr XXIII:201
- 'Abdallāh b. Muṣ'ab b. Thābit b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr (al-Zubayrī) XVI:9, 44, 79; XIX:191, 192-93; XXVIII:220; XXIX:239; XXX:127-31, 221, 304, 315, 334
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Musayyab b. Zuhayr XXIX:165
- 'Abdallāh b. Muslim (al-Faqīr) XXIII:129, 199-200; XXIV:9, 15, 18, 20
- 'Abdallāh b. Muslim b. 'Aqīl b. Abī Ṭālib XIX:51, 151, 161, 181; XXI:42
- 'Abdallāh b. Muslim b. Sa'īd al-Ḥaḍramī XIX:30
- 'Abdallāh b. Muslim al-'Uklī XII:25

'Abdallāh b. Muslim al-Zuhrī VI:49;

XXXIX:170, 225, 333

'Abdallāh b. al-Mustawrid XII:203;

XIII:108

'Abdallāh b. al-Muṭā' XXXIX:111

'Abdallāh b. al-Mu'tamm XII:17, 61,

83, 179, 180; XIII:2, 3, 53?, 54-56,  
60-62, 65, 78

Abū 'Abdallāh b. al-Mutawakkil

'alā-llāh XXXVI:2

'Abdallāh b. al-Mu'tazz. SEE Ibn al-  
Mu'tazz

'Abdallāh b. Muṭī' al-'Adawī XIX:22,

84-85, 200, 208-9; XX:115, 175,  
176, 182-225; XXI:45, 53, 54, 169;

XXVIII:146

'Abdallāh b. Nabtal IX:50

'Abdallāh b. Naḍlah al-Aslamī. SEE

Abū Barzah

'Abdallāh b. Nāfī' (rāwī) VIII:137;

XXI:152; XXV:29; XXXIX:30, 174,  
176

'Abdallāh b. Nāfī' (uterine brother  
of Ziyād b. Abī Sufyān) XX:10

'Abdallāh b. Nāfī' b. 'Abd al-Qays al-  
Fihrī XV:19, 22

'Abdallāh b. Nāfī' b. al-Ḥuṣayn al-  
Fihrī XV:19, 22, 258

'Abdallāh b. Nāfī' b. Thābit b.

'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr

XXVIII:160, 178

'Abdallāh b. Nājid XVII:51

'Abdallāh b. Abī Najīḥ (Ibn Abī

Najāḥ) I:247, 267, 274, 281, 287;

II:73, 88, 95, 100, 101, 113, 114,  
123, 124, 146, 148, 152, 155, 158,  
174; III:33; IV:156, 157; VI:57, 83,  
84, 140; VII:38; VIII:89, 136, 176,  
177; IX:110, 112, 114, 161;  
XXXIX:244

'Abdallāh b. Naṣr b. Ḥamzah

XXXV:17, 56, 67, 77, 78

'Abdallāh b. Naṣr b. Muḥammad b.

Ya'qūb XXXV:78

'Abdallāh b. Nawf al-Hamdānī

XXI:68, 73, 99

'Abdallāh b. Nawfal b. al-Ḥārith

XXXIX:209-10

'Abdallāh al-Nawfalī XXVI:261

'Abdallāh b. al-Nawwāḥah X:107

'Abdallāh b. Nu'aym XXI:217

'Abdallāh b. Abī Nu'aym XXXI:5

'Abdallāh al-Nubātī XXVI:265

'Abdallāh b. Nufayl XXXIX:149-50,  
150

Banū 'Abdallāh b. Numayr

XXXIV:49

Abū 'Abdallāh b. Qabīḥah. SEE al-  
Mu'tazz

'Abdallāh b. Qārin XXXIII:157

'Abdallāh b. Qays. SEE Abū Mūsā al-  
Ash'arī

'Abdallāh b. Qays al-Fazārī al-Jāsī  
X:79; XV:29-30, 255; XVIII:72, 93,  
180, 191

'Abdallāh b. Qays al-Khawlānī

XXI:53

'Abdallāh b. Qays al-Kindī, Abū

Baḥriyyah XIII:176

'Abdallāh b. Qays b. Makhramah

V:268; XXII:11; XXXIX:77, 253

'Abdallāh b. Qays b. 'Ubbād

XXVI:122-23

'Abdallāh b. Qil' al-Aḥmasī XVII:49

'Abdallāh b. Qurād al-Khath'amī

XX:204; XXI:9, 19, 85, 92, 95, 106

Abū 'Abdallāh al-Qurashī XVI:133

'Abdallāh b. Qurayḥ al-Ziyādī IX:84

'Abdallāh b. Qusayḥ IX:170;

XXXIX:183

'Abdallāh b. Quṭbah al-Ṭā'ī al-

Nabhānī XIX:152, 180

'Abdallāh b. Qutham b. al-'Abbās

XXX:304

'Abdallāh b. Rabāḥ al-Anṣārī

VIII:158

- 'Abdallāh b. al-Rabī al-Ḥārithī. SEE  
'Abdallāh b. al-Rabī b.  
'Ubaydallāh b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd  
al-Madān al-Ḥārithī
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Rabī b. 'Ubaydallāh  
b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Madān al-  
Ḥārithī **XXVII**:200; **XXVIII**:92,  
161, 231-37, 252, 255, 292;  
**XXIX**:13, 43, 105, 143, 249
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Rabī b. Ziyād al-  
Ḥārithī **XVIII**:170
- 'Abdallāh b. Rabīah b. al-Ḥārith  
**XXXIX**:98
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī Rabīah b. al-  
Mughīrah al-Makhzūmī **VI**:105;  
**VII**:105; **XIV**:122, 152, 164;  
**XV**:255; **XXXIX**:114
- 'Abdallāh b. Rāfi **I**:189, 212, 222,  
224, 231; **IV**:165; **VII**:52, 64, 82,  
94, 167; **IX**:120, 122, 125
- 'Abdallāh b. Raqabah b. al-  
Mughīrah **XVI**:135, 142
- 'Abdallāh b. Rāshid, Abū Aḥmad  
**XXVIII**:267
- 'Abdallāh b. Rashīd b. Kāwūs  
**XXXVI**:190, 204
- 'Abdallāh b. Rāshid b. Yazīd (al-  
Akkār) **XXVIII**:102, 132, 186, 214,  
267, 277
- 'Abdallāh b. Rawāḥah **VIII**:15, 66,  
129, 130, 135, 152-58; **IX**:120, 122,  
125
- 'Abdallāh b. Razīn b. Abī 'Amr al-  
Hilālī **XVII**:211-12
- 'Abdallāh b. Rizām al-Ḥārithī  
**XXIII**:15, 25, 39-40, 43
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Ru'bah **XXIV**:52
- 'Abdallāh b. Rumaythah al-Ṭāī  
**XXIII**:10
- Banū 'Abdallāh b. Ruwaybah  
**XXXIX**:265
- 'Abdallāh b. Saba' ('Abdallāh b.  
Sabā', 'Abdallāh b. al-Sawdā', Ibn  
al-Sawdā') **XV**:64-65, 126, 133,  
145-46, 148, 154, 159, 225, 232;  
**XVI**:104, 105, 121  
SEE ALSO al-Saba'iyyah
- 'Abdallāh b. Sabī' al-Hamdānī. SEE  
'Abdallāh b. Sabu' al-Hamdānī
- 'Abdallāh b. Sabu' (Ḥūth)  
**XXXIX**:267-68
- 'Abdallāh b. Sabu' (Sabī') al-  
Hamdānī **XIX**:25; **XXI**:16
- 'Abdallāh b. Sa'd **II**:83
- Banū 'Abdallāh b. Sa'd **IX**:119
- 'Abdallāh b. Sa'd b. Nufayl al-Azdī  
**XX**:80, 82, 89, 127, 138, 142-48,  
154
- 'Abdallāh b. Sa'd b. Abī Sarḥ  
**VIII**:178, 179; **IX**:148; **XIII**:175;  
**XIV**:152; **XV**:12, 18-20, 22-24, 31,  
74-77, 111, 136-38, 148-50, 157,  
164, 170, 172, 182, 184, 193-94,  
198-99, 220, 255; **XVI**:175, 176;  
**XVII**:15, 79; **XXXIX**:81
- 'Abdallāh b. Ṣaffār al-Sa'dī **XX**:101,  
103, 104
- 'Abdallāh b. Ṣafwān b. Umayyah b.  
Khalaf al-Jumahī, Abū Ṣafwān  
**VI**:57; **VII**:7, 107; **X**:87; **XVI**:46;  
**XIX**:13-14; **XX**:116; **XXI**:169, 229,  
232
- 'Abdallāh b. Sahl b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān  
b. Sahl al-Ḥārithī al-Anṣārī, Abū  
Laylā **VIII**:19, 118, 129
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Sā'ib **XV**:230;  
**XXXIX**:115
- 'Abdallāh b. Sa'īd **XXVII**:70
- 'Abdallāh b. Sa'īd, Abū Ghānim  
(Naṣr, the Qarmaṭian)  
**XXXVIII**:158-61, 171
- 'Abdallāh b. Sa'īd (b. Abī Sa'īd  
Kaysān al-Maqburi?)  
**XXXIX**:146
- 'Abdallāh b. Sa'īd (confidential  
agent for al-Manṣūr) **XXVIII**:91
- 'Abdallāh b. Sa'īd (mawlā of al-  
Manṣūr) **XXIX**:133

- 'Abdallāh b. Sa'īd al-Ḥarashī  
XXX:175; XXXI:21, 45, 89–90;  
XXXII:16
- 'Abdallāh b. Sa'īd b. Abī Sa'īd  
Kaysān al-Maqburī XI:105
- 'Abdallāh b. Sa'īd b. Thābit b. Jidh'  
al-Anṣārī IX:107, 164; X:52, 55,  
73, 75, 106, 114, 121; XIII:10, 100;  
XV:46, 227, 228; XVI:36
- 'Abdallāh b. Sā'idah XV:248
- 'Abdallāh b. Ṣakhr al-Qurashī  
XXIV:86
- 'Abdallāh b. Salām I:189, 190, 210,  
213, 221, 223, 286, 287; XV:215;  
XVI:47; XXXIX:149, 296
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī Salamah IV:162,  
166; VIII:191
- 'Abdallāh b. Ṣāliḥ, Abū Ṣāliḥ I:210,  
213, 214, 221, 223, 370; XI:150–51;  
XVIII:224; XXXIX:101
- 'Abdallāh b. Ṣāliḥ (Abū Ṣāliḥ?)  
XXXI:84
- 'Abdallāh b. Ṣāliḥ b. 'Alī XXIX:177,  
215
- Umm 'Abdallāh bt. Ṣāliḥ b. 'Alī  
XXIX:177
- 'Abdallāh b. Ṣāliḥ al-Miṣrī. SEE  
'Abdallāh b. Ṣāliḥ
- 'Abdallāh b. Sālim XXXIX:159
- 'Abdallāh b. Ṣalkhab XXI:33
- 'Abdallāh b. Sallām XVI:7
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Ṣāmīt XXXIX:122
- 'Abdallāh b. Sarjis al-Muzanī  
XXXIX:125
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī Ṣa'ṣa'ah. SEE  
'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
Abī Ṣa'ṣa'ah
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Sawdā'. SEE  
'Abdallāh b. Saba'
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Sawwār XIII:128
- 'Abdallāh b. Ṣayyād I:185
- 'Abdallāh b. Shaddād al-Bajalī al-  
Jushamī XX:183, 185, 193, 201,  
221, 222, 224, 225; XXI:37, 92,  
106–7
- 'Abdallāh b. Shaddād b. al-Hād (al-  
Hādi) al-Laythī III:70, 160; VI:69;  
XXIII:69; XXXIX:121, 202
- 'Abdallāh b. Shahr al-Sabī'ī, Abū  
Harb XIX:119
- 'Abdallāh b. Shajarah al-Kindī  
XXVII:3
- 'Abdallāh b. Shajarah al-Sulamī  
XVII:127, 132
- 'Abdallāh b. Shaqīq XXXIX:125
- 'Abdallāh b. Sharīk al-'Āmirī al-  
Nahdī XIX:111–15; XXI:20, 22,  
99, 186
- 'Abdallāh b. Shawdhab III:3;  
XVIII:167; XXIII:67; XXXIX:225
- 'Abdallāh b. Shaybān XXVIII:93
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī Shaykh al-Yashkurī  
XVIII:72
- 'Abdallāh b. Shubayl b. 'Awf al-  
Aḥmasī XV:8–9
- 'Abdallāh b. Shubrumah. SEE Ibn  
Shubrumah
- 'Abdallāh al-Sijzī XXXVI:151, 158,  
159, 161
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī al-Simṭ XXXII:252–  
53
- 'Abdallāh b. Sinān (associate of al-  
Hārith b. Surayj) XXVI:237
- 'Abdallāh b. Sinān b. Jarīr al-Asadī  
al-Ṣaydāwī XII:135
- 'Abdallāh b. Sinān al-Kāhilī  
XVI:156
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī Sufyān XV:74
- 'Abdallāh b. Sufyān b. 'Abd al-Asad  
XII:134
- 'Abdallāh b. Sufyān b. Yazīd b. al-  
Mughaffal al-Azdī XXIV:129
- 'Abdallāh b. Suhayl b. 'Amr VIII:87;  
IX:32
- 'Abdallāh al-Sulamī XXVII:33
- Abū 'Abdallāh al-Sulamī XXIV:24;  
XXVII:152, 185
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī Sulaym XXIX:33
- 'Abdallāh b. Sulaym al-Asadī  
XIX:68, 70, 86, 88, 91

- 'Abdallāh b. Sulaym al-Azḏī  
 XVI:142; XXII:143; XXXIX:94
- 'Abdallāh b. Sulaymān (lieutenant  
 of Waṣīf the Turk) XXXV:46
- 'Abdallāh b. Sulaymān (*rāwī*)  
 XXXIX:146, 187
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī Sulaymān XIV:141;  
 XXXIX:153
- 'Abdallāh b. Sulaymān b. al-Ash'ath.  
 SEE Abū Bakr b. Abī Dāwūd
- 'Abdallāh b. Sulaymān b. Jāmi'  
 XXXVI:202
- 'Abdallāh b. Sulaymān b.  
 Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd  
 al-Muṭṭalib b. Rabī'ah b. al-  
 Ḥārith XXIX:119–20, 218, 235
- 'Abdallāh b. Sulaymān al-Rabā'ī  
 XXIX:119–20, 218, 235
- 'Abdallāh b. Sulaymān b. Ukaymah  
 XXXIX:120
- 'Abdallāh b. Sulaymān b. Wahb  
 XXXVI:199
- 'Abdallāh b. Ṭāhir b. al-Ḥusayn, Abū  
 al-'Abbās XXXII:106, 108–10,  
 128–29, 134–35, 138, 140, 142–45,  
 159–65, 168–74, 183, 222, 229,  
 251; XXXIII:6, 136–39, 148, 156–  
 58, 160–62, 166–72, 179, 180–82,  
 185, 191, 193, 214; XXXIV:21;  
 XXXV:99; XXXVI:172
- 'Abdallāh al-Ṭā'ī XXVII:138, 162,  
 172
- 'Abdallāh b. Takīn XXXVI:97, 101,  
 102
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī Ṭalḥah IX:13
- 'Abdallāh b. Ṭāriq VII:144, 145
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī Ṭaybah XIII:15, 36,  
 49, 50
- 'Abdallāh b. Thābit XXXIX:34
- 'Abdallāh b. Tha'labah b. Ṣu'ayr al-  
 Udhrī VII:56; XIV:102
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Thāmir V:192, 200–  
 202, 204, 206
- 'Abdallāh b. Thawr, Abū Fudayk.  
 SEE Abū Fudayk
- 'Abdallāh b. Thawr b. Aṣghar al-  
 Ghawthī X:172, 174; XI:144
- 'Abdallāh al-Thumālī XIX:175
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Ṭufayl al-Bakkā'ī al-  
 'Amirī XVII:53–54, 87
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Ubayd b. 'Umayr II:85
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Ubaydah XXXI:45
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī 'Ubaydah b.  
 Muḥammad b. 'Ammār b. Yāsir  
 XXII:13, 18, 20; XXVIII:87;  
 XXIX:254; XXXIX:31, 33
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Ubaydallāh b. al-  
 'Abbās VI:120; XXIX:156;  
 XXX:56; XXXII:177, 180, 186, 190;  
 XXXIX:55
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Ubaydallāh b.  
 'Abdallāh al-Taymī. SEE Ibn Abī  
 Mulaykah
- 'Abdallāh b. Ubayy b. Sa'lūl VI:134,  
 137; VII:14, 86, 108–10, 125, 158–  
 60; VIII:33, 52–55, 61; IX:36, 50,  
 73
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Ukaym XV:16, 164
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Ulāthah XXIX:209
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar (of Banū  
 Taymallāh) XXIV:24
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar b. 'Abd al-'Azīz  
 XXVI:219–21, 224, 232, 234, 236,  
 244, 253–62, 264; XXVII:9–19, 23,  
 24, 26, 27, 49, 50, 52, 167
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar b. 'Alī IX:168
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar al-Bāzyār  
 XXXIV:176, 220; XXXVI:95
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar b. Ḥabīb  
 XXVIII:119, 160, 219
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar b. Abī al-Ḥayy  
 al-'Absī XXIX:232, 258
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb  
 I:174, 175, 202, 217, 295; II:58;  
 VI:1–2, 31; VII:84, 111; VIII:137;  
 IX:29, 125, 126; X:33, 120, 122,  
 127; XI:136, 151, 224; XII:74;  
 XIII:58, 180, 185, 203; XIV:12, 13,  
 92, 98, 100, 142, 144–48, 151;  
 XV:42–43, 147, 149–50, 258;



- 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb  
(continued) XVI:4, 9, 10, 34, 35,  
41, 42, 45, 54; XVII:90, 105, 107,  
109; XVIII:94, 167, 186, 187, 208,  
209; XIX:2-3, 9-10; XX:57, 107-8,  
183-84; XXI:112, 152; XXIII:65;  
XXIV:92, 116; XXXIX:30, 38, 57?,  
62?, 117, 174, 175, 188, 223, 237
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar al-Numayrī III:9
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar b. al-Qāsim b.  
'Abdallāh al-'Umarī XXVIII:202,  
214
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar b. Zuhayr al-  
Ka'bī V:232
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Umayr XIV:75, 134,  
135
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Umayr al-Ashjaī  
XIII:150; XV:140; XVI:85
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Umayr al-Kalbī  
XIX:129-30, 141
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Umayr al-Laythī  
XV:34; XXI:119; XXIV:166
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī Umayyah b. al-  
Mughīrah VIII:168-69;  
XXXIX:112
- 'Abdallāh b. Unays VII:101-4;  
IX:120-21
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī 'Uqayl al-Thaqafī  
XIII:150; XIV:54
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Uqbah VII:100
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Uqbah al-Ghanawī  
XVIII:45, 47, 55, 56, 61, 63, 65,  
193; XIX:154, 180; XXI:43
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Uqbah b. Nāfi' al-Fihri  
XXV:33, 45
- 'Abdallāh b. Urayqīṭ VII:8;  
XXXIX:138, 142, 172
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Urwah al-Khath'amī  
XIX:152; XXI:43
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Urwah b. al-Zubayr  
VII:8; XIX:195; XXXIX:334
- 'Abdallāh b. Usayd b. al-Nazzāl al-  
Juhanī XXI:31-32
- 'Abdallāh b. Abī 'Uṣayfir XXII:51-  
52, 54, 65, 81
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Utbah b. Mas'ūd  
XXI:121, 153; XXXIX:315
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Uthmān (rāwī)  
XXVIII:127
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Uthmān b. 'Affān  
VII:161; XV:253, 254
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Uthmān b. Abī al-'Āṣ  
al-Thaqafī XX:36; XXI:177
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Uthmān b. Khuthaym  
I:309; II:46, 95
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Uthmān b. Abī  
Sulaymān b. Jubayr b. Muṭ'im  
V:231, 270-71
- 'Abdallāh b. 'Uthmān al-Ṭāī  
XXVII:69, 108, 111, 150, 160
- 'Abdallāh b. Wadī'ah al-Anṣārī  
XVII:95
- 'Abdallāh b. Wahb (rāwī) I:182, 198,  
269, 280, 281, 284, 287, 322, 325,  
344; II:84, 87, 95, 112, 114, 130,  
145, 146, 165, 180; III:131, 140,  
148; IV:166; VI:1, 37, 69, 76, 85;  
VII:2, 25; VIII:4, 83, 147; IX:172,  
175, 207; XIV:105; XVII:230;  
XXIII:218; XXXII:165; XXXIX:100,  
108, 132, 133, 147, 204
- 'Abdallāh b. Wahb b. 'Amr XXI:33
- 'Abdallāh b. Wahb b. Anas al-  
Jushamī. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Wahb  
b. Naḍlah al-Jushamī
- 'Abdallāh b. Wahb b. Muslim  
XI:137, 140
- 'Abdallāh b. Wahb b. Naḍlah al-  
Jushamī XXI:88-89
- 'Abdallāh b. Wahb al-Rāsibī XIII:57;  
XVII:114-19, 131, 132, 196;  
XVIII:39
- 'Abdallāh b. Wā'il XXIV:141
- 'Abdallāh b. Wa'l al-Taymī  
XVII:176-81; XX:82, 84, 96, 133,  
138, 142, 148-50, 154
- 'Abdallāh b. Wa'lān al-'Adawī  
XXII:174; XXIII:137; XXIV:17, 19
- 'Abdallāh b. Wālī XIX:25
- 'Abdallāh b. al-Walīd XIV:112, 113

- 'Abdallāh b. Wandāmīd **XXXV**:24  
 'Abdallāh b. Wāqid **II**:46  
 'Abdallāh b. Wāqid b. 'Abdallāh  
**XXVI**:9, 11  
 'Abdallāh b. Warqā' al-Asadī **XXI**:8  
 'Abdallāh b. Warqā' b. Junādah al-  
 Salūlī **XXI**:78-79  
 'Abdallāh b. Warqā' al-Riyāhī **XIV**:4,  
 6, 7, 9, 83  
 'Abdallāh al-Warthānī **XXXIII**:175-  
 76, 178  
 'Abdallāh b. Waṣīf **XXXIV**:180  
 'Abdallāh b. Wathīmah al-Naṣrī  
**XI**:42, 49; **XV**:20  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Wāthiq, Abū al-  
 Qāsim **XXXVI**:76-80, 82-86, 91,  
 96, 99, 102, 106, 163  
 'Abdallāh b. Abī Yaḥyā **XIX**:16;  
**XXXIX**:203  
 'Abdallāh b. Yaḥyā **XXVIII**:109-10  
 'Abdallāh b. Yaḥyā (Ṭālib al-Ḥaqq)  
**XXVII**:53, 90, 118, 120  
 'Abdallāh b. Yaḥyā b. Khāqān  
**XXXIV**:161  
 'Abdallāh b. Ya'lā al-Nahdī **XXI**:188  
 'Abdallāh b. Ya'qūb **XXI**:219  
 'Abdallāh b. Yāsir **XXXIX**:29  
 'Abdallāh b. Yathribī al-Ḍabbī  
**XVI**:152-53  
 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd al-Anṣārī **IX**:124;  
**XI**:190, 193-94; **XX**:47, 92-97,  
 121-23, 128-30, 134-37, 155, 158,  
 175, 184-86, 220; **XXXIX**:268  
 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd b. Asad al-Qasrī,  
 Abū Khālid **XXI**:165, 192;  
**XXV**:34, 124  
 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd al-Hilālī  
**XXXIX**:201  
 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd al-Hudhalī  
**XV**:248; **XXIX**:254; **XXXIX**:81,  
 337-38  
 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd b. Hurmuz  
**XXVIII**:216-17  
 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd b. Jābir al-Azdī  
**XVII**:31  
 Umm 'Abdallāh bt. Yazīd al-  
 Kalbiyyah **XV**:11  
 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd b. Mu'āwiyah (al-  
 Uswār) **XIX**:226-27; **XX**:51, 52;  
**XXI**:158, 179, 181  
 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd b. Mu'āwiyah (al-  
 Uswār al-Aṣghar) **XIX**:227  
 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd b. al-Mughaffal  
**XXIII**:43  
 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd b. Nubayṭ  
**XIX**:27  
 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd b. Qanṭash al-  
 Hudhalī. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd  
 al-Hudhalī  
 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd b. Qays al-  
 Hudhalī. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd  
 al-Hudhalī  
 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd b. Rawḥ b. Zimbā'  
 al-Judhāmī **XIX**:168; **XXVII**:171  
 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd b. Abī Sufyān  
**XV**:254  
 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd al-Uswār. SEE  
 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd b. Mu'āwiyah  
 al-Uswār  
 'Abdallāh b. Yūnus al-Jubayrī  
**XXXIX**:109  
 'Abdallāh b. Yuqṭur **XIX**:88-89, 181  
 'Abdallāh b. Yūsuf, Abū  
 Muḥammad. SEE al-Ḥajjāj b.  
 Yūsuf al-Taymī  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Zabīr al-Asadī  
**XIX**:22, 62; **XXII**:21  
 'Abdallāh b. Zaḥr al-Khawlanī  
**XVII**:132  
 'Abdallāh b. Abī Zakariyyā' al-  
 Khuẓā'ī **XXIV**:40  
 'Abdallāh b. Zam'ah **XVII**:207;  
**XXXIX**:76  
 'Abdallāh b. Zayd (rāwī) **XIX**:224-25  
 'Abdallāh b. Zayd b. 'Abd Rabbihi  
**XV**:99; **XXXIX**:290  
 'Abdallāh b. Zayd al-Anṣārī. SEE  
 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd al-Anṣārī  
 'Abdallāh b. Zayd al-Jarmī, Abū  
 Qilābah **VI**:62; **XIII**:99

- 'Abdallāh b. Zayd al-Khazrajī IX:76  
 'Abdallāh b. Zayd al-Tamīmī XII:42  
 'Abdallāh b. Zaynab. SEE 'Abdallāh  
 b. Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Ziba'ra al-Sahmī  
 VI:16; VIII:185–86; XXIX:141–42  
 'Abdallāh b. Ziyād IX:125  
 'Abdallāh b. Abī Ziyād I:179; II:21  
 'Abdallāh b. Ziyād b. Abī Sufyān  
 XX:15, 19, 22, 27  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr, Abū Bakr  
 II:80; VI:70, 158; VII:9, 10, 118,  
 126; IX:9, 143; XII:133; XIII:59,  
 172; XIV:12; XV:42–43, 161, 204,  
 207, 211–12, 218; XVI:42, 45, 46,  
 50, 55, 68, 69, 77, 116, 126, 127,  
 139–41, 147, 153, 161; XVII:91,  
 105, 107; XVIII:22, 94, 186, 208,  
 209, 210, 217, 225; XIX:1–4, 6–7,  
 9–16, 22–23, 31, 35, 65, 67–69, 85,  
 100, 168, 186, 189–93, 195–97,  
 204–5, 218, 221–25; XX:1–6, 12,  
 43, 45, 47–69, 92, 97–105, 109,  
 111–17, 122–23, 136, 144, 160,  
 162, 166–67, 173–74, 175–76;  
 XXI:3, 12, 48, 53–56, 59–62, 66–  
 67, 71–72, 83, 89, 104, 111, 115,  
 118–21, 122, 135, 147, 152–53,  
 165, 168, 170, 182, 185, 191, 194–  
 95, 206–9, 210, 212, 215, 224–32;  
 XXII:1; XXIII:88, 114, 116–17, 121,  
 212; XXV:115; XXVI:158;  
 XXIX:17; XXX:122; XXXIX:17, 52,  
 95, 105, 193, 209, 211, 237, 268,  
 272, 276, 296, 335  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr (rāwī, father  
 of Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. al-  
 Zubayr al-Asadī) XXI:186  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr al-Ḥumaydī  
 SEE al-Ḥumaydī  
 'Abdallāh b. Zuhayr XXII:143–44,  
 146, 148  
 'Abdallāh b. Zuhayr al-Salūlī  
 XXI:76  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Zuhayr b. Sulaym al-  
 Azdī XIX:120; XXIV:160  
 'Abdān (b. Bishr b. Job) II:143  
 'Abdān al-Kasibī XXXVI:61  
 'Abdān ('Abdah) b. Muḥammad al-  
 Marwazī I:227, 251, 268, 288;  
 II:99  
 'Abdān b. al-Muwaffaq, Abū al-  
 Qāsim XXXV:126, 128, 129, 130  
 'Abdasī (north of Wāsīt)  
 XXVIII:256–57; XXXII:25;  
 XXXVII:12, 21–22  
 'Abdawayh (commander of  
 Muṭṭalib b. 'Abdallāh b. Mālik al-  
 Khuzā'ī) XXXII:91  
 'Abdawayh (Kardām al-Khurāsānī)  
 XXVIII:102, 274  
 'Abdawayh al-Anbārī XXX:142  
 'Abdawayh al-Jardāmadh b. 'Abd al-  
 Karīm XXVII:68  
 al-'Abdī. SEE Ḥakīm b. Jabalah al-  
 'Abdī  
 abdominal ulcer, death from  
 XXX:41  
 'Abdūn b. Makhlad XXXVII:148, 150  
 'Abdūs al-Fihri XXXII:188, 191  
 'Abdūs b. Muḥammad b. Abī Khālid  
 XXXII:15–16  
 'Abdūyah ('Abdawayh, palace of al-  
 Amīn, in Baghdad) XXXI:142,  
 226  
 Abel (Hābīl) I:307–17, 324, 331, 337;  
 XI:24  
 Abghar (district, in Samarqand)  
 XXIV:149, 171  
 'Abhalah b. Ka'b b. Ghawth. SEE al-  
 Aswad al-'Ansī  
 Abhar (in al-Jibāl) XVIII:161;  
 XXXVIII:14  
 'Abhar (*umm walad* of Qutaybah b.  
 Muslim) XXIV:27  
 Banū 'Abīd (of Makhzūm) X:157  
 Banū 'Abīd b. al-Ajram (of Quḍā'ah)  
 V:33  
 Ibn 'Abīd al-Hajarī XXIV:24

- ‘Abīd b. Naqīd **XX**:78
- ‘Abīdah b. ‘Amr al-Baddī. *SEE*  
‘Ubaydah b. ‘Amr al-Baddī al-Kindī
- ‘Abīdah b. Hilāl al-Yashkurī  
**XIX**:184; **XX**:99–100, 165, 169,  
170; **XXI**:131; **XXII**:161, 164, 176
- Abihail (father of Esther) **IV**:41, 50
- Abijah b. Rehoboam **IV**:20
- Ābil (Ābil al-Zayt?) **X**:17, 44
- Ābil al-Zayt **IX**:164; **XI**:77
- Abimelech b. Gideon **III**:127
- Abiq. *SEE* Nahr Aniq
- Ibn ‘Ābis **XII**:177
- ‘Ābis al-Bāhilī **XXIII**:171
- ‘Ābis al-Ju‘fī **XII**:122
- ‘Ābis b. Abī Shahīb al-Shākiri  
**XIX**:29, 57, 147–48
- Abīward (Bīward, in Khurāsān)  
**XV**:90, 92; **XXIII**:155, 164;  
**XXVII**:61, 64, 73, 74, 75, 80, 83,  
104, 107, 108; **XXVIII**:264;  
**XXX**:176
- Abjad (ruler) **II**:3
- Abjar (b. Jābir al-‘Ijlī?) **XI**:23
- al-Abjar (Khudrah b. ‘Awf b. al-  
Hārith) **XXXIX**:57
- Abjar b. Bujayr (Abjar b. Jābir al-  
‘Ijlī?) **X**:144, 145
- Abjar b. Jābir al-‘Ijlī **XVII**:217
- Abkhaz (Abkhāz, ethnic group)  
**V**:153
- Ablaj (Turkish commander)  
**XXXV**:74, 75
- al-Ablaq al-Rāwandī **XXIX**:122
- ablution (*ghusl*) **VI**:77–78; **IX**:86, 87;  
**X**:142; **XXXIX**:198
- al-Abnā’ (descendants of Persian  
soldiers in Yemen) **VIII**:114;  
**IX**:167; **X**:18, 21, 22, 24, 25, 28, 29,  
53, 165–69, 172; **XXVII**:81;  
**XXXIX**:94, 227, 299
- al-Abnā’ (of Banū Tamīm) **X**:85–87,  
89, 140; **XVII**:180; **XXII**:8, 196–97,  
199–200
- Abnā’ al-Dawlah (Sons of the  
Dynasty, Baghdadi military class  
of Khorasanian origin) **XXXI**:81,  
84, 86, 90, 100, 104–6, 109, 132,  
152, 182, 193, 203, 208; **XXXII**:54,  
231; **XXXIII**:11, 17, 145, 151, 152;  
**XXXIV**:182; **XXXV**:10, 60, 63
- abnā’ al-kaffiyyah* (abstainers)  
**XXXI**:111
- the abominable one. *SEE* ‘Alī b.  
Muḥammad
- al-Abrad b. Dāwūd **XXVII**:33
- Āl al-Abrad b. Qurrah **XXVII**:33
- al-Abrad b. Qurrah al-Tamīmī al-  
Riyāhī **XXI**:142, 144; **XXIII**:25,  
42–43; **XXV**:107
- al-Abrad b. Rabī‘ah al-Kindī  
**XXII**:88
- Abraham (Abū Yaksūm al-Ashram)  
**V**:164, 207, 212–35, 242, 244, 266
- Abraham (*jāriyah* of the Negus)  
**VIII**:109–10; **XXXIX**:178–80
- Abraham (officer of Rabī‘ah b. ‘Abd  
al-Raḥmān) **XXVII**:91
- Abraham b. Rā’ish. *SEE* Dhū Manār
- Abraham b. al-Ṣabbāḥ **XIII**:169;  
**XVII**:106; **XVIII**:221
- Abraham (Ibrāhīm, Friend of God,  
prophet) **I**:293, 302, 344, 371;  
**II**:2, 4, 16, 18, 22, 23, 28, 46, 47,  
50, 54, 56–58, 61–64, 68, 70–77,  
79, 80, 82, 84–95, 98–109, 111–12,  
115, 117–19, 122, 126–28, 130–31,  
132, 138, 140, 143, 147; **III**:2, 3, 4,  
18, 22, 31, 32, 37, 38, 41, 136, 144,  
150; **V**:169, 225, 275, 413, 416;  
**VI**:36, 38–40, 42, 51–52, 64, 79, 84,  
104, 159; **VII**:82; **XIII**:6, 159, 168;  
**XV**:127; **XVIII**:82; **XX**:176;  
**XXIII**:148; **XXX**:330; **XXXVII**:64,  
173; **XXXIX**:148, 204
- SEE ALSO maqām Ibrāhīm*
- Abraham b. Peleg b. Eber **IV**:30, 59
- al-Abraq (of the people of al-  
Rabadhah) **X**:45, 51, 52, 160

- al-Abrash. SEE Sa'īd b. al-Walīd al-Kalbī
- Ibn al-Abrash. SEE Ibrāhīm b. Ayyūb al-Abrash
- Abrashahr (Abarshahr) XV:42, 90-92, 111; XVI:191; XVIII:85, 179; XXIII:155, 164; XXIV:52; XXVI:122-23  
SEE ALSO Nishapur
- Abraz (*marzūbān* of Marw). SEE Barāz b. Māhawayh b. Māfanāh b. Fayd
- Abrāzbandah, king of XXXI:71-72
- Abrīk. SEE Tephrikē
- Ibn Abrūd (*hājib* of Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh) XXVIII:125
- Abrūn (brother of Kayghalagh) XXXVII:1; XXXVIII:104
- Abrūn (lieutenant of Muṣliḥ) XXXVI:138
- Abrūsān (Bursān, near al-Baṣrah) XXXVI:43, 57; XXXVII:49, 62, 77
- Abruwān (on the Persian Gulf coast of Fārs) V:51, 105
- Banū 'Abs II:13; IX:98; X:41, 43, 44, 46, 47, 49, 51, 52, 60; XII:130; XIII:44, 67, 191; XVI:30-31; XVIII:138; XXIV:63-64; XXV:117; XXVI:22, 45, 63, 134, 146, 171; XXXIX:133
- Abū 'Abs b. Jabr al-Ḥārithī VII:95; XV:144
- 'Abs b. Ṭalq b. Rabī'ah al-Ṣarīmī XX:31-32
- Absalom b. David (Abshā) III:149
- abstainers. SEE *abnā' al-kaffiyyah*
- abstention from sexual intercourse. SEE *'iddah*
- al-Abṭaḥ (valley, near Mecca and Minā) VIII:181; XVI:40; XVII:224; XIX:13, 27; XX:3
- Abṭaḥiyyah swords (i.e., Meccan soldiers) XVI:136
- Abūshīl. SEE Methushael
- al-Abwā' (in al-Ḥijāz) V:283; VII:11-12, 15; IX:116; XXXIX:21
- al-Abwāb (Bāb al-Abwāb?) XIV:36
- al-Abyaḍ. SEE al-Qaṣr al-Abyaḍ
- Abyaḍ al-Rukbān. SEE Ma'qīl b. al-A'shā b. al-Nabbāsh
- Abyan (in Yemen) V:179, 181; X:171, 177; XII:147
- Abyan b. 'Adnān VI:37
- Abyssinia (Ethiopia, al-Ḥabashah) II:11, 15, 16, 20, 21; IV:50, 150; V:159, 160, 179, 182-83, 204, 208, 212, 224, 231, 235-36, 238, 241, 242, 245, 248, 262, 266; VI:16, 18, 105, 139; VIII:108, 109, 180; IX:128, 143, 145, 178; X:105, 120, 161; XIII:176, 177, 198; XV:253; XVII:54; XVIII:187; XXVII:170; XXXI:142, 171, 225; XXXIV:141; XXXV:122; XXXIX:94, 167, 169, 170, 177, 227, 299
- emigration of first Muslims to VI:98-101, 109, 110, 112, 114, 136; XXXIX:5, 26, 27, 30, 66, 67, 104, 105, 110, 162, 169, 175, 177
- Ethiopian language III:174
- Negus of. SEE Negus
- Abyssinians. SEE Abyssinia
- Ibn Abzā. SEE 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abzā
- al-Abzārī (Ibn al-Abzārī) XXXIV:119-20
- acacia tree (*ṭalḥ, samurah*) I:277; II:73; IX:11
- Banū 'Ād I:237; II:14, 18, 19, 28, 30-39, 46; IV:134, 148; VI:125; XIV:131; XIX:146; XXI:87; XXIII:198; XXV:153; XXXI:143, 219
- Abū 'Ād al-'Ibādī XXIX:65, 69
- 'Ād b. Uz b. Aram b. Shem b. Noah II:13, 16, 18, 28
- Adabīl (Adbāl) b. Ishmael II:132, 133

- Adad b. Ishmael II:132  
 Adah (wife of Lamech) I:338  
 Banū 'Aḍal VII:143, 147; VIII:16  
 Adam (Ādam) I:184–86, 188–90, 213, 214, 217, 223–25, 233, 241, 253, 255–56, 257–311, 313–40, 342–44, 346, 347, 351–54, 362, 364, 366–70; II:22, 95, 130; III:65, 148; IV:114, 184; V:412, 416; VI:42, 78; VIII:108, 181; XII:64; XIV:117, 138; XVIII:22; XXVIII:63–64, 112, 113; XXXVII:173; XXXIX:126  
 Adam (near Dhū Qār) V:366  
 Ādam b. Abī Iyās I:195, 265, 327; VI:60, 154; IX:181, 207; XXXIX:156, 329  
 Ādam b. Rabī'ah b. al-Ḥārith b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib XXXIX:62  
 'Adan. SEE Aden  
 'Adan bt. Enoch I:337, 338  
 Adana (Adhanah, in Cilicia) XXXII:188, 192; XXXIV:157; XXXVI:203  
 'Adanī garments XXXIX:225  
 Adarnush IV:75  
 'Adasah bt. Mālik b. 'Awf al-Kalbī XVIII:34  
 Banū al-'Adawiyah (of Tamīm) XIII:115, 116; XX:29, 31, 34  
 al-'Aḍb (name of Prophet Muḥammad's sword) IX:154  
 al-'Aḍbā' (name of Prophet Muḥammad's camel) VIII:47; IX:151  
 Adbāl. SEE Adabīl b. Ishmael  
 Ibn Adbar. SEE Hujr b. 'Adī b. Jabalah al-Kindī  
 al-'Addā' b. Hujr X:177, 178  
 'Addās (Christian slave from Nineveh) VI:117  
 Aden (Adan, in Yemen) IV:131; V:159, 240; VI:37; X:23, 167, 171, 190; XII:147; XXVIII:94  
 al-Aḍḥā. SEE 'Īd al-Aḍḥā  
 Abū al-'Adhāb (Qarmaṭian commander) XXXVIII:137, 141  
 Adhākhīr (near Mecca) VIII:177  
 SEE ALSO Baṭn Adhākhīr  
 'Adhal (jāriyah of Ḥumayd b. 'Abd al-Ḥamīd al-Ṭūsī) XXXII:158  
 Ad'ham b. Muḥriz al-Bāhilī XV:234; XVII:52; XX:139, 145, 149; XXXIX:53, 274  
 adhān. SEE call to prayer  
 Ādharbayjān (Azerbaijan) III:28, 29; IV:17, 40, 47, 79; V:14, 95–96, 98–99, 113, 146, 149, 151, 303, 306–7, 311, 313, 388; XIII:37; XIV:1, 3, 10, 17, 21, 22, 26, 31–34, 36, 44, 45; XV:8, 62, 132, 256; XVI:195; XVIII:3; XIX:138; XX:219; XXI:51, 118; XXII:48, 67; XXIII:148, 164, 210; XXIV:74, 182; XXV:65, 69, 70, 98, 99, 122, 130, 166, 194; XXVI:35, 242, 251; XXVII:181, 195, 198, 203, 204, 208, 211; XXVIII:19, 50; XXIX:84, 203, 215; XXX:115, 171, 294; XXXII:106, 144, 176, 182, 183, 193; XXXIII:16, 73, 85, 175–76, 182; XXXIV:77, 79, 96, 104, 111; XXXV:7; XXXVI:161; XXXVIII:72, 94, 97, 184, 192  
 Ādharbiyān (ruler of Sābūr) XIV:70  
 Adharnarsē b. Ishāq al-Khāshinī XXXIV:124  
 al-'Ādhīn (crown of al-Hurmuzān) XIII:137  
 Ādhīn (commander of Bābak al-Khurramī) XXXIII:24, 46–48, 60, 67, 69, 70–71  
 Ādhīn b. al-Hurmuzān XIII:57  
 Ādhīn Jushnas V:306  
 'Adhiyyah bt. Jābir. SEE Ghaziyyah bt. Jābir  
 Adhkūtākīn b. Asātākīn XXXVII:1  
 al-Adhkūtākīnī. SEE Khafīf al-Adhkūtākīnī

- 'Adhrā' (Marj 'Adhrā', near Damascus) **XVIII**:144-46, 147, 152, 158; **XXVI**:186, 189; **XXXIX**:274
- Adhrī'āt (in Syria) **V**:325, 327; **VII**:159; **XXXVIII**:158
- Adhruḥ (Roman camp, between Ma'ān and Petra) **IX**:58; **XVII**:90, 104, 159; **XVIII**:10, 92, 210
- Adhrūliyyah (Ḥammah al-Adhrūliyyah) **XXIII**:146; **XXIX**:206
- 'Adī (canal). SEE Nahr 'Adī
- Banū 'Adī **XV**:144, 202; **XVIII**:155; **XXIII**:138; **XXVI**:41
- Banū 'Adī (of Ḍabbah) **XV**:92
- Banū 'Adī (of Tamīm) **XX**:78; **XXXIV**:46
- Ibn Abī 'Adī (Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm al-Qasmalī) **I**:200, 218, 260, 297; **II**:84, 108-9; **VI**:155; **VII**:120; **IX**:155, 157, 160; **XIV**:99, 106, 107
- 'Adī b. 'Adī (of the people of Qaṣr al-'Adasiyyīn) **XI**:28, 30-31, 35
- 'Adī b. Abī 'Adī **XVI**:138
- 'Adī b. 'Adī b. 'Umayrah al-Kindī al-Shaybānī **XXII**:39-40, 48-49, 51, 73
- 'Adī b. Aḥmad b. 'Abd al-Bāqī **XXXVIII**:204
- 'Adī b. 'Amr b. Saba' **II**:23
- 'Adī b. 'Amr al-Thaqafī **XXII**:69
- 'Adī b. Artāt al-Fazārī **XXIV**:75, 79, 81, 111-19, 141-42, 187
- 'Adī b. Aws b. Marīnā **V**:343-45
- 'Adī al-Awsaṭ (father of 'Adī b. 'Adī) **XI**:30
- 'Adī b. Ḥamrā' al-Thaqafī **VI**:50
- 'Adī b. Ḥanẓalah al-Ṭā'ī **V**:340
- 'Adī b. Ḥarmalah al-Asadī **XIX**:68, 70, 86, 91, 127
- 'Adī b. Ḥātim al-Ṭā'ī, Abū Ṭarīf **IX**:63-67, 98, 108; **X**:50, 60-62, 64, 65; **XI**:10, 17, 37, 64; **XII**:14; **XVI**:92, 96, 104, 105, 142, 147; **XVII**:21-22, 27-29, 122, 134-35; **XVIII**:42, 139, 140, 155, 156, 157, 160, 161; **XXI**:40-41; **XXXIX**:86, 297
- Banū 'Adī b. Ka'b (of Quraysh) **VI**:57-58, 100, 139; **VII**:29, 46, 143; **VIII**:82, 172; **XIV**:116; **XX**:115, 185; **XXIV**:75; **XXVIII**:181; **XXXIX**:117
- Āl 'Adī b. al-Khiyār b. 'Adī b. Nawfal b. 'Abd Manāf **VI**:17
- 'Adī b. Marīnā. SEE 'Adī b. Aws b. Marīnā
- Banū 'Adī b. al-Najjār **V**:284; **VI**:10-12, 14, 154; **VII**:53, 55, 122, 151; **VIII**:38; **XI**:176
- 'Adī b. Naṣr **IV**:134
- 'Adī b. Qays al-Sahmī **IX**:33
- Banū 'Adī b. Rabī'ah **XXXIX**:137
- Banū 'Adī al-Ribāb **XVI**:117, 136, 137, 164; **XXI**:46, 66; **XXIV**:23, 176, 187
- 'Adī b. al-Ṣabāḥ b. al-Muthannā **XXI**:216
- 'Adī b. Sahl **XII**:190
- Banū 'Adī b. Sharīf **XIII**:22
- 'Adī b. Suhayl **XII**:30; **XIII**:103, 108
- 'Adī b. Suhayl b. 'Adī **XV**:34
- 'Adī b. 'Umayrah al-Shaybānī. SEE 'Adī b. 'Adī b. 'Umayrah al-Kindī al-Shaybānī
- 'Adī b. Wattād al-Iyādī **XXII**:141, 143-48
- 'Adī b. Abī al-Zaghbā' **VII**:40, 44
- 'Adī b. Zayd b. 'Adī b. al-Riqā' al-'Āmilī **XXI**:171
- 'Adī b. Zayd al-'Ibādī **IV**:145, 147; **V**:37, 81, 331, 341-52
- Abū 'Adī b. Ziyād **XIII**:89, 90
- Adiabene. SEE Ḥazzah
- 'Adiyā (in a line of Namīr b. Tawlab al-'Uklī's poetry) **IV**:153
- al-Adjam. SEE Ṣāliḥ b. 'Alī b. 'Aṭīyyah
- Admā' (jāriyah) **XVIII**:134

- Abū Admā' al-Hamdānī XVII:216  
 administrative divisions  
 'irāfah XII:17; XIII:67, 77; XIX:33,  
 35; XX:95  
 kūrah V:38, 254  
 mikhlāf V:212, 249  
 ṭassūj (provincial division)  
 XXII:54; XXXV:42, 121, 132;  
 XXXVI:16
- 'Adnā ('Arbā) bt. 'Azrā'īl I:346
- Abū 'Adnān al-Sulamī XXIX:259
- 'Adnān b. Udad IV:69; VI:37-40;  
 XVI:143
- adopted children, name giving to  
 XXXIX:9-10
- al-Adrīnūq (king of al-Andalus)  
 XXIII:182
- Adrunjār (Durunjār, high-ranking  
 military officer) XI:109, 128
- Aḍṭarbad (Iḍṭarbad, between Sīb  
 Banī Kūmā and Dayr al-'Āqūl)  
 XXXVI:170; XXXVIII:109
- Banū 'Adūl XXXIX:111
- adultery. SEE zinā
- Adum. SEE Edom
- 'Ādūr (chief of Pharaoh's sorcerers)  
 III:57
- advance payments, in tax  
 collection X:96; XXXVI:15;  
 XXXVII:90
- Banū 'Adwān VI:25, 29; XXXIX:275
- Aelia Capitolina. SEE Jerusalem
- Aetius. SEE Yāṭis al-Rūmī
- Banū al-Afā X:163
- al-Afā al-Jurhumī VI:34-36
- Afāmiyah (Fāmiyah, Apamea) V:254;  
 XXXVIII:131, 132
- Afarīdhūn. SEE Afrīdhūn
- al-Afāriqah. SEE Africa
- Ibn 'Affān. SEE 'Uthmān b. 'Affān
- 'Affān b. Abī al-'Āṣ XV:170;  
 XXXIX:198
- 'Affān b. al-Ashqar al-Naṣrī  
 XVI:148
- 'Affān b. Muslim al-Ṣaffār II:148,  
 157, 172; VI:91; XXIV:101;  
 XXVIII:283; XXXIX:223
- 'Afīf b. Iyās al-Aḥmasī XVII:49
- 'Afīf al-Kindī VI:81, 82
- 'Afīf b. al-Mundhir X:88, 145-48
- 'Afīf b. Zuhayr b. Abī al-Akhnas  
 XIX:132-34
- 'Āfiyah al-Qāḍī. SEE 'Āfiyah b. Yazīd  
 al-Azdī
- 'Āfiyah b. Sulaymān XXXI:21, 45
- 'Āfiyah b. Yazīd al-Azdī XXIX:197,  
 203, 248
- Ibn al-Afkal. SEE Ribī b. al-Afkal
- Aflaḥ (*mawlā* of Abū Ayyūb al-  
 Anṣārī) XI:123
- Ibn Aflaḥ. SEE Dār Ibn Aflaḥ
- Aflaḥ b. Sa'īd XIX:82
- al-Afqam. SEE Yazīd b. Hishām b.  
 'Abd al-Malik
- 'Afrā' (mother of Mu'awwidh b. al-  
 Ḥārith and 'Awf b. al-Ḥārith b.  
 Rifā'ah) VII:66
- Ibn 'Afrā'. SEE 'Awf b. al-Ḥārith b.  
 Rifā'ah; Mu'awwidh b. al-Ḥārith
- Afrāsiyāb. SEE Frāsiyāb
- Afrāsyāt. SEE Frāsiyāb
- Afrawāk (Frawāk) b. Siyāmak I:325,  
 326
- Afrī bt. Siyāmak I:325
- Africa (Ifriqiyah, al-Afāriqah,  
 African troops) III:98; IV:123;  
 XIII:175; XV:12, 18-24, 74, 111,  
 157; XVIII:102, 103; XXIII:201,  
 215; XXIV:164-65; XXVI:54, 240;  
 XXVII:148, 197; XXVIII:277;  
 XXIX:51, 55, 65, 67, 68, 69, 74, 77,  
 180, 195, 219, 235, 239; XXX:29,  
 41, 102, 142, 162, 174; XXXI:139,  
 151, 176; XXXVI:166; XXXVII:37
- Afrīdhūn (Afarīdhūn) b. Athfiyān  
 (Kay Afrīdhūn) II:1, 4-9, 23, 25,  
 110, 111; III:1, 3, 4, 5, 18, 19, 21,  
 22, 88; IV:92



- Afrīk (*jāriyah* of Asad b. al-Marzbān) **XXIX**:60
- Afrūdhīn (cavalryman of the Sasanian army) **XIII**:144
- Afr.y.dh (river) **XXIII**:68
- Afṣā b. Ḥārithah **VI**:53
- Afshīn (Afshīnah, near Samarqand) **XXIV**:192, 193
- al-Afshīn (Khaydhar b. Kāwūs) **XXV**:148; **XXXII**:188, 191; **XXXIII**:12, 14, 19–24, 36–43, 44, 46–47, 79, 81–84, 90–92, 94, 98, 102–3, 108, 120, 122, 124, 126, 129, 137–38, 143, 175–76, 179–93, 195–200, 214; **XXXV**:76
- Afshīnah. *SEE* Afshīn
- al-Afṭas. *SEE* al-Ḥusayn b. al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn; Sālim al-Afṭas
- afterlife **X**:29, 57; **XXXIV**:40
- afternoon (mid-afternoon) prayer (*ṣalāt al-ʿaṣr*) **VIII**:28, 29, 140; **XXXIX**:120, 121
- SEE ALSO* middle prayer
- 'Afwallāh b. Sufyān **XXVIII**:260–61
- Ibn 'Afwallāh b. Sufyān **XXVIII**:261
- age of the world
- according to Christians **I**:184–85
- according to Israelites **I**:184–85
- according to Zoroastrians **I**:185–86
- agent (*ʿāmil*) **IX**:87; **XV**:17; **XXVI**:15, 24, 29, 31, 59, 62–63, 136
- SEE ALSO* governors; tax collectors
- al-Agharr ('Alī b. Ḥasan). *SEE* 'Alī b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b. Abī Ṭālib
- al-Agharr (officer of Zikrawayh) **XXXVIII**:197
- Abū al-Agharr (Khalīfah b. al-Mubārak al-Sulamī) **XXXVIII**:13, 81, 82, 90, 113, 118, 127, 128, 138, 146, 193
- Abū al-Agharr (son-in-law of Ibn al-Ba'ith) **XXXIV**:80, 86, 88
- al-Agharr al-'Ijlī **XI**:191; **XVI**:45
- Aghartmish (Aghartimish, 'Abbāsīd officer) **XXXVI**:178, 179, 191; **XXXVII**:2–4
- Aghas b. Bihdhān **IV**:11, 16
- Aghbagh. *SEE* Albaq
- al-Aghdaf (south of al-Azraq?) **XXVI**:91–92, 148
- al-Aghlab b. 'Āmir b. Ḥanīfah **X**:126, 127
- al-Aghlab al-'Ijlī **XXXIX**:94
- al-Aghlab b. Salīm **XXVII**:192
- Aghwāth. *SEE* Yawm al-Katā'ib
- agnomen. *SEE* kunyah
- Ahab (king of Israel) **III**:123
- al-Aḥābīsh (clans allied with Quraysh) **VII**:106, 107, 117, 132; **VIII**:13, 78, 81, 176; **XIII**:76
- aḥālīf*. *SEE* *aḥlāf*
- Ahan (village, in Nishapur district) **XXVIII**:44
- Ahasuerus b. Cyrus b. Jamasb **IV**:48, 50, 51
- Ahaz b. Jotham b. Uzziah **IV**:35
- Ahaziah **IV**:35
- aḥbār* (Jewish religious scholars) **V**:145; **XXIII**:185?
- Aḥbash b. Marthad b. 'Alqamah b. Salamah al-Ḥadramī **XIX**:163
- 'ahd (pact, obligation, covenant) **XV**:111, 218, 240, 244–45
- aḥdāth* (police) **XIV**:16; **XV**:136, 189; **XXVI**:244; **XXIX**:76, 77, 169, 175, 176, 180, 195, 204, 216, 219, 222, 235, 237, 239; **XXX**:40; **XXXI**:10
- 'Āḥīr (looter at Jericho) **III**:96
- al-Aḥjam b. 'Abdallāh al-Khuzā'ī **XXVII**:62, 74
- Aḥjār al-Zayt (near Medina) **XV**:161; **XXVIII**:203
- aḥl* (troops) **XXXVI**:5
- aḥl al-akhbār* (historians) **XXIII**:155
- Ahl al-'Āliyah (the Highlanders, Medinan army regiment [*khums*] of al-Baṣrah) **XX**:170; **XXI**:87, 93,

- Ahl al-Āliyah (continued) **XXI**:94;  
**XXII**:174; **XXIV**:12, 14, 114;  
**XXV**:133, 143; **XXVI**:62
- ahl al-arḍ* (villagers) **XII**:192
- ahl al-ayyām* (those who participated in the earliest Muslim campaigns) **XII**:56, 75, 84, 85, 129, 151, 201; **XIII**:13, 30, 34, 77; **XV**:112
- ahl al-balā'* (distinguished veterans) **XIII**:30, 211; **XV**:133
- Ahl al-Bayt (People of the Household, Prophet's family) **VIII**:10; **XIX**:126; **XXVI**:23, 50, 58; **XXVII**:63; **XXVIII**:214; **XXXII**:26; **XXXIX**:213, 258
- ahl al-buyūtāt* (members of distinguished families) **XIII**:114, 115, 211, 212, 215; **XV**:57
- ahl al-dhimmah* (*dhimmīs*, protected people) **V**:260; **IX**:39; **X**:131, 157, 163, 164, 192; **XI**:3; **XII**:7, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 159, 207; **XIII**:6, 9, 20, 47, 48, 50–52, 56, 62, 87, 88, 121, 124, 126, 130, 141, 149, 166–68, 170–72, 216, 217; **XV**:28, 104, 126; **XVI**:188; **XVII**:125, 176, 221; **XXIII**:67; **XXV**:45, 156; **XXVI**:146; **XXX**:170, 268, 273; **XXXIV**:41–42, 89–90, 93–94, 128
- circumcision as religious conversion test **XXIV**:83
- distinctive dress **XXX**:268;  
**XXXIV**:89–90, 93–94, 128
- zunnār* belts **XXXIV**:89, 90, 94
- SEE ALSO Ahl al-Kitāb
- ahl al-fath* (people of the conquest, those who accepted Islam after the conquest of Mecca) **XII**:200
- SEE ALSO *al-ṭulaqā'*
- ahl al-fay'* (those entitled to the booty) **XII**:155, 157, 160, 203, 204; **XV**:7
- Ahl Hajar (of 'Abd al-Qays) **XVI**:121
- ahl al-khanādiq* (people of the trenches?) **XXXIII**:145
- Ahl al-Kitāb (People of the Book, possessors of the Scriptures) **III**:2, 13, 51, 149, 151; **XXXIX**:23
- people of the first Book **VI**:38
- SEE ALSO *ahl al-dhimmah*;  
Christians; Jews
- ahl al-madar* (settled people, as opposed to nomads) **X**:109, 122, 123, 130, 134, 139, 158, 170; **XII**:170
- ahl al-Qawādis* (people of the [battle of] Qādisiyyah and immediately subsequent battles?) **XI**:210; **XII**:100, 152; **XIII**:34, 71, 203
- SEE ALSO al-Qādisiyyah
- ahl al-qiblah* (Muslims) **XV**:139; **XXXII**:214
- ahl al-Riddah* (people of the Apostasy, apostates) **XI**:8, 36, 121, 196; **XII**:116, 201; **XIII**:37
- SEE ALSO Riddah wars
- ahl al-siyar* (historians) **XIV**:51; **XVII**:138, 159, 209; **XXIII**:117, 183, 218
- ahl al-wabar* (people of the hair tents, people of the desert, nomads, as opposed to settled people) **X**:92, 109, 122, 123, 158; **XII**:170
- aḥlāf* (*aḥālīf*, pl. of *ḥālīf*, confederates, allies) **V**:21–22; **IX**:3–4, 15, 41, 43; **X**:108; **XV**:144; **XXIII**:19, 76; **XXXIX**:26, 29, 30, 79, 95, 100, 101, 104, 105, 110, 111, 116, 133, 177, 199, 231, 281, 282, 283, 289, 301
- Aḥlum b. Ibrāhīm b. Bassām **XXVII**:140
- Aḥmad (Prophet Muḥammad's alternative name) **VI**:64, 66; **VIII**:106; **IX**:156; **X**:168
- Banū Aḥmad **XXXVIII**:60

Abū Aḥmad (rāwī). SEE Muḥammad  
 b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr al-Asadī  
 Ibn Abī Aḥmad. SEE Ḥulayfat Ibn  
 Abī Aḥmad  
 Aḥmad b. Abbā. SEE Muḥammad b.  
 Abbā  
 Aḥmad b. 'Abbās XXXVIII:86  
 Aḥmad b. 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Abī Dulaf  
 XXXVI:202; XXXVII:2, 5, 29, 72,  
 76, 153, 155, 159-61, 169;  
 XXXVIII:4, 5, 9, 39  
 Aḥmad b. 'Abd al-Karīm al-Jawārī  
 al-Taymī XXXV:27  
 Aḥmad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-  
 Ḥarrānī XXXIX:109  
 Aḥmad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Wahb  
 I:182, 322, 325, 344; II:130;  
 VIII:147; IX:172, 175, 206-7  
 Aḥmad b. 'Abd al-Ṣamad al-Anṣārī  
 XIV:114  
 Aḥmad b. 'Abd al-Wahhāb  
 XXXIV:56  
 Aḥmad b. 'Abdah al-Ḍabbī II:114  
 Aḥmad b. 'Abdallāh XXXI:108  
 Aḥmad b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-  
 Raḥīm al-Barqī. SEE Ibn 'Abd al-  
 Raḥīm  
 Aḥmad b. 'Abdallāh al-Khujustānī  
 XXXVI:203; XXXVII:5, 12, 25, 51,  
 72, 90  
 Aḥmad b. 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad  
 b. Ismā'īl b. Ja'far, Abū al-'Abbās  
 (al-Ḥusayn b. Zikrawayh)  
 XXXVIII:116, 122  
 Aḥmad b. 'Abdallāh b. Ṣāliḥ  
 XXXIV:224  
 Aḥmad b. 'Alī XVIII:16, 17;  
 XXVII:166  
 Aḥmad b. 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn al-  
 Hamadhānī XXXVIII:175  
 Aḥmad b. 'Ammār al-Khurāsānī  
 XXXIII:31  
 Aḥmad b. 'Amr al-Baṣrī II:174  
 Aḥmad b. Asad XXIX:126

Aḥmad b. Abī al-Aṣṣbagh  
 XXXVI:199, 203, 205; XXXVII:72  
 Aḥmad b. Ayyūb XXXVI:129  
 Aḥmad al-Bardha'ī XXXVII:56  
 Aḥmad b. Bashīr b. Abī 'Abdallāh al-  
 Warrāq II:20  
 Abū Aḥmad al-Dayrānī XXXVI:170,  
 172, 185  
 Aḥmad b. Dīnār XXXVII:120  
 Aḥmad b. Abī Du'ād, Abū 'Abdallāh  
 XXXII:229; XXXIII:33, 86, 117,  
 186, 192, 195, 198-99, 210-12;  
 XXXIV:10, 28, 31, 35, 40, 52, 61-  
 64, 66-67, 70, 75, 117, 131, 186-  
 87; XXXV:143  
 Aḥmad b. al-Faḍl b. Yaḥyā  
 XXXVI:3  
 Aḥmad b. al-Faraj (ibn al-Fazārī)  
 XXXV:17  
 Aḥmad b. Farīdūn XXXVI:102  
 Aḥmad b. Ḥafṣ b. 'Umar XXXII:161  
 Aḥmad b. Ḥammād al-Dūlābī  
 IX:174  
 Aḥmad b. Ḥanbal VI:61, 153, 159;  
 XXXII:210, 212-13, 217, 220-21  
 Aḥmad b. al-Ḥarashī. SEE Aḥmad b.  
 Sa'īd al-Ḥarashī  
 Aḥmad b. Ḥarb al-Tā'ī XIV:110  
 Aḥmad b. al-Ḥārith XXVIII:72;  
 XXXIV:40-41  
 Aḥmad b. Ḥārith al-Yamāmī  
 XXXV:32  
 Aḥmad b. al-Ḥasan b. Harb  
 XXX:212  
 Aḥmad b. al-Ḥasan b. Sahl  
 XXXII:156  
 Aḥmad b. Bint Ḥasan b. Shunayf,  
 Abū Muḥammad XXXIV:159-60  
 Aḥmad b. al-Ḥasan al-Tirmidhī  
 II:181; VI:81  
 Aḥmad b. Ḥātim, Abū Naṣr  
 XXXIV:44  
 Aḥmad b. al-Haytham b. Ja'far b.  
 Sulaymān b. 'Alī XXIX:120, 255

- Aḥmad b. Hishām XXXI:51-55;  
XXXII:189
- Aḥmad b. Ḥumayd b. Jabalah  
XXVIII:247
- Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Dawraqī (Ibn  
al-Dawraqī) XV:183; XVII:140;  
XXXII:205; XXXIV:27
- Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Fārisī  
XXXI:236
- Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm b. Ismā'īl b.  
Dāwūd b. Mu'āwiyah b. Bakr  
XXIX:145; XXX:85, 230
- Aḥmad b. 'Īsā b. 'Alī b. Ḥusayn al-  
Ṣaghīr (the Younger) b. 'Alī b. al-  
Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
XXXV:26, 65, 144
- Aḥmad b. 'Īsā b. al-Manṣūr  
XXXV:144
- Aḥmad b. 'Īsā b. al-Shaykh  
XXXVIII:3, 8, 73, 87
- Aḥmad b. 'Īsā b. Zayd XXX:178;  
XXXVI:33, 134
- Aḥmad b. Ishāq (agent of  
'Ubaydallāh b. Yaḥyā) XXXV:97
- Aḥmad b. Ishāq al-Ahwāzī I:259,  
260, 267, 303; II:102, 103, 104;  
VII:39
- Aḥmad b. Ishāq b. Barṣawmā  
XXXI:228-31
- Aḥmad b. Ishāq al-Mukhtār (Aḥmad  
b. Ishāq al-Ahwāzī?) II:104
- Aḥmad b. Ishkāb XXXIX:155
- Aḥmad b. Ismā'īl b. Aḥmad (al-  
Sāmānī) XXXVIII:183, 195, 196,  
200, 201
- Aḥmad b. Ismā'īl b. 'Alī XXIX:227;  
XXX:304
- Aḥmad b. 'Iṣmawayh XXXV:20
- Aḥmad b. Isrā'īl XXXIV:8, 164;  
XXXV:83, 97, 103, 104, 106, 115,  
124, 152, 153, 154, 161, 162, 163;  
XXXVI:9, 10-12
- Aḥmad b. Abī Ja'far (Ibn Fityān). SEE  
al-Mu'tamid 'alā-llāh
- Abū Aḥmad b. Jaḥsh VI:139
- Aḥmad b. Jamīl XXXV:11
- Aḥmad b. Janāb XXXVI:3
- Aḥmad b. Janāb al-Maṣṣīṣī, Abū al-  
Walīd XIX:16, 74
- Aḥmad b. Jayghawayh XXXVII:88
- Aḥmad b. Jumayl XXXVI:94, 95, 98,  
105
- Aḥmad b. Junayd (Zanj  
commander) XXXVII:70
- Aḥmad b. al-Junayd b. Farzandī al-  
Iskāfī XXXII:144; XXXIII:91
- Aḥmad b. Junayd al-Khuttalī  
XXX:223
- Aḥmad b. Kayghalagh XXXVIII:146,  
156, 158, 159, 172, 180
- Aḥmad b. Khālid, Abū al-Wazīr. SEE  
Abū al-Wazīr
- Aḥmad b. Abī Khālid al-Aḥwal  
XXXII:96-97, 103-4, 105, 133,  
135, 147
- Aḥmad b. Khālid al-Fuqaymī  
XXIV:156; XXIX:104, 130, 135,  
144, 145
- Aḥmad b. Khālid al-Khallāl  
XXXIX:252
- Aḥmad b. al-Khalīl b. Hishām  
XXXIII:38, 57-58, 65, 69, 112-13,  
124-30, 132-33
- Aḥmad b. Khāqān al-Wāthiqī  
XXXVI:8, 9, 73, 74, 92, 94, 97, 98,  
103; XXXVII:89
- Aḥmad b. al-Khaṣīb XXXIII:127-28;  
XXXIV:10, 15, 195-97, 204, 205,  
209-10, 213, 218, 222; XXXV:7
- Aḥmad b. Abī Khaythamah. SEE  
Aḥmad b. Zuhayr
- Aḥmad al-Khāzin XXX:81
- Aḥmad b. al-Layth XXXVI:116
- Aḥmad b. Laythawayh XXXVI:181-  
86, 197, 200, 201, 205
- Aḥmad b. Mahdī al-Jubbā'ī  
XXXVI:174-76, 177-80, 191, 195,  
196, 198, 201; XXXVII:14, 16-18,  
29-31, 40, 49, 86-87, 96
- Aḥmad b. Makhlad XXXIX:260

- Aḥmad b. Mālik b. Ṭawq  
XXXVII:82, 98
- Aḥmad b. Manṣūr III:172; VI:62;  
VII:80; XVI:44, 79
- Aḥmad b. Mārimmah XXXV:28, 29,  
32, 33
- Aḥmad b. Mazyad, Abū al-'Abbās  
XXXI:92, 96–101
- Aḥmad b. al-Miqdām al-'Ijlī I:333;  
II:61; VI:149
- Aḥmad b. Mu'āwiyah XXVI:171, 213
- Aḥmad b. Mu'āwiyah b. Bakr al-  
Bāhili XXIX:84, 85; XXX:38
- Aḥmad b. al-Mufaḍḍal II:39; III:144,  
170; VI:94; VII:108, 114, 124;  
IX:77
- Aḥmad b. al-Muhallab XXXI:119
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. Aḥmad.  
SEE Ibn al-Hazallaj
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. Abī al-  
Aṣbagh. SEE Ibn Abī al-Aṣbagh
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. 'Āṣim. SEE  
'Īsā b. Ja'far b. Muḥammad b.  
'Āṣim
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad al-Barmakī  
XXXI:243
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. al-Faḍl  
XXXV:17
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. al-Furāt  
XXXVII:169; XXXVIII:80
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. Ḥabīb al-  
Ṭūsī I:181, 198, 304; III:45; VI:75
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. al-  
Ḥanafīyah XXXVII:173–74
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. 'Īsā I:334
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. Ismā'īl b.  
al-Ḥasan b. Zayd, Abū al-Qāsim  
XXXVII:6
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. Ja'far  
XXX:119
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. Khālīd b.  
Harthamah XXXV:11
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. Kushmard  
(Qushmard, Kumushjūr)  
XXXVIII:78, 135
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. Makhlad  
XXXII:159; XXXIV:24
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. Mihrān  
XXX:134
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad al-  
Muqaddamī XI:224
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. al-  
Mu'taṣim. SEE al-Musta'īn bi-llāh
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad al-Qābūs  
XXXVI:156
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad al-Rāzī  
XVII:67; XXIX:244
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. Sawwār  
al-Mawṣilī XXIX:84
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad al-Sharawī  
XXIX:56
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad al-Ṭā'ī  
XXXVII:90–91, 147–48, 151, 156–  
57, 172; XXXVIII:14, 89, 99
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. Thawābah  
XXXVI:76, 82, 107
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad al-Ṭūsī. SEE  
Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. Ḥabīb  
al-Ṭūsī
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad al-'Umarī  
XXXII:176, 181
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. al-Walīd  
al-Radmī XXXII:21
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā al-  
Wāthiqī XXXVIII:77, 82, 87, 143,  
144
- Aḥmad b. Muḥammad al-Zaranjī  
XXXVIII:78
- Abū Aḥmad b. al-Muktafī. SEE  
Muḥammad b. al-Muktafī
- Aḥmad b. Mūsā XXXIX:207
- Aḥmad b. Mūsā (al-Munajjim)  
XXXIV:161
- Aḥmad b. Mūsā b. Bughā  
XXXVI:199; XXXVII:4–5
- Aḥmad b. Mūsā b. Ḥamzah  
XXIX:241
- Aḥmad b. Mūsā b. Muḍar, Abū 'Alī  
XXIX:263

- Aḥmad b. Mūsā b. Sa'īd al-Baṣrī (al-Qalūṣ) XXXVII:35, 68-70, 101, 113
- Aḥmad b. al-Mu'taṣim. SEE al-Musta'in bi-llāh
- Abū Aḥmad b. al-Mutawakkil. SEE al-Muwaffaq bi-llāh
- Aḥmad b. al-Mutawakkil b. Fityān. SEE al-Mu'tamid 'alā-llāh
- Aḥmad b. al-Muwallad XXXV:87
- Aḥmad b. Naṣr al-Khuzā'i XXXIV:27-35, 119-20; XXXV:88
- Aḥmad b. Naṣr al-'Uqaylī. SEE Abū al-'Ashā'ir
- Aḥmad b. Abī Qaḥṭabah, Abū Qaḥṭabah XXXIV:38, 40, 41
- Aḥmad b. al-Qāsim XXX:93
- Abū Aḥmad b. al-Rashīd XXXV:38
- Aḥmad b. Rūh XXXVI:153
- Aḥmad b. Sahl al-Lutfī XXXVI:181
- Aḥmad b. Sa'īd, Abū 'Amrah (*mawla* of Barū Hāshim) XXXIV:203
- Aḥmad b. Sa'īd al-Ḥarashī XXXI:89-90, 124
- Aḥmad b. Sa'īd b. Salm b. Qutaybah al-Bāhilī XXXIV:39, 41, 43
- Aḥmad b. Ṣāliḥ b. Abī Fanan XXX:75
- Aḥmad b. Ṣāliḥ b. Shīrẓād XXXV:25, 30, 34, 66, 123, 124; XXXVI:19, 199
- Aḥmad b. Sallām XXXI:189-94
- Aḥmad b. Shabbawayh al-Marwazī (father of 'Abdallāh b. Aḥmad b. Shabbawayh al-Marwazī) XIV:68; XV:152, 220; XVI:7, 141, 151, 156, 171, 187; XVII:1, 77, 90, 199; XXI:69, 71; XXXIX:252, 257
- Aḥmad b. Sharīk XXXVI:177
- Aḥmad b. Shujā XXXII:210, 218, 222
- Aḥmad b. Sim'ān XXXVIII:108
- Aḥmad b. Sinān VI:66
- Abū Aḥmad al-Sukkarī. SEE Bishr b. al-Ḥasan al-Sukkarī
- Aḥmad b. Sulaymān XXIX:259; XXXVI:202
- Aḥmad b. al-Ṣuqayr XXXIII:150, 158-60, 162, 165-66
- Aḥmad b. Abī Ṭaybah IX:208
- Aḥmad b. Thābit al-Rāzī II:148; VI:61, 153, 159; XIII:97, 151, 160, 162, 177, 179; XIV:17, 64, 68, 94; XV:2, 12, 18, 25, 37, 41, 71, 94, 111, 131, 145, 236, 251; XVII:20, 196, 202, 213, 227; XVIII:19, 31, 164, 179, 182, 183, 191, 192, 206, 210; XIX:90-91, 188, 193, 217, 225; XXII:22, 92, 176, 180, 186, 194; XXIII:13, 34, 71, 76, 115-16, 129, 139, 145, 148, 156, 179, 183, 202, 213, 217-18; XXIV:29, 38, 60, 62, 88, 91, 126, 191, 193; XXVI:35, 55, 65, 68, 70, 120, 164, 243; XXVII:27, 92, 123, 145, 198; XXVIII:250; XXIX:92, 122, 179; XXX:57
- Aḥmad b. Thawr. SEE Muḥammad b. Thawr
- Aḥmad b. Ṭughān al-'Ujayfī XXXVII:175, 177; XXXVIII:11, 32-34, 41
- Aḥmad b. Ṭūlūn XXXV:132, 133, 154; XXXVI:201, 204; XXXVII:4, 6, 63, 78-79, 81-82, 88-89, 97, 123, 127, 144-45, 150-53, 160, 163; XXXVIII:23, 44, 128, 155
- Aḥmad b. 'Umar XIV:138
- Aḥmad b. 'Uthmān. SEE Abū al-Jawzā
- Aḥmad b. 'Uthmān b. Ḥakīm IX:208, 209; XV:202; XXXIX:115
- Aḥmad b. al-Walīd (Qarmaṭian) XXXVIII:132
- Aḥmad b. al-Walīd al-Ramlī II:144; XXXIX:256
- Aḥmad b. Waṣīf XXXIV:180; XXXVI:107
- Aḥmad b. Yaḥyā b. Mu'ādh XXXII:109, 147; XXXIV:174, 176

- Aḥmad b. Yaḥyā al-Naḥwī  
XXXV:103
- Aḥmad b. Ya'qūb, Abū al-Muthannā  
XXXVIII:189, 191
- Aḥmad b. Yazīd al-Bazzāz, Abū al-  
'Awwām. SEE Abū al-'Awwām al-  
Bazzāz
- Aḥmad b. Yūnus XXXIX:268
- Aḥmad b. Yūsuf XXXI:224;  
XXXII:179-80, 185
- Aḥmad b. Yūsuf, Abū al-Jahm  
XXXIV:72
- Aḥmad b. Yūsuf b. al-Qāsim  
XXIX:102
- Aḥmad Zaranjī XXXVII:54
- Abū Aḥmad al-Zubayrī II:102;  
VII:39
- Aḥmad b. Zuhayr (Aḥmad b. Abī  
Khaythamah) I:254, 339; XV:251,  
253; XVI:4, 43, 68, 125; XVIII:15,  
16, 17, 74, 211, 212, 213, 215, 216,  
218, 219, 220, 222, 223, 224;  
XIX:218; XX:163; XXI:45, 135;  
XXIV:40, 46, 47; XXV:154;  
XXVI:71-73, 75-78, 80-82, 88,  
106, 127, 129, 132, 135, 137, 141,  
144, 147-48, 155, 161-62, 180,  
183-85, 188-89, 191-92, 201, 204,  
214, 216, 238-39, 244, 247-48,  
250, 254; XXVII:1, 4, 9, 19, 51, 55,  
165, 166, 167, 168, 175, 176, 179,  
180; XXVIII:18; XXX:214
- Aḥmad b. Zurārah XXXIV:115
- Aḥmadābādī XXXV:17; XXXVI:205;  
XXXVIII:71
- Aḥmar (*mawlā* of Banū Umayyah)  
XVII:40
- Aḥmar (of Banū 'Adī b. al-Najjār)  
V:165
- Aḥmar (of Banū Ṭayyi'). SEE Aḥmar  
b. Ziyād al-Ṭā'ī
- Aḥmar (of Banū Thamūd) VII:17
- Ibn al-Aḥmar (jurist) XXXII:213
- Aḥmar b. Hadīj al-Hamdānī al-  
Fā'ishī XXI:30, 95
- al-Aḥmar b. al-Hārith. SEE Dhū al-  
Khimār
- Aḥmar b. Shumayṭ al-Bajalī al-  
Aḥmasī XX:183, 185, 193, 194,  
196-97, 203, 215, 222, 223, 224;  
XXI:18, 20, 21, 37, 87-92, 115
- Aḥmar b. Ziyād al-Ṭā'ī XIX:182;  
XXI:138, 145
- al-Aḥmarī. SEE Bukayr b. Ḥumrān  
al-Aḥmarī
- Aḥmarīs. SEE al-Ḥamrā'
- Banū Aḥmas b. al-Ghawth b. Anmār  
(of Bajīlah) XVI:129; XVII:48-49;  
XX:224
- Banū Aḥmūr XXXIX:220
- Banū al-Aḥnaf IX:101
- al-Aḥnaf b. al-Ashhab al-Ḍabbī  
XX:74
- al-Aḥnaf al-Kalbī XXVI:137
- al-Aḥnaf (Ṣakhr) b. Qays, Abū Baḥr  
II:82, 83; XIII:119, 121, 124, 125,  
129, 141, 149, 150; XIV:9, 51, 53-  
60, 62, 83, 134; XV:36, 70, 90-91,  
102-7, 103, 111; XVI:56, 108, 109,  
111, 112, 114, 117, 119, 120, 128,  
129, 158, 159, 166; XVII:83-85, 88,  
120-21, 167, 212; XVIII:81, 105,  
163, 201, 203, 219; XIX:31-32;  
XX:11, 13, 27-28, 30-31, 40-47,  
167, 168, 174; XXI:47-51, 66, 87,  
93, 117, 119, 180; XXXIX:70, 267
- al-Aḥqāf (home of Uz b. Aram)  
II:16
- Banū al-Aḥrār (the 'Free Ones,' the  
Persians) V:249, 367, 369
- Abū al-Aḥrās al-Murādī XXI:98
- Ahriyā. SEE Uriah
- al-Aḥsā'. SEE Hajar
- al-Aḥsiyah (in Arabia) IX:165; X:24
- al-Ahtam. SEE 'Amr b. al-Ahtam
- Ibn al-Ahtam. SEE 'Abdallāh b. al-  
Ahtam
- Ahūd. SEE Ehud b. Gera
- Ahwad (Persian commander, at al-  
Qādisiyyah) XII:131

- al-Ahwāl (brigade fighters under Sa'd b. Abī Waqqāṣ) XIII:17, 20  
 al-Aḥwal (deputy of Abū Ubaydallāh). SEE Yazīd al-Aḥwal  
 al-Aḥwal (*mawlā* of al-Ash'ariyyūn) XXVI:49  
 al-Aḥwaṣ (poet) XXIV:195; XXIX:125  
 Abū al-Aḥwaṣ (companion of 'Abdallāh b. Mas'ūd) II:84; XXII:26  
 Abū al-Aḥwaṣ (*rāwī*) I:177, 285; XI:132; XXXIX:238  
 Abū al-Aḥwaṣ al-Bāhilī XXXVI:67, 88, 110  
 Abū al-Aḥwaṣ al-Jushamī XXI:76, 113  
 al-Aḥwaṣ b. Muhājir XXX:295  
 al-Ahwāz II:110, 127; IV:44, 96; V:11–13, 39, 58, 64–65, 255, 291, 407; IX:144; XI:16; XII:166; XIII:4, 5, 73, 114–23, 118, 119, 121–26, 130–34, 138, 141, 146, 193, 200, 201, 216; XIV:8, 78; XV:34, 89; XVII:181, 183, 185; XVIII:19, 90, 197, 198, 206; XX:46, 165, 166, 168, 170, 172, 175; XXI:119, 123–25, 133, 184, 200, 202–6; XXII:5, 122, 157, 179, 192; XXIII:12, 76; XXIV:121; XXVI:166; XXVII:24, 56, 57, 87, 88, 143, 145, 161, 196, 198; XXVIII:258, 262–63, 272–73, 278, 280, 282; XXIX:77, 80, 180, 195, 216, 219, 222, 235, 239; XXX:100, 106; XXXI:101, 114–16, 119, 207; XXXII:10, 25; XXXIV:72–73, 96; XXXV:11, 13, 58, 122, 155; XXXVI:29, 76, 111, 112, 120, 122–24, 137, 142, 152, 153, 156, 164–66, 168, 180–83, 187, 203, 205, 206; XXXVII:2–4, 11, 34–48, 49, 129, 139, 165; XXXVIII:35, 45, 94, 95, 105  
 SEE ALSO al-Ardawān; Khūzistān; Sūq al-Ahwāz  
 Ahyā (*watering place*, in al-Ḥijāz) VII:11, 12  
 Ahyab (*mawlā* of 'Uthmān) XXI:215  
 al-Aḥzāb. SEE Battle of the Trench  
 aḥzāb (allied clans) VIII:10, 12, 144, 181  
 Ai (Āyī), king of III:96  
 Ibn 'Ā'idh (*rāwī*) VI:85  
 'Ā'idh b. Ḥamalāh al-Tamīmī XVII:132; XVIII:130  
 'Ā'idh b. Mā'īṣ b. Qays b. Khaldah. SEE Mu'ādh b. Mā'īṣ b. Qays b. Khaldah  
 'Ā'idh b. Qays al-Ḥizmirī XVII:26  
 'Ā'idh b. Yaḥyā XIV:115  
 'Ā'idhallaḥ b. 'Abdallāh al-Khawlānī. SEE Abū Idrīs al-Khawlānī  
 'Ā'idhat Quraysh. SEE Khuzaymah b. Lu'ayy  
 Banū 'Ā'idhat Quraysh XVIII:142; XIX:169; XXVII:25, 55–57  
 air cooling techniques  
 ice, use of XXIX:121  
 khaysh arrangements XXX:320  
 Banū 'Ā'ish b. Mālik b. Taymallāh b. Thālabah XVII:62  
 Ibn 'Ā'ishah (Ubaydallāh b. Muḥammad b. Ḥafṣ al-Taymī) XXIII:81; XXVIII:94, 137, 252, 257; XXXIX:237  
 Ibn 'Ā'ishah (Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Wahhāb) XXXI:159; XXXII:75, 145, 148  
 Ibn 'Ā'ishah (rebel, in Egypt) XXX:295  
 Ibn 'Ā'ishah (singer) XXIX:141  
 'Ā'ishah bt. 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān XXIII:118  
 'Ā'ishah bt. 'Abdallāh b. Shihāb XXXIX:235  
 'Ā'ishah bt. Abī Bakr (wife of Prophet Muḥammad) I:355; II:113; V:414; VI:49, 67, 69, 145, 147, 153; VII:6–8, 62, 74; VIII:3, 19–21, 29, 30, 36, 39, 40, 56,



- ʿĀ'ishah bt. Abī Bakr (continued)  
 VII:57-67, 165; IX:109, 122, 125,  
 126, 127, 128-30, 131, 137, 147,  
 152, 166, 169-70, 173, 176, 177,  
 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184,  
 196, 203, 204, 206, 207, 208; X:78;  
 XI:130, 133, 135-39, 141, 151, 194;  
 XII:46, 202; XIII:10; XIV:92, 93,  
 96, 101, 102, 145, 148; XV:208-9,  
 238; XVI:34, 35, 37-48, 50, 52-56,  
 58-64, 67, 68, 70, 73, 74-76, 77,  
 79, 80, 89, 90, 92, 97, 98, 100, 101,  
 110, 114-19, 121, 124-27, 130-33,  
 135, 136, 138-41, 144, 147-52,  
 155-62, 164, 165, 167, 170, 172;  
 XVII:158, 224-25; XVIII:39, 127,  
 153; XX:176; XXXIV:135;  
 XXXIX:12, 13, 165, 167, 170, 171-  
 74, 176, 181, 183, 190, 198, 272,  
 277, 279, 280
- ʿĀ'ishah bt. Hishām b. Ismā'īl al-  
 Makhzūmiyyah XXIII:118;  
 XXV:1-2
- ʿĀ'ishah bt. Khalīfah b. ʿAbdallāh al-  
 Ju'fiyyah XXI:24
- ʿĀ'ishah bt. Mu'āwiyah b. al-  
 Mughīrah b. Abī al-ʿĀṣ b.  
 Umayyah XXI:162; XXIII:117-18
- ʿĀ'ishah bt. Mūsā b. Ṭalḥah  
 XXIII:118
- ʿĀ'ishah bt. Sa'd XXXIX:39
- ʿĀ'ishah bt. Sulaymān XXX:57
- ʿĀ'ishah bt. Ṭalḥah b. ʿUmar b.  
 Ubaydallāh b. Ma'mar  
 XXVIII:118, 131
- ʿĀ'ishah bt. Uthmān b. ʿAffān  
 XV:254; XIX:205-6
- ʿĀ'ishah bt. al-Zubayr XXXIX:193
- ʿĀj. SEE Og
- Abū al-ʿĀj. SEE Kathīr b. ʿAbdallāh  
 al-Sulamī
- Mt. Aja' (Ajah, of Banū Ṭayyi') X:61,  
 64, 73; XIX:99
- SEE ALSO Mt. Salmā
- al-ʿAjājah (name of Suwayd b.  
 Zayd's horse) IX:101
- ajal (appointed time) IX:173
- ʿAjalah (of Banū Mālik b. Sa'd)  
 XX:178
- al-Ajall (ruler of Ifrīqiyyah) XIII:175;  
 XV:19-20
- Banū ʿAjām b. Qanaṣ XIII:36
- Ajamat Sālim (in Iraq) XXV:179
- al-ʿajamiyyah (Persian national  
 consciousness) XXXIII:189
- Banū al-Aʿjaz XVI:120
- al-Ajda' b. Mālik, Abū Masrūq  
 IX:92; X:170
- al-Ajdahāq. SEE al-Ḍaḥḥāk
- Abū al-ʿAjfā' b. Abī al-Kharqā'  
 XXII:199
- al-Ajfur (on the Meccan Road from  
 Iraq) XXXVIII:70
- ʿAjīb (in Yemen) X:174
- ʿAjj b. Hājj XXXVIII:96, 187
- ʿAjlā (mother of ʿAbdallāh b.  
 Khāzim) XV:37
- al-Ajlaḥ (associate of Yazīd b. al-  
 Walīd) XXVI:235
- al-Ajlaḥ b. ʿAbdallāh X:186; XII:119;  
 XVII:112
- Banū al-ʿAjlān (Bal'ajlān) VIII:157;  
 IX:61; X:63; XV:171; XVI:191
- Ibn ʿAjlān. SEE Muḥammad b. ʿIjlān
- Abū al-ʿAjlān al-Ḥanīfī XXVI:124
- ʿAjlān b. Rabīah XVIII:129
- ʿAjlān b. Suhayl XXIX:144-45
- ʿAjlūn. SEE Eglon
- Ajnādayn, battle of XI:126, 128, 160;  
 XII:183, 185-88, 189, 193;  
 XXXIX:19
- ʿAjrūd (station on the Egyptian  
 pilgrimage route, northwest of  
 Suez) XV:172
- al-Ajtham al-Marwarrūdhī  
 XXIX:44-45
- Ibn ʿAjūz (deputy of Kalbātikīn)  
 XXXV:34
- Ibn al-ʿAjūz. SEE Ezekiel b. Buzi

- Ajwab (Ajrab) b. Siyāmak I:325  
 'Ajwah (name of Prophet  
 Muḥammad's milch sheep)  
 IX:153
- Ajyād (in Mecca) IV:154; VI:18;  
 XXXIX:123
- al-'Akaw wak. SEE 'Alī b. Jabalah  
 Akharūn (Akhrūn, Kharūn, in  
 Transoxania) XXII:198, 200;  
 XXIII:89, 126, 128; XXIV:177
- Akhbār ahl al-Baṣrah (of 'Umar b.  
 Shabbah) XVIII:177
- Akhḍar (of the people of Medina,  
 proverbial for lying) XVI:39
- Akhlāt. SEE Khilāt
- akhmās (fifths, army division)  
 XX:168, 169, 170; XXI:87, 93;  
 XXV:27, 31  
 SEE ALSO Ahl al-'Āliyah
- al-Akhnas b. Sharīq b. 'Amr b. Wahb  
 al-Thaqafī VI:119; VII:46; VIII:90;  
 XXI:18
- Akhnūkh b. Yard. SEE Idrīs
- al-Akhram (Byzantine fortress)  
 XXIII:134, 142
- al-Akhram (Turkish horseman)  
 XXVI:29
- al-Akhram al-Asadī. SEE Muḥriz b.  
 Naḍlah
- Akhramahr (around Nahr Bardūdā)  
 XXXVI:191
- al-Akhran al-Asadī. SEE Muḥriz b.  
 Naḍlah
- Akhrūn. SEE Akharūn
- Akhshunwār (Hephthalite king)  
 V:113-20
- al-Akhṭal (poet) XXVI:231
- Ākhur al-Shāhijān XIII:85
- Akhust (brother of Frāsiyāt) IV:13
- Ākil al-Murār (Ḥujr b. 'Adī al-Kindī),  
 family of XXV:22  
 SEE ALSO Āl al-Ḥārith b. 'Amr [b.]  
 Ākil al-Murār
- Banū 'Akk IV:69; X:20, 22, 23, 158,  
 161-63, 169; XIII:76, 144; XVII:46,  
 54-55; XXIII:50; XXIV:146;  
 XXXI:128; XXXII:130; XXXIV:96
- 'Akk b. 'Adnān VI:36-37
- Ibn Akkā. SEE Ḥirī b. Akkā
- al-Akkār. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Rāshid b.  
 Yazīd
- al-Akkārūn. SEE Husbandmen  
 Ak.r.m (?), ethnic group)  
 XXXIV:141
- 'Akrūn. SEE Kayrūn
- Ibn al-Akshaf (fighter against the  
 Byzantines at Damietta)  
 XXXIV:126
- Aktal b. Shammākh al-'Uklī XI:180
- Ibn Aktham. SEE Yaḥyā b. Aktham
- Ibn al-Akwa'. SEE Salamah b. 'Amr  
 b. al-Akwa' al-Aslamī
- al-'Āl (district, between al-Anbār  
 and Baghdad) XI:70, 216
- al-'Alā' (mawla of Hārūn al-Rashīd)  
 XXXI:14
- al-'Alā' (rāwī) XXX:37
- al-'Alā' (son of Ibn al-Ba'īth). SEE al-  
 'Alā' b. Muḥammad b. al-Ba'īth
- Abū al-'Alā' (Abū al-Si'lā), of Banū  
 Qays b. 'Aylān XXVIII:108
- al-'Alā' b. 'Abd al-Jabbār II:157;  
 III:47
- al-'Alā' b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ya'qūb  
 XI:71
- al-'Alā' b. 'Abdallāh b. Zayd al-  
 'Anbarī XV:135
- al-'Alā' b. Aflaḥ XXVII:118-19
- al-'Alā' b. Aḥmad al-Azdī XXXV:64,  
 130; XXXVI:161
- al-'Alā' b. Abī 'Āthah XIX:81
- Abū al-'Alā' al-Balkhī XXXVI:54
- al-'Alā' b. al-Ḥaddād al-'A'mā  
 XXX:11
- al-'Alā' b. al-Ḥaḍramī II:31; VIII:99,  
 142; IX:95, 108, 147; X:54, 86, 134,  
 136, 139-44, 146-50; XI:144, 225;  
 XII:166, 172; XIII:59, 127, 129,  
 131, 190; XIV:65; XV:27

- al-'Alā b. Hārithah al-Thaqafī. SEE al-'Alā b. Jāriyah al-Thaqafī
- al-'Alā b. Hurayth **XXVII**:65, 79
- al-'Alā b. Jarīr **XXIII**:198
- al-'Alā b. Jāriyah al-Thaqafī **II**:84; **IX**:32
- al-'Alā b. Kathīr **VII**:60
- al-'Alā b. Māhān al-Majūsī **XXX**:279–81
- al-'Alā b. Maymūn **XVIII**:212
- al-'Alā b. al-Minhāl al-Ghanawī. SEE al-Ghanawī
- al-'Alā b. Muḥammad b. al-Ba'ith **XXXIV**:87
- al-'Alā b. al-Musayyab **I**:209; **VI**:81
- Abū al-'Alā' al-Taymī **XXIII**:147, 150; **XXIV**:32
- al-'Alā b. 'Uqbah **XXI**:214
- al-'Alā b. 'Urwah **XVI**:142
- al-'Alā b. al-Waddāḥ al-Azdī **XXXI**:159–60, 171
- al-'Alā b. Wahb al-'Āmirī **XXI**:217
- al-'Alā b. Ziyād **X**:33; **XII**:101, 102
- al-'Alā b. Zuhayr **XXIV**:130
- al-'Alāb (toponym) **X**:162
- al-'Alā'ī (rāwī) **XXXIX**:207, 308
- 'Alak (commander of 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Khaṭṭāb Wajh al-Fals) **XXXV**:46, 47
- Ibn al-'Alam. SEE Ya'qūb b. al-Qa'qā' al-'Alam al-Azdī
- Alān. SEE Alans
- Alania. SEE Alans
- Alans (Alān, al-Lān, Allān) **V**:151–52; **XIV**:37; **XVIII**:20; **XXIV**:167, 192; **XXV**:8, 69, 111
- Alār (on the Persian Gulf coast of Fārs) **V**:16
- 'Alawayh al-'A'war **XXXIII**:17, 19
- Albaq (Aghbagh, between Lake Van and Lake Urmīya) **XXXIV**:116
- Albīd. SEE Elpidius
- alchemy **XIX**:226
- alcohol. SEE *nabīdh*; wine and wine drinking
- Aleppo (Ḥalab) **V**:254; **IX**:142; **XII**:178; **XIX**:18, 83; **XXIV**:145; **XXVIII**:12; **XXIX**:209, 214; **XXXV**:13; **XXXVII**:78, 177; **XXXVIII**:9, 118, 127, 128, 134, 182
- Alexander the Great (al-Iskandar, Dhū al-Qarnayn) **I**:371; **II**:50; **III**:2, 3, 4; **IV**:86, 88–96, 98–102, 107–8, 127–29; **V**:2–3, 173, 416–17; **VI**:158; **XIII**:169, 170; **XXIV**:28; **XXV**:45; **XXXIV**:95
- Alexander Severus. SEE Severus Alexander
- Alexandra (martyred queen) **IV**:185
- Alexandretta (al-Iskandariyyah, al-Iskandarūnah) **XXXVIII**:91
- Alexandria (al-Iskandariyyah, in Egypt) **I**:181; **II**:136; **IV**:88; **V**:318; **VIII**:100; **IX**:137; **XIII**:162–70; **XV**:12; **XVIII**:91; **XXX**:163; **XXXII**:164–65, 189; **XXXIV**:141; **XXXVII**:66; **XXXVIII**:153, 202, 206; **XXXIX**:193
- Alexandria (al-Iskandariyyah, in Syria) **V**:158
- Alexandrine calendar **XXXVII**:149
- Alḥan b. Mālik **X**:27
- 'Alī (rāwī). SEE al-Madā'inī
- 'Alī (Zayn al-'Ābidīn). SEE 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib
- Banū 'Alī (Banū 'Abd Manāt) **VI**:31–32
- 'Alī b. Abān al-Muhallabī **XXXVI**:32, 34, 39, 42, 44, 45, 48, 49, 52, 54, 55, 59, 61, 62, 65, 123–30, 132, 137, 138, 140, 142, 143, 152, 153, 165, 180, 182–84, 186, 187, 198, 205, 206; **XXXVII**:2–4, 8–11, 24, 34–46, 49, 52, 56, 58–61, 83–84, 92, 98, 104, 106, 112, 119–22?, 130–31, 135–37, 151
- 'Alī b. al-'Abbās al-Nahikī **XXXVIII**:178

- 'Alī b. 'Abd al-'Azīz al-Jarawī  
XXXII:164-65, 182
- 'Alī b. 'Abd al-Ḥamīd (al-Ḥumayd)  
XXVIII:106
- 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh (al-Mar'ashī?)  
XXXV:64
- 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh (rāwī) XVIII:224;  
XXXIX:278
- 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b. al-'Abbās (al-  
Sajjād) X:190; XVIII:19; XXI:192;  
XXV:129; XXVI:74, 83, 120;  
XXVIII:54; XXIX:138; XXXIX:54,  
74, 216, 232, 322
- 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b. Ja'far b. Abī Ṭālib  
XXXIX:54
- 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b. Khālid b. Yazīd b.  
Mu'āwiyah al-Sufyānī  
XXXII:234
- 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b.  
Umar b. 'Alī XXVIII:120
- 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b. Ṣāliḥ XXXI:89
- 'Alī b. al-'Ābid. SEE 'Alī b. Ḥasan b.  
Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b. Abī Ṭālib
- 'Alī b. 'Ābis al-Azraq XVI:49
- 'Alī b. 'Adī XVI:81
- 'Alī Afrāhamard. SEE 'Alī Farāhmard
- 'Alī b. Aḥmad b. al-Ḥasan al-'Ijlī  
XVI:52
- 'Alī b. Aḥmad b. 'Isā b. Zayd  
XXXVI:133
- 'Alī b. Aḥmad al-Mādhārāī  
XXXVIII:32
- 'Alī al-Akbar. SEE 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn  
b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib
- 'Alī b. 'Amr al-Kindī XVI:133
- Abū 'Alī al-Anṣārī XIX:88
- 'Alī b. 'Aqīl XXVII:129
- 'Alī b. al-Aqmar XXXIX:257, 311
- 'Alī b. al-A'rābī XXXVIII:83
- 'Alī b. Abī al-'Āṣ XXXIX:13, 162
- 'Alī al-Aṣghar. SEE 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn  
b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib
- 'Alī b. 'Āṣim III:157, 160, 161, 162;  
V:336; XXXIX:182
- 'Alī b. Aṣma' XXI:173, 177
- 'Alī Bābā (king of the Bujah)  
XXXIV:143-45
- 'Alī b. Bāris XXXVI:97
- 'Alī al-Ḍarrāb (associate of 'Alī b.  
Abān al-Muhallabī) XXXVI:33
- 'Alī b. Dāwūd I:214, 370
- 'Alī b. Dāwūd b. Ṭahmān  
XXVIII:276; XXIX:224
- 'Alī Farāhmard (Afrāhamard)  
XXXI:137, 150-51, 171
- 'Alī al-Ḥadhdhā', Abū al-Ḥasan. SEE  
Abū al-Ḥasan al-Ḥadhdhā'
- 'Alī b. al-Ḥajjāj al-Khuzāī XXX:116
- 'Alī b. Ḥamzah al-'Alawī XXX:321;  
XXXI:196
- 'Alī b. Ḥanḏalah b. As'ad al-Shāmī  
XIX:125
- Abū 'Alī al-Harawī. SEE Shibl b.  
Ṭahmān al-Harawī
- 'Alī b. Ḥarb al-Mawṣilī I:332; V:285;  
VI:7, 11; XXI:113
- 'Alī b. Hārūn (rāwī) XXXII:105
- 'Alī b. Hārūn al-Rashīd XXX:327
- Umm 'Alī bt. Hārūn al-Rashīd  
XXX:328
- 'Alī b. Ḥasan (al-Agharr). SEE 'Alī b.  
Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b. Abī  
Ṭālib
- 'Alī b. al-Ḥasan al-Azdī I:256, 267;  
XVII:188; XVIII:126
- 'Alī b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b.  
Abī Ṭālib ('Alī b. al-'Ābid, 'Alī al-  
Khayr, al-Agharr) XXVIII:103,  
118, 120, 123-24, 131, 136-37
- 'Alī b. al-Ḥasan b. Ibrāhīm XXX:99
- 'Alī b. al-Ḥasan b. Ismā'īl b. al-  
'Abbās b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī  
XXXVI:67
- 'Alī b. al-Ḥasan b. Qaḥṭabah  
XXX:305
- 'Alī b. al-Ḥasan al-Rāmī XXXV:61
- 'Alī b. Ḥasan al-Raydānī XXXIII:131
- 'Alī b. al-Ḥasan b. Shaqīq I:198, 199,  
286; II:98; XXXIX:250, 263, 264

- 'Alī b. Ḥasan b. Zayd b. al-Ḥasan b.  
'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib **XXVIII**:224;  
**XXXIX**:260
- 'Alī b. Hāshim b. al-Barīd **III**:106
- Banū 'Alī b. Ḥassān b. 'Amr  
**XXXIX**:220
- 'Alī b. Ḥassān al-Anbārī **XXXIII**:29
- 'Alī b. al-Haytham **I**:211, 227, 356;  
**XXXII**:100-101
- 'Alī b. Ḥayy **XXVIII**:133
- 'Alī b. Hishām al-Marwazī  
**XXXI**:102; **XXXII**:42-44, 46-47,  
81-82, 84, 91-92, 95, 134, 166,  
182-83, 189, 192-94, 217, 218;  
**XXXIII**:190
- 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn (ibn al-Ṣu'lūk)  
**XXXV**:62
- 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b. 'Abd al-'Alā al-  
Iskāfī **XXXII**:156-57; **XXXV**:1
- 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
(Alī al-Akbar) **XIX**:101, 122, 150,  
153; **XXXIX**:48, 211
- 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
(Alī al-Aṣghar, Zayn al-'Ābidīn)  
**IX**:203; **XIX**:72, 114-15, 117, 123,  
161, 162, 164, 166-67, 169-70,  
172, 175, 180, 205-6, 216-17;  
**XX**:4-5; **XXI**:38, 42; **XXIII**:132-33,  
213; **XXVI**:10; **XXVIII**:172;  
**XXXIX**:49, 167, 168, 210-14
- 'Alī b. Ḥusayn b. 'Īsā **XV**:135, 137,  
139, 184, 186, 202, 246-47, 251;  
**XVI**:1, 2, 16
- 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b. Ismā'īl b. al-  
'Abbās b. Muḥammad  
**XXXIV**:223; **XXXV**:108, 155
- 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b. Ja'far  
**XXXVII**:146
- 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn al-Jazarī **XXX**:68-  
69
- 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn Kuftimur  
**XXXVII**:78, 90
- 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b. Quraysh b. Shibl  
**XXXV**:156, 157, 158, 159, 160,  
161; **XXXVI**:28
- 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b. Wāqid  
**XXXIX**:252
- 'Alī b. Ibrāhīm al-Ḥarbī **XXXIII**:167-  
68
- 'Alī b. 'Īsā b. Dāwūd b. al-Jarrāḥ  
**XXXVIII**:80, 118, 199, 200, 204
- 'Alī b. 'Īsā al-Ḥakamī **VI**:64
- 'Alī b. 'Īsā b. Ja'far b. Abī Ja'far al-  
Manṣūr **XXXIV**:120, 127
- 'Alī b. 'Īsā b. Māhān **XXIX**:90, 165-  
66, 209-10, 236; **XXX**:9, 45, 65,  
163, 171, 174, 178, 200, 212-13,  
250-54, 256, 260-61, 268-82, 295,  
297, 305; **XXXI**:23, 26-27, 44, 48-  
58, 60-65, 74-85, 87, 101, 112,  
203, 211, 229
- 'Alī b. 'Īsā b. Mūsā **XXX**:239, 304
- 'Alī b. 'Īsā al-Nawfalī **XXXIX**:19, 60,  
63, 64
- 'Alī b. 'Īsā al-Qummī **XXXII**:197
- 'Alī b. Ishāq (rāwī) **XXXI**:18
- 'Alī b. Ishāq b. Yaḥyā b. Mu'ādh  
**XXXI**:18; **XXXIII**:194
- 'Alī b. 'Iṣmah **XXIX**:4
- 'Alī b. Ismā'īl b. Ṣāliḥ b. Mītham al-  
Ahwāzī **XXVIII**:213, 219, 258
- 'Alī b. Jabalah (al-'Akawwak)  
**XXXI**:113; **XXXII**:246-48
- 'Alī b. al-Ja'd **XXVIII**:154, 265;  
**XXIX**:128; **XXXII**:210, 222;  
**XXXIII**:208; **XXXIX**:331
- 'Alī b. Ja'far b. Ishāq b. 'Alī b.  
'Abdallāh b. Ja'far b. Abī Ṭālib  
(al-Murajjā) **XXVIII**:224
- 'Alī b. al-Jahm b. Badr **XXXIV**:54-  
55, 74, 87-88, 94, 128; **XXXV**:13
- 'Alī b. Jahshiyār **XXXV**:97, 98, 99,  
127, 129; **XXXVII**:47, 167
- 'Alī b. Juday' al-Kirmānī **XXVI**:227,  
229, 233; **XXVII**:47, 76, 77, 78, 85,  
93-107
- Abū 'Alī al-Jūzjānī **XXIV**:8
- 'Alī b. Kathīr **XVII**:203
- 'Alī b. al-Khalīl **XXIX**:175

- 'Alī al-Khayr. SEE 'Alī b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b. Abī Ṭālib  
 'Alī b. al-Layth XXXVII:169  
 'Alī b. Ma'bad I:282  
 'Alī b. al-Madyanī XXXIX:209, 221, 240, 244  
 'Alī b. al-Mahdī (Ibn Rayṭah) XXIX:216, 241  
 'Alī b. Mājīdah al-Sahmī XI:71  
 'Alī b. Mālik al-Jushamī XXI:76, 78; XXXIX:267  
 'Alī b. Ma'qil XXVII:108  
 'Alī b. Marthad, Abū Dī'āmah. SEE Abū Dī'āmah  
 'Alī b. Masrūr al-Balkhī XXXVI:204  
 'Alī b. Mas'ūd b. Māzin VI:31-32  
 'Alī b. al-Mubārak VI:73-74  
 'Alī b. al-Muhājir al-Khuzāī XXIII:101, 103-4  
 'Alī b. Muḥammad (al-Khabīth, the Abominable One, leader of the Zanj) XXXVI:29-67, 108-12, 120-35, 137-49, 152-56, 158-67, 174-81, 186, 190-207; XXXVII:2-4, 6-12, 24-25, 27, 30-31, 33, 35-36, 40-47, 49-58, 60-62, 65-67, 69-71, 73-75, 77-78, 80, 82-83, 86, 88, 91-103, 106-7, 109-21, 123, 125-26, 128, 131-39, 175  
 'Alī b. Muḥammad (rāwī). SEE al-Madā'inī  
 'Alī b. Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan XXVIII:119-20  
 'Alī b. Muḥammad al-Akbar XXXVI:33  
 'Alī b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī al-Riḍā b. Mūsā b. Ja'far XXXIV:76; XXXV:155  
 'Alī b. Muḥammad b. al-Furāt XXXVIII:197  
 'Alī b. Muḥammad al-Hāshimī XXX:11, 13  
 'Alī b. Muḥammad b. 'Īsā b. Nahīk XXXI:129-30  
 'Alī b. Muḥammad b. Ismā'il XXXI:243, 247  
 'Alī b. Muḥammad b. Ja'far XXXII:31-33, 72  
 'Alī b. Muḥammad b. Khālid b. Barmak XXXI:196  
 'Alī b. Muḥammad al-Madā'inī, Abū al-Ḥasan. SEE al-Madā'inī  
 'Alī b. Muḥammad b. Manṣūr b. Naṣr XXXVII:157  
 'Alī b. Muḥammad al-Nawfalī XXIX:15, 89, 91, 107, 108, 118, 126, 127, 129, 144, 161, 164, 224, 226, 232, 233, 250, 254, 256, 261, 262; XXX:10, 32-33, 83  
 'Alī b. Muḥammad b. Abī al-Shawārib XXXVI:180; XXXVIII:39, 42  
 'Alī b. Muḥammad b. Sulaymān al-Hāshimī XXIX:33, 51, 118, 119, 121, 122, 189, 207, 215, 240  
 'Alī b. Muḥammad al-Ṭūsī XI:137  
 'Alī b. Muḥammad b. 'Ubaydallāh VI:63  
 'Alī b. Mujāhid I:370; VI:66, 82, 159, 160; VIII:51; IX:106, 168, 169; XIV:74, 123; XV:36, 42-43, 91; XVII:183, 204; XVIII:176, 183, 212, 218; XXI:135-36; XXIII:153, 171-72, 174, 185, 188, 189; XXIV:50, 52, 54, 60, 82, 93, 187; XXVII:175; XXIX:107; XXXIX:51, 212  
 'Alī b. Abī Muqātil XXXII:210-11, 216, 222  
 'Alī b. Murr XXXIII:90  
 'Alī b. Mūsā b. 'Īsā XXX:304  
 'Alī b. Mūsā b. Ja'far ('Alī al-Riḍā) XXVII:149, 167; XXXII:39, 45, 60-63, 69, 71, 78, 80, 82, 84-85, 101; XXXIV:44; XXXV:18, 26; XXXIX:101  
 'Alī b. Muṣ'ab b. Ruzayq XXXII:131  
 'Alī b. Muslim al-Ṭūsī IX:189; XVI:12; XVII:84; XXXIX:174, 226

- 'Alī b. al-Mu'taḍid. SEE al-Muktafi
- 'Alī b. al-Mu'taṣim **XXXIV**:203;  
**XXXV**:102, 150
- 'Alī b. al-Muṭṭalib b. 'Abdallāh b.  
Ḥanṭab al-Makhzūmī  
**XXVIII**:188, 230
- 'Alī b. Naṣr b. 'Alī al-Jahḍamī **VI**:98,  
136, 145; **VII**:28; **IX**:1, 20, 131
- 'Alī b. AbīNu'aym al-Marwazī  
**XXIX**:243
- Abū 'Alī al-Qaddāh **XXVIII**:267
- 'Alī b. Qarazah b. Ka'b **XIX**:135-36
- 'Alī b. Rabāḥ b. Shabīb **XXVIII**:96-  
97
- 'Alī b. Rabban al-Kātib al-Naṣrānī  
**XXXIII**:149, 151, 157, 167
- 'Alī b. al-Rabī b. 'Ubaydallāh al-  
Hārithī **XXVII**:203, 204
- 'Alī b. Rabī'ah **I**:244
- 'Alī b. Raḥīb b. Muḥammad b.  
Ḥakīm **XXXVI**:30
- 'Alī b. al-Rashīd **XXXI**:211
- 'Alī b. Rayṭah **XXVIII**:74; **XXXII**:91
- 'Alī al-Riḍā. SEE 'Alī b. Mūsā b. Ja'far
- 'Alī b. al-Sābiq al-Fallās al-Kūfī  
**XXX**:28, 32
- 'Alī b. Sahl al-Ramlī **I**:174, 197, 230;  
**III**:146; **IX**:14; **XIII**:175; **XIV**:141;  
**XV**:30; **XXXIX**:96, 223, 225
- 'Alī b. AbīSa'īd **XXX**:217; **XXXII**:10,  
18, 23, 26, 27, 39, 44, 78-79, 81
- 'Alī b. Sa'īd al-Kindī **III**:102
- 'Alī b. Ṣālīḥ (b. Ḥayy) **XIX**:35, 65
- 'Alī b. Ṣālīḥ (keeper of caliph's  
prayer rug) **XXIX**:246, 247;  
**XXX**:60-62; **XXXI**:45; **XXXII**:240
- 'Alī b. Ṣālīḥ al-Ḥarbī **XXXI**:83
- Abū 'Alī al-Salīṭī **XXXII**:244
- 'Alī b. AbīShimr **XVIII**:35, 36
- 'Alī b. Shu'ayb al-Simsār  
**XXXIX**:199
- 'Alī b. Sulaymān (b. 'Alī) **XXIX**:189,  
207, 215, 240; **XXX**:211
- 'Alī b. Sulaymān (*rāwī*). SEE Abū  
Sulaymān
- 'Alī b. Suwayd b. Manjūf  
**XXXIX**:267
- 'Alī b. al-Ṭa'ān al-Muḥāribī **XIX**:92
- 'Alī b. AbīṬalḥah **I**:215, 370
- 'Alī b. AbīṬalīb (Abū Turāb, caliph)  
**I**:235, 244, 245, 260, 291, 316;  
**II**:69, 70, 71, 95, 109; **VI**:47, 80-84,  
86, 87, 89-91, 140, 142-44, 148,  
152; **VII**:14, 16-18, 17, 33, 34, 39,  
43, 52, 53, 65, 81, 89, 115, 118,  
119, 121, 123, 132, 137, 138, 157,  
161; **VIII**:18-19, 28, 41, 56, 61-62,  
80, 85-88, 95, 119-21, 164-65,  
167, 176-77, 181, 190; **IX**:9, 12, 29,  
35, 44, 51, 62, 63, 65, 77, 78, 89,  
90, 103, 108, 110, 111, 119, 128,  
143, 144, 147, 154, 157, 170, 174,  
175, 176, 178, 183, 186-89, 192,  
194-99, 196-98, 200, 202, 205;  
**X**:3, 10, 11, 14, 39, 71, 97, 113,  
152; **XI**:74-75, 83, 225; **XII**:4, 5, 6,  
13, 155, 161, 188, 190, 201, 204,  
205, 206, 207; **XIII**:29, 32-34, 59,  
72, 76, 91, 95, 101, 110, 126, 195,  
196, 198; **XIV**:44, 45, 55, 72, 86,  
91, 93, 104, 115, 129, 135, 144-53,  
157-61; **XV**:28, 37, 38, 54-55,  
141-43, 146, 150-52, 160-62, 169,  
173-76, 178-81, 187-88, 192-94,  
197-98, 206-9, 217, 235-39, 246,  
249, 257-58, 261; **XVI**:*passim*;  
**XVII**:*passim*; **XVIII**:2, 3, 6, 9, 11,  
12, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22,  
24, 27, 30, 31, 39, 42, 43, 44, 46,  
48, 49, 50, 98, 123, 124, 126, 138,  
139, 141, 149, 150, 151, 211, 221,  
222, 223; **XIX**:8, 10, 12-13, 23, 25,  
31-33, 35, 43, 46, 49, 60, 73, 80,  
84, 87, 111, 118-19, 133, 135-36,  
138-39, 145, 151-52, 155-59, 167,  
174, 206; **XX**:142, 187, 217;  
**XXI**:21, 36, 44, 68-73, 72, 77, 78,  
81, 113-14, 135, 214, 215; **XXII**:35,  
51, 183; **XXIII**:35, 118; **XXV**:129;  
**XXVI**:11, 16, 18; **XXVII**:157, 161;

‘Alī b. Abī Ṭālib (continued)

- XXVIII**:4, 60, 128, 150, 161, 167–68, 171–73, 186, 196, 201, 213, 217, 222, 260; **XXXII**:177, 230; **XXXIV**:185; **XXXVIII**:24, 56, 91, 114, 129, 130; **XXXIX**:11, 13, 25, 34, 35, 36–37, 38–39, 50, 53, 60, 66, 72, 74, 75, 84, 86, 88, 92, 96, 99, 113, 117, 128, 138, 146, 149, 151, 155, 156, 162, 167, 168, 198, 205, 206, 207, 208, 210, 213, 224, 228, 231, 232, 247, 257, 267, 268, 269, 270, 272, 274, 275, 278, 279, 287  
 age at death **XVII**:226–27  
 children **XVII**:227–29  
 death **XVII**:213–22  
 marriages **XI**:71; **XVII**:227–29  
 physical traits and character **XVII**:227–32  
 testament **XVII**:219–22  
 SEE ALSO ‘Alids; *al-shī‘ah*  
 al-Turābiyyah  
 ‘Alī b. Ṭayfūr (ibn al-Ṭayfūrī) **XXXIV**:219, 221  
 ‘Alī b. Thābit al-Jazarī **I**:364  
 ‘Alī b. ‘Ubaydah al-Rayḥānī **XXXII**:240  
 ‘Alī b. ‘Ubaydallāh **XVIII**:222  
 ‘Alī b. ‘Ubaydallāh b. ‘Abdallāh b. Ḥasan b. Ja‘far b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b. ‘Alī b. Abī Ṭālib **XXXV**:142  
 ‘Alī b. ‘Umar **XV**:176; **XVII**:226  
 ‘Alī b. ‘Umar (al-Nazzāb) **XXXVII**:69  
 ‘Alī b. ‘Umar b. ‘Alī b. Ḥusayn b. ‘Alī **XXVIII**:144  
 ‘Alī b. Umayyah **VII**:59; **XXXV**:74  
 ‘Alī b. Wā’il **XXVI**:227  
 ‘Alī b. al-Wāthiq **XXXV**:86, 87  
 ‘Alī b. Yaḥyā (of al-Ma‘mūn’s letter) **XXXII**:219  
 ‘Alī b. Yaḥyā (*rāwī*) **XXXIX**:134  
 ‘Alī b. Yaḥyā al-Armanī **XXXIV**:120, 127, 129, 146–47, 165, 167–68; **XXXV**:9, 10  
 ‘Alī b. Yaḥyā b. Abī Manṣūr al-Munajjim **XXXIV**:161, 183, 222; **XXXV**:103, 104, 106  
 ‘Alī b. Yaḥyā al-Sarakhsī **XXXI**:27  
 ‘Alī b. Ya‘lā **XXV**:126  
 Abū ‘Alī al-Yamāmī al-Ḥanafī **XXXV**:33  
 ‘Alī b. Yaḥyā **XXIX**:241, 242–43, 245; **XXX**:9, 11, 72  
 ‘Alī b. Ya‘qūb b. Dāwūd **XXIX**:228  
 ‘Alī b. Yazdād al-‘Aṭṭār **XXXIII**:144; **XXXIV**:190  
 ‘Alī b. Yazīd, Abū Dī‘āmah. SEE Abū Dī‘āmah  
 ‘Alī b. Yazīd (*rāwī*) **XXXI**:164, 171, 177, 185  
 ‘Alī b. Yazīd al-Abnāwī **XXXI**:208  
 ‘Alī b. Yūsuf b. al-Qāsim b. Ṣubayḥ **XXX**:93, 203  
 ‘Alī b. Ḍabyān **XXX**:294  
 ‘Alī b. Zādān **XXVIII**:216  
 ‘Alī b. Zahdam **XVIII**:110  
 ‘Alī b. Zayd **IX**:207; **XII**:169; **XX**:6  
 ‘Alī b. Zayd b. Jud‘ān **I**:176, 291, 328, 357, 360; **II**:82, 86, 87; **III**:71, 107; **XXXIX**:222, 280  
 ‘Alī b. Zayd al-Ṭālibī **XXXV**:163; **XXXVI**:115, 116, 158  
 ‘Alids (Ṭālibids) **XXX**:98, 102; **XXXII**:19–21, 24, 26–27, 31, 34, 67, 72, 131, 169, 230; **XXXV**:3, 15, 16, 17, 18, 20, 23, 25, 26, 62, 64, 65, 66, 88, 89, 90, 93, 141, 142, 150, 156; **XXXVII**:6, 113, 170; **XXXVIII**:29, 64, 92, 96, 204  
 SEE ALSO Ahl al-Bayt; Fāṭimids; *al-shī‘ah*; al-Turābiyyah; white color symbolism  
 Alifaz. SEE Eliphaz  
 ‘Ālij (near al-Tha‘labiyyah, on the Meccan Road from Iraq) **II**:13; **XXIII**:159



Ālīn (Alīn, Allīn, Bālīn, village, near

Marw) **XXVII**:64, 68, 76, 80, 95

Ālis. SEE Lamas

Ibn Abī al-‘Āliyah. SEE Sufyān b. Abī  
al-‘Āliyah

‘Āliyah (wife of Ishāq b. Sulaymān)

**XXIX**:149

al-‘Āliyah (toponym) **VII**:84;

**XXXIX**:194

al-‘Āliyah (concubine of al-

Mufaḍḍal) **XXIV**:143

al-‘Āliyah (*jāriyah*). SEE Ḥabābah

al-‘Āliyah (Medinan army

regiment). SEE Ahl al-‘Āliyah

Abū al-‘Āliyah al-Barrā’ (Ziyād b.

Fayrūz) **XXXIX**:308

‘Āliyah bt. Hishām b. Farr-Khusraw

**XXX**:271

al-‘Āliyah bt. Muḥammad b. ‘Alī

**XXXIX**:235

Abū al-‘Āliyah al-Riyāḥī (Rufay’ b.

Mihrān) **I**:279, 288, 291, 298;

**XXXIX**:307

al-‘Āliyah bt. ‘Ubaydallāh b. al-

‘Abbās **XXXIX**:74, 235

al-‘Āliyah bt. Ḍabyān **IX**:138;

**XXXIX**:186–88

alkali holder (*ushnāndānah*)

**XXIX**:120

Allāhu Akbar. SEE takbīr

Allān. SEE Alans

‘Allān b. Muḥammad b. Kushmard

**XXXVIII**:168, 173, 174, 178

Abū ‘Allāqah (of Banū Fazārah)

**XXVII**:192

Allāt. SEE al-Lāt

‘Allawayh (musician) **XXXII**:242–

43, 257

allegiance, oath of. SEE oath of  
allegiance

alley. SEE entries beginning with  
Zuqāq

allies. SEE *aḥlāf*

Allīn. SEE Alīn

allocations. SEE stipends

allowances. SEE military payments  
and allowances

Banū Alma’ **XII**:10

alms tax. SEE *sadaqah*; *zakāt*

aloe **IV**:79; **XXXI**:143; **XXXV**:19;

**XXXVII**:72; **XXXIX**:179

Ibn ‘Alqamah (house owner, in

Mecca) **VI**:50; **XIX**:13

‘Alqamah b. ‘Abdallāh al-Muzanī

**XIV**:10

‘Alqamah b. ‘Amr al-Awdī **XXIII**:77

Abū ‘Alqamah al-Farwī **XXVII**:117

‘Alqamah b. Ḥakīm al-Firāsī al-

Kinānī **XI**:165, 168; **XII**:186, 193;

**XIII**:81; **XV**:255

Abū ‘Alqamah al-Khatḥ’amī. SEE

‘Abdallāh b. ‘Alqamah al-

Khatḥ’amī

‘Alqamah b. Mālik. SEE Dhū Jadan

‘Alqamah b. Marthad **XIV**:83;

**XV**:229; **XXI**:113; **XXXIX**:97, 207

‘Alqamah b. Mujazziz al-Mudlijī

**XI**:87; **XII**:183–85, 187, 193;

**XIII**:81, 106, 177; **XV**:73

‘Alqamah b. al-Naḍr al-Naḍrī

**XIII**:83, 150; **XIV**:54

‘Alqamah b. Qays al-Nakha’ī **I**:285;

**II**:162; **VII**:27; **VIII**:85; **XV**:96–98,

102, 120; **XVII**:58; **XXXIX**:203,

272, 273

‘Alqamah b. ‘Ulāthah **IX**:98; **X**:75, 76

‘Alqamah b. Waqqāṣ al-Laythī

**VIII**:21, 29, 34, 35, 39, 40, 58;

**XVI**:44, 45, 79, 140, 141

Abū ‘Alqamah al-Yaḥmadī **XX**:174

‘Alqamah b. Yazīd al-Anṣārī

**XVII**:87

al-‘Alth (on the Tigris) **XXXII**:182

althea (*khiṭmī*) **XXIII**:81

Aṭūn (deputy of Kayghalagh)

**XXXVI**:99

al-Alūf bt. al-Ḥārith b. Surayj

**XXVI**:264

Alūn. SEE Elon

‘Alwān (Khārijite) **XXII**:118

- al-'Alyānah (toponym)  
**XXXVIII:136**
- Alys. SEE Lamas
- Ām al-Aḥzāb (Year of the Parties)  
**VIII:10**  
 SEE ALSO Battle of the Trench
- Ām al-Fīl (Year of the Elephant)  
**I:371; V:268-69; VI:159; XI:107, 131; XXXIX:24, 41, 106**
- Ām al-Fuqahā (Year of the Jurists)  
**XXIII:213; XXXIX:214**
- Ām al-Ḥudaybiyah (Year of al-Ḥudaybiyah) **VIII:44, 68; X:14; XXXIX:38**
- Ām al-Jamā'ah (Year of the Union)  
**X:97**
- Ām al-Juḥāf (Year of the Deluge, Year of Sweeping Away)  
**XVII:226; XXII:187; XXXIX:59**
- Ām al-Ramādah (Year of the Drought, Year of the Destruction) **XIII:151, 152, 154-57, 159; XIV:119**
- Ām al-Ru'āf (Year of Nosebleeds)  
**XV:2**
- al-'A mā (between Takrīt and al-Sawdaqāniyyah) **XXXVIII:191**
- Amaj (north of Mecca) **V:168; VIII:43, 168; XXVIII:183**
- Amājūr **XXXVI:116, 117**
- Amalekites. SEE al-'Amāliqah
- al-'Amāliqah (al-'Amāliq, Amalekites) **II:12, 17, 19, 73, 132, 153; III:31, 98, 129; IV:131, 134, 139, 148; VI:52**
- Abū Amāmah al-Bāhili **IX:79**
- amān*. SEE safe-conduct guarantee
- Amānāt b. Qays **XXXIX:89**
- Āmāq. SEE al-'Amq
- 'Amarah. SEE Gomorrhah
- al-'Amarradah (sister of the four kings of Banū 'Amr b. Mu'āwiyah b. Kindah) **X:180, 181**
- Abū al-'Amarratah. SEE 'Umayr b. Yazīd al-Kindī
- al-A'mash (Sulaymān b. Mihrān)  
**I:173, 177, 200, 201, 205, 207, 211, 217-19, 227, 261, 265, 286, 305, 315, 327, 365; II:116, 123; III:43, 47, 102, 104, 106, 154; VI:66, 89, 95; VII:82; VIII:70; IX:180; XI:157; XII:82; XIII:12, 19, 20, 24; XIV:141, 143; XVI:156; XVII:66, 67, 68; XX:132; XXVIII:184; XXXIX:135, 248, 268, 270, 273, 285, 313, 332**
- Amat al-'Azīz (wife of Hārūn al-Rashīd) **XXX:85-86, 327**
- Amat al-Karīm bt. 'Abdallāh  
**XXVIII:279**
- Amat al-Mughīth (Adam and Eve's last child) **I:316**
- Amat Rabb al-Mashāriq bt. Mu'āwiyah **XVIII:215**
- 'Amawās. SEE 'Amwās
- Amaziah b. Joash **IV:35**
- amber **XXX:310**
- amberggris **XXXIX:179, 269**
- amberggris candles **XXXI:184; XXXII:155, 157**
- amberggris whale **VIII:147-49**
- ambidexterity **XXXIX:301**
- Amghīshiyā (Manīshiyā, fortress, near al-Ḥīrah) **XI:25-27**
- al-'Ami. SEE Murrah b. Mālik b. Ḥanzalah
- Banū al-'Ami ('Amm) b. Mālik  
**XIII:115-17, 119; XXIV:53; XXVIII:255-57**
- Āmid (Amida, Diyār Bakr) **V:137; XXII:40; XXVI:219; XXVIII:243; XXX:230; XXXIV:146; XXXVII:7, 50; XXXVIII:73, 75-77**
- Amida. SEE Āmid
- Banū 'Āmilah **IV:79; XII:132**
- 'Āmilah b. Saba' **II:23**
- Amīm (b. Abraham) **II:129**
- al-Amīn (Muḥammad b. Hārūn al-Rashīd, caliph) **XXVIII:248; XXX:97-98, 111-13, 164, 179-81,**

al-Amīn (continued) **XXX**:183-200,  
212, 236, 253-54, 292-94, 323,  
326-29, 332-34; **XXXI**:1-9, 11,  
13-14, 17-37, 39-41, 43-51, 54,  
56-60, 63-76, 82-85, 88-104,  
108-16, 119-25, 127-34, 136-37,  
139, 150-52, 156-57, 159-64,  
166-67, 170-74, 176-206, 189,  
209-48, 250; **XXXII**:9, 10, 36, 49,  
79, 103, 192, 231, 248; **XXXIV**:40,  
173; **XXXV**:74

Amīnah bt. 'Alī **XXVIII**:38-39

Amīnah bt. Khuḍayr **XXVIII**:226

al-Aminah (concubine of Solomon)  
**III**:169

Āminah (rāwiyah) **XXXIX**:280

Āminah bt. 'Alqamah (mother of  
Marwān I) **XX**:161

Āminah bt. Abī Murrah **XXXIX**:48,  
49

Āminah bt. Abī Qays al-Ghifāriyyah  
**XXXIX**:185

Āminah bt. Abī Sufyān **IX**:24

Āminah bt. Wahb b. 'Abd Manāf  
(mother of Prophet Muḥammad)  
**V**:269, 271, 275, 283, 651; **VI**:6-8;  
**IX**:9; **XXVIII**:170

Amīr al-Mu'minīn (Commander of  
the Faithful)

as 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib's title

**XVII**:84-85; **XVIII**:6

as 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb's title

**XIV**:113-14

'Āmir (associate of Zayd b. 'Alī)

**XXVI**:36

'Āmir (in a line of poetry) **XIX**:15,  
192

'Āmir (progenitor of Banū 'Āmir)  
**IV**:128

'Āmir (rāwī). SEE al-Sha'bī

'Āmir (uncle of Salamah b. 'Amr b.  
al-Akwa' al-Aslamī) **VIII**:46, 80,  
84

Banū 'Āmir (of Numayr) **V**:275-76,  
279-82; **VI**:66-67, 121; **VII**:30, 71,  
95, 119, 151-53, 157; **VIII**:143,  
170; **IX**:5, 103-5, 119, 138, 152;  
**X**:67, 70-72, 74-76, 79, 112-15,  
124, 126, 169; **XI**:199, 213; **XIII**:70,  
111; **XV**:159; **XVI**:120, 149;  
**XVIII**:14; **XX**:67; **XXI**:210;  
**XXIII**:39, 45; **XXIV**:17, 25, 168;  
**XXVI**:63, 132, 149, 155, 156, 159,  
185, 188-89, 196, 217, 235;  
**XXVII**:164; **XXVIII**:61;  
**XXXIX**:187, 188

Ibn 'Āmir. SEE 'Abdallāh b. 'Āmir b.  
Kurayz

Umm 'Āmir. SEE hyena

'Āmir b. 'Abd al-Aswad **XIII**:134

'Āmir b. 'Abd Qays ('Abdallāh) al-  
Tamīmī al-'Anbarī **XIII**:28, 135;  
**XV**:92, 126-28, 136

'Āmir b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Jarrāḥ al-  
Fihri, Abū 'Ubaydah **XI**:74, 81,  
83-84, 87-88, 90, 95, 103-5, 107-  
8, 112, 126, 128-29, 142, 144, 149,  
158-65, 168, 170-71, 178, 225

'Āmir b. 'Abdallāh b. Qays. SEE Abū  
Burdah b. Abī Mūsā al-Ash'arī

'Āmir b. 'Abdallāh al-Tamīmī al-  
'Anbarī. SEE 'Āmir b. 'Abd Qays  
al-Tamīmī al-'Anbarī

'Āmir b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr  
**XI**:136; **XX**:55; **XXXIX**:133

'Āmir b. 'Abdāh al-Bāhili **XXV**:194;  
**XXVI**:244

'Āmir b. al-'Amaythal al-Azdī  
**XXIV**:131, 139

'Āmir b. 'Amr b. 'Abd 'Amr  
**XXII**:104

Abū 'Āmir al-'Aqadī **I**:282, 283;  
**VII**:39; **VIII**:44, 69, 79, 83, 97;  
**XIV**:109, 113; **XXXIX**:108, 153

Abū 'Āmir al-Ash'arī **IX**:17, 19

'Āmir b. al-Aswad **XXVI**:88

'Āmir b. al-Aswad al-'Ijlī **XVIII**:145,  
147

- 'Āmir b. al-Aswad al-Kalbī XXI:45  
 'Āmir b. Aynam al-Wāshijī XXIV:56  
 'Āmir b. Ḍubārah al-Murri  
 XXVI:260; XXVII:56, 57, 58, 59,  
 60, 87, 88, 89, 90, 125, 126, 127,  
 128, 129  
 'Āmir b. Fuhayrah VI:146, 148;  
 VII:21, 151, 153; XXXIX:138, 142  
 'Āmir b. al-Ḥaḍramī VII:50, 51  
 'Āmir b. Ḥafṣ XVI:76, 131, 144, 145;  
 XXIV:32  
 Banū 'Āmir b. al-Ḥārith XXV:92  
 'Āmir b. al-Ḥārith b. Muḍāḍ. SEE  
 'Amr b. al-Ḥārith b. Muḍāḍ  
 'Āmir b. Ḥaṭmah XI:164  
 'Āmir b. Ilyās b. Muḍar. SEE  
 Ṭābikhah  
 'Āmir b. 'Īsā al-Anqā'ī XXXVIII:131  
 'Āmir b. Ismā'īl b. 'Āmir XXXI:194  
 'Āmir b. Ismā'īl al-Ḥārithī. SEE 'Āmir  
 b. Ismā'īl al-Muslī  
 'Āmir b. Ismā'īl al-Muslī XXVII:108,  
 170, 173, 174, 175; XXVIII:218,  
 275-76; XXIX:79, 211  
 Āl 'Āmir b. Juwayn al-Ṭā'ī XVII:26,  
 55; XVIII:24  
 'Āmir b. Khālid al-Usayyidī al-  
 Tamīmī XI:209  
 'Āmir b. Kinānah VI:31  
 'Āmir b. Kurayz XXXIX:76, 198  
 Banū 'Āmir b. Lu'ayy VI:100, 112,  
 119, 138; IX:33; XVI:175; XXII:92;  
 XXVIII:143, 162; XXXIX:43  
 'Āmir b. Luqaym II:32  
 'Āmir b. Mālik al-Ash'arī XIII:18  
 'Āmir b. Mālik al-Ḥimmānī  
 XXIII:165; XXV:15, 36-37, 73  
 'Āmir b. Mālik b. Ja'far, Abū Barā'  
 VII:151-55; XXXIX:73  
 'Āmir b. Mas'ūd (of Banū Quraysh)  
 XVIII:142  
 'Āmir b. Mas'ūd b. Umayyah b.  
 Khalaf al-Jumahī (Duḥrūjat al-  
 Ju'al) XVIII:142; XX:37, 40, 46-  
 47, 92, 116  
 'Āmir b. Maṭar al-Shaybānī  
 XIII:204; XVI:85  
 'Āmir b. Misma' XXI:200  
 SEE ALSO 'Amr b. Misma'  
 'Āmir b. Abī Muḥammad XIV:94;  
 XXVIII:93  
 'Āmir b. Abī Mūsā al-Ash'arī. SEE  
 Abū Burdah b. Abī Mūsā al-  
 Ash'arī  
 'Āmir b. Nahshal al-Taymī XIX:152,  
 180  
 Banū 'Āmir b. Numayr XXXIV:49  
 'Āmir b. Qushayr al-Khujandī  
 XXV:47  
 'Āmir b. Rabī'ah al-'Anzī VI:64, 99,  
 139, 155  
 Abū 'Āmir al-Rāhib IX:98  
 'Āmir b. Sa'd b. Abī Waqqāṣ VII:11;  
 XI:132; XV:120, 182  
 'Āmir b. Sahlāh al-Ash'arī  
 XXVI:177  
 Banū 'Āmir b. Ṣa'sa'ah. SEE Banū  
 'Āmir  
 'Āmir al-Sha'bī. SEE al-Sha'bī  
 Abū 'Āmir al-Sha'bī. SEE Sharāḥīl b.  
 'Abd b. 'Abdah al-Sha'bī  
 'Āmir b. Shahr al-Hamdānī X:18-  
 21, 27, 158  
 Banū 'Āmir b. Shahrān XVIII:144  
 'Āmir b. Sharāḥīl. SEE al-Sha'bī  
 'Āmir b. al-Ṭufayl VII:152-56;  
 IX:103-5  
 'Āmir b. 'Ubaydah al-Bāhilī  
 XXVI:35  
 'Āmir b. Abī 'Umar XX:178  
 'Āmir b. 'Uwayf al-Azḍī XVII:51  
 'Āmir b. Wahb b. al-Aswad b.  
 Mas'ūd IX:14  
 'Āmir b. Wāthilah. SEE Abū al-  
 Ṭufayl  
 'Amīrah (associate of Bahbūdh b.  
 'Abd al-Wahhāb) XXXVII:44  
 'Amīrah (father of Shaykh b.  
 'Amīrah al-Asadī) XXXI:208  
 Banū 'Amīrah b. Rabī'ah XIX:132

- 'Amīrah b. Rabī'ah al-'Ujayfī  
(Amīrat al-Barīd) **XXIV**:16, 153
- 'Amīrah b. Tāriq **XIII**:53
- 'Amīrah b. Yathribī al-Ḍabbī. **SEE**  
Umayr b. Yathribī al-Ḍabbī
- 'Amīrat al-Barīd. **SEE** 'Amīrah b.  
Rabī'ah al-'Ujayfī
- al-'Āmiriyah (subject of Prophet  
Muḥammad's marriage  
proposal). **SEE** Ḍubā'ah bt. 'Āmir  
b. Qurṭ
- 'Amlūq (tyrant of Yamāmah)  
**IV**:151
- Banū al-'Amm b. Mālik. **SEE** Banū al-  
'Amī b. Mālik
- 'Ammān **XXVI**:127, 148, 183
- 'Ammār (Baghdad mobster)  
**XXXII**:148
- 'Ammār (*mawlā* of Banū Hāshim)  
**II**:86
- 'Ammār (*mawlā* of Jibra'īl)  
**XXVII**:152, 170
- 'Ammār, Abū al-Haytham. **SEE** Abū  
al-Haytham
- 'Ammār b. 'Abd al-'Azīz al-Jushamī  
**XXI**:211
- 'Ammār b. 'Abdallāh b. Yasār al-  
Juhanī **XIX**:104
- 'Ammār b. Abī 'Ammār **III**:87
- 'Ammār al-Duhnī. **SEE** 'Ammār b.  
Mu'āwiyah al-Duhnī
- 'Ammār b. al-Ḥasan **I**:268, 272, 279,  
288, 291, 296; **II**:99, 101, 102
- Abū 'Ammār al-Marwazī **III**:43
- 'Ammār b. Mu'āwiyah al-Duhnī  
(Abū Mu'āwiyah al-Bajalī)  
**XVI**:129; **XVII**:188; **XIX**:17, 20, 22,  
74; **XXXIX**:313
- 'Ammār b. Muḥammad, Abū al-  
Yaqzān **I**:175
- 'Āmmār b. Ruzayq al-Ḍabbī  
**XXXIX**:258
- 'Ammār b. al-'Ubādī **XXV**:25, 29
- Abū 'Ammār al-Wā'ilī **VIII**:7
- 'Ammār b. Yāsir, Abū al-Yaqzān  
**VI**:100; **VII**:16, 17, 21; **IX**:57, 189;  
**XII**:160; **XIII**:64, 142; **XIV**:2, 3, 5,  
6, 14, 16, 43, 47-49, 152; **XV**:100,  
147-48, 155, 165, 173-74, 180,  
228; **XVI**:88, 89, 92-96, 112, 113,  
128, 130, 131, 137, 139, 154, 156-  
58, 171, 172; **XVII**:23, 31, 32, 36,  
51, 64-70; **XIX**:12, 39; **XXVII**:149;  
**XXXII**:221; **XXXVIII**:56;  
**XXXIX**:28-34, 116, 289
- Āl 'Ammār b. Yāsir **XV**:228
- 'Ammār b. Yazīd al-Kalbī **XXII**:104,  
105
- 'Ammār ('Umārah) b. Yazīd. **SEE**  
Khidāsh
- 'Ammār (Ubayy) b. Zayd **V**:340,  
348-49, 351
- 'Āmmār b. Zurayq al-Ḍabbī  
**XXXIX**:155
- Ammonites (Banū 'Amūn) **III**:128
- 'Ammūriyyah (Amorium) **XIV**:164;  
**XXIII**:146; **XXXIII**:97-99, 107-11,  
117-19, 122-24, 210
- Amon b. Manasseh **IV**:40
- Amorites **III**:97
- Amorium. **SEE** 'Ammūriyyah
- al-'Amq ('Amāq, alluvial plain, in  
Cilicia) **XII**:134; **XXVII**:121
- 'Amq Road (between Mecca and al-  
Madīna) **VI**:146
- 'Amr (b. al-Ahtam?) **X**:139
- 'Amr (brother of Ḥārithah b.  
Sharāḥīl) **XXXIX**:7
- 'Amr (*ghulām* of Būdhā)  
**XXXVII**:40-41
- 'Amr (in a line of poetry) **XIV**:39
- 'Amr (Ju'ayl) **VIII**:9
- 'Amr (*mawlā* of Abū Bakr) **X**:164
- 'Amr (*rāwī*) **II**:113, 161, 164, 166-68,  
170, 172-74, 179, 181, 182;  
**XXXIX**:134
- SEE ALSO** 'Amr b. Muḥammad
- 'Amr (relative of Yāsir b. 'Amr b.  
Ya'fūr) **IV**:78

- Abū 'Amr (Maysarah). SEE  
Maysarah
- Abū 'Amr (*mawlā* of Ibrāhīm b.  
Ṭalhah) X:14, 19, 21, 76; XII:19,  
56; XIII:103; XIV:85, 133
- Abū 'Amr (*rāwī*) XV:166; XVI:44,  
124
- Abū 'Amr (supporter of al-Nafs al-  
Zakiyyah) XXVIII:184
- Abū 'Amr (teacher of Muḥammad b.  
'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Sulaymān)  
XXVIII:192, 198
- Banū 'Amr (of Julandā) IX:39
- Banū 'Amr (of Tamīm) XII:42
- Ibn 'Amr (*rāwī*) II:86
- Ibn Abī 'Amr (of Banū al-Azd)  
XVIII:85
- Umm 'Amr (in a line of 'Amr b.  
Kulthūm's poetry) IV:136, 137
- Umm 'Amr (in line of Ṭarafah'  
poetry) XVIII:78
- Umm 'Amr (wife of 'Urwah b. al-  
Ward al-'Absī) VII:160
- 'Amr b. 'Abasah al-Sulamī VI:85, 87;  
XI:92; XIII:103, 106
- 'Amr b. 'Abd al-Aswad X:146
- 'Amr ('Umar) b. 'Abd al-'Azīz b. al-  
Ḥārith XXIV:19
- 'Amr b. 'Abd al-'Azīz al-Sulamī  
XXXI:108
- 'Amr b. 'Abd al-Ḥamīd al-Āmulī  
II:178
- 'Amr b. 'Abd al-Jīnn al-Jarmī  
IV:141, 143
- 'Amr b. 'Abd al-Malik al-'Itrī al-  
Warrāq XXXI:136, 137, 157-59,  
160-61, 162-63, 165-67, 170-71,  
176-78, 213-14
- 'Amr b. 'Abd Manāf. SEE Hāshim b.  
'Abd Manāf
- 'Amr b. 'Abd al-Masīḥ b. Qays b.  
Ḥayyān b. al-Ḥārith (ibn  
Buqaylah) XI:29-35, 210; XII:51,  
173
- 'Amr b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān XXVI:37,  
41; XXXIX:118
- 'Amr b. 'Abd Wudd b. Abī Qays  
VII:44; VIII:18-19
- 'Amr b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Anbasah  
XV:252-53
- 'Amr b. 'Abdallāh al-Aqṭa'. SEE  
'Umar b. 'Abdallāh al-Aqṭa'
- 'Amr b. 'Abdallāh al-Ḍabābī IX:84
- 'Amr b. 'Abdallāh al-Jumāhī, Abū  
'Azzah VII:106, 119, 141
- 'Amr b. 'Abdallāh al-Ṣā'idī, Abū  
Thumāmah XIX:42, 48, 105, 142,  
144
- 'Amr b. 'Abdallāh b. Sinān al-'Atakī  
al-Ṣunābihī XXIV:36
- 'Amr b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr  
VIII:159
- 'Amr b. al-Aḍbaṭ al-Ashjaī VIII:151
- 'Amr b. 'Adī (*naqīb* of al-Ḥīrah)  
XI:35
- 'Amr b. 'Adī b. Naṣr b. Rabīah  
IV:130, 136, 139, 141, 143, 144,  
145, 146, 147, 148; V:22, 44
- 'Amr b. al-Ahtam IX:68, 73; X:96
- 'Amr b. 'Ā'idh al-Makhzūmī V:234
- Abū 'Amr al-'Ajāmī XXVII:69, 79
- 'Amr b. Akḥṭab al-Anṣārī, Abū Zayd  
IX:158-59
- Abū 'Amr b. al-'Alā V:369; X:106;  
XIV:71
- 'Amr b. 'Alī (*rāwī*) XXVI:82
- 'Amr b. 'Alī b. Baḥr al-Fallās I:290;  
II:85, 183; VI:60; VII:34; IX:177;  
XIV:10; XVI:117; XIX:19;  
XXXIX:214, 223
- 'Amr b. 'Alqamah VIII:20, 29, 34, 39
- Banū 'Amr b. 'Āmir VI:53; IX:5;  
XXIV:148
- 'Amr b. 'Amr (in a line of al-  
Farazdaq's poetry) XVIII:169
- 'Amr b. Abī 'Amr (*mawlā* of al-  
Muṭṭalib b. 'Abdallāh al-  
Makhzūmī) XI:137; XXXIX:337

- 'Amr b. 'Amr b. 'Awf b. Mālik al-Jushamī XVII:52  
 'Amr b. Abī 'Amr al-Madanī XXX:38  
 'Amr b. 'Amr b. Muqarrin XIII:24, 30, 34, 36  
 'Amr b. Abī 'Amr al-Shaybānī XXXIV:44  
 'Amr b. al-'Arandas al-'Awdī XVII:170  
 'Amr b. al-'Āṣ (al-'Āṣi) II:29, 31; VI:105; VII:107; VIII:99, 142-47, 188; IX:39, 123; X:53, 70-72, 105, 136, 137; XI:73, 78-80, 83-84, 86-88, 90, 107-8, 112, 126, 144, 162, 164-65, 170; XII:183, 185-93; XIII:99, 158, 159, 163-74; XIV:13, 14, 101, 102, 108, 148, 161, 162, 164; XV:12, 18-19, 23-24, 26-27, 73-74, 136-38, 149, 170-72, 175-76, 183, 243; XVI:175, 183, 184, 191-96; XVII:2-3, 12, 15, 24, 29, 31, 32, 66, 69, 70, 74, 77-78, 82, 83-86, 88, 89, 90, 91-92, 104-10, 143, 148-61, 214, 223-24; XVIII:8, 9, 10, 91, 92, 217, 221, 222, 223, 224; XIX:72; XXVI:31; XXXIX:32, 88, 291  
 'Amr b. Asad VI:49  
 Banū 'Amr b. Asad XVI:73  
 'Amr b. al-Aṣamm XV:159  
 'Amr b. al-Ashraf al-'Atakī XVI:141, 144  
 'Amr ('Umar) b. Asīd VII:145  
 'Amr b. 'Āṣim al-Kilābī VII:115  
 'Amr b. 'Āṣim al-Tamīmī XV:46  
 'Amr b. Aṣma' al-Bāhili XXI:172-73  
 'Amr b. 'Atā' (suburb, in Baghdad) XXXIV:26  
 'Amr b. Awbār VIII:50  
 Banū 'Amr b. 'Awf VI:122, 126, 147, 150-52; VII:66, 72, 84, 113, 122, 144, 152; VIII:15, 16, 31; IX:50, 56, 61; XII:144; XXVIII:152; XXXIX:132, 133, 189  
 'Amr b. 'Awf al-Muzanī VIII:10; XIII:109  
 'Amr b. 'Awn II:144  
 'Amr b. Aws al-'Awdī XVII:88-89  
 'Amr b. A'yan, Abū Ḥamzah XXIV:88; XXVII:64, 75  
 'Amr b. Ayyūb XXVII:192  
 'Amr al-Azdī XXIV:36  
 'Amr al-Azraq (the Blue-Eyed, Arab raider) V:300  
 'Amr b. Abī Badhl al-'Abdī XXVI:40  
 'Amr b. Baḥūr b. Warqā' al-Sa'dī XXIV:164  
 'Amr b. Bahrā' XXXIX:301  
 'Amr b. Bakr XXVI:229  
 'Amr b. Bakr al-Tamīmī XVII:213-14, 223-24  
 'Amr b. Baydaq XXXIX:204  
 'Amr b. Bilāl b. al-Ḥārith XIV:19  
 'Amr b. Bishr XX:159  
 'Amr b. Budayl b. Warqā' al-Khuzā'i XV:186  
 Abū 'Amr b. Budayl b. Warqā' al-Khuzā'i XV:159  
 Abū 'Amr Dhakwān XIV:96  
 'Amr b. Dīnār I:285; II:114, 163; III:6; VI:61, 153, 154, 158-59; VIII:147-48; IX:207; X:39; XI:134; XIII:59; XIX:13; XXIII:210; XXXIX:167  
 'Amr b. Duljah XVI:149  
 'Amr al-Fādusbān al-Sughdī al-Bukhārī XXVII:32  
 'Amr b. Fahm b. Taymallāh IV:129, 130-31, 132; V:20  
 'Amr al-Farghānī XXXIII:96, 100, 109, 112-13, 123-28, 130-31  
 Abū 'Amr al-Ghifārī XXVIII:208, 217  
 'Amr b. Ḥabīb b. 'Amr XI:164  
 'Amr al-Ḥaḍramī XIX:120  
 'Amr b. al-Ḥaḍramī VII:19-22, 28, 29, 37, 49, 50  
 'Amr b. Ḥafṣ XXXI:64-65  
 'Amr b. al-Ḥajjāj al-Zubaydī XVIII:142; XIX:19-20, 26, 42, 46-47, 80, 107-8, 114, 121, 131, 137-

- 38, 164; **XX**:211, 213; **XXI**:15, 23–24
- 'Amr b. al-Ḥakam **X**:43, 44
- 'Amr b. al-Ḥamiq al-Khuzā'ī  
**XV**:125, 191–92, 219–20; **XVIII**:31, 98, 99, 129, 130, 137; **XXXVIII**:57; **XXXIX**:92
- 'Amr b. Ḥammād b. Ṭalḥah **I**:206, 214, 219, 221, 222, 250, 254, 258, 262, 263, 269, 273, 275, 281, 307, 322; **II**:50, 53, 59, 62, 68, 71, 72, 86, 90, 101, 107, 113, 115, 118, 121, 124, 126, 130, 152; **III**:73, 85, 90, 119, 120, 129, 173; **IV**:55, 118; **VII**:21, 24, 40; **XV**:135, 137, 139, 183–84, 186, 202, 246–47, 251; **XVI**:1, 2
- 'Amr b. Ḥanzalah **XXI**:65
- 'Amr b. al-Ḥārith **XII**:41, 42
- 'Amr b. al-Ḥārith (Baḥzaj)  
**XXXIX**:36
- 'Amr b. al-Ḥārith (*rāwī*) **XXXIX**:132, 159
- Barū 'Amr b. al-Ḥārith **VI**:29
- 'Amr b. al-Ḥārith b. Muḍāḍ **VI**:52, 53, 54
- 'Amr b. al-Ḥārith b. Abī Shamir  
**XXXIX**:30
- 'Amr b. al-Ḥārith b. Ya'qūb b.  
'Abdallāh al-Anṣārī **VIII**:147, 148
- 'Amr b. Ḥārithah al-Kalbī  
**XXVI**:216–17
- 'Amr b. al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī. SEE Abū Bakr b. al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib
- 'Amr b. Ḥāshim **XVIII**:74
- 'Amr b. Ḥassān (*rāwī*) **XVII**:199
- Umm 'Amr bt. Ḥassān al-Kūfiyyah  
**XIV**:114
- 'Amr b. Ḥassān al-Ṭā'ī **XXIV**:153
- 'Amr b. Hawṭ al-Sadūsī **XIX**:224
- 'Amr b. al-Haytham b. al-Ṣalt b. Ḥabīb al-Sulamī **XI**:179
- 'Amr b. al-Haytham al-Zabīdī, Abū Qaṭan **XI**:145; **XXXIX**:256
- Āl 'Amr b. Ḥazm **IX**:54  
SEE ALSO Āl Ḥazm
- 'Amr b. Ḥazm al-Anṣārī **IX**:85, 87, 165; **X**:19, 20, 22, 158, 159; **XV**:189, 200, 204, 208, 219; **XXVI**:11; **XXIX**:125; **XXXIX**:294–95
- 'Amr b. Hilāl al-Sadūsī (al-Taymī)  
**XXV**:22
- 'Amr b. Hishām. SEE Abū Jahl b. Hishām
- 'Amr b. Hubayrah **XX**:35
- 'Amr b. Ḥudayr **XIX**:183
- 'Amr b. Ḥujr al-Kindī **V**:122–23
- 'Amr b. Ḥurayth al-Makhzūmī  
**IX**:195; **XIII**:184; **XV**:134–35; **XVIII**:98, 99, 126, 140; **XIX**:21, 53–54, 57–58, 65, 166; **XX**:37–40, 89–90, 92, 106–7, 129, 199, 200, 214–15; **XXI**:19; **XXII**:5, 7; **XXIII**:21; **XXVI**:44; **XXXIX**:59–60, 113, 114, 296
- 'Amr b. Ḥuwayy al-Saksakī  
**XXVI**:151
- 'Amr b. 'Ikrimah **XIX**:178
- 'Amr b. 'Ikrimah b. Abī Jahl al-Makhzūmī **XI**:99–100
- 'Amr b. ilah(?) b. al-Judayy **V**:33, 35
- 'Amr b. Ilyās b. Muḍar. SEE Mudrikah
- 'Amr b. Imri' al-Qays al-Bad' **V**:67, 74
- 'Amr b. 'Isā al-'Adawī, Abū Na'āmah  
**XII**:163; **XVI**:117; **XX**:24, 30, 72, 78; **XXXIX**:104, 151
- 'Amr b. Isfandiyār **XXXIV**:35
- 'Amr b. Ishāq b. Ismā'īl **XXXIV**:122
- 'Amr b. Jahm **XXXIX**:67
- 'Amr b. al-Jamūḥ **VI**:138; **VII**:136
- 'Amr b. Ja'wān **XVI**:109, 112, 151
- 'Amr b. Jihāsh **VII**:157, 158, 160
- 'Amr b. Jirfās b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Shuqrān al-Minqarī. SEE 'Umar



- b. Jirfās b. 'Abd al-Rahmān b. Shuqrān al-Minqarī  
 Banū 'Amr b. Jundab (of 'Amr b. Tamīm) X:171  
 'Amr b. Jundab al-Azdī XXI:144  
 Umm 'Amr bt. Jundub al-Azdī XV:254  
 'Amr ('Umayr) b. Jurmūz XVI:112, 129, 159  
 'Amr b. Ka'b al-Ghifārī VIII:143  
 'Amr b. Kalī XXVI:71  
 Umm 'Amr bt. Kathīr al-Khuzāī XXVII:65  
 'Amr b. Khafājī IX:168  
 'Amr b. al-Khalī (of Banū al-Kalā) XX:63  
 'Amr b. Khālid b. Ḥuşayn al-Kilābī XXII:175; XXIII:94-96  
 'Amr b. Khālid al-Şaydāwī XIX:97, 150  
 'Amr b. Khālid al-Zuraqī XXIII:34  
 'Amr b. Khārijah II:42  
 'Amr b. Kinānah VI:31  
 'Amr b. Kulayb al-Yaḥşubī XI:164  
 'Amr b. Labīd b. Ḥarām b. Khiddash b. Jundub b. 'Adī b. al-Najjār VI:9  
 'Amr b. Laqīṭ al-'Abdī XXIII:49; XXV:92  
 'Amr b. al-Layth al-Şaffār XXXVI:203, 205; XXXVII:1, 2, 5-6, 12, 51, 63-64, 66, 72, 78, 127, 147, 153, 155, 159, 160-61, 169; XXXVIII:2, 10, 29, 39-41, 64, 70, 77, 84-86, 91, 92, 95, 103, 104, 156, 170, 191, 195  
 Banū 'Amr b. Lu'ayy VIII:18, 20, 75, 84, 87, 90, 91, 98, 99  
 'Amr b. Luqaym II:32  
 Banū 'Amr b. Mabdhūl V:165; XVI:3  
 'Amr b. Ma'dīkarīb al-Zubaydī, Abū Thawr IX:90-92; X:24, 159, 169-74; XII:10, 31, 54-58, 60, 61, 87, 92, 111, 112, 115, 116, 123, 139, 140; XIII:27, 29, 42, 180, 201, 202, 205; XIV:12, 40; XV:106; XIX:43, 177; XXXIV:33; XXXIX:91, 298  
 Abū 'Amr al-Madīnī XXVIII:148  
 'Amr b. al-Mahjūb al-'Āmirī IX:168  
 'Amr b. Mālik al-Asadī. SEE Abū al-Hayyāj al-Asadī  
 'Amr b. Mālik al-Nabhānī XVII:116  
 'Amr b. Mālik al-Qaynī, Abū Kabshah XXI:8  
 'Amr b. Mālik b. 'Utbah al-Zuhrī XI:168; XIII:36, 37, 40  
 SEE ALSO 'Amr b. 'Utbah b. Nawfal  
 'Amr b. Marjūm (Marḥūm) al-'Abdī XVI:115, 144  
 'Amr b. Marthad XX:73, 79  
 Banū 'Amr b. Marthad XXI:178  
 'Amr b. Marwān b. Bashshār al-Kalbī XXVI:144, 147-48, 155, 161-62, 185-92, 216  
 'Amr b. Mas'adah al-Şulī XXXII:96, 140; XXXV:127; XXXVI:51  
 'Amr b. Maymūn al-Awdī III:88; IV:165; VI:80; XI:102; XII:182; XIV:143, 151  
 'Amr b. Abī Mihzam XXIII:168  
 'Amr b. al-Mikhlat al-Kalbī XX:67  
 'Amr b. Abī al-Miqdām XV:137; XIX:178  
 'Amr b. Mismā' XX:39  
 SEE ALSO 'Āmir b. Mismā'  
 Banū 'Amr b. Mu'āwiyah X:177, 178, 180-82; XXII:53  
 'Amr b. Mu'āwiyah b. al-Muntafiq b. 'Āmir b. 'Uqayl XVII:32  
 Abū 'Amr al-Muhallabī XXXVII:112  
 'Amr b. Muḥammad II:155, 156, 158-61, 163; XI:1, 7, 13, 17, 19-20, 25, 38-39, 47, 67, 83, 86, 111, 115, 176, 201-2; XII:15, 19, 30, 33, 35, 42, 46, 49, 51, 61, 63, 114, 119-21, 157, 159, 165, 203, 204; XIII:1, 6, 12, 18, 19, 22, 23, 28, 29, 31, 34, 37, 38, 42, 44, 46, 51, 53, 57, 61, 65, 67, 68, 76, 77, 79, 87, 111, 114, 121, 123, 126, 132, 140, 145, 148,

- 'Amr b. Muḥammad (continued)  
 XIII:149, 189, 216; XIV:2, 18, 43,  
 51, 64, 70, 73, 80, 95, 142; XV:3,  
 15, 120; XVI:36, 39, 95, 153
- 'Amr b. Muḥammad al-'Amrakī  
 XXX:163
- 'Amr b. Muḥammad al-'Anqazī  
 II:140, 150; IV:165
- 'Amr b. Muḥammad al-Murrī  
 XV:107
- 'Amr b. Muḥammad b. al-Qāsim  
 XXVI:199-200
- 'Amr b. Muḥammad b. Qays  
 XII:115
- 'Amr b. Muḥammad b. Sa'īd b. al-'Āṣ  
 XXVI:200-201
- 'Amr b. Muḥriz al-Ashja'ī XIX:215,  
 221
- 'Amr b. Muḥriz b. Shihāb al-Sa'dī al-  
 Minqarī XVIII:68, 180
- 'Amr b. al-Mundhir b. Hind V:163,  
 237, 242, 370
- 'Amr b. Muqarrin. SEE 'Amr b. 'Amr  
 b. Muqarrin
- 'Amr b. Murrah XXVI:156
- 'Amr b. Murrah al-Jamalī III:47;  
 VI:80, 81, 89; VII:82; VIII:70;  
 IX:155; XII:119; XV:139; XIX:121;  
 XXXIX:119, 324
- 'Amr b. Murrah al-Juhanī XIII:37;  
 XVIII:199
- 'Amr b. Abī Mūsā XXV:144
- 'Amr b. Muṣ'ab II:113
- 'Amr b. al-Musabbih XXXIX:86-87
- 'Amr b. Muslim (rāwī) XXIII:196-97
- 'Amr b. Muslim b. 'Amr al-Bāhilī  
 XXIII:165, 175; XXIV:20; XXV:11-  
 14, 82, 89, 141, 189, 190
- 'Amr b. al-Mutawakkil XXVIII:211
- 'Amr b. Nāfi', Abū 'Uthmān XIX:53,  
 63; XX:108
- 'Amr b. Naṣr b. Aḥmad  
 XXXVIII:202
- 'Amr b. Naṣr al-Qiṣāfi XXXIV:164
- 'Amr b. Nufāthah b. 'Adī. SEE  
 Ya'mar b. Nufāthah b. 'Adīb.  
 al-Du'il b. Bakr b. 'Abd Manāt b.  
 Kinānah
- 'Amr al-Qanā, Abū al-Musaddī  
 XX:174-75
- 'Amr b. Qarazah b. Ka'b al-Anṣārī  
 XIX:108, 135
- 'Amr b. Qays (rāwī) X:18
- 'Amr b. Qays (rāwī) XXIII:210
- 'Amr b. Abī Qays I:306; XXXIX:137
- Banū 'Amr b. Qays 'Aylān XIII:76
- 'Amr b. Qays al-Kindī XXIV:42, 79
- 'Amr b. Qays al-Mulā'ī II:117, 120;  
 IV:156
- 'Amr b. Qays b. Thawr al-Sakūnī  
 XXVI:155, 160, 185, 189
- 'Amr b. Qays b. Zā'idah. SEE Ibn  
 Umm Maktūm
- Banū 'Amr b. Qurayzah VIII:37, 39
- 'Amr b. Abī Qurrah al-Kindī  
 XXIII:58
- 'Amr b. al-Rabī' b. 'Abd al-'Uzzā  
 XXXIX:13
- Banū 'Amr b. Rabī'ah b. Ḥārithah  
 VI:53, 54
- 'Amr b. al-Rayyān XII:90, 111, 122
- 'Amr al-Rūmī XXX:54-55
- 'Amr b. Saba' II:23
- 'Amr b. Sa'd b. Nufayl al-Azdī  
 XIX:152-53
- 'Amr b. Sahl b. 'Abd al-'Azīz  
 XXVII:88
- 'Amr b. Sahl al-Ash'arī XXIX:197
- 'Amr b. Sa'īd (rāwī) XXII:20, 21
- 'Amr b. Sa'īd (rāwī) XXXI:75
- 'Amr b. Sa'īd b. al-'Āṣ al-Ashdaq,  
 Abū Umayyah IX:144; XI:101;  
 XII:134; XIX:2, 9-15, 70, 73, 90,  
 176-77, 188-90, 193, 195-97, 203;  
 XX:58, 59, 64, 65, 160; XXI:154-  
 67; XXIII:109; XXIX:17
- Banū 'Amr b. Sa'īd b. al-'Āṣ al-  
 Ashdaq XXI:158-59, 164
- 'Amr b. Sa'īd al-Thaqafī XXVI:128

- 'Amr b. Sa'īd al-Umawī al-Qurashī.  
SEE 'Amr b. Sa'īd b. al-'Āṣ  
al-Ashdaq
- 'Amr b. al-Ṣā'iq al-Kilābī XI:54-55
- 'Amr b. Salamah X:169; XII:124
- 'Amr b. Abī Salamah I:179; VI:60, 85
- 'Amr b. Sālīm al-Khuzā'ī VIII:162-  
63
- 'Amr b. Salimah b. 'Abdallāh  
XXXIX:268-69
- 'Amr b. Salm b. Qutaybah XXIX:48-  
49
- Umm 'Amr bt. al-Ṣalt XXVI:21-22
- 'Amr b. Sarḥ XXI:84
- 'Amr b. Saysil(?) b. Kāl XXXIV:79-  
80
- 'Amr b. Shabīb b. Zinbā' b. al-Ḥārith  
b. Rabī'ah XII:99
- 'Amr b. Shaddād XXVIII:257, 273;  
XXIX:75-76
- Banū 'Amr b. Shahrān XXII:48
- 'Amr b. Shamir XIX:156
- 'Amr b. Sharāhīl XXVI:129
- Abū 'Amr al-Shārī XXX:174
- 'Amr b. Sha's al-Asadī XII:95;  
XXXIX:146
- Banū 'Amr b. Shaybān b. Dhuhl  
XXIV:87
- Abū 'Amr al-Shaybānī XXII:17;  
XXXIX:306
- 'Amr b. Shimr b. Ghaziyyah XI:168
- 'Amr b. Shu'ayb I:314; IX:21, 26, 31;  
X:70, 99, 125; XI:130; XIII:174;  
XV:226; XIX:159; XXXIX:187, 327
- 'Amr b. Shujayrah XVII:99, 140
- 'Amr b. Shuraḥbīl XXX:152
- 'Amr b. Shuraḥbīl b. Sa'īd b. Sa'd b.  
Ubādah I:282, 283
- 'Amr b. Sinān al-Ahtam. SEE 'Amr b.  
al-Ahtam
- 'Amr b. Ṣubayḥ al-Ṣudā'ī XIX:151,  
181; XXI:43-44
- 'Amr b. Su'dā al-Quraẓī VIII:32-33
- 'Amr b. Sufyān b. 'Abd al-Asad  
XVI:32, 84
- 'Amr b. Abī Sufyān b. Ḥarb VII:72,  
73; XIV:133, 134
- 'Amr b. Sufyān al-Sulamī. SEE Abū  
al-'A'war al-Sulamī
- 'Amr b. Abī Sufyān b. Usayd b.  
Jāriyah al-Thaqafī II:84
- 'Amr al-Sulamī XXXI:108
- 'Amr b. Sulaymān al-'Aṭṭār  
XXXIX:251
- 'Amr b. Abī Sulmā XIII:201, 202, 205
- 'Amr b. Abī Sulmā al-Hujaymī al-  
Tamīmī XI:219
- 'Amr b. al-Ṭallah V:165-66
- Banū 'Amr b. Tamīm X:50, 88, 89,  
91, 92, 108, 112, 139-41, 145, 146;  
XI:203; XII:42; XVI:119; XXIV:28,  
115
- 'Amr b. Tawbah XXI:15
- 'Amr b. Thābit I:260; XXXIX:27
- 'Amr b. Tharb IV:138
- 'Amr b. Thubayy XIII:205
- 'Amr b. Tubān As'ad Abī Karīb  
(Mawthabān, Tubba' king, in  
Yemen) V:184-88
- 'Amr b. Tubba' (Tubba' king, in  
Yemen) V:122-24
- 'Amr b. al-Ṭufayl b. 'Amr al-Dawsī.  
SEE al-Ṭufayl b. 'Amr
- 'Amr b. 'Ubayd II:89, 95; III:161;  
VI:92; VII:163; IX:51; XXVIII:93-  
94; XXXIX:223
- 'Amr b. 'Ubaydallāh b. 'Abbās al-  
Sulamī XIX:54-56
- 'Amr b. 'Ubaydallāh b. al-Aqṭa'. SEE  
'Umar b. 'Abdallāh al-Aqṭa'
- 'Amr b. Udad VI:37
- 'Amr al-'Udhri XI:79
- Abū 'Amr al-'Udhri XXII:112, 119
- 'Amr b. 'Umays b. Mas'ūd XVII:210
- 'Amr b. Umayyah (of Banū 'Ilāj)  
IX:42
- 'Amr b. Umayyah al-Ḍamrī VI:114;  
VII:16, 146-50, 152, 153, 156, 157;  
VIII:98, 108, 144; IX:59; XV:229;  
XXXIX:180

- 'Amr b. Umayyah b. Wahb b.  
Mu'attib b. Mālik IX:23
- 'Amr b. 'Utbah XXI:217
- 'Amr b. 'Utbah b. Farqad al-Sulamī  
XV:97-98, 102
- 'Amr b. 'Utbah b. Nawfal XIII:40, 78
- 'Amr b. 'Uthmān b. 'Affān XV:254,  
261; XIX:202, 206, 217;  
XXXIX:335
- Umm 'Amr bt. 'Uthmān b. 'Affān  
XV:254
- 'Amr b. 'Uthmān b. Hānī XI:136-37;  
XXIV:91
- 'Amr b. 'Uthmān al-Himsī VI:153
- 'Amr b. 'Uthmān b. Mālik al-Juhanī  
XXVIII:114-15  
SEE ALSO Ibn Sanūfī
- 'Amr b. 'Uwayf al-Azdī XVII:51
- 'Amr b. Wabarah (of Banū Quḍā'ah)  
XII:14
- 'Amr b. Wabarah al-Quḥayfī  
XXI:174
- 'Amr b. al-Waḍḍāḥ XXVII:5
- 'Amr b. al-Walīd b. 'Uqbah b. Abī  
Mu'ayt, Abū Qaṭīfah XXIII:119;  
XXIV:113
- 'Amr al-Warrāq. SEE 'Amr b. 'Abd al-  
Malik al-'Itrī al-Warrāq
- 'Amr b. Yaḥyā (b. Ḥabbān)  
XXXIX:154
- 'Amr b. Yaḥyā al-Māzinī  
XXXIX:133
- 'Amr b. Yarbū XVIII:188
- Banū 'Amr b. Yashkur (of Bajīlah)  
XIX:85
- 'Amr al-Yashkurī (Khārījite)  
XXV:160
- 'Amr b. al-Yashkurī al-Khādīm  
XXX:55
- 'Amr b. Yathribī al-Ḍabbī XVI:136-  
39, 152-54; XVII:18, 21
- 'Amr b. Yazīd al-Dhuhlī XVII:55
- 'Amr b. Yazīd al-Ḥakamī XX:52;  
XXI:192; XXIV:119; XXVI:137
- 'Amr b. Yazīd al-Juhanī XVIII:192
- 'Amr b. Yūnus VII:155
- 'Amr b. Abī Zahdam XXIII:197
- 'Amr b. Ḍarīb b. Ḥassān b.  
Udhaynah b. al-Sumayda' b.  
Hubār al-'Amlaqī IV:138
- 'Amr (Sumayy) b. Zayd V:340
- 'Amr b. Zayd b. Labīd al-Khazrajī  
VI:9
- 'Amr b. al-Zubaydī XIX:48
- 'Amr b. al-Zubayr XVI:55;  
XVIII:217; XIX:10-16; XX:35
- 'Amr b. Zuhayr XXIX:72, 74, 76-77,  
85, 168
- 'Amr b. Zurārah XXVI:122, 124
- Abū 'Amrah. SEE Aḥmad b. Sa'īd;  
Bashīr b. 'Amr b. Miḥṣan al-  
Anṣārī
- Abū 'Amrah (*mawlā* of 'Uraynah).  
SEE Kaysān
- Abū 'Amrah (*mawlā* of Banū  
Shaybān) XI:55-56, 123
- 'Amrah bt. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Sa'd  
(As'ad) b. Zurārah VIII:58;  
IX:204, 209; X:39; XI:194; XIII:10;  
XXXIX:167, 171, 186
- 'Amrah bt. 'Alqamah VII:107, 118
- Abū 'Amrah al-Anṣārī. SEE 'Abdallāh  
b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī 'Amrah  
al-Anṣārī
- 'Amrah b. Bajrah XVI:137
- 'Amrah bt. Maṭar IX:122
- 'Amrah bt. Abī Mūsā al-Ash'arī  
XXI:103
- 'Amrah bt. al-Nu'mān b. Bashīr al-  
Anṣārī XXI:111-12
- 'Amrah bt. Qays XII:171
- 'Amrah bt. Yazīd al-Kilābiyyah (al-  
Ghifāriyyah) IX:139
- Amram (Armar, 'Imrān) b. Izhar  
(Kohath) III:30, 31, 99
- Ibn 'Amrawayh. SEE Muḥammad b.  
'Amrawayh
- Amū Daryā. SEE Oxus

- al-'Amūd (camp site of 'Abd al-Rahmān b. Muflih) XXXVI:154, 155
- 'Amūd Ibn al-Munajjim (canal) XXXVI:34
- Abū al-'Amūd al-Tha'labī XXXV:6
- Āmul (in Ṭabaristān) XIV:76?; XXIII:90, 128, 135, 153, 177; XXIV:150; XXV:21, 50, 66, 85, 126; XXVII:75, 206; XXXV:24, 25, 63, 64, 156; XXXVI:159; XXXVII:5; XXXVIII:204
- Āmul (northeast of Marw) XXVI:118, 237
- amulets XVIII:212, 213
- Banū 'Amūn. SEE Ammonites
- amusements. SEE entertainment and amusements
- 'Amwās ('Amawās), plague of XII:200; XIII:95, 96-100, 151, 159; XXXIX:95
- amyal. SEE mīl
- 'Amzūrah bt. Barākīl b. Mehujael I:347
- Anāhīd (Moses' mother) III:30
- Anāhīdh, fire temple of V:4, 15
- Anak. SEE Og
- analogy, legal. SEE qiyās
- Anas b. al-'Abbās XII:97
- Anas b. 'Amr al-Azdī XXI:17; XXVI:41-42
- Anas b. Bajālah al-'Arajī XXVI:235
- Anas b. Hilāl al-Namarī XI:204, 206, 208
- Anas b. Ḥujayyah al-Yashkurī XII:169
- Anas b. al-Ḥulays XII:121, 151, 153; XIII:10
- Anas b. 'Iyād. SEE Abū Ḍamrah
- Anas b. Mālik I:175, 177-79; II:148; V:166; VI:60, 78, 80, 153; VII:5, 6, 63, 120, 122, 155; IX:13, 14, 59, 158, 159, 181, 200; X:118-19; XII:197; XIII:112, 137, 139; XV:165; XVIII:85; XIX:124; XX:45; XXII:2; XXXIX:12, 22, 273
- Anas b. al-Naḍr VII:122, 125
- Anas b. Rāfi'. SEE Abū al-Ḥaysar
- Anas b. Abī Shaykh XXIII:212; XXX:221
- Anas b. Sīrīn XXXIX:227
- Anas b. Ṭalq al-'Abshamī XXII:199
- Anas b. Abī Unās b. Zunaym XVIII:87, 121, 163
- Anasah (*mawlā* of Prophet Muḥammad) IX:145
- Banū Anasallāh XII:11
- Anastasius (Roman emperor) IV:127
- 'Ānāt (on the Tigris) XVII:7, 8; XXXIV:96
- Anatolia (al-Rūm). SEE Byzantium
- Anatolikon (Byzantine theme) XXXVII:144
- 'Anazah (name of Prophet Muḥammad's lance) XXXIV:152
- Banū 'Anazah X:144, 155; XIV:80; XVI:160; XVIII:144; XX:26; XXI:32, 40; XXII:44-45; XXVI:124
- Abū al-'Anbar (*khādim* of al-Manṣūr) XXXI:246
- Abū al-'Anbar (servant of al-Manṣūr) XXIX:163
- Banū al-'Anbar IX:122; X:89, 171; XVIII:134; XXIII:17; XXIV:8; XXV:117; XXXIX:252
- 'Anbar al-Barbarī XXXVI:64
- 'Anbar b. Bur'umah al-Azdī XXVI:28
- al-Anbār (Fayrūz Sābūr, west of Baghdad) III:28; IV:66, 67, 69, 79, 127, 128, 130-32; V:21-22, 57; XI:47, 49-53, 60, 70, 215-21, 223; XII:29, 144; XIII:63; XIV:105; XVII:126, 200; XX:134; XXI:146; XXII:67, 97, 119, 129; XXIV:128; XXV:143; XXVI:198; XXVII:135, 203, 209, 212; XXVIII:2, 5, 7-8, 10, 19-21, 24, 27, 149, 254; XXX:179,

- al-Anbār (continued) **XXX**:212, 216, 225; **XXXI**:19, 122; **XXXII**:216; **XXXIV**:84, 152; **XXXV**:39, 42, 43, 45, 75, 77, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 93, 103, 121; **XXXVI**:16, 181; **XXXVII**:90, 98; **XXXVIII**:78, 79, 167; **XXXIX**:245  
SEE ALSO al-Madīnah al-Hāshimiyah
- al-Anbār Gate. SEE Bāb al-Anbār
- al-Anbār Road (al-Anbār Gate Road). SEE Bāb al-Anbār
- al-'Anbarī. SEE Mā' al-'Anbarī
- 'Anbasah (copyist) **XXIX**:212
- 'Anbasah (b. Sa'īd al-Kūfī) **VI**:78; **VII**:26; **XXIV**:50; **XXXIX**:128
- 'Anbasah (b. Sa'īd b. al-Ḍurays) **I**:226, 260?; **III**:44, 120
- Banū 'Anbasah **XXVI**:13
- 'Anbasah b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān **XXIII**:118
- 'Anbasah b. Ishāq al-Ḍabbī **XXXIV**:125-26, 143
- 'Anbasah b. Sa'īd al-Umawī **XXI**:163; **XXII**:19, 21, 113, 117; **XXIII**:71, 76
- 'Anbasah b. Abī Sufyān **XVIII**:19, 31, 92, 220, 221; **XXII**:69
- 'Anbasah b. 'Uthmān b. 'Affān **XV**:254
- 'Anbasah b. al-Walīd b. 'Abd al-Malik **XXIII**:219
- ancestry. SEE genealogy
- Andagh (in Khorasān?) **XXVI**:229
- al-Andalus (Spain, Andalusians) **XV**:19, 22-23; **XXIII**:164, 182, 201, 215, 219; **XXIV**:30; **XXVIII**:55; **XXIX**:247, 248; **XXXII**:164-65
- Andarastān (in Khwārazm) **XXIV**:52
- al-Andarhaz (on the Jurjān river) **XXIV**:57
- Andarūn (Zanj commander) **XXXVI**:206
- al-Andarzaghar b. al-Kharukbadh **XI**:19-20, 185
- Andirmān (brother of Frāsiyāt) **IV**:12, 73, 75
- Andrayās (patrikios) **XXXVII**:143-44
- Andrew (apostle) **IV**:123
- Andronikos (patrikios) **XXXVIII**:151, 153, 180-82
- Andūmān (village of Asīd b. 'Abdallāh al-Khuzā'ī) **XXVII**:73, 74
- Banū Anf al-Nāqah **XXIII**:17
- angel(s) **VIII**:27, 29, 159; **IX**:14; **X**:26, 57, 66, 150; **XIII**:11, 184, 196; **XXI**:28-29, 36; **XXII**:170  
at battle of Badr **VII**:60-61, 70
- Dhū al-Nūn **IX**:167
- Gabriel (Jibrīl, Jibra'īl, archangel) **I**:232, 234, 237, 238, 240, 241, 258, 298, 322, 324, 333; **II**:59, 61, 68-70, 73, 74, 81, 82, 90, 91, 94, 116, 118, 120-25, 165; **III**:10, 36, 46, 65, 71, 75, 130, 149; **IV**:112-13, 119, 161, 184; **VI**:61, 63, 67-80, 90, 109, 111, 142, 155-56, 162; **VII**:7, 55, 86, 119, 120; **VIII**:12, 27-29, 83; **IX**:11, 134; **X**:66; **XIII**:100; **XIV**:142; **XV**:62; **XVII**:232; **XXV**:105; **XXVIII**:63; **XXXIV**:95; **XXXVII**:146, 173; **XXXIX**:71, 159, 182  
SEE ALSO Nāmūs
- Michael (Mikā'īl, archangel) **I**:259; **II**:68, 123; **III**:65, 71; **IV**:181, 184; **VI**:78; **IX**:174; **XVII**:232; **XXV**:105
- Munkar **XXXVIII**:111
- Nakīr **XXXVIII**:111
- thunder and lightning as angels' chant **XXXVII**:31
- in Zanj leader's visions **XXXVI**:133  
SEE ALSO jinn

Angel of Death I:257, 328–30; II:130;  
III:87, 88; XXX:311

angina (of the throat) XXXIV:218

animals

insects. SEE insects

sacrificial. SEE sacrificial animals

SEE ALSO specific names, e.g.

dolphins, sables, etc.

Aniḡ. SEE Nahr Aniḡ

Aniḡ (mother of Umm 'Alī bt.

Hārūn al-Rashīd) XXX:328

'Anjar. SEE 'Ayn al-Jarr

Ankalawayh (Zanj commander)

XXXVI:61, 186, 206

Ibn Ankalawayh (Zanj commander)

XXXVII:56

Ankalāy (son of the Zanj leader)

XXXVI:120, 195; XXXVII:8, 32,

59, 62, 83–84, 87, 94–96, 98, 104,

109, 112–14, 131, 134–48, 151

Ankara (Anqirah) XXIX:170;

XXXIII:99, 103–7, 122

anklet display, by women XX:77

Ankyra. SEE Ankara

Anmār. SEE Dhū Amarr

Banū Anmār XVI:114

Umm Anmār (*mawlāh* of Sharīḡ b.

'Amr b. Wahb al-Thaqafī)

VII:121

Anmār b. Nizār VI:34–36

Anmār b. Saba' II:23

Umm Anmār bt. Sibā' XXXIX:110

Anmatalā bt. Yakfūr II:128

Anmūtā bt. Afrāham b. Reu II:128

annual revenue (*ghallah*) XXV:6

al-'Anqā' (ancestress of Banū al-Aws  
and Banū al-Khazraj). SEE Qaylah

bt. Kāhil b. 'Udhrah b. Sa'd

al-'Anqā' (fabulous bird) IV:75

Anqās (Ayqās, Byzantine officer)

XXXIV:41

Anqirah. SEE Ankara

'Ans b. Mālik X:18

al-Ansār (Helpers, supporters of  
Prophet Muḡammad in Medina)

I:181; V:165–67, 174; VI:11, 13,

124–26, 130, 133, 136, 139; VII:4–

5, 33, 35, 39, 42, 52, 53, 56, 66, 67,

75, 79, 83, 84, 90, 100, 101, 108,

117, 120, 122, 127, 133, 137, 147,

150, 152, 157, 160, 164; VIII:10,

47, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 62, 68, 74,

132, 146, 147, 156, 158, 168, 174,

175, 179, 187; IX:9, 11, 12, 15, 19,

26, 28, 31, 36–37, 49, 62, 95, 105,

123, 130, 177, 186, 188, 192–95;

X:1–7, 13, 15, 46, 57, 62, 63, 74,

99, 105, 116, 120, 122, 123, 126,

128, 160, 180; XI:128, 150, 174,

175, 194; XII:5, 130, 144, 158, 207;

XIII:38, 70, 92, 93, 102, 112, 185;

XIV:92, 101, 113, 142, 146, 151,

161, 162; XV:23, 158, 173–74, 194,

218, 231, 248–49, 262; XVI:2, 5,

35, 36, 68, 83, 183, 196; XVII:36,

58, 121, 123, 152, 166, 175;

XVIII:132; XIX:1, 78, 200, 209;

XX:112; XXI:111; XXIV:106, 148,

182; XXVI:9, 11, 52; XXVIII:152–

53, 183, 192, 235; XXIX:25;

XXXIV:18, 19; XXXIX:11, 40, 55,

58, 163, 173, 191, 194, 235

al-'Ansī. SEE al-Aswad al-'Ansī

Anšinā (in Upper Egypt)

XXXIX:194

al-Ansur (well, of Banū Ṭayyi')

X:62, 68

Anṭābulus. SEE Barqah

Anṭākiyah. SEE Antioch

Anṭāliyah (Antalya) XXXIV:167;

XXXVIII:148

al-Anṭāḡ (commander) XIII:37, 43,  
54

'Antarah (b. Shaddād) XIX:136;

XXII:102

'Antarah b. Ḥajanā XXXVI:58

- anthropomorphism (*tashbih*)  
 XXXII:212-14; XXXIV:34;  
 XXXIX:264
- Antichrist. SEE al-Dajjāl
- antidote, for snake bites. SEE  
 theriac
- Anṭīghū (fortress, in Cappadocia)  
 XXXII:188
- antimony. SEE kohal
- Antioch (Antiocheia, Anṭākiyah)  
 IV:96, 167, 168, 170; V:29, 157,  
 254-55, 304; XI:169; XII:132, 182;  
 XIV:15; XVIII:93; XXII:182;  
 XXIII:134, 204; XXIV:42; XXV:33;  
 XXXIV:157; XXXVI:201;  
 XXXVII:81; XXXVIII:91
- Antiochus IV:96, 97, 167, 168
- Antipatris. SEE Abū Fuṭrus
- Antoninus (Caracalla, Roman  
 emperor) IV:126
- Antoninus (Elagabalus, Roman  
 emperor) IV:126
- Antoninus Pius IV:126
- ants I:360; II:155-56; VI:41, 53; IX:14
- al-'Anūd. SEE Ribī b. 'Āmir b. Khālid  
 al-Tamīmī
- Anūjūr the Turk XXXV:6
- Anūshajān (brother of Qubādh)  
 XI:12-14, 16-17
- al-Anūshajān b. al-Hirbidh XII:42,  
 131
- Anūsharwān (Anūshirwān, b.  
 Qubādh, Sasanian emperor). SEE  
 Kisrā I
- anvils, origin of I:300
- '*anwah* (land taken by force)  
 XII:156
- 'Anz (in a line of Namīr b. Tawlab  
 al-'Uklī's poetry) IV:153
- Banū 'Anz VI:99; XIII:18; XIX:120
- Apamea. SEE Afāmiyah
- Aparwēz. SEE Kisrā II
- Apollo IV:174, 176, 183
- apoplexy XXX:296; XXXVI:161
- apostasy IX:124; XII:116; XVII:188-  
 92
- temporary XXX:260
- wars of. SEE Riddah wars
- apostles I:357, 358  
 SEE ALSO specific names, e.g.  
 Peter
- apparitions. SEE specters
- 'Aqabah (in Fārs) XXIV:143
- al-'Aqabah (in Sāmarrā) XXXIII:88
- al-'Aqabah (mountain pass,  
 between Minā and Mecca) II:94;  
 VI:23; IX:54, 77
- first pledge of VI:124-27; VII:42;  
 IX:8, 54; XXXIX:11, 40, 58,  
 133
- second pledge of VI:132-38;  
 IX:36, 54, 148
- SEE ALSO Jamrat al-'Aqabah
- al-'Aqabah (pilgrim station, on the  
 Meccan Road from Iraq)  
 XXIX:218; XXXVIII:175, 176
- SEE ALSO Baṭn al-'Aqabah
- al-'Aqādī. SEE Abū 'Āmir al-'Aqādī;  
 Bishr b. Mu'ādih
- 'Aqāmah (*kātib* of Manṣūr b.  
 Muslim) XXXVII:177
- al-'Aqanqal (sand dune) VII:44, 47,  
 48
- '*aq'aq*. SEE magpie
- 'Aqarqūf ('Aqraqūfā) XXII:68;  
 XXXI:207; XXXII:39
- Aqdhā al-Ḥarūrī XXXII:68
- Ibn Abī 'Aqib al-Laythī XIX:154-55;  
 XXI:43
- al-'Aqib ('Abd al-Masīh al-Kindī)  
 IX:98
- al-'Aqib (name of Prophet  
 Muḥammad) IX:156
- 'Aqibah al-Yahūdī (Aqiva the Jew)  
 XXVI:24
- 'Aqil b. Abī al-Bukayr XV:144
- 'Aqīl. SEE ALSO 'Uqayl
- 'Aqīl (home owner, in al-Kūfah)  
 XV:47



- Abū 'Aqīl **XXII:97**  
 SEE ALSO Ibn Abī 'Aqīl
- Āl Abī 'Aqīl (family of Abū 'Aqīl)  
**XXIII:56; XXIV:4-5, 89**  
 SEE ALSO al-Ḥajjāj b. Yūsuf al-Thaqafī
- Bint Abī 'Aqīl (wife of al-Walīd b. 'Uqbah) **XV:53-54**
- Ibn Abī 'Aqīl **XXII:74**  
 SEE ALSO Abū 'Aqīl
- Banū 'Aqīl (b. Abī Ṭālib) **XXVIII:261**
- Ibn 'Aqīl. SEE Muslim b. 'Aqīl b. Abī Ṭālib
- Ibn 'Aqīl (*rāwī*). SEE 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. 'Aqīl
- Abū 'Aqīl al-Dawraqī **IX:159**
- 'Aqīl b. Ismā'īl **XXVIII:163, 262, 270**
- 'Aqīl b. al-Aswad **VII:70**
- 'Aqīl b. Fārij b. Mālik **IV:136-37**
- 'Aqīl b. al-Jābir **VII:163**
- 'Aqīl b. Ma'qīl al-Ījlī **XXVI:121**
- 'Aqīl b. Ma'qīl al-Laythī **XXVI:233-34; XXVII:32, 33, 38, 81, 94, 97, 102**
- Banū 'Aqīl b. Mas'ūd **XXIV:141**
- 'Aqīl b. Shaddād b. Ḥubshī al-Salūfī **XXII:85-87**
- 'Aqīl b. Abī Ṭālib **V:269; VI:83; VII:34, 71, 81; IX:9, 31; XIV:115; XIX:60, 87-88, 178; XXVIII:176; XXXII:37-39; XXXIX:21, 60, 96, 288**  
 sons of **XIX:87, 116**
- 'Aqīl al-Ubullī **XXXVI:39, 41, 46, 47, 49, 50**
- 'Aqīl b. Warrād al-Sughdī **XXV:61**
- 'Aqīlah (*jāriyah* of Abū Mūsā al-Ash'arī) **XIII:110, 113; XIV:81, 82**
- '*aqīq* (pejorative appellation for eunuch). SEE eunuch
- al-'Aqīq (valley, west of Medina) **V:172; XXVII:112; XXXIX:38, 47**
- Aqiva the Jew. SEE 'Aqībah al-Yahūdī
- 'Aqqah b. Hilāl **X:88, 90, 92, 96, 106**
- 'Aqqah b. Qays al-Namarī **XI:53-55, 60-61, 65**
- 'Aqqāl b. Shabbah. SEE 'Iqāl b. Shabbah
- al-'Aqqār b. Dhu'ayr **XXV:143**
- al-'Aqqār b. 'Uqbah al-'Awdhī **XXV:52**
- al-'Aqr ('Aqr Suwayd, 'Aqr Bābil) **V:378; XI:42; XIX:103; XXIV:121, 128-29, 136, 147, 168**
- 'Aqr Māwar **XXXVI:177**
- al-Aqra' (Mt. Casius) **XXXIV:157**
- al-Aqra' b. 'Abdallāh al-Ḥimyarī **IX:167; X:159; XIII:204**
- al-Aqra' b. Ḥābis al-Tamīmī **VIII:171; IX:28, 30, 32, 33, 35, 67-68, 72, 122; X:97; XI:49-50, 59-61; XV:106; XXXIX:82**
- 'Aqrabā', battle of **X:112, 115, 128, 129**
- 'Aqraqūfā. SEE 'Aqarqūf
- Aqrun (in western Anatolia) **XXV:97**
- Aqsām (toponym) **XII:95**
- Aqsās Mālik (on the Euphrates) **XX:132**
- Aqshā (opposite Bard al-Khiyār Canal) **XXXVI:47, 49, 50**
- al-Aqşur. SEE LUXOR
- Ibn al-Aqṭa'. SEE 'Umar b. 'Abdallāh al-Aqṭa'
- Aquarius (constellation) **XII:62**
- al-'Arabah ('Arabāt?, in Palestine) **IV:68, 69; XI:108**
- 'Arabah bt. Jābir. SEE Ghaziyyah bt. Jābir
- 'Arābah b. Aws **VII:111; XXXIX:71, 72, 73-74**
- al-'Arabāt (in Palestine) **II:169; XI:126**  
 SEE ALSO Ghamr al-'Arabāt
- al-A'rābī (commander of al-Ḥasan b. Sahl) **XXXII:51**
- Ibn al-A'rābī, Abū 'Abdallāh **XXXI:248; XXXIV:44**

- Arabia (Arabian Peninsula, Jazīrat al-‘Arab) **IV**:68, 69, 123, 130; **VIII**:130; **XI**:176; **XII**:165; **XIII**:52, 62, 90, 165; **XV**:60, 158; **XXXIX**:108
- Arabian gods and idols **X**:2, 4; **XXV**:75  
of Banū Bāhilah **XXIII**:194  
of the Bujah **XXXIV**:145  
at Buwānah **VI**:66  
destruction of **VI**:152; **VIII**:187–88  
Dhū al-Khalāṣah **IX**:123; **X**:164  
al-Habā’ (of Banū ‘Ād) **II**:29  
Hubal **V**:271; **VI**:3–4; **VII**:131  
Jadhīma’s idols **IV**:134  
al-Lāt **V**:223, 281; **VI**:107, 108, 110–12, 120; **VII**:114; **VIII**:76, 169; **IX**:44–46, 81  
Manāt **VI**:108, 110–12; **VIII**:188; **IX**:81  
of Banū Quraysh **VI**:3–4, 19, 66, 107, 110–12, 120  
Suwā’ **I**:354; **VIII**:188  
al-‘Uzzā **IV**:143; **V**:281; **VI**:107–12, 120; **VII**:114, 126, 131; **VIII**:187–88; **IX**:11, 81  
Ya’ūq **I**:354
- Arabian Peninsula. *SEE* Arabia
- Arabic language **II**:135; **XI**:31, 51; **XV**:7; **XXI**:8; **XXXII**:240
- Arabs **II**:1–3, 11, 13, 17, 18, 20, 28, 64, 88, 129, 132, 134; **IV**:66, 67, 69, 127–31, 135, 138, 149, 150; **VIII**:17–19, 60, 65, 67, 68, 72, 76, 84, 98, 101, 107, 153, 154, 156, 159, 165, 177, 187, 189; **IX**:15, 18, 38, 39, 42, 43, 64, 104, 145–46, 164, 193; **X**:2, 4, 6, 13, 14, 27, 36, 40–42, 55, 64, 71, 72, 83, 95, 102, 116, 118, 137, 150, 163, 171, 173, 189; **XI**:6, 11–12, 17, 19–20, 22, 25, 30–31, 34, 36–37, 48–51, 53–55, 60, 62, 76, 89, 94, 102, 106, 122, 138, 144, 158, 170, 181, 184, 188, 190, 196–97, 204–8, 213, 220, 223–24; **XII**:3, 4, 7, 11, 12, 15, 19, 20, 21, 36, 37, 39, 40, 42, 43, 45–49, 51–53, 65, 66, 69–71, 74, 77, 78, 80, 84, 86–88, 94, 117, 121, 132, 137, 138, 175, 178, 185, 189, 190, 202; **XV**:81–84, 87, 90, 102, 115–17, 119, 156, 172, 226; **XVIII**:3, 10, 11, 12, 14, 20, 27, 36, 39, 72, 74, 117, 150, 170, 214; **XXI**:13, 22, 55, 56, 65, 92, 104, 112, 116, 126, 230; **XXII**:132–34, 143, 162, 168, 183, 188; **XXV**:7, 47, 55, 56, 58, 62, 76, 78, 88, 126, 131, 132, 137, 138–39, 146, 152; **XXXI**:79, 83, 95, 98, 100, 104–5, 107, 110, 130, 212, 230, 241; **XXXIV**:122, 169; **XXXIX**:18, 73, 82, 83, 87, 175, 191, 201, 212, 213, 253, 277  
*SEE ALSO* *ahl al-wabar*; *‘aribah* Arabs; *Bedouins*; *musta’ribah* Arabs; *muta’arrabah* Arabs
- Ibn ‘Arādah (poet) **XX**:70
- al-A’raf b. al-A’lam al-‘Uqaylī **XII**:101
- ‘Arafah (‘Arafāt, east of Mecca) **II**:81, 82; **VI**:22, 55; **VIII**:161; **IX**:79, 114; **X**:10; **XI**:69; **XV**:38; **XVIII**:6, 73; **XIX**:9, 197; **XXI**:151–52, 207–9; **XXIII**:145; **XXIV**:37; **XXX**:154; **XXXII**:21–22; **XXXIX**:98  
Day of ‘Arafah **IX**:79; **XIX**:64; **XXI**:7; **XXXV**:26, 109
- al-A’raj. *SEE* Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b. Ṭalḥah b. ‘Ubaydallāh
- Banū al-A’raj **XXII**:97
- Arak (in the Syrian Desert) **XI**:109
- arāk (tree from which toothpicks are made) **IX**:126
- al-Arāk (valley, near Mecca) **VIII**:171
- Aram b. Shem **II**:12–14, 16, 28

- Aramaic language (including Mandaic, Nabatean, Syriac) I:237, 274, 324; II:18, 108, 128; III:139; IV:69, 93, 123, 126, 128, 136, 138, 146–47, 173; V:37; XIII:140
- Arameans (al-Aramāniyyūn) V:19  
SEE ALSO Nabateans
- 'Araq al-Mawt. SEE Husayn al-'Arār (in al-Kūfah) XIX:50
- Ararat (mountain). SEE al-Jūdī *arbā'* (fourths, army division) XVIII:140; XXI:5, 67–68; XXIII:95
- 'Arbā bt. 'Azrā'īl. SEE 'Adnā bt. 'Azrā'īl
- Arbad (village, in al-Balqā') XXIV:194
- Arbad (al-'Absī) XIII:192
- Arbad b. Qays (Rabī'ah) b. Mālik b. Jāfar IX:103–5
- Arbaq (near Rāmhurmuz) XXXVII:8
- Arbasīyah bt. Marāzīl b. al-Darmasīl b. Mehujael b. Enoch b. Cain b. Adam II:11
- Arbinjān. SEE Rabinjān
- arbitration (*ḥukūmah*, *taḥkīm al-ḥakamayn*), at Dūmat al-Jandal XVII:89–90, 102, 104–10; XXXIX:88  
SEE ALSO Khārījites; *taḥkīm*
- Arbuk (region, in al-Ahwāz) XIII:133  
SEE ALSO Qanṭarat Arbuk
- Arcadius (Roman emperor) IV:127
- arch (*ṭāq*)  
of al-Ja'd (in al-Başrah) XVIII:83  
al-Ṭāq (citadel, in Ṭabaristān) XXVII:73  
Ṭāq-i Kistrā. SEE Ṭāq-i Kistrā  
*ṭāqāt* (arcades, in Baghdad) XXXI:189
- arched bridge. SEE bridges
- Archelaus (son of Herod) IV:125
- archery III:24; V:102  
SEE ALSO bows and arrows
- Arḍ Ḥazzah. SEE Ḥazzah
- arḍ al-Hind* ('the land of India,' an epithet of al-Başrah) XII:166
- arḍ al-Hind* ('the land of India,' an epithet of al-Ubullah) XII:162
- arḍ al-Rūm*. SEE Byzantium
- Ardabīl (in Ādharbayjān) XXV:69; XXXIII:15, 17, 19–20, 176; XXXV:65
- Ardah bt. al-Ḥārith b. Kaladah XII:170, 171
- Ardashīr I (b. Bābak, Sasanian emperor) II:134; IV:82, 93, 96–101, 107, 127, 129, 149; V:2–20, 23–27, 40, 87; XI:12; XII:43, 64; XV:90; XXXIV:166?
- Ardashīr II (b. Hurmuz II, Sasanian emperor) V:66–68
- Ardashīr III (b. Shīrūyah, Sasanian emperor) V:400–402; XI:11–12, 16, 19, 22, 28, 43, 45, 47
- Ardashīr Bābakān. SEE Ardashīr I
- Ardashīr Bahman b. Isfandiyār b. Bishtāsb IV:79–82, 107
- Ardashīr Khurrah (Fīrūzābād, Gūr, Jūr) IV:100; V:10–12, 15–16, 40, 51, 105, 112, 116, 130, 382; XIII:149; XIV:64, 66, 67, 69; XV:69; XVII:192; XXI:200
- Ardawān (b. Ashakān, the Elder, Arsacid emperor) IV:99, 100
- Ardawān (b. Balash, the Younger, Arsacid emperor) IV:97, 99, 100, 101
- Ardawān (Artabanus IV, Arsacid emperor) V:8, 11, 13–14, 18–20, 22
- al-Ardawān (toponym) XIII:116  
SEE ALSO al-Ahwāz; Khūzistān
- Ardawānīs IV:130–31; V:19
- area, measure of. SEE *faddān*
- Aretion. SEE Arṭabūn
- Abū al-'Arfā al-Raqāshī XVI:143

- '*arfaj* (shrub) XVI:128  
 'Arfajah al-Dārimī al-Tamīmī XXV:37, 62  
 'Arfajah b. Harthamah al-Bāriqī X:54, 105, 152-55; XI:199-201, 209, 213-15; XII:65, 166, 167; XIII:54, 56, 60, 129, 133  
 Arfakhshad b. Shem. SEE Arpachshad b. Shem  
 Arghū. SEE Reu b. Peleg  
 Arhā b. al-Aṣḥam b. Abjar (son of the Negus) VIII:109  
 Banū Arḥab (of Hamdān) XVIII:108-9; XXVI:47; XXXIX:220, 268, 269  
 Arḥabiyah camels XVIII:108, 109  
 'Arham b. 'Abdallāh b. Qays XX:34  
 al-Ārī (near al-Kūfah) XIII:85  
 'Arīb ('Urayb, songstress) XXXVIII:207  
 'aribah Arabs II:13, 18, 28, 129  
 SEE ALSO Arabs; Proto-Arabs  
 'Arīḍ, two sons of XII:158  
 'Arīḍ, Abū Yasār VII:43  
 'arīf (head of 'irāfah, marshal, platoon commander) XIII:77, 165; XIX:33-35, 39, 53; XXII:16, 20, 54, 89; XXIII:192; XXXV:19, 41  
 Abū al-'Arīf (rāwī) XV:54  
 'Ārim. SEE Zayd 'Ārim  
 'Ārimah (concubine of Bukayr b. Wishāḥ) XXII:169-70, 173, 175  
 Banū 'Arīn X:101; XXI:174  
 Ariobus IV:123  
 Arīs. SEE Bi'r Arīs  
 al-'Arīs (name of Prophet Muḥammad's camel) IX:151  
 Arish (forebear of Bahrām Jūbīn) V:309  
 al-'Arīsh ('Arīsh Miṣr) XXVII:173; XXXIV:96; XXXVIII:156  
 Arishshayāṭīn (? , legendary Persian archer) V:302  
 Arishshibaṭīr (īrash) III:24  
 arithmetic XXXIX:268  
 al-'Arj (mountain pass, between Mecca and Medina) VI:146; VIII:171; IX:77; XV:219; XXX:317  
 arjabadh (castellan) V:6, 104  
 al-'Arjulāh XIX:149  
 Ark of the Covenant (al-Tābūt) III:96, 125, 126, 127, 128, 131, 132, 133, 134, 149; XXI:70-71  
 SEE ALSO Sakīnah  
 Ark of Moses III:34-35  
 al-Arkhanj al-Muṭahhīrī (waterway, near al-Baṣrah) XXXVI:59  
 arm bracelets. SEE neck chains and bracelets  
 Armān (Armānīs, descendants of Iram) II:18; IV:130-31  
 Armant (in Upper Egypt) XXXIV:143  
 'Armar b. Kohath. SEE Amram b. Izhar  
 Armash b. Abī Ayyūb XXXV:4  
 Armāth. SEE Day of Armāth  
 Armenia (Armīniyah, Armenians) V:14, 95, 147, 151, 153, 306, 321; XII:132, 134; XIII:86; XIV:35, 36, 37, 45; XV:8-10, 78; XIX:5; XX:219; XXI:118, 234; XXIV:40, 164, 182; XXV:69, 98, 99, 111, 122, 130, 166, 194; XXVI:3-4, 35, 39, 101, 136, 139, 238-39, 241-42, 249, 251; XXVII:3, 12, 180, 195, 198, 203, 204, 208, 211; XXVIII:13, 19, 21, 238, 243, 292; XXIX:14, 40, 66, 142, 215; XXX:103, 115, 143, 168, 170-71, 255; XXXII:106, 144, 182, 193; XXXIII:72-73, 76, 180, 182-83; XXXIV:96, 104, 111, 113-16, 121-22, 182; XXXV:7, 10, 64, 130; XXXVI:117, 166; XXXVII:7; XXXVIII:72  
 al-Arminiyaq XXXIII:102, 105  
 armor. SEE arms and armor  
 armpits, plucking of II:99, 100

## arms and armor

arrows. SEE bows and arrows

battle-axes (*ṭabarzīnāt*)

XXXVI:87

*bawārī* (shields of tar-covered

mats) XXXV:41, 47, 67

bows. SEE bows and arrows

coats of mail. SEE coats of mail

collecting of III:23

corselets XXXVIII:96

dagger making XXII:198

*daraqah* (shield made of animal

skin) VIII:84, 118

first instance of manufacture

I:349

javelins. SEE spears, javelins, and

lances

*kāfir-kūbāt* (clubs fashioned with

iron nails) XXI:61; XXXV:66

lances. SEE spears, javelins, and

lances

mace (*jurz*) XXVIII:128*makhāli* (nosebags filled with

rocks) XXXV:41

*mighfar* (head and neck armor)

VIII:21, 76, 121; IX:154-55;

XXI:209, 227, 228, 230

naphtha-hurling weapons

(*naffātāt*) XXXIII:56, 68

of Sasanian cavalymen V:262-

63

shields VIII:84, 118; XXXV:41,

47, 67

spears. SEE spears, javelins, and

lances

swords. SEE swords

testudo (*dabbāb*, *dabbābah*)

IX:20; XXXIII:111

*thaghrī* bridles XXXV:4

war engines. SEE war engines

## army

*ahl* (troops) XXXVI:5

Ahl al-Āliyah (the Highlanders,

Medinan army regiment

[*khums*] of al-Baṣrah)

## army (continued)

Ahl al-Āliyah (continued)

XX:170; XXI:87, 93, 94;

XXII:174; XXIV:12, 14, 114;

XXV:133, 143; XXVI:62

*ahl al-ayyām* (those who

participated in the earliest

Muslim campaigns) XII:56,

75, 84, 85, 129, 151, 201;

XIII:13, 30, 34, 77; XV:112

*ahl al-balā'* (distinguished

veterans) XIII:30, 211;

XV:133

*akhmās* (fifths) XX:168, 169, 170;

XXI:87, 93; XXV:27, 31

SEE ALSO subhead Ahl al-

Āliyah, above

*arbā'* (fourths) XVIII:140; XXI:5,

67-68; XXIII:95

'*arīf* (head of '*irāfah*, marshal,

platoon commander)

XIII:77, 165; XIX:33-35, 39,

53; XXII:16, 20, 54, 89;

XXIII:192; XXXV:19, 41

al-Asāwirah (cavalrymen of the

Sasanian army) IV:48;

V:101, 245, 378, 403; XII:168;

XIII:43, 65, 78, 117, 142-44,

184, 201; XV:80, 103;

XVI:190; XX:32, 40, 45;

XXIII:191; XXV:142

*asbā'* (sevenths) XIII:76; XVI:114;

XVII:121

*a'shār* (tenths) XII:18, 119;

XIII:70

'*aṭā'* (military stipend) XII:16,

199-207; XIII:120-21, 143-

44; XIV:134; XVII:13, 162;

XXI:120, 191; XXII:6, 23-24,

178, 184, 191, 194; XXVII:50;

XXXV:5, 87; XXXVI:81, 85;

XXXIX:66, 84, 92, 99, 270,

274

al-Bābiyyah (Sughdī troops)

XXV:145

## army (continued)

- battles. SEE battle(s)  
 Būrān (Persian detachments)  
 XIII:7  
 cavalry. SEE cavalry  
 of commanders (*jaysh al-umarā'*)  
 VIII:158  
 divisions. SEE subheads: *akhmās*,  
*arbā'*, *asbā'*, *a' shār*, *kaṭībah*,  
*kurdūs*  
 hired troops (*farḍ*) XXII:41–42;  
 XXXI:50, 225  
 infantry X:147, 148  
 irregular troops fighting for al-  
 Amīn XXXI:139, 144–45,  
 151, 154–57, 163–66, 168,  
 169, 171, 174, 177, 178  
*kaṭībah* (army unit) XII:122, 131;  
 XVII:29–31  
 al-Khaḍrā' (squadron of Prophet  
 Muḥammad's troops)  
 VIII:174  
*kurdūs* (pl. *karādīs*, squadron)  
 XI:90; XXII:42; XXVII:52, 55;  
 XXXIII:49  
 al-Laḥjīyyah (Lahjites, Laḥjī  
 troops) X:166, 174  
 al-Malaṭīyyūn (troops from  
 Malaṭyah) XXXV:47, 76, 81  
*maslaḥah* (advance party)  
 XXII:55, 193; XXXIV:18  
 mountain keepers (*kūhbāniyyah*)  
 XXXIII:38  
*nabīdh*, in army life XXXVI:46,  
 48  
*al-nawāqil* (transferred garrison  
 forces) X:97  
 Peacock Army XXII:194  
 Rathāshṭārān Sālār  
 (commander's rank) V:104  
 regular army (*athbāt*, *jaysh*, *jund*)  
 XV:19, 21; XXXV:27, 34, 41,  
 49, 72, 93, 126; XXXVI:4, 7  
 replacement army (*jaysh al-bidāl*)  
 XI:78, 81

## army (continued)

- reserves (*nā'ibah*) XXXV:93;  
 XXXVI:21  
*rizq* (pl. *arzāq*, provisions for  
 fighting men) XVII:211, 212;  
 XXXIII:62; XXXV:5, 10, 28,  
 35, 36, 43, 77, 83, 97, 98, 125,  
 126, 146, 162, 163; XXXVI:70,  
 81, 82, 85  
 SEE ALSO 'aṭā'; Dār al-Rizq;  
 Maḍīnat al-Rizq  
 al-Shahbā' (Persian corps of  
 troops, in the Lakhmids'  
 service) V:79  
 al-Shākiriyyah (private militia)  
 XII:53; XXIII:31, 99, 103, 104;  
 XXIV:55; XXV:66, 79, 140,  
 144, 163; XXXIII:179;  
 XXXIV:18–19, 63, 79, 82, 84,  
 89, 99, 102, 139, 143, 195,  
 202, 205, 209, 215–18;  
 XXXV:3, 4, 7, 10, 16, 26, 27,  
 31, 39, 46, 63, 71, 72, 77, 80,  
 90, 92, 125, 126, 127, 128,  
 129, 140, 141, 143; XXXVI:7,  
 13, 15–17, 21, 69, 98, 102  
 Solomon's army III:154  
 al-Su'adā' ('the Fortunate Ones,'  
 corps of Persian troops)  
 V:400  
*tajmīr* (garrisoning of troops  
 along distant frontiers)  
 V:53, 383  
 Turkish army, Bureau of  
 XXXV:39  
 al-Ūkashiyyah (? , troops)  
 XXXVI:93  
 al-Ushrūsaniyyah (troops from  
 Ushrūsanaḥ) XXXV:1, 3, 4,  
 43, 146; XXXVI:93, 107  
 al-Ushrūsaniyyah al-  
 Ishṭikhaniyyah  
 (Ushrūsaniyyah troops from  
 Ishṭikhan?) XXXIV:50

## army (continued)

- volunteer troops (*al-muṭṭawwi'ah*) **XXIV**:43; **XXXII**:55–60; **XXXIII**:37, 62; **XXXVI**:175; **XXXVII**:63, 76
- al-Waḍḍāḥiyyah (military regiment) **XXIV**:30, 134; **XXVII**:5; **XXXI**:160
- SEE ALSO arms and armor; warfare and warfare techniques
- al-Arnab, battle of **XIX**:177
- Arnātjūr the Turk **XXXV**:35
- Arpachshad (Arfakhshad) b. Shem **II**:12, 14–16, 21, 127
- Abū al-Arḡam. SEE 'Abd Manāf b. Quṣayy
- al-Arḡam (king of al-Hijāz) **II**:13
- Banū al-Arḡam **XVIII**:144
- al-Arḡam b. 'Abdallāh al-Kindī **XVIII**:144, 148, 152
- al-Arḡam b. Abī al-Arḡam **XXXIX**:5, 38, 46–47, 118, 289
- Arḡam b. Muṭarrif al-Ḥanafī **XX**:75
- al-Arḡam b. Shuraḥbil **IX**:179
- 'arrādah. SEE mangonels and ballistas
- Arrajān (Būqubādh, Wām Qubādh) **V**:12, 130, 137–38; **XVIII**:28, 29, 198; **XXI**:124; **XXXVIII**:95
- Arrān (south of the Caucasus) **XXXIV**:124
- arrows. SEE bows and arrows
- Arsacids (Ashaghan, al-Ashkāniyyah) **IV**:99, 101, 102; **V**:23–24
- SEE ALSO Muḥūk al-Ṭawā'if
- Arsal bt. Batāwil b. Tiras b. Japheth b. Noah **II**:11
- Arshaq (toponym) **XXXIII**:17–19, 22–23
- Arṭabān (grandfather of 'Abdallāh b. 'Awn b. Arṭabān) **XII**:171
- Arṭabūn (Aretion, Byzantine general) **XII**:183–88, 190, 197, 198; **XIII**:169
- Arṭāḥ (toponym) **XXXVIII**:91
- Arṭāḥ b. 'Abd Shuraḥbil b. Hāshim **VII**:121
- Arṭāḥ b. Juhaysh **XI**:100, 102
- Arṭāḥ b. al-Mundhir **I**:208
- Artakīn b. B.r.n.m.kātakīn **XXXVI**:96
- arthritis (*niqris*) **XXXI**:190; **XXXVII**:97
- artillery. SEE mangonels and ballistas
- Ibn Abī 'Arūbah. SEE Sa'īd b. Abī 'Arūbah
- Ārum (Arim?) **XXXIII**:163
- al-'Arūs. SEE Nahr al-'Arūs
- Arwā (mother of 'Uthmān b. 'Affān) **XXI**:21
- Ibn Arwā. SEE 'Uthmān b. 'Affān
- Arwā bt. 'Āmir al-Hilāliyyah **XII**:147
- Arwā bt. Hārūn al-Rashīd **XXX**:327
- Arwā bt. Kurayz **XV**:212, 231, 234, 254, 259; **XXXIX**:192, 198
- Arwā bt. Manṣūr al-Ḥimiyariyyah **XXIX**:148
- Arwā bt. Rabī'ah b. al-Ḥārith **XXXIX**:198
- Arwā bt. Ya'qūb b. al-Faḍl **XXX**:13–14
- Arwād (island, near Constantinople) **XVIII**:172
- Arwanāz (wife of Afrīdhūn) **II**:5
- Aryāṭ, Abū Ṣahām (Arethas?, Abyssinian commander) **V**:207–9, 212–15, 232, 236
- Arz (of the people of Marj al-Usquf) **XXXV**:9
- al-Arzah (near Damascus?) **XXVI**:145
- 'Arzam (cemetery, in al-Kūfah) **XVIII**:143
- al-'Arzamī. SEE 'Abd al-Malik b. Abī Sulaymān al-Fazārī al-'Arzamī
- Arzan (in eastern Anatolia) **XXIII**:149; **XXXIV**:115; **XXXVII**:7

- arzāq. SEE rizq
- Banū al-‘Āṣ (b. Umayyah) XV:159
- Ibn al-‘Āṣ. SEE ‘Amr b. al-‘Āṣ
- Āl Abī al-‘Āṣ XVI:160; XXV:174, 176, 193
- Banū Abī al-‘Āṣ XV:158; XXI:195; XXIII:25
- al-‘Āṣ b. Hishām VII:38, 68
- al-‘Āṣ b. Munabbih IX:154
- Abū al-‘Āṣ (‘Āṣī) b. al-Rabī‘ (Miqsam) VII:73–78; VIII:93–94, 131; IX:128; XI:71; XXXIX:13–17, 162, 282
- al-‘Āṣ b. Sa‘īd VII:43, 128
- Abū al-‘Āṣ b. Umayyah. SEE ‘Abd al-Malik b. Marwān
- al-‘Āṣ b. Umayyah XV:56; XXI:157
- al-‘Āṣ b. Wā’il VI:93–94, 107, 146; VII:6; VIII:146; XV:171
- Asa b. Abijah IV:20–22, 25–35
- ‘Aṣā (name of Jadhīmah al-Abrash’s mare) IV:142
- Asabahar (b. Kaykhusraw) IV:19
- ‘aṣabiyyah (factionalism, tribalism) XXVII:207; XXX:12, 109, 131; XXXVIII:151
- Abū al-Asad (canal). SEE Nahr Abī al-Asad
- Abū al-Asad (*mawlā* of Asad al-Qasrī) XXV:162, 163
- Abū al-Asad (*mawlā* of Khālīd b. ‘Abdallāh al-Qasrī) XXVI:160, 202, 253
- Banū Asad VI:5, 29, 32, 57, 100, 141; VIII:40, 49, 83, 98, 107, 187; IX:19, 40, 108, 119; X:42, 44–46, 50, 52, 63, 65, 67–69, 73–76, 78, 99; XII:13, 14, 93, 94, 95, 96, 114, 120; XIII:34, 67, 70, 76, 102; XIV:4; XV:114, 151, 233, 246; XVI:85, 86, 114; XVIII:99, 110, 131, 132, 140, 162; XIX:6, 48, 68, 87–88, 91–92, 120, 154–55, 163–64, 179; XX:221, 224; XXI:5, 43, 67, 102, 177, 178, 185, 209, 224, 229, 230; XXII:5, 21, 86; XXIV:8, 16, 130, 162; XXVI:40–41, 51; XXVIII:266; XXXV:18, 88, 93; XXXVI:30, 127, 204; XXXVIII:87, 113, 161, 174, 182; XXXIX:3, 105, 231, 248
- Banū Asad b. ‘Abd al-‘Uzzā VI:5, 57, 100, 141; VIII:98, 187; IX:19, 40, 108, 119; XIV:4; XV:246; XXXIX:3, 105
- Asad b. ‘Abd al-‘Uzzā VI:18
- Asad b. ‘Abdah VI:81
- Asad b. ‘Abdallāh (*rāwī*) XVI:52, 93
- Asad b. ‘Abdallāh al-Azdī XXIV:45
- Asad b. ‘Abdallāh al-Qasrī XXV:14, 16, 18, 20–23, 25, 27, 29–32, 35, 37–39, 42, 111, 112, 115, 118–21, 123, 125–28, 130–42, 145–47, 149–52, 162–64, 166, 167, 168, 169, 178, 180, 187, 188, 189; XXVI:56, 67, 91, 220–21, 225–27; XXVII:31; XXIX:122
- Asad b. ‘Amr I:287; XXIV:52
- Asad b. Abī al-Asad XXXII:42
- Asad b. Dāwūd Siyāh XXXV:43, 69, 70
- Ibn Asad b. Dāwūd Siyāh XXXV:91
- Asad al-Ḥarbī XXXI:111–12
- Asad b. Jandān XXXV:64
- Banū Asad b. Khuzaymah VI:29, 32; VIII:40, 49, 83, 98, 107, 187; XX:221, 224; XXI:102; XXXVI:30
- Asad b. al-Marzubān (al-Marzbān) XXVII:138; XXVIII:202, 232, 234; XXIX:31, 60; XXXI:191; XXXV:127
- Asad b. Mūsā II:114; XIII:184; XIV:88; XXXIX:196, 203, 205, 280
- Asad al-Quraṣī V:166
- Abū al-Asad al-Shaybānī XXXI:100
- Asad b. ‘Ubayd al-Hadlī VIII:32
- Asad b. Yazīd b. Mazyad XXX:176, 297; XXXI:10, 92, 94–96, 98–100
- Banū As‘ad b. Hammām VI:27
- As‘ad Abū Karib b. Malkī Karib. SEE Tubba’ II



- As'ad b. Zurārah b. 'Udas, Abū  
Umāmah VI:125-30, 134; VII:5, 6  
Asadābādh (east of Hamadhān)  
XXXI:89
- Asaf b. Barchiyā. SEE Asaph b.  
Berechiah
- Āsak (Āsik, between Arrajān and  
Rāmhurmuz) XVIII:198; XIX:183
- Abū al-'Asākir. SEE Khālid b. Ḥassān  
al-Aṣamm (*iṣbahbadh*) XXVIII:80
- Ibn al-Aṣamm XXVIII:194
- Ibn al-Aṣamm (muezzin) XXII:82
- al-Aṣamm b. al-Ḥajjāj XXIV:27
- Aṣamm al-Taym (Aṣamm al-Taymī)  
X:91; XIII:14
- Asaph b. Berechiah (Asaf b.  
Barchiyā) III:167, 168, 169
- Asātakīn (Turkish commander)  
XXXVI:97, 103; XXXVII:1, 98
- al-Asāwif (date palm grove, at  
Yathrib) V:167
- al-Asāwirah (cavalrymen of the  
Sasanian army) IV:48; V:101,  
128, 245, 262-63, 378, 403;  
XII:168; XIII:43, 65, 78, 117, 142-  
44, 184, 201; XV:80, 103; XVI:190;  
XX:32, 40, 45; XXIII:191; XXV:142
- asbā' (sevenths, army division)  
XIII:76; XVI:114; XVII:121
- Aṣbagh (subversive element, in al-  
Manṣūr's caliphate) XXIX:117
- al-Aṣbagh (*mawlā* of 'Amr b.  
Ḥurayth) XXXIX:113, 114
- al-Aṣbagh (*rāwī*). SEE al-Aṣbagh b.  
Nubātah al-Mujāshī'ī
- Abū al-Aṣbagh XXVIII:9
- Ibn Abī al-Aṣbagh (Aḥmad b.  
Muḥammad) XXXVIII:8, 14
- Banū al-Aṣbagh (Aṣbaghites)  
XXXVIII:115, 116, 158
- al-Aṣbagh b. 'Amr al-Kalbī VIII:95
- al-Aṣbagh b. Dhu'ālāh al-Kalbī  
XXV:133; XXVI:129, 252, 255;  
XXVII:4, 5, 8, 13, 179
- al-Aṣbagh b. Nubātah al-Mujāshī'ī  
XIII:95; XVI:191; XIX:156;  
XXXIX:275
- al-Aṣbagh b. Sufyān b. 'Āsim b. 'Abd  
al-'Azīz b. Marwān XXVIII:236
- al-Aṣbagh b. Zayd III:46
- Aṣbaghites. SEE Banū al-Aṣbagh
- Asbāndarah (toponym) XXXIII:162
- Asbaq (Yasbaq) b. Abraham II:129
- Abū al-Asbāṭ. SEE Ya'qūb b.  
Muḥammad b. 'Alī
- Ibn Asbāṭ al-Miṣrī XXXIV:70
- Asbāṭ b. Naṣr I:206, 214, 219, 221,  
222, 250, 254, 258, 262, 263, 269,  
273, 275, 281, 307, 322; II:39, 50,  
53, 59, 62, 68, 71, 72, 86, 90, 101,  
107, 113, 115, 118, 121, 124, 126,  
130, 137, 150, 152, 155, 156, 158-  
60, 163, 166, 168, 170, 172-74,  
179, 181, 182; III:33, 63, 73, 85, 90,  
95, 120, 129, 144, 145, 170, 173;  
IV:55, 118; VI:94; VII:21, 24, 40,  
108, 114, 124; IX:77
- Asbiwādiq (village, near Marw)  
XXVII:68
- Ascalon ('Asqālān) III:128; XIII:81;  
XIV:165
- asceticism. SEE *zuhd*
- Asclepias* sp. SEE *'ushar*
- Asfādh Jushnas V:382, 384-86, 395
- Banū al-Aṣfar (yellow people,  
Byzantines) II:134, 136; IX:48, 57  
SEE ALSO Byzantium
- Asfarah (heir apparent to the King  
of Farghānah) XXIV:170
- Asfarā'im (Asfarayn, in Khurāsān)  
XXXVI:159
- Aṣghajūn (Turkish administrator of  
al-Ahwāz) XXXVI:139, 142-44,  
152
- Aṣghar b. 'Aynā' al-Ḥimyarī  
XXV:121
- Aṣghar al-Khārījī XXII:112

- al-A'shā (Maymūn b. Qays) I:172;  
IV:153; V:34, 183, 293-94, 341,  
358, 366-67, 369; XVIII:184;  
XXII:17; XXIV:137; XXVIII:280;  
XXIX:114
- al-A'shā (of Banū Rabī'ah) V:369-70
- al-A'shā (of Banū Shaybān)  
XXIII:120
- al-A'shā (poet) XXVII:158
- A'shā Hamdān XX:156-59; XXI:33,  
35, 50, 71, 73, 90-91, 96-97;  
XXIII:6, 7, 59-63, 82
- Ash'ab b. Judayr XXIX:120-21
- aṣḥāb*. SEE entries that follow and  
those beginning with Ṣāḥib
- aṣḥāb al-alfayn* (those veterans who  
received stipends of two  
thousand dirhams) XIII:120-21
- aṣḥāb al-dawālib* (waterwheel  
workers) XXXV:91
- aṣḥāb al-dibs* (date juice makers)  
XXX:326
- Aṣḥāb al-Kahf (Companions of the  
Cave, Men of the Cave, Sleepers  
of Ephesus) IV:155-59; XXX:168
- aṣḥāb al-marātib* (men of rank)  
XXXIII:186; XXXV:3, 4
- aṣḥāb al-sāj* (teak-workers' market,  
in Baghdad) XXXVII:145
- Aṣḥāb al-Ukhdūd (Men of the  
Trench, at Najrān) V:195, 202,  
204
- Ashabb (at Dastabā) XXX:117
- al-Ashāhib (the Shining Ones, sons  
of al-Mundhir IV) V:341
- Abū al-'Ashā'ir (Aḥmad b. Naṣr al-  
'Uqaylī) XXXVIII:119, 120, 153,  
175
- al-Ashajj. SEE al-Ash'ath b. Qays al-  
Kindī
- Ibn al-Ashajj XVI:121
- Ashak b. Ashak IV:100
- Ashak b. Darius IV:96, 100
- Ashak b. Ḥarah IV:100
- Ashak b. Khurrah IV:93; V:23-26
- Ashakān b. Kayqubād IV:100
- al-Ashall (mountain) XVIII:119-20
- al-Aṣḥam b. Abjar. SEE Negus
- 'Ashannaq b. 'Abdallāh XII:113;  
XIII:78
- Banū al-Ashāqir XXXIX:255
- a'shār* (tenths, army division)  
XII:18, 119; XIII:70
- al-Ash'ar (Nabt b. Udad) VI:37;  
XXXIX:147
- Ibn al-Ash'ar al-Ka'bī. SEE Khunays  
b. Khālid
- al-Ash'ar b. Saba' II:23
- al-Ash'arī. SEE Abū Burdah b. Abī  
Mūsā
- al-Ash'arī (rūwī). SEE Abū Mūsā al-  
Ash'arī
- al-Ash'ariyyūn (al-Ash'arūn,  
Ash'arīs, south Arabian clan)  
IX:19; X:20, 158, 161; XVI:114;  
XVII:46; XXIII:50; XXVI:49, 133;  
XXXIX:147
- al-Ash'ath (village, near al-  
Qādisiyyah) XXI:44
- Banū al-Ash'ath XXII:7, 163
- Ibn al-Ash'ath. SEE 'Abd al-Raḥmān  
b. Muḥammad b. al-Ash'ath;  
Muḥammad b. al-Ash'ath b. Qays  
al-Kindī
- al-Ash'ath b. 'Abd al-Malik (*mawlā*  
of Ḥumrān b. Abān) XI:134
- al-Ash'ath b. Dhū'ayb XX:181;  
XXI:63
- Ash'ath al-Ḥuddānī XVIII:99
- al-Ash'ath b. Ja'far al-Bajalī  
XXV:164
- Abū al-Ash'ath al-Kindī XXIX:252
- Ibn al-Ash'ath al-Kindī. SEE 'Abd al-  
Raḥmān b. Muḥammad b. al-  
Ash'ath
- al-Ash'ath b. Mīnās al-Sakūrī  
X:191; XII:177
- al-Ash'ath b. Qays al-Kindī (al-  
Ashajj) VI:82, 155?; IX:97, 138;  
X:177, 180, 182, 185-89; XI:149;

- al-Ash'ath b. Qays al-Kindī  
(continued) XII:15, 18, 31, 93, 94,  
119, 122, 123, 131; XIII:106, 107,  
204; XIV:13; XV:60, 132, 256;  
XVII:12, 82, 84, 87, 88, 126, 136,  
194; XVIII:31; XX:203, 214;  
XXI:96, 191; XXIII:25, 58, 79;  
XXVII:12; XXXIX:87–88, 89, 90,  
190, 298, 302
- Abū al-Ash'ath al-Ṣan'ānī  
XXXIX:158
- al-Ash'ath b. Abī al-Sha'thā'  
XXXIX:314
- Ash'ath b. Siwār III:120, 153;  
XII:159; XV:67
- al-Ash'ath al-Ṭā'ī, Abū Ḥaṭāmah  
XXIV:153
- Ashbān (Ishbān) II:16, 17, 134
- Ashbdād b. Gregory XXVI:24
- Asher b. Jacob II:135, 136; IV:61
- al-Ashhab (Khārijite) XXV:160
- Ashhab b. Duwaykil b. Yaḥyā b.  
Ḥimyar al-'Awfī XXXIV:18–20
- al-Ashhab b. Rumaylah al-Nahshalī  
XVIII:104, 213; XXIV:14
- Abū al-Ashhab al-Sa'dī XV:105
- al-Ashhab b. 'Ubayd ('Ubaydallāh)  
al-Ḥanzalī al-Tamīmī XXIV:154;  
XXV:20–21, 72, 86, 104
- Banū Ashhal XIX:209
- Ashnās, Abū Ja'far. SEE Ashnās
- Banū Ashja' VIII:8; IX:56; X:42;  
XI:49; XVII:215; XVIII:13;  
XXIV:164; XXVIII:114, 210;  
XXXIV:26
- Ashja' b. 'Amr al-Sulamī XXIX:108
- al-Ashja'ī (rāwī) IX:106?; XXIII:210
- Ashnās (*ghulam* of Ismā'īl b. Aḥmad)  
XXXVIII:95
- Ibn Ashnās. SEE Mūsā b. Ashnās
- Ashnās (Ashinās), Abū Ja'far  
XXXII:68, 186
- Ashnās the Turk XXXIII:12, 98–100,  
102–4, 107–9, 111–12, 122, 124–  
28, 132–33, 178–79, 183, 201, 214;  
XXXIV:5, 21; XXXV:146;  
XXXVI:77
- Ashot Ardzruni. SEE Ashūṭ b.  
Ḥamzah al-Armanī
- Banū al-Ashqar XXII:154
- al-Ashqarī. SEE Ka'b b. Ma'dān al-  
Ashqarī
- ashrāf (sg. *sharīf*, tribal dignitaries)  
XIII:111; XV:114, 125, 134, 176;  
XXI:10–13, 19, 28, 31, 82, 85, 88,  
106, 108, 177; XXIII:55, 58, 67,  
229; XXVIII:208; XXXII:116;  
XXXIX:269, 270, 275
- SEE ALSO notables
- al-Ashraf b. Ḥakīm b. Jabalah  
XVI:78
- Ashras (commander) XXXIV:29
- Abū al-Ashras. SEE 'Ubaydallāh b.  
al-Ḥurr al-Ju'fī
- Ashras b. 'Abdallāh al-Sulamī  
(Jaghr) XXV:42–44, 46–48, 50–  
56, 62, 63, 65, 66
- al-Ashras b. 'Awf al-Shaybānī  
XVII:118
- Ashras b. Ḥassān al-Bakrī XVII:200
- Ashtād b. Farrukhzādh V:313
- al-Ashtar. SEE 'Abdallāh b.  
Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh; Mālik  
al-Ashtar al-Nakha'ī
- Ibn al-Ashtar. SEE Ibrāhīm b. al-  
Ashtar; Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh  
b. Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh
- Banū al-Ash'ūb XXXIX:220
- Ashūdh. SEE Asshur b. Shem  
'Āshūrā (Yawm al-'Āshūrā, Day of  
Atonement) I:362, 367; VII:26;  
XIX:82, 120; XXXIV:39;  
XXXIX:248
- Ashūṭ b. Ḥamzah al-Armanī (Ashot  
Ardzruni) XXXIV:116, 183
- Ashūth (daughter of Adam) I:317,  
337, 338
- Ashyam b. Shaqīq b. Thawr al-  
Sadūsī XX:25–26, 33, 44

- Asīd b. 'Abdallāh al-Khuzā'ī, Abū Mālik **XXVII**:61, 62, 73, 74, 82, 95, 108, 109, 110, 145
- Asīd b. Abī Asīd (*mawlā* of Abū Qatādah) **XXXIX**:336
- Asīd al-Ghassānī (father of Yazīd b. Asīd al-Ghassānī) **XI**:98
- Asīd b. Mālik al-Ḥaḍramī **XIX**:51, 181
- Asīd b. al-Mutashammis **XIV**:9, 83; **XV**:106
- Asīd (Usayd) b. Sa'yah **VIII**:32
- 'aṣīdah (porridge) **XII**:49
- Āsik. SEE Āsak
- 'Āṣim (*rāwī*) **II**:29, 31; **XXXIX**:125
- Abū 'Āṣim (*rāwī*). SEE Abū 'Āṣim al-Nabīl
- Banū 'Āṣim **X**:101
- 'Āṣim b. 'Abdallāh al-Azdī **XXI**:95
- 'Āṣim b. 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd al-Hilālī **XXV**:18, 102-12, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119
- 'Āṣim b. 'Adī **VII**:84; **IX**:61; **X**:4, 11
- 'Āṣim al-Aḥwal. SEE 'Āṣim b. Sulaymān al-Aḥwal
- 'Āṣim b. 'Alī **VII**:80
- 'Āṣim b. 'Amr. SEE 'Āṣim b. 'Umayr al-Ṣuraymī al-Sughdī
- 'Āṣim b. 'Amr al-Tamīmī al-'Amrī **XI**:11, 17, 49, 58-59, 68, 117, 182, 184, 187, 189, 195, 198, 211-12; **XII**:18, 28, 31, 39, 54, 61, 83, 84, 86, 88, 91, 94-96, 99, 109, 113, 117, 131; **XIII**:14, 15, 17, 129, 133, 149, 150; **XIV**:75; **XV**:34-35
- alley of. SEE Zuqāq 'Āṣim b. 'Amr Umm 'Āṣim bt. 'Āṣim b. 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb **XXIV**:92
- 'Āṣim al-Aslamī **XXXIX**:70
- 'Āṣim b. 'Awf al-Bajalī **XVIII**:144, 152
- Abū 'Āṣim al-Ḍabbī **XXVI**:81
- 'Āṣim b. al-Dulaf, Abū al-Jarbā' **XII**:165; **XIII**:68; **XVI**:63, 106, 119, 146
- 'Āṣim b. Faḍālah al-Laythī **XVIII**:85
- Abū 'Āṣim al-Ghanawī **II**:87, 94
- 'Āṣim b. Ḥabīb al-'Adawī **XX**:179
- 'Āṣim b. Ḥaḍrah **XXXIX**:157-58
- 'Āṣim b. Ḥafṣ al-Tamīmī **XXVI**:254; **XXVII**:85
- 'Āṣim b. Hubayrah al-Ma'āfirī **XXVI**:158
- 'Āṣim b. Ḥujr **XXII**:56
- 'Āṣim al-Jahdarī **XXXIX**:326
- 'Āṣim b. Kulayb al-Jarmī **I**:267; **XIV**:66, 112, 113; **XV**:68; **XVI**:99, 167
- 'Āṣim b. Mu'awwil al-Bajalī **XXV**:120, 121
- 'Āṣim b. Mūsā al-Khurāsānī **XXIX**:217
- Abū 'Āṣim al-Nabīl (al-Ḍaḥḥāk b. Makhlad) **I**:247, 255, 267, 274, 281, 287; **II**:85, 87, 95, 100, 113, 146, 152, 158; **VI**:157; **VIII**:148; **IX**:158; **XVII**:232; **XX**:35; **XXI**:193; **XXIII**:210; **XXVIII**:92, 212, 224
- 'Āṣim b. Abī al-Najūd **I**:183, 244; **XIV**:96, 97; **XIX**:83; **XXXIX**:51, 238
- 'Āṣim b. Qays b. Ḥabīb al-Hamdānī **XXI**:5
- 'Āṣim b. Qays al-Sulamī **XXVII**:61, 62, 63, 64, 74
- 'Āṣim b. al-Ṣalt b. al-Ḥārith **XX**:75
- 'Āṣim b. Sulaymān (*rāwī*). SEE 'Āṣim b. Sulaymān al-Aḥwal
- 'Āṣim b. Sulaymān b. 'Abdallāh b. Sharāḥīl al-Yashkurī **XXV**:117
- 'Āṣim b. Sulaymān al-Aḥwal **IV**:170; **V**:413; **XV**:7; **XXXIX**:125, 328
- 'Āṣim b. Thābit b. Abī al-Aqlaḥ **VII**:66, 122, 143-46; **VIII**:94; **XIV**:101
- 'Āṣim b. 'Ubaydallāh **XIV**:97; **XV**:229; **XXXIX**:96
- 'Āṣim b. 'Umar b. 'Abd al-'Azīz **XXVI**:257-58; **XXVII**:11, 12, 13, 14, 15

- ‘Āṣim b. ‘Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb  
VIII:94–95; XIII:156; XIV:101;  
XXIV:92; XXXIX:175
- ‘Āṣim b. ‘Umar b. Qatādah VI:122,  
124, 134, 155; VII:28, 35, 53, 55,  
65, 85, 86, 94, 105, 117, 121, 134,  
135, 143; VIII:6, 17, 20, 34, 43, 49,  
51, 55, 138; IX:8, 12, 36, 47, 53, 59,  
67, 103, 122; XV:72, 174;  
XXXII:219; XXXIX:74, 180
- ‘Āṣim b. ‘Umayr al-Samarqandī. SEE  
‘Āṣim b. ‘Umayr al-Ṣuraymī al-  
Sughdī
- ‘Āṣim b. ‘Umayr al-Ṣuraymī al-  
Sughdī, Abū al-Aswad XXV:66,  
79; XXVI:26–28; XXVII:32, 33, 43,  
80, 107, 129, 130
- ‘Āṣim b. Yūnus al-‘Ijlī XXVI:67;  
XXXVI:23
- Abū ‘Āṣim al-Ziyādī XXIII:223;  
XXVI:163
- ‘Āṣim b. al-Zubayr XXXIX:193
- Ībn Abī ‘Āṣiyah XXVIII:107
- Āṣiyah bt. Muzāḥim (daughter of  
Pharaoh) III:31, 32, 35, 36
- ‘Askar (name of ‘Ā’ishah's camel)  
XVI:42, 124
- ‘Askar al-Mahdī (quarter, in  
Baghdad) XXIX:181, 182, 203;  
XXXI:174, 185, 191; XXXII:42–43,  
47, 59, 87, 136; XXXIV:156  
SEE ALSO al-Ruṣāfah (in Baghdad)
- ‘Askar Mukram (in Khūzistān)  
XXI:184; XXXI:115; XXXVI:165,  
169, 182, 183, 186; XXXVII:2–3,  
37  
SEE ALSO Rustaqubādh
- ‘Askar Rayḥān (near Nahr al-  
Sufyānī) XXXVII:133–34
- Aslam (father of Zayd b. Aslam,  
*mawlā* of ‘Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb)  
XI:71; XII:205; XIV:97, 99, 105,  
106, 110, 111, 112, 116, 119, 133;  
XV:75; XXXIX:174
- Aslam (*ghulām* of Banū al-Ḥajjāj)  
VII:43
- Aslam (*mawlā* of al-Manṣūr)  
XXIX:4
- Aslam (*mawlā* of Prophet  
Muḥammad). SEE Abū Rāfi‘
- Banū Aslam VII:102; VIII:70, 72, 74,  
117, 142, 173, 177, 186, 192; X:8;  
XXIV:148; XXVIII:191;  
XXXIX:122
- Aslam, Abū Sulaymān XXX:53
- Aslam b. Afṣā b. Ḥārithah VI:53
- Aslam b. Aws b. Bajrah al-Sā’idī  
XV:248
- Aslam b. Ḥassān XXVII:127
- Aslam b. Sallām, Abū Sallām  
XXVII:96
- Aslam b. Ṣubayḥ XXVII:79
- Aslam b. Zur’ah al-Kilābī XVIII:69,  
86, 177, 181, 190; XIX:183
- Asmā’ bt. ‘Abdallāh b. al-‘Abbās  
XXXIX:55
- Asmā’ bt. ‘Adī b. Ḥārithah VI:26
- Asmā’ bt. ‘Amr b. ‘Adī VI:132
- Asmā’ bt. Abī Bakr, Umm Ma’bad  
VI:145, 147, 148–49; VII:9; IX:2;  
XI:140; XVI:54, 55, 127, 140, 147;  
XX:58, 176; XXI:226–28;  
XXXIX:105, 172, 193, 208
- Asmā’ bt. Ḥasan b. ‘Abdallāh b.  
‘Ubaydallāh b. ‘Abbās b. ‘Abd al-  
Muṭṭalib XXVIII:155, 208, 217
- Asmā’ bt. Ja’far b. Muḥammad  
XXXIX:249
- Asmā’ b. Khārījah al-Fazārī XV:234;  
XVIII:142; XIX:22, 37, 42–43, 46,  
63; XX:215; XXI:130
- Asmā’ bt. Mālīk al-Tamīmī IX:122
- Asmā’ bt. Mukharribah XXXIX:112
- Asmā’ bt. al-Nu’mān al-Kindī  
IX:136, 137; X:185, 190;  
XXXIX:188–91
- Asmā’ bt. Salamah b. Mukharribah  
XXXIX:112

- Asmā' bt. 'Umays al-Khath'amiyyah  
IX:79, 177, 178; X:39; XI:133-34,  
141, 147, 153; XVII:228; XIX:155;  
XXXIX:5, 59, 121, 134, 167, 169,  
199, 201, 202
- Asmā' bt. 'Uṭār id b. Ḥājib al-Tamīmī  
XVII:63
- 'Aṣmā' bt. al-Ḥārith . SEE Lubābah  
bt. al-Ḥārith (Lubābah al-  
Ṣughrā)
- al-Aṣma'ī ('Abd al-Malik b. Qarīb al-  
Naḥwī) XXI:223; XXII:18;  
XXIX:120, 121, 168, 261; XXX:38;  
XXXIV:44; XXXIX:222
- al-Aṣma'ī, Abū Zayd XXII:16
- al-Asnānah(?) XXXV:79
- 'Asqalān. SEE Ascalon
- al-'Asqalānī (killer of Yaḥyā b.  
Umar b. Yaḥyā b. Ḥusayn b.  
Zayd b. 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b.  
Abī Ṭālib) XXXV:19
- Aṣram b. Qabīṣah XXVI:226
- Asshur b. Shem (Ashūdh) II:12, 14
- Astakīn (Turkish commander)  
XXXV:36
- Aṣṭānah (Eustathios?, person in  
charge of ransom negotiations  
for the Byzantines)  
XXXVIII:154
- astrolabe XXXVI:49, 63
- astrology and astrologers II:24;  
XII:46, 47, 48, 62, 73; XVII:126;  
XX:185; XXVI:117; XXVIII:163,  
291; XXXI:73, 76-77; XXXIV:53,  
183; XXXVI:126; XXXVII:176;  
XXXVIII:66
- Banū Aṣṣur XVIII:131, 132
- Aṣṣur b. al-Nu'mān al-Bāhīlī  
XVI:120
- al-Aswad. SEE Ghālīb al-Maṣ'ūdī
- al-Aswad (of Banū Awd) XIX:161
- al-Aswad (rāwī). SEE al-Aswad b.  
Yazīd al-Nakha'ī
- Abū al-Aswad (Muḥammad b. 'Abd  
al-Raḥmān b. al-Aswad b. Nawfal  
b. Khuwaylid) VI:37, 86, 87;  
VII:10; XXI:207; XXXIX:67
- al-Aswad b. 'Abd al-Asad al-  
Makhzūmī VII:52
- al-Aswad b. 'Abd Yaghūth VI:94;  
XXXIX:10, 26, 110, 301
- al-Aswad b. 'Āmir XXXIX:239
- al-Aswad al-'Ansī (Dhū al-Khimār,  
'Abhalah/'Ayhalah b. Ka'b, false  
prophet) IX:90, 108, 164-67;  
X:18, 21-38, 41, 42, 53, 158, 159,  
163, 169, 170, 173, 176, 177;  
XII:161; XV:53-54; XXXIX:81, 91,  
94
- Abū al-Aswad al-Asadī. SEE Abū al-  
Aswad
- al-Aswad b. Abī al-Bakhtarī  
XVI:139, 167, 187, 188; XVII:143;  
XXXIX:77
- al-Aswad b. Bilāl al-Muḥāribī  
XXVI:119-20, 192
- al-Aswad Dhū al-Khimār 'Abhalah  
b. Ka'b al-'Ansī. SEE al-Aswad al-  
'Ansī
- Abū al-Aswad al-Du'alī XVI:56, 57,  
58, 63; XVII:118, 121, 140, 203,  
209-10, 225-26, 230; XXXIX:307
- al-Aswad b. Ghifār IV:151
- al-Aswad b. al-Haytham XV:234
- Umm al-Aswad bt. Jahm b. Zaḥr  
XXIV:82
- al-Aswad b. Jarād al-Kindī XX:189,  
190; XXI:67
- al-Aswad b. Khuzā'ī VII:101, 102
- al-Aswad b. Kulthūm al-'Adawī  
XV:92-93
- al-Aswad b. Maqṣūd (Maḥṣūd,  
Abyssinian commander) V:224
- al-Aswad b. Mas'ūd IX:46
- Ibn al-Aswad b. Mas'ūd IX:24
- al-Aswad b. al-Mundhir I (Lakhmid  
ruler) V:126, 162

- al-Aswad b. al-Mundhir IV  
(Lakhmid ruler) V:340, 345
- al-Aswad b. al-Muṭṭalib VI:93–94,  
107; VII:70
- al-Aswad b. Nawfal b. Khuwaylid  
XXXIX:66–67
- al-Aswad b. Qays al-‘Abdī XII:112;  
XVIII:38, 43; XXXIX:199, 327
- al-Aswad b. Qays al-Murādī  
XVII:75–76, 131, 135
- al-Aswad b. Qūṭbah al-Tamīmī, Abū  
Mufazzir XII:160; XIII:11, 14, 45;  
XIV:26; XV:97, 101
- al-Aswad b. Rabī‘ah (al-Muqtarib)  
XIII:136, 137, 145, 146, 199, 201
- al-Aswad b. Razn al-Dīlī VIII:160–61
- al-Aswad b. Sa‘d al-Hamdānī  
XXII:141
- al-Aswad b. Sa‘īd XXI:107
- al-Aswad b. Sarī‘ al-Sa‘dī XIII:122;  
XVI:59
- al-Aswad b. Shaybān VIII:157; XX:8,  
19; XXXIX:256
- al-Aswad b. ‘Umārah al-Nawfalī  
XXX:74–75
- al-Aswad b. Yazīd al-Murādī  
XVII:130, 135
- al-Aswad b. Yazīd al-Nakhaī  
VI:159; VII:27; IX:180; XII:55;  
XIV:141, 142; XV:101, 114, 164
- al-Aswāf (in Medina) XV:192, 199
- Aswān (Uswān, in Upper Egypt)  
XXXIV:143
- ‘aṭā’ (military stipend) XII:16, 199–  
207; XIII:120–21, 143–44;  
XIV:134; XVII:13, 162; XXI:120,  
191; XXII:6, 23–24, 178, 184, 191,  
194; XXIV:97; XXVII:50; XXXV:5,  
87; XXXVI:81, 85; XXXIX:66, 84,  
92, 99, 270, 274
- register of. SEE *dīwān*  
SEE ALSO *ahl al-balā’*; *ahl al-fay’*
- ‘Aṭā’ (bridge). SEE Qanṭarat ‘Aṭā’
- ‘Aṭā’ (*ṣāhib al-mazālīm* for ‘Abdallāh  
b. Ṭāhir) XXXII:169
- Ibn ‘Aṭā’ XXXVI:36
- Ibn ‘Aṭā’ (*rāwī*). SEE ‘Uthmān b. ‘Aṭā’  
al-Khurāsānī
- ‘Aṭā’, Abū Muḥammad (*mawlā* of  
Ishāq b. Ṭalḥah) XIII:75
- ‘Aṭā’ b. ‘Abdallāh b. ‘Aṭā’ b. Ya‘qūb  
XXVIII:225
- ‘Aṭā’ b. ‘Ajlān XVII:124
- ‘Aṭā’ b. ‘Arfajah b. Ziyād b. ‘Abdallāh  
al-Wirthī XXII:66
- ‘Aṭā’ al-Barbarī (commander)  
XXXVI:62
- ‘Aṭā’ Bridge (over Balkh River)  
XXV:142
- ‘Aṭā’ al-Dabūsī XXIV:173; XXV:107,  
110
- ‘Aṭā’ b. Fulān al-Makhzūmī, Abū al-  
Sā‘ib X:175
- ‘Aṭā’ al-Khurāsānī II:21; III:146;  
V:327; X:18; XXXIX:207
- ‘Aṭā’ b. Markabūd IX:123
- ‘Aṭā’ b. Abī Marwān XVIII:26;  
XXXIX:69, 160
- ‘Aṭā’ b. Muqaddam XXV:183
- ‘Aṭā’ b. Muslim al-Khaffāf XVII:66,  
67; XIX:83; XXVI:7, 14, 16;  
XXXIX:51
- ‘Aṭā’ b. Abī Muslim al-Khurāsānī  
SEE ‘Aṭā’ al-Khurāsānī
- ‘Aṭā’ b. Abī Rabāḥ I:209, 210, 214,  
222, 223, 293; II:87, 95, 181;  
V:284; VIII:136; IX:170; XI:133;  
XX:123; XXIII:210; XXV:4;  
XXXIX:184, 223, 321
- ‘Aṭā’ b. Rī‘āb (*mawlā* of al-Ḥārith b.  
Ḥazn) XVI:47
- ‘Aṭā’ b. al-Sā‘ib I:190, 199, 201, 219,  
290, 306; II:76, 78, 79, 86, 157,  
158; III:157, 160, 172; VI:7;  
XIII:21, 154; XIV:118; XIX:131;  
XXXIX:98, 128, 129, 270, 327
- ‘Aṭā’ b. Abī al-Sā‘ib al-Laythī  
XXII:172–74; XXIII:56
- Abū ‘Aṭā’ al-Sindī XXVII:15, 16, 192
- ‘Aṭā’ b. Yasār V:232; XXXIX:317

- ‘Aṭā’ b. Yazīd al-Jundaī **XXXIX**:165  
 Abū al-‘Atāhiyah **XXIX**:244–45;  
**XXX**:228, 243–44, 255; **XXXI**:180,  
 215; **XXXII**:175, 245–46;  
**XXXIV**:117  
 ‘atamah prayer (*ṣalāt al-‘atamah*,  
 evening prayer) **XX**:113, 125  
 al-‘Athāith (Banū Shahrān?) **X**:162  
 Banū Athālah b. Māzin **XVIII**:189  
 Athaliah (Ghazaliah, daughter of  
 Omri) **IV**:35  
 al-Athārib (in Syria) **XXXVIII**:91  
 ‘Ath’ath (black slave of Muḥammad  
 b. Yaḥyā b. Mu‘adh) **XXXIV**:174–  
 75, 178–79, 180–81  
 Athātī (son of Adam) **I**:317  
*athbāt*. SEE regular army  
 Athfiyān Būrkāw **II**:25  
 Banū ‘Athm **V**:172  
 Ibn ‘Athmah. SEE Muḥammad b.  
 Khālid b. ‘Athmah  
 ‘Athr (in Yemen) **X**:23  
 Athrak (bt. Afrīdhūn) **III**:20  
 ‘Aththām b. ‘Alī **I**:177; **III**:43; **XI**:135  
 Banū ‘Atik **XXII**:151; **XXIII**:27, 53,  
 75; **XXIV**:173; **XXXIX**:278  
 ‘Ātikah (wet nurse of Hārūn al-  
 Rashīd) **XXX**:52  
 Ibn ‘Ātikah. SEE Yazīd b. ‘Abd al-  
 Malik  
 ‘Ātikah bt. ‘Abd al-Muṭṭalib **VI**:1,  
 112; **VII**:35–37; **VIII**:169;  
**XXXIX**:76, 112  
 ‘Ātikah bt. ‘Abdallāh b. ‘Antakah,  
 Umm Maktūm **XXXIX**:68  
 ‘Ātikah bt. ‘Adwān b. ‘Amr **VI**:29  
 ‘Ātikah bt. ‘Āmir b. Rabī‘ah  
**XXXIX**:175  
 ‘Ātikah bt. Asīd b. Abī al-‘Īṣ **VII**:94  
 ‘Ātikah bt. ‘Awf **XIV**:89, 155;  
**XXXIX**:42, 51  
 ‘Ātikah bt. al-Furāt b. Mu‘āwiyah al-  
 ‘Āmiriyah **XXIV**:90  
 ‘Ātikah bt. Khālid al-Qasrī  
**XXVI**:170  
 ‘Ātikah bt. al-Malāt **XXVI**:260  
 ‘Ātikah bt. Murrah al-Sulamīyah  
**VI**:16  
 ‘Ātikah bt. Qurṭah b. ‘Abd ‘Amr b.  
 Nawfal b. ‘Abd Manāf. SEE  
 Fākhitah bt. Qarazāh b. ‘Abd  
 ‘Amr  
 ‘Ātikah bt. Sa‘īd b. Zayd **XIX**:11  
 ‘Ātikah bt. Yakhūd b. al-Naḍr  
**VI**:27  
 ‘Ātikah bt. Yazīd b. Mu‘āwiyah b.  
 Abī Sufyān **XXIII**:118; **XXVIII**:147  
 ‘Ātikah bt. Zayd b. ‘Amr b. Nufayl  
**XI**:70; **XIV**:101, 129  
 al-‘Āṭīq. SEE Nahr al-‘Āṭīq  
 ‘Āṭīq b. ‘Abd al-‘Azīz b. al-Walīd b.  
 ‘Abd al-Malik **XXVI**:128  
 ‘Āṭīq b. ‘Ābid b. ‘Abdallāh b. ‘Umar  
 b. Makhzūm **IX**:127; **XXXIX**:161  
 ‘Āṭīq b. Abī Quḥāfah al-Taymī. SEE  
 Abū Bakr al-Ṣiddīq  
 al-‘Āṭīqah (al-Sūq al-‘Āṭīqah, in  
 Baghdad) **XXVIII**:242, 246  
 SEE ALSO Baghdādih  
 al-‘Āṭīqah (Old Town, of al-Rayy)  
**XIV**:25  
 ‘atīrah (sacrificial lamb) **VI**:40  
 ‘Āṭīyah (mawlā of ‘Ātik) **XXIII**:27  
 Ibn ‘Āṭīyah. SEE ‘Abd al-Malik b.  
 Muḥammad b. ‘Āṭīyah  
 Ibn ‘Āṭīyah (rāwī). SEE al-Ḥasan b.  
 ‘Āṭīyah  
 ‘Āṭīyah b. ‘Amr al-‘Anbarī  
**XXII**:192; **XXIII**:7  
 ‘Āṭīyah b. ‘Amr al-Bakrī **XXI**:148  
 Umm ‘Āṭīyah al-Anṣāriyyah **IX**:79;  
**XXXIX**:12, 163  
 ‘Āṭīyah al-‘Awar al-Naṣrī **XXV**:120  
 ‘Āṭīyah b. Bilāl **X**:84; **XVI**:135, 137,  
 159, 162  
 ‘Āṭīyah b. al-Ḥārith, Abū Rawq.  
 SEE Abū Rawq al-Hamdānī  
 ‘Āṭīyah b. Sa‘d b. Junādah al-‘Awfī  
**I**:215, 246, 313, 329; **VIII**:70;  
**XXXIX**:228



- 'Aṭṭiyah al-Tha'labī **XXVII**:11, 49, 88  
 Aṭṭāl (name of Bakr b. Shaddākh's mare) **XII**:125  
 Aṭṭāl (name of Prophet Muḥammad's milch sheep) **IX**:153  
 atmospheric phenomena  
 clouds **I**:198–203  
 hail, on the Meccan Road **XXXVIII**:17  
 rain. *SEE* entries beginning with rain  
 redness of the sky, in Egypt **XXXVIII**:44  
 thunder and lightning. *SEE* thunder and lightning  
 yellowish wind **XXXVIII**:71, 72  
 atonement (*kaffārah*) **XXXIX**:148–49  
 Atonement, Day of. *SEE* 'Āshūrā'  
 Aṭṭarāf (name of Prophet Muḥammad's milch sheep) **IX**:153  
 al-Aṭṭāk. *SEE* Turks  
 Aṭṭrūbaylīs. *SEE* Triphylios  
 'Attāb (scout for Ma'qil b. Qays al-Riyāhī) **XVIII**:57, 58  
 'Attāb b. Asīd b. Abī al-'Īṣ **IX**:8, 21, 38; **X**:158, 160, 164, 192; **XI**:129, 142, 225; **XII**:172; **XIII**:7, 59, 150; **XIV**:42  
 'Attāb b. 'Attāb **XXXIV**:130–31, 163, 203; **XXXV**:39, 125, 142; **XXXVI**:93, 97, 98, 102  
 'Attāb b. Bishr **XXIII**:213  
 'Attāb b. Fulān ('Attāb b. So-and-So) **XI**:66  
 'Attāb al-Liqwah al-Ghudānī **XXII**:166–68, 171  
 Banū 'Attāb b. Mālik **IX**:41  
 'Attāb b. Nu'aym b. 'Attāb b. al-Ḥārith b. 'Amr b. Hammām **XII**:99  
 'Attāb b. Warqā' al-Riyāhī **XXI**:130–33, 178, 181, 205; **XXII**:27–28, 93, 96–104, 106–8, 116, 119, 150  
 Ibn 'Attāb b. Warqā' al-Riyāhī. *SEE* Khālid b. 'Attāb b. Warqā' al-Riyāhī  
 'Attāb b. Ziyād **IX**:155  
 al-'Attābī. *SEE* Kulthūm b. 'Amr al-'Attābī  
 'Aṭṭāf b. Makramah ('Aṭṭāf al-Akbar) **XXXIX**:42  
 'Aṭṭāf b. Makramah ('Aṭṭāf al-Aṣghar) **XXXIX**:42  
 al-'Aṭṭār (slave of one of the salt flat workers) **XXXVI**:36  
 'Atwadah ('Atūdah, slave of Abrahah) **V**:215–16  
 auguries. *SEE* omens  
 Augusta. *SEE* Irene  
 Augustus (Roman emperor) **IV**:95, 124  
 Aurelian (Roman emperor) **IV**:126  
 austringers **XIV**:41  
*SEE ALSO* hunting with birds  
 avarice **XIV**:125; **XXXII**:116–17, 119  
 Avars **XXVI**:3  
 Banū 'Awān **XXI**:189  
 Awānā (village, on the Tigris) **XXVII**:135; **XXXV**:44, 49, 66, 67  
 'Awānah (*rāwī*). *SEE* 'Awānah b. al-Ḥakam al-Kalbī  
 Abū 'Awānah (al-Waḍḍāh) **I**:211, 227; **V**:413; **VI**:91; **IX**:187; **XII**:31; **XIII**:64, 199; **XIX**:77, 224  
 'Awānah b. al-Ḥakam al-Kalbī **IX**:199; **XIV**:121; **XVI**:144, 196, 197; **XVII**:5, 76, 198, 200, 206; **XVIII**:4, 11, 12, 96, 125, 126, 136, 200, 209, 218; **XIX**:30, 71, 104, 173, 176, 178, 209–10, 213–15, 217, 222–23; **XX**:1, 2, 5, 39, 44, 46, 48, 56, 160, 162; **XXI**:2–3, 84, 155–57, 161, 163, 165–67, 173; **XXIII**:39, 73, 118  
 'Awānah bt. Sa'd b. Qays **VI**:32

- Banū al-'Awaqah **XXXIX:271**  
 al-A'war al-'Abdī al-Shannī (poet)  
**XI:212; XVII:93**
- al-A'war b. 'Amr b. Hunā'ah b. Mālik  
 b. Fahm al-Azdī **IV:138**
- al-A'war b. Bashāmah **XII:42**
- al-A'war b. Bayān (Bunān) al-  
 Minqarī **XII:121; XVI:107**
- al-A'war al-Kalbī. SEE Ḥukaym b.  
 'Ayyāsh al-Kalbī
- al-A'war al-Quḏāī. SEE Hudbah b.  
 Fiyāḏ al-Quḏāī
- Banū al-A'war b. Qushayr **XXIV:86**
- al-A'war b. Quṭbah **XII:103, 108**
- al-A'war al-Shannī. SEE al-A'war al-  
 'Abdī al-Shannī
- Abū al-A'war al-Sulamī ('Amr b.  
 Sufyān) **XI:91, 164, 168, 170, 172;**  
**XII:185; XV:184, 255; XVII:8-16,**  
**19, 31, 69, 74, 87, 110, 148, 159;**  
**XVIII:148; XXXIX:285**
- al-A'waṣ (near Medina) **VII:127;**  
**XII:5, 11; XV:160-62; XXVIII:105,**  
**108, 192, 194, 237**
- 'awāṣim (frontier districts) **XXX:99,**  
**181, 230; XXXI:20, 22; XXXIV:38-**  
**39, 96, 139; XXXVIII:76**
- 'Awāṣim (west of Aleppo)  
**XXXV:154; XXXVI:137**
- al-Awāyiq (village, near Marw)  
**XXVII:68**
- Awbār (man killed by 'Ukkāshah b.  
 Miḥṣan) **VIII:50**
- Banū Awd **XVII:88-89; XIX:161;**  
**XXVII:151, 159**
- Banū 'Awdh b. Sūd **XX:27**
- 'Awf (b. al-Bāridah bt. 'Awf b.  
 Ghanm b. 'Abdallāh b. Ghatafān)  
**VI:27**
- 'Awf (rāwī). SEE 'Awf al-A'rābī
- Banū 'Awf **V:167; VI:126; VII:160;**  
**VIII:52; IX:5, 50, 202; X:50, 85-87,**  
**89, 140; XVII:96; XXI:210; XXII:8,**  
**196-200; XXIV:148; XXVI:156;**  
**XXXIV:18, 20; XXXIX:248**
- Ibn 'Awf. SEE 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
 'Awf
- Ibn Abī 'Awf (rāwī) **XIX:218**
- 'Awf b. 'Abd 'Awf **VIII:189, 191;**  
**XXXIX:110**
- Banū 'Awf b. 'Āmir **IX:5**
- 'Awf b. 'Amr al-Jushamī **XXI:95**
- 'Awf al-A'rābī **I:260, 297, 313; II:88;**  
**V:413; VIII:119; XV:33; XVI:12,**  
**42, 78; XVIII:99**
- 'Awf b. al-Bilād b. Khālid **X:87**
- 'Awf b. Fulān b. Sinān **X:45, 51**
- 'Awf b. Ḥadīd al-Namarī **XVII:52**
- 'Awf b. al-Ḥārith b. Rifā'ah (Ibn  
 'Afrā') **VI:125; VII:52, 55**
- 'Awf al-Jadhamī. SEE Dhū al-  
 Khimārayn
- 'Awf b. Abī Jamīlah al-A'rābī. SEE  
 'Awf al-A'rābī
- Banū 'Awf b. Ka'b b. Sa'd **X:50, 85-**  
**87, 89, 140; XXI:210; XXII:8, 196-**  
**200**
- Banū 'Awf b. Kalb **XXVI:156**
- 'Awf b. al-Kharī **XXIII:205**
- Banū 'Awf b. al-Khazraj **VI:126;**  
**VIII:52; IX:50, 202**
- 'Awf b. Kinānah **VI:31**
- 'Awf b. Ma'add **VI:36**
- 'Awf b. Mālik al-Ashjaī **XIV:94**
- 'Awf b. Mālik al-Tamīmī **XII:108;**  
**XIII:169**
- Banū 'Awf b. Sa'd. SEE Banū 'Awf b.  
 Ka'b b. Sa'd
- 'Awf al-Zirqānī **IX:168**
- 'Awf b. Zurārah **XXXIX:79**
- Awfā b. Ḥiṣn **XVIII:97-98**
- Abū al-'Awjā' al-'Atakī **XXV:58**
- Abū al-'Awjā' b. Sa'īd al-'Abdī  
**XXV:140**
- Ibn Abī al-'Awjā' al-Sulamī **VIII:138;**  
**IX:119**
- al-Awlāj (in al-Ḥijāz) **II:169; IX:100**
- 'Awn (merchant of Baghdad)  
**XXX:252**

- Abū 'Awn ('Abd al-Malik b. Yazīd)  
 XXVII:75, 107, 109, 110, 131, 132,  
 161, 162, 172, 173, 174, 195, 197,  
 198, 204, 208; XXVIII:134-35
- Abū 'Awn (Abū Shuraḥbīl b. Abī  
 'Awn) XIX:11; XXII:2; XXIX:48-  
 49, 171, 180, 187, 256-57;  
 XXXIV:206; XXXVI:180;  
 XXXIX:51, 52
- Abū 'Awn (*mawlā* of al-Miswar b.  
 Makhramah) XV:170, 219, 220
- Ibn Abī 'Awn. SEE 'Abd al-Wāḥid b.  
 Abī 'Awn al-Dawsī; Muḥammad  
 b. Abī 'Awn; Shuraḥbīl b. Abī  
 'Awn
- Ibn 'Awn ('Abdallāh b. 'Awn al-  
 Faqīh) XIV:141; XV:189-91;  
 XVI:153, 154, 156; XVIII:186;  
 XXXIX:134, 222, 258
- 'Awn b. 'Abdallāh b. Ja'far b. Abī  
 Ṭālib XIX:73, 152, 180
- 'Awn b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Utbah I:210;  
 XV:47, 50, 256
- 'Awn b. Abī 'Awn XXVIII:135-36
- 'Awn b. 'Awn al-Faqīh, Abū  
 'Abdallāh XV:109
- 'Awn al-'Ibādī XXX:216, 320
- 'Awn b. Abī Juḥayfah al-Suwā'ī  
 XVII:110; XIX:61, 64; XX:130
- 'Awn al-Khayyāṭ XXXIV:12, 14
- 'Awn b. Mālik XXIX:13
- 'Awn b. Abī Shaddād I:355, 368
- 'Awn b. 'Umays XXXIX:201
- 'Awram (ruler of Akhrūn and  
 Shūmān) XXIV:177
- Awrāsh b. Siyāmak I:325
- Awrāshī bt. Siyāmak I:325
- Banū al-Aws IV:154; VI:124, 126,  
 130, 133, 138, 150; VII:83, 90, 101,  
 117, 158; VIII:15, 33, 61, 188; X:1,  
 8, 131; XI:64; XVI:136; XIX:97,  
 219; XXVIII:283; XXXIX:130, 231,  
 283
- Ibn Aws. SEE Muḥammad b. Aws al-  
 Balkhī
- Aws b. 'Awf IX:41, 43
- Aws al-Balkhī XXXIII:164-65
- Aws b. Ḥajar XVII:4; XXIX:104
- Aws b. Jābir al-Tamīmī al-Jushamī  
 XV:90
- Aws b. Khārijah al-Dārī XXXIX:302
- Aws b. Khawlī IX:202, 205
- Aws b. Khuzaymah al-Hujaymī  
 X:91
- Aws b. Maghrā' XII:87; XV:98
- Banū Aws Manāt (of Namir) XI:64
- Aws b. Mi'yar b. Lawdhān. SEE Abū  
 Maḥdhūrah
- Aws b. Muḥalhil al-Quṭa'ī  
 XXVIII:283
- Aws b. Qal(l)ām (governor of al-  
 Ḥīrah) V:74
- Aws b. Qayzī VIII:16; IX:54;  
 XXXIX:71-72, 73
- Aws b. Shuraḥbīl XXXIX:159
- Aws b. Tha'labah al-Taymī  
 XVIII:188; XX:71-79, 177
- 'awsaj. SEE boxthorn
- Ibn 'Awsajah (Kūfan Shī'ite) XIX:17
- Awshanj (Hūshang, Awshang b.  
 Farwāk) II:6, 7
- Awṭās (*wādī*, in Banū Hawāzin's  
 territory) IX:4, 16, 17; XVI:45,  
 55; XXVIII:97; XXXIX:101
- Awwā. SEE Nahr Awwā
- Abū al-'Awwām (*rāwī*) XXXIX:158
- Abū al-'Awwām al-Bazzāz (Aḥmad  
 b. Yazīd) XXXII:210, 216, 222
- al-'Awwām b. Khuwaylid  
 XXXIX:169, 199
- Banū Awzā' XXXIX:255
- al-Awzā'ī ('Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Amr)  
 I:178, 179; III:8; VI:60, 102;  
 VII:156; XI:135; XIV:13;  
 XVIII:212; XXX:56; XXXIX:132,  
 136, 148, 156, 255, 262, 279
- Ayād (son of Adam) I:317
- A'yan (*mawlā* of Ḥayyān) XXVII:33

- 'Ayan (of Ḥammām 'Ayan, near al-Kūfah) **XXII**:71, 76–77, 80, 114, 117  
 'Ayan b. Dubay'ah al-Mujāshī'ī **XVI**:155, 157; **XVII**:166, 168–69  
 'Ayan b. Labaṭah b. al-Farazdaq **XVIII**:104, 110, 113  
 āyāt (signs of God). SEE miracles  
 'Ayhalah b. Ka'b b. Ghawth. SEE al-Aswad al-'Ansī  
 Ibn al-Ayham. SEE Jabalah b. al-Ayham al-Ghassānī  
 'Āyī. SEE Ai  
 Aylah (at the Gulf of 'Aqabah) **IX**:58; **XI**:73; **XII**:147, 158; **XIII**:101, 102; **XV**:198; **XVI**:27  
 Banū 'Aylān. SEE Banū Qays 'Aylān  
 'Aylān b. Muḍar **VI**:34  
 'Aylī. SEE Eli  
 Aymā' b. Raḥḍah **VII**:48, 50  
 Umm Ayman (Barakah) **XXXIX**:65, 99, 172, 191–92, 199, 287  
 Ibn Umm Ayman. SEE Ayman b. Umm Ayman  
 Ayman b. Umm Ayman (Ayman b. 'Ubayd) **IX**:9, 19, 153  
 Ayman b. 'Ubayd. SEE Ayman b. Umm Ayman  
 Ayman b. Khuraym **XVIII**:223  
 'Ayn Fiḥl. SEE Fiḥl  
 'Ayn al-Jarr ('Anjar) **XXVI**:249, 251; **XXVII**:171  
 'Ayn Mushāsh **XXXVII**:73  
 'Ayn al-Nūrah **XXX**:265  
 'Ayn Shams **XII**:81, 96; **XIII**:168–70, 174; **XVII**:160  
 'Ayn al-Tamr (in Iraq) **IV**:132; **V**:36; **XI**:47, 49, 53–57, 61, 63, 65, 70, 122–24, 216; **XVII**:56, 198–99, 228; **XVIII**:13; **XXI**:142, 176; **XXII**:74, 97, 99; **XXIII**:22; **XXIV**:9, 81; **XXVI**:167, 198; **XXVII**:25, 56, 57, 143; **XXXVI**:202; **XXXVIII**:79, 161; **XXXIX**:253, 271  
 'Ayn al-Wardah **I**:367  
 battle of **XIII**:159; **XX**:124, 140, 141, 143–59; **XXI**:2, 45, 154; **XXXIX**:138, 274  
 SEE ALSO Ra's al-'Ayn  
 'Ayn Zarah **XXX**:261; **XXXIII**:11; **XXXIV**:137; **XXXVIII**:89, 90  
 'Ayn Abī Ziyād (spring of Abū Ziyād) **XXVIII**:188, 222  
 'Aynān (near Medina) **VII**:107  
 Ayn.w.r (? , ethnic group) **XXXIV**:141  
 al-'Ayshī (confidant of Ishāq b. Ibrāhīm) **XXXII**:234–35  
 Aytākḥ. SEE Ītākḥ  
 'Ayūf bt. Mālik b. Nahār b. 'Aqrab **XXI**:35  
 Ayyān Kisrā. SEE Ṭāq-i Kisrā  
 Ayyām Fāris (Byzantine-Persian war) **XIII**:216  
 Ayyām al-Laḥm ('Meat Battles,' at the battle of al-Qādisiyyah) **XII**:41  
 Ayyām al-Nās (battle days of pre-Islamic Arabs) **XXIX**:224  
 Ayyām al-Tashrīq (three days following 'Īd al-Aḍḥā) **VI**:130, 132; **IX**:110; **XV**:202  
 'ayyārūn (vagabonds) **XXXI**:151, 155, 156, 164; **XXXII**:55; **XXXV**:41, 50, 66; **XXXVI**:88, 104, 202  
 'Ayyāsh (father of 'Abdallāh b. 'Ayyāsh) **XXI**:183  
 Ibn 'Ayyāsh. SEE 'Abdallāh b. 'Ayyāsh al-Mantūf al-Hamdānī; 'Abdallāh b. 'Ayyāsh b. Abī al-Rabī'ah; Abū Bakr b. 'Ayyāsh; Muḥammad b. 'Ayyāsh  
 'Ayyāsh b. 'Abdallāh al-Ghanawī **XXIII**:174–75  
 'Ayyāsh b. al-Aswad b. 'Awf al-Zuhrī **XXIII**:56  
 'Ayyāsh b. Ja'dah al-Jadalī **XXI**:56–57

- 'Ayyāsh b. Khāzim al-Hamdānī al-Thawrī **XXI**:95
- Ibn 'Ayyāsh al-Mantūf. *SEE*  
'Abdallāh b. 'Ayyāsh al-Mantūf al-Hamdānī
- 'Ayyāsh b. Mu'nīs **XXXIX**:159
- 'Ayyāsh b. Abī Rabī'ah **XXXIX**:68, 112, 114
- 'Ayyāsh al-Sulamī **XXI**:150
- Abū 'Ayyāsh al-Zuraqī (Zayd b. al-Ṣāmit, 'Ubayd b. Zayd b. Ṣāmit) **VIII**:49; **XXXIX**:285
- Ayyūb b. *SEE* Job
- Abū Ayyūb. *SEE* Sulaymān b. 'Abd al-Malik
- Abū Ayyūb (rāwī). *SEE* Yaḥyā b. Ayyūb
- Abū Ayyūb (suburb, in Baghdad) **XXXI**:160
- Umm Ayyūb (wife of Abū Ayyūb al-Anṣārī) **VIII**:63–64
- Ayyūb b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān (b. 'Abdallāh) b. Abī Ṣa'ṣa'ah al-Anṣārī **VIII**:38; **IX**:181; **XXXIX**:205
- Ayyūb b. 'Abdallāh al-Fihrī **I**:230
- Ayyūb b. Aḥmad **XXXV**:59, 87, 144
- Umm Ayyūb bt. 'Amr b. 'Uthmān b. 'Affān **XXIII**:118
- Abū Ayyūb al-Anṣārī (Khālid b. Zayd) **VII**:4, 5; **VIII**:63–64; **IX**:185; **X**:14; **XI**:123–24; **XII**:186, 187; **XIV**:164, 165; **XV**:257–58; **XVII**:106, 127, 130, 132; **XVIII**:94; **XXXIX**:40, 133, 185, 283
- Abū Ayyūb al-'Atakī (Yaḥyā b. al-Mundhir) **XXXIX**:308
- Ayyūb b. Bashīr **IX**:171
- Ayyūb b. al-Ḥakam b. Abī 'Aqīl **XXIII**:19, 46, 130
- SEE ALSO* al-Ḥakam b. Ayyūb b. al-Ḥakam b. Abī 'Aqīl al-Thaqafī
- Ayyūb b. al-Ḥakam b. Ayyūb **XXXIX**:138
- Ayyūb b. Hārūn b. Sulaymān **XXX**:225
- Ayyūb b. al-Ḥasan b. Mūsā b. Ja'far b. Sulaymān **XXXV**:16
- Ayyūb b. Abī Ḥassān al-Tamīmī **XXIV**:175; **XXV**:164
- Abū Ayyūb al-Hawzanī **II**:180
- Ayyūb b. Ḥumrān (*mawlā* of 'Ubaydallāh b. Ziyād) **XX**:10
- Ayyūb b. 'Inābah **XXX**:70
- Ayyūb b. al-Junayd al-Naṣrānī **XXXIV**:74
- Ayyūb b. Khālid **I**:189, 212, 222, 224, 231
- Ayyūb b. Khawālī, Abū Tha'labah **XXIV**:109
- Ayyūb b. Khūṭ **XXXIX**:154
- Abū Ayyūb al-Khūzī al-Mūriyānī (Sulaymān b. Ayyūb) **XXVIII**:20, 22, 30, 32–34, 69–70, 166, 240, 254, 262; **XXIX**:64–65
- Abū 'Ayyūb al-Mālikī al-Anṣārī. *SEE* Abū Ayyūb al-Anṣārī
- Ayyūb b. Mishraḥ al-Khaywānī **XIX**:139–40, 149
- Abū Ayyūb al-Muryānī. *SEE* Abū Ayyūb al-Khūzī al-Mūriyānī
- Ayyūb b. Mūsā **XVII**:204
- Ayyūb al-Qazzāz **XXVIII**:94
- Ayyūb b. al-Qirriyyah **XXIII**:72–73
- Ayyūb al-Sakhtiyānī **II**:64, 74; **VI**:62; **VIII**:78; **XIV**:98, 106; **XVII**:123–24; **XXXIX**:103, 112, 202, 216, 218, 222, 226, 244, 258
- Ayyūb b. Salamah al-Makhzūmī **XXIV**:4; **XXVI**:5–6; **XXVIII**:127
- Ayyūb b. Sulaymān b. 'Abd al-Malik **XXIII**:161; **XXIV**:41–42, 60
- Ayyūb b. Abī Sumayr **XXX**:297; **XXXI**:14
- Ayyūb b. Suwayd **I**:178; **XXXIX**:156
- Ayyūb b. Abī Tamīmah al-Sakhtiyānī. *SEE* Ayyūb al-Sakhtiyānī

- Ayyūb b. 'Umar b. Abī 'Amr  
 XVII:226; XXVI:12; XXVIII:90, 97,  
 110, 157, 179, 189-90, 200, 213,  
 222, 228
- Umm Ayyūb bt. 'Umārah b. 'Uqbah  
 XVIII:31
- Ayyūb b. al-Uṣayyah XIII:117
- Abū Ayyūb b. Zayd XVI:6, 36, 66,  
 162
- Ayyūb b. Ziyād I:198
- al-'Ayzār b. al-Akhnas XVII:135
- al-'Ayzār b. Ḥurayth XIX:20
- Azabb (b. Azyab, devil) VI:135
- Āzād (wife of al-Aswad al-'Ansī)  
 X:27
- Āzādbih. SEE al-Āzādhbih
- āzādh dates XXXII:224, 234
- Āzādh Fīrūz (b. Jushnas, al-  
 Mukābir) V:290-93; XIV:69;  
 XXI:176
- al-Āzādhbih (Āzādbih, governor of  
 al-Hīrah) V:372; XI:5, 10, 26-28,  
 44; XII:26
- Ibn al-Āzādhbih. SEE Āzādmard b.  
 al-Āzādhbih
- Āzādmard b. al-Āzādhbih XI:27-28,  
 205; XII:19, 26, 41, 44, 49
- Āzar b. Nahor. SEE Terah b. Nahor
- Āzarbāyjān. SEE Ādharbayjān
- Azariah IV:51, 61-63, 106
- al-Azāriqah (Azraqites, Khārijite  
 sect) XX:45, 164-75; XXI:122-34,  
 198-206; XXII:3, 25, 149-50, 161-  
 62, 178; XXIV:37
- Āzarmīdukht (bt. Kisrā II, Sasanian  
 empress) V:399, 406-8; XI:120,  
 122, 176-78
- 'Azāzīl (Iblīs) I:254
- Banū al-Azd II:178; IV:79, 128;  
 VI:28, 146; IX:30, 39, 88, 89;  
 X:152, 153, 155, 161, 164, 171;  
 XI:108, 109, 200-201, 213;  
 XII:163; XIII:70, 76, 115, 116;  
 XVI:75, 76, 114, 118, 120, 130,  
 134, 135, 142, 144, 157, 161, 164,  
 171; XVII:34, 49-52, 167-71, 211;  
 XVIII:39, 86, 100, 129, 132, 134;  
 XIX:50, 62, 120, 134, 168, 217;  
 XX:18, 26, 27, 29, 35, 40-47, 71-  
 72, 125, 147, 154, 165, 166, 170,  
 173-74; XXI:14, 22, 48, 87, 93,  
 123, 127, 149, 173, 175, 201;  
 XXII:29-30, 76, 129, 151, 154, 160;  
 XXIII:150, 152, 159; XXIV:10, 12-  
 14, 22-23, 26-27, 45, 81, 113-14,  
 122, 131, 144; XXV:10-12, 22, 74,  
 75, 84, 121, 135, 141, 144, 164;  
 XXVI:22, 28, 41, 146, 209, 213,  
 220-21, 227-30, 233; XXVII:37,  
 45, 46, 81, 85, 104, 145;  
 XXVIII:225; XXXII:144;  
 XXXIV:75; XXXIX:150, 241, 255
- Banū Azd Mazūn XX:72
- Banū Azd Sarāt IX:123, 145
- Banū Azd Shanū'ah VI:19; XXII:30
- Banū Azd 'Umān XXII:30
- SEE ALSO Mazūn
- Azdād b. Fasā'ah al-Fārisī XI:46
- al-Azdahāq. SEE al-Ḍahḥāk
- Azerbaijan. SEE Ādharbayjān
- Azhar b. 'Abd 'Awf VIII:90; XIII:109;  
 XXXIX:42
- Azhar b. 'Abdallāh al-'Āmirī  
 XXII:69
- al-Azhar b. Jurmūz al-Numayrī  
 XXV:127
- Abū al-Azhar al-Mahrī XXVIII:105-  
 7, 117, 124, 133, 136-37
- Azhar b. Sa'īd b. Nāfi' XXVIII:150,  
 155, 159, 178, 199-200, 202, 204,  
 206-7, 209, 218
- Azhar al-Sammān XXIX:114
- Abū al-Azhar al-Shāmī (Farwah b.  
 al-Mughīrah) XXXIX:313
- Azhar b. Shu'ayb XXVII:62
- Azhar b. Zuhayr b. al-Musayyab  
 XXXII:12
- 'Azīz (*mawlā* of 'Abdallāh b. Ṭāhir)  
 XXXII:182

‘Azīz b. Miknaf al-Usayyidī al-Tamīmī **XI**:221  
 Abū ‘Azīz b. ‘Umayr b. Hāshim **VII**:67, 107  
 ‘Azīzah bt. al-Ghiṭrīf b. ‘Aṭā’ **XXX**:326  
 ‘Azrah b. ‘Abdallāh b. Ḥāzīm (Khāzīm) **XX**:125  
 ‘Azrah b. ‘Azrah al-Aḥmasī **XVIII**:143  
 ‘Azrah b. Qays al-Aḥmasī **XIX**:26, 105, 113, 120–21, 139, 164  
 ‘Azrah b. Thābit **IX**:158  
 ‘Azrā’l b. Abūshīl b. Enoch **I**:346  
 al-Azraq (fortress, in Wādī Sirḥān) **XXVI**:91–92  
 al-Azraq (slave of al-Ḥārith b. Kaladah) **XXXIX**:29  
 Banū al-Azraq **II**:13  
 al-Azraq b. Qurrah al-Misma’ī **XXVI**:117  
 Azraqites. SEE al-Azāriqah  
 ‘Azūrā. SEE Ḥazūrah  
 Azwārah (brother of Rustam) **IV**:82  
 Azyab (devil) **VI**:135  
 ‘Azzah (concubine of Naṣr b. Sayyār) **XXVI**:228  
 Abū ‘Azzah al-Ḍibābī **XIX**:141  
 ‘Azzah bt. al-Ḥārith **XXXIX**:201  
 Abū ‘Azzah al-Jumaḥī. SEE ‘Amr b. ‘Abdallāh al-Jumaḥī  
 ‘Azzāl b. Shamwīl al-Qurazī **VIII**:37  
 Ibn ‘Azzūn. SEE Muḥammad b. ‘Azzūn  
 ‘Azzūn b. ‘Abd al-‘Azīz al-Anṣarī **XXXIV**:11, 12, 13, 15  
 ‘Azzūn b. Ismā’īl **XXXV**:4

**B**  
 bā’ (measure of length) **XXIII**:172  
 Bā Jarmā (district, in Iraq) **V**:32, 58  
 SEE ALSO al-Jarāmiqah  
 Baal (idol of Israelites) **III**:123  
 Ba’albek. SEE Ba’labakk

Baanes. SEE Bāhān  
 Bā‘aynāthā (in al-Jazīrah) **XXXIII**:131–32  
 Bāb ‘Abdallāh al-‘Iṣfahānī (Gate of ‘Abdallāh al-‘Iṣfahānī, in al-Baṣrah) **XX**:24  
 Bāb al-Abwāb (al-Bāb, Darband, Caspian Gates) **V**:162, 299; **XII**:46, 91; **XIII**:37, 175, 190, 193; **XIV**:32, 34–41, 44, 45; **XV**:62, 95–96, 99, 132, 140; **XXIII**:148, 164; **XXV**:70, 83, 98; **XXVI**:239, 241; **XXVIII**:292; **XXX**:170  
 Bāb al-‘Āmmah (in Sāmarrā) **XXXIII**:86, 87, 88, 199; **XXXIV**:95, 128, 145, 147, 202; **XXXV**:4, 5, 19, 126; **XXXVI**:11, 90, 98, 136, 148, 151  
 Bāb al-Anbār (al-Anbār Gate, al-Anbār Gate Road, al-Anbār Road, in Baghdad) **XXXI**:110, 133, 136, 138, 159, 170, 188, 195, 207, 226; **XXXII**:56–57; **XXXV**:43, 91, 92, 129; **XXXVIII**:142  
 Bāb Baghdād (in al-Madā’in) **XXXV**:94  
 Bāb Baghwārayā (Baghwārayā Gate, in Baghdad) **XXXV**:91, 92  
 Bāb al-Baḥr (in Ṭarsūs) **XXXVII**:81  
 Bāb al-Baradān (in Baghdad) **XXXV**:40, 60, 124  
 Bāb al-Baṣrah (in Baghdad) **XXIX**:6; **XXXI**:176, 187; **XXXVII**:151  
 Bāb al-Bustān (in Baghdad) **XXXI**:207; **XXXVII**:167  
 Bāb Darsankān (Darsankān Gate, in Marw) **XXVII**:34  
 Bāb al-Dhahab (Golden Gate, in Baghdad) **XXIX**:128; **XXXI**:179, 202; **XXXV**:20  
 Bāb al-Farādīs (in Damascus) **XXIII**:219?; **XXVI**:143, 145  
 Bāb al-Fīl (in al-Kūfah) **XVIII**:31; **XX**:106, 119, 200; **XXII**:114; **XXVI**:44

- Bāb al-Ḥadīd (Iron Gate, in Baghdad) XXXV:91
- Bāb al-Ḥadīd (Iron Gate, in Khurāsān) XXIII:175; XXVI:24
- Bāb Ḥarb (in Baghdad) XXXV:72, 125, 126, 129, 130; XXXVIII:191
- Bāb al-Ḥasak (Gate of Thoms, in Tiflis) XXXIV:122-23
- Bāb Hulwān (northeast of Baghdad) XXXVI:24
- Bāb Itākh (Itākh Gate, in Sāmarrā) XXXVI:98
- Bāb al-Jābiyah (in Damascus) XXIII:125-26; XXVI:145, 147, 155
- Bāb al-Jihād (in Ṭarsūs) XXXVII:81
- Bāb al-Jisr (Bridge Gate, in Baghdad) XXI:16; XXX:28, 32; XXXI:83, 109, 112-13, 176, 229; XXXII:86, 92; XXXV:10, 20, 99, 128
- Bāb Banī Jumah (in Mecca) XXI:229
- Bāb al-Karkh (in Baghdad) XXVIII:249; XXXI:176-77; XXXII:43; XXXVIII:150
- Bāb Khurāsān (in Baghdad) XXIX:5; XXXI:75, 110, 164, 176, 189, 198-200; XXXII:89; XXXV:47, 124; XXXVII:160
- Bāb Khuzaymah b. Khāzim (in Baghdad) XXX:223  
SEE ALSO Qaṣr Khuzaymah b. Khāzim
- Bāb Kindah (in al-Kūfah) XVII:216; XXXVIII:163
- Bāb Kūdak (in Tustar) XXXVI:206
- Bāb al-Kūfah (in Baghdad) XXXI:110, 138, 156, 176, 188; XXXII:51, 76, 86; XXXVI:16; XXXVII:151, 162
- Bāb al-Lān (mountain pass, in central Caucasus) XXV:45
- Bāb al-Mā' (Water Gate, in Marand) XXXIV:80
- Bāb al-Madā'in (Madā'in Gate, in Baghdad) XXXV:91
- Bāb Marwān b. al-Ḥakam (in Medina) XXVIII:120, 148; XXXIV:24
- Bāb al-Maṣāff (al-Maṣāff Gate, in Sāmarrā) XXXVI:98
- Bāb al-Maydān (Hippodrome Gate, in Tiflis) XXXIV:122
- Bāb al-Muḥawwal (in Baghdad) XXIX:7, 9, 189; XXXI:153; XXXII:43; XXXVIII:123
- Bāb al-Nazālah (al-Nazālah Gate, in Sāmarrā) XXXVI:99
- Bāb Nīq (Nīq Gate, in Marw) XXVII:34
- Bāb Qalamyah (Qalamyah Gate, near Ṭarsūs) XXXVII:143; XXXVIII:83
- Bāb Qarīs (in Tiflis) XXXIV:122
- Bāb Qaṭīat Umm Ja'far (Gate of the Fief of Umm Ja'far, in Baghdad) XXXV:40, 48, 49, 70, 95
- Bāb Qaṭrab bul (Qaṭrabbul Gate, in Baghdad) XXXV:46, 56, 61, 67, 69, 70
- Bāb al-Rabaḍ (Suburb Gate, in Tiflis) XXXIV:122
- Bāb Rastan (Rastan Gate, in Ḥimṣ) XXXIV:183
- Bāb al-Ruṣāfah (Ruṣāfah Gate, in Baghdad) XXXVII:158; XXXVIII:141
- Bāb Sābāṭ (in al-Madā'in) XXXV:94
- Bāb al-Ṣafā (al-Ṣafā Gate, in Mecca) XXI:229
- Bāb al-Ṣaghīr (in Damascus) XXIII:219; XXVI:145
- Bāb al-Ṣaghīr (in Tiflis) XXXIV:122
- Bāb Banī Sahm (Banū Sahm Gate, in Mecca) XXI:229
- Bāb al-Salāmah (al-Salāmah Gate, in Baghdad) XXXV:72, 98
- Bāb Sanjān (Sanjān Gate, in Marw) XXII:171



- Bāb al-Sha'īr (in Baghdad) **XXIX**:79
- Bāb al-Sha'm (Syrian Gate, Damascus Gate, in Baghdad) **XXVIII**:248; **XXIX**:9, 17; **XXXI**:110, 137, 156, 176, 188; **XXXV**:126, 130; **XXXVI**:16-18
- Bāb al-Shammāsiyyah (in Baghdad) **XXX**:251; **XXXI**:164; **XXXII**:184; **XXXIII**:11, 32; **XXXV**:40, 44, 45, 46, 47, 54, 55, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 69, 71, 92, 95, 98, 102, 103, 104, 105, 123, 124, 125; **XXXVI**:20, 202; **XXXVII**:97; **XXXVIII**:29, 88, 90, 100, 127, 146, 169, 170, 181
- Bāb Banī Shaybah (Banū Shaybah Gate, in Mecca) **XXI**:229
- Bāb Şughdbīl (in Tiflis) **XXXIV**:122
- Bāb Şūl (Gate of Şūl, at the southeastern end of the Caspian Sea) **IV**:76; **V**:112-13, 153
- Bāb al-Surādiq (Surādiq Gate, in Khujandah) **XXIV**:175
- Bāb Ṭanj (on Nahr Ṭahīhā?) **XXXVI**:178, 179
- Bāb al-Ṭāq (in Baghdad) **XXXVI**:139; **XXXVII**:167, 168; **XXXVIII**:43, 46, 141
- Bāb Thawrā' (near al-Kūfah) **XII**:41
- Bāb Tūmā (Tūmā Gate, in Damascus) **XXVI**:145-46
- Bāb 'Uthmān ('Uthmān Gate, in al-Baṣrah) **XXXVI**:131
- Bāb al-Wazīrī (in Sāmarrā) **XXXIII**:193
- Bāb al-Yūn (Babylon of Egypt) **XIII**:158, 162, 163, 166; **XXI**:162
- Bābā (Aramaean king) **V**:19-20
- lbn Bābak **XXXV**:58, 59  
SEE ALSO Layth b. Bābak
- Bābak b. 'l.y.r.mān (head of the Persian army department) **V**:262-63
- Bābak b. Bahrām b. Bābak Canal.  
SEE Nahr Ṭābaq
- Bābak al-Khurramī **XXXII**:65, 98, 106, 108, 134, 144, 176, 181, 182, 192; **XXXIII**:14-23, 36-44, 50, 54-55, 67, 70-83, 84-92, 94, 97, 121, 140, 172, 175, 177, 191  
SEE ALSO al-Khurramiyyah
- Bābak b. Sāsān **V**:5, 8
- al-Babar (on the southwestern shores of the Caspian Sea) **XV**:8
- Bābawayh (steward of Bādhan) **VIII**:112-14
- Babbah. SEE 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥārith b. Nawfal
- Babel. SEE Babylon
- Bābil. SEE Babylon
- Bābil Mahrūdh **XIII**:40; **XXII**:50-51, 67, 94
- Bābilyūn. SEE Bāb al-Yūn
- al-Bābiyyah (Sughdī troops) **XXV**:145
- Bābūnaj (jāriyah of 'Abdallāh b. 'Āmir b. Kurayz) **XV**:92
- Babylon (Bābil) **I**:318, 325, 341, 345, 350, 371; **II**:3, 4, 8, 12, 18, 26, 48, 53, 110, 111, 128, 137; **III**:3, 111, 112, 114; **IV**:1, 6, 7, 17, 39, 41, 46, 48-50, 52, 53, 61-64, 67-69, 85-87, 94, 96, 97, 102, 106-9, 111, 123, 130; **IX**:67; **XI**:118-20, 190; **XIV**:48; **XXXVIII**:69
- battle of **XIII**:3-6
- Tower of Babel **II**:107, 108  
SEE ALSO al-'Aqr
- Babylon (of Egypt). SEE Bāb al-Yūn
- Babylonia. SEE Babylon
- backgammon (*al-nard*) **XXV**:148
- Bactrian camels **XXIV**:149; **XXXVIII**:150
- bad omens. SEE omens
- Badakhshān **XXVI**:63, 221
- Badal (nephew of Bukayr b. Wishāh) **XXII**:173, 175
- Bādām (*mawlā* of Banū al-Ash'ath) **XXII**:163
- al-Badandūn. SEE al-Budandūn

- Bādarāyā (district, in Iraq) V:254  
 Banū Baddā' (of Kindah) XIX:153;  
 XX:118  
 Bādghīs. SEE Bādghīs  
 Bādḥāfraḥ (daughter of Bishtāsb)  
 IV:74  
 Bādḥām (king of Marw al-Rūdh)  
 XXIII:154, 174  
 Bādḥām (*rāwī*). SEE Abū Ṣāliḥ  
 Bādḥān (Bādḥām, Bāzān, governor  
 of Yemen) V:252, 331, 375;  
 VIII:112, 114; IX:124; X:18, 20, 34;  
 XI:214; XV:103; XXXIX:324  
 al-Badhāriq (toponym) XI:183  
 Badhash (village of Qūmis)  
 XXVII:122, 124  
 Bādḥāward (al-Bādḥāward,  
 between Wāsiṭ and al-Başrah)  
 XXXVI:39, 147, 148, 152-54, 174  
 al-Badhdh (in Arrān) XXXII:65;  
 XXXIII:14, 19, 23, 37-40, 50, 56-  
 57, 59-60, 64-72, 82, 92, 120  
 Bādghīs (Bādghīs, north of Herat)  
 V:299, 302; XV:107-8; XVIII:85,  
 163, 164; XXIII:74-75, 88, 133;  
 XXVI:32; XXIX:44; XXXVI:151  
 Bādhibin (Bādhibān, east of Wāsiṭ)  
 XXIII:171; XXXVI:169; XXXVII:35  
 Bādhinjārah (of the people of al-  
 Başrah) XXXV:44  
 Bādḥkar (citadel, at Zamm)  
 XXV:106, 121  
 Bādī' (island, off Yemen coast)  
 XIII:58  
 al-Badī'. SEE Qaşr al-Badī'  
 Banū Badīl (of Najd) II:13  
 Badīl al-Kashshī XXXVI:159  
 Badīl b. Şuraym (of Banū 'Uqfān)  
 XIX:142  
 Bādīyah bt. Ghaylān b. Salamah  
 IX:25  
 Badr (southwest of Medina)  
 XXVIII:123  
 battle of III:132; VI:29, 32, 130;  
 VII:14, 16, 26-69; VIII:18, 21,  
 Badr (continued)  
 battle of (continued) VIII:60, 98,  
 167, 183; IX:54, 116, 117, 121,  
 125, 132, 145, 154, 192, 202;  
 X:106; XI:94; XII:21, 201, 202;  
 XIII:6, 28; XV:144; XVI:35,  
 36; XVIII:33, 198; XIX:48;  
 XXI:27; XXIV:25; XXVIII:128,  
 175-76, 201; XXXVIII:52, 59;  
 XXXIX:10, 11, 13, 19, 20, 22,  
 23, 24, 26, 28, 30, 36, 38, 40,  
 44, 47, 48, 57, 58, 60, 62, 66,  
 69, 71, 73, 77, 101, 103, 117,  
 133, 135, 136, 162, 164, 167,  
 177, 190, 205, 301  
 Badr (Abū al-Najm, *ghulām* of al-  
 Mu'taḍid) XXXVII:18, 168;  
 XXXVIII:1, 23-25, 34-36, 38, 41,  
 64, 70, 82, 95, 96, 104-11, 113  
 Badr (*ghulām* of Aḥmad b.  
 Muḥammad al-Tā'ī) XXXVII:148;  
 XXXVIII:89, 92, 93  
 Badr (in a line of poetry) XXXI:225  
 Badr al-A'jamī XXXVIII:189  
 Badr b. al-Aşbaugh XXXV:16  
 Badr al-Dhakwānī XXVII:50  
 Banū Badr b. Fazārah VIII:96;  
 XXII:56  
 Badr al-Ḥammāmī (Badr al-Kabīr)  
 XXXVIII:11, 115, 122, 128, 151,  
 153, 183  
 Badr b. Juff XXXVIII:30  
 Badr al-Kabīr. SEE Badr al-  
 Ḥammāmī  
 Badr b. al-Khalīl b. 'Uthmān b.  
 Quṭbah al-Asadī X:60; XIII:16;  
 XV:3, 151, 206, 257  
 Badr al-Maw'id (Sawīq), expedition  
 of VII:89-91, 165-67; IX:116  
 Badr al-Qudāmī XXXVIII:76  
 Badr al-Rūmī al-Sha'rānī  
 XXXVI:184  
 Badr Ṭarkhān (prince of al-Khuttal)  
 XXV:162-64

- Badr b. 'Uthmān. SEE Badr b. al-Khaḫīl b. 'Uthmān b. Qutbah al-Asadī
- badrah* (purse of money) V:377; XXIX:249; XXXIII:65, 110
- Bādūrayā (Bādurayā, Bādurāyā, west of Baghdad) XI:222; XXI:141; XXVIII:242, 249; XXX:108; XXXV:42, 87, 124; XXXVII:157
- Bāgh al-Hinduwan (in al-Madā'in) V:379
- Bāghar (Bāghir) al-Turkī, Abū Muḫammad XXXIV:179; XXXV:28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 107
- al-Baghayīn (al-Baghiyyīn, district, in Baghdad) XXX:148; XXXI:136
- Baghdad (Madīnat al-Salām) XXVIII:72, 134, 161, 177, 228, 237-38, 241-48, 250, 252, 254-56, 258, 267; XXIX:3-11, 15, 20, 39, 42, 43, 56, 63, 64, 69, 75, 77, 79, 82, 86, 88, 91, 109, 111, 132, 141, 151, 173, 195, 209, 238, 264; XXX:3-5, 7-10, 12, 15, 33, 52, 57, 67, 75, 78, 101-3, 108, 110-11, 132, 136, 142, 144, 148, 162, 164, 168, 173, 176-77, 179, 199-200, 208, 213, 218-19, 254, 256-57, 259-60, 291, 323-24, 334; XXXI:1, 2, 3, 12-13, 18-19, 22-23, 27, 37-39, 41, 49-50, 57-58, 70, 74-75, 82-83, 89-91, 95-97, 108, 114, 122, 124, 129-32, 134, 136-50, 153-56, 158-59, 162, 167, 171, 173, 178, 181, 195, 198, 199, 201, 206, 209, 213, 240, 249; XXXII:10, 19, 26, 41-44, 46-47, 51-52, 55-60, 68, 75-77, 80-81, 85, 92, 95-97, 99, 135, 144-46, 158, 159, 182, 184, 189, 190, 192, 199, 205, 221, 231, 253; XXXIII:2, 7, 27-29; XXXIV:26, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 34, 35, 39, 51, 69, 73-74, 84-85, 88, 95, 110, 116-17, 118, 119, 122, 131, 140, 149, 170, 172, 187, 190, 203; XXXV:3, 10, 11, 13, 15, 18, 20, 27, 31, 32, 33, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 53, 54, 55, 56, 58, 59, 60, 62, 63, 64, 66, 67, 68, 71, 72, 75, 77, 79, 80, 82, 83, 86, 87, 88, 90, 91, 92, 93, 95, 96, 100, 102, 106, 108, 113, 115, 116, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 128, 131, 136, 141, 142, 143, 144, 149, 150, 152, 154, 161; XXXVI:3-5, 7, 13, 15, 16, 20-23, 29, 33, 34, 86, 94, 120, 123, 139, 142, 149, 161, 163, 166, 168, 169, 171, 172, 180, 181, 188, 189, 198, 199, 202, 204; XXXVII:1, 2, 5, 24, 56, 66, 78, 81-82, 88; XXXVIII:1-207 *passim*; XXXIX:249, 253, 264, 265
- SEE ALSO Baghdādh; Round City
- Baghdad strangler XXXVI:123
- Baghdādh (Sūq Baghdādh, market of Baghdad) XI:60, 70, 215-17, 218, 222; XVII:116; XXII:61, 65, 80; XXXI:138
- SEE ALSO al-'Atīqah
- Bāghir. SEE Bāghar
- al-Baghiyyīn. SEE al-Baghayīn
- Abū al-Baghl (Qarmaṭian) XXXVIII:141
- Baghlān (two days' journey from Siminjān) XXIII:165, 166
- Baghlūn al-Turkī XXXIV:179-80
- İbn al-Bāghmardī. SEE Yūsuf b. al-Bāghmardī
- Baghrās (near Antioch) XXXVIII:91
- al-Baghūm (name of Prophet Muḫammad's camel) IX:151
- al-Baghūm bt. 'Alī b. al-Rabī' XXIX:39
- Baghwārayā Gate. SEE Bāb Baghwārayā
- Bagrat (son of Ashot Bagratuni). SEE Buqrāt b. Ashūt

- Abū al-Bahā' al-Iyādī **XXIV**:35  
 Bahallah. *SEE* Bahlah  
 Bāhamshā (village, north of Baghdad) **XXVIII**:267, 268  
 Bāhān (Baanes, Roman general) **XI**:77, 81–82, 85–86, 160; **XII**:134  
 Bahandaf (in the Māsabadhān plain) **XIII**:57  
 Bahbūdth b. 'Abd al-Wahhāb **XXXVI**:183, 187; **XXXVII**:2–3, 9–10, 36, 44, 48–50, 54, 62, 75–77, 82–83  
 Banū Bahdā (of Tamīm) **X**:85, 87, 89  
 Bahdal b. Iyās al-Ḍabbī **XXVII**:79  
 Ibn Baḥdal. *SEE* Ḥassān b. Mālik b. Baḥdal al-Kalbī; Ḥumayd b. Ḥurayth b. Baḥdal al-Kalbī  
 Banū Bahdalah (of Kindah) **X**:85, 87, 89; **XIX**:149; **XXVIII**:273  
 al-Bahī (rāwī) **XII**:131  
 al-Bahī (Rāfi') b. Abī Rāfi' **IX**:143–44  
 al-Bāhilah. *SEE* Bāhilīs  
 Banū Bāhilah **X**:81; **XIX**:58; **XXI**:177; **XXIII**:165, 170, 177, 193, 197; **XXIV**:7, 19, 21, 25, 119, 151, 188; **XXV**:68, 124; **XXVI**:117; **XXVIII**:211, 215, 278; **XXX**:331; **XXXIV**:18, 47, 50; **XXXVI**:33  
 al-Bāhilī. *SEE* Muslim b. 'Amr al-Bāhilī; Qutaybah b. Muslim  
 al-Bāhilī (rāwī). *SEE* Abū Bakr al-Bāhilī  
 Bāhilīs (al-Bāhiliyyūn, al-Bāhilah, rāwīs) **XXIII**:128, 143, 146, 153, 169, 170, 177, 185, 192, 194–95, 197, 229  
 al-Bāhiliyyūn (village). *SEE* Qaryat al-Bāhiliyyīn  
 al-Bāhiliyyūn (rāwīs). *SEE* Bāhilīs  
 Bahīr b. Raysān al-Ḥimyarī **XX**:185; **XXXIX**:221  
 Bahīr b. Warqā' al-Ṣuraymī **XX**:179; **XXI**:209–11; **XXII**:8, 10–11, 165–66, 171–75, 196–200  
 Bahīrā (Christian monk) **VI**:44–46  
 Bahlah (Bahallah, al-Mufaḍḍal's mother) **XXIII**:86, 157; **XXXIII**:12  
 Ibn Bahlah. *SEE* al-Mufaḍḍal b. al-Muhallab  
 Bahlūl b. Bishr al-Shaybānī, Abū Bishr (Kuthārah) **XXV**:155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160  
 Bahman (legendary Persian king) **IV**:47–51, 79  
 Bahman Ardashīr. *SEE* al-Ubullah  
 Bahmān Dukht **IV**:83  
 Bahman b. Isfandiyyār **IV**:47–51, 78, 82–83, 85; **V**:3, 104  
 Bahman Jādhawayh (Jādhūyah, Dhū al-Ḥājib) **XI**:19, 22–23, 43–44, 51, 188, 190–91, 193, 195; **XII**:53, 56, 57, 60–62, 94, 98, 100; **XIII**:180, 182, 203  
 Abū Baḥr. *SEE* al-Aḥnaf b. Qays  
 Baḥr b. al-Furāt al-'Ijlī **XI**:26–27  
 Baḥr Ḥamrān (on the shore of Fārs) **XXIX**:187  
 Baḥr b. Ka'b b. 'Ubaydallāh **XIX**:158–59, 161  
 Baḥr b. Kanīz al-Saqqā' al-Bāhilī **XXXIX**:256  
 Baḥr b. Naṣr al-Khawlānī **I**:284; **VI**:85  
 Baḥr al-Rūm. *SEE* Mediterranean Sea  
 Baḥr al-Sha'm. *SEE* Mediterranean Sea  
 Bahrā ('Abd Bājir) **IV**:148  
 Banū Bahrā' **VIII**:153; **IX**:76; **XI**:57–58, 76, 115, 124–25  
 Bahrādhān (Māh Bahrādhān) **XIII**:212, 216; **XVIII**:28, 30  
*SEE ALSO* Māh Bihzādhān; Māh Dīnār; Nihāwand  
 Bahrām (planet). *SEE* Mars  
 Bahrām I (b. Sābūr I, Sasanian emperor) **V**:43, 45  
 Bahrām II (b. Bahrām I, Sasanian emperor) **V**:46

- Bahrām III (b. Bahrām II, Sakānshāh and Sasanian emperor) **V:47**
- Bahrām IV (b. Sābūr II, Kirmān-Shāh and Sasanian emperor) **V:69, 75**
- Bahrām V (Jūr/Gūr, b. Yazdajird I, Sasanian emperor) **V:75, 82–106; XI:47**
- Bahrām VI (b. Jushnas, Bahrām Jūbīn/Chūbīn/Shūbīn, Sasanian emperor) **V:301–4, 306–11, 313–17, 338; XIII:26, 27**
- Bahrām (brother of Fīrān) **IV:12**
- Āl Bahrām **XIV:25**
- Bahrām b. Cyrus b. Bishtāsb **IV:48**
- Bahrām b. al-Farrukhzhādh **XIV:32, 33**
- Bahrām Sīs (Bahrāmsīs) **XXIV:193; XXVI:24**
- Bahrām b. Siyāwush **V:310–11**
- Baḥrān, expedition of **IX:116**
- al-Baḥrānī. *SEE* Yaḥyā b. Muḥammad al-Azraq
- Bahrasīr. *SEE* Bahurasīr
- Baḥrat al-Rughā' (near al-Ṭā'if) **IX:21**
- al-Baḥrayn **II:14; IV:128, 129; V:15–16, 51, 54–55, 63, 253, 290, 347, 372; VIII:99; IX:95, 108; X:23, 54, 70, 134–51; XI:78, 144, 225; XII:172; XIII:7, 13, 59, 76, 117, 126–28, 131, 150, 176; XIV:15, 69, 104, 164; XV:37, 117; XVI:42, 90; XVII:230; XVIII:78, 90, 123, 204; XIX:35; XX:172; XXI:119, 206; XXII:168; XXIV:137, 142; XXVII:57, 196, 198, 204; XXIX:60, 78, 195, 216, 222, 235, 239; XXX:39, 100; XXXI:119; XXXII:108; XXXIV:36, 96, 108, 152–53, 185; XXXV:122; XXXVI:31–33, 120, 126, 164, 165; XXXVII:129; XXXVIII:77, 82, 83, 128, 202**
- al-Baḥriyyah (village, near Qussīn) **XXXV:17**
- Abū Baḥriyyah al-Kindī. *SEE* 'Abdallāh b. Qays al-Kindī
- Baḥriyyah bt. al-Mundhir **XVIII:203**
- Ibn Abī Baḥriyyah al-Murādī **XIX:80**
- al-Baḥtariyyah (mother of Manṣūr b. al-Mahdī) **XXVIII:74, 79**
- Bahurasīr (Bahrasīr, Behrasīr, part of al-Madā'in) **V:118, 376; XI:44, 47; XII:142; XIII:4, 6–9, 11–13, 19–21, 66; XVIII:45, 46, 51, 61; XX:147; XXII:98, 131**
- Banū Bahz **XXVIII:201**
- al-Bahzī. *SEE* 'Isā b. Khuṣaylah b. Mu'attib al-Bahzī
- Baḥzaj. *SEE* 'Amr b. al-Ḥārith
- Baḥzaj (of Banū Ḍubay'ah) **IX:61**
- Bā'ī al-Qatt. *SEE* Abū Yaḥyā
- Ibn al-Ba'īth. *SEE* Muḥammad b. al-Ba'īth b. Ḥalbas
- al-Ba'īth b. Ḥalbas, Abū Muḥammad **XXXIII:17**
- al-Ba'īth b. Muḥammad b. al-Ba'īth **XXXIV:88–89**
- al-Ba'īth al-Yashkurī **XVIII:104; XXI:185; XXXI:93–94**
- Ba'jah b. Zayd **IX:102**
- Banū Bajālah **XIII:70**
- Bājarmā (village, near al-Raqqah) **III:75; XXXIV:96**
- Bājawwā (estate of Khālīd b. 'Abdallāh al-Qasrī, near Babylon) **XXV:184**
- Banū Bajīlah **IX:123; X:23, 159, 161, 164; XI:196, 199–200, 210–11, 213–14; XII:13, 14, 92, 93, 120, 140, 141, 145, 146; XIII:57, 70, 76; XVI:114; XVII:35, 48–49; XVIII:132; XIX:107; XX:199; XXI:14, 17, 89, 90; XXII:147; XXIV:114; XXV:13, 41, 177, 184; XXVI:167, 171, 173; XXVII:141**

- Bājisrā (on the Nahrawān) **XXI**:145  
 Banū Bajlah **XIII**:70  
 Bajshūn (Bajsūn). *SEE* Izbān  
 Bājumayrā (Bājumayrāt, near Takrīt) **XVIII**:63, 64, 129; **XIX**:143; **XXI**:70, 171, 180; **XXII**:185  
 Bājūr (Turkish commander) **XXXV**:154  
 Bakālabā (Turkish commander) **XXXVI**:73, 79, 82, 96, 101  
 Bākand (bt. Iṣbahbadh al-Aṣamm) **XXVIII**:80  
 Bākhamrā (village, on the road from al-Kūfah to Wāsiṭ) **XXVIII**:272, 275, 282, 285–87, 288  
 al-Bakhrā (citadel of Nu'mān b. Bashīr) **XXVI**:149, 150–51, 156, 157, 158, 160, 162, 196, 206  
 Bakht bt. Batāwīl b. Tiras b. Japheth b. Noah **II**:11  
 al-Bakhtarī (*kātib* of Naṣr b. Sayyār). *SEE* al-Bakhtarī b. Mujāhid  
 Abū al-Bakhtarī (*hājib* of Riyāḥ b. Uṭhmān) **XXVIII**:110–11  
 al-Bakhtarī al-'Abdī **XVI**:150; **XXIII**:108  
 al-Bakhtarī b. Abī Dirham al-'Ubādī **XXV**:10–12, 36, 37, 71, 141  
 Abū al-Bakhtarī b. Hishām **VI**:93, 106, 113–14, 141; **VII**:44, 56–58, 65, 67; **XXXIX**:77  
 al-Bakhtarī b. Mujāhid **XXV**:81, 141, 189, 194; **XXVII**:102  
 Abū al-Bakhtarī al-Qādī (Wahb b. Wahb) **XXX**:125, 262, 304; **XXXI**:211  
 Abū al-Bakhtarī al-Ṭāī **XIII**:21; **XV**:139; **XVI**:144; **XXIII**:25, 36, 37, 42, 48; **XXXIX**:119, 209  
 Banū al-Bakkā' **IX**:76; **XIII**:71; **XXIV**:90; **XXVIII**:131  
 Ibn al-Bakkā' al-Akbar, Abū Hārūn **XXXII**:213, 222  
 Ibn al-Bakkā' al-Aṣghar **XXXII**:212, 213  
 Bakkah (name for Mecca) **VI**:52; **XXXIX**:140  
 Bakkār (descendant of 'Abd al-Malik b. Ṣāliḥ) **XXXVII**:78  
 Abū Bakkār (al-Ḥakam b. Farrūkh al-Ghazzāl) **XXXIX**:312  
 Ibn Bakkār (*rāwī*). *SEE* al-Zubayr b. Bakkār  
 Bakkār b. 'Abd al-Malik. *SEE* Abū Bakr b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān  
 Bakkār b. 'Abdallāh b. Muṣ'ab **XXX**:120–24, 126, 304  
 Bakkār b. 'Abdallāh al-Zubayrī. *SEE* Bakkār b. 'Abdallāh b. Muṣ'ab  
 Bakkār al-Anṣārī **XXVII**:189  
 Bakkār b. Muḥammad (*rāwī*) **XXXIX**:227  
 Bakkār b. Muḥammad al-'Adawī. *SEE* Abū Bakr b. Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar al-Qurashī al-'Adawī  
 Bakkār b. Muslim al-'Uqaylī **XXVII**:181; **XXVIII**:14; **XXIX**:46–48, 66  
 Bakkār b. Ribāḥ **XXIX**:245–46  
 Bakr (father of Mu'āwiyah b. Bakr) **II**:32, 36  
 Abū Bakr (caliph). *SEE* Abū Bakr al-Ṣiddīq  
 Ibn Abī Bakr. *SEE* Muḥammad b. Abī Bakr al-Anṣārī; Muḥammad b. Abī Bakr al-Ṣiddīq  
 Banū Bakr. *SEE* Banū Bakr b. Wā'il  
 Umm Bakr (wife of al-Ḥārith b. Surayj) **XXVI**:264  
 Umm Bakr (wife of Asad b. 'Abdallāh al-Qasrī) **XXV**:141  
 Abū Bakr b. 'Abd al-'Azīz b. al-Ḍaḥḥāk b. Qays **XXIV**:65  
 Bakr b. 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Abī Dulaf **XXXVIII**:9, 23, 34, 35, 38, 39, 42, 64, 67, 72

- Abū Bakr b. 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Marwān  
XXIII:111
- Abū Bakr (Bakkār) b. 'Abd al-Malik  
b. Marwān XXIII:118
- Banū Bakr b. 'Abd Manāt b. Kinānah  
VII:38, 149; VIII:56, 86, 160-63,  
175-77
- Abū Bakr b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-  
Ḥārith b. Hishām XVI:44;  
XXIII:132, 142, 179, 213;  
XXIV:106; XXXIX:120
- Abū Bakr b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-  
Miswar b. Makhramah VII:60
- Abū Bakr b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
'Ubaydallāh b. 'Abdallāh b.  
'Umar b. 'Abd al-'Azīz XXX:316
- Abū Bakr b. 'Abdallāh (rāwī) I:217,  
268, 270; II:42; V:324-27
- Bakr b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Āṣim  
XXVIII:96
- Abū Bakr b. 'Abdallāh ('Ubaydallāh)  
b. Abī Jahm VI:31; XIX:15
- Abū Bakr b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī  
Maryam XIV:120
- Abū Bakr b. 'Abdallāh b.  
Muḥammad b. Abī Sabrah al-  
'Āmirī. SEE Abū Bakr b. 'Abdallāh  
b. Abī Sabrah
- Abū Bakr b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī  
Mulaykah IX:182
- Abū Bakr b. 'Abdallāh b. Muṣ'ab  
XXI:230
- Bakr b. 'Abdallāh al-Muzanī  
XIV:109
- Abū Bakr b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Sabrah  
(Abū Bakr al-Sabrī) V:327;  
VI:30-31; VII:18, 92; IX:150, 153,  
154, 180, 181; X:39; XI:136-37,  
146, 151; XIII:59; XV:1, 23, 229,  
238-39, 246, 250; XVI:21;  
XVII:226, 227; XXVIII:189, 225,  
231-32, 234-37; XXXIX:17, 45, 69,  
73, 80, 81, 167, 173, 174, 187, 209,  
213
- Bakr b. 'Abdallāh al-Tamīmī  
XV:101
- Abū Bakr b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Uways  
XV:249
- Abū Bakr al-'Absī XIV:104
- Bakr b. Aḥmad XXXI:96
- Abū Bakr b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
XIX:180
- Abū Bakr b. 'Amr b. Ḥazm. SEE Abū  
Bakr b. Muḥammad b. 'Amr b.  
Ḥazm al-Anṣārī
- Abū Bakr b. 'Ayyāsh I:176, 177, 188,  
212, 222, 223, 230; II:29; VII:39;  
XI:157; XIII:75, 76; XIV:107, 111,  
112; XVI:140, 167; XIX:89;  
XXII:70; XXIII:209-11;  
XXXIX:246, 272, 273
- Abū Bakr al-Bāhilī XXIII:212;  
XXVII:193
- Abū Bakr al-Bakrī XV:235
- Abū Bakr b. al-Faḍl XX:18
- Bakr b. Firās al-Bahrānī XXVI:226
- Bakr b. Ḥabīb al-Sahmī al-Bāhilī  
XXIII:170
- Abū Bakr b. Ḥafṣ b. 'Umar XIII:16
- Abū Bakr b. al-Ḥārith b. Hishām  
XV:202
- Abū Bakr ('Amr, 'Umar) b. al-Ḥasan  
b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib XIX:154, 172,  
180, 181
- Bakr b. Hawdhah al-Nakhaī  
XVII:57
- Abū Bakr b. Ḥazm. SEE Abū Bakr b.  
Muḥammad b. 'Amr b. Ḥazm al-  
Anṣārī
- Abū Bakr al-Hudhalī (Sulmā b.  
'Abdallāh) XIII:196; XV:36-37;  
XVI:3, 76, 77, 78, 115, 138, 139;  
XVII:1-2, 4, 5; XVIII:78, 179;  
XXIII:67; XXIV:51; XXVIII:66-67;  
XXIX:103, 128, 141, 142;  
XXXIX:312
- Abū Bakr b. Ibrāhīm XXVII:47

- Abū Bakr b. Ismā'īl b. Muḥammad b. Sa'd b. Abī Waqqāṣ VII:11; XIV:93; XV:1, 120, 182, 250; XVI:8; XXXIX:23, 177
- Abū Bakr b. Ka'b al-'Uqaylī XXVII:124, 191
- Bakr b. Kathīr XXVIII:272
- Banū Abī Bakr b. Kilāb IX:136, 138; X:78, 138; XXXIV:24; XXXIX:188
- Abū Bakr al-Kindī (rāwī) XVII:75
- Abū Bakr b. Mikhnaf XXI:126-27
- Umm Bakr bt. al-Miswar b. al-Makhramah VI:8; XV:181; XXXIX:39, 51, 52, 108
- Bakr b. Mu'āwiyah II:30, 32, 34, 36
- Bakr b. Mu'āwiyah al-Bāhili XXVII:170
- Abū Bakr (Bakkār) b. Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar al-Qurashī al-'Adawī XXVII:114, 118
- Abū Bakr b. Muḥammad b. 'Amr b. Ḥazm al-Anṣārī IX:208; XXIII:139, 203, 206; XXIV:4, 29, 75, 88, 105-7, 167, 182; XXXIX:192
- Abū Bakr b. Muḥammad b. Abī Jahm al-'Adawī XXII:102
- Abū Bakr b. Muḥammad al-Khuzā'ī X:8
- Abū Bakr b. Muḥammad b. Wāṣif XXI:210
- Abū Bakr b. Abī Mūsā al-Ash'arī VI:45; XXIII:139, 156, 214; XXIV:29
- Bakr b. Muṣ'ab al-Muzanī XIX:88
- Bakr b. al-Mu'tamir XXXI:4-6, 8, 11, 47, 58-59
- Abū Bakr al-Nahshalī XXXIX:149
- Banū Bakr al-Nakha' XVII:57
- Abū Bakr b. Abī Quḥāfah. SEE Abū Bakr al-Ṣiddīq
- Abū Bakr al-Sabrī. SEE Abū Bakr b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Sabrah
- Banū Bakr b. Sa'd b. Ḍabbah X:90
- Banū Bakr b. Sakūn X:24
- Bakr b. Sawādah al-Judhāmī VIII:148
- Abū Bakr b. Sayf XIII:20
- Bakr b. Shaddākh (Shaddād) al-Laythī. SEE Bukayr b. 'Abdallāh al-Laythī
- Abū Bakr al-Ṣiddīq (caliph) II:30; V:326; VI:81, 84-85, 86-87, 102, 140, 142, 144-49, 151; VII:6-8, 41, 53-55, 81, 82, 123, 131, 152, 157; VIII:37, 40, 60, 62-64, 76, 85, 87, 97, 119, 120, 130, 131, 146, 164, 165; IX:9, 21, 24, 43-45, 77, 78, 89, 128-30, 150, 160, 172-73, 177, 179, 180, 181-202, 208; X:1-18, 33, 38-43, 45-55, 58, 60-63, 65, 69, 71-76, 79, 80, 86, 89, 98, 101-6, 114, 131, 133, 136, 138-41, 150-57, 159, 160, 162-67, 172-77, 185, 187, 188, 190-92; XI:1-5, 7-10, 14-16, 25-26, 31-32, 35-36, 48, 57, 61, 63-64, 66, 68-84, 86-89, 95, 102, 107-9, 111-12, 115-16, 116, 121-23, 125-26, 128-42, 144-53, 145-53, 149, 157, 159, 161-62, 169, 173, 175, 177-78, 195, 199, 218; XII:7, 38, 98, 201, 205; XIII:29, 37, 127, 176, 193; XIV:92-94, 102, 116, 132, 136, 140, 151, 154, 159, 160, 165; XV:38-39, 63, 77, 118, 141, 157, 163, 178, 183, 205, 227, 238, 250; XVI:51, 85, 194; XVII:25, 108, 117; XVIII:46, 222; XX:49, 100-101; XXI:214, 228; XXII:34, 185; XXV:126; XXVI:9, 11, 37-38; XXX:315-16, 329; XXXIV:135; XXXVI:88; XXXIX:16, 19, 41, 46, 81, 82, 88, 90, 111, 138, 142, 145, 172, 195, 202, 231, 252, 266, 270, 281
- appearance XI:138-39
- birth date XI:131
- burial time XI:135-37
- character XI:144-45



Abū Bakr al-Ṣiddīq (continued)

death date XI:87, 133, 135

genealogy XI:139-40

illness and death XI:121-22,  
129-32

marriages XI:140-41

Abū Bakr b. Sulaymān b. Abī

Ḥathmah XXIII:132

SEE ALSO Ibn Sulaymān b. Abī  
Ḥathmah

Bakr b. Thābit b. Nu'aym XXVI:242;  
XXVII:6

Bakr b. 'Ubayd XVIII:129, 130

Abū Bakr b. 'Ubaydallāh b. Abī

Jahm. SEE Abū Bakr b. 'Abdallāh  
b. Abī Jahm

Abū Bakr b. 'Umar XXI:186

Banū Bakr b. Wā'il V:55-56, 65, 289,  
359-63, 366; VI:20, 23-24; VII:99;  
IX:119; X:24, 51, 88, 134, 137, 144,  
146-49, 178; XI:5, 21, 70, 114, 120,  
207, 211, 221; XII:13, 20; XIII:40,  
76, 96; XIV:55; XV:69; XVI:72, 77,  
86, 99, 101, 114, 115, 120-22, 136,  
143, 144, 164; XVII:61, 62-63, 175,  
211, 217; XVIII:111; XIX:31;  
XX:8-9, 21, 24-28, 38-47, 71-79,  
154, 166, 168, 170; XXI:48, 87, 93,  
126, 151, 173, 187; XXII:10, 47,  
105, 117, 198; XXIII:17, 33, 50;  
XXIV:10, 12, 14, 27, 113-14, 128-  
29; XXV:12, 13, 76, 109; XXVI:14,  
28, 200, 210, 234, 257, 259;  
XXVII:23, 96, 103, 104, 137, 174;  
XXVIII:191; XXXVII:8

Abū Bakr b. Yazīd b. Mu'āwiyah  
XIX:227

Abū Bakrah (Nufay' b. Masrūh,  
*mawla* of Prophet Muḥammad)

IX:147; XII:168, 169, 172;

XIII:110-13, 132; XVIII:14, 15, 17,  
171; XXXIX:29, 282

Ibn Abī Bakrah. SEE 'Ubaydallāh b.  
Abī Bakrah

Baktimur. SEE Buktamir b.

Ṭāshamir

Bākusāyā (in Iraq) V:254; XXXV:87  
*balā'*. SEE *ahl al-balā'*

Bal'ā' b. Mujāhid al-'Anzī. SEE Bal'ā'  
b. Mujāhid b. Bal'ā' al-'Anbarī

Bal'ā' b. Mujāhid b. Bal'ā' al-'Anbarī  
XXIV:153; XXV:10, 12, 13, 80

Balaam b. Be'or III:91, 92, 94, 95

Ba'labakk XXVI:144; XXVII:171,  
208; XXXVIII:122

Balad (northwest of Mosul) XIII:88;

XXVIII:50-51; XXIX:84; XXXI:27;

XXXIII:131; XXXIV:149, 151;

XXXV:59, 65; XXXVI:87;

XXXVII:4; XXXVIII:8, 123

Bālagh (son of Adam) I:317

Ba'ajlān. SEE Banū al-'Ajlān

Balanjar (north of Bāb al-Abwāb)

XIV:38, 39; XXIV:182-83, 192;

XXV:70, 96

battle of XV:94-99; XIX:86

Balanjar (ethnic group) V:151, 153

al-Balaqsūn (toponym) XXXVIII:11

Balāsh (father of Ardawān, Arsacid  
king) IV:97, 99, 100

Balāsh (king, in Kirmān) V:9-10

Balāsh (b. Yazdajird II, Sasanian  
emperor) V:126-28, 130

Balāsh Jird (near Marw) XXVII:80

Balāshawādh. SEE Sābāt

al-Balāt (in Medina) XXVIII:100,  
130; XXX:16, 20; XXXIX:46

baldness I:297; XXX:67; XXXIX:302-  
3

Balfardal b. M.k.h.w.n.f.h.l al-  
Ushrūsanī XXXV:92, 93, 94

Balḥajjāj. SEE Bilḥajjāj

Balḥārith. SEE Banū al-Ḥārith b.

Ka'b; Banū al-Ḥārith b. Khazraj

Balḥīb (Qaryat al-Rīsh, Village of  
Prosperity, near Bāb al-Yūn)

XIII:163-64

- Banū Balī VI:126; VII:144; VIII:146,  
153; IX:40, 65, 100; X:139; XII:132,  
177
- Bālī'ah (in al-Balqā') III:91
- Bālin. SEE Ālīn
- Bālis (west of al-Raqqah)  
XXVII:176; XXXIV:157;  
XXXVII:82; XXXVIII:91
- Bālish b. Dāwaş (ruler of Babylon)  
II:111
- Baliyā b. Malikān b. Peleg. SEE al-  
Khaḍir
- Balj (of Abnā' al-Dawlah) XXXIII:11
- Balj (officer of Rabī'ah b. 'Abd al-  
Raḥmān) XXVII:91
- Abū Balj (Yaḥyā b. Sulaym) VI:80;  
XXXIX:310
- Balj b. 'Uyaynah b. al-Hayşam al-  
Asadī XXVII:114, 118
- Balkājūr (commander) XXXIV:165,  
167; XXXV:27, 61, 62, 87, 91
- Balkh IV:1, 11, 43, 44, 47, 73, 74, 76;  
V:15, 99, 160; XIV:54, 56, 58, 60,  
75; XV:36, 106-7; XVIII:163;  
XXIII:29, 101, 105, 106, 127-29,  
143, 147, 154-55, 165, 172, 175;  
XXIV:12, 54; XXV:10, 30, 35, 38,  
39, 67, 105, 121, 122, 126-28, 137,  
139, 141, 143, 147, 149, 164, 167,  
192; XXVI:24, 63, 117, 120, 123;  
XXVII:65, 67, 71, 104, 105, 106,  
197, 202, 203, 205; XXX:269, 284,  
287; XXXIV:170; XXXVI:119, 151;  
XXXVIII:85
- Balkh (river). SEE Oxus
- ballistas. SEE mangonels and  
ballistas
- Balmuşṭaliq. SEE Banū al-Muşṭaliq  
al-Balqā' III:91; VIII:153, 156;  
IX:163; X:11, 17; XI:74, 108;  
XII:104, 105, 139; XIV:15;  
XVII:160; XX:69, 152; XXIV:193-  
94; XXVI:103, 137, 200-203;  
XXVII:84, 148, 172, 180, 208;  
XXIX:119; XXX:158; XXXIV:25
- Balqayn. SEE Banū al-Qayn b. Jasr  
al-Balta' al-Sa'dī XXIII:17  
*bālūdh* (sweetmeat) VI:40
- Balwā (toponym) XXVII:162
- Bamakah bt. 'Umar b. Salamah  
XXVIII:282
- Bāmdād. SEE Nahr Bāmdād  
al-Bāmiyān XXIII:99; XXV:162
- Bān. SEE Nahr Abān
- Banān (*jāriyah*) XXXI:178
- Banān (son of Adam) I:317
- banana trees XXIX:121
- banāt al-balad*. SEE prostitutes
- Banāt Talā (toponym) XXI:6, 9
- Banāwarī (village, in Bādūrayā)  
XXVIII:249; XXXI:226
- Bānbūrā (near al-Ḥīrah) XI:42
- al-Bandanījayn (Bandanījīn, near  
al-Nahrawān) XVII:130;  
XXXIII:216; XXXV:74
- Bandār al-Ṭabarī XXXV:68, 69
- Bāniqyā (north of al-Ḥillah) XI:3, 7,  
40, 42, 52; XII:151; XVIII:112;  
XXII:45
- banjakān* (*fanjaqān*, five-arrow  
volley) V:247; XX:32
- bankers XXI:120; XXX:137, 277;  
XXXIII:157
- banners X:98, 115, 116, 121, 123,  
126; XIII:149; XXI:79-80;  
XXXI:80-81
- at Battle of the Camel XVI:134-  
35, 142-43
- at battle of Ḥunayn IX:15
- at battle of Şiffin XVII:27-28, 38,  
48-49, 59-60, 63; XXXIX:267
- at battle of Uḥud VII:117-19
- black flags XXVII:30, 65;  
XXVIII:208, 209; XXXVI:58;  
XXXVII:130
- cross sign on XXXVI:171
- governor's standard XXXVIII:2
- green banners XXXII:95
- at Khaybar VIII:119-20
- at Mecca VIII:175, 177

## banners (continued)

- Persian royal flag (Dirafsh-e Kābyān, Drafsh-i Kayvān) II:7; IV:11, 74; V:308; XI:188; XII:124, 130
- personal banners XVII:2, 67, 180
- at pilgrimage XXI:151–53
- of safe conduct XVII:189, 192
- ṭarrādah* (pennant) XXXIII:21
- tribal banners XVII:26–29, 42–43, 48–49, 55, 59–60, 63
- Turkish red standards XXXV:96
- tying of X:52–54
- white flags XXXIV:96; XXXVII:45
- of Zanj revolt XXXVI:36
- Banū. SEE specific tribal names
- Ibn Bānū (amīr of al-Baḥrayn) XXXVIII:128
- al-Banūqah (daughter of al-Mahdī) XXIX:263–64
- baqāyā* (arrears of land tax) V:99, 376, 404; XXX:173
- al-Baqī (Baqī al-Gharqad, cemetery, in Medina) V:172; VII:91, 96; IX:168, 169; X:80?; XIII:59; XV:99, 246–49, 259, 260; XXV:9; XXVIII:155, 199, 217, 233; XXXIX:20, 21, 22, 25, 39, 164, 165, 168, 169, 173, 176, 185, 195, 214, 263
- Bāqirdā (Qirdā, on upper Tigris) XXX:109–10
- al-Baqqah (on the Euphrates) IV:132, 140, 141
- Bāqthā. SEE Nahr Bāqthā
- Bāqusyāthā. SEE Quss al-Nāṭif
- Bar Musāwir XXXVI:176, 195; XXXVII:20, 22, 25, 26–28
- Bar Tumartā. SEE Nahr Barratimurtā
- Abū Barā'. SEE 'Āmir b. Mālik b. Ja'far
- al-Barā' (cavalryman of al-Muhallab b. Abī Ṣufrah) XXV:15
- al-Barā' b. Aws b. Khālid IX:39
- al-Barā' b. 'Āzib VII:39, 40, 84, 100, 111, 113, 131; VIII:74, 88; IX:12, 90; XXXIX:294
- al-Barā' b. Fulān X:105
- al-Barā' b. Mālik X:105, 118, 119, 125; XIII:133, 134, 136, 139
- al-Barā' b. Ma'rūr VI:131–33, 135
- Ibn al-Barā' b. Ma'rūr XIV:113
- al-Barā' b. Qabīshah XXII:141, 143–44, 147, 151–52; XXIII:14
- barā'ah* (dispensation, dissociation) IX:77–79; XX:98, 100, 101, 103, 133
- barā'āt* (vouchers) XXII:16, 20
- barābiṭ* (guitars) XXVII:21, 128
- al-Baradān (north of Baghdad) XI:63; XXIX:45, 170, 209; XXX:162; XXXII:39, 184; XXXIII:28, 89; XXXV:123; XXXVI:4, 5
- Baradān Bridge (Qanṭarat al-Baradān, in Baghdad) XXXVIII:43
- Baradān Gate (Bāb al-Baradān, in Baghdad) XXXV:40, 60, 124
- Barahūd (Barahūt, valley, in Yemen) III:50; X:183
- al-Barājim (of Banū Tamīm, or 'Abd al-Qays) XXIII:191, 196
- Barak (Baraq, Israelite ruler) III:127
- Barakah. SEE Umm Ayman
- Barakah (name of Prophet Muḥammad's milch sheep) IX:153
- Barakah b. Khawlī al-Rāsibī XXV:138
- Barākīl b. Mehujael b. Enoch I:326, 336, 337, 342, 347
- Baraknā bt. Darmasīl b. Mehujael I:343
- al-Barāmikah. SEE Barmakids
- Baranjān (near Tustar) XXXVI:183

- Barankhal (on 'Amūd Ibn al-Munajjim) XXXVI:34, 35
- Bāraq (son of Adam) I:317
- Barāqish (dog's name, of the proverb) XVIII:136
- Barāsb b. Siyāmak I:325
- Barashīd (estate of Muḥammad b. Sulaymān b. 'Alī, in al-Ahwāz) XXX:106
- Barāṭīq. SEE Nahr Barāṭīq
- Barāz (head of the Christians, in Ahwāz) V:255
- Abū Barāz. SEE Māhawayh b. Māfanāh b. Fayd
- Barāz (Abraz) b. Māhawayh b. Māfanāh b. Fayd XV:83, 88, 93
- Barāz al-Rūz (between al-Nahrawān and al-Daskarah) XXII:57, 59, 61; XXXVIII:82
- Barce. SEE Barqah
- Bard al-Khiyār. SEE Muḥammad b. 'Alī
- Bard al-Khiyār (canal). SEE Nahr Bard al-Khiyār
- Bārdab (in India) XXIX:172, 187
- Bardas (maternal uncle of Michael III, Byzantine emperor) XXXIV:168
- Bardha' b. Zayd IX:102
- Bardha'ah (capital of Arrān) XXX:168, 176; XXXIV:123–24; XXXVIII:85
- Bardhūn b. Kushānīshāh XXIV:179
- Bardūdā. SEE Nahr Bardūdā
- barges. SEE boats and ships
- Barghāmush (deputy of Bughā al-Kabīr) XXXIV:123
- Barghūth (man at burial of al-Ḥasan b. Sahl) XXXIV:110
- barīd. SEE postal and intelligence service
- Abū al-Barīd al-Bakrī XXV:27, 35
- al-Bāridah bt. 'Awf b. Ghanm VI:27
- Bārimmā (in al-Jazīrah) XXVIII:240
- Bāriq (in Iraq) V:361; XI:182
- Bāriq (of Banū Tamīm) XXVI:36
- Banū Bāriq XI:200–201; XII:10; XIII:18; XXVI:46
- Barīrah (jāriyah) VIII:62
- Bārītā (village, near Mosul) XXI:74
- Bāriz (ethnic group) V:150
- Barjīsīyā (Jābars, legendary city) I:237
- Bārkaṭh (east of Samarqand) XXIV:161; XXVII:206
- Barkuwān. SEE Bazkuwār
- barley V:258; XVIII:51; XX:4; XXXIX:206, 278
- Barley Gate. SEE Bāb al-Sha'īr
- barley juice sellers (*fuqqā'*) XXXV:5
- barley meal (*sawīq*) XIV:86, 88; XVIII:220; XXVI:177; XXVIII:195; XXX:57; XXXIII:53, 54, 64, 65; XXXIV:24, 143; XXXVI:35, 93, 107
- barley-meal raid. SEE Badr al-Maw'id
- Ibn al-Barm. SEE Yūsuf b. Manṣūr b. Yūsuf al-Barm
- Barmak (father of Khālīd b. Barmak) XXIII:129
- al-Barmakān (*rāwī*) XII:128
- Barmakids (Barmakīs, al-Barāmīkah) XXX:91–92, 147, 158, 201–29; XXXII:256; XXXIV:14, 15; XXXVI:59
- barṇī dates XXIX:12; XXXIII:11
- Barqah (Antābulus, Barce) XIV:13, 14; XVIII:103; XXXII:188, 192; XXXIV:36, 50, 96, 131, 141; XXXV:6; XXXVI:204; XXXVIII:198, 202
- Abū Barqah. SEE Yazīd b. Salm
- Barrāh bt. 'Abd Manāf VI:18
- Barrāh bt. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalīb VI:1; IX:132
- Barrāh bt. 'Abd al-'Uzzā b. 'Uthmān VI:6
- Barrāh bt. 'Awf b. 'Abīd VI:6

- Barrah bt. al-Ḥārith. SEE  
 Juwayriyah bt. al-Ḥārith b. Abī  
 Ḍirār
- Barrah bt. Maʿūd b. ʿAmr b. ʿUmayr  
 al-Thaqafiyyah. SEE Barzah bt.  
 Maʿūd b. ʿAmr b. ʿUmayr al-  
 Thaqafiyyah
- Barrah bt. Murr b. Udd VI:31, 32
- Barrah bt. Samawʿal XXXIX:185
- Barrah bt. Abī Tajrāh VI:63
- Barrah bt. Abī Tujzaʿah V:272
- Barratimurtā (? , Barrtumartā?)  
 XXXVI:201; XXXVII:16
- Ibn Barṣāʿ al-Ḥitār (in a line of  
 poetry) XVIII:131  
 SEE ALSO Yazīd b. Ṭarīf al-Muslī
- Ibn al-Barṣāʿ al-Laythī (al-Ḥārith b.  
 Mālik) VIII:140-41
- Barṣawmā (Kūfan singer)  
 XXXI:228
- Banū al-Barshā XI:62
- Barsīs (Nuṣayr, Narseh?, al-  
 Khurramiyyah commander, in  
 Byzantine service) XXXIII:95
- Barsūnā (near al-Baṣrah)  
 XXXVI:52
- Bartholomew (apostle) IV:123
- Barūkh b. Nāriyyā VI:39
- Bārummānā (estate of Khālīd b.  
 ʿAbdallāh al-Qasrī, in Iraq)  
 XXV:184
- Barūqān (village, near Balkh)  
 XXIII:154-55; XXV:9-12, 22, 26,  
 27, 37, 68; XXVII:106
- al-Barūr (canal). SEE Nahr al-Barūr
- Bārūsmā (north of al-Ḥillah) XI:3,  
 183-86; XXXV:28
- Barwā b. Fashinjān IV:13, 14
- Barwīz. SEE Kisrā II
- Banū Barzā XXV:126
- Abū Barzah al-Aslamī VIII:180;  
 XIII:174; XIX:76, 176; XXXIX:284
- Barzah (Barrah) bt. Maʿūd b. ʿAmr  
 b. ʿUmayr al-Thaqafiyyah  
 VII:107
- Barzan (village, in the Marw oasis)  
 XXV:39
- Barzand (in Ādharbayjān)  
 XXXIII:17, 20, 23, 37, 47, 55, 81,  
 83, 84
- Basak b. Māhbūdh V:291
- Bāsalāmā (village, near Baghdad)  
 XXXII:47
- Basāmī (toponym) XXXVII:22
- Bāsān (Bāsār, northwest of Marw)  
 XXI:63, 65; XXII:169-70
- Basar b. Abraham II:127
- Basbas b. ʿAmr al-Juhanī VII:40, 44
- Bashāshāt. SEE Jaʿfar b. al-Faḍl b.  
 ʿIsā b. Mūsā
- Bashīr (*ghulam* of Ṭughj b. Juff)  
 XXXVIII:118
- Abū Bashīr (*rāwī*) XVI:156
- Bashīr b. ʿAbdallāh b. Yaḥyā  
 XXVII:120
- Abū Bashīr al-ʿĀbidī XV:246; XVI:2,  
 3
- Bashīr b. ʿAmr b. Miḥṣan al-Anṣārī,  
 Abū ʿAmrah XVI:3; XVII:16-17,  
 37, 70; XXXIX:35, 283
- Bashīr (Bishr) b. ʿĀṣim XVI:80, 81,  
 112, 114, 121, 129
- Bashīr b. Ḥassān al-Nahdī XXII:122;  
 XXIV:38
- Bashīr b. Kaʿb b. Ubayy al-Ḥimyarī  
 XI:105, 161, 168
- Bashīr b. al-Khaṣāṣiyyah. SEE Bashīr  
 b. ʿUbaydallāh b. al-Khaṣāṣiyyah
- Bashīr b. al-Layth b. Naṣr b. Sayyār  
 XXX:297-98, 301
- Bashīr b. Maʿbad b. al-Khaṣāṣiyyah.  
 SEE Bashīr b. ʿUbaydallāh b. al-  
 Khaṣāṣiyyah
- Bashīr b. al-Muhājir I:180
- Bashīr b. Muḥammad b. ʿAbdallāh b.  
 Zayd VIII:133
- Bashīr al-Qaysī. SEE Abū al-Kubāsh
- Bashīr b. Qushayr al-Khujandī  
 XXV:47
- Bashīr al-Raḥḥāl XXVIII:137, 285

- Bashīr b. Raysān al-Ḥimyarī **XIX**:70  
 Bashīr b. Sa'd **VIII**:132, 133, 138;  
**IX**:119; **X**:7-10; **XIX**:1  
 Bashīr b. Salmān **XXXIX**:109  
 Bashīr b. Abī Thaljah **XXV**:179, 180  
 Bashīr al-Turkī **XXX**:223;  
**XXXIII**:68-69  
 Bashīr b. 'Ubaydallāh (rāwī) **XII**:168  
 Bashīr b. 'Ubaydallāh b. Abī Bakrah  
**XVIII**:218  
 Bashīr b. 'Ubaydallāh b. al-  
 Khaṣāṣiyah **XI**:24, 42, 45, 48,  
 117, 121, 197, 200, 205, 215;  
**XII**:14; **XIII**:34, 204  
 Ibn Bashshār. SEE Muḥammad b.  
 Bashshār  
 Bashshār b. 'Amr **XXIII**:177  
 Bashshār b. Burd **XXVIII**:72;  
**XXIX**:226, 258  
 Bashshār b. Muslim **XXIII**:143;  
**XXIV**:20  
 Bashshār b. Salm al-'Uqaylī  
**XXVIII**:278  
 Bashshār al-'Uṣmī **XXXI**:226  
 basil **XVIII**:196  
 Basil I (Baṣīl al-Ṣaqlabī, Ibn al-  
 Ṣaqlabiyyah, Ibn al-Ṣaqlabī,  
 Byzantine emperor) **XXXVI**:135,  
 156, 188, 204; **XXXVII**:79, 145  
 Banū Bāsil (b. Ḍabbah) **XIV**:23  
 Baṣīl al-Rūmī al-Tarjumān  
**XXXIII**:116  
 Baṣīl al-Ṣaqlabī. SEE Basil I  
 Basilius (*khādīm*) **XXXVIII**:181  
 Abū Baṣīr ('Utbah b. Asīd b. Jāriyah)  
**VIII**:90-91  
 Abū Baṣīrah al-Anṣārī **X**:126, 127  
 al-Baṣīṭah (in Najd) **XII**:13; **XX**:108  
 al-Bāsiyān (toponym) **XXXVII**:36  
 Baskharā' (in a line of Ka'b al-  
 Ashqarī's poetry) **XXIII**:187  
 Basmā (in al-Baṭīḥah) **XXXVII**:69  
 Basmā (of Diyār Rabī'ah). SEE Tall  
 Basmā  
 Basmā (in al-Sawād) **XI**:40, 42;  
**XII**:151  
 Basmah bt. Ishmael **II**:134, 136  
 Basqat Qudayd (in al-Ḥijāz)  
**XXVIII**:183  
 al-Baṣrah **II**:53; **III**:43; **IX**:143; **X**:97;  
**XI**:2, 14, 223; **XII**:33, 42, 161-72,  
 203; **XIII**:59, 67, 77, 79, 85, 100,  
 110-12, 119-21, 126, 129-38, 141,  
 145, 149-50, 156-57, 159, 178,  
 185, 189-90, 193-94, 196-99, 211;  
**XIV**:1, 3, 4, 6, 34, 43, 44, 45, 49,  
 50, 53, 62, 63, 70, 72, 73, 76, 79,  
 80, 82, 85, 104, 164, 165; **XV**:33-  
 35, 42, 69, 90, 92, 109-10, 112,  
 125-29, 145, 147, 154, 157, 162,  
 165, 176, 186, 199, 203, 207, 220,  
 226, 255; **XVI**:5, 20, 26, 27, 34, 40,  
 41, 43, 45-47, 53-56, 59, 64, 68,  
 70, 72-74, 78-80, 83, 96, 97, 100,  
 102, 103, 108, 110, 111, 122, 124,  
 125, 131, 132, 140, 150, 156-58,  
 162-64, 166-70, 180, 181, 195;  
**XVIII**:13, 15, 18, 21, 26, 29, 56, 58,  
 69, 71, 72, 73, 74, 76, 77, 78, 83,  
 85, 87, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101,  
 103, 104, 111, 125, 126, 164, 167,  
 170, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181,  
 187, 191, 198, 200, 201, 203, 205,  
 206, 207, 220; **XIX**:1-2, 18, 20, 26-  
 27, 31-33, 41, 76, 83, 85, 90, 168,  
 175, 184-86, 188-89, 191, 194,  
 198-99, 218; **XX**:38, 46, 123, 163-  
 64, 176; **XXI**:25, 28, 31, 43, 45-50,  
 53-55, 67, 83-87, 115, 118-25,  
 130, 133-34, 141, 153, 168, 170,  
 172-78, 182, 184, 185, 188, 192-  
 93, 199-203, 204, 206, 212, 232-  
 34; **XXII**:3, 5, 11, 22-25, 67, 72, 92,  
 122, 175, 177-78, 181, 183, 186,  
 188, 191, 195; **XXIII**:9-19, 21, 34,  
 46-49, 67, 69, 130, 139, 156-57,  
 214, 217; **XXIV**:10, 14, 29, 34-35,  
 43, 45, 49, 53, 60, 75, 79, 97, 111-  
 14, 118, 121, 123-26, 128, 133-34,

- al-Başrah (continued) **XXIV**:137, 142-43, 148-49, 165, 168, 186, 191; **XXV**:7, 18, 34, 63, 82, 89, 130, 153, 185, 186, 194; **XXVI**:21, 35, 62, 71, 143, 146, 166, 196, 244; **XXVII**:52, 92, 118, 121, 123, 133, 143, 144, 145, 146, 195, 196, 198, 201, 202, 204, 208; **XXVIII**:6, 17-18, 47, 49, 53, 56, 58, 75, 78, 80-84, 92-93, 141, 178, 183-85, 187, 195, 205, 224, 226, 229, 239, 243, 245, 252-54, 257-58, 260-63, 266-67, 269-80, 282-83, 292; **XXIX**:12, 39, 50, 52, 53, 54, 56, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 66, 68, 69, 70, 74, 75-77, 171-72, 180, 187, 188, 189, 193, 195, 198, 203, 216, 218, 222, 223, 235, 238, 239, 258, 263; **XXX**:40, 97, 100, 105, 164, 295, 305; **XXXI**:91, 116-17, 119-20, 128, 159; **XXXII**:10, 16, 17, 23, 25, 26-27, 44, 83, 98, 108, 135, 158, 236; **XXXIII**:8, 59, 201; **XXXIV**:36, 50, 96, 131; **XXXV**:26, 27, 44, 63, 114, 122, 133, 150; **XXXVI**:29, 32-35, 37, 51, 53, 57-59, 61, 64, 66, 67, 108, 109, 110, 112, 120, 122, 125-29, 132-34, 136, 137, 140, 153, 155, 164, 165; **XXXVII**:40, 62, 68, 70-72, 107, 137; **XXXVIII**:72, 77, 82, 83, 86, 87, 98, 111, 150, 154, 155, 174; **XXXIX**:63, 71, 72, 76, 80, 96, 104, 151, 215, 218, 224, 236, 241, 256, 258, 259, 260, 272, 292
- Başrah Gate. SEE Bāb al-Başrah
- İbn al-Başrī ('Ubaydallāh b. al-Mahdī, caliph) **XXXVIII**:202, 205
- Basrīsā (Basūsiyā?) **XI**:184
- al-Başriyyūn. SEE Nahr al-Başriyyīn
- Bassām (*mawlā* of al-Kirmānī) **XXVI**:229
- İbn Bassām al-Bassāmī **XXXVIII**:43-44
- Bassām b. İbrāhīm b. Bassām **XXVII**:70, 104, 140, 143, 161, 172, 199-201, 207
- Bassām al-Kurdī **XXXVIII**:155
- İbn Bassām al-Laythī **XXIII**:168
- Bāsūrīn (near Mosul) **XXXVIII**:21
- al-Basūs (of bad luck fame) **X**:178; **XXXI**:225
- Basūsiyā (near al-Kūfah) **XI**:198, 204
- al-Baṭā'ih. SEE al-Baṭīḥah
- baṭāriqah*. SEE *baṭriq*
- Baṭāṭiyah Bridge. SEE Jisr Baṭāṭiyah
- Batāwīl b. Tiras b. Japheth b. Noah **II**:11
- Bath Anōsh (Batanūsh, wife of Lamech) **I**:347
- bath houses **XXXV**:70
- attendants **XXXV**:5
- Friday bathing as God's commandment **II**:100
- women in **XXXIX**:205
- SEE ALSO entries beginning with Hammām
- al-Baṭḥā' (in Mecca) **XXV**:151; **XXXIX**:46
- Baṭḥā' İbn Azhar (near Medina) **XXVIII**:195
- al-Bathaniyyah (near Damascus) **II**:140, 141; **XI**:169; **XIV**:15; **XXVII**:176, 177, 179, 180; **XXXVIII**:158
- Bathq al-Qāṭūfah (near Baghdad) **XXXV**:78
- Bathq Shīrīn (near al-Başrah) **XXXVII**:40-41, 56, 75
- al-Baṭīḥah (al-Batā'ih, swamps of southern Iraq) **XIII**:12; **XXIII**:157-58; **XXVI**:192; **XXVIII**:227; **XXIX**:258; **XXXVI**:33; **XXXVII**:52, 56, 69-71, 118, 137
- Baṭīḥat al-Şahnāh **XXXVI**:143
- al-Baṭīn (Khārījite) **XXII**:31, 78, 106, 116, 118
- al-Bāṭinah (in al-Başrah) **XX**:24

- Baṭn Adhākhīr (Adhāhīr)  
 XXVIII:179–80
- Baṭn al-‘Aqabah XIX:89, 91
- Baṭn Dāmān XXXVIII:91
- Baṭn Iḍām XXVIII:226
- Baṭn Jūkhā XXXVI:24
- Baṭn Makkah XXI:224, 229
- Baṭn Malal VII:21
- Baṭn Marr (in Mecca) XXX:24
- Baṭn al-Najjār IV:139
- Baṭn Nakhl XV:38; XXVIII:187, 233,  
 237; XXX:23; XXXIV:46
- Baṭn Nakhlah XIII:131
- Baṭn Rābigh VII:10
- Baṭn Rīm VI:147
- Baṭn al-Rummah XIX:72, 83
- Baṭn al-Sirr XXXIV:47–48
- Baṭn Ya’jaj (valley, of Ya’jaj) VII:75,  
 148
- al-Batrā’ (mountain, northwest of  
 Medina) VIII:42
- baṭrīq (*biṭrīq*, pl. *baṭāriqah*, patricius,  
 patrikios) XII:174; XVIII:20;  
 XXVIII:241; XXX:39, 151, 263;  
 XXXIII:72; XXXIV:43, 113–15,  
 123–24, 139, 165, 168; XXXVI:190
- Abū al-Baṭrīq b. Yazīd. SEE Yazīd al-  
 Ulaymī
- al-Batt (near Baghdad) XXII:84–85
- Abū al-Baṭṭ (commander)  
 XXXI:229; XXXII:51, 68, 69, 70,  
 72, 74, 75, 81, 91
- al-Baṭṭāl. SEE ‘Abdallāh al-Baṭṭāl
- al-Battār (name of Prophet  
 Muḥammad’s sword) IX:153
- al-Battī (*rāwī*). SEE ‘Uthmān al-Battī
- battle(s)  
 banners. SEE banners  
 commanders sitting on carpets  
 or chairs XIX:213; XXII:102–  
 3, 109–10  
 cries XII:92; XIX:48; XX:201, 204;  
 XXVII:32–33; XXXII:109  
 distinctive dress XIII:208  
 duels XXXIX:23, 33
- battle(s) (continued)  
 ears, in battle line formations  
 XII:118  
 freeing slaves in XXV:80  
 line formations XII:118;  
 XXVII:52, 55  
*al-maṣāḥif* (copies of al-Qur’ān?),  
 raised on lances XVII:78–82,  
 89, 90; XXVII:127  
 perseverance in XIX:210  
 running away on a battle day  
 XXXIX:200  
 simulated flight (*istiṭrād*)  
 XIII:205–6  
 standards. SEE banners  
 tribal affiliations, proclamation  
 of XII:103–4  
 SEE ALSO entries beginning with  
 Day, Night, Yawm; warfare  
 and warfare techniques;  
 specific toponyms, e.g. al-  
 Qādisiyyah
- battle-axes (*ṭabarzīnāt*) XXXVI:87
- Battle of the Bridge XI:169, 173,  
 188–95, 198, 209, 211, 213; XII:13,  
 14; XXXIX:206
- Battle of the Camel XV:109;  
 XVI:122–55, 164, 174; XVIII:8, 30,  
 39, 42, 44, 85; XIX:12, 31, 33, 40,  
 46, 151, 167; XX:58; XXI:50;  
 XXXIX:27, 28, 31, 86, 94, 105, 113,  
 138, 198, 247, 274, 277
- Battle at the Canal. SEE Nahrawān
- Battle of the Defile. SEE Yawm al-  
 Shīb
- Battle of the Masts XV:71–72, 76–  
 77, 131
- Battle of the Pass. SEE Yawm al-  
 Shīb
- Battle of the Trench (Battle of the  
 Ditch, al-Khandaq, al-Aḥzāb)  
 VIII:5, 7–27, 29, 40, 41, 144;  
 IX:117, 125, 132; XXVIII:192;  
 XXXVIII:52; XXXIX:10, 11, 22, 26,



Battle of the Trench (continued)

XXXIX:30, 36, 38, 40, 47, 57, 62,  
66, 69, 73, 133

SEE ALSO Ām al-Aḥzāb

Battle by the Water XVII:11-16

Baṭūnas (of Men of the Cave)

IV:156

Bawādirah (by Bukhārā) XXV:54

bawārī (shields of tar-covered mats)

XXXV:41, 47, 67

bawārij (deep water vessels)

XXXV:63

al-Bawāzīj (on upper Tigris)

XXXV:147; XXXVI:148

Bawāzīj al-Anbār XI:52

Bāwīl b. Mehujael I:346

al-Bawn (in Yemen) III:164

ībn al-Bawwāb. SEE 'Abdallāh b.

Makhlad; 'Abdallāh b.

Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Salm

Bā'y Bābān (near Marw) XV:87

Banū Bayāḍah b. 'Āmir VII:144;

XXXIX:135

Banū Bayāḍah al-Anṣārī IX:108

bay'ah. SEE oath of allegiance

Bāyakkāk (Turkish commander)

XXXV:34, 35, 72, 87, 90, 122, 123,  
140, 141, 152, 154, 164;

XXXVI:22-24, 73-76, 79, 80, 82,

85, 87-90, 92-98, 102-4, 107

Bayān (canal). SEE Nahr Bayān

Bayān (village, on the way to al-

Ahwāz) XXXVI:38, 52, 54, 154,

155

Bayān (b. Bishr al-Aḥmasī) II:86, 87

Bayān al-'Anbarī XXV:13, 47

Bayān (Bayāb) Āzar (near al-

Ahwāz) XXXVI:155

Bayān b. Sam'ān al-Tamīmī

XXV:154

Bayārkath (Bayār, Soghdian

commander) XXIV:169, 171, 177

Bayāsān (killed by Sardarkhudāh)

XXVI:237

al-Bayāsān (village, in Marw al-

Shāhijān) XXIV:48, 52-53

Bayḍ (in Tam annī) XXXIX:172

al-Bayḍā' (in the direction of

Balanjar) XIV:39

al-Bayḍā' (in Fārs) V:6; XVII:204

al-Bayḍā' (beyond al-Ghābah)

XXVIII:114

al-Bayḍā' (near Khaybar) VII:104;

VIII:126?

al-Bayḍā' ('Ubaydallāh b. Ziyād's  
residence, in al-Baṣrah) XX:36

al-Bayḍā' (name of Prophet

Muḥammad's bow) IX:154

al-Bayḍā'. SEE Da'd bt. Jaḥdam b.

'Amr; Umm Ḥakīm bt. 'Abd al-  
Muṭṭalib

Baydūn (*khādim* of al-Mu'tazz)

XXXIV:198

Bayhaq (west of Nishapur) XV:92;

XXV:118; XXVI:60, 116, 123

Bayḥarah b. Firās VI:121

Bayhas (in a line of al-Mutalammis'  
poetry) IV:144

Bayhas (*rāwī*) XXVII:24

ībn Bayhas (adherent to al-

Mubārqa's rebellion)

XXXIII:204, 206

Bayhas b. Budayl al-'Ijlī XXVII:62

Bayhas b. Budayl al-Sulamī

XXVII:129

Bayhas b. Ṣuhayb al-Jarmī XVIII:58,  
59

Bayhas b. Zumayl al-Kilābī

XXVI:148, 150

Baykand (Paykand) XVIII:178;

XXIII:134-37; XXV:67

battle of XXV:51-54

Baylam (toponym) XXXVII:8

al-Baylaqān (in Arrān) XXXIII:90;

XXXIV:124

Baynūn (Baynīn, fortress, in

Yemen) III:164; V:209

al-Baynūq al-Farghānī XXXV:42

- Bayrahā (palace, in Medina)  
VIII:66
- Bayrūdh (Bīrūdh, Bayrūt, in  
Khūzistān) XIV:78, 79, 80;  
XXXVII:4
- Bayrūt. SEE Bayrūdh; Beirut  
al-Bayruzān (commander of  
Rustam b. Farrukhzād al-  
Armanī) XII:45, 62, 82, 95, 98,  
100, 123
- Baysān (in Palestine) XI:160, 170-  
72; XII:183
- Bayt ʿIliyā. SEE Jerusalem
- Bayt Jibrīn (Bayt Jibrīl, in Palestine)  
XI:126
- bayt al-māl. SEE treasury
- Bayt al-Maqdis (Bayt al-Muqaddas).  
SEE Jerusalem
- bayt al-qarāʾīs (document room)  
XXI:161
- Bayt Qurrah (toponym) XXII:105
- Bayt Rūmī (toponym) XXVIII:218
- Baytak (Bītak) bt. Afrīdhūn III:20
- Bayṭarā (toponym) XXII:107
- Bayy b. Jūdharz IV:4, 8, 11, 13, 15
- Bāzabdā (on upper Tigris)  
XXX:109-10
- Bāzaghārī (representative of  
Khāqān) XXV:56, 57
- Bāzān. SEE Bādhān
- Abū Bazīn al-ʿUqaylī V:232
- Bāziq (Bezek, Canaanite city) III:97
- Bāziq (king of Jerusalem) III:96, 97
- Bazkuwār (Barkuwān, near al-  
Qādisiyyah) XXXVI:137
- bazmāward (bizmāward, kind of  
meatballs) XXXI:246-47;  
XXXII:243
- Bāzranjīn (royal family of Fārs)  
V:4-5
- Bazūghā (northeast of Baghdad)  
XXXV:66
- Ibn Abī Bazzah. SEE al-Qāsim b. Abī  
Bazzah
- al-Bazzāq (toponym) XXXVI:194
- beacon system. SEE manār
- beads, in traditional healing  
XXIV:15, 16
- beard(s)  
dyeing of XXVIII:117  
plucking, in punishment XVI:68  
shaving of. SEE shaving heads  
and beards
- Bedouins VIII:67, 68, 78, 94; IX:2, 3,  
28, 31, 36, 40, 49, 149, 151, 152;  
XII:162; XVI:19; XVIII:188;  
XXXV:13, 16, 27, 46, 47, 61, 75,  
76, 80, 89, 90, 108, 141;  
XXXIX:220  
SEE ALSO *ahl al-wabar*; Arabs
- Beersheba (Bīr al-Sabaʿ) II:23, 65,  
128; III:2
- beetles (*jī lān*, *khanāfis*) XII:37;  
XIX:217
- beets XXXIX:206
- beheading. SEE crucifixion after  
beheading
- Behrasīr. SEE Bahurasīr
- Beirut (Bayrūt) XXXIX:255
- Belshazzar b. Evilmerodach b.  
Nebuchadnezzar II:15
- Belshazzar b. Merodakh IV:49
- belt(s)  
of Isaac b. Abraham II:148-49  
*zunnār* belts (of *ahl al-dhimmah*)  
XXXIV:89, 90, 94
- benefit. SEE *niʿmah*
- Benjamin b. Jacob (Shaddād) II:135,  
136, 149, 167, 169, 170, 172-74,  
176-80; IV:20, 61; XII:190;  
XIII:166
- Berbers (al-Maghāribah,  
Maghribites) II:16, 17, 21, 127;  
III:98; IV:123; XV:22-23; XXVI:54,  
116, 240; XXVII:148, 197;  
XXXI:142; XXXIII:113, 191;  
XXXIV:19, 79, 81, 122-23, 139,  
203; XXXV:1, 4, 11, 14, 31, 32, 39,  
42, 43, 44, 48, 49, 50, 53, 55, 60,  
61, 63, 67, 69, 70, 72, 77, 79, 82,

- Berbers (continued) **XXXV**:90, 91, 96, 100, 121, 131, 140, 143, 154, 164; **XXXVI**:55, 81, 93–95, 97, 98, 104, 106; **XXXVII**:124, 162, 164; **XXXVIII**:31, 115, 151, 198, 202, 206  
SEE ALSO al-Waḍḍāḥiyah
- Berechiah b. Hananiah **IV**:66, 67
- Berechiah b. Zerubabel b. Shealtiel **IV**:68
- Bethlehem **IV**:125
- Bethuel b. Nahor **II**:61, 131
- Bēwarāsb. SEE al-Ḍaḥḥāk
- Bezek. SEE Bāziq
- Bible. SEE Ahl al-Kitāb; Ezekiel; Gospels; Psalms; Torah
- Ibn Biḍ (poet) **XXIV**:62; **XXVI**:136
- Bid'ah (songstress) **XXXVIII**:207
- al-Biḍah (between al-'Udhayb and Wāqīṣah) **XIX**:95
- Bidarafsh (sorcerer) **IV**:73
- biers **XXXIX**:167, 169
- Bifaharid (Arsacid king) **IV**:100
- Bih Ardashīr (on the western side of al-Madā'in) **V**:15–16, 61, 87–88, 376
- Bihkanid (seven noble men of the Persian court) **IV**:77
- Bihlāyā. SEE Qanṭarat Bihlāyā
- Bihqubādh (districts, in Iraq) **XI**:41–42, 179; **XX**:219; **XXII**:74; **XXX**:40
- Bihraṣīr (south of Baghdad) **V**:15
- Bijād (of Banū Sa'd b. Bakr) **IX**:18
- Bijād (messenger of Sa'd b. Abī Waqqāṣ) **XII**:122
- Bijād b. 'Uthmān (of Banū Ḍubay'ah) **IX**:61
- Bīl (construction overseer for Junday Sābūr) **V**:38–39
- Abū al-Bilād (*mawlā* of Banū 'Abs) **XXVI**:262
- Bilād al-Rūm. SEE Byzantium
- Bilādihā (Bīlādihā), Abū Anūjūr (king of Farghānah) **XXIV**:170  
SEE ALSO al-Naylān; al-Ṭār
- Bilāl (Abū Bilāl, house owner of al-Kūfah) **XXI**:35, 102
- Bilāl (*mawlā* of Abū Bakr al-Ṣiddīq).  
SEE Bilāl b. Rabāḥ
- Abū Bilāl. SEE Mirdās b. Udayyah
- Bilāl b. Asīd al-Ḥaḍramī **XIX**:51, 54
- Bilāl b. Abī Burdah **XXV**:44, 63, 130, 185, 186
- Bilāl al-Ḍabābī al-Shārī **XXXII**:182
- Bilāl b. al-Ḥārith al-Muzanī **XI**:116; **XIII**:155–56
- Bilāl b. Rabāḥ **II**:30; **VI**:46, 85; **VII**:59; **VIII**:47, 122, 125; **XI**:162; **XII**:177; **XIII**:104, 105, 107, 176; **XXXIX**:44, 290
- Bilāl b. Yasār **XXXIX**:100
- al-Bilāliyyah (faction, in al-Baṣrah) **XXXVI**:32, 34, 35, 43, 52, 58, 60, 61, 65, 109, 129, 131, 176
- Bilbays (in Egypt) **XV**:185
- Bildad (friend of Job) **II**:142
- Bilbah (concubine of Jacob b. Isaac) **II**:135, 136
- Bilḥajjāj (of Numayr b. 'Āmir) **XXXIV**:49
- Bilqīs (Queen of Sheba) **III**:156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 162, 165; **IV**:78; **V**:174; **XXXIX**:255
- Bīmā (in Egypt) **XXXII**:191
- Bīmand (in Kirmān) **XV**:69
- Bīn. SEE Nahr Bīn
- al-Bīnajān b. al-Marzubān b. Wahriz **V**:252
- Bīnak (commander of Aḥmad b. Laythawayh) **XXXVI**:197; **XXXVIII**:170
- Binduwān (*marzubān* of Bāb al-Abwāb) **XII**:46, 98
- Bindūyah (Bindī, maternal uncle of Kīsrā II) **V**:303–4, 307, 309–11, 313
- Bindūyah b. Biṣṭām **XI**:183

- Bi'r Annā (Unā, in Banū Qurayzah's territory) VIII:28-29
- Bi'r Arīs (Well of Arīs, near Medina) XV:62
- Bi'r al-Ja'd (near al-Kūfah) XXI:34
- Bi'r Khāsif (in Ādharbayjān) IV:17
- Bi'r Marq (in Medina) VI:127
- Bi'r Ma'ūnah, battle of VII:21, 151-56
- Bi'r Maymūn (near Mecca) XVI:46; XXI:208-9; XXVIII:179; XXIX:88, 89, 156, 161, 166; XXXII:32, 33-34
- Bi'r al-Muṭṭalib (near Medina) XXX:21
- Bi'r al-Saba'. SEE Beersheba
- birdhawn* (war horse, non-Arabian horse) XIV:112; XXXI:54; XXXIX:224
- al-Birdhāwn b. Marzūq al-Shaybānī XXVII:12, 26
- birds
- cranes XXXVII:21, 28
- doves. SEE doves
- eagles II:36-37, 107-9; XIV:41
- fabulous birds. SEE al-'Anqā'
- falcons XXXIII:80; XXXVIII:77
- flock of birds bearing stones, sent on Abraham's Abyssinian troops V:229, 235
- geese II:26
- hawks. SEE hawks
- hoopoe III:156-59
- hunting with birds I:345; XIV:41; XXXIII:80; XXXV:161; XXXVIII:77
- kudrah* (desert bird) XVIII:116
- magpie XII:47-48
- Numidian cranes XXXVII:21, 28
- ornithomancy ('*iyāfah*) V:331; XII:47-48; XV:225-26; XXII:67; XXIII:22, 170, 205; XXIV:8; XXXVII:176
- ostriches XVIII:109
- birds (continued)
- owl, as spirit of the non-avenged XXI:162
- pigeons. SEE pigeons
- quail (*salwā, sumānā*) III:82-83
- raven (crow, *ghurāb*) I:309, 311, 357; XII:47
- sand grouse (*ghuṭāṭ*) XXII:18-19
- vultures. SEE vultures
- Bīrī (Pīrī, youth raised with Darius' son) IV:87, 88
- Birkat Zalzal (toponym) XXXVI:123
- birsām* (inflammation of the brain) XII:176
- Bīrūdh. SEE Bayrūdh
- Bīrūnas (of Men of the Cave) IV:156
- biscuits (*ka'k*) XXXIII:52, 54, 64
- Bīshah (in Yemen) VIII:159; IX:72
- bishops VIII:104-5; X:163
- Bishr (*mawlā* of Hishām b. 'Abd al-Malik) XXVI:76
- Bishr (*mawlā* of Banū Kinānah b. 'Awf) XXVI:163
- Bishr (*wālī* of Banū Bakr of Ḍabbah) X:90, 91
- al-Bishr (al-Zumayl, east of Ruṣāfat Hāshim) XI:61, 65-66, 126
- Abū Bishr. SEE Bahlūl b. Bishr al-Shaybānī
- Abū Bishr (*rāwī*). SEE Ja'far b. Iyās
- Bishr b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Bishr XXVII:191
- Bishr b. 'Abdallāh al-Asadī XXI:145
- Bishr b. 'Abdallāh al-Hilālī XII:11
- Bishr b. Ādam VII:115; XXXIX:152
- Bishr al-Afshīnī XXXVIII:163, 167, 169, 170, 204, 206
- Bishr b. al-Ajda' al-Hamdānī al-Thawrī XXII:129
- Bishr b. 'Amr b. al-Ḥārith XXXIX:247
- Bishr b. 'Āṣim. SEE Bashīr b. 'Āṣim

- Bishr b. al-'Asūs al-Ṭāī al-Milqaṭī  
**XVII:56**  
 Bishr b. Bakr **VI:102**  
 Bishr b. al-Barā' b. Ma'rūr **VIII:123-24**  
 Umm Bishr b. al-Barā' b. Ma'rūr  
 (Khulaydah bt. Qays b. Thābit)  
**VIII:124; XXXIX:287**  
 Bishr b. Biṣṭām b. 'Imrān al-Burjumī  
**XXVII:29, 99, 128**  
 Bishr al-Buktamirī **XXXVIII:139**  
 Bishr b. Dāwūd b. Yāzīd al-  
 Muhallabī **XXXII:106, 175, 179, 189**  
 Bishr b. Diḥyah al-Baṣrī **XXXIX:125**  
 Bishr b. Ghālib al-Asadī **XXII:71, 74, 76**  
 Bishr b. Ghiyāth al-Mārisī  
**XXXII:100-101, 103-4**  
 Bishr al-Ḥāfi. SEE Bishr b. al-Ḥārith  
 al-Ḥāfi  
 Bishr b. Halbā' al-'Āmirī **XXVI:162**  
 Bishr b. al-Ḥārith al-Ḥāfi (al-'Ābid),  
 Abū Naṣr **XXXIII:207; XXXIX:331**  
 Bishr b. Hārūn (garden owner)  
**XXXVIII:7**  
 Bishr b. Hārūn al-Naṣrānī  
**XXXV:11, 21**  
 Bishr b. al-Ḥasan al-Sukkarī, Abū  
 Aḥmad **XXXIX:142**  
 Bishr b. Ḥassān b. Ḥawṭ **XVI:143**  
 Bishr b. Hawdhān al-Jahḍamī  
**XXV:73, 74**  
 Bishr b. Abī Ḥawṭ **XIII:56, 62**  
 Bishr b. Ḥawṭ al-Hamdānī. SEE  
 Bishr b. Sawṭ al-Hamdānī al-  
 Qābidī  
 Bishr b. Hilāl al-Ṣawwāf **III:101, 107, 109**  
 Bishr b. 'Imrān **XXXIX:152**  
 Bishr b. 'Isā **XXIII:174; XXIV:6, 48; XXV:182; XXVII:170, 185, 188**  
 Bishr b. 'Iṣmah al-Muzanī **XI:164; XVII:52-53**  
 Bishr b. Jāfar al-Sa'dī **XXVII:70**
- Bishr b. Jarīr b. 'Abdallāh **XXI:14, 18; XXII:5**  
 Bishr b. Job (Dhū al-Kifl) **II:143**  
 Bishr b. Jurmūz al-Ḍabbī **XXV:47, 104, 106, 120; XXVI:265; XXVII:41, 42, 43, 45**  
 Bishr b. Khuzaymah al-Asadī  
**XXVII:171**  
 Bishr al-Mārisī. SEE Bishr b. Ghiyāth  
 al-Mārisī  
 Bishr b. Marwān **XX:62; XXI:191-92, 199, 203, 205, 212, 232-34; XXII:3-5, 7, 11, 13, 23, 71, 96, 157; XXXIX:269**  
 Bishr b. Maymūn al-Sharawī  
**XXVIII:241**  
 Bishr b. Mu'adh al-'Aqadī **I:193, 246, 251, 268, 270, 274, 302, 356, 365, 367, 369; II:102, 103, 114, 117, 120, 124, 151, 164, 168, 173, 180; III:17, 54, 89, 100, 143, 146; IV:155, 168, 169; VII:40; VIII:80**  
 Bishr (al-Jārūd) b. al-Mu'allā. SEE al-  
 Jārūd b. 'Amr b. Ḥanash b. al-  
 Mu'allā al-'Abdī  
 Bishr b. al-Mufaḍḍal **XXXIX:134, 136**  
 Bishr b. al-Munajjim **XXIX:112**  
 Bishr b. al-Mundhir al-Bajalī  
**XXIX:117, 180**  
 Bishr b. al-Mundhir b. al-Jārūd al-  
 'Abdī **XXIII:69**  
 Bishr b. Murrah b. Shuraḥbīl  
**XVII:63**  
 Bishr b. Mutashammis **XV:107**  
 Bishr b. Nāfi' **XXVI:207-8**  
 Bishr b. Rabī'ah al-Khath'amī  
**XIII:135**  
 Bishr b. Razīn. SEE Razīn b. Bishr  
 Bishr b. Sa'īd al-Marthidī **XXXV:30, 31**  
 Bishr b. Salm **XXVIII:282**  
 Bishr b. al-Samayda' **XXXI:27; XXXIII:11**  
 Abū Bishr al-Sarī **XXX:33**

- Bishr b. Sawṭ al-Hamdānī al-Qābidī,  
Abū Asmā XIX:152, 180; XXI:34
- Bishr b. Shurayḥ (al-Ḥuṭam) b.  
Ḍabay'ah al-Qaysī XV:160
- Bishr b. Sufyān al-Ka'bī VIII:70
- Bishr b. 'Ubaydah XXVI:32
- Bishr b. 'Umārah I:252, 258, 261,  
264, 266, 269
- Bishr b. 'Umayr XXVI:160
- Bishr b. Unayf al-Riyāḥī XXV:107,  
126, 127
- Bishr b. al-Waḍḍāḥ, Abū al-  
Haytham IX:159
- Bishr b. al-Walīd b. 'Abd al-Malik  
XXIII:217-19; XXVI:141, 250
- Ibn Bishr b. al-Walīd b. 'Abd al-  
Malik XXVI:141
- Bishr b. al-Walīd al-Kindī  
XXXII:137, 210-11, 215-16, 220-  
22
- Bishr b. Zayd al-Bawlānī XVII:116
- Bishr b. Zunbūr al-Azdī XXV:47
- Bishtāsb b. Luhrāsb (legendary  
Iranian ruler) III:5; IV:43, 45-47,  
71-74, 76-77, 79, 81-82, 85-86;  
V:390
- Biṣṭām (in Qūmis) XIV:28
- Biṣṭām (*dihqān* of Burs) XIII:3
- Biṣṭām (father of Bindūyah and  
Tirūyah) XI:183
- Biṣṭām (*iṣbahbadh* of al-Sawād)  
V:91
- Biṣṭām (maternal uncle of Kisrā II)  
V:303-4, 307, 309-10, 313
- Biṣṭām (Shawdhab, Khārjite rebel).  
SEE Shawdhab
- Abū Biṣṭām (Yaḥyā b. 'Abd al-  
Raḥmān al-Tamīmī) XXXIX:311-  
12
- Umm Biṣṭām (wife of Mas'ūd b.  
'Amr al-Azdī) XX:22
- Biṣṭām b. 'Amr al-Taghlibī  
XXIX:180, 193, 203
- Biṣṭām al-Bayhasī XXVII:9, 10
- Biṣṭām b. Jūdhaz IV:17
- Biṣṭām b. Kazdahman IV:15
- Biṣṭām b. Maṣqalah b. Hubayrah al-  
Shaybānī XXI:142-43; XXII:27-  
28; XXIII:37, 38, 43-44, 47-48, 69
- Biṣṭām b. Muslim II:163
- Biṣṭām b. Qays X:88
- Bītāk. SEE Baytak
- al-Biṭān (between al-Shuqūq and  
al-Tha'labiyyah) XXXVIII:177
- Biṭān b. Bishr XIII:38
- Biṭīq (in Nahr Jawbar district)  
XI:184
- Biṭlāyus. SEE Vittelius
- biṭrīq*. SEE *baṭrīq*
- Bīwarasb (Bīwarāsb). SEE al-Ḍaḥḥāk
- Bīward. SEE Abīward
- Bīzan b. Bayy IV:12, 15, 99, 100
- bizmāward*. SEE *bazmāward*
- B.k.sūm (?), ethnic group)  
XXXIV:141
- black color symbolism XXXI:106,  
127, 184, 229
- flags XXVII:30, 65; XXVIII:208,  
209; XXXIV:96; XXXVI:58;  
XXXVII:130
- garments XXVII:65, 171, 186-87;  
XXVIII:265; XXXI:56, 106;  
XXXII:61-62, 67, 73, 95, 131;  
XXXIII:32; XXXIV:16
- SEE ALSO al-Musawwidah
- Black Corner (of al-Ka'bah). SEE al-  
Rukn
- black people (*al-sūdān*, *al-asāwidah*)  
II:11, 20, 21; IV:123; V:106;  
XIII:96, 177; XXVIII:231-35;  
XXXII:33; XXXIV:19, 23, 141;  
XXXVI:37
- SEE ALSO al-Zanj
- Black Stone (of al-Ka'bah) I:297,  
303, 362; II:70; VI:53, 57-58, 101,  
162; VIII:135; XII:195; XX:112,  
123, 133; XXXIX:64
- SEE ALSO al-Rukn
- blind people, providing for  
XXVI:103

Blind Tigris (Dijlah al-'Awra', river)

V:331-35; XXXVII:33-34, 38-39, 41

SEE ALSO Fayḍ al-Başrah

blood

burial of martyrs without ritual

washing XII:107

on copy of al-Qur'ān XV:205-6, 216, 218

first blood shed in Islam VI:88-89

in urine XXVIII:260

water turning into blood III:59-60, 66, 67

Blood Canal. SEE Nahr Dam

blood money (*diyah*) VIII:55, 91,

161, 181, 184, 190; X:49, 78, 91,

98, 102, 112-15; XX:42, 43, 45;

XXIV:56; XXXIX:61, 223

SEE ALSO *ma'āqil*

blood revenge (law of retaliation)

IX:21-22, 112; XIV:108;

XXXIX:61, 98, 219

bloodletting (phlebotomy) and

cupping V:380; XXVIII:133-34;

XXXIII:207; XXXIV:221;

XXXV:158, 162; XXXVIII:142-43

blue eyes XXI:139

B.n.dū (? , king of Maysān) V:13

B.n.j.r (? , ethnic group) V:151, 153

boasting match. SEE *mufākharah*

boats and ships

*bawārij* (deep water vessels)

XXXV:63

*ḥarrāqah* (fire boat) XXX:225;

XXXI:184, 187, 189-90, 199-

200, 226-27; XXXIV:85;

XXXV:31; XXXVI:199;

XXXVII:114

*ishtiyām* (ship master) XXXV:63

Jannābī barges XXXVI:122

*jaribiyyah* (flat-bottomed vessel)

XXXVI:46

*al-kārawān* (transport boats)

XXXVI:52

boats and ships (continued)

*ma'ābir* (ferries) XXXVII:13

*mujawwihāt* (reed boats)

XXXVI:46

*qayrawānāt* (supply ships)

XXXVI:125

rafts, of waterskins XXXIII:182

*raqqiyah* (transport boat)

XXXVII:119

*ṣalghah* (large transport boat)

XXXVI:175; XXXVII:19

seagoing vessels XXXVIII:91

*shabbārah* (river boat) XXXV:49, 68

*shadhāh* (pl. *shadhawāt*, war

barge) XXXI:190; XXXVI:56,

137-38, 145, 154-55, 175-80

*passim*; XXXVII:94-101

*passim*, 106-38 *passim*;

XXXVIII:82, 190

SEE ALSO Day of the Barges

*shalandiyah* vessels XXXIV:125, 126

*sumariyyah* (galley) XXXVI:41,

49-50, 145, 175-80 *passim*;

XXXVII:13-29 *passim*

*zallālah* (*zulāl*, swift river craft)

XXXIII:207; XXXVII:114

*zawraq* (small boat, skiff)

XXX:13; XXXI:190;

XXXIII:10; XXXIV:182;

XXXVII:119

*zaww* (gondola) XXX:222;

XXXIII:11

boils (ailment) XII:83

Book of God XVII:29, 37, 78, 79, 82,

83, 85, 86, 93, 100-101, 111, 117,

119, 136, 150, 152, 159, 172, 178,

180, 189, 191, 219; XVIII:2, 46, 78,

120, 176; XX:92, 98, 99, 100, 103,

113, 136, 154, 191, 194, 217

SEE ALSO al-Qur'ān

booksellers XXXVII:176

booty (*fay'*, *nafal*) VIII:123, 130;  
 XI:167-68, 220; XII:154-56, 159,  
 203, 204; XIII:44-51, 66, 104, 113,  
 120, 136; XIV:18, 22, 26, 27, 33,  
 34, 60, 66, 67, 72, 77, 82, 84, 107,  
 142; XV:7, 61, 134, 157, 222;  
 XVII:45, 48, 112, 114, 137, 167,  
 210; XVIII:11, 46, 81; XX:14, 38,  
 100, 127, 187, 212; XXI:11-13,  
 203, 205; XXII:15, 34-35, 75, 87,  
 95, 132, 140; XXIII:192;  
 XXVII:114, 119; XXIX:112, 131,  
 134, 154, 187, 206; XXXI:67, 205  
 at Amghīshiyā XI:26  
 at Badr VII:63-64, 65  
 at Bu'āth VIII:38-39  
 at al-Buwayb XI:206, 207, 210,  
 211  
 division of VII:63-64, 65;  
 VIII:38-39, 128-30, 151;  
 IX:26-38, 66; X:17, 44, 51, 59,  
 129, 130, 133, 145, 146, 148,  
 149, 152, 154, 156, 159, 163,  
 184-88; XI:17, 98, 167-68,  
 206, 207, 210, 211; XII:57;  
 XIII:24, 27, 29-36, 42-47, 56,  
 108, 136, 182-84, 191, 200,  
 211, 212, 214, 217;  
 XXVII:114, 153  
 SEE ALSO *khums*  
*fay' al-riyāh* ('plunder of the  
 winds') V:394  
 gifts to women VIII:126  
 at Hunayn IX:26-38, 72  
 at Jalūlā' XIII:44-51  
 at Khaybar VIII:128-30  
*khums* (fifth of the booty) VII:20,  
 87, 99; VIII:38-39, 128, 130;  
 IX:30, 32, 75, 87, 196; X:59,  
 154, 156, 157, 185, 188; XI:14,  
 25; XII:27, 41, 138, 160-61,  
 168, 178, 206, 207; XIII:27,  
 211; XIV:22, 77, 80; XXIII:17;  
 XXXI:248; XXXIX:75, 183  
 of Kistrā XI:36, 40, 184

booty (continued)  
 at al-Madā'in XIII:24-36  
 at al-Madhār XI:15, 17, 18  
*mirbā'* (setting one-quarter of  
 the booty aside for the  
 leader) IX:64  
 at Nihāwand XIII:211, 212, 214,  
 217  
 at al-Qādisiyyah XII:57, 113,  
 128-29, 154-56, 159, 204  
*ṣaḥī* (first pick, in division of  
 booty) VII:87; IX:75  
 at Takrīt XIII:56  
 at al-Yarmūk XI:98  
 SEE ALSO *ahl al-fay'*  
 border regions. SEE frontier  
 districts  
 Borsippa. SEE Burs  
 Bosphorus V:327; XV:94  
 boundaries  
 of al-Ḥaram (*a'lām al-Ḥaram*)  
 XXXIX:93  
 between two kingdoms III:24  
 bowing (prostration, as part of  
 prayer ritual). SEE *rak'ah*; *sajdah*  
 bows and arrows  
*banjakān* (five-arrow volley)  
 V:247  
 divining arrows VI:3-5; IX:10;  
 XXXIV:92  
*gharab* (silver arrow) XXXV:70  
 hazelwood bow XXVIII:258  
*nāwakī* (*nāwakiyyah*) bows and  
 arrows XXXV:61, 95;  
 XXXVII:43, 59, 60, 102  
 of Prophet Muḥammad IX:154  
 repair of XXII:56  
 Sasanian bow case V:263  
*shawḥaṭ* (hardwood tree of  
 which bows are made)  
 IX:120, 154  
 symbolism of XXIII:94  
 SEE ALSO archery; *al-maysir*  
 boxthorn (*awsaj*, *Lycium* sp.) III:50,  
 51; XXI:149



- bracelets. SEE neck chains and bracelets
- brain, inflammation of XII:176
- '*brās.yār* (tax payment arrangement) V:260
- bread
- dry biscuit (*ka'k*) XXXIII:52, 54, 64
- first bread baked in ashes I:298
- flat bread (*ruqāq*) XI:24–25
- kakkah* (white bread) XII:170
- wheat bread XXXIX:155
- bread soup. SEE *tharīd*
- breakfast (of dates and water) XXXIX:125
- breastplates (*jawāshīn, tannūr ḥadīd*) III:136; X:128; XXVIII:197; XXXV:45; XXXVI:60, 87, 131
- bridal gift. SEE dowry
- Bridge, Battle of. SEE Battle of the Bridge
- Bridge Gate. SEE *Bāb al-Jisr*
- bridges
- arched bridge (masonry bridge, *qanṭarah*) XXI:68; XXII:94; XXXIII:85; XXXV:10, 42, 76, 83, 85; XXXVI:62, 123, 144, 182, 206; XXXVII:2
- of Baghdad XXX:219; XXXI:131; XXXII:18; XXXIV:84; XXXVI:16, 19, 202; XXXVII:152, 159, 168; XXXVIII:7, 39, 43, 45, 73, 82, 111, 144, 152
- crown of the bridge (*kursī al-jisr*) XXX:95
- double bridge of boats, in Baghdad XXXI:131; XXXII:18; XXXVI:19, 202
- pontoon bridge (*jisr*) XIII:3, 4; XXXVII:30, 35, 38, 61, 85–86
- of Ra's al-Jālūt XXI:68
- bridges (continued)
- teakwood bridge XXXVII:96, 99–100
- SEE ALSO entries beginning with *Jisr*; *Qanṭarat/Qanāṭir*
- brocade (*dībāj, dabīq, buzyūn*) I:349; XII:92; XXIX:144; XXX:264; XXXV:59
- brotherhood bond (*mu'ākhāh*) XXXIX:20, 27, 30, 40, 105
- B.r.w.m.y.d. al-'*Awra'* (mother of *Bābak al-Khurramī*) XXXIII:90
- Bu'āth (in Medina) VII:97
- battle of VI:123, 124; VIII:36; X:8, 179
- SEE ALSO *Hātib*, War of
- Būdan (army general) XXXVII:78
- al-Budandūn (Badandūn, Podandos, river and place, in Cilicia) XXXIII:146; XXX:295; XXXII:222, 224; XXXIII:127; XXXIV:43; XXXVI:190
- al-Budāt (Badāt, near al-Kūfah) XXI:138
- al-Buḍayḍ (in north central Arabia) X:182
- Budayḥ (singer) XVIII:224
- Abū Budayl. SEE Waḍḍāḥ b. Ḥabīb b. Budayl
- İbn Budayl. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Budayl
- Budayl b. Maysarah XXXIX:125
- Budayl b. Warqā al-Khuzā'ī VIII:75–76, 162, 163, 164, 168, 171, 175; IX:20
- Budayl b. Yaḥyā XXVIII:262
- Buddhist shrines. SEE al-Nawbahār
- Būdh Ardashīr. SEE Ḥazzah
- Bughā al-Kabīr (Bughā the Elder) XXXII:158; XXXIII:19–20, 24, 36–43, 77, 126–27, 176, 178, 192; XXXIV:17, 19–20, 22, 26, 36, 45–51, 116, 121–24, 151, 156, 176, 178, 210, 212; XXXV:1, 6; XXXVI:85

- Bughā al-Ṣaghīr al-Sharābī (Bughā the Younger) XXXIV:34, 62, 68, 78–81, 86–88, 105, 115–16, 178–81, 212; XXXV:1, 2, 5, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 34, 44, 45, 46, 64, 67, 78, 92, 95, 96, 99, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 122, 123, 124, 143, 146, 152, 153, 154; XXXVI:88, 90
- Bughā al-Sharābī. SEE Bughā al-Ṣaghīr al-Sharābī
- Bughā the Elder. SEE Bughā al-Kabīr
- Bughā the Younger. SEE Bughā al-Ṣaghīr al-Sharābī
- Bughrāj (commander) XXXVI:120, 122, 126, 127, 130, 168; XXXVII:28–29, 47
- Buhayl (in India) I:292
- al-Buḥayrah (island, in the Caspian Sea) XV:45; XXIV:47–51
- Buḥrān (mine, above al-Fur‘) VII:19, 21, 88, 93
- Banū Buḥtur XVIII:140, 160
- al-Buḥturī (al-Buḥturī al-Ṭāī), Abū ‘Ubādah XXXI:244; XXXIII:195; XXXIV:166; XXXV:119
- building materials I:341; XIII:67, 68
- buildings, height of XIII:68
- al-Bujah (ethnic group) XXXIV:140–45
- Abū Bujayd Nāfi‘ b. al-Aswad XIII:15, 52
- Bujayr (poet, of Banū Ṭayyi‘) XII:107
- Banū Bujayr XVIII:19
- Bujayr b. al-‘Abd b. ‘Alqamah al-Taghlibī XI:54
- Bujayr b. ‘Abdallāh al-Muslī XXI:105–8
- Bujayr b. Duljah XVI:144, 149, 150
- Bujayr b. Iyās b. ‘Abdallāh b. ‘Abd Yālīl. SEE al-Fujā‘ah al-Sulamī
- Bukayr b. ‘Abdallāh b. al-Ashajj XXXIX:237, 335
- Bukayr b. ‘Abdallāh al-Laythī XII:26, 27, 125, 146, 147; XIII:4, 5; XIV:3, 22, 26, 31–34, 37
- Bukayr b. al-Akhnas I:217
- Bukayr al-Aṣamm (the Deaf One, poet, of Banū al-Ḥārith b. ‘Ubād) V:367–68
- Bukayr b. Hārūn al-Bajalī XXII:140, 145–47
- Bukayr b. Ḥayy al-Taymī XIX:139
- Bukayr b. Ḥumrān al-Aḥmarī XVIII:139; XIX:54–55, 57, 61
- Bukayr b. Māhān XXV:25, 29, 125, 171, 172; XXVI:66–67, 237–38; XXVII:27, 62, 174, 175
- Bukayr b. al-Math‘abah al-Asadī XIX:87
- Bukayr b. Mismār XXXIX:337
- Bukayr b. al-Mu‘tamir XXXI:230–31
- Bukayr b. Rabī‘ah b. Tharwān al-Ḍabbī XXIII:48, 70
- Bukayr b. al-Shammākh XXI:217
- Bukayr b. Wishāḥ (Wassāj) al-Sa‘dī XX:78, 79, 177, 178; XXI:210–12, 234; XXII:7–8, 10–11, 165–75, 196–200; XXIII:94
- Būkfārasb (name of Alexander the Great's steed) IV:92
- Bukhārā (Bukhārans) XVIII:178, 179; XXII:166–67, 189; XXIII:90–91, 96–97, 100, 135, 137–38, 146–47, 150, 152, 176–77, 197, 205, 216; XXIV:49, 150; XXV:14, 29, 47, 48, 50, 52, 65, 88, 122, 189; XXVI:26, 29, 31, 46, 264; XXVII:75, 197, 203, 206; XXVIII:60; XXX:297; XXXI:53, 55; XXXVIII:201
- Bukhārā al-A‘lā (Upper Bukhārā) XXIII:135
- Bukhārā-khudāh XXXIII:49, 56–58, 60–62, 64, 68–69
- Bukhārā-khudāh (Bukhār Khudāh, Ṭughshādah, Ṭūq Shādah, ruler of Bukhārā) XXIII:177; XXV:40,

- Bukhārā-khudāh (continued)  
**XXV**:53; **XXVI**:29-30, 264;  
**XXVII**:95, 100
- Bukhārāns. SEE Bukhārā
- al-Bukhāriyyah (military force)  
**XX**:14, 18, 44; **XXVI**:46;  
**XXXIII**:155
- Bukht Nāṣir (Bukht Naṣṣar). SEE  
 Nebuchadnezzar
- Bukhtāshah **XXXIII**:132
- Bukhtinaṣṣar. SEE Nebuchadnezzar
- Bukhtūshū', Abū Jibrīl (Bukhtūshū'  
 al-Akbar) **XXIX**:20, 128
- Bukhtūshū' b. Jibrīl **XXX**:202;  
**XXXIV**:152-53, 164; **XXXVI**:71
- Bukhtiyya camels **XXIV**:149
- Bukhrashah. SEE Nebuchadnezzar
- Buktamir (Buktimur, Baktimir) b.  
 Ṭāshamir **XXXVI**:161;  
**XXXVII**:5, 7, 46, 167; **XXXVIII**:22
- Būlaq (Byzantine fortress)  
**XXIII**:134
- Bulbul (salt flat worker) **XXXVI**:39
- Bulghars **II**:26; **XXXI**:19  
 SEE ALSO al-Burjān; Slavs
- Bulls, Day of. SEE Yawm al-Abāqir
- Bulqayn. SEE Banū al-Qayn b. Jasr
- Būlus (Byzantine fortress)  
**XXIII**:134
- Bunān b. 'Amr al-Ḍarīb **XXXIV**:174,  
 176-78, 180, 224
- Bunānah (wife of al-Ḥakam al-  
 Qurazī) **VIII**:41
- Banū Bunānah **XXXIX**:236
- Bunānah bt. Abī Yazīd b. 'Āṣim al-  
 Azdī **XXI**:125-26
- Bunayy b. Nafīs **XXXVIII**:196
- Būnāzīr b. Noah **II**:18
- bundār* (purchaser of land tax  
 produce) **XXX**:187; **XXXIII**:142  
 SEE ALSO tax collectors
- Bundār al-'Ilj **XIII**:184-87
- Bundār b. Mūsā al-Ṭabarī **XXXV**:42,  
 45, 48, 49, 56, 105, 124, 147, 148,  
 149
- Bunduqah. SEE Muḥammad b.  
 Kumushjūr
- Bunjīkath (near Samarqand)  
**XXIV**:171
- al-Bunyān (in Khūzistān) **XIII**:124,  
 131
- Būq. SEE Nahr Būq
- Buqayin b. Yaqtān b. Eber **II**:17
- Buqaylah (al-Hārith) **XI**:30-31
- Banū Buqaylah **V**:349; **XI**:7
- Ibn Buqaylah. SEE 'Amr b. 'Abd al-  
 Masīh b. Qays b. Ḥayyān b. al-  
 Ḥārith
- Buqrāṭ b. Ashūṭ (Bagrat son of  
 Ashot Bagratuni) **XXXIV**:113-14
- Būr. SEE Nahr Būr
- al-Burak b. 'Abdallāh **XVII**:213-14,  
 223
- Būrān (Persian detachments)  
**XIII**:7
- Būrān bt. al-Ḥasan b. Sahl  
**XXXII**:82, 153-58
- Būrāndukht (bt. Kistrā II) **V**:372,  
 399, 403-5; **XI**:176-79, 182-83,  
 186, 203, 222
- al-Burāq (mounted by Abraham  
 and Berechiah) **II**:92, 126; **IV**:68
- Burayd b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Burdah b.  
 Abī Mūsā al-Ash'arī **IX**:17
- Burayd b. Abī Maryam **XXXIX**:128
- Abū Buraydah **XXXIX**:69
- Ibn Buraydah. SEE 'Abdallāh b.  
 Buraydah
- Abū Buraydah b. 'Awf **XVII**:50
- Buraydah b. al-Ḥuṣayb b. 'Abdallāh  
 al-Aslamī **I**:180; **VIII**:119, 120;  
**XXXIX**:70-71, 290
- Buraydah b. Sufyān b. Farwah al-  
 Aslamī **II**:88; **III**:68; **VII**:133;  
**VIII**:85; **IX**:56
- Burayh (Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b.  
 Ismā'īl al-Hāshimī) **XXXVI**:108,  
 127-29, 134, 157, 161, 162;  
**XXXVII**:13

- Ibn Burayh. SEE Ibrāhīm b. ʿĪsā b. al-Mansūr
- Ibn Burayhah. SEE Ibrāhīm b. ʿĪsā b. al-Mansūr
- Buraykah (Khārijite) **XXVII:181**
- Buraykah bt. ʿAbd al-Ḥamīd **XXVIII:158**
- Burayr b. Ḥudayr al-Hamdānī **XIX:119, 121, 130, 132-33**
- Buraysh al-Qurayʿī **XXXVI:33**
- Burāzah b. Bīfaghān **IV:15**
- Burd (*mawlā* of Saʿīd b. al-Musayyab) **XXXIX:216**
- Burd b. Ḥārithah al-Yashkurī **V:365-66**
- Burd b. Labīd **XXVIII:261**
- burd ḥibarah* (striped Yemeni cloak) **IX:203**
- burdah* (Prophet Muḥammad's cloak) **XXXI:11, 186, 196, 199-200; XXXV:99, 101, 108**
- al-Burdah (name of Prophet Muḥammad's camel) **IX:152**
- Abū Burdah (brother of Abū Mūsā al-Ashʿarī) **XXXIX:147**
- Abū Burdah (Companion of the Prophet) **XIII:174**
- Abū Burdah b. ʿAwf al-Azdī **XIX:168**
- Umm Burdah bt. al-Mundhir **IX:39**
- Abū Burdah b. Abī Mūsā al-Ashʿarī **IX:17; XVIII:140, 141, 219; XXII:80, 186, 195; XXIII:13; XXXIX:307**
- Abū Burdah b. Niyār **VII:111; IX:148; XXXIX:155, 283**
- bureau. SEE entries beginning with *Dīwān*
- burial. SEE funerary practices
- al-Burj (caliphal ring) **XXXV:114**
- Burj al-Ḥamām **XXIII:204**
- Burj al-Iṣḥabadh (Iṣḥabhadh's fortress) **XXXIII:139**
- SEE ALSO Qidḥ al-Iṣḥabhadh
- al-Burjān (Bulghars of the Middle Volga region) **II:17; V:162; XXIV:42**
- SEE ALSO Bulghars
- Burkān, Abū Ṣāliḥ **XXXIX:306**
- burning
- of Abraham **II:58-61**
- public burning of corpses **XXXIV:147**
- burnus* (hooded cloak) **XVII:139; XVIII:137, 219**
- Burs (Borsippa) **XI:120; XII:50; XIII:2-3**
- Bursān. SEE Abrusān
- Burzāfrah b. Kayqāwus **IV:8-11, 14**
- Buṣbuhrā b. Ṣalūbā **XI:3-4, 7, 191; XIII:3**
- al-Busfurrajān (Vaspurakan) **XXXIV:116**
- Būshanj (Pūshang) **XVIII:85; XXXVI:151**
- Bushayr b. ʿAbd al-Raḥmān b. Bushayr al-ʿIjlī **XXI:145**
- al-Bushīr (toponym) **XXXVII:39**
- Bushrā (companion of Joseph b. Jacob) **II:151, 152**
- Bushrā bt. Qays b. Abī al-Kaysam **X:190**
- Bushūtan (son of Bishtāsb) **IV:73**
- Būṣīr (village, in Egypt) **XXVII:170, 173, 174**
- busr* (fresh dates) **XXXIII:210**
- Busr b. ʿAmr **VI:15**
- Busr b. Abī Arṭāt **XI:110; XVI:184; XVII:148, 206-8; XVIII:14, 15, 16, 26, 32, 71, 96, 122, 165, 222, 223; XXXIX:74**
- Busr b. Abī Ruḥm al-Juhanī **XI:20, 43, 205; XII:30, 65, 88, 132**
- Busr b. Saʿīd **XXXIX:203, 304**
- Busr b. ʿUbaydallāh **XVIII:16; XXXIX:101**
- Buṣrā **V:270, 282, 327; VI:44; VIII:101; IX:58; XI:103, 108, 116,**

- Buṣrā (continued) **XI**:126, 128;  
**XXXI**:216; **XXXV**:61; **XXXVIII**:158
- Banū Busrah **XXXIV**:49
- Ibn Busrah. SEE Umar b. Hubayrah  
 al-Fazārī
- Busrah bt. Ḥassān al-ʿAdawī  
**XXIV**:187
- Bust (in Sijistān) **XXIII**:6, 50;  
**XXIX**:62; **XXXVIII**:195, 196
- Bustān (near Junbulāʾ) **XXXV**:16, 17
- Bustān Ibn ʿĀmir (Bustān Ibn  
 Maʿmar, Garden of Ibn ʿĀmir, al-  
 Bustān) **XXVII**:211; **XXIX**:89;  
**XXXII**:21, 38; **XXXIV**:21;  
**XXXVII**:127; **XXXVIII**:187
- Bustān Bishr b. Hārūn (in Baghdad)  
**XXXVIII**:7
- Bustān al-Hādī. SEE Bustān Mūsā
- Bustān Ibn al-Ḥarūrī (near  
 Baghdad) **XXXV**:82, 83
- Bustān Khalīl b. Hāshim (Garden of  
 Khalīl b. Hāshim, in Baghdad)  
**XXXII**:104
- Bustān Muʿnisah (in Baghdad)  
**XXXI**:188, 195
- Bustān Mūsā (in Baghdad)  
**XXXI**:184, 187, 226; **XXXII**:96;  
**XXXVII**:13
- Bustān Ibn Mūsā b. Bughā (below  
 Wāsiṭ) **XXXVII**:14
- Bustān Mūsā al-Hādī. SEE Bustān  
 Mūsā
- Bustān Umm al-Qāsim (Garden of  
 Umm al-Qāsim, in Baghdad)  
**XXIX**:149
- Bustān al-Qass (in Baghdad)  
**XXVIII**:242
- Bustān ʿUbaydallāh b. Abī Bakrah  
 (in al-Baṣrah) **XXII**:184
- Bustān Zāʾidah (Garden of Zāʾidah,  
 in al-Kūfah) **XX**:204; **XXII**:111
- al-Buṭāḥ (in Najd) **X**:53, 60, 98–100,  
 105, 106, 139
- al-Buṭayn al-Laythī **XXI**:98
- al-Buṭayn b. Umayyah al-Bajalī al-  
 Ḥimsī **XXXII**:163–64
- butchers (*jazzārūn*) **XXXVI**:181;  
**XXXVII**:127
- SEE ALSO al-Dhabbāḥūn;  
 slaughter-board
- Buṭḥān (in Medina) **XXVIII**:117,  
 147–48, 197; **XXXIX**:134
- Buṭnān Ḥabīb (near Aleppo)  
**XXI**:134, 155, 167, 171
- butter. SEE clarified butter
- al-Buṭūn (of Banū Tamīm) **X**:85–87,  
 140; **XXII**:8, 200
- butūt (head wraps) **XXVIII**:19
- Buwānah, idol at **VI**:66
- Buwāṭ, expedition of **VII**:13, 15;  
**IX**:116
- Buwayʾ (*mawlā* of Naṣr b.  
 Muʿāwiyah) **XXVII**:66
- al-Buwayb (in Egypt) **XV**:194
- al-Buwayb (in Iraq), battle of  
**XI**:196–212, 220; **XII**:42
- SEE ALSO Day of Mihrān
- Būyanah (village, near Marw)  
**XXII**:169
- al-Buzākhah (in Najd) **X**:52, 60–62,  
 64, 73, 74, 76, 77, 99
- Ibn Buzayʾah. SEE Shaddād b. al-  
 Mundhir b. al-Ḥārith b. Waʾlah  
 al-Dhuhlī
- Būzbārah (deputy of al-Afshīn)  
**XXXIII**:79–80, 83, 89
- Buzgala pass. SEE Bāb al-Ḥadīd (in  
 Khurāsān)
- Buzmājan (near Samarqand)  
**XXIV**:171, 179
- buzurg framadhār* (*buzurjframadhār*,  
 chief minister among the later  
 Sasanians) **IV**:14; **V**:9, 99, 105
- Buzurj-Jushnās **XXXIII**:172–74
- Buzurj Sābūr (Buzurg Sābūr,  
 Buzurjsābūr, Buzurjshābūr)  
**V**:56; **XXVII**:135; **XXXII**:67;  
**XXXVIII**:42
- SEE ALSO ʿUkbarāʾ

*buzurjframadhār*. SEE *buzurg framadhār*  
*Buzurjmīhr al-Hamadhānī* XII:102  
*buzyūn* (brocade) XXX:264  
*B.yār* (in a line of Thābit Qutnah al-  
 'Atakī's verse) XXIII:229  
 Byzantine emperor XV:23, 27–28;  
 XXI:169; XXIII:142, 149–50;  
 XXXV:9  
 Byzantine empress XV:28  
 Byzantine frontier districts. SEE  
*thughūr*  
 Byzantines. SEE *Byzantium*  
 Byzantium (Byzantines, Romans,  
 al-Rūm, Bilād al-Rūm, Banū al-  
 Aṣfar) II:17, 18, 20, 21, 24, 26, 27,  
 110, 133, 134, 136, 137, 140; IV:44,  
 47, 82, 84–85, 94, 97–98, 123–25,  
 158, 167, 171; V:2, 28, 30, 51, 59–  
 60, 63–65, 84, 103, 108, 137, 143,  
 159, 244, 299, 304, 317–18, 320,  
 324–27, 325, 378, 394, 400, 404;  
 VI:46; VIII:12, 100, 101, 103, 104–  
 7, 153, 154, 156; IX:47, 48, 57, 73,  
 74, 99; XI:36, 67, 76, 81–83, 85–86,  
 88–89, 94, 97–98, 100, 102–4,  
 107–8, 112–13, 115, 126–27, 159–  
 61, 164, 169–71; XII:15, 132, 133,  
 134, 174–78, 179, 180, 181, 182,  
 185, 187, 191, 192, 195, 196, 197,  
 198; XIII:54, 55, 69, 75, 79–91, 96,  
 152, 154, 158, 164, 169–71, 176,  
 198, 216; XIV:32; XV:9–11, 13, 23,  
 26, 29–31, 71, 74, 76, 111, 208;  
 XVIII:20, 32, 71, 87, 88, 91, 94, 96,  
 122, 165, 166, 169, 172, 180, 183,  
 191, 192, 199, 216, 221; XIX:48,  
 50; XXI:169, 233–34; XXII:12, 126,  
 182; XXIII:72, 134, 140, 142, 146,  
 149–50, 184; XXIV:28, 30, 42, 60,  
 74, 164, 167, 192; XXV:8, 33, 64,  
 96, 97, 100, 102, 111, 125, 131;  
 XXVI:3, 55, 81, 120, 169;  
 XXVIII:8, 25, 48, 49, 69, 243–44;  
 XXIX:13, 49, 66, 70, 92, 105, 170,

198, 203, 206, 210, 214–15, 220–  
 21, 223, 235, 238, 240; XXX:39,  
 167–68, 238–40, 257, 261–64,  
 267–68, 290, 306–7; XXXII:29, 45,  
 144, 165, 184–85, 187–88, 194–97,  
 198–99, 224, 257; XXXIII:3, 11,  
 126; XXXIV:38–43, 124–27, 137–  
 40, 146, 156, 164–65, 169, 170,  
 204, 205, 208; XXXV:8, 9, 11, 87;  
 XXXVI:135, 142, 162, 203;  
 XXXVII:1–2, 7, 47, 79, 124, 143–  
 44, 145, 152–53, 157; XXXVIII:18,  
 31–33, 65, 73, 74, 84, 91, 97, 120,  
 133, 147, 148, 151, 153–55, 171,  
 172, 180, 181, 185, 193, 195, 200,  
 206; XXXIX:6, 40, 108, 263

## C

Caesar (Qayṣar, generic title for  
 Roman/Byzantine rulers) III:22;  
 V:28, 64–65, 157, 159, 205–7, 211,  
 220–21, 236–37, 253, 309, 315,  
 327, 329–30; VIII:16, 77, 94, 98,  
 100; IX:64, 67, 99; XV:61;  
 XVIII:168–69, 217, 221; XIX:59  
 Caesarea (Qaysāriyyah, in  
 Palestine) XII:183–86, 193;  
 XIII:87, 160; XXI:197; XXV:29, 64,  
 97  
*caftan* (*khafṭān*) XXXIII:21  
 Cain (Qābil, Qābīn, Qāyin, Qayn) b.  
 Adam I:307–17, 331, 335, 337–41,  
 343, 346, 347, 366; II:18  
 Caleb (Kilāb) b. Jephunneh III:81,  
 91, 118, 121, 127  
 calendar(s)  
 Alexandrine calendar  
 XXXVII:149  
 Islamic calendar. SEE *Islamic era*  
 lunar calendar. SEE *Islamic era*  
 Persian solar calendar. SEE  
 Persian solar calendar  
 calf. SEE *Golden Calf*  
 Caligula (Roman emperor). SEE  
 Gaius

## caliphal insignia

*burdah* (Prophet Muḥammad's cloak) XXXI:11, 186, 196, 199–200; XXXV:99, 101, 108

*khātam* (Prophet Muḥammad's seal) XXXI:11, 186

*minbar* (Prophet Muḥammad's pulpit) VIII:131; XVIII:101–2; XXVIII:163

*qaḍīb* (Prophet Muḥammad's staff) VII:26; XV:183; XVIII:101–2; XXXI:11, 186, 196, 199–200; XXXV:101, 108

## Caliphal Palace (in Sāmarrā)

XXXIV:36, 82, 114, 190

## caliphal rings XXXV:114

SEE ALSO signet and seal rings

call to prayer (*adhān*) VIII:125, 158; IX:76; X:32, 37, 100–103, 107–8; XXVIII:236

second call (*iqāmah*) X:100–103, 107–8; XVIII:22; XXVIII:236

SEE ALSO *mu'adhdhīn*

## calligraphy XXXI:48

SEE ALSO *tīrāz*

caltrops (*ḥasak*) XIII:180–81, 187, 188; XXVIII:52; XXXIII:51

## calumny XXXII:115

camel(s) X:28–29, 32, 46–47, 63, 84, 136, 191

Arḥabīyyah camels XVIII:108, 109

Bactrian camels XXIV:149; XXXVIII:150

Bukhtiyā camels XXIV:149

Mahriyyah camels XVI:50; XXXIV:143

prices for VIII:151; XIV:74; XXXVIII:8

of Prophet Muḥammad VIII:47, 81; IX:54–55, 146, 150–52

as ransom payment X:189

sacrificial camels, substitute for VIII:137

*ṣadaqah* camels X:34–35, 45, 51–52, 86, 140, 177–79; XIV:103, 104, 105; XVII:201

of Salmā bt. Rabī'ah X:78–79

stray camels X:135

symbolic movement of XXXVIII:121

tar treatment for XIV:141

as source of water for horses XI:114, 124

SEE ALSO Battle of the Camel

## campfires

of Muslims XXV:133

of Turks XXV:133

camphor XII:32; XIII:24; XXXV:19; XXXVI:94; XXXIX:269

Canaan b. Ham II:11, 12, 16

Canaanites I:368; II:13, 20, 125, 127, 135, 136, 180; III:91, 93, 97, 98, 110

## canals

digging of XII:165; XXXIV:155; XXXVI:200–201

*qanāh* (subterranean irrigation tunnel) XXXIII:152; XXXVI:96

SEE ALSO entries beginning with Nahr

candles, of ambergris XXXI:184; XXXII:155, 157

candlesticks, in dreams XX:57

candy (*qand*) XXXIV:126

cannibalism XXXVII:102; XXXVIII:14

Canopus XXIX:176

canopy (*maḍrab*) XXXV:105

capitation tax. SEE *jizyah*

Cappadocia (Qadhūqiyyah) V:29; XXVI:3; XXXVII:144

caps. SEE *qalansuwah*

## captives

children as X:148, 154, 185

hostages X:33, 37–38, 61, 114, 178; XI:55

- captives (continued)  
   killing of X:186; XVII:124-25,  
   129-30, 176-77  
   lawfulness of taking captives  
   VII:80-85  
   prisoner exchange X:129-33,  
   179; XXXIV:38-43, 137-40,  
   156, 168-70  
   ransom of VII:70, 71-72, 74-75,  
   81; X:47, 57, 189, 190;  
   XXXVIII:32-33, 153-54, 155,  
   181, 185  
   slain captives' heads, use of  
   X:103  
   treatment of VII:69-73, 80-85  
   women as X:57, 102, 115, 119,  
   152, 156, 189-90  
 Caracalla (Roman emperor) IV:126  
 caravanserai XXXV:122  
 carob (*kharrūb*, *khurnūb*) III:172-74;  
   XXIV:18  
 carpets and rugs  
   battle commanders sitting on  
   carpets or chairs XIX:213;  
   XXII:102-3, 109-10  
   first wool carpets I:345  
   as indication of person's rank  
   XX:60  
   *al-kiswah* (al-Ka'bah's carpet  
   covering) V:232; VI:116;  
   XXIII:181; XXIX:194;  
   XXX:305; XXXII:29, 38;  
   XXXVII:6  
   *muṣallā* (caliph's prayer rug)  
   XXXI:196; XXXIII:214  
   SEE ALSO *Ṣāhib al-Muṣallā*  
   *al-qitf* (Bahār-i Kistrā, Persian  
   carpet) XIII:31-35  
   *ṭinfisah* XXII:103  
 carrion meat XXXIX:151  
 carrots XVIII:51  
 Carthage IV:123  
 Carus (Roman emperor) IV:127  
 Mt. Casius. SEE *al-Aqra'*  
 Caspian Gates. SEE *Bāb al-Abwāb*  
 Caspian Sea (Sea of Daylam and  
   Jurjān) XV:42; XXIV:48;  
   XXXI:102  
 castellan. SEE *arjabadh*  
 castles. SEE citadels and fortresses  
 castration. SEE eunuchs  
 catapults. SEE mangonels and  
   ballistas  
 cathedral church, in *Ṣan'ā'* V:217-  
   18, 220-21  
   SEE ALSO churches  
 cattle epidemic (*ṣidām*) XXXIV:137  
 Caucasus Mountains (Jabal al-Qabq,  
   Jibāl al-Qabj) V:99; XIV:32, 38  
 cavalry X:44, 54, 101, 106, 127, 141,  
   148, 153, 155, 169, 174, 183, 184  
   booty's share of XIV:60  
   of garrison cities XIII:85  
   *mujarradāt* (light cavalry) XII:17,  
   188  
   of the Sasanian army. SEE *al-*  
   *asāwirah*  
   squadrons (*karādīs*) XI:90;  
   XXVII:52, 55  
 Cave, Companions of. SEE *aṣḥāb al-*  
   *kahf*  
 cemeteries  
   'Arzam (in al-Kūfah) XVIII:143  
   al-Baqī (Baqī al-Gharqad, in  
   Medina) V:172; VII:96;  
   IX:168, 169, 204; X:80;  
   XIII:59; XV:246-49, 259-60;  
   XXV:9; XXVIII:155, 199, 217,  
   233; XXXIX:20, 21, 22, 25, 39,  
   164, 165, 168, 169, 173, 176,  
   185, 195, 214, 263  
   Dayr Sa' (Jewish cemetery, in  
   Medina) XV:247  
   Ḥashsh Kawkab (cemetery, in  
   Medina) XV:246, 248-49  
   Ibn Ḥiṣn (Banū Ḥiṣn, in al-  
   Baṣrah) XVI:64; XVIII:83  
   al-Jabbān (in al-Baṣrah) XX:29,  
   31



## cemeteries (continued)

- of Jews, in Medina **XV**:247;  
**XXVIII**:218
- of al-Khayzurān (in Baghdad)  
**XXXII**:148; **XXXIX**:253
- of Banū Māzin (in al-Baṣrah)  
**XVI**:64
- of Banū Quraysh (in Baghdad)  
**XXIX**:49; **XXXII**:148
- Rahīnah Cemetery (in Baghdad)  
**XXXV**:91
- of Shaybān (in al-Baṣrah)  
**XVIII**:85
- of Banū Yashkur **XXVIII**:268–69,  
271; **XXXVI**:131
- SEE ALSO Jabbānat Banī  
Yashkur
- SEE ALSO funerary practices;  
graves; *jabbānah* and entries  
beginning with Jabbānat
- census techniques **XXIX**:70
- Ceylon (Sarandīb) **I**:292; **V**:264
- chaining of soldiers, in warfare  
**XII**:53; **XIII**:182, 216
- chair(s)  
of ‘Alī b. Abī Ṭālib **XXI**:44, 68–73
- battle commanders sitting on  
carpets or chairs **XIX**:213;  
**XXII**:102–3, 109–10
- chamber pages. SEE *ghilmān al-ḥujar*
- chamberlain. SEE *ḥājib*
- Chancellery Bureau. SEE *Dīwān al-*  
*Rasā’il*
- chariot. SEE glass chariot
- check (financial instrument). SEE  
*ṣakk*
- cheerfulness, as blessing  
**XXXIX**:153
- chess and chessplayers **XXX**:240;  
**XXXV**:133; **XXXVI**:31
- chickpeas **XXI**:72
- children  
adopted children, name giving  
to **XXXIX**:9–10

## children (continued)

- as captives, in warfare **X**:148,  
154, 185
- ḥajīn* (baseborn) **XXIII**:195
- infanticide (*wa’d al-banāt*) **XII**:37;  
**XVIII**:107
- killing of **XVII**:124–25
- Musaylimah b. Ḥabīb's laws on  
**X**:94
- number of Adam and Eve's  
children **I**:317, 364–65
- orphans **XXVII**:153; **XXXIX**:157
- stipend (*riḡq al-faṭm*) **XXIV**:97
- taḥnīk* ritual (to invoke blessings  
on newborns) **X**:111;  
**XXXIX**:63
- Children of Israel. SEE Israelites
- China (al-Ṣīn) **II**:24, 26; **IV**:11, 80,  
94, 154; **V**:143–44, 160, 177;  
**XII**:168; **XIV**:54, 59, 60, 61; **XV**:83;  
**XXII**:167; **XXIII**:144, 171, 224–26,  
228; **XXIV**:176; **XXV**:131, 152;  
**XXVI**:23, 78; **XXVII**:202;  
**XXVIII**:238, 243; **XXXVI**:201
- Chinese saddles **XXVI**:209;  
**XXVII**:202
- Chinese silk **IV**:79; **XXIII**:136;  
**XXXII**:12
- Chinese silk velvet (*kāmkhān al-ṣīn*)  
**XXXIII**:12
- Chosroe. SEE *Kisrā*
- Chosroes II. SEE *Kisrā* II
- Christian converts to Islam **X**:150;  
**XXXVI**:11
- Christian crosses **VIII**:100–101;  
**XXXVII**:144; **XXXVIII**:97, 147
- Christians **I**:184, 185, 193, 292, 371;  
**III**:46; **IV**:51, 85, 102, 107–8, 122–  
24, 126; **V**:21–22, 58–59, 61–62,  
124, 192–202, 205–14, 216, 255,  
298, 314–15; **VI**:64, 72, 117; **IX**:64,  
66, 75, 87, 94, 128, 133; **X**:14, 88,  
93, 134, 163–64, 171; **XI**:18, 21–22,  
55, 88, 98, 204, 206; **XII**:32, 127,  
136, 158, 159, 202; **XIII**:62, 63, 73,

- Christians (continued) XIII:75, 85, 88-91, 112, 117, 145, 165, 167; XIV:161, 163-64; XV:89, 209; XVI:118; XVII:187, 189, 191-95, 217; XVIII:42, 110, 118, 189; XXI:129; XXII:105; XXVI:24, 68, 73, 146, 226, 231; XXXIV:89, 129, 133-34, 138, 153, 169-70, 170; XXXVI:151; XXXVII:173; XXXVIII:97, 180-81; XXXIX:129, 136, 264  
SEE ALSO *ahl al-dhimmah*; Ahl al-Kitāb; apostles; bishops; churches; Easter; al-'Ibād; Jacobites; Jesus Christ; John the Baptist; monks; Palm Sunday; al-Ṣanāriyyah
- chronology. SEE calendar(s); dating principles
- chrysolites (*zabarjad*) VI:79
- churches X:163; XII:191, 192  
cathedral church (*qalīs, qullays*), in Ṣan'ā V:217-18, 220-21  
conversion to mosques XXIII:223-24  
defecation in V:218, 221  
destruction of XXIII:223-24; XXIV:101; XXX:268; XXXIV:129, 134  
Kanīsat al-Sawdā' (near al-Maṣṣīṣah) XXX:261; XXXVIII:89
- Cilicia (Qālūqiyyah) V:29; XIV:15; XV:125
- circumambulation of al-Ka'bah (ṭawāf). SEE al-Ka'bah
- circumcision  
Arabs as circumcised people in Heraclius's dream VIII:101-2  
female circumcision II:72  
SEE ALSO *ibn al-lakhnā'*  
as God's commandment II:99, 100, 103  
omission of XXXIII:192, 198-99
- circumcision (continued)  
as religious conversion test XXIV:83  
uncircumcised as epithet IX:15  
SEE ALSO *ibn al-lakhnā'*
- citadels and fortresses X:126-32, 183  
of al-Kūfah. SEE Qaṣr al-Kūfah  
of Marw XXIV:351; XXVII:31, 34  
of Two Shaykhs (*ujum al-shaykhayn*) VIII:10  
SEE ALSO entries beginning with Ḥiṣn, Qal'at; specific names
- citrons II:159; XIII:11
- City of Peace (Madīnat al-Salām).  
SEE Baghdad
- civet perfume XXXIX:179
- civil strife. SEE *fitnah*
- claims, documentary proof of XV:61
- clarified butter (*samn*) XIII:154-55; XXIII:17, 167; XXXIX:225
- class divisions  
commoners (*al-'ammah*) XV:5, 54, 147, 154, 224; XXXV:10, 94  
*al-ḍu'aḥ*' (members of society with lower social status) XVII:60, 122; XXI:27; XXXIV:47  
notables (*al-khāṣṣah, al-a'lām*) XV:54, 84, 122, 147, 154, 203; XXIII:142  
SEE ALSO *ashraf*  
origin of I:349
- Claudius (Roman emperor) IV:126
- Claudius II (Roman emperor) IV:127
- clay-dyed robe. SEE *jubbah mumashshaqah*
- clay pellets, omens in shooting of XV:225-26
- Cleopatra IV:95
- clients. SEE *mawālī*
- clientship. SEE *mujāwarah*

- clitoris, in cursing **XXVII**:15;  
**XXVIII**:91; **XXIX**:90, 146; **XXX**:217  
 SEE ALSO *ibn al-lakhnā'*
- cloaks  
 'abā'ah (sleeveless woolen cloak)  
**XXII**:117  
*burd ḥibarah* (striped Yemeni  
 cloak) **IX**:203  
*burdah* (Prophet Muḥammad's  
 cloak) **XXXV**:99  
*burnus* (hooded cloak) **XVII**:139;  
**XVIII**:137, 219  
 of honor. SEE *khil'ah*  
*khamīṣah* (black coarse cloak)  
**IX**:206; **XV**:53  
*malāḥif* (rough Bedouin cloaks)  
**XXVIII**:19  
 silken cloaks **XXXVIII**:13, 29,  
 141, 150, 170, 179
- cloth. SEE textiles
- clothing. SEE dress and  
 dressmaking; garments
- clouds **I**:198–203
- clover, tax on land planted with  
**V**:258
- coats of mail **X**:129, 130, 131;  
**XXXV**:45, 66  
 breastplates (*jawāshūn*, *tannūr*  
*ḥadīd*) **III**:136; **X**:128;  
**XXVIII**:197; **XXXV**:45;  
**XXXVI**:60, 87, 131  
 Davidic tunics (*aqbiyah*  
*dāwūdiyyah*) **XXI**:191  
*ḥuṭamiyyah* **XXIII**:150  
 iron gloves **XXIV**:135  
 iron sleeves **XXXV**:45  
*mighfar* (head and neck armor)  
**VIII**:21, 76, 121; **XXI**:209, 227,  
 228, 230  
 of Prophet Muḥammad **IX**:154–  
 55  
 Tibetan coat of mail **XXXV**:18
- coinage and coins **XVII**:231;  
**XXXI**:46–48  
*badrah* (purse of money) **V**:377;  
**XXIX**:249; **XXXIII**:65, 110  
 counting of money **II**:153  
*dāniq* (small copper coin)  
**XXIX**:108  
 first mint of dirhams **II**:3  
*fulūs* (*fals*, coin) **XXIII**:219;  
**XXIX**:11  
 gold and silver vessels used for  
**XXXI**:136  
 invalidation of **XXXI**:46–47  
 reform of 'Abd al-Malik b.  
 Marwān **XXII**:90–92  
*rubā'iyyah* **XXXI**:46–47  
 suspect coins **XVII**:231  
*wazn sab'ah* (weight of seven,  
*dīnār* weighing seven  
*mithqāls*) **XXIV**:96
- cold. SEE exposure to cold
- collection of taxes. SEE tax  
 collection
- collective oath (*qasāmah*) **XV**:46–47
- colocynth **V**:235; **XXXII**:149
- color symbolism. SEE entries  
 beginning with black, green, red,  
 white
- comets **XXXVII**:165  
 SEE ALSO stars and planets
- Commander of the Faithful. SEE  
 Amīr al-Mu'minīn
- commandments, of God **II**:97–105
- Commodus (Roman emperor)  
**IV**:126
- commoners (*al-'āmmah*) **XV**:5, 54,  
 147, 154, 224; **XXXV**:10, 94
- compact. SEE *mīthāq*
- Companion (servant) of Moses  
**III**:6, 9, 10, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 81
- Companions of the Cave. SEE Aṣḥāb  
 al-Kahf
- Companions of the Prophet (*al-*  
*Ṣaḥābah*) **III**:33, 85, 119, 129, 173;  
**XI**:94, 116, 164, 174–75, 178, 214;  
**XIII**:37, 92, 94, 99, 101, 112, 115,  
 119, 121, 122, 137, 140, 149,

## Companions of the Prophet

(continued) XIII:174–76, 180, 195, 197; XV:16, 25, 42, 46, 77, 140–41, 152, 155, 164–65, 168, 174, 180, 184–86, 195–96, 203, 211, 249, 259; XVIII:19, 85, 93, 154, 157, 200, 216; XXVIII:180; XXXIX:10, 17, 21, 26, 32, 64, 79, 84, 85, 92, 93, 95, 118, 127, 131, 138–44, 155, 160, 207, 215, 221, 235, 278, 300

complaints. SEE *mazālim* court

## complexion

of descendants of Ham II:19  
of descendants of Japheth II:19  
of descendants of Shem II:19

concession. SEE *rukḥṣah*

concubine. SEE *jāriyah*; *umm walad*

## congregational prayer

of Muslims. SEE Friday prayer  
ritual  
of Qarmaṭians XXXVII:174

consecration rites. SEE *ihṛām*

Constans I (Qusṭanṭīn, Roman emperor) IV:127

Constans II Pogonatus (Qusṭanṭīn b. Hirqal, Byzantine emperor) XV:74–76; XVI:24–25

Constantine (Qusṭanṭīn, Byzantine commander) XXV:97

Constantine I (Qusṭanṭīn, Roman emperor) IV:98, 127

Constantine V Copronymous (Qusṭanṭīn, Byzantine emperor) XXVIII:48, 55; XXIX:92

Constantinople (al-Qusṭanṭīniyyah) IV:98; V:58, 103, 143, 319, 321, 376; VIII:106–7; XI:127, 169; XII:181, 182, 196; XV:22, 99; XVIII:32, 94, 172; XIX:150, 152; XXIV:30, 39–41, 70; XXIX:221; XXXIV:41, 168, 170; XXXVIII:31, 84, 148; XXXIX:40

Constantius (Qusṭanṭīn, Roman emperor) IV:127

## constellations

Libra XII:47  
Pegasus XII:47, 62  
Pisces XII:47

SEE ALSO stars and planets

consultation. SEE *shūrā*

## contracts

manumission of slaves by VIII:57  
*qabālah* contract XXVI:57; XXXVI:79  
of sale XVII:231

convents and monasteries. SEE entries beginning with Dayr; Diyār

conversation, art of XXIX:107

## converts to Islam

Christian converts to Islam X:150; XXXVI:11  
circumcision as religious conversion test XXIV:83  
Jewish converts to Islam II:88; VIII:39

converts to Judaism IV:110; VI:7

cooling of air. SEE air cooling techniques

Copts II:11, 16, 21, 63, 129; VIII:114; XIII:158, 168, 170, 173, 174; XV:131; XXXIV:126

copying of manuscripts, mistakes in XXXIX:278

Cordova XXIII:201

corpses. SEE dead bodies

Correspondence, Bureau of. SEE *Dīwān al-Rasā'il*

corselets XXXVIII:96

corvée (*sukhrāh*) V:112

cotton plantation (*maṭabah*) XXVIII:70

## council

electoral council (*shūrā*) IX:77, 176; XIV:93, 95, 143–61; XV:3; XVII:24, 99, 105, 180; XIX:2, 190, 208, 216, 218; XXI:89; XXII:132–33, 136,

- council (continued)  
 electoral council (continued)  
 XXII:140; XXVI:158, 206;  
 XXXIX:52  
 of notables (*mala'*) VII:65;  
 XV:114
- covenant. SEE *'ahd*
- cows X:16, 28–29  
 worship of III:75
- Cozbi bt. Zur (Kasbā bt. Šūr) III:93
- cranes XXXVII:21, 28
- createdness (of al-Qur'ān) doctrine  
 XXXII:177, 201, 203–4;  
 XXXIV:27–28, 31, 34, 39–40
- creation doctrine  
 beginning of creation I:210–13  
 first creation I:198–203  
 order of creation I:213–28  
 span of years until annihilation  
 I:224–25
- cremation XXXVIII:200
- Crete (Iqrīṭiyah, Iqrīṭish) XXX:114;  
 XXXII:165; XXXIV:125; XXXV:7
- criminal elements  
 'ayyārūn XXXI:151, 155, 156, 164;  
 XXXII:55; XXXV:41, 50, 66;  
 XXXVI:88, 104, 202
- fussāq XXXII:55–57, 73  
 al-ḥawziyyah (al-ḥūziyyah)  
 XXVIII:74; XXXV:24
- khālī (outlaw, rebel) XXI:135;  
 XXXII:104
- al-Kurk (pirates) XXIX:51, 64  
 ṣā'ālīk (riffraff, vagabonds)  
 XXXIV:182; XXXV:10, 24;  
 XXXVI:14, 182, 206
- shuṭṭār XXXII:55–57
- strangler from Baghdad  
 XXXVI:123
- crippled and blind, providing for  
 XXVI:103
- Criticalius (Roman emperor) IV:127
- crops. SEE plants
- crosses, Christian. SEE Christian  
 crosses
- crow. SEE raven
- crowns XXXIII:92; XXXVIII:96  
 Sasanian royal crown XIII:26, 34
- crucifixion after beheading (*ṣalaba badanahu*) II:3; XXIII:113–14,  
 165, 170, 178; XXIV:20, 22, 23, 57,  
 58, 178, 179; XXV:25, 124, 126;  
 XXVI:17, 27, 49, 51, 53; XXVII:5,  
 7, 39, 43, 85; XXIX:73, 75, 181;  
 XXX:28, 32, 69, 70, 219, 220, 223;  
 XXXII:26, 147; XXXIII:177, 199;  
 XXXIV:122, 134, 135; XXXVI:45;  
 XXXVII:53; XXXIX:234
- crucifixion alive XXXI:209–10
- Ctesiphon (al-Madīnah al-'Atīqah,  
 part of al-Madā'in) III:115; V:14,  
 52, 60–61, 87–88, 97, 118, 304,  
 377, 401, 409; XIV:48; XV:60;  
 XVIII:3, 45, 46, 61; XIX:182;  
 XXVI:255, 258, 263  
 SEE ALSO al-Qaṣr al-Abyaḍ; Ṭāq-i  
 Kisrā
- cubit. SEE *dhirā'*
- cucumbers XXXIII:54
- cupidity XXXVI:146
- cupper (*ḥajjām*) XXVIII:133  
 SEE ALSO bloodletting and  
 cupping
- currency. SEE coinage and coins
- cursing  
 clitoris ('bite your mother's  
 clitoris,' 'sucker of your  
 mother's clitoris') XXVII:15;  
 XXVIII:91; XXIX:90, 146;  
 XXX:217
- ibn al-lakhnā'* ('son of the  
 uncircumcized woman')  
 XXII:28; XXVIII:33, 128, 239;  
 XXX:82, 247, 316; XXXI:239;  
 XXXIII:163
- penis ('may you bite the penis of  
 your father') XX:223
- curtain. SEE veil
- Cush b. Ham b. Noah II:11, 14, 16
- Cushan (Israelite ruler) III:127

cymbals III:143; XXV:146; XXXIII:58  
 Cyprus XV:25-31, 111-12, 130;  
 XVIII:216; XXV:24; XXVI:119-20;  
 XXX:262, 265

Cyrus (b. Ahasuerus) IV:51, 85-86,  
 107

Cyrus (b. Jamasb b. Asb) IV:41, 48;  
 XIII:169

Cyrus Kaykawān (b. Elam b. Shem,  
 Cyrus the Elamite) IV:48, 49, 50,  
 51

Cyrus the Mede (Khayrash al-  
 Mādhi) II:15

## D

Ibn Da'b (rāwī). SEE 'Īsā b. Yazīd b.  
 Da'b al-Kinānī al-Laythī

Dabā (in 'Umān) X:54, 70, 153, 154,  
 156, 189

Dabāhā (near Baghdad) XVII:126;  
 XXI:128

Dabasah (in Cappadocia) XXX:262

Ibn Da'bāsh (governor of al-  
 Raqqah) XXXVII:145

al-Dabbā' (name of Prophet  
 Muḥammad's camel) IX:151, 152

dabbāb (dabbābah). SEE testudo  
 al-Dabbāghūn (tanners' market, in  
 Baghdad) XXXVII:145

Banū Ḍabbah X:87, 90, 91, 98;  
 XI:196, 203; XII:108; XIII:68, 76;  
 XV:92; XVI:120, 130, 136-39, 144,  
 145, 146, 149, 153-55, 164, 171;  
 XVIII:112, 180, 181; XX:25, 180;  
 XXI:103, 116; XXII:153; XXIV:18-  
 19, 83; XXVIII:149; XXXVIII:86;  
 XXXIX:94, 125

Banū Ḍabbah (of Numayr)  
 XXXIV:46

Ibn Ḍabbah XXVIII:108

Ḍabbah b. Miḥṣan XIV:80-82  
 al-Dabbāsūn (in lower Iraq)

XXXVI:36; XXXVII:105, 107

al-Ḍabbī (rāwī) XXX:120

Ibn Ḍabī. SEE 'Umayr b. Ḍabī' al-  
 Tamīmī al-Ḥanzalī

Ḍabī' b. al-Ḥārith al-Burjumī  
 XV:231-32, 249

Dabīl (Dwin, capital of Armenia)  
 XXXIV:115-16, 121-22;

XXXVIII:12

Dabīlā (ethnic group) XXXVI:46,  
 49, 50

Dābiq (town, near Aleppo)

XXIV:40, 61-62, 65, 69, 72, 91;

XXV:29; XXIX:198, 214

dabīq (Egyptian embroidered  
 brocade) XXXV:59

Dabīrā (near Baghdad) XXI:128

Dabūrā. SEE Deborah

al-Dabūsiyyah (midway between  
 Samarqand and Bukhārā)

XXIV:172; XXV:59, 60, 61

Dacianus (Dadhāna, king) IV:173

Da'd bt. Jaḥdam b. 'Amr (al-Bayḍā')  
 XXXIX:301

Banū Ḍadd (of 'Ād) II:34

Dadhāna. SEE Dacianus

Dādhawayh al-Iṣṭakhrī IX:167;

X:21, 24, 26, 28, 32, 34, 36, 158,  
 165-67, 172, 174; XII:161

Dādhbundādih (kātib of Artabanus  
 IV) V:14

Dādhī bt. Siyāmak b. Mashī I:325

Ḍa'f (jāriyah) XXXI:179-81

Daḥf b. Rāshid XXVIII:268

dagger making XXII:198

Ḍaghāṭir (Ṣaghāṭir, bishop)  
 VIII:106

Daghfal b. Ḥanzalah IX:207

Banū Daghsh XXXIX:87

al-Ḍaḥḥāk (al-Azdahāq, al-Ajdahāq,  
 Bīwarasb, Bīwarāsb, Bēwarāsb)

I:344, 345, 348, 350, 352, 354; II:1,  
 2-9, 3, 5-7, 9, 10, 23-25, 49, 50,

109-11, 161; III:18; XXI:213

al-Ḍaḥḥāk (of Banū Nājiyyah)

XXV:61

- al-Ḍaḥḥāk (*rāwī*). SEE al-Ḍaḥḥāk b. Muzāḥim
- Abū al-Ḍaḥḥāk (*rāwī*) XIX:117
- Ibn al-Ḍaḥḥāk. SEE 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Ḍaḥḥāk b. Qays
- al-Ḍaḥḥāk b. 'Abdallāh (*rāwī*) XXX:316
- al-Ḍaḥḥāk b. 'Abdallāh al-Hilālī XVII:211-12
- al-Ḍaḥḥāk b. 'Abdallāh al-Mishraqī (al-Mashriqī) XIX:114-16, 119, 122, 148-49; XX:193; XXI:26, 80, 82
- al-Ḍaḥḥāk b. Ayman XXVI:156
- al-Ḍaḥḥāk b. Fayrūz b. al-Daylamī IX:165; X:25, 34, 38
- al-Ḍaḥḥāk b. Ḥumurah IX:161
- al-Ḍaḥḥāk b. Khalīfah X:10, 191
- al-Ḍaḥḥāk b. Khaythamah. SEE al-Waḍḍāḥ b. Khaythamah
- al-Ḍaḥḥāk b. Makhlad. SEE Abū 'Āṣim al-Nabīl
- al-Ḍaḥḥāk b. Ma'n al-Sulamī XXX:80-81
- al-Ḍaḥḥāk b. Muzāḥim I:205, 209-11, 227, 251-53, 258, 261, 264, 266, 269, 356; X:14; XII:206; XXV:11; XXXIX:323
- al-Ḍaḥḥāk b. Qays al-Fihri XIV:155; XV:11; XVII:31, 79, 110, 148, 201-2; XVIII:179, 182, 187, 191, 192, 198, 209, 213; XX:6, 47-69; XXI:3; XXVI:150
- al-Ḍaḥḥāk b. Qays al-Shaybānī XXV:160; XXVII:9-19, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 49-51, 52, 54, 56, 167
- Abū al-Ḍaḥḥāk al-Rawāḥī XXV:14
- al-Ḍaḥḥāk b. 'Uthmān XV:247, 251, 252; XXXIX:57
- al-Ḍaḥḥāk b. 'Uthmān b. 'Abdallāh b. Khālid b. Ḥizām XXVIII:155
- al-Ḍaḥḥāk b. Yarbū X:123, 126, 132
- al-Ḍaḥḥāk b. Yazīd b. Huzayl XXIII:102
- Dāhir (ruler of Makrān) XIII:26, 27, 175
- Dāhir b. Ṣaṣṣah (king of Sind) XXIII:149, 223
- Dahlak (island archipelago) XXIV:80-81, 89; XXVI:129; XXVIII:71
- Dahnā' (al-Dahnaj, in India) I:290-92
- al-Dahnā' (in Najd) X:89, 141, 147, 150
- Daḥnā (in al-Ṭā'if) I:306; IX:26, 30
- al-Dahnaj. SEE Dahnā'
- Dahrshūr (at Nahr Abū al-Khaṣīb) XXXVII:70
- Dā'is (of Banū 'Awf b. al-Khazraj) VII:160
- al-Ḍajā'im (of Banū Quḍā'ah) XI:57-58
- Ibn Dajājah (Dijājah). SEE 'Abdallāh b. 'Āmir b. Kurayz
- Dajājah (Dijājah) bt. Asmā' b. al-Ṣalt Sulamī XV:34; XVIII:72
- al-Dajānī (in eastern Arabia) X:90
- al-Dajjāl (Antichrist, Deceiver, False Messiah) I:185; XII:182, 189, 190; XIII:145, 146; XXI:52; XXXIX:108
- Ḍajnān (mountain, north of Mecca) VII:166; XIV:131; XV:6, 33-37, 42, 69, 77, 90-93, 102, 104, 107-10, 111, 125-26, 128, 136-38, 142, 157, 173, 182, 186, 190, 198, 229, 230, 235, 255; XVI:20, 21, 40, 56, 160; XVII:39; XVIII:9, 18-19, 21, 50, 68-76, 181, 224; XX:24; XXI:118, 193; XXXIX:63, 76
- al-Dakar (toponym) XXXVI:154
- Dākharrāqān (in Ādharbayjān) XXXIV:78
- Ḍakhm (associate of Sa'd b. Abī Waqqāṣ) XII:113
- al-Dakkā (in Sāmarrā) XXXVI:86, 104
- Dalfā' (*jāriyah* of al-Ḥārith b. 'Abd al-'Azīz) XXXVIII:67

- Dalham bt. 'Amr XIX:86
- Dalham al-Murādī XXI:143-44
- al-Dāliyah (Dāliyat Ibn Ṭawq, near Raḥbat Mālik b. Ṭawq, on the western bank of the Euphrates) XXXVIII:135, 157, 191
- Dallah bt. Manjishān XXXIX:85
- dam (*bathq*, *sikr*)
- Bathq al-Qātūfah XXXV:78
- Bathq Shīrīn XXXVII:40-41, 56
- at Bihlāyā XXXV:83
- in Nahr Abī al-Asad XXXVII:125, 128
- at al-Yāsiriyyah XXXVII:145
- SEE ALSO *shādurwān*
- al-Dāmaghān (in Qūmis) XXXIV:146
- Dāmān. SEE Baṭn Dāmān
- Damascus IV:44, 130; VIII:107; IX:46, 58, 70, 142; XI:33, 81-82, 87, 104-5, 115, 128, 159-70, 172; XII:97, 110, 132, 174, 177, 189, 203, 204, 206; XIII:81, 100, 106, 176; XIV:15, 164; XV:30, 56, 73, 119; XVI:31, 160, 176, 193; XVIII:2, 144, 155, 188, 196, 210, 211, 214, 216; XIX:18, 169, 175, 222; XX:48, 49, 50, 53, 56, 58, 59, 64, 65; XXI:134, 154-56, 167, 175, 229; XXII:92; XXIII:126, 142, 198, 218-19, 223; XXIV:27, 74, 92, 120, 163, 193; XXV:39, 145; XXVI:51, 93, 129, 134, 141-45, 148-51, 155, 157, 161-62, 167, 169-75, 179, 183, 185-90, 195, 200, 202, 217, 243, 250-52, 257; XXVII:1, 3, 5, 6, 7, 30, 84, 148, 169, 171, 172, 177, 178, 198, 204; XXVIII:75; XXIX:241; XXX:229; XXXI:22, 88; XXXII:161, 186, 188, 190, 192, 199, 223, 232, 234, 242, 243, 257; XXXIII:194, 204, 206; XXXIV:25, 97, 149, 151-52, 157; XXXVI:116; XXXVII:81-82, 98, 172; XXXVIII:26, 113-15, 118, 119, 121, 122, 128, 146, 157-59, 164; XXXIX:16, 63, 224, 274
- Damascus Gate. SEE Bāb al-Sha'm
- Damāvand. SEE Dunbāwand
- Ḍamḍam (*rāwī*). SEE Ḍamḍam b. Jaws
- Ḍamḍam b. 'Amr VII:35, 37
- Ḍamḍam b. Jaws XXXIX:127, 131, 153
- Ḍamḍam b. Yazīd al-Ḥanafī XX:75
- al-Dāmaghān. SEE al-Dāmaghān
- Damietta (Dimiyāt, in Egypt) XXXIV:124-26
- Ḍamrah (*rāwī*). SEE Ḍamrah b. Ḥabīb
- Abū Ḍamrah (Anas b. 'Iyād) I:180; X:11, 14, 76; XII:30, 203; XIII:103; XXVII:92, 113
- Banū Ḍamrah VII:12, 14, 147, 165; IX:118
- Ḍamrah b. Ḥabīb I:208; VI:85
- Ibn Ḍamrah al-Khuzāī XXVI:254
- Ḍamrah b. Rabī'ah II:21; III:3; XIV:141; XXIII:67; XXXIX:207, 225
- Damyānah (*ghulam* of Yāzmān) XXXVIII:34, 41, 73, 91, 141, 151, 196
- Dan b. Jacob (Dān b. Ya'qūb) II:135, 136
- Danānīr (*jāriyah* of Yaḥyā b. Khālīd al-Barmakī) XXX:220; XXXI:247
- al-Danaq (in Ādharbayjān) V:313
- Danbāwand. SEE Dunbāwand
- al-Dandānī (Qarmaṭian). SEE Zikrawayh b. Mihrawayh
- al-Dandānī (*rāwī*) XXXIV:70
- al-Dandānqān (in Khurāsān) XXV:115, 117; XXVII:61
- Daniel (Dāniyāl, prophet) IV:45, 50-51, 61-63, 106, 116; V:57; XIII:146-48; XIX:193
- dāniq* (small copper coin) XXIX:108
- Dāniyāl. SEE Daniel
- Danūr b. 'Alī XVI:121



- daqal* (lesser quality dates) V:258;  
XIV:77
- Daqūqā' (north of Baghdad)  
XXII:67, 83; XXXVIII:164
- Dār 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Marwān (in  
Medina) XXVIII:145, 151
- Dār 'Abdallāh b. Ja'far (in Medina)  
XXVIII:160
- Dār 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar (in Medina)  
XXX:18
- Dār Ibn Aflah (in Medina)  
XXVIII:199
- Dār al-'Āmmah (Public Audience  
Hall, in Baghdad) XXXVI:166;  
XXXVIII:40
- Dār al-'Āmmah (Public Audience  
Hall, in Sāmarrā) XXXIII:87, 88,  
96, 180, 199; XXXIV:36, 38, 62,  
185, 212; XXXV:2, 4, 27, 62, 63,  
100, 101, 124, 129, 161;  
XXXVI:105, 166; XXXVII:37
- Dār Banī Azhar (in Medina)  
XXVIII:146
- Dār al-Baṭṭikh (market, in Baghdad)  
XXXVII:152
- Dār al-Fīl (in al-Baṣrah) XII:160
- Banū al-Dār b. Hānī' XXXIX:302
- Dār Ibn Hishām (in Medina)  
XXVIII:130, 147, 150, 177, 189,  
206
- Dār al-Imārah (in Baghdad)  
XXX:236
- Dār al-Imārah (in Marw) XXVI:117;  
XXXI:13
- Dār al-Imārah (in Mecca)  
XXVIII:181
- Dār Abī 'Īsā (Zanj leader's  
residence) XXXVII:116, 119
- Dār al-Jaḥshiyīn (dwelling of the  
Jaḥsh family, in Medina)  
XXXIX:168
- Dār al-Khāṣṣah (Private Palace, in  
Sāmarrā) XXXIV:212
- Dār Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b.  
Ṭāhir (Ibn Ṭāhir's Palace, in  
Baghdad) XXXV:34, 49, 50, 59,  
63, 67, 69, 71, 78, 79, 83, 87, 88,  
90, 96, 97, 99, 100, 101, 104, 105,  
108, 123, 127; XXXVIII:81
- Dār al-Nadwah (House of Assembly,  
in Mecca) VIII:134
- Dār al-Qawārīr (in Mecca)  
XXXII:38
- Dār al-Raḡīq (in Baghdad)  
XXXI:137, 154, 156, 176
- Dār al-Rizq (in al-Baṣrah) XI:201,  
204; XVI:64, 70; XXIV:145
- Dār al-Rizq (in al-Kūfah) XXII:62,  
116–18; XXVI:45
- Dār al-Rūmiyyīn (al-Rūmiyyūn, in  
al-Kūfah) XX:215, 216
- Dār Sa'd (in Medina) XXVIII:146
- Dār Ṣā'id (Palace of Ṣā'id, al-  
Mu'taḍid's residence, in  
Baghdad) XXXVII:168
- Dār Sa'id al-Khaṭīb (Sharafāniyyah,  
village, near Baghdad)  
XXVIII:248
- Dār al-Siqāyah (in al-Kūfah)  
XXI:102; XXII:114
- Dār al-Sulṭān (Public Audience Hall,  
in Sāmarrā) XXXV:161  
SEE ALSO Dār al-'Āmmah
- Dār Sunbīl (Sabīl, in al-Baṣrah)  
XV:109; XVII:170
- Dār b. Ṭāhir. SEE Dār Muḥammad b.  
'Abdallāh b. Ṭāhir
- Dār 'Umar b. 'Abd al-'Azīz (in  
Medina) XXVIII:218
- Dār Uways (in Medina) XXVIII:147
- Dār al-Walīd b. 'Uqbah b. Abī  
Mu'ayṭ (in al-Kūfah) XVI:156;  
XXI:79
- Dār Yazīd (in Medina) XXVIII:145,  
147, 233
- Dārā (Dāranawā, west of Naṣībīn)  
IV:89; V:254; XIII:86; XXI:83;  
XXII:33, 37–38; XXVII:181

- Dārā (ruler, in Fārs) V:7  
 Dārā al-Akbar. SEE Darius the Elder  
 Dārā al-Aṣghar. SEE Darius the Younger
- Darābādīh (near Hulwān) XXXIV:96; XXXVII:98
- Darābīs (son of Adam) I:317
- Dārābjird (Darābjird) IV:84, 87; V:6-9; XIII:149; XIV:70, 71; XVIII:5; XXI:200; XXII:150-51; XXVIII:273
- Dāranawā. SEE Dārā
- daraqah (shield made of animal skin) VIII:84, 118
- al-Dārāt (south of Baghdad) XXX:179
- Dārāyā (near Damascus) XXVI:145
- al-Darb (near Cilician Gates) VIII:107
- Darb al-Aqfāṣ (in Baghdad) XXVIII:248
- Darb 'Azzūn (in Baghdad) XXXV:4
- Darb al-Ḥadath (Darb al-Salāmah) XXVIII:54; XXIX:86; XXX:39, 268; XXXIII:98; XXXVIII:83  
 SEE ALSO al-Ḥadath
- Darb al-Ḥijārah, battle of XXXI:162-63
- Darb al-Nūrah (in Baghdad) XXVIII:248
- Darb al-Rāhib (Monk's Road) XXX:39
- Darb al-Raqīq (in Baghdad) XXXV:127
- Darb al-Salāmah. SEE Darb al-Ḥadath
- Darb Ṣālīḥ al-Miskīn (in Baghdad) XXXV:91
- Darb Zurāfah (in Baghdad) XXXV:4, 5
- Darband. SEE Bāb al-Abwāb
- Abū al-Dardā' (of Banū Khath'am) XXIII:39
- Umm al-Dardā' (Khayrah bt. Abī Ḥadrad al-Aslamī) XXXIX:205, 287
- Abū al-Dardā' al-Khazrajī XI:93; XV:25, 31, 65, 165, 255; XVII:135; XXXIX:283
- Dardistān V:150
- Ibn Ukht al-Dārī (rebel, in Syria) XXXII:198
- Banū Dārim (of Tamīm) X:70, 85, 89, 90, 97; XVIII:107; XXIV:150; XXVIII:137; XXXVI:31
- Dārīn (on Tarut island) V:55; X:138, 143, 146-48
- Dāris (*mawlā* of Yazīd b. al-Muhallab) XXIV:115
- Dāris (toponym) XII:166
- al-Ḍaris (al-Sakb, name of Prophet Muḥammad's horse) IX:148
- Darius the Elder (Dārā al-Akbar) IV:82-91, 98, 108
- Darius the Mede IV:49
- Darius the Younger (Dārā al-Aṣghar) IV:86-95, 129; V:3, 104
- Ḍariyyah (on the Meccan Road from al-Baṣrah) XXXIV:26
- Ḍariyyah bt. Rabī'ah b. Nizār VI:32
- al-Dāriyyūn (of Banū Lakhm) IX:41
- darkness. SEE light and darkness
- Darmawayh al-Zanjī XXXVII:137-38
- Darqīn (toponym) XXV:56
- Darqīt (Durqīt). SEE Nahr Durqīt
- al-Darriyah (village, near al-Qādisiyyah) XXXVIII:166
- Darsankān Gate. SEE Bāb Darsankān
- al-Dārūm (region settled by the descendants of Ham) II:19; IX:163
- Darustān (in southeastern Iraq) XXXVII:35
- Darwadh (near al-Badhdh) XXXIII:37, 39
- darwand (wooden stalk to dispel diseases) XXXV:31

- al-Darzījān (near Baghdad)  
**XXXI**:124
- Dasht Arbuk (Dast Arbuk, near al-Ahwāz) **XXVIII**:259, 272;  
**XXXVI**:123
- Dasht Bārīn (Dasht-i Bārīn, in Fārs)  
**V**:105; **XXII**:158
- al-Daskarah (Daskarat al-Malik, in Iraq) **V**:322-23, 399; **XVII**:130;  
**XXII**:41-42, 48, 107, 135-37;  
**XXVII**:134; **XXX**:295; **XXXI**:130;  
**XXXIII**:179-80; **XXXV**:147, 148,  
149; **XXXVI**:24; **XXXVII**:149
- Dast Arbuk. SEE Dasht Arbuk
- Dast-i Maysān (Dastimaysān,  
Dastumīsān, west of al-Ahwāz)  
**XI**:215; **XII**:169, 170; **XIII**:115;  
**XXXVI**:175
- Dastabā (northeast of Hamadhān)  
**XIII**:210; **XIV**:20, 21, 22, 24;  
**XV**:43; **XIX**:103; **XXX**:117
- Dastajird (near Balkh) **XXVII**:106
- Dastān (father of Rustam al-Shadīd)  
**IV**:82
- Dastawā (near al-Ahwāz) **XXII**:24;  
**XXIII**:12
- Dastimārān (near al-Ahwāz)  
**XXXVI**:152
- Dastimaysān (Dastumīsān). SEE  
Dast-i Maysān
- date palm trees **X**:109-12, 149, 168;  
**XII**:107-8  
blight of **XXVII**:115  
destruction of **XXIX**:12  
Persian date palms, tax on  
**V**:258  
tax on **V**:258
- date-sellers' districts. SEE al-  
Tammārūn
- dates **X**:111, 112  
*aṣḥāb al-dibs* (date juice makers)  
**XXX**:326  
*āzādh* dates **XXXII**:234  
*barnī* dates **XXIX**:12; **XXXIII**:11  
for breakfast **XXXIX**:125
- dates (continued)  
*daqal* (lesser quality dates)  
**V**:258; **XIV**:77  
as fodder **VIII**:164; **XX**:4  
fresh dates **XXXII**:234;  
**XXXIII**:210  
*khabīṣ* (sweet date mix) **XIV**:34;  
**XV**:91; **XXIII**:167; **XXX**:264  
*nabīdh* (date wine) **XXX**:73, 245;  
**XXXI**:179, 244; **XXXII**:102;  
**XXXIII**:58, 89, 129;  
**XXXIV**:29; **XXXVI**:46, 48, 74;  
**XXXVII**:175  
SEE ALSO wine and wine  
drinking  
pits as camel fodder **VIII**:164  
Prophet Muḥammad on  
**XXXIX**:206  
as provisions **XIII**:118-19  
rubbing one's palate with date  
pits **X**:111  
*shahrīz/suhrīz* dates **XXIX**:12;  
**XXXIII**:11
- al-Dāthinah (al-Dāthin, near Gaza)  
**XI**:108
- dating principle(s)  
in poetry **VI**:160-61  
Year of the Elephant as **VI**:161
- David (king of Israel) **I**:328-31;  
**III**:136, 137, 139, 142, 143, 144,  
145, 146-51, 152, 153, 168, 169;  
**IV**:5, 20, 23, 31, 44, 46, 48, 61, 108;  
**V**:187, 416; **XII**:194; **XIV**:157;  
**XVIII**:81; **XIX**:179; **XXI**:214;  
**XXVII**:25, 165; **XXXIX**:123
- Davidic tunics (*aqbiyah dāwūdiyyah*)  
**XXI**:191
- al-da'wah*. SEE 'Abbāsīd propaganda  
*ḍawāhī* (frontier regions)  
**XXXIII**:101
- Dāwandān (Dāwardān, east of al-  
Wāsiṭ) **III**:119; **XXXIII**:153
- al-Dāwardānī. SEE al-Nahr al-  
Dāwardānī
- Dāwaṣ b. Nabaṭ **II**:111

- Dawghān (between Naṣībīn and Ra's al-'Ayn) **XXII:39-40**
- Dawlāh b. 'Umayyah al-Quray'ī **XXI:211**
- al-Dawlāb. *SEE* al-Dūlāb
- dawlah (dynasty) **XXXI:15, 65, 68-69, 94, 109**  
*SEE ALSO* Abnā' al-Dawlah
- Dawmah (mother of al-Mukhtār b. Abī'Ubayd) **XI:191, 194; XXI:102**
- Dawmat al-Jandal. *SEE* Dūmat al-Jandal
- dawn prayer. *SEE* morning prayer
- Dawraq (in Khūzistān) **XIII:123; XXXVI:187**
- Ibn al-Dawraqī. *SEE* Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm al-Dawraqī
- Ibn al-Dawraqiyyah. *SEE* Wakī b. Umayrah al-Quray'ī
- Dawrīn (in Syria) **XXVI:77-78**
- Daws (Jew of Najrān) **V:204**
- Banū Daws (of al-Azd) **IX:145; XIX:217**
- Daws b. 'Adnān **IV:132**
- Daws al-'Atq **IV:70**
- Daws Dhū Tha'labān **V:203, 206-8**
- Dawsar (toponym) **XXXVIII:91**
- Banū Dawsar **V:79; XXIV:122**
- Dāwūd (king of Israel). *SEE* David
- Dāwūd (rāwī). *SEE* Dāwūd b. Abī Hind
- Abū Dāwūd (Khālīd b. Ibrāhīm al-Dhuhlī) **XXIII:171; XXIV:87; XXV:123; XXVII:64, 71, 72, 73, 75, 97, 104, 105, 106, 107, 197, 202, 203, 205-8; XXVIII:11, 29, 44, 47, 53, 57-60; XXXI:17**
- Abū Dāwūd (of Mosque of Abū Dāwūd, in al-Kūfah) **XXI:19**
- Abū Dāwūd (rāwī). *SEE* Abū Dāwūd al-Ṭayālīsī
- Abū Dāwūd (Syrian commander) **XXV:117, 118**
- Ibn Abī Dāwūd (caretaker of al-Ḥayr, in Karbalā') **XXX:319**
- Dāwūd b. al-'Abbās al-Ṭūsī **XXXVI:12**
- Dāwūd b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Makkī **XXXIX:133**
- Dāwūd b. 'Abdallāh al-Awdī **IX:187; XXXIX:231**
- Dāwūd b. 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abbās **XIX:88; XXVI:4-5, 7-8, 15-16, 50, 74; XXVII:152, 154, 156, 157, 158, 159, 161, 183, 187, 195, 196; XXIX:131, 136, 254; XXX:11; XXXIX:277-78**
- Dāwūd b. 'Amr al-Ḍabbī **XXXIX:55**
- Abū Dāwūd al-Anṣārī ('Umayr b. 'Āmir) **XI:123**
- Dāwūd al-A'sar al-Khwārazmī **XXV:107, 121, 126**
- Dāwūd al-Awdī. *SEE* Dāwūd b. 'Abdallāh al-Awdī
- Dāwūd b. Banījūr **XXXII:108**
- Dāwūd al-Barbarī **XXV:180, 181**
- Abū Dāwūd al-Baṣrī. *SEE* Abū Dāwūd al-Ṭayālīsī
- Dāwūd b. Abī Dāwūd b. Ya'qūb **XXVII:41**
- Dāwūd b. Dīnār. *SEE* Abū 'Udhāfir
- Dāwūd b. Abī al-Furāt **I:339**
- Abū Dāwūd al-Ḥafarī **II:108**
- Dāwūd b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan **XXVIII:118, 139**
- Dāwūd b. Ḥātim al-Muhallabī **XXVII:57, 58, 87**
- Dāwūd b. al-Haytham al-Ja'farī **XXXV:20**
- Dāwūd b. Ḥayyān **XVIII:26**
- Dāwūd b. Abī Hind **I:265, 327; II:84, 87, 98, 161; XII:169; XIV:99; XV:62, 69, 107; XVI:11, 154; XXXIX:83, 120, 121, 182, 207, 326, 328**
- Dāwūd b. al-Ḥuṣayn **I:320; VI:49, 106, 155; VII:78; XV:236; XXXIX:16, 217, 335**
- Dāwūd b. 'Isā (son of Abū al-'Abbās al-Saffāh's nephew) **XXVII:150**

- Dāwūd b. 'Īsā b. Mūsā **XXX**:262;  
**XXXI**:19, 91, 120, 124–29, 172,  
 211; **XXXII**:19–21, 28, 32;  
**XXXIV**:4
- Dāwūd b. Ja'far b. Sulaymān  
**XXVIII**:283
- Dāwūd b. Jubayr **XXIII**:132
- Dāwūd b. Karrāz (Kirāz) **XXVII**:79,  
 101, 102; **XXVIII**:201; **XXIX**:45
- Dāwūd b. Khālīd b. Dīnār **XV**:38;  
**XXIV**:69–70
- Abū Dāwūd al-Māzinī **VII**:60
- Dāwūd b. Mihrān **II**:183
- Dāwūd b. al-Muḥabbār **XXXIX**:170,  
 193, 224
- Dāwūd b. Muḥammad b. Abī al-  
 'Abbās al-Ṭūsī **XXXIV**:173
- Dāwūd b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī b.  
 'Abdallāh b. al-'Abbās b. 'Abd al-  
 Muṭṭalib **XXXIX**:235
- Dāwūd b. Muḥammad b. al-  
 Munkadir **XXXIX**:240
- Dāwūd b. Mūsā b. 'Īsā al-Khurāsānī  
**XXXI**:108, 115, 120–22
- Dāwūd b. Qaḥdham (of Banū Bakr b.  
 Wā'il) **XXI**:191, 204–5
- Dāwūd b. Qaḥdham (*rāwī*)  
**XXXIII**:173
- Dāwūd b. al-Qāsim al-Ja'farī, Abū  
 Hāshim **XXXV**:88, 141, 142
- Dāwūd b. Qays **II**:147
- Dāwūd b. Rashīd **XXIX**:131
- Dāwūd b. Rawḥ b. Ḥātim **XXIX**:234–  
 35
- Dāwūd b. Razīn **XXX**:100
- Dāwūd b. Shu'ayb al-Ḥuddānī  
**XXV**:133; **XXVI**:228; **XXVII**:36, 43
- Dāwūd b. Sinān **XXXIX**:39
- Dāwūd Siyāh (al-Khwārazmī)  
**XXXI**:53–54; **XXXIII**:39, 41–42
- Dāwūd b. Sulaymān (*rāwī*)  
**XXVIII**:267; **XXXI**:103–4, 108
- Dāwūd b. Sulaymān b. 'Abd al-Malik  
**XXIV**:30, 60, 70
- Dāwūd b. Sulaymān al-Ja'farī  
**XXXVI**:164
- Dāwūd b. Sulaymān al-Ju'fī  
**XXIV**:96
- Abū Dāwūd al-Ṣu'lūk **XXXVI**:164,  
 181–83
- Dāwūd b. Ṭahmān **XXIX**:224
- Abū Dāwūd al-Ṭayālīsī (Sulaymān b.  
 Dāwūd) **I**:259, 331, 353; **III**:71;  
**V**:413; **VI**:75, 158; **VIII**:70; **IX**:156,  
 160; **XXIX**:253  
 SEE ALSO Sulaymān b. Dāwūd
- Dāwūd b. 'Urwah b. Mas'ūd **IX**:24;  
**XXXIX**:177
- Dāwūd b. Yazīd (*rāwī*) **XV**:96, 98
- Dāwūd b. Yazīd b. Ḥātim al-  
 Muḥallabī **XXX**:173; **XXXII**:106
- Dāwūd b. Yazīd b. 'Umar b.  
 Hubayrah **XXVII**:87, 127, 128,  
 186, 192
- Dāwūdābādh (suburb of Nishapur)  
**XXXVI**:156
- day(s)  
 annihilation of **I**:193–94  
 created by God **I**:208–10  
 meaning of term **I**:225–28  
 names of **I**:208–9  
 night/day precedence, in  
 creation **I**:228–31  
 order of creation by **I**:213–28  
 Sabbath **VIII**:24–25, 30  
 as unit of time **I**:186–87  
 SEE ALSO entries beginning with  
 Ayyām, Yawm
- Day of Aghwāth. SEE Yawm al-  
 Katā'ib
- Day of 'Arafah. SEE 'Arafah
- Day of Armāth (at battle of al-  
 Qādisiyyah) **XII**:81–95, 96, 100,  
 106, 107
- Day of Atonement. SEE 'Ashūrā
- Day of the Barges (Yawm al-  
 Shadhāh) **XXXVI**:66
- Day of the Bridge. SEE Battle of the  
 Bridge

- Day of the Bulls (Yawm al-Abāqir, at battle of al-Qādisiyyah) XII:29, 41
- Day of Dār Ḥakīm XVIII:131
- Day of the Defile. SEE Yawm al-Shi'b
- Day of Dhū Qār. SEE Dhū Qār
- Day of the Fish (Yawm al-Ḥītān, at battle of al-Qādisiyyah) XII:41
- Day of the Gorge. SEE Yawm al-Shi'b
- Day of the Heavy Baggage XXV:138-39
- Day of the House. SEE Yawm al-Dār
- Day of 'Imās (at battle of al-Qādisiyyah) XII:106-22
- Day of Immolation. SEE 'Id al-Aḥḥā
- Day of Jabalah (pre-Islamic battle) I:371; V:267
- Day of al-Jara'ah XV:131, 139
- Day of Judgment. SEE Yawm al-Qiyāmah
- Day of Kulāb (pre-Islamic battle) I:371
- Day of al-Maqr XI:26
- Day of Mihrān XXII:185; XXXIX:86  
SEE ALSO al-Buwayb
- Day of the Military Units (Yawm al-Katā'ib, Yawm al-Aghwāth, at battle of al-Qādisiyyah) XII:96-106, 103
- Day of Moistening. SEE Yawm al-Tarwiyah
- Day of al-Nukhayl XXI:151
- Day of the Orchard (Yawm al-Bustān) XXII:150
- Day of the Pass. SEE Yawm al-Shi'b
- Day of al-Razm (Yawm al-Razm) IX:92, 93; X:170
- Day of Refreshment. SEE Yawm al-Tarwiyah
- Day of Resurrection. SEE Yawm al-Qiyāmah
- Day of Sacrifice (Yawm al-Naḥr) IX:78; XXXIV:6, 153; XXXIX:132
- Day of Shade. SEE Yawm al-Ẓullah
- Day of the Tens XI:209  
SEE ALSO al-Buwayb
- Day of Thirst (Yawm al-'Aṭash) XXV:14, 16; XXVI:27
- Day of the Tree. SEE Pledge of Good Pleasure
- Day of the Underwater Humps. SEE Yawm al-Tarwiyah
- Day of Wailing XVI:55
- Day of Watering. SEE Yawm al-Tarwiyah
- Day of Zarq XXV:110, 116
- Daybadīn (day, in Persian solar calendar) V:403
- al-Daybul (in Sind) V:107
- Daykawayh ('ayyār) XXXV:67
- Daylam (Daylamīs, Daylamites) V:160; X:168; XII:127; XIV:20, 21; XIX:79, 103, 114, 183, 213; XX:206; XXI:90, 107; XXIV:14, 45, 53, 123; XXVIII:73, 82-84; XXX:115, 117, 119, 255; XXXI:78; XXXII:64; XXXIII:144, 168, 171, 173; XXXV:21, 22, 23, 24, 63, 144, 151, 156; XXXVI:24-26, 107, 159, 160, 163; XXXVII:47, 67; XXXVIII:60, 117; XXXIX:94
- Daylam, Sea of. SEE Caspian Sea
- Daylam mountains (in Gilān) XXXIX:94
- Daylamāyā (Dīlmayāthā) XVIII:62
- al-Dayr (canal). SEE Nahr al-Dayr
- al-Dayr (Dayr Abī Maryam?) XXII:62-63
- al-Dayr (near Sūrā) XIII:4, 5
- Dayr 'Abd al-Raḥmān (b. Umm al-Ḥakam, north of al-Kūfah) XVII:126; XXI:68, 128; XXII:53, 81
- Dayr Umm 'Amr (near al-Kufah) XIII:63
- Dayr al-'Āqūl (below al-Madā'in) XXXII:48-49, 59; XXXVI:170, 194; XXXVII:13-14, 24
- Dayr al-'Atīq (near Baghdad) XXXVII:148

- Dayr al-A'war (near al-Kūfah)  
**XII:50; XX:131; XXI:145;**  
**XXVII:137, 139; XXXII:72**
- Dayr Ayyūb (near Damascus)  
**XXVII:6, 7, 9, 19**
- Dayr Bayrīmā (east of al-Nahrawān) **XXII:54, 56**
- Dayr Hind (Convent of Hind, in al-Ḥīrah) **XIII:75; XX:204;**  
**XXVI:258; XXVII:14**
- Dayr Hizqil (in Baghdad)  
**XXXII:249**
- Dayr Ḥurqah (near al-Kufah)  
**XIII:63**
- Dayr Jābīl (near al-Baṣrah)  
**XXXVII:47, 83**
- Dayr al-Jamājim (near al-Kūfah),  
 battle of **XVIII:64; XIX:154;**  
**XXII:138, 165; XXIII:8, 20–26, 35–**  
**44, 46, 58, 72; XXXIX:248, 270,**  
**277**
- Dayr al-Jāthalīq (near Maskin)  
**XXI:181, 186–87**
- Dayr Ka'b **XVIII:64**
- Dayr Ibn al-Kharārah(?) **XXII:55–56**
- Dayr al-Lathiḡ (near Qarqīsiyā')  
**XXVII:8**
- Dayr Abī Maryam (near Barāz al-Rūz) **XXII:58, 61, 88, 90**
- Dayr al-Mislākh (near Kūthā)  
**XII:33**
- Dayr al-Murrān (near Damascus)  
**XXIII:219; XXVI:145**
- Dayr Abī Mūsā (near al-Kūfah)  
**XVII:126, 175, 176, 177; XXI:5**
- Dayr al-Qā'im (on the road from al-Raqqah to Baghdad) **XXX:220**
- Dayr Qunnā (above Dayr al-'Āqūl)  
**XXVII:143, 174**
- Dayr Qurrah (near al-Kufah)  
**XII:141, 142; XXIII:22**
- Dayr Sa' (Jewish cemetery, in Medina) **XV:247**
- Dayr Silsilah (near al-Kufah)  
**XIII:63**
- Dayr Sim'ān (near Damascus)  
**XXIV:90–92, 101**
- Dayr al-'Ummāl (near Wāsiṭ)  
**XXXVII:20**
- Dayr Ibn al-Ya'ār(?) **XXII:89**
- Dayr Ibn Yazdajird (near al-Daskarah) **XXII:55–56, 136**
- Dayr al-Za'farān (near Mo sul)  
**XXXVIII:21**
- Dayr Zakkā (near Damascus)  
**XXVI:146**
- Ibn al-Dayrānī (son of Abū Aḥmad al-Dayrānī) **XXXVI:189–90**
- Dayrī (? , village of al-Mutawakkil's mother's) **XXXV:122**
- al-Ḍayzan b. Mu'āwiyah. SEE al-Sāṭirūn
- Ḍayzans (Jadhīma's idols, at al-Ḥīrah) **IV:134**
- dead bodies  
 cremation of **XXXVIII:200**  
 embalming of. SEE embalming  
 gibbeting of. SEE crucifixion  
 after beheading  
 impalement of. SEE crucifixion  
 after beheading  
 perfectly preserved bodies, in  
 graves **XXXVII:160**  
 prayer over **XXXIX:11, 20, 21,**  
**22, 25, 26, 27, 47, 59, 97, 136,**  
**161, 164, 167, 168, 173, 174,**  
**176, 184, 195, 221, 226, 263,**  
**268**  
 revival of **III:119–22**  
 transport for burial **III:69**  
 washing of **I:333; XII:107;**  
**XXXIX:12**
- death  
 anointing with perfume in  
 preparation for **XIV:79;**  
**XIX:121; XXV:52**  
 prayer of death (*ṣalāt al-mawt*)  
**XXXII:226**  
 during sexual intercourse  
**XXIX:76**

death (continued)

*talqīn* (pious 'instructions' to the dying) XXXI:194

of thirst XXXIV:51, 86, 109;

XXXVIII:30, 188

SEE ALSO Angel of Death;

execution; funeral practices;

funerary perfumes;

martyrdom

Deborah (Dabūrā, prophet) III:127

Decius (Roman emperor) IV:126,

157

deed of sale. SEE *ṣakk*

defecation

in churches V:218

in mosques XXX:22

deities. SEE Arabian gods and idols

deluge

Pharaoh sent deluge by God

III:66

Year of the Deluge. SEE 'Ām al-

Juhāf

Demon. SEE Satan

depilatory paste

first instance of use III:163

preparation for death, use in

XXXIV:31

for pubic hair XXI:107;

XXXIII:188

depression. SEE *al-sawdā'*

desert, people of the. SEE *ahl al-*

*wabar*

destitute and poor, looking after

XXXII:125

Destruction, Year of. SEE 'Ām al-

Ramādah

Devil. SEE Satan

devotion to God. SEE *ikhlaṣ*

Dēwdād. SEE Dīwdād

al-Dhabbāhūn (butchers' quarter,

in al-Baṣrah) XXI:46

Dhafirān (valley, near al-Ṣafrā')

VII:41, 42

Dhafrā bt. Hanī b. Balī. SEE

Fukayhah

Dhakwān, Abū Ṣāliḥ (al-Sammān)

VIII:148; XXXIX:304

Banū Dhakwān (of Sulaym) VII:152;

XXXIX:122

Dhakwān b. 'Abd Qays VI:126

Ibn Dhakwān al-Ṣafūrī. SEE al-Walīd

b. 'Uq bah b. Abī Mu'ayṭ

al-Dhakwāniyyah (military

regiment) XXVI:192; XXVII:4,

20, 50, 163

Dhanab Naqamā (near Uḥud, north

of Medina) VIII:14, 15

Dhanabah (near Damascus)

XXVI:148, 150, 162

Āl Dharīḥ (people of Dharīḥ) VI:66

Dharīḥ b. 'Abbād al-'Abdī XV:160;

XVI:71, 72

Dharr (b. 'Abdallāh al-Hamdānī)

XXIII:6

Dharr b. 'Abdallāh b. Zurārah

XXXIX:276-77

Abū Dharr al-Ghifārī I:231, 232, 323,

344; II:130; III:110; VI:75, 85, 87;

IX:55-56; XII:202; XIV:165;

XV:25, 64-68, 100-101; XIX:117;

XXXIX:45-46, 69-70, 99, 122, 282

Dhāt Aṭlāḥ (near Wādī al-Qurā)

VIII:143; IX:122

Dhāt al-Fuḍūl (name of Prophet

Muḥammad's coat of mail)

IX:155

Dhāt 'Irq (station, on the Meccan

Road from Iraq) VII:99; XI:69;

XVI:44, 45; XIX:72; XXI:60;

XXXIV:20, 21, 22

Dhāt al-Khiyām (in Mahrah) X:157

Dhāt al-Radaghah. SEE Fihl

Dhāt al-Riqā' (in Najd), expedition

of VII:161-64; IX:116

Dhāt al-Salāsil

battle of XI:13, 15, 18, 26, 70, 111

expedition of VIII:146-47; IX:123

Dhāt al-Sāq (tree, in Baḥḥā' Ibn

Azhar, near Medina) VII:13



Dhāt Tūmān (well, near Medina)

V:165

Dhāt al-'Usayr ('Ushayr). SEE al-Ushayrah

Dhāt al-'Uyūn (battle, at al-Anbār)

XI:49-50

al-Dhawā'ibī (Zanj collaborator)

XXXVII:78, 150

Abū al-Dhayyāl al-'Adawī. SEE

Zuhayr b. Hunayd al-'Adawī

al-Dhayyāl b. al-Haytham

XXXII:210-11, 216, 222

Abū al-Dhayyāl al-Nā'ī XXVII:32,

80, 81, 128

Ibn Abī Dhī'b (rāwī) VI:86; VIII:137;

IX:151; XVII:230; XVIII:217;

XXII:2; XXIII:13; XXXIX:100, 120

Banū Dhī'b b. Ḥajan V:287

al-Dhī'b b. al-Qā'im XXXVIII:160,

161

Dhibāb. SEE Dhubāb

Ibn Dhī'bah al-Thaqafī V:210-11

Abū al-Dhibbān. SEE 'Abd al-Malik

b. Marwān

Ibn Abī Dhibbān. SEE Maslamah b.

'Abd al-Malik; Yazīd b. 'Abd al-

Malik

dhikr (remembrance of God) XII:84,

153

dhimmah (pact of protection) XV:6

SEE ALSO *ahl al-dhimmah*

dhimmīs. SEE *ahl al-dhimmah*

dhirā' (cubit) XVIII:16, 53;

XXIII:172; XXVIII:247; XXXIX:168

Dhirā' (brother of Ḥārithah b.

Badr). SEE Zirā'

dhirriyyah (Adam's progeny) I:304-

7, 328

Dhū al-Abar (toponym) XXVIII:103

Dhū al-Adh'ār b. Abrahah III:29;

IV:6

Dhū al-Ājurah al-Ḥimyarī XVI:120

Dhū al-Aktāf. SEE Sābūr Dhū al-

Aktāf

Dhū Amarr (Anmār), expedition of

VII:93, 98; IX:116

Dhū Athīr (mountain trail, north of Medina) VIII:46

Dhū Awān (near Medina) IX:60

Āl Dhī Bāriq XXXIX:220

Dhū Bata'. SEE Dhū Tubba'

Ibn Dhī al-Burdayn al-Hilālī

XII:117, 123

Dhū al-Faqār (name of Prophet

Muḥammad's sword) VII:84,

120; IX:154; XXVIII:210-11

Dhū al-Ḥājīb. SEE Bahman

Jādhawayh

Dhū al-Ḥājībayn XIV:10, 12

SEE ALSO Bahman Jādhawayh

Dhū al-Harm (in al-Ṭā'if) IX:46

Āl Dhī Ḥawāl XXXIX:220

Dhū al-Ḥulayfah (near Medina)

VIII:71, 90; XXIII:144

SEE ALSO Ḥulayfat Ibn Abī Aḥmad

Dhū Ḥusā (in Najd) X:46, 47, 51, 159

Dhū Ḥusum (near Karbalā') XIX:92,

96

Dhū al-Iṣba' al-'Adwānī (Ḥurthān b.

al-Ḥārith) XXI:189-90

Dhū Jadan ('Alqamah b. Mālik)

V:216

Dhū Jadan al-Ḥimyarī V:208-10

Āl Dhī al-Jaddayn V:356

Dhū al-Jadr (in Medina) IX:152

Dhū al-Jawshan al-Ḍibābī XI:34

Āl Dhī Juddān XXXIX:220

Dhū al-Kalā' (Samayfa' b. Nākūr)

IX:167; X:27, 165, 166; XI:77, 81,

92, 165, 168, 172; XII:174;

XVII:19, 31, 33, 60, 62, 73; XIX:40;

XXXIX:32

Dhū al-Khalaṣah (idol) IX:123;

X:164

Dhū al-Khimār (false prophet). SEE

al-Aswad al-'Ansī

Dhū al-Khimār (Subay' b. al-Ḥārith,

al-Aḥmar b. al-Ḥārith, leader of

Banū Mālik) IX:4, 14

- Bint Dhī al-Khimār **XV**:53, 54  
 Ibn Dhī al-Khimār **XI**:91  
 Dhū al-Khimārayn ('Awf al-Jadhamī) **X**:68  
 Dhū Khushub (near Medina) **XV**:145, 160–62, 170, 172–75, 186, 189, 191–92, 194, 236; **XXIII**:179  
 Dhū al-Khuwayṣirah al-Tamīmī **IX**:34, 35  
 Dhū al-Kifl. *SEE* Bishr b. Job  
 Dhū al-Kulā' (Byzantine town) **XXX**:262, 264; **XXXVIII**:196  
 Āl Dhī La'wah **XXXIX**:220  
 Ibn Dhī al-Lihyah **IX**:168  
 Dhū al-Limmah (name of Maḥmūd b. Maslamah's horse) **VIII**:50  
 Dhū al-Majāz (near 'Arafah) **IX**:2  
 Dhū Manār (Abrahah b. Rā'ish, South Arabian king) **III**:29  
 Dhū al-Maniyyah (name of Ibrāhīm b. 'Uthmān b. Nahīk's sword) **XXX**:245  
 Āl Dhī Marrān **XXXIX**:220  
 Dhū al-Marwah (in Wādī al-Qurā) **VIII**:91; **X**:17; **XI**:82–83; **XV**:145, 160–62  
 Dhū Murrān (toponym) **IX**:168  
 Dhū Murrān ('Umayr b. Aflah, chief of Banū Hamdān) **X**:27, 165  
 Ibn Dhī Murrān. *SEE* Sa'īd b. Mujālid  
 Dhū Nafar al-Ḥimyarī **V**:221–22, 225  
 Dhū al-Nūn. *SEE* Jonah  
 Dhū al-Nūn (spirit, angel) **IX**:167  
 Dhū al-Nūr. *SEE* 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Rabī'ah al-Bāhilī  
 Dhū Nuwās (Zur'ah b. Tubān As'ad AbīKarib) **V**:190–91, 194–95, 202–7, 210–12  
 Ibn Dhī al-Qalamayn **XXXII**:160  
 Dhū Qār **XI**:200, 223; **XII**:20; **XIII**:2; **XVI**:43, 51, 68, 86, 87, 95–97, 99, 104, 112, 114, 121  
 Dhū Qār (continued)  
 battle of (Dhū al-'Urjum, al-Ghadhawān, al-Jubābāt, Qurāqir) **V**:338–39, 356, 358, 362–70; **XI**:30  
 Dhū Qarad, expedition of **VIII**:43–51; **IX**:117, 118  
 Dhū al-Qarnayn. *SEE* Alexander the Great  
 Dhū al-Qarnayn (Lakhmid ruler). *SEE* al-Mundhir III  
 Dhū al-Qarnayn Mosque. *SEE* Masjid Dhī al-Qarnayn  
 Dhū al-Qaṣṣah (east of Medina) **VIII**:93; **IX**:119; **X**:40, 45, 47–52, 54, 60, 62, 159; **XI**:150  
 Dhū al-Qaṭīfah. *SEE* Muḥammad b. 'Amr b. al-Walīd b. 'Uqbah b. Abī Mu'ayṭ  
 Dhū al-Qurṭ **XIII**:56, 62  
 Āl Dhī Raḍwān **XXXIX**:220  
 Dhū al-Rī'āsatayn. *SEE* al-Faḍl b. Sahl  
 Dhū Ru'ayn al-Ḥimyarī **V**:184–86  
 Banū Dhī Ru'ayn (of Ḥimyar) **IX**:74; **XXXIX**:206  
 Banū Dhī al-Ruwayḥilah **XI**:220  
 Ibn Dhī al-Sahmayn. *SEE* 'Abdallāh b. Dhī al-Sahmayn al-Khath'amī  
 Dhū al-Sha'bayn (mountain, in Yemen) **XXXIX**:219  
 Āl Dhī Sha'bayn **XXXIX**:220  
 Dhū al-Shāmah. *SEE* Muḥammad b. 'Amr b. al-Walīd b. 'Uqbah b. Abī Mu'ayṭ  
 Dhū Shamistān **XII**:178  
 Dhū al-Shimālayn (Dhū al-Yadayn, 'Umayr b. 'Abd 'Amr) **XXXIX**:301  
 Dhū al-Shufr. *SEE* Ṣafwān b. Mālik b. Jadhīmah  
 Ibn Dhī al-Sunaynah **XIII**:56, 62  
 Dhū Ṭawā. *SEE* Dhū Ṭuwā  
 Dhū al-Thudayyah **XVII**:133–34, 139

- Dhū Tubba' (Bata', king of Hamdān) III:164, 165
- Dhū Ṭuwā (Ṭawā, near Mecca) VII:76; VIII:70, 176; XIX:13–14; XXVIII:180; XXX:23–24, 26
- Ibn Dhī al-'Unuq. SEE al-Ḥajjāj b. Dhī al-'Unuq
- Dhū al-'Urjum. SEE Dhū Qār
- Dhū al-Wada'āt. SEE Yazīd b. Tharwān al-Qaysī
- Dhū al-Wishāh (name of Ubaydallāh b. Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb's sword) XVII:62
- Dhū al-Yadayn. SEE Dhū al-Shimālayn
- Dhū al-Yamīnayn. SEE Ṭāhir b. al-Ḥusayn b. Muṣ'ab
- Dhū Yanāf (Shahr Dhū Yanāf, South Arabian tribal chief) X:165
- Dhū Yazan. SEE Abū Murrah al-Fayyāḍ b. Dhī Yazan; Sayf b. Dhī Yazan
- Āl Dhī Yazan V:182
- Dhū Zūd (Sa'īd Dhū Zūd, South Arabian tribal chief) IX:168; X:27, 165
- Dhū Ḥalaym (Ḥawshab Dhū Ḥalaym, South Arabian tribal chief) IX:165; X:27
- Dhū'ālāh b. Aṣḥab b. Dhu'ālāh XXVII:4, 5, 13
- Dhū'ayb (commander of Nubātah b. Ḥanzalah) XXVII:110
- Dhū'ayb b. al-Ash'ath XXVII:127, 179
- Dhū'ayb b. al-Aswad b. Razn al-Dīlī VIII:160–61
- Dhubāb (Dhūbāb, Dhibāb, mountain, near Medina) VII:87; VIII:11; IX:50; XXIII:113; XXVIII:198, 218
- Ibn Abī Dhubāb al-Dawsī I:265, 327
- Banū Dhubyān X:43, 47, 49, 51, 52, 60; XX:67
- Dhufāfah (al-'Absī) XXXI:249
- Dhuhayl b. 'Aṭīyyah XII:177
- Dhuhayl b. Ṣā'ṣā'ah XVIII:105
- Banū Dhuhl (of Aws) XX:74
- Banū Dhuhl (of Bakr b. Wā'il) XVI:143
- Dhuhl b. al-Ḥārith al-Dhuhlī XVII:193, 194; XXII:69
- Banū Dhuhl b. Mu'āwiyah XVII:55; XX:118; XXII:60, 69
- Banū Dhuhl b. Shaybān XVII:193; XX:26; XXII:37
- Banū Dhuhl b. Tha'labah XVIII:134; XX:26, 28
- Dhuwayd (*kātib*) XXVI:77–78
- Dhuwayd (*mawlā* of 'Umar b. Sa'd) XIX:121, 129
- dialect differences X:101
- SEE ALSO language
- Dī'āmah (*rāwī*) XXXI:240
- Abū Dī'āmah (*rāwī*, 'Alī b. Marthad, 'Alī b. Yazīd) XXIX:108, 109; XXX:78
- Dī'āmah al-Shaybānī XXV:160
- Banū al-Ḍibāb XI:34
- al-Ḍibāb b. Kilāb XIX:121
- SEE ALSO Shamir b. Dhī al-Jawshan al-'Āmirī al-Ḍibābī
- Ḍib'ān b. Rawḥ XXVI:190–91, 193
- Dī'bīl b. 'Alī al-Khuzā'ī XXXII:248–49
- dibs* (date juice). SEE *aṣḥāb al-dibs*
- Dīh (of the people of Ardashīr Khurrah) V:112
- Dihistān IV:77; XIV:29; XV:45; XXIV:43, 45, 47–48, 52
- dihqān* (landlord, village head) III:23; V:296, 375; IX:143; XI:19, 27, 41, 179, 186, 200, 208, 216–18; XII:27, 71; XIII:4; XV:81; XVI:190; XVII:100, 145, 176; XVIII:169; XX:36; XXI:142–43; XXII:59, 62–63, 67, 94, 163, 172; XXVIII:242, 248–49; XXXIII:81, 89, 137–38, 152, 197; XXXIV:170; XXXV:28
- Abū al-Dihqānah (*rāwī*) XIV:105

- Ibn Dihqānah (*rāwī*) XXXIV:221  
 Dihyah b. Khalīfah al-Kalbī VIII:28,  
 29, 94, 98, 100, 104–6, 117; IX:99–  
 100, 138; XI:90, 168; XV:63;  
 XXVI:148; XXXIX:71, 166  
 Dijājah. SEE Dajājah; Dujājah  
 Dijlah. SEE Tigris  
 Dijlah al-‘Awra’. SEE Blind Tigris  
 Banū al-Dīl b. Bakr VI:19, 147;  
 VII:61, 149; VIII:160–61; X:40, 41,  
 45; XXVIII:206; XXXIX:29, 73  
 Dīlmayāthā. SEE Daylamāyā  
 Dīmām b. Tha‘labah IX:80–81  
 al-Dim‘ānah (watering place of  
 Banū Bahr) XXXVIII:159  
 Dimhāl (*‘ayyār*) XXXV:66  
 Dimimmā (Dimimmāh, village,  
 below al-Anbār) XXVII:132, 135;  
 XXXV:80, 81, 82, 84; XXXVI:202  
*al-dīn al-abyaḍ* (pure [white]  
 religion) XXXIII:190  
 Dīnah bt. Barākīl I:326, 336  
 Dīnah bt. Jacob II:134, 137  
 Dīnak (mother of Hurmuz II and  
 Fayrūz I) V:109  
 Dīnar (black slave) XXXVI:54, 55  
 Dīnār (local Persian ruler) XIII:211,  
 212, 215  
 Dīnār, Abū Salamah XXXIX:333  
 Dīnār b. ‘Abdallāh XXXII:85, 130–  
 31, 154; XXXV:150  
 Dīnār b. al-‘Ayzār XVI:142  
 Banū Dīnār b. al-Najjār VII:152  
 Dīnār al-Sijistānī XXIII:27  
 Banū Dīnār b. Taym al-Lāt VI:12,  
 14; VII:137; XVII:206  
 Dīnār b. ‘Udhāfir, Abū Hind  
 XXXIX:328  
 al-Dīnārī. SEE Nahr al-Dīnārī  
 Dīnawar (al-Māh, Māh al-Kūfah)  
 XIII:4; XIV:18, 19; XV:132, 256;  
 XXI:138; XXVI:255; XXVII:57;  
 XXXI:50; XXXII:134, 182;  
 XXXIII:133; XXXIV:96;  
 XXXVI:166, 189; XXXVII:7;  
 XXXVIII:4, 11, 14  
 Banū Dinnah (of Sa‘d) XXVI:172  
 Diocletian (Roman emperor)  
 IV:126  
 diphtheria (*dhubāḥah*) XXVI:72  
 Dirafsh-e Kābyān. SEE Persian royal  
 flag  
 Dirār (b. Muqarrin al-Muzanī?)  
 XI:48  
 Banū Dirār (of Ḍabbah) XVIII:181  
 Dirār b. al-Azwar al-Asadī IX:168;  
 X:67, 69, 101, 104, 128; XI:28–30,  
 43, 93, 98–99, 101, 103, 117, 170;  
 XIII:151, 153, 154  
 Dirār b. Ḥuṣayn al-Ḍabbī XXII:8,  
 172–73; XXIII:135, 169; XXIV:13–  
 15; XXV:51  
 Dirār b. ‘Īsā al-‘Āmirī XXVII:40  
 Dirār b. al-Khaṭṭāb b. Mirdās (of  
 Banū Muḥārib b. Fihri) VIII:18;  
 XI:28, 30, 43, 117; XII:120, 124;  
 XIII:12, 57, 77, 78  
 Dirār b. Muqarrin al-Muzanī XI:28–  
 30, 43  
 Dirār b. Murrah. SEE Abū Sinān al-  
 Shaybānī  
 Dirār b. Muslim (Ibn Gharrā’)  
 XXIV:20, 25  
 Dirār b. Sinān al-Ḍabbī XXIV:15  
 Dirghāmah b. Layth. SEE Wakī b.  
 Abī Sūd  
 Dirghāmah b. ‘Ulaybah b. Ḥarmalah  
 al-‘Anbarī XXXIX:124  
 Dirham (*mawlā* of Banū Nahd)  
 XXI:22  
 Ibn Abī Dirham. SEE al-Bakhtarī b.  
 Abī Dirham al-‘Ubādī  
 Dirham b. Naṣr XXXVI:169  
 Dīs b. Siyāmak I:325  
 discourse, divisions of XXI:213–14  
 diseases and medical conditions  
 angina (of the throat)  
 XXXIV:218  
 apoplexy XXX:296; XXXVI:161

diseases and medical conditions  
(continued)

- arthritis XXXI:190; XXXVII:97  
*birsām* (inflammation of the  
 brain) XII:176  
 diagnosis of XXIX:88  
 diphtheria (*dhubaḥah*) XXVI:72  
 dropsy XXV:102; XXXIV:51, 53  
 dysentery XXIX:89  
 elephantiasis XXIII:129, 144,  
 219; XXXVII:165  
 epidemics. SEE epidemics  
 epilepsy XXXVIII:66  
 fainting spell, accompanying  
 revelation VIII:3, 63  
 flatulence XXX:313  
 frostbite, treatment for XX:76  
 gout XIX:202; XXXV:38;  
 XXXVII:165  
 heatstroke XXIX:89  
 hemiplegia XXIX:204; XXX:313  
 hemorrhoids XXX:313  
 hernia XXII:23  
 intermittent fever (malaria?)  
 XXX:313  
*ʿirq al-nasā* (ischial pain, sciatica)  
 XII:83  
*irtīʿāsh* (trembling in the limbs  
 and body) XXX:313  
 Khaybariyyah fever XVIII:118  
 leprosy IV:132; IX:137, 141;  
 XIX:163; XXI:26; XXIII:30;  
 XXVIII:186; XXIX:122, 206;  
 XXX:38; XXXIX:187, 188  
 liver disease (*al-suʿād*) XXIV:50  
 measles V:235  
 migraine VIII:120  
 plague. SEE plague  
 pleurisy (*dhāt al-janb, shawkah*)  
 VII:6; IX:178; XIX:71;  
 XXIII:31  
 podagra XXXVIII:201  
 pustules VII:69

diseases and medical conditions  
(continued)

- quffā* XXXVI:149  
 rabies XXV:72; XXXVIII:198  
 retardedness XXV:1-2  
*al-sawdā* (melancholia,  
 depression) XXXII:85  
 scurvy (*ḥumām qurr*) XXIX:187  
 skin complaint (*wadaḥ*)  
 XXIX:206  
 smallpox V:235; XXIII:166, 168;  
 XXVIII:143  
 stuttering XXVI:50; XXVIII:160;  
 XXX:231  
 tuberculosis XXIII:79  
 ulcers. SEE ulcers  
 SEE ALSO traditional healing  
 dishes. SEE food  
 dispatch bag. SEE *khariṭah*  
 dispensation. SEE *barāʿah*; *rukḥṣah*  
 dispersal from Minā, as pilgrimage  
 ritual. SEE *ifādah*  
 Dissent, Mosque of. SEE Masjid al-  
 ʿDirār  
 dissimulation. SEE *taqīyyah*  
 dissociation. SEE *barāʿah*  
 distinctive dress  
 of *ahl al-dhimmah* XXX:268;  
 XXXIV:89-90, 93-94  
 in battle XIII:208  
*ṭaylasān* as XXXIV:89-90, 93-94,  
 128  
*zunnār* belts XXXIV:89, 90, 94  
 Ditch, Battle of. SEE Battle of the  
 Trench  
 al-Dīth b. ʿAdnān VI:36-37  
 Banū Dīthār XX:77; XXIV:157  
 Dīthār b. Abī Shabīb, Abū ʿUm ar  
 XIII:17, 22, 23, 24, 145; XIV:71  
 divination. SEE divining arrows;  
 ornithomancy; prognostications  
 Divine Throne. SEE Throne  
 divining arrows V:200-201; VI:3-5;  
 IX:10; XXXIV:92

## divorce

in oaths **XXI**:63; **XXV**:18, 106-7;  
**XXVI**:128; **XXVIII**:140;  
**XXIX**:24, 186; **XXXVI**:37

in polytheism **VIII**:92

rules of **XXXIX**:15, 226

of sinfulness (*talāq al-ḥaraj*)  
**XXX**:191, 194

*dīwān* (government exchequer)  
**V**:116-17

*dīwān* (military register) **V**:302;  
**XII**:201-2; **XIII**:30, 45, 75, 177;  
**XIV**:115-18; **XVIII**:105; **XXI**:161,  
 214, 215, 217; **XXII**:4; **XXVIII**:205,  
 206-7; **XXIX**:174, 183, 184, 190,  
 241, 242; **XXXVI**:14, 81  
 SEE ALSO *fiṭm*

*Dīwān al-Ḍiyā* (Bureau of  
 Estates/Land Holdings)  
**XXXIV**:158; **XXXV**:12, 39;  
**XXXVIII**:4

*Dīwān Jaysh al-Atrāk* (Bureau of  
 Turkish Army) **XXXV**:39

*Dīwān al-Jund* (Military  
 Department) **XXI**:219; **XXX**:9

*Dīwān al-Kharāj* (Bureau of  
 Taxation, Landtax Bureau)  
**XXI**:215-17; **XXVII**:208; **XXX**:9;  
**XXXIV**:75; **XXXV**:13, 39, 84, 105

*Dīwān al-Khātām* (Registry  
 Department) **XVIII**:217; **XXI**:159,  
 215-17

*Dīwān al-Khātām al-Ṣaghīr*  
**XXI**:217

*Dīwān al-Mawārīth* (Bureau of  
 Estates/Legacies) **XXXVIII**:29

*Dīwān al-Muqātilah* (Department of  
 the Warriors) **V**:262

*Dīwān al-Rasā'il* (Chancellery  
 Bureau, Bureau of  
 Correspondence) **XXI**:215-19;  
**XXVI**:13, 71, 99; **XXXI**:45;  
**XXXV**:13

*Dīwān al-Tawqī' wa'l-Tatabbu'* 'alā  
 al-'Um māl (Bureau of  
 Registering and Supervising  
 Government Officials)  
**XXXIV**:158

*Dīwān Zimām al-Nafaqāt* (Bureau of  
 Controlling Expenditures,  
 Registry Department) **XXIX**:206,  
 241; **XXX**:9, 86; **XXXIV**:75

al-*Dīwāshinī* (*Dīwā-shanj*, *dihqān* of  
 al-Sughd) **XXIV**:171, 177-78, 183

*Dīwāstī* (*Dīwāstī*, *dihqān* of al-  
 Sughd). SEE al-*Dīwāshinī*

*Dīwdād* b. *Dīwdast*. SEE *Abū al-Sāj*  
*Dīwdād* (*Dēwdād*) b. *Muḥammad* b.  
*Abī al-Sāj* **XXXVIII**:94, 97

*Diyālā* (river, Nahr *Diyālā*) **XXIX**:85;  
**XXXI**:124; **XXXII**:82, 91;  
**XXXVI**:203; **XXXVII**:165;  
**XXXVIII**:108, 109

*Diyār Bakr*. SEE *Āmid*

*Diyār Muḍar* **XXXII**:110; **XXXIV**:96;  
**XXXVI**:137; **XXXVII**:82, 124;  
**XXXVIII**:13, 76, 88, 103, 115, 164

*Diyār Rabī'ah* **XXXII**:110; **XXXIV**:37,  
 96; **XXXVII**:1, 6-7; **XXXVIII**:21,  
 72, 76, 84, 103

*Diz* (fortress near al-Kharaj)  
**XXXV**:146

*Diz Nibisht* (in *Iṣṭakhr*) **IV**:72

*Dizrū'in* (*Dizrū'in*, Turkish city)  
**IV**:75

doctors. SEE physicians

documents. SEE writing and written  
 documents

dogs **X**:15; **XIII**:208; **XV**:231;  
**XXVI**:88, 94; **XXVIII**:211;  
**XXXV**:160

first guard dogs **I**:345  
 of al-*Ḥaw'ab* **X**:78; **XVI**:49, 50-  
 51, 68

playing with **XIX**:198

rabies **XXV**:72; **XXXVIII**:198

*Shirshīr* **XXXIX**:250

wolfhounds **XXXV**:160

- dolphins **XXXI**:227
- Dome of the Girdle (of Hārūnī Palace, in Sāmarrā) **XXXIV**:12
- Dome of the Rock (in Jerusalem) **III**:151
- domed houses, of Banū Aws. *SEE qibāb Aws*
- Domitian (Roman emperor) **IV**:126
- donkeys **I**:345, 360; **X**:147; **XXII**:52, 198; **XXV**:133; **XXVII**:23
- doorkeeper. *SEE hājib*
- double bridges. *SEE bridges*
- dove(s)  
golden dove, as Satan's shape **III**:144  
Noah's dove **I**:357  
*SEE ALSO pigeons*
- dowry (bridal gift, bridal price, *mahr, ṣadāq*) **VIII**:92, 110, 149; **IX**:133; **X**:95; **XXXVIII**:145; **XXXIX**:164, 173, 178, 180, 186, 189
- dreams and their interpretation **VIII**:62, 101, 102, 122; **XVII**:58  
of 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Awf **XIV**:151  
of al-Amīn **XXXI**:184  
of 'Ātikah bt. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib **VII**:35-37  
candlesticks in **XX**:57  
of Hārūn al-Rashīd **XXX**:299-301  
of Heraclius **VIII**:101-2  
of al-Ḥuṣayn b. Numayr al-Sakūnī **XX**:57  
of Joseph b. Jacob **II**:161-64, 183  
of al-Mahdī **XXIX**:227; **XXX**:54-55  
of al-Muntaṣir **XXXIV**:220, 224  
of al-Mu'tadid bi-llāh **XXXVIII**:24-25  
of al-Mutawakkil **XXXIV**:183-84  
of Prophet Muḥammad **IX**:24; **XXXVIII**:54  
with Prophet Muḥammad **XXXVIII**:154
- dreams and their interpretation (continued)  
of Rustam b. Farrukhẓād al-Armanī **XII**:81-82  
of 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb **XIV**:71, 144  
of Yazdajird III **XIV**:52
- dress and dressmaking  
Adam and Eve's clothing **I**:294  
distinctive dress. *SEE distinctive dress*  
origin of dressmaking **I**:343  
ritual dress. *SEE iḥrām*  
Yemenī funeral dress (*ḥullah yamāniyyah*) **IX**:173  
*SEE ALSO garments*
- drinking fountain, in Medina **XXIII**:144
- drinking of wine. *SEE wine and wine drinking*
- dropsy **XXV**:102; **XXXIV**:51, 53
- drought  
'Ām al-Ramādah (Year of the Drought, Year of the Destruction) **XIII**:151, 152, 154-57, 159; **XIV**:119  
in Medina **XIII**:150-59  
as sign of God's wrath **III**:66  
in Syria **XXI**:134
- drums **XXVII**:128; **XXXI**:124, 131; **XXXII**:41
- dry goods, measure of. *SEE qafīz*  
Ibn Abī Du'ād. *SEE Aḥmad b. Abī Du'ād*  
*al-ḍu'aḥ*' (members of society with lower social status) **XVII**:60, 122; **XXI**:27; **XXXIV**:47
- Ḍubā'ah bt. 'Āmir b. Qurṭ **IX**:137, 140
- Ḍubā'ah bt. al-Zubayr b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib **XXXIX**:197-98
- Ibn Ḍubārah. *SEE 'Āmir b. Ḍubārah al-Murrī*

- Banū Ḍubay'ah VII:117; XIII:76;  
XVIII:100; XXIII:139; XXVIII:252;  
XXXVI:32
- Banū Ḍubay'ah (of Bakr b. Wā'il)  
XI:22; XXI:32
- Banū Ḍubay'ah b. 'Ijl (of Bakr b.  
Wā'il) X:147
- Banū Ḍubay'ah b. Rabī'ah XX:26
- Banū Ḍubay'ah b. Zayd IX:61
- Banū al-Ḍubayb IX:100–102; X:44;  
XII:184
- Dubayrān. SEE Nahr Dubayrān
- Dubays. SEE Nahr Dubays
- Dubbā (near al-Başrah) XXXVI:57,  
58; XXXVII:71
- duels, in battle XXXIX:23, 33
- al-Duff (north of Mecca) V:168, 173
- Abū al-Ḍuḥā (Muslim b. Şubayḥ)  
I:201, 203, 219
- Ḍuḥaym (*ghulam* of Abū Nuwās)  
XXXI:237
- Ibn Ḍuḥaym XXXVIII:131
- Banū Duhmān (of Juhaynah)  
XXI:34–35
- Banū Duhmān (of Qays 'Aylān)  
XXI:214
- Banū Duhmān b. al-Ḥārith b.  
Ghanm XXXIX:171
- Ḍuḥrūjat al-Ju'al. SEE 'Āmir b.  
Mas'ūd b. Umayyah b. Khalaf al-  
Jumahī
- Banū al-Du'il b. Bakr. SEE Banū al-  
Dīl b. Bakr
- Ḍujājah (Dijājah) al-'Ijlī XXV:106
- Abū Ḍujānah al-Sā'idī al-Anşārī  
(Simāk b. Kharashah) VII:116,  
118, 121, 137, 138, 160; XII:146,  
147; XIV:20, 22, 26, 31–33;  
XV:256; XXXIX:286
- Ḍujayl (Kārūn, river) V:12; XIII:118;  
XX:175; XXI:186; XXIII:10, 47, 69;  
XXVII:57, 135; XXVIII:258–59;  
XXXI:230; XXXII:43; XXXV:14,  
133; XXXVI:37, 40, 46–48, 182;  
XXXVII:38; XXXVIII:32
- Ḍujayl Bridge. SEE Jisr Ḍujayl
- Ḍukayn b. al-Shammākh al-Kalbī al-  
'Āmirī XXVI:147, 162
- Ḍukhaym (Suḥaym, of Banū  
Ḥuddān) XVI:76
- Ḍukht-i Zabān (Būrāndukht bt.  
Kisrā II?) XI:120
- Ḍukhtanūs (pre-Islamic poetess)  
XXI:51
- al-Ḍulāb (al-Dawlāb, near al-  
Ahwāz) XXX:117; XXXVI:155,  
165; XXXVII:3
- battle of XX:164, 165, 166
- Abū Ḍulaf (associate of the Zanj  
leader) XXXVI:56, 140, 141
- Ibn Abī Ḍulaf XXXVIII:22, 31  
SEE ALSO Aḥmad b. 'Abd al-'Azīz;  
Bakr b. 'Abd al-'Azīz; al-  
Ḥārith b. 'Abd al-'Azīz;  
'Umar b. 'Abd al-'Azīz
- Ḍulaf b. 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Abī Ḍulaf  
XXXV:155; XXXVI:29, 190, 202
- Abū Ḍulaf al-'Ijlī (al-Qāsim b. 'Īsā)  
XXXI:50, 52; XXXII:246–48;  
XXXIII:59, 61, 64–65, 70;  
XXXVIII:67
- Abū Ḍulāmah (Zand b. Jawn)  
XXIX:65, 260–61
- Banū al-Ḍulay' IX:100
- Ibn Ḍulayl al-Naşrānī XXXVIII:192
- Ḍulayl b. Ya'qūb al-Naşrānī  
XXXIII:32; XXXIV:156; XXXV:12,  
28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 123, 124
- Ḍuldul (name of Prophet  
Muḥammad's mule) VIII:131;  
IX:14, 150
- Ibn Ḍuljah ('Amr [Bujayr], of Banū  
Ḍabbah) XVI:155
- Ḍulūk (frontier fortress town,  
north of Aleppo) XXVIII:5, 8
- Ḍuluth (in al-Ahwāz) XIII:118
- Ḍumā (one of five cities destroyed  
by God) II:125
- Ḍumā b. Ishmael II:132, 133
- al-Ḍumah. SEE Ḍumat al-Jandal



- Dūmat al-Jandal (Dawmat al-Jandal, al-Dūmah) VIII:4-5, 95; IX:58, 116; X:44, 98, 139; XI:18, 47, 57-61, 70, 80, 113, 144; XII:156, 157; XVI:160; XVII:89, 90, 103, 104, 108; XXVI:145; XXVII:157; XXVIII:177; XXXIX:233
- Ḍumayrah (b. Abī Ḍumayrah) XXXIX:100
- Abū Ḍumayrah (*mawlā* of Prophet Muḥammad) IX:146
- Umm Ḍumayrah XXXIX:100
- Dūnal (*'ayyār*) XXXV:66
- Dunbāwand (Danbāwand, Damavand, mountain) I:318, 342, 350; II:3, 5, 8, 23, 26, 110; III:21; V:147; XIV:25-27; XV:230-31; XXII:165; XXVIII:65, 72; XXIX:219, 235, 239; XXX:115-16, 255; XXXII:135; XXXIII:149, 172
- al-Dūr (quarter, in Sāmarrā) XXXV:12, 13, 30, 35, 140, 152, 164; XXXVI:19, 20, 76, 78, 81, 84, 86, 87, 91, 95, 96, 99; XXXVII:155
- al-Dūr (Zanj commander) XXXVII:49
- Dūrān (near al-Kūfah Bridge) II:12; XXVI:167
- al-Durāqīṣ (commander of Heraclius) XI:84-85
- Durayd b. Ka'b al-Nakhaī XII:119
- Durayd b. al-Ṣimmah al-Jushamī IX:3, 4, 5, 6, 16, 17; XVII:93, 118
- Dūrayn (toponym) XXVII:7, 19
- Ḍurays (of Banū Qays) XII:198
- Abū al-Ḍurays (*mawlā* of Banū Tamīm) XXII:71, 76-77, 80
- al-Ḍurays al-Bajalī XVI:119
- al-Durghumān al-Farghānī XXXV:48, 60, 61, 72
- Durnā, lion of XX:159
- Durqīṭ. SEE Nahr Durqīṭ
- durrā'ah* (open-fronted tunic) XXIII:180; XXX:207; XXXIII:21, 31, 82; XXXIV:62, 69; XXXVI:61
- Durrah (mountain) XXXIII:101
- Abū Durrah (*ghulam* of 'Umar b. Mihrān) XXX:135-37
- Durrah bt. Abī Salamah b. 'Abd al-Asad IX:132; XXXIX:175
- al-Durrī (associate of al-Māzyār b. Qārīn) XXXIII:147, 169, 171-74
- Durtā (near Qaṭrabbul) XI:182
- Durunjār. SEE Adrunjār
- Abū Dushman. SEE Waḥshī
- dust pouring, as insult VI:115, 143
- Duwāj (concubine of Hārūn al-Rashīd) XXX:327
- Banū Duwayk (*mawlās* of Banū Mulayḥ b. 'Amr) VI:56
- Duwayyah (Ruwayyah, hill, near Ḥanbal) XVIII:109
- Dwin (Dvin). SEE Dabīl
- dyeing and dyestuffs
- of beards XI:139, 152; XXVIII:117
- of hair IX:160-61; XI:139, 152; XXIX:118
- henna IX:160-61; XI:139; XIII:114; XIV:97; XXIV:159; XXVIII:126, 135; XXX:13
- jubbah mumashshaqah* (clay-dyed robe) XXVIII:205
- katam* (herb for hair dyeing) IX:160, 161; XI:139
- of penis, in fornication XXIII:65
- woad, as dyestuff XIX:160
- dysentery XXIX:89
- E
- eagles II:36-37, 107-9; XIV:41
- earrings, men's XII:128; XV:86, 87; XIX:155
- ears, in battle line formations XII:118
- earth, created by God I:188, 216
- earthquakes
- in Antioch XXXIV:157
- in Baghdad XXXVII:66
- in Dabīl XXXVIII:12
- in Egypt XXX:163; XXXVII:151

- earthquakes (continued)  
 at Hims̄ XII:176–77  
 in Maghrib XXXIV:156  
 in al-Maṣṣīṣah XXX:229  
 in Qaṣr al-Ma'mūn XXXVII:38  
 in Qūmis XXXIV:146  
 in Rayy XXXV:14  
 in al-Ṣaymarah XXXVI:148  
 in Syria XXIII:204  
 in Tinnīs (Egypt) XXXIV:157
- Easter XXXVII:78
- eating, while leaning back  
 XXXIX:257
- Eber (Ābir) b. Noah I:368
- Eber (Ābir) b. Shelah II:15, 21, 22,  
 28
- Eber (Ābir) b. Shem II:14
- eclipse. SEE moon; sun
- Eden (Ādan), garden of I:312, 314
- Edessa (al-Ruhā') V:254; XII:175,  
 178, 181, 182; XIII:80, 86, 88, 159,  
 160; XXVII:181; XXXIV:157
- Edom (Adum) II:136
- effeminacy XX:69; XXIII:226;  
 XXIV:162, 167; XXVI:80;  
 XXIX:107; XXXIV:67; XXXVI:78  
 SEE ALSO homosexuality
- Eglon ('Ajlūn, king of Moab) III:127
- Egypt II:2, 11, 12, 14, 62, 65, 111,  
 128, 152, 154, 158, 161, 163, 166–  
 69, 173, 177, 178, 180, 183, 184;  
 III:10, 31, 34, 36, 37, 43, 52, 54, 59,  
 60, 62, 63, 66–69, 72, 74, 76, 93;  
 IV:40, 45, 94, 95, 101, 114, 116,  
 117, 125; V:416; XI:5, 87; XII:197,  
 203; XIII:94, 106, 158, 159, 160–  
 76; XIV:15, 104, 112, 164; XV:18–  
 19, 23–24, 31, 73–74, 126, 129,  
 145, 147–49, 165, 168–70, 172,  
 175, 184–85, 193, 195, 197–99,  
 207, 219–21, 227, 243, 250, 255;  
 XVI:26, 27, 175–77, 179, 180, 183–  
 89; XVII:140, 142–66; XVIII:13,  
 32, 93, 102, 103, 196, 217, 221,  
 222; XIX:191, 193; XX:48, 64, 160,  
 175; XXII:92; XXIII:80, 109, 111–  
 12, 114, 149, 156, 214; XXIV:28,  
 165; XXV:64; XXVII:7, 88, 174,  
 195, 197, 198, 204; XXVIII:6, 23–  
 24, 47, 53, 75–76, 81, 83, 119–20,  
 141, 190, 243, 250, 292; XXIX:39,  
 50, 61, 63, 66, 74, 77, 79, 80, 139,  
 180, 195, 203, 204, 207, 235, 239;  
 XXX:28, 134–37, 138, 141, 163,  
 295, 316; XXXI:26; XXXII:106,  
 159–61, 164–65, 168–69, 178, 182,  
 188, 191, 192, 199; XXXIII:29;  
 XXXIV:108, 141–43, 145, 157;  
 XXXV:8, 150, 154; XXXVI:166,  
 204; XXXVII:81, 88–89, 147, 151,  
 169, 177; XXXVIII:30, 31, 44, 73,  
 76, 86, 115, 116, 121, 127, 146,  
 151–53, 156, 158, 164, 169, 176,  
 198, 203, 205, 206; XXXIX:212,  
 220
- Egyptian language III:35
- Ehud (Ahūd) b. Gera III:127
- Ekron. SEE Kayrūn
- Elagabalus (Roman emperor)  
 IV:126
- Elam b. Shem II:12, 14
- Eleazar b. Aaron III:93
- electoral council. SEE shūrā
- elephantiasis XXIII:129, 144, 219;  
 XXXVII:165
- elephants II:26; V:225, 228–29, 233,  
 235; VIII:73; XI:14, 107, 119, 188–  
 94, 204; XII:30, 62, 89, 92–95, 98,  
 100, 109–11, 113–15, 140, 141;  
 XIV:77, 78; XVIII:31; XXXIII:86–  
 87; XXXV:27; XXXVIII:29, 141  
 SEE ALSO Ām al-Fīl; Bāb al-Fīl
- Eli (Ālī, 'Aylī, Israelite high priest)  
 III:128, 133, 134; IV:106
- Eliezer b. Moses III:31, 93
- Elijah (Ilyās b. Yāsīn, prophet) III:3,  
 122; IV:175
- Eliphaz (Ālifaz, friend of Job) II:142
- Elisha b. Akhtūb III:124, 125, 139

- Elizabeth bt. Fāqūd (John the Baptist's mother) IV:103
- Elon (Alūn, Israelite king) III:128
- eloquence XXIII:76
- Elpidius (Albīd, Patricius of Sicily) XXX:151
- emancipation of slaves. SEE manumission of slaves
- embalming  
of corpses XXVIII:41  
in preparation for death XXV:52
- embargo. SEE sea embargo
- embassies to foreign rulers VIII:98–100, 104–14, 142
- embroidery  
Egyptian embroidered brocade (*dabīq*) XXXV:59  
*maṭārīf* (pl. of *miṭraf*, embroidered silk garment) XV:53; XXIII:226; XXXIV:175  
*ṭirāz* (pl. *ṭuruz*, embroidered garment, state workshop producing such garments) XXX:185, 212; XXXI:23, 48
- emeralds XXXVI:9
- Emesa. SEE Ḥims
- Emigrants. SEE al-Muhājirūn
- emigration  
of first Muslims to Abyssinia VI:98–101, 109, 110, 112, 114; XXXIX:5  
of first Muslims to al-Madīnah VI:139–40  
Muhājirat al-Anṣār XIII:93  
Muhājirat al-Faṭḥ (Qurashites who embraced Islam and emigrated after the conquest of Mecca) XII:133; XIII:93  
SEE ALSO *al-hijrah*; al-Muhājirūn
- emotions, expression of. SEE grief
- endowment (*ḥabīs*, *waqf*) XIII:49; XXXIV:188
- Enoch. SEE Idrīs
- Enosh (Yānish) b. Seth I:326, 335, 336
- entertainment and amusements  
games. SEE games  
musical entertainment. SEE musical entertainment  
prohibition of XXIX:94–95; XXXVI:24
- Ephesus XXX:168
- Mt. Ephraim III:97
- Ephraim (Afrāyīm) b. Joseph II:166, 185
- epidemics  
of cattle XXXIV:137  
plague. SEE plague  
of Tigris districts XXXVI:142
- epilepsy XXXVIII:66
- eras  
Islamic era. SEE Islamic era  
use of I:370–71
- Esau (ʿAys) b. Isaac II:17, 133–37, 139, 147
- estates  
sale of XXXV:6–7  
SEE ALSO *Dīwān al-Diyāʾ*; *Dīwān al-Mawārīth*; endowment
- Esther (bt. Abihail) IV:41, 50–51
- Esther (Astūryā, Bahman's mother) IV:82
- eternity, of God I:194–98
- Ethiopia. SEE Abyssinia
- Ethiopian language III:174
- eunuch (*khaṣī*, *khādim*, *ʿaqīq*)  
XXX:24, 31, 99, 206, 220, 293; XXXI:2, 225–26, 228, 240, 244; XXXII:101; XXXVI:72, 175; XXXVIII:16, 45–46  
SEE ALSO *khadam al-khāṣṣah*
- Euphrates I:370; II:12, 128; III:24; IV:67, 132, 140; V:80, 210, 300; IX:40; X:88; XI:5, 17, 21, 27–28, 36, 40, 52, 67, 179, 189–92, 197, 201, 204, 207, 209, 212, 216, 219; XII:28, 42, 51, 182; XIII:2, 8, 36, 51, 52, 63, 65, 67, 85; XIV:5, 6,

Euphrates (continued) **XIV**:106;  
**XV**:134; **XIX**:1, 75, 129, 137, 149,  
 156; **XX**:132, 174; **XXI**:18, 78, 91,  
 92, 110, 115; **XXII**:62, 66, 72, 74,  
 97, 107, 116, 192; **XXIII**:44, 75;  
**XXIV**:121, 128, 134, 185;  
**XXV**:157, 160; **XXVI**:15, 45, 48,  
 81, 125, 168, 242; **XXVII**:12, 57,  
 132, 135, 136, 138, 181, 185;  
**XXVIII**:61, 80, 238, 241, 243-44,  
 246; **XXX**:173, 179, 229;  
**XXXI**:122, 145, 159; **XXXIV**:152;  
**XXXV**:18, 59, 75, 76, 79, 81, 85,  
 89, 121; **XXXVI**:43, 120, 121;  
**XXXVII**:46, 52, 90, 98;  
**XXXVIII**:78, 115, 147, 159, 167  
 Euphrates Road **XXXIV**:84;  
**XXXVI**:124; **XXXVIII**:135, 142,  
 144, 157, 164, 181, 182  
 Eustathios. SEE *Aṣṭānah*  
 Evangel. SEE *Gospels*  
 Eve (*Ḥawwā*) **I**:273-81, 287, 288,  
 290-92, 294, 296, 299, 300, 302-4,  
 309, 310, 314, 316-18, 320-22,  
 324, 327, 333, 334, 363; **XII**:64  
 evening prayer (*ṣalāt al-ʿatamah*,  
*ṣalāt al-ʿishāʾ*) **VIII**:29; **XX**:113,  
 125; **XXXIX**:71, 120  
 evil eye **XXXIX**:134  
 evil omens. SEE *omens*  
 evildoers (*fussāq*) **XXXII**:55-57, 76  
 excrement. SEE *feces*  
 execution  
   by exposure to cold **XXXV**:132  
   by suffocation **XXXV**:132  
   by thirst **XXXIII**:132; **XXXIV**:86,  
   109  
   by throwing victim to lions  
     **XXXI**:232  
   SEE ALSO *crucifixion after*  
     *beheading*  
 executor (in legal matters). SEE *waṣī*  
 Exilarch (Ra's al-Jālūt) **XXVIII**:113  
 exile **XV**:226-27; **XXVI**:231  
 exorcism **XXXVIII**:66

expeditions, military. SEE *military*  
 expeditions  
 expenditures, control of. SEE *Dīwān*  
*Zimām al-Nafaqāt*  
 exposure to cold, execution by  
**XXXV**:132  
 eyes  
   blue eyes **XXI**:139  
   darkening, with kohl. SEE *kohl*  
   shooting arrows at enemy's  
     eyes, in battle **XI**:49-50  
 Ezekiel (27:19-22) **XII**:196  
 Ezekiel b. Buzi (*Ḥizqīl* b. *Būd hī*, *Ibn*  
*al-ʿAjūz*) **III**:118, 119, 120, 121,  
 122  
 Ezra **IV**:64-65, 86

## F

factionalism. SEE *ʿaṣabiyyah*  
 al-*Faḍāfiḍ* (in al-*Hijāz*) **IX**:100  
 Fadak (near *Khaybar*) **VIII**:95, 123,  
 128, 129, 132; **IX**:119, 196;  
**XIII**:177; **XVIII**:93, 172;  
**XXVIII**:183; **XXXIV**:25  
 SEE ALSO *ṣadaqaḥ*, of the Prophet  
 of God  
 Faḍālah (*mawlā* of Prophet  
 Muḥammad) **IX**:146  
 Abū Faḍālah al-Anṣārī **XXXIX**:35  
 Faḍālah b. Ḥābis **XVI**:112  
 Faḍālah al-Laythī **XXXIX**:120, 121  
 Faḍālah b. Sayyār al-Taymī  
**XXII**:44-45  
 Faḍālah b. ʿUbayd (ʿUtbah) al-  
 Anṣārī **XVI**:6; **XVIII**:94, 96, 216  
 Banū al-Faddām (those who wear  
 cloths over their mouths,  
 Zoroastrians) **V**:367  
*faddān* (measure of area) **XXXIII**:76  
 al-Fādhūsafān (ruler, in *Iṣfahān*)  
**XIV**:7-9  
*fādhūsban* (provincial civil  
 governor) **V**:146-47, 318, 321,  
 392, 395, 397

al-Fāḍilah bt. Yazīd b. al-Muhallab

XXV:102, 164

al-Faḍl (*mawlā* of 'Abd al-Qays)

XXVI:121

Abū al-Faḍl (b. Zikrawayh)

XXXVIII:135

Umm al-Faḍl (Lubābah bt. al-Hārith, Lubābah al-Kubrā)

VII:68, 72, 94; IX:135; XVI:42;

XXVIII:95; XXXIX:54, 96, 111,

186, 201–2, 287

al-Faḍl b. 'Abbās (poet) XV:261

al-Faḍl b. al-'Abbās al-'Abbāsī

XXXVII:90

al-Faḍl b. al-'Abbās b. 'Abd al-

Muṭṭalib IX:9, 169, 170, 180, 202,

205; X:39; XXXIX:11, 24, 95, 167,

186, 194, 201, 288

al-Faḍl b. al-'Abbās b. 'Abdallāh b.

Ja'far b. Abī Ja'far XXXI:230

al-Faḍl b. al-'Abbās al-Hāshimī

XXX:35

al-Faḍl b. al-'Abbās b. Jibrīl

XXX:148

al-Faḍl b. al-'Abbās b. Muḥammad

b. 'Alī XXX:290, 304

al-Faḍl b. al-'Abbās b. Mūsā b. 'Īsā

XXVIII:278; XXXI:120

al-Faḍl b. 'Abbās b. Rabī'ah b. al-

Hārith b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib

XIX:209–11; XXIII:16

al-Faḍl b. 'Abd al-Malik al-Hāshimī

XXXVIII:117, 133, 149, 155, 171,

182, 188, 192, 195, 197, 198, 203,

207

al-Faḍl b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Faḍl

XXVIII:254

al-Faḍl b. 'Abd al-Ṣamad al-Raqāshī

SEE al-Raqāshī

al-Faḍl b. 'Abdallāh b. al-'Abbās

XXXIX:54

al-Faḍl b. 'Adī al-Dārimī XXXVI:60,

64, 127, 128, 183

al-Faḍl b. 'Āmir al-Shaybānī

XXII:37, 76, 104

al-Faḍl b. 'Amr al-Fuqaymī

XXVIII:274

al-Faḍl b. al-'Anbar XXXVI:187

al-Faḍl b. Bassām XXIV:173

al-Faḍl b. Dīnār XXVII:173, 174

al-Faḍl b. Dukayn. SEE Abū Nu'aym

al-Faḍl b. al-Farrukhān XXXII:210,

217–18, 222

al-Faḍl b. Ghānim XXXII:210, 217,

222

al-Faḍl b. al-Ḥasan b. 'Amr b.

Umayyah al-Ḍamrī VII:147

al-Faḍl b. 'Īsā al-Raqāshī V:335

al-Faḍl b. Ishāq b. al-Ḥasan b.

Ismā'īl b. al-'Abbās XXXVI:135,

149, 167, 184, 188

al-Faḍl b. Ishāq b. Sulaymān al-

Hāshimī XXX:15, 30, 58, 86, 147;

XXXI:23, 26–27, 49; XXXIV:52–53

al-Faḍl b. Kāwūs b. Khārākharuh

XXXII:135; XXXIII:38, 41–43, 60

al-Faḍl b. Khālid. SEE Abū Mu'adh

al-Faḍl al-Kirmānī XV:69

SEE ALSO al-Mufaḍḍal al-Kirmānī

Umm al-Faḍl bt. al-Ma'mūn

XXXII:82, 185

Abū al-Faḍl b. Ma'qil XXVIII:266

al-Faḍl b. Marwān XXXIII:28–35,

212, 216; XXXIV:75; XXXV:13

al-Faḍl b. Maymūn XXXVI:64

al-Faḍl b. Muḥammad b. al-Faḍl

XXXV:78

al-Faḍl b. Muḥammad b. al-Ṣabbāh

al-Kindī XXXII:70, 74

al-Faḍl b. Mūsā III:43

al-Faḍl b. Mūsā b. Bughā

XXXVI:202; XXXVII:20, 47;

XXXVIII:163

al-Faḍl b. Mūsā b. 'Īsā al-Hāshimī

XXXI:122–23

al-Faḍl b. Mūsā b. Khuṣaylah, Abū

Mūsā XVIII:108

al-Faḍl b. al-Muẓaffar al-Saba'ī

XXXV:84

- al-Faḍl b. Qārin XXXIV:167;  
XXXV:7, 27
- al-Faḍl b. al-Rabī XXVIII:67, 110,  
212; XXIX:7, 10, 94, 101, 125, 128,  
138, 199–202, 215, 250; XXX:8,  
66–67, 73, 85–86, 107–8, 126–27,  
131, 153, 206, 235, 245–46, 303,  
317, 322–23, 330, 332; XXXI:5, 9,  
11, 13, 15, 22–23, 27–28, 40–44,  
47–49, 57–59, 63, 65–66, 92–95,  
97–98, 114, 203, 236–38, 248–50;  
XXXII:48–49, 59, 91, 110, 137,  
139–40
- al-Faḍl b. Rawḥ b. Hātim al-  
Muhallabī XXX:142
- al-Faḍl b. al-Ṣabbāḥ XXXIX:196
- al-Faḍl b. Sahl (Dhū al-Ri'āsatayn)  
XXIX:140; XXX:261, 292;  
XXXI:12–17, 24, 26–30, 34, 36, 39,  
41, 43, 55–56, 63, 70–73, 87, 101–  
2, 148–50, 196, 211, 224, 238;  
XXXII:13–14, 35, 40–41, 59, 62,  
69, 78–81, 105, 156, 179;  
XXXIII:38, 41, 170; XXXIV:53
- al-Faḍl b. Sahl al-A'raj XXXIX:157
- al-Faḍl b. Sa'īd (rāwī) XXX:44, 56
- al-Faḍl b. Sa'īd al-Ḥarūrī XXX:102
- al-Faḍl b. Ṣāliḥ b. 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b.  
'Abbās XXVI:55; XXVIII:52, 90–  
91, 254; XXIX:177, 180, 195, 203
- al-Faḍl b. Sulaymān b. 'Alī XXX:216
- al-Faḍl b. Sulaymān b. Ishāq al-  
Hāshimī XXIX:9, 182; XXX:7, 86
- al-Faḍl b. Sulaymān al-Numayrī  
XXVIII:209
- al-Faḍl b. Sulaymān al-Ṭūsī, Abū al-  
'Abbās XXIV:153; XXVII:61, 73,  
108, 143, 191; XXVIII:62, 242;  
XXIX:9, 59, 68, 165, 234, 235, 239;  
XXX:101, 305
- al-Faḍl b. Suwayd XXIII:211
- al-Faḍl b. 'Ubaydallāh b. Abī Rāfi'  
XVIII:230
- Umm al-Faḍl bt. Waṣīf XXXVI:90
- al-Faḍl b. Yahyā al-Barmakī XXX:6,  
56, 92, 112–13, 115–19, 139, 143–  
52, 163, 168, 212–14, 218–20, 224,  
227, 237, 296–97, 305, 312;  
XXXI:123–24?
- al-Faḍl b. Ya'qūb b. al-Faḍl XXX:13
- Faḍlān (Christian physician)  
XXXV:133
- Fādusbān (Qādusbān, of al-  
ḥawziyyah of Ṭabaristān)  
XXXV:24
- Fāhī bt. Masīn b. Bethuel b. Elias  
III:30
- fāḥishah (indecentcy, sexual offense)  
IX:113
- al-Fahlūj (ethnic group) XI:189;  
XIII:193
- Banū Fahm IX:30; XXXIX:275
- Banū Fahm b. 'Amr XXIII:119
- Fāh.r (? , chief Zoroastrian priest)  
V:9
- Fahraj. SEE Nahr Fahraj
- Fā'id (in a line of Ḥabīb b. Khidrah's  
poetry) XXII:148
- Fā'id (mawla of 'Ubaydallāh b. 'Alī b.  
Abī Rāfi') I:355; XXXIX:199
- Abū Fā'id (rāwī) XXXIX:27
- fainting spell, accompanying  
revelation VIII:3, 63
- Banū Fā'ish (al-Fā'ishiyyūn, of  
Hamdān) XVII:19, 97; XIX:115;  
XXI:30
- Fak'hah. SEE Fukayyah
- Abū Fākhitah (Sa'īd b. 'Ilāqah)  
XXXIX:306
- Fākhitah bt. 'Āmir XXXIX:202
- Fākhitah bt. Ghazwān XIII:131;  
XV:254
- Fakhitah bt. Abī Hāshim XX:65, 161
- Fākhitah ('Ātikah) bt. Qarazah  
(Qurṭah) b. 'Abd 'Amr XV:94;  
XVIII:215
- Fākhitah bt. Abī Ṭālib. SEE Umm  
Hānī'
- Fākhitah bt. al-Walīd VIII:185

- Fakhkh, battle of **XXVIII**:182;  
**XXX**:14, 28, 30–38; **XXXIX**:50  
 al-Fākih b. al-Mughīrah **VIII**:189,  
 191  
 al-Falālīj (in al-Sawād) **XI**:41–42, 48,  
 216; **XXIII**:22  
 falcons, hunting with **XXXIII**:80;  
**XXXVIII**:77  
 Fāligh b. ‘Ābir. *SEE* Peleg b. Eber  
 Falj (valley, in northeastern Arabia)  
**X**:74; **XVI**:46; **XVIII**:110  
 al-Fallūjah (west of Baghdad) **XI**:49;  
**XXI**:142; **XXIII**:43; **XXVII**:135,  
 136; **XXXV**:16; **XXXVIII**:158  
*fals*. *SEE* *fulūs*  
 False Messiah. *SEE* al-Dajjāl  
 false prophets. *SEE* al-Aswad al-  
 ‘Ansī; Musaylimah b. Ḥabīb;  
 Ṭulayḥah b. Khuwaylid al-Asadī  
*fālūdhaq* (*fālūdhaq*, sweetmeat)  
**XII**:49; **XXXIII**:89, 131  
 Fam al-‘Atīq **XI**:27  
*SEE ALSO* Nahr al-‘Atīq  
 Fam al-Jāmi’ **XXXI**:121  
*SEE ALSO* Nahr al-Jāmi’  
 Fam al-Nīl **XXIV**:128; **XXVI**:258;  
**XXXI**:120  
*SEE ALSO* Nile  
 Fam al-Ṣarāt **XXXII**:51  
*SEE ALSO* al-Ṣarāt  
 Fam al-Ṣilḥ **XXXI**:119; **XXXII**:49–50,  
 153, 156–58; **XXXIV**:184;  
**XXXVII**:14  
*SEE ALSO* Nahr al-Ṣilḥ  
 Family of the Prophet. *SEE* Ahl al-  
 Bayt  
 famine **XXV**:100–101; **XXXII**:65;  
**XXXVIII**:14; **XXXIX**:156–57  
 Fāmiyah. *SEE* Afāmiyah  
 al-Fandam (near al-Ahwāz)  
**XXXVI**:124; **XXXVII**:36  
 Faṇīn (village, of Marw) **XXVII**:64,  
 75  
 Fanj Jāh (water spring, in Siminjān)  
**XXIII**:166  
*fanjaqān*. *SEE* *banjakān*  
 Abū Faqās (punished for abusing  
 the pious ancestors) **XXXVI**:148  
 Faḡḡal (in a line of poetry) **IV**:148  
*faḡīh*. *SEE* ‘Ām al-Fuḡahā’  
 al-Faḡīr. *SEE* ‘Abdallāh b. Muslim  
 Faḡtas (twin of Iblīs) **XXVIII**:113  
 Fārāb (on the east bank of the  
 Jaxartes) **XXVI**:31  
 al-Farādīs. *SEE* Bāb al-Farādīs  
 al-Farāghinah (regiment of soldiers  
 from Farghānah) **XXXV**:12, 32,  
 43, 47, 48, 90, 146, 164; **XXXVI**:70,  
 93–95, 97, 102–4, 106, 107, 141,  
 185  
 Far‘ah bt. Sa’d b. Ḥārithah b. Lām  
**V**:355  
*farā‘id*. *SEE* ‘ilm al-*farā‘id*  
 Faraj al-Baghwārī **XXXII**:145, 148  
 Faraj al-Daylamī **XXXII**:80  
 Faraj b. Faḍālah **XXXIX**:331  
 Faraj al-Khaṣī (Faraj the Eunuch)  
**XXVIII**:177  
 Abū al-Faraj b. Najāḥ (Muḥammad  
 b. Najāḥ b. Salamah)  
**XXXIV**:159–60, 163; **XXXVI**:71  
 Faraj al-Rukhkhajī **XXXII**:107;  
**XXXIII**:12?  
 Faraj al-Ṣaghīr (Faraj the Younger)  
**XXX**:99; **XXXIV**:179; **XXXVI**:96  
 Faraj al-Turkī, Abū Sulaym **XXX**:99;  
**XXXII**:148  
 al-Faraj b. ‘Uthmān **XXXVII**:173  
 Faraj the Younger. *SEE* Faraj al-  
 Ṣaghīr  
*farajīyyah* (woolen long-sleeved  
 robe) **XXXIV**:73  
 Farakhlād (brother of Fīrān) **IV**:12  
 al-Faramā (on the Mediterranean  
 shore of Egypt) **XIII**:169, 170;  
**XXVII**:173  
 al-Faramā (brother of Alexander  
 the Great) **XIII**:169, 170  
 Faramurz (b. Azwārah) **IV**:82

- Farandiyah (near Malatyah)  
XXV:69
- Ibn Faras (commander from Mecca) XXVIII:179
- Farāshah (*mawlā* of al-Mahdī)  
XXIX:219, 235, 238, 239
- Ibn Farāshah. SEE Ismā'īl b. Farāshah
- Farashkhādh (brother of Fīrān)  
IV:12
- Farāwandah (in Khurāsān)  
XVIII:92
- al-Farawī (*rāwī*). SEE Ishāq b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Farwah
- al-Farawsyaj (district, in Bādūrayā)  
XXVIII:249
- Farāz-marā-āwar-khudāyā (fire temple, near Abruwān) V:105
- al-Farazdaq (Hammām b. Ghālīb b. Ṣa'ṣa'ah) XI:119; XIV:154; XV:262; XVIII:103, 104–19, 117, 168, 169; XIX:22, 62, 70–71; XX:24, 33; XXI:175; XXIII:64–65, 84, 158; XXIV:20, 25–26, 63–64, 115, 118, 128–29, 163; XXVI:92, 177; XXIX:141; XXX:329; XXXIX:82, 123
- Fardah (in Najd) IX:106; XXXIX:85
- Farewell Pilgrimage (*ḥijjat al-wadā'*, Pilgrimage of Completion, *ḥijjat al-tamām*, Pilgrimage for Conveying the Message, *ḥijjat al-balāgh*, Pilgrimage of Islam, *ḥijjat al-Islām*) IX:108, 109–15, 124, 162, 164; X:18–21, 70; XXXIX:19, 55, 92, 128, 149, 165
- Farghānah V:160; XIV:56, 59, 62; XV:34, 83; XXIII:143, 190, 195, 197, 204–6, 224; XXIV:25, 169–70, 173–74; XXV:14, 20, 55, 58, 73; XXVI:25, 28, 31–33, 59; XXVII:197; XXX:283; XXXIII:68–69, 71, 133, 212; XXXVII:17, 71, 81, 124  
SEE ALSO al-Farāghinah
- Farghānah valley. SEE Wādī Farghānah
- Fārī' (fortress of Ḥassān b. Thābit)  
VIII:22–23, 56
- al-Fārī'ah bt. Ṭarīf XXX:153
- al-Fārī'ah bt. 'Uqayl ('Aqīl) IX:25
- Farīd. SEE Nahr Farīd
- Farīdūn. SEE Afrīdhūn
- Farīk. SEE Franik
- Fāris (south of Nishapur)  
XXVII:107
- Fāris, sons of III:22
- Fāris al-'Abdī XXXVII:157
- Fāris b. Bughā al-Sharābī  
XXXIV:111; XXXV:29; XXXVII:89
- Fāris b. Lud (Lāwudh) II:12, 13
- Fāris b. Nabras b. Nāsūr b. Shem b. Noah II:17
- Fāris al-'Unāb al-Taghlibī XI:218–19
- Fārīṭ (near al-Anbār) XXIV:128
- Farj Bayt al-Dhahab XXXIV:96  
SEE ALSO al-Multān
- Farj al-Hind XII:15, 165  
SEE ALSO al-Ubullah
- Farkūshak (bt. Afrīdhūn) III:20
- Farmīshā (king of India) V:389–90
- Farqab. SEE al-Muqawqis
- Farqad (*mawlā* of al-Kirmānī)  
XXVI:229
- Banū Farqad XXVI:21
- Farqad al-Sabakhī II:182
- Farrūkh (*ghulam* of al-Rabī b. Ziyād) XVIII:164
- Farrūkh (of the people of Bārūsma)  
XI:184, 185
- Ibn Farrūkh (in a line of 'Āṣim b. 'Amr al-Tamīmī al-'Amrī's poetry) XI:187
- Farrūkh al-Rummānī, Abū al-Muthannā XXV:172
- Farrukh Hurmuz (commander of Kistrā II) V:313
- Farrukh Hurmuz (*ṣbahbadh* of Khurāsān) V:406



- al-Farrukhān (*iṣbahbadh* of Khurāsān) XIV:30
- al-Farrukhān al-Ahwazī XII:132; XIII:4, 5
- al-Farrukhān b. al-Zīnabī XIV:25
- Farrukhshādh (village, outside the wall of Samarqand) XXV:77
- Farrukhzād (associate of Yazdajird III) XV:82-84
- al-Farrukhzādh b. al-Bindawān XI:48, 120, 176-78
- Farrukhzādh Khusraw (son of Kisrā II, Sasanian emperor) V:408-10
- Farrukhzādh (Farrukhānzādh) b. Sumayy V:376, 378
- Fārs I:318, 326, 345; II:4, 13; III:19; IV:71, 74, 84, 87, 96, 97, 100, 129; V:3-4, 12-13, 19, 51, 54, 63, 285, 291-92, 313; IX:145; X:40; XI:2, 16; XIII:7, 37, 115, 124, 126-34, 144, 146, 149, 190, 193, 199, 201; XIV:1, 10, 52, 65, 67-69, 71, 73; XV:32, 34-37, 44, 68-69, 78, 82, 90, 107, 126; XVII:183, 187, 203-4; XVIII:14, 15, 18, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 59, 70; XIX:185; XXI:86, 122-24, 177, 182, 202, 205; XXII:122, 150; XXIII:7-8, 16, 18, 24, 65, 156, 228; XXIV:47, 113, 121, 125, 143; XXVII:24, 56, 57, 58, 60, 85-89, 90, 110, 194, 195, 198; XXVIII:253, 273, 280, 282; XXIX:75, 77, 85, 180, 187, 195, 219, 222, 235, 239; XXX:100, 106; XXXI:128, 207; XXXII:10; XXXIV:37, 51, 96, 104, 107-8, 146; XXXV:11, 27, 58, 156, 157, 158, 159; XXXVI:28, 76, 116, 119, 120, 123, 135, 137, 164-66, 168, 170, 172, 181, 185, 205; XXXVII:36, 66, 125, 150; XXXVIII:35, 86, 94-96, 105, 107, 119, 156, 157, 193, 195; XXXIX:113, 228
- Fārs bridge. SEE Qanṭarat Fārs
- farsakh* (measure of distance) XII:57; XV:69; XVIII:56, 62, 65, 178, 220; XXII:24; XXVIII:287; XXXVI:108, 157, 169, 178, 186, 191, 192, 196
- Fartah b. Tafāraghān IV:15
- Fartanā (fortress, at Marw al-Rūdh) XX:178, 179; XXI:62; XXIII:90
- Fartanā (singing girl of 'Abdallāh b. Khaṭal) VIII:179-81
- Farūdhah b. Fāmdān IV:15
- al-Fārūq. SEE 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb
- Farūriyyah (Byzantine fortress) XXXV:8
- Abū Farwah (quarter, in Baghdad) XXVIII:248
- Abū Farwah (house owner, in al-Baṣrah) XXVIII:258, 260
- Abū Farwah (in charge of the judiciary of al-Kūfah). SEE Abū Qurrah
- Ibn Abī Farwah (son-in-law of Marzūq, *mawlā* of al-Manṣur) XXVIII:157
- Banū Farwah (of Baghdad *dihqāns*) XXVIII:248
- Umm Farwah (i.e., ballista) XIX:224
- Farwah b. 'Amr al-Bayādī VII:66
- Farwah b. 'Amr al-Judhāmī IX:146, 149, 150
- Farwah b. al-Daffān al-Kalbī XXII:111
- Umm Farwah bt. Ja'far b. Muḥammad XXXIX:248
- Farwah b. Laqīṭ al-Azdī al-Ghāmīdī XV:8, 9; XX:146, 149; XXII:37, 54, 75-77, 93, 99-100, 105-6, 110, 112, 121, 123-24, 126
- Farwah b. al-Mughīrah. SEE Abū al-Azhar al-Shāmī
- Farwah b. Musayk al-Murādī IX:92-94, 94, 165; X:19, 24, 159, 169-71, 174

- Farwah b. Nawfal al-Ashja'ī  
XVII:57, 130; XVIII:12, 13
- Umm Farwah bt. al-Qāsim  
XXXIX:248
- Umm Farwah bt. Abī Quḥāfah  
X:188, 189; XI:138
- Abū Farwah al-Ruhāwī. SEE Yazīd b.  
Sinān al-Ruhāwī
- Farwandādh (of the people of Nahr  
Jawbar) XI:184-85
- al-Fāryāb (Faryāb) XV:102, 104-5;  
XVIII:85; XX:71; XXIII:147, 154,  
165; XXV:104, 106; XXVI:58
- Farzāwinah (fortress, near  
Samarqand) XXV:60
- Farzūshak (Frazūshak) bt. Afrīdhūn  
III:20
- Fasā (in Fārs) V:148; XIII:149;  
XIV:70, 71; XXI:200; XXII:150
- fasāṭiṭ (large tents) XXXIII:31
- Fashanj (Fashak) b. Zāshamīn  
III:23
- Fashinjān IV:15
- Fashūtan (brother of Isfandiyār)  
IV:75
- Abū al-Faṣīl (pejorative name for  
Abū Bakr) IX:198; X:61, 65
- Fāsīn (ruler, in Fārs) V:7
- faṣl al-khiṭāb ('separation of the  
speech') XXI:214
- fast and fasting  
on 'Āshūrā'. SEE 'Āshūrā'  
breaking the fast of Ramaḍān,  
festival of. SEE 'Īd al-Fiṭr  
of one year XXXIX:242  
of Qarmaṭians XXXVII:174  
of Ramaḍān VII:25-28; VIII:168;  
XI:67  
of sixty days XXXIX:242  
in winter XXXIX:119
- Faṭḥ (*ghulām* of Abū al-Ḥaḍīd)  
XXXVI:184
- Faṭḥ (*ghulām* of Abū Shīth)  
XXXVI:60, 62, 64, 128, 130
- Faṭḥ (*khādīm* of al-Ma'mūn)  
XXXII:101-2
- Abū al-Faṭḥ. SEE Naṣr b. al-  
Mughīrah
- Ibn al-Faṭḥ. SEE 'Abdallāh b. al-Faṭḥ
- Faṭḥ al-A'jamī XXXVIII:185
- Faṭḥ al-Ḥajjām XXXVI:39, 54
- al-Faṭḥ b. Khāqān XXXIV:109, 134,  
165, 171-75, 178-82, 184, 195,  
197, 199, 205; XXXVII:81
- Faṭḥ b. Muḥammad b. Abī al-Sāj.  
SEE Abū al-Musāfir
- Faṭḥ al-Qalānisī (*ghulām* of al-  
Muwaffaq) XXXVIII:23
- al-Faṭḥ b. Q.rāṭ XXXIII:155
- al-Faṭḥ b. Sahl XXXV:101
- Faṭḥ al-Sa'īdī XXXVII:152
- fathom. SEE *qāmah*
- Fātik (*mawlā* of al-Mu'taḍid)  
XXXVIII:72, 153, 169
- Faṭīm (mother of Mūsā b. al-Amīn)  
XXXI:233
- Fāṭimah (bt. 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb)  
XIV:100
- Fāṭimah (wife of 'Umar b. 'Abd al-  
'Azīz) XXIV:101
- Fāṭimah bt. 'Abd al-Malik b.  
Marwān XXIII:118
- Fāṭimah bt. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
XVII:229; XIX:171, 173; XXV:123;  
XXXIX:278-79
- Fāṭimah bt. 'Amr b. 'Ā'idh b. 'Imrān  
b. Makhzūm VI:1; XXVIII:168,  
170
- Fāṭimah bt. Asad b. Hāshim  
XXVIII:94
- Fāṭimah bt. Aws XV:202, 249
- Abū Fāṭimah al-Azdī XXV:47, 48,  
106, 120, 121; XXXIX:153
- Fāṭimah bt. al-Ḍaḥḥāk b. Sufyān al-  
Kilābiyyah IX:39; XXXIX:186-88  
SEE ALSO al-Nashāt bt. Rifā'ah
- Fāṭimah bt. al-Faḍl b. Ya'qūb  
XXX:13-14

- Fāṭimah bt. Hārūn al-Rashīd  
XXX:55, 328
- Fāṭimah bt. Ḥasan XXX:33
- Fāṭimah bt. al-Ḥusayn b. 'Abdallāh  
b. Ismā'īl b. 'Abdallāh b. Ja'far b.  
Abī Ṭālib (Umm al-Ḥusayn,  
mother of Abū Ḥusayn Yaḥyā b.  
'Umar) XXXV:15
- Fāṭimah bt. al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. Abī  
Ṭālib VI:73; XIX:174; XXIV:180-  
81; XXVI:10; XXVIII:94-95, 123,  
139, 211; XXX:326; XXXIX:49,  
195, 196, 230, 279
- Fāṭimah bt. al-Ḥusayn al-Athram b.  
al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
XXXIX:248
- Fāṭimah bt. Ja'far b. Muḥammad  
XXXIX:249
- Fāṭimah bt. Muḥammad (daughter  
of Prophet Muḥammad) VI:48,  
61; VII:17, 18, 92, 137, 138, 142;  
VIII:164-65; IX:64, 110, 119, 128,  
187, 189, 192, 196, 197; X:3, 39,  
113; XI:149; XIII:109; XIV:101;  
XVII:227-28; XIX:69, 84, 89, 96,  
118, 126, 129, 134, 151, 157, 162,  
165, 174, 176, 179, 182; XXI:32,  
78; XXV:39; XXVIII:94, 106, 134-  
35, 141, 168, 171; XXX:36;  
XXXIV:185; XXXVIII:60;  
XXXIX:12-13, 13, 80, 155, 162,  
166-69, 172, 195-96
- Fāṭimah bt. Muḥammad b.  
'Abdallāh b. Ḥasan XXVIII:217
- Fāṭimah bt. Muḥammad b. 'Īsā b.  
Ṭalḥah b. 'Ubaydallāh  
XXVIII:278-79; XXIX:148-49
- Fāṭimah bt. Muḥammad b. 'Umārah  
IX:204, 209
- Fāṭimah bt. al-Mundhir XXXIX:208
- Fāṭimah bt. Murr VI:7-8
- Fāṭimah bt. Qays al-Fihriyyah  
XIV:155, 161
- Fāṭimah bt. Rabī'ah b. Badr. SEE  
Umm Qirfah
- Fāṭimah bt. Sa'd b. Sayal VI:19
- Fāṭimah bt. Shurayḥ IX:139
- Fāṭimah al-Ṣughrā. SEE Fāṭimah bt.  
al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib
- Fāṭimah bt. 'Umārah b. 'Amr b.  
Ḥazm XXXIX:243
- Fāṭimah bt. 'Utbah b. Rabī'ah b.  
'Abd Shams XXVIII:225
- Fāṭimah bt. al-Walīd b. 'Abd Shams  
b. al-Mughīrah b. 'Abdallāh b.  
'Umar b. Makhzūm VII:107;  
XI:162; XIII:176; XV:254
- Fāṭimah bt. Zā'idah b. al-Aṣamm  
IX:127
- Fāṭimah bt. Zaynab bt. 'Alī XIX:160,  
164
- Fāṭimids XXXVIII:115, 158, 198  
*fatrah* (interval between two  
prophets) V:413, 414; VII:2  
*fatwā* (legal opinion) XXXVI:13  
SEE ALSO *mufī*  
favor. SEE *nī'mah*
- Umm al-Fawāris (in a line of Abū  
Du'ād al-Ru'āsī's poetry)  
XXII:16
- Abū al-Fawāris al-Tamīmī XX:178;  
XXIII:205
- faq'*. SEE *ahl al-faq'*; booty
- Fayd (station, on the Meccan Road  
from Iraq) IX:106; X:68; XVI:84,  
85; XXVIII:102, 186, 188;  
XXXIII:201; XXXVIII:175, 178,  
182
- Fayḍ al-Baḥr (canal, in al-Baṣrah)  
XXIV:9
- Fayḍ al-Baṣrah XXXVII:71  
SEE ALSO Blind Tigris
- al-Fayḍ b. al-Faḍl II:174
- al-Fayḍ b. 'Imrān XXIV:151
- al-Fayḍ b. Muḥammad (*rāwī*)  
XV:49
- al-Fayḍ b. Muḥammad b. al-Qāsim  
al-Thaqafī XXVI:132
- al-Fayḍ b. Abī Ṣāliḥ XXI:220
- Fayfā' al-Faḥlatayn IX:103

- Faylakān (chieftain of Abazqubādh) XII:170
- Faymiyūn (Christian ascetic of Najrān) V:193-94, 196-200
- Fayrūz I (Fīrūz, Pērōz, b. Yazdajird II, Sasanian emperor) V:96, 107-21; XIII:27
- Fayrūz II (Fīrūz, Pērōz, b. Mihrān Jushnas, Sasanian emperor) V:408
- Fayrūz (minister of Shīrūyah) V:398
- Fayrūz, sons of XXXIII:12
- Fayrūz, Abū al-Sha'thā XXXIX:309-10
- Fayrūz (b.) al-Daylamī IX:123, 167; X:21, 24, 26-32, 34-37, 158, 165-67, 169, 172, 190; XXXIX:94-95, 299
- Fayrūz Ḥuṣayn, Abū 'Uthmān XXIII:56, 64, 67
- Fayrūz Iṣḥābadh. SEE Sunbādh
- Fayrūz al-Kabīr (Fayrūz the Elder) XXXVI:60
- Fayrūz al-Nihāwandī. SEE Abū Lu'lu'ah
- Fayrūz b. Qūl XXIV:48-49, 53
- Fayrūz (Fīrūz, Fērōz) b. Yazdajird b. Shahriyār I:369; XXVI:243
- al-Fayrūzān (Persian commander) IV:101; XI:189, 197, 203, 221-22; XIII:3, 4, 43, 52, 53, 193, 199, 203, 209, 210; XIV:19, 53
- Fayrūzdukht (daughter of Fayrūz I) V:119-20
- Fayshān (Pishon) I:370
- Fayūmān XIII:4, 5
- al-Fayyāḍ. SEE Nahr al-Fayyāḍ
- Ibn al-Fayyāḍ XXXVII:165
- al-Fayyūm (near Hīt, in Iraq) V:140; XII:41; XXVI:48
- fāzah (twin-poled tent) XXXIII:81, 126
- Banū Fazārah (Fazārīs) VIII:8, 96-97; IX:28, 77, 108, 120, 148; X:40, 41, 44, 54, 62, 65-67, 78, 84; XI:92, 173; XV:29; XVII:199; XIX:37, 85, 180; XXIII:219; XXIV:113, 163-64, 185; XXVI:91, 212; XXVII:187, 192; XXVIII:215; XXXIV:25, 26, 51; XXXVII:63
- Fazārah b. Dhubyān VI:27
- al-Fazārī. SEE 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Shabīb al-Fazārī; Marwān b. Mu'āwiyah al-Fazārī
- Ibn al-Fazārī. SEE Aḥmad b. al-Faraj
- Fazārīs. SEE Banū Fazārah
- Umm al-Fazr (of Banū al-Ḍulay') IX:102
- fear  
of God XII:9  
prayer of fear (*ṣalāt al-khawf*) VII:161, 162, 163; XI:97; XIX:144
- Feast of Breaking the Fast of Ramaḍān. SEE 'Īd al-Fiṭr
- Feast of Sacrifice. SEE 'Īd al-Aḍḥā
- feces  
churches, defecation in V:218  
mosques, defecation in XXX:22  
in physician's diagnosis XXIX:88  
washing up, as ritual purification II:99
- female circumcision II:72  
SEE ALSO *ibn al-lakhnā'*
- female infanticide (*wa'd al-banāt*) XII:37
- Fērōz b. Yazdjard b. Shahriyār. SEE Fayrūz b. Yazdajird b. Shahriyār
- ferries (*mā'ābir*) XXXVII:13  
SEE ALSO boats and ships
- Fēshdādh. SEE Oūshahanj
- festivals, Zoroastrian  
al-Mihrijān. SEE al-Mihrijān
- Nowrūz. SEE Nowrūz

## fever

intermittent fever **XXX**:313  
 Khaybariyyah fever **XVIII**:118  
*umm mildam* **IX**:106

Fezzan (Fezzanites, people and place) **II**:11, 15, 16

Fiddah (name of Prophet Muḥammad's coat of mail) **IX**:155

Fiddah (name of Prophet Muḥammad's mule) **IX**:150

fifth (of the booty). SEE *khums*

fifths (army division). SEE *akhmās*

fig leaves **I**:299

Fihl (on the Jordan) **XII**:174, 183  
 expedition of **XI**:159–65, 168–71

Banū Fihr **VIII**:178; **IX**:71; **X**:82;  
**XX**:64; **XXIV**:106–7; **XXXII**:31, 67

Fihr b. Mālik **VI**:22, 28–29

al-Fihr al-Taghlibī. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Kulayb b. Khālīd

Fijār war (Sacrilegious War) **VI**:50, 161; **XIV**:98; **XXXIX**:41, 73

al-Fīl. SEE Bāb al-Fīl

al-Fīl (in Khwārazm) **XXIII**:186–89, 230

al-Fīl (Fīl, *mawlā* of Ziyād)

**XVIII**:166; **XX**:44

Abū al-Fīl (of Abnā' al-Dawlah)

**XXXI**:108

Filastīn. SEE Palestine

Fils (idol, in Najd) **IX**:153

## finances

annual revenue (*ghallah*) **XXV**:6  
*badrah* (purse of money) **V**:377;  
**XXIX**:249; **XXXIII**:65, 110

bankers **XXI**:120; **XXX**:137, 277;  
**XXXIII**:157

*barā'āt* (vouchers) **XXII**:16, 20

controller (*zimām*) **XXXIII**:31

SEE ALSO *Dīwān* *Zimām* al-Nafaqāt

house sale, use of money from **XXXIX**:114

loans. SEE loans

## finances (continued)

promissory notes (*safātij*) **XXXVI**:8

Ṣāhib Bayt Māl al-Khāṣṣah (Head of the Privy Exchequer) **XXX**:72

*ṣakk* (deed of sale, authorization for payment, check) **XXIV**:32; **XXX**:106; **XXXIII**:26

sale contracts **XVII**:231

Find b. Ḥājibah **XXXIII**:174

al-Fīqār b. Naṣṭūs **XI**:84–85, 98; **XII**:183, 184

al-Firāḍ (on the border of Syria, Iraq, and al-Jazīrah) **XI**:47, 67–68, 69, 70, 111; **XII**:41

Firān b. Wīsaghān **IV**:3–4, 9, 12–13

Abū Firās (*rāwī*) **XIV**:108

Banū Firās **XXII**:65

Firās b. Ḥābis **IX**:122

Firās b. Khindif. SEE Abū al-Mukhtār

Abū Firās b. Abī Sunbulah al-Aslamī **VIII**:192

Fir'awn. SEE Pharaoh

Firḍim (b. al-'Ujayl) **X**:157

## fire(s)

in al-Baṣrah **XIII**:67

in Ḥarrat Laylā **XIII**:161

of Hell. SEE Hell

in al-Kūfah **XIII**:67

sacred fire. SEE fire temples

signal fires **XXV**:139

fire boat. SEE *ḥarrāqah*

fire hurlers. SEE naphtha throwers

fire temples **I**:337; **V**:4, 11, 15, 95,

97, 98, 105, 285, 410; **XII**:155;

**XIII**:48, 128, 210; **XIV**:52;

**XXIII**:177, 194; **XXIV**:101

Mt. Firīm **XXXV**:24

al-Firk (south of Baghdad)

**XXXI**:144; **XXXVII**:13, 24, 165;

**XXXVIII**:83

Firnās (*khādim* of al-Ma'mūn)

**XXXII**:45

- first Muslim(s)  
 emigrating to Abyssinia VI:98-101  
 emigrating to al-Madīna VI:139-40  
 first male Muslim VI:80-87  
 Khadījah as first Muslim VI:76-77  
 killed in battle VII:55  
 of al-Madīna VI:122-30, 136-40  
 pledge of al-'Aqabah. SEE al-'Aqabah  
 SEE ALSO al-Anṣār; Companions of the Prophet
- Fīrūz. SEE Fayrūz
- Fīrūzābād. SEE Ardashīr Khurrah
- Fīrūzān. SEE al-Fayrūzān
- al-Firyābī (rāwī). SEE Muḥammad b. Yūsuf al-Firyābī
- fiscal agent (sā'ī) XXXIII:151
- fish  
 as army provision XXXVII:69-71  
 Banū Azd, as symbol for XXVII:85  
 created by God I:218, 219  
 Day of the Fish (at battle of al-Qādisiyyah) XII:41  
*kan'adah* fish XXX:107  
 al-Khaḍīr, as sign of III:9, 10, 13-14, 17  
 Moses' story of III:6-7  
*rubaythā'* XXIX:249  
 shark, as eponym of Quraysh VI:30
- fitnah* (civil strife) VII:23; IX:168, 182, 199; X:107; XV:57, 59, 110, 118, 124, 140, 150, 172, 191, 222, 224; XVI:36, 78, 88-91, 94, 104, 124, 135; XVII:36, 37, 65, 74, 80, 82, 98, 105, 107, 123-24, 127, 138, 156, 177, 182; XIX:200; XX:6, 109, 117, 123, 154, 186; XXI:61, 135, 152, 209, 224; XXIII:8; XXXVI:5; XXXIX:102, 193
- fiṭr*. SEE ʿīd al-Fiṭr
- Fiṭr b. Khalīfah I:177; XVI:122, 156  
 Banū Fityān XIX:62  
 Ibn Fityān. SEE al-Mu'tamid 'alā-llāh  
 al-Fiṣr b. al-Aswad XXII:66  
 flagon. SEE raṭl  
 flags. SEE banners  
 flash floods. SEE floodwaters  
 flatulence XXX:313  
 flax XXXIV:126  
 flies XII:78  
 flight in battle, simulated. SEE simulated flight  
 flogging and shaving heads, as punishment VIII:63; XV:54-55; XXIII:200; XXIV:4; XXV:37; XXXVI:123; XXXIX:228  
 SEE ALSO punishment
- floodwaters  
 in Baghdad XXXVIII:154  
 flash floods XXII:187; XXIII:145; XXXVIII:146  
 of the Flood I:356-71 *passim*  
 Israelites relieved of III:59
- Florian (Roman emperor) IV:127
- flute I:340; III:143; XXVII:128; XXXIII:208
- Followers (generation succeeding Companions of the Prophet). SEE al-Tābī'ūn
- food  
 'aṣīdah (porridge) XII:49  
 bālūdh (sweetmeat) VI:40  
*bazmāward* (*bizmāward*, kind of meatballs) XXXI:246-47; XXXII:243  
 beetles as XII:37  
 clarified butter (*samn*) XIII:154-55; XXIII:17, 167; XXXIX:225  
 created by God I:217  
*fālūdhaj* (*fālūdhaq*, sweetmeat) XII:49; XXXIII:89, 131  
 first cooked food III:115  
 gruel (*jashīsh*) VIII:14; XXX:312-13

## food (continued)

- isfīdbāj* (meat dish) XXXIII:131  
*ka'k* (biscuits) XXXIII:52, 54, 64  
*kamākh* (kind of relish) XXX:64  
*kardanāj* (minced meat)  
 XXXVIII:6  
*khabīṣ* (sweet date mix) XIV:34;  
 XV:91; XXIII:167; XXX:264  
*khazīrah* (meat stew) XV:229  
 offensive food XXXIV:91–92  
 pilgrims, office of feeding and  
 watering of VI:15, 17, 18,  
 25–26; XXX:144  
 prices XXXVI:160–61  
*qand* (candy) XXXIV:126  
 scorpions as XII:37  
 snakes as XII:37  
 spices. SEE spices  
 sweatmeats XII:49; XXXII:243;  
 XXXIII:89, 131  
*thaṇḍ* (bread soup) VI:16, 17;  
 XXXIII:13  
*ṭifshīl* (grain dish) III:52; IV:66  
 truffles XXVI:77
- food habits, of 'Uthmān b. 'Affān  
 XV:229–30
- Footstool (*al-kursī*) I:206–8, 232, 247  
 SEE ALSO *kursī*
- forbearance (*ḥilm*) XIV:139;  
 XVIII:127; XXXIX:126
- forced labor. SEE corvee
- fornication. SEE *zinā*
- fortresses. SEE citadels and  
 fortresses
- fountains XXIII:144; XXX:110
- fourths (army division). SEE *arbā'*
- foxes XII:77, 78, 137
- Franik (Farīk, daughter of Bahman)  
 IV:82
- frankincense X:157; XXV:2
- Frāsiyāb (Afrāsiyāb, Afrāsyāt,  
 Frāsiyāt) b. Fashanj b. Rustam b.  
 Turk b. Shahrāsb b. Tūj b.  
 Afrīdhūn III:23–24, 111, 112, 114,  
 115; IV:2–5, 8–10, 12–13, 16–18,  
 76; V:302
- Fravāk. SEE Afravāk
- free will, proponents of. SEE al-  
 Qadariyyah
- freedmen. SEE *mawālī*
- freeing of slaves. SEE manumission  
 of slaves
- freethinker. SEE *zindīq*
- Friday (Yawm al-Jum'ah) I:223,  
 282–88
- Friday mosque  
 of Baghdad XXXV:50, 113, 126  
 of al-Kūfah XXVI:39–41, 43–45  
 of Sāmarrā XXXIV:170  
 of al-Zanj XXXVII:86–87
- Friday prayer ritual VII:1–4, 108;  
 XIII:23, 31, 204; XXV:36; XXVIII:7  
 'Uthmān's alteration of XV:70
- frogs III:66, 67; X:109; XXVI:231
- frontier districts  
 'awāṣim XXX:99, 181, 230;  
 XXXI:20, 22; XXXIV:38–39,  
 96, 139; XXXVIII:76
- ḍawāḥī* XXXIII:101
- manāzīr* (guard posts) V:55
- mobile frontier force XXV:42
- thughūr* XXVIII:81; XXX:99, 181;  
 XXXI:22; XXXIII:118;  
 XXXVI:190; XXXVII:145
- frostbite, treatment for XX:76
- fruit  
 citrons II:159; XIII:11  
 dates. SEE dates  
 grapes XXXII:84  
 Indian preserved fruit XXIII:220  
 kinds of fruit provided to Adam  
 by God I:298  
*nāṭif* (dried fruit seller) XXXV:5  
*nithār* (strewing of fruits, nuts,  
 or money, on festive  
 occasions, or as a reward)  
 XXXIV:177–78, 186  
 peaches XXVI:77  
 pears XXV:169

- fruit (continued)  
 plums XXXIII:196  
 pomegranates X:37; XXVI:177  
 quince V:285-86; XXIV:188;  
 XXX:316  
 watermelons XXIV:184;  
 XXXI:244-45  
 al-F.r.w.w.iyah (? , ethnic group)  
 XXXIV:141  
 F.r.yāb (? , in Transoxania)  
 XXIII:175  
 al-F.ṣ.l (Syncellus?, vizier of  
 Theophilus) XXXII:195  
 Abū Fudayk ('Abdallāh b. Thawr)  
 XX:102; XXI:206, 232-33; XXII:9-  
 10, 79  
 Ibn Abī Fudayk (Muḥammad b.  
 Ismā'īl) II:147; XI:137;  
 XXXIX:120  
 Abū Fudayk al-Azdī XXV:164  
 Fuḍayl (rāwī, Fuḍayl b. 'Iyāḍ?)  
 XVI:128, 129  
 al-Fuḍayl (rāwī) XXIV:97  
 Ibn Fuḍayl. SEE Muḥammad b.  
 Fuḍayl b. Ghazwān al-Ḍabbī  
 Fuḍayl b. 'Abd al-Wahhāb V:413;  
 XXXIX:260  
 Fuḍayl (al-Fuḍayl) b. Hannād al-  
 Ḥārithī al-Azdī XXV:73, 74, 75  
 Fuḍayl b. Ḥayyān al-Mahrī  
 XXV:133  
 Fuḍayl b. 'Imrān XXIX:145-46  
 Fuḍayl b. 'Iyāḍ II:113, 142;  
 XVI:128?, 129?; XXXIX:330  
 Fuḍayl b. Khadīj al-Kindī XVII:30,  
 41, 44, 54, 55, 80, 93, 146, 165;  
 XVIII:122; XIX:120, 149; XX:118,  
 120, 122, 152, 182, 209, 219;  
 XXI:67-69, 80, 81, 91, 101, 128;  
 XXII:53; XXIII:10  
 al-Fuḍayl b. Sulaymān I:179, 189  
 Fuhayrah bt. 'Amir b. al-Ḥārith  
 VI:53  
 al-Fujā'ah al-Sulamī (Iyās b. 'Abd  
 Yālīl) X:79-81; XI:149  
 Fukayhah (concubine of 'Umar b.  
 al-Khaṭṭāb) XIV:101  
 Fukayhah (Fakhah, Dhafrā' bt. Hanī  
 b. Balī) VI:31  
 Fulayḥ al-'Anazī XXXIX:199  
 Fulayḥ b. Sulaymān al-Madanī  
 XVIII:217; XXVIII:117;  
 XXXIX:205  
 Fulfillment, Lesser Pilgrimage of.  
 SEE 'umrat al-qaḍā'  
 fulūs (sg. fals, coin) XXIII:219;  
 XXIX:11  
 Funduq al-Ḥusayn (toponym)  
 XXXVIII:91  
 funeral dress (ḥullah yamāniyyah)  
 IX:173  
 funerary perfumes (ḥunūt) XXI:103;  
 XXXV:132  
 funerary practices  
 biers XXXIX:167, 169  
 cremation XXXVIII:200  
 embalming of corpses  
 XXVIII:41  
 al-Ma'mūn's burial instructions  
 XXXII:226-27  
 martyrs buried without ritual  
 washing XII:107  
 origin of I:309, 311  
 prayer XXXIX:11, 20, 21, 22, 25,  
 26, 27, 47, 59, 97, 136, 161,  
 164, 167, 168, 173, 174, 176,  
 184, 195, 221, 226, 263, 268  
 Prophet Muḥammad's burial  
 IX:202-3  
 transport of dead bodies for  
 burial III:69  
 washing of the dead I:333;  
 XII:107; XXXIX:12  
 SEE ALSO cemeteries; graves  
 Fūqā. SEE Phocas  
 fuqahā'. SEE 'Ām al-Fuqahā'  
 Abū Fuqaym (rāwī) XVI:156  
 Banū Fuqaym XVIII:103, 104, 108,  
 118; XXIV:156



- Banū Fuqaym (of Mālik of Kinānah)  
V:218, 221
- al-Fuqaymī. SEE Aḥmad b. Khālid  
al-Fuqaymī
- al-Fur' (village, between Mecca and  
Medina) VII:19, 88, 93; XIX:7;  
XXVIII:215
- al-Furaḍ (on the Persian Gulf)  
XXIX:216, 219
- al-Furāfiṣah (garrison commander  
at Jazzah) XXV:12, 140
- Bint al-Furāfiṣah. SEE Nā'ilah bt. al-  
Furāfiṣah al-Kalbiyyah
- al-Furāfiṣah b. al-Aṣbagh b.  
Dhū'ālāh al-Kalbī XXVII:4
- al-Furāfiṣah al-'Ijlī XXVIII:266
- al-Furāfiṣah b. Zuhayr al-'Absī  
(Bakrī) XXVI:225; XXVII:106
- al-Furāt (near al-Ubullah) XII:163,  
164, 169, 170
- al-Furāt (river). SEE Euphrates
- Banū al-Furāt XXXVII:165
- Ibn al-Furāt. SEE Aḥmad b.  
Muḥammad b. al-Furāt; 'Alī b.  
Muḥammad b. al-Furāt
- Ibn Abī al-Furāt (*mawlā* of Usāmah  
b. Zayd) XXXIX:192
- al-Furāt b. Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b.  
al-Furāt XXXVIII:177
- Furāt Bādaqlā (near al-Ḥīrah)  
XI:26–28, 181, 197; XII:47
- Furāt al-Başrah XXXVI:29;  
XXXVII:38, 47, 68
- Furāt b. Ḥayyān al-'Ijlī VII:99;  
IX:168; XI:21, 26–27, 116, 219–21;  
XII:14, 30; XIII:54, 56, 91; XXI:103
- al-Furāt al-'Ijlī. SEE Furāt b. Ḥayyān  
al-'Ijlī
- al-Furāt b. Mu'āwiyah XXIV:90
- Furāt b. Salmān VI:158
- Furāt Siryā (in Iraq) XI:41; XII:53
- al-Furāt b. Zaḥr b. Qays al-Ju'fī  
XXI:22, 24
- al-Furātiyyah (group of al-Zanj)  
XXXVI:43
- al-Furay'ah (mother of Ḥassān b.  
Thābit) VIII:65
- Furayqīsh b. Qays b. Ṣayfīb. Sibā  
II:17
- al-Furḍah (in al-Jazīrah). SEE Furḍat  
Nu'm
- al-Furḍah (near al-Başrah) XVI:114,  
115
- Furḍat al-Başriyyīn (in Baghdad)  
XXXVIII:150
- Furḍat Ja'far (Ja'far Harbor, in  
Baghdad) XXVIII:250
- Furḍat Nu'm (al-Furḍah, in al-  
Jazīrah) IV:141; V:188
- al-Furqān (epithet for al-Qur'ān)  
II:130; VI:63
- al-Furu' (in al-Ḥijāz) IX:116
- Furūdh b. Siyāwakhsh IV:9
- Fus Farrukh b. Mā(h) Khurshidhān  
V:402–3
- al-Fusayfisā' (name of al-Jazl b.  
Sa'īd's horse) XXII:83
- Banū al-Fuṣayṣ XXXVIII:131, 135  
*fussāq* (evildoers) XXXII:55–57, 73  
*fustāṭ*. SEE *fasāṭiṭ*
- al-Fustāṭ (Miṣr) XIII:172; XVII:156,  
157, 160; XXVII:170, 173;  
XXXII:159; XXXIV:125;  
XXXVIII:151–53, 158, 169, 205
- fuṭm* (place in a military register)  
XXII:163
- Abū Fuṭrus (near al-Ramlah)  
XXVII:171, 172, 173, 175, 178

## G

- Gabriel (Jibrīl, Jibra'īl, archangel)  
I:232, 234, 237, 238, 240, 241, 258,  
298, 322, 324, 333; II:59, 61, 68–  
70, 73, 74, 81, 82, 90, 91, 94, 116,  
118, 120–25, 165; III:10, 36, 46, 65,  
71, 75, 130, 149; IV:112–13, 119,  
161, 184; VI:61, 63, 67–80, 90, 109,  
111, 142, 155–56, 162; VII:7, 55,  
86, 119, 120; VIII:12, 27–29, 83;  
IX:11, 134; X:66; XIII:100;

- Gabriel (continued) **XIV**:142;  
**XV**:62; **XVII**:232; **XXV**:105;  
**XXVIII**:63; **XXXIV**:95;  
**XXXVII**:146, 173; **XXXIX**:71, 159,  
 182  
 SEE ALSO Nāmūs
- Gad (Jād) b. Jacob **II**:135, 136
- Gaius (Caligula, Roman emperor)  
**IV**:126
- Gaius Julius (Julius Caesar, Roman  
 emperor) **IV**:95
- Galār (frontier region of  
 Ṭabaristān) **XXXV**:21, 22, 23, 24  
 galleys. SEE boats and ships
- Gallienus (Roman emperor) **IV**:127
- Gallus (Roman emperor) **IV**:126
- games  
 backgammon (*al-nard*) **XXV**:148  
 chess **XXX**:240; **XXXV**:133;  
**XXXVI**:31  
*al-maysir* **XXI**:96  
 polo (*al-ṣawālajah*) **XXIX**:212;  
**XXXI**:18; **XXXIII**:213;  
**XXXVI**:88
- garden(s)  
 Bāgh al-Hinduwān (in al-  
 Madā'in) **V**:379  
 of death **X**:125  
 of Eden **I**:312, 314  
 SEE ALSO Paradise  
 walled garden of 'Abd al-Malik b.  
 Marwān **XXX**:82  
 SEE ALSO entries beginning with  
 Bustān
- Garden Gate. SEE Bāb al-Bustān
- garlic **XXXII**:254
- garments  
 'Adanī garments **XXXIX**:225  
 black garments **XXVII**:65, 171,  
 186-87; **XXVIII**:265; **XXXI**:56,  
 106; **XXXII**:61-62, 67, 73, 95,  
 131; **XXXIII**:32; **XXXIV**:16  
 SEE ALSO black color  
 symbolism; al-  
 Musawwidah
- garments (continued)  
 caftan (*khaftān*) **XXXIII**:21  
 cloaks. SEE cloaks  
 corselets **XXXVIII**:96  
*durrā'ah* (open-fronted tunic)  
**XXIII**:180; **XXX**:207;  
**XXXIII**:21, 31, 82; **XXXIV**:62,  
 69; **XXXVI**:61  
*farajiyah* (woolen long-sleeved  
 robe) **XXXIV**:73  
*ghilālah* (undershirt) **XXX**:320;  
**XXXIII**:153  
 girdles **XXV**:26; **XXXIV**:94  
 green garments **XXXII**:61-62,  
 67, 71, 73, 95, 96  
*ḥubwah* **XVII**:92  
*jilbāb* (coarse waist wrapper)  
**VIII**:52, 59, 65  
*jubbah mumashshaqah* (clay-dyed  
 robe) **XXVIII**:205  
*jubbah sa'īdiyyah* (Sa'īdī robe)  
**XXX**:107  
*līḥāf* (woman's outer garment)  
**XXI**:101  
 linen clothes **IX**:111; **XXVIII**:140;  
**XXIX**:138-39  
*malāḥif* (cloaks) **XXVIII**:19  
*maṭārīf* (pl. of *miṭraf*,  
 embroidered silk garment)  
**XV**:53; **XXIII**:226; **XXXIV**:175  
*midra'ah* (woolen sailor's tunic)  
**XXXIV**:16  
 prayer garments **IX**:86  
*qabā'* (sleeved close-fitting coat)  
**XV**:97; **XX**:33, 199, 214;  
**XXXII**:62, 95; **XXXIII**:87;  
**XXXIV**:84  
*qabāṭāq* (kind of gown)  
**XXXIII**:126  
*qamiṣ* (body shirt) **XIII**:102;  
**XVIII**:170; **XXXIV**:34  
*qarqar* (sleeveless robe of figured  
 silk) **XXX**:42  
 Qūhistān tunics **XXXI**:223

## garments (continued)

- ridā'* (garment covering upper body) **XXIII**:150, 180, 212, 226
- ritual garments, at pilgrimage. **SEE** *iḥrām*
- short garments (*muqaṭṭa'āt*) **XII**:34
- ṣudrah* (waistcoat) **XXXIII**:212
- ṭaylasān*. **SEE** *ṭaylasān*
- ṭirāz* (embroidered calligraphic motifs) **XXX**:185, 212; **XXXI**:23, 48
- white garments **XXVII**:176–82; **XXVIII**:185, 194, 267, 270; **XXIX**:53; **XXXII**:68; **XXXVIII**:104. **SEE ALSO** al-Mubayyidah; white color symbolism
- SEE ALSO** dress and dress making
- garrison cities (*amṣār*) **XIII**:85; **XV**:3; **XVIII**:11, 22; **XXIII**:16, 22, 48, 62, 71, 76, 88, 135, 141, 145, 148, 181, 183, 202, 217; **XXIX**:41, 43, 63, 208, 222; **XXXIV**:141
- garrison posts (*masāliḥ*) **V**:140; **XVII**:201; **XXI**:203
- gate(s)
- transfer of gates from one city to another **XXXVII**:107–8
- SEE ALSO** entries beginning with *Bāb*
- Gate of Repentance **I**:241–42
- Gaza (Ghazzah) **III**:128; **VI**:9, 18; **VIII**:102; **XII**:183–85
- gazelles of Zamzam **VI**:15, 53, 55
- geese **II**:26
- Gehenna. **SEE** Hell
- genealogy (*nasab*)
- attached to corpses **XXIX**:153
- fixing of **XXIX**:188–93
- Persian genealogists **I**:341–42
- proclamation of affiliations, in battle **XII**:103–4
- of Prophet Muḥammad **VI**:1–43

## genealogy (continued)

- in verbal abuse **XXI**:176–77
- generosity, of Prophet Muḥammad **IX**:159–60
- genie. **SEE** jinn
- genitals
- of Adam and Eve **I**:276, 299
- clitoris, in cursing **XXVII**:15; **XXVIII**:91; **XXIX**:90, 146; **XXX**:217
- SEE ALSO** *ibn al-lakhnā'*
- concealing of Abel's secret parts by Cain **I**:309, 311
- exposure of, while cursing **XVI**:157
- penis. **SEE** penis
- testicles. **SEE** testicles
- touching of, with the right hand **XV**:214
- George (son of Cyriac, Theodora's prisoner exchange negotiator) **XXXIV**:138–39
- St. George (Jirjīs) **IV**:173–86
- Georgia (Jurzān) **XIV**:45–46
- Gershom b. Moses **III**:31
- Gershon b. Levi **III**:30
- Gether (Ghāthir) b. Aram **II**:13
- Gether (Ghāthir) b. Uz **II**:13
- al-Ghābah (north of Medina) **VIII**:13, 43, 44, 149; **IX**:151; **XXVIII**:114; **XXXIX**:176
- expedition of. **SEE** Dhū Qarad al-Ghābir (spring, near Rakūbah) **VI**:146
- al-Ghaḍbān b. al-Qaba'tharā **XXI**:178
- al-Ghadhawān. **SEE** Dhū Qār
- Ghāḍīrah (*mawlā* of Banū Azd) **XXII**:57
- Banū Ghāḍīrah (of Asad) **XXII**:21
- al-Ghāḍīrī al-Muḍḥik **XXVIII**:108, 194
- al-Ghādiriyah (northeast of Karbalā') **XIX**:103, 163

Abū Ghādiyāh al-Muzanī XXXIX:31,  
33

ghāf trees XXI:149

Banū Ghafār (of Najd) II:13

al-Ghāfiqī b. Ḥarb al-'Akkī XV:159,  
166; XVI:10

al-Ghaf.r (? , ethnic group)  
XXXIV:141

Ghālīfiqah (north of Aden) X:23

Ghalaṭān (in Khorasān?) XXVI:229

Ghālib (*mawlā* of Hishām b. 'Abd al-  
Malik b. Marwān) XXVI:100

Ghālib (of the people of Abrashahr)  
XXV:38, 39

Abū Ghālib (nephew of Ibrahīm b.  
Muḥammad b. al-Mudabbir)  
XXXVI:121

Banū Ghālib XVIII:158

Banū Ghālib (of Tamīm) XXV:21

Umm Ghālib (in a line of A'shā  
Hamdān's poetry) XX:157

Ghālib b. 'Abdallāh al-Asadī XII:86,  
87, 90, 91, 93, 119

Ghālib b. 'Abdallāh al-Laythī al-  
Kalbī VII:89; VIII:132-33, 139,  
140, 142; IX:119, 122; XI:201, 209;  
XII:27

Ghālib b. Faḍālah al-Laythī  
XVIII:93

Ghālib b. Fihri V:180-81; VI:28;  
VII:127

Ghālib b. Ghallāb I:209, 214, 222,  
223

Ghālib al-Hamdānī XXVIII:131

Ghālib al-Ma'sūdī (al-Aswad)  
XXXII:80

Ghālib b. al-Muhājir al-Ṭāṭī  
XXIV:153; XXV:60

Ghālib al-Naṣrānī XXXVIII:42

Ghālib al-Qaṭṭān XXIV:37

Ghālib b. Sa'īd XXVII:62, 74

Ghālib b. Ṣa'sa'ah XVIII:104, 105

Ghālib b. Sulaymān XVIII:119, 120

Ghālib al-Wā'ilī XIII:115, 118, 121,  
132, 199

ghāliyah (perfume) XXIII:226;

XXX:310-11; XXXI:130;

XXXIII:175

al-Ghāliyah (extremist section of  
al-Rāfiḍah) XXXII:72

al-Ghallāq b. Shihāb XIII:4

ghalwah (measure of distance)  
XXV:27, 88

Banū Ghāmid IX:88; XII:10

al-Ghamīm (near Medina)

XXXIX:70

al-Ghamr (east of Medina) X:73  
raid on VIII:93

al-Ghamr b. al-'Abbās al-Khath'amī  
XXIX:188, 203

Ghamr al-'Arabāt (north of Aylah)  
XI:107-8

al-Ghamr b. Ḥamzah b. Abī Ramlah  
XXVIII:181

Ghamr b. Yazīd b. 'Abd al-Malik  
XXVI:119, 214, 239; XXIX:212

al-Ghamrah (near Medina) VII:99;  
IX:119; XXX:166

Ghānah, people of XXXIV:141

al-Ghanawī (officer of Ibn Ṭulūn)  
XXXVII:127

SEE ALSO al-'Abbās b. 'Amr al-  
Ghanawī

al-Ghanawī (rāwī, al-'Alā b. al-  
Minhāl al-Ghanawī?) XXIV:135

al-Ghanawī (singer) XXX:83

Banū Ghanī XIX:155; XXI:43, 210;  
XXIV:15, 19; XXVI:76; XXXIX:102

Ghānim b. Abī Muslim b. Ḥumayd  
al-Ṭūsī XXXIV:37

Abū Ghānim al-Qarmaṭī. SEE

'Abdallāh b. Sa'īd

Ghānim al-Shīranjī XXXVI:31

Abū Ghānim al-Ṭāṭī. SEE 'Abd al-  
Ḥamīd b. Rib'āl-Ṭāṭī

Ibn Abī Ghaniyyah (Yaḥyā b. 'Abd  
al-Malik b. Ḥumayd) I:340, 365

Banū Ghanm (of al-Anṣār) VIII:29;  
XVI:116

- Banū Ghanm (of Ḥadas) VIII:159;  
X:78
- Banū Ghanm b. 'Awf VI:126
- Ghanm b. Kinānah VI:31
- Banū Ghanm b. al-Najjār VII:4
- Banū Ghanm b. Wadī'ah b. Lukayz  
b. Afṣā XXV:92
- Ghannām (al-Murtadd, the  
apostate) XXXIII:178
- gharab (silver arrow) XXXV:70
- Gharafah b. al-Ḥārith al-Kindī  
XXXIX:149
- al-Gharbī. SEE Nahr al-Gharbī
- Gharīb al-Jabalī (*khādim* of Badr, al-  
Mu'taḍid's *mawlā*) XXXVIII:106
- Ibn al-Ghariq. SEE 'Abd al-Raḥmān  
b. al-Ghariq
- al-Ghariyyān (in the suburbs of al-  
Kūfah) XI:28; XII:51; XVIII:110,  
144; XXIII:16
- Gharjistān. SEE Gharshistān
- Gharqadah (of Banū Bāriq) XIII:18
- Ibn Gharrā'. SEE Dirār b. Muslim
- Gharrā' bt. Dirār b. al-Qa'qā' b.  
Ma'bad b. Zurārah XXIV:20
- al-Ghars (near Medina) XXVIII:222
- Gharshistān (Gharjistān, east of  
Bādhghīs) XXVI:32
- al-Gharūr. SEE al-Mundhir b. al-  
Nu'mān b. al-Mundhir
- al-Gharūr b. Suwayd X:138, 146
- Ibn al-Ghasīl. SEE 'Abdallāh b.  
Ḥanzalah al-Ghasīl al-Anṣārī
- Ghasmiyanus. SEE Maximinus
- Ghassān (Ghassānids) V:347, 349;  
VI:16; IX:88; XI:57-58, 76, 110,  
115, 126; XII:132, 176; XVI:135,  
136; XIX:99; XX:59, 61; XXIV:26,  
148; XXVI:146; XXXIX:30
- Abū Ghassān. SEE Mālik b. Misma';  
Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā; Yazīd b.  
Ziyād
- Abū Ghassān (*rāwī*). SEE Mālik b.  
Ismā'īl; Sakan b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān  
b. Ḥubaysh
- Ibn Ghassān, Abū Ibrāhīm. SEE  
Ghassān b. Abī al-Faraj b.  
Ghassān
- Ghassān b. 'Abbād b. Abī al-Faraj  
XXXII:53, 104-5, 156, 179-80,  
189-90
- Ghassān b. 'Abd al-Ḥamīd X:38, 151;  
XXVI:75
- Ghassān b. 'Abd al-Malik XXIX:172
- Ghassān b. Abī al-Faraj b. Ghassān,  
Abū Ibrāhīm XXXII:24-25, 53,  
69, 74
- Ghassān b. Muḍar XVIII:100
- Abū Ghassān al-Nahdī. SEE Mālik b.  
Ismā'īl
- Ghassān b. Qī'ās al-'Udhri  
XXVI:201
- Ghassān b. al-Rabī' II:104
- Banū Ghassān b. Shibām XIII:76
- Banū Ghaṭafān VI:27; VII:88, 89, 93,  
161-63; VIII:8, 14-15, 17, 23-25,  
27, 30, 43, 47, 51, 116, 133; IX:56,  
98, 100, 119; X:41, 42, 44, 60, 67-  
69, 74-78, 99; XII:13; XIII:76;  
XVI:120; XVIII:131, 132; XIX:215;  
XXIV:25, 153; XXV:81; XXVII:164;  
XXVIII:192; XXXIV:26;  
XXXIX:304
- Ghaṭafān b. 'Amr b. al-Ṭamthān  
IV:129, 131
- Abū Ghaṭafān b. 'Awf b. Sa'd b.  
Dīnār XXI:214
- Ghaṭafān b. Unayf al-Ka'bī XX:32,  
34; XXI:173
- al-Ghawr (valley, in Palestine)  
XI:126; XXVI:92
- Ghawr 'Āḥir (valley of 'Āḥir) III:96
- Abū al-Ghawr b. Khālid b. 'Imrān  
XXXV:19
- Banū al-Ghawth (of Ṭayyi') X:42,  
60, 62, 68, 172; XVIII:159, 160
- al-Ghawth b. Murr VI:55
- Ghaylān (b. Muslim al-Qibṭī al-  
Dimashqī) XXVI:75-76, 197

- Ghaylān (chief of guards for al-Walīd b. Yazīd b. 'Abd al-Malik) **XXVI**:176
- Ghaylān (poet) **XII**:108
- Ghaylān b. 'Abdallāh al-Khuzā'i **XXVII**:65, 74, 187, 188
- Ghaylān b. Faḍālah **XXVII**:62, 74
- Ghaylān b. Ḥurayth **XXVII**:25, 26
- Ghaylān b. Jāmī **IX**:161
- Ghaylān b. Jarīr al-Ma'walī **VI**:62
- Ghaylān b. Kharashah al-Ḍabbī **X**:96; **XV**:33, 35-36
- Banū Ghaylān (Uthmān) b. Mālik b. 'Amr b. Tamīm **XII**:165; **XVI**:63, 119
- Ghaylān b. Muḥammad **XX**:12
- Ghaylān b. Salamah b. Mu'attib al-Thaqafī **IX**:20; **XXI**:104-5
- Abū al-Ghayth (Sālim, *mawlā* of 'Abdallāh b. Muṭī') **VIII**:124; **XXXIX**:209
- al-Ghāz b. Rabīah al-Jurashī **XIX**:168
- Ibn Umm Ghazāl al-Hamdānī **XIII**:150; **XIV**:54
- Ghazālah (Byzantine fortress) **XXIII**:142, 184, 204
- Ghazālah (mother of 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib) **XXXIX**:211
- Ghazālah (wife of Shabīb b. Yazīd) **XXII**:44, 111-12, 114, 117-19
- Ghazaliah. *SEE* Athaliah
- ghazawāt* (*maghāzī*, military expeditions) **VII**:26-69, 85-87, 89-91, 105-41, 156-67; **VIII**:4, 5, 27-57, 116-30, 152-60; **IX**:62, 115-18
- chronology of **IX**:116-17
- Banū Ghaziyyah (of Hawāzin) **XVII**:93
- Ghaziyyah ('Adhiyyah, 'Arabah) bt. Jābir, Umm Sharīk **IX**:135, 136, 139; **XXXIX**:204, 287
- Ghazwān (*ghulām* of Sufyān b. Abī 'Āliyah al-Khath'amī) **XXII**:49
- Ghazwān (*mawlā* of al-Manṣūr) **XXVIII**:267
- Ibn Ghazwān (early supporter of the 'Abbāsīd Revolution) **XXVII**:82-83
- Ghazwān al-Ghifārī. *SEE* Abū Mālik
- Ghazwān al-Iskāf (ruler of Zamm) **XXIII**:27
- Ghazwān b. Jaz' al-'Adawī **XXI**:63
- Ghazwān b. Kinānah **VI**:31
- al-Ghazz (near Kafartūthā) **XXVII**:50
- Ghazzah. *SEE* Gaza
- Ghazzah (west of al-Kūfah) **XXVII**:25
- Abū Ghifār (*rāwī*) **XXXIX**:124
- Banū Ghifār **VII**:41, 48, 60, 160; **VIII**:43, 51, 177, 186; **IX**:50, 51; **XIX**:146; **XXVIII**:191, 200, 208; **XXXIX**:69, 122
- Ghifār b. Mulayk **XVIII**:86
- al-Ghifāriyyah (Bint Abī al-Ḥakam) **XXXIX**:204
- ghilālāh* (undershirt) **XXX**:320; **XXXIII**:153
- ghilmān al-ḥujar* (chamber pages) **XXXVIII**:89
- ghilmān al-khidmah* (bodyguards) **XXXV**:34
- al-Ghilzah (al-'Uṭṭah?, near Khaffān) **XXII**:66
- al-Ghiṭrīf b. 'Aṭā' **XXX**:73-74, 113, 134, 305
- al-Ghiṭrīf b. Ḥusayn b. Ḥanash. *SEE* Abū Shās
- Ghiṭrīf al-Khujandī **XXXIII**:133
- al-Ghiṭrīf b. Tha'labah b. Imrī' al-Qays b. Māzin b. al-Azd. *SEE* Mā al-Samā' b. Ḥārithah
- Banū Ghiyarah **IX**:15
- Ghiyāth b. Ibrāhīm **I**:316; **II**:140; **XV**:78

- Ghiyāth b. 'Imrān b. Murrah b. al-Hārith **XVIII:156**
- Ghiyāth b. Kulthūm al-Jārūdī **XXV:108**
- Ghiyāth b. Laqīṭ al-Bakrī **XVII:63**
- Banū Ghubar **XXVI:22**
- Abū Ghubshān. *SEE* Sulaym b. 'Amr b. Buwayy b. Milkān b. Afṣā
- Ghuḍā Shajar (between al-Ahwāz and Marj al-Qal'ah) **XIII:201, 212**
- Banū Ghudānah **XXI:211; XXIV:21**
- al-Ghudānī. *SEE* Wakī b. Abī Sūd
- Banū Ghudaynah **VI:126**
- Ghuḍayy (near al-Baṣrah) **XI:223; XII:7, 16, 42**
- ghulām* (page, servant boy) **XVIII:35; XXI:24; XXII:88; XXIII:30; XXXV:62; XXXVI:15**
- ghilmān al-ḥujar* (chamber pages) **XXXVIII:89**
- ghilmān al-khidmah* (bodyguards) **XXXV:34**
- Ghulām Nūn ('Abdallāh) **XXXVIII:120**
- Ghulām Zurāfah **XXXVIII:148**
- al-Ghumayr (in Iraq) **IV:132**
- al-Ghumaysā' (watering place of Banū Jadhīmah) **VIII:189**
- Ghumdān (fortress, in Ṣan'ā') **V:209–10, 250**
- Ghundar. *SEE* Muḥammad b. Ja'far
- al-Ghūr (mountainous region of Herat) **XVIII:92; XXV:25, 26, 30, 34; XXVI:32**
- Ghurāb (mountain, near Medina) **VIII:42**
- al-Ghurābiyyah (al-Amīn's Abyssinian guards) **XXXI:225**
- Ghūrak (Ghūzak, ruler of al-Sughd) **XIV:56; XXIII:176, 177, 192, 194–95, 197–98; XXV:46, 54, 60, 78, 79**
- brother of **XXV:15**
- Ghurān (valley, between Amaj and 'Uṣfān) **VIII:42–43**
- Ghurrab (mountain, in Syria) **XXIII:159**
- Ghuṣaṣ (Muṣaffā, mother of Fāṭimah bt. Hārūn al-Rashīd) **XXX:328**
- Ghushtāsbān (Qaybishtasbān, king of Akharūn and Shūmān) **XXIII:128, 174**
- Abū al-Ghuṣn al-'Arābī **XXXIV:97**
- al-Ghuṣn b. al-Qāsim al-Kinānī **X:152; XI:29, 33, 36, 39; XII:95, 101, 102, 131; XIV:39; XV:47, 50, 56, 96**
- al-Ghūṭah (region around Damascus) **XI:105, 110; XVIII:188; XXVI:142, 146, 186; XXVII:5, 208**
- Banū Ghuṭayf (b. 'Abdallāh, of Murād) **X:189**
- Ghūthā. *SEE* Nahr al-Ghūthā
- al-Ghuwayr (toponym) **XXVI:156**
- Ghuwayth (of Banū Ka'b b. Mālik b. Ḥanzalah) **XVIII:189**
- Ghūzak. *SEE* Ghūrak
- Abū Ghuzayyah (*rāwī*) **XXX:80**
- al-Ghuzayyil, Abū Kāmil **XXVI:162**
- Ghuzziyah b. Amazia. *SEE* Uzziyah b. Amazia
- Giants, story of **III:81–84, 86, 88–89, 90, 94–95**
- gibbeting of corpses. *SEE* crucifixion after beheading
- Gibeon (Jab'ūn, Gibeonites) **III:96, 97**
- Gideon b. Joash (Jad'ūn b. Juwāsh) **III:127**
- gifts
- dowry (bridal gift, bridal price, *mahr, ṣadāq*) **VIII:92, 110, 149; IX:133; X:95; XXXVIII:145; XXXIX:164, 173, 178, 180, 186, 189**

- gifts (continued)  
 of honor **XXXV**:47, 49, 67, 69, 71,  
 80, 85, 90, 107, 115, 122, 146,  
 158  
 SEE ALSO cloaks  
 of perfumes **XXXV**:27;  
**XXXVIII**:77
- Gīlān. SEE Jīlān
- giraffe **XXXVIII**:3
- girdles **XXV**:26; **XXXIV**:94
- glass chariot (of Jamshēd) I:350
- Gloom, Day of. SEE Yawm al-Ḍullah
- gloves. SEE iron gloves
- gluttony **XXXIV**:107
- gnats II:106–7
- goat(s) III:109; VIII:151; X:16, 109,  
 182
- goat milk, in Musaylimah b. Ḥabīb's  
 revelations X:109
- God  
 commandments of II:97–105  
 eternity of I:194–98  
*ikhhlās* (exclusive devotion to  
 God) **XXXII**:215  
 obedience to **XXVI**:110  
 as originator of everything  
 I:194–98  
 uniqueness of I:195–98  
 SEE ALSO Throne
- God's Messenger. SEE Muḥammad
- gods (idols). SEE Arabian gods and  
 idols
- Gog and Magog (Yājūj wa Mājūj)  
 I:238; II:11, 16, 21; IV:27
- gold and silver workers  
**XXXVIII**:176
- gold mines **XXXIV**:142–43
- Gold Palace. SEE Qaṣr al-Dhahab
- gold powder, sour milk laced with  
**XXIV**:161
- Golden Calf III:72–73, 74–75, 78, 80;  
**XX**:83–84; **XXI**:69
- golden dove, as Satan's shape  
 III:144, 147
- Golden Gate. SEE Bāb al-Dhahab
- golden gazelles. SEE gazelles of  
 Zamzam
- Goliath (Jālūt) III:129, 132, 135, 136,  
 137, 141, 142; IV:23, 31; **XXVII**:25,  
 165
- Gomer (Jāmir) b. Japheth b. Noah  
 I:186, 318; II:9, 11, 14–16  
 SEE ALSO Jayūmart b. Japheth b.  
 Noah
- Gomorrhah ('Amarah) II:125
- gondola (*zaww*) **XXX**:222; **XXXIII**:11
- good omens. SEE omens
- Good Pleasure, Pledge of. SEE  
 Pledge of Good Pleasure
- goose. SEE geese
- Gordian (Roman emperor) IV:126
- gorge. SEE entries beginning with  
 Shīb
- Gospels (Evangel, Injīl) II:130;  
 III:101; XI:55; **XXXIV**:207;  
**XXXIX**:136
- gout **XIX**:202; **XXXV**:38;  
**XXXVII**:165
- governors X:18–21, 158–60, 175–77,  
 190, 191; XIV:51; XV:5, 15, 73,  
 136, 140, 148, 157, 170, 184;  
**XXV**:18; **XXVI**:35; **XXIX**:101, 106;  
**XXXII**:122–23  
 SEE ALSO agent; *fādhūsān*; tax  
 collectors
- grain (unit of weight). SEE *ḥabbah*
- grammatical mistakes **XXIII**:76
- grants. SEE stipends
- grape-stone (*ʿajam*) **XXII**:17
- grapes **XXXII**:84
- Gratianus (Roman emperor)  
 IV:127
- grave(s)  
 of Adam I:333–34  
 descending into **XXXIX**:11–12,  
 38, 161, 163, 164, 167, 174,  
 194  
 of Joseph b. Jacob III:66, 69  
 of al-Manṣūr **XXIX**:167



- grave(s) (continued)  
 praying toward graves  
 XXXIX:101  
 of Prophet Muḥammad IX:204  
 sitting on XXXIX:101  
 sword breaking over graves  
 XXXVI:107  
 of 'Uthmān b. 'Affān XV:246–50  
 SEE ALSO cemeteries; funerary  
 practices
- graveyards. SEE cemeteries
- grazing reserves. SEE reserved  
 pasture
- Great Bridge. SEE al-Jisr al-Akbar
- Great Hall (at White Palace, in  
 Ctesiphon). SEE al-Qaṣr al-Abyaḍ
- Great Swamp. SEE al-Baṭīḥah
- greed. SEE cupidity
- Greek language XII:187
- Greek slaves XXX:308
- Greeks I:184; II:11, 137; IV:86, 88–  
 89, 91–93, 95, 99, 125; XXXVII:79  
 SEE ALSO Banū al-Aṣfar;  
 Byzantium
- green color symbolism  
 banners XXXII:95  
 garments XXXII:61–62, 67, 71,  
 73, 95, 96
- Green Dome (of al-Manṣūr's palace,  
 in Baghdad) XXVIII:152  
 SEE ALSO Qaṣr Abī Ja'far
- greetings  
 formula for I:327; VII:79;  
 XXXIX:124  
 kissing the uncovered belly in  
 XXXIX:230
- Gregory (Jirjīr, Jurjīr, governor of  
 Ifrīqiyah) III:98; XV:23
- grief, expression of XXIX:163;  
 XXXIX:273
- grievances. SEE maẓālim court
- gruel (*jashīsh*) VIII:14; XXX:312–13
- guarantee  
 loans with IX:7  
 qabālah contract XXVI:57;  
 XXXVI:79  
 of safe-conduct. SEE safe-  
 conduct guarantee
- guardians of orphans XXXIX:157
- guards  
 dayādibah (watchmen)  
 XXXIII:85  
 first guard dogs I:345  
 frontier guard posts (*manāẓir*)  
 V:55  
*ghilmān al-khidmah* (bodyguards)  
 XXXV:34  
 al-Ghurābiyyah (al-Amīn's  
 Abyssinian guards)  
 XXXI:225  
 ḥaras (police guard) XVIII:128–  
 31, 216; XXX:9; XXXI:45, 49,  
 74  
 al-Jarādiyyah (al-Amīn's Slav  
 guards) XXXI:142, 225
- guest, protection of. SEE *ijārah*; *jār*;  
*mujāwarah*
- Guftān (K.f.tān, in the Surkhān  
 valley) XXIII:95, 98, 106, 128
- guitars. SEE *barābiṭ*
- gum arabic XXVIII:275
- Gūr. SEE Ardashīr Khurrah
- Gurgān. SEE Jurjān

## H

- Banū Ḥā' (of Madhḥij) XXIV:11
- Ḥā' Mīm (letters at the beginning of  
 several sūrahs of al-Qur'ān)  
 IX:14; XXIII:104
- al-Habā' (idol of Banū 'Ād) II:29
- Ḥabābah (al-'Āliyah, *jāriyah*)  
 XXIV:194–96
- Habannaqah. SEE Yazīd b. Tharwān  
 al-Qaysī
- Ḥabāqīq (devil) III:172
- Ḥabāsah (b. Yūsuf) XXXVIII:205,  
 206

- Ḥabash (brother of Ya'qūb Qawṣarah) XXXV:5  
 al-Ḥabashah. SEE Abyssinia  
 Ḥabashiyyah (mother of al-Muntaṣir) XXXIV:223  
 al-Ḥabātān, Battle of XIX:213  
 ḥabbah (grain, measure of weight) XXII:91-92; XXIX:11; XXXIII:30  
 Ḥabbah b. Juwayn al-'Uranī XVII:64-65  
 Ḥabbān. SEE Ḥibbān  
 Ibn Ḥabbār (house owner, in al-Kūfah) XI:101; XII:160; XV:47; XX:200  
 Ḥabbār b. al-Aswad b. 'Abd al-Asad XI:101  
 SEE ALSO Ḥabbār b. Sufyān b. 'Abd al-Asad al-Makhzūmī al-Qurashī  
 Ḥabbār b. al-Aswad b. al-Muṭṭalib VII:76; XXXIX:4, 77-79, 163  
 Abū Ḥabbār al-Muzanī XXVIII:92, 99-100, 103, 104, 226  
 Abū al-Ḥabbār al-Qurashī XXVII:5, 6  
 Ḥabbār b. Sufyān b. 'Abd al-Asad al-Makhzūmī al-Qurashī XI:128  
 SEE ALSO Ḥabbār b. al-Aswad b. 'Abd al-Asad  
 Ḥabīb (mawlā of Banū Mahrah) XXV:56  
 Ḥabīb (of the people of Antioch) IV:167, 169-70  
 Ḥabīb (wife of Mūsā b. Bughā) XXXVI:7  
 Umm Ḥabīb (canal). SEE Nahr Umm Ḥabīb  
 Ḥabīb, Abū al-Ḥasan (father of al-Ḥasan al-Baṣrī) XI:18  
 SEE ALSO Yasār  
 Umm Ḥabīb bt. al-'Abbās b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib IX:140; XXXIX:201  
 Ḥabīb b. 'Abd al-Rahmān al-Ḥakamī XXII:96, 105, 119-20, 122, 127  
 Āl Ḥabīb b. 'Abd Shams (of Quraysh) XV:36  
 Ḥabīb b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr b. Ḥuṣayn al-Bāhilī XXIII:172  
 Ḥabīb b. 'Abdallāh b. Rughbān XXVIII:82  
 Ḥabīb b. 'Amr b. 'Umayr VI:115  
 Umm Ḥabīb bt. Asad b. 'Abd al-Uzzā b. Quṣayy VI:6  
 Ḥabīb b. Aws. SEE Abū Tammām al-Tāī  
 Ḥabīb b. Abī Aws VIII:144  
 Ḥabīb b. Budayl al-Nahshalī XIX:161; XXI:85; XXVII:125, 126  
 Umm Ḥabīb bt. Bujayr. SEE al-Ṣahbā'  
 Ḥabīb b. Dhū'ayb XVI:3  
 Umm Ḥabīb bt. Hārūn al-Rashīd XXX:327; XXXIII:216; XXXV:101; XXXVII:34  
 Ḥabīb b. Jahm al-Namarī XXXI:130  
 Ḥabīb b. Khudrah XXII:118, 148; XXVII:17, 24, 60  
 Ḥabīb b. Kurrah XIX:7, 201-4; XX:62  
 Umm Ḥabīb bt. al-Ma'mūn XXXII:82  
 Ḥabīb b. Marzūq XXVIII:164  
 Ḥabīb b. Maslamah al-Fihri IV:159; XI:91, 110; XIII:89; XIV:34, 35, 45, 46; XV:10-11, 31, 78, 94, 98-99, 164, 207, 255, 259; XVII:19, 24, 31, 33, 37, 40, 79, 87, 92, 110, 148; XVIII:148, 216  
 Ḥabīb b. al-Muhallab XX:174; XXII:28, 180, 189; XXIII:31-32, 63-64, 129, 157, 162; XXIV:112, 124-25, 135-36, 139  
 Ḥabīb b. Munqidh al-Thawrī XX:219; XXI:67-68  
 Ḥabīb b. Murr ah al-'Absī XXV:67-68  
 Ḥabīb b. Murrah al-Murrī XXVII:176, 177, 179-80  
 Abū Ḥabīb al-Mūshī XXXI:249

- Ḥabīb b. Muḏāhir al-Faqāsī **XIX:29**,  
105-6, 112-13, 120, 124, 130,  
137-38, 142-44
- Ḥabīb b. Qurrah al-Yarbūī **XIII:134**;  
**XV:36**
- Ḥabīb b. Rabīḥ al-Asadī **X:67**  
Umm Ḥabīb bt. Rabīḥ b. Bujayr.  
SEE al-Ṣahbā'
- Umm Ḥabīb bt. al-Rashīd. SEE Umm  
Ḥabīb bt. Hārūn al-Rashīd
- Ḥabīb al-Salāmānī **IX:87**
- Ḥabīb b. Shihāb al-Sha'mī **XVIII:18**
- Ḥabīb b. Sibā', Abū Jum'ah  
**XXXIX:285**
- Ḥabīb b. Ṣuhbān, Abū Mālik **XIII:12**,  
19, 20, 24
- Ḥabīb b. Suwayd al-Asadī  
**XXVIII:14**
- Ḥabīb b. Abī Thābit **I:305; IX:195**;  
**XI:46, 52; XIII:50, 52; XIV:141**;  
**XXXIX:146, 325**
- Ḥabīb b. Abī 'Ubayd al-Fihrī  
**XXIV:30**
- Ḥabīb b. 'Uqbah b. Nāfi' al-Fihrī  
**XXIII:201**
- Ḥabīb b. 'Uyaynah b. Ḥiṣn **VIII:50**  
Abū Ḥabībah (agent for 'Umar b. al-  
Khaṭṭāb) **XIII:177**
- Abū Ḥabībah (*mawlā* of al-Zubayr b.  
al-'Awwām) **XV:183, 197; XVI:9**;  
**XXIII:178; XXXIX:17, 41, 106, 161**
- Ibn Abī Ḥabībah (*rāwī*) **VI:49**  
Umm Ḥabībah (Ramlah bt. Abī  
Sufyān b. Ḥarb) **VIII:109-10, 164**;  
**IX:133-34; XV:208, 209; XVII:88**,  
106; **XXXVIII:58; XXXIX:177-80**,  
287
- Ḥabībah bt. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
Jubayr **XXVI:128**
- Abū Ḥabībah b. al-Az'ar (of Banū  
Ḍubay'ah b. Zayd) **IX:61**
- Ḥabībah bt. Khārījāh b. Zayd b. Abī  
Zuhayr **XI:141, 152**
- Ḥabībah bt. 'Ubaydallāh b. Jaḥsh  
**XXXIX:177**
- Ḥabībah bt. Abī Umāmah  
**XXXIX:303**
- Hābīl. SEE Abel
- al-Habīr (on the Meccan Road from  
Iraq) **XXXVIII:178**
- ḥabīs. SEE inalienable property
- Hābis al-Tamīmī **IX:33**
- ḥabl (measure of distance?)  
**XXXVI:141**
- ḥabr al-'arab (rabbi of the Arabs)  
**III:46, 47**
- Ḥabrak (servant of Pharaoh) **III:56**
- Ḥabshūn b. Bughā the Elder  
**XXXV:71; XXXVI:96-99, 101**
- ḥabūr (new convert to Judaism)  
**IV:110**
- Ḥabūs. SEE Yaḥyā b. Ḥafṣ
- Banū Ḥadā' (of Murād) **XV:139**  
al-Had'ah (in al-Ḥijāz) **VII:144, 145**
- Banū Ḥadas (of Lakhm) **VIII:159**;  
**X:78; XI:78**
- al-Ḥadath (between Mar'ash and  
Malaṭyah) **XXIX:206; XXXVII:79**;  
**XXXVIII:147**  
SEE ALSO Darb al-Ḥadath
- Ḥadath al-Zuqāq (in the Palmyra  
desert) **XXIV:90**
- Hadaz (son of Adam) **I:317**
- ḥadd punishment **VIII:63; IX:191**;  
**XIII:152; XV:51, 150, 155, 243**;  
**XVIII:46; XXII:34, 132; XXIV:107**,  
187; **XXX:260, 282; XXXII:115**;  
**XXXIV:136**
- al-Ḥaddād (Qarmaṭian agitator)  
**XXXVIII:182**
- Haddār (Companion of the  
Prophet) **XXXIX:155**
- Banū al-Ḥadhdhā' **XIII:65**
- Ḥadhfaḥ (Ḥidhqaḥ, horse name, in  
a line of Sa'īd b. 'Amr b. al-Aswad  
al-Ḥarashī's poetry) **XXIV:189**
- Hadhram b. Eber b. Siba **II:17**
- al-Hādī (Mūsā b. Muḥammad,  
caliph) **XXI:220-23; XXVIII:211**;  
**XXIX:90, 91, 162, 165, 168, 179**,

- al-Hādī (continued) **XXIX**:182–86,  
194, 204, 209, 223, 230, 233, 236,  
238, 242, 252, 258; **XXX**:3–15, 23,  
27–30, 32, 37–38, 41–86, 91–97;  
**XXXI**:234; **XXXIV**:33; **XXXV**:71
- al-Hādī b. Ḥafṣ **XXXI**:115, 123
- Abū al-Ḥadīd al-Shannī **XXI**:200
- al-Ḥādīdī (the Iron One, name of a  
Turkish boat) **XXXV**:95
- Abū Ḥāḍir al-Asadī **XXI**:177  
father of **XVII**:167
- Ibn Abī Ḥāḍir al-Tamīmī **XXIV**:141
- al-ḥadīth* (Traditions of the  
Prophet)  
authorization and  
authentication of  
**XXXIX**:255  
invented **XXIX**:72–73  
scholars of **XXXIV**:27–28  
*al-sunnah* compared to  
**XXXIX**:243  
*tadlīs* (tampering with chains of  
transmitters) **XXXIX**:240  
transmission of **XXXIX**:120, 256,  
257, 264  
use of written records  
**XXXIX**:222–23
- al-Ḥadīthah (Ḥadīth al-Mawṣil)  
**XV**:9; **XXVI**:146; **XXIX**:43, 146;  
**XXX**:55; **XXXVI**:102, 148;  
**XXXVII**:157
- al-Ḥadīthah (near Damascus)  
**XXVI**:146
- Banū Hadl **VIII**:32
- al-Ḥaḍr. SEE Hatra
- Ibn Abī Ḥadrad. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Abī  
Ḥadrad al-Aslamī; al-Qa'qā' b.  
'Abdallāh b. Abī Ḥadrad al-  
Aslamī
- Abū Ḥadrad al-Aslamī **XXXIX**:284
- Ḥadrah b. 'Abdallāh al-Azdī  
**XXI**:128
- Ḥaḍramawt **II**:14; **V**:245; **IX**:108,  
139; **X**:19–25, 53, 54, 105, 153,  
157, 175–89, 190, 191; **XI**:143;  
**XII**:10; **XV**:60, 61; **XVIII**:33;  
**XXI**:35, 131; **XXII**:72, 81;  
**XXIX**:101; **XXXIV**:96; **XXXIX**:148
- Banū Ḥaḍramawt (Ḥaḍramīs)  
**VIII**:160; **X**:176–77; **XIII**:76;  
**XVII**:62, 216; **XVIII**:132, 158, 160;  
**XIX**:49
- al-Ḥaḍramī ('Alid). SEE Sharīk b.  
Shaddād al-Ḥaḍramī
- al-Ḥaḍramī (*rāwī*) **I**:208, 209
- al-Ḥaḍramī (*rāwī*, transmitting  
from Abū Ṣādiq) **XVII**:30
- Ibn al-Ḥaḍramī. SEE 'Abd al-  
Rahmān b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Āmir al-  
Ḥaḍramī; 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr b. al-  
Ḥaḍramī
- al-Ḥaḍramī b. 'Āmir al-Asadī  
**IX**:166
- Ḥaḍramīs. SEE Banū Ḥaḍramawt
- Hadrian (Roman emperor) **IV**:126
- Ḥaḍūr (in Yemen), people of **IV**:68,  
69; **VI**:37
- Ḥadyā (black rebel) **XXVIII**:233
- Hadyah (in a line of Ḥabīb b.  
Khayrah's poetry) **XXII**:149
- Hafandā (near al-Kūfah) **XXXV**:17
- al-Ḥaffār. SEE Nādir al-Aswad
- ḥāfiẓ (expert on prophetic  
tradition) **XXXIX**:232, 237
- Ḥafn (in upper Egypt) **XXXIX**:194
- Ḥafṣ (*mawlā* of Muzaynah)  
**XXIX**:247
- Abū Ḥafṣ. SEE al-Ḥuḍayn b. al-  
Mundhir al-Dhuhlī al-Raqāshī;  
Qutaybah b. Muslim; 'Umar b. al-  
Khaṭṭāb
- Abū Ḥafṣ (in a line of Bakr b. 'Abd  
al-'Azīz's poetry) **XXXVIII**:37
- Abū Ḥafṣ (ruler of Crete)  
**XXXIV**:125
- Abū Ḥafṣ ('Umar b. Ḥafṣ al-Ballūṭī)  
**XXXII**:165
- Abū Ḥafṣ b. 'Alī **XXV**:192
- Ḥafṣ b. 'Āmir al-Sulamī **XXIX**:206

- Abū Ḥaḥṣ al-Azdī **XV**:92; **XVIII**:200;  
**XIX**:187; **XX**:71; **XXIV**:32, 48;  
**XXVII**:103, 148; **XXVIII**:18, 22,  
35–36, 41
- Ḥaḥṣ b. Dīnār **XXVII**:208
- Ḥaḥṣ b. Fulān (Qurashite emissary  
to Prophet Muḥammad) **VIII**:79
- Ḥaḥṣ b. Ghiyāth **I**:209; **III**:102;  
**XXIX**:116; **XXXIX**:273, 311, 327
- Abū Ḥaḥṣ Hazārmard. *SEE* 'Umar b.  
Ḥaḥṣ b. 'Uthmān b. Abī Ṣufrah al-  
'Atakī
- Ḥaḥṣ b. Ḥumayd **II**:108, 120
- Ḥaḥṣ b. Irmiyā'il **XXXI**:184–85
- Ḥaḥṣ b. Abī Jum'ah al-Umawī  
**XXIX**:147
- Ḥaḥṣ b. Khālid **XVII**:232
- Abū Ḥaḥṣ al-Kirmānī **XXX**:47–48,  
50, 52, 97, 115, 223
- Ḥaḥṣ b. Maymūn **XXXIX**:56
- Abū Ḥaḥṣ al-Muhallabī **XXVII**:127
- Ḥaḥṣ b. Muslim **XXX**:150
- Ḥaḥṣ b. al-Sabī' **XXVII**:143
- Ḥaḥṣ b. Shabīb **XXVII**:128
- Abū Ḥaḥṣ al-Sulamī **XXX**:15
- Ḥaḥṣ b. Sulaymān. *SEE* Abū Salamah  
al-Khallāl
- Umm Ḥaḥṣ bt. Thābit b. Quṭbah  
**XXIII**:96
- Ḥaḥṣ b. 'Umar (*kātib* of Ziyād b.  
'Ubaydallāh) **XXVIII**:91
- Ḥaḥṣ b. 'Umar b. 'Abbād al-Taymī  
**XXV**:188, 191
- Ḥaḥṣ b. 'Umar b. Ḥaḥṣ b. 'Umar b.  
'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Ḥārith  
**XXVIII**:273–74
- Ḥaḥṣ b. 'Umar b. Ḥammād  
**XXIX**:107
- Ḥaḥṣ b. 'Umar al-Ḥawdī, Abū 'Umar  
**XXVIII**:269; **XXXIX**:39, 97, 245
- Ḥaḥṣ b. 'Umar b. Qabīṣah **XXIII**:56
- Ḥaḥṣ b. 'Umar b. Sa'd **XXI**:38–39
- Ḥaḥṣ b. 'Umar al-Shannī **XXXIX**:100
- Ḥaḥṣ al-Umawī. *SEE* Ḥaḥṣ b. Abī  
Jum'ah al-Umawī
- Abū Ḥaḥṣ b. Wā'il al-Ḥanzalī  
**XXV**:10
- Ḥaḥṣah (in a line of Ka'b al-  
Ashqarī's poetry) **XXII**:155
- Ibn Abī Ḥaḥṣah. *SEE* Marwān b. Abī  
al-Janūb
- Ibn Abī Ḥaḥṣah (commander of al-  
Musta'in) **XXXV**:115
- Ḥaḥṣah bt. Sīrīn **XXXIX**:125
- Ḥaḥṣah bt. 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb (wife  
of Prophet Muḥammad) **VII**:7,  
105; **IX**:127, 131, 170, 179;  
**XII**:205, 206; **XIV**:100; **XVI**:41, 45;  
**XXXIV**:135; **XXXIX**:174–75, 190
- Abū Ḥaḥṣah al-Yamānī **XV**:200–201
- Ibn al-Ḥaḥṣī al-Mughannī  
**XXXIV**:174–77
- Haftānbukht ('.t.n.b.w.d, ruler, in  
the Persian Gulf coastlands)  
**V**:10
- Hagar **II**:64, 65, 70, 72, 74–77, 89, 92,  
93, 125, 126, 129, 132, 133;  
**XIII**:168
- hail, on the Meccan Road  
**XXXVIII**:17
- hair  
baldness **I**:297; **XXX**:67;  
**XXXIX**:302–3
- braiding of **IX**:86
- depilatory paste for. *SEE*  
depilatory paste
- dyeing of. *SEE* dyeing and  
dyestuffs
- parting, as ritual purification  
**II**:99
- plucking, in punishment **XVI**:68  
of Prophet Muḥammad **IX**:160–  
61
- Prophet Muḥammad's miracle of  
making a bald man grow  
hair **XXXIX**:303
- pubic hair. *SEE* pubic hair
- shaving heads and beards. *SEE*  
shaving heads and beards
- styling, for battle **X**:128

hair (continued)

trimming, at end of pilgrimage  
XIX:69

hair screens XXVIII:124

hair tents, people of. SEE *ahl al-wabar*

al-Ḥā'ir. SEE al-Ḥayr

*hajafah* (shield made of animal skin)  
VIII:84

Hajar (western coast of the Persian Gulf) V:54, 56, 291-92; X:137, 143, 146, 150; XII:17, 202; XIII:76, 130; XVI:121; XVII:64, 65; XXI:176-77; XXXVI:31; XXXVIII:82, 87, 202; XXXIX:32

Ḥajar (in al-Yamāmah) XXIX:100  
al-Ḥajar (near al-Baṣrah)  
XXXVI:56

al-Hajarī. SEE 'Ubaydallāh b. Ḥabīb al-Hajarī

*ḥājib* (chamberlain, doorkeeper)  
XVIII:74; XXVIII:110-11, 125;  
XXXI:12; XXXV:103, 131, 144

Ḥājib b. 'Amr al-Ḥārithī XXIV:191

Ḥājib b. Dhubyān XXIV:140

Ḥājib b. Ṣaddān XXVII:160

Ḥājib b. Ṣālīḥ XXXII:175

Ḥājib b. Zayd XII:107, 108

*hajīn* (baseborn) XXIII:195

al-Ḥājir (canal). SEE Nahr al-Ḥājir

al-Ḥājir (near Mecca) VI:137

al-Ḥājir (of Baṭn al-Rummah, in Najd) XIX:83, 84; XXXVIII:207; XXXIX:261

*hajj* (*al-hajj al-akbar*, Greater Pilgrimage) IX:86; X:10; XVI:109, 112; XVIII:114, 146, 153, 188; XXI:208-9; XXVIII:19-20, 94; XXXIX:129

banners at XXI:151-53

circumambulation of al-Ka'bah.  
SEE al-Ka'bah

feeding and watering of pilgrims, office of VI:15, 17, 18, 25-26; XXX:144

*hajj* (continued)

on foot, as expiation for oath breaking XXX:96

as God's commandment II:78, 102

as governors' requirement  
XIV:51

*ifādah* (permission for dispersal from Minā) VI:22-23, 55; XXXII:22

*ifrād* (performance of *hajj* without the Lesser Pilgrimage [*'umrah*]) IX:109

*ijāzah* (permission to leave 'Arafah) VI:55

*jimār*, stoning of II:100; VI:22-23  
Laylat al-Ḥaṣbah (the fourteenth night of Dhū al-Ḥijjah)  
IX:110

lesser pilgrimage. SEE *'umrah*  
lighting of fire at al-Muzdalifah  
VI:31

menstruation and IX:109  
polytheists and VIII:41, 115, 137; IX:79

of Prophet Muḥammad IX:125-26

SEE ALSO Farewell Pilgrimage  
riding beasts for XII:204, 205; XXVII:62-63

*sa'y* (running between al-Ṣafā and al-Marwah) II:100; IX:109; XXXII:22

stoning *jimār* II:100; VI:22-23  
'Uthmān's alterations of rites  
XV:38-40

water scarcity and XXXIX:261  
by women XXIV:96

*wuqūf* (*mawqif*, Place for Standing, station) II:100; VI:22; IX:114-15; XXXII:22; XXXIV:6; XXXV:109

SEE ALSO *maqām Ibrāhīm*; al-Muzdalifah

*al-hajj al-akbar*. SEE *hajj*

- al-hajj al-aṣghar*. SEE 'umrah  
*hajjat al-wadā'* (*hajjat al-tamām*,  
*hajjat al-balāgh*, *hajjat al-Islām*).  
 SEE Farewell Pilgrimage
- Hajjāj (*rāwī*). SEE Hajjāj b.  
 Muḥammad
- al-Hajjāj. SEE al-Hajjāj b. Dhī al-  
 'Unuq
- al-Hajjāj (*mawlā* of al-Hādī) XXX:40
- Abū al-Hajjāj. SEE Mujāhid b. Jabr
- Abū al-Hajjāj (al-Jammāl)  
 XXVIII:214
- Banū al-Hajjāj VII:30, 43  
 SEE ALSO Bilhajjāj
- al-Hajjāj b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān  
 XXIII:118; XXV:8
- al-Hajjāj b. 'Abdallāh al-Baṣrī  
 XXVI:198
- al-Hajjāj b. 'Abdallāh al-Ḥakamī  
 XXV:69
- al-Hajjāj b. 'Alī al-Bāriqī XVII:6;  
 XIX:23, 29, 47, 159; XXI:28
- al-Hajjāj b. 'Amr al-Ṭāī XXIV:153
- al-Hajjāj b. Arṭāh al-Nakhaī  
 XVI:129; XXVI:214; XXVII:184,  
 195; XXVIII:245; XXIX:6
- al-Hajjāj b. 'Āṣim al-Muḥāribī  
 XXVII:92, 123, 133
- al-Hajjāj b. Bāb al-Ḥimyarī XX:165
- al-Hajjāj b. Bishr b. Fayrūz al-  
 Daylamī XXVI:129
- al-Hajjāj b. Dhī al-'Unuq XI:46, 48;  
 XII:169; XIV:46
- al-Hajjāj b. Dīnār XIV:88
- al-Hajjāj b. Ghaziyyah al-Anṣārī  
 XVII:73, 163
- al-Hajjāj b. al-Hajjāj VI:85
- al-Hajjāj b. Hārūn b. Mālik al-  
 Numayrī XXV:120; XXVI:62
- al-Hajjāj b. Ḥumayd al-Naḍrī  
 XXV:57, 58, 59
- al-Hajjāj b. 'Ilāṭ al-Sulamī al-Bahzī  
 VIII:126-28; XVI:171; XVIII:108
- al-Hajjāj b. Jāriyah al-Kathā'amī  
 XXI:142-43; XXII:137-39, 145-46,  
 148; XXIII:25, 39; XXIV:44
- al-Hajjāj b. Abī Manī XXXIX:109
- al-Hajjāj b. Marwān XXIII:107
- al-Hajjāj b. Masrūq al-Ju'fī XIX:93
- Hajjāj (al-Hajjāj) b. al-Minhāl I:190,  
 204, 211, 227, 291; III:9; VI:61,  
 153; IX:206, 207; XXXIX:215
- Abū al-Hajjāj al-Minqarī  
 XXVIII:210
- al-Hajjāj b. al-Muhājir XXXIX:154
- Hajjāj (al-Hajjāj) b. Muḥammad  
 I:189, 192, 207, 212, 222, 224, 231,  
 246, 250, 251, 268, 270, 278, 287,  
 309, 357, 365, 367; II:42, 43, 45,  
 58, 68, 87, 94, 101, 146, 156, 170,  
 180; III:47, 99, 131, 154; IV:51;  
 V:269, 324; VI:111; VII:25, 39;  
 X:70; XXXIX:269, 280
- Umm al-Hajjāj bt. Muḥammad b.  
 Yūsuf al-Thaqafī XIX:23, 27, 29,  
 47, 159; XXIV:89-90; XXVI:164,  
 238
- al-Hajjāj b. Nāshib al-'Adawī  
 XX:179; XXI:62-64
- al-Hajjāj b. al-Qāsim b. Muḥammad  
 XXVI:49
- al-Hajjāj al-Qaynī XXIII:171
- al-Hajjāj b. Qutaybah b. Muslim  
 XXII:114-15; XXVI:34-35;  
 XXVIII:280
- Hajjāj al-Ṣawwāf XII:158
- al-Hajjāj b. 'Ubayd XIII:110
- al-Hajjāj b. Yūsuf al-Taymī  
 ('Abdallāh b. Yūsuf, Abū  
 Muḥammad) XXX:241, 243
- al-Hajjāj b. Yūsuf al-Thaqafī I:171,  
 326; XII:28, 29; XV:79, 233-34;  
 XVIII:20, 64, 156; XIX:12-13, 21,  
 63, 85, 157, 213; XX:63, 110, 149,  
 163; XXI:109, 115, 126, 206-9,  
 212, 224-26, 228-32, 234; XXII:1,  
 2, 7, 11-13, 15, 18-28, 31, 41, 44,  
 48, 50-51, 53-54, 57-58, 61-64,

- al-Ḥajjāj b. Yūsuf al-Thaqafī  
(continued) XXII:66-68, 70-74,  
78-79, 81-85, 90, 92-100, 105-19,  
122, 127-30, 135-38, 140-45,  
147-48, 150-54, 162-63, 165, 175,  
177-81, 183, 185-86, 190-95;  
XXIII:3-27, 32-34, 38-42, 44-48,  
50-51, 57-71, 72-73, 76-88, 105,  
109, 111-12, 115, 126, 128-30,  
135, 138-40, 147, 149, 150, 152,  
156-60, 162-63, 169-70, 172, 175,  
195, 198, 201, 202, 206-7, 209-14,  
216-17, 220-21, 223; XXIV:4, 6,  
24, 29, 31, 62, 83, 90, 116, 131,  
165, 187; XXV:79; XXVI:166;  
XXVII:16, 147; XXVIII:93, 257-58;  
XXIX:5, 102, 103, 140; XXXIII:150;  
XXXIX:51, 224, 228, 270-71, 276  
SEE ALSO Āl Abī 'Aqīl
- al-Ḥajjājiyyah (near Ṭahīthā)  
XXXVI:193, 196; XXXVII:19
- al-Ḥajjām (slave) XXXVI:45
- Ḥajjār b. Abjar b. Jābir al-'Ijlī  
XVII:217; XVIII:34-36, 142;  
XIX:25, 49, 125; XX:203; XXI:15,  
23, 30, 145, 178, 181; XXXIX:275
- Ḥajr (oasis, west of al-Dahnā, in  
Najd) X:93
- al-Ḥajūn (mountain, in Mecca)  
VI:54, 113; VIII:175; XXI:208, 231;  
XXIII:148; XXXIX:4, 161, 266
- Ḥajūr b. Arhūr II:129
- Banū Ḥakam (of Yemen) XXIV:11
- Ibn Umm al-Ḥakam. SEE 'Abd al-  
Raḥmān b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Uthmān  
al-Thaqafī
- al-Ḥakam b. Abān II:99; III:46
- al-Ḥakam b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Bishr  
XXVII:192
- al-Ḥakam b. 'Abd al-Malik b.  
Marwān XXIII:118
- al-Ḥakam b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī  
Nu'm XXXIX:279
- Umm al-Ḥakam bt. 'Abdallāh b. al-  
Ḥārith XXXIX:235
- al-Ḥakam b. 'Abdallāh b. al-  
Mughīrah b. Mawhab  
XXVIII:236
- al-Ḥakam b. Abī Abyaḍ al-'Absī  
XXVII:90
- Umm al-Ḥakam bt. 'Ammār b. Yāsir  
XXXIX:31
- al-Ḥakam b. 'Amr al-Ghifārī  
XVIII:85, 86, 92, 119, 120, 121,  
163, 164; XXII:179; XXXIX:122
- al-Ḥakam b. 'Amr al-Taghlibī  
XIV:77, 78
- al-Ḥakam b. 'Amr b. Wahb b.  
Mu'attib IX:43
- al-Ḥakam b. Abī al-'Āṣ b. Bishr b.  
Duhmān al-Thaqafī XIV:68-70;  
XV:156-58; XVIII:86
- Āl (Banū) al-Ḥakam b. Abī al-'Āṣ b.  
Umayyah XV:24, 158, 182
- al-Ḥakam b. Abī al-'Āṣ b. Umayyah  
IX:168; XV:227; XXXVIII:54
- al-Ḥakam b. 'Awānah al-Kalbī  
XXV:38
- al-Ḥakam b. Aws XXIV:160
- al-Ḥakam b. Ayyūb b. al-Ḥakam b.  
Abī 'Aqīl al-Thaqafī XXII:22, 122;  
XXIII:11-12, 19, 46, 130
- al-Ḥakam b. Bashīr II:117, 120;  
IV:156; VIII:67; XIV:142;  
XXXIX:109, 226
- al-Ḥakam b. Ḍab'ān al-Judhāmī  
XXVII:171
- al-Ḥakam b. Farrūkh al-Ghazzāl.  
SEE Abū Bakkār
- al-Ḥakam b. Abī Ghaylān al-  
Yashkurī XXVIII:273-74
- al-Ḥakam b. Ḥazn al-Qaynī. SEE al-  
Ḥakam b. Jir' al-Qaynī
- Abū Ḥakam b. Hishām. SEE Abū Jahl  
b. Hishām
- al-Ḥakam b. Hishām b. 'Abd al-  
Raḥmān XXI:44, 72
- al-Ḥakam b. Jir' (Ḥazn) al-Qaynī  
XXVE:168, 190-91
- al-Ḥakam b. Kaysān VII:19, 21, 29



- al-Ḥakam b. Makhramah al-'Abdī  
XXIII:69
- al-Ḥakam b. Mas'ūd al-Najrānī  
XXXIX:102
- al-Ḥakam b. al-Mundhir b. al-Jārūd  
XXI:176
- al-Ḥakam b. Mūsā al-Ḍamrī  
XXX:54-55
- al-Ḥakam b. al-Naḍr XXV:183
- al-Ḥakam b. al-Nu'mān XXVI:130,  
163
- al-Ḥakam b. Numaylah al-Numayrī  
XXVI:62-63; XXVII:99, 102
- al-Ḥakam b. al-Qāsim XV:220
- al-Ḥakam al-Qurazī VIII:41
- al-Ḥakam b. Sa'd al-Ashīrah  
VII:154; XXIV:82
- Banū al-Ḥakam b. Sa'd al-Ashīrah  
XXXIX:100
- al-Ḥakam b. Ṣadaqaḥ b. Nizār  
XXVIII:165
- al-Ḥakam b. Sa'īd XXIX:215
- al-Ḥakam b. al-Ṣalt XVII:160
- Ibn al-Ḥakam b. al-Ṣalt XXV:183;  
XXVE:37, 39, 40-41, 49-50, 57-60
- al-Ḥakam b. Samarqand XXIX:189
- Ibn Umm Ḥakam bt. Abī Sufyān  
IX:14
- Umm al-Ḥakam bt. Abī Sufyān  
IX:14; XVIII:192-93, 196; XXI:216
- al-Ḥakam b. Thābit b. Abī Mas'ar al-  
Ḥanafī XXVII:129
- al-Ḥakam b. 'Ubādah b. al-Salīl al-  
Muḥāribī XXV:77
- al-Ḥakam b. 'Umayr al-Taghlibī  
XIII:149, 150
- SEE ALSO al-Ḥakam b. 'Amr al-  
Taghlibī
- al-Ḥakam b. 'Utaybah al-Asadī  
I:340, 365; III:13; IV:170; VI:140;  
VII:39, 60, 69, 133; VIII:134;  
XII:81; XVI:36; XXVII:14;  
XXXIX:230-31, 277
- al-Ḥakam b. 'Uthmān XXIII:225
- Ḥakam al-Wādī XXIX:261-62;  
XXX:83-84
- al-Ḥakam b. al-Walīd b. Yazīd  
XXVI:104-5, 114, 128, 155, 160,  
251-53, 271; XXVII:3
- al-Ḥakam b. Wāqid XXXIX:252
- al-Ḥakam b. Yazīd b. 'Umayr al-  
Usayyidī (al-Asadī) XXV:191
- al-Ḥakam b. Yūsuf XXIX:85
- Umm al-Ḥakam bt. al-Zubayr  
XXXIX:198, 287
- al-Ḥakam b. Ḍuhayr II:152
- Ḥakamah b. Mālīk b. Ḥudhayfah  
X:77
- Ḥakīm (of the people of al-Baṣrah)  
XXVIII:226-27
- Abū Ḥakīm. SEE 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
Mikhnaf al-Azdī
- Umm Ḥakīm (in a line of poetry)  
XX:166
- Ibn Umm Ḥakīm. SEE 'Abdallāh b.  
'Āmir b. Kurayz
- Ḥakīm b. 'Abd al-Karīm  
XXVIII:285-86
- Umm Ḥakīm bt. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib  
(al-Bayḍā') XV:254; XXXIX:76,  
198
- Ḥakīm b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Sa'īd  
al-Bakkāī XVII:113
- Ḥakīm al-Fard, Abū al-Majd  
XXVII:88
- Ḥakīm al-Ḥadhdhā'. SEE Abū  
Khaṭṭah
- Ḥakīm b. Ḥakīm b. 'Abbād b. Ḥunayf  
VIII:189; XXXIX:229
- Ḥakīm b. al-Ḥārith al-Azdī  
XXII:129
- Umm Ḥakīm bt. al-Ḥārith b.  
Hishām VII:107; VIII:179-80,  
185; XII:133; XIV:100; XXXIX:17
- Ḥakīm al-Ḥārithī XXXII:71
- Ḥakīm b. Ḥizām b. Khuwaylid  
VI:106, 141; VII:44, 49-51;  
VIII:168, 171, 174-75; IX:32;

- Ḥakīm b. Ḥizām b. Khuwaylid  
(continued) XV:174, 246-48;  
XXXIX:6, 40-42, 43, 106, 161
- Ḥakīm (Ḥukaym) b. Jabalah al-'Abdī  
XV:126, 159-60, 165, 194, 199;  
XVI:13, 15, 63, 64, 70-72, 76-78,  
86, 125
- Ḥakīm b. Jābir XV:235; XVI:150
- Ḥakīm b. Jubayr III:46, 75
- Ḥakīm b. Munqidh al-Kindī XX:124,  
125, 131
- Ḥakīm al-Muqanna'. SEE al-  
Muqanna'
- Ḥakīm b. Sa'd XVII:132
- Ḥakīm b. Salāmah XVI:108, 121
- Ḥakīm b. Sharīk al-Muḥāribī  
XXVI:51, 54
- Ḥakīm b. Abī Sufyān al-Azdī  
XXII:147
- Ḥakīm b. Ṭufayl al-Ṭāī al-Sinbisī  
XIX:179; XXI:40
- Ḥakīm b. 'Umayr XIII:51
- Umm Ḥakīm bt. Yaḥyā b. al-Ḥakam  
b. Abī al-'Āṣ XXV:65; XXVI:90
- Umm Ḥakīm bt. Zuhayr b. al-Ḥārith  
XXXIX:106
- al-Ḥakīmī (Qarmaṭian)  
XXXVIII:184
- Ḥakkāk (shaykh of Banū Ḍubay'ah)  
XVIII:100
- Ḥakkām b. Salm I:226, 306; II:113,  
177, 178; III:44, 120; VI:78;  
XXXIX:128
- Ḥalab. SEE Aleppo
- Hālah. SEE Nahr Hālah
- Abū Hālah (poet) XVI:162
- al-Ḥālah (watering place of Banū  
Baḥr) XXXVIII:159
- Hālah b. Abī Hālah XXXIX:79
- Hālah bt. Khuwaylid VII:73;  
XXXIX:13, 162
- Abū Hālah b. al-Nabbāsh b. Zurārah  
IX:127; XXXIX:3, 79, 161
- Hālah bt. Uhayb b. 'Abd Manāf b.  
Zuhrah. SEE Hālah bt. Wuhayb b.  
'Abd Manāf
- Hālah bt. Wuhayb (Uhayb) b. 'Abd  
Manāf VI:8; XXXIX:169, 198
- Abū Hālah b. Zurārah b. Nabbāsh.  
SEE Abū Hālah b. al-Nabbāsh b.  
Zurārah
- Ḥalāl (in a line of poetry)  
XXVI:134
- Halān (in al-Yamāmah) XXXIV:50
- Halāy (Helen?, mother of Alexander  
the Great) IV:90-91
- Abū al-Halbā al-Bahrānī  
XXVI:187-88
- Ḥalbas b. Muḥammad b. al-Ba'ith  
XXXIV:88-89
- al-Ḥalḥāl b. Dhurrī al-Ḍabbī XV:97,  
101-2
- ḥalīf. SEE ahlīf
- Ḥalīmah (of Banū Muzaynah)  
VIII:93
- Ḥalīmah bt. Abī Dhū'ayb (wetnurse  
of Prophet Muḥammad) V:271-  
75; VI:63; XXXIX:21
- al-Ḥallāj (al-Ḥusayn b. Manṣūr),  
Abū Muḥammad XXXVIII:199
- Ḥallām b. Ṣāliḥ XII:85, 89; XIII:86;  
XXII:131
- Ḥalūb (mother of Arwā bt. Hārūn  
al-Rashīd) XXX:327
- Ḥaly (mother of Umm Ramlah bt.  
Hārūn al-Rashīd) XXX:328
- Ḥalyah (valley, in Tihāmah)  
VIII:191
- Halys. SEE Lamas River
- Ham b. Noah (Ḥām b. Nūh) I:347,  
357, 358, 360, 365, 366, 368-70;  
II:11, 14-21; XXI:232
- Hamadhān IV:90, 92; V:14, 372, 376;  
XIII:37, 42, 72, 75, 209-11; XIV:3,  
17-24, 31, 64; XV:132, 256;  
XVI:195; XVIII:161; XIX:103;  
XXI:192; XXII:128, 138, 141-42;  
XXVI:27, 255; XXVII:125, 126;

- Hamadhān (continued) **XXVIII**:42–43, 45, 137; **XXX**:180, 187, 189, 255; **XXXI**:44, 48, 50–51, 58, 74, 77, 84–87, 89, 102; **XXXII**:93; **XXXIII**:2, 3, 137; **XXXV**:25, 48, 62, 145, 146; **XXXVI**:27, 29; **XXXVII**:29; **XXXVIII**:14
- Ḥamāh (in Syria) **XXVI**:187; **XXVII**:5; **XXXVIII**:122, 135, 136, 140
- al-Ḥamāh (near al-Samāwah) **XI**:65
- Ḥamal b. Mālik al-Muḥāribī **XXI**:32
- Ḥamalah b. Juwayyah al-Kinānī **XII**:30; **XIV**:38
- Ḥamalah b. Mālik b. Ḥudhayfah **X**:77
- Ḥamalah b. Nu'aym al-Kalbī **XXV**:145; **XXVI**:60–63
- Haman (Hāmān) **III**:53, 54, 60, 64, 110; **XXI**:84; **XXVIII**:167
- al-Hāmarz (Persian commander) **V**:365–67
- Hamasf b. Fashinjān **IV**:9
- Ḥamd b. al-Wazīr **XXXV**:27
- Hamdān (tribe and territory north of Ṣan'ā) **III**:164; **IX**:74, 90, 92, 94; **X**:20, 27, 28, 31, 158, 170; **XII**:150; **XIII**:70, 76; **XVI**:134, 146; **XVII**:42–43, 46–47, 59, 62, 69; **XVIII**:58, 131, 132, 133, 137, 140, 143; **XIX**:48, 63, 115, 119, 121, 148; **XX**:39, 119, 152, 159, 189, 198, 200, 221, 225; **XXI**:14, 21, 29–30, 35, 50, 55, 56, 68, 82–83, 89, 95, 108, 114, 138–39, 188; **XXII**:5, 63, 86, 103, 193; **XXIII**:7, 21; **XXIV**:16, 129, 130; **XXVI**:14, 40, 43; **XXVII**:121; **XXXIX**:151, 219, 220, 268, 275, 277
- Ḥamdān (Qarmāṭ) **XXXVII**:172, 175; **XXXVIII**:113
- Ḥamdān b. Ḥamdūn **XXXVII**:150; **XXXVIII**:15, 17, 20, 21, 27, 28
- Ḥamdān al-Shārī **XXXVII**:50
- Ḥamdawayh (Muḥammad b. ʿĪsā) **XXIX**:240
- Ḥamdawayh b. ʿAlī b. al-Faḍl al-Saʿdī **XXXIV**:79–80
- Ḥamdawayh b. ʿAlī b. ʿĪsā b. Māhān **XXXII**:27, 38, 83
- Ḥamdūn b. Ismāʿīl **XXXIII**:196, 198–99
- Ibn Ḥamdūn al-Nadīm (ʿAbdallāh b. Aḥmad b. Ibrāhīm) **XXXVIII**:45
- Ḥamdūn al-ʿUllayṣī. *SEE* Ḥumayd al-Ullayṣī
- Ḥamdūnah bt. Ghaḍīḍ. *SEE* Ḥamdūnah bt. Hārūn al-Rashīd
- Ḥamdūnah bt. Hārūn al-Rashīd, Umm Muḥammad **XXX**:55, 328; **XXXII**:154, 156
- al-Ḥamdūnī (poet) **XXXV**:13
- Ḥāmid b. al-ʿAbbās **XXXVIII**:86
- Ḥāmid b. Fīrūz **XXXVIII**:178
- Ḥamīd b. al-Masīḥ **XXX**:260
- Ḥamīdah bt. Ziyād b. Muqātil. *SEE* Ḥumaydah bt. Ziyād b. Muqātil
- Banū al-Ḥamīm b. ʿAwf **V**:77
- Ḥamlah b. Nu'aym al-Kalbī. *SEE* Ḥamalah b. Nu'aym al-Kalbī
- Ḥammād (rāwī) **II**:87, 94
- SEE ALSO* Ḥammād b. Salamah; Ḥammād b. Abī Sulaymān
- Ḥammād al-Abahḥ **XXVI**:75
- Abū Ḥammād al-Abraṣ. *SEE* Abū Ḥammād al-Marwazī
- Ḥammād b. Aḥmad **XXXVIII**:201
- Ḥammād b. Aḥmad al-Yamānī **XXIX**:97
- Ḥammād ʿAjrād **XXIX**:73–74, 126–27
- Ḥammād b. ʿĀmir b. Mālik al-Ḥimmanī **XXV**:108; **XXVII**:29, 33
- Ḥammād b. ʿAmr al-Sughdī **XXVI**:124; **XXIX**:45
- Ḥammād al-Barbarī **XXX**:173, 267, 292, 304
- Ibn Ḥammād al-Barbarī **XXXV**:157, 159, 160

- Ḥammād al-Burjumī XIII:42;  
XVI:154  
Ḥammād b. al-Ḥasan XXXII:100  
Ḥammād b. Iṣḥāq b. Ḥammād b.  
Zayd XXXV:97; XXXVI:3  
Ḥammād b. Jarīr al-Ṭabarī  
XXXIV:18  
Ḥammād b. Khālīd al-Khayyāṭ  
II:147  
Ḥammād al-Kundughūsh. SEE  
Kundghūsh  
Abū Ḥammād al-Marwazī (al-  
Sulamī, al-Abrāṣ) XX:77;  
XXVII:69, 127, 197; XXVIII:51,  
271  
Ḥammād b. Muḥammad b. Ḥammād  
b. Danqash XXXVI:11, 12  
Ḥammād b. Mūsā XXIX:218  
Ḥammād b. Muslim XXIII:165  
Ḥammād al-Rāwiyah IV:130; V:340  
Ḥammād b. Sa'īd al-Ṣan'ānī XXV:5  
Ḥammād al-Ṣā'igh XXVI:221  
Ḥammād al-Sājī XXXVI:65  
Ḥammād b. Salamah I:190?, 204,  
230, 262, 291, 328, 332; II:76, 148,  
157-58; III:47, 48, 71, 87; VI:60,  
61, 153-54; VII:5; IX:13, 161, 198,  
206, 207; XIII:181; XIV:10; XX:6;  
XXXIX:50, 50k, 132, 193, 222, 256  
Ḥammād b. Sālīm, Abū 'Iṣmah  
XXX:216  
Abū Ḥammād al-Sulamī. SEE Abū  
Ḥammād al-Marwazī  
Ḥammād b. Abī Sulaymān I:173,  
190?; XXXIX:233  
Ḥammād al-Turkī (Ḥammād the  
Turk) XXVIII:244, 246, 248, 250;  
XXIX:94-95, 134, 150  
Ḥammād b. Usāmah (rūwī). SEE Abū  
Usāmah  
Ḥammād b. Wāqid IX:159  
Ḥammād b. Yaḥyā b. 'Amr. SEE  
Ḥammād 'Ajrad  
Ḥammād b. Zayd II:145; IX:159, 207;  
XXXIX:125, 202, 216, 223, 226,  
227  
Ḥammādah bt. Mu'āwiyah b.  
'Abdallāh XXVIII:156  
al-Ḥammah (in Iraq) XXV:181, 183  
Ḥammah al-Adhrūliyyah. SEE  
Adhrūliyyah  
Ḥammāl b. Mālīk al-Asadī XII:18,  
93, 99, 113, 114, 119, 145; XIII:17  
Ḥammāl b. Zaḥr al-Ju'fī XXIV:120  
Abū Hammām (al-Walīd b. Shujā'  
al-Sakūnī) I:291, 295, 296, 303;  
XXXIX:250  
Banū Hammām. SEE Banū Hammām  
b. Murrah  
Ibn Hammām (in a line of poetry)  
VI:160  
Ibn Hammām (poet). SEE 'Abdallāh  
b. Hammām al-Salūlī  
Hammām b. Ghālīb b. Ṣa'ṣa'ah. SEE  
al-Farazdaq  
Hammām b. al-Ḥārith al-Nakhaī  
XII:146  
Hammām b. Munabbih XVIII:225;  
XXXIX:322  
Banū Hammām b. Murrah (of  
Shaybān) X:88; XVIII:138;  
XXVI:258  
Hammām b. Qabiṣah al-Namarī  
XVIII:190; XX:66  
Hammām b. Qatādah V:314  
Hammām b. Yaḥyā I:353; VII:25;  
XXXIX:97, 198  
Ḥammām 'Amr b. Ḥurayth (in al-  
Kūfah) XXI:19  
Ḥammām A'yan (near al-Kūfah)  
XIX:103; XXI:11, 69, 88; XXII:71,  
98, 108, 114, 117; XXVII:142, 143,  
159, 160  
Ḥammām Bāb al-Qaṭṭah (in  
Baghdad) XXXV:70  
Ḥammām Ibn Abī Bakrah (in al-  
Baṣrah) XXII:184  
Ḥammām Fārs XXIII:65

- Ḥammām Jarīr. SEE Lahhām Jarīr
- Ḥammām al-Mahbadhān (Bath of al-Mahbadhān, at al-Sabakhah, in al-Kūfah) **XXI:22**
- Ḥammām Qaṭan b. 'Abdallāh (Bath of Qaṭan b. 'Abdallāh, in al-Kūfah) **XXI:19**
- Ḥammām Ibn Abī al-Ṣa'bah (Bath of Ibn Abī al-Ṣa'bah, in Medina) **XXVIII:199**
- Ḥammām Ibn 'Umar. SEE Ḥammām 'Umar b. Sa'd
- Ḥammām 'Umar b. Sa'd **XXI:37; XXII:61, 107; XXIII:70**
- Ḥammawayh (*mawlā* of al-Mahdī) **XXX:267, 275; XXXI:1**
- hammers, origin of **I:300**
- Ḥamnah bt. Jaḥsh **VII:137; VIII:61, 63**
- al-Ḥamqatān (in Syria) **X:44, 53**
- al-Ḥamrā' (Aḥmarīs, Persian soldiers settled in al-Kūfah) **XI:11; XII:56; XIII:43, 53, 65, 76, 201; XVIII:129, 156; XX:208, 210; XXII:139; XXIV:115**
- Abū al-Ḥamrā' (Hilāl b. al-Ḥārith) **XXXIX:154, 155, 285**
- Ḥamrā' al-Asad **VII:138-42; IX:116; XXXIX:58**
- Ḥamrā' Siyāh (as name of Aḥmarīs) **XI:11**
- hamstringing of horses (*'aqr*) **VIII:156; XXIV:155; XXXIX:5**
- al-Ḥamūkiyyūn (Turkish nobles) **XXV:148**
- Abū Ḥamzah (*mawlā* of al-Anṣār) **VI:80-81**
- Abū Ḥamzah (Nuṣayr). SEE Nuṣayr
- Abū Ḥamzah (*rāwī*) **III:47, 48**  
SEE ALSO Abū Jamrah al-Ḍubaī
- Ibn Abī Ḥamzah (*rāwī*) **XXXI:196**
- Ḥamzah, Abū Aḥmad. SEE Mushriq
- Ḥamzah b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib **V:272; VI:48, 90, 103-6; VII:10, 13, 15, 16, 33, 52, 59, 81, 87, 113, 118, 121, 122, 129, 130, 132-34, 137, 143; VIII:182; IX:118, 132; X:39, 120; XIV:150; XIX:123, 145, 158; XXVIII:174, 210; XXXIX:19, 101, 169, 198, 202**
- Ḥamzah b. 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī **XXVIII:218, 224**
- Ḥamzah b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar **XXXIX:175**
- Ḥamzah b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr **XXI:118-20, 226; XXXIX:333**
- Ḥamzah b. 'Alī b. al-Muḥaffiz, Abū al-Khaṭṭāb. SEE Abū al-Khaṭṭāb
- Ḥamzah b. Aṣḥbagh b. Dhu'alah **XXVII:4, 8, 12, 13**
- Ḥamzah b. Atrak al-Sijistānī **XXX:152, 175**
- Ḥamzah b. Biḍ **XXIII:194-95**
- Ḥamzah b. Ḥabīb al-Zayyāt **XXXIX:254-55**
- Ḥamzah b. al-Haytham al-Khuzā'ī. SEE Ḥamzah b. Mālik b. al-Haytham
- Ḥamzah b. al-Hirmās al-Māzinī **XV:104**
- Ḥamzah b. Ibrāhīm **XXIII:171-72; XXIV:16, 21**
- Abū Ḥamzah al-Khārijī (al-Mukhtār b. 'Awf al-Azdī al-Salīmī) **XXVII:53, 90, 91, 112-20, 133**
- Ḥamzah b. Mālik al-Hamdānī **XVII:19, 55-56, 87, 148**
- Ḥamzah b. Mālik b. al-Haytham **XXVIII:212; XXIX:171; XXX:134, 139, 305**
- Ḥamzah b. al-Mughīrah b. Shu'bah **XIII:193, 195; XIX:104; XXII:128, 138-39, 141-42**
- Ḥamzah b. Mujjā'ah b. al-'Atakī **XXV:74, 75**
- Ḥamzah b. Rutaym (Zunaym) al-Bāhilī **XXVII:66, 68**
- Ḥamzah b. (Abī) Ṣāliḥ al-Sulamī **XVIII:21; XXVII:29**

- Ḥamzah b. Sinān al-Asadī XVII:115,  
130, 131
- Abū Ḥamzah al-Sukkarī  
(Muḥammad b. Maymūn) I:286;  
II:86, 147; IX:126; XIV:114;  
XXXIX:312
- Ḥamzah b. Ṭalḥah al-Sulamī  
XXVI:66
- Abū Ḥamzah al-Thumālī XIX:175
- Ḥamzah b. Abī Usayd al-Sā'idī  
XXXIX:190, 319
- Ḥamzah b. 'Utbah b. Ibrāhīm al-  
Lihbī XXXIX:64
- Ḥamzah al-Zayyāt II:86
- Ḥamzah b. Zunaym al-Bāhili. SEE  
Hamzah b. Rutaym al-Bāhili
- Ḥanafī swords XXIII:170; XXIX:96
- Ḥanafites (Ḥanafis) XXXII:196;  
XXXIX:251, 264
- Ibn al-Ḥanafīyyah. SEE Muḥammad  
b. al-Ḥanafīyyah
- Hananiah (Ḥanāniyā, prophet)  
IV:51, 61-63
- Ḥanash b. 'Abdallāh al-Ṣan'ānī  
II:99; VI:62, 162; IX:208; XV:75
- Ḥanash b. al-Ḥārith al-Nakhaī  
XII:10; XXXIX:51, 65
- Ḥanash b. Mālīk al-Taghlibī XV:42-  
43
- Ḥanash al-Nakhaī. SEE Ḥanash b.  
al-Ḥārith al-Nakhaī
- Ḥanash b. Rabī'ah al-Kinānī, Abū al-  
Mu'tamir XX:84, 142
- Ḥanash (al-Jaysh) b. al-Sabal (al-  
Subul, ruler of Khuttal)  
XXV:131, 152; XXVI:31;  
XXVII:197
- Ḥanash al-Ṣan'ānī. SEE Ḥanash b.  
'Abdallāh al-Ṣan'ānī
- Ḥanbal (marsh, on Banū Tamīm's  
territory) XVIII:109
- Ibn Ḥanbal. SEE 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
Ḥanbal al-Jumaḥī; Aḥmad b.  
Ḥanbal
- Ḥanbal b. Abī Huraydah (Ḥarīdah)  
XIV:74; XXIII:171-72, 174, 185  
handidness. SEE ambidexterity
- al-Hanī (canal) XXVII:19
- Umm Hānī' (Hind bt. 'Alī b. Abī  
Ṭālib) II:114; VIII:186; IX:140,  
161, 205; XVII:140, 229; XXI:72;  
XXXIX:196-97, 286-87, 304
- Hānī' b. 'Adī XXXIX:274
- Hānī' b. Bishr XXVI:203
- Hānī' b. Hānī' (tax office chief, in  
Samarqand) XXV:21, 22, 47, 48
- Hānī' b. Hānī' b. al-Sabīṭ XIX:25-26
- Hānī' b. Abī Ḥayyah al-Wādī' al-  
Hamdānī XVIII:143; XIX:63, 64;  
XX:106, 107, 117
- Hānī' b. Khaṭṭāb al-Arḥabī XVI:146;  
XVII:62, 132
- Hānī' al-Makhzūmī V:285
- Hānī' b. Mas'ūd al-Shaybānī V:356,  
358-59, 361
- Hānī' b. Qabīshah b. Hānī' b. Mas'ūd  
al-Shaybānī V:359, 363-64; XI:6;  
XXXII:13
- Hānī' b. Qays XIII:54; XXI:60, 61
- Umm Hānī' bt. Abī Ṭālib. SEE Umm  
Hānī'
- Hānī' b. Thubayt al-Ḥaḍramī  
XIX:108, 138, 155-56, 180
- Hānī' b. 'Urwah al-Murādī XIX:18-  
21, 37-47, 61-63, 77-78, 87, 89,  
126; XX:106
- Hānī' b. Yazīd XXXIX:298
- Abū Ḥanīfah (al-Nūman b. Thābit)  
XXVI:235; XXVIII:245-47;  
XXXII:239; XXXIX:238, 250-52,  
264, 331
- Abū Ḥanīfah (Ḥarb b. Qays)  
XXVIII:33, 38; XXIX:166; XXX:102
- Banū Ḥanīfah VI:121; IX:58, 95-97;  
X:87, 92, 93, 106, 107, 110-13,  
115-21, 123, 125, 128, 131-33,  
139, 189; XIV:18; XVIII:163;  
XX:26, 75, 78, 98, 208; XXI:105;

- Banū Ḥanīfah (continued)  
 XXII:198; XXIII:57; XXIV:88;  
 XXV:106; XXVI:124; XXXIX:208
- Ḥanīfah b. Qays XXVII:68
- al-Ḥannā' (name of Prophet  
 Muḥammad's camel) IX:151
- Hanna (Ḥannah) bt. Fāqūd b. Qabil  
 IV:103
- Hannād b. al-Sarī I:176, 177, 188,  
 212, 222, 223, 230, 315; II:69;  
 V:272; XIV:96, 97
- al-Ḥantaf (al-Ḥunayf) b. al-Sijf al-  
 Tamīmī XX:162
- Ibn Ḥantamah. SEE 'Umar b. al-  
 Khaṭṭāb
- Ḥantamah bt. Hāshim b. al-  
 Mughīrah XIV:95
- Banū Ḥanzalah (of Tamīm) V:56;  
 IX:108; X:85, 91, 97, 99, 139;  
 XI:202; XII:42; XIII:115; XVI:119,  
 120; XIX:106; XXI:174; XXV:72;  
 XXXVI:31
- Ḥanzalah b. al-A'lam XVI:191
- Ḥanzalah b. 'Alī al-Aslamī XVIII:26
- Ḥanzalah b. Abī 'Āmir. SEE  
 Ḥanzalah b. al-Rāhib
- Ḥanzalah b. 'Arāḍah XIX:186
- Ḥanzalah b. As'ad al-Shibāmī  
 XIX:146-47
- Ḥanzalah b. 'Attāb b. Warqā' al-  
 Tamīmī XXIV:130
- Ḥanzalah b. Bayhas XX:102
- Ḥanzalah b. al-Ḥārith al-Yarbū'ī  
 XXII:101
- Ḥanzalah b. Mālik XXII:66
- Ḥanzalah b. Nubātah XXVII:16
- Ḥanzalah b. Qays XXXIX:134
- Ḥanzalah b. al-Rabī al-Tamīmī al-  
 Usayyidī IX:148; XI:40, 42, 46,  
 195; XII:30, 119, 131; XIII:204;  
 XV:164, 208; XXI:214
- Ḥanzalah b. al-Rāhib (Ḥanzalah b.  
 Abī 'Āmir) VII:125-27
- Ḥanzalah b. Ṣafwān XXVI:240
- Ḥanzalah b. Abī Sufyān VII:72, 125,  
 126
- Ḥanzalah b. Tha'labah b. Sayyār al-  
 'Ijlī V:360-64, 366
- Ḥanzalah b. al-Ṭufayl al-Sulamī  
 XII:144
- Ḥanzalah al-Usayyidī. SEE Ḥanzalah  
 b. al-Rabī al-Tamīmī al-Usayyidī
- Ḥanzalah b. al-Warrād al-Tamīmī  
 XXIII:19
- Ḥanzalah b. Ziyād b. Ḥanzalah  
 XI:14-15
- Ibn al-Ḥanzaliyyah. SEE al-Qa'qā' b.  
 'Amr b. Mālik al-Tamīmī
- al-Haqwān (toponym) XII:95
- al-Ḥaram (sacred enclave, sacred  
 territory, sanctuary) I:362; II:16,  
 73; IV:154; VII:19, 146, 147;  
 VIII:161-62, 176; IX:95; X:108;  
 XIII:109; XV:14; XX:2, 98, 109,  
 112, 115, 122-23, 156, 176;  
 XXI:60, 192, 207, 227; XXIII:178-  
 79; XXXV:9; XXXIX:42, 93  
 SEE ALSO al-Ka'bah
- Ḥarām, brother of (in a line of  
 poetry) XII:184
- Banū Ḥarām (of Sa'd) XXXIX:248
- Banū Ḥarām (of Sulaym) IX:136;  
 XXV:188
- Umm Ḥarām (wife of 'Ubādah b. al-  
 Ṣāmit) XV:25
- Ibn Ḥarām al-Anṣārī (Sa'd b. 'Amr b.  
 Ḥarām al-Anṣārī) XI:109;  
 XVII:94
- Banū Ḥarām b. Ka'b b. Ghanm  
 VI:125
- Ḥarām b. Miḥān VII:151, 152, 155
- al-Ḥarām Mosque. SEE al-Masjid al-  
 Ḥarām
- Ḥarām b. 'Uthmān X:52
- al-Ḥaramān (two sacred enclaves,  
 Mecca and Medina) XVI:151;  
 XXVIII:250; XXX:263; XXXV:6;  
 XXXVI:120
- Haran b. Terah II:61, 131

- ḥaras (police guard) XVIII:128–31,  
 216; XXX:9; XXXI:45, 49, 74  
 al-Ḥarashī. SEE Sa'īd b. 'Amr b. al-  
 Aswad al-Ḥarashī  
 al-Ḥarashī square. SEE Murabba' at  
 al-Ḥarashī  
 Ḥarastā (near Damascus) XXVI:145  
 Harāt. SEE Herat  
 Ḥarb (canal). SEE Nahr Ḥarb  
 Ḥarb (guard of al-Manṣūr)  
 XXVIII:39  
 Ḥarb (b. Umayyah b. 'Abd Shams)  
 XVIII:106, 206  
 Abū Ḥarb. SEE al-Mubarqa' al-  
 Yamānī  
 Abū Ḥarb (*rāwī*) XXXIX:120, 121  
 Ibn Abī Ḥarb (*rāwī*) XXVIII:163, 165  
 Banū Ḥarb (b. Umayyah) VIII:98;  
 XV:159; XVIII:133, 133?, 176, 189,  
 190; XXVII:154, 155  
 Ibn Ḥarb. SEE Mu'āwiyah b. Abī  
 Sufyān; Ziyād b. Abī Sufyān  
 Ibn Ḥarb (of Banū Kāhil b. Asad)  
 XII:116  
 Ḥarb b. 'Abdallāh al-Rāwandī  
 XXVIII:268; XXIX:14, 15  
 Ḥarb b. 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd b.  
 Mu'āwiyah XXVI:187  
 Ḥarb b. 'Āmir b. Aytham al-Wāshijī  
 XXVI:226, 229  
 Ḥarb b. Maḥrabah XXV:72  
 Ḥarb b. Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b.  
 Ḥarb XXXV:129  
 Ḥarb b. Qaṭan al-Kinānī XXVII:89  
 Ḥarb b. Qays. SEE Abū Ḥanīfah  
 Ḥarb b. Salm b. Aḥwaz XXVII:138  
 Ḥarb b. Shuraḥbīl al-Shibāmī  
 XVII:97  
 Ḥarb b. Ṣubḥ XXV:86  
 Ḥarb b. 'Ubaydallāh XXXIX:129  
 Ḥarb b. Umayyah b. 'Abd Shams  
 VI:18; XXI:213; XXV:174, 193;  
 XXXIX:177  
 Ḥarb b. 'Uthmān XXV:39  
 Ḥarb b. Yazīd b. Mu'āwiyah  
 XIX:227  
 Ḥarb b. Ziyād XXVII:208  
 Ḥarbā (Ḥarbā, north of Baghdad)  
 XXII:67  
 al-Ḥarbiyyah (quarter, in Baghdad)  
 XXXI:110–11, 130, 136–37;  
 XXXII:41–44, 47–48, 55, 57–59,  
 77; XXXIII:25; XXXV:72, 101;  
 XXXVIII:202  
 harbor. SEE entries beginning with  
 Furḍah  
 Abū Ḥardabah (of Banū Athālah b.  
 Māzin) XVIII:189  
 Banū Hāribah (b. Dhubyān) X:78  
 Harim b. 'Abdallāh b. Dihyah  
 XXVI:152  
 Harim b. Ḥassān al-Yashkurī  
 XV:36, 69  
 Harim b. Ḥayyān al-'Abdī XIII:118;  
 XV:36, 69, 165  
 Harim b. al-Qarār al-'Abdī  
 XXIV:142  
 Harim b. Sinān XXXII:255–56  
*harīr*. SEE Laylat al-Ḥarīr  
 Banū al-Ḥarīsh IX:150; XXX:172  
 al-Ḥarīsh b. 'Amr b. Dāwūd  
 XXVI:121  
 al-Ḥarīsh b. Hilāl al-Sa'dī al-Quray'ī  
 XX:168, 178–81; XXI:66; XXIII:17–  
 18  
 al-Ḥarīsh b. Muḥammad al-Dhuhlī  
 XXVIII:60  
 al-Ḥarīsh al-Sijistānī XXIX:47–49  
 al-Ḥārith (astrologer) XXVIII:163  
 al-Ḥārith (Iblīs) I:252, 321, 322  
 al-Ḥārith (of Banū al-Najjār)  
 VIII:35  
 al-Ḥārith (*rāwī*). SEE al-Ḥārith b.  
 Muḥammad b. Abī Usāmah  
 Banū al-Ḥārith (b. Asad) IX:167  
 Ibnat al-Ḥārith. SEE Ramlah bt. al-  
 Ḥārith  
 al-Ḥārith b. al-'Abbās b. al-Walīd  
 XXVI:159, 198, 200



- al-Ḥārith b. 'Abd 'Amr al-Azdī. SEE  
 al-Ḥārith b. 'Abdallāh al-Azdī
- al-Ḥārith b. 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Abī  
 Dulaf, Abū Laylā XXXVII:167;  
 XXXVIII:67-71
- al-Ḥārith b. 'Abd Kulāl IX:74
- al-Ḥārith b. 'Abd al-Malik b.  
 'Abdallāh al-Ashjaī IX:170
- Banū al-Ḥārith b. 'Abd Manāt VI:9;  
 VII:107, 124, 132; VIII:78, 176
- al-Ḥārith b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib VI:8;  
 VIII:169
- al-Ḥārith b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān (al-  
 Harashī) XXIX:123
- al-Ḥārith b. 'Abd al-'Uzzā V:271
- al-Ḥārith b. 'Abdallāh ('Abd 'Amr)  
 al-Azdī XVIII:72, 76
- al-Ḥārith b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥashraj  
 al-Ja'dī XXV:192; XXVI:223
- al-Ḥārith b. 'Abdallāh b. Ka'b (al-  
 A'war) XXXIX:267-68
- al-Ḥārith b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Rabī'ah  
 al-Makhzūmī (al-Qubā')  
 XVIII:213; XIX:85; XX:43, 162,  
 166, 167-75, 176, 185, 186;  
 XXI:46-48, 54, 67, 83-84, 120,  
 122, 126-28, 130, 133, 147
- Banū al-Ḥārith b. 'Adī (of Kindah)  
 XVII:55
- al-Ḥārith b. Aflah b. Mālik XXVI:62
- al-Ḥārith b. 'Āmir b. 'Abd al-  
 Raḥmān b. al-Ḥārith b. Hishām  
 XXVIII:125
- al-Ḥārith b. 'Āmir b. Mālik  
 XXXIX:29, 116
- al-Ḥārith b. 'Āmir b. Nawfal VI:56,  
 140; VII:44, 144, 145
- Āl al-Ḥārith b. 'Amr [b.] Ākil al-  
 Murār V:161
- al-Ḥārith b. 'Amr b. Ḥarajah al-Ṭā'ī  
 XXIV:186; XXV:65, 70
- al-Ḥārith b. 'Amr b. Ḥujr b. 'Adī al-  
 Kindī V:124-25, 139-42
- al-Ḥārith b. 'Amr al-Ṭā'ī. SEE al-  
 Ḥārith b. 'Amr b. Ḥarajah al-Ṭā'ī
- al-Ḥārith b. Asad XXXV:79, 80, 90,  
 121
- al-Ḥārith b. al-Aswad VII:70
- al-Ḥārith b. 'Awf b. Abī Ḥārithah al-  
 Murri VIII:8, 17, 133
- al-Ḥārith b. Aws b. Mu'adh (ibn  
 Hunaydah) VII:95, 97; VIII:21;  
 IX:16
- al-Ḥārith b. al-Ayham XI:115
- al-Ḥārith al-Azdī (rāwī). SEE al-  
 Ḥārith b. Ka'b b. Fuqaym al-Azdī  
 al-Wālibī
- al-Ḥārith b. al-Azma' al-Hamdānī  
 XVIII:143
- Ībn al-Ḥārith b. Abī Bakr XV:202
- al-Ḥārith b. Bilāl al-Muzanī XI:117
- al-Ḥārith b. Abī Ḍirār VIII:51
- al-Ḥārith b. Ḍubayrah b. Su'ayd al-  
 Sahnī. SEE Abū Wadā'ah b.  
 Ḍubayrah al-Sahnī
- Banū al-Ḥārith b. Fihri (of Quraysh)  
 VI:29, 100; VII:71; XXXIX:41, 301
- al-Ḥārith b. al-Fuḍayl (father of  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥārith b. al-  
 Fuḍayl) VI:99; XV:194, 201;  
 XXXIX:31
- al-Ḥārith b. Fulān al-Subay'ī X:45,  
 51, 53
- al-Ḥārith b. Ḥarb b. Umayyah  
 XXXIX:169, 199
- al-Ḥārith al-Ḥārithī, Abū al-  
 Ghassān XXVII:143
- al-Ḥārith b. Ḥaṣīrah al-Azdī  
 XVI:166; XVII:49, 51, 127;  
 XVIII:141; XIX:111, 114-15, 217-  
 18; XX:89; XXI:79
- al-Ḥārith b. Ḥassān (Ḥarūriyyah  
 rebel) XXVII:14
- al-Ḥārith b. Ḥassān al-Bakrī II:29
- al-Ḥārith b. Ḥassān b. Ḥawṭ (Khūṭ)  
 al-Dhuhlī XI:117; XII:31; XIII:54,  
 56; XIV:53; XVI:143
- al-Ḥārith b. Ḥaṭīb VII:84
- al-Ḥārith b. Ḥazn XVI:47

- al-Ḥārith b. Hishām (commander)  
XXXI:120-22
- al-Ḥārith b. Hishām b. al-Mughīrah  
al-Makhzūmī VI:135-36; VII:107,  
129; VIII:160; IX:32; XI:97-98,  
103, 162; XII:200; XIII:97, 103;  
XXXI:115
- al-Ḥārith b. ʿĪsā XXVIII:252
- al-Ḥārith b. Ishāq XXVIII:94, 99,  
102, 104-7, 111, 114, 118, 122,  
125, 142-43, 154, 162, 176-77,  
185, 187-88, 192-93, 197, 204-6,  
210, 217, 231-35, 237, 269, 286,  
288
- al-Ḥārith b. Jaʿwanah XXII:40
- al-Ḥārith b. Juhwah (Jurwah)  
X:108
- al-Ḥārith b. Jumhān al-Juʿfi  
XVI:190; XVII:9, 44, 46
- Banū al-Ḥārith (Balḥārith) b. Kaʿb  
IV:70; IX:82-83, 84-85; X:163;  
XIII:14; XIV:93; XIX:177;  
XXVII:199; XXXIX:235
- al-Ḥārith b. Kaʿb b. Fuqaym al-Azdī  
al-Wālibī XVI:15, 187, 188;  
XVII:161, 171, 183, 189, 190;  
XIX:66, 69, 72, 117, 171, 173;  
XX:205, 208, 211
- al-Ḥārith b. Kaladah al-Thaqafī  
XI:129; XXXIX:29
- al-Ḥārith b. Khālid b. al-ʿĀṣ b.  
Hishām XIX:66
- al-Ḥārith b. Khālid al-Makhzūmī  
XIX:11
- Banū al-Ḥārith (Balḥārith) b.  
Khazraj VI:151; VII:133; VIII:15,  
66; IX:9, 69, 119, 130, 182; XI:141,  
152; XXXIX:192, 283, 284
- al-Ḥārith b. Khufāf b. ʿĪmā b.  
Raḥḍah XXXIX:121
- al-Ḥārith b. Kinānah VI:31
- Abū al-Ḥārith al-Kindī XXI:98
- al-Ḥārith b. Mālik XXXIX:154
- al-Ḥārith b. Mālik (Ibn al-Barṣā al-  
Laythī). SEE Ibn al-Barṣā al-  
Laythī
- al-Ḥārith b. Mālik b. Rabīah al-  
Ashʿarī XXIII:163
- al-Ḥārith b. Māriyah al-Ghassānī  
(Ibn Jafnah) V:77-79
- Banū al-Ḥārith b. Muʿāwiyah (of  
Kindah) X:180, 182
- al-Ḥārith b. Muʿāwiyah al-Ḥārithī  
XIX:185
- Banū al-Ḥārith b. Muʿāwiyah b.  
Thawr XXII:39
- al-Ḥārith b. Muʿāwiyah b. Abī  
Zurʿah b. Masʿūd al-Thaqafī  
XXII:108, 116
- al-Ḥārith b. Muḍāḍ al-Jurhumī  
IV:70
- Banū al-Ḥārith b. Mudlij XVI:179
- al-Ḥārith b. Muḥammad b. Abī  
Usāmah I:247, 287, 290, 291, 297,  
303, 314, 324, 331, 333, 334, 336,  
340, 344, 348, 355, 356, 358, 362,  
364-66, 368; II:12, 17, 18, 61, 95,  
113, 127, 128, 145, 146, 151, 163,  
170, 172, 182, 183; IV:161; V:272,  
284, 413, 414; VI:8-9, 17, 18, 30-  
31, 36, 38-39, 49, 63, 64, 77, 84,  
86, 92, 99, 155; VII:9, 10, 27, 85,  
111; IX:78, 117, 123, 124, 126, 148,  
149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155;  
XI:130, 133-34, 136-39, 145, 151,  
224; XIV:89, 93, 95-97, 99, 100,  
102, 113-20; XV:1, 249, 250, 251,  
252, 253; XVI:8, 21; XVII:213,  
226-28, 229; XVIII:183, 184, 185,  
199, 210, 211; XIX:82; XXI:207,  
224-26, 228-30, 232; XXIII:114,  
116-17; XXIV:69, 91-92;  
XXVIII:138; XXXIV:158, 160;  
XXXIX:4, 9, 27, 98, 106, 115, 168,  
169, 170, 176, 182, 191, 193, 202,  
215, 221, 224, 225, 233, 262, 267,  
268

- al-Ḥārith b. Mundhir al-Tanūkhī  
**XVII:72**
- al-Ḥārith b. Muṅqidh **XXIII:96**
- al-Ḥārith b. Murrah al-'Abdī  
**XVII:125**
- al-Ḥārith b. Muṣarrif al-Awdī  
**XXIV:116**
- Ibn al-Ḥārith b. Nahār **XVI:121**
- al-Ḥārith b. Nawfal b. 'Abd Manaf  
**XXXIX:105**
- al-Ḥārith b. Nawfal b. al-Ḥārith  
**XXXIX:63, 96, 97**
- al-Ḥārith b. Qays (poet) **XVI:155**
- al-Ḥārith b. Qays b. al-Haytham al-Sulamī **XIX:185**
- al-Ḥārith b. Qays b. Ṣuhbān **XX:15-17, 17-18, 21-22**
- Ḥārith al-Qaysī **XXXVI:62**
- al-Ḥārith b. Abī Rabī'ah. SEE al-Ḥārith b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Rabī'ah al-Makhzūmī
- al-Ḥārith b. Ribī al-Anṣārī. SEE Abū Qatādah
- al-Ḥārith b. Abī Sadad. SEE al-Rā'ish b. Qays b. Ṣayfī
- al-Ḥārith al-Sadūsī **XVI:73**
- al-Ḥārith b. Sa'īd b. Qays **XXXIX:89**
- al-Ḥārith b. Salamah **XII:144**
- al-Ḥārith al-Samarqandī  
**XXXIII:113, 122, 128-29**
- al-Ḥārith b. Abī Shamir (Shimr) al-Ghassānī **V:353; VIII:98; IX:27, 63, 153**
- al-Ḥārith b. Shuraḥbīl **XVII:63**
- al-Ḥārith b. Sīmā al-Sharābī  
**XXXVI:116, 123, 164**
- al-Ḥārith b. al-Ṣimmah **VII:84, 123, 151**
- al-Ḥārith b. Surayj **XXV:51, 52, 106, 108-10, 112, 115-22, 126, 127, 137-39, 141, 143, 145, 146, 147, 148, 170; XXVI:25, 28-31, 58-59, 158, 220-21, 232, 234-37, 263-65; XXVII:27, 28-49, 81**
- al-Ḥārith b. Suwayd al-Taymī  
**XV:102**
- Banū al-Ḥārith b. Tamīm. SEE Banū Shaqirah
- Banū al-Ḥārith b. Ṭarīf (of Ḍabbah)  
**XI:62; XIII:27**
- Banū al-Ḥārith b. 'Ubād **V:367; XXV:36**
- al-Ḥārith b. 'Umayrah b. Dhī al-Mish'ar al-Hamdānī **XXII:41-43, 48**
- al-Ḥārith b. Umayyah b. 'Abd Shams **VI:138**
- al-Ḥārith b. Abī Usāmah. SEE al-Ḥārith b. Muḥammad
- al-Ḥārith b. Wa'lah **XXIII:8**
- al-Ḥārith b. Yāsir b. 'Amir  
**XXXIX:29, 116**
- al-Ḥārith b. Yazīd **XXVI:77**
- al-Ḥārith b. Yazīd al-'Āmirī **XIII:58**
- al-Ḥārith b. Yazīd al-Bakrī **II:31**
- al-Ḥārith b. Ḍabyān b. al-Ḥārith  
**XII:98**
- al-Ḥārith b. Zuhayr al-Azdī  
**XVI:141**
- Abū Ḥārithah (Muḥriz al-'Abshamī)  
**XI:83, 170; XII:183, 193, 197; XIII:94, 96, 100-102, 105, 106, 151, 154, 157, 166, 170; XIV:133; XV:18, 26, 27-28, 30, 72-73, 128, 151, 159, 166, 206-7, 210, 213, 249, 251-52, 255; XVI:10, 12, 191**
- Banū Ḥārithah (of Aws) **XIX:219; XXXIX:283**
- Banū Ḥārithah (of Sulaym) **X:81**
- Banū Ḥārithah b. 'Amr **VI:53, 129**
- Ḥārithah b. Badr al-Ghudānī  
**XVI:160; XVIII:29, 83; XX:26, 164-66, 169; XXIV:137**
- Banū Ḥārithah b. al-Ḥārith **VII:95, 98, 110, 112; VIII:10, 16-17, 19, 49, 118, 123, 129; XXXIX:132**
- Banū Ḥārithah b. Janāb **XXVI:157**
- Ḥārithah (Jābir) b. Kathīr **XXV:16**

- Hārithah b. Muḍarrib II:70; VII:32,  
 34; XII:170  
 Abū Hārithah al-Nahdī XXIX:112  
 Hārithah b. Sharāḥīl b. 'Abd al-  
 'Uzzā XXXIX:6, 8  
 Hārithah b. Surāqah (of Banū 'Adī b.  
 al-Najjār) VII:55  
 Hārithah b. Surāqah b. Ma'dīkarib  
 al-Kindī, Abū al-Sumayṭ X:178,  
 179; XXXIX:90-91  
 al-Hārithiyyūn XX:12  
 Harīz b. 'Uthmān IX:160  
 al-Ḥarjaliyyah (near Ṭahīthā)  
 XXXVI:196  
 Harjand b. Sām V:24  
 Ibn Harmah (Ibrāhīm b. 'Alī b.  
 Salamah b. 'Āmir) XXVII:168;  
 XXVIII:159, 160, 165  
 Abū Ḥarmalah. SEE Muḥammad b.  
 'Uthmān  
 Ḥarmalah b. 'Abd al-'Azīz  
 XXIV:100  
 Ḥarmalah al-'Anbarī XXXIX:124  
 Abū Ḥarmalah al-Ḥajjām  
 XXXVI:88  
 Ḥarmalah b. 'Imrān XV:220;  
 XVIII:221; XXXIX:149  
 Ḥarmalah b. al-Kāhil XIX:180;  
 XXI:43  
 Ḥarmalah b. Murayṭah XI:9;  
 XIII:115, 118, 119, 121, 132-34,  
 201  
 Ḥarmalah b. 'Umayr al-Lakhmī  
 XXIV:38  
 ḥarrah (lava field) V:179, 181;  
 XII:107  
 al-Ḥarrah (northeast of Medina)  
 XV:223; XXVII:92, 112;  
 XXVIII:116, 214; XXXVIII:59  
 battle of XIX:189, 207-9, 213,  
 217-18, 223; XX:3, 50  
 Ḥarrat Laylā IX:102; XIII:161  
 Ḥarrat al-Rajlā IX:99, 100  
 Ḥarrat Shawrān X:83, 84  
 Ḥarrat Banī Sulaym XXXIV:19  
 Ḥarrat Wāqim XIV:110  
 Ḥarrān II:61, 111, 127, 131; IV:69;  
 XII:180; XIII:80, 82, 86, 88, 159,  
 160; XV:119; XXII:39; XXIV:109;  
 XXVI:239, 242, 250; XXVII:4, 50,  
 57, 131, 158, 162, 167, 168, 169,  
 171, 180, 181; XXVIII:6, 9-10, 37;  
 XXIX:123; XXX:46-47;  
 XXXIV:157  
 Ḥarrān b. Karīmah XXVI:47  
 al-Ḥarrānī. SEE Ibrāhīm al-Ḥarrānī  
 ḥarrāqah (fire boat) XXX:225;  
 XXXI:184, 187, 189-90, 199-200,  
 226-27; XXXIV:85; XXXV:31;  
 XXXVI:199; XXXVII:114;  
 XXXVIII:22  
 Harshā (mountain pass, near al-  
 Juhfah) XIX:222  
 Harthamah (Shār Bāmiyān)  
 XXXIV:16, 69  
 Harthamah b. A'yan XXIX:65, 181-  
 82; XXX:92, 141-42, 162, 179, 200,  
 207, 219-20, 223, 253-54, 268-69,  
 271-87, 295, 297, 305, 325;  
 XXXI:19, 24, 55-56, 101, 103, 114,  
 129, 130, 134-36, 164-66, 173-75,  
 179, 183-90, 194-95, 198-200,  
 209, 211, 230; XXXII:11, 12, 17-  
 19, 23-24, 39-42, 44, 72, 79  
 Harthamah b. al-Naḍr al-Khuttalī  
 XXXIII:133  
 al-Ḥarūb (? toponym) XXII:159  
 al-Ḥarūn al-'Alawī XXXVII:78-79,  
 80  
 Hārūn (brother of Moses). SEE  
 Aaron b. Amram  
 Hārūn (rāwī) X:125, 126  
 Hārūn (son of al-Mahdī). SEE Hārūn  
 al-Rashīd  
 Hārūn b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-  
 Azhar al-Shīṭ XXXVI:88, 102,  
 129  
 Hārūn b. 'Antarah III:11; XXXIX:327  
 Abū Hārūn b. al-Bakkā'. SEE Ibn al-  
 Bakkā' al-Akbar

- Hārūn b. Ghazwān **XXIX**:145  
Hārūn b. Ḥumayd al-Iyādī  
**XXVIII**:273  
Hārūn b. Idrīs al-Aṣamm **III**:153;  
**V**:272  
Hārūn b. 'Imrān. SEE Aaron b.  
Amram  
Hārūn b. 'Īsā **XXIII**:134  
Hārūn b. 'Īsā b. al-Manṣūr  
**XXXIII**:185, 188, 190  
Hārūn b. Ishāq al-Hamdānī **VII**:32,  
39, 100, 113, 131; **VIII**:87; **IX**:12  
Hārūn b. Jabghūyah **XXXII**:103  
Hārūn b. Khumārawayh  
**XXXVIII**:32, 73, 76, 113, 115, 146,  
151  
Hārūn b. Ma'mar **XXXV**:87  
Hārūn b. al-Ma'mūn **XXXIV**:189  
Hārūn b. Maymūn al-Khuzā'ī  
**XXIX**:257  
Hārūn b. al-Mughīrah **VI**:78; **VII**:32,  
34; **XXXIX**:137  
Hārūn b. Muḥammad **IX**:151-52  
Hārūn b. Muḥammad, Abū Bakr  
**XXXVIII**:98  
Hārūn b. Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b.  
al-'Abbās. SEE Hārūn al-Rashīd  
Hārūn b. Muḥammad b. Ishāq b.  
Mūsā b. 'Īsā b. Mūsā al-Hāshimī  
**XXXVI**:199, 207; **XXXVII**:11, 64,  
127, 152, 154-55; **XXXVIII**:5  
Hārūn b. Muḥammad b. Ismā'īl b.  
Mūsā al-Hādī **XXIX**:102; **XXX**:60,  
62; **XXXII**:240  
Hārūn b. Muḥammad b. Abī Khālīd  
al-Marwarrūdhī **XXXII**:16, 26,  
49, 51, 87, 182; **XXXIII**:201  
Hārūn b. Muḥammad b. Sulaymān  
al-Hāshimī **XXXIV**:176  
Hārūn b. Mūsā al-Farwī **XXVII**:53,  
90, 91, 92, 112, 113, 115, 117, 118,  
119, 120; **XXX**:80  
Hārūn b. al-Musayyab **XXXII**:27, 35  
Hārūn b. Muslim **XIX**:35, 65  
Hārūn b. al-Mu'taṣim. SEE al-  
Wāthiq bi-llāh  
Hārūn b. al-Muwaffaq **XXXVII**:34,  
38-39, 90-91, 98, 144  
Hārūn al-Naḥwī **III**:90  
Hārūn b. Nu'aym b. al-Waḍḍāh  
**XXXIII**:8  
Hārūn al-Rashīd (caliph) **XXI**:223;  
**XXVIII**:71, 211-12; **XXIX**:179,  
187, 189, 194, 204, 210, 211-15,  
220-21, 223, 230, 234, 240, 242,  
246; **XXX**:4, 6, 29, 44-58, 77, 86,  
91-118, 120-43, 148, 152, 159-67,  
170, 172-75, 177-335 *passim*;  
**XXXI**:1-14, 20, 22-23, 27, 30, 32,  
34, 36, 40-41, 57, 66, 73, 103, 125,  
127, 193, 222, 234, 242, 249;  
**XXXII**:36, 84; **XXXIII**:26;  
**XXXIV**:12-15, 38; **XXXV**:101;  
**XXXVII**:33; **XXXIX**:249, 263, 264,  
265  
Hārūn b. Sa'd **XV**:135, 139  
Hārūn b. Sa'd al-'Ijlī **XXVIII**:219,  
274-76  
Abū Hārūn al-Sarrāj **XXXIV**:28, 29,  
30, 35  
Hārūn al-Shārī al-Wāziqī  
**XXXVII**:150; **XXXVIII**:15, 27-29  
Hārūn b. Shu'ayb **XXXV**:67  
Hārūn b. al-Siyāwush **XXVI**:30, 62  
Hārūn b. Ṣuwārategin **XXXIV**:179-  
80  
Hārūn b. Abī 'Ubaydallāh **XXIX**:246  
Hārūn al-'Ullayṣī **XXXVIII**:137  
Hārūn al-Wāziqī al-Shārī. SEE  
Hārūn al-Shārī al-Wāziqī  
Hārūn b. Ziyād b. Khālīd b. al-Ṣalt  
**XXIX**:6  
Hārūn b. Zurārah **XXXIV**:115  
Hārūnī Palace (in Sāmarrā)  
**XXXIV**:11, 12, 52, 69, 109;  
**XXXV**:1, 4, 30  
Ḥarūrā' (near al-Kūfah) **XIII**:126;  
**XVII**:98, 113, 138, 139, 140;  
**XVIII**:12; **XXI**:92, 97, 99

- Ḥarūrā' (continued)  
 battle of **XXI:83**  
 Ḥarūrīs. SEE al-Ḥarūriyyah  
 al-Ḥarūriyyah (Ḥarūrīs, Khārijite sect) **XIII:126; XVII:90, 122; XVIII:12, 31, 53, 100, 171; XX:16; XXI:152; XXII:13, 57; XXIV:76-77, 118; XXVII:9, 14, 181; XXXIX:273**  
 SEE ALSO Khārijites  
 Ḥasak 'Imrān **XXXVI:57**  
 Ḥasakah al-Ḥabaṭī **XI:48; XIII:135**  
 al-Ḥasan (rāwī). SEE al-Ḥasan al-Baṣrī  
 Abū al-Ḥasan. SEE Ishāq b. Thābit b. Abī 'Abbād  
 Abū al-Ḥasan **XXXVI:109**  
 Abū al-Ḥasan (physician) **XXXVIII:123, 126**  
 Abū al-Ḥasan (rāwī). SEE al-Madā'ini  
 Banū Ḥasan. SEE Ḥasanids  
 al-Ḥasan b. Abān al-'Ulaymī **XXIII:160**  
 Abū al-Ḥasan b. Abī 'Abbād al-Kātib. SEE Ishāq b. Thābit b. Abī 'Abbād  
 al-Ḥasan b. 'Abd al-Rahmān b. Sharāḥīl (Rustam al-Ḥaḍramī) **XXIV:144**  
 al-Ḥasan b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib **XXX:102**  
 al-Ḥasan b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Ubaydallāh b. al-'Abbās **XXXIX:55**  
 al-Ḥasan b. al-Afshīn **XXXIII:174, 185, 193; XXXV:27, 43, 44, 47, 96, 105**  
 al-Ḥasan b. Aḥmad al-Kawkabī **XXXV:144**  
 al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī (al-Uṭrūsh). SEE al-Uṭrūsh  
 al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī (of Banū Shaybān) **XXXV:74, 75**  
 al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī al-Bādghīsī al-Ma'mūnī **XXXI:24, 52, 115-16, 123, 188; XXXII:25**  
 al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī al-Ḥarbī **XXXV:72**  
 al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. Ḥusayn b. 'Alī **XXVIII:144, 189, 201**  
 al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. al-Ja'd **XXXIV:147**  
 al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī Kūrah **XXXVIII:15, 21, 89, 91, 97, 106**  
 al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī al-Ma'mūnī. SEE al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī al-Bādghīsī al-Ma'mūnī  
 al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī al-Raba'ī **XXX:301**  
 al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib **VII:28, 91, 142; VIII:164-65; IX:65, 110; XII:202; XIII:191; XV:42, 161, 166, 207, 211-12, 218, 249; XVI:4, 32, 48, 51, 88, 92-94, 96, 112, 113; XVII:41, 63, 96, 110, 209, 218-23, 226, 232; XVIII:2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 138, 152, 154, 210, 211; XIX:2, 118, 145, 154-58, 172; XX:105; XXVI:5, 16; XXVIII:168, 171, 173; XXXVIII:60; XXXIX:39-40, 49, 75, 80, 96, 121, 231, 268, 269, 319**  
 al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Yazdād **XXXIII:145**  
 al-Ḥasan b. Abī al-'Amraṭah al-Kindī **XXIV:176; XXV:22, 46, 47**  
 al-Ḥasan b. 'Amr b. Qimāsh **XXXV:44**  
 al-Ḥasan b. 'Amr b. Shaddād **XXVIII:257**  
 al-Ḥasan b. 'Arafah **I:175, 364, 365; II:79; XXXIX:133, 157**  
 al-Ḥasan al-Ashyab. SEE al-Ḥasan b. Mūsā al-Ashyab  
 al-Ḥasan b. 'Atiyyah (b. Najīh) al-'Awfī **I:286, 302; II:104; III:84; XIX:214**  
 al-Ḥasan b. 'Aṭiyyah b. Sa'd b. Junādah **I:215, 246, 313, 329; VIII:70**  
 al-Ḥasan b. Ayyūb al-Ḥaḍramī **V:415**  
 al-Ḥasan b. Barmak **XXIX:84, 213**

- al-Ḥasan (b. Abī al-Ḥasan) al-Baṣrī  
 I:268, 270, 302?, 314, 316, 320,  
 322, 332, 357, 363, 369; II:20, 21,  
 82, 83, 88, 89, 95, 103, 104, 113,  
 142, 146, 172, 177, 178, 180, 183,  
 184; III:146; 161; V:335; VI:92;  
 VII:163; IX:51, 94, 207; X:14, 134;  
 XI:18; XII:156, 171, 203; XIII:140,  
 141; XIV:8, 15, 67, 83, 103, 104;  
 XV:189, 205, 223, 235–36, 252;  
 XVII:84; XX:6, 33; XXIV:75, 123–  
 24, 133–34; XXVIII:224–25;  
 XXXI:250; XXXIX:66, 99, 123, 158,  
 221–27, 266, 317
- al-Ḥasan b. Bilāl I:230, 262
- al-Ḥasan b. Dhakwān I:332
- al-Ḥasan b. Dīnār I:360; II:58, 82, 89,  
 94; VI:62; IX:94; XXXIX:160
- al-Ḥasan al-Dirhamī XXXVI:170
- Abū al-Ḥasan al-Ḥadhdhā' (Alī)  
 XXVIII:203, 210, 265
- al-Ḥasan al-Ḥājib XXIX:211;  
 XXXI:12
- SEE ALSO al-Ḥasan al-Waṣīf
- al-Ḥasan b. Ḥamdān XXVII:207
- al-Ḥasan b. Ḥammād XVIII:224;  
 XXI:49; XXIV:61
- SEE ALSO Sajjādah
- al-Ḥasan b. Hānī'. SEE Abū Nuwās
- al-Ḥasan b. Harthamah (al-Shār)  
 XXXVI:152, 153
- Umm al-Ḥasan bt. Hārūn al-Rashīd  
 XXX:327–28
- al-Ḥasan b. Abī al-Ḥasan. SEE al-  
 Ḥasan al-Baṣrī
- al-Ḥasan b. al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī  
 Ṭālib XIX:181; XXVIII:117–18,  
 121, 122, 125, 128, 131, 139, 172
- al-Ḥasan b. al-Ḥasan b. al-Ḥasan b.  
 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib XXVI:8;  
 XXVIII:117–18, 122, 125, 131, 139
- al-Ḥasan b. al-Ḥasan b. Zayd b. al-  
 Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
 XXIX:49, 50, 61, 66, 68, 74, 103,  
 162, 164
- al-Ḥasan b. Ḥayy XXVIII:133
- SEE ALSO al-Ḥasan b. Ṣāliḥ
- al-Ḥasan al-Hirsh. SEE al-Hirsh
- al-Ḥasan b. al-Ḥusayn b. Muṣ'ab  
 XXXII:136; XXXIII:148, 152–56,  
 160–71; XXXIV:44
- al-Ḥasan b. al-Ḥusayn al-'Uranī  
 XVI:156
- al-Ḥasan b. Ibrāhīm b. 'Abdallāh b.  
 al-Ḥasan b. al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī  
 Ṭālib XXVIII:276; XXIX:139, 172–  
 73, 194, 225, 226
- al-Ḥasan b. 'Imrān b. 'Uyaynah  
 XXXIX:266
- al-Ḥasan b. 'Īsā XXIX:32
- al-Ḥasan b. Ismā'īl XXXVIII:177
- al-Ḥasan b. Ja'far (Zāwashār)  
 XXXVI:152, 153
- Ḥasan b. Ja'far b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan  
 XXVIII:118
- al-Ḥasan b. Jamīl XXX:305
- al-Ḥasan b. Junayd XXVII:207
- Abū al-Ḥasan al-Jushamī XXIII:133,  
 199; XXIV:8; XXVII:70, 107, 110,  
 131, 132
- SEE ALSO Abū al-Ḥasan al-  
 Khurāsānī
- al-Ḥasan al-Kabīr (*khādīm* of Hārūn  
 al-Rashīd) XXXI:188
- al-Ḥasan b. Kathīr XXI:81
- Abū al-Ḥasan al-Khurāsānī  
 XXIV:32, 35–36; XXVII:131, 174
- Abū al-Ḥasan al-Madā'inī. SEE al-  
 Madā'inī
- al-Ḥasan b. Makhlad b. al-Jarrāḥ  
 XXXIV:150, 158–63; XXXV:7, 83,  
 103, 104, 154, 161, 162, 163;  
 XXXVI:10–13, 72, 73, 76, 107, 188,  
 199
- al-Ḥasan b. al-Mā'mūn XXXVI:96
- al-Ḥasan b. Mu'āwiyah b. 'Abdallāh  
 b. Ja'far XXVI:256; XXVII:86;  
 XXVIII:158, 160, 178–79, 180–84,  
 205

- al-Ḥasan b. Muḥammad II:74, 76,  
108, 151, 156, 157, 172, 174, 183  
al-Ḥasan b. Muḥammad b. Abdallāh  
b. al-Ḥasan, Abū al-Zift  
XXVIII:148; XXX:15–17, 26, 28, 32  
al-Ḥasan b. Muḥammad b. Alī b.  
Abī Ṭālib. SEE al-Ḥasan b.  
Muḥammad b. al-Ḥanafīyah  
al-Ḥasan b. Muḥammad b. al-  
Ḥanafīyah VI:26, 47; XXXIX:322  
al-Ḥasan b. Muḥammad b. Ja'far al-  
'Uqayqī XXXVII:5  
al-Ḥasan b. Muḥammad al-Qāḍī. SEE  
al-Ḥasan b. Muḥammad b. Abī  
al-Shawārib; Nahr al-Ḥasan b.  
Muḥammad al-Qāḍī  
al-Ḥasan b. Muḥammad b. Abī al-  
Shawārib XXXIV:139–40;  
XXXV:27, 143, 164; XXXVI:3, 67,  
167  
al-Ḥasan b. Mūsā al-Ashyab I:247,  
287; II:145; IV:161; VI:62; XV:252  
al-Ḥasan b. Mūsā al-Rabā'ī  
XXXVIII:173  
al-Ḥasan b. Nasīm (Tasnīm) al-  
Hawārī XXX:39  
al-Ḥasan b. Niyār XII:42  
al-Ḥasan b. Qaḥṭabah XXVII:109,  
110, 111, 124–29, 131, 134, 137–  
43, 161, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189,  
194; XXVIII:10, 13–14, 16, 19, 21,  
55; XXIX:42, 206, 210–11;  
XXXI:152  
al-Ḥasan b. Qār in al-Ṭabarī  
XXXIII:149, 162, 173  
al-Ḥasan b. Qaza'ah al-Bāhilī  
XXXIX:120  
al-Ḥasan b. Quraysh XXX:181  
al-Ḥasan b. Qutaybah XXXIX:330  
al-Ḥasan b. Rajā XXXIII:195  
al-Ḥasan b. Rashīd (Rushayd) al-  
Jūzjānī (al-Jūzajānī) XV:37, 107,  
110; XVIII:178; XIX:188; XX:72,  
177; XXI:62; XXIII:126, 137, 174,  
185, 188; XXIV:6, 16, 24, 32;  
XXVII:70, 103, 107, 124, 127, 129,  
134, 135, 148, 162; XXX:319  
al-Ḥasan al-Rūmī XXXIII:116  
al-Ḥasan b. Sa'd (mawlā of Quraysh)  
XXVII:32  
al-Ḥasan b. Sa'd (rāwī) I:267  
Ḥasan al-Ṣaghīr (khaṣī of al-Amīn)  
XXXI:226  
al-Ḥasan b. Sahl XXXI:28–29, 34, 56,  
102; XXXII:9–10, 12, 13–14, 15,  
17, 26–27, 37, 38, 39, 42–43, 47–  
54, 59, 61–63, 69–71, 75, 78–79,  
81, 82, 83, 85, 105–6, 147, 153–58;  
XXXIII:38; XXXIV:53, 109–10, 189  
al-Ḥasan b. Sahl b. Nūḥ al-Ahwāzī  
XXXIV:160  
al-Ḥasan b. Abī Sa'īd XXIX:246, 247,  
248; XXXI:15, 56, 187–88, 195–96  
al-Ḥasan b. Ṣāliḥ (Ḥayy)  
XXXIX:258–59  
al-Ḥasan b. Sawwār XXXIX:131  
al-Ḥasan b. Abī al-Shawārib. SEE al-  
Ḥasan b. Muḥammad b. Abī al-  
Shawārib  
al-Ḥasan b. Shaykh al-Azdī XXV:39,  
75  
Ibn al-Ḥasan b. al-Shaykh al-Azdī  
XXVII:81  
Umm al-Ḥasan bt. Sulaymān  
XXX:57  
al-Ḥasan b. Sulaymān al-Dūshābī  
XXXVI:10, 11  
al-Ḥasan b. Tasnīm al-Ḥawārī. SEE  
al-Ḥasan b. Nasīm al-Ḥawārī  
al-Ḥasan b. 'Umārah I:299; II:71;  
III:13, 16; IV:170; VI:140; VII:60,  
69, 133; VIII:134; XXV:184  
al-Ḥasan b. 'Uqbah al-Murādī, Abū  
Kibrān XII:111; XV:55; XIX:42  
al-Ḥasan b. Usāmah b. Zayd  
XXXIX:192  
al-Ḥasan b. 'Uthmān. SEE Abū  
Ḥassān al-Ziyādī  
al-Ḥasan b. 'Uthmān al-Muhallabī  
(Mundaliqah) XXXVI:131, 132



- al-Ḥasan b. Wahb b. Sa'īd **XXIX**:81;  
**XXXIV**:9; **XXXVI**:198
- al-Ḥasan al-Waṣīf **XXIX**:170, 212,  
250  
SEE ALSO al-Ḥasan al-Ḥājib
- al-Ḥasan b. Yaḥyā I:229, 267, 277,  
290, 292, 293, 301, 353; II:41, 99,  
102, 104, 106, 121, 163; IV:157–  
58; VII:40; VIII:44, 69, 79, 83, 97
- al-Ḥasan b. Yaḥyā al-Fihrī  
**XXXII**:163
- Ḥasan b. Ya'qūb al-Baghdādī  
**XXXIV**:160
- al-Ḥasan b. Yazīd (commander)  
**XXVII**:56
- al-Ḥasan b. Yazīd al-'Anbarī. SEE al-  
Ḥasan b. Zayd al-Azdī
- al-Ḥasan b. Yūnus **XXXIII**:211
- al-Ḥasan b. Yūnus al-Muḥārībī  
**XXXI**:52
- al-Ḥasan b. Zayd (cavalry leader of  
al-Ḥasan b. Zayd b. al-Ḥasan b.  
'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib) **XXXV**:25
- al-Ḥasan b. Zayd al-Azdī (al-Ḥasan  
b. Yazīd al-'Anbarī) **XXV**:124
- al-Ḥasan b. Zayd b. al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī  
b. Abī Ṭālib **XXVIII**:87, 94, 223–  
24, 229–30; **XXXIX**:260–61
- al-Ḥasan b. Zayd b. Muḥammad b.  
Ismā'īl b. al-Ḥasan b. Zayd b. al-  
Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
**XXXV**:21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 64, 65,  
142, 156; **XXXVI**:24–26, 106, 116,  
148, 155, 158–61, 163
- al-Ḥasan b. Zayd al-Tamīmī  
**XXVI**:122–23
- Umm al-Ḥasan bt. al-Zubayr  
**XXXIX**:193
- Ḥasanah (jāriyah of al-Mahdī)  
**XXIX**:244, 263
- Ḥasanah (of Banū 'Adūl)  
**XXXIX**:111
- Āl Ḥasanaj (Ḥashanaj) **XXXVII**:157
- Ibn Ḥasanaj. SEE Rūmī b. Ḥasanaj
- al-Ḥasanī (canal). SEE al-Nahr al-  
Ḥasanī
- Ḥasanī Palace (in Baghdad)  
**XXXVII**:178; **XXXVIII**:4, 101, 103,  
154  
SEE ALSO Qaṣr al-Ḥasan b. Sahl
- Ḥasanids (Ḥasanīs, Banū Ḥasan)  
**XXVI**:8; **XXVIII**:91, 96, 107, 117,  
120, 122–25, 127, 131, 133–34,  
136–37, 139, 142, 221–22;  
**XXXVII**:90
- al-Ḥasaniyyah (east of Mosul)  
**XXXVIII**:17
- ḥaṣbah. SEE Laylat al-Ḥaṣbah
- Hasfā. SEE Hayfā
- Āl Ḥashanaj. SEE Āl Ḥasanaj
- Banū al-Ḥaṣḥās **XXI**:219
- al-Ḥaṣḥās al-Azdī **XXVI**:124
- Hāshim (*ghulam* of Ṣiddīq al-  
Farghānī) **XXXVII**:156
- Abū Hāshim ('Abdallāh b.  
Muḥammad b. al-Ḥanafīyyah)  
**XXVII**:147; **XXXIX**:236
- Abū Hāshim (Mukhallad b.  
Muḥammad b. Ṣāliḥ) **XXVI**:202,  
239, 248, 250; **XXVII**:1, 4, 7, 9, 19,  
49, 51, 55, 167, 168, 176, 180
- Abū Hāshim (*rāwī*) I:201–3  
SEE ALSO Ismā'īl b. Kathīr;  
Mughīrah b. Miqsam
- Banū Hāshim (Hāshimīs,  
Hāshimites) I:295; II:86; VI:7, 13,  
14–15, 83, 97, 105–6, 112–14;  
VII:46, 56, 57, 128; VIII:187, 188;  
IX:19, 196, 199; XIV:91, 116, 137,  
138, 147, 152, 153; XVI:125;  
XVII:84; XVIII:218; XIX:35, 80,  
125, 159, 177, 179–82, 209; XX:20,  
23; XXI:179; XXIII:211; XXV:3;  
XXVII:64, 76, 79, 86, 88, 150, 156,  
182; XXVIII:27, 30, 35, 63, 85–87,  
101, 162, 168, 171, 175, 184, 235,  
277, 280; XXIX:76, 79; XXX:98,  
118–19, 144, 148, 184, 223–24,  
307–8; XXXI:75, 139, 152, 204,

## Banū Hāshim (continued)

- XXXI:227–28, 234, 236; XXXII:13, 50, 52–53, 61, 66, 80, 91, 95;  
 XXXIV:63, 84, 104, 172, 184, 203, 212; XXXV:2, 4, 5, 20, 34, 67, 78, 86, 87, 89, 102, 113, 165;  
 XXXVII:141; XXXVIII:60, 122, 124; XXXIX:19, 25, 39, 55, 60, 64, 98, 161, 199, 210, 277  
 SEE ALSO 'Abbāsids  
 Hāshim ('Amr) b. 'Abd Manāf VI:9–11, 16–18; XXVIII:168, 171  
 Hāshim b. 'Aṣim al-Aslamī  
 XXXIX:70, 71  
 Hāshim b. Bānijūr XXXIV:150  
 Hāshim b. Ḥarmalah XIX:213  
 Umm Hāshim (Khālid) bt. Abī  
 Hāshim b. 'Utbah b. Rabī'ah b.  
 'Abd Shams XIX:226; XX:5  
 Hāshim al-Ishtākhanj XXIX:63  
 Abū Hāshim al-Ja'farī. SEE Dāwūd b.  
 al-Haytham al-Ja'farī  
 Abū Hāshim b. Ṣadaqah al-Kātib  
 XXXVIII:66  
 Hāshim b. Sa'īd al-Ju'fī XXI:218  
 Hāshim b. Sa'īd b. Manṣūr  
 XXIX:219, 235  
 Abū Hāshim b. 'Utbah b. Rabī'ah b.  
 'Abd Shams XIV:15; XXXIX:76  
 Hāshim b. 'Utbah b. Abī Waqqāṣ al-  
 Zuhri (al-Mirqāl) XI:90, 168;  
 XII:33, 97, 105, 108–11, 142;  
 XIII:2, 3, 5, 7, 36, 38, 39, 42, 43,  
 52, 53, 57, 86; XV:16; XVI:112;  
 XVII:9, 31, 67, 68, 70–73, 165;  
 XXXIX:31, 32, 35, 108  
 Abū Hāshim al-Wāsiṭī VI:78  
 Hāshimites (Hāshimīs). SEE Banū  
 Hāshim  
 Hāshimiyyah (city). SEE al-Madīnah  
 al-Hāshimiyyah  
 al-Hāshimiyyah (Hāshimīs, 'Abbāsīd  
 shī'ah) XXV:126; XXVI:15, 27, 34,  
 66, 68, 168, 254; XXVII:96, 97

## al-Hāshimiyyah (continued)

- SEE ALSO 'Abbāsīds; Banū Hāshim;  
 shī'ah ('Abbāsīd party)  
 Abū Ḥashīshah (Muḥammad b. 'Alī  
 b. Umayyah b. 'Amr al-Ṭunbūrī)  
 XXXII:241; XXXIV:189  
 Ḥashraj (in a line of 'Ubaydallāh b.  
 al-Ḥurr al-Ju'fī's poetry)  
 XXI:148  
 Ḥashsh Kawkab (cemetery, in  
 Medina) XV:246, 248–49  
 Ḥashsh Ṭalḥah (in Medina)  
 XXVIII:146  
 Hashtādsar (in northern  
 Ādharbayjān) XXXII:181;  
 XXXIII:36–38, 43–44, 71–72  
 al-Ḥaṣīd (in southern Iraq) X:151  
 Abū Ḥaṣīn ('Uthmān b. 'Aṣim) I:176,  
 177, 259, 260; II:174; III:44;  
 XIV:107; XXIII:210  
 Ḥaṣīrah (of the people of Medina)  
 XVI:192  
 Ḥaṣīrah b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥārith b.  
 Durayd al-Azdī XVIII:50, 55, 57,  
 60, 65; XX:186, 205, 214, 219;  
 XXI:98, 99, 130, 198; XXII:101  
 al-Ḥasnā (name of Prophet  
 Muḥammad's camel) IX:151  
 Ḥassān b. 'Abd Kalāl al-Ḥimyarī  
 VI:28–29  
 Ḥassān b. 'Abd al-Malik al-Kindī  
 IX:59  
 Ḥassān b. 'Amr Dhū al-Sha'bayn  
 XXXIX:219–20  
 Ḥassān b. Asmā' b. Khārijah XIX:43  
 Ḥassān Dhū al-Sha'bayn. SEE  
 Ḥassān b. 'Amr Dhū al-Sha'bayn  
 Ḥassān b. Fā'īd al-'Absī XIX:106;  
 XXI:15, 20  
 Ḥassān b. Ja'dah al-Ja'farī  
 XXIV:111; XXVI:178  
 Ḥassān b. Khālid al-Asadī XXV:10;  
 XXVI:118; XXVII:32  
 Ḥassān b. Ma'dān al-Ṭāṭ XXIV:153

Ḥassān b. Mālīk b. Baḥdal al-Kalbī  
(Ibn Baḥdal) **XX**:49-53, 56, 58,  
59, 66, 68, 160, 161; **XXI**:156, 159  
Ḥassān b. Mallah al-Ḍubaybī  
**IX**:100-102  
Ḥassān al-Nabaṭī **XXV**:172, 173,  
182, 186; **XXVI**:131  
Ḥassān al-Sharawī **XXIX**:165, 203  
Ḥassān b. Thābit al-Anṣārī **VI**:84-  
85; **VII**:103, 119, 128-30, 154, 155;  
**VIII**:22-23, 63-66, 131, 166, 186;  
**IX**:37, 67, 70-72, 147; **XV**:141,  
174, 258-59, 260-61; **XVI**:6, 187,  
191; **XXII**:18; **XXXIX**:49, 55, 72,  
103, 141, 144, 194, 291  
Ḥassān b. Tubān As'ad Abī Karīb  
**V**:183-88  
Ḥassān b. Tubba' As'ad Abī Karīb  
**IV**:132, 151-54; **V**:122-24, 142,  
144-45  
Ibn Ḥassān al-Yashkurī. SEE Harim  
b. Ḥassān al-Yashkurī  
Abū Ḥassān al-Ziyādī (al-Ḥasan b.  
Uthmān) **XXXII**:104-5, 158,  
210-12, 217, 222; **XXXIII**:216;  
**XXXIV**:135-36, 147  
al-Ḥaṣṣāṣah (north of Qaṣr Ibn  
Hubayrah) **XX**:134; **XXII**:67  
al-Ḥaṭf (name of Prophet  
Muḥammad's sword) **IX**:153  
Ḥaṭḥaṭ (chief of Pharaoh's  
sorcerers) **III**:57  
Ibnat Abī Ḥaṭhmah **XIV**:129  
Abū Ḥaṭhmah al-Ḥārithī **VII**:111,  
112  
Abū Ḥaṭhmah b. Hudhayfah al-  
'Adawī al-Qurashī **XI**:100  
Ḥāṭīb, War of **X**:179  
SEE ALSO Bu'āth  
Ḥāṭīb b. 'Amr b. 'Abd Shams **VI**:100;  
**XXXIX**:170  
Ḥāṭīb b. Abī Balta'aḥ al-Lakhmī  
**VIII**:98, 100, 131, 166-67;  
**XXXIX**:194, 289, 296-97  
Ḥāṭīb b. Umayyah b. Rāfi' **VII**:135

*hātif* (mysterious hidden voice)  
**VIII**:36; **XXX**:238  
Ḥātim (rāwī). SEE Ḥātim b. Ismā'īl b.  
Ibrāhīm al-Makhzūmī  
Abū Ḥātim. SEE Harthamah b. A'yan  
al-Ḍabbī  
Ibn Ḥātim. SEE 'Adī b. Ḥātim al-Ṭāṭ  
Ḥātim b. Dāwūd b. Bajūr **XXXV**:67  
Ḥātim b. al-Ḥārith b. Surayj  
**XXVII**:36, 80, 85, 129  
Ḥātim b. Harthamah **XXXI**:10  
Abū Ḥātim al-Ibādī **XXIX**:65, 69  
Ḥātim b. Ismā'īl b. Ibrāhīm al-  
Makhzūmī **XXXIX**:114  
Ḥātim b. Kurayb **XXXIX**:147  
Ḥātim b. al-Nu'mān al-Bāhilī  
**XIV**:54, 58; **XV**:91-92, 93;  
**XVIII**:87; **XXI**:218  
Ibn Ḥātim b. al-Nu'mān al-Bāhilī  
**XXIV**:74  
Ḥātim b. Qabīṣah b. al-Muhallab  
**XVIII**:119, 120; **XXIV**:49  
Ḥātim b. Abī Ṣaghīrah (Abū Yūnus  
al-Qushayrī) **II**:114, 145;  
**XXIII**:197  
Ḥātim b. al-Ṣaqr **XXXI**:139, 164-66,  
176, 182  
Ḥātim b. al-Sharqī b. 'Abd al-  
Mu'min **XXVI**:254  
Ḥātim b. Abī Sulaymān **XXVIII**:31  
Ḥātim Ṭayyī' (al-Ṭā'ī) **IX**:64-66;  
**XVII**:46; **XXXI**:53; **XXXII**:255-56  
Ḥātim b. Zayrak b. Salām  
**XXXVI**:157  
*al-ḥaṭīm* (wall enclosing al-Ḥijr, in  
Mecca) **XVII**:222; **XXVI**:65  
Ḥaṭmah (in southern Iraq)  
**XXXVI**:120  
Hatra (al-Ḥaḍr) **IV**:97; **V**:31, 34  
hats. SEE headgear  
al-Ḥaw'ab (south of Ḥimā Ḍariyyah)  
**X**:78; **XVI**:50-51, 68  
al-Hawāfi' (toponym) **XI**:183  
*al-ḥawā'īṭ* (agricultural properties  
around Mecca) **XXXII**:20

- al-Ḥawānīt (north of al-Baṭīḥah)  
XXXVI:135, 174-77, 178, 180, 190,  
195; XXXVII:28-29
- al-Ḥawārī b. Ziyād b. 'Amr al-'Atakī  
XXIV:119-20, 138
- Banū Hawāzin VIII:131, 170, 175,  
176; IX:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10,  
12, 14, 21, 26, 27, 29, 30, 103, 119;  
X:42, 54, 65, 67, 69, 75-79, 99,  
158, 161; XII:7, 8; XIII:76;  
XVI:120; XVIII:131, 132; XIX:179;  
XX:224; XXIV:25; XXXIX:19, 106
- Ḥawb (city built by al-Ḍaḥḥāk in  
the land of Babylon) II:6
- Ibn al-Hawbar XI:203, 206; XIII:204
- Hawdhah b. 'Alī al-Hanafī V:289-  
91, 293; VIII:98, 99; X:106
- Hawdhah b. Khalīfah XXXIX:324
- Hawdhah b. Qays al-Wā'ilī VIII:7
- al-Ḥawf (in Egypt) XXX:141, 295;  
XXXII:182, 189
- Ibn Ḥawīyyah. SEE 'Abdallāh b.  
Ḥawīyyah al-Sa'dī al-Tamīmī
- hawks  
austringers XIV:41  
hunting with XXXIII:80;  
XXXV:161  
as presents XXXV:161  
sparrow hawk X:73; XXXIII:80
- al-Hawl (nephew of Sa'īd b. Sājūr)  
XXXII:74
- Abū al-Hawl (deputy of Kanjūr al-  
Bukhārī) XXXV:131
- Ḥawlāyā (near al-Nahrawān)  
XXI:145; XXII:46; XXIX:85;  
XXX:266; XXXII:68
- Ḥawlāyā (river) XXII:84-86
- Ḥawmal (toponym) XXV:27
- Ḥawmal b. Job II:143
- Ḥawrān (in Iraq) XI:63, 65, 219
- Ḥawrān (in Syria) III:97; IX:36, 58;  
XI:169; XIV:15; XIX:222;  
XXIII:216; XXVII:176, 177, 179,  
180; XXXVIII:158
- Ḥawshab (al-Ḥajjāj b. Yūsuf al-  
Thaqafī's executioner) XXIII:66
- Ḥawshab (nickname of Abū al-  
'Abbās al-Saffāḥ) XXVIII:98
- Hawshab (rāwī) XXXIX:266
- Umm Ḥawshab (in a line of Imrū'  
al-Qays b. Ḥujr's poetry)  
XXXIX:87
- Ḥawshab al-Bursumī (keeper of 'Alī  
b. Abī Ṭālib's chair) XXI:44, 68,  
73
- Ḥawshab Dhū Ḍulaym IX:167;  
X:165; XI:92; XVII:73?  
SEE ALSO Dhū Ḍulaym
- Ḥawshab b. Ruwaym. SEE Ḥawshab  
b. Yazīd b. al-Hārith b. Ruwaym
- Ḥawshab b. Yazīd b. al-Hārith b.  
Ruwaym X:27; XVIII:156;  
XXI:102, 145-46; XXII:69, 116;  
XXIII:72, 73; XXVI:53
- Hawshil b. Japheth II:11
- al-Ḥawshīyyah. SEE al-Jūshīyyah
- Ḥawṭ (Khūṭ) b. 'Umayr al-Sadūsī  
XXII:118
- Ḥawtharah b. Asad XXII:46
- Ḥawtharah b. Muḥammad al-  
Minqarī XXXIX:134
- Ḥawtharah b. Suhayl al-Bāhilī  
XXVII:132, 135, 137, 140, 141,  
185, 191, 192; XXIX:145
- Ḥawtharah b. Yazīd b. al-Ḥurr al-  
'Anbarī XXV:17, 89, 119
- Ḥawwā'. SEE Eve
- Ḥawwān b. Japheth II:11
- Hawwiz (ruler) II:3
- Ibn Ḥawzah XIX:132
- Ḥawzān (toponym) XXVI:228, 230
- al-ḥawziyyah (al-ḥūziyyah, thugs)  
XXVIII:74; XXXV:24
- Hayādah b. Ma'add VI:36
- Ḥayān (son of Adam) I:317
- Ḥaydah b. Ma'add VI:36
- al-Haydam b. al-'Alā' b. Jumhūr al-  
ṭjlī XXXV:18

al-Hayḍam al-'Ijlī. SEE al-Hayḍam b.  
 al-'Alā b. Jumhūr al-'Ijlī  
 Ḥayḍān b. Ma'add VI:36  
 Ḥaydar, Abū Ḥasan ('Alī b. Abī  
 Ṭālib's nickname) XVII:225  
 Abū al-Haydhām (head of Nizārīs)  
 XXX:131  
 Hayfā (Hasfā, toponym)  
 XXVIII:194  
 al-Hayjumānah bt. 'Amr b. Abī  
 Rabī'ah b. Dhuhl b. Shaybān  
 V:126  
 haykal (cosmological structure)  
 I:207-8  
 Ḥayqār b. al-Ḥīq IV:129, 130  
 al-Ḥayr (al-Ḥā'ir, in Karbalā')  
 XXX:319  
 al-Ḥayr (in Sāmarrā) XXXIII:86;  
 XXXIV:196, 199; XXXVI:68-70,  
 82, 84, 86, 89, 95, 100, 103, 145;  
 XXXVII:91  
 Ḥayr Road (in Sāmarrā) XXXV:163  
 Ḥayṣam (Khārijite) XXIII:207  
 al-Ḥayṣam al-'Ijlī XXXVII:53, 90-91,  
 171-72  
 al-Ḥayṣam al-Yamānī XXX:267, 295  
 Abū al-Ḥaysar (Anas b. Rāfi)  
 VI:123  
 Haysham (in a line of 'Uljūm al-  
 Muḥāribī's poetry) X:157  
 al-Ḥaysumān b. 'Abdallāh b. Iyās  
 (Iyās b. 'Abdallāh) VII:67;  
 XXXIX:93  
 Ibn al-Ḥaysumān al-Khuzā'i XV:45-  
 46  
 al-Haytham (al-Qāri' al-Baṣrī, rāwī)  
 XXIX:129  
 Abū al-Haytham ('Ammār, sugar  
 cane seller) XXXIX:314  
 Umm al-Haytham (of Banū al-  
 Ḥanīfah) X:110  
 al-Haytham b. 'Adī V:416; VI:85;  
 XVIII:78; XX:38-39; XXI:183, 214,  
 216; XXV:184, 185, 187; XXVI:4,  
 132, 168, 177; XXVII:54, 209;

XXVIII:2, 11-12, 240, 247;  
 XXIX:103, 114, 124, 134, 143, 149,  
 166, 210, 251; XXXI:118  
 al-Haytham b. al-Aswad al-Nakha'i  
 XVIII:143, 167; XX:42-43; XXI:36  
 al-Haytham al-Bakkā'i XI:69, 111  
 al-Haytham b. Bassām XXVII:172  
 al-Haytham al-Ghanawī XXXIII:17-  
 18, 20-22  
 al-Haytham b. Khālid al-Naṣrānī  
 XXXIV:75  
 al-Haytham b. Khārijah XXXIX:331  
 al-Haytham b. Mu'āwiyah al-'Atakī  
 XXVIII:63, 75, 81, 83; XXIX:70, 74,  
 75-76  
 al-Haytham b. al-Munakhkhal al-  
 Jurmūzī XXIII:27; XXIV:19  
 al-Haytham b. Sa'īd XXIX:177  
 Haytham b. Shaddād. SEE Shaddād  
 b. al-Haytham al-Hilālī  
 al-Haytham b. Shihāb XVI:96  
 al-Haytham b. Shu'bah (deputy of  
 Khuzaymah b. Khāzim)  
 XXXI:119  
 al-Haytham b. Shu'bah b. Ḥayy  
 XXVII:191, 192; XXVIII:64, 202;  
 XXIX:47-48  
 Abū al-Haytham b. al-Tayyihān  
 VI:126, 133, 134; XVI:35;  
 XXXIX:286  
 al-Haytham b. 'Urwah al-Anṣārī  
 XXX:67  
 al-Haytham b. Wāqid XXIV:69, 91  
 al-Haytham b. Yazīd b. Kaysān  
 XXVII:66  
 al-Haytham b. Ziyād XXVII:127, 143  
 Abū Ḥaywah (Shurayḥ b. Yazīd)  
 XXXIX:205  
 Ḥaywah b. Shurayḥ al-Tujībī  
 XXXIX:328  
 Abū al-Ḥayy al-'Absī XXIX:258  
 Abū Ḥayyah al-Māzinī XV:248  
 Ḥayyah b. Nubātah b. Ḥanzalah al-  
 Kilābī XXVII:111

- Ḥayyāh b. Salāmāh al-Kalbī  
XXVI:187
- Ibn Ḥayyāh al-Ṭāṭī. SEE al-Nu'mān  
b. Qabīṣah
- Abū al-Ḥayyāj. SEE Ḥayyān al-  
Nabaṭī
- al-Ḥayyāj b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Azdī  
XXIV:56
- Abū al-Ḥayyāj al-Asadī ('Amr b.  
Mālik) XII:151, 154; XIII:68, 71;  
XXXIX:314
- Ḥayyāj al-Kalbī XXVII:38
- Abū al-Ḥayyāj b. Mālik. SEE Abū al-  
Ḥayyāj al-Asadī
- Ḥayyān (*ghulām* of Shabīb b. Yazīd)  
XXII:127
- Ḥayyān (*mawlā* of Banū Shaybān)  
XXIV:13
- Ḥayyān (*mawlā* of Maṣqalah b.  
Hubayrah al-Shaybānī). SEE  
Ḥayyān al-Nabaṭī
- Ḥayyān (paternal cousin of Shāhīn  
b. Bisṭām) XXXVI:124
- Abū Ḥayyān (*rāwī*) XIV:105
- Ḥayyān b. 'Abdallāh b. Ḥibrān al-  
Ḥimmānī XXIX:34
- Ḥayyān b. Abjar al-Kinānī XXII:65
- Ḥayyān b. 'Alī al-'Anazī. SEE Ḥabbān  
b. 'Alī al-'Anazī
- Abū Ḥayyān al-Ashjaī XXXIX:311
- Ḥayyān al-'Aṭṭār (maternal uncle of  
Ibrāhīm b. Salamah) XXIV:87
- Ḥayyān b. Bishr XXXIV:118
- Ḥayyān b. Hawdhah al-Nakhaī  
XVII:57, 77
- Ḥayyān b. Iyās al-'Adawī XXIII:196;  
XXIV:17
- Ḥayyān b. al-Mundhir b. Ḥassān b.  
Ḍirār al-Ḍabbī XX:218
- Ḥayyān al-Nabaṭī, Abū al-Ḥayyāj  
XXIII:153, 200; XXIV:14-15, 18,  
23, 53-55, 135, 160-61; XXV:150;  
XXVI:235
- Ibn Ḥayyān al-Nabaṭī XXIV:18
- Ḥayyān al-Ṣā'igh XI:145
- Ḥayyān b. 'Ubaydallāh (*rāwī*) I:205
- Ḥayyān b. 'Ubaydallāh b. Zuhayr b.  
Ḥayyān al-'Adawī XXV:74
- Ḥayyān b. Ḍabyān al-Sulamī  
XVIII:21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 33, 34,  
193, 194, 195
- Ḥayyāsh b. Ḥabīb al-Ṭāṭī XXVII:162;  
XXVIII:9, 22
- Hayzan (of the Kurds of Persia)  
II:58
- Ḥayzūm (name of Angel Gabriel's  
horse) VII:60
- Ḥāz. SEE Jāzān
- Ibn al-Hazallaj (Aḥmad b.  
Muḥammad b. Aḥmad)  
XXXVIII:177
- ḥazarah (spoils of Kisrā) XI:36, 40,  
184
- Hazārasp (in Khwārazm)  
XXIII:186-87
- Hazārdar (near al-Başrah)  
XXXVI:109
- Ibn Hazārif (of Banū Tazīd b.  
Ḥaydān) XI:127
- Hazārmard. SEE 'Umar b. Ḥafṣ b.  
'Uthmān b. Abī Ṣufrah al-'Atakī
- Hazārmard (commander of 'Isā b.  
Mūsā) XXVIII:199, 202-3
- Hazarmavet b. Joktan b. Eber b.  
Shelah II:17
- Ḥazawwar (*mawlā* of al-Muhājir b.  
Dārah al-Ḍabbī) XXV:126
- al-Ḥazawwarah (marketplace, in  
Mecca) XXXIX:109
- hazelwood bow XXVIII:258
- Ḥāzim (Kurdish chief) XXXVI:182
- Abū Ḥāzim (Nabtal) XXXIX:309
- Abū Ḥāzim (*qāḍī*). SEE Abū Khāzim
- Abū Ḥāzim (*rāwī*) VII:17
- Abū Ḥāzim (Salamah b. Dīnār)  
I:179, 180; VI:158; XXXIX:160
- Abū Ḥāzim al-Ashjaī (Salmān)  
XXXIX:309
- Ḥāzim b. Ḥātim XXVII:33

Hāzim b. Abī Hāzim al-Aḥmasī

**XVII:49**

Hāzim b. Qudāmah al-Khath'amī

**XXII:52**

al-Hazim (south of Palmyra)

**XXVI:149**

al-Ḥazīn al-Dīlī **XXVIII:95**

Āl Ḥazm **XV:201, 208, 209**

SEE ALSO Āl 'Amr b. Ḥazm

Ibn Ḥazm. SEE Abū Bakr b.

Muḥammad b. 'Amr b. Ḥazm al-Anṣārī

Hazmān (toponym) **X:110**

al-Hazmāz b. 'Amr al-'Ijlī **XII:97**

al-Ḥazn (Ḥazn Yarbū?, near al-Kūfah) **XII:13, 14**

al-Ḥazn (plateau, in northeastern Arabia) **X:89, 99**

Ḥazn b. Abī Wahb **VIII:97**

Abū Ḥazrah. SEE Ya'qūb b. Mujāhid

Ḥazūrah ('Azūrā, daughter of Adam) **I:317, 324, 335**

al-Ḥazwarah (toponym) **VI:10**

Ḥazzah (Arḍ Ḥazzah, Būdh

Ardashīr) **V:16; XXVIII:51**

Hazzān b. Sa'd **XXVII:191**

head(s)

first head carried to the ruler, in Islam **XXXIX:92**

protector, in warfare. SEE *mighfar*

shaving of. SEE shaving heads and beards

slain captives' heads as cooking pot support **X:103**

headgear

black headgear, wearers of **IV:80**

*butūt* (head wraps) **XXVIII:19**

*qalansuwah* (tall pointed cap) **IV:7; XI:13, 27; XII:127; XIII:107; XVII:6, 7; XXIII:180; XXIX:19, 53, 65, 79, 233; XXX:66, 262-63; XXXI:106, 127, 184, 187; XXXII:62, 95;**

headgear (continued)

*qalansuwah* (continued)

**XXXIV:90; XXXV:122, 163;**

**XXXVI:61**

*qalansuwah Ruṣāfiyyah*

**XXXIV:62**

Tibetan helmet (*kashkhūdah*)

**XXV:59**

healing, traditional **XX:76;**

**XXIV:15, 16; XXXV:31**

health, Prophet Muḥammad on

**XXXIX:153**

heat, noon prayer and **XXXIX:109**

heatstroke **XXIX:89**

heavens

created by God **I:188, 216**

Prophet Muḥammad's ascent to.

SEE night journey

seven heavens **VIII:35**

Heavy Baggage. SEE Day of the

Heavy Baggage

Hebrew language **II:128, 160, 161;**

**IV:76; VIII:105; XIII:140**

Hebron **II:125, 130, 147**

Hegira. SEE *hijrah*

heir. SEE *waṣī*

Helakos (region, in Greek territory) **IV:95**

Helen (Hali). SEE Halāy

Hell (Hellfire, Gehenna [Jahannam],

the Fire [al-Nār], Saqar) **VIII:37,**

**46, 55, 125, 152; X:13, 61, 114,**

**118, 135, 149; XII:32, 79, 164;**

**XVIII:212, 214; XXI:49, 50;**

**XXIV:100; XXXV:57**

helmets. SEE Tibetan helmet

Helpers. SEE al-Anṣār

hemiplegia **XXIX:204; XXX:313**

hemorrhoids **XXX:313**

henna **IX:160-61; XI:139; XIII:114;**

**XIV:97; XXIV:159; XXVIII:126,**

**135; XXX:13; XXXIX:200**

Hephthalites (al-Hayāṭīlah, White

Huns) **V:107, 110-11, 136, 152,**

**160; XV:91; XXIII:97**

- Heraclea (Heraclia, Hiraqlah)  
 V:158-59; XXIII:146, 215;  
 XXX:241, 244, 262, 264;  
 XXXII:188; XXXVII:7
- Heraclius (Heraklius, Herakleios,  
 Hiraql, Byzantine emperor)  
 IV:127; V:319-24, 378; VI:42;  
 VIII:100-106, 153, 156; IX:98;  
 XI:83-85, 102-4, 107, 126-27, 129,  
 160-61, 165, 169-70; XII:132, 134,  
 174-76, 178, 179-82; XIII:26, 27,  
 58, 81, 82, 87, 89, 160, 167, 170,  
 176; XV:28, 63
- heralds (public criers) X:11, 142,  
 157, 185
- Herat (Harāt) IV:94; V:299, 302;  
 XIV:53; XV:36, 91, 107-8;  
 XVIII:85, 120; XX:71, 73, 74, 76,  
 77, 79, 177; XXII:113; XXIII:52-53,  
 64, 77, 155, 164; XXIV:152, 163,  
 184; XXV:67, 71, 106, 168, 170,  
 192; XXVI:124, 230; XXVII:77;  
 XXIX:44; XXXIV:224; XXXVI:151,  
 156, 157; XXXVIII:196
- Hērbadh. SEE Hirbadh
- herbs. SEE plants
- heretics  
*mulhid* XV:158  
*zindīq* V:38, 139, 142; XXIX:73,  
 126-27, 214, 234-35, 237,  
 240, 241; XXX:10-14, 69-70,  
 98, 163; XXXI:237, 239, 248,  
 250
- Mt. Hermon (Jabal al-Thalj)  
 XXXII:243
- hernia XXII:23
- Herod (king of Israel) IV:108, 124-  
 25  
 SEE ALSO Khardūs
- Herodias (wife of Herod's brother  
 Philip) IV:108
- Mt. Heshbon (Ḥusbān, Ḥasbān)  
 III:92
- Hezekiah b. Ahaz IV:35, 40, 48-49
- Ḥibāl b. 'Amr al-Kalbī XXVI:129,  
 154
- Ḥibāl b. Salamah b. Khuwaylid  
 IX:166-67; X:45, 48, 49
- Ḥibatallāh. SEE Seth
- Ḥibbān b. 'Alī al-'Anazī VI:157;  
 VII:119; XXI:49
- Ḥibbān b. Hilāl XVI:12; XVII:84
- Ḥibbān b. Mūsā XVI:81; XVIII:18
- Ḥibbān b. Qays b. al-'Ariqah VIII:20,  
 21
- Ḥibbān b. Wāsī b. Ḥibbān b. Wāsī'  
 VII:53
- al-Ḥibyāṭ b. 'Uthmān b. AbīZur'ah  
 al-Thaqafī XXI:44
- hidden *imām*. SEE Second Coming
- Banū Ḥidhmīr XVIII:161  
 SEE ALSO Banū Ḥizmīr
- Ibn al-Ḥidrijān XI:58-59
- Banū Hiffān b. 'Adī b. Ḥanīfah  
 XXV:188
- Highlanders. SEE Ahl al-'Āliyah
- ḥijāb*. SEE veil
- al-Ḥijāz II:12-14, 26, 41, 127; III:127;  
 IV:45, 149; V:332; VI:4; VII:19,  
 144; VIII:37, 53, 102, 112, 122,  
 126; IX:90, 118, 168, 178, 184;  
 X:111; XI:8, 174; XII:137, 198;  
 XIII:48, 92, 103, 158, 177, 197;  
 XV:60-61, 145; XVI:40, 94, 103,  
 181; XVIII:112, 167, 168, 173, 209;  
 XIX:23, 67-68, 193, 195, 199, 203,  
 223; XXI:2, 84, 104; XXVI:18, 22,  
 65; XXVII:178; XXVIII:173, 191,  
 239, 253; XXXII:10; XXXIV:18, 25;  
 XXXV:105; XXXIX:91, 276
- ḥijjat al-wadā'* (*ḥijjat al-tamām*, *ḥijjat*  
*al-balāgh*, *ḥijjat al-Islām*). SEE  
 Farewell Pilgrimage
- al-Ḥijr (in Mecca) VI:10, 12, 57, 101,  
 102; VII:78, 79; XVI:38, 53;  
 XIX:68; XX:112, 113, 123, 176;  
 XXII:1; XXV:20; XXXIX:9



- al-Ḥijr (ruined site, near Madā'in Ṣāliḥ) II:16, 20, 41, 46, 73, 133; IX:52, 53
- al-*hijrah* (Prophet Muḥammad's emigration from Mecca to Medina, in A.D. 622) IX:37; X:1, 5, 14; XVI:26  
 'Ā'ishah as chronology source for VI:145, 147  
 date of VI:136, 150-51  
 SEE ALSO Islamic era
- Hilāl (*rāwī*) XIII:102  
 SEE ALSO Hilāl b. Usāmah
- Hilāl (*rāwī*, father of Ibn Hilāl) XXII:91
- Hilāl (*rāwī*, father of Muḥammad b. Hilāl) VII:84
- Abū Hilāl (Muḥammad b. Sulaym) II:99, 104; III:90; IV:161; VI:62; XIV:99; XV:252; XVI:23; XXXIX:312
- Abū Hilāl (the Turk) XXXVI:50, 51
- Banū Hilāl (b. 'Āmir) VII:150; VIII:131; IX:3, 4; XI:63; XII:147; XIII:110, 111; XVII:211-12; XVIII:142; XXII:148; XXIV:169; XXVII:17; XXXIV:21, 22; XXXIX:54, 96, 253, 254, 265
- Ibn Hilāl (*rāwī*) XXII:91
- Hilāl b. 'Abdallāh al-Ḥaḍramī XXXI:50
- Hilāl b. Aḥwaz al-Tamīmī XXIV:144-45
- Hilāl b. al-'Alā' al-Raqqī XXXIX:97
- Hilāl b. 'Aqqah b. Qays (Bishr) al-Namarī XI:66-67, 124
- Hilāl b. Badr XXXVIII:107
- Hilāl al-Ḍabbī (of Banū Dhuhl) XX:74-75
- Hilāl al-Hajarī XII:19
- Hilāl al-Ḥarīrī XXIV:156
- Hilāl b. Khabbāb XXIII:213; XXXIX:330
- Abū Hilāl al-Rāsibī (Muḥammad b. Sulaym). SEE Abū Hilāl
- Hilāl al-Rāzī XXXIV:157
- Abū Hilāl al-Ṭā'ī XXXIX:313
- Hilāl b. 'Ulaym al-Ḥanza'ī XXIV:172-73; XXV:104, 107
- Hilāl b. 'Ulaym al-Mujāshī' al-Tamīmī. SEE Hilāl b. 'Ulaym al-Ḥanza'ī
- Hilāl b. 'Ullafah al-Taymī XI:201, 215; XII:124, 125, 127, 130, 140
- Hilāl b. Umayyah IX:50, 62
- Hilāl b. Usāmah XXII:91
- Hilāl b. Wakī b. Mālik b. 'Amr XVI:119, 120
- Hilāl b. Abī al-Ward XXVI:258
- Hilāl b. Yasāf XIX:78-79
- al-Hilālī. SEE Shaddād b. al-Haytham al-Hilālī
- Hilālīs. SEE Banū Hilāl
- ḥilf*. SEE *aḥlāf*
- al-Hilqām b. Nu'aym b. al-Qa'qā' b. Ma'bad b. Zurārah XXIII:56-57, 66
- al-Hilwāth al-Kalbī XXIII:223
- ḥimā* (protected [sacred] area) V:227, 228; IX:89; XVI:38  
 SEE ALSO al-Ḥaram; reserved pasture
- Himā Ḍariyyah VI:32
- Abū al-Ḥimār (head of Bureau of Taxation) XXXV:39
- Himās b. Qays b. Khālid al-Bakrī VIII:177-78
- Abū al-Ḥiml (Abū al-Jamal, Qarmaṭian commander) XXXVIII:137, 141
- al-Ḥimmān (near al-Baṣrah) XXVIII:80
- Banū Ḥimmān XXV:36; XXXVI:128, 130
- al-Ḥimmānī. SEE 'Abd al-Ḥamīd b. Bashmīr al-Ḥimmānī; Jābir b. Nuḥ al-Ḥimmānī
- Ḥimṣ (Homs) V:254; VIII:101, 107; IX:142; XI:81, 83, 87, 103-4, 162, 164-65, 172; XII:18, 174, 175-78,

- Ḥimṣ (continued) XII:179, 182, 183, 203; XIII:58, 79–85, 87, 89, 106, 108, 176; XIV:5, 13, 15, 44, 164; XV:26, 73, 119, 125, 255; XVIII:88, 89; XIX:18, 40, 171, 212, 225; XX:49, 56, 58, 63; XXI:217, 228, 229; XXIV:79, 194; XXV:144; XXVI:136, 148, 150, 155–56, 159, 170, 183–90, 250, 252; XXVII:3, 4–9, 21, 22, 23, 49, 52, 169, 171, 177, 179, 198, 204, 208; XXVIII:75; XXXI:21, 45, 106; XXXII:163–64, 199, 223; XXXIV:97, 130, 133–35, 157; XXXV:7, 27, 43; XXXVI:161; XXXVII:4, 78, 82; XXXVIII:116, 122, 130, 134; XXXIX:100, 145, 206
- Himyān b. 'Adī al-Sadūsī XX:21, 24, 44; XXII:194
- Banū Ḥimyar (Ḥimyarīs, Ḥimyarites) III:98, 164; IV:6, 79–80, 131, 148, 151–52; V:121–24, 145, 170–71, 183–84, 188–89, 191, 202, 207, 210, 216, 233, 235, 245, 248, 374; VI:16, 28–29; VIII:114; IX:73–74, 76; X:31, 53, 152, 159, 170, 172; XIII:76, 144; XVII:3, 59–62; XVIII:216; XIX:99, 134, 168; XX:152; XXI:158; XXVI:134, 146; XXXI:235; XXXII:240; XXXVI:38, 39, 41, 44–46; XXXIX:33, 85, 94, 201, 206, 220, 261, 299, 317
- Ḥimyar b. Qays al-Nā'itī XVII:44
- Ḥimyar b. Saba' II:23
- Ḥimyarites. SEE Banū Ḥimyar
- Ḥimyaritic language V:243; VIII:114
- Banū Hinb XVI:136
- Hind (fortress, in Yemen) III:164
- Hind (bt. al-Ḥārith, of Banū Murrah, in a line of 'Umar b. Abī Rabī'ah al-Qurashī's poetry) XXXIV:14
- Hind (in a line of al-Shar'abī al-Ṭā'ī's poetry) XXV:90, 91
- Hind (in a line of Ubayy b. Wahb al-Tamīmī's poetry) V:292–93
- Hind (mother of Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan). SEE Hind bt. Abī 'Ubaydah b. 'Abdallāh
- Abū Hind (*mawlā* of Farwah b. 'Amr al-Bayāḏī) VII:66
- Banū Hind (of Kindah) X:183; XVIII:129; XX:119, 120, 182
- Banū Hind (of Shaybān) XI:176; XVIII:155–56
- Ibn Hind. SEE Mu'āwiyah b. Abī Sufyān
- Umm Hind. SEE Khadījah bt. Khuwaylid
- al-Hind. SEE India
- Hind bt. 'Abd b. al-Ḥārith b. Zuhrah b. Kilāb XXXIX:203
- Hind bt. 'Abdallāh b. 'Amir b. Kurayz XIX:175
- Hind bt. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib. SEE Umm Hānī'
- Hind b. 'Amr al-Jamalī al-Murādī XIII:91; XIV:27, 30, 31; XVI:92, 96, 136, 137, 139, 145, 153, 154, 168
- Hind bt. 'Amr b. Qays VI:32
- Hind bt. Asmā' XXI:80
- Hind (Khawlah) bt. 'Awf b. Zuhayr XXXIX:185, 201
- Hind bt. Bakr b. Wā'il VI:31
- Hind bt. Fahm b. 'Amr b. Qays b. 'Aylān VI:29
- Hind b. Abī Hālah IX:127; XXXIX:3, 79–80, 161
- Hind bt. al-Ḥārith b. 'Amr b. Ḥujr V:163, 370
- Hind bt. al-Ḥārith al-Firāsiyyah XXXIX:176
- Hind bt. Ḥārithah al-Bāriqiyyah VI:26
- Hind bt. Khadījah XXXIX:161
- Hind bt. Mu'āwiyah XVIII:73
- Hind bt. al-Muhallab XXIII:157; XXIV:146–47

- Hind bt. al-Mutakallifah al-Nāṭiqiyah **XXI**:98–99
- Hind bt. Abī Sufyān b. Ḥarb b. Umayyah **XX**:23, 29
- Hind bt. Surayr b. Thaḷabah **VI**:26
- Hind bt. Abī Ṭālib. SEE Umm Hānī'
- Hind bt. Abī 'Ubaydah b. 'Abdallāh **XXVIII**:119, 121, 130
- Hind bt. Abī Umayyah. SEE Umm Salamah bt. Abī Umayyah
- Hind bt. 'Utbah b. Rabī'ah **VII**:75, 107, 118, 129, 130; **VIII**:181–83; **XIV**:133, 134; **XVIII**:73, 215, 220
- Hind bt. Zayd b. Makhramah al-Anṣāriyyah **XVIII**:154
- Hind bt. Zayd Manāt al-Ghassāniyyah (mother of al-Mundhir I) **V**:125
- al-Hindawānī (poet) **XXXV**:86
- Abū al-Hindī al-Asadī **XXV**:151
- al-Hiny (northwest of al-Baradān) **XI**:63
- Hippodrome of Bughā the Younger. SEE Maydān Bughā al-Ṣaghīr
- Hippodrome Gate. SEE Bāb al-Maydān
- Ḥirā (mountain, outside Mecca) **I**:294, 314; **V**:234–35; **VI**:67, 70–71, 74, 76
- al-Ḥīrah **II**:134; **III**:160; **IV**:66–67, 79, 127–28, 130–32, 134, 137, 143, 145, 148–49; **V**:20–22, 44, 67, 74–82, 124, 142, 177, 182, 237, 347–48, 352, 370, 372; **VIII**:12, 13; **IX**:67; **X**:137, 138; **XI**:2, 4–7, 10, 19, 22, 25–29, 31, 33–39, 41, 43–50, 52, 60–61, 68–70, 109, 111, 113, 117–18, 122, 178, 181, 187, 197, 200, 205, 210, 215–16, 221, 223; **XII**:3, 23, 24, 26, 29, 40, 44, 49, 51, 74, 135, 162, 166, 202; **XIII**:2, 52, 65, 67, 69, 70, 72, 75, 193; **XIV**:48, 89, 163; **XVIII**:34, 36, 155; **XX**:118; **XXI**:111; **XXII**:21, 66, 105; **XXIV**:121, 141, 143, 145; **XXV**:156, 157, 161, 183; **XXVI**:15, 37, 40, 45, 148, 166–67, 177, 196, 198–99, 220, 254–55, 257–61; **XXVII**:11, 14, 16, 176, 203; **XXVIII**:7, 60; **XXX**:164, 212–13, 216; **XXXII**:72, 73; **XXXIV**:4
- al-Ḥīrah (canal). SEE Nahr al-Ḥīrah
- Hiraj (b. Afrīdhūn) **IV**:92
- Hiraql. SEE Heraclius
- Hiraqlah. SEE Heraclea
- Hirbadh (Hērbadh, Zoroastrian priest) **V**:33, 104, 298; **XIII**:128, 210; **XIV**:67
- Hirbadhān-hirbadh (Chief Hērbadh) **V**:104
- Ibn al-Hirbidh. SEE al-Anūshajān b. al-Hirbidh
- al-Ḥirdah (north of Aden) **X**:23
- hired troops (*faṣḍ*) **XXII**:41–42; **XXXI**:50, 225
- Ḥirī (Jabrī) b. Akkāl **XI**:29–30, 35
- al-Hirmās b. Ziyād al-Bāhili **XXXIX**:128–29
- Hirr bt. al-Nu'mān **V**:126, 163
- al-Hirsh (al-Ḥasan al-Hirsh) **XXXI**:139, 145, 153, 162, 169–70, 176, 186, 229; **XXXII**:9, 12
- Ibn al-Hirsh **XXXII**:210, 222
- al-Ḥisā' (south of the Dead Sea) **VIII**:155
- Hishām (rāwī). SEE Hishām b. Muḥammad b. al-Sā'ib al-Kalbī
- Abū Hishām. SEE Muḥammad b. Sulaymān b. al-Ḥakam
- Hishām b. 'Abd al-Malik (rāwī) **VIII**:69
- Hishām b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān (caliph) **XV**:20–23; **XXI**:216; **XXIII**:118, 134; **XXIV**:71–73, 146, 182, 193–94; **XXV**:1, 4, 7, 9, 19, 20, 34, 35, 38, 67, 69, 70, 81–84, 102, 111, 112, 115, 119, 128, 133, 149–51, 155, 156, 158, 159, 161, 172, 173, 177–79, 181, 182, 184, 185, 187–91; **XXVI**:5–8, 10–14, 16–20,

- Hishām b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān  
(continued) **XXVI**:23, 35, 50-51,  
54, 57-62, 68, 70-83, 87-101, 103,  
117, 121, 127-30, 136, 138, 152,  
156, 165-68, 170-73, 175, 180,  
185, 205, 239-40; **XXVII**:3, 7, 19,  
21, 115, 193; **XXIX**:115, 145;  
**XXXVI**:30; **XXXVIII**:115;  
**XXXIX**:221, 228, 233, 234
- Hishām b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-  
Thaqafī **XIV**:48; **XXI**:44, 72, 91
- Hishām b. Abī 'Abdallāh al-  
Dastawāī **VII**:162; **IX**:207;  
**XV**:252; **XXXIX**:136, 198
- Hishām b. 'Āmir **XIII**:112; **XV**:32,  
165; **XVI**:58
- Hishām b. 'Amr b. al-Ḥārith al-  
'Āmirī **VI**:112, 114; **IX**:33
- Hishām b. 'Amr al-Taghlibī  
**XXVII**:171; **XXVIII**:15-16;  
**XXIX**:54-56, 68, 77, 79
- Hishām b. al-'Āṣī b. Wā'il **XI**:101,  
128
- Hishām b. Ayyūb b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān  
b. Abī 'Aqīl al-Thaqafī **XXIII**:19,  
49, 57
- Hishām b. Bashīr. SEE Hushaym
- Hishām al-Dāff **XXXVI**:131
- Hishām al-Dastawāī. SEE Hishām b.  
Abī 'Abdallāh al-Dastawāī
- Hishām b. AbīDulaf **XXXV**:80, 88,  
90, 93
- Hishām b. Farr-Khusraw **XXX**:269-  
71
- Hishām b. al-Ghāz **XVI**:24;  
**XXXIX**:152
- Hishām b. Ḥakīm b. Ḥizām  
**XXXIX**:41, 106
- Hishām b. Hashīm b. Ṣafwā b.  
Mazyad **XXVII**:192
- Hishām b. Hassān **II**:63, 64, 142,  
178, 183; **VI**:61, 153, 154; **XV**:235;  
**XXIII**:68; **XXXIX**:66, 98
- Hishām b. AbīHaytham **XXVII**:42
- Hishām b. AbīHishām **XVI**:7
- Umm Hishām bt. Hishām b. 'Abd al-  
Malik **XXVI**:185
- Umm Hishām bt. Hishām b. Ismā'īl  
b. Hishām b. al-Walīd b. al-  
Mughīrah al-Makhzūmī. SEE  
'Ā'ishah bt. Hishām b. Ismā'īl al-  
Makhzūmiyyah
- Hishām b. Hubayrah **XVIII**:198, 207;  
**XIX**:90, 189, 194; **XX**:123, 176;  
**XXI**:67, 121, 153, 168, 211, 234;  
**XXII**:11
- Hishām b. Ḥubaysh al-Ka'bī  
**XIV**:117; **XXXIX**:138, 184
- Hishām b. Ibrāhīm b. Hishām b.  
Rāshid **XXVIII**:137, 222
- Hishām b. Ismā'īl al-Makhzūmī  
**XXIII**:33, 71, 76, 113-15, 129,  
131-33; **XXV**:2; **XXVI**:6, 89, 119;  
**XXXIX**:213
- Hishām b. al-Kalbī. SEE Hishām b.  
Muḥammad b. al-Sā'ib al-Kalbī
- Hishām b. Khālid (rāwī) **XIV**:119
- Hishām b. Khālid al-Qasrī  
**XXVI**:169
- Hishām b. Maṣād **XXVI**:186-87
- Hishām b. al-Mughīrah **VII**:19
- Hishām b. Muḥammad b. al-Sā'ib al-  
Kalbī (Ibn al-Kalbī) **I**:290, 291,  
293, 297, 303, 314, 324, 326, 331,  
333, 334, 336, 340, 341, 344, 345,  
348, 352, 355, 358, 362, 365, 366,  
368; **II**:2, 3, 4, 5, 12, 17, 18, 23, 50,  
127, 128; **III**:22, 23, 28, 98; **IV**:6, 7,  
44, 66, 68, 76, 78, 82-83, 88-89,  
96, 98, 108, 127-28, 131-33, 144,  
146, 150-52; **V**:5, 18, 20, 32-33,  
67, 70, 79-81, 109, 121, 125, 139,  
161-62, 187, 211, 220, 242, 268,  
283, 289, 294-95, 298, 330, 338,  
372-73, 376, 379, 415-16, 444;  
**VI**:1, 9, 13, 16, 17-18, 19, 20, 26-  
29, 33, 36, 38-39, 42, 45, 47, 51,  
74, 149; **VII**:46, 71; **IX**:126, 131,  
138, 139, 144, 168, 178, 184, 199,  
200; **X**:1, 8, 53, 62-65, 83, 104,

- Hishām b. Muḥammad b. al-Sā'ib al-Kalbī (continued) **X**:184; **XI**:4, 7, 140; **XIV**:95, 99, 100; **XV**:8, 9, 81, 251, 252, 254; **XVI**:175-77, 184, 185, 187-89; **XVII**:6, 21, 62, 65, 70, 73, 76, 160, 161, 171, 226, 228; **XVIII**:21, 33, 38, 96, 122, 125, 126, 127, 136, 193, 195, 208, 209, 210, 211, 213, 215; **XIX**:2, 4, 6, 22, 30-31, 34, 39, 65, 71, 89, 91-92, 104, 106, 136, 155-56, 163, 168, 173, 175-79, 183, 189, 201, 209-11, 213, 214-17, 221-22, 224-25; **XX**:1-6, 39-43, 46-47, 48-54, 56-61, 61-68?, 80-122 *passim*, 124-59, 160, 161, 162-63, 165-75, 181-225 *passim*; **XXI**:2, 4, 14, 51, 53, 59, 67, 72, 74, 81, 85, 98, 120, 123, 126, 155-57, 163, 165-66, 198, 213, 230; **XXII**:3, 23, 25, 32, 44, 62, 68, 70, 76, 93, 107, 112, 122, 126, 128, 150, 162, 178, 183, 190; **XXIII**:4, 14, 20, 35, 39, 46, 56-57, 73, 77, 81, 88, 156, 160, 218; **XXIV**:31, 43, 50, 55-56, 58, 61, 79, 89, 91-92, 105, 112, 114, 123-24, 127, 130, 135-36, 193-94; **XXVI**:4-5, 13, 21, 36, 70-71, 83, 121, 124, 164, 196, 243, 247, 254; **XXVII**:24, 49, 51, 54, 57, 132, 136, 140, 145, 175, 212; **XXIX**:92, 113, 157, 245, 247-48; **XXX**:58, 303; **XXXI**:210; **XXXII**:231; **XXXIV**:119; **XXXIX**:9, 16, 32, 68, 69, 85, 89, 90, 115, 130, 166, 170, 188, 190, 191, 196, 199, 236, 248, 255, 266, 278, 283, 284, 287
- Hishām b. Muḥammad b. 'Urwah b. Hishām b. 'Urwah **XXVIII**:196, 209
- Hishām b. Musāḥiq b. 'Abdallāh b. Mukhrimah al-Qurashī **XXIV**:112-13
- Hishām b. Qaḥdham **XX**:35
- Abū Hishām al-Rifā'ī (Muḥammad b. Yazīd) **I**:173, 176, 192; **IX**:180; **XXXIX**:250
- Hishām b. Sa'd **XIV**:99; **XV**:75; **XVI**:23; **XVIII**:224; **XIX**:11
- Hishām b. Ṣubābah **VIII**:51, 55-56
- Hishām b. 'Ubayd (Muḥammad) **XVIII**:96
- Hishām b. 'Umārah b. al-Qa'qā' al-Ḍabbī **XXI**:152; **XXV**:52; **XXXIX**:79
- Hishām b. 'Umārah b. al-Walīd b. 'Adī al-Khiyār **XXVIII**:207
- Hishām b. 'Urwah **VI**:49, 98, 115, 136, 145; **VII**:28, 116, 153; **VIII**:119, 174; **IX**:2, 20, 164-65; **X**:13, 17, 41, 60, 71, 102; **XI**:82, 135, 140; **XII**:46; **XIII**:102; **XIV**:129; **XV**:59; **XVI**:147; **XVIII**:136; **XX**:54; **XXXIX**:27, 109, 190, 193, 208, 212, 334
- Hishām b. al-Walīd al-Makhzūmī (brother of Khālīd b. al-Walīd) **XI**:4, 40, 42, 45-46, 137-38
- Hishām b. al-Walīd al-Makhzūmī (*rāwī*) **XVIII**:211; **XIX**:83, 225
- Hishām b. Yūsuf **XVI**:44, 79; **XIX**:191, 193; **XXXIX**:216
- Ḥiṣmā (west of Tabūk) **I**:363; **IX**:120  
raid on **VIII**:94
- Ḥiṣn (b. Ḥudhayfah b. Badr al-Fazārī) **IX**:33
- Banū Ḥiṣn **XVI**:64; **XXXVI**:131
- Ibn Ḥiṣn (Banū Ḥiṣn, cemetery, in al-Baṣrah) **XVI**:64; **XVIII**:83
- Ḥiṣn b. al-'Anbar **XXXVI**:187
- Ḥiṣn Arwakh (in al-Baṣrah) **XXXVII**:107
- Ḥiṣn 'Awf (Byzantine fortress) **XXIV**:28
- Ḥiṣn al-Ḥadīd (Byzantine fortress) **XXIII**:184
- Ḥiṣn al-Ḥijārah (fortress, near Naṣībīn) **V**:407, 409

- Ḥiṣn al-Mahdī (fortress, in the Dujayl's estuary) XXXVI:154  
 Ḥiṣn al-Mar'ah (Castle of the Woman, near Malatyah) XV:111; XXIV:30, 60  
 Ḥiṣn Maslamah. SEE Qaṣr Maslamah  
 Ḥiṣn Qurrah. SEE Qurrah  
 Ḥiṣn al-Ṣaqālibah (north of the Cilician Gates) XXX:262  
 Ḥiṣn Sinān (near Heraclea) XXX:239, 264; XXXII:186  
 Ibn Ḥiṣn al-Tamīmī. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Ḥiṣn  
 al-Ḥiṣnān (i.e., al-Mawṣil and Nīnawā) XII:162; XIII:55, 56, 61; XXXVI:190  
 historians. SEE *ahl al-akhbār*; *ahl al-siyar*  
 Ḥit IV:132; XIII:58; XVII:7, 94, 200; XX:137, 153; XXII:97; XXIII:22; XXVI:48, 168; XXX:153; XXXIV:96; XXXVIII:79, 159, 160, 167, 171; XXXIX:263  
 al-ḥītān. SEE Yawm al-Ḥītān  
 al-Ḥiyār (near Qinnasrīn) XXVIII:253  
 Ḥizām (b. Ghālib) XXXIII:86  
 Ḥizām (brother of Muḥammad b. Ya'qūb) XXXV:78  
 Ḥizām b. Hishām al-Ka'bī XIV:117; XXVII:114; XXXIX:138, 184  
 Ḥizām b. Khālīd b. Rabī'ah, Abū al-Majl XVII:228  
 Ḥizām b. Khuwaylid XXXIX:41  
 Ḥizām b. Murrah al-Muzanī XXVI:42  
 Banū Ḥizmir (of Ṭayyī) XVII:26–29  
 SEE ALSO Banū Ḥidhmīr  
 Hizqīl (messenger of Ṣalūbā b. Naṣūnā) XI:44  
 Hizqīl b. Būdhī. SEE Ezekiel b. Buzi  
 al-H.nāzī (? , poet) XXX:30  
 Holy House. SEE al-Ka'bah  
 Holy Land (Bayt al-Maqdis) III:69, 81, 89  
 SEE ALSO Jerusalem  
 Holy Mosque. SEE al-Masjid al-Harām  
 Holy Spirit (*rūḥ al-qudus*) VIII:83  
 holy war. SEE *jihād*  
 homosexuality II:154; XXVII:89; XXIX:145–46, 259; XXXI:58, 225–26; XXXII:32; XXXIV:131, 224  
 lesbianism XXX:72–73  
 SEE ALSO effeminacy; Sodom  
 Homs. SEE Ḥimṣ  
 honey XIV:19, 20  
 crystallized XII:91  
 drink of XVI:184; XIX:215  
 of Ifrīdhīn XIII:11  
 mixed with wheat and butter XXXIX:225  
 poured into wells XXI:101  
 wine mixed with XXX:85  
 honor, gifts of. SEE *khil'ah*  
 Honorius (Roman emperor) IV:127  
 hood-like garment. SEE *ṭaylasān*  
 hoopoe III:156–59  
 Hormizd. SEE Hurmuz  
 horn, David's III:136, 141  
 hornets VII:145  
 Horseman of Soghd XXIII:91  
 horsemen relays. SEE *sikkat al-barīd*  
 horses X:34, 51; XX:78; XXI:4; XXIII:93  
*birdhawn* (war horse) XIV:112; XXXI:54  
 camels as source of water for XI:114  
 Chinese saddles XXVI:209; XXVII:202  
 first instance of use I:345, 346  
 hamstringing of VIII:156; XXIV:155; XXXIX:5  
*kurraj* (hobby horse) XXXI:247, 248  
 neighing, symbolism of XII:34

- horses (continued)  
 of Prophet Muḥammad IX:148–49  
 races (*ḥalbah*) XXXIV:67  
*shihri* horses XXX:67; XXXVI:11, 19  
*thaghrī* bridles XXXV:4  
 SEE ALSO cavalry
- hostages. SEE captives
- hour  
 last hour of daytime on Friday I:286–88  
 as unit of time I:176–82
- House, Day of the. SEE Yawm al-Dār
- House, Sacred. SEE al-Ka'bah
- House of Assembly (Dār al-Nadwah, in Mecca) VIII:134
- House of Torture (in Mecca) XXXII:30
- house sale, use of money from XXXIX:114
- howdah (*shijār*) IX:4
- al-Hūb (site of al-Amīn's villa) XXXI:226
- al-Ḥubāb (in a line of 'Ubaydah al-Kindī's poetry) XVIII:162
- al-Ḥubāb b. al-Mundhir b. al-Jamūḥ VII:47; X:5–7, 10
- al-Ḥubāb b. Yazīd al-Mujāshī XV:262
- Ḥubābah bt. 'Āmir b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Āmir b. Bishr b. 'Āmir Muḥā'ib al-Asinnah XXVIII:131
- Hubal (old Arabian god) V:271; VI:3–4; VII:131
- Ḥubāshah (in Tihāmah) VI:49
- Ibn Ḥubayn alley. SEE Zuqāq Ibn Ḥubayn
- Ibn Hubayrah. SEE 'Umar b. Hubayrah al-Fazārī; Yazīd b. 'Umar b. Hubayrah al-Fazārī
- Ibn Hubayrah (*rāwī*) II:99
- Hubayrah b. al-Ash'ath XIII:25, 28
- Hubayrah b. Ḥudayr al-'Adawī V:292; XX:27, 28, 30, 32
- Hubayrah b. Khāzim XXXI:208
- Hubayrah al-Makshūḥ. SEE Qays b. al-Makshūḥ al-Murādī
- Hubayrah b. al-Mushamraj al-Kilābī XXIII:225, 227–28
- Hubayrah b. Sharāḥīl XXVI:265; XXVII:32, 36
- Hubayrah b. Shurayḥ XVII:42
- Hubayrah b. Abī Wahb al-Makhzūmī VIII:18, 185–86; XXXIX:196, 197
- Ḥubaysh (*mawlā* of Naṣr b. Sayyār al-Laythī) XXVII:37
- Ḥubaysh (of Banū Nājiyah) XXVI:157
- Ḥubaysh (Khunays) al-Asadī XV:112–14, 256
- Ḥubaysh b. Duljah al-Qaynī XX:161–63; XXI:2
- Ḥubaysh (Khunays) b. Khālid al-Ash'ar VIII:177–78; XXXIX:138
- Ḥubayshah (of Banū Jadhīmah) VIII:191–92
- Ḥubbā bt. Ḥulayl b. Ḥubshiyah VI:18, 19, 20, 21
- Ḥubbā al-Madīniyyah XXI:186–87
- Banū al-Ḥublā (of Asad) XIV:4
- Banū Ḥubshī (of Sulaym) XXXIV:20
- Ḥubshī b. Junādah XXI:79; XXXIX:84, 127–28
- Ḥubshī b. Abī Rabī XXXIV:183–84
- ḥubwah* (garment) XVII:92
- Hūd b. 'Abdallāh b. Ribāḥ (prophet) II:28–29, 34–36, 39, 46, 50
- Ḥudāl b. Kinānah VI:31
- al-Ḥudaybiyah (al-Ḥudaybiyyah, near Mecca) VI:114; VIII:73–75, 81  
 expedition of VIII:67, 69–70, 83, 115, 128; IX:117; XXXIX:10, 11  
 treaty of V:330; VIII:85–90, 92, 98, 100, 104, 161, 162, 163,

## al-Ḥudaybiyah (continued)

- treaty of (continued) VIII:175;  
XII:201, 202; XVII:84–85;  
XXXIX:44
- truce of IX:98, 117; XIV:100;  
XXXIX:107
- SEE ALSO 'Ām al-Ḥudaybiyah  
Abū Ḥudayd (Zanj commander)  
XXXVI:36
- Banū Ḥudaylah VIII:66
- al-Ḥudayn b. al-Mundhir al-Dhuhli  
al-Raqāshī, Abū Ḥafṣ XV:106;  
XVII:58, 59, 166; XVIII:142; XX:8–  
9; XXI:30; XXIII:86–87, 194;  
XXIV:12–14, 21, 23; XXXIX:266–  
67
- Āl al-Hudayr (of Banū Taym b.  
Murrah) XXXIX:245
- Ḥudayr b. Abī Maḥdhūrah  
XXXIX:48
- Hudbah b. 'Āmir al-Sha'rāwī  
XXVI:235; XXVII:31
- Hudbah b. Fayyād al-Quḍāī (al-  
A'war) XVIII:148, 149, 150
- Hudbah b. Khashram XXI:221–22
- Hudbah al-Sha'rāwī. SEE Hudbah b.  
'Āmir al-Sha'rāwī
- Hudbah al-Yashkurī XXIV:109
- Banū Ḥudbān (of Kinānah) X:171
- Banū al-Ḥuddān (of Azd) XVI:118,  
121; XVII:167
- Ḥudhāfah b. Ghānim VI:21–22
- al-Hudhalī. SEE Abū Bakr al-Hudhalī
- Ḥudhayfah (governor of al-  
Madā'in) XII:158, 159
- Abū Ḥudhayfah (Mūsā b. Mas'ūd)  
I:274; II:101, 123, 124, 155; III:172;  
IV:148
- Abū Ḥudhayfah (Salamah b.  
Ṣuhayb) XXXIX:311
- Banū Ḥudhayfah (in al-Kūfah)  
XX:215
- Ḥudhayfah b. Asīd al-Ghifārī  
XIII:36; XIV:5, 34, 37

- Ḥudhayfah b. Fuqaym b. 'Adī. SEE  
al-Qalammas
- Ḥudhayfah b. Miḥṣan al-Ghalfānī  
(al-Ghalafānī) X:53, 105, 152–55;  
XI:220, 225; XII:65, 69, 70, 86, 172;  
XIII:7, 59, 129, 133, 145, 150
- Abū Ḥudhayfah b. al-Mughīrah  
XXXIX:29, 117
- Ḥudhayfah b. Sa'īd XXVI:190
- Abū Ḥudhayfah b. 'Utbah b. Rabī'ah  
VI:99, 100, 110; X:105, 113, 115,  
120, 121; XIV:144; XXXIX:300
- Ḥudhayfah b. al-Yamān I:242;  
II:117, 120, 121; VII:134, 135;  
VIII:10, 25–27; XII:33; XIII:36, 62,  
63, 65, 180–82, 185, 188, 189, 200,  
201, 203, 204, 209–17; XIV:5, 6,  
13, 18, 19; XV:8, 42, 62, 98–99,  
139, 140; XVII:65; XXII:94;  
XXXIX:30, 133, 300, 301–2
- Abū al-Hudhayl (of Banū al-Sakūn)  
XIX:155
- Banū Hudhayl IV:80; V:168–69,  
172–73, 219, 224, 226; VII:144,  
145; VIII:188; IX:22, 117; XV:16,  
47–48; XIX:186; XXIII:76;  
XXXIX:61, 110
- Ibn Abī al-Hudhayl (rāwī) II:86, 180
- Abū al-Hudhayl al-'Allāf XXIX:143
- Ibn al-Hudhayl al-Asadī al-Kāhilī  
XI:32, 46–47; XII:132; XIII:57
- al-Hudhayl b. 'Imrān X:88, 90, 92,  
96, 106; XI:54, 61–63, 65–66
- Ibn al-Hudhayl al-Kāhilī. SEE Ibn al-  
Hudhayl al-Asadī al-Kāhilī
- Abū al-Hudhayl al-Sulamī. SEE al-  
Ḥuşayn b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān
- al-Hudhayl b. Zufar b. al-Ḥārith al-  
'Āmirī XX:137; XXI:192; XXIV:23,  
90–91, 134–35
- al-Ḥuḍūḍ (canal) XII:23
- al-Ḥufayr (near al-Başrah) XI:11–  
12, 19, 32; XVI:56; XVIII:109
- Ḥufayr Abī Mūsā al-Ash'arī  
(toponym) XXXVIII:179



- Banū Huff II:13  
 Banū al-Hujaym X:91; XVIII:104-5  
 Ḥujayr b. Abī Iḥāb al-Tamīmī  
 VII:144  
 Ibn al-Ḥujayr al-Iyādī XIII:56, 62  
 Ḥujayr b. al-Rabī XVI:117  
 Ḥujayr al-Tha'labī VII:27  
 Ḥujayr b. 'Umayr X:107, 108  
 Ibn Ḥujayrah ('Abd al-Raḥmān)  
 I:229  
 Ḥujayyah b. al-Akhlaḡ (al-Ajlaḡ) al-  
 Kindī XXVI:15  
 Banū Ḥujr XX:118  
 Ibn Ḥujr (Muhallil b. Rabī'ah)  
 XXXIII:195  
 Ḥujr b. 'Adī b. Jabalah al-Kindī (Ibn  
 Adbar) XIII:42, 192; XVI:93, 96,  
 114; XVII:18, 87, 122, 130, 201-2;  
 XVIII:30, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126,  
 127-36, 138-41, 143-48, 151-54,  
 156, 158, 162, 170; XIX:24, 38, 54,  
 63, 126, 168, 169; XX:81, 86;  
 XXI:35, 45; XXXVIII:57;  
 XXXIX:274  
 Ḥujr b. 'Amr (father of Imru' al-  
 Qays b. Ḥujr) VI:160  
 Abū al-Ḥujr al-Bāhilī XXIV:24  
 Ḥujr b. Sa'īd al-Ṭā'ī XXVII:192  
 Ḥujr b. Yazīd al-Kindī XVIII:134-36  
 al-Ḥujūn (hillside, in Mecca)  
 XXV:49  
 Ḥukākah (in a line of al-Ḥazīn al-  
 Dīlī's poetry) XXVIII:95  
 Ḥukaym b. 'Ayyāsh al-Kalbī (al-  
 A'war) X:96  
 Ḥukaym b. Jabalah al-'Abdī SEE  
 Ḥakīm b. Jabalah al-'Abdī  
 Ḥukaym b. Salāmah al-Ḥizāmī  
 XV:132  
 Ḥulayfat Ibn Abī Aḥmad (al-  
 Ḥulayfah) VIII:167  
 SEE ALSO Dhū al-Ḥulayfah  
 Ḥulayl b. Ḥubshiyah al-Khuzā'ī  
 VI:20-22  
 Ḥulays (b. Fulān, of Banū Asad)  
 XIII:34  
 al-Ḥulays b. 'Alqamah (al-Ḥulays b.  
 Zabbān) VII:132; VIII:77-78  
 al-Ḥulays b. Ghālīb al-Shaybānī  
 XX:159; XXIII:56; XXIV:153;  
 XXV:77, 78, 79  
 al-Ḥulays b. Zabbān. SEE al-Ḥulays  
 b. 'Alqamah  
 al-Hulb b. Yazīd al-Ṭā'ī XXXIX:302-  
 3  
 Ḥulsidān (between Marw and Marw  
 al-Rūdh) XV:85  
 Ḥulwān V:130; XIII:20, 21, 29, 37,  
 41-43, 49, 51, 53, 61, 77-79, 142,  
 190, 193, 210; XIV:4, 18; XV:135,  
 256; XVII:194, 195; XVIII:28, 194;  
 XIX:116; XX:220; XXII:55-56, 137,  
 148; XXIV:8, 143; XXVI:255;  
 XXVII:56, 85, 131, 132; XXVIII:24,  
 27-28, 35, 285; XXX:207;  
 XXXI:77, 84, 90, 92, 99-101, 112,  
 114, 164, 203; XXXII:97, 104, 184;  
 XXXIII:84-85; XXXV:8, 48, 149;  
 XXXVI:166, 190; XXXVII:72, 98;  
 XXXVIII:72  
 Banū Ḥulwān (of Quḍā'ah) V:35  
 Ḥulwān b. 'Imrān b. al-Ḥāf b.  
 Quḍā'ah IV:139  
 Ḥulwān pass. SEE Thaniyyat  
 Ḥulwān  
 Ibn al-Ḥulwānī. SEE Yazīd b.  
 'Abdallāh al-Ḥulwānī  
 Ḥumayd (*mawlā* of Muḥammad b.  
 Abī al-'Abbās) XXVIII:213  
 Ḥumayd (*mawlā* of Naṣr b. Sayyār  
 al-Kinānī) XXVI:208, 213  
 Ibn Ḥumayd (Muḥammad b.  
 Ḥumayd al-Rāzī, Abū 'Abdallāh)  
 I:172, 174, 177, 201, 202, 211, 217,  
 219, 226, 227, 244, 251, 254, 255,  
 259, 263, 265, 273, 276, 279, 281,  
 284, 292, 296, 299, 300, 306, 310,  
 315-17, 320, 323, 324, 330, 332,  
 335-37, 343, 346, 358, 360, 366,

Ibn Ḥumayd (continued) I:368; II:3, 11, 32, 49, 50, 58, 61, 64, 65, 71, 73, 79, 80, 86, 88, 89, 92-95, 97, 103, 112, 113, 116, 117, 119, 120, 125, 127, 132, 134, 140, 143, 144, 148, 153, 154, 165, 166, 168, 169, 171, 172, 177-79, 184; III:4, 11, 13, 16, 30, 31, 44, 46, 49, 54, 56, 66-71, 75, 78, 86-88, 90, 91, 99, 101, 118, 120-25, 139, 140, 143, 152, 153, 163, 166; IV:36, 41, 55, 103, 108, 122-24, 150-51, 156-57, 162, 165, 167, 169-70, 173; V:146, 164, 166, 170, 171, 174-76, 178, 183, 195, 199, 204, 206, 235, 242, 268-69, 271, 272, 282-84, 331, 335; VI:1, 2, 6, 9, 19, 23-24, 26, 28, 33, 38, 44, 46, 47, 51, 57-58, 61, 62, 65-66, 70, 73, 77, 78, 80, 82-86, 89, 92, 93, 96, 100, 101, 104, 108, 112, 114-15, 120-24, 127, 130, 133-34, 137, 138, 140, 142, 147, 149, 150, 162; VII:4, 5, 11, 12, 17, 18, 25, 26, 28, 34, 35, 38, 39, 43, 47, 49, 53, 55, 56, 58-67, 69-72, 74, 75, 77, 78, 83, 85, 88-90, 93-96, 105, 117, 118, 120-24, 126, 129, 131-40, 143, 147, 150-53, 157, 160, 163, 165; VIII:5, 6, 13, 17, 19, 20, 22, 25, 27, 31, 34, 36, 38, 40, 41, 43, 49, 50, 51, 55, 56, 57, 58, 63, 65, 66, 67, 68, 70, 71, 72, 74, 76, 77, 78, 81, 82, 85, 89, 90, 96, 98, 99, 100, 104, 105, 106, 108, 111, 115, 116, 117, 119, 121, 122, 124, 125, 128, 129, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 138, 140, 142, 143, 146, 149, 151, 152, 155, 156, 158, 159, 160, 161, 166, 168, 176, 177, 178, 181, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 191, 192; IX:3, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 24, 26, 29, 31, 34, 35, 36, 37, 41, 42, 45, 47, 51, 53, 56, 59, 64, 67, 73, 79, 82, 85, 88, 90, 92, 94, 95, 96,

97, 98, 99, 103, 105, 106, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 114, 116, 118, 121, 122, 126, 163, 168, 169, 171, 172, 176, 177, 178, 179, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 194, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206; X:65, 72, 80, 81, 83, 103, 116, 117, 120, 126, 129, 133, 136, 151, 188; XI:3, 71-74, 107, 127, 131, 133, 146, 153, 160, 162-63, 169, 185, 193-94, 213, 224; XII:133, 138, 139, 140; XIII:36, 86, 92, 94, 96-100, 151, 160, 162, 163, 179; XIV:15, 95, 114, 136, 142; XIX:204; XXXIX:5, 13, 14, 98, 109, 119, 128, 129, 137, 146, 160, 216, 223, 226, 242, 268, 270

Ḥumayd b. 'Abd al-Ḥamīd al-Ṭūsī XXXII:51-52, 53, 54, 60, 69-72, 74, 81-82, 86, 87, 89-92, 95, 157-58, 166, 246-47; XXXV:40

Ḥumayd b. 'Abd al-Malik b. al-Muhallab XXIV:113-14, 119-20  
Umm Ḥumayd bt. 'Abd al-Raḥmān XXXIX:279-80

Ḥumayd b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Awf al-Zuhrī XI:151; XXXIX:244

Ḥumayd b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Ḥimyarī IX:187

Ḥumayd b. 'Abdallāh XXV:16

Ḥumayd b. 'Abdallāh al-Lakhmī XXVI:241

Ḥumayd al-Arqaṭ XXIII:82

Ḥumayd al-Azraq, Abū Ṣāliḥ XXVII:68

Ḥumayd b. Baḥdal. SEE Ḥumayd b.

Ḥurayth b. Baḥdal al-Kalbī

Ḥumayd b. Bukayr (Bakr) al-Aḥmarī XIX:46, 164

Ḥumayd b. Abī Ghānim al-Ṭā'ī XXX:302-3

Ḥumayd b. Ḥabīb al-Lakhmī XXVI:145, 148

Ḥumayd b. Ḥamzah XIX:198

- Ḥumayd b. Hilāl **XVII**:123, 124;  
**XVIII**:219; **XX**:30; **XXXIX**:70, 122
- Ḥumayd b. Ḥurayth b. Baḥdal al-  
Kalbī (Ibn Baḥdal) **XX**:69;  
**XXI**:75, 155–59, 161
- Ḥumayd b. Khiyār al-Māzinī  
**XV**:104
- Abū Ḥumayd al-Marwarrūdhī (al-  
Marwazī) **XXVII**:108, 171;  
**XXVIII**:11, 27–30
- Ḥumayd b. Mas‘adah al-Sāmī  
**XXXIX**:134
- Ḥumayd b. Ma‘yūf **XXX**:262
- Ḥumayd b. Muslim al-Azdī **XVII**:89;  
**XIX**:107, 110, 129, 141, 151–52,  
158, 160–64, 166–67; **XX**:82, 85,  
122, 126, 142, 143, 144, 146, 150,  
155, 184, 197, 199, 205; **XXI**:22,  
33–34; **XXII**:29
- Ḥumayd b. Naṣr al-Lakhmī  
**XXVI**:129, 154
- Ḥumayd b. Qaḥṭabah **XXVII**:137,  
143, 161, 169, 172, 178, 179;  
**XXVIII**:9, 11–13, 46–47, 81, 187,  
193, 196–97, 199, 201, 204, 208–  
10, 212–13, 283, 287, 289;  
**XXIX**:62, 168, 170; **XXXI**:156
- Ḥumayd b. al-Qāsim al-Ṣayrafī  
**XXIX**:79
- Ḥumayd b. al-Rabī al-Kharrāz  
**IX**:170
- Ḥumayd b. Razīn **XXVII**:65
- Ḥumayd b. Sa‘īd **XXXI**:225–26
- Abū Ḥumayd al-Sā‘idī (‘Abd al-  
Raḥmān b. Sa‘d) **XV**:174;  
**XXXIX**:286
- Ḥumayd b. Abī Shajjār **XII**:117
- Ḥumayd al-Ṭawīl **VII**:63, 120, 122,  
152; **IX**:160; **XVI**:4; **XXVII**:88;  
**XXXIX**:309
- Ḥumayd b. Thawr al-Hilālī  
**XXXIX**:126
- Ḥumayd (Ḥamdūn) al-‘Ullayṣī  
**XXXVIII**:137
- Ḥumayd al-Wartakānī **XXVII**:202
- Ḥumaydah bt. ‘Umar b. Sa‘d **XXI**:38
- Ḥumaydah (Ḥamidah) bt. Ziyād b.  
Muqātil **XXIII**:17
- Ḥumaydah b. al-Nūmān b.  
Ḥumaydah al-Bāriqī **X**:161;  
**XII**:10, 54, 122
- al-Ḥumaydī ([Ibn] ‘Abdallāh b. al-  
Zubayr) **III**:45
- Banū Humaym **XVIII**:144, 158;  
**XX**:26
- al-Ḥumaymah (near al-‘Aqabah)  
**XXV**:129; **XXVII**:84, 148, 149, 150,  
158; **XXIX**:93
- Humaynah bt. Khalaf b. As‘ad b.  
‘Āmir b. Bayāḍah **VI**:87
- Ḥumaynah bt. Abī Ṭalḥah b. ‘Abd  
al-‘Uzzā **XXXIX**:277
- Humayniyā (Humayniyyah, on the  
Upper Zāb) **IV**:81; **XXXI**:207
- Ḥumayr (toponym, in a line of  
poetry) **IX**:89
- al-Ḥumayrā’ (near Medina)  
**XXVIII**:222
- humiliation methods
- cutting out holes in rear of  
trousers **XXV**:13
  - mounting on camel facing its  
rump **XXVIII**:70
  - seals worn around necks **XXII**:2;  
**XXV**:162
  - shaving heads **XXIII**:200;  
**XXIV**:4; **XXV**:37; **XXXIX**:228
  - silken cloaks, forced wearing of  
**XXXVIII**:13, 29, 141, 150,  
170, 179
  - urinating on someone’s head  
**XXXI**:246
  - verbal abuse, use of genealogy in  
**XXI**:176–77
  - women humiliating men **XX**:41
- Ḥumrah b. Mālik al-Ḥamdānī  
**XVIII**:148
- Ḥumrān (*mawlā* of ‘Ubaydallāh b.  
Ziyād) **XX**:10
- Ḥumrān (near Abrashahr) **XV**:92

- Ḥumrān (slave trader) **XXIX:95**  
 Ḥumrān b. Abān **XI:56, 124;**  
**XV:126-27, 229; XVIII:13, 14;**  
**XXI:173, 176, 192-93, 215**
- Abū Ḥumrān b. Bujayr al-Hamdānī  
**XVIII:52**
- Ḥumrān b. Mālik **XXII:66**  
 Banū Hunā'ah (of Azd) **XXVIII:89**  
 Hunā'ah al-Ḥimyarī **V:224-26**  
 al-Hunayd b. 'Uṣ al-Ḍulayī **IX:100**  
 Hunaydah (fortress, in Yemen)  
**III:164, 165**  
 Hunaydah (wife of al-Qa'qā' b. 'Amr  
 al-Tamīmī) **XII:147**
- Abū Hunaydah. *SEE* Wā'il b. Ḥujr al-  
 Ḥaḍramī
- Ibn Hunaydah. *SEE* al-Ḥārith b. Aws  
 b. Mu'adh
- Hunaydah b. Khālid al-Khuzāī  
**XXXIX:145**
- al-Ḥunayf b. al-Sijf al-Tamīmī. *SEE*  
 al-Ḥantaf b. al-Sijf al-Tamīmī
- Ḥunayn (between Mecca and al-  
 Ṭā'if) **VII:61; VIII:176; IX:2, 8, 17;**  
**XIV:134; XIX:208; XXVIII:201;**  
**XXXIX:11, 20, 21, 24, 34, 43, 46,**  
**61, 62, 64, 73, 82, 101, 105, 106,**  
**108, 112, 115, 127, 192**  
 battle of **IX:1-20, 21, 26, 29, 31,**  
**34, 35, 68, 72, 117, 154; X:81;**  
**XVIII:186; XXI:28**
- Abū Ḥunayn **XXVIII:99, 119**  
 Ḥunayn b. Abdallāh **XXVIII:190**  
 Ḥunn b. Rabī'ah b. Ḥarām **VI:19**  
 Huns, White. *SEE* Hephthalites  
 hunting with birds **I:345; XIV:41;**  
**XXXIII:80; XXXV:161;**  
**XXXVIII:77**  
 astringers **XIV:41**
- Ibn Abī al-Ḥuqayq. *SEE* Sallām b.  
 Abī al-Ḥuqayq  
 al-ḥuqb (measure of time, equalling  
 eighty years) **I:184**
- Banū Ḥuraqah (of Juhaynah)  
**VIII:132; IX:123; XXI:31**
- Huraym (father of Sa'īd b. Huraym)  
**XXVIII:284, 285**
- Huraym b. 'Adī (father of Khālid b.  
 Huraym) **XXII:189**
- Huraym b. Abī Ṭahmah al-Mujāshī'ī  
**XXII:170; XXIII:151; XXIV:16, 53,**  
**115, 128**
- Ḥuraymilah bt. 'Abd al-Aswad b.  
 Khuzaymah **XXXIX:67**
- Hurayrah (singing girl of Bishr b.  
 'Amr) **XXXIV:54**
- Abū Hurayrah (rāwī) **I:176, 177, 184,**  
**189, 191, 197, 212, 222, 224, 230,**  
**231, 265, 266, 283-87, 327, 331;**  
**II:61, 63, 64, 84, 104; III:87;**  
**IV:165-66; VII:84, 145, 162;**  
**VIII:13, 124; IX:24, 184; X:131,**  
**143; XIII:176; XIV:40, 119; XV:96,**  
**166, 213; XVII:208-9; XVIII:101;**  
**XIX:117; XXVIII:290; XXXIX:50,**  
**70, 173, 174, 176, 185, 209, 223,**  
**283**
- Abū Hurayrah al-Dawsī. *SEE* Abū  
 Hurayrah
- Abū Hurayrah b. Shurayḥ **XXI:131-**  
**32**
- Ḥurayth (b. Abī al-Mālik al-  
 Ghassānī) **XXVI:129**
- Ḥurayth (hostage of 'Ayn al-Tamr)  
**XI:55-56**
- Ḥurayth b. Baḥdal al-Kalbī **XXI:157**  
 Ḥurayth b. Abī al-Jahm **XXVI:196,**  
**199**
- Ḥurayth b. al-Mu'allā **IX:167**  
 Ḥurayth b. al-Nu'mān (of Banū  
 Kirānah b. Taym) **XIII:92**
- Ḥurayth b. Quṭbah **XXII:170;**  
**XXIII:29-31, 96-99**
- Ḥurayth b. Yāsir **XXXIX:29**  
 Ḥurayth b. Zayd (Yazīd) **XXI:142**  
 Ḥurayth b. Zayd al-Khayl  
**XXXIX:85**
- Ḥurf (near al-Anbār) **XXXIV:152**  
 Hurmuz (al-Hurmuzān, Arsacid  
 ruler) **IV:99, 100, 101**

- Hurmuz (agent sent against Bahrām Jūbīn) V:315–16
- Hurmuz (Hormizd I Ardashīr, b. Sābur I, Sasanian emperor) V:39–43
- Hurmuz (Hormizd II, b. Narsī, Sasanian emperor) V:49–50
- Hurmuz (Hormizd III, b. Yazdajird II, Sasanian emperor) V:107–10
- Hurmuz (Hormizd IV, b. Khusraw I Anūsharwān, Sasanian emperor) V:265, 294–98, 301, 303–7, 373, 382; XIII:27
- Hurmuz (Persian general) XI:9–13, 16–18, 37
- Hurmuz (ruler of al-Bāb) XII:91; XIV:45, 46
- Ibn Hurmuz (head of military register) XXIV:180–81
- Ibn Hurmuz (jurist). SEE ‘Abdallāh b. Yazīd b. Hurmuz
- Hurmuz Ardashīr. SEE Sūq al-Ahwāz
- Hurmuz Jādhūyah XI:118, 120
- Hurmuz al-Wālibī. SEE Abū Khālīd al-Wālibī
- al-Hurmuẓān (Arsacid ruler). SEE Hurmuz
- al-Hurmuẓān (in a line of Jarīr b. ‘Aṭīyyah's poetry) III:22
- al-Hurmuẓān (Persian commander, at al-Qādisiyyah) XII:45, 53, 62, 83, 95, 123, 131; XIII:3, 4, 114–16, 118, 119, 121–24, 126, 131–42, 145, 150, 184, 189, 199; XIV:10, 53, 161, 162, 163; XV:3, 4
- Hurmuẓdābādh (mountain) XXXIII:146, 163, 165
- Hurmuẓjān (toponym) V:13
- Hurmuẓjird (in al-Ahwāz) II:127, 128; XI:41
- Banū Ḥurqūṣ XVI:160
- Ḥurqūṣ b. al-Nu‘mān al-Bahrānī (al-Namarī) XI:63, 64–65, 109
- Ḥurqūṣ b. Zuhayr al-Sa‘dī XIII:121–26, 132–34; XV:160; XVI:71–73, 97, 108; XVII:111, 115, 117, 130, 132
- Abū al-Ḥurr. SEE Mūsā b. Zurārah Ibn al-Ḥurr. SEE ‘Ubaydallāh b. al-Ḥurr al-Ju‘fī
- al-Ḥurr b. ‘Abdallāh b. ‘Awf XXII:94
- al-Ḥurr b. Mūsā. SEE al-Ḥusayn b. Mūsā
- al-Ḥurr b. Qays b. Ḥiṣn al-Fazārī III:9
- al-Ḥurr b. al-Ṣayyāh al-Nakha‘ī XVII:44, 107, 188; XXXIX:142
- al-Ḥurr b. Yazīd al-Tamīmī al-Yarbū‘ī al-Ḥanzalī al-Riyāḥī XIX:74, 79, 92–99, 101–3, 120–21, 127–28, 136, 140, 144
- al-Hurth (toponym) XXXVII:20
- Ḥurthān b. al-Ḥārith. SEE Dhū al-Iṣba‘
- al-Ḥuṣayd (near ‘Ayn al-Tamr?) XI:60, 61, 62, 65, 109
- Ḥusayl b. Jābir (al-Yamān) VII:134, 135; XXXIX:301
- Ḥusayl b. Nuwayrah al-Ashja‘ī VIII:133
- Abū al-Ḥusayn. SEE ‘Alī b. Abī Ṭālib; Yahyā b. ‘Umar b. Yahyā b. Ḥusayn b. Zayd b. ‘Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b. ‘Alī b. Abī Ṭālib
- Abū al-Ḥusayn (maternal uncle of Muḥammad b. ‘Abdūs al-Ghanawī) XXXV:19
- Bint al-Ḥusayn. SEE Fāṭimah bt. al-Ḥusayn
- Ibn al-Ḥusayn. SEE Muḥammad b. al-Ḥusayn
- Umm al-Ḥusayn. SEE Fāṭimah bt. al-Ḥusayn b. ‘Abdallāh b. Ismā‘īl b. ‘Abdallāh b. Ja‘far b. Abī Ṭālib
- Ḥusayn (*khādīm* of al-Ma‘mūn) XXXII:103

- Ḥusayn (*khādim* of Hārūn al-Rashīd)  
 XXX:207, 209, 219, 254, 303;  
 XXXI:5, 242
- Ḥusayn (*khādim*, 'Araq al-Mawt)  
 XXXVI:117
- al-Ḥusayn (b. Muṣ'ab b. Ruzayq)  
 XXXII:163
- al-Ḥusayn (*rāwī*). SEE al-Ḥusayn b.  
 Dāwūd
- Ḥusayn, Abū Ja'far (*rāwī*) XIX:131
- al-Ḥusayn b. 'Abd al-Rahmān (of  
 Banū al-'Amm) XXIV:53
- al-Ḥusayn b. 'Abdallāh al-Bursumī  
 XX:188, 189
- Ḥusayn b. 'Abdallāh b. Ḍumayrah  
 IX:146; XXXIX:100
- Abū Ḥusayn b. 'Abdallāh b.  
 Ḍumayrah b. Abī Ḍumayrah  
 IX:145
- Ḥusayn b. 'Abdallāh al-Hamdānī  
 XVIII:127
- al-Ḥusayn b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Jaṣṣāṣ.  
 SEE Ibn al-Jaṣṣāṣ
- Umm Ḥusayn bt. 'Abdallāh b.  
 Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. Ḥusayn  
 XXVIII:218
- Ḥusayn b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Ubaydalāh  
 b. 'Abbās VI:120; VII:68, 138;  
 VIII:171; IX:201
- al-Ḥusayn b. Ahmad b. Ismā'īl b.  
 Muḥammad b. Ismā'īl al-Arqaṭ b.  
 Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn  
 b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib al-Kawkabī.  
 SEE al-Kawkabī
- al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. al-Ḥasan b. al-  
 Ḥasan b. al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī  
 Ṭālib XXX:14-28, 30-38, 38
- Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. Ḥusayn b. 'Alī  
 XXVIII:144, 168, 174
- al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. 'Īsā b. Māhān  
 XXXI:52, 88, 106, 107-12, 113-14,  
 132, 166, 186, 188, 204, 229
- al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī al-Ṣudā'ī I:189,  
 212, 222, 224, 231; XXXIX:151,  
 199, 242
- al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
 VII:142, 161; X:43; XII:202; XV:42;  
 XVII:41, 96, 110, 219-22, 228;  
 XVIII:5, 11, 138, 186, 200, 208-10;  
 XIX:2-10, 16-18, 22-36, 40, 42,  
 49, 53, 56-57, 59-60, 64-116,  
 118-22, 125-32, 134-44, 146-65,  
 168-71, 173-79, 181, 185, 189-91,  
 197, 204; XX:35-36, 39, 80-97,  
 105, 109, 124-28, 132-34, 162,  
 182, 190-94, 197, 201-3, 217, 221;  
 XXI:1, 21-24, 27, 31-35, 38-41,  
 43, 52, 60-62, 77-78, 81; XXIII:65;  
 XXVI:11, 16-17, 42-43, 48, 53;  
 XXX:36; XXXIV:110-11;  
 XXXVIII:60; XXXIX:48-51, 53, 96,  
 121, 187, 211, 215, 248, 274, 279,  
 288
- al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. Yahyā al-  
 Armarī XXXV:78, 79, 85
- al-Ḥusayn b. 'Amr b. Muḥammad al-  
 'Anqazī II:137, 140; IV:165
- al-Ḥusayn b. 'Amr al-Naṣrānī  
 XXXVIII:15, 76, 103, 121, 126
- al-Ḥusayn b. al-Ḍaḥḥāk al-Bāhilī  
 (al-Khalī) XXXI:136, 138, 152,  
 167, 175, 214-17, 227; XXXII:251-  
 52, 256; XXXIII:121; XXXIV:53-54
- al-Ḥusayn b. Dāwūd I:192, 207, 208,  
 246, 250, 251, 256, 268, 270, 278,  
 287, 309, 357, 364, 365, 367; II:42,  
 45, 58, 61, 68, 101, 145-47, 180;  
 III:47, 99, 106, 131, 154; IV:51;  
 V:324, 326; VI:111
- al-Ḥusayn b. al-Faraj I:227, 251
- al-Ḥusayn b. Firās XXXI:248
- al-Ḥusayn b. Ḥamdān b. Ḥamdūn  
 XXXVIII:21, 27-29, 128, 137-39,  
 157, 159-61, 181, 182, 189-91,  
 200
- Ḥusayn al-Ḥammāmī (Zanj  
 commander) XXXVI:65, 206
- al-Ḥusayn b. al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. al-  
 Ḥusayn (al-Aftas) XXXII:19, 22,  
 29-32

- al-Ḥusayn b. al-Ḥasan al-Kindī  
XXIV:191; XXV:7
- al-Ḥusayn b. al-Ḥasan b.  
Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan b.  
‘Aṭīyyah I:215, 246, 313, 329;  
VIII:69-70
- Ḥusayn b. Hishām XXXII:192
- Abū al-Ḥusayn b. Hishām XXXV:94
- Ḥusayn b. al-Ḥurr al-Baddī  
XIX:153-54
- Ḥusayn b. Abī al-Ḥusayn  
XXXIX:174
- Ḥusayn b. ‘Īsā XV:135, 137, 184,  
186, 202, 246-47, 251; XVI:1, 2
- al-Ḥusayn b. Ismā‘īl (police chief)  
XXXVII:148
- al-Ḥusayn b. Ismā‘īl (*ṣāḥib al-ḥarb*)  
XXXV:47  
SEE ALSO al-Ḥusayn b. Ismā‘īl b.  
Ibrāhīm b. Muṣ‘ab b. Ruzayq
- al-Ḥusayn b. Ismā‘īl b. Ibrāhīm b.  
Muṣ‘ab b. Ruzayq XXXIV:108-9;  
XXXV:17, 18, 20, 21, 45, 47, 71,  
77, 78-86, 90, 92, 104, 115, 127,  
128, 129, 130; XXXVI:16-19, 21
- al-Ḥusayn b. Ja‘far b. al-Ḥusayn b.  
al-Ḥusayn XXX:19-20
- al-Ḥusayn b. Ja‘far b. Mūsā b. Ja‘far  
b. Muḥammad b. ‘Alī b. Ḥusayn  
XXXVII:146
- al-Ḥusayn b. Khālīd al-Madā‘inī  
XXXIII:47-49
- al-Ḥusayn b. Maṣṣūr. SEE al-Ḥallāj
- al-Ḥusayn b. Mu‘ādh b. Muslim  
XXX:67-68
- al-Ḥusayn al-Mu‘allim XXXIX:69
- al-Ḥusayn b. Muḥammad (b.  
Bahrām) I:304
- al-Ḥusayn b. Muḥammad b.  
‘Abdallāh XXX:15, 27
- al-Ḥusayn b. Muḥammad b.  
Ḥamzah b. ‘Abdallāh b. al-  
Ḥusayn b. ‘Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b. ‘Alī  
b. Abī Ṭālib XXXV:88-90, 93, 142
- Ḥusayn b. Mujāhid al-Rāzī  
XXIII:134
- al-Ḥusayn b. Mūsā XXXVIII:183,  
184
- al-Ḥusayn b. Muṣ‘ab XXVIII:235;  
XXX:269-70, 272; XXXI:12-13
- al-Ḥusayn b. Naṣr al-‘Āmulī VI:153;  
IX:208; XIX:77, 79
- al-Ḥusayn b. Naṣr al-‘Aṭṭār XVI:52
- Abū al-Ḥusayn b. Quraysh  
XXXV:91
- al-Ḥusayn b. Abī Sa‘īd XXXI:178
- al-Ḥusayn b. Ṣakhr al-Uwaysī  
XXVIII:162-63, 179
- al-Ḥusayn al-Ṣaydanānī XXXVI:33,  
53, 55
- al-Ḥusayn b. Ṭāhir b. ‘Abdallāh b.  
Ṭāhir XXXVI:167, 180, 188, 203;  
XXXVII:12
- al-Ḥusayn b. Thawlā’ XXVIII:272
- al-Ḥusayn b. al-‘Ullayṣī  
XXXVIII:137
- al-Ḥusayn b. ‘Umar al-Rustumī  
XXXI:25, 52, 114-16
- al-Ḥusayn b. ‘Uqbah al-Murādī (al-  
Marādī) XVIII:122; XIX:137, 168
- Ḥusayn b. ‘Uthmān b. Bishr b. al-  
Muḥtafīz XXV:22
- al-Ḥusayn b. Wāqid al-Khurāsānī  
I:300, 364; II:80, 97
- Ḥusayn b. Yazīd XXVI:82;  
XXVIII:108, 216
- al-Ḥusayn b. Yazīd al-Adamī I:285
- al-Ḥusayn b. Yazīd al-Ḥarrānī  
XXXV:90
- al-Ḥusayn b. Yazīd al-Ṭaḥḥān II:83
- Ḥusayn b. Zafar XXII:56
- Ḥusayn b. Zayd b. ‘Alī b. al-Ḥusayn  
b. ‘Alī b. Abī Ṭālib XXVIII:124,  
223; XXXIX:330
- al-Ḥusayn b. Zikrawayh (Man of the  
Mole, al-Mahdī) XXXVIII:116,  
122, 123, 127-36, 141-47, 152,  
157, 158, 165
- Ḥusayn Z.j.lah (Zujlah?) XXXII:154

- Abū Ḥuşayn (*rāwī*) **XXXIX**:81  
 Ibn Ḥuşayn. SEE Imrān b. al-  
 Ḥuşayn  
 Ḥuşayn b. 'Abd al-Rahmān (Abū al-  
 Hudhayl al-Sulamī) **II**:159;  
**III**:160; **XII**:31, 32; **XIII**:64, 199;  
**XVI**:109; **XIX**:77-81  
 al-Ḥuşayn b. 'Abd al-Rahmān b.  
 'Amr b. Sa'd b. Mu'adh **VI**:123;  
**VII**:105, 120; **XXXIX**:83  
 al-Ḥuşayn b. 'Abdallāh al-Kilābī  
**XVIII**:148  
 al-Ḥuşayn b. 'Abdallāh b. Sa'd b.  
 Nufayl al-Azdī **XXII**:128  
 al-Ḥuşayn b. 'Abdallāh b.  
 'Ubaydallāh **XXXIX**:55  
 al-Ḥuşayn b. Ḥammād al-Kalbī  
**XXIV**:141  
 al-Ḥuşayn b. al-Ḥārith b. al-  
 Muṭṭalib b. 'Abd Manāf **XXIV**:82;  
**XXXIX**:24  
 Ḥuşayn b. Ḥukaym **XXVI**:228  
 al-Ḥuşayn b. al-Ḥumām al-Murrī  
**XIX**:176; **XXI**:231  
 SEE ALSO Ḥuşayn al-Murrī  
 al-Ḥuşayn b. Abī al-Ḥurr **XI**:48;  
**XIII**:129; **XV**:34, 127  
 Ḥuşayn b. Jundub, Abū Zabyān. SEE  
 Abū Zabyān  
 al-Ḥuşayn b. Ma'bad b. al-Nu'mān  
**XII**:42; **XIII**:133; **XVI**:135  
 al-Ḥuşayn b. Mālik b. Ḥudhayfah  
**X**:77  
 Ḥuşayn al-Murrī **XI**:158; **XIV**:103  
 SEE ALSO al-Ḥuşayn b. al-Ḥumām  
 al-Murrī  
 Ḥuşayn b. Muslim **XXIV**:20  
 al-Ḥuşayn b. Niyār **X**:87, 89  
 al-Ḥuşayn b. Numayr al-Sakūnī  
**X**:180; **XII**:12; **XIX**:83, 98, 205,  
 211-12, 222-24; **XX**:1-6, 48, 56-  
 57, 68-69, 114-16, 139, 143-45,  
 153, 156; **XXI**:78, 80-81;  
**XXXIX**:274  
 Ibn Ḥuşayn al-Sa'dī **XXVII**:140  
 al-Ḥuşayn b. Tamīm **XIX**:53, 79, 83-  
 84, 98, 136, 139, 142, 156  
 al-Ḥuşayn b. 'Ubayd b. Khalaf  
**XXXIX**:137  
 Ḥuşayn b. Wa'lah al-Sadūsī  
**XXVII**:88, 89  
 al-Ḥuşayn b. Yazīd b. 'Abdallāh b.  
 Sa'd b. Nufayl **XX**:85, 90, 134,  
 154-55; **XXII**:129  
 Ḥusaynids (Ḥusaynīs) **XXVI**:8;  
**XXVIII**:120; **XXXVII**:90  
 Banū Ḥuşayş **VII**:70  
 Husbandmen (al-Akkārūn), sin of  
**VIII**:104  
 Hushaym (*rāwī*) **I**:256, 363; **II**:86, 88;  
**III**:101; **IX**:207; **XV**:223, 252; **XVI**:4  
 Ḥushaym, brother of (in a line of  
 poetry) **XII**:184  
 al-Ḥūshiyah. SEE al-Jūshiyah  
 al-Ḥuşş (near Ḥims) **XII**:106  
 Banū Ḥūt (Ḥarb?) **XVIII**:133  
 al-Ḥutam b. Ḍubay'ah **X**:134, 137,  
 138, 143-46, 149, 151  
 ḥuṭamiyyah (coat of mail) **XXIII**:150  
 al-Ḥutāt b. Yazīd, Abū Munāzil  
**IX**:68; **XVII**:167; **XVIII**:105, 106,  
 108  
 al-Ḥuṭay'ah (Jarwal b. Aws) **X**:47,  
 51; **XII**:87; **XIV**:81, 82; **XVIII**:117  
 Ḥūth. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Sabu';  
 'Abdallāh b. Sabu' al-Ḥamdānī  
 Ḥuṭṭī (ruler) **II**:3  
 Abū al-Ḥuwayrith ('Abd al-Rahmān  
 b. Mu'āwiyah) **V**:269; **XIV**:115;  
**XX**:54, 160; **XXXIX**:240-41, 309  
 al-Ḥuwayrith b. Nuqaydh b. Wahb  
 b. 'Abd b. Quşayy **VIII**:179, 181  
 Ḥuwayṭib b. 'Abd al-'Uzzā **XIII**:109;  
**XV**:247; **XXXIX**:42, 43-46, 300  
 Ḥuwayṭib b. 'Abd al-'Uzzā b. Abī  
 Qays **VIII**:79, 80, 136; **IX**:32  
 Ḥuwayy (*mawlā* of Abū Dharr al-  
 Ghifārī) **XIX**:117



Ibn Ḥuwayy (of the tribal dignitaries of Damascus) **XXVI:189**  
 Ḥuwayy al-Saksakī **XXXIX:33**  
 Banū Ḥuwayy b. Sufyān b. Mujāshī **XVIII:105**  
 Ḥuwayyīṣah b. Mas'ūd **VII:97, 98**  
 Ḥuwwārīn (Ḥuwwārayn, Yazīd I's death place, two stages from Palmyra) **XI:110; XVIII:214; XIX:225; XX:70; XXVI:185**  
 Ḥuyayy b. 'Abdallāh **I:245**  
 Ḥuyayy b. Akḥṭab al-Naḍarī **VII:90, 158-60; VIII:7, 14-15, 30, 35-37; XXX:119**  
 Huzaylah bt. Bakr **II:32, 36**  
 Huzaylah bt. al-Ḥārith **XXXIX:201**  
*al-ḥūziyyah*. SEE *al-ḥawziyyah*  
 Abū Ḥuzzābah. SEE al-Walīd b. Nahīk  
 Ḥuzzayyān (in al-Yamāmah) **XXXIV:46**  
 hyena (Umm 'Āmir) **XXII:58; XXIX:113**  
 Hypocrites (al-Munāfiqūn) **VII:57, 110, 112, 135; VIII:8, 9, 12, 13, 16, 54, 61, 167; XIII:152; XX:50, 51, 58; XXXIX:9, 156**  
 I  
 al-'Ibād (Christians of al-Ḥīrah) **V:21; XII:32, 127, 202; XIII:75, 76, 90**  
 SEE ALSO Banū 'Ibād  
 Banū 'Ibād **IV:148; XI:56; XXV:12; XXXIX:244**  
 SEE ALSO al-'Ibād  
 'Ibādah b. Qurṣ al-Laythī **XVIII:19**  
 al-Ibādiyyah (Ibādīs, Khārijite sect) **XXVII:201; XXX:84**  
 Ibīs. SEE Satan  
*ibn al-lakhnā'* ('son of the uncircumsized woman') **XXII:28; XXVIII:33, 128, 239; XXX:82, 247, 316; XXXI:239; XXXIII:163**

*ibn al-lakhnā'* (continued)  
 SEE ALSO clitoris  
*ibn al-sabīl* (wayfarer, traveler) **VIII:128; XIII:50, 109, 216, 217**  
 Ibrāhīm (half-brother of al-Muhtadī) **XXXVI:29, 73**  
 Ibrāhīm (*mawlā* of Prophet Muḥammad). SEE Abū Rāfi'  
 Ibrāhīm (prophet, Friend of God). SEE Abraham  
 Ibrāhīm (*rāwī*). SEE Ibrāhīm b. Sa'd b. Abī Waqqāṣ; Ibrāhīm b. Yazīd al-Nakha'ī  
 Ibrāhīm (*rāwī*, father of Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm) **XVIII:223**  
 Ibrāhīm (son of al-Mutawakkil). SEE al-Mu'ayyad bi-llāh  
 Ibrāhīm b. al-'Abbās b. Muḥammad b. Ṣūl (al-Ṣūlī) **XXXII:96, 135; XXXIV:72, 75, 104, 150**  
 Ibrāhīm b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān (*rāwī*) **XXIX:114**  
 Ibrāhīm b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Anṣarī **XXI:79**  
 Ibrāhīm b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Awf **VII:59**  
 Ibrāhīm b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Ḥanafī **XXV:167**  
 Ibrāhīm b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ka'b **VII:103**  
 Ibrāhīm b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Nu'aym al-Ghāmīdī **XXV:17**  
 Ibrāhīm b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī Rabī'ah **I:355**  
 Ibrāhīm b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Ṣā'igh **XXVII:29, 30**  
 Ibrāhīm b. 'Abd al-Salām **XXIX:118; XXX:59**  
 Ibrāhīm b. 'Abdallāh al-'Alawī. SEE Ibrāhīm b. 'Abdallāh b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
 Ibrāhīm b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Aṭā' b. Ya'qūb **XXVIII:225**  
 Ibrāhīm b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Farwah **XXIV:182**

- Ibrāhīm b. 'Abdallāh b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
**XXVIII**:85–86, 90–91, 94, 97, 99, 101, 105, 107–11, 117–19, 121–22, 125–26, 128–31, 138–40, 143, 148–50, 164, 183–85, 201, 220–21, 227, 250, 252–80, 282–91; **XXIX**:4, 9, 12, 120, 122, 139, 141, 143, 224–25, 251–52; **XXXIX**:246
- Ibrāhīm b. 'Abdallāh b. Jarīr al-Bajalī **XXVI**:40
- Ibrāhīm b. 'Abdallāh al-Laythī **XXV**:48
- Ibrāhīm b. 'Abdallāh al-Mismaī **XXXVIII**:184
- Ibrāhīm b. 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad **XXXIX**:182
- Ibrāhīm b. 'Abdallāh al-Sulamī **XXVII**:33, 43
- Ibrāhīm b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Utbah b. Ghazwān **IX**:153
- Ibrāhīm b. 'Adī **XV**:202, 249  
 SEE ALSO Ibrāhīm b. 'Arabī al-Kinānī
- Ibrāhīm b. al-Aghlab **XXX**:29, 174
- Ibrāhīm b. Aḥmad al-Mādharaī **XXXVII**:159; **XXXVIII**:26
- Ibrāhīm b. Abī 'Alī **XXIX**:253
- Ibrāhīm b. 'Alī b. Salamah b. 'Āmir b. Harmah. SEE Ibn Harmah
- Ibrāhīm b. 'Āmir (of Banū Ghādirah) **XXII**:21
- Ibrāhīm b. 'Āmir b. Abī Sufyān **XXXIX**:64
- Abū Ibrāhīm al-Anṣārī **XXXIX**:136
- Ibrāhīm b. 'Arabī al-Kinānī **XXI**:161, 163  
 SEE ALSO Ibrāhīm b. 'Adī
- Ibrāhīm b. 'Arīf **XXVIII**:42
- Ibrāhīm b. Abī al-Ash'ath **XXXVIII**:177
- Ibrāhīm b. al-Ashtar **XVII**:80; **XX**:193–203, 207, 209–16, 221, 223–24; **XXI**:10–11, 14–18, 20, 67–69, 74–83, 88, 109–10, 118, 128, 130, 134, 180–82, 185; **XXVII**:175
- Ibrāhīm b. 'Āṣim al-'Uqaylī **XXV**:117, 132–34, 136, 137, 138
- Ibrāhīm b. 'Atā' **XXXIV**:110
- Ibrāhīm b. 'Attāb **XXXIV**:110
- Ibrāhīm b. Ayyūb al-Abrash (Ibn al-Abrash) **XXXIV**:174
- Ibrāhīm al-Bakhtarī **XXXIII**:8
- Ibrāhīm b. Abī Bakr **II**:124
- Ibrāhīm b. Bashshār al-Ramādī **III**:89; **XXXIX**:252
- Ibrāhīm b. Bassām **XXVI**:60; **XXVII**:38
- Ibrāhīm al-Dayraj **XXXV**:20, 39, 43  
 SEE ALSO Ibrāhīm b. Sahl al-Dārij
- Ibrāhīm b. Dhakwān al-Ḥarrānī. SEE Ibrāhīm al-Ḥarrānī
- Abū Ibrāhīm b. Ghassān. SEE Ghassān b. Abī al-Faraj
- Ibrāhīm al-Ghaṭafānī. SEE Ibrāhīm b. Abī Ishāq
- Ibrāhīm al-Ḥaftī **XXXIII**:29–30
- Ibrāhīm b. Ḥammād al-Zuhrī **XXXIX**:261
- Ibrāhīm al-Ḥarrānī (Ibrāhīm b. Dhakwān) **XXX**:46–47, 53–54, 61, 63, 71–72, 77, 82, 86, 95, 97
- Ibrāhīm b. Hārūn **XXXV**:11
- Ibrāhīm b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan **XXVIII**:118, 120, 131, 134, 139; **XXIX**:139
- Ibrāhīm b. al-Ḥasan b. Zayd **XXXIX**:260
- Ibrāhīm b. Ḥassān al-Sulamī. SEE Abū Ḥammād al-Marwazī
- Ibrāhīm b. Hishām (garrison commander at al-Shubūrqān) **XXV**:149
- Ibrāhīm b. Hishām b. Ismā'īl al-Makhzūmī **XXV**:3, 4, 8, 9, 23, 28, 29, 32, 63, 68, 94, 96, 97, 98; **XXVI**:5, 8, 9, 89, 119, 177
- Ibrāhīm b. Ḥubaysh al-Kūfī **XXIX**:8

- Ibrāhīm b. Ḥujr al-Muḥallimī al-Shaybānī, Abū al-Ṣuqayr **XXII**:37, 41, 47, 76, 89
- Ibrāhīm b. Ḥumayd al-Marwarrūdī **XXX**:219
- Ibrāhīm al-Imām. *SEE* Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī
- Ibrāhīm b. 'Īsā b. al-Manṣūr (Ibn Burayh/Burayhah) **XXVIII**:244, 248; **XXIX**:17, 113, 132, 138, 145; **XXXII**:232–33
- Ibrāhīm b. Abī Ishāq al-'Absī (Ibrāhīm al-Ghaṭafānī) **XXVIII**:192, 198
- Ibrāhīm b. Ishāq b. Ibrāhīm **XXXV**:3, 20, 45, 67; **XXXVI**:16, 18
- Ibrāhīm b. Ishāq al-Mawṣilī **XXX**:81, 98, 118
- Ibrāhīm b. Ismā'īl **VI**:155; **VII**:103, 145, 146
- Ibrāhīm b. Ismā'īl b. Hānī' **XXXI**:233
- Ibrāhīm b. Ismā'īl b. Ibrāhīm b. al-Ḥasan b. al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib. *SEE* Ṭabāṭabā
- Ibrāhīm b. Ja'far al-Balkhī **XXXI**:187–88, 191
- Ibrāhīm b. Ja'far al-Hamdānī **XXXVI**:42, 43; **XXXVII**:49, 59, 83, 102–3, 128, 134, 136, 152
- Ibrāhīm b. Ja'far b. Abī Ja'far al-Manṣūr **XXIX**:207–8; **XXX**:53, 138?
- Ibrāhīm b. Ja'far b. Maḥmūd **VIII**:5; **XXXIX**:43, 45, 58, 68
- Ibrāhīm b. Ja'far b. Muṣ'ab **XXVIII**:196
- Ibrāhīm b. Ja'far b. al-Mu'taṣim. *SEE* al-Mu'ayyad bi-llāh
- Ibrāhīm b. Jahrawayh **XXXIII**:29
- Ibrāhīm b. al-Jarrāḥ **XXXI**:231
- Ibrāhīm b. Jaysh **XXXIV**:220
- Ibrāhīm b. Jibrīl al-Bajalī **XXX**:147–48, 248
- Ibrāhīm b. Ju'lān **XXXVI**:207
- Ibrāhīm b. al-Junayd al-Naṣrānī **XXXIV**:74
- Ibrāhīm b. Kayghalagh **XXXVIII**:138–39, 146, 156
- Ibrāhīm b. Khālid (nephew of Sa'īd b. 'Amir) **XXVIII**:123
- Ibrāhīm b. Khālid (rāwī) **XXXIX**:218
- Ibrāhīm b. Khālid al-Mu'aytī **XXIX**:261
- Ibrāhīm b. al-Khalījī. *SEE* al-Khalījī
- Ibrāhīm b. al-Khaṭṭāb al-'Adawī **XXV**:39
- Ibrāhīm b. Khāzim b. Khuzaymah **XXX**:143
- Ibrāhīm b. al-Layth b. al-Faḍl (al-Tujībī?) **XXXII**:144; **XXXIII**:91
- Ibrāhīm b. al-Mahdī **XXVIII**:74, 80; **XXX**:8, 174, 209–10, 326; **XXXI**:179–81, 185, 187, 196–97, 206, 243, 247–48; **XXXII**:62–63, 66–69, 73, 74, 75–78, 81, 85–92, 146–49, 153, 155, 216, 220, 249; **XXXIII**:177; **XXXIV**:54
- Ibrāhīm b. al-Mahdī al-Maṣṣīṣī (al-Miṣṣīṣī) **II**:144; **XXXIX**:238, 253
- Ibrāhīm b. Mālik al-Ashtar. *SEE* Ibrāhīm b. al-Ashtar
- Ibrāhīm al-Mawṣilī. *SEE* Ibrāhīm b. Ishāq al-Mawṣilī
- Ibrāhīm b. Maymūn. *SEE* Abū Ishāq al-Ṣā'igh
- Ibrāhīm b. Mihrān **XXXIII**:149, 151, 162, 164; **XXXV**:32
- Abū Ibrāhīm al-Mu'adhhdhin **XXX**:69
- Ibrāhīm al-Mu'ayyad bi-llāh. *SEE* al-Mu'ayyad bi-llāh
- Ibrāhīm b. al-Mudabbir **XXXIV**:83–85, 188; **XXXVI**:111, 112, 121; **XXXVIII**:4
- Ibrāhīm b. al-Muhājir **XXXIX**:116
- Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad **XXXVI**:3
- Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad (rāwī) **XIV**:122

- Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad (son of Prophet Muḥammad) VIII:100; IX:39, 137; XIII:58, 168; XXVIII:171; XXXIX:22, 161, 193, 194
- Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Wahhāb. SEE Ibn 'Āishah
- Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh al-Ja'farī XXVIII:142-43
- Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī. SEE Ibrāhīm b. al-Mahdī
- Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī (Ibrāhīm al-Imām) XXVI:27, 67, 120, 237-38; XXVII:26, 27, 48, 61, 64, 71, 73, 75, 83, 84, 107, 148, 149, 150, 151, 158, 159, 160, 166-68, 171; XXVIII:26, 29; XXXIX:235
- Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b. Abī Bakr al-Uṣāmī XXIX:254
- Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad al-Ḥajabī XXX:179, 184
- Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b. Ḥātim XXXV:91
- Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm (governor of Medina) XXIX:76, 80; XXX:304
- Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm b. Muṣ'ab b. Zurayq XXXVI:88
- Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b. Ismā'īl al-Hāshimī. SEE Burayh
- Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b. Abī al-Karrām b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b. Ja'far XXVIII:196, 205, 212, 290
- Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad al-Mudabbir. SEE Ibrāhīm b. al-Mudabbir
- Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b. al-Munkadir XXXIX:240
- Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b. Shuraḥbīl XXV:3
- Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b. Ṭalḥah b. 'Ubaydallāh (al-'A'raj) XX:47, 92-97, 121-22, 128-30, 155, 158, 184-86, 220; XXV:19-20
- Ibrāhīm b. al-Mukhtār II:84, 165; VI:80
- Ibrāhīm b. al-Mundhir al-Ḥizāmī V:269; XXVI:82
- Ibrāhīm b. Mūsā XX:122
- Ibrāhīm b. Abī Mūsā al-Ash'arī XXXIX:233
- Ibrāhīm b. Mūsā b. 'Isā b. Mūsā b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abbās XXVIII:201, 283; XXIX:140
- Ibrāhīm b. Mūsā b. Ja'far (al-Jazzār) XXXII:28-29, 37-38, 83
- Ibrāhīm b. Muṣ'ab (commander of Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Ṭāhir) XXXV:91
- Ibrāhīm b. Muṣ'ab b. 'Umārah b. Ḥamzah b. Muṣ'ab b. al-Zubayr XXVIII:201, 219, 225-26
- Ibrāhīm b. Abī al-Naḍr XI:147
- Ibrāhīm b. Nāfi' II:79; VI:84; IX:161; XXIV:38; XXXIX:221
- Ibrāhīm al-Nakha'ī. SEE Ibrāhīm b. Yazīd al-Nakha'ī
- Ibrāhīm b. Nu'aym al-'Adawī XIX:210
- Ibrāhīm al-Qārī' (Abū Ishāq al-Kūfī) XXXIX:142
- Ibrāhīm b. Qays XXXIX:89
- Ibrāhīm b. Rabāḥ (Riyāh) al-Jawharī XXXIV:10, 12, 15, 158
- Ibrāhīm b. Sa'd b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Awf al-Zuhrī XXVI:5
- Ibrāhīm b. Sa'd b. Abī Waqqāṣ XII:11, 128, 129
- Ibrāhīm b. Sa'd al-Zuhrī IX:156; XIV:96, 112; XXXIX:23, 216
- Ibrāhīm b. Sa'dān al-Naḥwī XXXVI:88
- Ibrāhīm b. Sahl al-Dārij XXXV:12
- SEE ALSO Ibrāhīm al-Dayraj

- Ibrāhīm b. Sa'īd al-Jawharī I:305;  
V:415; VI:62, 162; VIII:139-40;  
IX:208; XXXIX:205
- Ibrāhīm al-Ṣā'igh. SEE Abū Ishāq al-  
Ṣā'igh
- Ibrāhīm b. Salamah XXIV:87;  
XXVII:151, 159, 160
- Ibrāhīm b. Ṣāliḥ XXIX:102, 219, 235
- Ibrāhīm b. Salm XXVIII:266, 286
- Ibrāhīm b. Salm b. Qutaybah  
XXX:39, 53, 68
- Ibrāhīm b. Sīmā al-Turkī  
XXXVI:123-25, 153-55, 165, 170,  
172
- Ibrāhīm b. Sulaymān al-Ḥanafī  
XXI:113
- Ibrāhīm b. Sulaymān b. Wahb  
XXXVI:199
- Ibrāhīm b. Ṭahmān III:172; VI:85
- Ibrāhīm b. Ṭalḥah b. 'Umar b.  
'Ubaydallāh b. Ma'mar  
XXVIII:189
- Ibrāhīm al-Ṭālibī XXXVI:88
- Ibrāhīm b. 'Uthmān b. Nahīk al-  
'Akkī XXX:179, 183, 220, 245-46,  
324
- Ibrāhīm b. al-Walīd b. 'Abd al-Malik  
XXI:217; XXIII:219; XXVI:193,  
202, 238, 244, 247-48, 250-51,  
253, 256-57; XXVII:1, 4, 5, 8, 13,  
164
- Ibrāhīm b. Wathīmah b. Mālik  
IX:39; XXXIX:188
- Ibrāhīm b. Yaḥyā al-Muhallabī  
XXXVI:127, 131, 132
- Ibrāhīm b. Yaḥyā b. Muḥammad b.  
'Alī al-'Abbāsī XXIX:91-92, 168,  
235, 238
- Ibrāhīm b. Yaḥyā b. Abī Ya'qūb  
III:45
- Ibrāhīm b. Ya'qūb b. Sa'd b. Abī  
Waqqāṣ XXVIII:146-47
- Ibrāhīm b. Yazīd al-Khurāsānī  
XXVII:69, 135
- Ibrāhīm b. Yazīd al-Nakha'ī I:284-  
86; II:162, 163; III:100; VI:85;  
VII:27; XII:159, 161, 203; XIII:50,  
51; XIV:141, 143; XVI:141;  
XXXIX:203, 223, 268, 273
- Ibrāhīm b. Yūsuf IX:89; XXXIX:115
- Ibrāhīm b. Ziyād II:144; XXIX:210
- Ibrāhīm b. Ziyād (envoy of Naṣr b.  
Sayyār al-Kinānī) XXVI:60
- Ibrāhīm b. Ziyād b. 'Anbasah  
XXXVIII:160
- Ibzan (Bajshūn, Bajsūn, ruler of  
Israelites) III:128
- ice  
in air cooling XXIX:121  
brought to Mecca for al-Mahdī  
XXIX:195
- Īd al-Aḍḥā (Feast of Sacrifice)  
VII:87, 88; XXV:40, 139; XXX:256;  
XXXIV:153; XXXV:104
- Īd al-Fiṭr (Feast of Breaking the  
Fast [of Ramaḍān]) VII:26;  
XVIII:32; XXV:139; XXVIII:80,  
276; XXXIV:139; XXXV:147, 148,  
149
- Ibn 'Idāh al-Ash'arī XIX:191
- Iḍam (near Medina) VI:54;  
VIII:151-52; IX:123; XXXIII:120  
SEE ALSO Baṭn Iḍam
- 'iddah (waiting period after divorce  
or widowhood before  
remarrying) XV:126, 127;  
XXVIII:117; XXXIX:175, 178
- Īdhaj (in Luristan) XIII:133, 199;  
XIV:43, 44; XV:34; XXI:133;  
XXXVII:129
- idols  
Abraham selling idols II:52, 54-  
57  
old Arabian gods and idols. SEE  
Arabian gods and idols  
of Paykand XXIII:137
- Idrīs (Akhnūkh b. Yard, Enoch,  
prophet) I:336-38, 340, 343-46,  
354; II:130; VI:42, 79; XXI:213

- Idrīs I al-Akbar. SEE Idrīs b.  
‘Abdallāh b. Ḥasan
- Idrīs II al-Aṣghar. SEE Idrīs b. Idrīs  
b. ‘Abdallāh
- Abū Idrīs (Sawād) XXXIX:314
- Ibn Idrīs (‘Abd al-Mun‘im b. Idrīs)  
II:83–84, 100, 174; III:148;  
XVI:109; XVII:113, 114;  
XXXII:213; XXXIX:94, 226, 227,  
231, 233
- Ibn Idrīs (‘Abdallāh b. Idrīs) I:286;  
VIII:104; XIV:106?; XV:183;  
XVII:140
- Idrīs b. ‘Abdallāh b. Ḥasan (Idrīs I  
al-Akbar) XXVIII:223; XXX:19–  
20, 28–31
- Idrīs b. Badr XXX:207
- Idrīs b. Abī Ḥafṣah XXX:79
- Idrīs b. Ḥanzalah al-‘Ammī XV:44,  
92; XXIII:147, 150; XXIV:36, 47,  
50, 82, 93
- Idrīs b. Idrīs b. ‘Abdallāh (Idrīs II al-  
Aṣghar) XXX:31
- Abū Idrīs al-Khawlānī (‘Ā’idhallāh b.  
‘Abdallāh) I:323, 325, 344; II:130;  
III:110; VI:127; XVIII:216; XXII:2;  
XXXIX:101
- Idrīs b. Ma‘qil XXVI:67–68;  
XXVII:71
- Idrīs b. Mūsā b. ‘Abdallāh XXXV:26,  
65
- Iḍṭarbad. SEE Aḍṭarbad
- ifādah* (permission for dispersal  
from Minā, as pilgrimage ritual)  
VI:22–23, 55; XXXII:22
- ‘Ifāq (b. Shuraḥbīl al-Taymī?)  
XXII:199
- ‘Ifāq b. Ḥarb XII:117
- ifrād* (performance of ḥajj without  
the Lesser Pilgrimage [*‘umrah*])  
IX:109
- al-Ifranjarah (‘Franks’) XV:22
- Ifrādhīn (Ifrandīn? between al-Rayy  
and Nishapur) XIII:11
- al-Ifrīqī. SEE Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm  
b. al-Aghlab al-Ifrīqī
- Ifrīqīs b. Qays b. Ṣayfī III:98
- Ifrīqiyah. SEE Africa
- ‘Ifrit. SEE Satan
- Ightibāṭ. SEE Qalam
- Ignorance, Time of. SEE al-  
Jāhiliyyah
- Abū Ihāb b. ‘Azīz b. Qays b. Suwayd  
al-Tamīmī VI:56
- ihrām* (state of ritual consecration;  
*muḥrim*) VIII:68, 171; IX:109, 110,  
203; XV:108; XXI:208; XXIII:144;  
XXVIII:52, 60; XXIX:91, 162;  
XXXIX:103
- ijāzah* (permission to leave ‘Arafah,  
during pilgrimage) VI:55
- al-Ijjānah (lagoon, near al-Baṣrah)  
XII:168
- Banū ‘Ijl V:362, 366; X:144; XI:5, 21–  
22, 206; XIV:18; XX:26; XXII:141;  
XXVIII:213, 262; XXX:27;  
XXXV:18; XXXVI:45
- ‘Ijl b. ‘Abdallāh XVI:166; XVII:51
- Banū al-‘Ijlān IX:195
- ikhlas* (exclusive devotion to God)  
XXXII:215
- al-Ikhrīd (ruler of Kish) XXV:73;  
XXVII:202
- Ikhshād (Ikhshīd, ruler of  
Farghānah) XXIII:190–91, 195
- Ibn al-Ikhshād XXXVIII:71, 74, 79,  
83
- Ikhshīd. SEE Ikhshād
- ‘Ikrimah (*mawlā/gḥulām* of Ibn  
‘Abbās) I:188, 190, 212, 217, 222,  
223, 226, 227, 229, 230, 233, 243,  
244, 255, 300, 320, 339, 353, 364;  
II:84, 97, 98, 101, 112, 113, 161,  
163, 165, 181; III:16, 46, 73, 89, 90;  
IV:155, 158; V:324, 326–27, 413;  
VI:49, 61, 106, 153–55; VII:35, 54,  
61, 68, 78, 138, 155; VIII:78, 81,  
171; IX:153, 181, 201, 203; X:21,  
114, 131, 158, 172; XI:211;

- 'Ikrimah (continued) XIV:136;  
 XV:62, 66, 236-39; XXI:153;  
 XXXIX:16, 186, 215-18, 320
- 'Ikrimah (supporter of al-Ḥārith b.  
 Surayj) XXV:121
- Banū 'Ikrimah XIX:90
- 'Ikrimah b. 'Ammār al-Yamāmī  
 VII:54, 80; VIII:44, 69, 80, 83, 97;  
 XIV:138; XXXIX:128, 131
- 'Ikrimah b. Abī Jahl VII:12, 61, 105,  
 107, 112, 113; VIII:18, 24, 71-72,  
 162, 166, 177-80, 185; X:53, 54,  
 87, 105, 106, 139, 152-57, 171,  
 177, 182-87, 190; XI:77, 81-84, 88,  
 90, 95, 97-100; XXXIX:17-19, 115
- 'Ikrimah b. Khālīd XX:122
- 'Ikrimah bt. Khālīd (in a line of  
 poetry) XII:148
- 'Ikrimah b. Ribī XXI:30, 101
- Abū 'Ikrimah al-Ṣādiq. SEE Ziyād al-  
 Sarrāj al-Ṣādiq
- Abū 'Ikrimah al-Sarrāj. SEE Ziyād al-  
 Sarrāj al-Ṣādiq
- 'Ikrimah b. Shaybān XXVII:16
- 'Ikriṣṣah bt. 'Adwān VI:29
- Ik.r.m (? , ethnic group) XXXIV:141
- Banū 'Ilāf V:33
- 'Ilāf (Aylāf, Israelite ruler) III:126
- Banū 'Ilāj IX:42
- Abū 'Ilāqah al-Quḍā'ī XXVI:154
- Abū 'Ilāqah al-Saksakī (al-Sarī b.  
 Ziyād b. 'Ilāqah b. Abī Kabshah)  
 XXVI:129, 154, 252; XXVII:6
- Abū 'Ilāqah b. Ṣāliḥ al-Salāmānī  
 XXVI:147
- 'Ilbā' (rāwī). SEE 'Ilbā' b. Aḥmar al-  
 Yashkurī
- 'Ilbā' b. Aḥmar al-Yashkurī I:300,  
 339; IX:158; XXIV:177-78;  
 XXV:108
- 'Ilbā' b. Ḥabīb al-'Abdī XXIV:150
- 'Ilbā' b. al-Haytham al-Sadūsī  
 XVI:104, 131, 136, 137, 139, 153,  
 154, 168
- 'Ilbā' b. Jaḥsh al-'Ijlī XII:101
- 'Ilbā' b. Manzūr al-Laythī XXVI:79-  
 80
- Banū 'Ilbā' b. Shaybān b. Dhuhl b.  
 Tha'labah XXV:35
- 'Ilbā' al-Sulamī XXXIX:239
- 'Iliyā' (archbishop of Marw) XV:89
- 'Iliyā' (Jerusalem). SEE Jerusalem
- Abū al-'Ij (mawlā of 'Ubaydallāh b.  
 Mā'mar) XXIII:56
- ill omens. SEE omens
- illicit sexual relations, accusation  
 of. SEE *qadhf*
- illness. SEE diseases and medical  
 conditions
- 'ilm al-farā'īd (science of division of  
 inheritances) XXXIX:268
- 'Isharah (mother of Bilqīs) IV:78
- Ilyās b. Muḍar VI:33-34
- imā' prayer (*ṣalāt al-imā'*, prayer by  
 gesture only) XVII:75  
 SEE ALSO *ṣalāt al-khawf*
- imām (religious leader) XV:6, 115,  
 124, 140, 142, 155, 175, 195, 221,  
 235, 259; XVIII:39, 70, 84, 125;  
 XXI:77, 110, 141, 152, 198-99;  
 XXVIII:26, 29, 167
- hidden imām. SEE Second  
 Coming
- 'imāmah. SEE turban
- 'Imlīq ('Urayb) b. Lud II:12, 16-17,  
 18
- immunity guarantees VI:16
- 'Imrān (Amram, 'Armar). SEE  
 Amram b. Izhar
- 'Imrān (husband of Ankalāy's  
 grandmother) XXXVI:120
- 'Imrān (soldier, married to the  
 mother of Abū al-'Abbās b.  
 Ayman) XXXVI:56
- Ibn 'Imrān (rāwī) II:45
- 'Imrān b. 'Āmir b. Misma'  
 XXIV:113-14
- 'Imrān b. 'Amr IV:128
- 'Imrān b. Abī Anas VI:86

- ʿImrān b. Bakkār al-Kalāī II:21;  
 XXXIX:157  
 ʿImrān b. al-Faḍl al-Azdī XXVII:39  
 ʿImrān b. Faṣīl (Faḍīl) al-Burjumī  
 XV:35, 36; XIX:186; XXIII:139  
 ʿImrān b. Halbāʾ al-Kalbī XXVI:133  
 Banū ʿImrān b. Ḥazm (of Dawsar)  
 XXIV:122  
 ʿImrān b. Hind b. ʿAbdallāh  
 XXXIX:47  
 ʿImrān b. Ḥudayr I:245; XVII:135  
 ʿImrān b. al-Ḥuṣayn I:204, 205; II:21;  
 XIII:112; XIV:113; XV:165;  
 XVI:56, 57, 58, 63, 117, 118;  
 XVIII:85; XXXIX:137, 292–93  
 ʿImrān b. ʿIṣām al-ʿAnazī IX:206;  
 XX:26; XXIII:109–11  
 ʿImrān b. Ismāʿīl, Abū al-Najm  
 XXIV:87; XXV:40; XXVII:71, 97  
 Abū ʿImrān al-Jawnī (ʿAbd al-Malik  
 b. Ḥabīb al-Azdī) III:109; XIV:10,  
 106; XXXIX:308  
 Abū ʿImrān al-Juʿfī XI:180  
 ʿImrān b. Khālīd (of Banū ʿAnazah)  
 XXI:32  
 ʿImrān al-Marzubānī XXXVIII:201  
 ʿImrān b. Māthān (father of Mary  
 Magdalene) IV:102  
 ʿImrān b. Muḥammad b. Abī Laylā  
 II:83  
 ʿImrān b. Muḥriz XXVIII:131, 237  
 ʿImrān b. Mūsā al-Barmakī  
 XXXII:189  
 ʿImrān b. Mūsā al-Qazzāz I:304;  
 XXXIX:195  
 ʿImrān al-Ṣanʿānī, Abū al-Hudhayl  
 II:163  
 ʿImrān b. Sawādah XIV:139  
 ʿImrān b. Thābit b. Nuʿaym  
 XXVI:242; XXVII:6  
 ʿImrān b. ʿUyaynah I:290, 305;  
 XXXIX:327  
 ʿImrān b. Zayd II:113  
 Banū Imrīʾ al-Qays (of Tamīm)  
 XXII:30–31; XXVII:96  
 Imruʾ al-Qays b. ʿĀbis al-Kindī  
 X:181  
 Imruʾ al-Qays (al-Badʾ) b. ʿAmr b.  
 ʿAdī V:44, 67  
 Imruʾ al-Qays (al-Badʾ) b. ʿAmr b.  
 Imrīʾ al-Qays (al-Badʾ?) V:74–75  
 Imruʾ al-Qays b. al-Aṣbagh al-Kalbī  
 X:43; XI:61, 80, 90  
 Imruʾ al-Qays b. Bishr XI:63  
 Imruʾ al-Qays b. Fulān X:43  
 Imruʾ al-Qays b. Ḥujr (poet) III:29;  
 VI:160; XXXIII:195; XXXIX:87  
*imtīḥān*. SEE *mīḥnah*  
 inalienable property (*ḥabīs, waqf*)  
 XIII:49; XXXIV:188  
 incense  
 frankincense X:157; XXV:2  
 myrrh X:157  
 olibanum XXX:310  
 use before sexual intercourse  
 XX:31, 41  
 SEE ALSO perfumes  
 incest XIII:178; XX:170; XXX:13  
 income  
 annual revenue (*ghallah*) XXV:6  
 income-generating properties  
 (*mustaghallāt*) XXI:215  
 incontinence XXX:313  
 India (al-Hind) I:290–92, 295–97,  
 303, 342, 363, 364; II:5, 11, 15, 17,  
 24, 26; III:28; IV:21, 28, 35, 47, 50,  
 71, 79, 88, 95; V:100–102; IX:84;  
 XI:2, 9, 11; XII:148, 162, 166;  
 XIII:96; XVIII:78, 103; XXIII:204,  
 215, 219, 223; XXIV:64; XXV:101,  
 157; XXVI:24; XXVIII:71, 75, 78,  
 121, 243; XXIX:171–72; XXXI:142  
 SEE ALSO al-Sind  
 Indian Ocean. SEE Sea of Persia and  
 India  
 Indian preserved fruit XXIII:220  
 Indian swords X:117; XXI:98;  
 XXIV:64  
 Indians. SEE India



- individual combat (*muṭāradah*)  
 XII:100
- infanticide (*wa'd al-banāt*) XII:37;  
 XVIII:107
- infantry X:147, 148  
 SEE ALSO army
- information  
 gathering. SEE postal and  
 intelligence service  
 news blockade XXXI:31  
 relaying, in warfare XII:82–83
- inheritance  
 Dīwān al-Mawārīth (Bureau of  
 Estates/Legacies)  
 XXXVIII:29  
 'ilm al-farā'id (science of division  
 of inheritances) XXXIX:268  
 of Prophet Muḥammad IX:196,  
 197  
 proportion of property left for  
 heirs X:136  
 waṣī (executor, heir, legatee)  
 XV:146; XXI:114; XXVIII:167;  
 XXXIX:236  
 waṣīyyah (will, testament)  
 XII:19  
 wilāyah (spiritual inheritance)  
 XV:222; XVIII:46;  
 XXVIII:167, 171–72
- initials of names, in  
 prognostications XXVII:15
- Injīl. SEE Gospels
- ink holder (*dawāh*) V:257; IX:175
- innovation in religion (*iḥdāth fī al-  
 dīn*) XV:129, 193, 195, 196, 222,  
 226; XVIII:46, 148; XIX:60
- inns, establishment of XXIV:94
- inquisition. SEE *mīḥnah*
- insects  
 ants I:360; II:155–56; VI:41, 53;  
 IX:14  
 beetles (*jī lān, khanāfis*) XII:37;  
 XIX:217  
 flies XII:78  
 gnats II:106–7
- insects (continued)  
 hornets VII:145  
 lice XXXI:195  
 locusts III:59, 66, 67; XXI:26;  
 XXXIX:127  
 midges V:142  
 scorpions. SEE scorpions  
 termites III:160, 173–74  
 vermin, as sign of God's wrath  
 III:66, 67
- insignia, caliphal. SEE caliphal  
 insignia
- insults  
 dust pouring, as insult VI:115,  
 143  
*ibn al-lakhnā'* (lit. 'son of the  
 uncircumsized woman')  
 XXII:28; XXVIII:33, 128, 239;  
 XXX:82, 247, 316; XXXI:239;  
 XXXIII:163  
 Prophet Muḥammad insulted by  
 Banū Quraysh VI:114–15
- intelligence service. SEE postal and  
 intelligence service
- intercalation. SEE *nasi'*
- intermittent fever (malaria?)  
 XXX:313
- interpretation of dreams. SEE  
 dreams and their interpretation
- interpreters. SEE translators and  
 interpreters
- Īn.w.r (? , ethnic group) XXXIV:141
- ʿIqāl ('Aqqāl) b. Shabbah XXIV:157;  
 XXVI:72–73, 104–5, 175;  
 XXIX:36–37; XXXIX:82
- iqāmah* (second call to prayer)  
 X:100–103, 107–8; XVIII:22;  
 XXVIII:236
- Iqrīṭish (Iqrīṭīyah). SEE Crete
- ʿIrābah (concubine of Hārūn al-  
 Rashīd) XXX:327–28
- Irād (b. Enoch) I:338
- ʿirāfah (administrative unit) XII:17;  
 XIII:67, 77; XIX:33, 35; XX:95
- ʿIrāj b. Afrīdhūn II:25, 26; III:19, 23

- Īrāk (cousin of al-Junayd b. 'Abd al-Rahmān) **XXV**:82
- Īrāk al-Sughdī **XXVI**:188
- Iram (Dhāt al-'Imād, pre-Islamic city) **XXXIII**:120
- Iram (ethnic group) **IV**:130; **VI**:125; **XVII**:186; **XXI**:87; **XXXI**:219
- Iram (name for Damascus) **IV**:130; **XXXIX**:16
- Iram Dhī Yazan **V**:180
- Iran (Iranians). SEE Persia
- Īrān-Khurrah-Sābūr (al-Karkh, city, in al-Ahwāz) **V**:57
- Īrānshahr (Īrānkard, region) **II**:26; **III**:114; **IV**:47
- Īrānshahr-Sābūr (town, in al-Ahwāz) **V**:65
- Iraq **II**:20, 24, 25, 90; **III**:23, 46; **IV**:66, 96, 101, 127, 129–30, 145–47, 149–50; **VI**:16, 18, 152; **VII**:99; **IX**:124; **X**:40, 44, 53, 73, 74, 88, 89, 97, 139, 151, 168; **XI**:2–4, 7, 9–10, 17, 36, 48, 52, 67, 86, 88, 90, 111–12, 115–16, 116, 121–22, 150, 168–69, 173, 178, 185, 196, 199–201, 213–14, 224; **XII**:9, 10, 14, 15, 21, 97, 110, 134, 135, 150, 171, 201, 202; **XIII**:23, 45, 48, 68, 73, 92–96; **XIV**:1, 44; **XV**:58–61, 73, 92, 112, 115, 119, 126, 132, 150, 197, 220; **XVI**:45, 183; **XVIII**:2, 3, 6, 7, 11–13, 20, 21, 72, 86, 97, 119, 120, 148, 150, 156, 160, 167, 194, 201, 204, 205, 209, 210, 217, 220; **XIX**:1, 2, 20, 23, 64, 65, 66–68, 70–72, 74, 82–83, 85, 91, 109, 116, 143, 155, 189, 200; **XXI**:2–3, 55, 74, 109, 122, 148, 155, 165, 171, 178, 180–82, 186, 188, 192, 194, 195; **XXII**:12–14, 18, 20, 96–97, 114, 153, 178–79, 186, 191, 195, 200; **XXIII**:6, 9–10, 13, 23, 44, 60, 66, 72, 88, 97, 102, 115–16, 129, 139, 156, 201, 207, 214, 216, 223; **XXIV**:4–5, 8, 11, 26–27, 29, 31–35, 75–77, 79, 82, 87, 126, 139, 159, 161–62, 164–65, 167–68, 178, 183, 186, 191; **XXV**:3, 7, 13, 20, 23, 33, 38, 44, 63, 68, 102, 112, 115, 122, 130, 147, 151, 159, 166, 173, 175, 177, 181, 182, 183, 187, 190, 194; **XXVI**:7–8, 15, 21, 35, 48, 58–59, 61, 74, 104, 118–19, 121, 125, 129–31, 166, 168–69, 176, 195–98, 204, 207–8, 210–11, 213–14, 219–21, 223, 226, 232, 244, 257, 260, 264; **XXVII**:24, 56, 60, 92, 133, 149, 150, 157, 158, 209; **XXVIII**:2, 12, 16, 21, 31, 67, 84, 114, 121, 128, 138, 140, 153, 177, 194, 218; **XXX**:9, 164, 180; **XXXIV**:126, 150; **XXXV**:6, 16, 41; **XXXVI**:14, 30; **XXXVII**:63, 127, 142, 165; **XXXVIII**:36; **XXXIX**:72, 88, 229, 233, 253, 262, 265, 269
- SEE ALSO al-Sawād
- Iraq Road (to Mecca) **XXI**:207
- Iraqīs. SEE Iraq
- Īrāsh. SEE Arishshibaṭīr
- Banū Īrāshah (of Balī) **VIII**:153
- al-'Īrbāḍ b. Sāriyah **XXXIX**:292
- al-'Īrd (in al-Yamāmah) **X**:132, 133; **XXVII**:198, 204
- Irene (Rīnī, Augusta, Byzantine empress) **XXIX**:221; **XXX**:168, 239–40
- Abū al-'Īrfān (associate of Shu'ayb al-Sammān) **XXVIII**:267
- Irmīs (Irmish) al-Farghānī **XXXV**:78
- iron breastplates. SEE breastplates
- Iron Gate. SEE Bāb al-Ḥadīd
- iron gloves **XXIV**:135
- iron maiden (*tannūr*, torture instrument) **XXXIV**:70–71
- iron rods
- Adam's oven hammered from **I**:297, 356, 363–64
- in pits (to trap bypassers, in warfare) **XXXVII**:17

- iron sleeves **XXXV**:45  
 iron spear **III**:93  
 iron spikes. SEE caltrops  
 ironworking **I**:341, 349; **III**:143;  
**XXII**:198  
 Ibn al-'Irq (*mawlā* of Thaqīf)  
**XX**:108, 110  
 'irq *al-nasā* (ischial pain, sciatica)  
**XII**:83  
 Irqah (in Syria) **XXXVIII**:132  
 irrigation  
 canals. SEE canals  
*qanāh* (subterranean irrigation  
 tunnel) **XXXIII**:152;  
**XXXVI**:96  
 Ibn 'Irs al-'Abdī (Khālid b. al-  
 Mu'arik) **XXV**:90, 92, 170  
 al-'Irs b. 'Urāhim **XXXV**:19  
*irtī'āsh* (trembling in the limbs and  
 body) **XXX**:313  
 al-Ṭṣ (valley, on the Red Sea)  
**VIII**:91, 93; **IX**:118  
 Banū al-Ṭṣ **XV**:159  
 Ṭsā. SEE Jesus Christ  
 Ṭsā (canal). SEE Nahr Ṭsā  
 Ṭsā (father of Bishr b. Ṭsā )  
**XXV**:182  
 Ṭsā (Khārijite) **XXII**:118  
 Ṭsā (lieutenant of Yulnār)  
**XXXV**:35  
 Ṭsā (*mawlā* of Ṭsā b. Sulaymān al-  
 'Anazī) **XXVI**:124  
 Ṭsā (*mawlā* of Ja'far) **XXIX**:222  
 Ṭsā (*mawlā* of Ja'far b. Khārijah)  
**XXXIX**:205  
 Ṭsā (*rāwī*). SEE Ṭsā b. Maymūn  
 Ibn Ṭsā (*rāwī*) **XIII**:140  
 Ibn Ṭsā (son of Ṭsā b. al-Shaykh)  
**XXXVI**:116-17  
 Ṭsā b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān **XV**:125;  
**XXXIX**:92  
 Ṭsā b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Marwazī  
**XVI**:156  
 Ṭsā b. 'Abdallāh b. Ḥasan  
**XXVIII**:223  
 Ṭsā b. 'Abdallāh b. Ḥumayd  
**XXIX**:132  
 Ṭsā b. 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b.  
 'Umar b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
**XXVIII**:92, 105, 107-8, 112, 115,  
 117, 120, 124-25, 129, 133, 135-  
 38, 144, 148, 151, 157, 160, 177-  
 78, 184, 187-88, 194, 197-98,  
 201-2, 204, 207, 215-18, 222, 224,  
 226, 230, 233, 234  
 Ṭsā b. 'Abdallāh al-Nawfalī  
**XXXIX**:19, 60, 63  
 Ṭsā b. 'Abdallāh al-Sulamī  
**XXVII**:33  
 Ṭsā b. al-'Akkī **XXX**:159  
 Ṭsā b. 'Alī al-'Abbāsī. SEE Ṭsā b. 'Alī  
 b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abbās  
 Ṭsā b. 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abbās  
**XXVI**:74; **XXVII**:86, 149, 194, 212;  
**XXVIII**:27, 56-57, 66, 91, 139, 228,  
 249; **XXIX**:7, 19, 20-23, 73, 86, 90,  
 92, 125, 177, 198, 209  
 Umm Ṭsā bt. 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b.  
 'Abbās **XXVIII**:54  
 Ṭsā b. 'Alī b. Ṭsā b. Māhān  
**XXX**:175-76, 260-61, 267-69;  
**XXXI**:51  
 Ṭsā b. 'Alqamah **XV**:74  
 Ṭsā b. 'Aqīl al-Laythī **XXVII**:77  
 Ṭsā b. 'Āṣim al-Asadī **XVIII**:196  
 Ṭsā al-A'war (bathhouse attendant)  
**XXXIV**:30  
 Ṭsā b. A'yan, Abū al-Ḥakam  
**XXIV**:88; **XXVII**:64, 65, 102  
 Ṭsā b. Abī Burayq **XXV**:37  
 Ṭsā b. Da'b. SEE Ṭsā b. Yazīd b. Da'b  
 al-Kinānī al-Laythī  
 Ṭsā b. al-Faḍl b. Ma'qil **XXXIX**:146  
 Ṭsā b. Farrukhānshāh **XXXIV**:161;  
**XXXV**:13, 105, 115, 131, 140;  
**XXXVI**:99-101  
 Ṭsā b. Ḥafṣ **XIV**:113  
 Ṭsā al-Ḥakamī (father of 'Alī b. Ṭsā  
 al-Ḥakamī) **VI**:64  
 Ṭsā al-Ḥanzalī (al-'A'raj) **XXV**:141

Abū 'Īsā b. Hārūn al-Rashīd

XXXII:135

'Īsā b. al-Ḥasan b. Zayd XXXIX:260

'Īsā b. Ḥiṭṭān XVI:156

'Īsā b. Ibrāhīm b. Nūh, Abū Nūh

XXVIII:219; XXXIV:181, 197;

XXXV:86, 90, 105, 154, 161, 162,  
163; XXXVI:9, 11, 12

'Īsā b. Ishāq b. 'Alī XXIX:153

'Īsā b. 'Ismah, Abū al-Juwayriyah.

SEE Abū al-Juwayriyah

'Īsā b. Iyās al-'Adawī XXVII:138

'Īsā b. Ja'far b. al-Ḥasan XXXV:163

'Īsā b. Ja'far b. Abī Ja'far XXX:26,

112, 120, 124, 162, 164, 295, 305;  
XXXI:67-68, 73

Ibnat 'Īsā b. Ja'far b. Abī Ja'far

XXXI:214

'Īsā b. Abī Ja'far al-Manṣūr XXIX:11,

94, 148

'Īsā b. Ja'far b. Muḥammad b. 'Aṣim

XXXIV:135-37

'Īsā al-Julūdī. SEE 'Īsā b. Yazīd al-  
Julūdī

'Īsā b. Jurz, Abū Ja'far XXVII:40

'Īsā b. Ka'b (naqīb) XXVII:97

'Īsā b. Ka'b b. Mālik. SEE Abū Ma'n

'Īsā al-Karkhī XXXVI:76, 77, 87, 103;

XXXVII:4

'Īsā b. Khālīd al-Makhzūmī. SEE Abū

Sā'id al-Makhzūmī

'Īsā b. Khudayr. SEE Ibn Khudayr

'Īsā b. Khuṣaylah b. Mu'attib al-

Bahzī XVIII:108-9, 110

'Īsā b. Luqmān b. Muḥammad

XXIX:175, 203, 207

'Īsā b. Māhān (naqīb) XXVII:206,

207; XXXI:195

'Īsā b. Māhān al-Rāzī, Abū Ja'far

I:253, 268, 272, 288, 291, 296, 367;

II:101, 102; IV:162

'Īsā b. Manṣūr (al-Rāfi'ī?)

XXXII:194

'Īsā b. al-Manṣūr. SEE 'Īsā b. Abī

Ja'far al-Manṣūr

'Īsā b. Ma'qil al-'Ijlī XXVI:66-67, 120

'Īsā b. Maryam. SEE Jesus Christ

'Īsā b. Maymūn I:247, 267, 274, 281,  
287; II:95, 100, 113, 146, 152, 158

'Īsā b. Mihrawayh XXXVIII:116

'Īsā b. al-Mughīrah XIV:55

'Īsā b. Muḥammad XXIX:155, 165

'Īsā b. Muḥammad b. Abī Khālīd

XXXII:12, 48, 51, 52, 54-55, 58-

63, 70-76, 81, 82, 86-89, 106, 108,  
139; XXXIII:91

'Īsā b. Muḥammad al-Makhzūmī

XXXV:109

'Īsā b. Mūsā al-Hādī XXX:265

Umm 'Īsā bt. Mūsā al-Hādī XXX:59;

XXXI:96

'Īsā b. Mūsā b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī

XXVII:150, 157, 158, 161, 195,

198, 204, 208, 212; XXVIII:2, 3, 5-

8, 17, 20-21, 25, 27, 34-37, 40, 47,

53, 58, 65, 75, 81, 83, 141, 155,

158, 160, 163, 165, 183, 185-90,

192-201, 203-4, 207, 210, 212-18,

222, 226, 231-32, 267, 277, 281,

283-84, 286-90, 292; XXIX:15-38,

59, 63, 65, 71, 90-91, 93, 155, 165,

177-79, 182-87, 236-37; XXXI:26

'Īsā b. Mūsā al-Qā'id XXIX:205

'Īsā b. Mūsā al-Sha'rānī XXXVII:62,

83

'Īsā b. Muṣ'ab b. al-Zubayr XXI:182-

86

'Īsā b. Muslim al-'Uqaylī XXVI:251;

XXVII:20

Abū 'Īsā b. al-Mutawakkil

XXXVI:148

'Īsā b. al-Naḍr XXVIII:186, 267

'Īsā b. Nahīk al-'Akkī XXVIII:65;

XXIX:124

'Īsā al-Nūsharī XXXVII:168;

XXXVIII:2, 35, 38, 42, 69, 86, 106,  
108, 139, 152

SEE ALSO al-Nūsharī

Abū 'Īsā b. Ṣā'id b. Makhlad

XXXVII:150

- ʿĪsā b. Shabīb al-Taghlibī XIX:185;  
 XXVI:145  
 ʿĪsā b. Shaddād al-Burjumī XXV:41  
 Ibn ʿĪsā b. al-Shaykh. SEE  
 Muḥammad b. Aḥmad b. ʿĪsā b.  
 Shaykh  
 ʿĪsā b. al-Shaykh b. al-Salīl al-  
 Shaybānī XXXIV:80; XXXV:65,  
 143; XXXVI:116, 117; XXXVII:7,  
 50, 97  
 ʿĪsā b. Shubayl. SEE Abū al-Waḍḍāḥ  
 al-Hurmuzfarrī  
 ʿĪsā b. Sulaymān al-ʿAnazī  
 XXVI:124  
 ʿĪsā b. ʿUthmān b. ʿĪsā IX:180  
 ʿĪsā b. Yazīd b. Daʿb al-Kinānī al-  
 Laythī II:177; XI:158; XII:166;  
 XIV:122, 129, 139; XIX:35;  
 XXIX:254; XXX:35-36, 71-72, 76-  
 77  
 ʿĪsā b. Yazīd al-Julūdī XXXI:183,  
 189, 229; XXXII:27, 33, 35-37, 38-  
 39, 49, 83, 106  
 ʿĪsā b. Yazīd al-Kinānī. SEE ʿĪsā b.  
 Yazīd b. Daʿb al-Kinānī al-Laythī  
 ʿĪsā b. Yazīd al-Laythī. SEE ʿĪsā b.  
 Yazīd b. Daʿb al-Kinānī al-Laythī  
 ʿĪsā b. Yūnus b. Abī Ishāq b. al-Sabīʿī  
 XXVIII:270; XXXIX:215, 329  
 ʿĪsā b. Yūsuf. SEE Ibn Iṣṭifānus  
 Abū ʿĪsā al-Zāhid XXXIX:257  
 ʿĪsā b. Zayd b. ʿAlī b. al-Ḥusayn  
 XXVIII:157; XXIX:155, 165;  
 XXXIX:258, 259  
 ʿĪsā b. Zurʿah al-Sulamī XXVII:105  
 ʿĪsā b. Zurārah XXXIV:115  
 Isaac b. Abraham (Ishāq b. Ibrāhīm,  
 prophet) II:61, 68, 78, 83-92, 127,  
 129, 131, 133-38, 147-49, 184;  
 III:22, 32, 136, 144; IV:30  
 ʿĪsābād h (east of Baghdad)  
 XXIX:218, 227, 234, 238, 244;  
 XXX:10, 41, 48, 57-58, 67, 78, 86,  
 95; XXXII:91  
 SEE ALSO Qaṣr al-Salāmah  
 Isāf (idol of Banū Quraysh) VI:4, 52  
 Isaiah (Shaʿyā, prophet) IV:35-37,  
 40-42, 48, 55, 107, 125  
 ʿIṣām (Abū ʿImrān b. ʿIṣām)  
 XXIII:111  
 ʿIṣām (prefect of Abū Dāwūd's  
 police) XXVIII:60  
 Ibn ʿIṣām XXVI:144  
 ʿIṣām b. ʿAbdallāh al-Bāhilī  
 XXIII:224; XXIV:170, 173; XXV:91  
 ʿIṣām b. Qudāmah XXXIX:145  
 ʿIṣām b. Shahbar al-Jarmī XI:25  
 ʿIṣabadh. SEE ʿIṣabhadh  
 Isbādhrū (river, in southeastern  
 Ādharbayjān) XXVIII:50  
 Isbahān. SEE Iṣfahān  
 ʿIṣabhadh (ʿIṣabhadh, ʿIṣabadh,  
 ʿIṣpabhadh, ʿIṣpabadh, provincial  
 military governor) IV:2, 10, 14,  
 44; V:91, 104, 131, 149, 303, 309,  
 401, 406; XIV:17; XV:41, 82;  
 XXIII:154, 165; XXVII:207;  
 XXVIII:44-45, 72-73, 78-80  
 SEE ALSO al-Ṣibāhadh  
 al-Isbīdhahān (near Nihāwand)  
 XIII:203, 209  
 ischial pain. SEE ʿirq al-nasā  
 Iṣfahān (Iṣbahān) I:292; II:4, 7; IV:8,  
 14, 94, 97, 100; V:12, 62, 313;  
 IX:144; XIII:37, 133, 142, 179, 184,  
 201; XIV:1, 7, 9, 44, 52, 53, 80, 83;  
 XV:81, 132, 256; XVII:102, 131;  
 XVIII:6, 130, 135; XX:172, 175;  
 XXI:123, 124, 130-33, 178, 192;  
 XXII:139, 141, 144, 174; XXIII:182,  
 209; XXVI:17, 67, 255; XXVII:85,  
 86, 90, 110, 127, 128, 129;  
 XXIX:215; XXX:40; XXXI:48;  
 XXXII:65, 183; XXXIII:2;  
 XXXIV:37, 96, 171; XXXVI:166,  
 202, 205; XXXVIII:15, 31, 35, 39,  
 42, 67, 69, 86, 107, 183, 184  
 SEE ALSO Jayy  
 Isfakhram (brother of Frasiyat)  
 IV:12

- Isfandiyādh (b. Farrukhzādh,  
brother of Rustam) XIV:21, 31–  
33
- Isfandiyār b. Bishtasb IV:73–76, 79
- Isfandiyār al-Falhawī IV:77
- isfīdbāj (meat dish) XXXIII:131
- Isfitūr (Spityura, brother of Jam)  
I:351
- Ishāq (*khādim*) XXXI:13
- Ishāq (*rāwī*) XXIX:105
- Ishāq (of Banū Bakr b. Wā'il)  
XXV:12
- Ishāq (b. Yūsuf al-Azraq?) II:99,  
122; III:141
- Abū Ishāq. SEE Khālid b. 'Uthmān;  
al-Mukhtār b. Abī 'Ubayd b.  
Mas'ūd al-Thaqafī
- Abū Ishāq (*rāwī*). SEE Abū Ishāq al-  
Hamdānī al-Sab'ī
- Ibn Ishāq (Muḥammad b. Ishāq b.  
Yasār) I:174, 201–3, 211, 212,  
254, 263, 265, 273, 276, 279, 281,  
292, 296, 310, 317, 320, 323, 324,  
332, 333, 335–38, 343, 346, 358,  
360, 366, 368, 370; II:11, 12, 14,  
32, 38, 49, 50, 52, 56, 58, 60, 61,  
64, 65, 71, 73, 80, 84, 88, 89, 92,  
93, 94, 95, 125, 127, 132–34, 140,  
143, 144, 148, 153, 154, 166, 168,  
169, 171, 172, 179, 184; III:4, 5, 13,  
16, 31, 33, 44, 46, 49, 54, 56, 66–  
71, 75, 78, 86–88, 90, 91, 99, 101,  
118, 120–23, 125, 139, 140, 143,  
152–54, 163, 166; IV:35, 41, 55,  
103, 108, 122–23, 124, 150–51,  
156–57, 162, 165, 167–71, 173;  
V:146, 164, 166, 170, 171, 174,  
175, 176, 178, 183, 188, 195, 199,  
202, 203, 206, 214, 215, 217, 222,  
235, 236, 242, 251, 268, 269, 271,  
272, 283, 331, 335; VI:1, 2, 6, 9, 19,  
20, 21, 23, 24, 26–29, 33, 38, 44,  
46–47, 51, 55, 57–58, 62, 65–66,  
70, 73, 77, 82–84, 86–87, 89, 92,  
93, 96, 100, 101, 103, 104, 107,  
108, 112, 114–15, 117–18, 120–21,  
123–24, 127, 130, 133–34, 136–38,  
140, 142, 147, 149, 150, 159, 162;  
VII:4, 5, 11, 12, 16–18, 21, 25, 34–  
35, 35, 38–40, 42, 43, 47, 49, 51,  
53, 55, 56, 58–67, 69–72, 74, 75,  
77, 78, 83, 85, 86, 88–90, 93–96,  
105, 110, 112, 116–18, 120–24,  
126, 129, 131–40, 143, 145, 147,  
150–53, 157, 160, 161, 163, 165;  
VIII:6, 8, 13, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 25,  
27, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36,  
38, 40, 41, 43, 44, 48, 49, 50, 51,  
54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 63, 65, 66, 67,  
68, 70, 72, 74, 76, 77, 78, 81, 82,  
84, 85, 89, 90, 91, 92, 96, 98, 99,  
100, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109,  
111, 112, 113, 115, 116, 117, 119,  
121, 122, 124, 125, 126, 128, 129,  
132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 138, 140,  
142, 143, 146, 149, 151, 152, 155,  
156, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 166,  
168, 171, 176, 177, 178, 181, 184,  
185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191,  
192; IX:3, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15,  
16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 24, 26, 29, 31,  
34, 35, 36, 37, 41, 42, 45, 47, 49,  
51, 53, 56, 59, 64, 67, 73, 79, 82,  
85, 88, 90, 92, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98,  
99, 103, 105, 106, 108, 109, 110,  
111, 112, 114, 116, 118, 121, 122,  
123, 124, 163, 169, 171, 176, 177,  
178, 179, 181, 182, 183, 184, 200,  
201, 202, 203, 205, 206, 208, 209;  
X:39, 65, 72, 80, 81, 83, 103, 116,  
117, 120, 121, 125, 126, 129, 133,  
136, 151, 188; XI:3, 7, 71–74, 107,  
122–23, 127, 153, 160–63, 169–70,  
185, 193–94, 213, 224; XII:5, 132,  
133, 138–40, 161, 181, 207;  
XIII:36, 86, 92, 94, 96–101, 151,  
160, 162, 163, 179; XIV:15, 95,  
123, 136, 139, 141; XV:78, 183,  
186, 202; XVI:190; XVII:76, 107;

- Ibn Iṣḥāq (continued) XVIII:166,  
176; XXXIX:5, 13, 14, 16, 26, 109,  
146, 160, 204, 283
- Umm Iṣḥāq (mother of al-  
Mu'ayyad) XXXV:132
- Iṣḥāq b. al-'Abbās b. Muḥammad  
XXXII:53, 183
- Iṣḥāq b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Aṭā' b. Ya'qūb  
XXVIII:225
- Iṣḥāq b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Farwah  
VII:18, 92; X:39; XI:224; XVII:227;  
XVIII:101; XXI:179, 226;  
XXXIX:37, 226, 337
- Iṣḥāq b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥārith  
XXXIX:19, 60, 198
- Iṣḥāq b. 'Abdallāh b. Nawfal  
XXXIX:198
- Iṣḥāq b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Ṭalḥah al-  
Anṣārī VII:155, 156; IX:13
- Iṣḥāq b. Aḥmad (Sāmānid)  
XXXVIII:201
- Iṣḥāq b. Aḥmad b. al-Ṣuqayr  
XXXIII:159
- Iṣḥāq b. al-Ash'ath. SEE Iṣḥāq b.  
Muḥammad b. al-Ash'ath
- Iṣḥāq b. Ayyūb (chief of security)  
XXXVII:7, 50; XXXVIII:20, 21, 84
- Iṣḥāq b. Ayyūb (*rāwī*) XVIII:212;  
XIX:188; XXVI:88
- Iṣḥāq b. al-Faḍl b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān  
XXIX:225, 226, 233; XXX:12–13
- Iṣḥāq b. al-Faḍl al-Hāshimī  
XXVII:184
- Iṣḥāq b. Farāshah XXXI:235
- Iṣḥāq al-Farghānī XXXVIII:113
- Iṣḥāq al-Farwī. SEE Iṣḥāq b.  
'Abdallāh b. Abī Farwah
- Iṣḥāq b. al-Ḥajjāj I:253, 299, 301;  
II:119; III:133; IV:120, 162
- Abū Iṣḥāq al-Hamdānī al-Sabīṭī  
(Amr b. 'Abdallāh) I:245, 316;  
II:70, 84, 86, 102, 103, 109, 146,  
157; III:83, 84, 88, 153; IV:165;  
VI:159; VII:27, 32, 34, 39, 40, 100,  
113, 131; VIII:54, 88; IX:12, 90,  
124, 125, 126, 153, 175; XI:132;  
XII:90, 132; XV:125; XVII:209,  
226; XVIII:74, 136, 137, 154;  
XXI:129; XXII:3; XXIII:7–8;  
XXXIX:115, 119, 122, 128, 145,  
155, 224, 238–39, 268, 325
- Iṣḥāq b. Ḥammād XXXVII:13
- Iṣḥāq b. al-Ḥasan b. Zayd (al-A'war)  
XXXIX:260
- Iṣḥāq b. Ḥassān al-Khuraymī, Abū  
Ya'qūb XXX:132–33; XXXI:113,  
122, 139–50
- Iṣḥāq b. Ḥaywah al-Ḥaḍramī  
XIX:163
- Iṣḥāq b. Ibrāhīm XI:111, 115;  
XXVII:151, 160; XXXV:11?, 20,  
149; XXXVI:86; XXXIX:159
- Iṣḥāq b. Ibrāhīm (prophet). SEE  
Isaac b. Abraham
- Iṣḥāq b. Ibrāhīm b. Ḥabīb b. al-  
Shahīd II:86; XVI:140;  
XXXIX:272, 278
- Iṣḥāq b. Ibrāhīm b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan  
XXXVIII:118, 138
- Iṣḥāq b. Ibrāhīm b. Abī Khamīṣah  
XXXIV:36
- Iṣḥāq b. Ibrāhīm al-Mawṣilī XXIX:4,  
125, 130, 138, 141, 142, 228, 250;  
XXX:81, 83–84; XXXII:253–55;  
XXXIII:215
- Iṣḥāq b. Ibrāhīm b. Muṣ'ab  
XXXII:129, 135, 182, 184, 189,  
199, 204–5, 210–14, 220–22, 229,  
234; XXXIII:3, 7, 88–89, 95, 134,  
179, 186, 190, 212–15; XXXIV:11,  
21, 29, 32, 35, 73, 78, 81, 83–86,  
105, 107–8
- Iṣḥāq b. Ibrāhīm al-Rāfiqī  
XXXII:161–62
- Iṣḥāq b. Ibrāhīm al-Ramlī  
XXXIX:150
- Iṣḥāq b. Ibrāhīm al-Ṣawwāf  
XXXIX:124
- Iṣḥāq b. Idrīs XVI:4; XVIII:99
- Iṣḥāq b. 'Imrān XXXVIII:162–66

- Ishāq b. Ṭsā XIII:97, 151, 160, 162, 177, 179; XIV:17, 64, 68, 94; XV:2, 12, 18, 25, 37, 41, 71, 94, 111, 131, 145, 236, 251; XVII:196, 202, 212, 227; XVIII:19, 31, 164, 179, 182-83, 206, 210; XIX:90-91, 188, 193, 217, 225; XXII:22, 92, 176, 181, 186, 194; XXIII:13, 34, 71, 76, 115-16, 129, 139, 145, 148, 156, 179, 183, 202, 214, 217; XXIV:29, 38, 60, 62, 88, 91, 126, 191, 193; XXV:28, 32, 44, 63, 94, 96, 98, 100, 194; XXVI:35, 55, 65, 68, 70, 120, 164, 243; XXVII:27, 92, 123, 145, 198; XXIX:92, 131, 179, 238
- Ishāq b. Ṭsā b. 'Alī XXVIII:287; XXX:15, 304, 305; XXXI:12, 229
- Ishāq b. Ismā'īl, Abū Yūnus XXX:126
- Ishāq b. Ismā'īl (*mawlā* of Banū Umayyah) XXXIV:121-23
- Ishāq b. Abī Isrā'īl II:161; XX:2, 176; XXXII:210; XXXIV:157; XXXIX:214
- Ishāq b. Ja'far b. Muḥammad XXXIX:249
- Ishāq b. Jaṣṣāṣ V:339
- Ishāq b. Khulayd XVIII:214
- Abū Ishāq al-Kūfī. SEE Ibrāhīm al-Qārī
- Ishāq b. Kundāj (Kundājīq) XXXVI:153, 155, 202, 203; XXXVII:4, 7, 50, 89-91, 97-98, 127, 145, 153-54; XXXVIII:3
- Ishāq b. Manṣūr XXXV:162
- Ishāq b. Manṣūr (*rāwī*) I:285; XXXIX:246
- Ishāq b. Mas'ūd XX:219
- Ishāq al-Mawlā (*rāwī*) XXX:333
- Ishāq al-Mawṣilī. SEE Ishāq b. Ibrāhīm al-Mawṣilī
- Ishāq b. Muḥammad (*qāḍī* of Mecca) XXXII:32
- Ishāq b. Muḥammad (*rāwī*) XXXIX:180
- Ishāq b. Muḥammad b. al-Ash'ath XXI:14, 18; XXII:5, 7, 162-63; XXIII:4
- Ishāq b. Muḥammad b. Ḥassān al-Ghudānī XXV:16-17, 52
- Ishāq b. Muḥammad al-Nakhaī XXX:124
- Ishāq b. Muḥammad b. Yūsuf al-Jāfarī XXXVII:6
- Ishāq b. al-Mundhir II:144
- Ishāq b. Mūsā al-Hādī XXX:58; XXXI:229; XXXII:42-43, 63, 67, 72, 77
- Ishāq b. Mūsā b. Ṭsā XXXII:28, 33-34, 65
- Ishāq b. Mūsā b. Ṭsā (*rāwī*) XXIX:101
- Ishāq b. Muslim al-'Uqaylī XVI:149; XXV:167; XXVI:239, 241, 251; XXVII:51, 180, 181; XXVIII:251
- Ishāq b. al-Mu'tamid XXXVII:166
- Abū Ishāq al-Mu'taṣim. SEE al-Mu'taṣim bi-llāh
- Abū Ishāq b. Rabī'ah XXIV:186; XXVI:17, 34
- Ishāq b. Rāshid XVI:139
- Ishāq b. Abī Rib'ī XXXII:161
- Ishāq b. al-Ṣabbāḥ al-Kindī XXIX:175, 176, 180, 195, 204, 216; XXX:304-5
- Abū Ishāq al-Sabī'ī. SEE Abū Ishāq al-Hamdānī al-Sabī'ī
- Ishāq b. Sa'd b. Mas'ūd al-Qutrabbulī XXXIV:159-60, 162
- Abū Ishāq al-Ṣā'igh (Ibrāhīm b. Maymūn) XXIV:86; XXXIX:312
- Ishāq b. Shāhīn al-Wāsiṭī I:210; II:87, 98; XXXIX:121
- Abū Ishāq al-Shaybānī (Sulaymān b. Abī Sulaymān) I:210; VI:69; X:186; XI:76, 199; XXIII:67; XXXIX:239
- Ishāq b. Sulaymān b. 'Alī XXIX:149; XXX:97, 100, 104, 109, 140, 205; XXXI:21, 45



- Ishāq b. Suwayd al-'Adawī **XX**:28, 30, 32, 33
- Ishāq b. Ṭalḥah (commander) **XXVII**:162
- Ishāq b. Ṭalḥah b. 'Ubaydallāh **XI**:139; **XIII**:75; **XVIII**:142, 188
- Umm Ishāq b. Ṭalḥah b. 'Ubaydallāh **XXVIII**:95; **XXXIX**:49
- Ishāq b. Thābit b. Abī 'Abbād, Abū al-Ḥasan **XXXIII**:26; **XXXIV**:86
- Ishāq b. Thābit al-Farghānī **XXXIV**:224
- Ishāq b. Yaḥyā b. Mu'ādḥ **XXXII**:223; **XXXIII**:179; **XXXIV**:8
- Ishāq b. Yaḥyā b. Ṭalḥah **IV**:80; **XI**:139; **XV**:152, 220; **XVIII**:77; **XXI**:69–70, 224–25; **XXIII**:180–81; **XXXV**:11; **XXXIX**:56, 183
- Ishāq b. Yasār **VI**:6, 26; **VII**:49, 60, 136, 151; **VIII**:29, 57, 63; **IX**:13, 205; **XXXIX**:253
- Ishāq b. Yazīd **XXII**:2
- Ishāq b. Yūsuf (al-Azraq) **I**:200, 209, 214, 218, 222, 223; **IX**:125; **XXVIII**:267, 270
- al-Ishāqī. SEE Nahr al-Ishāqī
- al-Ishāqī Road (between Sāmarrā and al-Anbār) **XXXV**:76
- Ishāqiyyah (village) **XXXI**:96
- al-Ishāqiyyah (military group) **XXXV**:17
- Ishbān. SEE Ashbān
- al-Ishkand (ruler of Nasaf) **XXV**:79, 121, 135, 136
- Ishmael (Ismā'īl b. Ibrāhīm, prophet) **II**:13, 17, 65, 68, 70, 73, 74, 76–80, 83, 86–90, 92–95, 102, 125–27, 129, 132–34, 136; **IV**:30; **VI**:6, 15, 20, 38–40, 42, 51–52, 64, 159, 160; **IX**:122; **XIII**:168; **XXI**:158; **XXVI**:9, 12–13; **XXXIX**:130
- al-Ishtākhanīyah (military group) **XXXVI**:107
- al-Ishtākhanj (Persian commander) **XXVIII**:50
- Ishūkhan (north of Samarqand) **XXIV**:169, 171
- al-Ishtīkhan (military ruler) **XXV**:135
- al-Ishtīkhanīyyah. SEE al-Ushrūsaniyyah al-Ishūkhanīyyah
- ishtiyyām* (ship master) **XXXV**:63
- Īshū'hab (catholicos) **V**:405
- Iskāf (Iskāf Banī al-Junayd, east of Baghdad) **XXXII**:48; **XXXV**:162; **XXXVI**:23
- al-Iskandar. SEE Alexander the Great
- al-Iskandariyyah. SEE Alexandretta; Alexandria
- al-Iskandarūnah. SEE Alexandretta
- Iskīmisht (southeast of Baghlān) **XXIII**:166, 170
- Islam
- apostasy. SEE apostasy
- Christian converts to **X**:150; **XXXVI**:11
- Christianity, Muslim converts to **XXXIV**:170
- described to Heraclius **XII**:181–82
- first blood shed in cause of **VI**:88–89
- first Muslims. SEE first Muslims
- innovation in religion (*iḥdāth fi al-dīn*) **XV**:129, 193, 195, 196, 222, 226; **XVIII**:46, 148; **XIX**:60
- polytheism, Muslims reverting to **VIII**:179
- taqiyyah* (justifiable concealment of one's true religious views under duress or threat of injury) **XXXIII**:192
- Islamic era
- date of establishment **VI**:157–61; **XIII**:59

- Islamic era (continued)  
 intercalation (*nasī*,  
 postponement of the sacred  
 month) VI:55; IX:112  
 sacred months IX:113  
 islands. SEE entries beginning with  
 Jazīrat  
 Iṣmah (*iṣbahbadh* of Bābak)  
 XXXIII:16-17  
 Abū 'Iṣmah. SEE Ḥammād b. Sālīm  
 Abū 'Iṣmah (courtier of Mūsā al-  
 Hādī) XXX:95  
 Banū 'Iṣmah XI:93  
 Iṣmah b. 'Abdallāh al-Asadī XI:93;  
 XXVI:118, 213, 225, 227, 230,  
 232-33; XXVII:33, 37, 81, 82  
 Iṣmah b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Ubaydah b.  
 Sayf b. 'Abd b. al-Ḥārith al-Ḍabbī  
 XI:62, 196-98, 200, 210-12, 215;  
 XII:129; XIII:27; XIV:6, 9, 20  
 Iṣmah al-Ḍabbī. SEE 'Iṣmah b.  
 'Abdallāh b. 'Ubaydah b. Sayf b.  
 'Abd b. al-Ḥārith al-Ḍabbī  
 Iṣmah b. Ḥammād b. Sālīm  
 XXXI:44, 50, 74, 211  
 Iṣmah b. al-Ḥārith al-Ḍabbī. SEE  
 'Iṣmah b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Ubaydah  
 b. Sayf b. 'Abd b. al-Ḥārith al-  
 Ḍabbī  
 Iṣmah b. al-Muqsha'irr XXVII:4, 8  
 Iṣmah b. Ubayr al-Taymī X:87;  
 XVI:160  
 Iṣmah al-Wābilī XII:110  
 Ismā'īl (al-A'raj). SEE Ismā'īl b. Ja'far  
 b. Muḥammad  
 Ismā'īl (father of Abū Bakr b.  
 Ismā'īl) VII:11  
 Ismā'īl (*ghuām* of Sahl al-Ṭaḥḥān)  
 XXXVI:36  
 Ismā'īl (*mawlā* of Banū 'Aqīl b.  
 Mas'ūd) XXIV:141  
 Ismā'īl (of Banū Asad) XXIV:162  
 Ismā'īl (prophet). SEE Ishmael  
 Ismā'īl (*rāwī*) XXXIX:216, 268. SEE  
 ALSO Ismā'īl b. Abī Khālid; Abū  
 Sa'īd al-Yaḥmadī; Ibn 'Ulayyah  
 Ismā'īl b. Abān I:260; XXXIX:101  
 Ismā'īl b. al-'Abbās b. Muḥammad  
 XXXI:211  
 Ismā'īl b. 'Abd al-Karīm I:173, 174,  
 206-8, 210, 301, 351; II:10-11, 40,  
 119, 122, 140; IV:21, 42, 55, 113,  
 120; V:415  
 Ismā'īl b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Suddī.  
 SEE al-Suddī  
 Ismā'īl b. 'Abdallāh b. Ja'far b. Abī  
 Ṭālib XXVIII:156  
 Ismā'īl b. 'Abdallāh al-Marwazī, Abū  
 Naṣr XXXVI:117  
 Ismā'īl b. 'Abdallāh al-Qasrī  
 XXVI:166-67, 169-70, 172, 256-  
 60; XXVII:11, 14, 189  
 Ismā'īl b. 'Abdallāh b. Zurārah  
 XXXIX:98  
 Ismā'īl b. Aḥmad XXXVIII:2, 11, 70,  
 84, 85, 91, 92, 95, 104, 112, 117,  
 118, 146, 147, 183, 201  
 Abū Ismā'īl al-'Alawī XXXV:89  
 Ismā'īl b. 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b. al-  
 'Abbās XXVII:150, 194, 196, 198,  
 204, 208; XXVIII:40, 46, 51, 65,  
 81-82, 273; XXIX:71, 125  
 Ismā'īl b. Abī 'Amr XXVIII:200  
 Ismā'īl b. 'Amr b. Sa'īd b. al-'Āṣ  
 XXI:166; XXXIX:177, 334  
 Ismā'īl b. al-Ash'ath XXII:192  
 Ismā'īl b. 'Ayyāsh al-Ḥimṣī II:21, 38;  
 VI:60; XXXIX:133  
 Ismā'īl b. Ayyūb b. Salmah b.  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Walīd b. al-  
 Mughīrah XXVIII:144-45  
 Ismā'īl b. Bulbul, Abū al-Ṣaqr  
 XXXVI:203; XXXVII:151, 162,  
 164-69, 173  
 Ismā'īl b. Burayh al-Hāshimī  
 XXXVII:151  
 Ismā'īl b. Dāwūd XXXII:205  
 Ismā'īl b. Dīnār XXVIII:248

- Ismā'īl b. Farāshah **XXXV**:25, 48,  
62, 72, 75, 87
- Ismā'īl b. Ḥafṣ b. Muṣ'ab **XXX**:276,  
284
- Ismā'īl b. al-Ḥakam b. 'Awānah  
**XXVIII**:149
- Ismā'īl b. Abī Ḥakīm al-Qurashī  
**VI**:73; **XIV**:131; **XXI**:216
- Abū Ismā'īl al-Hamdānī **XII**:167;  
**XIV**:122; **XVIII**:183
- Ismā'īl b. Ḥammād b. Abī Ḥanīfah  
**XXXII**:136
- Ismā'īl b. Hānī' (brother of Abū  
Nuwās) **XXXI**:233
- Abū Ismā'īl b. Hārūn al-Rashīd  
**XXXIII**:216
- Ismā'īl b. al-Ḥasan **XXVII**:147, 174
- Ismā'īl b. Ḥasan b. Zayd **XXXIX**:260
- Ismā'īl al-Haytham, Abū al-Āliyah  
**III**:48
- Ismā'īl b. Ibrāhīm, Abū Yaḥyā  
**VII**:41
- Ismā'īl b. Ibrāhīm (*rāwī*). SEE Abū  
Sa'īd al-Yaḥmadī
- Ismā'īl b. Ibrāhīm al-Asadī. SEE Ibn  
Ulayyah
- Ismā'īl b. Ibrāhīm al-Fihri  
**XXIX**:131
- Ismā'īl b. Ibrāhīm b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan  
**XXVIII**:118, 138
- Ismā'īl b. Ibrāhīm b. Hūd  
**XXVIII**:149, 154
- Ismā'īl b. Ibrāhīm al-Makhzūmī  
**XXXIX**:114
- Ismā'īl b. Ibrāhīm b. Muhājir  
**XXXIX**:114
- Ismā'īl b. Ibrahīm b. Shammās  
**XXIV**:53
- Ismā'īl b. Ibrāhīm b. 'Uqbah  
**XXIII**:178
- Ismā'īl b. Īsā b. Mūsā **XXX**:30
- Ismā'īl b. Ishāq **XXXVI**:119, 164,  
168, 180; **XXXVII**:166–67
- Ismā'īl b. Abī Ismā'īl al-Thaqafi  
**XXVII**:132, 134; **XXIX**:168, 175
- Ismā'īl b. Isrā'īl al-Ramlī **VII**:40
- Ismā'īl b. Iyās b. 'Afīf **VI**:82
- Ismā'īl b. Ja'far b. Ibrāhīm  
**XXVIII**:118, 221
- Ismā'īl b. Ja'far b. Abī Kathīr al-  
Madari **XXXIX**:331
- Ismā'īl b. Ja'far b. Muḥammad (al-  
A'raj) **XXVIII**:99; **XXXIX**:248
- Ismā'īl b. Jāmī', Abū al-Qāsim. SEE  
Ibn Jāmī'
- Bint Ismā'īl b. Jarīr **XXVI**:82
- Ismā'īl b. Kathīr **XX**:119, 120, 182
- Ismā'īl b. Abī Khālid **I**:181; **II**:100;  
**III**:100; **VI**:155; **VII**:7; **VIII**:83;  
**XI**:39, 147; **XII**:30, 62, 92, 140, 203;  
**XIII**:19, 36; **XIV**:48, 139; **XV**:16,  
235; **XVI**:150; **XXXIX**:113, 114
- Ismā'īl b. Abī Mas'ūd **XXXII**:205
- Ismā'īl b. Mas'ūd al-Jahdarī  
**XXXIX**:226
- Ismā'īl b. Abī al-Muhājir **XXI**:183
- Ismā'īl b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī  
**XXXIX**:236
- Ismā'īl b. Muḥammad al-Ḥimyarī.  
SEE al-Sayyid al-Ḥimyarī
- Ismā'īl b. Muḥammad b. Mu'āwiyah  
b. Bakr al-Bāhili **XXXIV**:30
- Ismā'īl b. Muḥammad al-Munshī'  
**XXXVIII**:9
- Ismā'īl b. Muḥammad al-Qurashī  
**XXXI**:123
- Ismā'īl b. Muḥammad b. Sa'd b. Abī  
Waqqaṣ **VII**:137; **XII**:111; **XIV**:93,  
118; **XV**:120, 181, 182; **XVI**:9;  
**XXXIX**:23, 177
- Ismā'īl b. Mūsā al-Bajalī **XXVIII**:186,  
267
- Ismā'īl b. Mūsā al-Fazārī **XVI**:49;  
**XVII**:230
- Ismā'īl b. Mūsā al-Hādī **XXX**:55, 58
- Ismā'īl b. Mūsā al-Suddī **XXXIX**:99,  
128
- Ismā'īl b. Muṣ'ab, Abū Muṣ'ab  
**XXXIX**:188

- Ismā'īl b. Muslim X:134, 137;  
 XII:156; XV:102
- Ismā'īl b. al-Mutawakkil XXVII:131
- Ismā'īl b. al-Mutawakkil al-Ashjā'ī  
 II:46
- Ismā'īl b. Nawbakht XXXIV:53
- Ismā'īl b. Nu'aym al-Hamdānī al-  
 Namarī al-Bursumī XVIII:127;  
 XX:189; XXI:55; XXII:58
- Ismā'īl b. al-Nu'mān al-'Ullayšī, Abū  
 Muḥammad XXXVIII:136, 144-  
 45, 148
- Ismā'īl b. Rāshid XVII:213; XVIII:2,  
 6
- Ismā'īl b. Sadūs IV:157
- Ismā'īl b. Sālim III:101
- Ismā'īl b. Samī al-Ḥanafī XVII:113
- Ismā'īl b. Şubayḥ XXIX:241;  
 XXX:46-47, 199, 290, 303, 312;  
 XXXI:11, 66
- Ismā'īl b. Sulaymān b. Mujālid  
 XXIX:234
- Ismā'īl b. Ṭalḥah b. 'Ubaydallāh,  
 Abū al-Bakhtarī XVIII:142;  
 XIX:46; XXI:70, 131, 183
- Ismā'īl b. 'Ubayd b. Abī Karīmah  
 II:83
- Ismā'īl b. 'Ubaydallāh I:178, 179
- Ismā'īl b. 'Ullayyah al-Asadī. SEE Ibn  
 'Ullayyah
- Ismā'īl b. Umayyah I:189, 212, 222,  
 224, 231; VII:8
- Ismā'īl b. 'Uqbah XXV:47
- Ismā'īl b. Yaḥyā al-Ma'āfirī  
 XXXIX:146
- Ismā'īl b. Ya'qūb al-Taymī  
 XXVIII:152
- Ismā'īl b. Yazīd al-Azdī XVII:30, 89;  
 XX:127
- Ismā'īl b. Yūsuf b. Ibrāhīm b.  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥasan b. al-Ḥasan  
 b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib XXXV:108,  
 109, 144
- Ismā'īl b. Zurārah XXXIV:115
- Isnā (in Upper Egypt) XXXIV:143
- ispabadh* (*ispahbadh*). SEE *işbahbadh*
- Israel (Jacob) b. Işḥāq. SEE Jacob b.  
 Isaac
- Israelites (Banū Isrā'īl, Children of  
 Israel) I:314, 316; II:20, 133; III:3,  
 4, 5-7, 9-11, 14, 17, 31-42, 43, 52,  
 53, 54, 59, 62-67, 68, 69, 70, 71,  
 72, 73-78, 80, 81, 86, 88, 90-97,  
 94, 95, 104, 105, 106, 108, 110,  
 111, 118, 119, 121-25, 126, 127,  
 128-32, 133-37, 141-43, 147,  
 149-52, 169, 170, 171; IV:20-21,  
 25, 31, 35-36, 40, 42-44, 46, 49,  
 50-52, 54-56, 59, 60-61, 63-65,  
 68, 70, 85-86, 95, 97-98, 101, 104-  
 5, 107-9, 111, 120, 126-27; V:276,  
 414; VI:79; VIII:36, 73; XII:196;  
 XIV:35, 157; XX:83; XXI:69, 70,  
 78; XXVIII:113; XXXVIII:54;  
 XXXIX:212
- SEE ALSO *ahl al-dhimmah*; *Ahl al-*  
*Kitāb*; *Canaanites*; *Exilarch*;  
*Ezekiel*; *Hebrew language*;  
*Jews*; *Judaism*; *Banū al-*  
*Naḍīr*; *Passover*; *Psalms*;  
*Banū Qaynuqā'*; *Banū*  
*Qurayzah*; *Sabbath*;  
*synagogues*; *Torah*
- Isrāfīl (archangel) II:115; IV:184;  
 VI:155, 162; IX:174
- Isrā'īl (*rāwī*) I:226, 245, 281; II:41, 86,  
 87, 102, 104, 165, 180; IV:155, 165;  
 VII:27, 32, 34, 39, 100, 113, 131;  
 VIII:54, 88; IX:12, 124;  
 XXXIX:116, 119, 122, 145, 197,  
 200
- Abū Isrā'īl (*rāwī*) XXXIX:230, 277
- Banū Isrā'īl. SEE *Israelites*
- Ibn Isrā'īl. SEE *Aḥmad b. Isrā'īl*
- Isrā'īl b. Yūnus. SEE *Isrā'īl (rāwī)*
- Isrā'īl b. Zakariyyā' al-Ṭayfūrī. SEE  
 al-Ṭayfūrī
- Issachar b. Jacob (Yaşar b. Ya'qūb)  
 II:134
- Istabrāq. SEE *Stauracius*

- Iṣṭakhr III:22, 135, 154; IV:72, 83,  
 100; V:3-5, 8, 12, 15, 62, 235, 285,  
 292, 402, 409-10; X:115; XIII:10,  
 128, 130, 142, 143, 149; XIV:64,  
 66-70; XV:24, 32, 35-36, 79, 81,  
 90; XVII:204; XVIII:14, 28, 83;  
 XXI:124, 177, 200; XXII:150, 180;  
 XXVII:85, 86, 87, 89; XXVIII:273;  
 XXXVII:66
- Iṣṭarkhān al-Khwārazmī XXIX:14
- Iṣṭawanah (b. Īraj) II:27
- Ibn (Ukht) Iṣṭifānus (Īsā b. Yūsuf)  
 XXXIII:78, 82, 90; XXXIV:124
- Iṣṭīmiyā XII:54
- istī'rād* (killing of captives)  
 XVII:124-25, 129-30, 176-77
- Ītākḥ (Aytākḥ) XV:4; XXXIII:46, 94,  
 98, 113, 116-17, 123, 127, 130,  
 134, 179, 183-84, 198-99, 206,  
 210, 214; XXXIV:9, 15, 16, 37, 61,  
 68, 81-86; XXXV:29; XXXVI:52
- Ītākḥ Gate. SEE Bāb Ītākḥ
- al-Ītākhiyyah (in Sāmarrā)  
 XXXV:161
- Iṭfir b. Rawḥīb. SEE Potiphar
- ī'tikāf* (retreat during Ramaḍān)  
 XVII:215; XXIV:4
- Ibn al-Itṭābah (poet) XVII:47
- al-'Itrī. SEE 'Amr b. 'Abd al-Malik al-  
 Ītrī al-Warrāq
- Ītrīs b. 'Urqūb al-Shaybānī, Abū  
 Sulaymān XVIII:194-95
- Īwān (in al-Kūfah) XXII:108
- Īwān Kistrā. SEE Ṭāq-i Kistrā
- Banū Iyād. SEE Banū Iyād b. Nizār
- Iyād b. Laqīṭ IX:161
- Banū Iyād b. Nizār IV:79, 134;  
 V:363; X:88; XI:51-53, 67; XIII:54-  
 56, 62, 76, 88, 90; XVIII:100;  
 XXXIV:35
- Iyād b. Nizār b. Ma'add VI:34-36
- Iyād (canal). SEE Nahr 'Iyād
- Iyād (of Banū Ḍabbah) XXVII:144
- Iyād (overseer of Sālīm, *mawlā* of  
 'Anbasah b. 'Abd al-Malik)  
 XXV:179, 180
- Iyād (*rāwī*) XI:158
- Ibn 'Iyād ('Abbāsīd commander)  
 XXXVI:189
- Iyād b. Aslam b. Ka'b b. Mālik b.  
 Laghaz b. Aswad b. Ka'b b. Ḥadas  
 b. Aslam al-Jurashī XX:63
- Iyād b. Ghanm al-Fihri XI:7-8, 10,  
 47-49, 57-59, 61, 90, 144, 165,  
 170; XII:134, 135, 141, 142, 180;  
 XIII:60, 80, 84, 86-89, 106, 159;  
 XIV:46, 112; XV:72
- Iyād b. al-Ḥārith XVIII:183
- Iyād b. Himyān al-Bakrī XXIII:6, 50
- Iyād b. Ḥuḍayn b. al-Mundhir  
 XXIII:87
- Iyād al-Jurashī. SEE 'Iyād b. Aslam  
 b. Ka'b b. Mālik b. Laghaz b.  
 Aswad b. Ka'b b. Ḥadas b. Aslam  
 al-Jurashī
- Iyād b. Abī Līnah al-Kindī XXII:54-  
 55, 59-60, 63
- Iyād b. Muslim XXVI:92-93, 100
- Iyād b. Warqā' al-Uṣaydī XV:104
- Iyās b. 'Abd Yālīl. SEE al-Fujā'ah al-  
 Sulamī
- Iyās b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr XXIII:127,  
 200
- Iyās b. 'Afīf VI:82
- Iyās b. 'Amr XXIV:20
- Iyās b. al-'Athl al-Ṭā'ī XIX:56-57
- Iyās b. Bayhas b. 'Amr al-Bāhili  
 XXIII:137; XXIV:17, 19
- Iyās al-Ḥirābī XXXI:122
- Iyās b. Mu'adh VI:123-24
- Iyās b. Mu'āwiyah b. Qurrah al-  
 Muzanī, Abū Wāthilah XXIV:75;  
 XXXIX:326
- Iyās b. Muḍārib al-'Ijlī XX:186, 188,  
 189, 200, 201
- Iyās b. al-Muhallab XV:106;  
 XXIII:134, 137

Iyās b. Qabīṣah al-Ṭāṭ II:134; V:341-42, 359-60, 363, 366, 371-72; XI:28, 30, 35

Iyās b. Qatādah XX:41

Iyās b. Rabīṭ ah b. al-Ḥārith b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib XXXIX:62

Iyās b. Salamah b. al-Akwa' VIII:44, 69, 79, 80, 82, 83, 97; XIV:138; XXXIX:58, 319

Iyās b. Shurayḥ XXI:126

Iyās b. Ṭalḥah b. Ṭalḥah XXVII:99

Iyās b. Zuhayr b. Ḥayyān XX:78; XXIII:224; XXXIX:151

Īzadh Jushnas V:307

Īzak (bt. Afrīdhūn) III:20

Izhar b. Konath III:30, 99

Abū 'Izzah al-Qābiḍī XX:125

## J

Jabal (b. Lamech). SEE Tūlīn

al-Jabal. SEE al-Jibāl

al-Jabal (caliphal ring) XXXV:114

Jabal b. Jawwāl al-Tha'labī VIII:36; XXX:120

Jabal Juhaynah XXVIII:200

Jabal al-Milḥ XXV:134

Jabal al-Mushāt XXI:152

Jabal al-Shayāṭīn (Devils' Mountain) XXXVI:42

Jabal al-Summāq (near Ḥimṣ) XXVII:22

Jabal al-Thalj. SEE Mt. Hermon

Jabal Zaynī XXXVI:91

Jabalah (on the coast of Syria) XXXIV:157

Jabalah (*ghulam* of Asad b. 'Abdallāh al-Qasrī) XXV:119

Jabalah (*ghulam* of Ḥabīb b. al-Muhallab) XXII:189

Banū Jabalah (of Kindah) XVIII:132; XIX:51

Jabalah, Day of. SEE Day of Jabalah

Jabalah b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān XXIV:188

Jabalah b. 'Abdallāh al-Khath'amī XX:139, 144

Jabalah b. 'Amr al-Sā'idī XV:182

Jabalah b. al-Ayham al-Ghassānī XI:58, 59; XII:132

Jabalah b. Farrūkh al-Tājī XXIII:224; XXIV:6; XXVII:124, 127, 131, 132, 134, 135, 142, 148, 151, 162, 178, 182

Jabalah b. Ḥārithah XXXIX:7

Jabalah b. Makhramah al-Kindī XXIV:134

Jabalah b. Masrūq XVII:159

Jabalah b. Abī Rawwād XXIV:6; XXV:102, 141

Jabalah b. Suḥaym XXXIX:326

Jabalah b. Zaḥr b. Qays al-Ju'fī XXIII:25-26, 35-37, 39

Jābalq. SEE Marqīsīyā

Jābān (governor of Ullays) XI:5, 22-23, 179-81, 183, 186, 195; XII:47-49

Jabār (near Khaybar) IX:120

Jābars. SEE Barjīsīyā

al-Jabbān (cemetery, in al-Baṣrah). SEE *jabbānah*

*jabbānah* (tribal cemetery) XXI:34; XXVI:22, 40-42, 220, 255

in al-Baṣrah XVI:64; XX:29, 31

in al-Kūfah XII:16; XVII:138;

XX:198, 199, 202, 204, 205;

XXI:14, 15, 16-19, 21, 24, 27,

29, 31, 40, 67, 100-101;

XXVI:22, 40-41, 41, 42, 44, 48, 49

in Medina XIV:119

SEE ALSO following entries

beginning with Jabbānat

Jabbānat Bishr (in al-Kūfah) XXI:14

Jabbānat Kindah (in al-Kūfah)

XVIII:132; XXI:14, 100; XXVI:42

Jabbānat Mikhnaf b. Sulaym (in al-Kūfah) XXI:14; XXVI:42

- Jabbānat Murād (in al-Kūfah)  
**XVII:138; XXI:15, 100**
- Jabbānat al-Sabī (in al-Kūfah)  
**XIX:62; XXI:14, 16–19, 21, 24, 27, 29, 31, 40, 67, 100; XXVI:48**
- Jabbānat al-Ṣā`idiyyīn (in al-Kūfah)  
**XVIII:132; XXI:100–101; XXVI:41**
- Jabbānat Sālim al-Salūlī (in al-Kūfah)  
**XXVI:22, 40–41, 44, 49**
- Jabbānat Banī Salūl (in al-Kūfah)  
**XXI:15, 16**
- Jabbānat Banī Yashkur (in al-Baṣrah)  
**XXIV:115**
- Abū al-Jabbār (courtier of al-Manṣūr)  
**XXIX:72**
- Jabbār (Ḥayyān) b. Fayḍ V:203
- Jabbār b. Ṣakhr b. Khansā' al-Salimī  
**VIII:129**
- Jabbār b. Sulmā b. Mālik b. Ja'far  
**VII:153, 154; IX:103**
- Jabbāsh (*khādim*)  
**XXXVI:175, 180, 195–98, 201**
- Jabbul (halfway between Wāsiṭ and al-Madā'īn)  
**XXV:165; XXXII:50, 52, 58; XXXVI:204**
- Jabghūyah (ruler of Ṭukhāristān)  
**XXIII:154–55, 166, 168, 172; XXV:84, 127, 128, 140, 141, 145, 147; XXXI:71–72**
- Jabiltā (Jabultā, northeast of Takrīt)  
**XXXIV:155**
- Jabin (Yāfin, king of Canaan)  
**III:127**
- Jābir (*rāwī*). SEE Jābir b. Yazīd al-Ju'fī
- Ibn Jābir (*rāwī*). SEE 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Yazīd b. Jābir
- Jābir b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr b. Ḥarām al-Khazrajī al-Anṣārī II:46; VI:74, 76, 80, 125; VII:87, 139, 162, 163; VIII:69, 70, 83, 84, 118, 129, 147, 148; IX:8, 12, 125, 176; X:11; XIII:29; XVII:207; XVIII:101; XIX:124; XXII:2; XXXIX:58–59, 214, 223, 230, 291, 311
- Jābir b. Abjar al-'Ijlī V:364
- Jābir b. 'Amr al-Muzanī XIII:36; XIV:5; XV:256
- Jābir b. Anas al-Riyāḥī XXVIII:191–92
- Jābir al-Asadī XII:54
- Jābir b. al-Aswad b. 'Awf al-Zuhrī  
**XX:162; XXI:153, 194; XXIII:114**
- Jābir b. Bujayr al-'Ijlī XI:21–22
- Jābir b. Fulān X:106
- Jābir b. Ḥammād XXVIII:268
- Jābir b. al-Ḥārith al-Salmānī  
**XIX:146–47, 150**
- Jābir b. Hārūn al-Naṣrānī XXXV:21, 22
- Jābir (Ḥārithah) b. Kathīr al-Khuzā'ī  
**XXV:16**
- Ibn Jābir b. al-Kurdī al-Wāsiṭī  
**IX:161**
- Jābir b. Muṣ'ab XXXI:247
- Jābir b. Nūḥ al-Ḥimmānī II:102, 116, 123, 144; III:100, 102, 104; XXXIX:207
- Abū Jābir al-Salimī VII:109
- Jābir b. Samurah I:177; IX:161; XXXIX:108, 297
- Jābir b. Ṭāriq XI:45
- Jābir b. Tawbah (Tūbah) al-Kilābī  
**XXVII:144; XXIX:61, 62**
- Jābir b. 'Umārah XXIII:56
- Jābir b. Wahb al-Rāsibī, Abū Muḥammad XVII:167
- Jābir b. Yazīd al-Ju'fī II:86, 87, 95, 147; X:38; XII:159; XIV:94, 114; XV:67; XVI:113, 130; XVII:99, 140; XIX:156; XXXIX:237–38, 253
- Jābir b. Zayd al-Azdī. SEE Abū al-Shāthā' al-Azdī
- Banū Jābir b. Zuhayr b. Janāb al-Kalbī XXIV:138
- Abū Jabīrah (*rāwī*) I:181
- Abū Jabīrah b. al-Ḍaḥḥāk al-Anṣārī  
**XXI:214**
- Jābirat (? , city built by Faḡtas)  
**XXVIII:113**

- al-Jābiyah (gate). SEE Bāb al-Jābiyah  
 al-Jābiyah (Jābiyat al-Jawlān, south  
 of Damascus) IX:70; XI:108;  
 XII:144, 188-91, 193, 194, 197;  
 XIII:81, 84, 85, 89, 97, 98, 102,  
 106; XVIII:216; XX:53, 55, 56, 59;  
 XXVI:145, 151
- Jabr b. Nawf al-Hamdānī. SEE Abū  
 al-Waddāk al-Hamdānī
- Jabr b. Abī 'Ubayd al-Thaqafi  
 XI:191, 194
- Jabrī b. Akkāl. SEE Ḥirī b. Akkāl
- Jabultā. SEE Jabiltā
- Jacob b. Isaac (Ya'qūb b. Ishāq)  
 II:61, 67, 68, 84-86, 88-90, 131,  
 133, 134, 136, 137, 138, 139, 143,  
 147-49, 154, 167-71, 174, 175,  
 177, 181, 183, 184; III:30, 32, 144;  
 IV:30, 61; V:416; VIII:63
- Jacobite Kurds (al-Akrād al-  
 Ya'qūbiyyah, Kurds of the  
 Ya'qūbiyyah) XXXVI:136;  
 XXXVII:4
- al-Ja'd. SEE Ṭāq al-Ja'd
- Banū al-Ja'd (of Hamdān) XIX:129
- al-Ja'd b. Dirham XXIV:129
- al-Ja'd b. Qays al-Tamīmī (al-  
 Numayrī) XVIII:83, 177, 178
- al-Jad'ā' (name of Prophet  
 Muḥammad's camel) IX:151
- Abū Ja'dah (*mawlā* of Banū Quraysh)  
 XXVI:187
- Banū Ja'dah VI:160; XXIII:43;  
 XXXIX:126
- Ibn Ja'dah. SEE Sa'īd b. 'Amr b.  
 Ja'dah b. Hubayrah al-Makhzūmī
- Ibn Ja'dah b. Hubayrah XXIII:43  
 SEE ALSO Sa'īd b. 'Amr b. Ja'dah b.  
 Hubayrah al-Makhzūmī
- Ja'dah b. Hubayrah b. Abī Wahb al-  
 Makhzūmī VI:57; XVII:99, 140,  
 216; XXI:70, 72
- al-Jadālī (commander of Qutaybah  
 b. Muslim) XXIII:192
- al-Jadd b. Qays al-Anṣārī VIII:83,  
 84; IX:48
- Jaddālah bt. Wa'lān b. Jawsham  
 VI:34
- Banū Jadhīmah (of 'Abd al-Qays)  
 XVI:121; XVIII:204
- Jadhīmah al-Abrash IV:129, 132-42,  
 147-49
- Banū Jadhīmah b. 'Āmir b. 'Abd  
 Manāt b. Kinānah, expedition  
 against VIII:188-91
- Banū Jadhīmah b. Mālik XXI:102;  
 XXXIX:238
- Ibn Jadhl al-Ṭīān al-Kinānī  
 XVIII:59
- Banū Jadīlah X:42, 60, 62, 68;  
 XI:199; XIII:70, 76; XVIII:160;  
 XXV:159
- Jadīlah bt. Murr XXXIX:276
- Jadīs (b. Eber/b. Gether/b. Lud)  
 II:13, 16, 18, 20
- Banū Jadīs IV:132, 148, 151, 154;  
 V:122
- Jadmīr b. Jūdharz IV:15
- Jad'ūn b. Juwāsh. SEE Gideon b.  
 Joash
- Ja'far (*ghulām* of al-Kirmānī)  
 XXVI:228-29
- Ja'far (*rāwī*). SEE Ja'far b. Abī al-  
 Mughīrah
- Āl Ja'far. SEE Banū Ja'far b. Kilāb
- Abū Ja'far, Palace of. SEE Qaṣr Abī  
 Ja'far
- Abū Ja'far. SEE Muḥammad b. 'Abd  
 al-Malik al-Zayyāt; Muḥammad  
 b. 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn
- Ibn Abī Ja'far. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Abī  
 Ja'far al-Rāzī
- Banū Ja'far (of Tha'labah b. Yarbū')  
 X:101
- Ibn Ja'far. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Ja'far b.  
 Abī Ṭālib
- Umm Ja'far. SEE Zubaydah bt. Abī  
 Ja'far al-Manṣūr
- Ja'far b. al-'Abbās XXXV:126, 127



- Abū Ja'far al-'Abbās. SEE al-Manṣūr  
 Ja'far b. al-'Abbās al-Kindī  
 XXVI:39-40; XXVII:11, 12-13,  
 15-16  
 Ja'far b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Mikhnaf  
 XXII:5, 27, 163-64  
 Ja'far b. 'Abd al-Wāḥid b. Ja'far b.  
 Sulaymān b. 'Alī XXXIV:132,  
 139-40, 212, 224; XXXV:14, 26,  
 140; XXXVI:99, 105  
 Ja'far b. 'Abdallāh b. Aslam VII:117  
 Ja'far b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Aṭā' b. Ya'qūb  
 XXVIII:225  
 Ja'far b. 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad.  
 SEE Ja'far b. al-Manṣūr  
 Ja'far b. 'Abdallāh al-Muḥammadi  
 XV:135, 137, 139, 183-84, 186,  
 202, 246-47, 251; XVI:1, 2  
 Ja'far b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Uthmān al-  
 Qurashī VI:75  
 Ja'far b. 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd b.  
 Rukānah XXVIII:67, 148  
 Abū Ja'far al-'Absī XIX:170  
 Ja'far b. Aḥmad (maternal uncle of  
 Ankalāy) XXXVI:195  
 Ja'far b. Aḥmad b. 'Ammār al-Qādī  
 XXXV:27  
 Ja'far b. Aḥmad al-Bayān (Ibn al-  
 Khabbāzah) XXXV:44  
 Ja'far b. Aḥmad b. Yaḥyā XXIX:126  
 Ja'far b. Aḥmad b. Zayd al-'Alawī  
 XXIX:232  
 Ja'far b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib XIX:111-  
 12, 155-56, 158, 179  
 Umm Ja'far bt. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
 XVII:229  
 Ja'far b. 'Amr b. Umayyah VII:146  
 Ja'far b. 'Aqīl b. Abī Ṭālib XIX:152,  
 180  
 Ja'far b. 'Awn al-'Amrī VII:103, 145,  
 146; XIV:83, 87, 89  
 Ja'far b. al-Bāghamardī  
 XXXVII:127  
 Ja'far b. Baghlāghaz XXXVII:46;  
 XXXVIII:64  
 Abū Ja'far al-Bajalī (Mūsā b. al-  
 Musayyib) XXXIX:310  
 Ja'far b. Burqān I:197; XVIII:218  
 Ja'far b. Dāwūd al-Qummī  
 XXXII:182, 190, 197  
 Ja'far b. Dīnār al-Khayyāt  
 XXXII:186; XXXIII:46-47, 57-62,  
 64-69, 94, 98, 116, 174, 178;  
 XXXIV:36, 129, 148-50; XXXV:9,  
 34, 39  
 Ja'far b. al-Faḍl b. al-Ḥasan b. 'Amr  
 b. Umayyah al-Ḍamrī VII:147  
 Ja'far b. al-Faḍl b. 'Īsā b. Mūsā  
 (Bashāshāt) XXXV:27, 108  
 Ja'far b. Ḥadhdhā (?) XXXIV:40, 43  
 Ja'far b. Ḥāmid XXXIV:182  
 Ja'far b. Ḥanzalah al-Bahrānī  
 XXV:144, 147, 166, 170, 187, 189,  
 194; XXVII:191; XXVIII:40, 55,  
 186, 262-63, 291-92; XXIX:13  
 Ja'far Harbor. SEE Furḍat Ja'far  
 Ja'far b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b. 'Alī  
 XXVI:8, 10; XXVIII:138  
 Abū Ja'far al-Ḥuddānī XXXIX:215  
 Ja'far b. Ḥudhayfah al-Ṭāī XVII:26,  
 55; XVIII:33; XIX:56  
 Ja'far b. Ḥumayd al-Kurdī  
 XXXVIII:129  
 Ja'far b. al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī XXXIX:49  
 Ja'far b. al-Ḥusayn al-Lahbī  
 XXX:221  
 Ja'far b. Ibrāhīm al-Sajjān  
 XXXVI:141; XXXVII:65  
 Ja'far b. 'Īsā al-Ḥasanī XXXII:209,  
 214, 219  
 Ja'far b. Iṣḥāq b. 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b.  
 Ja'far b. Abī Ṭālib XXVIII:224  
 Ja'far b. Iyās, Abū Bishr I:211, 227,  
 330; II:94  
 Ja'far b. Ja'far b. Abī Ja'far al-  
 Manṣūr XXX:305  
 Ja'far b. Abī Ja'far al-Manṣūr. SEE  
 Ja'far b. al-Manṣūr  
 Ja'far al-Khayyāt. SEE Ja'far b. Dīnār  
 al-Khayyāt

- Banū (Āl) Ja'far b. Kilāb VII:153;  
XXIII:216
- Ja'far al-Kurdī XXXV:123
- Abū Ja'far al-Madā'inī ('Abdallāh b.  
al-Miswar b. Muḥammad b. Ja'far  
b. Abī Ṭālib) XXXIX:309
- Ja'far b. Maḥmūd (*wazīr*) XXXV:39,  
162, 163
- Ja'far b. Maḥmūd b. Muḥammad b.  
Maslamah al-Ashhālī VIII:5;  
IX:155; XV:191; XXXIX:43, 45, 58,  
68
- Ja'far al-Ma'lūf XXXIV:160-61, 163;  
XXXVI:133
- Ja'far b. al-Manṣūr (al-Akbar, the  
Elder) XXVII:149; XXVIII:66;  
XXIX:41, 49, 128, 145-46, 148;  
XXX:167, 179, 305; XXXI:234
- Ja'far b. al-Manṣūr (al-Aṣghar, the  
Younger) XXIX:149
- Abū Ja'far al-Manṣūr (caliph). SEE  
al-Manṣūr
- Ja'far b. Maymūn XXXIX:326
- Ja'far b. Mīhrīj.sh al-Kurdī  
XXXIII:206
- Ja'far al-Mufawwaḍ ilā-llāh. SEE  
Ja'far b. al-Mu'tamid
- Ja'far b. Abī al-Mughīrah I:217, 259,  
299, 330, 331; II:95, 108, 116, 119;  
VIII:71; XV:200
- Ja'far b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī b.  
Ḥusayn (Ja'far al-Ṣādiq) IX:125,  
203; XVII:226; XIX:111, 156, 161;  
XXVI:38; XXVIII:124, 144, 172,  
188, 218, 222; XXIX:119;  
XXXII:31; XXXIX:13, 60, 180, 214,  
229, 248-49
- Ja'far b. Muḥammad al-'Āmirī  
XXXII:138
- Ja'far b. Muḥammad b. 'Ammār al-  
Burjumī XXXV:14
- Ja'far b. Muḥammad b. al-Ash'ath  
al-Khuzā'ī XXX:101, 108, 305
- Ja'far b. Muḥammad b. al-Ba'ith  
XXXIV:88-89
- Ja'far b. Muḥammad b. Bawwāzah  
al-Farrā' XXXIII:27
- Ja'far b. Muḥammad al-Buzūrī  
VII:34
- Ja'far b. Muḥammad b. Ḥafṣ  
XXXVIII:83
- Ja'far b. Muḥammad b. Ḥakīm al-  
Kūfī XXX:221
- Ja'far b. Muḥammad b. Abī Khālīd  
XXXII:49, 50
- Ja'far b. Muḥammad al-Kūfī  
XIV:103
- Ja'far b. Muḥammad al-Mu'taṣim b.  
Hārūn al-Rashīd. SEE al-  
Mutawwakil 'alā-llāh
- Ja'far b. Muḥammad al-Ṣūḥānī  
XXXVI:141
- Abū Ja'far al-Mukharramī  
XXXV:67
- Ja'far b. Mūsā al-Hādī XXX:45-46,  
55, 59, 95-96
- Ja'far b. al-Mu'tamid (al-Mufawwaḍ  
ilā-llāh) XXXVI:148, 157, 166,  
167, 169, 188; XXXVII:97, 98, 166,  
168, 176; XXXVIII:10
- Ja'far b. al-Mu'taṣim. SEE al-  
Mutawwakil 'alā-llāh
- Ja'far b. Nāfī b. al-Qa'qā' al-Dhuhlī  
XXVI:257-58
- Abū Ja'far al-Qārī' (Yazīd b. al-  
Qa'qā') XXXIX:303
- Ja'far b. Abī Qāsim al-'Abdī XVII:62
- Ja'far b. Rabī'ah I:284
- Ja'far b. Rabī'ah al-'Āmirī  
XXVIII:280-81
- Ja'far b. Rāshid XIII:214
- Abū Ja'far al-Rāzī. SEE 'Īsā b. Māhān  
al-Rāzī
- Ja'far b. Rustam al-Kalārī  
XXXIII:172-74; XXXV:22, 23
- Ja'far al-Ṣadafī XVIII:99
- Ja'far al-Ṣādiq. SEE Ja'far b.  
Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. Ḥusayn
- Ja'far b. Sī'r (Sa'd) XXXVIII:89

- Ja'far b. Abī Sufyān b. al-Ḥārith  
XXXIX:21, 62–63
- Ja'far b. Sulaymān b. 'Alī al-Hāshimī  
XXVI:75; XXVIII:120–211, 213,  
224–25, 229, 271–72, 277, 279,  
288; XXIX:13, 49, 78, 113, 120,  
121, 204, 216, 219, 223, 254;  
XXX:30, 305; XXXVI:41, 66;  
XXXIX:236
- Ja'far b. Sulaymān al-Ḍubā'ī II:163,  
182; III:101, 107, 109; V:413;  
XVI:12, 130; XIX:82; XXXIX:66,  
98, 159, 239
- Ja'far b. Abī Ṭālib VI:83, 101;  
VIII:108–9, 144, 152, 156–59;  
IX:122; X:39; XIX:73, 124, 145;  
XXVIII:174; XXXIX:4–6, 178, 202
- Ja'far b. Wandāmīd XXXIII:154
- Ja'far b. Yaḥyā b. Khālīd al-Barmakī  
XXI:223; XXIX:199; XXX:107, 134,  
155–58, 162–63, 200–202, 205–6,  
209–19, 221, 223–25, 227–29,  
245–46, 256, 305, 312, 314;  
XXXI:40; XXXVI:19
- Ja'far b. Ziyād (al-Aḥmar)  
XXXIX:258, 259
- Ja'far b. al-Zubayr I:323; II:104;  
XIX:6–7
- Ja'farawayh XXXVI:206; XXXVII:2–  
3
- Ja'farī Palace (al-Ja'fariyyah, in  
Sāmarrā) XXXIV:154–56, 161,  
163, 168, 170, 172, 190–91, 195,  
199, 202, 210, 222
- Ja'farids (Ja'farīs) XXXVII:6, 90
- al-Ja'fariyyah (near al-Ahwāz)  
XXXVII:39
- al-Ja'fariyyah (on Nahr Ḥarb)  
XXXVI:41, 42, 44, 45, 59–61
- Jafnah (b. 'Amr b. Muzayqiyā'?,  
Ghassānid ruler) XXX:240
- Ibn Jafnah. SEE al-Ḥārith b. Māriyah  
al-Ghassānī
- Jafnah b. al-Nu'mān al-Jafnī V:347–  
48
- al-Jafshīsh. SEE Ma'dān b. al-Aswad  
al-Jafūl. SEE Mālik b. Nuwayrah  
Jaghr. SEE Ashras b. 'Abdallāh al-  
Sulamī
- al-Jahāḍim. SEE Banū Jahḍam b.  
Jadhīmah
- jahbadh (banker) XXX:137, 277;  
XXXIII:157
- Jaḍdam X:186
- Jaḍdam (of Banū Jadhīmah)  
VIII:189–90
- Abū Jahḍam al-Azdī XVII:148;  
XXIII:47–48
- Banū Jahḍam b. Jadhīmah (al-  
Jahāḍim) XX:16; XXIII:12
- Banū Jaḥdar (of Shaybān) XX:24,  
74; XXIII:18
- al-Jaḥḥāf b. Nubayṭ al-Shaybānī  
XXII:69
- al-Jaḥḥāf b. Sawwād XXXV:80, 81
- al-Jāhiliyyah (Time of Ignorance,  
pre-Islamic era) I:303, 339, 340;  
II:46; VII:79, 105, 117, 135;  
VIII:22, 23, 36, 76, 161, 181, 184,  
189–91; IX:84; X:10, 38, 58, 68,  
136, 152, 171, 189; XI:59, 106,  
140–41, 196, 208, 213, 220–21;  
XII:106, 116, 128; XIII:73, 104,  
109, 156, 159, 177, 201; XVI:7, 8,  
93, 103, 118; XVIII:2, 74, 80, 106,  
123, 155; XX:26, 28; XXI:12, 152;  
XXVIII:168, 175; XXXIX:43, 72,  
73, 116, 156, 197
- Jahīzah (al-Jahīzah, mother of  
Shabīb b. Yazīd) XXII:47, 125–26
- Jaḥjabā b. 'Atīk b. Lakhm V:74
- Banū Jaḥjabā b. Kulfaḥ b. 'Amr b.  
'Awf VII:144
- Jahjāh b. Sa'īd al-Ghifārī VIII:51, 52;  
XV:183
- Abū Jahl ('Amr) b. Hishām VI:93–  
96, 103–4, 106, 112–14, 119–20,  
141–43, 149; VII:10, 13, 36, 44–46,  
49–51, 61–63, 65, 67, 84, 128;  
VIII:89; XXXIX:60, 112

- Jahl al-'Ijlī XIII:14
- Abū al-Jahm b. 'Aṭīyah XXVII:65, 79, 108, 137, 151, 152, 159, 160, 190, 200, 212; XXVIII:5, 34, 40; XXIX:112
- al-Jahm al-Bāhilī XXIII:152
- Abū Jahm b. Ḥudhāfah b. Ghānim al-Khuzā'ī VIII:92
- Abū Jahm b. Ḥudhayfah al-'Adawī XIV:100; XV:174, 247-48; XVII:105
- al-Jahm b. Abī al-Jahm V:272
- Abū al-Jahm b. Kinānah al-Kalbī XXII:163; XXIII:45-46; XXIV:52
- Jahm b. Mas'ūd b. Nājī XXVI:227; XXVII:33
- Jahm b. Qays b. Shuraḥbīl XXXIX:67
- Jahm b. Ṣafwān, Abū Muḥriz XXVII:29, 31, 35
- Jahm b. 'Uthmān XXVIII:147, 201
- Jahm b. Zahr b. Qays al-Ju'fī XXIII:152, 206; XXIV:14, 19-21, 32, 43-44, 49, 56, 58, 150-51
- al-Jahmiyyah (Jahmites, sect) XXXV:143; XXXIX:264
- Jah'nash (Juḥaysh) XXXVIII:82
- al-Jahshiyūn. SEE Dār al-Jahshiyīn
- Jahwar b. Marrār al-'Ijlī XXVII:107, 108, 188, 190; XXVIII:17, 44-45, 49-50
- Jair (Yā'ir, Israelite judge) III:128; IV:82
- Jakhdab b. Jar'ab XII:110
- al-Jāl (south of al-Madā'in) XXII:45-47
- al-Jalābzīn (Persian commander) V:360-61, 363
- al-Jālah (near Wāsiṭ) XXXVI:135
- Abū al-Jald (rāwī) VI:63
- al-Jalḥā' (near al-Baṣrah) XVI:111; XXII:22
- Ibn al-Jalīl (executioner of 'Alī b. Hishām al-Marwazī) XXXII:192
- al-Jālinūs. SEE al-Jālnūs
- Jalnaj (Soghdian commander) XXIV:171, 175-76
- al-Jālnūs (al-Jālinūs) XI:183-86, 188, 190; XII:45, 49, 52, 53, 55-57, 60-63, 82, 83, 94, 124, 126-28, 132, 141
- Jalūlā' (north east of Baghdad) XII:33; XIII:57; XXII:42, 83; XXVII:134, 135; XXXII:26; XXXV:151
- battle of XII:143, 162; XIII:31, 36-52, 53, 54, 61, 64, 65, 142, 160, 161; XIV:51; XVI:90; XVII:28; XVIII:160; XXI:141; XXVII:132; XXXIX:88
- Jalūlā' al-Waqī'ah. SEE Jalūlā'
- Jalultā (near al-Nahrawān) XXXI:130
- Jālūt. SEE Goliath
- Jam (Jam Shādh, Jam al-shīdh, Jamshēd) b. Wēwanjihān I:348, 350-52; II:2, 4, 6, 7, 23, 24, 25, 26
- Jam' (pilgrimage station). SEE al-Muzdalifah
- al-jamā'ah. SEE 'Ām al-Jamā'ah
- Jamā'ah b. Muḥammad b. 'Azīz, Abū Khalaf XXVII:36
- Jamad (chief of Banū 'Amr b. Mu'āwiyah) X:180, 181
- al-Jamājim. SEE Dayr al-Jamājim
- Banū Jamal XXXIX:92
- Ibn Abī al-Jamal (rebel, in Syria) XXXII:175
- Jamāl b. Zahr XXIV:43-44, 49, 82
- Jāmās (b. Kaykhusraw) IV:19
- Jāmāsb (b. Fayrūz I, Sasanian emperor) V:133-36
- Jāmāsb b. Qaḥad IV:73, 74, 76-77
- James (apostle) IV:123
- jāmi'. SEE Friday mosque
- al-Jāmi' (canal). SEE Nahr al-Jāmi'
- al-Jāmi' (settlement, on Nahr Sūrā) XXV:184; XXXII:16
- Ibn Jāmi' (singer) XXX:81-84

- Jāmi' b. Khālid **XXXV**:31  
 Jāmi' al-Marwazī (*rāwī*) **XXX**:297  
 Jāmi' b. Shaddād I:204, 205; **XI**:157  
 al-Jāmidah (near Wāsīt)  
**XXXVI**:135  
 Jamīl (*mawlā* of Muḥammad b. Abī  
 al-'Abbās) **XXVIII**:265  
 Umm Jamīl bt. al-Afqam **XIII**:110,  
 111, 113  
 Jamīl b. Ghazwān al-'Adawī  
**XXV**:74  
 Jamīl b. Marthad al-Ṭā'ī **XIX**:99–  
 100; **XXXIX**:9  
 Jamīl b. al-Nu'mān **XXVI**:225–26  
 Jamīl (b. Zayd) al-Ṭā'ī **XI**:37  
 Jamīlah (wife of 'Umar b. al-  
 Khaṭṭāb) **XIV**:100  
 Jamīlah bt. 'Abdallāh b. Ubayy  
**VII**:142  
 Jamīlah bt. 'Adwān **VI**:28  
 Jamīlah bt. Thābit b. Abī al-Aqlah  
**VIII**:94–95  
 Jāmīr. SEE Gomer  
 al-Jammā' (near Medina) **IV**:123;  
**VII**:16; **IX**:152  
 al-Jammāz (poet) **XXXIV**:118  
 al-Jamrah (at western exit from  
 Minā) **XXI**:167  
 SEE ALSO *jimār*  
 Jamrah al-'Aṭṭārah (perfumer to al-  
 Mansūr) **XXIX**:152; **XXXI**:178  
 Abū Jamrah al-Ḍabā'ī **VI**:60, 154;  
**VIII**:148; **IX**:206; **XXXIX**:310  
 Jamrah bt. al-Ḥārith b. Abī Ḥārithah  
**IX**:140  
 Jamrat al-'Aqabah (at Minā)  
**XXXIV**:7  
 SEE ALSO al-'Aqabah (between  
 Minā and Mecca)  
 Jamshēd. SEE Jam  
 al-Jamūm, raid on **VIII**:93; **IX**:120  
 Abū Janāb (*rāwī*) **XIV**:83, 87  
 al-Janāb (toponym) **XI**:63  
 Abū Janāb al-Kalbī (Yaḥyā b. Abī  
 Ḥayyah) **XVII**:44, 77, 82, 87, 88,  
 98, 100, 107, 108, 132, 188;  
**XIX**:49, 63, 68, 70, 86, 88, 91, 108,  
 110, 127, 129  
 al-Janad (in Yemen) **X**:20, 21, 23,  
 33, 158, 186, 190; **XI**:143; **XIV**:164;  
**XV**:255; **XXI**:27; **XXXIX**:221  
 Janādah b. Ma'add **VI**:36  
 Janafā' (in Syria) **XXXIV**:25  
 Janāḥ (*mawlā* of al-Walīd) **XXI**:215  
 al-Janāḥ (name of 'Ukkāshah b.  
 Miḥṣan's horse) **VIII**:50  
 al-Janāḥ (name of Yazīd b. Zam'ah  
 b. al-Aswad's horse) **IX**:19  
 Janāḥ b. Nu'aym al-Kalbī **XXVI**:151  
 Janāḥ al-Sukkarī (al-A'war)  
**XXXIII**:38, 43  
 Banū Janb **XII**:11; **XXI**:42  
 Jandal (of Banū 'Ijl) **XI**:25  
 Abū Jandal b. Suhayl b. 'Amr  
**VIII**:87, 91; **XI**:103; **XIII**:151, 153  
 Jandalah bt. 'Āmir b. al-Ḥārith b.  
 Muḍāḍ al-Jurhumī **VI**:28  
 Jannābā (on the Persian Gulf)  
**XXXVII**:48, 54–55  
 al-Jannābī. SEE Abū Sa'īd al-Jannābī  
 Jannābī barges **XXXVI**:122  
 Jannād (*rāwī*) **XXV**:178  
 Janūb (in a line of al-Ṭufayl b. 'Āmir  
 b. Wāthilah's poetry) **XXIII**:16  
 Abū al-Janūb al-Ju'fī. SEE 'Abd al-  
 Raḥmān b. Abī Sabrah al-Ju'fī  
 al-Janūb bt. al-Qa'qā' b. al-A'lam  
**XXV**:22  
 Abū al-Janūb al-Yashkurī **XIV**:55  
 Japheth (Yāfith, Japhethites) I:347,  
 360, 365, 366, 368; **II**:10, 11, 14,  
 16–21, 21  
 jār (pl. *jīrān*, protected guest,  
 protégé) **VII**:77; **XII**:76; **XV**:117;  
**XXXIX**:116  
 SEE ALSO *jīwār*; *mujāwarah*  
 al-Jār (on the Red Sea) **VIII**:110;  
**XXVIII**:222–23; **XXXIV**:18;  
**XXXVII**:6

- al-Jara'ah (near al-Qādisiyyah)  
**XV:135, 139, 154; XVI:87;**  
**XVII:161**  
 Day of al-Jara'ah **XV:131, 139**
- Jarabbah (conquered from  
 Byzantines) **XVIII:94**
- Jarād b. 'Amr. SEE Abū al-Mujālid  
 Jarādah (kātib of Abū al-Ṣaqr)  
**XXXVII:176–77**
- Jarādah (wife of Solomon) **III:171**
- al-Jarādiyyah (al-Amīn's Slav  
 guards) **XXXI:142, 225**
- Jarajah (Armenian commander)  
**XII:132**
- al-Jarāmiqah (people of Bā Jarmā)  
**V:32; XXIII:40**
- Jarash (southwest of Jabal 'Ajlūn)  
**XXVI:146**
- al-Jarawī. SEE 'Alī b. 'Abd al-'Azīz al-  
 Jarawī
- Jarbā' (fortress, north of Adhruh)  
**IX:58**
- Abū al-Jarbā'. SEE 'Āṣim b. al-Dulaf  
 al-Jarbā' bt. Qasāmah b. Zuhayr  
**XXVIII:95**
- Jardā (b. 'Alwān) **XXVII:66**
- Jardabah (messenger of Hishām b.  
 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān)  
**XXVI:99**
- Jardmān (Gardmān, fortress,  
 between Bardha'ah and Tiflis)  
**XXXIV:123**
- Jardmān Road **XXXIV:123**
- Jared (Yarid, Yārid) **I:336, 337, 339,**  
**342–44, 346**
- jarīb (measure of surface area)  
**V:256, 258, 260–61; XII:177, 203;**  
**XVIII:15; XXVIII:291; XXXIV:131**
- jarībīyyah (flat-bottomed vessel)  
**XXXVI:46**
- Jarīr (poet) **II:61, 64, 79, 113; III:21;**  
**XII:15; XVII:171; XVIII:195, 197;**  
**XXIII:212, 221; XXIV:5, 63, 65,**  
**157; XXIX:54; XXXII:244, 253, 257**
- Jarīr (rāwī). SEE Jarīr b. 'Abd al-  
 Ḥamīd; Jarīr b. Ḥāzīm  
 Banū Jarīr **XXV:155**
- Jarīr b. 'Abd al-Ḥamīd **I:201, 211,**  
**219, 227, 244, 284, 315, 321;**  
**III:101; VI:61, 85; IX:126, 185, 186;**  
**XI:131; XIX:204; XXXIX:98, 128,**  
**129, 168, 214, 216, 223, 242, 270**
- Jarīr b. 'Abd al-Masīh. SEE al-  
 Mutalammis
- Jarīr b. 'Abdallāh al-Bajālī **IX:56,**  
**123, 167; X:159, 164, 174; XI:36,**  
**39, 132, 144, 195–97, 199–200,**  
**206–7, 210–15, 223; XII:14–16, 84,**  
**138, 141, 142, 145, 160; XIII:51,**  
**132, 180, 181, 204, 217; XIV:47,**  
**48; XV:132, 135, 256; XVI:195–97;**  
**XVIII:136, 148; XXXIX:298–99**
- Jarīr b. 'Abdallāh al-Ḥimyarī **XI:40,**  
**42, 45, 48, 189; XIII:132, 204**
- Jarīr b. Ashras **XVI:151**  
 SEE ALSO Jarīr b. Sharis
- Jarīr b. 'Aṭīyyah b. al-Khaṭafā. SEE  
 Jarīr (poet)
- Jarīr b. Ḥāzīm **I:229, 268, 270, 304;**  
**II:145; V:268; VI:67; XIV:98;**  
**XVI:7, 151, 153, 171; XVIII:169,**  
**222; XX:17, 46, 163, 164, 165;**  
**XXXIX:121, 123**
- Jarīr b. Himyān al-Sadūsī **XXIV:176;**  
**XXV:104**
- Jarīr b. al-Ḥusayn al-Kindī **XXII:56**  
 Umm Jarīr bt. Khālid al-Qasrī  
**XXVI:169**
- Jarīr b. Kurayb **XXI:143, 144**
- Jarīr b. Mālik b. Zuhayr b. Jadhīmah  
 al-'Absī **XVIII:21**
- Jarīr b. Maymūn **XXV:126**
- Jarīr b. Sharis **XVI:99**  
 SEE ALSO Jarīr b. Ashras
- Jarīr b. Yazīd al-Jahḍamī **XXIV:32**
- Jarīr b. Yazīd b. Jarīr b. 'Abdallāh al-  
 Bajālī **XVIII:169; XXVI:196;**  
**XXVIII:25; XXX:305**

- jāriyah* (slave girl) VIII:62, 109–10;  
XIII:110, 113; XIV:81, 82;  
XVIII:134; XX:31; XXI:233;  
XXIII:162; XXIV:194–96; XXVI:82,  
169; XXVII:21; XXIX:60, 149, 244,  
263; XXX:85–86, 220, 327;  
XXXI:178, 179–81, 247;  
XXXII:158; XXXIV:55–57;  
XXXV:71, 114, 115, 123, 165;  
XXXVIII:67; XXXIX:178–80  
SEE ALSO *umm walad*
- Jāriyah (rāwī)* XII:178
- Jāriyah* b. ‘Abdallāh al-Ashja‘ī XI:93
- Jāriyah* b. ‘Amir IX:61
- Jāriyah* b. Abī ‘Imrān VI:92
- Jāriyah* b. Qudāmah al-Sa’dī XVI:61;  
XVII:121, 169–70, 203, 208;  
XVIII:105; XXXIX:316–17
- Jarjarāyā* (near Dayr al-‘Āqūl)  
XVII:178; XVIII:5, 24, 50, 57, 60;  
XXII:57; XXVIII:238; XXIX:85, 86;  
XXXII:47, 49, 50; XXXV:87, 93;  
XXXVI:204; XXXVII:14, 24
- Banū Jarm XVII:190; XXII:172;  
XXIII:8
- Jarmīdhān* (near Hamadhān)  
XIV:20
- Ibn al-Jarr (rāwī)* IX:198
- Ibn al-Jarrāḥ*. SEE Muḥammad b.  
Dāwūd b. al-Jarrāḥ
- al-Jarrāḥ* b. ‘Abdallāh al-Ḥakamī  
XXIII:26, 39–40, 139, 156, 214;  
XXIV:34, 75, 80–85, 87, 121, 145,  
146, 182–83, 192; XXV:65, 69, 70,  
76–77, 83, 133
- al-Jarrāḥ* b. Sinān al-Asadī XIII:190,  
191
- Abū al-Jarrāḥ al-Ullayṣī*  
XXXVIII:137
- al-Jarrāḥ* b. ‘Umar XXVIII:132
- Jarūd* (village of Ma‘lūlā) XXVI:141
- al-Jārūd* (grandfather of al-Ḥakam  
b. al-Mundhir b. al-Jārūd)  
XXI:176; XXV:108
- Abū al-Jārūd* (Ziyād b. al-Mundhir)  
XXI:41; XXX:309
- Ibn al-Jārūd*. SEE ‘Abdallāh b. al-  
Jārūd
- Ibn al-Jārūd* (al-Mundhir b. Bishr?)  
XVI:121
- al-Jārūd* b. ‘Amr b. Ḥanash b. al-  
Mu‘allā al-‘Abdī, Abū al-Mundhir  
IX:94, 95; X:134, 135, 137, 143;  
XIII:127, 128; XIV:69
- al-Jārūd al-Hudhalī*. SEE *al-Jārūd* b.  
Abī Sabrah al-Hudhalī
- al-Jārūd* b. al-Mu‘allā. SEE *al-Jārūd*  
b. ‘Amr b. Ḥanash b. al-Mu‘allā  
al-‘Abdī
- al-Jārūd* b. Abī Sabrah al-Hudhalī  
XVI:77; XVIII:15; XX:13
- Abū Jārūd al-Sulamī* XXVII:166
- al-Jārūdiyyah* (Shī‘ite group)  
XXXV:88
- Jārūrāt Banī Marwān* (canal)  
XXXVI:179
- Jarwal* b. Aws. SEE *al-Ḥuṭay‘ah*
- Jarwal* b. Kinānah VI:31
- Ibn Jashīb al-Lihbī* XXVIII:92
- Banū Jāsīm* II:13, 14; XIV:158
- Ibn al-Jaṣṣāṣ* (al-Ḥusayn b.  
‘Abdallāh) XXXVIII:2, 3, 19, 26,  
191, 205
- al-Jāt*. SEE *al-Zuṭṭ*
- Jaththāmah* b. Ṣa‘b b. Jatthāmah,  
Abū Muṣ‘ab XV:52, 57
- Jaṭṭā* (canal). SEE *Nahr Jaṭṭā*
- Javan* b. Japheth II:16, 17
- javelins*. SEE *spears, javelins, and  
lances*
- Banū Jāwah*. SEE *Banū Jī‘awah  
jawālī* (poll tax) XXIX:77  
SEE ALSO *jizyah*
- Jawbar* (canal). SEE *Nahr Jawbar*
- Jawbar* (village, near al-Kharrārah)  
XXI:129
- al-Jawf* (near al-Ḥīrah) XI:197, 201,  
212
- al-Jawhar* XXXI:178

- al-Jawharī (castle, in the salt flats of the Barmakids) XXXVI:59
- Jawhurmuz (brother of Kharzāsif) IV:73-75
- Ibn Jāwīdhān (b. Sahl) XXXIII:42
- Jāwīdhān b. Sahl XXXII:65
- al-Jāwīdhāniyyah (partisans of Jāwīdhān b. Sahl) XXXII:65
- al-Jawlān (toponym) XXVII:208
- Abū al-Jawn (bridge). SEE Qanṭarat
- Abī al-Jawn
- Abū al-Jawn (*dihqān* of Baghdad) XXVIII:248
- Abū al-Jawn (Zanj commander) XXXVI:62
- Banū Jawn XXXIX:188, 190
- al-Jawn b. Ka'b al-Hamdānī XXI:144, 145
- al-Jawn b. Kilāb al-Shaybānī XXVII:56, 58, 59, 60
- al-Jawn (Jawn) b. Qatādah al-'Abshamī XVI:128, 129; XVIII:105
- Jawniyyah (wife of Prophet Muḥammad) XXXIX:188
- al-Jawsaq (palace, in Sāmarrā) XXXIII:184; XXXIV:164, 222; XXXV:6, 7, 13, 31, 35, 131, 140, 144, 152, 153; XXXVI:6, 68, 69, 72, 73, 82, 84, 87, 91, 93-99, 101, 103, 105, 107, 157, 199; XXXVII:91; XXXVIII:120
- Ibn Jawshan (commander of al-Afshīn) XXXIII:38, 43
- Jaww (name for al-Yamāmah) II:14; IV:132, 152
- Jawwāb (deputy of Ibn Ṭūlūn) XXXVII:97
- Jawwād b. Ghālib b. Mūsā, Abū Sahl XXVIII:213, 262, 265
- al-Jawwāniyyah (near Medina) IX:152
- Jawwās b. al-Musayyab al-Yamānī XXIX:8
- Jawwās b. Qa'ṭal XX:67
- Jawwīth Bārūbah (near al-Ubullah) XXXVII:52-53, 71
- Abū al-Jawzā' (Aḥmad b. 'Uthmān) VI:67
- Ibn Abī al-Jawzā' XXIX:132
- Jāyā (Daylamite chief) XXXV:24
- al-Jāyastār (administrative title?) XVII:145
- Jaydā' (Sulāfah, mother of 'Alī al-Aṣghar) XXXIX:49
- Jayfar. SEE Jayfar b. Julandā al-Azdī
- Banū Jayfar IX:38
- Jayfar b. Julandā al-Azdī VIII:99, 142; X:70, 152, 153
- Jayhalah (mother of al-Ḍayzan b. Mu'āwiyah) V:32
- Jayḥān (river) I:370; XXVIII:55; XXIX:214; XXXVIII:89, 155
- Jayhān b. Mashja'ah al-Ḍabbī XX:178; XXI:62, 65
- Jayḥūn. SEE Oxus
- Jayrūn, first day of XX:53
- Jayrūt (in Mahrah) X:155, 157
- al-Jaysh (al-Ḥanash, heir of al-Sabal). SEE Ḥanash b. al-Sabal
- Jaysh b. Ḥamartakīn XXXVI:194
- Jaysh b. Khumārawayh b. Aḥmad b. Ṭūlūn XXXVIII:30-32
- Jaysh b. Rabī'ah al-Kinānī, Abū al-Mu'tamir XVII:132
- Jayūmart b. Japheth b. Noah I:185, 186, 318, 319, 325, 326, 342, 369; II:15, 133; III:21; V:390
- Jayy (part of Iṣfahān) IX:144; XIV:7, 44, 53, 80; XXII:143
- SEE ALSO Iṣfahān
- Jaz', brothers of (of Banū Madhḥij) XII:11
- Jaz' b. Mu'āwiyah al-Sa'dī XII:42; XIII:85, 123, 124, 132, 134; XV:104
- Jāzān (Ḥāz, in Yemen) X:23, 44
- Jāzir (near al-Nahrawān) XIII:22
- al-Jazīrah (region, between the upper Tigris and Euphrates) I:366; IV:88, 98, 138; V:137; IX:5;



- al-Jazīrah (continued) **X**:88, 91, 92, 96–98; **XI**:60, 67–68, 219; **XII**:180; **XIII**:58, 60, 79–90, 92, 150, 160; **XIV**:15, 34, 44, 45, 50, 104; **XV**:17, 45, 48, 72, 119, 132, 133; **XX**:162; **XXI**:3, 34, 43, 75, 82, 83, 110, 118, 133; **XXII**:33, 39, 41; **XXIII**:22; **XXIV**:77, 79, 121, 125, 163; **XXV**:29, 111, 159; **XXVI**:3, 75, 144, 218–19, 238–39, 242, 249–50, 252, 256; **XXVII**:2, 7, 9, 10, 11, 15, 24, 49, 50, 51, 57, 59, 129, 132, 150, 158, 169, 180–82, 194–95, 198, 204, 208, 211; **XXVIII**:5, 9, 19, 24, 45–47, 81, 84–85, 238, 243, 250, 268; **XXIX**:14, 70, 71, 84, 177, 180, 195, 203, 208, 213–14, 215, 240; **XXX**:99, 102, 163, 181, 316; **XXXI**:20, 98, 104, 107–8, 182; **XXXII**:10, 19, 25, 106, 109, 169, 192, 199; **XXXIII**:17, 95; **XXXIV**:96, 115, 138, 147; **XXXV**:9, 43, 59, 87; **XXXVI**:160, 166, 176, 195; **XXXVII**:4, 89; **XXXVIII**:8, 72, 91, 117; **XXXIX**:92, 264
- al-Jazīrah al-Rūḥiyyah (al-Rūḥiyyah Island) **XXXVII**:70
- Jazīrat al-‘Abbās (west of Baghdad) **XXXI**:170
- Jazīrat al-‘Arab. *SEE* Arabia
- Jazīrat Ibn Kāwān (Ibn Kāwān Island) **XXI**:176; **XXIII**:103; **XXIV**:11; **XXVII**:60, 88, 201; **XXX**:256
- Jazīrat al-Mu‘ayyad (Island of al-Mu‘ayyad, in Sāmarrā) **XXXVI**:199
- Jazīrat ‘Uthmān (Island of ‘Uthmān, at al-Firmidh) **XXIII**:106
- al-Jazl (‘Uthmān) b. Sa‘d b. Shuraḥbīl b. ‘Amr al-Kindī **XXII**:53–61, 63, 81–83, 88
- al-Jazūr (in Khūzistān) **XXII**:159
- Jazzah (in al-Jūzjān) **XXV**:139, 140, 141, 147, 151
- al-Jazzār. *SEE* Ibrāhīm b. Mūsā b. Jāfar
- Jeddah (Jiddah, Juddah) **I**:291, 292; **VI**:56; **VIII**:184–85; **XXIX**:51, 64; **XXX**:177, 241; **XXXII**:34; **XXXV**:109; **XXXVII**:81; **XXXIX**:20
- Jehoahaz b. Josiah **IV**:40
- Jehoiachin b. Jehoiakim **IV**:40, 49
- Jehoiakim b. Jehoahaz **IV**:40, 49
- Jehoshafat b. Asa **IV**:35
- Jephthah (Yaftah) **III**:128
- Jeremiah (b. Hilkiah, prophet) **III**:4, 18; **IV**:44–46, 55–56, 58–62, 68–69, 107
- Jericho **III**:80, 88, 89, 90, 94, 96
- Jeroboam b. Nabat **IV**:20
- Jerusalem (Bayt al-Maqdis, Bayt al-Muqaddas, Īliyā, Bayt Īliyā, Aelia, al-Quds, Ūrshalīm, Ūrī shalam) **I**:334, 370; **II**:66, 68, 128, 129, 139, 151; **III**:34, 80, 96, 97, 126; **IV**:25, 27, 37, 39, 43–44, 46, 48, 51, 55, 60–61, 85–86, 95, 99–100, 108, 123, 124, 126; **V**:318, 416–17; **VII**:24, 25; **VIII**:101; **IX**:142; **X**:97; **XI**:102, 168; **XII**:144, 185, 187, 196; **XIII**:95, 166; **XVII**:104; **XVIII**:6; **XXI**:81; **XXIII**:84; **XXVI**:190; **XXVIII**:60–61; **XXIX**:84, 215, 262; **XXXVII**:174; **XXXIX**:159
- conquest of **XII**:189–99
- pilgrimage to **XXXVII**:174
- qiblah towards **VII**:24–25; **XII**:195; **XXXVII**:174
- Jesse (b. Kish) **III**:142
- Jesus Christ (Īsā b. Maryam) **I**:185, 357, 358, 371; **II**:133, 158; **III**:111, 121; **IV**:37, 95, 98–103, 108–9, 112, 114–18, 120–22, 124, 126–27, 143, 156, 168, 173, 175; **V**:192, 196, 199, 202, 275, 413–14, 416; **VI**:61, 78, 134; **VII**:82; **VIII**:99, 108–9; **IX**:191; **XIV**:157; **XV**:146; **XVII**:232; **XXII**:133; **XXXVII**:35,

Jesus Christ (continued) **XXVII**:157;

**XXXII**:207; **XXXVII**:171, 173;

**XXXVIII**:44, 54; **XXXIX**:179

Jethro (Yathrā, ruler of Midian)

**III**:31, 47, 48

SEE ALSO *Shu'ayb* (prophet)

jewels and jewelry

of caliphs **XXXV**:107, 115

earrings, men's **XII**:128; **XV**:86,  
87; **XIX**:155

neck chains and bracelets

**XII**:128, 129; **XIII**:5, 6;

**XXXIII**:65, 66; **XXXV**:47, 49,  
67, 69, 80, 85, 158

pearls. SEE pearls

rings. SEE rings

SEE ALSO precious stones

Jewish converts to Islam **II**:88;

**VIII**:39

Jews (al-Yahūd) **I**:184–85, 188, 190,

193, 211, 212, 217, 233, 273, 292,

312, 315, 324, 331, 335–38, 343,

344, 346, 359, 361, 366, 368, 371;

**II**:87, 88; **III**:46, 69, 120, 121;

**IV**:47–48, 60, 85, 121, 154; **VI**:64;

**VII**:9, 20, 85–86, 97, 102, 111, 136,

157–59, 167; **VIII**:7, 8, 22, 24, 30,

54, 95, 101, 116, 122, 126, 129,

130; **IX**:5, 54, 58, 75, 87, 119, 120,

144, 191; **X**:14, 178; **XI**:129;

**XII**:189, 190, 191, 195; **XIII**:88,

117, 176, 177; **XV**:64, 67, 145, 209;

**XVI**:193; **XVIII**:33, 42, 118;

**XIX**:69; **XXI**:120; **XXII**:105;

**XXVI**:24, 226; **XXVIII**:218;

**XXIX**:65; **XXXIV**:153; **XXXV**:28;

**XXXIX**:108, 129, 136, 263

SEE ALSO *ahl al-dhimmah*; *Ahl al-*

*Kitāb*; Canaanites; Exilarch;

Ezekiel; Hebrew language;

Israelites; Judaism; *Banū al-*

*Naḍīr*; *Passover*; *Psalms*;

*Banū Qaynuqā'*; *Banū*

*Qurayzah*; *Sabbath*;

*synagogues*; *Torah*

Jezebel **III**:123; **IV**:175

Banū Jī'āwah (Ja'wah) **XXI**:184

al-Jibāl (al-Jabal, region, in

northwestern Iran) **IV**:96, 100;

**V**:14; **XI**:16; **XII**:159; **XIII**:37, 40–

43, 48, 57, 127, 134, 190, 193, 194,

201, 210; **XIV**:43; **XVII**:204;

**XVIII**:28; **XX**:220; **XXI**:108, 109,

136, 139; **XXII**:99, 107, 128, 137,

141; **XXIV**:125, 129; **XXVI**:123,

208, 253, 255, 262; **XXVII**:86, 195,

198, 204, 211; **XXVIII**:44, 239, 241,

245, 253; **XXX**:115–16, 174;

**XXXI**:32, 44, 48, 88, 96, 115;

**XXXII**:10, 19, 104, 183, 192, 193;

**XXXIII**:2, 3, 95; **XXXIV**:37, 96,

171; **XXXV**:10, 11, 64, 96, 105,

122, 143, 145; **XXXVI**:27, 97, 112,

160, 180; **XXXVII**:159–60, 165;

**XXXVIII**:14, 22, 31, 42, 64, 70, 96,

107, 108, 184

Jibāl Qārin **XXXIII**:157

Jibāl al-Rūm. SEE *Taurus Mountains*

Jibāl Sharwīn (mountains of

Sharwīn, in Ṭabaristān)

**XVIII**:162; **XXXIII**:148, 158

Jibāl Wandāhurmuz **XXXIII**:161

Jibra'īl (archangel). SEE *Gabriel*

Jibra'īl b. Yaḥyā al-Khurāsānī

**XXVIII**:71; **XXIX**:15, 45, 171, 196

Jibrīl (archangel). SEE *Gabriel*

Jibrīl b. Bukhtīshū' **XXX**:216, 293,

299–301

Jiddah. SEE *Jeddah*

Jiddah Road **XXXV**:108

al-Jidh'. SEE *Tha'labah b. Ka'b*

Ibn Jidhl al-Tīfān **XXVIII**:251

Banū Jidhrah (Jadhrah) **XI**:23

*jihād* (holy war) **X**:2, 65, 129, 177;

**XI**:79–80, 108; **XII**:83, 119, 200,

204, 205; **XV**:21, 35, 77, 136, 140,

209; **XVII**:39, 51, 64, 71, 76, 96,

120, 121, 123, 136, 137, 147, 150,

151, 153, 154, 156, 159, 162, 164,

168, 221; **XVIII**:12, 23, 24, 47, 49,

- jihād* (continued) **XVIII:68, 193, 194;**  
**XXI:78; XXII:151, 193; XXIII:175;**  
**XXVIII:83; XXXIV:206–9**
- Jihrazād (nickname of Darius the Elder) **IV:87**
- Jjāk (al-Muktafi's mother) **XXXVIII:185**
- jīl* (ruler of Jīlān) **XIV:30**
- Jīlān (Gīlān) **XI:213; XIV:30, 40;**  
**XV:95–96; XVIII:162; XIX:79;**  
**XXIV:53; XXVIII:73**
- Jīlān b. al-Sughdī, Abū Khadījah **XXVII:68**
- jilbāb* (coarse waist wrapper) **VIII:59, 65**  
*jalābīb Quraysh* **VIII:52**
- Abū Jildah al-Yashkurī **XXIII:49**
- Jīlīnūs (Jālinūs, Persian guard commander) **V:384–86**
- Jilliḡ. *SEE* Thaniyyat Jilliḡ
- Jimār*, stoning of (pilgrimage ritual) **II:100; VI:22–23**
- Jīnāb (near Khaybar) **VIII:133;**  
**IX:119**
- jinn **I:166, 250–57, 272, 279, 300,**  
**349, 350; III:65, 154, 155, 157, 158,**  
**160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 166, 169,**  
**170, 172, 173, 174; VI:117–18,**  
**120, 149; X:9, 57; XII:147; XIII:21,**  
**213; XXIII:93; XXVIII:222**
- Jinnī al-Ṣafwānī (al-Jinnī the Elder) **XXXVIII:70, 139, 163, 164, 167**
- jīrān*. *SEE* *jār*
- al-Jī'rānah (near Mecca) **IX:20, 21,**  
**27, 30, 32, 35, 37, 38, 95;**  
**XXXIX:79, 188**
- Jīranj (near Marw) **XXVII:67**
- Jīriḡ (southwest of Shīrāz) **V:13**
- Jirjīr. *SEE* Gregory
- Jirjīs. *SEE* St. George
- Jīruft (Jīraft, in Kirmān) **XIV:74;**  
**XIX:185; XXII:150, 154; XXVII:59**
- Jirwah b. al-Ḥārith **XXXIX:301**
- al-Jisr (in Egypt) **XXXVIII:151**
- al-Jisr (the Bridge, Main Bridge, in Baghdad) **XXXIV:84, 105;**  
**XXXV:34, 63, 99, 102, 127, 128;**  
**XXXVI:5, 202**
- al-Jisr al-Akbar (Great Bridge, in al-Baṣrah) **XI:14; XVII:118;**  
**XXVIII:93**
- al-Jisr al-Akbar (Great Bridge, in al-Kūfah) **XX:168, 174–75; XXI:87,**  
**124**
- al-Jisr al-Aṣghar (Little Bridge, in al-Kūfah) **XX:168, 174**
- Jisr al-Baṣrah **XVIII:19; XXIV:79**
- Jisr Baṭāṭiyah (in Baghdad) **XXXV:129**
- Jisr Dujayl (Dujayl Bridge, at al-Ahwāz) **XXII:122**
- Jisr al-Kūfah **II:12; XVIII:195;**  
**XXXV:17, 89**
- Jisr Manbij **XVII:6; XX:95**
- Jisr al-Nahrawān **XVII:115**
- Jisr Sābāt (Sābāt Bridge, west of al-Madā'in) **XVIII:62**
- al-Jisrān (double bridge of boats, in Baghdad) **XXXVI:19**  
*SEE ALSO* al-Safīnatān
- al-Jiwā' (toponym) **X:79, 82**
- jiwār* (hospitality, protection of the guest) **XVII:167, 169, 170, 219,**  
**220–22; XXXIX:14–15, 103**  
*SEE ALSO* *jār*; *mujāwarah*
- jizyah* (*jizā'*, capitation tax, poll tax) **V:259–60; VI:96; VIII:107, 142;**  
**IX:39, 58, 75, 87, 108; XI:3–4, 6–7,**  
**10, 20, 29, 31–32, 35, 40–42, 45–**  
**46, 96, 126, 160, 184; XII:32, 36,**  
**38, 39, 40, 69, 74, 138, 156–58,**  
**167, 189, 191, 192, 199, 207;**  
**XIII:6, 9, 16, 20, 21, 47, 48, 50, 53,**  
**58, 62, 78, 86–88, 90, 91, 122, 123,**  
**148, 164–67, 171, 215, 216, 217;**  
**XIV:9, 13, 28, 29, 33, 46, 66;**  
**XV:30; XVII:101, 192, 210; XX:96;**  
**XXII:85; XXIII:74; XXIV:83;**

- jizyah* (continued) **XXV:46; XXVI:4, 24, 25; XXIX:221, 222**
- jizyat al-jamājim* (poll tax) **V:255**
- Joash b. Ahaziah **IV:35**
- Job (Ayyūb, prophet) **II:140–43, 163**
- Jochebed bt. Samuel (mother of Moses) **III:30, 34, 35, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 52**
- John the Baptist (Yaḥyā b. Zakariyyā') **II:133; IV:37, 54–55, 68, 95–97, 101–8, 110, 114, 119, 123, 127; VI:78; XX:110; XXXVII:173**
- Joktan b. Eber. *SEE* Qaḥṭān b. Ābir; Yaḥṭān b. Qaḥṭān
- Jonah (b. Amittai, Dhū al-Nūn, prophet) **IV:160–66; VI:117; XV:167**
- Jordan. *SEE* al-Urdunn
- Jordan (river). *SEE* al-Urdunn
- Joseph b. Jacob (Yūsuf b. Ya'qūb) **I:298, 371; II:84, 86, 135, 136, 143, 151–53, 155, 157–62, 165, 167, 169, 170, 172–74, 177–81, 183, 184; III:31, 32, 38, 66, 69, 144; IV:61, 112–14, 125; VI:78; VIII:63; IX:180**
- Joshua (Yūsha' b. Nūn) **II:185; III:1, 17, 31, 81, 86, 88, 89, 90, 91, 95, 96, 97, 98, 110, 111, 118, 121, 127, 139; IV:26; XIII:102; XVII:232**
- Joshua b. Pandera **IV:125**
- Josiah b. Amon (Yūshiyah b. Amūn) **III:4, 5; IV:40**
- Josiah b. Amoz **IV:55**
- journey. *SEE* travel
- Jovian (Yūsānūs, Roman emperor) **IV:127; V:59–63**
- Ju'ayl ('Amr) **VIII:9**
- Ju'ayl b. Surāqah al-Ḍamrī **IX:34**
- Ibn Ju'ayyah al-A'rajī **XV:105**
- al-Jubābāt. *SEE* Dhū Qār
- Jūbak (near al-Basrah) **XXXVI:52**
- Jubal. *SEE* Tūbāl; Tūbīsh
- Jūbān, village of **XXVII:68**
- Jūbānān (in Fārs) **V:7**
- Jubaylah Hujū' (Hujūm) **X:113**
- Abū Jubayr (shaykh of the people of al-Ḥaramayn) **XVI:151**
- Ibn Jubayr. *SEE* Sa'īd b. Jubayr
- Jubayr b. 'Abdallāh b. Ya'qūb b. 'Aṭā' **XXVIII:143**
- Jubayr b. al-Daḥḥāk **XVIII:181**
- Jubayr al-Ḥaḍramī **XXI:14**
- Jubayr b. Ḥayyah **XIII:184, 187**
- Jubayr b. al-Ḥuwayrith b. Nuqayd **XIV:115**
- Jubayr b. Muṭ'im **IV:130; VI:137–38, 140; VII:106, 129; IX:13, 156; X:119–20; XIII:35; XIV:14, 116; XV:57, 174, 246–48; XXXIX:79, 102, 291**
- Jubayr b. Nufayr **I:182; VI:85; XV:31; XXXIX:200**
- Jubayr b. Ṣakhr **XI:75; XIII:156**
- Jubayr b. Shaybah **XXI:169**
- Jubayrayn (? in Fārs) **XXII:158**
- al-Jubb (near Dhū Qār) **V:363**
- Jubb Summāqā **XXIX:85**
- Jubbā (canal). *SEE* Nahr Jubbā
- Jubbā (east of the Dujayl) **XXXVI:40, 56, 111, 112, 124, 125, 137, 140, 174; XXXVII:36; XXXVIII:146**
- al-Jubbah (near al-Kūfah) **XXI:138**
- jubbah mumashshaqah* (clay-dyed robe) **XXVIII:205**
- jubbah sa'īdiyyah* (Sa'īdī robe) **XXX:107**
- al-Jubbā'ī. *SEE* Aḥmad b. Mahdī al-Jubbā'ī
- al-Jubbānah (below Thaniyyat al-Wadā') **IX:50**
- Judah (Yahūdḥā b. Ya'qūb) **II:134, 136, 139, 150, 154, 181, 182, 184; III:97; IV:20, 61, 66**
- Judaism **VIII:39; IX:75, 87**
- converts to **IV:110; VI:7**
- SEE ALSO* Jewish converts to Islam; Jews

- Judas (apostle) **IV:123**
- Juday' b. 'Alī al-Kirmānī **XXV:126, 127, 128, 147, 187, 188, 189; XXVI:220-21, 224-35, 265; XXVII:27, 29, 30, 35, 36, 37, 38, 41, 42, 43, 44, 47, 64, 75, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85**
- Juday' al-Kirmānī. *SEE* Juday' b. 'Alī al-Kirmānī
- Juday' b. Sa'īd b. Qabīshah b. Sarrāq al-Azdī **XXII:4**
- Juday' b. Yazīd **XXIII:54**
- Banū Judayd **X:153**
- Judayl b. Khabbāb al-Nabhānī **X:64**
- Judays. *SEE* Jadīs
- Judayy b. Akhtab **VII:159**
- Juddah. *SEE* Jeddah
- judge's office (*qaḍā'*) **XXXII:120**  
*qaḍī al-jamā'ah* (judge of pilgrims' community) **XXXII:120**  
*qaḍāt al-kuwar* (judges of the provinces) **V:261**
- Judgment, Day of. *SEE* Yawm al-Qiyāmah
- Banū Judhām **IV:79; VI:29; VIII:94, 146, 153; IX:58, 99-101, 102, 120, 123; X:17; XI:76, 78; XII:132, 133, 184; XVIII:130; XX:49; XXIV:146; XXVI:135**
- Judhām b. 'Adī **II:23**
- Judhāmah bt. al-Ḥārith. *SEE* al-Shaymā'
- Jūdharz b. Abzān b. Balāsh **IV:101**
- Jūdharz b. Ashaghānān (the Elder) **IV:99**
- Jūdharz b. Ashaghānī **IV:99**
- Jūdharz b. Ashkān **IV:97**
- Jūdharz al-Iṣbahbadh (army general) **IV:8, 10**
- Jūdharz Jashwādghān **IV:11-15, 17-18**
- Jūdharz b. Sābūr (Shāpūr) b. Afqūr **IV:101**
- al-Jūdī (mountain, traditionally identified with Ararat) **I:294, 362, 366, 367**
- al-Jūdī b. Rabī'ah **XI:58-59**
- Bint al-Jūdī b. Rabī'ah **XI:60, 70**
- Ibn Ju'dubah. *SEE* Yazīd b. 'Iyād b. Ju'dubah
- Ibn Ju'dubah (*rāwī*) **XXXIX:160**
- Jufaynah (Christian slave from al-Ḥīrah) **XIV:161, 163-64**
- Banū Ju'fī **IV:79, 80, 131; XII:11; XXI:144, 151, 188; XXIII:199; XXIV:82**
- Jufrat Nāfi' b. al-Ḥārith (Jufrat Khālid, in al-Baṣrah) **XXI:173, 193**
- al-Jufriyyah (Khālid b. 'Abdallāh b. Khālid b. Asīd's forces) **XXI:173, 176**
- al-juḥāf*. *SEE* 'Ām al-Juḥāf
- al-Juhaniyyah (*jāriyah* of Yazīd b. al-Muhallab) **XXIV:37, 56**
- Abū Juḥayfah (Wahb b. 'Abdallāh al-Suwā'ī) **IX:160; XXXIX:257, 285**
- Abū Juhaym b. al-Ḥārith **XXXIX:35**
- Juhaym b. al-Ṣalt b. Makhramah **VII:45; XXXIX:77**
- Banū Juhaynah **VI:53, 159; VII:13; VIII:132, 147, 174, 177, 178, 187; IX:123; XIII:70; XVI:42, 162; XX:119; XXI:34, 101; XXVI:41, 49, 146; XXVIII:103, 104, 114, 139, 143, 191, 200, 204, 207; XXXII:35**
- Juḥaysh. *SEE* Jaḥnash
- al-Juḥfah (in Tihāmah) **II:19, 20; VII:32, 45, 46, 50; XIX:222; XXI:209; XXXII:34**
- juice (*'aṣīr*), fermented **XXIII:176**
- jujube tree **XX:180**
- Jūkhā **XVII:117; XVIII:50; XX:130, 219; XXI:5, 125, 139; XXII:42, 48, 51, 53-54, 57, 81, 84, 121, 129; XXIV:77; XXVII:199; XXXII:48;**

- Jūkhā (continued) **XXXVII:35**  
 SEE ALSO Baṭn Jūkhā  
 al-Jūkhāniyyūn **XXXVI:175**  
 al-Julāḥ (of Banū Kunnah) **IX:16**  
 Ju'lān ('ayyār) **XXXVI:202**  
 Ju'lān al-Turkī **XXXV:87; XXXVI:66,**  
 67, 108–10, 148, 174, 190, 193,  
 195–97  
 al-Julandā (b. al-Mustakir) **X:152**  
 Banū al-Julandā (of Azd) **IX:39**  
 Julandā b. Mas'ūd b. Jayfar b.  
 Julandā al-Azdī (al-Julandā)  
**XXVII:60, 201–2**  
 al-Julās b. Ṭalḥah **VII:107**  
 Julbādh (Julbād) b. Wīṣghān  
 (Wīṣghān) **IV:12, 14**  
 Julfar (near Marw) **XXVII:80**  
 Julhumah (original name of Banū  
 Ṭayyi') **XXXIX:85**  
 Julhumah b. al-Khaybarī **II:32, 34**  
 Julhumah b. Rabī'ah b. Ḥarām  
**VI:19**  
 Julian (Lulyānūs, Roman emperor)  
**IV:127; V:58–62**  
 Julius Caesar. SEE Gaius Julius  
 al-Jull (on the road from al-  
 Qādisiyyah to Mecca) **XI:200,**  
 223  
 al-Julūdī. SEE 'Īsā b. Yazīd al-Julūdī;  
 Muḥammad b. 'Īsā b. Yazīd al-  
 Julūdī  
 al-Jum' (castle, in Jabal al-Sharāh)  
**XXVI:198**  
 Banū Jumaḥ (of Quraysh) **VI:57,**  
 116, 141; **VIII:184; IX:29; XIX:14;**  
**XXI:217; XXXIX:118**  
 Ibn Abī Jum'ah (kātib of Ibrāhīm b.  
 al-Walīd b. 'Abd al-Malik)  
**XXI:217**  
 Jum'ah bt. Bughā **XXXV:152**  
 Jumānah, sons of **XXVII:121**  
 Jumānah bt. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
**XVII:229**  
 Jumānah bt. al-Musayyib b.  
 Najabah b. Rabī'ah b. Riyāḥ  
**XIX:180**  
 Jumay' b. Ḥaḍīr (al-Qāḍī al-Nāī)  
**XXIV:94**  
 Jumay'ah bt. Qays **IX:122**  
 Jumayl b. 'Imrān **XXIV:183–84**  
 Jumaymah (nurse of 'Ā'ishah bt. Abī  
 Bakr) **IX:130**  
 Jumḍān (north of Mecca) **V:173**  
 Jumhūr al-Najjārī **XXXI:122–23**  
 jumḥān (kind of plant) **XII:108**  
 al-Junābidh. SEE Masjid al-Junābidh  
 Ibn Jūnabūdh (in a line of poetry)  
**XXIV:51**  
 Junādah b. 'Awf b. Umayyah, Abū  
 Thumāmah **VI:55**  
 Junādah b. Mālik **XXXIX:156**  
 Junādah b. Mulayḥah **VII:57**  
 Junādah b. Tamīm al-Mālikī  
**XII:185**  
 Junādah b. Abī Umayyah al-Azdī  
**XV:26–27; XVIII:166, 172, 183,**  
 192, 199, 208  
 Banū Junādah b. Zuhayr (of Kalb)  
**XI:65**  
 al-Junayd b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-  
 Murrī **XXIV:157; XXV:65, 66, 70–**  
 72, 74, 76–78, 80–86, 88–90, 92,  
 96, 100–105, 119; **XXVI:58, 63, 66,**  
 78, 136; **XXX:300**  
 al-Junayd b. Khālīd b. Huraym al-  
 Taghlibī **XXVIII:60**  
 Junayd b. Mā'add **VI:36**  
 Junaydib b. al-Adla' (al-Athwa') al-  
 Hudhālī **VIII:184**  
 Junbulā' (between Wāsiṭ and al-  
 Kūfah) **XXXV:16; XXXVI:197,**  
 198, 200, 201; **XXXVIII:88, 162**  
*jund*. SEE regular army  
 Banū Junda' **XXXIX:303**  
 al-Junda'ī (father of 'Abd al-'Azīz b.  
 al-Junda'ī) **XXXIX:165**  
 al-Junda'ī (of Banū Shibām) **XXI:21**  
 Jundab (Jundub) **XV:113**

- Jundab (Jundub, *kātib*) XIV:33  
 Jundab (Jundub, *mawlā* of Yūsuf b. Umar al-Thaqafī) XXV:179  
 Banū Jundab XXII:198  
 Jundab (Jundub) b. 'Abdallāh al-Azdī VII:22; XV:49–52; XVI:141; XVII:11, 30, 35, 79, 80, 82, 89, 93, 103, 161, 196, 218  
 SEE ALSO Jundab b. Zuhayr  
 Jundab (Jundub) b. 'Amr b. Ḥumamah al-Dawsī XI:92, 101  
 Jundab (Jundub) b. Ka'b al-Azdī XV:125; XXI:72  
 Jundab (Jundub) b. Makīth al-Juhanī VIII:140, 141  
 Jundab (Jundub) b. Sulmā (Salmā) X:160  
 Jundab (Jundub) b. Zuhayr XV:125; XVII:50–51  
 SEE ALSO Jundab b. 'Abdallāh al-Azdī  
 Jundab b. Bayāsān XXVI:237  
 Junday Sābūr (Jundaysābūr, Jundī Sābūr, Jundīsābūr) V:29, 38–39, 45, 64–65; XIII:124, 131, 136, 146–49, 199; XXXI:115; XXXV:155; XXXVI:182, 187; XXXVII:2, 37  
*jundsālārūn* (commanders) XVI:190  
 Junthī (name of Salmān b. Rabī'ah al-Bāhili's sword) XII:131  
 Junzah (in Sijistān) XX:70  
 Jupiter (al-Birjis) I:235–36  
 Jūr. SEE Ardashīr Khurrah  
 Jurash (in Yemen) V:179; IX:20, 88, 89; XI:144; XXX:326  
 Banū Jurash (of Ḥimyar) XX:63  
 Jurāshah b. Mālik b. Ḥudhayfah X:77  
 al-Jurashiyyah al-'Uthmāniyyah bt. 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr b. 'Uthmān b. 'Affān XXX:326–27  
 Jurayḥ (the Turk) XXXVI:67  
 Ibn Jurayj ('Abd al-Malik b. 'Abd al-'Azīz) I:189, 192, 207, 212, 222, 231, 246, 250, 251, 287, 309, 365, 367; II:43, 45, 46, 58, 68, 95, 101, 146, 151, 156, 158, 170, 180, 181; III:47, 99, 131; IV:51; V:284; VI:7, 157; VIII:148; X:39; XIV:98, 142; XV:3; XXVIII:182; XXIX:86–88; XXXIX:12, 167, 173, 186, 204, 279, 280  
 al-Jurayrī (*rāwī*). SEE Sa'īd al-Jurayrī  
 Jurazm (slanderer of Isfandiyār) IV:73  
 Jurbān (Abū Ya'qūb) XXXVI:34, 41, 44  
 Jurd b. Jarhamān IV:16–17  
 al-Jurf (near Medina) VIII:13; IX:51, 166; X:11, 17; XIX:12; XXVII:120; XXVIII:194, 197, 217; XXXIX:26, 65, 99  
 Banū Jurhum II:75, 77, 126, 132; IV:70, 131; V:169; VI:15, 23, 37, 52–55  
 Jurhum (Hadhrām) b. Eber I:364; II:17, 18  
 Jurhum b. Fālij VI:41  
 jurists. SEE 'Ām al-Fuqahā  
 Jurjah b. Tawdhurā XI:84–85, 95–97  
 Jurjān, Sea of. SEE Caspian Sea  
 Jurjān (Gurgān) IV:14, 77; V:15, 73, 112, 153; XIV:17, 27, 28–30, 46; XV:42–45, 91, 95–96; XXIV:42–43, 45–49, 51–55, 57–58, 60, 82; XXVI:226, 234; XXVII:74, 109, 110, 111, 121, 122, 126; XXIX:207, 208, 219, 234, 235, 238, 239, 242; XXX:3, 8–10, 12, 15, 40, 59, 75, 115–16, 163, 276, 284, 297; XXXI:102, 134; XXXII:37, 94; XXXIII:142, 147–48; XXXV:25, 63; XXXVI:160, 163, 166, 168; XXXVII:5; XXXVIII:92  
 SEE ALSO Wādī Jurjān  
 Jurjān b. Lud b. Shem II:12

Jurjīn b. Mīlādhān IV:11, 15, 17  
 Jurjīr. SEE Gregory  
 Ibn Jurmūz (killer of al-Zubayr b. al-'Awwām) XVI:127; XVIII:89  
 Abū Jurrah al-Ḥanafī XVII:193  
 Jurzān. SEE Georgia  
 Jūsham b. Julhumah IV:70  
 Banū Jusham b. Mu'āwiyah VIII:149; IX:6, 17; XXVIII:115  
 Jusham b. Qurṭ al-Hilālī XXV:75  
 Banū Jusham b. Sa'd (of Tamīm) XI:202; XV:90; XX:72, 178  
 Jushaysh al-Daylamī IX:167  
 Jushaysh b. al-Daylamī X:25, 26, 165, 166  
 al-Jūshiyah (al-Ḥawshiyah, al-Ḥūshiyah, between Najd and Syria) IX:65; X:66  
 Jushnas [Ban]Dih (ephemeral Sasanian emperor) V:405  
 Jushnasmāh (commander of Jābān) XII:48, 49  
 Ibn Justān al-Daylamī. SEE Wahsūdhan b. Justān al-Daylamī  
 justice  
 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb on XII:11  
 unjust rulers, Prophet Muḥammad on XXXIX:159  
 Justin I (Byzantine emperor) IV:127  
 Justin II (Byzantine emperor) IV:127  
 Justinian (Yakhtīyānūs, Byzantine emperor) IV:127; V:252-53, 255  
 Jūthah b. 'Ubayd al-Dīlī XXXIX:73  
 Juwānī (head of the Persian chancery) V:88-89  
 Juwāthā, battle of V:372  
 Juwāthā (citadel of 'Abd al-Qays, in al-Khaṭṭ) X:138  
 Abū al-Juwayriyah ('Īsā b. 'Iṣmah) XXV:103; XXVI:49  
 Abū al-Juwayriyah al-'Abdī XX:145, 153

Abū al-Juwayriyah b. al-Aḥmar XX:142  
 Juwayriyah b. Asmā' X:38, 39, 151; XVII:77; XVIII:173, 219, 222; XIX:218; XXVI:8, 88; XXVIII:123  
 Juwayriyah b. Badr al-Tamīmī XIX:80-81  
 Juwayriyah bt. al-Ḥārith b. Abī Ḍirār VIII:51, 56-57; IX:133; XXXIX:182-84  
 Juwayriyah bt. Abī Sufyān XI:100  
 al-Juwayth (? , in Iraq) XXXVI:15  
 Juwayy Kūr. SEE Nahr Juwayy Kūr  
 al-Jūzajān. SEE al-Jūzjān  
 Jūzhir (Juzhir, ruler, in Iṣṭakhr) V:5-8  
 al-Jūzjān (Jūzajān, in Ṭukhārīstān) XV:102, 104-6; XX:71; XXIII:154, 165, 172; XXIV:20; XXV:106, 141, 145-47, 150; XXVI:62-63, 124; XXVII:104  
 al-Jūzjān b. al-Jūzjān XXV:144, 146; XXVI:30  
 al-Jūzjānī (king of al-Jūzjān) XXIII:154

## K

Ka'b (*ghulam* of Zuhayr b. Dhu'ayb al-'Adawī) XX:76  
 Ka'b (*rāwī*). SEE Ka'b al-Aḥbār  
 Ka'b (stepfather of Tubay'). SEE Ka'b al-Aḥbār  
 Abū Ka'b (*rāwī*) XXVIII:213  
 Abū Ka'b (standard bearer of al-Ḥajjāj b. Yūsuf al-Thaqafī) XXII:117  
 Ibn Ka'b (*rāwī*). SEE Muḥammad b. Ka'b b. Qarazah al-Qurazī  
 Banū Ka'b b. 'Abd al-Ashhal VIII:49  
 Ka'b al-Aḥbār I:173, 183, 211, 216, 227, 233, 243, 244, 285; II:84; III:13, 49, 50; IV:167; V:145, 166; XII:194, 195, 196; XIII:94-95; XIV:90, 92, 105; XV:22, 66-67,



- Ka'b al-Aḥbār (continued) **XV**:151;  
**XVIII**:172; **XXI**:158; **XXXIX**:206–7,  
317
- Ka'b b. 'Amr, Abū al-Yasar. SEE Abū  
al-Yasar al-Badrī
- Banū Ka'b b. 'Amr (of Khuzā'ah)  
**VI**:14, 149; **VIII**:162–63, 166, 175–  
76; **XVI**:99, 101; **XXIV**:148
- Banū Ka'b b. 'Amr (of Tamīm)  
**XXI**:173
- Ka'b b. Asad al-Quraẓī **VII**:158;  
**VIII**:14–15, 30, 35, 37
- Ka'b b. al-Ash'am **XVI**:76
- Ka'b b. al-Ashraf **VII**:94–97, 99, 103;  
**IX**:121; **XVIII**:33
- Ka'b al-Baqar. SEE Muḥammad b.  
Aḥmad b. 'Isā b. Abī Ja'far al-  
Manṣūr
- Ka'b b. Dhī al-Ḥabakah al-Nahdī  
**XV**:113, 230–32
- Ka'b b. Fuqaym al-Azdī **XVII**:183,  
184, 185
- Ka'b b. Ḥāmid al-'Ansī (al-'Absī)  
**XXIV**:71–72; **XXVI**:240
- Ka'b b. Jābir b. 'Amr al-Azdī  
**XIX**:133–35
- Ka'b b. Ju'ayl al-Taghlibī **IV**:131;  
**XV**:43; **XVII**:34, 43, 62–63;  
**XVIII**:117, 118
- Ka'b b. Abī Ka'b al-Khath'amī  
**XX**:198, 204; **XXI**:12–13, 14, 18
- Banū Ka'b b. Lu'ayy (of Quraysh)  
**VI**:24, 27, 159; **VII**:29, 30; **VIII**:75
- Ka'b b. Ma'dān al-Ashqarī **XX**:76;  
**XXII**:154–55; **XXIII**:28, 74, 89, 187,  
189, 199
- Ka'b b. Mālik al-Anṣārī **VI**:11, 131,  
134–37; **VII**:91, 122, 154, 155;  
**IX**:50, 62; **XV**:141, 174, 249, 258–  
60; **XVI**:6; **XXXIX**:291
- Banū Ka'b b. Mālik b. Ḥanzalah  
(‘wolves’ of Banū Tamīm)  
**XVIII**:26; **XX**:30
- Ka'b b. Mālik b. Abī Ka'b. SEE Ka'b b.  
Mālik al-Anṣārī
- Ka'b b. Mālik al-Tamīmī **XIII**:116
- Ka'b b. Māti'. SEE Ka'b al-Aḥbār
- Banū Ka'b b. Qurayzah **VIII**:37
- Ka'b al-Quraẓī. SEE Ka'b al-Aḥbār
- Ibn Ka'b al-Quraẓī. SEE Muḥammad  
b. Ka'b b. Qarazah al-Quraẓī
- Banū Ka'b b. Rabī'ah **IX**:3, 5; **X**:75;  
**XXIV**:169; **XXXIX**:137, 141, 142,  
145
- Banū Ka'b b. Sa'd **XXII**:197
- Ka'b b. Sharāḥīl **XXXIX**:8
- Ka'b b. Sūr al-Azdī **XIII**:133–35, 159;  
**XIV**:165; **XV**:165; **XVI**:65–67, 107,  
111, 118, 124, 131, 133, 144, 151,  
152, 163
- Abū Ka'b al-Ṭā'ī **XII**:124
- Abū Ka'b b. 'Ubayd b. Sarjis  
**XXIII**:11
- Ka'b b. 'Ujrah **XVI**:6
- Ka'b b. 'Umayr al-Ghifārī **IX**:122
- Ka'b b. Zayd **VII**:152
- Ka'b b. Zuhair **VI**:32
- al-Ka'bah (the House, the  
Sacred/Holy House) **I**:295, 301–  
3, 308, 335, 362, 367; **V**:168–70,  
172–73, 177, 218, 221–24, 226–28,  
232–35, 266, 271, 281; **VI**:78, 81,  
103, 105, 116, 119, 138; **VII**:24–25;  
**VIII**:68, 75, 77, 78, 91, 137, 178;  
**IX**:67; **XII**:195; **XIII**:159; **XV**:100;  
**XIX**:12, 23, 68; **XX**:184; **XXI**:110,  
152, 229; **XXII**:1; **XXV**:151;  
**XXVI**:89; **XXVIII**:152; **XXX**:11,  
183–84, 189, 194, 198–200;  
**XXXI**:27, 125–27; **XXXII**:36;  
**XXXVI**:167; **XXXIX**:135
- Black Stone **I**:297, 303, 362; **II**:70;  
**VI**:53, 57–58, 101, 162;  
**VIII**:135; **XII**:195; **XX**:112,  
123, 133; **XXXIX**:64
- building of **I**:216–17, 293–95;  
**II**:69–73, 78–82; **VI**:159;  
**XXXIX**:37, 166, 167, 174
- burning of **XIX**:222, 224–25;  
**XX**:114

- al-Ka'bah (continued)
- carpet covering. SEE *al-kiswah*  
circumambulation (*ṭawāf*) of  
I:293-95, 301; II:100, 103,  
104; VI:70, 72, 101-2, 113;  
VII:36, 148; VIII:82, 128;  
IX:29, 34, 78-79, 79, 109, 110,  
115, 141, 158; XXI:208-9;  
XXX:24, 110, 211-12;  
XXXII:22, 32; XXXIX:132
- custodianship of VI:20-25, 52,  
55; VIII:181; IX:198
- demolished and rebuilt by  
Quraysh VI:51, 56-59, 161
- demolished and rebuilt in  
'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr's  
time XX:122-23, 176
- destruction in Noah's time  
VI:51-52
- destruction in Yazīd b. 'Abd al-  
Malik's time XXIV:124;  
XXXIX:51
- Ḥimyarites' plan of transfer to  
Yemen VI:28-29
- looting of XXXV:108
- al-multazam* (area between the  
door of al-Ka'bah and Black  
Stone) XXXIX:64
- in oaths. SEE Lord of the Ka'bah
- perfumes for XXXII:38
- ram's head and horns hanging in  
II:87, 90, 94
- al-Rukn (eastern corner, where  
the Black Stone is mounted)  
III:50; VI:53; VIII:135; XXI:61;  
XXII:187; XXIX:91
- sacrifices at VI:1-5
- treasures of VI:15, 51, 56
- Yemenī corner XIX:225
- SEE ALSO al-Ḥaram
- al-Kabāth (marketplace of Banū  
Taghlib) XI:218-19
- Kabāthah b. Aws b. Qayzī  
XXXIX:71, 73
- Kābī (of the people of Iṣfahān) II:7,  
8
- Banū Kabīr (of Azd) XX:125
- SEE ALSO Banū Kuthayr
- Kabīrah (in a line of Sawwār b. al-  
Ash'ar's poetry) XXV:193
- Kābiyān. SEE Persian royal flag
- Abū Kabshah (Sulaym, *mawlā* of  
Prophet Muḥammad) IX:145
- Ibn Abī Kabshah (son of Abū  
Kabshah, nickname of Prophet  
Muḥammad) VIII:103
- Kābul XV:6, 34, 83; XX:70; XXII:178;  
XXIII:53, 97, 171; XXV:34;  
XXIX:62; XXX:147, 150, 175-76;  
XXXV:27; XXXVI:119; XXXIX:237
- king of XXXI:71-72
- Kābul Shāh XXIII:154, 166
- Kābulistān V:150
- Kadā' (mountain, near Mecca)  
VIII:163, 176
- al-Kadīd (in al-Ḥijāz) VIII:139-40,  
168; IX:119
- Kafar 'Azūn (near Sarūj)  
XXXII:138-39
- Kafartūthā XXVII:9, 24, 49, 50;  
XXXV:6
- kāfir kūbāt* (clubs fashioned with  
iron nails) XXI:61; XXXV:66
- Kaftimur 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b. Dāwūd  
XXXVI:181
- Kāfur (*khādīm*) XXXVI:72
- Banū Kāhil b. Asad X:79?; XII:116;  
XXXIX:248
- Ibn al-Kāhiliyyah ('Abdallāh b. al-  
Zubayr) XIX:6; XXI:60
- SEE ALSO 'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr
- kāhin* (*kāhinah*, soothsayer) III:47;  
IV:150; V:175, 178-83, 279, 286-  
88; VI:7; VIII:159; XIII:214;  
XIX:180; XXI:43; XXVI:167
- Kahlān b. Saba' II:23
- kakkah* (white bread) XII:170
- Banū al-Kalā' (of Ḥimṣ) XX:63
- Kaladah b. al-Ḥanbal IX:10

- al-Kalaj al-Ḍabbī (grandfather of Hubayrah b. al-Ash'as) **XI**:189, 215; **XII**:129; **XIII**:14, 25
- al-Kalaj b. Ka'b al-Hamdānī **XIII**:14
- Kalān Rūdh **XXXIII**:47–48, 50, 55
- Ibnat al-Kalandāniyyah (wife of Bābak al-Khurramī) **XXXIII**:75
- Banū Kalb (Kalbīs) **IV**:79, 111, 148; **V**:78; **VI**:121; **IX**:119, 122, 144; **X**:43, 74, 139; **XI**:57–59, 65, 76, 124; **XIV**:133; **XV**:47, 113; **XVI**:160, 190; **XVIII**:34, 188; **XIX**:49, 129, 130, 168; **XX**:47–69; **XXI**:75, 156–58, 164; **XXIII**:158–59; **XXIV**:138, 146; **XXVI**:129, 134, 146, 157, 178, 203, 213; **XXVII**:2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 17, 144, 178; **XXXI**:106; **XXXV**:13, 27; **XXXVIII**:113, 114, 158, 160, 161, 182; **XXXIX**:7
- Banū Kalb b. 'Awf b. 'Āmir b. Layth b. Bakr **VIII**:51
- Abū Kalbah (of Banū Qays) **V**:368–69
- al-Kalbāniyyah **XIII**:142; **XXI**:25  
SEE ALSO al-Kaltāniyyah
- Kalbātikīn (Turkish commander) **XXXV**:20, 21, 34, 35, 43
- al-Kalbī (*rāwī*). SEE Muḥammad b. Sā'ib al-Kalbī
- Ibn al-Kalbī (*rāwī*). SEE Hishām b. Muḥammad b. al-Sā'ib al-Kalbī
- Kalbīs. SEE Banū Kalb
- Kalīlah and Dimnah, Book of* **XXXIII**:188
- Kaliman (ruler) **II**:3
- al-Kallā' (port and market, in al-Baṣrah) **XXI**:46; **XXIII**:11
- Ibn Kallūb **XXXVIII**:65, 83, 84
- al-Kaltāniyyah **XXXIV**:119  
SEE ALSO al-Kalbāniyyah
- Kalwādhā (south of Baghdad) **XI**:49, 52; **XII**:33; **XIII**:52; **XXII**:52, 53, 131; **XXVIII**:243; **XXXI**:216; **XXXII**:18, 53, 70  
SEE ALSO Raqqat Kalwādhā
- Kalwās (near al-Rayy) **XXXI**:79
- kamākh* (kind of relish) **XXX**:64
- Kamarjah (west of Samarqand) **XXV**:54–62
- Abū Kāmil (*mawlā* of Ismā'īl b. 'Alī) **XXX**:24, 31
- Abū Kāmil (of the people of Khurāsān) **XXVII**:124, 129
- al-Kāmil (fortress) **XXVII**:19–20, 21
- al-Kāmil (name of Nāfī b. Hilāl's horse) **XIX**:97
- al-Kāmil (name of Yazīd b. al-Muhallab's horse) **XXIII**:54
- Kāmil b. Jāmi' **XXXI**:239
- Kāmil b. Muẓaffar, Abū Ṣāliḥ **XXVII**:68, 79, 80, 98, 207
- al-Kāmilī (Turkish commander) **XXXVI**:97
- kan'adah* fish **XXX**:107
- Kanārā (Persian cavalry commander) **XII**:53; **XV**:91–92
- Kandahar. SEE al-Qandahār
- Kandak (near Kashsh) **XXVII**:202
- Kanīsat al-Sawdā' (near al-Maṣṣīṣah) **XXX**:261; **XXXVIII**:89
- al-Kāniyyah (? , in Ṭabaristān) **XXXIII**:165
- Kanjūr al-Bukhārī **XXXV**:103, 131, 144; **XXXVI**:28, 29, 72, 102, 116, 150, 151, 198
- Kannāz b. al-Ḥuṣayn. SEE Abū Marthad al-Ghanawī
- Abū al-Kanūd. SEE 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Ubayd
- al-Karaj (in al-Jibāl) **XXXV**:145, 146; **XXXVI**:166; **XXXVII**:159; **XXXVIII**:15, 22
- Karāmah bt. 'Abd al-Masīḥ **XI**:34, 37–38
- Karāmah b. Murr **XXXVIII**:65
- Karārdashīr b. Dashkāl **IV**:50
- al-kārawān* (transport boats) **XXXVI**:52
- Kārazīn (in the district of Ardashīr Khurrah) **V**:130

- Karbah (lieutenant of Abū al-Sāj) **XXXV**:121
- Karbalā' **IX**:132; **XI**:49; **XIX**:75, 79, 81, 82, 92, 103, 111, 114, 127, 172, 180, 182; **XXVI**:16, 48, 198; **XXVII**:137, 139; **XXXIX**:211  
battle of **XIX**:72, 105, 108, 127, 129-30, 132, 136
- Karbeas (Qarbiyās, Paulician iconoclast) **XXXIV**:147, 167
- Kard (Kardār) b. Mihr Narsī **V**:104, 105
- Kārdadhān (fire temple, near Abuwān) **V**:105
- Kardām al-Khurāsānī. SEE 'Abdawayh
- Kardam b. Marthad b. Najabah al-Fazārī **XXI**:125
- Kardān (supporter of 'Amr b. Muslim b. 'Amr al-Bāhilī) **XXV**:12
- kardanāj* (minced meat) **XXXVIII**:6
- Kardār (in a line of poetry) **XXVI**:209
- Kardār b. Mihr Narsī. SEE Kard b. Mihr Narsī
- Kardaway b. Asharnīdah **IX**:145
- Abū Karib (of the people of Hamdān) **XV**:218, 247
- Karib b. Abī Karib al-'Uklī **XII**:25
- Karib b. Maşqalah **XXVII**:90
- Karib b. Nimrān **XX**:125
- Karīm b. 'Afif al-Khath'amī **XVIII**:140, 144, 148, 150, 152
- Ibn Abī Karīmah (poet) **XXX**:228
- Karīmah bt. al-Miqdād (Bint al-Miqdād b. al-Aswad al-Bahrānī) **VI**:38; **XXXIX**:26, 197
- Karītā (Abraham's maternal grandfather) **II**:128
- Kāriz b. Hārūn, Abū Marwān **XXXII**:245
- al-Karkh (in al-Ahwāz) **V**:57, 65
- al-Karkh (in Baghdad) **XVII**:116; **XXI**:127; **XXII**:61, 65; **XXIX**:8-9, 78, 95, 143; **XXX**:252, 326; **XXXI**:139, 145, 153, 159, 168-69, 175-76; **XXXII**:43, 51, 55, 76, 87; **XXXVII**:145, 151; **XXXVIII**:46
- al-Karkh (in Sāmarrā) **XXXV**:12, 30, 140, 152, 153, 164; **XXXVI**:69, 76-78, 82, 84-87, 91, 93, 95, 96, 99, 104, 107; **XXXVII**:157
- SEE ALSO Karkh Juddān
- al-Karkh (Karkh al-Başrah?) **XXIII**:68-69
- al-Karkh (near 'Ayn al-Tamr) **XI**:54
- Karkh Fīrūz **XXXIV**:111
- Karkh Juddān **XXXV**:147; **XXXVI**:164; **XXXVIII**:16
- SEE ALSO al-Karkh (in Sāmarrā)
- Karkh Maysān **V**:13, 16
- Karkhāyā. SEE Nahr Karkhāyā
- Karkhthā (? , near al-Başrah) **XXVIII**:284
- Karmā (above al-Māhūzah) **XXXIV**:155
- Karnabā (Kūthbā) **XXVII**:135; **XXXVI**:138
- al-Karnabātī. SEE Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā b. Sa'īd al-Karnabātī
- Abū al-Karrām al-Ja'farī **XXVIII**:97
- Ibn Abī al-Karrām al-Ja'farī. SEE Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī al-Karrām al-Ja'farī
- Kārtaqabad (guide of Sawrah b. al-Ḥurr) **XXV**:78
- al-Karukbadh (commander of Hurmuz Jādhūyah) **XI**:118
- Kārūn. SEE Dujayl
- Karzam al-Sadūsī **XXVIII**:261, 269
- Kārzanj (Soghdian commander) **XXIV**:169-71, 174-75, 177
- Ka's bt. Arī **IX**:122
- Kasākas. SEE Muḥammad b. 'Ammār
- Kāsān (in Farghānah) **XXIII**:205, 206
- Kasbā bt. Şūr. SEE Cozbi bt. Zur
- Kashar (Shakar, mountain, near Jurash) **IX**:88

- Kāshghar **XXIII**:219, 224, 225  
 Kaskar (district, between al-Kūfa and al-Baṣrah) **II**:49; **XI**:5, 19, 179, 182–84, 216; **XII**:29; **XIII**:179, 180, 199, 200; **XXI**:91, 144; **XXIII**:71; **XXVII**:144; **XXVIII**:31; **XXIX**:183, 222, 235, 239; **XXXII**:108; **XXXIII**:8; **XXXV**:121; **XXXVI**:166; **XXXVII**:28  
 Kāsrūd (river) **IV**:9, 76  
 Kaşūṭūnas (of Men of the Cave) **IV**:156  
 katam (herb for hair dyeing) **IX**:160, 161; **XI**:139  
 al-Kathab (near Damascus) **XI**:115  
 Banū Kath'am **XVIII**:132  
 Kathīr. SEE Nahr Kathīr  
 Kathīr (b. Sa'd, Abū al-Ḥusayn) **XXV**:40–41  
 Abū Kathīr (b. Rūzbih b. Buzurgumihir b. Sāsān) **XIII**:75, 76  
 Ibn Abī Kathīr. SEE Yaḥyā b. Abī Kathīr  
 Ibn Kathīr. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Kathīr  
 Umm Kathīr (wife of Hammām b. al-Ḥārith al-Nakha'ī) **XII**:146  
 Kathīr b. al-'Abbās b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib **IX**:11; **XXXIX**:75, 96  
 Kathīr b. 'Abdallāh (governor of Ma'dīn Banī Sulaym) **XXVII**:53  
 Kathīr b. 'Abdallāh (rāwī) **IX**:202  
 Kathīr b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr b. 'Awf al-Muzanī **VI**:31; **VIII**:10; **XIII**:109  
 Kathīr b. 'Abdallāh al-Sha'bī **XIX**:105, 125, 145, 149  
 Kathīr b. 'Abdallāh al-Sulamī, Abū al-'Āj **XXV**:194; **XXVI**:142–43  
 Kathīr b. 'Amr al-Muzanī **XX**:147  
 Kathīr b. Bahz al-Ḥaḍramī **XVII**:112  
 Kathīr b. Fulān (commander) **XXIII**:225  
 Kathīr b. Ḥuṣayn al-'Abdī **XXVIII**:186, 199, 217, 231–32  
 Kathīr b. Ismā'īl al-Kindī **XXI**:88  
 Kathīr b. Kathīr **II**:79  
 Kathīr b. Muḥammad **XXXIX**:250  
 Kathīr b. Murrah **XXXIX**:153  
 Kathīr b. al-Naḍr b. Kathīr **XXVIII**:255  
 Kathīr b. Qādirah **XXXI**:39, 89, 108  
 Kathīr b. Qutaybah b. Muslim **XXIV**:20  
 Kathīr b. al-Ṣalt al-Kindī **X**:175, 177, 186; **XV**:174, 203; **XXVIII**:229  
 Kathīr b. Shihāb b. Ḥuṣayn al-Ḥārithī **XVIII**:142, 143; **XIX**:48, 49, 50, 57, 62  
 Kathīr b. Shihāb al-Sa'dī **XIII**:4, 5  
 Abū Kathīr al-Suḥaymī **XVI**:46  
 Kathīr b. Umayyah al-Khuzā'ī **XXV**:132–33, 138  
 Kathīr b. Zayd **IX**:24; **XXXIX**:164, 176, 185  
 Kathīr b. Ziyād **XVIII**:167  
 Abū Kathīr al-Zubaydī **XXXIX**:313  
 Abū Kathīrah. SEE Rufay'  
 al-Kathīthah (toponym) **XXXVII**:28  
 al-Kathth (near al-Ahwāz?) **XXVIII**:259  
 kātib. SEE secretaries  
 al-Kātib al-Khurāsānī. SEE Muḥammad b. 'Īsā b. 'Abd al-Rahmān  
 katībah (army unit) **XII**:122, 131; **XVII**:29–31  
 al-Katībah (fortress, at Khaybar) **VIII**:123, 128  
 Katwah bt. Qarazah **XVIII**:216  
 Ibn Kāwān Island. SEE Jazīrat Ibn Kāwān  
 al-Kawāzīm (al-Kāzimah, south of al-Baṣrah) **V**:51; **XI**:11–12, 17, 37; **XVIII**:110  
 Kawkab (in Cappadocia) **XXXVI**:190

- al-Kawkabī (al-Ḥusayn b. Aḥmad b. Ismā'īl b. Muḥammad b. Ismā'īl al-Arqaṭ b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib) XXXV:108, 150, 151
- Kawthar (*khādim* of Muḥammad al-Amīn) XXXI:57-58, 167, 200, 212, 231, 240-41
- al-Kawthar (river, in Paradise) VI:79
- Kawthar Mosque. SEE Masjid Kawthar
- al-Kawthar b. Zufar XXIV:185
- al-Kawthariyyah (near Baghdad) XXXI:131
- Kāwūs b. Khārākhuruh (ruler of Ushrūsanah) XXV:145; XXXII:135
- Ibn al-Kawwā' ('Abdallāh b. Abī Awfā al-Yashkurī) I:244, 245; XV:113, 125, 129; XVII:99, 102, 138; XVIII:31, 72
- kay (Persian royal title) II:25
- Kay Afinah b. Kayqubādh III:116
- Kay Arash (Arsh) b. Kayabiwah IV:17, 85-86
- Kay Arsh b. Kayqubādh III:116
- Kay Bih Arash (Kaybah Arsh) III:116; IV:17
- Kay Kāus (Kāwūs) b. Kayabiwah. SEE Kayqāwūs b. Kayabiwah b. Kayqubādh
- Kay Kāus (Kāwūs) b. Kayqubādh III:116
- Kay Luhrāsf. SEE Luhrāsb
- Kay Ojī (Kaywajī) b. Kay Manūsh b. Kay Fāshīn b. Kayabiwah IV:17; V:3
- Kāyabāk (brother of Ṭaghūtyā) XXXVI:94
- Kaybah Arsh b. Kayqubādh III:116
- Kaybayh b. Kayqubādh III:116
- Kayd al-Kalb. SEE Muqallad
- Kaydar b. 'Ubaydallāh XXXV:7
- Kayfāshīn b. Kayqubādh III:116
- Kayghalagh (Turkish general) XXXVI:96, 97, 99, 101, 156, 180, 188, 199; XXXVII:1, 25, 72, 98; XXXVIII:138, 139, 146
- Ibn Kayghalagh. SEE Aḥmad b. Kayghalagh; Ibrāhīm b. Kayghalagh
- Kaykadar (Qayqadūr) IV:5
- Kaykhusraw (Kaykhusrawanh) b. Siyāwakhsh b. Kayqāwūs IV:3, 8-14, 16-19, 43, 86
- Kaykhusrawanh. SEE Kaykhusraw
- kaylajah (measure of weight) XXXVI:9
- Kayqāwūs (Kay Kāus, Qabūs, Qābūs) b. Kayabiwah b. Kayqubādh IV:1-8, 6, 44, 76, 78, 86
- Kayqubādh III:116-17, 118; IV:1
- al-Kayraj (in India) XXIII:215
- Kayrūn ('Akrūn) III:128
- kaysān (perfidy) XXIV:10
- Kaysān (b. Abraham) II:129
- Kaysān (*mawlā* of 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib) XVII:40
- Kaysān (Abū 'Amrah, *mawlā* of 'Uraynah) XX:219, 221; XXI:25-26, 35, 37-38, 88
- Kaysān (*mawlā* of Banū Tha'labah) XV:104
- Kaysān (*mawlā* of Yūsuf b. 'Umar al-Thaqafī) XXV:182
- Bint Kaysān al-Ḍabbīyah XII:34
- Kaysān al-Maqburī. SEE Abū Sa'īd al-Maqburī
- Kaysūm (in upper Euphrates region) XXXII:144, 188; XXXVIII:97
- al-Kayyāl (Qarmaṭian) XXXVIII:182
- Kāzah (near Marw) XXIII:187, 188
- Kāzarūn (in Fārs) V:13; XXII:25, 30, 158
- SEE ALSO Sābūr (in Fārs)
- al-Kāzimah. SEE al-Kawāzīm
- Kāzir. SEE Kāzarūn

- Kāz.r.nk (king of the Turks)  
**XXIII:229**
- Kenan (b. Enosh b. Seth b. Adam)  
 I:326, 336, 337
- keys of Korah **III:101-2**
- al-Khabār (desert) **VII:13**
- al-Khabaṭ, expedition of **VIII:147-49; IX:123**
- Khabbāb (*mawlā* of 'Utbah b. Ghazwān) **XIII:131**
- Ibn Khabbāb. *SEE* 'Abdallāh b. Khabbāb b. al-Aratt
- Khabbāb b. al-Aratt **XII:160; XVII:96; XXXIX:110, 289**
- Ibn al-Khabbāzah. *SEE* Ja'far b. Ahmad al-Bayān
- khabīṣ* (sweet date mix) **XIV:34; XV:91; XXIII:167; XXX:264**
- al-Khabīth (the Abominable One).  
*SEE* 'Alī b. Muḥammad
- Abū Khabṭah (Ḥakīm al-Ḥadhhdhā')  
**XXXIX:311**
- al-Khābūr (river) **XX:153; XXX:153; XXXIV:96**
- khadam al-khāṣṣah* (caliph's personal servants) **XXXIV:179**  
*SEE ALSO* al-Khāṣṣah al-Mutawakkiliyyah
- Banū Khaḍdam (of Tamīm) **X:85, 87, 89**
- Khadījah (wife of Ya'qūb b. al-Faḍl al-Hāshimī) **XXX:13-14**
- Khadījah bt. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
**XVII:229**
- Khadījah bt. Hārūn al-Rashīd  
**XXX:328**
- Khadījah bt. Khuwaylid, Umm Hind (wife of Prophet Muḥammad)  
**VI:47-50, 68, 70, 72-74, 76-77, 77-78, 81-82, 86, 87, 106, 115; VII:7, 73, 74; IX:32, 110, 127-28, 129, 131, 135, 138; X:19; XXVIII:95, 168; XXXIX:3-4, 6, 13, 79, 161, 162, 163, 166, 170, 192**
- Khadījah bt. Sa'īd b. Sahm **VI:10**
- Khadījah bt. al-Zubayr **XXXIX:193**  
*khādīm* (as euphemism for eunuch).  
*SEE* eunuch
- khādīm* (servant) **XXXIV:13**
- al-Khaḍir (al-Khiḍr, prophet) **III:1-18; IV:55, 58; XII:105**
- Khaḍir b. Khālid **XXVII:33**
- al-Khaḍir b. Tamīm **XXVII:37, 38**
- al-Khaḍrā' (palace, in Baghdad)  
**XXVIII:152; XXIX:122**
- al-Khaḍrā' (palace, in Damascus)  
**XXVI:189, 203**
- al-Khaḍrā' (squadron of Prophet Muḥammad's troops) **VIII:174**
- Khaffān (near al-Kūfah) **XI:5, 179, 181, 197, 212; XII:63, 109; XVII:195; XIX:83, 93; XXII:66; XXVIII:266**
- Khaffān Road **XXXVIII:179**
- Khaffif (*ghulām* of al-Mu'taḍid)  
**XXXVII:18**
- Khaffif al-Adhkūtakīnī **XXXVIII:78, 79, 106**
- Khaffif al-Samarqandī **XXXVIII:1, 43, 89**
- Khafiyyah (near al-Kūfah) **IV:132**
- Khalaf (*rāwī*). *SEE* Khalaf b. Wāṣil
- Abū Khalaf. *SEE* 'Abdallāh b. 'Īsā al-Khazzāz
- Khalaf b. 'Abdallāh **XXIX:219, 222**
- Khalaf al-Aḥmar **XXIX:168**
- Khalaf al-Farghānī **XXXVII:29, 81**
- Khalaf b. Hishām **II:151-52; XXXIX:332**
- Khalaf b. Ja'far **XXXVI:138**
- Khalaf b. Khalīfah **I:364; II:144, 161; XXIII:212; XXV:115; XXVI:178, 230; XXVII:57**
- Khalaf al-Miṣrī **XXXII:79, 81**
- Khalaf b. Mūsā **I:175**
- Khalaf b. Muwarrī al-Hamadhānī  
**XXVII:134**
- Khalaf b. Tamīm **XXIV:99; XXXIX:242**
- Khalaf b. Wāṣil **I:231, 232; XVII:65**

- al-Khalanjī XXXIV:118; XXXV:104,  
106, 143  
SEE ALSO al-Khaljī
- al-Khalaṣah. SEE Dhū al-Khalaṣah  
khalī (outlaw, rebel) XXI:135;  
XXXII:104
- al-Khalī. SEE al-Ḥusayn b. al-  
Ḍaḥḥāk al-Bāhili
- Khālid (b. Makhlad) I:180
- Khālid (brother of Abū Ayyūb al-  
Muryānī) XXIX:68
- Khālid (brother of Yazīd al-Naḥwī)  
XXIV:83
- Khālid (envoy of 'Umar b.  
Hubayrah) XXIV:189
- Khālid (*mawlā* of Banū Layth)  
XXVII:122
- Khālid (*rāwī*) VII:54; XXIV:93;  
XXXIX:154
- Abū Khālid (Moses' epithet for the  
Red Sea) III:64  
SEE ALSO Red Sea
- Abū Khālid (*rāwī*) II:99; XXVI:78
- Ibn Abī Khālid (commander of  
Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b.  
Ṭāhir) XXXV:91
- Banū Khālid (of al-Wirthah)  
XXII:39
- Umm Khālid (in a line of Thābit  
Qutnah's poetry) XXIV:147
- Khālid b. 'Abd al-'Azīz XXIV:82
- Khālid b. 'Abd al-Malik b. al-Ḥārith  
b. al-Ḥakam XXV:97, 98, 99, 122,  
128, 129; XXVI:10–11
- al-Khālid b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān  
(commander of Naṣr b. Sayyār  
al-Laythī) XXVII:32, 40
- Khālid b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Khālid  
b. al-Walīd XVIII:89, 93
- Khālid b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-  
Makhzūmī II:133
- Khālid b. 'Abd al-'Uzzā b. Ghaziyyah  
b. 'Amr V:166–67
- Khālid b. 'Abdallāh (brother of  
Khulayd b. 'Abdallāh al-Ḥanafī)  
XVIII:163, 203
- Khālid b. 'Abdallāh (*rāwī*) II:87;  
XXXIX:121
- Khālid b. 'Abdallāh (al-Ṭaḥḥān)  
I:210; II:98
- Khālid b. 'Abdallāh b. Khālid b. Asīd  
XXI:172–75, 177, 187, 193, 199–  
206, 212, 233, 234; XXII:5–6, 9, 22,  
179
- Khālid b. 'Abdallāh al-Qasrī, Abū al-  
Haytham (Ibn al-Naṣrāniyyah)  
VI:28; XX:213; XXIII:144, 147,  
177–78, 181, 202, 210, 212, 214;  
XXIV:28, 114, 119, 185–87;  
XXV:4–7, 13, 20, 23, 25, 33, 34, 35,  
36, 37, 38, 42, 44, 63, 68, 83, 89,  
91, 103, 111, 113, 118, 119, 123,  
130, 140, 149–54, 156–61, 165,  
166, 172, 173, 175–81, 183, 185,  
186, 187; XXVI:4–5, 8, 14, 67, 74,  
81–82, 90–91, 128–33, 135, 137,  
151, 160, 162, 166–80, 197, 202,  
256; XXVII:16; XXIX:5; XXX:150;  
XXXIX:265
- Khālid b. 'Abdallāh b. Zuhayr  
XV:36
- Abū Khālid al-Aḥmar. SEE  
Sulaymān b. Ḥayyān
- Abū Khālid al-Aḥwal. SEE Yazīd al-  
Aḥwal
- Khālid b. 'Ajlān XXVII:147
- Khālid b. 'Amr XXVI:235–37
- Khālid b. 'Ar'arah II:69, 71
- Khālid b. al-'Āṣ b. Hishām X:113;  
XV:237–38; XVIII:20, 70
- Khālid b. al-Aṣfaḥ XXIII:198;  
XXVII:137
- Khālid b. Asīd X:160, 165, 173
- Khālid b. Asīd al-Bāhili XXVIII:285
- Khālid b. Asīd b. Abī al-'Īṣ  
XXVIII:279
- Khālid b. Aslam, Abū Thawr  
XXXIX:335



- Khālid b. 'Attāb b. Warqā' **XXII**:111,  
115–19, 148; **XXIII**:19  
Khālid b. Bāb **XXIII**:192  
Khālid b. al-Ba'īth b. Ḥalbas  
**XXXIV**:87  
Khālid b. Abī Bakr **XIV**:97  
Khālid al-Barbarī **XXX**:19–20, 33–34  
Khālid b. Barmak **XXI**:218;  
**XXIII**:129; **XXV**:27; **XXVII**:75, 108,  
109, 110, 111, 127, 143, 195, 198,  
204, 208; **XXIX**:4–5, 32, 81–85,  
212–13  
Ibn Khālid al-Barmakī **XXXV**:123  
Khālid b. Abī Barzah al-Aslamī  
**XXIII**:106, 107  
Khālid al-Baṭīn **XXIX**:119  
Khālid b. al-Bukayr **VII**:143, 144  
Khālid al-Daryūsh **XXXII**:55, 57–58  
Khālid b. Fulān al-Makhzūmī **X**:113,  
183  
Khālid b. al-Ghuzayyil **XXVII**:15  
Khālid al-Ḥadhhdhā' **V**:336; **XIV**:134;  
**XXXIX**:221, 306, 326  
Khālid b. Ḥakīm b. Ḥizām  
**XXXIX**:41, 106  
Khālid b. Ḥammād **XXXI**:13  
Khālid b. al-Ḥārith **IX**:160  
Abū Khālid al-Ḥasan (b. 'Ulwān)  
**XXVII**:66  
Umm Khālid bt. Abī Hāshim b.  
'Utbah b. Rabī'ah b. 'Abd Shams.  
SEE Umm Hāshim bt. Abī Hāshim  
b. 'Utbah b. Rabī'ah b. 'Abd  
Shams  
Khālid b. Ḥassān (Abū al-'Asākīr)  
**XXVIII**:102  
Khālid b. Ḥayyān al-Kharrāz, Abū  
Yazīd **VI**:158  
Khālid b. Hilāl **XI**:210  
Khālid b. Huraym **XXII**:189;  
**XXV**:107; **XXVII**:29  
Khālid b. Ibrāhīm al-Duhfī. SEE  
Abū Dāwūd  
Khālid b. 'Ibā' b. Ḥabīb b. al-Jārūd  
**XXV**:108  
Khālid b. Ilyās **XIX**:15  
Khālid b. Abī 'Imrān **VI**:62, 162;  
**IX**:208; **XV**:75; **XXXIX**:101–2  
Khālid b. 'Imrān al-Ṭā'ī al-Mawṣilī  
**XXXV**:17, 18, 42, 48, 49, 57, 69,  
72, 80, 83, 84, 85  
Khālid b. 'Isā al-Kātib **XXX**:212  
Khālid b. Ismā'īl b. Ayyūb  
**XXVIII**:144–45  
Khālid b. Jabalah **V**:252–53  
Khālid b. Jābir **XVII**:232  
Khālid b. Ja'far b. Kilāb **XXIV**:64  
Khālid b. Jarīr b. 'Abdallāh al-Qasrī  
**XXIII**:47  
Khālid b. Jaz' al-Sulamī **XXII**:40–41  
Abū Khālid al-Kāhili **XIX**:122  
Khālid b. Kathīr (Abū Mughīrah)  
**XXVIII**:60  
Khālid b. Kaysān **XXIII**:149  
Khālid b. Khidāsh b. 'Ajlān  
**XXVIII**:268; **XXXIX**:50, 202, 225,  
226  
Khālid b. al-Lajlāj **XXXIX**:148  
Khālid b. Ma'dān al-Kalā'ī **XI**:81, 83,  
87, 94, 98, 100, 161, 163; **XIII**:157,  
166; **XV**:26, 28, 31, 73; **XXIV**:40;  
**XXXIX**:215  
Khālid b. Ma'dān al-Ṭā'ī **XVII**:184;  
**XVIII**:58  
Abū Khālid al-Marwarrūdhī  
**XXVII**:110, 111, 143; **XXIX**:63,  
166; **XXX**:102  
Abū Khālid al-Marwazī. SEE Abū  
Khālid al-Marwarrūdhī  
Khālid b. Mihrān al-Bajalī **XVI**:48  
Khālid b. Mihrān al-Baṣrī. SEE  
Khālid al-Ḥadhhdhā'  
Khālid b. al-Mu'ammār **XVII**:18, 58–  
61  
Khālid b. al-Mu'ārik. SEE Ibn 'Irs al-  
'Abdī  
Khālid b. Muljam **XII**:13; **XV**:148;  
**XVI**:104  
Khālid b. Nahīk (b. Qays al-Kindī)  
**XXII**:60, 63, 86–87; **XXVIII**:256

- Khālid b. Nājīd **XVII:51**  
 Khālid al-Najjār **XXIX:190**  
 Khālid b. al-Qāsim al-Bayādī  
**XVIII:101; XXIII:208; XXXIX:25,**  
 56, 217  
 Khālid al-Qasrī. *SEE* Khālid b.  
 ‘Abdallāh al-Qasrī  
 Khālid b. Qaṭan al-Hārithī **XVII:7;**  
**XXIII:59; XXVI:255**  
 Khālid b. Rabī‘ah **XV:97**  
 Khālid b. Abī Rabī‘ah **XXII:91**  
 Khālid b. Sa’d b. Nufayl **XX:84, 85,**  
 148, 159  
 Khālid b. Sa‘īd (b. ‘Amr b. Sa‘īd)  
**XIX:193**  
 Khālid b. Sa‘īd b. al-‘Āṣ (al-‘Āṣī)  
**VI:87; VIII:109–10; IX:44, 94, 133,**  
 143, 147, 165; **X:19, 20, 22, 53,**  
 158, 159, 173; **XI:36, 74–78, 81–83,**  
 87–88, 90–91, 101–2, 107, 109,  
 111–12, 161; **XIII:27; XXI:214;**  
**XXXIX:178, 179, 180**  
 Khālid b. Salamah al-Makhzūmī  
**XXVII:192**  
 Khālid b. Shadīd **XXV:164**  
 Khālid b. Shu‘ayb b. Abī Ṣālīh al-  
 Ḥuddānī **XXVI:227**  
 Khālid b. Ṣubayḥ **XXIV:52, 54**  
 Khālid b. Sufyān b. Nubayḥ al-  
 Hudhalī **IX:121**  
 Khālid b. Sumayr **VIII:157; XX:8**  
 Khālid al-Ṭaḥḥān. *SEE* Khālid b.  
 ‘Abdallāh al-Ṭaḥḥān  
 Khālid b. Ṭalīq b. ‘Imrān b. Ḥuṣayn  
 al-Khuzā‘ī **XXIX:223, 235**  
 Khālid b. ‘Ubaydallāh b. Ḥabīb al-  
 Hajarī **XXV:47, 80, 119**  
 Khālid b. ‘Umayr **XII:163;**  
**XXXIX:104**  
 Khālid b. ‘Urfuṭah **XII:18, 83–85, 91,**  
 125, 138, 142; **XIII:2, 86;**  
**XVIII:140; XX:199; XXVI:43**  
 Khālid b. ‘Uthmān (al-Mikhrāsh),  
 Abū Ishāq **XXVI:156, 158;**  
**XXVII:79, 98; XXVIII:11, 30, 34–**  
 35, 40–41  
 Khālid b. ‘Uthmān b. ‘Affān **XV:254**  
 Abū Khālid al-Wālībī **I:177, 260;**  
**XXXIX:313**  
 Khālid b. al-Walīd **V:372; VII:112–**  
 15; **VIII:70–72, 143, 145–46, 157,**  
 158, 159, 174–78, 187–91; **IX:58–**  
 59, 82–84, 90; **X:53, 57, 58, 60–65,**  
 72–74, 76–79, 81–83, 97–106,  
 112–18, 120, 121, 123, 124, 126–  
 33, 136, 151, 152; **XI:1–36, 38–55,**  
 57–70, 82, 86–90, 94–99, 102–4,  
 109–17, 121–22, 124–26, 128, 144,  
 150, 158–67, 170–71, 195; **XII:13,**  
 42, 97, 146, 157, 166, 174, 175,  
 177–79, 180, 183, 188, 190, 191,  
 192, 193; **XIII:79–84, 89, 103, 105,**  
 106–9, 193; **XIV:13, 42; XV:72,**  
 119; **XXXIX:85, 108, 111, 165, 198,**  
 202, 208, 271, 291  
 Khālid b. al-Walīd b. ‘Abd al-Malik  
**XXIII:219**  
 Khālid b. al-Walīd al-Makhzūmī.  
*SEE* Khālid b. al-Walīd  
 Khālid b. al-Walīd b. al-Mughīrah.  
*SEE* Khālid b. al-Walīd  
 Khālid b. al-Walīd b. ‘Uqbah b. Abī  
 Mu‘ayṭ **XXIV:138**  
 Khālid b. al-Wāshimah **XI:48**  
 Khālid b. Ya‘mar al-Tamīmī al-  
 ‘Umarī **XII:118**  
 Khālid b. Yasār **VIII:106**  
 Umm Khālid bt. Yazīd (wife of  
 Khālid b. Barmak) **XXI:218**  
 Khālid b. Yazīd b. Asad b. ‘Abdallāh  
 al-Qasrī **XIX:74, 155; XXI:165**  
 Khālid b. Yazīd al-Bāhilī **XX:35**  
 Khālid b. Yazīd b. Ḥatīm **XXIX:178**  
 Khālid b. Yazīd b. Mazyad  
**XXXII:147**  
 Khālid b. Yazīd b. Mu‘āwiyah  
**XIX:171–72, 226; XX:51–59, 65,**  
 68, 69, 161; **XXI:166, 179, 192;**

- Khālīd b. Yazīd b. Mu'āwiyah  
(continued) **XXIII**:9; **XXVI**:185,  
219; **XXVII**:148; **XXXIX**:216
- Khālīd b. Yazīd b. al-Muhallab  
**XXIV**:52, 56, 120
- Khālīd b. Yazīd b. Wahb b. Jarīr b.  
Khāzim, Abū al-Haytham  
**XXIX**:57, 95, 258
- Khālīd b. Zayd al-Anṣārī. SEE Abū  
Ayyūb al-Anṣārī
- Khālīd b. Ziyād al-Baddī **XXVI**:235-  
37
- Khalīfah (*ghulām* of Muḥammad b.  
al-Ba'īth) **XXXIV**:77, 86
- Khalīfah al-Aqṭa' **XXIV**:119
- Khalīfah al-A'war **XXI**:46
- Khalīfah b. Farwah **XXXIX**:166
- Khalīfah b. Khayyāt **XXVIII**:72  
*khalīfah mahdī* (i.e., 'Uthmān b.  
'Affān) **XVII**:24
- Khalīfah b. Mihrān, Abū Hāshim  
**XXVII**:68
- Khalīfah b. al-Mubārak. SEE Abū al-  
Agharr
- Khalīfah b. Warqā' **XX**:190
- Ibn Khalīj. SEE al-Khalījī
- al-Khalījī (Ibrāhīm al-Khalījī, Ibn al-  
Khalīj) **XXXVII**:81; **XXXVIII**:152,  
153, 156, 158, 169, 170  
SEE ALSO al-Khalanjī
- al-Khalīl (of the people of Basmā, of  
Diyār Rabī'ah) **XXXVII**:69
- Banū Khalīl (Khaylīl, of Lakhm)  
**X**:44
- Ibn al-Khalīl (Baghdad garrison  
commander) **XXXV**:124, 128,  
129, 130
- al-Khalīl b. Abān **XXXVI**:32, 182,  
186, 198, 206; **XXXVII**:2-3, 9-10,  
131
- al-Khalīl b. Aḥmad al-Farāhīdī  
**XXXIX**:278
- al-Khalīl b. Aws al-'Abshamī, Abū  
Rustam **XXII**:169; **XXIV**:160
- al-Khalīl b. Ghazwān al-'Adawī  
**XXVI**:265; **XXVII**:36, 38
- Khalīl b. Hāshim **XXXII**:104
- al-Khalīl b. Hishām **XXXI**:13
- Khalīl b. al-Ḥuṣayn **XXIX**:13
- al-Khalīl b. Rīmāl (Raymāl)  
**XXXVII**:72; **XXXVIII**:72
- al-Khalīl b. Wandāsfajān  
**XXXIII**:146
- Khalīṣah (*jāriyah* of al-Khayzurān)  
**XXIX**:107; **XXX**:42-43, 56-57
- Ibn Khallād (poet) **XXXV**:121
- Khallād al-Asadī **IX**:173
- Khallād b. Aslam **I**:178, 204; **XIV**:103
- Khallād b. 'Aṭā' **I**:254
- Khallād b. Rifā'ah b. Rāfi'  
**XXXIX**:134-35
- Khallād al-Sharawī **XXXI**:249
- Khallād b. Suwayd b. Tha'labah b.  
'Amr b. Balḥārith b. al-Khazraj  
**VIII**:40, 41
- Khallād b. 'Ubaydah **XVIII**:218
- Khallād b. Yazīd al-Bāhilī (al-Arqaṭ)  
**XVIII**:82, 197, 198; **XX**:35;  
**XXII**:114-15, 125
- al-Khallālūn (vinegar-sellers'  
quarter, in al-Baṣrah) **XXI**:46
- Khalṣ (*wādī*) **XXX**:317
- khālūq* (perfume) **XXIX**:194
- Abū Khalwah al-Khādīm (*mawlā* of  
Muḥammad b. Sulaymān)  
**XXX**:24
- Kham Jird, king of **XXIII**:184, 186
- Khāmīr (mountain) **X**:162
- khamīṣah* (black coarse cloak)  
**IX**:206; **XV**:53
- al-Khams (? , ethnic group)  
**XXXIV**:141
- Khamūsh (commander of Ṣāliḥ b.  
Waṣīf) **XXXVI**:71
- Khān 'Āṣim (caravanserai, in  
Baghdad) **XXXIV**:135
- al-Khanāfis (near Baghdad) **XI**:60,  
61, 62, 63, 215-17

- Khānākḥurrah (ruler of Ushrūsanah) **XXV**:145, 148  
SEE ALSO Khārākharah
- al-Khandamah (mountain, east of Mecca) **VIII**:177, 178; **XXXIX**:165
- khandaq* (trench, moat-canal) of Akhshunwār **V**:115  
of Prophet Muḥammad. SEE Battle of the Trench  
of Sābūr Dhū al-Aktāf **XII**:23; **XVIII**:112  
of Ṭāhir b. al-Ḥusayn **XXXI**:159, 207
- al-Khandaq (in Yemen) **X**:186
- al-Khandaq (near Medina) **IX**:117; **X**:62
- al-Khandaq (village of Bih-Ardashīr) **V**:376
- Khānījār (south of Daqūqā) **XXII**:67, 80; **XXXVIII**:164
- Khāniqīn **V**:357–58; **XIII**:42, 43, 53; **XXII**:42, 48, 50, 83; **XXVII**:132, 134, 135; **XXXI**:101; **XXXIII**:11; **XXXVI**:112, 115
- Abū al-Khanjar (Zanj rebel) **XXXVI**:36, 61
- Khanjarah (in Byzantine territory) **XXIII**:184
- Abū al-Khansā'. SEE Kusayb al-'Anbarī
- al-Khansā' (poetess) **X**:81
- Ibn al-Khansā'. SEE Abū Shajarah b. 'Abd al-'Uzzā
- Khanthar b. 'Ubaydah b. Khālid **XVII**:57
- Khāqān (Abū Muzāḥim, ruler of the Turks) **XXIII**:195?; **XXIV**:145, 152–54, 156; **XXV**:14–16, 30, 34, 45, 50, 55–60, 61, 62, 66, 67, 70–73, 76, 78, 79, 84–89, 91, 95, 96, 98, 131, 133–40, 142–47, 150, 151, 152, 168
- Khāqān (in a line of 'Āmir b. Wāthilah's poetry) **XXIII**:18
- Khāqān (in a line of Marwān b. Abī Hafṣah's poetry) **XXX**:119
- Khāqān (*khādīm* of Hārūn al-Rashīd) **XXX**:207, 209, 310–11; **XXXII**:231; **XXXIV**:22, 38–43
- Khāqān (ruler of the Turks) **V**:94–99, 126, 128, 152–53, 160, 265, 307; **XIII**:26, 27, 175; **XXIII**:152; **XXVI**:56, 265; **XXXI**:71–72
- Khāqān (ruler of Khazars) **XXX**:168, 170
- Khāqān (ruler of Tibet) **XXXI**:71
- Khāqān (Turkish ruler, ally of Yazdajird) **XIV**:54, 56, 57, 59, 60, 62
- Ibn Khāqān. SEE 'Ubaydallāh b. Yaḥyā b. Khāqān
- Ibn Khāqān (in a line of al-Ba'ith al-Yashkurī's poetry) **XXXI**:94
- Khāqān al-Muflīḥī **XXXVIII**:30, 89, 106, 113, 138, 142, 184
- Khāqān b. Zayd **XXVIII**:132
- Khāqānī Garden (north of Sāmarrā) **XXXIII**:26
- Khāqānī Palace (in Baghdad) **XXXV**:153
- Kharā Bughrah (father of Khānākḥurrah) **XXV**:145, 148
- kharij* (land tax) **V**:99, 255, 258, 261, 376, 404; **X**:97; **XI**:18, 32, 43, 45, 52; **XII**:154, 155; **XIII**:9, 47, 51, 60, 90, 100, 121, 126, 158, 159, 180, 215; **XIV**:43, 75, 84, 86; **XV**:6, 24, 45, 103, 170; **XVI**:169, 180, 189; **XVII**:145, 148, 177, 183, 185, 194, 203, 204; **XVIII**:5, 11, 89; **XX**:36, 47, 92, 96, 130, 186; **XXI**:86, 199; **XXII**:57–58, 81, 84–85, 94, 106, 142–43, 150, 167, 172, 179, 183, 186, 193; **XXIII**:147; **XXV**:46; **XXVI**:24–25, 58–59, 118, 167, 170, 191, 220; **XXIX**:150, 168, 204, 241; **XXX**:173; **XXXI**:17, 32, 45, 76, 102; **XXXII**:121–22; **XXXIII**:142;

- kharāj* (continued) **XXXIV**:140;  
**XXXV**:143; **XXXVI**:26, 137, 181  
 SEE ALSO *Dīwān al-Kharāj*
- Khārākharah (Khārākhurrah, ruler of Ushrūsanah) **XXX**:143  
 SEE ALSO *Khānākhurrah*
- Kharaq (near Marw) **XXVII**:80
- Kharashah b. 'Amr al-Tamīmī **XXIII**:8
- Kharbitā (in Egypt) **XVI**:27, 179, 180, 183, 184, 190; **XVII**:143, 144
- Khardūs (Babylonian king) **IV**:109–10  
 SEE ALSO Herod
- Banū Khārīf **XXI**:71; **XXXIX**:220
- al-Khārījah. SEE *Khārījites*
- Bint Khārījah (of Balhārith of al-Khazraj) **IX**:182
- Khārījah b. al-Ḥārith **XXXIX**:58
- Khārījah b. Ḥiṣn al-Fazārī **IX**:77; **X**:40, 41
- Khārījah b. Ḥudhāfah al-Sahmī **XV**:18, 165; **XVII**:223–24
- Khārījah b. Muṣ'ab al-Ḍabī **II**:98; **XXIV**:85
- Umm Khārījah bt. Sa'd b. al-Rabī **XXXIX**:205
- Khārījah b. al-Ṣalt **XIII**:42; **XVI**:154
- Āl Khārījah b. (al-Ṣalt?) al-Tamīmī **XVII**:12
- Khārījah b. Zayd b. Thābit **VII**:27, 28; **XXIII**:132, 142
- Khārījah b. Zayd b. Abī Zuhayr **VI**:151
- Khārījites (al-Khawārij, al-Khārījah, al-Shurāt, Sellers) **XIII**:126; **XV**:233; **XVI**:167; **XVII**:82, 90, 100–104, 110–41, 144, 187, 213–14; **XVIII**:12–13, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 31, 33, 36, 37, 39, 41, 50, 51, 53–55, 58, 60, 61, 67, 68, 81, 89, 193, 196–98, 221; **XIX**:25, 35, 45, 63, 154, 183, 184, 197, 223; **XX**:35–37, 38, 40–45, 97–105, 115, 164–75; **XXI**:8, 123–34, 167, 198–200, 202–6, 232–33; **XXII**:5, 13, 24–27, 30, 39–40, 43, 47, 53, 58, 71, 110, 114, 116, 119–20, 150–53, 179, 198–99; **XXIII**:27, 92, 207; **XXIV**:76, 109–10, 118; **XXV**:24, 62, 155, 156, 157, 160, 161, 164; **XXVI**:39, 43; **XXVII**:12, 14, 15, 16, 17, 24, 25, 26, 51, 52, 54, 57, 59, 90, 103, 112–19, 183, 184; **XXVIII**:45–46; **XXIX**:14, 62, 67, 102; **XXX**:162–63, 174–75, 175, 230, 265–66, 315; **XXXI**:53, 238; **XXXII**:67–68, 76, 105, 234; **XXXV**:147–51; **XXXVI**:161; **XXXVIII**:10, 15, 27–29; **XXXIX**:217  
 SEE ALSO arbitration, at *Dūmat al-Jandal*; al-*Azāriqah*; al-*Harūriyyah*; al-*Ibādīyyah*; *Muḥakkimūn*; al-*Najdiyyah*; al-*Sufriyyah*; *taḥkīm*
- Kharištān, battle of **XXV**:143–57; **XXVI**:56
- kharīṭah* (mail pouch) **XXXII**:133, 220; **XXXIII**:85; **XXXIV**:190; **XXXVIII**:87
- kharīṭat al-mawsim* (pouch of the pilgrimage season) **XXXV**:105
- al-Kharkh (east of the Dujayl) **XXXVI**:40, 46
- Kharnābān (steward of al-Maṣmughān) **XXVIII**:80
- Kharaqān (near Marw) **XXIII**:147; **XXVII**:65, 66, 68, 80
- Kharaqānah (Lower Kharaqānah, near Bukhārā) **XXIII**:147
- al-Kharrār (watering place of Banū Ḍamrah) **VI**:146  
 expedition to **VII**:11; **IX**:118
- al-Kharrārāh (near al-Saylahūn) **XII**:56, 61, 125, 126, 128, 140; **XXI**:129; **XXIX**:258
- al-Kharsā' (brigade of fighters under Sa'd b. Abī Waqqāṣ) **XIII**:17, 20, 27

- Kharshanah (near Malaṭyah) **XXV:69; XXXVI:190**
- Kharshāsb b. Athraṭ b. Sahn (Kharshāsb b. Athraṭ b. Asās) **III:115-16**
- al-Kharukbadh (commander of Hurmuz Jādhūyah) **XI:118**
- Kharūn. SEE Akharūn
- Kharzāsf b. Kay Sawāsf **IV:18, 72-75**
- Khaṣafah al-Taymī **X:146**
- al-Khaṣāṣah (near Sāmarrā) **XXXIV:155**
- Khāsh (brother of al-Afshīn Khaydhar b. Kāwūs) **XXXIII:190**
- Khashabat Bābak (in Sāmarrā) **XXXIV:34, 37, 95, 224; XXXV:112, 122; XXXVI:12, 94, 104**
- al-Khashabiyyah (followers of al-Mukhtār b. Abī 'Ubayd b. Mas'ūd al-Thaqafi) **XXI:50, 59-62; XXVI:151**
- Ibn Khashanaj. SEE Rūmī b. Ḥasanaj
- Khashram (near Thaniyyat al-Wadā) **XXVIII:204**
- khaṣī SEE eunuch
- Banū Khāsi' **X:78**
- al-Khaṣīb (physician) **XXIX:127**
- Abū al-Khaṣīb (canal). SEE Nahr Abī al-Khaṣīb
- Abū al-Khaṣīb. SEE Marzūq; Wuhayb b. 'Abdallāh al-Nasā'ī
- Banū Khaṣīb **IX:101-2**
- Khaṣīf (Khuṣayf b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān) **I:267, 303**
- al-Khaṣṣāf (legal appointee of Muḥammad b. 'Imrān al-Ḍabbī) **XXXV:143**
- al-Khāṣṣah al-Mutawakkiliyyah **XXXIV:155**
- Khaṭārmish (Khaṭārimush, Khuṭārmish) **XXXV:151; XXXVI:97, 103; XXXVII:89**
- Banū Khath'am **V:216, 222; VI:7, 160; IX:88-89, 123; X:39, 161, 162, 164; XI:202; XIII:76; XVI:114; XVII:34; XX:204, 224; XXI:14, 43, 89, 95; XXII:136; XXIII:39, 45; XXIV:114; XXXIX:201**
- Ibn al-Khath'amīyah. SEE Muḥammad b. AbīBakr al-Anṣārī
- Khaṭāh (jāriyah of Sulaymān b. 'Abd al-Malik) **XXIII:162**
- khaṭīb **XXIII:5**  
SEE ALSO *khuṭbah*
- al-Khaṭīm. SEE Yazīd b. Mālik al-Bāhilī
- Khaṭm al-Ḥajūn (near Mecca) **VI:113**
- Banū Khaṭmah (of Aws) **VI:130; XXXIX:34**
- al-Khaṭṭ (coastal strip of Baḥrayn and 'Umān) **X:137; XV:117; XXI:146**  
SEE ALSO Khaṭṭī spears
- al-Khaṭṭ (Fasā Ardashīr, in eastern Arabia) **V:16, 54-55**
- al-Khaṭṭāb (father of 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb) **VIII:172; XIV:131**
- Abū al-Khaṭṭāb (Ḥamzah b. 'Alī) **XI:4, 211; XXVI:171, 213; XXVII:64, 79, 93, 97; XXIX:197, 251; XXX:125-26**
- Abū al-Khaṭṭāb al-Hajarī **XVI:49**
- al-Khaṭṭāb b. Muḥriz al-Sulamī **XXV:65, 66, 104; XXVII:94**
- al-Khaṭṭāb b. Wajh al-Fals **XXXIV:44**
- Khaṭṭāb b. Ziyād **XXXI:188**
- al-Khaṭṭābiyyah (village, in Baghdad) **XXVIII:248**
- Khaṭṭī spears **XVI:62**
- Khātūn (wife of Khāqān) **V:98, 265, 316-17**
- Khātūn (wife of the king of the Turks) **XXXVIII:11**
- Khaṭūs (wife of Bishtāsb) **IV:74**

- al-khawal* (slaves) **XXXVI**:38, 55, 56, 59  
*ra'is al-khawal* (chief of the servants) **V**:409–10
- Khawālī b. Yazīd al-Aṣḥabī **XIX**:155, 157, 160–61, 163–64, 179; **XXI**:35
- al-Khawāniq (toponym, in a line of poetry) **VIII**:191
- al-Khawārij. SEE Khārijites
- al-Khawarnaq (Lakhmid palace, east of al-Ḥīrah) **V**:75–76, 78, 81; **XI**:28, 32, 197; **XII**:24, 51; **XV**:261; **XVIII**:155; **XXI**:129, 195–96
- Khawlah (in a line of 'Abdah b. al-Ṭabīb al-Sa'dī's poetry) **XI**:119
- Khawlah bt. 'Awf. SEE Hind bt. 'Awf
- Khawlah bt. Ḥakīm b. Umayyah b. al-Awqaṣ. SEE Khuwaylah bt. Ḥakīm b. Umayyah b. Ḥārithah b. al-Awqaṣ al-Sulamiyyah
- Khawlah bt. al-Hudhayl b. Hubayrah **IX**:139; **XXXIX**:166
- Khawlah bt. Ja'far al-Ḥanafīyyah **X**:112, 113; **XVII**:229; **XIX**:8; **XXXIX**:208
- Khawlah bt. Manẓūr b. Zabbān b. Sayyār al-Fazārī **XIX**:181
- Banū Khawlān **IX**:98; **X**:166; **XI**:143; **XV**:184
- al-Khawlanī. SEE Abī Idrīs al-Khawlanī
- Khaṣṣā' (in a line of al-Qa'qā' b. 'Amr al-Tamīmī's poetry) **XII**:118
- al-Khaṣṣā' bt. Khaṣafah b. Thaḳīf b. Rab'ah b. 'Ā'idh b. al-Ḥārith b. Taymallāh b. Tha'labah **XIX**:180
- Khawwāt b. Bukayr b. Khawwāt b. Jubayr **XXVIII**:148, 158
- Khawwāt b. Jubayr **VII**:84, 114; **VIII**:15
- Khaybar (north of Medina) **VII**:101–3, 160; **VIII**:48, 95, 110; **IX**:99, 119, 120, 196; **X**:61, 63; **XI**:25; **XIII**:176, 177; **XV**:60; **XVI**:7; **XVIII**:33; **XXXIV**:25; **XXXVI**:46; **XXXIX**:5, 10, 11, 66, 160, 185, 203 expedition to **VIII**:116–26, 128–30, 133, 152; **IX**:17, 99, 115, 116, 117, 120, 135, 155
- Khaybar sorceress **VI**:4–5
- al-Khaybārī (Khārijite) **XXVII**:9–10, 17, 51–52, 54, 55, 59
- Khaybariyyah fever **XVIII**:118
- Khaydhar b. Kāwūs. SEE al-Afshīn
- al-Khayf (of Minā) **XIX**:144; **XXI**:167
- Banū Khaylīl (of Lakhm) **X**:44
- Khayr (*mawlā* of Abū Dāwūd al-Anṣārī) **XI**:123
- Abū al-Khayr. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Mu'āwiyah b. Abī Sufyān; Marthad b. 'Abdallāh al-Yazani
- Khayr b. Khālid b. 'Imrān **XXXV**:18, 19
- Umm al-Khayr bt. Ṣakhr b. 'Amir b. Ka'b b. Sa'd b. Taym b. Murrah **XI**:139–40
- Khayrah (al-Ḥasan al-Baṣrī's mother) **XXXIX**:222
- Khayrah bt. Abī Ḥadrad al-Aslamī. SEE Umm al-Dardā'
- Khayrah bt. Khufāf b. 'Amr **XX**:18
- Khayrah al-Qushayriyyah (wife of al-Muhallab b. 'Alī Ṣufrah) **XXII**:180
- Khayrān (Yasār, *mawlā* of Qaḥṭabah b. Shabīb al-Ṭā'ī) **XXVII**:137
- Khayrash al-Mādhī. SEE Cyrus the Mede
- khaysh* arrangements, for air cooling **XXX**:320
- Abū Khaythamah (brother of Banū Sālim b. 'Awf) **IX**:50, 52
- Abū Khaythamah (*rāwī*). SEE Zuhayr b. Ḥarb
- Ibn Abī Khaythamah. SEE Aḥmad b. Zuhayr
- Khaythamah b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān **III**:101, 102; **XXXIX**:285

- Abū Khaythamah b. 'Abdallāh  
XXII:105
- Khaywān (in Yemen) XXI:143
- Ibn al-Khayyāt (of the people of  
Egypt) XVIII:217
- al-Khayzurān (cemetery, in  
Baghdad) XXXII:148; XXXIX:253
- al-Khayzurān (wife of al-Mahdī)  
V:269; XXIX:108, 177, 258;  
XXX:41–45, 52, 55–58, 62, 73–74,  
85, 91–92, 98, 102, 107, 135, 326
- al-Khayzurāniyyah (in Baghdad)  
XXX:292; XXXI:142, 166, 226;  
XXXII:47, 95; XXXVI:124, 125,  
137, 138
- Khazars II:14, 16, 26; IV:11, 92;  
V:59–60, 149, 160, 299; XV:83,  
95–99; XIX:86; XXVI:239;  
XXVII:203; XXVIII:292; XXX:168,  
170–71; XXXIII:182–83;  
XXXIV:81; XXXVII:47;  
XXXVIII:165
- khazāzif* (ceramic rollers), in  
warfare XI:29–30
- Abū Khāzim (Abū Hāzim, 'Abd al-  
Ḥamid b. 'Abd al-'Azīz)  
XXXVIII:100, 101, 107, 108, 111,  
119
- Ibn Khāzim. SEE 'Abdallāh b.
- Khāzim b. Zabyān al-Sulamī
- Khāzim b. 'Abdallāh b. Khāzim  
XXIII:99, 108
- Khāzim b. Khuzaymah XXVII:70–  
75, 108, 125, 131, 135, 142, 186,  
191, 192, 199–202; XXVIII:14, 50–  
52, 64, 66, 70, 72–73, 78–79, 80,  
85, 278; XXIX:45–49
- Khāzim b. Mūsā b. 'Abdallāh b.  
Khāzim XXV:109
- Khāzim b. Sufyān al-Khath'amī  
XXII:48
- Khāzīr (river and adjacent region)  
XIX:62; XXI:74–75, 80, 82, 88
- khazīrah* (meat stew) XV:229
- al-Khazraj. SEE Zayd Manāt
- Banū al-Khazraj IV:154; VI:13, 123,  
124–26, 130–38; VII:14, 83, 86, 90,  
101, 117; VIII:15, 33, 55, 61, 188;  
IX:11, 36, 48, 50, 53, 85, 90, 95;  
X:1, 8, 19, 50; XXXVIII:59;  
XXXIX:130
- al-Khazraj al-Taghlibī XXV:17
- al-Khazzāz. SEE al-Naḍr
- Kh.dāsh (river) XXIII:68
- Khidām (Khidhām) b. Khālid IX:61
- Khidāsh (toponym) XXV:131
- Khidāsh ('Umārah/'Ammār b.  
Yazīd) XXV:126; XXVI:255;  
XXVIII:268
- Khidāsh b. Yazīd al-Asadī XXI:177–  
78
- Khidhām b. 'Ammār al-Kindī  
XXVII:66, 68
- al-Khiḍr. SEE al-Khaḍir
- khil'ah* (robes of honor) XXXVI:72
- Khilāt (Akhlat, northwest of Lake  
Van) XXVI:216; XXXIV:115
- Khindif. SEE Laylā bt. Ḥulwān b.  
'Imrān
- Khindif (ancestor of Banū Khindif)  
VI:33; XXXVIII:60
- Banū Khindif VI:33; XVI:109;  
XVIII:158; XX:75; XXIV:22;  
XXV:13, 191; XXXVIII:60
- Khīr (near Iṣṭakhr) V:4
- khiraq* (cloth tent) XXVIII:67
- Khīrāsh b. Ḥawshab b. Yazīd al-  
Shaybānī XXVI:53, 125
- Abū Khīrāsh al-Hudhalī IV:137
- Khīrāsh b. al-Mughīrah b. 'Aṭīyyah  
XXVI:261
- Khīrāsh b. Umayyah b. al-Faḍl al-  
Ka'bī al-Khuzā'ī VIII:81, 89, 184
- al-Khīrbāq (Companion of the  
Prophet) XXXIX:301
- Khīrniq bt. Khalīfah XXXIX:166
- al-Khīrrīt b. Rāshid X:154; XV:36;  
XVI:120; XVII:171–97
- Banū al-Khiyār (of Azd) XX:156



- al-Khiyār b. Sabrah b. Dhu'ayb b. 'Arjafah b. Muḥammad b. Sufyān b. Mujāshī' **XXIII:85**
- Kh.n.s. Ṭarkhān (? , police chief) **XXIII:168**
- Ibn Khubayb (associate of 'Ubaydallāh b. al-Ḥurr) **XXI:138**
- Khubayb b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr **XIX:12; XXI:226; XXIII:202**
- Khubayb b. 'Adī **VII:144-46, 149; VIII:16, 42**
- Khubayb b. Isāf **VI:151**
- Khubayb b. Thābit b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr **XXVIII:155**
- al-Khubayt (valley, between Mecca and Medina) **XIX:28**
- Khubbān (near Najrān) **IX:165; X:22, 38**
- Khubth (concubine of Hārūn al-Rashīd) **XXX:327**
- Abū Khubzah (lieutenant of Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. Kushmard) **XXXVIII:135**
- Ibn Khuḍayr (descendant of Muṣ'ab b. al-Zubayr) **XXVIII:153-54, 205-9, 218, 220, 226**
- Khuḍayr Mosque. SEE Masjid Khuḍayr
- Khudhaynah. SEE Sa'īd b. 'Abd al-'Azīz b. al-Ḥārith b. al-Ḥakam b. Abī al-'Āṣ
- Khudrah (mother of al-Abjar) **XXXIX:57**
- Khudrah b. 'Awf b. al-Ḥārith. SEE al-Abjar
- Khufāf al-Bakrī **XXVII:104**
- Khufāf b. Īmā' b. Raḥḍah al-Ghifārī **VII:48; IX:50; XXXIX:121**
- Khufāf b. Manṣūr al-Jurjānī (al-Marwarrūdhī) **XXVII:143, 172; XXVIII:9, 57**
- Khufāf al-Marwarrūdhī. SEE Khufāf b. Manṣūr al-Jurjānī
- Khufāf b. Nudbah (Khufāf b. 'Umayr b. al-Ḥārith) **X:81; XI:144**
- Khufāf b. 'Umayr b. al-Ḥārith. SEE Khufāf b. Nudbah
- Khujandah (in Transoxania) **XXIII:205; XXIV:169-71, 173-75, 177, 179; XXV:16**
- Khulayd (*mawlā* of Ḥassān b. Maḥdūj al-Dhuhlī) **XX:207**
- Khulayd (*rāwī*) **XXXIX:223**
- Khulayd b. 'Abdallāh al-Ḥanafī **XV:107; XVIII:85, 86, 163, 170, 171**
- Khulayd b. 'Ajlān **XVIII:214**
- Khulayd 'Aynayn (of Banū 'Abd al-Qays) **XXIII:55**
- Khulayd b. Dhafarah al-Namarī **XIV:49, 95; XV:2**
- SEE ALSO Khulayd b. Zufar al-Namarī
- Khulayd b. al-Mundhir b. Sāwī **XIII:127-30**
- Khulayd b. Qurrah al-Yarbū'ī **XVI:191; XVII:99, 140, 197**
- Khulayd b. Ṭarīf **XVI:191**
- Khulayd b. Zufar al-Namarī **X:112; XII:6**
- SEE ALSO Khulayd b. Dhafarah al-Namarī
- Umm Khulaydah (*jāriyah* of Qutaybah b. Muslim) **XXIV:21**
- Khulaydah bt. al-Mu'ārik **XXIX:53**
- Khulaydah bt. Qays b. Thābit. SEE Umm Bishr b. al-Barā' b. Ma'rūr al-Khuld (palace, in Baghdad) **XXVIII:241, 246, 250; XXIX:78, 85; XXX:9-10, 52, 102, 334; XXXI:2, 110, 139, 176, 179, 181, 186, 187, 196, 198, 199-200, 207, 220, 226, 231; XXXII:86; XXXIII:209; XXXVIII:150**
- al-Khuljān (chief of Banū 'Ād) **II:38-39**
- Khulm (east of Balkh) **XXIII:154, 156, 165-66; XXV:140, 150**
- Khumān b. Wīsgḥān **IV:12**

- Khumānī (bt. Ardashīr Bahman)  
IV:51, 74, 81–85, 107
- Khumāniyah (in al-Sawād) V:380
- Khumārawayh (*ghulām* of Quraysh al-Dandānī) XXXI:193
- Khumārawayh b. Aḥmad b. Ṭūlūn  
XXXVII:147–48, 162, 177;  
XXXVIII:2, 3, 11, 14, 18, 22, 26,  
41, 44, 85, 170  
daughter of XXXVIII:3, 19, 22, 85
- Khumāy (Humāy, palace, near Iṣṭakhr) V:8
- Ibn Abī Khumayṣah (warden of al-Musta'in) XXXV:132
- khums* (army division). SEE *akhmās*
- khums* (fifth of the booty) VII:20,  
87, 99; VIII:38–39, 128, 130; IX:30,  
32, 75, 87, 196; X:59, 154, 156,  
157, 185, 188; XI:14, 25; XII:27, 41,  
138, 160–61, 168, 178, 206, 207;  
XIII:27, 211; XIV:22, 77, 80;  
XXIII:17; XXXI:248; XXXIX:75,  
183
- Khunārath (Khunyārith, central continent in Iranian cosmology)  
II:26, 27; III:112, 114; IV:16
- Khunās bt. Mālik b. al-Muḍarrib  
VII:107
- Khunāshirah (southeast of Aleppo)  
XXIV:75, 91, 98
- Khunays (crossroads, in al-Kūfah)  
XXI:102
- Ibn Khunays (*kātib* of al-Mughīrah b. Shu'bah) XVIII:184
- Khunays al-Asadī. SEE Ḥubaysh al-Asadī
- Khunays b. Hudhāfah al-Sahmī  
VII:105; IX:131
- Khunays b. Khālid al-Ash'ar b. Rabīah. SEE Ḥubaysh b. Khālid al-Ash'ar
- Khunī Sābūr (in Bā Jarmā) V:58
- Khunyārith. SEE Khunārath
- Khurāsān II:129; IV:6, 8, 11–12, 43,  
84, 92, 94, 154; V:15, 28, 58, 99,  
109–11, 113, 118, 149, 160, 313–  
14, 406; XI:19, 177, 179; XIII:43,  
53, 149, 175, 190, 193, 216; XIV:3,  
30, 53–63, 74, 75; XV:6, 34–37, 42,  
44, 68–69, 79, 82, 90–91, 107–10,  
111; XVI:191; XVII:99–100, 140,  
197; XVIII:2, 18, 68–70, 72, 78, 83,  
85–87, 92–93, 119, 121, 163, 164,  
170, 171, 175, 178–79, 181, 187–  
88, 190–91, 199; XIX:32, 76, 184–  
87, 189, 200; XX:69, 167, 170, 176;  
XXI:62–66, 67, 121, 153, 168, 182,  
209–12, 216, 234; XXII:7–12, 22–  
23, 92, 165–67, 171–73, 176–81,  
183, 186, 195–98; XXIII:10, 13, 26,  
33, 34, 47, 52–53, 67, 70, 76, 83,  
85–88, 92, 94, 96–97, 102, 104,  
126–27, 130, 133, 136–38, 139,  
156, 158, 160, 174, 194–95, 198,  
214, 225; XXIV:5–7, 9, 11, 13–14,  
16, 21, 24, 26, 29–34, 36–38, 43,  
47–49, 55, 58, 75, 80–82, 84–88,  
93, 95, 97, 120, 125–26, 130, 148–  
50, 152–53, 160–66, 168, 174,  
183–89, 191–92; XXV:7, 20, 23,  
25, 29, 31, 38, 39, 42, 44, 53, 55,  
63, 71, 72, 76, 88, 96, 100–104,  
106, 109, 110–12, 115, 118, 119,  
125, 130, 133, 136, 138, 141, 146,  
150, 154, 162, 166, 168, 169, 170,  
171, 187, 188, 189, 191, 194;  
XXVI:24–26, 34–35, 50–52, 55–62,  
66–68, 73, 115–18, 120, 122–23,  
136, 166, 175, 207–10, 213, 220–  
23, 225–26, 229, 231, 233–35, 237,  
244; XXVII:27, 28–49, 52, 61–81,  
92, 122, 123, 126, 128, 129, 130,  
135, 148, 156, 182–85, 186, 189,  
195, 197, 198, 201, 204, 209;  
XXVIII:5, 9, 11, 15, 23–24, 27, 29–  
30, 37, 42–44, 47, 53, 57–61, 69–  
71, 75, 84–85, 89, 100, 105, 128,  
134–36, 141, 174, 194, 208;  
XXIX:27, 38, 44, 47, 56, 59, 65, 79,  
95, 137, 168, 170, 180, 181, 183,

- Khurāsān (continued) **XXIX**:185, 187, 195, 196, 209, 215, 216, 219, 234, 235, 239, 250; **XXX**:101, 108, 112-13, 134, 139, 143-45, 147-50, 152, 162, 171-72, 175, 178, 185-87, 189, 192, 200, 212-13, 250, 252-54, 256, 267-69, 271-74, 276, 278, 283, 291-92, 295, 300, 305; **XXXI**:4, 12, 15, 18-19, 26, 28, 31-32, 46, 49, 53, 56-57, 63-65, 67, 71-77, 79, 82, 84-85, 91, 96, 104-7, 112, 130, 154-55, 187, 207, 209, 238, 241; **XXXII**:17, 19, 27, 65, 97, 100, 104-6, 133-35, 136, 166, 182, 192, 234; **XXXIII**:5-6, 79, 87-88, 137-38, 140; **XXXIV**:21, 28, 96, 101-4, 116, 128, 146, 215-16; **XXXV**:5, 10, 15, 17, 18, 23, 27, 41, 48, 67, 85, 86, 125, 149, 161; **XXXVI**:14, 15, 19, 22, 74, 157, 160, 163, 166-68, 171, 205; **XXXVII**:12, 51, 63, 90, 127, 147, 149, 157; **XXXVIII**:2, 70, 92, 96, 112, 146, 174, 176, 183, 200; **XXXIX**:71, 75, 218, 228, 239, 263
- Khurāsān Gate. SEE Bāb Khurāsān
- Khurāsān Road **XXXI**:78; **XXXV**:147; **XXXVI**:23, 24, 92, 95, 103, 164-66
- Khurāshah (b. Sinān) al-Shaybānī **XXX**:163
- Khuraskhāris (? , Byzantine commander?) **XXXVI**:142
- al-Khuraybah (Khuraybat al-Baṣrah) **XII**:163, 166, 168; **XVI**:110, 168; **XVIII**:82; **XXVIII**:283; **XXX**:164; **XXXVI**:127, 129, 130
- Khuraym b. 'Amr al-Murrī **XXIV**:23, 36
- Khuraym b. Abī Yaḥyā **XXIV**:23, 26
- al-Khuraymī. SEE Ishāq b. Ḥassān al-Khuraymī
- Khurdādhbih al-Rāzī **XV**:79
- Khurrakhusrah b. al-Bīnajān **V**:252
- Khurrakhusrah Dhū al-Mī'jazah **VIII**:112-14
- Khurrakhusrah b. al-Marūzān **V**:375
- Khurramābādh **XXXIII**:158-59, 161-62, 165
- Khurramah (near Shīrāz) **XXXVI**:166
- al-Khurramiyyah (religious sect) **XXV**:125; **XXX**:294; **XXXII**:193; **XXXIII**:2-3, 7, 22, 52, 55, 58-61, 66, 68-72, 74, 180; **XXXV**:19
- SEE ALSO al-Mazdakiyyah; al-Muḥammirah
- Khurrazād (? , near Ḥawlāyā) **XXII**:46
- Khurrazādh (king of Khwārazm) **XXIII**:185
- Khurrazādh b. Khurrahurmuz **XIII**:41
- Khurrazādh Khusraw **V**:407
- Khurrazādh-Mihr (brother of Rustam) **XV**:79
- Khurshād b. Jīlaw **XXXVI**:160
- Khurshādh. SEE Nahr Khurshādh
- Khurshīdhān (guide of Bindūyah) **V**:310
- Khusāf (in Syria) **XXVII**:20, 176; **XXXV**:13; **XXXVIII**:91
- battle of **XXVII**:23
- Khushakajistān b. Ibrāhīm b. al-Khalīl b. Wandāsifjān **XXXV**:24
- Khushanaj (deserter from Mūsā b. Bughā al-Kabīr's army) **XXXVI**:103
- Khushaynah b. al-Walīd **XXIII**:6
- Khushaysh (? , Abbāsīd officer) **XXXVI**:178-80, 190, 192
- Khushsh (between Ardabīl and Barzand) **XXXIII**:17, 20, 37
- Abū Khushshah al-Ghifārī **XV**:52, 57
- Khushwarāgh (in Transoxania) **XXV**:132

- Khusraw (Miqlās, cavalryman of the Sasanian army) XIII:144, 145
- Khusraw (Sasanian emperor). SEE Kistrā
- Khusraw Anūshirwān. SEE Kistrā I
- Khusraw I Anūsharwān. SEE Kistrā I
- Khusraw I b. Kawādh. SEE Kistrā I
- Khusraw II Abarwīz. SEE Kistrā II
- Khusraw II Parvīz. SEE Kistrā II
- Khusraw Shāh Qubādh V:401
- Khusraw b. Yazdajird XXV:56
- Khusrawshunūm al-Hamadhānī XII:132; XIII:53, 210, 211; XIV:19
- Khusrū Sābūr (Khusrūsābūr, near Wāsiṭ) XXXVI:201; XXXVII:18
- Khūt (mountains, near Balkh) XV:106; XXV:26
- Khūt b. 'Umayr al-Sadūsī. SEE Ḥawṭ b. 'Umayr al-Sadūsī
- Khuṭārmish. SEE Khaṭārmish
- Khuṭarniyah (in Iraq) XX:105; XXVII:71
- al-Khuṭayl b. Aws X:47
- khuṭbah (sermon) XVI:16; XVIII:70, 78; XXXVI:38, 138, 183
- Ibn Khuthaym (rāwī). SEE 'Abdallāh b. 'Uthmān b. Khuthaym
- al-Khuttal XXII:188; XXIV:82-83; XXV:31, 32, 132, 134-36, 138, 139, 145, 150, 152, 162, 163, 164; XXVI:31-32; XXVII:106, 197
- Khuwār (al-Khuwār, east of Rayy) XIV:27; XXVII:122, 124, 125
- Khuwārizm. SEE Khwārazm
- Khuwaylah (Khawlah) bt. Ḥakīm b. Umayyah b. Ḥārithah b. al-Awqaṣ al-Sulamīyah IX:24, 129, 130, 141
- Khuwaylid (grandfather of 'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr) XIX:6
- Khuwaylid b. Asad VI:48, 49
- Khuwaylid b. Wāthilah al-Hudhalī V:226
- al-Khuwaythīyah (mountain folk, in Armenia) XXXIV:115, 123
- Banū Khuzā'ah VI:14-15, 17, 20-23, 33, 53, 54-55, 87; VII:140; VIII:41, 51, 75, 86, 92, 160-63, 166, 171-72; IX:68, 117; X:8, 54, 160; XIV:117; XVI:99; XVII:36, 46; XVIII:132, 184; XIX:188; XXII:167, 169, 175; XXIII:29, 103; XXIV:88; XXV:138; XXVII:64, 73, 75, 96, 97, 112, 114; XXVIII:42, 183, 225; XXX:20; XXXIV:120; XXXIX:110, 277, 287, 301
- al-Khuzā'ī (opponent of Mūsā b. 'Abdallāh b. Khāzim) XXIII:94-96
- Khuzā'ī b. al-Aswad VII:102
- Khūzak (Khūshak, bt. Īraj) II:27
- Khuzār (south of Nasaf) XXIV:179
- Ibn Khuzaymah. SEE Khāzim b. Khuzaymah
- Khuzaymah b. 'Abdallāh XXX:50
- Abū Khuzaymah al-Bādghīsī XXIX:257
- Khuzaymah b. al-Ḥasan XXXI:221-23
- Khuzaymah b. Jahm XXXIX:67
- Khuzaymah b. Khāzim XXVII:70, 104; XXX:96, 170-71, 255, 291, 305; XXXI:20, 22, 65, 119, 173-75, 186, 209; XXXII:47-48, 50, 53, 59, 81, 82; XXXIV:84-85
- gate of. SEE Bāb Khuzaymah b. Khāzim
- Khuzaymah b. Lu'ayy ('Ā'idhat Quraysh) VI:27, 29, 32
- Khuzaymah b. Mudrikah VI:32
- Khuzaymah b. Muḥammad b. 'Umārah XXXIX:131
- Khuzaymah b. Naṣr al-'Absī XX:209, 210, 211; XXII:26
- Khuzaymah b. Shajarah al-'Uqfānī X:100, 103
- Khuzaymah b. Thābit (Dhū Shahādātayn) IX:149; XVI:35, 36; XXXIX:34, 131, 294
- brother of XXXIX:131

- Ibn Khuzaymah b. Thābit al-Anṣārī.  
SEE 'Umārah b. Khuzaymah b.  
Thābit al-Anṣārī
- Khūzistān IV:17, 86; XV:37;  
XXXVII:169
- Khwārazm (Khwārazmians) V:15,  
99; XV:106; XIX:187-88; XX:70;  
XXIII:87, 104-9, 190, 194, 200,  
205, 229; XXIV:48, 177; XXV:192;  
XXVI:209; XXVII:65; XXXI:53;  
XXXVIII:40
- Khwārazm Shāh XXIII:185-87, 201;  
XXIV:177; XXXVI:188
- al-Khwārazmī (al-Khwārizmī). SEE  
Muḥammad b. Mūsā al-  
Khwārazmī
- al-Khwārazmī (*mawlā* of Qutaybah  
b. Muslim) XXIII:224
- Khwāst (in Khurāsān) XV:91
- Kh.z.q. (mother of Umm al-Qāsim  
bt. Hārūn al-Rashīd) XXX:328
- Abū Kibrān. SEE al-Ḥasan b. 'Uqbah  
al-Murādī
- Kidām b. Ḥayyān al-'Anazī  
XVIII:144, 151
- Kīdar b. Fashinjān IV:4, 5
- Kiftān. SEE Guftān
- Banū Kilāb VII:154; IX:3, 5, 135, 149;  
X:75; XXII:192; XXIII:39;  
XXIV:187; XXVI:201; XXXIV:26,  
51; XXXIX:83
- Umm Kilāb (mother of 'Ubayd b.  
Abī Salimah) XVI:38
- Ibn Umm Kilāb. SEE 'Ubayd b. Abī  
Salimah
- Kilāb b. Jephunneh. SEE Caleb b.  
Jephunneh
- Kilāb b. Murrah VI:19, 20, 26
- Kilāb b. Ṭalḥah VII:107, 122
- al-Kilābiyyah. SEE al-'Āliyah bt.  
Zabyān; Fāṭimah bt. al-Ḍaḥḥāk b.  
Sufyān al-Kilābiyyah; Sanā bt.  
Sufyān b. 'Awf
- al-Kilghariyyah (labor corps)  
XXXIII:52, 66
- Banū Kinānah V:219, 224, 226;  
VI:18, 20, 23, 29, 32; VII:38, 106,  
107, 132; VIII:13, 18, 77, 165, 187;  
IX:23; X:40, 45, 101, 158, 160;  
XI:29, 33, 36, 39, 197, 201, 209;  
XII:95; XIII:76; XIV:39, 132;  
XV:34, 96; XVI:114, 179, 190;  
XVII:36; XVIII:59; XIX:8; XX:84,  
136, 150; XXIV:113-14; XXVI:59,  
213; XXXIV:18; XXXIX:119, 165
- Banū Kinānah (of Kalb) XXVI:163
- Kinānah b. 'Abd Yālīl IX:98
- Kinānah b. 'Attāb. SEE Kinānah b.  
Bishr b. 'Attāb al-Tujībī
- Kinānah b. Bishr b. 'Attāb al-Tujībī  
XV:148, 159, 201, 219, 249-50;  
XVII:154, 156, 157, 159
- Kinānah b. Jabalah VI:85
- Kinānah b. Khuzaymah VI:32
- Kinānah b. al-Rabī b. Abī al-Ḥuqayq  
VII:75, 76, 160; VIII:7, 117, 122-  
23; IX:135; XXXIX:185
- Kinānah b. Ṣūriyā VII:158
- Banū al-Kinānah b. Taym XIII:92
- Kinānah b. 'Umayr XXVI:160
- al-Kinānī (*rāwī*) XXVII:175
- Kināz b. al-Ḥuṣayn. SEE Abū  
Marthad al-Ghanawī
- Banū Kindah I:209; IV:131; V:122;  
VI:120-21; IX:58, 92, 93, 97, 136,  
137; X:19, 53, 175-77, 181-84,  
189, 190; XI:108; XII:12, 93, 94,  
120, 122, 144; XIII:70, 76; XVII:46,  
214, 216; XVIII:31, 130-33, 140,  
152; XIX:5, 19, 48, 49, 51, 78, 120,  
153, 154, 179; XX:28, 38-40, 56,  
69, 118, 151; XXI:95; XXII:5, 81,  
86-87, 89; XXIV:130, 144;  
XXV:25, 117; XXVI:46, 133, 145,  
213, 227; XXVII:43; XXVIII:258;  
XXXIX:87, 88, 90, 111, 149, 188,  
191, 230, 232
- SEE ALSO Jabbānat Kindah
- Ibn Kindīr al-Qushayrī XV:36
- al-Kindiyyah (poetess) XVIII:155

- kingship  
 institution of II:7  
 Manūshihhr on III:25–28
- Kinkiwār. SEE Qaṣr al-Luṣūṣ
- kinship  
 matrilinear. SEE matrilineal  
 kinship  
 SEE ALSO genealogy
- Umm al-Kirām bt. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
 XVII:229
- Kirdās al-Anbārī. SEE Muḥammad b.  
 'Abdawayh
- Kirmān IV:17–73; V:9–10, 56, 65, 66,  
 69; XIII:149; XIV:1, 8, 9, 52, 60,  
 73–74, 77; XV:34–35, 44, 69, 78,  
 82, 87, 90, 107; XVII:203–4;  
 XVIII:206–7; XIX:185, 186;  
 XX:170, 172, 175; XXI:123, 124,  
 133, 177, 200; XXII:122, 150, 153,  
 159, 161–62, 181, 194; XXIII:8, 10,  
 16, 49, 79; XXIV:47, 121, 143, 188;  
 XXV:191; XXVI:224, 230, 255;  
 XXVII:59, 86, 87, 89, 126, 127;  
 XXVIII:253; XXIX:77, 80, 222,  
 235, 239; XXXI:128; XXXII:175;  
 XXXIV:21; XXXV:156, 157, 158,  
 160; XXXVI:119, 166, 205;  
 XXXVII:155
- al-Kirmānī. SEE Juday' b. 'Alī al-  
 Kirmānī
- al-Kirmānī (rāwī) XXIV:32, 36
- Kish (Kishsh, Kiss, south of  
 Samarqand) XXII:188–90;  
 XXIII:27, 29, 31, 91–93, 100, 147,  
 174–77, 205, 216; XXIV:49, 178;  
 XXV:72, 76, 81, 85; XXVI:26;  
 XXVII:202, 207; XXIX:197, 209
- Kishkīsh. SEE Kishshīn
- Kishm (in Badakhshān) XXV:127
- Kishsh. SEE Kish
- Kishshīn (Kishkīsh, Soghdian  
 commander) XXIV:169, 177
- Kisrā (Chosroe, Chosroes, Khusraw)  
 I:186; III:22; IV:99–101; VIII:12,  
 13, 16, 77, 98, 110–14; IX:64, 68,  
 95; X:168; XI:36, 40, 184; XII:7, 82,  
 95, 135, 148, 155; XV:61, 71, 103;  
 XVIII:132, 168–69, 184, 217;  
 XIX:59; XXIII:7; XXVIII:249;  
 XXIX:4, 86; XXXI:217, 231–32;  
 XXXIX:94, 227, 299, 324  
 SEE ALSO Sasanians
- Kisrā I (Anūshirwān b.  
 Qubādh/Kawādh) V:128, 136,  
 138–39, 146–62, 237–45, 252–66,  
 285–89, 294, 306, 353; X:18; XI:47;  
 XIV:38, 41–42; XVII:204;  
 XXIV:59; XXXIV:123
- Kisrā II (Barwīz/Abarwīz/Aparwēz  
 b. Hurmuz IV) II:134; IV:149;  
 V:303–4, 304–14, 317–24, 326–28,  
 330–39, 342–43, 346, 348–52,  
 354–57, 359, 371–73, 375–82,  
 384–98, 407; VIII:111; XI:4, 27, 32,  
 40–41, 117, 122, 182–83, 187–88,  
 214, 222–23; XV:63; XXI:213;  
 XXIV:59
- Kisrā b. Hurmuz. SEE Kisrā II
- Kisrā b. Qubādh. SEE Kisrā I
- Kiss. SEE Kish
- al-kiswah (al-Ka'bah's carpet  
 covering) V:232; VI:116;  
 XXIII:181; XXIX:194; XXX:305;  
 XXXII:29, 38; XXXVII:6
- Kitāb Akhbār ahl al-Baṣrah (of 'Umar  
 b. Shabbah) XVIII:177
- Kitāb Allāh. SEE Book of God
- Kitāb al-Dawlah (Book of the State)  
 XXIX:212
- Kitāb al-Muwaṭṭa' (of Mālik b. Anas)  
 XXXIX:262
- al-Kitāmah (al-Kutāmah, Berber  
 group) II:17; III:98
- Kithīsh. SEE Xtiš
- Kitmān (concubine of Hārūn al-  
 Rashīd) XXX:327
- Kohath b. Levi III:30, 99
- kohl (antimony) IX:97; XVIII:212,  
 217; XX:69; XXIV:184; XXX:13;  
 XXXIX:242

- Korah b. Izhar (Qār ūn b. Yiṣhar b. Qāhith) II:1; III:30, 99, 100, 101-9, 110
- Koran. SEE al-Qur'ān
- K.shbyz (king of the Turks) XXIII:229
- Kubādqān (in Khurāsān) XXVII:107
- Abū al-Kubāsh (Abū al-'Abbās b. Ayman) XXXVI:54-56
- Kudā (mountain, near Mecca) VIII:176
- Abū Kudaynah (rāwī) I:285; II:159
- al-Kudr. SEE Qarqarat al-Kudr
- kudrah (desert bird) XVIII:116
- kūfah (place covered in pebbles) XIII:3, 63, 67
- al-Kūfah (Kūfah) I:341, 364; II:53; III:43, 46, 160; IV:80, 96; VIII:25; IX:157; X:97, 173; XI:2, 10, 70, 197, 214, 225; XII:18, 33, 62, 63, 131, 143, 144, 159, 161, 165, 172, 173, 178, 179, 182, 203; XIII:2, 3, 43, 49, 52, 53, 57, 59, 61-74, 75, 77-81, 84, 88-89, 95, 120-21, 127, 130, 132-34, 137, 145-46, 149-50, 156-57, 159, 176-78, 183-85, 190, 192, 193-94, 196-200, 207, 211, 213, 215; XIV:1-6, 10, 13, 14, 16, 19, 31, 43-45, 47-51, 53, 62, 63, 70, 83, 104, 164, 165; XV:5, 8-9, 15-17, 42-43, 45-46, 48-50, 56-59, 62, 91, 94, 97-100, 112-15, 119-21, 124-26, 128-29, 131-39, 135, 139-40, 145, 147, 149, 154, 162, 164, 176, 199, 207, 209, 220, 226, 230-34, 255-56; XVI:5, 20, 26, 28, 41, 43, 53, 59, 81, 82, 86-89, 94, 95, 99, 103, 112-14, 122, 132, 142, 145, 146, 168, 180, 181, 195; XVII:96, 97, 98, 117, 136, 140, 162, 171, 226; XVIII:7-9, 12-14, 16, 18, 20-23, 30, 34, 36, 45, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60-62, 64-65, 69, 70, 72, 74, 76, 80, 82, 87, 95-101, 103, 111, 123, 125-26, 128-29, 131-32, 139-40, 143, 148-49, 150, 154, 157, 164, 167-68, 170-71, 175, 179, 182, 184, 187, 191-92, 194-95, 196, 198-200, 207; XIX:1-2, 16-26, 28, 29, 30-36, 38-40, 44, 48, 49, 50-54, 56-57, 59, 64-69, 72, 74-75, 77-80, 83-90, 94-95, 97, 98-104, 111, 119, 125-29, 137, 139, 143, 151-52, 156, 157, 164, 168, 173, 175, 177, 181, 188-89, 193-95, 199, 204, 209; XX:38-40, 46-47, 79-97, 105-22, 123, 124-31, 175, 176, 182-225; XXI:1, 3, 5, 6, 10-24, 17, 27-45, 48, 53, 54, 59, 60, 67, 78, 82, 83, 85-88, 90, 91-92, 93, 94, 95, 98, 99, 100-109, 111, 113-14, 116-18, 120, 121, 122, 126, 128, 130, 135-37, 141, 144-47, 153, 168, 170, 178, 179, 187, 188-91, 193, 195, 199, 203, 205, 212, 214, 215, 232-34; XXII:3-5, 7, 11-13, 20-23, 26-27, 28, 31, 41, 44, 48, 53, 55, 56, 57-58, 58-59, 60-63, 66-68, 70, 72-74, 78-81, 84, 85, 89, 90, 92, 96-97, 99-100, 105-8, 111, 112, 114, 116-17, 119, 126, 128, 144, 148, 162-63, 175, 177, 181, 183, 186, 191, 195; XXIII:13, 16, 19-21, 26, 34, 44, 46, 48, 72, 130, 139, 156, 212, 214, 217; XXIV:10, 14, 29, 38, 43, 45, 49, 53, 75, 77, 96, 108-10, 112, 114, 118, 120, 125-26, 128-29, 131, 135, 139, 141, 148, 165, 168, 191; XXV:6, 7, 21, 40, 63, 82, 89, 113, 119, 157, 160, 161, 178-80, 185, 186; XXVI:7-8, 12-17, 15-19, 21-22, 35, 37, 39-40, 42-43, 43-45, 46, 48, 49-50, 50-52, 54-55, 63, 66-67, 121, 132, 145, 149, 151, 166, 198, 201, 213-14, 220, 235-36, 244, 253-58, 260-63; XXVII:11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 24, 26, 49, 55, 56, 57, 71, 85, 87, 92, 123,

- al-Kūfah (continued) **XXVII**:132,  
133, 134, 135, 136, 139, 140, 141,  
142, 143, 150, 151, 154, 156, 157,  
158, 159, 160, 161, 175, 182, 183,  
185, 195, 198, 204, 208, 212;  
**XXVIII**:4, 6, 7, 17, 21, 37, 47, 53,  
58, 75, 81, 83-84, 94, 134, 141,  
161, 163-64, 219, 238, 243, 245,  
250, 252, 254, 262-67, 270, 272,  
276, 281-87, 290, 292; **XXIX**:3, 5,  
15, 18, 20, 24, 38, 50, 56, 61, 63,  
65, 68, 69-70, 72, 73, 74, 85, 88,  
89, 116-17, 136, 152, 168, 175,  
178-79, 180, 195, 199, 203, 204,  
218, 219, 235, 236, 237, 239;  
**XXX**:18, 32-33, 40, 164, 213, 304;  
**XXXI**:91, 97, 119-22; **XXXII**:10,  
14, 17, 19, 23, 24, 39, 49, 53, 60,  
67, 68, 70-74, 135; **XXXIII**:201,  
216; **XXXIV**:4, 83, 129; **XXXV**:14,  
15, 16, 17, 18, 21, 28, 83, 88, 89,  
90, 93, 121, 141, 142, 163;  
**XXXVI**:19, 30, 32, 115, 116, 150,  
158, 165, 166, 197, 200;  
**XXXVII**:33, 157, 169, 172-73, 175;  
**XXXVIII**:14, 24, 30, 65, 71, 79, 99,  
113, 114, 135, 143, 161-68, 174,  
177; **XXXIX**:36, 39, 53, 60, 69, 84,  
86, 88, 93, 113, 114, 138, 210, 215,  
218, 220, 224, 228, 229, 233, 237,  
238, 239, 242, 243, 248, 250, 251,  
254, 258, 259, 264, 268, 269, 270,  
275
- al-Kūfah Bridge. SEE Jisr al-Kūfah  
al-Kūfah Road (near Nars) **II**:2  
al-Kuḥayl (below Mosul) **XXV**:159;  
**XXXVI**:91; **XXXVII**:88  
Kūjarān (in Fārs) **V**:16  
Kulāb, Day of. SEE Day of Kulāb  
Kulayb (father of 'Āṣim b. Kulayb  
al-Jarmī) **XIV**:66; **XVI**:99-100,  
167  
Kulayb b. Abī al-Bukayr al-Laythī  
**XIV**:90  
Kulayb b. al-Ḥalḥāl **XV**:101  
Kulayb b. Khalaf al-'Ammī **XV**:44;  
**XXIII**:87, 126, 153, 185; **XXIV**:6, 8,  
16, 24, 36, 46, 82, 93, 94  
Kulayb b. Qanān al-Dhuhlī **XXV**:55,  
58, 59, 61  
Kulayb b. Udhaynah **XXIV**:184  
Kulayb al-'Ullayṣī (Qarmaṭian  
commander) **XXXVIII**:137  
Kulayb b. Wā'il al-Kulaybī **XIII**:115,  
118, 119, 121, 132  
Kulthum bt. Wahb **XXVIII**:155  
Umm Kulthūm bt. 'Abd al-Malik b.  
Marwān **XXIII**:118  
Umm Kulthūm bt. 'Abdallāh b.  
'Āmir **XIX**:226  
Umm Kulthūm bt. 'Abdallāh b.  
Yazīd b. 'Abd al-Malik **XXVI**:156  
Umm Kulthūm bt. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
(Umm Kulthūm al-Kubrā, the  
Elder) **XIII**:109-10; **XIV**:72, 85,  
86, 88, 101, 102; **XV**:28; **XVI**:34,  
35; **XVII**:218; **XXXIX**:279  
Umm Kulthūm bt. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
(Umm Kulthūm al-Ṣuḡhrā, the  
Younger) **XVII**:229  
Kulthūm b. 'Amr al-'Attābī  
**XXXII**:253-55  
Umm Kulthūm bt. 'Amr b. Jarwal al-  
Khuzā'iyah. SEE Umm Kulthūm  
bt. Jarwal  
Umm Kulthūm bt. Asmā' b. Abī  
Bakr al-Ṣiddīq. SEE Umm  
Kulthūm bt. al-Zubayr b.  
'Awwām  
Kulthūm b. al-Aswad b. Razn al-Dīlī  
**VIII**:160-61  
Umm Kulthūm bt. Abī Bakr al-  
Ṣiddīq **XI**:141; **XIV**:101, 102  
Umm Kulthūm bt. al-Faḍl b. al-  
'Abbās b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib  
**XXI**:73  
Umm Kulthūm bt. al-Ḥasan b. Zayd  
**XXXIX**:260  
Kulthūm b. Hidm **VI**:151; **VII**:5



- Kulthūm b. Ḥuşayn b. Khalaf al-Ghifārī, Abū Ruhm VIII:168
- Kulthūm b. 'Iyād al-Qushayrī (al-Qasrī) XXVI:54, 169–72, 240
- Kulthūm b. Jabr I:304, 305
- Umm Kulthūm bt. Jarwal (wife of Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb) VIII:92; XIV:100
- Kulthūm al-Marāṭ XXVIII:88
- Umm Kulthūm bt. Muḥammad (daughter of Prophet Muḥammad) VI:48; VII:73, 98; VIII:100, 131; IX:79, 127, 128; XV:254; XXXIX:11–12, 163, 172
- Kulthūm b. Shabīb XXVII:127
- Kulthūm b. Thābit b. Abī Sa'd XXXII:132
- Kulthūm b. Tujīb XV:216
- Kulthūm b. 'Umayr XXVI:203
- Umm Kulthūm bt. 'Uqbah b. Abī Mu'ayṭ VIII:92; XV:172; XXXIX:198, 287
- Umm Kulthūm bt. al-Zubayr b. al-'Awwām (Umm Kulthūm bt. Asmā' b. Abī Bakr al-Ṣiddīq) XXXIX:279
- Kūm (village, in al-Sughd) XXIV:177
- Banū Kūmā XXXVI:170; XXXVIII:109
- Kumayl b. Ziyād al-Nakhaṭ XV:113, 121, 125, 232–35; XVI:34; XXIII:26, 45; XXXIX:270–71
- al-Kumayt b. Zayd al-Asadī XXII:17; XXIII:137, 198, 229; XXV:112; XXVI:90
- Kumushjūr (commander of al-Mu'taqid bi-llāh) XXXVII:20
- Ibn Kumushjūr. SEE Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. Kushmard; Muḥammad b. Kumushjūr
- al-Kunāsah (in al-Kūfah) XV:48; XVIII:141; XIX:21; XX:198, 200, 203, 207, 213, 214; XXI:15, 18, 30, 67, 100; XXVI:42, 49; XXVII:159; XXIX:73, 136; XXXI:153, 156, 159–60; XXXII:73–74; XXXV:92, 93
- Ibn Kundāj. SEE Ishāq b. Kundāj; Muḥammad b. Ishāq b. Kundāj
- Kundghūsh (Ḥammād al-Kundughūsh) XXXI:209; XXXII:26
- Kundur (near Qazwīn) XVIII:162
- Banū Kunnah IX:16
- Kūn.s (? , in Fārs) V:7
- kunyah (agnomen, teknonym) VII:107; XVIII:215; XX:5; XXIII:117; XXXIX:3
- Kur (river) XXXIV:122
- Kurā al-Ghamīm (mountain, near 'Ufān) VIII:43, 71
- Kurā Rabbah (in Banū Judhām's country) IX:100, 102
- kūrah (administrative division) V:38, 254
- Kūrah. SEE al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī Kūrah
- Kūrat Sābūr (estate of Khālīd b. 'Abdallāh al-Qasrī, in Iraq) XXV:184
- Kurayb (*mawlā* of Ibn 'Abbās) IX:80
- Kurayb (*rāwī*). SEE Kurayb b. Abrahah b. al-Ṣabbāḥ al-Ḥimyarī
- Abū Kurayb (Muḥammad b. al-'Alā') I:176, 177, 180, 205, 244, 246, 252, 258, 261, 264, 266, 269, 285–87, 302, 305, 364; II:20, 29–31, 63, 64, 81–83, 86–88, 95, 100, 104, 114, 116, 123, 156, 165, 174, 180; III:5, 43, 84, 87, 100–102, 104, 106, 153; VI:61, 74, 81, 82, 85, 89, 95–96; VII:27, 39, 119, 145, 146; VIII:54, 120, 171; IX:89, 94, 124, 175, 179; XI:132, 135, 157; XIV:106, 107, 111, 112; XVI:167; XVII:113, 114; XXIII:209–11; XXXI:79, 115, 122–23; XXXIX:97, 113, 116, 146, 154, 156, 197, 200, 204, 206, 221, 266, 270

- Kurayb b. Abrahah b. al-Ṣabbāḥ al-Ḥimyarī XIII:154; XV:23; XXI:157
- Kurayb b. Salamah b. Yazīd al-Ju'fī XVIII:143
- Kurayb b. Shurayḥ XVII:42
- Kurayb b. Yazīd al-Ḥimyarī XX:134, 152
- Kurayz b. Rabī'ah XXXIX:198
- Kūrbaghānūn (Kūrmaghānūn) al-Turkī XXIII:143; XXV:138
- Kurbuj Dīnār (near al-Ahwāz) XXVII:87
- Kurdar (on the Oxus) XXV:62
- Kurdī (brother of Bahrām VI) V:304, 308–9, 313
- Kurdiyāh (sister of Bahrām VI) V:309, 316–17
- Ibn al-Kurdiyyah. SEE Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm b. Ja'far al-Aṣghar b. al-Manṣūr
- Kurds (al-Akrād) II:58; V:11; XIII:51, 121, 124; XIV:71, 78, 83; XV:43; XVII:185; XVIII:14, 59; XX:220; XXII:137–38, 144; XXIII:48, 156; XXV:122; XXVI:145; XXIX:83; XXXIV:37; XXXV:75; XXXVI:136; XXXVII:4, 8; XXXVIII:16, 17, 21, 22, 68, 108, 183, 184
- kurdūs (pl. karādīs, squadron) XI:90; XXII:42; XXVII:52, 55; XXXIII:49
- Kurdūs b. Hānī' XII:160
- al-Kurdūsiyyah (fief of Kurdūs b. Hānī') XII:160
- al-Kurk (pirates) XXIX:51, 64
- Kūrmaghānūn. SEE Kūrbaghānūn al-Turkī
- kurr (measure of weight) XXXV:124; XXXVI:161; XXXVIII:160
- kurr (water reservoir) XXXV:159
- Kurr (river, in Iṣṭakhr) IV:84
- kurraj (hobby horse) XXXI:247, 248
- kursī (stool) XVIII:97; XXX:63; XXXIII:57
- SEE ALSO Throne
- Kūrṣūl (Turkish commander) XXIV:153; XXV:60, 61, 62, 148; XXVI:23, 25–28
- al-Kurz (toponym) XXIII:166, 169, 174
- Banū Kurz XXVI:179
- Kurz b. 'Alqamah XXXIX:92–93
- Kurz b. Jābir al-Fihri VII:14, 16, 18; VIII:97–98, 176–78; IX:116
- Kusa' (Kusa'ī, of the people of Kusa') V:345; XVI:125
- Kusayb (of Banū Mālik b. Sa'd) XX:178
- Kusayb al-'Anbarī, Abū al-Khansā' XX:33
- Kūshak (bt. Īraj) III:19
- Kūshān, king of V:15
- Kushānshāh (in Marw oasis) XXV:40
- Kushmāhan (northeast of Marw) XXII:166, 169; XXIII:216; XXVI:264; XXVIII:59
- Ibn Kushmard. SEE Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. Kushmard; 'Allān b. Muḥammad b. Kushmard
- Kushmayhan. SEE Kushmāhan
- Kushtāsib (king of Persia) IX:146
- kustīj girdles XXXIV:94
- Kuswah (river, near Damascus) XXVII:172
- Kūtakin (deserter from Mūsā b. Bughā al-Kabīr's army) XXXVI:103
- al-Kutāmah. SEE al-Kitāmah
- Kūthā (south of Baghdad) II:48, 49, 128; V:15; XII:33, 49, 50; XIII:4–6, 11; XVIII:50, 51, 64; XXXI:123; XXXII:16, 54
- Kuthārah. SEE Bahlūl b. Bishr al-Shaybānī
- Banū Kuthayr (of Azd) XIX:50
- SEE ALSO Banū Kabīr
- Kuthayyir 'Azzah (poet) XXXIX:217
- Kuthayyir b. al-Dabūsī XXIV:155

Kuthayyir al-Nahshalī XV:106  
 Kutlah (*khādīm* of Harthamah b. A'yan) XXXI:188  
*kuttāb*. SEE secretaries  
 al-Kuwayfah XI:42; XVIII:160; XXI:91; XXIV:149  
 Kuwayfat 'Umar b. Sa'd XII:144  
 Kuzmān (*mawlā* of 'Abdallāh b. Abī Muḥill) XIX:111

## L

Laban (Lābān, Labān) b. Bethuel b. Nahor II:61, 131, 135–37  
 Labāṭah b. al-Farazdaq b. Ghālib XIX:71  
*labbayka* ('here I am')  
 as pilgrim's cry II:80; VIII:77, 79; XXXIX:128, 277  
 in pre-Islamic times XXXIX:103  
 in secular context XVII:75  
 Abū Labīd al-Jahḍamī. SEE Limāzah b. Ziyād al-Jahḍamī  
 Labīd b. Jārīr XI:64  
 Labīd b. Rabī'ah IX:105; XXI:221; XXX:234; XXXIX:83, 299  
 Banū Labīd b. Sulaym XXXIV:19  
 Labīd b. 'Uṭārid al-Tamīmī XVIII:142  
 labor  
 corvee (*sukhrah*) V:112  
 al-Kilghariyyah (labor corps) XXXII:52, 66  
 Labūdhā (Abel's twin sister) I:317  
 Labūrah (in mountains of Wandāhurmuz) XXXIII:161, 164  
 Ibn Ladh'ah. SEE Rabī'ah b. Rufay' b. Uhbān al-Sulamī  
 Abū Lahab ('Abd al-'Uzzah b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib) VI:50, 56, 89, 90, 98, 105, 120; VII:37, 38, 68; XXII:134; XXVII:88; XXVIII:178  
 al-Lahāzim (grouping of Bakrī tribes) V:368; X:144, 149; XX:25–26  
 Lahdah bt. al-Khaybarī II:32

Lahhām Jarīr (in al-Kūfah) XX:208; XXI:144; XXII:110  
 Ibn Lahī'ah ('Abdallāh b. Lahī'ah) I:245; II:99; III:148; VI:37, 62, 86, 162; IX:208; XI:140; XIII:175; XXXII:165; XXXIX:203, 205  
 Lāḥīq (name of al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib's horse) XIX:122  
 Lāḥīq b. Ḥumayd, Abū Mijlaz XVII:135; XXIV:84, 85, 97  
 Lāhiz b. Qurayẓ al-Tamīmī XXIV:87; XXV:123, 124; XXVI:67, 120; XXVII:26, 96, 98, 99, 101, 102, 103  
 al-Lahjiyyah (Lahjites, Lahjī troops) X:166, 174  
 La'īs (b.? 'Alī Bābā) XXXIV:143  
 Lakhī'athah (? Yanūf Dhū Shanātīr, Ḥimyarite ruler) V:188–91  
 Banū Lakhm (Lakhmids) IV:79, 134, 136; VIII:98, 153, 159; IX:27, 41; X:44, 78, 137; XI:76; XII:132, 133; XIII:36; XVII:35; XIX:97; XX:49; XXVI:135, 146; XXVII:6; XXXIX:289, 302  
 Lakhm b. 'Adī II:23  
 Lakhmids. SEE Banū Lakhm; Mundhirs  
*al-lakhnā'*. SEE *ibn al-lakhnā'*  
 La'la' (halting place, between al-Kūfah and al-Başrah) XIX:83  
 Lamas (Lamos, Lāmis, Halys, Ālis, river) XXXIII:98, 100–102, 105–6; XXXIV:38, 42, 140; XXXVIII:172  
 Lamech I:336, 338, 347, 348  
 Lāmis (town) XXXVIII:33  
 SEE ALSO Lamas  
 Lamos (town) XXXIV:41  
 SEE ALSO Lamas  
 lamp use, after bedtime XIV:109  
 Lamīs bt. Zuhayr (sister of Jadhīmah al-Abrash) IV:129  
 al-Lān. SEE Alans  
 lances. SEE spears, javelins, and lances

- land concession (land grants, *iqṭā'*, *qaṭā'i*) XIII:50, 68; XIV:74; XV:58, 59–61, 112–13, 120–21, 158; XXVIII:249–50; XXXV:40, 70, 136; XXXVI:77
- land properties  
   'awwah (land taken by force) XII:156  
   as booty. SEE booty  
   endowment (*ḥabīs*, *waqf*) XIII:49; XXXIV:188  
   estates. SEE estates  
   al-ḥawā'īṭ (agricultural properties around Mecca) XXXII:20  
   income-generating properties XXI:215  
   leasing of XIII:48  
   mawāt (uncultivated state lands) XXVIII:36; XXXV:21, 22  
   ṣawāfi (conquered lands) XII:155; XIII:49, 123; XXIX:194  
   sharecropping arrangements VIII:129–30  
   talāji properties XXXVI:81  
   tax on. SEE *kharāj*  
   SEE ALSO *Dīwān al-Ḍiyā'*; *Dīwān al-Mawārīth*
- land survey (*misāḥah*) XIV:14; XXXIII:140
- land tax. SEE *kharāj*
- landlord. SEE *dihqān*
- lane. SEE entries beginning with *Zuqāq*
- language  
   confusion of tongues II:18, 22  
   dialect differences X:101  
   discourse divisions XXI:213–14  
   grammatical mistakes XXIII:76  
   slips of the tongue XXIII:31–32  
   SEE ALSO specific languages, e.g. Ḥimyaritic language  
   Lanṭā b. Javan b. Japheth b. Noah II:18
- Laodicea (Laodiceia) XXIX:66; XXXIV:157
- Laqafā (?), settlement of al-Mukhtār b. Abī 'Ubayd b. Mas'ūd al-Thaqafi XX:105
- Laqīṭ (*rāwī*) XIX:92
- Laqīṭ b. 'Abd al-Qays b. Bajrah XI:92
- Laqīṭ al-Akhḍar XXVII:38, 43
- Laqīṭ b. Bukayr al-Muḥār ibī XXIX:260
- Laqīṭ b. Mālik al-Azḍī X:152–55
- Laqīṭ b. Yāsir al-Juhanī XIX:181
- Larissa. SEE Raslah
- al-Lāriz (in Daylam) XIV:27; XXXII:64; XXXIII:149; XXXV:26
- al-Laṣaf (west of the Meccan Road from Iraq) XXII:66, 126
- Lāshām (Daylamite chief) XXXV:24
- lasso (*wahaq*) II:27
- al-Lāt (Allāt, al-Ṭāghiyah, idol of Banū Thaḳīf) V:223, 281; VI:107, 108, 110–12, 120; VII:114; VIII:76, 169; IX:44–46, 81
- latticed windows (*mashrabah*) XIII:111
- law  
   *fatwā* (legal opinion) XXXVI:13  
   *qiyās* (legal analogy) XXXIX:252  
   *ray'* (personal opinion) XXXIX:265  
   of retaliation (blood revenge) IX:21–22, 112; XIV:108; XXXIX:61, 98  
   waṣī (executor, heir, legatee) XV:146; XXI:114; XXVIII:167; XXXIX:236  
   waṣīyah (will, testament) XII:19
- Lawdhān (*rāwī*) XIX:90
- Banū Lawdhān XIX:133
- Banū al-Lawdhīyah II:35
- Lāwī b. Ya'qūb. SEE Levi b. Jacob
- Lāwudh. SEE Lud

- al-Lawzajān (retainer of Qārin b. Shahriyār) **XXXIII**:146, 159  
laxatives, use in punishment  
**XVIII**:203-4
- Āl La'y (i.e., Banū Hāshim) **XVI**:125  
La'y b. Mālik b. Ḥudhayfah **X**:77
- Laylā (in a line of 'Abdallāh b. Khalīfah al-Ṭā'ī's poetry)  
**XVIII**:157
- Laylā (in a line of Thābit Qutnah's poetry) **XXV**:49
- Laylā (of Majnūn Laylā) **XXXIV**:56
- Laylā (mother of 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Marwān) **XXI**:162
- Abū Laylā. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Sahl b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Sahl al-Ḥārithī al-Anṣārī; al-Ḥārith b. 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Abī Dulaf; Mu'āwiyah b. Yazīd
- Abū Laylā (Bilāl b. Bulayl b. Uḥayyah b. al-Julāḥ) **XXXIX**:282, 310  
SEE ALSO Abū Laylā (Dāwūd)
- Abū Laylā (Dāwūd) **XVI**:142, 144;  
**XXXIX**:310
- Abū Laylā (king of Daylam)  
**XXXII**:64
- Abū Laylā (rāwī). SEE Abū Laylā (Dāwūd)
- İbn Abī Laylā ('Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī Laylā) **XVI**:80, 81, 112, 114;  
**XXIII**:25, 35, 48; **XXXIX**:207, 310, 320
- İbn Abī Laylā (Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī Laylā) I:302;  
**XVI**:80, 112, 114; **XXV**:153;  
**XXVI**:55, 244; **XXVII**:195, 198, 204, 208; **XXVIII**:6; **XXXIX**:231
- İbn Abī Laylā (rāwī) II:81-82
- Abū Laylā b. Fadakī **XI**:61, 62, 63, 65
- Laylā bt. al-Ḥārith b. Tamīm **VI**:28
- Laylā bt. Abī Ḥathmah **VI**:100, 139
- Laylā bt. Ḥulwān b. 'Imrān (Khindif)  
**VI**:32-33
- Laylā bt. Khālid **XI**:66
- Laylā bt. al-Khaṭīm b. 'Adī **IX**:139
- Laylā bt. Mas'ūd b. Khālid **XVII**:228;  
**XIX**:155, 180; **XXXIX**:271
- Laylā bt. Abī Murrah b. 'Urwah b. Mas'ūd b. Mu'attib al-Thaqafī  
**XIX**:150, 180
- Laylā bt. Qumāmah al-Muzaniyyah  
**XXI**:98
- Abū Laylā b. 'Umar b. al-Jarrāḥ  
**XVI**:32, 84, 142, 144
- Laylā bt. 'Umays **XV**:210
- Laylat al-Furqān (at battle of Badr)  
**VII**:28
- Laylat al-Harīr (Night of Howling, Night of Clamor)  
at al-Qādisiyyah **XII**:115-22, 125;  
**XIII**:39  
at Şiffin **XVII**:70, 76
- Laylat al-Ḥaşbah (the fourteenth night of Dhū al-Ḥijjah) **IX**:110
- Laylat al-Qadr (at battle of Badr)  
**VII**:27
- Layth (mawlā of al-Mahdī)  
**XXIX**:196, 222
- al-Layth (Layth, rāwī). SEE al-Layth b. Sa'd al-Miṣrī
- Layth b. 'Abdallāh al-Laythī  
**XXV**:117
- al-Layth b. 'Alī b. al-Layth  
**XXXVIII**:156, 193, 194
- al-Layth b. Bābak **XXXV**:62  
SEE ALSO İbn Bābak
- Banū Layth b. Bakr **V**:276; **VII**:57;  
**IX**:22, 26, 112; **X**:45; **XV**:214-15, 225; **XVI**:38, 130; **XVIII**:225;  
**XXI**:210; **XXIV**:8; **XXV**:117;  
**XXVI**:64, 118; **XXVII**:104;  
**XXVIII**:253; **XXXIX**:61, 138, 303, 336
- Abū al-Layth al-Iṣbahānī (Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh)  
**XXXVI**:61, 65, 121, 132, 134, 137, 138, 143
- Abū al-Layth al-Qawārīrī  
**XXXVI**:61

- Layth b. Qubādh **XXXV**:24  
 al-Layth b. Abī Ruqayyah **XXI**:216  
 al-Layth (Layth) b. Sa'd al-Miṣrī  
 I:198, 284; II:87; III:102, 148;  
 VIII:69; IX:181; XI:148, 150–51;  
 XV:30; XVII:140; XXXIX:97, 101,  
 154, 156, 195, 196, 221, 329  
 Layth b. Abī Sulaym I:175, 276, 364;  
 II:58; XVII:114; XXXIX:332  
 Abū Layth b. Abī Sulaym **XXII**:69  
 Ibn Laythawayh. SEE Aḥmad b.  
 Laythawayh  
 lead (molten), in warfare  
**XXXVII**:93, 95  
 Leah bt. Laban (Liyā bt. Lābān)  
 II:61, 131, 134–39, 182  
 leather mat (*naṭ'*) **XXX**:63;  
**XXXIII**:57  
 leaves of Abraham II:130–31  
 Mt. Lebanon I:294  
 leeks **XXIX**:249  
 legal alms. SEE *ṣadaqah*  
 legatee. SEE *waṣī*  
 Lehi (toponym) **IV**:171  
 lending of money. SEE loans  
 Leo I (Byzantine emperor) **IV**:127  
 Leo III (Byzantine emperor)  
**XXIV**:40–41; **XXVI**:68  
 Leo V the Armenian (Leo the  
 General, Byzantine emperor)  
**XXXI**:45; **XXXII**:45; **XXXIV**:39  
 Leo VI (Byzantine emperor)  
**XXXVIII**:31, 181  
 Leo the General. SEE Leo V the  
 Armenian  
 leprosy **IV**:132; **IX**:137, 141;  
**XIX**:163; **XXI**:26; **XXIII**:30;  
**XXVIII**:186; **XXIX**:122, 206;  
**XXX**:38; **XXXIX**:187, 188  
 SEE ALSO entries beginning with  
 Ibn Barṣā'  
 lesbianism **XXX**:72–73  
 Lesser Pilgrimage. SEE *'umrah*  
 Lesser Pilgrimage of Fulfillment.  
 SEE *'umrat al-qaḍā'*  
 Lesser Pilgrimage of the Pact. SEE  
*'umrat al-qaḍā'*  
 letter(s)  
 seals for **XV**:62–63; **XXI**:114  
 tying up of **XVIII**:217  
 letter symbolism, in al-Qur'ān  
**IX**:14, 42; **XXI**:84; **XXIII**:104;  
**XXVIII**:167  
 Levi b. Jacob (Lāwī b. Ya'qūb)  
 II:134, 136; III:30; IV:61  
 levies. SEE taxes  
 Libdah b. 'Amir b. Khath'amah  
**XI**:164  
 Libra (constellation) **XII**:47  
 lice **XXXI**:195  
 license. SEE *rukḥṣah*  
 Lifar (king of Babylon) **IV**:40  
 Lift (*wādī*, between Mecca and  
 Medina) **XXXIX**:172  
 light and darkness, created by God  
 I:201  
 lightning. SEE thunder and  
 lightning  
*liḥāf* (woman's outer garment)  
**XXI**:101  
 Banū Lihb **IV**:135  
 Banū Liḥyān **IV**:80, 131; **VII**:145  
 expedition against **VIII**:42–43;  
**IX**:117  
 Limāzah b. Ziyād al-Jahḍamī, Abū  
 Labīd **XVI**:171; **XX**:17, 20  
 Abū Līnah ('Abdallāh b. AbīKarīb)  
**XXXIX**:285  
 line formations, in battle **XII**:118;  
**XXVII**:52, 55  
 linen (*qaṣab*) **XXX**:321  
 clothes **IX**:111; **XXVIII**:140;  
**XXIX**:138–39  
 lion(s)  
 in caliphal palaces **XXXVI**:24  
 of Durrā **XX**:159  
 execution by throwing victims  
 to **XXXI**:232  
 of Sharā **XVII**:137  
 tamed lions **XIII**:7

- Lisān al-Barr (al-Lisān, elevated site planned for al-Kūfah) **XIII**:1, 2, 65
- Abū Lislās (*mawlā* of ‘Abdallāh b. Ja’far b. Abī Ṭālib) **XIX**:177
- al-Līt (near Mecca) **VIII**:177
- Little Bridge. *SEE* al-Jisr al-Aṣghar
- Liunan b. Babuttan (exilarch) **IV**:125
- liver disease (*al-su’ād*) **XXIV**:50
- al-Liwā (toponym, in a line of poetry) **XXIII**:159
- Liyā (bt. Yethro) **III**:47
- Liyā bt. Jacob **II**:140
- Liyā bt. Lābān. *SEE* Leah bt. Laban
- Liyah (valley, east of al-Ṭā’if) **IX**:21
- lizards, killing of **XXXIX**:204
- Lizāz (name of Prophet Muḥammad’s horse) **IX**:149
- loans  
guaranteed **IX**:7  
reward for **XXXIX**:114–15  
usury **IX**:112
- locusts **III**:59, 66, 67; **XXI**:26; **XXXIX**:127
- Logothete (al-Lughuthīṭ)  
**XXXIV**:76, 165
- Lord of the Golden Throne. *SEE* Lord of the Throne
- Lord of the Ka’bah (Rabb al-Ka’bah, in oath formulas) **VII**:155, 156; **XI**:158; **XII**:124; **XVI**:58, 90; **XVII**:40, 157; **XVIII**:152; **XIX**:119, 138, 210; **XX**:143, 210; **XXI**:167; **XXV**:141; **XXXIX**:8
- Lord of the (Golden) Throne (Ṣāhib al-Sarīr, Ṣāhib Sarīr al-Dhahab) **XXVI**:3; **XXXIV**:123  
*SEE ALSO* Master of the Throne
- Lot (Lūṭ b. Haran b. Terah) **II**:61, 62, 66, 67, 90, 116, 117, 119–23, 125, 127, 131, 140; **III**:127; **XIII**:95  
wife of **II**:118, 119–23
- lote tree (*sidr*, *sidrah*) **I**:333; **IX**:22
- Lote Tree of the Utmost Boundary (Sidrat al-Muntahā) **VI**:79; **IX**:173
- lots  
casting of lots with arrows **V**:200–201; **VI**:3–5; **IX**:10; **XXXIV**:92  
drawing of **VIII**:58
- louse. *SEE* lice
- L.r.wīr (? , in Fārs) **V**:7
- Banū Lu’ayy b. Ghālib (of Quraysh) **V**:175; **X**:82
- Lu’ayy b. Ghālib b. Fihr **VI**:27–28; **VIII**:186
- Abū Lubābah. *SEE* Abū Lubābah b. ‘Abd al-Mundhir
- Abū Lubābah b. ‘Abd al-Mundhir **I**:283; **VII**:84, 86, 91; **VIII**:29, 31–32; **IX**:61; **XXXIX**:286
- Lubābah bt. ‘Abdallāh b. al-‘Abbās **XXXIX**:54
- Lubābah bt. ‘Alī b. ‘Abdallāh b. al-‘Abbās **XXVIII**:54
- Lubābah bt. ‘Alī b. al-Mahdī **XXXI**:214
- Lubābah bt. al-Ḥārith (Lubābah al-Kubrā). *SEE* Umm al-Faḍl
- Lubābah bt. al-Ḥārith (Lubābah al-Ṣuḡhrā) **XXXIX**:111, 202
- Lubābah bt. Muḥammad b. ‘Alī **XXXIX**:236
- Lubad (last of Luqmān’s vultures) **II**:37; **XXXI**:223
- Lubbādah (warrior of Ya’qūb b. al-Layth al-Ṣaffār) **XXXVI**:170
- Lubnā (mother of al-Nu’mān b. Abī Jī’al) **IX**:100
- Lud b. Shem (Lāwudh b. Sām) **II**:12, 14–16
- al-Lughuthīṭ. *SEE* Logothete
- al-Luḥayf (al-Lukhayf, name of Prophet Muḥammad’s horse) **IX**:149
- Luhayy (Rabī’ah) b. Ḥārithah b. ‘Amr **VI**:28

- Luhayyah (wife of 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb) XIV:101
- Luhrās̄b (Kay Luhrās̄f) IV:18, 19, 43, 45, 47, 73-74, 77, 86
- Luhras̄b b. Kāwghān b. Kaymūs XXI:213
- Lujayn. SEE Masjid Lujayn
- Lukhayf. SEE al-Luḥayf
- Lulon. SEE Lu'lu'ah
- Lu'lu' (associate of the Zanj leader) XXXVII:21
- Lu'lu' (*ghulām* of al-Muktafī) XXXVIII:109, 111, 138?
- Lu'lu' (*ghulām* of Ibn Ṭūlūn) XXXVII:4-5, 21, 78, 82, 89, 123-25, 130-32, 135, 153; XXXVIII:23
- Abū Lu'lu' al-Ḍabbī XVIII:15
- Lu'lu'ah (Lulon, fortress, near Ṭarsūs) XXXII:194; XXXIV:165, 169; XXXVI:162, 188, 190
- Lu'lu'ah (*mawlah* of Umm al-Ḥakam) XXXIX:31, 33
- al-Lu'lu'ah (palace, part of the Ja'farī Palace complex, in Sāmarrā) XXXIV:155
- al-Lu'lu'ah (prison, in Sāmarrā) XXXIII:184, 196
- al-Lu'lu'ah (quarter, in Damascus) XXVI:155-57
- Abū Lu'lu'ah (Fayrūz al-Nihāwandī) XIII:216; XIV:89, 90, 92, 103, 130, 161, 163; XV:4
- Lulyānūs. SEE Julian
- Lūnān (Lūzān) al-Ṭabarī XXVIII:45
- lunar calendar. SEE Islamic era
- lunar eclipse. SEE moon
- Luqaym b. Hazzāl II:32, 35
- Luqmān (b. 'Ād) I:220; II:32, 34, 36-37; VI:123; X:150; XXIV:17
- Lūṭ b. Haran b. Terah. SEE Lot
- Lūṭ b. Yaḥyā b. Sa'īd. SEE Abū Mikhnaf
- Lūṭān (b. Abraham) II:129
- lute (*tunbūr*, 'ūd) III:143; XVIII:154; XIX:198; XXIX:94-95; XXXII:243; XXXIX:251
- Luxor (al-Aqṣur, in Upper Egypt) XXXIV:143
- Lūzān al-Ṭabarī. SEE Lūnān al-Ṭabarī
- Lydda (in Palestine) XII:189, 190, 192
- lying. SEE mendacity
- M**
- Mā' al-'Anbarī (toponym) XI:69
- Mā' al-Samā' (Māriyah bt. 'Awf b. Jusham) V:124-25, 161, 163
- Mā' al-Samā' b. Ḥārithah (al-Ghiṭrīf b. Tha'labah b. Imrī' al-Qays b. Māzin b. al-Azd) IV:128
- Ma'āb (in Syria) VIII:153, 154; XI:108
- Abū Ma'add XXXVIII:148
- SEE ALSO Nizār b. Muḥammad
- Ma'add b. 'Adnān IV:67-70, 128, 148; VI:36-40; X:158
- Banū Ma'add b. 'Adnān VI:55; IX:70; XI:32; XII:87; XIII:116, 117; XV:212; XXI:27; XXIII:7, 33; XXV:117; XXXIX:7
- Ma'āfir (in Yemen) IX:74
- al-ma'āfir (Yemeni cloth) V:169; IX:75
- Abū al-Ma'ālī al-Kilābī XXX:263
- ma'āqil (blood money) VII:92
- Ma'arrat Maṣrīn (near Aleppo) XIV:15
- Ma'arrat al-Nu'mān (south of Aleppo) XXXVIII:122, 136
- al-Ma'āwil (of Banū al-Azd) XXXIX:241
- ma'āwin. SEE ma'ūnah
- Ma'bad (singer) XXIX:121, 261
- Umm Ma'bad. SEE Asmā' bt. Abī Bakr
- Ma'bad b. al-'Abbās XXXII:86; XXXIX:75, 96, 201



- Abū Ma'bad al-'Absī XIII:214  
 Ma'bad b. 'Amr VII:91  
 Ma'bad al-Aslamī XVI:30  
   SEE ALSO Ma'bad b. Umm Ma'bad  
   al-Aslamī  
 Abū Ma'bad al-Aslamī XIV:122  
 Ma'bad b. Hilāl I:179  
 Ma'bad b. al-Ḥuṣayn b. Ma'bad b. al-  
 Nu'mān XVI:135  
 Ma'bad b. Ka'b b. Mālik al-Anṣārī  
 VI:130, 134; VIII:29  
 Ma'bad b. Khālīd al-Jadalī XVIII:77;  
 XXI:69–70, 189  
 Ma'bad b. Khālīd al-Juhanī, Abū  
 Raw'ah XXXIX:294  
 Ma'bad b. al-Khalīl al-Muzanī  
 XXVIII:60; XXIX:79, 80, 172  
 Ma'bad al-Khuzā'ī VII:140, 165  
 Abū Ma'bad al-Khuzā'ī XXXIX:139,  
 140, 142, 143, 144  
 Umm Ma'bad al-Khuzā'īyyah  
 XXXIX:138, 139, 141, 142, 287  
 Ma'bad b. Umm Ma'bad al-Aslamī  
 XI:117  
   SEE ALSO Ma'bad al-Aslamī  
 Ma'bad b. Murrah al-'Ijlī XII:65  
 Mabashā (Mabashām) b. Ishmael  
 II:132, 133  
 Mabhūt (agent for al-Manṣūr)  
 XXVIII:107  
 Mābūr (*khaṣī* of Prophet  
 Muḥammad) VIII:131; IX:147;  
 XXXIX:194  
 mace (*jurz*) XXVIII:128  
 Macedonia IV:89  
 Macrinus (Marcarius, Roman  
 emperor) IV:126  
 al-Maḍā' b. al-Qāsim al-Taghlibī al-  
 Jazarī XXVIII:261, 272, 286  
 al-Madā'in (Madā'in Kistrā,  
 southeast of Baghdad) I:186;  
 IV:101; V:14–16, 65, 109, 130, 141,  
 157, 159–60, 292, 303–4, 306,  
 309–10, 313, 323, 336, 376, 407,  
 410; VIII:12, 13; XI:7, 10, 16, 19,  
 43, 47–49, 61, 119, 176–77, 189,  
 200, 216–17, 222; XII:23, 24, 30,  
 33, 39, 46, 52, 83, 115, 142, 144,  
 152, 158, 161, 162, 165, 203;  
 XIII:1–5, 8, 10–13, 15, 19–24, 28–  
 31, 33–38, 40, 42–47, 49, 50, 52–  
 54, 57, 61–67, 77–79, 131, 161;  
 XIV:4, 25, 48, 69; XVII:5, 115–16,  
 122, 127, 200; XVIII:9, 13, 28, 42,  
 45, 51, 60–62, 66, 137; XIX:182;  
 XX:85, 87, 105, 130, 146, 147, 153,  
 219; XXI:5, 10, 82, 103, 122, 125,  
 127, 130, 136, 139, 145, 180;  
 XXII:37, 43, 48, 50–54, 60, 63–65,  
 81–82, 85, 94–95, 99–101, 107,  
 119, 128–29, 135, 137; XXIII:19,  
 46; XXVII:59, 143, 161, 199;  
 XXVIII:24, 27, 32, 35, 239, 254,  
 257, 280; XXIX:4, 138; XXXI:120–  
 21, 123–24, 167; XXXII:17, 18, 23,  
 51, 53, 59, 67, 70, 77, 81–82, 90;  
 XXXIV:81, 127, 156; XXXV:75, 93,  
 94, 100, 101, 103; XXXVI:23, 172,  
 174; XXXVII:13, 24, 166;  
 XXXIX:88, 99  
 al-Madā'in al-Quṣwā (eastern  
 part of the city) XIII:12  
   SEE ALSO Bahurasīr; Ctesiphon;  
   Tāq-i Kistrā  
 Madā'in Gate. SEE Bāb al-Madā'in  
 Madā'in Kistrā. SEE al-Madā'in  
 al-Madā'inī ('Alī b. Muḥammad)  
 VII:32, 34; X:38, 40, 151, 192; XI:2,  
 70, 74, 107, 128–29, 132, 135, 138–  
 41, 153, 158–59; XII:162, 165–67,  
 171; XIII:142–44; XIV:30, 74, 94,  
 95, 99–102, 120–23, 129, 131, 132,  
 134, 135, 143; XV:33, 36, 41–44,  
 69–70, 78–79, 90–93, 102–10, 235,  
 255; XVI:3, 5, 6, 11, 39, 42, 44, 46,  
 67, 76, 77–81, 85, 112–14, 121,  
 129, 130, 133, 138, 139, 141, 142,  
 144, 145, 171, 190, 191, 196, 197;  
 XVII:99, 140, 166, 183, 198, 200,  
 202, 203, 204, 213, 226, 227;

- al-Madā'inī (continued) XVIII:9, 14,  
15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21, 26, 27, 29,  
31, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 76, 78, 82,  
85, 86, 88, 90, 96, 97, 99, 104, 120,  
121, 163, 164, 167, 170, 173, 174,  
175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181,  
183, 184, 185, 187, 188, 189, 199,  
200, 201, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214,  
215, 216, 218, 219, 220, 222, 223,  
224; XIX:82, 184, 188; XX:5, 14,  
21, 35, 44-46, 70-79, 163, 177-81;  
XXI:45, 59, 62, 84, 116, 135, 136,  
141, 172-76, 183-84, 185, 188-89,  
192, 193, 209, 232; XXII:7-8, 20,  
165, 179, 188, 196-97; XXIII:26-  
31, 53-56, 74, 76, 83-88, 91-108,  
109-13, 117-19, 126, 133-39, 143,  
147, 150-54, 164-72, 174-77,  
185-200, 216, 218-29; XXIV:5-8,  
16, 21-22, 24, 26, 31-32, 35-37,  
40-41, 46-48, 50-52, 55-56, 58,  
60, 62-63, 82, 85-87, 93-94, 97,  
150, 152, 160, 162, 166, 168-69,  
172, 184-87, 193-96; XXV:13, 14,  
22, 26, 30, 35, 38, 42, 43, 50, 52,  
53, 65, 70, 71, 77, 92, 100, 101,  
102, 104, 111, 119, 131, 154, 162,  
167, 179, 182, 188; XXVI:10, 24,  
56, 58, 62, 67, 70-78, 80-83, 88,  
106, 116, 127, 129-30, 132-33,  
135, 137, 141, 144, 147-48, 155,  
161-62, 164, 180, 183-86, 188-92,  
201, 204, 207, 214, 216, 221-22,  
229, 235, 238, 243-44, 247, 254,  
261, 263; XXVII:28, 43, 61, 70, 75,  
85, 98, 99, 103, 104, 107, 110, 122,  
124-31, 132, 134-38, 142, 147,  
148, 151, 162, 163, 165, 170, 171,  
174, 175, 178, 179, 182, 185, 209,  
210, 211; XXVIII:2-4, 8, 18-19,  
21-23, 35-37, 41, 62, 66, 69, 71,  
92-94, 131; XXIX:10, 123, 143;  
XXX:72, 319-21; XXXI:181, 186,  
188, 197, 208-9; XXXIV:6;  
XXXIX:39, 49, 50, 51, 54, 56, 57,  
59, 75, 169, 209, 211, 212, 222,  
224, 225, 230, 236, 249, 256, 260,  
267, 271
- Madan b. Abraham II:129
- Madān (valley) IX:100, 101
- Ma'dān (b. Abī Ṭalḥah?)  
XXXIX:257
- Ma'dān b. al-Aswad (al-Jafshīsh)  
XXXIX:90
- Ma'dān b. Abī Ṭalḥah XIV:107
- Maday (Mādhay, Mādhi) b. Japheth  
II:15, 16
- Madbad (Zanj commander)  
XXXVII:56
- madd (measure for grain) XXIV:39
- Māderek bt. Wāman. SEE Mādūl bt.  
Wāman
- al-Madhād (west of Mt. Sal')  
VIII:10; XXVIII:143, 147-48, 150
- al-Madhār (near al-Nahrawān)  
XVII:178, 181, 228; XVIII:50, 51;  
XXXVI:42, 43, 174; XXXVII:27
- battle of Khālid b. al-Walīd  
XI:15-19
- battle of al-Mukhtār b. Abī  
'Ubayd b. Mas'ūd al-Thaqafī  
XXI:88-90, 115; XXXIX:271
- al-Mādhārā'ī. SEE Ibrāhīm b. Aḥmad  
al-Mādhārā'ī; Muḥammad b. 'Alī  
b. Aḥmad b. Abī Zunbūr
- Mādhārwasb (*dihqān* of Bābil  
Mahrūdh) XXII:67, 94
- Banū Madhhij IX:92, 94, 98, 108,  
165; X:18, 22, 24, 28, 39, 159, 163,  
170; XII:10, 11; XIII:76; XVI:114,  
146; XVII:41, 46, 59; XVIII:131-  
33, 140; XIX:18-20, 22, 38, 46, 48-  
49, 61, 63, 75, 97, 120, 179;  
XX:221, 223; XXI:5, 15, 67, 83,  
137, 140, 151, 181, 188; XXII:5, 20,  
86, 96, 105; XXIII:7; XXIV:26-27,  
43, 130, 146; XXVI:14, 40, 178;  
XXXIX:29, 85, 91, 266, 272
- mādhīyyah swords II:15

- al-Madhri b. al-Mushma'ill **XIX**:68, 70, 86, 88, 91
- Madh'ur b. 'Adi **XI**:5, 9, 21, 90, 117, 166, 189, 198, 205; **XII**:65
- al-Maḍī b. Muḥammad I:322, 325, 344; **II**:130; **III**:110
- Ma'dīkar ib b. Abī Murrah (Ma'dīkarib b. Dhī Yazan) **V**:216, 242, 244-45  
SEE ALSO Sayf b. Dhī Yazan
- al-Ma'din (Ma'din al-Nuqrah) **XXXVIII**:81
- Ma'din Banī Sulaym (near Medina) **XXVII**:53
- al-Madīnah. SEE Medina
- al-Madīnah al-'Atīqah. SEE Ctesiphon
- al-Madīnah al-Hāshimiyah (of Abū al-'Abbās al-Saffāh, near al-Kūfah) **XXVII**:161, 183, 184; **XXVIII**:61, 65, 133, 136, 140, 237-38, 240, 264; **XXXIX**:246
- Madīnat Ibn Hubayrah (adjacent to al-Kūfa) **XXVII**:141; **XXVIII**:237-38, 267; **XXIX**:3  
SEE ALSO Qaṣr Ibn Hubayrah
- Madīnat Abī Ja'far al-Manṣūr. SEE Round City
- Madīnat al-Rizq (in al-Baṣrah) **XVI**:77; **XXI**:46-47
- Madīnat al-Salām. SEE Baghdad
- al-Maḍīq (in Khubayt valley) **XIX**:28
- al-Mādiyān (canal). SEE Nahr al-Mādiyān
- al-Mādiyān (in lower Iraq) **XXXVI**:175; **XXXVII**:16
- Maḍraḥī b. Ya'mar **XII**:115
- Mādūl (Māderek) bt. Wāman **III**:113, 114
- Madyān (Madyan) b. Abraham **II**:127, 129, 143
- Ibn al-Madyanī. SEE 'Alī b. al-Madyanī
- Māfannah (*mawlā* of 'Uthmān) **XI**:18
- Mafrūq (al-Nu'mān b. 'Amr?) **X**:148-49
- al-Maftaḥ (between al-Baṣrah and Wāsiṭ) **XXXVI**:46
- al-Maftaḥ (in Ahwāz) **XX**:175
- al-Maghāribah. SEE Berbers
- maghāzī*. SEE military expeditions
- Abū al-Maghṛā (deputy of 'Isā b. al-Shaykh b. al-Salīl al-Shaybānī) **XXXV**:143
- Maghrā' b. Aḥmar **XXV**:169; **XXVI**:59-65
- Abū al-Maghṛā b. Ḥayyān. SEE 'Uthmān b. Ḥayyān al-Murrī
- Maghrā' b. al-Mughīrah b. Abī Ṣufrah **XXIII**:108
- Abū al-Maghṛā b. Mūsā b. Zurārah **XXXVII**:7, 50
- al-Maghrib **IV**:45, 47, 95, 123; **XV**:12; **XXIV**:24; **XXVII**:148; **XXXII**:10, 224; **XXXIV**:96, 141, 156, 170; **XXXV**:8; **XXXVII**:47; **XXXIX**:218, 220, 262  
SEE ALSO Berbers
- al-Maghṛūr (of Banū Asad) **XIII**:67
- al-Maghūd (of the people of al-Baṣrah) **XXVII**:174
- Magians. SEE Zoroastrians
- magical spells. SEE *nīranj*
- Magentius (pre-Islamic dignitary) **IV**:175
- Magog. SEE Gog and Magog
- magpie (*'aq' aq*) **XII**:47-48
- Magus. SEE *mōbadh mōbadhān*
- Māh (Māhāt). SEE Media
- al-Māh (al-Māhān, two regional centers). SEE Dīnawar; Nihāwand
- Māh Afrīdhūn **XX**:30, 32
- Māh Bahrādhān. SEE Bahrādhān
- Māh al-Baṣrah. SEE Nihāwand
- Māh Bihzādhān **XXII**:93-94  
SEE ALSO Bahrādhān

- Māh Dīnār XIII:212, 215, 217;  
 XIV:44; XVIII:28; XXII:138-39  
 SEE ALSO Bahrādhān; Nihāwand
- Māh al-Kūfah. SEE Dīnawar
- Māh Mihr (Mihr Māh, month of  
 Mihr, in Persian solar calendar)  
 II:5, 27
- Māh Nihāwand. SEE Nihāwand
- Māh Sabadhān. SEE Māsabadhān
- Maḥā (in Ḥaḍramawt) X:183
- Māhak (nephew of Bādhān)  
 XV:103
- Mahalalel b. Kenan I:326, 336, 337,  
 339, 341-43
- Māhān (rāwī) XI:39, 41, 45, 48;  
 XII:13, 14, 15, 156; XIII:48-50, 85;  
 XXIII:205
- al-Māhān (in Kirmān) XXVI:255
- al-Māhān (two regional centers).  
 SEE Dīnawar; Nihāwand
- Māhān b. Bakht XXVIII:196, 209
- Māhān al-Ḥanafī XVI:191
- Māhawayh b. Māfanāh b. Fayd  
 (Māhawayh Abrāz) XV:79-80,  
 83-87; XVI:190, 191
- al-Mahbadhān. SEE Ḥammām al-  
 Mahbadhān
- al-Mahbūdhān (Persian  
 commander) XI:62
- Mahdad bt. al-Lihamm VI:36
- Abū Maḥdhūrah (Aws b. Mi'yar b.  
 Lawdhān, or Samurah b. 'Umayr  
 b. Lawdhān) XXXIX:48, 118, 181,  
 282
- al-Mahdī. SEE al-Ḥusayn b.  
 Zikrawayh; Muḥammad b.  
 'Abdallāh b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b.  
 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib; Muḥammad b.  
 al-Ḥanafīyyah; al-Sufyānī
- al-Mahdī (Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh,  
 caliph) IX:146; XXI:39, 60, 219-  
 20; XXIII:129; XXVII:149;  
 XXVIII:69-70, 72-73, 76, 84-85,  
 98, 220, 222, 228, 249, 277-78;  
 XXIX:15, 18, 20-24, 26-27, 32-38,  
 45-46, 49-56, 59, 60, 66, 68, 69,  
 81, 85, 86, 94, 102, 106, 107, 108,  
 109, 110, 128, 147, 148, 149, 161-  
 264 *passim*; XXX:3-5, 8, 11-15, 33,  
 54, 59, 62, 68-69, 78, 80, 85, 95;  
 XXXI:16, 234; XXXIX:256, 258,  
 260
- Abū al-Mahdī (relative by marriage  
 of sons of Yaḥyā al-Barmakī)  
 XXX:219
- Ibn Mahdī. SEE 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
 Mahdī
- Mahdī b. 'Alwān al-Ḥarūrī  
 XXXII:67-68
- al-Mahdiyyah (on Jayhān river)  
 XXIX:214
- Maḥdūj (supporter of 'Alī b. Abī  
 Ṭālib) XVI:168
- Banū Maḥdūj XVI:143
- Ibn Maḥdūj al-Bakrī XVI:96
- al-Māḥī (name of Prophet  
 Muḥammad) IX:156
- Māhiyāhind (bt. Hazārmard b.  
 Mihrādmah) IV:88
- Maḥlab (prison mate of Joseph b.  
 Jacob) II:162
- Maḥmiyah (of Banū Ḥanīfah)  
 XX:78
- Maḥmiyah b. Jaz' al-Zubaydī  
 VIII:151; XI:159; XXXIX:201
- Maḥmiyah al-Sulamī XXIII:104
- Maḥmiyah b. Zunaym XI:95
- Maḥmūd (name of Abraham's  
 elephant) V:228-29, 233, 235
- Maḥmūd b. 'Amr b. Yazīd b. al-  
 Sakan VII:120
- Maḥmūd b. al-Faraj al-Naysābūrī  
 XXXIV:95
- Maḥmūd b. Khidāsh II:147
- Maḥmūd b. Labīd VI:123-24;  
 VII:134; IX:36, 53-54; XV:174-75
- Maḥmūd b. Ma'mar b. Abī al-  
 Shadā'id al-Fazārī XXVIII:159,  
 215

- Maḥmūd b. Maslamah VIII:49–50,  
87, 117, 123
- Maḥmūd b. Rabī'ah b. Ḥarām VI:19  
*mahr*. SEE dowry
- Mahrah (in southern Arabia) II:30,  
32; X:54, 105, 139, 151–57, 171;  
XVI:167  
SEE ALSO Mahriyyah camels
- Mahrah (of the people of Darqīn)  
XXV:56
- Mahrawayh al-Rāzī. SEE Mahrūyah  
al-Rāzī
- Mahrīn (son of daughter of  
Isfandiyār b. Bishtasb) IV:75
- Mahrīstānī b. Shahrīz XXXIII:158
- Banū al-Mahriyyah X:111
- Mahriyyah camels XVI:50;  
XXXIV:143
- Mahrūdh. SEE Bābil Mahrūdh
- Mahrūdh (canal). SEE Nahr  
Mahrūdh
- Mahrūyah (Mahrawayh) al-Rāzī  
XXX:32, 174–75
- Mahsimilinā (of Men of the Cave)  
IV:156
- Banū Maḥūl XXVIII:102
- al-Māḥūz (of Banū Salīṭ b. Yarbū')  
XX:102, 165
- Ibn Māḥūz. SEE al-Zubayr b. al-  
Māḥūz
- al-Māḥūzah (near Sāmarrā)  
XXXIV:154–55, 168, 202  
SEE ALSO Ja'farī Palace
- Mahyāt bt. Imrī' al-Qays al-Kalbī  
XVII:229
- Māhyāy (? , instructor of  
cavalrymen of the Sasanian  
army) V:403
- mail, coats of. SEE coats of mail
- mail pouch. SEE *kharīṭah*
- mail service. SEE postal and  
intelligence service
- Ibn Ma'īn (*rāwī*). SEE Yaḥyā b. Ma'īn
- Main Bridge (in Baghdad). SEE al-  
Jisr
- Ibn Mā'iz ('Abd al-Malik b.  
Muḥammad b. 'Aṭiyyah's deputy  
in Mecca) XXVII:120
- Ibn Mā'iz al-Asadī XXVIII:267
- Mājān (suburb of Marw) XV:87;  
XXVI:118, 208
- Majannah (near Murr al-Ḥahrān)  
VII:165; IX:38
- al-Majdal (region settled by the  
descendants of Shem) II:19
- Majdī b. 'Amr al-Juhanī VII:10, 13,  
44
- Abū Mājīd al-Asadī IX:166; XIII:95
- Mājīdah (in Cappadocia) XXIX:214;  
XXXII:185
- Ibn Mājīdah al-Sahmī. SEE 'Alī b.  
Mājīdah al-Sahmī
- al-Mājīshūn. SEE Ya'qūb b. Abī  
Salamah
- Majlis al-Shurṭah (Police  
Headquarters, in Baghdad)  
XXXV:128
- Majlīṭīs (pre-Islamic dignitary)  
IV:180–81
- majma' al-baḥrayn* (meeting place of  
the two seas) III:6, 10, 13
- al-Majnūn (horseman of Banū  
Numayr) XXXIV:50
- Mājūj. SEE Gog and Magog
- al-Majūs. SEE Zoroastrians
- Mājushnasfān (fire temple, near  
Abruwān) V:105
- al-Majūsī al-Quṭrabbulī. SEE  
Muḥammad b. Mūsā al-  
Khwārazmī
- Mājusnas (b. Mihr Narsī) V:104–5
- Majza'ah b. al-Kawthar b. Zufar b.  
al-Ḥārith, Abū al-Ward XXVII:5,  
6, 176–79, 180
- Majza'ah b. Thawr XIII:129, 133–36,  
139
- makhāli* (nosebags filled with rocks)  
XXXV:41
- Makhīd (north of Medina) VIII:42
- Makhlad (*rāwī*) XXXIX:268

- Abū Makhḥad (*rāwī*) IV:170  
 Ibn Makhḥad. SEE al-Ḥasan b.  
 Makhḥad b. al-Jarrāḥ  
 Ibn Makhḥad al-Azdī XXX:256  
 SEE ALSO Mukhallad b. al-Ḥasan  
 al-Azdī  
 Makhḥad al-Bakrī XIV:83  
 Makhḥad b. Ḥamzah b. Bīḍ  
 XXIII:194  
 Makhḥad b. al-Ḥasan XVIII:126, 127  
 Makhḥad b. al-Ḥasan al-Azdī. SEE  
 Mukhallad b. al-Ḥasan al-Azdī  
 Makhḥad b. Kathīr XVI:152  
 Makhḥad b. Muḥammad b. al-  
 Ḥārith, Abū Hāshim XXI:217  
 Makhḥad b. Qays XIII:64, 67; XVI:45  
 SEE ALSO Muḥammad b. Qays al-  
 Ḥijlī  
 Makhḥad b. Yaḥyā b. Ḥāḍir b. al-  
 Muhājir al-Bāhilī XXI:184;  
 XXVII:209  
 Makhḥad (Mukhallad) b. Yazīd b. al-  
 Muhallab XXIV:34–36, 43, 49,  
 54–55, 80, 93  
 Makhrabah b. 'Adī IX:102  
 Makhramah b. Bukayr XXXIX:169  
 Makhramah b. Kinānah VI:31  
 Makhramah b. Nawfal b. Uhayb al-  
 Zuhri VII:34, 46; VIII:171; IX:33;  
 XIII:109; XIV:115; XXXIX:42–43,  
 69, 297  
 Makhramah b. Sulaymān al-Wālibī  
 XV:247, 251, 252; XXI:226;  
 XXIII:141  
 Makhshī b. 'Amr al-Ḍamrī VII:12,  
 165  
 Makhshī b. Ḥumayyir IX:56–57  
 Makhshiyah (toponym, in a line of  
 Ṭarafah's poetry) XXIII:198  
 Makhshiyah bt. Shaybān b.  
 Muḥārīb b. Fihri VI:26–27  
 Makḥūl (*ghulam* of al-Zubayr b. al-  
 'Awwām) XVI:117  
 Makḥūl (*ghulam* of Prophet  
 Muḥammad) IX:19, 125  
 Makḥūl al-Sha'mī (*rāwī*) V:275;  
 VII:64; IX:155  
 Mākhuwān (near Marw) XXVII:67,  
 68, 74, 78, 79, 80, 95, 100, 101  
 Banū Makhzūm (of Quraysh) VI:57,  
 104, 139, 141; VII:19, 50, 62;  
 VIII:18, 19, 22; X:53, 157, 184;  
 XII:134; XIII:105; XIV:152;  
 XV:154; XXI:205; XXIII:147, 178,  
 219; XXXII:31; XXXIX:17, 47, 111,  
 116  
 mosque of. SEE Masjid Banī  
 Makhzūm  
 Makhzūm b. Hānī' al-Makhzūmī  
 V:285  
 al-Makhzūmī XXX:38  
 al-Makhzūmī. SEE Abū al-Mughīrah  
 al-Makhzūmī  
 Ibn al-Makhzūmī XXXVII:7  
 Makkah. SEE Mecca  
*makkūk* (measure of weight)  
 XII:171; XXXVI:9  
 Maknūn (*ghulam* of Rāghib)  
 XXXVII:177; XXXVIII:79  
 Makrān (Mukrān) IV:14; V:15, 102;  
 XIII:149, 175; XIV:77–78; XV:34,  
 36; XXX:106, 109; XXXIV:96  
 Makrān b. al-Band II:17  
 Maksimilinā (of Men of the Cave)  
 IV:156  
 Ibn Umm Maktūm VII:89, 141, 161;  
 XXXIX:68–69, 118–19  
 Umm Maktūm. SEE 'Ātikah bt.  
 'Abdallāh b. 'Antakah  
*mala'* (council of notables) VII:65;  
 XV:114  
 Malādh (river, in Qūmis) XIV:28  
*malāḥif* (sg. *milḥafah*, rough Bedouin  
 cloaks) XXVIII:19  
*al-Malāḥim* (books of  
 prognostications) XXXIV:183  
 Banū al-Malakān XXIII:137  
 Malal. SEE Baṭn Malal  
 Malāqūbiyah (in Byzantine  
 territory) XXX:262

- malaria. SEE intermittent fever
- al-Malaṭiyyūn (troops from Malatyah) **XXXV**:47, 76, 81
- Malatyah (in southeastern Anatolia) **XII**:134; **XV**:111; **XXIII**:184; **XXIV**:60; **XXVIII**:48–49, 54, 71; **XXXII**:185; **XXXIII**:93, 122; **XXXIV**:209; **XXXV**:9, 77, 150; **XXXVI**:156; **XXXVII**:79; **XXXVIII**:85, 90
- Malatyah pass **XXVIII**:55
- Malham (northwest of Ḥajr) **X**:129
- al-Malḥamah. SEE Qaryat al-Malḥamah
- Malḥātā. SEE Nahr Malḥātā
- Malīḥ al-Armanī **XXXVIII**:196
- Malīḥ b. 'Awf al-Sulamī **XVI**:55
- Abū al-Malīḥ al-Hudhalī. SEE Abū al-Mulayḥ al-Hudhalī
- Malīḥ b. Khālīd al-Bajalī **XXVII**:141
- Mālik (Abū al-Mukhāriq, *mawlā* of Banū Ḥimyar) **XVIII**:216
- Mālik (in a line of Ayyūb b. Khawālī's poetry) **XXIV**:109
- Mālik (man under protection of 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb) **XIV**:105
- Mālik (of Banū al-Muṣṭaliq) **VIII**:56
- Abū Mālik (Ghazwān al-Ghifārī) **I**:206, 214, 219, 221, 222, 250, 254, 258, 262, 263, 269, 273, 275, 281, 307; **II**:50, 53, 86, 90, 107, 113, 115, 118, 121; **III**:33, 85, 120, 129, 173; **IV**:118; **VII**:24
- Abū Mālik (messenger of al-Manṣūr) **XXVIII**:28, 30
- Abū Mālik (*rāwī*) **XXIV**:20, 35
- Banū Mālik (of Thaqīf) **IX**:4, 14, 41, 43
- Ibn Mālik. SEE Abū al-Hayyāj al-Asadī
- Ibn Mālik (Zanj rebel) **XXXVII**:78
- Mālik b. 'Abbād al-Awsī **XI**:11
- Mālik b. 'Abbād al-Ḥadramī **VIII**:160
- Mālik b. 'Abd b. Suray' **XIX**:146
- Mālik b. 'Abdallāh (poet) **XV**:234
- Mālik b. 'Abdallāh al-Hamdānī al-Murhibī **XXII**:87
- Mālik b. 'Abdallāh al-Khath'amī **XVIII**:88, 180, 192, 208
- Mālik b. Ad'ham b. Muḥriz al-Bāhilī **XX**:139; **XXVII**:125, 126, 129; **XXIX**:144
- Mālik b. Afṣā b. Ḥārithah **VI**:53
- Mālik b. 'Alī al-Khuzā'ī **XXX**:305
- Mālik b. 'Āmir (of Banū 'Anz) **XIII**:18
- Mālik b. 'Āmir b. Mālik **XXXIX**:29, 116
- Mālik b. 'Amr (of Banū al-Najjār) **VII**:108
- Mālik b. 'Amr (of Banū Tamīm) **IX**:122
- Umm al-Malik bt. 'Amr b. Ḥujr **V**:163
- Mālik b. 'Amr al-Nahdī, Abū Nimrān **XX**:197, 216; **XXI**:20, 32, 92, 94–95
- Mālik b. 'Amr al-Tamīmī **XXVII**:82
- Banū Mālik b. 'Amr b. Thumāmah **XIX**:56
- Mālik b. 'Amr al-Tinī **XVII**:62
- Mālik b. Anas **I**:306; **IX**:172; **XIV**:165; **XXVIII**:121–22, 156, 216; **XXIX**:194; **XXXIX**:55, 132, 217, 226, 243, 249, 252, 261–63
- Mālik b. 'Aqadiyyah (Mālik b. al-Juḥāḥ) al-Jushamī **XVII**:52–53
- Abū Mālik al-Ash'arī **XXXIX**:147
- Abū Mālik al-Ashjā'ī **IX**:106–7
- Mālik al-Ashtar al-Nakha'ī (Mālik b. al-Ḥārith al-Nakha'ī) **IX**:56; **XI**:100, 168; **XV**:57, 113–14, 119–21, 125, 132–33, 135, 139, 159, 189–90, 194, 199, 205, 232; **XVI**:4, 5, 12–14, 87, 93–96, 102–4, 112, 140–42, 147, 148, 153, 167, 184, 192, 196, 197; **XVII**:6, 8–12, 18, 19, 30, 31, 33, 41–47, 76–77, 79–83, 87, 93, 110, 144, 145, 146;

- Mālik al-Ashtar al-Nakha'ī  
(continued) **XVIII**:134, 136;  
**XXI**:83; **XXIII**:23; **XXXIX**:272-73
- Mālik b. 'Awf al-Naṣrī **IX**:2, 3, 4, 5, 6,  
16, 18, 22, 30, 32; **X**:158
- Mālik b. Aws b. al-Ḥadathān  
**XIII**:111; **XV**:74; **XXXIX**:183
- Mālik b. A'yan al-Juhanī **XVII**:33,  
35, 37, 40, 47, 65, 73, 128; **XXI**:31;  
**XXV**:154
- Mālik b. Bishrān **XXXVII**:68-70, 113
- Mālik b. Da'ar b. Yawbūb **II**:153
- Mālik b. Dīnār **II**:163; **III**:101;  
**XVI**:130; **XX**:30; **XXXIX**:237
- Mālik b. al-Dukhshum **VII**:71;  
**IX**:60-61
- Mālik b. Fahm b. Taymallāh **IV**:129,  
130-31, 132; **V**:20
- Mālik b. Fārij b. Mālik **IV**:136-37
- Mālik b. Ḥabīb al-Yarbū'ī **XIII**:58;  
**XV**:132, 256; **XVI**:108, 121
- Mālik b. Ḥadīd al-Namarī **XVII**:52
- Mālik b. Ḥanzalah (of Banū al-  
Wirthah) **XXII**:66
- Banū Mālik b. Ḥanzalah (of Tamīm)  
**X**:85, 87, 89, 98
- Mālik b. al-Ḥārith al-Nakha'ī. *SEE*  
Mālik al-Ashtar al-Nakha'ī
- Mālik b. al-Haytham al-Khuzā'ī,  
Abū Naṣr **XXIV**:87; **XXV**:123;  
**XXVI**:67, 120; **XXVII**:68, 69, 79,  
95, 96, 98, 101, 107, 187, 188, 194;  
**XXVIII**:10, 22, 28, 35, 41-43, 64,  
279; **XXXI**:17; **XXXIV**:27
- Abū Mālik al-Ḥimyarī **V**:232
- Banū al-Mālik b. Ḥisl b. 'Āmir b.  
Lu'ayy **VII**:107; **XIII**:130;  
**XXXIX**:185
- Mālik b. Hubayrah al-Sakūnī  
**XVIII**:88, 91, 93-94, 148, 152-53;  
**XX**:56, 57, 62, 68-69
- Mālik b. Ḥudhayfah b. Badr **VIII**:96;  
**X**:77
- Mālik b. al-Ḥūr **XVII**:165
- Mālik b. Ḥuwayrith al-Laythī  
**XXXIX**:300
- Mālik b. Ibrāhīm b. al-Ashtar  
**XXIV**:143-44
- Mālik b. Ismā'īl, Abū Ghassān  
**XXIII**:212; **XXXIX**:212, 215
- Abū Mālik al-Janbī **VII**:39
- Mālik b. al-Julāḥ al-Jushamī. *SEE*  
Mālik b. 'Aqadiyyah al-Jushamī
- Mālik b. Ka'b al-Hamdānī al-Arḥabī  
**XIII**:14; **XV**:120; **XVII**:87, 162-63,  
195, 198-99
- Mālik b. Kaydar al-Ṣafadī  
**XXXIII**:103-5, 107
- Mālik b. Kinānah **VI**:31, 32
- Banū Mālik b. Kinānah **VI**:25, 32,  
55; **VII**:106; **X**:171; **XII**:185
- Mālik b. Abī Maryam **XXXIX**:147
- Mālik b. Mighwal **IX**:175, 198;  
**XXXIX**:311
- Mālik b. Misma', Abū Ghassān  
**XVI**:120, 160, 161; **XVII**:166;  
**XIX**:31-32; **XX**:8-9, 19, 24-28, 31,  
34, 38, 39, 41-45, 168; **XXI**:48-49,  
87, 93, 120, 135, 173-75, 178;  
**XXIV**:114-15, 128-29, 141;  
**XXV**:35
- Banū Mālik b. Misma' **XXIV**:113
- Mālik b. al-Mundhir b. al-Jārūd  
**XXI**:87, 93; **XXIV**:114, 118;  
**XXV**:23, 33, 34
- Mālik b. Murrah al-Rahāwī **IX**:74,  
76
- Mālik b. al-Naḍr al-Arḥabī **XIX**:115
- Mālik b. al-Naḍr b. Kinānah **V**:181;  
**VI**:29-31
- Banū Mālik b. al-Najjār **VI**:12, 14,  
125; **VII**:84; **XI**:124
- Abū Mālik al-Nakha'ī **XXXIX**:199
- Mālik b. Numayr al-Khuzā'ī  
**XXXIX**:145
- Mālik b. al-Nusayr al-Baddī  
**XIX**:102, 153; **XXI**:31



- Mālik b. Nuwayrah (al-Jafūl)  
IX:108; X:53, 85, 89–91, 98–104,  
139; XI:64, 162; XXXIX:83
- Mālik b. Qādim XXVII:173
- Mālik b. Abī Qawqal VII:160
- Mālik b. Qays XI:23
- Banū Mālik b. Rabīah XXIV:118
- Mālik b. Rabīah b. Khālid al-Taymī  
al-Wāthilī XII:41
- Mālik b. Rabīah al-Sā'idī. SEE Abū  
Usayd al-Sā'idī
- Mālik b. Rabīah al-Salūlī, Abū  
Maryam XXXIX:128
- Mālik b. Rāfilah VIII:153, 159
- Mālik b. al-Rayb al-Māzinī  
XVIII:188, 189
- Mālik b. Abī al-Rijāl XI:133
- Banū Mālik b. Sa'd X:183; XX:178
- Mālik b. Ṣafwān Dhī al-Shafr  
IX:133
- Mālik b. Abī al-Samḥ XXVI:163–64
- Mālik b. Shāhī XXXII:145–46, 148
- Mālik b. Ṭarīf XXVII:127, 131, 161
- Mālik b. Ṭawq XXXV:39;  
XXXVIII:135
- Mālik b. al-Tayyihān. SEE Abū al-  
Haytham b. al-Tayyihān
- Abū Mālik b. Tha'labah b. Abī Mālik  
al-Quraṣī V:170
- Mālik b. 'Ubādah IX:76
- Banū Mālik b. Udad XXXIX:39
- Banū Mālik b. Uqaysh VI:120
- Mālik b. Yazīd b. Mālik b. Ka'b  
XX:60
- Mālik b. Zayd (Mālik b. Yazīd)  
XI:46
- Mālik b. Zayd b. Shadad  
XXXIX:255
- Mālik b. Zuhayr b. 'Amr b. Fahm  
IV:129, 131; V:20
- Mālik b. Zuhayr b. Jadhīmah  
XXII:133; XXXI:231
- Mallah (father of Ḥassān and  
Unayf) IX:101
- mallets, origin of I:300
- mallow. SEE althea
- Ma'lūn Shamsā (city in the East)  
II:19
- Malūriyah (in Byzantine territory)  
XXXVIII:14
- Malwiyyah (mountain road)  
XIV:19
- Ma'mar (killer of al-Ḥutam b.  
Dubay'ah) X:147, 151
- Ma'mar (rāwī). SEE Ma'mar b. Rāshid
- Ma'mar b. al-Muthannā. SEE Abū  
'Ubaydah
- Abū Ma'mar al-Qaṭī XXXII:210,  
218, 222
- Ma'mar b. Rāshid I:201, 207, 252,  
267, 290, 301, 353; II:99, 102, 104,  
106, 116, 121, 124, 145, 151, 170,  
182; IV:157–58; VI:8, 49, 76; VII:6,  
40, 159; VIII:68, 69, 74, 88; IX:150,  
196, 197; XIII:110; XV:77;  
XXXIX:12, 108, 112, 167, 174, 176,  
190, 218, 240, 265
- al-Ma'mūn ('Abdallāh b. Hārūn al-  
Rashīd, caliph) XXIX:140;  
XXX:56, 59, 95, 98, 172, 179–81,  
183–200, 212, 236, 253–54, 261,  
292–94, 297, 306, 323, 328, 332–  
33; XXXI:1, 3–9, 13–19, 22–44,  
47–51, 53, 55–57, 59–60, 63–76,  
82–83, 87–88, 91, 93–94, 95, 96,  
101–2, 108, 110, 120–21, 124–30,  
133–34, 148, 152, 172, 174, 178,  
183, 185–86, 190, 192–98, 200–  
202, 207, 211–12, 217, 221–22,  
224–26, 229–30, 240–41;  
XXXII:passim; XXXIII:2, 134, 172;  
XXXIV:28–29, 81, 173, 189;  
XXXV:74, 143; XXXVIII:48, 207
- al-Ma'mūnī. SEE al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī al-  
Bādghīsī al-Ma'mūnī
- Mamzūj (*mawla* of Banū Shaybān)  
XXIV:78
- Man of the Mole. SEE al-Ḥusayn b.  
Zikrawayh

- Abū Ma'n (ʿĪsā b. Ka'b b. Mālik)  
VI:11
- Banū Ma'n (of Azd) XXV:11
- Banū Ma'n (of Ṭayyī') XVIII:160;  
XIX:99?; XXXIX:6
- Ma'n b. Adī IX:61, 194-95
- Ma'n b. Ḥājiz X:81
- Ma'n b. ʿĪsā al-Qazzāz IX:170;  
XXXIX:127, 199, 243
- Ma'n b. al-Mughīrah XXI:233
- Ma'n al-Sulamī. SEE Ma'n b. Yazīd b.  
al-Akhnas al-Sulamī
- Ma'n b. Yazīd b. al-Akhnas al-  
Sulamī XVII:24-26, 103; XIX:80
- Ma'n b. Zā'idah XXVII:87, 88, 89,  
138, 187, 188; XXVIII:63, 65-68;  
XXIX:60, 62, 72, 95-100, 103
- Manādhir (al-Manādhir, north of  
al-Ahwāz) XIII:114-16, 118, 119,  
121, 131, 133; XIV:79; XXV:166
- Manāf (Meccan idol) VI:19
- manār (beacon, lighthouse) V:144;  
XXVII:203
- Pharos of Alexandria XXX:163
- Manārah (*mawlā* of al-Manšūr)  
XXIX:165
- Abū Manārah (*ghulam* of salt flat  
workers) XXXVI:43
- Manasseh (Manashā) b. Hezekiah  
IV:40
- Manasseh (Manashā) b. Joseph  
II:166, 185
- Manāt (old Arabian goddess)  
VI:108, 110-12; VIII:188; IX:81
- Manbij (in Syria) V:254; XXI:149;  
XXVI:250; XXVII:171; XXX:183,  
238; XXXII:185; XXXIII:130
- SEE ALSO Jisr Manbij
- al-Mandab, coast of V:211
- Mandaic language. SEE Aramaic  
language
- al-Mandal (in India) I:292;  
XXIII:215
- Māndawayh (Jew from Khaybar)  
XXXVI:46
- Manf. SEE Memphis
- mangonels and ballistas (*manjanīq*,  
*'arrādah*) IX:20, 23; XIII:9, 11;  
XV:95; XIX:224; XXI:225;  
XXVII:21, 23, 38, 42, 129;  
XXXI:134-37, 145-47, 150, 154,  
164, 176, 181, 198, 209, 212;  
XXXIII:66, 109, 111; XXXIV:79,  
127; XXXV:32, 40, 46, 47, 59, 60,  
63, 64, 68, 73, 91, 95; XXXVII:43,  
101, 105, 175; XXXVIII:75
- Manhūr al-Khārījī XXIII:207, 209
- Mani (Mānī the Zindīq) V:38, 45;  
XXX:69-70
- Mānī's Gate (at Junday Sābūr) V:45
- Manī b. al-'Alā' al-Sa'dī XXI:51
- al-Manī'ah (northwest of al-Baṣrah)  
XXXVII:25
- Manicheans. SEE al-Māniyyūn;  
*zindīq*
- al-Manīnah (Manīnā, Zanj  
commander) XXXVI:191;  
XXXVII:56
- Manīshiyā. SEE Amghīshiyā
- al-Māniyyūn (Manicheans)  
XXX:313
- SEE ALSO *zindīq*
- Manjānah (daughter of the Persian  
king) XII:143
- manjanīq*. SEE mangonels and  
ballistas
- Ibn Manjūf. SEE Suwayd b. Manjūf  
al-Sadūsī
- Manjūr (governor of Ḥimṣ)  
XXXVI:161
- Manjūr (*mawlā* of al-Mu'tamid)  
XXXVI:193
- Mankā (Munkā, canal). SEE Nahr  
Munkā
- Mankah (Indian physician)  
XXX:313-14
- Mankajūr b. Ḥandarūs XXXV:90-  
91, 94

Mankajūr b. Qārin al-Ushrūsānī

**XXXIII**:175–76, 182, 197;

**XXXV**:58

*mann* (measure of weight)

**XXXVII**:72

*manna* (*taranjubīn*) **III**:82–83

Ibn Mannāḥ (*rāwī*) **XXXIX**:187

al-Manqabah (in al-Anbār)

**XXXVIII**:78

al-Mansa'ah (outside Medina)

**V**:167

Mansak (nation at the ends of the earth) **I**:238

Mansif. *SEE* Memphis

al-Manṣūr ('Abdallāh b.

Muḥammad, Abū Ja'far, caliph)

**XXI**:218–19; **XXIII**:217; **XXVI**:75,

214; **XXVII**:86, 149, 150, 157, 158,

178, 180, 181, 182–85, 185–90,

191–94, 198, 204, 208, 209–10,

211–12; **XXVIII**:1–4, 6–10, 13, 16–

17, 19–21, 23–25, 27–30, 32–45,

47, 49–50, 55–57, 59–73, 75, 77–

78, 80–110, 113–14, 117–23, 125–

30, 133–42, 150, 152, 154, 156–57,

159–67, 169, 177, 179–81, 184–89,

193–94, 196, 214, 217–19, 222–26,

228–33, 236–52, 254–57, 260,

262–65, 267–73, 275–86, 289–92;

**XXIX**:3–157 *passim*, 198, 199, 200,

225, 251–52; **XXX**:10, 54, 148, 180,

261, 292, 305; **XXXI**:15, 156;

**XXXVI**:93, 120; **XXXVII**:15, 150;

**XXXIX**:235, 246, 248, 249, 253–54,

255, 260, 261, 262

Manṣūr (household manager of

Muḥammad b. al-Ba'īth)

**XXXIV**:80

Manṣūr (*khādīm* of al-'Abbās b.

'Abdallāh b. Ja'far b. Abī Ja'far)

**XXXI**:228

Manṣūr (*rāwī*) **VI**:155

Manṣūr (*rāwī*) **XXXIX**:137

Manṣūr (*rāwī*). *SEE* Manṣūr b. al-Mu'tamir al-Sulamī

Manṣūr (son of the sister of 'Īsā al-Nūsharī) **XXXVIII**:106

Ibn Abī Manṣūr (*rāwī*). *SEE*

Muḥammad b. Abī Manṣūr al-Āmulī

Manṣūr b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān **VI**:63

Manṣūr b. 'Abdallāh b. Manṣūr al-Kātib **XXXVIII**:184

Manṣūr b. 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd b.

Shammar al-Ḥimyarī **XXIX**:157

Manṣūr b. Abī al-Aswad **XIV**:141

Manṣūr b. al-Ḥasan Hār **XXXIII**:149

Manṣūr b. 'Ikrimah b. Hāshim

**VI**:114

Manṣūr b. Ītākḥ **XXXIV**:85–86

Manṣūr b. Ja'far b. Dīnār al-Khayyāṭ

**XXXVI**:120, 122, 123, 125, 137,

138

Manṣūr b. Ja'wanah b. al-Ḥārith al-

'Āmirī **XXVIII**:61

Abū Manṣūr al-Juhanī. *SEE* Mālik b.

A'yan al-Juhanī

Manṣūr b. Jumhūr **XXIII**:46;

**XXVI**:118, 129, 147–48, 151–52,

154, 157–58, 163, 195–202, 204,

207–8, 213–14, 219–20, 226, 232;

**XXVII**:6, 13, 16–18, 25, 26, 49, 57,

58, 86, 88, 195, 198, 203;

**XXVIII**:274

Manṣūr b. Abī al-Khirqā' al-Sulamī.

*SEE* Manṣūr b. 'Umar b. Abī al-

Kharqā' al-Sulamī

Manṣūr b. al-Mahdī **XXVIII**:74, 79;

**XXXI**:91, 120, 134, 245–46;

**XXXII**:18, 23–24, 46–48, 52–53,

58–59, 62, 66, 73, 81, 82

Manṣūr b. Abī Maṭar **XXXI**:39

Manṣūr b. Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh

b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī **XXX**:177

Manṣūr b. Muslim, Abū Ṭalḥah

**XXXVII**:177; **XXXVIII**:25

Manṣūr b. Muslim al-Bajalī. *SEE*

Manṣūr b. Sālim al-Bajalī

- Maṣṣūr b. al-Mu'tamir al-Sulamī,  
 Abū 'Attāb II:113; III:101, 120;  
 IX:126; XIV:88; XXXIX:242
- Maṣṣūr b. Muzāḥim XXIV:100
- Maṣṣūr b. Abī Muzāḥim XXIV:92
- Maṣṣūr al-Namaṛī XXX:113, 156,  
 330-31
- Maṣṣūr b. Naṣīr XXVI:198
- Maṣṣūr b. Naṣr b. Ḥamzah  
 XXXV:122, 132
- Maṣṣūr b. Abī Nuwayrah XVII:65
- Maṣṣūr b. Sa'd XXXIX:125
- Maṣṣūr b. Sālim (Muslim) al-Bajalī  
 (Sālim b. Maṣṣūr al-Bajalī)  
 XXV:127, 142, 143, 145
- Maṣṣūr b. 'Umar b. Abī al-Kharqā'  
 al-Sulamī XXV:104, 189, 190;  
 XXVI:24, 237; XXVII:97, 102
- Maṣṣūr b. al-Walīd b. 'Abd al-Malik  
 XXIII:219
- Maṣṣūr al-Yashkurī XVII:205
- Maṣṣūr b. Yazīd b. Maṣṣūr al-  
 Ḥimyarī XXIX:218, 219, 235;  
 XXX:152, 305
- Maṣṣūr b. Zādhān XXXIX:241
- Maṣṣūr b. Ziyād XXX:116-17, 142,  
 209
- Maṣṣūrah (capital of Sind) XXVII:6,  
 203; XXIX:203
- al-Maṣṣūrah (northwest of al-  
 Baṣrah) XXXVII:28, 32  
 SEE ALSO Ṭahīthā
- al-Maṣṣūriyyah (in Iraq) XXXV:79
- mantle. SEE ṭaylasān
- al-Mantūf (*mawlā* of Banū Bakr b.  
 Wā'il) XXIV:128-29
- Manuel (Byzantine *patricius*)  
 XXXII:186
- manumission of slaves XXVI:218;  
 XXXVIII:110; XXXIX:279  
 in battle XXV:80  
 by contract VIII:57  
 in oaths XVI:116-17, 126;  
 XXV:106-7; XXVI:11;  
 XXIX:24, 186
- manumission of slaves (continued)  
 when giving birth to master's  
 offspring XIV:140
- manuscripts  
 copying mistakes XXXIX:278  
 as gifts XXXVI:204
- Manūshihir (legendary Kayanid  
 ruler) III:18, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 28,  
 29, 30, 88, 111-13, 114; IV:18; V:7,  
 302, 309
- Manushkarfāgh  
 (Manushkhwārnāgh, b.  
 Afrīdhūn) III:20
- Manushkharnar (b. Wayrak, or b.  
 Manushkhwārnāgh) III:19, 20,  
 21
- Manushkhorak (bt. Afrīdhūn)  
 III:20
- Manushkhwārnāgh. SEE  
 Manushkarfāgh
- Manushrāzūk (bt.  
 Manushkhwārnāgh) III:20, 21
- Manzūr b. Jumhūr XXVI:208-9,  
 257-60
- Manzūr b. Sayyār al-Fazārī XV:219
- Manzūr b. Zabbān b. Sayyār X:41  
*maqām Ibrāhīm* (standing place of  
 Abraham, in Mecca) II:78, 79, 81,  
 100; VI:104; XIII:159; XXI:61, 230;  
 XXIII:222; XXIX:91; XXXI:126;  
 XXXII:29, 36
- al-Maqburī. SEE Sa'īd b. Abī Sa'īd al-  
 Maqburī
- Ma'qil (canal). SEE Nahr Ma'qil
- Ma'qil (of Banū 'Abd al-Qays)  
 XXIII:49
- Ma'qil b. 'Abdallāh XX:123
- Ma'qil b. al-A'shā b. al-Nabbāsh  
 (Abyaḍ al-Rukbān) XI:17
- Ma'qil b. Munabbih XXXIX:322
- Ma'qil b. Muqarrin al-Muzanī  
 XI:14; XIII:189

- Ma'qil b. Qays al-Riyāhī **XVII**:5, 18, 88, 122, 130, 181, 183-93;  
**XVIII**:37, 43, 44-45, 49, 50-51, 53-55, 57-58, 59-61, 65-66
- Ma'qil b. Sinān al-Ashja'ī **XIX**:39-40, 42, 44, 209, 214-15
- Ma'qil b. Yasār al-Riyāhī al-Muzanī **XIV**:9, 10, 12; **XVI**:114;  
**XXXIX**:292
- al-Maqr. SEE Day of al-Maqr  
*maqṣūrah* (enclosure, in mosques)  
**XVII**:223; **XVIII**:75, 99; **XX**:32;  
**XXI**:161, 165; **XXII**:113; **XXVI**:143, 217, 232; **XXVIII**:120; **XXIX**:198
- al-Marād (near al-Ṭaraf, in Najd) **VIII**:5
- al-Marāghah (southeast of Lake Urmiya) **XXXIII**:24, 43-44, 133;  
**XXXIV**:78, 88; **XXXVIII**:9, 23, 192
- Marāḥ (fortress, in Yemen) **III**:164
- Mar'ah (in al-Yamāmah) **XXXIV**:46
- al-Mar'ah (canal). SEE Nahr al-Mar'ah
- al-Marah Pass. SEE Thaniyyat al-Marah
- Marājil (concubine of Hārūn al-Rashīd) **XXX**:327
- Mar'am (in Marw) **XXV**:41
- Marand (north of Lake Urmiya) **XXXIV**:77-80
- Mārasfand (at whose house Kisrā II was imprisoned) **V**:382
- Mar'ash (in Cilicia) **XXII**:12;  
**XXV**:96; **XXVII**:121; **XXIX**:198;  
**XXX**:268; **XXXVII**:79; **XXXVIII**:90, 151, 153
- al-Mar'ashī. SEE 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh
- Marcian (Roman emperor) **IV**:127
- Marcarius. SEE Macrinus
- Marcus Aurelius (Roman emperor) **IV**:126
- Mardādḥān (in a line of Ka'b al-Ashqarī's poetry) **XXIII**:187
- al-Mardamah (near al-Kūfah) **XXII**:70, 72
- Mardānshāh (commander of Jābān) **XI**:180, 195, 205
- Mardānshāh (courtier of Kisrā II) **V**:395-97
- Mardānshāh (*dihqān* of al-Ahwāz) **XXI**:119
- Mardānshāh (ruler of Dunbāwand) **XIV**:27
- Mardānshāh al-Khaṣī **XI**:191
- Mardbūdh (adviser of Fayrūz I) **V**:115
- Marḍī b. Muqarrin **XIV**:37
- Mārdīn (in al-Jazīrah) **XXVII**:181;  
**XXXVIII**:3, 17
- Abū Mardiyah (*mawlā* of Banū Bāhilah) **XXIII**:176
- al-Marghāb (canal, near al-Başrah) **XII**:170
- al-Marghāb (river, in Khurāsān).  
SEE al-Murghāb
- Marḥab the Jew **VIII**:118, 121
- Mārī (Māshī, son of Jayūmart) **I**:319, 325, 326
- Mar'ib (in Yemen) **X**:20, 22, 23, 158, 177, 182, 190
- Mārid al-Muḥrizī, Abū Ḥsā **XXXIV**:179
- Māridah (concubine of Hārūn al-Rashīd, mother of al-Muṭaṣim) **XXX**:327; **XXXIII**:216
- Mariḥu (Māriḥ) b. Japheth **II**:11
- İbn Mārimmah. SEE Aḥmad b. Mārimmah
- Banū Marīnā (of al-Ḥīrah) **V**:341, 343
- al-Māriqī (singer, in a line of Di'bil b. 'Alī al-Khuzā'ī's poetry) **XXXII**:249
- Māriyah (bt. Sham'un al-Qibṭiyyah, concubine of Prophet Muḥammad) **VIII**:100, 131; **IX**:39, 137, 141, 147; **XIII**:58; **XXXIX**:22, 161, 193-95
- Māriyah bt. 'Awf b. Jusham. SEE Mā al-Samā'

- Māriyah bt. al-Ḥārith b. Julhum  
V:340
- Māriyah bt. Sa'd (Māriyah bt. Munqidh) XIX:26-27
- Māriyānah (Mashyānah, daughter of Jayūmart) I:319, 325
- al-Marj. SEE Marj al-Qal'ah; Marj Rāhiṭ; Marj al-Sughd
- Marj 'Adhrā'. SEE 'Adhrā'
- Marj al-Akhram XXVII:178
- Marj Ardabīl (field of Ardabīl) XXV:69
- Marj Dābiq (north of Aleppo) XXIX:50
- Marj al-Dībāj (near al-Maṣṣīṣah) XIII:84
- Marj Musallih XI:183
- Marj al-Nab'īdh (Wine Meadow) XXIII:176
- Marj Nīrān XXVI:230
- Marj al-Qal'ah (al-Marj, in al-Jibāl) XIII:201, 212; XIV:18; XXVII:131; XXX:103, 175; XXXIII:85
- Marj Rāhiṭ (al-Marj, near Damascus)  
battle of XX:55-69; XXI:3, 165; XXVI:134
- Khālīd b. al-Walīd's attack on Ghassān XI:110, 115, 126
- Marj al-Rūm XXVII:172  
battle of XII:174-75
- Marj al-Sibākh (between al-Qādisiyyah and Khaffān) XI:197, 200
- Marj al-Ṣīn (Meadow of al-Ṣīn) XXIV:26
- Marj al-Ṣuffar XI:81, 104-5, 107, 109, 112, 115, 161-62, 164-65
- Marj al-Uṣqf (west of Podandos River) XXXIII:99-100; XXXV:9
- Marjānah (mother of 'Ubaydallāh b. Ziyād) XX:15
- ibn Marjānah. SEE 'Ubaydallāh b. Ziyād b. Abī Sufyān
- Markabūd (of al-Abnā', descendants of Persian soldiers in Yemen) IX:123
- markets  
of Baghdad XXVIII:246; XXIX:8-10, 59; XXXI:109; XXXV:40, 72, 75; XXXVII:145, 168  
of al-Baṣrah XX:32; XXVII:144  
of Sāmarrā XXXV:61  
SEE ALSO entries beginning with Sūq; Suwayqat
- Marmara. SEE Sea of Marmara
- Marqīsiyā (Jābalq, legendary city) I:237
- Marr. SEE Baṭn Marr
- Marr al-Zahrān (between Medina and Mecca) VII:165; VIII:138, 168, 171, 174, 175; IX:38
- Bint Marrār. SEE Rab'ah bt. al-Marrār b. Salāmah al-'Ijlī
- Marrār b. 'Abd al-Rahmān b. Abī Bakrah XXII:9
- Marrār b. Anas al-Ḍabbī XXVII:183, 184
- al-Marrār b. Salāmah al-'Ijlī XVIII:110
- marriage(s)  
to captive women X:113, 115, 119, 131  
during 'iddah XV:126, 127  
Musaylima's marriage laws X:94-95  
*mut'ah* (temporary marriage) XIV:140; XXXV:117  
of Prophet Muḥammad VI:47-50; VII:6-8, 105, 150, 167; VIII:1-4, 31, 57, 109-10, 136-37, 187; IX:39, 126-39  
to slave girls of the People of the Book XII:158-59  
unlawful marriages XXXIV:92
- Marrūd. SEE Marw al-Rūdh
- Mars (Bahrām, planet) I:235; XII:47
- Mārsarjas (near Marw) XXVII:68

marsh areas, of southern Iraq. SEE

al-Baṭṭīḥah

marshal. SEE *arīf*

Marthad (in a line of Qays b. al-Makshūḥ al-Murādi's poetry) **X:172**

Marthad (*khādim* of 'Umar b. 'Abd al-'Azīz) **XXIV:101-2**

Umm Marthad (*rāwiyah*) **XXXIX:205**

Marthad b. 'Abdallāh al-Mujāshī'ī **XXVII:44**

Marthad b. 'Abdallāh al-Yazanī, Abū al-Khayr **I:229; VI:127; XV:198**

Abū Marthad al-Ghanawī (Kannāz/Kināz b. al-Ḥuṣayn) **VII:10; XI:70; XXXIX:100, 101, 281**

Marthad b. al-Ḥārith al-Jushamī **XVII:29**

Marthad b. Abī Marthad al-Ghanawī **VII:84, 143, 144; IX:119; XXXIX:101**

Marthad al-Qābiḍī **XX:117**

SEE ALSO Thubayt b. Marthad al-Qābiḍī

Marthad b. Qays **XVI:75, 76**

Marthad b. Sa'd b. 'Ufayr **II:32, 34, 36, 37**

Marthad b. Shurayḥ **XVII:42**

Marthad b. Zayd b. Shadad **XXXIX:255**

Martinakios (? , Byzantine naval commander) **XXXIV:124**

Martūs (of Men of the Cave) **IV:156**

martyrdom (*shahādah*, martyr, *shahīd*) **VII:154; VIII:46, 67, 154, 155, 158; XII:46, 97, 101, 107, 119, 123, 125-27, 149; XVIII:127; XIX:212; XX:134; XXXIX:4, 11, 19, 22, 154, 158, 164, 192, 205, 301**

Ma'rūf (Ja'far b. Sulaymān b. 'Alī al-Hāshimī's messenger to al-Manṣūr) **XXVIII:277**

Ibn Ma'rūf. SEE al-Qāsim b. Bishr

Ma'rūf b. al-Kharrabūdh

(Kharrabūdh) al-Makkī **VI:17; XXXIX:16**

Ma'rūf b. Suwayd **XXVII:167; XXVIII:238, 253, 255, 271, 277; XXIX:75**

al-Ma'rūr b. Suwayd, Abū Umayyah **XII:93; XIII:67; XXXIX:325**

al-Marūzān (Persian governor, in Yemen) **V:294, 373-75**

SEE ALSO al-Marzubān b. Wahriz

Marw (Marv, Merv, Marw al-Shāhijān) **I:319; IV:94; V:15; XIII:132, 190; XIV:52, 53, 54, 58-61; XV:36, 78-90, 92-93, 105, 107, 111; XVI:190-91; XVII:99, 140; XVIII:2, 85, 92, 119-21, 179; XIX:187-88; XXI:210-11; XXII:10, 166-68, 171, 175, 189, 198; XXIII:26-27, 29, 31-32, 54, 56, 90, 94, 102, 127-28, 135, 137, 143, 147, 152, 164, 171-72, 176-77, 185, 190, 199-200, 206, 216, 225; XXIV:8, 12, 36, 54, 95, 151, 179; XXV:13, 22, 26, 42, 48, 62, 67, 81, 101, 103, 105, 107, 112, 113, 117, 125, 128, 133, 140, 142, 150, 164, 187, 188, 189; XXVI:24-25, 67, 118, 122, 230, 236-38, 263-64; XXVII:30, 37, 39, 40, 41, 43, 44, 46, 63, 66, 68, 70, 71, 73, 75, 76, 80, 81, 83, 84, 85, 93-104, 126, 183, 203; XXVIII:59; XXIX:196, 224; XXX:113, 149, 163, 174, 178, 208, 269, 277-79, 284-87, 297; XXXI:1, 5, 13-14, 25, 27, 55, 72, 128, 196, 212; XXXII:37, 39, 41, 78, 80; XXXIII:207; XXXVI:16, 18, 151, 188, 203; XXXIX:71**

Marw cloth (Marawī cloth) **XXVII:73**

Marw al-Rūdh (Marwarūdh, Marrūdh) **XIV:53, 54, 56, 58, 60; XV:36, 85, 102-6, 111; XVIII:2, 85; XX:71-74, 79, 178-79; XXIII:31,**

## Marw al-Rūdh (continued)

**XXIII**:33, 54, 87, 135, 154, 165,  
199; **XXV**:92, 106, 117, 119, 147,  
192; **XXVI**:230-31; **XXVII**:64, 65,  
67, 70-75, 83, 105, 201, 202;  
**XXVIII**:50, 70; **XXIX**:44-45;  
**XXXI**:93

## Marw al-Shādhān (village, in Fārs)

**XXVII**:88

## Marw al-Shāhijān. SEE Marw

al-Marwah (hill, in Mecca) **II**:70, 73,  
76, 100; **XIX**:66, 69; **XXI**:208, 229;  
**XXVIII**:102; **XXX**:24, 110;  
**XXXII**:22

SEE ALSO *sā'y*

al-Marwahāh (across the Euphrates  
from Quss al-Nāṭif) **XI**:188-91

*Marwak*, Book of. SEE *Mazdak*, Book of

Marwān I. SEE Marwān b. al-Ḥakam

Marwān II. SEE Marwān b.

Muḥammad

Marwān (*rāwī*) **XXXIX**:157

Abū Marwān. SEE Kāriz b. Hārūn

Abū Marwān (*mawla* of Banū

Sulaym) **XXVIII**:261; **XXIX**:12

Ibn Marwān. SEE 'Abd al-Malik b.

Marwān; Yazīd b. 'Abd al-Malik

b. Marwān

Marwān b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān

(Marwān al-Akbar, the Elder)

**XXIII**:118

Marwān b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān

(Marwān al-Aṣghar, the

Younger) **XXIII**:118; **XXIV**:42

Marwān b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-

Ḥumaysī **XVI**:48

Marwān b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-

Malik **XXVI**:184-86

Abū Marwān al-Aslamī **XXXIX**:69,

160

Marwān Gate. SEE Bāb Marwān b.

al-Ḥakam

Marwān b. Abī Ḥafṣah al-Akbar (the

Elder) **XXIX**:221-22, 258-59;

**XXX**:79-80, 118-19, 144-46, 148,  
151, 165, 257, 306-8

Marwān b. Abī Ḥafṣah al-Aṣghar  
(the Younger). SEE Marwān b.  
Abī al-Janūb

Marwān b. al-Ḥakam (Marwān I,  
caliph) **VI**:2; **VII**:50; **VIII**:68, 69,  
74, 88, 90, 161; **XI**:106-7; **XIV**:150;  
**XV**:60, 144, 153, 171, 173-75,  
177-80, 182, 187, 192-93, 197-98,  
200-204, 209, 211, 214, 218, 220,  
236, 247, 249-50; **XVI**:12, 44-46,  
127, 153, 160, 161, 166, 167, 187,  
188; **XVII**:143, 166; **XVIII**:20, 32,  
70, 75, 87, 93-95, 117, 172-74,  
179, 182, 187, 191-92, 205, 216,  
224; **XIX**:2-6, 12, 15, 170, 175,  
189, 190-91, 201-2, 204-7, 213-  
24, 226; **XX**:47-69, 159, 160-62,  
175; **XXI**:2-3, 75, 104, 126, 150,  
159-60, 163, 165, 178, 193, 214;  
**XXIII**:132, 206; **XXV**:193;  
**XXVI**:73-74, 134, 151-52, 216;  
**XXVIII**:101, 106, 110-11, 119, 124,  
139, 143-45, 151, 178, 184, 204,  
232-33; **XXIX**:125; **XXX**:18;  
**XXXVIII**:54, 61, 62; **XXXIX**:28, 43,  
47, 53, 93, 174, 184, 209, 210, 274,  
315

Banū Marwān b. al-Ḥakam **XVI**:161;  
**XXI**:120, 159, 160, 165; **XXIII**:24,  
61; **XXIV**:78; **XXV**:4, 38, 39, 120;  
**XXVII**:31, 70, 154, 155

Umm Marwān b. al-Ḥakam al-  
Kirāniyyah **XXI**:165

Marwān b. al-Haytham al-Hilālī  
**XVIII**:142

Marwān b. Abī al-Janūb (Marwān b.  
Abī Ḥafṣah al-Aṣghar, the  
Younger) **XXXIII**:209;  
**XXXIV**:185-86, 188

Marwān al-Jurjānī **XXVII**:179

Marwān b. Mu'āwiyah al-Fazārī  
**XXXIX**:311



- Marwān b. al-Muhallab, Abū  
Qabīṣah **XXIII**:157; **XXIV**:34–35,  
112, 124, 133–34, 145
- Marwān b. Muḥammad (Marwān II,  
caliph) **XIX**:11; **XXI**:217; **XXII**:92;  
**XXIV**:162; **XXV**:98, 99, 111, 123,  
130, 166, 194; **XXVI**:3–4, 35, 68,  
101–3, 138–40, 154, 180, 195, 202,  
214, 217–19, 233, 238–42, 244,  
247, 249–53, 256–57; **XXVII**:1–4,  
4–9, 9–19, 19–27, 28, 49, 51, 52,  
53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 59, 60, 76, 83,  
84, 90, 94, 103, 118, 119, 122, 128,  
131, 132, 133, 135, 141, 148, 149,  
150, 156, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162–  
66, 167, 168–75, 176, 181, 182,  
185, 186, 189, 195, 212; **XXVIII**:8,  
16, 113, 161–62, 186–87;  
**XXIX**:197–98
- Marwān al-Qaraz **V**:356
- Marwān b. Saʿīd b. Hishām  
**XXVII**:23, 167
- Marwān b. Abī Saʿīd b. al-Muʿallā.  
SEE Marwān b. ʿUthmān b. Abī  
Saʿīd b. al-Muʿallā
- Marwān b. Shujāʿ **XXIV**:92; **XXVI**:73
- Marwān b. ʿUthmān b. Abī Saʿīd b.  
al-Muʿallā **VIII**:124; **IX**:153, 154;  
**XI**:151
- Marwān b. al-Walīd b. ʿAbd al-Malik  
**XXIII**:184, 219
- al-Marwāniyyah (Marwānids)  
**XVIII**:20; **XXI**:178; **XXIV**:124, 132,  
136, 143, 194; **XXVI**:74–75, 78,  
134–35, 137–38, 141, 179, 183–84,  
218, 225, 254; **XXVIII**:86;  
**XXXVIII**:61; **XXXIX**:96
- Marwarūdh. SEE Marw al-Rūdh
- al-Marwazī. SEE ʿAbdān b.  
Muḥammad al-Marwazī
- Mary (Maryam bt. ʿImrān, mother  
of Jesus) **IV**:102–3, 108, 112–14,  
116–17, 119–20, 122, 124–25, 143,  
156, 168, 175–76; **VII**:7; **VIII**:108;  
**XIV**:157; **XV**:115
- Mary Magdalene (saint) **IV**:122
- Maryam (daughter of Maurice,  
Roman emperor) **V**:305, 312
- Maryam (name of al-Walīd b. Yazīd  
b. ʿAbd al-Malik's she-mule)  
**XXVII**:61
- Abū Maryam. SEE ʿAbd al-Ghaffār b.  
al-Qāsim; ʿAbdallāh b. ʿAbd al-  
Raḥmān; Mālik b. Rabīʿah al-  
Salūlī; Ṭahmān
- Abū Maryam (*ghulam* of Saʿīd al-  
Jawharī) **XXXII**:102
- Abū Maryam (*mawlā* of Salāmah)  
**XII**:193
- Ībn Abī Maryam. SEE Saʿīd b. Abī  
Maryam
- Abū Maryam al-Asadī **XXXIX**:314
- Abū Maryam al-Balawī **XII**:169
- Abū Maryam al-Filasṭīnī  
**XXXIX**:158
- Abū Maryam al-Ḥanafī **XIII**:150
- Maryam bt. ʿImrān. SEE Mary;  
Miriam bt. Amram
- Ībn Abī Maryam al-Madanī  
**XXX**:308–12
- Abū Maryam al-Thaqafī **XVI**:95;  
**XVII**:138, 140
- Maryam bt. ʿUthmān b. ʿAffān  
**XV**:254
- marzbān*. SEE *marzubān*
- al-Marzbānān (Byzantine fortress)  
**XXIII**:215
- marzubān* (*marzbān*, military  
governor) **IV**:11; **V**:96, 239, 285,  
303, 365, 392; **XII**:46; **XIV**:73;  
**XV**:78  
of Qūhistān (*rāwī*) **XXIII**:171–72,  
174, 185
- Marzubān b. Justān **XXX**:255
- Marzubān b. T.r.k.sh **XXXIII**:187,  
189, 192
- al-Marzubān b. Wahriz **V**:251  
SEE ALSO al-Marzūzān
- al-Marzubānah bt. Qudayd  
**XXVI**:265

- al-Marzubānān. SEE al-Marzbānān  
 al-Marzubānī. SEE 'Imrān al-Marzubānī
- Marzūq, Abū al-Khaṣīb **XXVIII**:17, 23, 35, 67–68, 72, 79, 157
- Mās (Masā) b. Ishmael **II**:132, 133
- Māsabadhān (Māh Sabadhān, south of Ḥulwān) **XIII**:57, 77–79; **XIV**:43; **XV**:256; **XXII**:137; **XXIII**:38; **XXIX**:242, 243, 244, 245, 246; **XXX**:3, 5, 8; **XXXIII**:2; **XXXIV**:96; **XXXV**:8; **XXXVII**:98
- Abū Maṣād al-Kalbī **XXVIII**:253
- Maṣād b. Yazīd b. Nu'aym. SEE Muṣād b. Yazīd b. Nu'aym
- Maṣ'adah (supporter of 'Amr b. Muslim b. 'Amr al-Bāhilī) **XXV**:12
- Maṣ'adah b. 'Abdallāh al-Yashkurī **XXVI**:209–10
- Maṣ'adah b. Ḥakamah b. Mālik b. Badr **VIII**:96
- Maṣ'adah b. Qays **XXIV**:42
- Maṣ'adah al-Ṭāṭī **XXVII**:110
- al-Maṣāff. SEE Bāb al-Maṣāff
- Māsah (in Byzantine territory) **XXIII**:184
- al-maṣāḥif* (copies of al-Qur'ān?), raised on lances, in battles **XVII**:78–82, 89, 90; **XXVII**:127
- Umm al-Masākīn. SEE Zaynab bt. Khuzaymah
- maṣānī'* (water reservoirs) **XXIX**:198
- al-Maṣānī' (fortress, in Yemen) **V**:374–75
- Māsawān. SEE Nahr al-Māsawān
- Masdu'd al-Ṭunbūrī **XXXIV**:221
- Mash b. Aram b. Shem b. Noah **II**:17
- Mash'alāh b. Nu'aym **XIII**:76
- Abū Ma'shar. SEE Ziyād b. Kulayb
- Abū Ma'shar (Najīh b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Sindī) **I**:210, 213, 221, 223, 278, 367; **III**:154; **VI**:111; **IX**:78; **X**:38, 39, 151; **XI**:131, 224; **XIII**:97, 151, 160, 162, 177, 179; **XIV**:17, 64, 68, 94, 123; **XV**:2, 11, 12, 14, 18, 25, 37, 41, 71, 94, 111–12, 130, 131, 145, 236, 251; **XVII**:20, 196, 202, 213, 227; **XVIII**:19, 31, 165, 171, 179, 182, 183, 191, 192, 198, 206, 210; **XIX**:82, 90–91, 188, 193, 217, 225; **XXII**:22, 92, 176, 181, 186, 194; **XXIII**:13, 34, 71, 76, 115–17, 129–39, 145, 148, 156, 179, 183, 202, 213–14, 217–18; **XXIV**:29, 38, 60, 62, 88, 91, 126, 165, 167, 191, 193; **XXV**:28, 32, 44, 63, 94, 96, 98, 100, 110, 194; **XXVI**:35, 55, 65, 68, 70, 120, 164, 243; **XXVII**:27, 52, 92, 123, 133, 145, 198; **XXIX**:92, 179, 245; **XXX**:57; **XXXIX**:50, 69, 165, 177, 240, 282
- Mashārif (village, in al-Balqā') **VIII**:156
- Mashārif al-Sha'm (highlands of Syria) **IX**:164
- Māshaṭah (daughter of Pharaoh) **II**:158
- Māshī. SEE Mārī
- Banū Mashja'ah (of Quḍā'ah) **XI**:110
- Ibn Mashja'ah (in a line of Ubaydallāh b. al-Ḥurr al-Ju'fi's poetry) **XXI**:143
- Mashra'at al-Qayyār **XXXVI**:66
- Mashrafi (Mashrafiyyah) swords **V**:367; **XV**:134, 203; **XVI**:17, 145, 146; **XVII**:133
- Mashyānah. SEE Māriyānah
- al-Masīḥ b. al-Ḥawārī **XXVII**:87
- al-Masīḥī (canal). SEE Nahr al-Masīḥī
- masjid* (sanctuary) **VIII**:173
- masjid* (mosque)  
 conversion from church **XXIII**:223–24  
 defecating in **XXX**:22

*masjid* (continued)

- first mosque, in al-Başrah  
XXXIX:104
- formula uttered on entering  
XXXIX:195-96
- maqşūrah* (enclosure) XVII:223;  
XVIII:75, 99; XX:32; XXI:161,  
165; XXII:113; XXVI:143, 217,  
232; XXVIII:120; XXIX:198
- perfume wearing in XXXIX:203
- tracing out of XV:66
- SEE ALSO Friday mosque
- Masjid 'Abbād ('Abbād Mosque, in  
al-Başrah) XXXVI:33, 53
- Masjid 'Abd al-Qays (Mosque of  
'Abd al-Qays, in al-Kūfah)  
XXI:19
- Masjid Banī 'Adī (Mosque of Banū  
'Adī, in al-Kūfah) XXVI:41
- Masjid 'Adī b. Ḥātīm (Mosque of  
'Adī b. Ḥātīm, in al-Kūfah)  
XVIII:139
- Masjid Aḥmas (Mosque of Aḥmas,  
in al-Kūfah) XXI:18
- Masjid al-Anşār (Mosque of the  
Anşār, in al-Kūfah) XIX:78
- Masjid Asad b. al-Marzubān  
(Mosque of Asad b. al-Marzubān,  
in Baghdad) XXXI:191
- Masjid al-Ash'as (Mosque of al-  
Ash'as, in al-Kūfah) XX:203
- al-Masjid al-A'zam (Great Mosque,  
in al-Kūfah) XIX:39
- Masjid Abī Bakrah (Mosque of Abū  
Bakrah, in Marw) XXVII:33
- Masjid al-Başrah (the Mosque, in al-  
Başrah) XVI:163
- Masjid Abī Dāwūd (Mosque of Abū  
Dāwūd, Masjid al-Quşşāş, in al-  
Kūfah) XXI:19
- Masjid Dhī al-Qarnayn (Mosque of  
Dhū al-Qarnayn, near Bāb al-  
Lān) XXV:45
- Masjid Banī Dhuhl (Mosque of Banū  
Dhuhl, in al-Kūfah) XX:118;  
XXII:69
- Masjid al-Ḍirār (Mosque of Dissent,  
near Medina) IX:60-61
- Masjid Banī Duhmān (Mosque of  
Banū Duhmān, in al-Kūfah)  
XXI:34
- al-Masjid al-Ḥarām (Holy Mosque,  
in Mecca) IX:78; XIII:69, 109;  
XXI:61
- expansion of XV:14-15;  
XXIX:238
- gold scraping from XXXII:30
- al-Ka'bah. SEE al-Ka'bah
- thunderbolt striking it XXIX:68;  
XXX:177
- Masjid Banī Ḥarām (Mosque of  
Banū Ḥarām, in al-Kūfah)  
XXXIX:248
- Masjid Banī Hilāl b. 'Āmir (Mosque  
of Banū Hilāl b. 'Āmir, in al-  
Kūfah) XXVI:22
- Masjid al-Ḥuddān (Mosque of al-  
Ḥuddān, in al-Başrah) XVI:118;  
XVII:167
- Masjid Ibrāhīm (Mosque of  
Abraham, in Mecca) XXXVII:64
- Masjid al-Jamā'ah (Congregational  
Mosque, in al-Başrah?) XXIII:64
- Masjid Abī al-Jarrāḥ (Mosque of  
Abū al-Jarrāḥ, in Medina)  
XXVIII:197
- Masjid Juhaynah (Mosque of  
Juhaynah, in al-Bāṭinah of al-  
Kūfah) XX:119; XXI:101
- Masjid al-Junābidh (Mosque of al-  
Junābidh, in Nishapur) XXIV:98
- Masjid Kawthar (Mosque of  
Kawthar, in Baghdad)  
XXXI:113-14; XXXII:92
- Masjid Khuḍayr (Mosque of  
Khuḍayr, in Baghdad) XXIX:59
- Masjid Lujayn (Mosque of Lujayn,  
in Sāmarrā) XXXVI:86

- Masjid Banī Makhzūm (Mosque of Banū Makhzūm, in al-Kūfah) **XXI:101**
- Masjid al-Mawālī (Mosque of the Mawlās, between al-Qādisiyyah and al-Başrah) **XXVIII:266**
- Masjid al-Mu'ādil (Mosque of al-Mu'ādil, in al-Kūfah) **XVIII:100**
- Masjid Banī Qays (Mosque of Banū Qays, in al-Başrah) **XI:216**
- Masjid al-Quşşāş. SEE Masjid Abī Dāwūd
- Masjid Rasūl Allāh (Mosque of the Messenger of God, in Medina) **VII:4-5; XV:37-38; XXIII:141-42, 181**
- Masjid al-Ruqayyah (Mosque of al-Ruqayyah, in al-Baqī' of Medina) **XXXIX:168**
- Masjid al-Sahlah (in al-Kūfah) **XXXVIII:14**
- Masjid al-Sakūn (Mosque of the Sakūn, in al-Kūfah) **XX:202**
- Masjid Şāliḥ (Mosque of Şāliḥ) **II:43**
- Masjid Shabath (Mosque of Shabath, in al-Kūfah) **XX:207; XXII:111**
- Masjid Simāk (Mosque of Simāk, in al-Kūfah) **XIV:24**
- Masjid Tāhir b. al-Ḥusayn (Mosque of Tāhir b. al-Ḥusayn, in Baghdad) **XXXII:58, 77**
- al-Maskanīn **XXXVI:190; XXXVII:155**
- Maskin (north of Baghdad) **XVIII:4, 11; XXI:178, 180-81; XXXV:124; XXXVI:16; XXXVII:157; XXXVIII:42**  
battle of **XXIII:46-48, 53, 63, 68, 69**
- maslahah* (advance party) **XXII:55, 193; XXXIV:18**
- Maslamah (*rāwī*). SEE Maslamah b. Muḥārīb b. Salm b. Ziyād
- Maslamah b. 'Abd al-Malik **XV:50; XXI:216; XXIII:118, 129, 133-34, 140-42, 146, 148-49, 164, 182, 184, 214; XXIV:21, 28, 30, 39-42, 74, 77, 86, 110, 121, 127-32, 134-35, 137-38, 140-41, 143-50, 162-64, 181-82, 196; XXV:24, 29, 45, 70, 95, 96, 98; XXVI:3, 73, 78, 87, 136, 155, 235, 239; XXVII:176; XXIX:210**
- Maslamah b. 'Alqamah **XXXIX:120**
- Maslamah b. Hishām b. 'Abd al-Malik, Abū Shākīr **XXV:166, 173; XXVI:72, 89-91, 100**
- Maslamah b. Muḥārīb b. Salm b. Ziyād **XIV:134; XV:34, 69, 90, 107-9; XVI:11, 42, 78, 114; XVIII:14, 26, 72, 78, 82, 85-86, 88, 97, 163, 175, 177-79, 188-89, 200; XIX:184, 187-88; XX:21, 28, 34, 70-71; XXI:59, 66, 172, 173, 175; XXIV:6, 22, 32; XXVIII:18; XXXIX:39**
- Maslamah b. Mukhallad al-Anşārī **XVI:6, 179, 180, 184, 187; XVII:150, 151; XVIII:102-3**
- Maslamah b. Sulaymān b. 'Abdallāh b. Khāzim **XXV:190**
- Maslamah al-'Uqfānī (of Banū Tamīm) **XXV:10**
- Maslamah b. Yaḥyā **XXVII:75, 98**
- Masma' b. Ishmael. SEE Misma' b. Ishmael
- al-Maşmughān (ruler of Dunbāwand) **XIV:26; XXVIII:65, 72-74, 80**
- Maşmughān (of *al-ḥawziyyah* of Ṭabaristān) **XXXV:24**
- Maşqalah (of the proverb) **XXIV:47**
- Maşqalah (slave of 'Amr b. Sa'īd b. al-'Āş) **XXI:161**
- Maşqalah b. Hubayrah al-Shaybānī **XVII:188, 192-95; XVIII:142; XX:207; XXIV:160; XXV:120**

- Maşqalah b. Karib b. Raqabah al-'Abdī **XXIII**:44
- Maşqalah b. Muḥalhil al-Ḍabbī **XXII**:117
- Maşqalah's Wādī. SEE Wādī
- Maşqalah
- Masrūḥ (son of Thuwaybah, wet nurse of Prophet Muḥammad) **V**:272
- Masrūḥ al-Sa'dī **XXVI**:46
- Masrūq b. Abrahah **V**:160, 236, 240, 242, 244-46
- Masrūq b. al-Ajda' **I**:315; **II**:86; **X**:170; **XV**:164; **XVI**:88
- Masrūq al-'Akkī **X**:162, 163, 172; **XI**:93, 165, 168; **XII**:186, 187
- Masrūq b. Wā'il **XIX**:132
- Masruqān (canal). SEE Nahr Masruqān
- al-Masrūqī (rāwī). SEE Mūsā b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān
- Masrūr (*khādim* of Hārūn al-Rashīd). SEE Masrūr al-Kabīr al-Khādim
- Masrūr b. Aḥmad **XXXVIII**:131, 132
- Masrūr al-Balkhī **XXXVI**:97, 99, 136, 148, 155, 158, 164-67, 169, 170, 172, 174, 176-78, 181, 198, 199, 205-7; **XXXVII**:2, 10, 35, 37, 47, 59, 62, 66, 106; **XXXVIII**:11
- Masrūr al-Kabīr al-Khādim **XXIX**:243; **XXX**:204, 216-17, 219-20, 222, 224, 237, 268, 293, 301, 303; **XXXII**:20-21; **XXXIII**:6, 26; **XXXIV**:169
- Masrūr al-Khādim. SEE Masrūr al-Kabīr al-Khādim
- Masrūr al-Khādim al-Kabīr. SEE Masrūr al-Kabīr al-Khādim
- Masrūr market. SEE Suwayqat Masrūr
- Masrūr Sammānah (*khādim* of al-Wāthiq) **XXXIV**:57, 69, 73, 74
- Masrūr al-'Ulaymī (al-'Ullayṣī, Qarmaṭian commander) **XXXVIII**:137
- Masrūr b. al-Walīd b. 'Abd al-Malik **XXIII**:219; **XXVI**:185, 187, 193, 250
- al-Maşşīṣah (al-Mişşīṣah, in Cilicia) **XIII**:84; **XXIII**:72, 134; **XXVIII**:71; **XXX**:229, 262; **XXXII**:187; **XXXIV**:157; **XXXVIII**:89-91, 151
- Master of the Throne (Rabb al-Sarīr) **XXXIII**:13
- SEE ALSO Lord of the Throne
- Masts, Battle of. SEE Battle of the Masts
- Ma'sūd (leader of Banū al-Azd) **XVI**:120
- Ma'sūd (nephew of Abū Ayyūb al-Khūzī al-Mūriyānī) **XXIX**:64-65
- Ibn Ma'sūd (rāwī). SEE 'Abdallāh b. Ma'sūd
- Ma'sūd b. 'Amr b. 'Adī b. Muḥārib b. Şunaym b. Mulaḥḥ b. Sharṭān b. Ma'n b. Mālik b. Fahm. SEE Ma'sūd b. 'Amr al-Azdī
- Ma'sūd b. 'Amr al-Azdī **XIX**:32; **XX**:14, 16-22, 26-35, 40-45, 102, 165; **XXV**:35
- Ma'sūd b. 'Amr al-Kirmānī **XXV**:142
- Ma'sūd b. 'Amr al-Ma'nī. SEE Ma'sūd b. 'Amr al-Azdī
- Ma'sūd b. 'Amr al-Qārī **IX**:20
- Ma'sūd b. 'Amr b. 'Umayr al-Thaqafī **VI**:115; **XXXIX**:185
- Abū Ma'sūd al-Anṣārī. SEE 'Uqbah b. 'Amr al-Anṣārī
- Ma'sūd b. Ḥārithah al-Shaybānī **XI**:117-18, 205-8, 210
- Ma'sūd b. Ḥayyān **XXV**:51
- Ma'sūd b. 'Ilāj **XXVII**:137, 138, 139, 143
- Ma'sūd b. 'Isā al-'Abdī **XXXI**:237

- Mas'ūd b. Khirāsh XII:85, 89  
 Mas'ūd b. Mālik al-Asadī XII:118  
 Mas'ūd b. Mu'attib V:223  
 Mas'ūd b. Nu'aym al-Nahshalī  
 XV:57  
 Mas'ūd b. Rukhaylah b. Nuwayrah  
 VIII:8  
 Mas'ūd b. Sinān VII:101, 102  
 Abū Mas'ūd al-Thaqafī V:234  
 Mas'ūd b. 'Urwah IX:119  
 al-Mas'ūdī (*rāwī*). SEE 'Abd al-  
 Raḥmān al-Mas'ūdī  
 al-Maṭābikh (in Mecca) IV:154  
 al-Maṭāmīr (al-Maṭmūrah, in  
 Cappadocia) XXVI:3; XXX:165,  
 295; XXXIII:99  
 Maṭar (*mawlā* of al-Manṣūr)  
 XXIX:79, 80, 177  
 Maṭar (servant of Āl Qafal) XXI:111  
 Maṭar (*su'lūk*) XXXIII:90  
 Banū Maṭar II:13  
 Maṭar b. Fiḍḍah al-Taymī XI:180-  
 81  
 Maṭar b. Jāmī XXXVI:196, 197;  
 XXXVII:2, 3  
 Maṭar b. Nājiyah al-Riyāhī  
 XXII:117-19; XXIII:19-21  
 Maṭar al-Shaybānī XI:220  
 Maṭar b. Ṭahmān al-Warrāq II:99;  
 III:146; XXXIX:239  
 Maṭar b. al-Taw'am XXI:174  
 Maṭar b. Thalj al-Tamīmī XIV:40-  
 42  
 maṭārīf (pl. of *miṭraf*, embroidered  
 silk garment) XV:53; XXIII:226;  
 XXXIV:175  
 al-Maṭbaq (al-Muṭbaq, prison, in  
 Baghdad) XXVIII:228; XXIX:197,  
 217, 230; XXX:41, 204; XXXII:146,  
 148; XXXIV:37, 106, 111, 164;  
 XXXV:154; XXXVI:16-18;  
 XXXVII:150, 167  
 al-Maṭbaq (prison, in Sāmarrā?)  
 XXXIII:206; XXXVI:87  
 al-Mathniyyah. SEE Nahr al-  
 Mathniyyah  
 al-Maṭīrah (palace, near Sāmarrā)  
 XXXIII:85-87, 200  
 Maṭmah. SEE Nahr Maṭmah  
 maṭmūrah (underground  
 storehouse) V:10, 112; XXVI:3;  
 XXIX:170; XXX:167, 295;  
 XXXII:188; XXXIII:99; XXXV:9  
 al-Maṭmūrah. SEE al-Maṭāmīr  
 al-Matn (name of Hāshim b.  
 'Utbah's sword) XIII:7  
 matrilineal kinship XXVIII:169-70  
 Matrūd b. Ka'b al-Khuzāī VI:16, 21-  
 22  
 Mattaniah (Zedekiah, king of Israel)  
 IV:41, 49  
 Matthew (apostle) IV:123  
 Mattūth (fortress, between al-  
 Ahwāz and Wāsit) XXXVII:11  
 Maṭyār (*dihqān* of Iṣfahān) XV:81-  
 82  
 Ma'ubā (b. Shuqrān) IX:143  
 ma'ūnah (grant to soldiers)  
 XVII:162, 230; XXI:124, 170, 199;  
 XXXI:128  
 ma'ūnah (pl. *ma'āwin*, security  
 police) XXII:81; XXIII:19;  
 XXXII:99; XXXIII:194; XXXIV:81,  
 99, 125, 130, 143; XXXV:133  
 Maurice (Mawriq, Roman emperor)  
 IV:127; V:304, 311-15, 317, 319,  
 383  
 mawālī (pl. of *mawlā*; *mawlās*,  
 clients, freedmen) XX:8, 208;  
 XXI:11-13, 50, 55, 77, 85, 86, 88-  
 89, 95, 97, 117, 159, 163, 172;  
 XXV:17, 21, 25, 76, 146;  
 XXVI:218; XXX:4; XXXI:2;  
 XXXIV:81, 99, 101, 102, 153, 196,  
 204, 205, 209, 212, 217; XXXV:1,  
 4, 7, 11, 12-13, 28, 44, 95-96, 105,  
 123, 124, 149; XXXVI:2, 9, 24, 26-  
 29, 31, 40-42, 48, 52, 69-71, 73,

*mawālī* (continued) **XXXVI**:75–86,  
88, 90, 95–97, 100–103, 107, 108,  
154, 202

*mawāt* (uncultivated state lands)

**XXVIII**:36; **XXXV**:21, 22

Abū Mawdūd (*rāwī*) **II**:147

Mawdūd al-Naḍrī (of Banū al-  
'Anbar) **XXIII**:78–79

Mawhūb b. Rashīd b. Ḥayyān b. Abī  
Sulaymān b. Sam'ān al-Kilābī  
**XXVIII**:159, 193

Abū Māwiyyah (Jew) **XXIV**:194

Abū Māwiyyah (*mawlā* of 'Abdallāh  
b. 'Āmir) **XXII**:180

Māwiyyah bt. Ka'b b. al-Qayn **VI**:27

*mawlā* (client, freedman). SEE  
*mawālī*

*mawqif*. SEE *wuqūf*

Mawqū' (in al-Baṭā'ih) **XXIII**:158

Mawṛīq. SEE Maurice

al-Mawriyān al-Rūmī **XV**:10–11

al-Mawṣil. SEE Mosul

Abū al-Mawt (of Banū Jadīlah)  
**XXV**:159, 160

Maximian (Roman emperor)  
**IV**:127

Maximinus (Ghasmiyanus, Roman  
emperor) **IV**:126

Māyān Rūdhān **XXXVI**:43;  
**XXXVII**:49

Maydān Bughā al-Ṣaghīr  
(Hippodrome of Bughā the  
Younger, in Sāmarrā) **XXXVI**:88

Maydān Yazīd (Field of Yazīd, in  
Marw) **XXII**:170; **XXV**:14

al-Mayfā'ah (in Najd) **VIII**:132

Maymūn (canal). SEE Nahr Maymūn

Maymūn (*ghulām* of Ḥawshab)  
**XXII**:69

Maymūn, Abū 'Abdallāh **VIII**:119

Maymūn al-'Adhdhāb **XXV**:169

Maymūn al-A'sar al-Khwārazmī  
**XXVII**:81

Maymūn b. Ibrāhīm al-Kātib  
**XXXIV**:161; **XXXVIII**:177

Maymūn al-Jurjumānī **XXIII**:134

Maymūn b. Mihrān **VI**:158;

**XXIV**:93; **XXV**:24; **XXVI**:75–76;  
**XXXIX**:56, 322

Maymūn b. Mihrān al-Jazarī **XI**:102

Maymūn b. Qays. SEE al-A'shā

Maymūn b. Siyāh **VI**:78

Abū Maymūnah (*mawlā* of Umm  
Salamah) **XXXIX**:304

Abū Maymūnah (*rāwī*) **XV**:246;  
**XVI**:2

al-Maymūnah (leader of the Zanj's  
market) **XXXVII**:86

Maymūnah bt. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
**XVII**:229

Maymūnah bt. al-Ḥārith **VIII**:136,  
137; **IX**:135, 169, 177; **XXXIX**:111,  
185–86, 201, 317

Maymūnah bt. Sa'd **XXXIX**:200

Maymūnah bt. Abī Sufyān b. Ḥarb  
**XIX**:180

Maysān (in southern Iraq) **I**:292;  
**V**:13, 37, 408; **XI**:118, 215; **XII**:28,  
170; **XIII**:5, 115, 133; **XVIII**:168;  
**XXIII**:84; **XXIX**:240; **XXXIX**:222

Maysān (sailor) **XXXV**:32

Maysarah ('Abbāsīd missionary)  
**XXIV**:87, 164; **XXV**:3

Maysarah (*ghulām* of Khadījah bt.  
Khuwaylid) **VI**:48

Maysarah (of Muslim militia, in  
Africa) **XV**:21

Abū Maysarah (*rāwī*) **II**:86

Maysarah, Abū 'Amr **XXXIX**:337

Maysarah, Abū Jamīlah **XVI**:156

Maysarah, Abū Ṣāliḥ **XXXIX**:305

Maysarah al-Fajr (*rāwī*) **XXXIX**:125

Maysarah al-Jadalī **XXIV**:17

Maysarah b. Masrūq al-'Absī  
**XIII**:176

al-maysir (game of chance, with  
arrows) **XXI**:96

Maysūn bt. Baḥdal b. Unayf al-Kalbī  
**XVIII**:215; **XIX**:226

- Mayṭān (mountain, near Medina) XXVIII:220
- Maythā' (sister of 'Abdallāh b. Khalīfah al-Ṭā'ī) XVIII:139
- Abū Maythā'. SEE Muḥammad b. al-Ash'ath
- Ma'yūf b. Yaḥyā al-Ḥajūrī XXIX:65-66, 86; XXX:39, 265
- Mayyāfāriqīn (in upper Iraq) XXXV:10
- Mayyah (in a line of Abū Shajarah b. 'Abd al-'Uzzā's poetry) X:82
- Ībn Abī Mayyās al-Murādī XVII:225
- maḏālim* court XXIX:110, 119, 189, 246, 248, 253; XXX:61; XXXII:169; XXXIV:11, 38, 99, 116-17, 117, *maḏālim* court XXXIV:203; XXXV:143; XXXVI:24, 68-69, 79; XXXVII:163; XXXVIII:73
- Māzarwān (Māzrawān, near al-Başrah) XXXVI:193, 195, 197; XXXVII:16, 19-20
- Mazdak (Marwak?), Book of XXXIII:188
- Mazdak (Mazdaq) b. Bamdādh V:132-35, 148-49
- al-Mazdakiyyah (Mazdakites, religious sect) V:155-56  
SEE ALSO al-Khurramiyyah; al-Muḥammirah
- Banū Māzin XVI:63, 64; XXIV:157
- Banū Māzin b. Mālik b. 'Amr b. Tamīm X:89, 92; XIV:71; XX:38; XXIV:140, 144
- Banū Māzin b. Manşūr XII:165
- Banū Māzin b. al-Najjār VI:12, 14, 132; VII:40, 60; XI:123
- Māziyār b. Qārin. SEE Māzyār b. Qārin
- Māzrawān. SEE Māzarwān
- Mazūn (Mazūnis) XX:72; XXVII:45, 46  
SEE ALSO Banū Azd 'Umān
- Mazyad (in a line of Ismā'īl b. Muḥammad al-Ḥimyarī's poetry) XXVI:53
- Mazyad b. Shaqīq al-Sulamī XXVII:94, 95
- Māzyār b. Qārin b. Shahriyār XXXII:64, 166-67; XXXIII:135-40, 144, 146-49, 151-52, 156-57, 159-60, 162-73, 179-80, 182, 187, 190-91; XXXV:27, 64
- M.dh.riyyah (? , Mazdak b. Bamdādh's birthplace) V:148
- measles V:235
- measures. SEE weights and measures
- meat
- Ayyām al-Laḥm ('Meat Battles,' at the battle of al-Qādisiyyah) XII:41
- bazmāward* (*bizmāward*, kind of meatballs) XXXI:246-47; XXXII:243
- butchers (*jazzārūn*) XXXVI:181; XXXVII:127
- carrion meat XXXIX:151
- eating, with front teeth XXXIX:118
- isfīdbāj* (meat dish) XXXIII:131
- kardanāj* (minced meat) XXXVIII:6
- khazīrah* (meat stew) XV:229
- slaughter-board XXII:14, 16
- Mecca (Makkah) I:291, 292-95, 294, 295, 300, 303, 304, 308, 333, 335; II:14, 16, 30, 32, 34-36, 70, 71, 73, 76-78, 90, 92, 127, 129, 132, 133; III:46, 50; IV:70, 154; V:173, 224-29, 266, 273, 325, 327; VI:passim; VII:6, 8, 25, 30, 32, 35, 36, 44, 50, 57, 58, 59, 73, 74, 76, 77, 78, 80, 89, 90, 94, 99, 123, 132, 144, 146, 148, 149, 165, 166; VIII:7, 42-44, 55, 56, 71-73, 80-82, 86, 88, 90-92, 97, 126, 127, 134, 136, 138, 189; IX:2, 3, 8, 10, 21, 30, 38, 95,



Mecca (continued) **IX**:109, 110, 111, 117, 129, 131, 145, 158, 204, 207, 208; **X**:74, 158, 165, 177; **XI**:68, 73, 77, 80, 129, 139, 142, 145, 196, 224–25; **XII**:21, 99, 201; **XIII**:7, 59, 69, 71, 82, 93, 95, 109, 150, 164, 165, 176, 196, 197; **XIV**:15, 42, 140, 164; **XV**:14, 39, 57, 60–61, 100–101, 156–57, 183, 217, 237–38, 245–46, 253, 255; **XVI**:5, 12, 20, 21, 23, 29, 32, 37–40, 42, 43, 45–47, 52–54, 110, 111, 167, 168, 170; **XVII**:110, 140, 196, 221, 230; **XVIII**:20, 26, 70, 73, 119, 127, 176; **XIX**:2, 7, 8–17, 22–25, 28, 57, 64–66, 68–69, 70, 71–72, 79, 83–85, 87, 89–90, 95, 109, 189–92, 196–97, 200–202, 208, 218, 221–25; **XX**:1–6, 63, 155, 173, 174, 176; **XXI**:53–56, 59–62, 84, 119, 120, 151–53, 167, 169, 182, 192, 202, 206–9, 224–32; **XXII**:11, 187; **XXIII**:145, 147, 156, 177, 181, 202, 206, 210, 212, 214; **XXIV**:28–29, 38, 42, 60, 75, 126, 165, 167, 179, 191; **XXV**:3, 7–9, 23, 32, 63, 98–100, 122, 129, 141, 146, 156, 166, 194; **XXVI**:13, 15, 35, 42, 55, 66–67, 90, 119, 120, 244; **XXVII**:27, 40, 48, 52, 53, 90, 91, 92, 120, 123, 133, 195, 196, 203, 204, 208, 211; **XXVIII**:2–3, 5–7, 19, 36, 46–47, 53, 55, 58, 74–75, 81, 83, 86, 97, 99, 102, 141, 158, 178–83, 185, 194, 205, 213, 217, 226, 253, 270, 292; **XXIX**:13, 39, 43, 50, 61, 63, 64, 66, 68, 74, 76, 80, 86, 87, 88, 91, 92, 103, 125, 128, 149, 155, 161, 162, 164, 166, 168, 194, 198, 204, 216, 219, 223, 230–31, 234, 235, 238; **XXX**:18, 22, 30–31, 39, 99–100, 102, 110, 151, 154, 164, 173, 177, 179, 198, 215–16, 249, 253, 290, 304, 317; **XXXI**:19, 27, 91, 120, 124–29, 133, 172, 211; **XXXII**:19–

22, 28–39, 83, 98, 144, 185, 231; **XXXIII**:45, 201; **XXXIV**:19, 20, 21, 75–76, 81–83, 96, 129, 145, 157, 160, 165, 170, 190; **XXXV**:14, 27, 41, 105, 106, 108, 109, 114, 144; **XXXVI**:8, 117, 160, 161, 181, 207; **XXXVII**:2, 7, 63, 79, 81, 127, 147–48, 161; **XXXVIII**:24, 52, 81, 96, 107, 110, 168, 174, 177, 178, 188; **XXXIX**:3, 4, 7, 8, 13, 15, 16, 29, 30, 41, 42, 44, 45, 46, 48, 52, 59, 60, 65, 66, 67, 68, 70, 75, 78, 79, 81, 93, 109, 110, 112, 117, 138, 142, 144, 163, 170, 172, 177, 186, 193, 201, 202, 212, 221, 223, 244, 247, 261, 265, 266, 277

Black Stone. SEE al-Ka'bah

conquest of **VIII**:40, 145, 151, 152, 160–87, 189, 192; **IX**:8, 24, 68, 117, 124, 148; **X**:19, 42, 53, 75, 97, 158, 160; **XII**:21; **XXXIX**:11, 14, 17, 20, 21, 24, 34, 35, 44, 45, 61, 62, 64, 73, 76, 77, 81, 93, 98, 101, 102, 106, 107, 108, 112, 114, 115, 116, 118, 165

al-Ḥaram. SEE al-Ḥaram

al-Ka'bah. SEE al-Ka'bah

al-Masjid al-Ḥarām. SEE al-

Masjid al-Ḥarām

mosque of. SEE al-Masjid al-

Ḥarām

names of **VI**:52–53; **XXXIX**:140

sacred territory. SEE al-Ḥaram

'Meccan documents' **XXX**:183–99;

**XXXI**:3, 27–28, 40, 42, 125, 127, 216

Meccan Road (from Iraq) **XXVIII**:3;

**XXXIV**:6, 36, 53, 76, 108, 129, 148,

150, 152; **XXXV**:46, 71, 80, 143;

**XXXVI**:119–20, 166, 181, 204;

**XXXVIII**:17, 30, 80, 173–78, 182

Media (Medes, Māh, Māhāt) **IV**:100,

123; **V**:97, 296

medical conditions. SEE diseases  
 and medical conditions  
 medical doctors. SEE physicians  
 medicine, beginnings of II:22  
 Medina (al-Madīnah, Yathrib,  
 Ṭaybah) II:13, 19, 124; IV:45; 154;  
 V:145, 164-74, 283-84; VI:1, 2, 8,  
 9-10, 11, 13, 64, 66, 122-30, 136-  
 40, 139-40, 145-50, 150-51, 151-  
 52, 153, 154, 156; VII:passim;  
 VIII:5, 8, 10, 11-12, 13, 14, 15, 17,  
 19, 22, 23, 27, 28, 30, 35, 41-45,  
 48, 51-54, 57, 59, 60, 66, 67, 71,  
 90, 91, 93, 94, 97, 110, 112, 115,  
 116, 124, 129, 130, 132, 133, 137,  
 138, 143, 148, 152, 159, 160, 163,  
 164, 168, 169, 171; IX:2, 21, 38, 41,  
 43, 47, 51, 60, 62, 66, 74, 77, 88,  
 93, 94, 96, 102, 105, 106, 108, 117,  
 118, 124, 131, 143, 147, 148, 151,  
 158, 159, 162, 164, 179, 187, 190,  
 204, 206, 207, 208; X:9, 11, 14, 19,  
 40, 41, 42, 45-47, 49-52, 62, 63,  
 69, 73, 74, 80, 83, 86, 101, 104,  
 106, 128, 138, 159, 175, 185, 189;  
 XI:2, 7-8, 14, 70, 73, 75, 83, 95,  
 108, 112, 121-22, 161, 163, 177-  
 78, 189, 193-94, 196, 210, 224;  
 XII:4-6, 10, 11, 13, 14, 18, 99, 135,  
 150, 161, 188, 190, 204; XIII:31,  
 32-34, 59, 74, 75, 80, 88, 89, 90-  
 92, 101, 104, 106, 108-10, 119,  
 127, 136-37, 140, 146, 152, 154-  
 59, 155, 161, 164-66, 217; XIV:15,  
 73, 82, 111, 112, 119, 122, 134,  
 141, 150, 151, 163; XV:4, 5, 13, 24,  
 37, 39, 46, 48, 53, 56-57, 59-60,  
 62-66, 68, 101, 119, 127, 129, 135,  
 139, 144, 147, 151, 153-56, 159-  
 60, 162-63, 168-72, 184, 186,  
 188-89, 191, 193, 199, 203-4, 207,  
 211, 216-17, 224-26, 236-38, 244,  
 246-47, 249, 258; XVI:1-4, 7, 9-  
 11, 13, 21, 23, 29, 30, 32-41, 43,  
 45, 47-49, 51, 52, 54, 60-62, 64-

66, 72, 74, 76, 77, 80, 82, 87, 89,  
 109, 110, 112, 122, 141, 159, 166,  
 167, 170, 177, 187, 191, 192;  
 XVII:140, 143; XVIII:11, 12, 15,  
 20, 26, 70, 87, 89, 93, 94-95, 99,  
 101, 102, 103, 117, 118, 140, 164,  
 171, 172, 173, 176, 179, 186, 187,  
 191, 192, 207, 223, 226; XIX:2, 3,  
 9-12, 15, 17, 27-28, 48, 59, 64, 77,  
 83, 89-90, 95, 109, 120, 168, 172-  
 73, 175-76, 178, 188-91, 195-96,  
 198-210, 213-15, 217-20, 223;  
 XX:4-5, 50, 55, 161-63; XXI:5, 53,  
 55-56, 58, 67, 120, 153, 186, 194,  
 207, 212, 214, 227, 232; XXII:1-2,  
 5, 11-13, 22, 86, 92, 104, 163, 175-  
 76, 181, 186, 195; XXIII:13, 33, 71,  
 113, 114, 131-32, 139, 141-42,  
 144, 156, 178, 179, 180, 183, 201,  
 202-3, 206-7, 209, 214, 219;  
 XXIV:3, 26, 29, 63, 75, 105, 107,  
 126, 130, 165, 167, 179-82, 191;  
 XXV:3, 7, 8, 19, 23, 32, 44, 63, 97,  
 98, 99, 122, 128, 166, 194; XXVI:5,  
 7, 8, 10, 15, 35, 51-52, 71, 75, 90,  
 119, 137, 238, 244; XXVII:21, 27,  
 90, 92, 112-20, 123, 133, 145, 172,  
 195, 196, 204, 208; XXVIII:5-6, 46,  
 52-53, 58, 60, 74-75, 81, 85, 88,  
 91, 94, 100, 102, 104-5, 107-11,  
 115, 121, 123, 130, 138, 141-43,  
 145, 148-49, 153-55, 161-63, 166,  
 175, 177, 182-83, 185-91, 193-98,  
 200, 202-6, 208, 211, 213, 215,  
 217, 222, 224, 226, 229, 231-33,  
 236-37, 262, 270, 292; XXIX:13,  
 49, 50, 52, 56, 61, 68, 74, 80, 168,  
 171, 180, 193, 194, 216, 219, 223,  
 234, 235, 238, 241, 254; XXX:15-  
 16, 19-23, 30, 32-33, 36, 39, 97,  
 99-100, 121-22, 154, 179, 249,  
 304, 333; XXXI:27, 91, 120, 124-  
 25, 128-29, 133, 196, 211;  
 XXXII:19, 22, 98, 185; XXXIV:16,  
 17, 18, 19, 20, 22-24, 26, 75-76,

- Medina (continued) **XXXIV**:81;  
**XXXV**:105, 106, 108; **XXXVI**:120,  
 161, 166; **XXXVII**:2, 6, 90, 146–47,  
 161; **XXXVIII**:6, 24, 59, 175, 177,  
 178; **XXXIX**:3, 4, 5, 10, 16, 21, 26,  
 28, 38, 42, 43, 47, 48, 59, 63, 65,  
 66, 68, 69, 70, 73, 74, 77, 81, 83,  
 88, 91, 99, 102, 105, 106, 113, 135,  
 138, 142, 155, 162, 163, 167, 169,  
 170–71, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176,  
 177, 180, 182, 184, 189, 190, 192,  
 193, 194, 199, 201, 202, 209, 210,  
 214, 217, 218, 223, 229, 231, 234,  
 237, 240, 241, 243, 244, 245, 246,  
 249, 251, 253, 260, 262, 263, 302,  
 304
- Mediterranean Sea (Baḥr al-Rūm,  
 Baḥr al-Sha'm) **XIII**:158, 169;  
**XV**:27; **XXIX**:188; **XXXII**:164
- Mehujael **I**:338
- melancholia. SEE *al-sawdā'*
- Memphis (Manf) **III**:36; **XIII**:168
- Men of the Cave. SEE *Aṣḥāb al-Kahf*
- men of rank. SEE *aṣḥāb al-marātib*
- mendacity **XIV**:82; **XXXII**:115  
 Abraham's lies **II**:63, 64–65  
*al-yamīn al-ghamūs* (mendacious  
 oath) **XXX**:123
- menstruation  
 origin of **I**:278, 280–81  
 pilgrimage and **IX**:109  
 sexual intercourse and **III**:170;  
**X**:101–2
- Merari b. Levi **III**:30
- Mercury ('Uḡārid, planet) **I**:235
- Merodakh (b. Nebuchadnezzar)  
**IV**:49
- Merv. SEE Marw
- Meshech (b. Japheth) **II**:16
- Mesopotamia. SEE Iraq; al-Sawād
- messages  
 attached to arrows **XIII**:135  
 on walls **XXXVI**:34
- Messenger of God. SEE Muḥammad  
 messenger service. SEE postal and  
 intelligence service
- Messiah, False. SEE al-Dajjāl
- messianic beliefs. SEE al-Sufyānī
- metalwork  
 gold and silver workers  
**XXXVIII**:176  
 ironworking **I**:341, 349; **III**:143;  
**XXII**:198
- meteor shower, in Baghdad  
**XXXIV**:137
- Methuselah **I**:336, 346–48
- Methushael (Abūshīl) **I**:338
- Michael (Mīkā'īl, archangel) **I**:259;  
**II**:68, 123; **III**:65, 71; **IV**:181, 184;  
**VI**:78; **IX**:174; **XVII**:232; **XXV**:105
- Michael I Rhangabe (Mīkhā'īl b.  
 Jīrjis, Byzantine emperor)  
**XXXI**:19, 45
- Michael II the Stammerer  
 (Byzantine emperor) **XXXII**:45,  
 144; **XXXIV**:39
- Michael III (son of Theophilus,  
 Byzantine emperor) **XXXIV**:3,  
 39, 41, 76, 138, 156, 168;  
**XXXVI**:135
- Michael the Patrician (Byzantine  
 commander) **XXIX**:198, 217
- Mīḏād al-Shaybānī **XV**:95, 96–98,  
 102
- mid-afternoon prayer. SEE  
 afternoon prayer
- Mid'am (*ghulām* of Prophet  
 Muḥammad) **IX**:118, 146
- middle prayer (*al-ṣalāt al-wuṣṭā*)  
**XXXIX**:280  
 SEE ALSO afternoon prayer
- midges **V**:142
- Midian (Midianites) **II**:127, 129, 143,  
 144, 145; **III**:31, 37, 43, 44, 47, 93,  
 141; **XIX**:10
- midra'ah* (woolen sailor's tunic)  
**XXXIV**:16
- Abū al-Mīḏraḥī al-Kilābī **XXX**:35

- mighfar* (head and neck armor)  
VIII:21, 76, 121; XXI:209, 227,  
228, 230  
of Prophet Muḥammad IX:154–  
55
- Ibn Mighwal. SEE Mālik b. Mighwal
- migraine VIII:120
- Mih Ādhar Jushnas V:400–401
- Mihfan b. Jaz' al-Kilābī XXIII:170;  
XXIV:17–18
- Mihisht (Sasanian title) V:83
- Mihja' (*mawlā* of 'Umar b. al-  
Khaṭṭāb) VII:55
- Abū Mihjan (*mawlā* of Khālid al-  
Qasrī) XXVI:179
- Abū Mihjan b. Ḥabīb b. 'Amr b.  
'Umayr al-Thaqafī IX:30; X:39;  
XI:195; XII:84, 104–6, 136, 139,  
172; XIII:58
- Abū Mihjan al-Thaqafī. SEE Abū  
Mihjan b. Ḥabīb b. 'Amr b.  
'Umayr al-Thaqafī
- Banū Mihjwār b. Yūmāst IX:145  
*miḥnah* (*imtiḥān*, Mu'tazilī  
inquisition) XXXII:47, 199–223,  
229; XXXIII:33; XXXIV:31, 38
- Mihr Hurmuz b. Mardānshāh  
V:395, 397–98
- Mihr Māh. SEE Māh Mihr
- Mihr Narsī (Mihr Narsih, vizier of  
Yazdajird I) V:72, 99–100, 103–6,  
108
- Mihr Narsiyān (fire temple, in  
southwestern Persia) V:105
- Mihr Rūz (Rūz Mihr, Day of Mihr, in  
Persian solar calendar) II:5, 27  
*miḥrāb* XIII:71  
*miḥrāb Dāwūd* (*miḥrāb* of David, in  
Jerusalem) XII:193, 194
- Mihrajān. SEE al-Mihrijān
- Mihrajān Qadhaq. SEE Mihrijān  
Qadhaq
- Mihrajānqadhaq. SEE Mihrijān  
Qadhaq
- Mihrak (king of Abarsās?) V:10–11,  
40–42
- Mihrān (b. Mihribandādh al-  
Hamadhānī) XXII:185
- Mihrān (father of al-A'mash)  
XXXIX:248
- Mihrān (*mawlā* of 'Ubaydallāh b.  
Ziyād) XIX:36–38
- Mihrān (*mawlā* of Prophet  
Muḥammad) IX:147  
SEE ALSO Safinah
- Mihrān (*mawlā* of Yazīd b. Ḥānī')  
XVII:14
- Mihrān (Persian family name)  
V:131–32, 288
- Mihrān (*rāwī*) I:217
- Mihrān b. Bādhān al-Hamadhānī.  
SEE Mihrān b. Mihrbundādh al-  
Hamadhānī
- Mihrān b. Bahrām al-Rāzī XII:45,  
53, 62; XIII:3–5, 20, 24, 36–38, 43,  
52–54
- Mihrān b. Bahrām VI Jūbīn XI:53–  
54
- Mihrān b. Mihrbundādh (Bādhān)  
al-Hamadhānī XI:197–98, 200,  
203–6, 208, 210, 212–14; XII:162;  
XVIII:160
- Mihrān al-Rāzī. SEE Mihrān b.  
Bahrām al-Rāzī
- al-Mihrās (source of water, at  
Uḥud) VII:123
- Mihrgān. SEE al-Mihrijān
- al-Mihrijān (Mihrajān, Mihrgān,  
Mihrijān, Zoroastrian festival)  
II:5, 27; III:114; XV:106–7;  
XXIV:96; XXV:167, 169;  
XXXIV:96; XXXVII:174
- Mihrijān (Mihrajān) Qadhaq  
(Mihrijānqadhaq,  
Mihrajānqadhaq) III:112; XIII:4,  
115, 119, 124, 131, 140, 141;  
XIV:44, 49, 53; XXVII:196, 198,  
204; XXXIII:2; XXXIV:96;  
XXXV:8; XXXVI:166; XXXVII:98

- al-Mihrizār (? , toponym)  
**XXXIV:35**
- al-Mihrijān. SEE al-Mihrijān
- Mihrūd (river) **IV:76**
- Mihzam b. Jābir **XXIV:190**
- Abū Mijlaz (*rāwī*). SEE Lāḥiq b.  
 Ḥumayd
- Mikā'īl (Khwārazmian commander)  
**XXXI:53**
- Mikhā'īl (Byzantine dignitary)  
**XII:185**
- Mikhā'īl b. Jūrjis. SEE Michael I  
 Rhangabe
- al-Mikhāl (name of Tha'labah b.  
 'Amr's camel) **IX:103**
- al-Mikhdham (name of Prophet  
 Muḥammad's sword) **IX:63, 153**
- mikhlaḥ* (pl. *makhālīf*, administrative  
 division, in Yemen) **V:212, 249**
- Abū Mikhnaf (Lūṭ b. Yahyā al-Azdī)  
**IX:168, 184, 189; X:1, 8, 63–65, 83;**  
**XI:4, 7; XII:162, 167; XIV:143;**  
**XV:8, 9, 10, 91; XVI:5, 42, 67, 79,**  
**81, 113, 130, 139, 141, 142, 175,**  
**177, 185, 187–89, 191; XVII:6–196**  
*passim*; **XVIII:21, 24, 29, 33, 38, 43,**  
**44, 50, 51, 55, 56, 57, 59, 60, 61,**  
**63, 65, 68, 69, 122, 123, 125, 127,**  
**129, 132, 136, 141, 144, 153, 154,**  
**156, 193, 208, 213; XIX:2, 8, 21–**  
**23, 26–27, 29–31, 34, 39, 42, 46–**  
**51, 54, 56–58, 61, 63–66, 68–70,**  
**72, 76–77, 80–81, 83, 85–86, 88,**  
**90–91, 95, 99–101, 106–11, 114–**  
**17, 119–22, 125, 127, 129, 131–32,**  
**134–37, 139, 141, 144, 148–52,**  
**154, 157–61, 164, 166, 168, 170–**  
**71, 175, 177, 179, 181, 183, 189,**  
**195, 198–99, 201, 206, 209, 211,**  
**213–14, 216, 218, 221–22; XX:16–**  
**17, 61–63, 80–97, 97–105, 105–22,**  
**124–59, 165–75, 182–225; XXI:4,**  
**6–9, 11–13, 16–17, 23–24, 26–34,**  
**36, 38, 41–42, 44, 51, 53, 55, 57,**  
**59, 67, 69, 72–73, 74, 79–82, 85–**  
**86, 90–91, 95, 98–99, 101, 108–10,**  
**112, 120, 123, 126, 128–30, 133,**  
**198; XXII:3–4, 23, 25, 27, 32–33,**  
**35, 37–38, 41, 44, 46, 48, 53–54,**  
**56–58, 63, 66, 74–76, 78, 80, 83,**  
**87, 89, 93, 99–101, 105–7, 110,**  
**112, 119–26, 128–29, 131, 137,**  
**139–40, 142–48, 150, 152, 162,**  
**178–79, 183, 190–91, 193–94;**  
**XXIII:3–5, 6–8, 10–12, 14, 19–20,**  
**24, 26, 35–37, 39, 42, 44, 46–49,**  
**57–59, 63, 68, 77–79, 81, 88, 156,**  
**225; XXIV:8, 19, 23, 31–32, 35, 43,**  
**46, 55–56, 58, 61, 79, 81, 89, 91,**  
**112, 114, 123–24, 127, 130, 133,**  
**135–36, 138–40; XXVI:5, 13–14,**  
**21, 36, 54, 121, 196–97, 254;**  
**XXVII:24, 49, 51, 57, 132, 136,**  
**140; XXXIX:32, 94**
- Ibn Mikhnaf. SEE 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
 Mikhnaf; Abū Bakr b. Mikhnaf
- Mikhnaf b. Sulaym al-Azdī **XVI:114,**  
**142; XVII:13, 50, 51, 199; XXII:30;**  
**XXXIX:93**
- Mikhrāq (*mawlā* of Banū Tamīm)  
**XXX:333**
- Ibn Mikhrāq (*rāwī*) **XII:103, 106, 124**
- al-Mikhrāsh. SEE Khālid b. 'Uthmān
- Mikhwāṣ (chief of Banū 'Amr b.  
 Mu'āwiyah) **X:180, 181**
- Miknaf. SEE Muknif
- Mikraz (of al-'Abalāt) **VIII:80**
- Mikraz b. Ḥaḥṣ b. al-Akhyaf **VII:11,**  
**71; VIII:78, 87, 138**
- mīl* (pl. *amyāl*, measure of distance)  
**XVIII:53; XXII:5; XXV:53;**  
**XXVIII:123**
- Mīlādh b. Jurjīn **IV:11, 16**
- Mīlādhjird (in Khurāsān) **XXVII:68**
- Milcah (bt. Haran b. Terah) **II:61**
- milestones, on the Meccan Road  
 from Iraq **XXVII:203**
- al-Milḥ (fortress, in a line of  
 poetry) **XX:180**

Milḥān b. Ma'rūf al-Shaybānī

XXVII:11, 14, 16, 24, 25, 49

military expeditions

*ahl al-ayyām* (those who

participated in the earliest Muslim campaigns) XII:56,

75, 84, 85, 129, 151, 201;

XIII:13, 30, 34, 77; XV:112

*ahl al-balā'* (distinguished

veterans) XIII:30, 211;

XV:133

*ghazawāt* (*maghāzī*) VII:10–16,

26–69, 85–87, 89–91, 105–41,

156–67; VIII:4, 5, 27–130,

152–60; IX:62, 115–18;

XXXIX:235, 241, 253

paying for substitutes (*ju'ālah*)

XXII:172

*sarīyā* (raiding parties) VIII:93–

98; IX:62, 118–25; X:11, 15,

17, 44, 46, 48, 75, 79, 89, 90,

92, 100–103, 109, 112, 115,

133, 175

SEE ALSO specific names, e.g. Dhū

Qarad

military payments and allowances

XXXV:78, 88

'*aṭā*'. SEE '*aṭā*'

*ma'ūnah*. SEE *ma'ūnah*

*rizq*. SEE *rizq*

thousanders (*al-azārmardūn*)

XXVII:176

military register. SEE *dīwān*

milk

ewe milking miracle

XXXIX:139–44

goat milk, in Musaylimah b.

Ḥabīb's revelations X:109

sour milk, laced with gold

powder XXIV:161

milk teeth, kept into adulthood

XXX:177

Banū al-Milkān. SEE Banū al-

Malakān

Milkān b. Afṣā b. Ḥārithah VI:53

Milkān b. Kinānah VI:31

Milkān b. Kindah IV:131

millet (grain) XXIII:192

mills

of 'Abdallāh b. Mālik (near Qarn al-Ṣarāt) XXXII:90, 92

of Baghdad XXVIII:241;

XXXI:142, 156; XXXII:90, 92

of Patricius (in Baghdad)

XXVIII:241

al-Milṭāṭ (al-Milṭātān, area along the Euphrates, near al-Kūfah)

XI:41, 198; XII:51; XIII:65; XV:113

Minā (east of Mecca) II:81, 82, 94,

95; VI:22–23, 26, 55, 82, 120, 135,

137; VIII:71; IX:54, 78, 110, 115,

189; XV:38, 70, 230; XIX:13, 69,

144, 202; XXI:167; XXII:27;

XXIII:145; XXV:44; XXVIII:128;

XXX:18, 34, 154; XXXII:20–21, 22,

32, 35; XXXIV:6; XXXVIII:187

Mīnās (Byzantine chieftain)

XII:178, 179, 182

*minbar* (pulpit, dais) VIII:131;

XVII:167; XX:11; XXXVI:183

of Prophet Muḥammad VIII:131;

XVIII:101–2, 101–2;

XXVIII:163

minerals, first use of I:341

SEE ALSO precious stones

mines

gold mines XXXIV:142–43

SEE ALSO entries beginning with

Mā'din

al-Minhāl (*rāwī*). SEE al-Minhāl b.

'Amr

Abū al-Minhāl (*rāwī*) XXXIX:152

father of XXXIX:152

al-Minhāl b. 'Abd al-Malik XXV:1;

XXVE:127

al-Minhāl b. 'Amr I:207, 302; II:116;

III:43, 104, 106, 154; VI:81, 89;

XXXIX:212

Minhāl b. Fattān XXVII:122, 162,

173

- Minjāb (supporter of Ibrāhīm b. al-Mahdī) **XXXII**:66
- Minjāb (al-Minjāb) b. Rāshid al-Ḍabbī **X**:139; **XV**:36; **XVI**:119, 120; **XVII**:184, 189, 190; **XVIII**:29
- Minkajūr al-Ushrūsānī **XXXIII**:175-76, 178, 182, 197
- Minnah bt. Abī al-Minhāl **XXVIII**:252
- minor pilgrimage. SEE *umrah*
- Abū Minqar (of Banū Qays b. Thā'labah) **XXIV**:113
- al-Minqār. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad
- Banū Minqar **XVIII**:68, 145, 151; **XXIV**:113
- mints. SEE coinage and coins
- Minwar (in al-Ḥijāz) **V**:293
- al-Miqdād b. 'Amr (al-Miqdād b. al-Aswad) **VII**:11, 12, 34, 41, 84, 113, 115; **VIII**:46, 49; **IX**:76; **XI**:94; **XII**:177; **XIV**:146, 148, 152, 153; **XV**:25; **XXXIX**:10, 25-27, 99, 110, 197, 289, 300-301
- al-Miqdād b. al-Aswad al-Bahrānī. SEE al-Miqdād b. 'Amr
- Bint al-Miqdād b. al-Aswad al-Bahrānī. SEE Karīmah bt. al-Miqdād
- Abū al-Miqdām (rāwī) **XII**:25; **XV**:69, 223, 252
- al-Miqdām b. 'Abd al-Rahmān b. Nu'aym al-Ghāmidī **XXV**:17, 143, 144; **XXVI**:227
- al-Miqdām al-Ḥārithī. SEE al-Miqdām b. Shurayḥ al-Ḥārithī
- Miqdām b. al-Kayyāl **XXXVIII**:158, 161
- al-Miqdām b. Ma'dīkarīb **XXXIX**:299
- al-Miqdām b. Abī al-Miqdām **XII**:25
- Miqdām b. Nu'aym al-Ghāmidī **XXVII**:35
- al-Miqdām b. Shurayḥ al-Ḥārithī **XII**:51, 111, 145; **XIII**:9; **XVI**:146
- Miqlāṣ. SEE al-Manṣūr
- Miqsam. SEE Abū al-'Aṣ b. al-Rabī
- Miqsam, Abū al-Qāsim **IV**:170; **VI**:140; **VII**:39, 60, 69, 133; **VIII**:134; **IX**:34, 205; **XXXIX**:320
- miqwal*. SEE *qayl*
- Miqyas b. Ṣubābah **VIII**:55-56, 179, 180
- sister of **VIII**:180
- miracles (*āyāt*) **X**:33, 67, 141-43, 147-48, 150
- Pharaoh shown nine signs of God **III**:66-68
- Prophet Muḥammad's **VI**:90; **VII**:100-101; **VIII**:73-74; **IX**:53-54, 60; **X**:110-11; **XXXIX**:139-40, 143-44, 303
- mirage, of water **X**:142-43
- mīrāj*. SEE night journey
- mirbā'* (setting one-quarter of the booty aside for the leader) **IX**:64, 66
- al-Mirbā' (toponym) **V**:37
- al-Mirba' b. Qayzī **VII**:112
- al-Mirbad (in al-Baṣrah) **XII**:163; **XIII**:112; **XVI**:59-61; **XVIII**:104; **XXI**:47, 64; **XXIII**:17; **XXIV**:115; **XXVIII**:226; **XXIX**:75, 76, 126-27; **XXX**:107; **XXXVI**:128, 130
- Mirbad Road (in al-Baṣrah) **XXXVI**:130, 131
- ībn Mirdā. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Kulayb b. Khālid
- Mirdās (maternal uncle of Muḥammad b. Wāṣil b. Ibrāhīm al-Tamīmī) **XXXVI**:166
- Mirdās b. 'Amr b. Ḥudayr. SEE Mirdās b. Udayyah
- Mirdās b. Nahīk **VIII**:132; **IX**:122
- Mirdās al-Sulamī (father of 'Abbās b. Mirdās) **IX**:33
- Mirdās b. Udayyah, Abū Bilāl **XVIII**:81, 100, 196, 197, 198; **XIX**:183-84; **XX**:97, 102

- Miriam bt. Amram (Maryam bt. Imrān, sister of Moses) III:91  
 al-Mirqāl. SEE Hāshim b. 'Utbah b. Abī Waqqāṣ al-Zuhrī  
 mirror  
   sent by God to Adam  
     XXVIII:113-14  
   telling enemy from friend  
     XXVIII:255  
 Abū Miryām (Christian bishop)  
   XIII:167, 172  
 Miṣ'ar (black rebel) XXVIII:237  
 Miṣ'ar (*rāwī*). SEE Miṣ'ar b. Kidām b. Zāhir al-Hilālī  
 Miṣ'ar b. Fadakī al-Tamīmī XVII:31, 79, 82, 88, 118  
 Miṣ'ar b. Kidām b. Zāhir al-Hilālī  
   I:260; II:174; VII:40; XI:142;  
   XXXIX:253-54, 327  
 Mishael IV:51, 61, 62-63, 106  
 al-Mīshān (toponym) XXXVII:40  
 Mishraḥ (chief of Banū 'Amr b. Mu'āwiyah) X:180, 181;  
   XXVIII:95  
 Mishraḥ b. 'Āhān XXXIX:322  
 Mishraḥ b. Ma'dikarib X:180, 181;  
   XXXIX:54  
 al-Mishraqī (*rāwī*). SEE al-Daḥḥāk b. 'Abdallāh al-Mishraqī  
 Miskīn b. 'Āmir b. Unayf b. Shurayḥ b. 'Amr b. 'Udas XVIII:54-55, 65, 68, 168-69; XXI:51  
 Miskīn b. 'Amr XXVIII:135  
 Miskīn b. Dārim. SEE Miskīn b. 'Āmir b. Unayf b. Shurayḥ b. 'Amr b. 'Udas  
 Miskīn b. Ḥabīb b. Muḥammad XXVIII:206  
 Miskīn b. Hilāl XXVIII:179, 182  
 Miskīn b. Nāfi' XXVIII:179  
 Misma' (b. Shaybān?) X:146  
 Misma' (of Banū Bakr b. Wā'il, father of Mālik b. Misma' and 'Abd al-Malik b. Misma')  
   XXIV:115, 128-29, 141  
 Ibn Misma'. SEE 'Abd al-Malik b. Misma'; Mālik b. Misma'  
 Misma' b. 'Abd al-Malik XVIII:111;  
   XXVIII:165  
 Misma' (Masma') b. Ishmael II:132  
 Misma' b. Mālik b. Misma' XXI:200;  
   XXIII:70  
 Misma' b. Muḥammad b. Shaybān b. Mālik b. Misma', Abū al-'Askar  
   XXVIII:186-87  
 al-Misma'ī. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Ibrāhīm; Ibrāhīm b. 'Abdallāh  
 Abū Mismār (Baghdad mobster)  
   XXXII:148  
 Mismār al-Qurashī XV:107  
 Miṣr. SEE Egypt  
 Miṣr (city). SEE al-Fuṣṭāṭ  
 miṣr (garrison city). SEE garrison cities  
 al-Miṣṣīṣah. SEE al-Maṣṣīṣah  
 Umm Miṣṭah bt. Abī Ruḥm b. al-Muṭṭalib b. 'Abd Manāf VIII:60  
 Miṣṭah b. Uthāṭhah VII:10; VIII:60, 61, 63, 64; XV:144  
 Miswar b. 'Abbād al-Ḥabaṭī  
   XXIV:115  
 al-Miswar b. 'Abdallāh b. Muslim al-Bāhili XXIX:176, 180  
 al-Miswar b. 'Amr X:164  
 al-Miswar b. Makhramah VIII:68, 69, 74, 88, 90, 161; XIV:89, 148, 150, 151, 154, 155, 159; XV:181-82; XIX:218, 223; XX:114;  
   XXXIX:42, 51-52, 107, 108, 237, 296, 335  
 Miswar b. Musāwir XXIX:248  
 al-Miswar b. 'Umar b. 'Abbād  
   XXVI:244  
 mīthāq (compact) XV:168, 240  
 Mithqab (in al-Sawād) XI:216  
 Mithqab (near al-Buzākhah, in Najd) X:74; XI:69  
 mithqāl (unit of weight) XII:171;  
   XXII:91-92; XXIII:137, 142, 194;  
   XXXVI:96



Mīzān, Abū Ṣāliḥ XXXIX:305-6

Mizrayim b. Ham II:16

al-Mizzah (near Damascus)

XXVI:142, 144-45, 147, 217;

XXVII:172

M.kār.h (? , ethnic group)

XXXIV:141

Ibn M.k.h.w.n.f.h.l al-Ushrūsani

XXXV:92

moat-canal. SEE *khandaq*

*mōbadh* (Zoroastrian priest)

XIII:142

*mōbadh mōbadhān* (*mūbadhān*

*mūbadh*, Mūbadh, chief

Zoroastrian priest, Chief Magus)

III:25, 28; V:9, 90-92, 104, 119-20,

132, 245, 265, 285-87, 397;

XXXIII:187-89

mobile frontier force XXV:42

mobsters (*shuṭṭār*) XXXII:55-57

Moistening, Day of. SEE Yawm al-Tarwiyah

monasteries and convents

SEE entries beginning with Dayr;  
monks

Monday, as day of congregational  
prayer for Qarmaṭians

XXXVII:174

monetary reform, of 'Abd al-Malik

b. Marwān. SEE coinage and  
coins

money. SEE finances

monks X:16, 150, 163; XIV:33

Monk's Road. SEE Darb al-Rāhib

months

Muḥarram. SEE Muḥarram

*naṣī'* (intercalation, in lunar year  
calendar) VI:55; IX:112

number of IX:113

Ramaḍān. SEE Ramaḍān

sacred months IX:113

Ṣafar, inauspiciousness of

XXX:226

moon

after Day of Judgment I:242

creation history I:166-67, 190-  
93, 230-34, 247-48

on Day of Judgment I:240, 244-  
46

eclipse of XXXIV:146;

XXXV:149; XXXVI:126;

XXXVII:80; XXXVIII:12

new moon, tax collection and  
XXXIX:83

night measured by I:186-87

Ramaḍān, new moon of I:229

SEE ALSO lunar year calendar

Mordechai (milk-brother of Esther)  
IV:51

morning (dawn) prayer (*ṣalāt al-fajr*,

*ṣalāt al-ṣubḥ*) VIII:32, 97, 125;

XVII:35, 36; XVIII:22; XXXIX:14,

113, 114, 120, 125

Moses (Mosheh b. Amram, Mūsā b.

ʿImrān) I:297, 344, 371; II:17, 85,

136, 184; III:1, 2, 4-18, 23, 30-70,

72-91, 86, 92, 93, 94, 96-101, 104-

11, 122, 126, 129, 131, 133; IV:23,

26, 31, 36, 120; V:275, 413-14,

416; VI:68, 79-80, 114, 118, 154;

VII:26, 41, 83; VIII:145; IX:51, 184;

XIV:128; XIX:179; XXI:70, 84;

XXII:133; XXIII:105; XXV:85;

XXVII:98; XXVIII:167; XXX:324;

XXXII:208; XXXVI:24;

XXXVIII:162; XXXIX:123, 241

Moses b. Manasseh (Mūsā b. Mīshā)  
III:13

mosque. SEE Friday mosque; *masjid*,  
and entries beginning with  
Masjid

Mosul (al-Mawṣil) I:362; III:28;

IV:40, 79, 96-97, 130, 160, 173-

74; V:14, 16, 322; XII:179; XIII:31,

36, 54-56, 59, 61, 65, 71, 78, 79,

88, 150; XIV:44, 45; XV:9, 132;

XVII:5; XVIII:137, 150, 205, 206;

XIX:116; XX:219; XXI:3-4, 6, 74,

- Mosul (continued) **XXI**:82, 83, 118, 123, 133, 182; **XXII**:33, 41–42, 44, 48, 83–84; **XXIII**:23, 44; **XXIV**:125; **XXV**:156, 159; **XXVI**:21, 60, 67, 176, 242; **XXVII**:10, 25, 49, 50, 54, 55, 56, 58, 60, 131, 132, 162, 171, 195, 198, 204, 208; **XXVIII**:5, 13, 21, 43, 45–46, 50–51, 84, 238, 243, 245, 254, 267–68; **XXIX**:14, 81, 83, 84, 203, 219; **XXX**:162, 177; **XXXI**:120, 224, 242; **XXXII**:10, 176, 185, 186; **XXXIII**:33, 182, 206; **XXXIV**:37, 96, 224; **XXXV**:19, 36, 43; **XXXVI**:166, 181, 199; **XXXVII**:1, 2, 7, 89, 145, 159; **XXXVIII**:8, 15, 17, 19–21, 27, 72, 120, 123, 184  
SEE ALSO *al-Ḥiṣnān*
- Mosul Road **XXXVI**:185;  
**XXXVIII**:10, 97, 119, 120, 127
- Mother of the Faithful (title of Prophet Muḥammad's wives)  
**VIII**:19, 40
- mountain keepers (*kūhbāniyyah*)  
**XXXIII**:38
- mountain passes. SEE entries beginning with *Shīb*; *Thaniyyat*
- mountains I:216, 292–94; II:108  
Abānī mountains X:84  
Caucasus Mountains V:99;  
**XIV**:32, 38  
Daylam mountains (in *Gīlān*)  
**XXXIX**:94  
Taurus Mountains (*Jibāl al-Rūm*)  
**XI**:102–3; **XIV**:32; **XXXVI**:190  
of Banū Ṭayyi' III:28; V:355;  
**IX**:53; X:61, 64, 68, 73;  
**XVII**:28, 55; **XVIII**:157;  
**XIX**:99; **XXXI**:167  
SEE ALSO entries beginning with *Jabal*, *Jibāl*; specific names, e.g. Mt. Sinai
- mouth rinsing, as act of ritual purification II:99
- al-Mu'addal b. 'Alī b. al-Layth  
**XXXVIII**:196  
Mu'adh (*rāwī*) **XVI**:171  
Abū Mu'adh (al-Faḍl b. Khālīd)  
I:227, 251  
Abū Mu'adh (*rāwī*) II:178  
Mu'adh b. 'Abdallāh **XXXII**:70  
Mu'adh b. 'Abdallāh b. Khubayb  
**XXXIX**:153  
paternal uncle of **XXXIX**:153  
Mu'adh b. 'Afrā'. SEE Mu'adh b. al-Ḥārith b. Rifā'ah  
Mu'adh b. 'Amr b. al-Jamūḥ VI:138;  
VII:61  
Mu'adh b. Anas al-Juhanī  
**XXXIX**:146, 147  
Abū Mu'adh al-Anṣārī. SEE Sulaymān b. Arqam  
Mu'adh b. Hānī' b. 'Adī al-Kindī  
**XXI**:35  
Mu'adh b. al-Ḥārith (Mu'adh al-Qāri') **XI**:194–95; **XXXIX**:295  
Mu'adh b. al-Ḥārith b. Rifā'ah (Mu'adh b. 'Afrā') VI:126; VII:4, 5  
Mu'adh b. Hishām VII:162; IX:207;  
**XV**:252; **XXXIX**:198  
Mu'adh b. Jabal I:241; IX:21, 38, 76;  
X:19, 20, 22, 24, 25, 33, 34, 158, 192; XI:143; XIII:84, 97, 99, 100;  
**XXXIX**:210  
Mu'adh b. Jabalah **XXVII**:29  
Mu'adh b. Juwayn b. Ḥuṣayn al-Ṭā'ī al-Sinbisī **XVIII**:24–25, 33, 41, 193–95  
Mu'adh b. Mā'īṣ b. Qays b. Khaldah  
VIII:49  
Mu'adh b. Mu'adh IX:160, 161;  
XI:134; **XXVIII**:270; **XXXIX**:226, 260, 324  
Mu'adh b. Muḥammad **XXXIII**:70  
SEE ALSO Muḥammad b. Mu'adh  
Mu'adh b. Muḥammad al-Anṣārī  
VIII:138; IX:117–18

- Mu'adh b. Muslim b. Mu'adh  
 XXIX:45, 187, 195, 196, 215;  
 XXX:25, 225; XXXVII:54
- Mu'adh al-Qārī'. SEE Mu'adh b. al-  
 Hārith
- Abū Mu'adh al-Qurashī XXXVI:176
- Mu'adh b. Sa'd (Sa'd) XXIV:123,  
 127
- Mu'adh b. al-Ṭabīb XXX:81
- Mu'adh b. 'Ubaydallāh XVI:46
- Mu'adhah bt. 'Abdallāh al-  
 'Adawiyyah XIX:187
- mu'adhhdhin* (muezzin, announcer of  
 call to prayer) XII:86, 126, 194;  
 XVIII:221; XXXIX:96-97
- Abū al-Mu'afā (poet) XXX:75  
*mu'akhāh*. SEE brotherhood bond
- Abū al-Mu'allā (Zayd b. Murrah)  
 XXXIX:157, 312
- al-Mu'allā (*mawla* of al-Mahdī)  
 XXIX:222, 231, 235, 239
- al-Mu'allā (of Banū Zurayq) XI:123
- al-Mu'allā (on Nahr Shayṭān)  
 XXXVI:63
- al-Mu'allā (palace). SEE Qaṣr al-  
 Mu'allā
- al-Mu'allā al-Anṣārī XI:123
- Abū al-Mu'allā al-'Aṭṭār (Yaḥyā b.  
 Maymūn) XXXIX:312
- al-Mu'allā b. Ayyūb XXXII:235;  
 XXXV:161; XXXVI:57
- al-Mu'allā b. Kulayb al-Hamdānī  
 XVII:119; XIX:34, 39
- al-Mu'allā b. Manṣūr XXXIX:157
- al-Mu'ammal b. al-'Abbās  
 XXVI:155
- Mu'ammal (Mu'ammil) b. Ismā'īl  
 I:174; II:70, 85; III:83; IV:170;  
 IX:14; XXXIX:96
- Mu'ammal (commander, of Banū  
 'Abd al-Qays) XXVIII:264
- Mu'ammal (*rāwī*, of Banū Tamīm)  
 XVIII:70
- Mu'ammil b. Ismā'īl. SEE Mu'ammal  
 b. Ismā'īl
- al-Mu'ammil b. Umayl XXIX:108-10
- Mu'an (in Syria) VIII:153, 154
- Mu'anah bt. Jawsham b. Julhumah  
 b. 'Amr IV:70; VI:36
- al-Mu'annā b. Hārithah XI:15-16,  
 56, 118, 205; XII:19, 20, 31, 48, 49
- Mu'aqqir b. Aws b. Ḥimār al-Bāriqī  
 XXVIII:291
- Mu'arrīḍ b. al-Ḥajjāj b. 'Ilāṭ al-  
 Sulamī al-Bahzī VIII:126
- al-Mu'arrīḍ b. 'Ilāṭ XVI:171
- Mu'attib (*ghulam* of Ja'far b.  
 Muḥammad) XXXIX:249
- Banū Mu'attib IX:46
- Abū Mu'attib b. 'Amr XXXIX:160
- Mu'attib b. Abī Lahab XXXIX:64
- Mu'attib b. Qushayr VIII:16; IX:61
- Mu'āwiyah (brother of Bābak)  
 XXXIII:75
- Mu'āwiyah (commander of Bābak)  
 XXXIII:15
- Mu'āwiyah (leader of Banū 'Uqayl)  
 X:169
- Mu'āwiyah (*rāwī*). SEE Mu'āwiyah b.  
 Ṣāliḥ
- Abū Mu'āwiyah (al-Ḍarīr) I:177,  
 205, 315; III:47, 100, 154; IV:103;  
 VI:66, 89; VII:82; IX:180; XIV:105;  
 XXIV:22; XXXIX:311
- Banū Mu'āwiyah XIV:19
- Mu'āwiyah b. 'Abd al-Malik b.  
 Marwān XXIII:118
- Mu'āwiyah b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān  
 XVII:1
- Mu'āwiyah b. 'Abdallāh b. Ja'far b.  
 Abī Ṭālib XXVIII:156
- Mu'āwiyah b. 'Abdallāh b.  
 'Ubaydallāh b. Abī Rāfi' IX:151
- Banū Mu'āwiyah al-Akramūn  
 XXXIX:285
- Mu'āwiyah b. 'Āmir b. 'Alqamah al-  
 'Ulaymī XXIII:169
- Mu'āwiyah b. 'Ammār al-Duhnī  
 XXXIX:60

- Mu'āwiyah b. 'Amr b. 'Utbah  
XXVI:138
- Mu'āwiyah b. Anas X:159
- Abū Mu'āwiyah al-Bajalī. SEE  
'Ammār b. Mu'āwiyah al-Duhnī
- Mu'āwiyah b. Bakr II:32-34, 36
- Mu'āwiyah b. Bakr (*rāwī*) XXIX:146
- Mu'āwiyah b. Fulān al-Wā'ilī X:43
- Mu'āwiyah b. al-Ḥajjāj al-Ṭā'ī, Abū  
Sa'd XXIV:153, 156, 158
- Mu'āwiyah b. Hishām (jurist)  
XXVIII:270
- Mu'āwiyah b. Hishām (*rāwī*) I:173;  
II:95
- Mu'āwiyah b. Hishām b. 'Abd al-  
Malik XXV:24, 33, 45, 64, 69, 96,  
97, 100, 102, 111, 125; XXVI:81-  
82; XXVII:194
- Mu'āwiyah b. Ḥudayj al-Sakūnī al-  
Kindī XI:92; XII:12, 13; XV:164;  
XVI:184; XVII:144, 150, 151, 156-  
59; XVIII:91-92, 102-3, 196
- Mu'āwiyah b. Ishāq (b. Ṭalḥah)  
XI:139
- Mu'āwiyah b. Ishāq b. Zayd b.  
Ḥārithah al-Ansārī XXVI:15, 22,  
39, 45, 47, 49-50
- Mu'āwiyah b. Khālīd b. Abī Barzah  
XXIII:106
- Banū Mu'āwiyah b. Kindah X:19,  
20, 179, 180; XII:177
- Mu'āwiyah b. Mālīk b. Ḥudhayfah  
X:77
- Mu'āwiyah b. Marwān b. al-Ḥakam  
XXI:165
- Mu'āwiyah b. Maṣād al-Kalbī  
XXVI:142
- Mu'āwiyah b. Miḥṣan al-Kindī  
XXII:162
- Mu'āwiyah b. al-Mughīrah b. Abī al-  
'Āṣ VII:141
- Mu'āwiyah b. Qays al-Janbī X:23
- Mu'āwiyah b. Qurrah al-Muzanī  
XX:165; XXI:90
- Mu'āwiyah b. Sahl b. Sunbāt  
XXXIII:90; XXXIV:124
- Mu'āwiyah b. Ṣakhr XXXIX:72
- Mu'āwiyah al-Saksakī XXVII:4, 5, 8,  
22  
SEE ALSO al-Saksakī
- Mu'āwiyah b. Ṣāliḥ I:182, 198, 215,  
370; VI:85; XXXIX:147
- Mu'āwiyah b. Shaddād al-'Absī  
XVI:148
- Mu'āwiyah b. Abī Sufyān (caliph)  
II:83; VI:50; VII:137; VIII:92;  
IX:32, 117, 142, 148, 199; X:97,  
158; XI:70, 82, 88, 111, 132;  
XII:183-86, 192, 193; XIII:46, 73,  
76, 100, 103, 106, 126, 160, 215;  
XIV:15, 42, 44, 45, 76, 100, 133,  
134, 141, 164, 165; XV:6, 9-11, 13,  
24, 25-31, 55-56, 64-65, 67, 72-  
74, 94, 111, 114-19, 121-24, 128-  
29, 131-32, 136-38, 143, 149-53,  
164, 173, 182, 185, 190, 198, 207,  
219, 243, 246, 255, 259, 261;  
XVI:22-24, 29-32, 35, 41, 94, 166,  
175, 176, 180-85, 188, 190, 191,  
194-97; XVII:2-5, 15-18, 21-24,  
69, 70, 110, 143-61, 198-202, 206,  
209, 214, 222-24; XVIII:2-3, 6-12,  
14-17, 20, 23, 26-30, 39, 69-78,  
73, 83, 84, 89, 91, 93-95, 97-98,  
101-3, 105-7, 122-27, 136-37,  
141, 145, 147-54, 163, 166-67,  
170-77, 180-88, 190-92, 195-96,  
199, 201-6, 208-25, 215, 217;  
XIX:1, 3, 5, 10-11, 17-18, 23-24,  
30-31, 35, 57, 60, 66, 72, 80-81,  
84, 119, 126, 133, 139, 172, 174,  
183, 185, 203, 218-19; XXI:135,  
193, 214, 215; XXIII:181, 208;  
XXIV:47; XXVI:16; XXVIII:173;  
XXIX:188, 190-92, 194, 195;  
XXXII:175, 217; XXXVIII:46-48,  
53, 55, 56, 58, 62; XXXIX:32, 39,  
40, 41, 42, 43, 46, 47, 61, 63, 65,  
71, 72, 75, 77, 81, 93, 99, 102, 106,

- Mu'āwiyah b. Abī Sufyān  
 (continued) **XXXIX**:158, 170,  
 174, 176, 180, 184, 185, 209, 210,  
 233, 269, 275, 297  
 children of **XVIII**:215–16  
 day of death **XVIII**:211  
*kunyah* **XVIII**:215  
 last illness **XVIII**:211–13  
 length of reign **XVIII**:210–11  
 testament of **XVIII**:209–10  
 time of death **XVIII**:210  
 wives of **XVIII**:215–16
- Mu'āwiyah b. Sufyān b. Mu'āwiyah  
 al-Muhallabī **XXVII**:144
- Mu'āwiyah b. Abī Sufyān b. Yazīd b.  
 Khālid **XXVI**:159–60
- Mu'āwiyah b. Abī Sufyān b. Yazīd b.  
 Mu'āwiyah **XXVII**:8
- Mu'āwiyah b. 'Ubaydallāh. *SEE* Abū  
 'Ubaydallāh
- Mu'āwiyah al-'Udhrī **X**:44
- Mu'āwiyah b. Yazīd (caliph)  
**XIX**:225–26; **XX**:1–6, 5, 48–49,  
 160; **XXI**:215
- Mu'āwiyah b. Yazīd b. al-Ḥuṣayn al-  
 Sakūnī **XXVI**:184–86, 189, 193;  
**XXVII**:3
- Mu'āwiyah b. Yazīd b. al-Muhallab  
**XXIV**:49, 127, 129, 141–43
- Mu'āwiyah b. Zufar b. 'Aṣim  
**XXX**:151, 164
- Mu'awwidh b. al-Ḥārith (Ibn 'Afrā')  
**VII**:52, 61
- al-Mu'aydī (of the proverb)  
**XVIII**:196
- Banū (Āl) Abī Mu'ayṭ **XIV**:91;  
**XXIV**:87, 140
- Ibn Abī Mu'ayṭ. *SEE* al-Walīd b.  
 'Uqbah b. Abī Mu'ayṭ
- al-Mu'ayyad (island). *SEE* Jazīrat al-  
 Mu'ayyad
- al-Mu'ayyad bi-llāh (Ibrāhīm b.  
 Ja'far) **XXXIV**:96, 97–104, 178–  
 79, 197, 199, 210–18, 223;  
**XXXV**:6, 7, 35, 37, 61, 130, 131,  
 132, 134, 136; **XXXVI**:4, 71
- Mubakkir b. al-Ḥawārī b. Ziyād  
**XXVI**:260
- al-Mubārak (canal). *SEE* Nahr al-  
 Mubārak
- al-Mubārak (north of Wāsīt)  
**XXV**:166, 184; **XXXII**:50, 51, 52,  
 69; **XXXIX**:241
- al-Mubārāk (rāwī). *SEE* al-Mubārak  
 b. Faḍālah
- Ibn al-Mubārak. *SEE* 'Abdallāh b. al-  
 Mubārak
- Mubārak al-Baḥrānī **XXXVI**:62
- al-Mubārak b. Faḍālah **I**:268, 270,  
 357; **II**:83, 87, 183; **XIII**:184; **XIV**:8,  
 143; **XVII**:84; **XXIV**:92;  
**XXXIX**:307
- Mubārāk b. Ḥassān **II**:133
- Abū al-Mubārak al-Kindī **XXV**:42
- Mubārāk al-Maghribī **XXXIV**:71,  
 74; **XXXV**:5
- al-Mubārak b. Mujāhid, Abū al-  
 Azhar **I**:251; **II**:178
- al-Mubārak al-Qummī  
**XXXVIII**:139, 154, 175
- Mubārak al-Ṭabarī **XXIX**:106, 107
- Mubārāk al-Turkī **XXIX**:82; **XXX**:21,  
 28, 30, 32, 35
- al-Mubārakah (site of Round City)  
**XXVIII**:247
- al-Mubārakah (Zanj leader's  
 market, on Abū al-Khaṣīb Canal)  
**XXXVII**:103–4
- al-Mubarqa' al-Maghribī  
**XXXVI**:170
- al-Mubarqa' al-Yamānī, Abū Ḥarb  
**XXXIII**:202–6
- Abū Mubashshir (rāwī) **VII**:87
- Mubashshir b. al-Fuḍayl **X**:11, 121,  
 122; **XI**:75, 81, 83, 175–76;  
**XII**:205; **XIII**:29, 108, 156; **XV**:67,  
 73, 224, 226, 228
- Mubashshir (b. Ismā'īl) al-Ḥalabī  
**I**:208

- Mubashshir b. al-Walīd b. 'Abd al-Malik XXIII:219
- al-Mubayyidah ('Abbāsīd troop contingent) XXXV:4, 47, 48, 49, 50, 68, 105
- al-Mubayyidah (supporters of 'Alids against 'Abbāsīds) XXX:20-21
- Banū al-Mūd IV:148
- al-Mudabbaj (near Mosul) XXII:42, 44
- Ibn al-Mudabbir. SEE Ibrāhīm b. al-Mudabbir
- Muḍāḍ (of Banū Jurhum) VI:52
- Ibn Muḍāhim al-Kalbī XVI:190; XVII:144
- Mudallah (Mudillah). SEE 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥasan b. al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib
- Abū Mudallah. SEE Shabīb b. Yazīd
- Mudallij b. al-Miqdām b. Zaml b. Rabī'ah b. 'Amr al-Jurashī XX:40
- Abū Muḍar. SEE Ziyādatallāh b. al-Aghlab
- Muḍar (rāwī) IV:130
- Banū Muḍar (Muḍarīs) V:44, 67, 219; VI:29, 55; VIII:65, 187; IX:113; X:96, 112; XI:9, 223; XII:15, 97; XIV:132; XVI:31, 98, 118, 120, 121, 123, 131-33, 135, 147, 150, 151, 164; XVIII:58, 132, 140; XIX:139; XX:20, 24, 25, 27, 42, 44, 45, 71-79, 156; XXI:15, 17-18, 20, 30, 49, 50, 65, 70, 187, 188, 211; XXII:21, 144, 190; XXIII:66, 133, 198; XXIV:13, 26-27, 116; XXV:9, 11, 35, 38, 68, 123, 179, 189, 192; XXVI:134, 179, 198, 224-25, 257, 259-60; XXVII:10, 16, 38, 39, 42, 44, 45, 46, 77, 78, 80, 82, 94, 95, 99, 100, 102, 103, 105, 106, 128, 144, 191; XXIX:50, 98; XXXI:233; XXXII:108, 110, 234, 238; XXXV:154; XXXIX:91, 266
- Banū Muḍar al-Ḥamrā XX:137
- Muḍar b. Nizār b. Ma'add VI:34-36
- al-Muḍarīb (b. Yazīd) al-'Ijlī XI:218; XII:65; XIII:57; XIV:26, 27
- Muḍarīs. SEE Banū Muḍar
- Muḍarris b. 'Imrān XXVI:237
- al-Muddaththir ('Abdallāh b. 'Īsā b. Mihrawayh) XXXVIII:116, 135, 141, 143, 144
- al-Mudhayyal (*The Supplemented*, of al-Ṭabarī) XXXIX:37, 53, 81, 209, 233
- Mu'dhin al-Namarī XI:66
- Banū Mudlij VII:14, 16; VIII:189; X:45, 160, 161
- al-Mudlijah Road (between Mecca and al-Maḍīnah) VI:146
- Mudrik b. Ḍabb al-Kalbī XXIV:143-44
- Mudrik b. al-Muhallab XXIII:105-7; XXIV:121-22
- Mudrik b. al-Rayyān XVII:173-74, 185
- Mudrik b. Unayf XXII:169
- Mudrikah ('Amr b. Ilyās b. Muḍar) VI:32-33
- muezzin. SEE *mu'adhhdhin*
- al-Mufaḍḍal (*mawlā* of al-Mahdī) XXIX:231; XXX:4, 25, 30-31
- al-Mufaḍḍal (rāwī) XXIV:82, 93
- al-Mufaḍḍal b. 'Abdallāh XXXIX:230
- al-Mufaḍḍal b. Bakr XXII:46
- al-Mufaḍḍal al-Ḍabbī. SEE al-Mufaḍḍal b. Muḥammad al-Ḍabbī
- al-Mufaḍḍal (Mufaḍḍal) b. Faḍālah I:357; XVIII:103
- al-Mufaḍḍal b. Jāfar b. Sulaymān XXVII:167; XXX:31
- al-Mufaḍḍal al-Kirmānī XV:90
- al-Mufaḍḍal b. al-Muhallab XXIII:32, 54-55, 83, 86, 88, 105, 108, 126, 156-57; XXIV:62, 112, 130, 135, 138-39, 142-43, 145

al-Mufaḍḍal b. Muḥammad al-Ḍabbī  
**XV**:105; **XVI**:138, 145; **XX**:72;  
**XXI**:209; **XXII**:8, 165, 179, 188,  
 197; **XXIII**:26, 29, 31, 53, 74, 83,  
 88–89, 143, 153; **XXIV**:16, 22, 24,  
 37; **XXVII**:98, 104, 128; **XXX**:328,  
 332

al-Mufaḍḍal b. Muḥammad b. al-  
 Mufaḍḍal **XXX**:35

Mufaḍḍal b. Sharqī al-Sulamī  
**XXVII**:63

al-Mufaḍḍal b. Sulaymān. SEE al-  
 Mufaḍḍal b. Ja'far b. Sulaymān

Mufaddāt (in a line of 'Umārah b.  
 'Aqīl's poetry) **XXXII**:255

*mufaḵkharah* (boasting match)  
**IX**:68–72; **XXXIX**:122–23

Mufarraj al-Nūbī (al-Nūbī the  
 Younger), Abū Ṣāliḥ **XXXVI**:39,  
 40, 41, 206

Ibn Mufarrigh. SEE Yazīd b. Rabī'ah  
 b. Mufarrigh al-Ḥimyarī

al-Mufawwad. SEE Ja'far b. al-  
 Mu'tamid

al-Mufawwar (in Ḥaḍramawt) **X**:22

Abū Mufazzir al-Tamīmī. SEE al-  
 Aswad b. Quṭbah al-Tamīmī

Mufliḥ (Turkish commander)  
**XXXV**:86, 145, 154, 156;  
**XXXVI**:24–26, 69, 71, 73, 79, 82,  
 86, 87, 89, 90–92, 97, 99, 102, 103,  
 107, 116, 136, 137, 139–42, 181;  
**XXXVII**:67; **XXXVIII**:132

al-Mufqānīs. SEE Ptolemies of Egypt

*muftī* (jurist in charge of giving  
 opinions on legal issues)  
**XXXIX**:244

SEE ALSO *fatwā*

Abū al-Mughaffal (*rāwī*) **XVII**:110

Mughallis b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
 Muslim **XXIV**:20

Abū al-Mughallis al-Kinānī al-  
 Laythī **XX**:216; **XXII**:152

Mughallis b. Ziyād al-'Āmirī  
**XXVI**:124; **XXVII**:29

al-Mughammis (valley, near Mecca)  
**V**:223–24

Abū al-Mughīrah. SEE Ziyād b. 'Amr  
 al-'Atakī

Abū al-Mughīrah (*rāwī*) **I**:313

Abū al-Mughīrah (*rāwī*). SEE 'Abd al-  
 Quddūs b. al-Ḥajjāj

al-Mughīrah (canal). SEE Nahr al-  
 Mughīrah

al-Mughīrah (*rāwī*) **XXXIX**:273

al-Mughīrah (*rāwī*). SEE al-  
 Mughīrah b. Miqsam; al-  
 Mughīrah b. Shu'bah al-Thaqafī;  
 al-Mughīrah b. 'Utaybah b. al-  
 Nahnās al-'Ijlī

Banū al-Mughīrah (of Makhzūm)  
**X**:184; **XXIX**:191

al-Mughīrah b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
 al-Ḥārith b. Hishām **VII**:151;  
**XXXIX**:168

al-Mughīrah b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī  
 'Aqīl al-Thaqafī **XXII**:177–78;  
**XXIII**:130, 154, 200–201;  
**XXIV**:113–14

al-Mughīrah b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar  
 b. Makhzūm **VI**:4; **XIII**:105

al-Mughīrah b. al-Akhnas b. Sharīq  
 al-Thaqafī **X**:17–18; **XV**:203, 211–  
 14

al-Mughīrah b. 'Aṭīyyah **XXII**:112;  
**XXVI**:261

al-Mughīrah b. Abī Farwah  
**XXI**:216

al-Mughīrah b. al-Faz' **XXVII**:200;  
**XXVIII**:261, 272–74, 278

al-Mughīrah b. Ḥabnā' **XX**:79;  
**XXIII**:170, 173

Mughīrah b. Ḥakīm **I**:175

Abū al-Mughīrah b. 'Īsā b.  
 Muḥammad al-Makhzūmī. SEE  
 Abū al-Mughīrah al-Makhzūmī

al-Mughīrah b. Abī Labīd **IV**:171;  
**V**:195

Abū al-Mughīrah al-Makhzūmī  
**XXXVI**:207; **XXXVII**:64, 79, 81

- al-Mughīrah (Mughīrah) b. Miqsam,  
Abū Hāshim I:284, 285; II:61, 64;  
VI:85; IX:185; XV:48; XVI:141;  
XIX:204; XXXIX:223  
SEE ALSO Abū Hāshim (*rāwī*)
- Umm al-Mughīrah bt. al-Mughīrah  
b. Khālid b. al-‘Āṣ b. Hishām b.  
al-Mughīrah XXIII:118
- al-Mughīrah b. al-Muhallab b. Abī  
Ṣufrah XX:175; XXI:173, 200,  
233; XXII:28, 151, 179–80, 186;  
XXIII:13, 26–28
- al-Mughīrah b. Abī Qurrah  
XXIV:59
- al-Mughīrah b. Sa‘īd al-‘Ijlī  
XXV:152, 153, 154, 155; XXVI:38
- al-Mughīrah b. Shibl XIII:51
- al-Mughīrah b. Shu‘bah al-Jahḍamī  
XXVI:210, 227–28; XXVII:29
- al-Mughīrah b. Shu‘bah al-Thaqafī  
VIII:76; IX:15, 23, 43–46, 205;  
X:185, 187; XII:16, 31, 32, 63, 65,  
70–73, 74, 75, 86, 135–37, 169,  
170, 172; XIII:7, 59, 79, 110–14,  
131, 132, 140, 180, 181, 185–87,  
188, 203, 204, 206, 207, 209, 216;  
XIV:10–12, 14, 17, 21, 50, 51, 63,  
89, 92, 129, 148, 154, 161, 164;  
XV:5, 15, 142, 217; XVI:7, 20, 21,  
23, 43, 44; XVII:90, 91, 105;  
XVIII:10, 13–14, 20, 23–24, 26–29,  
31, 33–34, 37, 41–45, 48, 50, 65,  
70, 76–77, 87, 95–97, 122–25,  
183–84, 193, 218, 226; XXII:128,  
131, 134, 138, 145, 147;  
XXXIX:38–39, 84, 169, 174, 292
- al-Mughīrah b. ‘Utaybah b. al-  
Nahhās al-‘Ijlī XI:9–10, 21, 25–  
27, 30, 39, 41, 48, 76, 111, 221;  
XII:33
- al-Mughīrah b. ‘Uthmān VII:21
- al-Mughīrah b. Ziyād b. ‘Amr al-  
‘Atakī XXIV:113
- al-Mughīrah b. Zurārah b. al-  
Nabbāsh b. Ḥabīb al-Uṣaydī  
XII:30, 37, 38, 39
- al-Mughīth (valley, in southern  
Arabia) II:19, 35
- Abū al-Mughīth al-Rāfi‘ī. SEE Mūsā  
b. Ibrāhīm al-Rāfi‘ī
- al-Mughīthah (on the Meccan Road  
from Iraq) XXXVI:204
- Mughūn (village, in Nishapur)  
XXIV:173
- Muhaddid (of Banū ‘Ād) II:35, 36
- al-Muhadhhab (Khārijite)  
XXII:118
- Muhadhhab (Zanj rebel)  
XXXVII:51
- Muḥaffiz b. Tha‘labah al-‘Ā‘idhī  
XI:204, 206, 216, 222; XIII:40, 42;  
XVIII:142; XIX:169, 170, 173, 174
- al-Muhājir (*mawlā* of al-Qalammas)  
XIX:16
- Abū al-Muhājir (*mawlā* of Maslamah  
b. Mukhallad) XVIII:103
- al-Muhājir b. Aws XIX:127, 145
- Abū al-Muhājir b. Dārah XXIV:153
- al-Muhājir b. Khālid b. al-Walīd  
XIII:103
- al-Muhājir b. Maymūn XXV:127,  
128
- al-Muhājir b. Mismār XXXIX:80
- Muhājir b. Ṭulayq XXXVIII:139
- al-Muhājir b. Abī Umayyah b. al-  
Mughīrah IX:108; X:20, 53, 105,  
153, 165, 173–77, 182, 184–87,  
190, 191; XI:142–43; XXXIX:80–81
- al-Muhājir b. ‘Uthmān XXVII:62, 74
- al-Muhājir b. Yazīd, Abū ‘Abdallāh  
XXXIX:337
- Muhājir b. Yazīd al-Ḥarashī  
XXIV:179
- al-Muhājir b. Ziyād XIV:79
- al-Muhājir b. al-Zubayr XXXIX:193
- Muhājirat al-Anṣār XIII:93



Muhājirat al-Fatḥ (Qurashites who embraced Islam and emigrated to Medina after the conquest of Mecca) XII:133; XIII:93

al-Muhājirūn (Emigrants) VII:5, 10, 12, 13, 16, 18, 35, 39, 83, 84, 122, 126, 157, 160, 164; VIII:10, 50, 52, 60, 68, 70, 80, 120, 146, 147, 168, 174, 175, 176; IX:9, 11, 28, 34, 36, 62, 164, 186, 190, 192, 193, 194, 195; X:1, 3-5, 7, 11, 15, 57, 106, 115, 122, 123, 128, 160; XI:121, 174, 194; XII:5, 130, 140, 146, 158, 205-7; XIII:38, 50, 92, 102, 112, 131, 137, 185; XIV:92, 113, 141, 142, 151, 161, 162; XV:23, 158, 173-74, 223-24; XVI:2, 44, 69, 85, 156, 196; XVIII:10; XIX:67, 215; XXVIII:153, 192; XXXIX:18, 51, 115, 191

Abū al-Muḥajjal al-Rudaynī XIV:83

al-Muḥakkam b. al-Ṭufayl  
(Muḥakkam al-Yamāmah)  
X:113, 116, 119, 123, 125, 126

Muḥakkimūn (pl. of Muḥakkim, Khārījites) XXVII:9; XXXV:147-49

SEE ALSO arbitration, at Dūmat al-Jandal; Khārījites; *taḥkīm*

Muhalhil (poet) VI:55

al-Muhalhil b. Ṣafwān XXVII:167;  
XXVIII:46; XXIX:208, 216

Muhalhil b. Zayd al-Ṭāī X:68;  
XIV:19, 20

al-Muhallab (Muslim of Shūmān)  
XXIII:175

al-Muhallab (of the Muslim garrison at Kamarjah) XXV:55

al-Muhallab b. 'Abd al-'Azīz al-'Atakī XXV:128

al-Muhallab b. Iyās al-'Adawī  
XXIII:134, 137, 147, 150, 153, 169, 185-86, 224; XXVI:118; XXVII:44, 99

al-Muhallab b. Abī Ṣufrah, Abū Sa'īd  
XIV:69; XV:233; XVIII:119-20, 188; XIX:186-88; XX:71-72, 164, 167-75; XXI:86-87, 89-90, 92-94, 100-102, 110, 118, 123, 133-34, 144, 149, 182, 198-204; XXII:3-5, 13-14, 16, 20-21, 23-28, 30, 96, 150-55, 158, 161, 178-81, 183, 186, 188-90, 195, 198-200; XXIII:9-11, 13, 26-33, 64, 89, 96, 139, 160, 199; XXIV:7, 9, 112; XXV:4, 15; XXXII:179; XXXIX:316

Āl al-Muhallab b. Abī Ṣufrah. SEE Muhallabids

al-Muhallab b. 'Uqbah al-Asadī  
XI:9, 11, 16, 19, 45, 48, 53, 57, 60, 67, 86, 111, 116; XII:131, 146, 149, 150, 165, 203, 204; XIII:1, 6, 8, 12, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26, 28, 29, 31, 34, 37, 38, 42, 44-46, 53, 54, 57, 61, 65, 67, 68, 76, 77, 87, 106, 111, 114, 121, 123, 126, 132, 148, 149, 189, 216; XIV:2, 9, 18, 43, 51, 64, 70, 73, 80

al-Muhallab b. Ziyād al-'Ijlī XXV:79

al-Muhallabī. SEE 'Alī b. Abān al-Muhallabī

Muhallabids (Muhallabīs, Āl al-Muhallab b. Abī Ṣufrah)

XXIII:84-85, 88; XXIV:80, 116, 118, 120, 122, 142-44, 148, 163; XXVI:225; XXXVI:128, 131

al-Muhallabiyyah (village, on Nahr al-Mādiyān) XXXVI:50

al-Muḥallil b. Wā'il al-Yashkurī  
XXII:36-37, 55, 98, 102, 110, 123, 131

Muḥallim (Bedouin Arab of Medina) XIII:34, 35

Muḥallim (river, in eastern Arabia)  
V:291

Banū Muḥallim (b. Dhuhl) V:367;  
XXII:37-38

Muḥallim b. Jatthāmah b. Qays al-Laythī VIII:151

al-Muḥallimī SEE Ibrāhīm b. Ḥujr  
 al-Muḥallimī al-Shaybānī  
 Muḥammad (Prophet) I:165–371  
*passim*; II:20, 21, 29–32, 42, 44–46,  
 45, 46, 50, 53, 63–65, 75, 81–83,  
 82, 90, 102, 104, 107, 113, 114,  
 115, 118, 122, 130, 133, 145, 148,  
 157, 178, 181; III:5, 6, 8, 9, 13, 17,  
 18, 39, 46, 65, 71, 87, 94, 106, 107,  
 110, 111, 118, 121, 123, 143, 148,  
 151, 172; IV:37, 68, 126–27, 156;  
 V:163–64, 172–73, 175, 252, 266,  
 268–84, 330, 381, 413, 416;  
 VI:*passim*; VII:*passim*; VIII:*passim*;  
 VII:*passim*; X:2–7, 11, 14, 15, 17–  
 20, 24, 25, 27, 33–34, 38–44, 46–  
 50, 53–56, 62, 63, 67–71, 75, 77,  
 85, 88, 95, 97, 106, 107, 110–12,  
 114, 117, 118, 124, 131, 134–37,  
 140, 158–61, 159, 163–65, 168–70,  
 175, 176, 181, 185, 187, 190, 191;  
 XI:4, 8, 24–25, 36–38, 64, 72, 74–  
 75, 78–80, 89, 94–96, 98, 106–7,  
 121–22, 131–32, 135–37, 139,  
 149–50, 175–76, 194; XII:4, 8, 16,  
 17, 52, 64, 75, 79, 88, 99, 131, 137,  
 148, 156, 157, 164, 167, 192, 195,  
 202, 205; XIII:16, 29, 32, 58, 59,  
 84, 90, 92, 94, 96, 99, 100, 105,  
 106, 110, 127, 137, 138, 155–58,  
 167, 168, 176–78, 181, 182, 186,  
 187, 191–93, 207; XIV:11, 19, 39,  
 52, 66, 84, 89, 91–93, 96, 106–8,  
 116–18, 125, 127, 128, 132, 135,  
 137, 138, 140, 144, 145, 147, 149,  
 150, 152, 153, 156, 157, 159, 160,  
 164; XV:3, 7, 38–39, 42, 62–63, 68,  
 77, 99, 100, 103, 116, 117, 118,  
 122–23, 139–40, 142, 146, 151,  
 153, 155, 157, 160–61, 163, 165,  
 174, 176, 182–84, 199–200, 204–5,  
 208, 214–15, 218, 222, 224, 227,  
 228–29, 240–44, 253–54, 256, 258,  
 261–62; XVI:2, 7, 33, 57, 62, 67,  
 82, 83, 87, 92, 95, 103, 107, 110,

111, 143, 159, 162, 178, 179, 193,  
 194; XVII:25, 26, 27, 37, 69, 72, 84,  
 100, 101, 108, 117, 118, 124, 134,  
 156, 189, 220, 221; XVIII:2, 8, 11,  
 18, 19, 38, 46, 81, 85, 86, 93, 101–  
 2, 124, 154, 157, 168, 187, 188,  
 200, 210, 212, 217; XIX:20, 32, 86,  
 94, 123, 126, 129, 131, 164, 165,  
 175, 176, 189, 222; XX:23, 57, 58,  
 81, 83, 85, 90, 91, 92, 99, 100, 101,  
 103, 113, 132, 133, 155, 191, 192,  
 204, 216, 217; XXI:23, 27, 31–32,  
 37, 39, 44, 53, 58, 60, 71, 77, 78,  
 82, 87, 89, 104, 110, 112, 114, 115,  
 141, 176; XXII:2, 33–35, 103, 132–  
 34, 136, 140, 145, 185; XXIII:8–9,  
 61, 141, 198; XXIV:22, 27, 72, 76,  
 92, 123–24, 132, 155; XXV:40,  
 108, 109, 115, 119, 164; XXVI:4, 9,  
 11, 13, 16–17, 19, 23, 37–39, 42,  
 46, 53, 83, 106–8, 148–49, 151,  
 173, 193, 216; XXVII:70, 72, 109,  
 111, 114, 116, 152, 153, 154, 155,  
 157; XXVIII:26–29, 126, 132–33,  
 159, 162–63, 166, 168, 170–72,  
 175–76, 180, 190–92, 194–95, 199,  
 201, 208, 210–11, 220–21, 225,  
 235; XXIX:25, 27, 35, 53, 57, 58,  
 72, 98, 132, 134, 135, 137, 153,  
 183, 188, 189, 191, 192, 229, 251,  
 254, 255; XXX:12, 122, 144–45,  
 150, 191, 194, 197, 205, 308, 330;  
 XXXI:9, 193, 197, 215, 229;  
 XXXII:9, 12, 37, 60, 61, 75, 112,  
 130, 143, 206, 207, 208, 215, 225,  
 226, 230; XXXIII:5; XXXIV:31–32,  
 105, 136, 152, 185, 189, 206, 214;  
 XXXV:18, 20, 26, 37, 58, 74, 99,  
 106, 114, 117, 120, 139; XXXVI:77,  
 78, 80; XXXVII:64, 146–47, 170,  
 173; XXXVIII:16, 43, 49, 51–58,  
 60–62, 129, 132, 154; XXXIX:3, 4,  
 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16,  
 17, 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 27, 29,  
 30, 31, 36, 37, 38, 40, 41, 44, 45,

Muḥammad (continued) **XXXIX**:46,  
 47, 51, 55, 56, 57, 58, 60, 61, 62,  
 63, 64, 65, 66, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72,  
 73, 74, 75, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83,  
 85, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 95, 96,  
 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104,  
 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111,  
 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118,  
 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125,  
 126, 127, 128, 129, 131, 132, 133,  
 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139-45,  
 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152,  
 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159,  
 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166,  
 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173,  
 174, 175, 176, 178, 179, 180-81,  
 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188-  
 90, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196,  
 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203,  
 204, 205, 206, 209, 210, 212, 213,  
 222, 230, 235, 241, 251, 253, 255,  
 257, 266, 274, 278, 279, 280, 282,  
 286, 287, 293, 298, 301, 303  
 age at death **IX**:206-8  
 birth **VI**:161, 162  
 burial preparations **IX**:202-3  
 camels of **VIII**:47, 81; **IX**:54-55,  
 146, 150-52  
 cloak of **XXXV**:99, 101  
 conception **VI**:6-8  
 concubines of **VIII**:39; **IX**:141  
 day and month of death **IX**:208-  
 9  
 day of birth **VI**:162  
 death **VI**:162; **IX**:176, 181, 183-  
 87, 206-8, 208-9  
 dreams of **IX**:24; **XXXVIII**:54  
 foretold in Christian scriptures  
**VIII**:105-6  
 formula for addressing the  
 Prophet **XXXIX**:116  
 genealogy **VI**:1-43  
 hair of **IX**:160-61  
 horses of **IX**:148-49  
 inheritance of **IX**:196, 197

*kunyah* **VI**:49, 72; **VIII**:141;  
**XVII**:220  
 last illness **IX**:168-76  
 marriages **VI**:47-50; **VII**:6-8,  
 105, 150, 167; **VIII**:1-4, 31,  
 57, 109-10, 136-37, 187;  
**IX**:39, 126-39; **XXXIX**:163-  
 66, 169-91  
*mawlās* of **IX**:142-47  
 migraines **VIII**:120  
 miracles performed **VI**:90;  
**VIII**:73-74; **IX**:53-54, 60;  
**X**:110-11; **XXXIX**:139-40,  
 143-44  
 mules of **IX**:150  
 names of **VI**:64, 66; **VIII**:106;  
**IX**:155-56; **X**:168  
 physical traits **IX**:157-58  
 pilgrimages **IX**:125-26  
 prophethood. *SEE* prophethood,  
 Muḥammad's  
 scribes of **IX**:147-48  
 sheep of **IX**:153  
 spears of **XXXIV**:152; **XXXV**:3,  
 99; **XXXVIII**:139  
 staff of. *SEE* caliphal insignia  
 swords of **VII**:84, 120; **IX**:63,  
 153-54; **XXVIII**:210-11  
 tomb of **XXXIV**:23  
 washing of the body before  
 burial **IX**:202-3  
 women proposed to but not  
 married **IX**:140-41  
 year of birth **VI**:161  
*SEE ALSO* *al-ḥadīth*; *al-sunnah*  
 Muḥammad (Bukhārī gate-keeper)  
**XXVIII**:38  
 Muḥammad (al-Mahdī). *SEE*  
 Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b.  
 Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī  
 Ṭālib  
 Muḥammad (nephew of Abū Ayyūb  
 al-Khūzī al-Mūriyānī) **XXIX**:64-  
 65

- Muḥammad (*rāwī*). SEE Ibn Ishāq;  
 Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b.  
 Sawād b. Nuwayrah; Muḥammad  
 b. Sīrīn; al-Wāqidi
- Muḥammad (*rāwī*) XXXIX:202
- Muḥammad (*rāwī*, b. Bakkār?)  
 IX:152  
 SEE ALSO Muḥammad b. Bakkār
- Abū Muḥammad. SEE 'Abd al-  
 Raḥmān b. 'Awf; Ḥuḍayn b. al-  
 Mundhir; Ismā'īl al-Nu'mān
- Abū Muḥammad (*rāwī*) X:34
- Abū Muḥammad (*rāwī*) I:363
- Muḥammad b. Abān al-Muhallabī  
 XXXVI:32, 183; XXXVII:49, 131
- Muḥammad b. Abān al-Qurashī  
 XVIII:175; XXI:113; XXXIX:152
- Muḥammad b. Abbā, Abū Ja'far  
 XXXVIII:11
- Muḥammad b. 'Abbād XXVI:49
- Muḥammad b. 'Abbād b. Ḥabīb al-  
 Muhallabī XXVIII:89, 96
- Muḥammad b. 'Abbād b. Mūsā  
 XVII:64, 65
- Muḥammad b. al-'Abbās XXX:146
- Muḥammad b. 'Abbās al-Kilābī  
 XXXVII:88
- Muḥammad b. Abī al-'Abbās al-  
 Saffāḥ XXVIII:84, 185, 187, 199-  
 200, 201, 213, 265; XXIX:39, 126-  
 27
- Muḥammad b. Abī al-'Abbās al-Ṭūsī  
 XXXII:100-103
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-'Alā al-  
 Ṣan'ānī I:179, 201, 207, 252;  
 II:116, 121, 124, 151, 170, 182,  
 183; VI:76; VII:6, 22; VIII:68, 74,  
 76, 78, 88, 92
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-'Azīz al-  
 'Atakī XXV:141
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-'Azīz b.  
 'Umar b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Awf  
 al-Zuhrī XIX:198; XXVI:12;  
 XXVIII:107, 144, 154, 161, 217,  
 234, 235, 237; XXXIX:157
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-'Azīz al-  
 Zuhrī. SEE Muḥammad b. 'Abd  
 al-'Azīz b. 'Umar b. 'Abd al-  
 Raḥmān b. 'Awf al-Zuhrī
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Ḥamīd, Abū  
 al-Rāzī XXXII:176, 181
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Ḥamīd al-  
 Ḥaydī XXXIV:134
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Ḥamīd al-  
 Kātib XXXVIII:4, 83
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Malik b.  
 Marwān XV:50; XXIII:118;  
 XXVI:190-92; XXVII:123
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Abī  
 al-Shawārib I:245; VI:69
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Malik al-  
 Zayyāt, Abū Ja'far XXXIII:31, 87,  
 179, 186-87, 189, 209; XXXIV:10,  
 36, 38, 39, 52, 57, 61, 63, 65-73,  
 75, 81, 186, 188
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān  
 (*rāwī*) XIX:159
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān  
 (*rāwī*) XXXIX:186, 195
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥuṣayn al-  
 Tamīmī VI:147; VII:162; XI:153,  
 194
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-  
 'Ajlānī VI:36, 38, 121
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
 al-Aswad b. Nawfal. SEE Abū al-  
 Aswad
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-  
 'Aṭawī. SEE Abū 'Abd al-Raḥmān  
 al-'Aṭawī
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
 Bashshār XXX:44
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
 Abī Dhi'b. SEE Ibn Abī Dhi'b
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
 al-Ḥārith b. Hishām XXIII:179

- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Ḥuṣayn. SEE Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥuṣayn al-Tamīmī
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ṭsā b. Mūsā XXXIII:201
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Kindī XXXI:232
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī Laylā. SEE Ibn Abī Laylā
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Makhzūmī. SEE Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Muḥammad al-Makhzūmī
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Mughīrah. SEE Ibn Abī Dhī'b
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Muḥammad al-Makhzūmī XXXI:125; XXXII:21, 136-37
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī Sabrah al-Ju'fī XXII:88-90; XXIII:40, 144; XXIV:43-45, 49-50
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Sa'īd b. Qays al-Hamdānī XXI:102, 108, 116, 178, 182; XXII:5, 7, 101, 103, 106
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Salmānī V:232
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Sulaymān XXVIII:193
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Thawbān XXXIX:163
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Wahhāb al-Muhallabī XXIX:131
- Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Wāḥid b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Farwah XXVIII:207
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh. SEE Abū al-Layth al-Iṣbahānī
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh, Abū al-'Abbās XXXV:3
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh (al-Anṣārī?) XI:133
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh (al-Mahdī). SEE Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh (b. Muslim b. 'Ubaydallāh b. 'Abdallāh al-Zuhūrī) XI:130, 151
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh (governor of Medina) XXX:304
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh (*mawlā* of Banū Hāshim) XXIX:156
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh (*rāwī*) VII:85
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh (*rāwī*) XXXIX:67, 164, 165, 186, 187  
SEE ALSO Abū Bakr b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Sabrah
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh (*ṣāḥib al-marākib*) XXXII:251
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. al-'Abbās XIX:200; XXXIX:54
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Ḥakam I:178; IX:138, 181; XXXIX:120, 156
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān XXIV:143-44
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī Ṣa'ṣa'ah al-Māzinī VII:132; XXXIX:205
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr b. Sa'īd b. al-'Āṣ b. Umayyah b. 'Abd Shams XXVIII:224
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr b. 'Uthmān XXVII:91; XXVIII:123, 125-29, 127-28, 134, 135, 139-41; XXX:304
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Anbasah, Abū Jabrah XXVIII:179
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh al-Anṣārī XIV:143
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Aqīl. SEE Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. 'Aqīl

- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh al-Asadī.  
SEE Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b.  
al-Zubayr al-Asadī
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Azīz al-  
Kindī XX:151
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Bazī  
I:179, 189; XXXIX:136
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Bishr b.  
Sa'd al-Marthidī XXXV:44
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Dāwūd  
al-Hāshimī (Utrujjah)  
XXXVIII:69, 74, 80, 93
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh al-  
Ḥaḍramī XXXIX:230
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. al-  
Ḥārith b. Hishām XIX:15
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥasan  
b. 'Alī al-Ma'mūnī al-Bādghīsī  
XXXVI:206, 207
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Ḥasan b.  
Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib (al-Nafs  
al-Zakiyyah, al-Mahdī)  
XXVII:189; XXVIII:85-94, 97, 99-  
105, 107-11, 113-21, 125, 130,  
134-35, 137-39, 141-43, 145,  
147-67, 167, 176-79, 181-226,  
228-29, 231-32, 234-35, 246-47,  
250-52, 261-63, 269-70, 275-76,  
278, 280-81, 286; XXIX:3, 9, 53,  
139, 141, 143, 224-25; XXX:122-  
23; XXXIX:246
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b.  
Ḥawdhān al-Jahḍamī XXV:75
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh al-Hilālī  
XXXIX:152
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī  
Ḥurrah XXIII:207
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh al-  
Iṣbahānī. SEE Abū al-Layth al-  
Iṣbahānī
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Ja'far b.  
Abī Ṭālib XIX:73, 152, 180
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Jubayr  
XXIII:144
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Jusham  
al-Ribī XXXII:255
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī al-  
Karrām XXVIII:135-36, 187-88,  
194, 215, 217-19, 231, 275, 289
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh al-Kathīrī  
XXIX:171, 193
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Khāzim  
XX:79, 177, 178; XXI:62, 65, 66
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Marthad  
al-Khuzā'ī XXIII:99
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b.  
Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh (Ibn al-  
Ashtar) XXIX:56
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b.  
Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b.  
al-'Abbās. SEE al-Mahdī (caliph)
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b.  
Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b.  
Ja'far b. Abī Ṭālib XXIX:254
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b.  
Muḥammad b. 'Aqīl, Abū 'Aqīl  
XXVIII:189, 199
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b.  
Muḥammad b. Ismā'īl b. Ja'far  
XXXVIII:114
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b.  
Muḥammad b. 'Umar XXIII:132
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh al-  
Mukharrimī XI:142
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Muslim  
VI:49; XXXIX:170
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Qays b.  
Makhramah VI:47
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh al-Qummī  
XXXIV:141-45
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Ṣafwān  
al-Thaqafī XII:31; XIII:64  
SEE ALSO Muḥammad b.  
'Ubaydallāh b. Ṣafwān al-  
Thaqafī
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī  
Ṣa'ṣa'ah. SEE Muḥammad b.  
'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
Abī Ṣa'ṣa'ah al-Māzinī

- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Sawād b. Nuwayrah XI:14-15, 17, 20-21, 26-27, 30, 34, 39, 41, 45, 48-49, 53, 56, 60, 67, 76, 86, 94, 102, 111, 114, 116, 161, 173, 177, 182, 186-88, 195-96, 201-2, 205, 207, 210, 215, 218, 221-22, 224; XII:11, 13, 14, 42, 46, 49, 52, 53, 61, 65, 74, 76, 79, 81, 82, 84, 86, 89, 90, 92, 93, 96, 99, 103, 106, 108, 113, 115, 121, 125, 127, 131, 146, 149, 150, 166, 203-5; XIII:1, 6, 8, 10, 12, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26, 28, 29, 31, 34, 37, 38, 42, 44-46, 50, 53, 54, 57, 61, 63, 65, 67, 68, 76, 77, 79, 87, 111, 114, 121, 123, 126, 132, 140, 145, 148, 149, 154, 189, 216; XIV:2, 9, 18, 43, 51, 64, 70, 73, 80, 106, 118; XV:5, 17-18, 22, 34, 37, 45, 48, 51, 56, 61-62, 95, 98, 112, 126-27, 140, 147-48, 159, 166, 206-7, 210, 213, 223, 226, 230, 249, 251, 252; XVI:10, 13, 15, 17, 19, 26, 32, 35-37, 40, 43, 47, 52, 53-57, 63, 69, 82, 83, 85, 88, 96, 103, 117-20, 122, 124, 131, 133, 134, 135, 147, 149, 155, 157-59, 162-64, 166-70, 191, 193, 196
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Ṭāhir b. al-Ḥusayn, Abū al-'Abbās XXXIII:195; XXXIV:116, 120, 136, 170, 190, 206, 212-13; XXXV:5, 6, 7, 11, 16, 17, 19, 20, 21, 22, 35, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 52, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 66, 67, 68, 69, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 79, 80, 82, 83, 84, 85, 87, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 113, 114, 115, 117, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 127, 128, 129, 132, 138, 139, 141, 142, 143, 147, 149; XXXVII:151; XXXVIII:25, 81, 101, 187
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Ṭāhir b. al-Ḥusayn (continued)  
palace of. SEE Dār Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Ṭāhir
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh al-Ṭarsūsī XXXIV:41, 42
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh al-Thaqafi XVIII:165
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Ulāthah XXVI:250; XXIX:173-75, 182, 203, 248
- Umm Muḥammad bt. 'Abdallāh b. 'Uthmān b. Abī al-'Āṣ al-Thaqafi XIX:187-88
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Uthmān b. Ṭalḥah XXXI:27
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh al-'Uthmānī. SEE Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr b. 'Uthmān
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Yaḥyā XXXVIII:114
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Ya'qūb al-Ḍabbī XXXIX:121
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Ya'qūb b. Dāwūd XXI:219; XXIX:231, 249; XXX:65
- Abū Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd b. Mu'āwiyah. SEE Abū Muḥammad al-Sufyānī
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr al-Asadī, Abū Aḥmad I:259, 260, 267, 303; II:103; IX:157; XIV:50, 102; XXXIX:27, 254
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdawayh (Kirdās al-Anbārī) XXXIV:130, 133-35
- Muḥammad b. 'Abdūs al-Ghanawī. SEE Abū al-Sanā al-Ghanawī
- Muḥammad b. Abī 'Adī. SEE Ibn Abī 'Adī
- Muḥammad b. 'Adī b. Arṭāt al-Fazārī XXIV:141
- Muḥammad b. Aḥmad b. Abī Du'ād, Abū al-Walīd XXXIV:116-17, 129, 131

- Muḥammad b. Aḥmad al-Hāshimī  
XXXI:214
- Muḥammad b. Aḥmad b. Īsā b. Abī  
Ja'far al-Manṣūr (Ka'b al-Baqar)  
XXXV:109; XXXVI:117
- Muḥammad b. Aḥmad b. Īsā b.  
Shaykh (Ibn Īsā b. Shaykh)  
XXXVIII:73, 75, 76, 81
- Muḥammad b. Aḥmad al-Khallāl  
I:256  
SEE ALSO Abū Naṣr (rāwī)
- Muḥammad b. Aḥmad b. Rashīd  
XXXIII:207
- Muḥammad b. 'Ajlān. SEE  
Muḥammad b. 'Ijlān
- Muḥammad b. al-'Alā', Abū Kurayb.  
SEE Abū Kurayb
- Muḥammad b. al-'Alā' al-Khādīm  
XXXIV:65
- Muḥammad b. 'Alī (al-Mahdī). SEE  
Muḥammad b. al-Ḥanafīyyah
- Muḥammad b. 'Alī (Bard al-Khiyār)  
XXXIV:223
- Muḥammad b. 'Alī (rāwī) XVIII:104,  
106; XX:21
- Muḥammad b. 'Alī (rāwī) XXV:126
- Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. 'Ab dallāh b. al-  
'Abbās XXIV:87-88, 183; XXV:3,  
25, 29, 38, 39, 125, 129, 171, 172;  
XXVI:68, 74, 82-83, 120, 170-71,  
238; XXVII:26, 71, 96, 147, 148;  
XXIX:136; XXXIX:74, 235-36
- Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. Aḥmad b. Abī  
Zunbūr al-Mādharāī, Abū Bakr  
XXXVIII:202
- Muḥammad b. 'Alī al-Armanī, Abū  
Naṣr XXXV:62
- Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. Fayd al-Ṭāī  
XXXVI:172
- Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. Ḥabīb al-  
Yashkurī XXXVI:193, 194;  
XXXVII:78
- Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. al-Ḥasan b.  
Shaqīq I:286; IX:126
- Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn,  
Abū Ja'far (Muḥammad al-Bāqir)  
VII:53; VIII:189; IX:7, 35, 203;  
XVII:227; XIX:17, 19, 20, 22, 74,  
154; XXI:37; XXVI:5, 38;  
XXVIII:172; XXXIX:12, 25, 37, 39,  
167, 214, 229-30, 230
- Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. Īsā b. Māhān  
XXXI:174-75
- Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. Khalaf al-  
'Aṭṭār XXXV:141, 142
- Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. al-Layth  
XXXVIII:195
- Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. Mūsā  
XXXII:82, 185
- Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. Ṣāliḥ al-  
Sarakhsī XXXII:233
- Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. Ṭāhir  
XXXV:26; XXXVI:22
- Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib (al-  
Akbar, the Elder). SEE  
Muḥammad b. al-Ḥanafīyyah
- Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib (al-  
Aṣghar, the Younger) XVII:228;  
XIX:155, 180
- Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib (al-  
Awsaṭ, the Middle One)  
XVII:229
- Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. Umayyah b.  
'Amr al-Ṭunbūrī. SEE Abū  
Ḥaṣhīshah
- Muḥammad b. 'Alwān XXVII:66
- Muḥammad b. 'Āmir XVIII:224
- Muḥammad b. 'Ammār (Kasākas)  
XXVIII:236
- Muḥammad b. 'Ammār al-Rāzī  
II:83; XIX:77
- Muḥammad b. 'Ammār b. Yāsir  
XIX:12; XXI:31
- Muḥammad b. 'Amr (b. 'Alqamah)  
I:286, 287
- Muḥammad b. 'Amr (rāwī) I:247,  
265, 267, 274, 281, 287, 327; II:95,  
100, 113, 146, 152; VII:18, 71;



- Muḥammad b. 'Amr (continued)  
VIII:20, 21, 29, 34, 39; IX:129;  
XII:186, 187
- Muḥammad b. 'Amr (*rāwī*)  
XXXIX:121, 184
- Muḥammad b. 'Amr b. 'Abd al-  
Raḥmān XXXIX:118
- Muḥammad b. 'Amr b. al-'Āṣ  
XV:171; XVI:191, 194; XVII:3
- Muḥammad b. 'Amr b. 'Aṭā' XI:163
- Muḥammad b. 'Amr al-Balkhī  
XXXVIII:40
- Muḥammad b. 'Amr b. Hayyāj. SEE  
Muḥammad b. 'Umar b. Hayyāj  
al-Hamdānī
- Muḥammad b. 'Amr b. Ḥazm al-  
Anṣārī XIX:213
- Muḥammad b. 'Amr al-Rūmī  
XXX:52-53
- Muḥammad b. 'Amr b. Sa'īd b. al-'Āṣ  
XXI:166
- Muḥammad b. 'Amr al-Shārī  
(Khārijite) XXXIV:37, 224;  
XXXV:144
- Muḥammad b. 'Amr b. al-Walīd b.  
'Uqbah b. Abī Mu'ayy (Dhū al-  
Shāmah, Dhū al-Qaṭīfah) XV:50;  
XXIV:113, 132, 140-41, 163-65
- Muḥammad b. 'Amr b. Zanbīl b.  
Nahshal XXVIII:148
- Muḥammad b. 'Amrawayh  
XXXVIII:170, 191
- Muḥammad b. 'Aqīl XXV:153
- Muḥammad b. Abī al-'Āṣ XXXI:152
- Ibn Muḥammad b. al-Ash'ath. SEE  
'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Muḥammad  
b. al-Ash'ath
- Muḥammad b. al-Ash'ath al-Khuzā'ī  
XXVII:87, 107, 194, 195, 197, 198;  
XXVIII:49, 75, 81, 277; XXIX:42
- Muḥammad b. al-Ash'ath b. Qays al-  
Kindī, Abū al-Qāsim (Abū  
Maythā') XVIII:134-35, 136, 156,  
162, 219; XIX:19, 37, 42-43, 49-  
50, 54, 55-57, 60-61, 65, 78;
- XX:38-40; XXI:12, 44, 85-86, 90,  
93, 95, 96-97, 100, 116; XXIII:58;  
XXXIX:269, 315
- Abū Muḥammad al-Aswārī  
XXIX:32
- Muḥammad b. 'Aṭā' b. Muqaddam  
al-Wāsiṭī XXX:69
- Muḥammad b. 'Athmah. SEE  
Muḥammad b. Khālid b. 'Athmah
- Muḥammad b. 'Aṭīyyah XXVIII:192
- Muḥammad b. 'Attāb b. 'Attāb  
XXXVI:181
- Muḥammad b. 'Awf al-Ṭā'ī I:175;  
XIV:104; XXXIX:127, 145, 153,  
155
- Muḥammad b. 'Awn. SEE  
Muḥammad b. Ja'far b. Abī Ṭālib
- Muḥammad b. 'Awn (*rāwī*) XV:66
- Muḥammad b. Abī 'Awn XXXV:35,  
41, 56, 66, 68, 98, 103, 122, 123,  
128; XXXVI:17, 33, 39, 42, 44, 45,  
49, 53, 56; XXXIX:204
- Muḥammad b. 'Awn b. 'Abdallāh b.  
al-Ḥārith XXIX:162, 164
- Muḥammad b. Aws al-Balkhī  
XXXV:21, 22, 23, 24, 25;  
XXXVI:13, 15, 16, 18-24, 165, 170,  
185
- Muḥammad b. 'Ayyāsh XXXIV:30,  
160
- Muḥammad b. Ayyūb b. Ja'far b.  
Sulaymān XXXII:236; XXXIII:201
- Muḥammad b. Abī Ayyūb al-Makkī  
XXIX:234
- Muḥammad b. 'Azīz ('Uzayz) al-  
Kindī XX:177; XXIV:6, 178;  
XXVI:124
- Muḥammad al-Azraq al-Qawārīrī  
XXXVI:61
- Muḥammad b. 'Azzūn XXXV:141
- Muḥammad al-Bāhilī XXIV:86
- Muḥammad b. al-Ba'ith b. Ḥalbas  
XXXIII:15-17, 40-41, 43;  
XXXIV:77-80, 86-89
- Muḥammad b. Bakkār XXXIX:240

- Muḥammad b. Bakr (*rāwī*)  
XXXIX:158
- Muḥammad b. AbīBakr al-Anṣārī  
VI:11, 13; XIII:111; XVI:140;  
XXXIX:243-44
- Muḥammad b. AbīBakr b.  
Muḥammad. SEE Muḥammad b.  
AbīBakr al-Anṣārī
- Muḥammad b. AbīBakr al-  
Muqaddamī. SEE Ibn al-  
Muqaddamī
- Muḥammad b. AbīBakr al-Ṣiddīq  
XI:134, 141; XV:77, 155, 165, 172,  
180, 190, 198, 200, 205, 208, 210,  
213, 223, 226, 230, 249, 251, 252;  
XVI:81, 82, 86, 96, 100, 112, 127,  
140, 156-58, 161, 170, 175, 183,  
184, 186-90; XVII:140, 142-59,  
160, 161, 163-65; XXXIX:202
- Muḥammad al-Bāqir. SEE  
Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn
- Muḥammad b. Barrād XXI:29
- Muḥammad b. Bashīr XXVIII:165
- Muḥammad b. Bashshār I:174, 175,  
201, 219, 229, 244, 260, 261, 282,  
283, 297, 313, 315, 320, 330, 353,  
369; II:70, 80, 85, 86, 95, 99, 102-  
4, 146; III:83, 90, 100; IV:155, 170;  
V:413; VII:162; VIII:10, 119;  
XII:163; XIV:107, 109, 141;  
XXXIX:101, 103, 104, 114, 121,  
125, 146, 158, 197, 198, 204
- Muḥammad b. Bishr VIII:20, 29, 34,  
39
- Muḥammad b. Bishr al-Hamdānī  
XIX:23, 29, 47, 120
- Muḥammad b. Bughā, Abū Naṣr  
XXXV:76, 84, 93, 164; XXXVI:75,  
80, 82, 85, 87, 91, 96, 97, 99, 100,  
101, 106-8
- Muḥammad b. Dāwūd (*kātib*)  
XXXII:223
- Muḥammad b. Dāwūd (*rāwī*)  
XXXIX:215
- Muḥammad b. Dāwūd b. 'Alī  
XXX:27
- Muḥammad b. Dāwūd b. 'Īsā b.  
Mūsā XXXII:20-21; XXXIII:45,  
83, 134, 177, 193, 201; XXXIV:7,  
16, 21, 64, 76
- Muḥammad b. Dāwūd b. al-Jarrāḥ  
XXXVII:172; XXXVIII:80, 158,  
160, 165, 167, 173, 176, 177, 189,  
190
- Muḥammad b. Dāwūd al-Ṭūsī  
XXXV:88
- Abū Muḥammad b. Dhakwān al-  
Qurashī XVIII:174, 220  
SEE ALSO Abū Muḥammad al-  
Qurashī
- Muḥammad b. Dīnār (*rāwī*)  
XXXI:232
- Muḥammad b. Dīnār (*rāwī*)  
XXXVI:206
- Muḥammad b. Dirham XXV:62
- Muḥammad b. al-Faḍl (governor of  
Mosul) XXIX:219
- Muḥammad b. al-Faḍl (*rāwī*) VII:87
- Muḥammad b. al-Faḍl b. al-'Abbās  
XXXIX:118, 288
- Muḥammad b. al-Faḍl b. 'Atiyyah  
al-'Absī al-Khurāsānī XVI:171;  
XVIII:21, 170; XXVI:264
- Muḥammad b. al-Faḍl al-Jarjarā'ī  
XXXIV:75, 111; XXXV:13
- Muḥammad b. al-Faḍl b. Sinān al-  
Qazwīnī al-'Ijlī XXXVI:156;  
XXXVII:1
- Muḥammad b. al-Faḍl b. Sufyān  
XXX:204
- Muḥammad b. Faraj XXXIV:73
- Muḥammad b. Farrūkh, Abū  
Hurayrah XXVII:160; XXIX:179,  
182; XXX:102
- Muḥammad b. Fuḍayl b. Ghazwān  
al-Ḍabbī I:200, 218, 321; II:79,  
162; XI:158; XIV:103; XVII:64;  
XXXIX:268

- Muḥammad Ghānim b. al-Shāh  
XXXVII:168
- Muḥammad b. Ghazzān ('Izzān) al-  
Kalbī XXVI:199–200
- Muḥammad b. Ḥafṣ al-Dimashqī  
XXVIII:263
- Muḥammad b. Ḥafṣ b. Mūsā b.  
'Ubaydallāh b. Ma'mar b.  
'Uthmān al-Taymī XVIII:178,  
187; XX:27; XXII:115; XXVIII:94,  
252
- Muḥammad b. Ḥafṣ al-Thaqafī al-  
Ṭabarī XXXIII:139, 146–47, 156,  
168, 173
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥajjāj (rāwī)  
XII:166
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥajjāj b. Yūsuf al-  
Thaqafī XXIII:16, 48
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥakam XVIII:213
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥakam b. Abī 'Aqīl  
al-Thaqafī XV:43
- Muḥammad b. Hakīm XXXVI:30
- Muḥammad b. Ḥakīm b. Marwān  
XXXII:34
- Muḥammad b. Ḥamd b. Manṣūr al-  
Sa'dī XXXV:42
- Abū Muḥammad b. al-Hamdānī  
XXI:24  
SEE ALSO Yūnus b. Abī Ishāq al-  
Sabī
- Muḥammad b. Ḥamid (Ḥumayd)  
XXI:219–20
- Muḥammad b. Ḥammād (rāwī)  
XXXVII:13, 27, 28, 30, 31, 39, 41,  
61, 71, 74, 139
- Muḥammad b. Ḥammād al-Barbarī  
XXXI:121–22
- Muḥammad b. Ḥammād b. D.n.q.sh  
al-Kātib XXXIII:184
- Muḥammad b. Ḥamzah XI:130;  
XXV:42
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥanafīyah  
(Muḥammad b. 'Alī al-Akbar, al-  
Mahdī) VI:47; XVI:2, 5, 32, 84,  
85, 122, 130, 132, 133; XVII:32–33,  
41, 75, 96, 218–19, 226, 229;  
XIX:8, 83; XX:93, 120, 132, 190–  
92, 192, 194, 195–97; XXI:13, 15,  
38–39, 53, 58–62, 98–99, 152–53;  
XXXIX:56, 208–9, 276
- Muḥammad b. Ḥarb II:99
- Muḥammad b. Abī Ḥarb  
XXVIII:128, 134–35
- Muḥammad b. Ḥarb b. Jirfās al-  
Minqarī XXVI:265
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥārith (of the  
Kūfan army of al-Ḥārith b.  
'Abdallāh b. Abī Rabīah al-  
Makhzūmī) XXI:130
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥārith (officer of  
'Ibrāhīm b. Salamah) XXVII:160
- Muḥammad b. Ḥārith al-'Ammī  
XXXVII:55–56
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥārith b. Surayj  
XXVI:264; XXVII:42
- Muḥammad b. Abī Ḥarmalah  
XV:23; XXXIX:336
- Muḥammad b. Harthamah b. al-  
Naḍr XXXV:78, 125
- Muḥammad b. Hārūn (b. al-'Abbās  
b. 'Isā b. Abī Ja'far al-Manṣūr).  
SEE Ibn Turunjah
- Muḥammad b. Hārūn (kātib of al-  
Ma'mūn) XXXII:103
- Muḥammad b. Hārūn (kātib of  
Muḥammad b. 'Alī [Bard al-  
Khiyār]) XXXIV:223–24
- Muḥammad b. Hārūn (lieutenant of  
Rāfi' b. Harthamah) XXXVIII:92,  
104, 111, 112, 117
- Muḥammad b. Hārūn al-Ḥarbī  
XXXIX:222
- Muḥammad b. Hārūn b. 'Isā b. Ja'far  
XXXV:87
- Muḥammad b. Hārūn b. al-  
Mu'ammār XXXVI:158
- Muḥammad b. Hārūn al-Qaṭṭān  
I:203
- Muḥammad (al-Akbar, the Elder) b.  
Hārūn al-Rashīd. SEE al-Amīn

- Muḥammad b. Hārūn al-Rashīd,  
Abū al-'Abbās XXX:327
- Muḥammad b. Hārūn al-Rashīd,  
Abū Aḥmad XXX:327
- Muḥammad b. Hārūn al-Rashīd,  
Abū 'Alī XXX:327
- Muḥammad b. Hārūn al-Rashīd,  
Abū 'Īsā XXX:327
- Muḥammad b. Hārūn al-Rashīd,  
Abū Ishāq. SEE al-Mu'taṣim bi-  
llāh
- Muḥammad b. Hārūn al-Rashīd,  
Abū Sulaymān XXX:327
- Muḥammad b. Hārūn al-Rashīd,  
Abū Ya'qūb XXX:327
- Umm Muḥammad bt. Hārūn al-  
Rashīd. SEE Ḥamdūnah bt. Hārūn  
al-Rashīd
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan (rāwī)  
XXXI:243; XXXII:219  
SEE ALSO Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan  
al-Shaybānī
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī b.  
'Āṣim XXXII:210, 219, 222
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan al-'Anbarī  
XXXVII:70-71
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan al-Azdī  
XXVII:101  
SEE ALSO Mukhallad b. al-Ḥasan  
al-Azdī
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan al-  
Baghdādī XXXVI:45
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan al-Faqīh.  
SEE Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan al-  
Shaybānī
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan al-Iyādī  
XXXVI:33
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan b.  
Jaylawayh XXXV:42
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan b. Muṣ'ab  
XXXI:196
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan b.  
Qaḥṭabah XXX:162
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan b. Qārin  
XXXV:27
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan b. Sahl  
(Shaylamah) XXXII:154;  
XXXVI:55, 60, 61, 64, 65, 109, 121,  
125-27, 129, 133, 134, 139, 142,  
146, 152, 175, 176, 180, 183, 195-  
98, 201, 205, 206; XXXVII:2, 4, 13,  
27, 30-31, 39, 42, 74, 91, 93, 98;  
XXXVIII:6, 7
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan al-  
Shaybānī XXX:125; XXXIX:264-  
65, 331
- Abū Muḥammad b. Bint Ḥasan b.  
Shunayf. SEE Aḥmad b. Bint  
Ḥasan b. Shunayf
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan b. Usāmah  
XXXIX:10
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan b. Zabālah  
(Ibn Zabālah) XXVIII:116, 122,  
124-25, 133, 159, 192, 202, 205,  
214, 216, 219, 235
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan b. Zayd  
XXXIX:260
- Muḥammad b. Hāshim b. al-Barīd  
XXVIII:127
- Muḥammad b. Ḥātib XXXIX:297
- Muḥammad b. Ḥātim XXIII:213
- Muḥammad b. Ḥātim b. Harthamah  
XXXIV:79
- Muḥammad b. Ḥātim b. Maymūn  
XXXII:211, 218, 222
- Muḥammad b. al-Haytham b. 'Adī  
al-Ṭā'ī XXXII:232, 249; XXXIV:53
- Muḥammad al-Ḥazmī al-Sughdī  
XXVII:81, 82
- Muḥammad b. Hilāl VII:84
- Muḥammad b. Hishām (official of  
al-Mu'taḍid bi-llāh) XXXVIII:77
- Muḥammad b. Hishām b. 'Abd al-  
Malik XXVI:73
- Muḥammad b. Hishām b. Ismā'īl al-  
Makhzūmī XXV:98, 99, 100, 122,  
128, 129, 166, 194; XXVI:35, 55,  
68, 89, 119, 177
- Muḥammad b. Hishām al-Kirmānī,  
Abū Wāthilah XXXVII:27, 31, 35

- Muḥammad b. Hishām al-Makhzūmī **XXX:94**
- Muḥammad b. Abī Ḥudhayfah (Ibn Sahlah) **XV:75–77, 155, 165, 172–73, 198–99, 227, 255; XVI:175, 176; XVII:159, 160**
- Muḥammad b. Ḥudhayfah b. al-Yamān **XII:15**
- Muḥammad b. al-Hudhayl **XXVIII:93**
- Muḥammad b. Ḥumayd (*kātib*). SEE Muḥammad b. Ḥamīd
- Muḥammad b. Ḥumayd al-Rāzī. SEE Ibn Ḥumayd
- Muḥammad b. Ḥumayd al-Ṭāhirī **XXXI:187–88, 193**
- Muḥammad b. Ḥumayd al-Ṭūsī **XXXII:176, 181; XXXIII:37–39, 43, 91**
- Muḥammad b. Ḥumrān al-Minqarī **XXVI:265**
- Muḥammad b. Ḥumrān al-Sa'dī **XXIV:36**
- Muḥammad b. Ḥurayth b. Sulaym **XX:64**
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥusayn (*rāwī*) **II:39; III:144, 170; VI:94; VII:109, 114, 124; IX:77; XXXIX:278**
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥusayn b. al-Fayyāḍ **XXXVI:137**
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥusayn b. Ja'far b. Mūsā **XXXVII:146**
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥusayn b. Muṣ'ab **XXX:112; XXXI:150; XXXIII:162**
- Muḥammad b. al-Ḥusayn al-'Abdī **XXVII:151, 160; XXVIII:2–3, 258–59, 272–73**
- Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm, Abū 'Īsā **XXXVII:39–41, 113, 116**
- Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm (Ibn Ṣudrān) **XXXIX:146**
- Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm (Minqār) **XXXV:39**
- Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm (*rāwī*) **XVIII:223**
- Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm b. Abī 'Adī. SEE Ibn Abī 'Adī
- Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm b. al-Aghlab al-Ifrīqī **XXXI:182, 229; XXXII:51, 69, 75, 145, 148**
- Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm b. al-Ḥārith al-Taymī **VIII:66, 94, 138, 149; IX:34; XI:147, 151; XIV:96; XXXV:23**
- Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan **XXVIII:118, 133**
- Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ḥimyarī, Abū Ḥumayd **XXVII:151, 152, 159, 160**
- Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm b. al-Ḥusayn b. Muṣ'ab. SEE Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm b. Muṣ'ab
- Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm al-Ifrīqī. SEE Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm b. al-Aghlab al-Ifrīqī
- Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm b. Ismā'īl b. Ibrāhīm b. al-Ḥasan b. al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib. SEE Ibn Ṭabāṭabā
- Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm b. Ja'far al-Aṣghar b. al-Manṣūr (Ibn al-Kurdiyyah) **XXXV:89, 106, 142, 143**
- Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b. al-'Abbās **XXVI:55; XXVII:150; XXVIII:71; XXIX:43, 50, 61, 62, 66, 68, 74, 76, 86, 87–89; XXX:117, 151, 304; XXXIX:249**
- Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm b. Muṣ'ab **XXXIII:98, 131–32, 149, 162, 164–66, 168–69, 172–74, 214; XXXIV:29, 30, 51, 107–9**
- Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm al-Qasmālī. SEE Ibn Abī 'Adī
- Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm al-Sabārī **XXXII:253**
- Muḥammad b. 'Ijlān ('Ajlān) **XIV:112; XXVIII:190, 216, 224–25; XXXIX:157**

- Muḥammad b. 'Imrān (*kātib* of 'Alī b. Murr) **XXXIII**:90
- Muḥammad b. 'Imrān (*mawlā* of Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm) **XXIX**:87
- Muḥammad b. 'Imrān al-Ḍabbī **XXXV**:143
- Muḥammad b. 'Imrān b. Hind **XXXIX**:47
- Muḥammad b. 'Imrān b. Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b. Ṭalḥah **XXVIII**:121-22, 145, 234-36
- Muḥammad b. 'Isā (*kātib* of Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh) **XXXV**:85, 123
- Muḥammad b. 'Isā b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān (al-Kātib al-Khurāsānī) **XXXVI**:15, 22
- Muḥammad b. 'Isā al-Julūdī. *SEE* Muḥammad b. 'Isā b. Yazīd al-Julūdī
- Muḥammad b. 'Isā al-Maysānī. *SEE* Ḥamdawayh
- Muḥammad b. 'Isā b. Nahīk **XXXI**:25, 45, 49, 67, 69, 73, 151-53, 182-83, 185-86
- Muḥammad b. 'Isā al-Qurashī **XXXVI**:106
- Muḥammad b. 'Isā b. Yazīd al-Julūdī **XXXI**:182-83, 188-89, 195; **XXXII**:37
- Muḥammad b. Ishāq (*mawlā* of Banū al-Muṭṭalīb). *SEE* Ibn Ishāq
- Muḥammad b. Ishāq (*rāwī*). *SEE* Ibn Ishāq
- Muḥammad b. Ishāq al-Hāshimī **XXX**:96, 221-23
- Muḥammad b. Ishāq b. Ibrāhīm b. Muṣ'ab **XXXIV**:109-10
- Muḥammad b. Ishāq b. Khuzaymah. *SEE* Khāzīm b. Khuzaymah
- Muḥammad b. Ishāq b. Kundāj (Kundājīq) **XXXVIII**:3, 30, 106, 109, 138, 142, 146, 160, 161, 168
- Muḥammad b. Ishāq b. Mihrān **XXVIII**:288
- Muḥammad b. Ishāq b. Muḥammad b. al-Ash'ath **XXIV**:130, 143
- Muḥammad b. Ishāq al-Ṣāghānī **XXXIX**:265
- Muḥammad b. Ishāq b. Yasār. *SEE* Ibn Ishāq
- Muḥammad b. Ismā'īl (*rāwī*) **XXXI**:184
- Muḥammad b. Ismā'īl (*rāwī*) **XXXIX**:127, 153
- Muḥammad b. Ismā'īl al-Aḥmasī **II**:81
- Muḥammad b. Ismā'īl al-Ḍirārī (Abū Ṣāliḥ al-Ḍirārī) **VI**:153, 157-59; **IX**:196; **XXXIX**:230, 231, 254, 257
- Muḥammad b. Ismā'īl b. Abī Fudayk. *SEE* Ibn Abī Fudayk
- Muḥammad b. Ismā'īl al-Hāshimī. *SEE* Muḥammad b. Ismā'īl b. Ja'far
- Muḥammad b. Ismā'īl b. Ja'far **XXVIII**:86-88, 130, 137, 156, 158, 191, 195, 208, 210; **XXIX**:139; **XXXVIII**:114
- Muḥammad b. Ismā'īl al-Murādī **XI**:150
- Muḥammad b. Ismā'īl al-Sulamī **XXXIX**:131
- Muḥammad b. 'Izzān al-Kalbī. *SEE* Muḥammad b. Ghazzān al-Kalbī
- Muḥammad b. Jābir **XXVIII**:244; **XXIX**:67
- Muḥammad b. Ja'far (caliph). *SEE* al-Muntaṣir bi-llāh
- Muḥammad b. Ja'far (governor of al-Baṣrah) **XXVII**:145
- Muḥammad b. Ja'far (*rāwī*) **I**:177, 180, 260, 297, 313, 330; **II**:84, 87; **VI**:62, 80; **VIII**:119; **IX**:63, 124
- Muḥammad b. Ja'far (Ṭālibid rebel) **XXXV**:25, 26, 65
- Muḥammad b. Abī Ja'far. *SEE* al-Mahdī (caliph)

- Muḥammad b. Ja'far b. al-Ḥusayn (al-Ḥasan?) b. Ja'far b. al-Ḥusayn (al-Ḥasan?) b. al-Ḥasan, Abū Aḥmad **XXXV**:88, 141, 142
- Muḥammad b. Ja'far b. Ib rāhīm **XXVIII**:135, 223
- Muḥammad b. Ja'far b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib **XXXII**:31–37, 45, 49; **XXXIX**:249
- Muḥammad b. Ja'far al-Muraydī **XXXVI**:57–58
- Muḥammad b. Ja'far b. Abī Ṭālib **XV**:210; **XVI**:81, 82, 86, 96, 183; **XXXIX**:202
- Muḥammad b. Ja'far b. Wardān al-Bannā' **XXIII**:141
- Muḥammad b. Ja'far al-Warkānī **XXXIX**:168
- Muḥammad b. Ja'far b. al-Zubayr **VI**:150; **VII**:27, 78, 89, 162; **VIII**:36, 56, 152, 159, 166, 167, 184; **IX**:121, 177, 178; **XI**:127
- Muḥammad b. al-Jahm **XXXII**:256
- Muḥammad b. Abī al-Jahm b. Ḥudhayfah al-'Adawī **XIX**:214
- Muḥammad b. Jamīl al-Kātib. *SEE* Muḥammad b. Jumayl al-Kātib
- Muḥammad b. Jarīr b. 'Abdallāh al-Bajāli **XXIV**:77, 108
- Muḥammad b. Jarīr al-'Abdī **XII**:122
- Muḥammad b. al-Jarrāḥ al-'Abdī **XXV**:67
- Muḥammad b. Jubayr b. Muḥ'im **VI**:49; **IX**:156; **XXI**:152, 153; **XXXIX**:79, 318
- Muḥammad b. Juḥādah **XXXIX**:157
- Muḥammad b. Jumayl (Jamīl) al-Kātib **XXIX**:138–39, 236; **XXX**:8–9
- Muḥammad b. Junayd **XXX**:255
- Muḥammad b. Ka'b b. Qarazāh al-Qurazī **II**:88, 89, 125, 147; **III**:67, 68, 70, 154; **V**:199, 202; **VI**:108, 111, 115, 142; **VII**:16, 17, 133; **VIII**:6, 25, 85; **IX**:56, 78; **XV**:23; **XIX**:82; **XX**:219; **XXXIX**:160, 231, 333
- Muḥammad al-Kalbī. *SEE* Muḥammad b. Sā'ib al-Kalbī
- Muḥammad b. Karīm **XXXIV**:42, 43
- Muḥammad b. Karrāz **XXV**:62
- Muḥammad b. Kathīr (commander of Ya'qūb b. al-Layth al-Ṣaffār) **XXXVI**:169, 170
- Muḥammad b. Kathīr (rāwī) **II**:46; **XXVII**:191
- Muḥammad b. Khalaf al-'Asqalānī **I**:265, 327; **VI**:60, 154; **IX**:181, 207; **XXXIX**:108, 145, 257
- Muḥammad b. Khālid (rāwī) **XXXIX**:151
- Muḥammad b. Khālid b. 'Abdallāh al-Qasrī **XXVI**:169; **XXVII**:140–43; **XXVIII**:74–75, 81, 85, 107–12, 151, 157, 176–77, 206
- Muḥammad b. Khālid b. 'Athmah **I**:369; **VIII**:10
- Muḥammad b. Khālid al-Azdī **XXVI**:31
- Muḥammad b. Khālid b. Barmak **XXX**:152–53, 212, 219, 222, 224
- Muḥammad b. Khālid b. Ismā'il b. Ayyūb b. Salamah al-Makhzūmī **XXVIII**:97, 228
- Muḥammad b. Abī Khālid al-Marwarrūdhī **XXXI**:105, 110–11, 153, 208; **XXXII**:42–44, 47–52
- Muḥammad b. Khālid al-Murabbaṭī **XXVIII**:272
- Muḥammad b. Khālid al-Qasrī. *SEE* Muḥammad b. Khālid b. 'Abdallāh al-Qasrī
- Muḥammad b. Khālid b. Yazīd b. Mazyad al-Shaybānī **XXXIV**:78; **XXXV**:59, 87
- Muḥammad b. Khallād al-Sharawī **XXXI**:249

- Muḥammad b. Khāzim (al-Ḍarīr).  
SEE Abū Mu'āwiyah
- Muḥammad b. Khunays (*mawlā* of Hamdān) **XXIV**:87; **XXV**:2-3, 25
- Muḥammad b. Khuzā'ī b. Ḥuzābah **V**:218-20
- Muḥammad b. Kumushjūr (Bunduqah) **XXXVII**:78;  
**XXXVIII**:30, 89, 105, 138, 146
- Muḥammad b. Kunāsah **XXXIV**:55
- Muḥammad b. Kurayb **XIII**:35;  
**XV**:47, 55
- Muḥammad Kūtah **XXXIII**:96, 121
- Muḥammad b. al-Layth (governor of Fārs) **XXXVII**:66
- Muḥammad b. al-Layth (official of Hārūn al-Rashīd) **XXX**:203-4
- Muḥammad b. Lūṭ b. al-Mughīrah b. Nawfal b. al-Hārith b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib **XXVIII**:215
- Muḥammad b. Makhramah **XXXIX**:42
- Muḥammad b. Mālik (commander) **XVIII**:172
- Muḥammad b. Mālik al-Hamdānī al-Khaywānī **XXV**:115; **XXVI**:40
- Muḥammad b. Ma'mar **I**:282, 283;  
**VI**:154; **XXXIX**:153, 267
- Muḥammad b. Ma'n **XXVIII**:157
- Muḥammad b. al-Manṣūr. SEE al-Mahdī (caliph)
- Muḥammad b. Manṣūr (*kātib* of Ibrāhīm al-Bakhtarī) **XXXIII**:8
- Muḥammad b. Abī Manṣūr al-Āmulī **I**:211, 231, 232, 356; **XXXIX**:207
- Muḥammad b. Manṣūr al-Bāwardī **XXXI**:136
- Muḥammad b. Manṣūr al-Ṭūsī **VIII**:79, 80; **XXXIX**:255
- Muḥammad b. Manṣūr b. Ziyād **XXX**:229
- Muḥammad b. Ma'rūf b. Suwayd **XXVII**:167; **XXVIII**:110, 238, 253, 255, 271, 277; **XXIX**:75
- Muḥammad b. Marwān b. al-Ḥakam **XX**:175; **XXI**:179, 181, 183, 233;  
**XXII**:12, 38-40; **XXIII**:24, 44;  
**XXVI**:242, 249; **XXVII**:175
- Muḥammad b. Marwān b. Abī al-Janūb b. Marwān b. Abī Ḥafṣah **XXXV**:117, 134
- Muḥammad b. Marwān b. Abī Salīṭ **XXVIII**:152
- Muḥammad b. Marzūq **III**:9;  
**VII**:155; **X**:83
- Muḥammad b. Maslamah (of the people of al-Kūfah) **XXXII**:30
- Muḥammad b. Maslamah al-Anṣārī **VII**:95, 97, 158; **VIII**:32, 93, 118, 123, 138; **IX**:119, 121, 135, 155;  
**XIII**:73-74, 190-92; **XV**:147, 165, 174-75, 191-97; **XVI**:6, 9, 66;  
**XVIII**:32; **XXXIX**:205
- Muḥammad b. Masrūr al-Balkhī **XXXVI**:204
- Muḥammad b. Maymūn al-'Anbarī **XXIX**:199
- Muḥammad b. Maymūn al-Sukkarī.  
SEE Abū Ḥamzah al-Sukkarī
- Muḥammad b. Maymūn al-Za'farānī **VI**:61
- Muḥammad b. Mīkāl **XXXV**:26
- Muḥammad b. Mikhnaf (paternal uncle of Yaḥyā b. Sa'īd b. Abī Mikhnaf) **XVI**:142; **XVII**:13;  
**XVIII**:132; **XXI**:126
- Muḥammad b. Mis'ar b. al-'Alā' **XXVIII**:260
- Muḥammad b. Mu'adh **XXXV**:150  
SEE ALSO Mu'adh b. Muḥammad
- Muḥammad b. Mu'awiyah al-Anmāṭī **I**:199; **XXXIX**:203
- Muḥammad b. Mubāshir al-Karkhī **XXXVI**:76, 77, 84, 93-95, 100
- Muḥammad b. al-Mughīrah b. Shu'bah al-Azdī **XXXIII**:155
- Muḥammad b. al-Muhallab **XXIV**:113-16, 132, 135, 138-39



- Muḥammad b. Muḥammad al-Ma'badī **XXXI**:229; **XXXII**:86
- Muḥammad b. Muḥammad b. al-Qāsim al-Thaqafī **XXVI**:131
- Muḥammad b. Muḥammad b. Umayrah **XXVII**:38
- Muḥammad b. Muḥammad b. Zayd b. 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib **XXXII**:15, 25, 27, 64
- Muḥammad b. al-Muktafī, Abū Aḥmad **XXXVIII**:121, 145
- Muḥammad b. al-Mundhir b. al-Zubayr **XIX**:11, 16
- Muḥammad b. al-Munkadir **VI**:83; **VIII**:83; **XIV**:123; **XXXIX**:240, 333
- Muḥammad b. al-Muntashir **XXXIX**:33
- Muḥammad b. Muqātil b. Ṣāliḥ **XXXI**:54
- Muḥammad b. Mūsā (rāwī) **XXXIX**:185
- Muḥammad b. Mūsā al-A'raj **XXXVII**:177
- Muḥammad b. Mūsā b. Bughā **XXXVII**:20, 47, 78
- Muḥammad b. Mūsā b. al-Furāt **XXVIII**:248-49
- Muḥammad b. Mūsā b. Ḥafṣ **XXXII**:175; **XXXIII**:158-60, 162, 166
- Muḥammad b. Mūsā al-Ḥarashī **VI**:106; **XV**:62, 252
- Muḥammad b. Mūsā al-Khwārazmī (al-Majūsī al-Quṭrabbulī) **XXX**:14; **XXXI**:210-11; **XXXII**:158; **XXXIV**:53
- Muḥammad b. Mūsā b. Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abbās **XXIX**:57
- Muḥammad b. Mūsā b. Shākir (Muḥammad b. Mūsā al-Munajjim, the astrologer) **XXXIV**:161, 222; **XXXV**:45, 100, 106, 114
- Muḥammad b. Mūsā al-Sha'rānī **XXXVII**:62, 83
- Muḥammad b. Mūsā b. Ṭalḥah b. 'Ubaydallāh **XXI**:232; **XXII**:71, 76-79
- Muḥammad b. Abī Mūsā al-Thaqafī **XVIII**:96; **XXXIX**:39
- Muḥammad b. Muṣ'ab (commander of Ṭāhir b. Ḥusayn) **XXXI**:52
- Muḥammad b. Muṣ'ab al-Qirqisānī (al-Qarqasānī) **I**:267; **XIV**:119-20
- Muḥammad b. Muslim b. 'Amr **XXIV**:20
- Muḥammad b. Muslim al-'Anbarī **XXV**:108, 109, 118
- Muḥammad b. Muslim b. Shihāb al-Zuhrī. *SEE* Ibn Shihāb al-Zuhrī
- Muḥammad b. Muslim al-Ṭā'ifī **VI**:153, 158-59; **XIII**:59
- Muḥammad b. Muslim b. 'Ubaydallāh. *SEE* Ibn Shihāb al-Zuhrī
- Muḥammad b. Muslim b. 'Ubaydallāh b. 'Abdallāh b. Shihāb al-Zuhrī. *SEE* Ibn Shihāb al-Zuhrī
- Muḥammad b. Muslim al-Zuhrī. *SEE* Ibn Shihāb al-Zuhrī
- Muḥammad al-Mu'taṣim, Abū Ishāq. *SEE* al-Mu'taṣim bi-llāh
- Muḥammad b. al-Mutawakkil **IV**:3
- Muḥammad al-Mu'tazz bi-llāh. *SEE* al-Mu'tazz
- Muḥammad b. al-Muthannā (rāwī) **XXIII**:133
- Muḥammad b. al-Muthannā, Abū Mūsā **I**:175, 177, 179, 200, 218, 254, 259; **II**:70, 84, 87, 98, 102; **V**:268; **VI**:60, 61, 62, 73-74, 80, 153; **VII**:27; **VIII**:70, 148; **IX**:63, 124, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 206, 207; **XIV**:99, 106, 107; **XXXIX**:124, 136, 204, 207

- Muḥammad b. al-Muthannā al-Baṣrī. SEE Muḥammad b. al-Muthannā
- Muḥammad b. Muthannā al-Farāhīdhī al-Azdi XXV:107, 108, 143; XXVI:32, 228–29; XXVII:36, 38, 81, 82, 94
- Muḥammad al-Muwallad XXXVI:134, 135, 150, 167, 169, 190, 197, 198, 202
- Muḥammad al-Muzaffar b. Saysal XXXV:115; XXXVI:23
- Muḥammad b. Najāḥ b. Salamah. SEE Abū al-Faraj b. Najāḥ
- Muḥammad b. Naṣr b. Ḥamzah b. Mālik al-Khuzā'ī XXXV:71, 130; XXXVI:21  
son of XXXV:71
- Muḥammad b. Naṣr b. Maṣṣūr b. Bassām XXXVI:23
- Muḥammad b. Nubātah XXVII:89, 137, 139, 186, 188, 191, 192
- Muḥammad b. Nūḥ al-Maḍrūb XXXII:210, 218, 220–21
- Muḥammad b. Nuwayrah. SEE Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Sawād b. Nuwayrah
- Muḥammad b. Qarāṭughān XXXVIII:139
- Muḥammad b. al-Qāsim (associate of the Zanj leader) XXXVI:34
- Muḥammad b. al-Qāsim (*ṣāḥib al-ḥaras*) XXX:67
- Muḥammad b. al-Qāsim b. al-Rabī XXX:52
- Muḥammad b. al-Qāsim al-Thaqafi XXIII:149, 204, 206, 219, 223; XXXIX:228
- Muḥammad b. al-Qāsim b. 'Umar b. 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib XXXIII:5–7
- Muḥammad b. Qaṭan b. 'Imrān al-Asadī XXVII:33, 34, 38, 40, 102
- Muḥammad b. Qays (*rāwī*) I:278, 367; VI:111
- Muḥammad b. Qays (*rāwī*) XIX:83, 144
- Muḥammad b. Qays (*rāwī*) XXI:60
- Muḥammad b. Qays al-Asadī (al-Wālibī) XI:52; XII:54, 60, 93, 156, 159; XIII:51, 214; XVI:15
- Muḥammad b. Qays al-Ghanawī (al-'Anbarī) XXIV:156
- Muḥammad b. Qays al-'Ijlī XIII:29  
SEE ALSO Makhlad b. Qays
- Muḥammad b. Qudāmah XXXIX:164
- Abū Muḥammad al-Qurashī IX:200; XVI:85?; XXV:1  
SEE ALSO Abū Muḥammad b. Dhakwān al-Qurashī
- Muḥammad b. Abī Qutayrah XV:165
- Muḥammad b. Rabī'ah (*rāwī*) II:113
- Muḥammad b. Rabī'ah b. al-Ḥārith XXXIX:198, 315
- Muḥammad b. Abī Rajā' (jurist) XXXII:89
- Muḥammad b. Rajā' al-Ḥiḍārī XXXIV:131, 205; XXXV:60, 77, 78, 82, 87, 125; XXXVI:32–34
- Muḥammad b. Rāshid (*rāwī*) XXXI:179; XXXIII:212
- Muḥammad b. Rāshid (*rāwī*) XXXIX:216
- Muḥammad b. Rāshid al-Khuzā'ī XXVI:190, 203–4
- Muḥammad b. Rāshid al-Maghribī XXXV:44, 46, 131, 140, 141
- Muḥammad b. Rāshid al-Sulamī XVI:156, 166
- Muḥammad al-Rawwā'ī XXXII:77
- Muḥammad b. Rifā'ah b. Tha'labah XXII:187; XXXIX:56
- Muḥammad b. Riyāḥ al-Jawharī XXIX:115
- Muḥammad b. Rizqallāh XXXIV:134
- Muḥammad b. Rustam al-Kalārī XXXIII:172–74; XXXV:22, 23

- Muḥammad b. al-Şabbāḥ (*rāwī*)  
II:144
- Muḥammad b. al-Şabbāḥ (treasurer of 'Abdallāh b. Ṭāhir)  
XXXIII:167
- Muḥammad b. al-Şabbāḥ al-Ṭabarī  
XXX:292
- Muḥammad b. Abī Sabrah. SEE  
Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī Sabrah al-Ju'fī
- Muḥammad b. Sa'd (b. Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan b. 'Atīyyah b. Sa'd b. Junādah al-'Awfī) I:215, 246, 313, 329; III:9
- Muḥammad b. Sa'd (*rāwī*). SEE Ibn Sa'd
- Muḥammad b. Sa'd b. Abī Waqqāş  
XIX:213; XXIII:25, 46, 56-57, 65
- Muḥammad b. Sa'd al-Zuhrī. SEE Ibn Sa'd
- Muḥammad b. Sa'dān al-Naḥwī  
XXXIV:44
- Abū Muḥammad al-Şādiq. SEE Ziyād al-Sarrāj al-Şādiq
- Muḥammad b. Şafwān al-Jumahī  
XXV:4
- Muḥammad b. Sahl b. 'Askar al-Bukhārī I:173, 206, 207, 210, 351; II:10, 40, 140; III:119, 150; IV:21, 42, 55; V:415; XXXIX:112, 158
- Muḥammad b. al-Sā'ib al-Kalbī  
I:290, 291, 293, 297, 303, 314, 324, 331, 333, 334, 336, 340, 344, 348, 355, 362, 365, 366, 368; II:17, 18, 153; V:414, 415, 416; VI:1, 9, 13, 16, 19, 38, 51, 140; X:95, 112; XIII:170; XV:185; XIX:156, 163; XXI:98; XXIII:24, 39, 44; XXXIX:9, 85, 130, 170, 236, 247-48, 255, 304
- Muḥammad b. al-Sā'ib b. Mālik al-Ash'arī XXI:103-4
- Muḥammad b. Sa'īd (governor of Egypt) XXIX:63, 66, 68, 74, 77, 79
- Muḥammad b. Sa'īd (*rāwī*) XV:26
- Muḥammad b. Sa'īd (*rāwī*)  
XXXIV:184
- Muḥammad b. Sa'īd al-'Āmirī  
XXVI:132
- Muḥammad b. Abī Sa'īd b. 'Aqīl  
XIX:181
- Muḥammad b. Sa'īd b. al-'Āş  
XXI:165
- Muḥammad b. Sa'īd al-Azraq  
XXXVIII:190, 191
- Muḥammad b. Sa'īd b. Ḥassān al-Urdunnī V:272; XXVI:191
- Muḥammad b. Sa'īd b. Muṭarrif al-Kalbī XXVI:202-3
- Muḥammad b. Sa'īd b. Nāfī  
XXVIII:199
- Muḥammad b. Sa'īd al-Sa'dī  
XXXIII:125-26, 128, 132
- Muḥammad b. Abī Sa'īd al-Thaqafī  
V:232
- Muḥammad b. Sa'īd b. 'Umar b. Mihrān XXX:68
- Muḥammad b. Abī al-Sāj XXXVII:2, 6, 7, 53, 78-79, 81, 90, 98, 148, 153-54, 160, 162, 167, 169; XXXVIII:9, 13, 72, 75, 85, 86, 88, 94, 97, 170, 204
- İbn Muḥammad al-Sakūnī  
XXVII:90
- Muḥammad b. Salamah VII:16; XV:230
- Muḥammad b. Şāliḥ, Abū Sahl  
XXXVI:183, 186
- Muḥammad b. Şāliḥ (*rāwī*) XXX:15-16, 22, 27
- Muḥammad b. Şāliḥ b. al-'Abbās al-Hāshimī XXXIV:16, 18, 25
- Muḥammad b. Şāliḥ b. Dīnār I:370; VI:155, 159; VII:27, 28, 86; XIV:121, 132; XV:72, 174, 182; XXXIX:4, 180
- Muḥammad b. Şāliḥ b. Mihrān. SEE Muḥammad b. Şāliḥ b. al-Naṭṭāḥ
- Umm Muḥammad bt. Şāliḥ al-Miskīn XXX:326-27

- Muḥammad b. Šāliḥ b. Mu'āwiyah  
XXVIII:179
- Muḥammad b. Šāliḥ b. al-Naṭṭāḥ  
XXVIII:244; XXX:153
- Muḥammad b. Sālīm al-Khwārazmī  
XXIX:100
- Muḥammad b. Sallām al-Jumaḥī  
XXI:180-81, 182; XXIX:232, 259
- Muḥammad b. Salm (al-Qaşṣāb al-  
Ḥajarī) XXXVI:33, 34, 39, 41-43,  
46, 48, 52, 54, 58, 60-62, 64
- Muḥammad b. al-Šalt II:159
- Muḥammad b. al-Šalt al-Thaqafī  
XXV:42
- Muḥammad b. Samā'ah XXXII:136
- Muḥammad b. al-Sammāk  
XXX:172
- Muḥammad b. al-Shāh b. Mīkāl  
XXXVIII:1
- Muḥammad b. Shihāb al-Zuhrī. SEE  
Ibn Shihāb al-Zuhrī
- Muḥammad b. Shu'ayb al-Ishtiyām  
XXXVII:13-14, 16, 18-20, 22-24,  
28
- Muḥammad b. Shuraḥbīl XXV:3
- Muḥammad b. Sim'ān al-Kātib  
XXXVI:64, 129, 130, 131, 142, 144,  
146; XXXVII:31, 67, 86, 93-94,  
115
- Muḥammad b. Sinān al-Qazzāz  
I:183, 205, 255, 291, 328; II:79, 87;  
V:270; XVI:4; XVII:232;  
XXXIX:132
- Muḥammad b. Sīrīn II:63, 64; V:414;  
VI:158; X:76; XI:55; XII:30, 170,  
203; XV:67, 92, 102; XVI:12;  
XVIII:126-27; XXXIX:223, 225,  
226, 227
- Muḥammad b. Šubayḥ. SEE Ibn al-  
Sammāk
- Abū Muḥammad al-Sufyānī (Abū  
Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Yazīd  
b. Mu'āwiyah) XXVI:99, 100, 148,  
162, 185-86, 188, 190, 253;  
XXVII:2, 3, 167, 178, 179
- Muḥammad b. Suhayl XXXIX:176,  
191
- Muḥammad b. Šul XXVII:163, 171,  
203, 204, 208
- Muḥammad b. Sulaym (rāwī). SEE  
Abū Hilāl
- Muḥammad b. Sulaym al-Nāših  
XXIII:155
- Muḥammad b. Sulaymān  
(commander) XXXI:121-22
- Muḥammad b. Sulaymān, Abū  
Ḍamrah XXIX:180, 195, 204
- Muḥammad b. Sulaymān b. 'Abd al-  
Šamad b. 'Alī XXXV:87
- Muḥammad b. Sulaymān b.  
'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b.  
Ibrāhīm (al-Imām, al-Zaynabī)  
XXXIV:165, 170, 203; XXXV:8
- Muḥammad b. Sulaymān b. 'Alī b.  
'Abdallāh b. 'Abbās XXVIII:227,  
229, 264, 271-72, 276-77, 279,  
286, 288; XXIX:12, 15, 38-39, 50,  
61, 63, 66, 68, 72-73, 90-91, 113,  
118, 162, 166, 182, 183, 187, 188,  
193, 195, 198, 203, 216, 217-18,  
239; XXX:23-26, 30, 38, 40, 57, 97,  
100, 105-8, 305, 326
- Muḥammad b. Sulaymān b. Dāwūd  
b. al-Ḥasan b. al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī b.  
Abī Ṭālib XXXII:19, 22
- Muḥammad b. Sulaymān b. al-  
Ḥakam, Abū Hishām  
XXXIX:138-40
- Muḥammad b. Sulaymān b. Abī  
Ḥathmah IX:117
- Muḥammad b. Sulaymān al-Kātib  
XXXVII:167; XXXVIII:30, 133,  
134, 136, 141-43, 146, 151, 152,  
154, 158
- Muḥammad b. Sulaymān al-  
Zaynabī. SEE Muḥammad b.  
Sulaymān b. 'Abdallāh b.  
Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm al-Imām
- Muḥammad b. Sūqah XII:12;  
XIV:66; XV:68; XVI:99

- Muḥammad b. Ṭāhir b. 'Abdallāh b. Ṭāhir **XXXV**:5, 6, 21, 22, 25, 26, 27, 63, 64, 65; **XXXVI**:151, 156, 157, 159, 163, 168, 171, 172, 188, 203; **XXXVII**:12, 51, 144, 147-48, 150-52
- Muḥammad b. Ṭalḥah (rāwī) **XI**:21; **XVI**:46, 62, 66, 79, 122, 148
- Muḥammad b. Ṭalḥah (rāwī) **XXIV**:96
- Muḥammad b. Ṭalḥah b. 'Ubaydallāh **XV**:207, 211-12; **XVI**:46, 62, 66, 79, 122, 148, 167; **XXXIX**:28, 288, 315
- Muḥammad b. Ṭalḥah b. Yazīd b. Rukānah **X**:65, 72
- Muḥammad b. Ṭālūt **XXXI**:115, 119
- Muḥammad b. Tarkash (Tarkashah) **XXXVI**:71, 169
- Muḥammad b. Ṭayfūr **XXIX**:234
- Muḥammad b. Thābit al-Anṣārī. SEE Muḥammad b. Thābit b. Qays b. Shammās al-Anṣārī
- Muḥammad b. Thābit al-Qāḍī **XXVII**:35
- Muḥammad b. Thābit b. Qays b. Shammās al-Anṣārī, Abū Yūsuf **IX**:118; **XIX**:212-13; **XXXIX**:133
- Abū Muḥammad al-Thaqafī **XXIV**:51
- Muḥammad b. Thaqīf al-Aswad **XXXVI**:77
- Muḥammad b. Thawr (commander) **XXXVIII**:10
- Muḥammad b. Thawr (rāwī) **I**:201, 207, 252; **II**:116, 121, 124, 151, 170, 182; **VI**:76; **VII**:159; **VIII**:68, 74, 88
- Muḥammad Ṭuḡtā al-Turkī **XXXVI**:170
- Muḥammad b. 'Ubayd al-Muḥāribī **VI**:81; **VII**:17, 39, 41, 54; **XXXIX**:195, 279
- Muḥammad b. 'Ubayd b. 'Umayr **XIX**:13
- Muḥammad b. 'Ubaydah **XXVI**:144
- Muḥammad b. Abī 'Ubaydallāh **XXIX**:201, 202, 235
- Muḥammad b. 'Ubaydallāh b. al-'Abbās **XXXIX**:74, 288
- Muḥammad b. 'Ubaydallāh b. 'Abdallāh b. Ṭāhir **XXXVII**:81
- Muḥammad b. 'Ubaydallāh b. Azārmard al-Kurdī **XXXVI**:181-83, 207; **XXXVII**:8-10, 37-38
- Muḥammad b. 'Ubaydallāh al-Kurayzī **XXXVI**:117
- Muḥammad b. 'Ubaydallāh b. Abī Rāfi' **VII**:119
- Muḥammad b. 'Ubaydallāh b. Ṣafwān al-Thaqafī **XIII**:199
- SEE ALSO Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Ṣafwān al-Thaqafī
- Muḥammad b. 'Ubaydallāh al-Thaqafī, Abū 'Awn **VII**:28
- Muḥammad b. 'Ubaydallāh b. Yaḥyā b. Khāqān **XXXVIII**:197, 199
- Muḥammad b. Ubayy b. Ka'b **XXXIX**:316
- Muḥammad b. 'Ulāthah **XXVI**:242
- Muḥammad b. Abī Umāmah b. Sahl **XXXIX**:36
- Muḥammad b. 'Umar (rāwī). SEE al-Wāqidī
- Muḥammad b. 'Umar b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib **XXVI**:4-6, 21; **XXVIII**:199; **XXXIX**:38, 167, 168
- Muḥammad b. 'Umar al-Aslamī. SEE al-Wāqidī
- Muḥammad b. 'Umar ('Amr) b. Hayyāj (al-Hayyāj) al-Hamdānī **I**:181; **IX**:89; **XXXIX**:156
- Muḥammad b. 'Umar b. al-Ṣabāḥ al-Hamdānī **IX**:173
- Muḥammad b. 'Umar al-Wāqidī. SEE al-Wāqidī
- Muḥammad b. 'Umar al-Yamānī **XXXIX**:97

- Muḥammad b. 'Umārah al-Asadī  
I:260, 285; II:157; VII:27; VIII:79,  
80, 82; XVI:128, 129; XVII:231;  
XXXIX:119, 122, 145
- Muḥammad b. 'Umārah b.  
Khuzaymah b. Thābit XXXIX:91,  
131
- Muḥammad b. 'Umārah al-Qurashī  
VI:7
- Abū Muḥammad al-Umawī  
XVIII:218
- Muḥammad b. 'Umayr b. 'Uṭārid al-  
Tamīmī XVIII:142; XIX:26;  
XX:219; XXI:18, 51, 130, 179, 192;  
XXII:15
- Muḥammad b. 'Uqbah XXXIX:56
- Muḥammad b. 'Urwah b. Hishām b.  
'Urwah XXVIII:228
- Muḥammad b. Usāmah b. Zayd  
IX:178
- Muḥammad b. 'Uthmān (brother of  
Asad b. al-Marzubān)  
XXVIII:202
- Muḥammad b. 'Uthmān (chief of  
the Zuṭṭ) XXXIII:9
- Muḥammad b. 'Uthmān, Abū  
Ḥarmalah XXVIII:99
- Muḥammad b. 'Uthmān al-  
'Abbādānī XXXVI:175, 176, 180
- Muḥammad b. 'Uthmān b.  
Muḥammad b. Khālīd b. al-  
Zubayr XXVIII:201-2, 226, 229
- Muḥammad b. 'Uthmān b. Ṣafwān  
al-Thaqafī IX:198
- Muḥammad b. Abī 'Uyaynah XX:6,  
16, 164, 165; XXIII:194
- Muḥammad b. 'Uzayz al-Kindī. SEE  
Muḥammad b. 'Azīz al-Kindī
- Muḥammad b. Wahb b. Abī  
Karīmah al-Ḥarrānī XXXIX:205
- Muḥammad b. Wahb al-Sulamī  
XXVIII:87
- Muḥammad b. al-Walīd b. 'Abd al-  
Malik XXIII:219
- Muḥammad b. al-Walīd b. Nuwayfi'  
IX:80
- Muḥammad b. Wāqīd al-Sharawī  
XXX:19
- Muḥammad b. Ward al-'Aṭṭār  
XXXVIII:24, 25
- Muḥammad b. Wāsī' al-Azdī  
XXIV:51-52
- Muḥammad b. Wāsil b. Ibrāhīm al-  
Tamīmī XXXVI:116, 135, 137,  
164, 166, 172, 181, 185
- Muḥammad b. Wassāj XXV:58
- Muḥammad b. al-Wāthiq. SEE al-  
Muhtadī bi-llāh
- Muḥammad b. Abī al-Wazīr  
XXXI:196
- Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā XXXVI:3
- Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā, Abū Ghassān.  
SEE Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā b.  
Muḥammad
- Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā b. 'Abd al-  
Malik al-Naysābūrī XXXI:56
- Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā b. Fīrūz  
XXXV:29
- Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā b. Ḥabbān  
VI:99; VII:43, 105; VIII:1, 51;  
XXXIX:57, 180
- Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā b. al-Ḥārith b.  
Shikhkhīr XXX:163
- Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā al-  
Iskandarānī VII:60
- Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā b. Khālīd al-  
Barmakī XXX:47, 51, 97, 212,  
219, 224, 227
- Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā al-Kirmānī  
XXXVI:183; XXXVII:10
- Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā b.  
Muḥammad, Abū Ghassān  
XVIII:211; XIX:225; XXI:194;  
XXII:13, 18; XXVI:260; XXVIII:91,  
94, 99-100, 102, 104-7, 109-11,  
114, 118-19, 122, 125, 142-43,  
145, 151-52, 154, 159, 161-62,  
165, 176, 184-85, 188, 190,

- Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā b.  
 Muḥammad (continued)  
**XXVIII**:192–93, 197, 204, 206, 208,  
 210, 217, 219, 231–35, 237
- Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā b. Sahl b. Abī  
 Ḥathmah **VII**:9; **VIII**:150; **IX**:117,  
 148, 149
- Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā b. Saʿīd al-  
 Karnabāʾī **XXXVII**:35–36, 94–95,  
 119
- Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā al-Wāthiqī  
**XXXV**:77, 124, 125; **XXXVI**:102
- Muḥammad b. Yaʿlā **V**:275
- Muḥammad b. Yaḳṭīn b. Mūsā  
**XXXII**:54
- Muḥammad b. Yaʿqūb (brother of  
 Ḥuzām) **XXXV**:78
- Muḥammad b. Yaʿqūb, Abū al-Rabī  
**XXXIV**:116
- Muḥammad b. Abī Yaʿqūb **XVI**:153,  
 154, 171
- Muḥammad b. Yaʿqūb b. Dāwūd  
**XXI**:219
- Muḥammad b. Yaʿqūb b. ʿUtbah  
**XIII**:110; **XXXIX**:188
- Muḥammad b. Yazdād **XXXII**:235
- Muḥammad b. Yazīd (rāwī) **VII**:7;  
**VIII**:83; **XIV**:139; **XXXIX**:114
- Muḥammad b. Yazīd (rāwī)  
**XXXIX**:184
- Muḥammad b. Yazīd b. ʿAbdallāh b.  
 ʿAbd al-Madān **XXVII**:196, 197,  
 203
- Muḥammad b. Yazīd al-Adamī  
**I**:180; **XXXIX**:127
- Muḥammad b. Yazīd al-Anṣārī  
**XXIII**:112; **XXIV**:165
- Muḥammad b. Yazīd al-Baṣrī  
**XXXVI**:200
- Muḥammad b. Yazīd al-Dārimī  
**XXXVI**:126
- Muḥammad b. Yazīd b. Ḥātim al-  
 Muḥallabī **XXXI**:114–19
- Muḥammad b. Yazīd b. ʿImrān  
**XXVIII**:264, 271
- Muḥammad b. Yazīd b. Khuthaym  
**VII**:16
- Muḥammad b. Yazīd b. Mazyad  
**XXX**:265, 268
- Muḥammad b. Yazīd b. Muʿāwiyah  
**XIX**:227
- Muḥammad b. Yazīd al-Rifāʾī. *SEE*  
 Abū Hishām al-Rifāʾī
- Muḥammad b. Yazīd al-Tamīmī  
**XXX**:179, 184; **XXXI**:134
- Abū Muḥammad al-Yazīdī  
**XXX**:205; **XXXII**:250–51
- Muḥammad b. Yūsuf (brother of al-  
 Ḥajjāj) **V**:269; **XXIV**:90
- Muḥammad b. Yūsuf (rāwī). *SEE*  
 Muḥammad b. Yūsuf b. Thābit  
 al-Anṣārī
- Muḥammad b. Yūsuf al-Firyābī  
**XXXIX**:145, 329
- Muḥammad b. Yūsuf al-Jaʿfarī  
**XXXIV**:26, 46–47, 49–50
- Muḥammad b. Yūsuf al-Kh.ḥ.b.q.w.ṣ  
**XXXII**:166
- Muḥammad b. Yūsuf al-Marwazī,  
 Abū Saʿīd **XXXII**:192; **XXXIII**:15,  
 17–20, 22–23, 47, 52–53, 57–70  
*passim*, 79, 89, 116, 127–28;  
**XXXIV**:111–12
- Muḥammad b. Yūsuf b. Thābit al-  
 Anṣārī al-Khazrajī, Abū Yūsuf  
**XVI**:175, 177; **XVII**:155; **XX**:111,  
 114, 124; **XXI**:57, 112
- Muḥammad b. Yūsuf al-Thaqafī  
**XXIII**:221–22
- Muḥammad b. Yūsuf b. Yaʿqūb, Abū  
 ʿUmar **XXXVIII**:100, 101, 106–11,  
 119, 170, 191
- Muḥammad b. Yūsuf b. Yaʿqūb al-  
 Hāshimī **XXX**:28
- Muḥammad b. Zakariyyāʾ b.  
 Maymūn al-Farghānī **XXXII**:256
- Abū Muḥammad al-Zammī  
**XXIII**:27–28
- Muḥammad b. al-Zandī **XXV**:87

- Muḥammad b. Zayd (b. al-Muhājir b. Qunfudh) I:189
- Muḥammad b. Zayd (*rāwī*)  
XXVIII:197-98, 204, 217
- Muḥammad b. Zayd b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb XXVI:80
- Muḥammad b. Zayd al-'Alawī  
XXXVIII:24, 29, 64, 91, 104, 111-12
- Muḥammad b. Zaydawayh  
XXXVI:167, 169, 180
- Muḥammad b. Ziyād (commander)  
XXXI:121
- Muḥammad b. Ziyād b. Muḥammad b. Hātim b. 'Ubaydallāh b. Abī Bakrah XXX:302
- Abū Muḥammad al-Ziyādī XXV:1
- Muḥammad b. Zubaydah. SEE al-Amīn
- Muḥammad b. al-Zubayr XXVII:41
- Muḥammad b. al-Zubayr (*rāwī*)  
XIII:172; XVIII:166, 222; XX:46, 164
- Muḥammad b. Zur'ah XXVII:33
- Muḥammad b. Zurārah XXXIV:115
- al-Muḥam madiyyah (near al-Baṣrah) XXXVI:39, 47, 96
- al-Muḥam madiyyah (near al-Rayy)  
XXXV:65
- al-Muḥam madiyyah (near Sāmarrā)  
XXXIV:154; XXXVI:100, 101
- al-Muḥam mirah (religious sect)  
XXVII:163; XXIX:207; XXX:163; XXXIII:95; XXXV:10  
SEE ALSO al-Khurramiyyah; al-Mazdakiyyah
- Ibn al-Muhandis (dignitary of Ṭarsūs) XXXVIII:90
- Abū al-Muhammad (*mawlā* of Banū Ḥanīfah) XXV:188, 191
- Muḥārib (b. Labīd b. Rabī'ah)  
XXI:221
- Muḥārib (*rāwī*) XV:33
- Banū Muḥārib VII:161, 163; IX:98; X:156; XIII:70, 76; XIV:119; XVII:57; XX:62
- Muḥārib b. Fihri VI:28
- Banū Muḥārib b. Fihri VIII:18, 176; XIII:57
- Muḥārib b. Mūsā XXVII:85, 86, 87
- Muḥārib b. Naṣr XXVIII:269
- al-Muḥārībī ('Abd al-Raḥmān b. Muḥammad) I:287, 367; II:161; III:153; V:272
- Muḥarram (month, in Muslim calendar)  
fighting in, refraining from  
XVII:20  
as first month of Islamic era  
VI:158-59, 162
- Ibn al-Muḥarrish b. 'Abd 'Amr al-Ḥanafī XV:160; XVI:71
- Muḥāṣir (grandfather of Yazīd b. Ziyād) XIX:149
- Muḥāṣir b. Ṣayfī al-'Udhri XXII:122, 125
- al-Muḥaṣṣab (valley, near Minā)  
V:230; XIV:148
- Muḥassin b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib. SEE Muḥsin b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib
- al-Muḥaw wal (on Nahr 'Īsā)  
XXXV:77, 81, 83
- al-Muḥaw wal Gate. SEE Bāb al-Muḥaw wal
- al-Muḥaw wal al-Kabīr XXXI:159, 160
- Ibn Muḥayrīz al-Jumahī X:152, 171; XXXIII:140; XXXIX:57, 118
- Muḥayyiṣah b. Mas'ūd al-Ḥārithī  
VII:97, 98; VIII:123, 128
- Abū al-Muḥazzam (*rāwī*) XXXIX:50
- al-Muḥdath. SEE Nahr al-Muḥdath
- al-Muḥdathah (near al-Baṣrah)  
XXVI:176; XXX:164
- al-Muḥill b. Khalīfah al-Ṭā'ī X:64; XVI:113; XVII:21, 24, 135; XVIII:24, 33; XX:134



- al-Muḥill al-Ṭufāwī **XXIII**:101  
 Muhrah (name of Prophet  
 Muḥammad's camel) **IX**:152  
*muḥrim*. SEE *iḥrām*
- Ibn Muḥriz (lane, in al-Kūfah)  
**XX**:213
- Muḥriz b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-'Ijlī  
**XVII**:61
- Muḥriz al-'Abshamī. SEE Abū  
 Ḥārithah
- Muḥriz b. Bujayr b. Sufyān  
**XVIII**:55
- Muḥriz b. al-Ḥarīsh al-Muḥāribī  
**XI**:114
- Muḥriz b. Ḥumrān al-Sa'dī  
**XXIV**:113
- Muḥriz b. Ibrāhīm al-Jubānī, Abū  
 al-Qāsim **XXVII**:66, 67, 68, 108,  
 124, 131, 171; **XXVIII**:18;  
**XXIX**:172; **XXX**:7
- Muḥriz b. Jāriyah b. Rabīah b. 'Abd  
 al-'Uzzā b. 'Abd Shams  
**XVIII**:142  
 SEE ALSO Abū Ḥārithah
- Muḥriz b. Naḍlah (al-Akhram al-  
 Asadī) **VIII**:46, 49–50; **IX**:118
- Ibn Muḥriz al-Qurashī **XXVI**:255
- Muḥriz b. Shaḥṣah **XVII**:62
- Muḥriz b. Shihāb b. Bujayr b.  
 Sufyān b. Khālīd b. Minqar al-  
 Tamīmī **XVII**:123; **XVIII**:53, 55,  
 144–45, 151
- Muḥsin (Muḥassin) b. 'Alī b. Abī  
 Ṭālib **XVII**:228
- Muḥsin b. al-Muntāb **XXXV**:91
- Ibn al-Muhtadī. SEE 'Abdallāh b. al-  
 Muhtadī
- al-Muhtadī bi-llāh (Muḥammad b.  
 al-Wāthiq, Abū 'Abdallāh, caliph)  
**XXXIV**:62; **XXXV**:86, 87;  
**XXXVI**:1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 10–12, 16, 24,  
 25, 27–29, 68–70, 72–80, 82–87,  
 89, 90, 91–99, 100, 101, 104–8,  
 112, 115
- Muḥtafiz b. 'Uthmān b. Bishr al-  
 Mazanī **XXVII**:80, 94
- al-Muḥtaraqah (near Samarqand)  
**XXV**:72
- muhtasib* (market administrator)  
**XXIX**:9
- al-Mujadhdhar b. Dhiyād **VII**:57, 58
- Mujāhid (poet) **XXIX**:249
- Mujāhid (*rāwī*) **XVII**:135
- Mujāhid (*rāwī*). SEE Mujāhid b. Jabr
- Mujāhid b. Bal'ā' al-'Anbarī **XXV**:80
- Mujāhid b. Jabr, Abū al-Ḥajjāj **I**:175,  
 192, 200–203, 211, 217, 218, 227,  
 246, 247, 254, 267, 274, 281, 287,  
 292, 295, 296, 303, 364; **II**:22, 58,  
 73, 74, 80, 86–88, 95, 100, 101,  
 113, 123, 124, 146, 148, 152, 155,  
 158, 159, 170, 172, 174; **III**:33, 103,  
 120, 148, 157, 160; **IV**:156–57,  
 170; **V**:232; **VI**:83, 84, 140; **VIII**:67,  
 89, 136; **IX**:125, 161; **XVIII**:172;  
**XXIII**:210; **XXIV**:40; **XXXIX**:116,  
 221
- Mujāhid b. Mūsā **I**:178; **VII**:5
- Mujāhid b. Yahyā b. Ḥuḍayn  
**XXVII**:102
- Mujālid (*rāwī*). SEE Mujālid b. Sa'īd  
 al-Hamdānī
- Abū al-Mujālid (Jarād b. 'Amr)  
**XIII**:105, 106, 151, 154, 157;  
**XIV**:133; **XV**:26, 27, 72
- Ibn al-Mujālid. SEE Sa'īd b. Mujālid
- Umm Mujālid (mother of 'Ikrimah  
 b. Abī Jahl) **VIII**:166
- Mujālid (al-Mujālid) b. Sa'īd al-  
 Hamdānī **I**:181; **VI**:84–85, 157;  
**IX**:94; **X**:41, 186; **XI**:7, 10, 17, 19,  
 38–40, 44, 47, 175–76, 186–87,  
 190, 193, 199, 201–2; **XII**:19, 30,  
 61–63, 89, 99, 110, 122, 128, 130,  
 150, 162, 167, 203; **XIII**:29, 42, 44,  
 78, 103; **XIV**:48, 73, 95, 122; **XV**:2,  
 5, 120, 217, 247, 250, 251; **XVI**:36,  
 79; **XVII**:104; **XVIII**:18, 136–37,  
 225; **XIX**:42, 51, 100, 109, 166;

- Mujālid (continued) **XX**:119;  
**XXI**:23, 49; **XXXIX**:249, 268, 332
- Mujālid b. Yazīd b. 'Imrān  
**XXVIII**:264, 271
- Banū al-Mujammī' **XXXIX**:159
- Mujammī' b. 'Abdallāh al-'Ā'idhī  
**XIX**:97-98, 150
- Mujammī' b. Jāriyah b. 'Āmir **IX**:61;  
**XXXIX**:132-33
- Mujammī' b. Yaḥyā **IX**:157
- mujarradāt* (light cavalry) **XII**:17,  
 188
- Mujāshī' (black slave) **XV**:67
- Abū Mujāshī'. SEE Sa'īd b. al-Walīd  
 al-Kalbī
- Banū Mujāshī' b. Dārim **XVI**:111;  
**XVII**:171; **XXIII**:50; **XXIV**:65
- Mujāshī' b. Ḥurayth al-Anṣārī  
**XXVIII**:60
- Mujāshī' b. Mas'ūd al-Sulamī **XII**:33,  
 169, 170; **XIII**:149, 201, 203;  
**XIV**:65, 66; **XV**:69-70, 90, 186,  
 207; **XVI**:68, 120
- Mujāshī' b. Yazīd **XXVII**:198, 203
- al-Mujashshar b. Muzāḥim al-  
 Sulamī. SEE al-Mujashshir b.  
 Muzāḥim al-Sulamī
- al-Mujashshir (associate of  
 'Ubaydallāh b. Ḥurr) **XXI**:143-45
- al-Mujashshir (al-Mujashshar) b.  
 Muzāḥim al-Sulamī, Abū al-  
 'Adabbas **XXIII**:189; **XXIV**:166,  
 168, 179; **XXV**:47-48, 67, 71, 72,  
 80, 81, 106, 112, 144, 163, 188,  
 190; **XXVIII**:70
- mujāwarah* (clientship) **XXXVI**:21  
 SEE ALSO *jār*; *jiwār*
- mujawniḥāt* (reed boats) **XXXVI**:46
- Mujjā'ah b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-  
 'Atakī **XXI**:233; **XXIII**:27-28
- Mujjā'ah b. al-Azhar **XXIX**:97-100
- Mujjā'ah b. Murārah **X**:112-16, 118,  
 120, 121, 126-33
- Mujjā'ah b. Sī'r al-Sa'dī **XXIII**:85
- Ibn al-Mujjā'ah al-Tamīmī  
**XVII**:212
- al-Muka'bir al-Asadī **XVI**:148
- al-Muka'bir al-Ḍabbī **XVI**:148
- al-Muka'bir al-Fārisī. SEE Āzādh  
 Firūz
- mukātabah* (manumission by  
 contract) **VIII**:57
- al-Mukāthir. SEE Nahr al-Mukāthir
- al-Mukhabbal (Rabī'ah b. 'Awf al-  
 Sa'dī) **IV**:147
- Mukhallad (nephew of Abū Ayyūb  
 al-Khūzī al-Mūriyānī) **XXIX**:64-  
 65
- Ibn Mukhallad. SEE Maslamah b.  
 Mukhallad al-Anṣārī
- Mukhallad (Makhlad) b. al-Ḥasan  
 al-Azdī **XXVII**:44, 78  
 SEE ALSO Ibn Makhlad al-Azdī;  
 Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan al-  
 Azdī
- Mukhallad b. Muḥammad b. Ṣāliḥ.  
 SEE Abū Hāshim
- Mukhallad b. Muḥārib **XXVII**:87
- Mukhallad b. Yazīd b. al-Muhallab.  
 SEE Makhlad b. Yazīd b. al-  
 Muhallab
- Mukhāriq (singer) **XXXI**:243-44,  
 247-48; **XXXII**:257; **XXXIV**:44
- Abū al-Mukhāriq (*mawlā* of Banū  
 Ḥimyar). SEE Mālik
- al-Mukhāriq b. 'Abdallāh al-Bajalī  
**VII**:41; **XIII**:97
- al-Mukhāriq b. Ghifār **XXVII**:127,  
 139, 163; **XXVIII**:9
- al-Mukhāriq b. al-Ḥārith al-Zubaydī  
**XVII**:87
- Mukhāriq al-Mughannī. SEE  
 Mukhāriq
- Abū al-Mukhāriq al-Rāsibī **XIX**:26,  
 183; **XX**:97, 165, 174; **XXI**:120,  
 123; **XXII**:178-79, 183; **XXIII**:3-4,  
 42, 88, 156
- Mukhāriq b. Shabīb **XXVII**:178

- Ibn al-Mukhāriq b. Shihāb. SEE Shihāb b. al-Mukhāriq b. Shihāb al-Māzinī
- Mukharramī. SEE Abū Ja'far al-Mukharramī
- al-Mukharrim (district, in Baghdad) **XXVIII:242; XXXV:114, 125**
- Mukhayrīq the Jew **VII:136**
- al-Mukhdaj. SEE Nāfi' al-Mukhdaj
- al-Mukhdaj (b. Yazdajird III) **XV:79**
- Banū al-Mukhtalis **XXXIX:85**
- al-Mukhtār (palace, in Sāmarrā) **XXXIV:155**
- al-Mukhtār (*mawlā* of Mu'āwiyah b. Abī Sufyān) **XVIII:216**
- Abū al-Mukhtār (Firās b. Khindif) **V:339, 358, 364, 366**
- al-Mukhtār b. 'Awf al-Azdī al-Salīmī. SEE Abū Ḥamzah al-Khārijī
- al-Mukhtār b. Ghūrak **XXV:60**
- al-Mukhtār b. Abī 'Ubayd b. Mas'ūd al-Thaqafī, Abū Ishāq **VII:10; XI:194; XII:131; XIV:47; XVII:5, 116, 228; XVIII:4, 143; XIX:28, 39, 65; XX:92-94, 105-22, 126, 153-55, 182-225; XXI:1, 3-5, 10-20, 22-25, 27-46, 48-56, 58-61, 67-70, 72-73, 77, 81-83, 85-96, 100-107, 109, 111, 114, 115-18, 120, 136-39, 184; XXIII:7; XXVI:151; XXXIX:86, 209, 211, 271, 276**
- al-Mukhtārah (northwest of al-Baṣrah) **XXXVII:43**
- Muknif (slave) **XIII:148**
- Ibn Abī Muknif (*rāwī*) **XI:41**
- Muknif b. Zayd al-Khayl **XXXIX:85**
- Ibn Mukram (*qāḍī*) **XXXVIII:153**
- Mukram b. Muṭarrif b. Sīdān al-Bāhilī **XXI:184**
- Mukrān. SEE Makrān
- al-Muktafī ('Alī b. al-Mu'taḍid, Abū Muḥammad, caliph) **XXXVIII:3, 14, 15, 23, 35, 37, 73, 76, 89, 101, 103-85 passim, 187**
- Mu' (mountains, near Balkh) **XXV:26**
- Mulabbid b. Ḥarmalah al-Shaybānī **XXVIII:45-46, 50-52**
- Mulāwiḥ (name of Prophet Muḥammad's horse) **IX:148**
- Banū al-Mulawwiḥ, raiding party against **VIII:139-42; IX:119**
- Mulayḥ (of Banū Kindah) **VI:120**
- al-Mulayḥ (valley, near al-Ṭā'if) **IX:21**
- Banū Mulayḥ b. 'Amr **VI:56; XXXIX:277**
- Abū al-Mulayḥ (al-Malīḥ) al-Hudhalī **XII:169; XVI:3, 76; XXIII:202**
- Banū Mulayḥ b. Rabī'ah **XXXIX:137**
- al-Mulaykah (toponym) **XXVI:155, 156, 157**
- Mulaykah (wife of 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Muḥammad b. al-Ash'ath, daughter of Yazīd) **XXIII:43, 78**
- Ibn Abī Mulaykah. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Abī Mulaykah
- Mulaykah bt. Dāwūd al-Laythiyyah **VIII:187**
- Mulaykah bt. Jarwal al-Khuzā'ī **XIV:100**
- Mulaykah bt. Ka'b al-Laythī **XXXIX:165**
- Mulaykah bt. Mālik **XXXIX:41**
- mules **I:345; II:26; IX:150; X:147, 173; XXII:109**
- mulhid* (heretic) **XV:158**
- Mulī girdles **XXV:26**
- Mūlith (bt. Enoch) **I:338**
- Ibn Muljam ('Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Amr al-Murādī) **XVII:213-26; XVIII:22; XIX:43**
- al-Mulqā (toponym) **XVIII:109**
- al-Multān **XXVII:6**
- SEE ALSO Farj Bayt al-Dhahab
- al-multazam* (area between the door of al-Ka'bah and Black Stone) **XXXIX:64**

- Mulūk al-Ṭawā'if (Party Kings, regional princes, of pre-Islamic Iran) IV:46, 99; V:1, 3, 17, 22  
SEE ALSO Arsacids
- Mu'minah (wife of Zikrawayh) XXXVIII:179, 182?
- Banū Munabbih XII:10
- Munabbih b. al-Ḥajjāj VI:93, 141; VII:44, 65, 67, 84; IX:154
- Munabbih al-Khuzā'ī VIII:162
- Munabbih b. 'Uthmān b. 'Ubayd b. al-Sabbāq b. 'Abd al-Dār VIII:19
- al-Munāfiqūn. SEE Hypocrites
- Ibn al-Munajjim. SEE Muḥammad b. Mūsā b. Shākir
- al-Munajjim al-Sulamī XXX:171
- al-Munakhkhal b. Ḥābis al-'Abdī XXIII:6, 49
- Mundaliqah. SEE al-Ḥasan b. 'Uthmān al-Muhallabī
- al-Mundhir (canal). SEE Nahr al-Mundhir
- al-Mundhir I (b. al-Nu'man I, Lakhmid ruler) V:83-89, 93, 124-26, 139, 159, 161, 163
- al-Mundhir II (b. al-Mundhir I b. al-Nu'mān, Lakhmid ruler) V:163
- al-Mundhir III (b. al-Nu'mān II, al-Mundhir b. Imrī' al-Qays al-Bad', Dhū al-Qarnayn, Lakhmid ruler) V:163, 253, 353; X:137
- al-Mundhir IV (b. al-Mundhir III, Lakhmid ruler) V:341-42, 370
- Āl al-Mundhir (House of al-Mundhir) V:352
- al-Mundhir (son of Salmā bt. Qays) VIII:38
- Abū al-Mundhir (rāwī). SEE Hishām b. Muḥammad b. al-Sā'ib al-Kalbī
- al-Mundhir b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān XXIII:118
- al-Mundhir b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān XXVII:108
- al-Mundhir b. 'Abdallāh al-Ḥizāmī XXXIX:41, 106, 161
- al-Mundhir al-Akbar (the Elder). SEE al-Mundhir III
- al-Mundhir b. 'Amr (brother of Banū Sā'idah b. Ka'b b. al-Khazraj) VI:137; VII:151, 152; IX:119
- al-Mundhir b. 'Amr (nephew of Nu'aym b. Muqarrin) XIV:25
- al-Mundhir b. Abī 'Amr, Abū al-Zubayr XXVI:99
- al-Mundhir b. Asad b. 'Abdallāh al-Qasrī XXVI:166, 169
- al-Mundhir b. al-Ḥārith b. Abī Shimr al-Ghassānī VIII:107-8
- al-Mundhir b. Ḥassān b. Ḍirār al-Ḍabbī XI:203, 207, 214; XX:218; XXI:116
- al-Mundhir b. Imrī' al-Qays al-Bad'. SEE al-Mundhir III
- al-Mundhir b. Jahm al-Asadī XXI:226; XXXIX:45, 71
- al-Mundhir b. al-Jārūd XIII:128; XVIII:203-4; XIX:32; XXIII:15
- Āl al-Mundhir b. al-Jārūd XXI:200
- Ibnat al-Mundhir b. al-Jārūd XXI:200
- al-Mundhir b. Mālik al-'Abdī al-'Awqī SEE Abū Naḍrah
- al-Mundhir b. Muḥammad b. al-Ash'ath al-Kindī XXVI:40
- al-Mundhir b. Muḥammad al-Jārūdī XXIX:172
- al-Mundhir b. al-Nu'mān b. al-Mundhir (al-Gharūr) V:372; IX:95; X:137
- Umm al-Mundhir bt. Qays. SEE Salmā bt. Qays
- al-Mundhir b. Qays al-Judhāmī XX:163
- al-Mundhir al-Raqqāshī (poet) XXVII:34
- al-Mundhir b. Sāwā (Sāwī) al-'Abdī VIII:99, 142; IX:95; X:70, 134, 136, 138

- al-Mundhir b. Suwayd b. al-Mundhir **X**:146
- Mundhir al-Thawrī **XVI**:122
- al-Mundhir b. 'Ubayd **XXXIX**:194
- al-Mundhir b. Abī Usayd al-Sā'idī **XXXIX**:319
- al-Mundhir b. al-Zubayr **XVI**:55; **XVIII**:142; **XIX**:11, 16, 198–99, 223; **XX**:114; **XXXIX**:318
- Mundhirān (village, on Nahr al-Qandal) **XXXVI**:57
- Mundhirs (al-Mundhirūn, Lakhmid rulers) **XI**:32
- SEE ALSO Banū Lakhm
- Munīb b. Mudrik al-Azdī **XXXIX**:150
- Mu'nīs (*ghulām* of al-Mu'taḍid) **XXXVII**:18
- Mu'nīs (*khādim* of al-Mutawakkil) **XXXIV**:179
- Mu'nīs b. Imrān **XXXI**:249
- Mu'nīs al-Khādim (al-Muzaffar) **XXXVIII**:89, 160, 190, 192–94, 205
- Mu'nīs al-Khāzin (al-Faḥl) **XXXVIII**:79, 89, 112, 113, 191
- Munjih (*mawlā* of al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī) **XIX**:181
- Munkā (Mankā, canal). SEE Nahr Munkā
- al-Munkadir Road (between al-Yamāmah and Syria) **XVI**:46, 55, 68
- Āl al-Munkadir (family of al-Munkadir) **XXXIX**:333
- Ibn al-Munkadir (*rāwī*). SEE Muḥammad b. al-Munkadir
- al-Munkadir b. Muḥammad b. al-Munkadir **XXXIX**:240
- Munkar (angel) **XXXVIII**:111
- Banū Munqidh **VIII**:177
- Munqidh b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Hilālī **XXVII**:193
- Munqidh al-'Irāqī **XXIII**:207
- Munqidh b. al-Nu'mān **XVI**:153
- Munqidh b. Qays al-Nā'iṭī **XVII**:44
- Muntāb (Zanj commander) **XXXVII**:19, 41–42
- al-Muntajī' b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Azdī **XXIV**:150–51
- al-Muntajī' b. al-Zubayr al-Azdī **XXVII**:104
- al-Muntaqim (Qarmaṭian agitator) **XXXVIII**:182
- al-Muntaṣir bi-llāh (Muḥammad b. Ja'far, caliph) **XXXIV**:75, 86, 95–104, 108, 111, 163, 172–74, 176–78, 180–81, 183, 185, 190–91, 195–224 *passim*; **XXXV**:1, 8, 42, 165; **XXXVI**:31, 99
- Munyah bt. Jābir **XXXIX**:104, 302
- Ibn al-Muqaddamī (Abū 'Uthmān al-Muqaddamī) **IX**:158; **XXXIX**:226
- Muqaddis b. Ṣayfī **XXXI**:220–21
- Ibn al-Muqaffa' **XXVII**:88
- Muqā'is (of Banū Taymallāh b. Thā'labah) **XVIII**:112–13
- Banū Muqā'is **X**:85–87, 140; **XXII**:8, 200
- Muqallad (Kayd al-Kalb) **XXXV**:39
- Mūqān (plain, along the west coast of the Caspian) **XIV**:37, 38; **XV**:8; **XXXIII**:19, 23
- al-Muqanna' (Ḥakīm al-Muqanna') **XXIX**:196–97, 209, 214; **XXXI**:15
- al-Muqarraṭ (tamed lion of Kisrā) **XIII**:7
- Abū Muqarrin al-Duhnī. SEE 'Ubaydallāh al-Duhnī
- al-Muqa'ṭar (of Banū Ḍabbah) **XXII**:153
- Muqātil (of Banū Taym b. Shaybān) **XXII**:124
- Muqātil, Abū al-Na'thal **XXVII**:10
- Banū Muqātil, citadel of **XXVI**:167
- al-Muqātil al-'Akkī. SEE Muqātil b. Ḥakīm al-'Akkī
- Muqātil b. 'Alī al-Mara'ī (al-Murrī) **XXVI**:226

- Muqātil b. 'Alī al-Sughdī **XXVI**:58, 118
- Muqātil b. Ḥakīm al-'Akkī **XXVII**:82, 108, 109, 111, 127, 143, 211; **XXVIII**:9-12
- Muqātil b. Hayyān al-Nabaṭī **I**:231, 233; **XV**:93, 104; **XVIII**:68-69, 200; **XXIV**:8, 54-55, 94; **XXV**:42, 104, 108, 109, 149, 150; **XXVI**:235-37; **XXVII**:29, 31, 41, 105
- Abū Muqātil al-Khurāsānī **XXIX**:112
- Muqātil b. Mālik al-'Akkī **XXVII**:137
- Muqātil b. Misma' al-Bakrī **XVI**:161; **XX**:38; **XXI**:93, 177, 200, 202, 206
- Muqātil b. Shaybān, Abū Shaybān **XXIV**:109
- Muqātil b. Sulaymān **IV**:156; **XXVII**:29, 32, 42, 43
- Abū Muqātil al-Zanjī **XXXVII**:112
- al-Muqaṭṭa' b. al-Haytham b. Fujay' al-'Āmirī al-Bakkā'ī **XI**:69, 111; **XVI**:93
- al-Muqawqis (Farqab, patriarch of Alexandria) **VIII**:98, 100, 114, 131; **IX**:137, 147, 149, 150; **XIII**:167, 169, 174; **XXXIX**:193, 194
- İbn Muqbil. SEE Tamīm b. Ubayy b. Muqbil
- Muqlah (*kātib* of al-Mu'tazz) **XXXV**:86
- Ibn Muqrin (money changer) **XXVIII**:265
- Abū Muqrin al-Hujaymī **XXVIII**:274
- al-Muqtadir bi-llāh (Ja'far b. al-Mu'taḍid, caliph) **XXXVIII**:25, 185, 187-207 *passim*
- al-Muqtarib. SEE al-Aswad b. Rabīah
- Murabba'at al-Ḥarashī (al-Ḥarashī square, in Baghdad) **XXXIII**:27
- Banū Murād (of Madhhij) **X**:23, 24, 159, 170, 189; **XII**:150; **XV**:139; **XVII**:224; **XVIII**:22; **XIX**:43, 47-48, 63; **XX**:206; **XXXIX**:91, 266
- al-Murādī. SEE Ibn Muljam
- al-Murajjā. SEE 'Alī b. Ja'far b. Iṣḥāq b. 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b. Ja'far b. Abī Ṭālib
- Murāmīr (toponym) **X**:82
- al-Muraqqa' b. Thumāmah al-Asadī **XIX**:162-63
- al-Murār Pass. SEE Thaniyyat al-Murār
- Murārah b. al-Rabī' **IX**:50, 62
- al-Muraysī, expedition of. SEE Banū al-Muṣṭaliq
- Murayy (of Banū Ḥurqūṣ) **XVI**:160
- Murayy b. Mu'adh al-Aḥmarī. SEE Murri b. Mu'adh al-Aḥmarī
- Murayy b. Sinān b. Tha'labah **VII**:111
- al-Murghāb (al-Marghāb, river, in Khurāsān) **XV**:78-79, 80, 81, 105; **XVIII**:179; **XXV**:109; **XXXVI**:120
- al-Murghāb (district, near Samarqand) **XXV**:79
- Murhibah (quarter, in al-Kūfah) **XI**:212
- al-Mu'riqah Road (from Mecca to Syria) **XI**:73
- Mūriyān (village, in Khūzistān) **XXVII**:57
- al-Murji'ah (Murji'ites, theological party) **XVIII**:24; **XXIV**:132, 140; **XXV**:113; **XXXIX**:276
- al-Murr (in Baṭn Iḍam) **XXVIII**:226
- al-Murr (in Mahrah) **X**:157
- Murr b. Saba' **II**:23
- Murrah (toponym) **XI**:32
- Murrah (father of Abū al-Mu'allā) **XXXIX**:157
- Murrah (*ghulam* of Banū Sa'd b. Tha'labah b. 'Āmir) **XVI**:84
- Murrah (messenger from al-Ḥīrah) **XI**:44

- Murrah (*rāwī*) **XXXIX**:157
- Banū Murrah **IX**:122, 149; **X**:45;  
**XIII**:111; **XV**:107; **XVIII**:156;  
**XIX**:222; **XXIV**:138; **XXV**:71;  
**XXXIV**:23, 25, 51
- Banū Murrah (in Fadak) **IX**:119
- Banū Murrah (of Ghatafān)  
**XXV**:81
- Murrah b. 'Aṭā b. Abī al-Sā'ib  
**XXIII**:56
- Banū Murrah b. 'Awf **VI**:25; **VIII**:8,  
132, 156; **XXXIX**:5
- Abū Murrah al-Fayyāḍ b. Dhī Yazan  
**V**:216, 242-44
- Murrah al-Hamdānī **I**:206, 214, 219,  
221, 222, 250, 254, 258, 262, 263,  
269, 273, 275, 281, 307; **II**:50, 53,  
86, 90, 107, 113, 115, 118, 121;  
**III**:33, 85, 120, 129, 153, 173;  
**IV**:118; **VII**:24
- Banū Murrah b. Hammām  
**XXII**:124-25
- Banū Murrah b. Ka'b b. Lu'ayy  
**VIII**:8
- Murrah b. Ka'b b. Lu'ayy **VI**:26-27
- Murrah b. Maḥkān **XXI**:173, 177
- Murrah b. Mālik b. Ḥanḍalah (al-  
'Amī) **XIII**:116, 117
- Murrah b. Munqidh b. al-Nu'mān  
al-'Abdī **XVI**:143; **XVIII**:43;  
**XIX**:151, 180; **XXI**:42
- Murrah al-Nakhaṭī **XXIV**:51
- Banū Murrah b. Ṣa'ṣa'ah. SEE Banū  
Salūl
- Murrah b. Sharāḥīl al-Hamdānī. SEE  
Murrah al-Hamdānī
- Banū Murrah b. 'Ubayd **XXVIII**:93
- Murrī (Murayy?) b. Mu'adh al-  
Aḥmaṇī **XIX**:167
- al-Murtajiz (name of Prophet  
Muḥammad's horse) **IX**:149
- Mūsā (canal). SEE Nahr Mūsā
- Mūsā ('Abbāsīd commander)  
**XXXII**:78, 81
- Mūsā (*mawlā* of al-Muwaffaq)  
**XXXVII**:67
- Mūsā (nephew of Aḥmad b. Naṣr)  
**XXXIV**:119
- Mūsā (the Patriarch). SEE Moses
- Mūsā (*rāwī*) **XXXIX**:225
- Mūsā (son of Muflīḥ's sister)  
**XXXVII**:67, 164
- Abū Mūsā ('Abbāsīd partisan)  
**XXV**:39, 40
- Abū Mūsā (*rāwī*) **XXXIX**:224
- Mūsā b. 'Abd al-'Azīz b. 'Umar b.  
'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Awf  
**XXVIII**:90, 100, 109
- Mūsā b. 'Abd al-Malik **XXXIV**:75,  
158-63
- Mūsā b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Kindī  
**IX**:17
- Mūsā b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Masrūqī  
**I**:364; **VII**:103, 104; **XVII**:66, 213;  
**XVIII**:3, 6
- Mūsā b. 'Abdallāh b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan  
b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib **XXVIII**:87,  
119, 129-30, 137, 158, 176-78,  
221, 223, 226-28
- Mūsā b. 'Abdallāh al-Ḥusaynī  
**XXXV**:66
- Mūsā b. 'Abdallāh b. Khāzim **XV**:92;  
**XX**:74; **XXI**:63-65; **XXII**:166, 168,  
175; **XXIII**:31, 56, 90-108
- Mūsā b. 'Abdallāh b. Mālik **XXX**:65,  
66
- Mūsā b. 'Abdallāh b. Mūsā b.  
'Abdallāh b. Ḥasan **XXVIII**:120-  
22, 129-30, 153
- Mūsā b. Abī 'Ā'ishah **IX**:177
- Mūsā b. 'Alī (*rāwī*). SEE Mūsā b.  
Ulayy
- Mūsā b. 'Alī b. Mūsā **XXX**:23
- Mūsā b. 'Āmir al-'Adawī al-Juhanī,  
Abū al-Ash'ar **XX**:217; **XXI**:4, 7-  
8, 9, 31, 34-36, 38, 53, 72-73
- Umm Mūsā bt. 'Amr b. Sa'īd b. al-'Āṣ  
**XXI**:158

- Mūsā b. Anas **XXII**:181, 186, 195;  
**XXV**:7
- Mūsā b. 'Aqīl **XXVII**:127, 191
- Abū Mūsā al-Ash'arī ('Abdallāh b. Qays) **I**:260, 297; **VI**:45, 157; **IX**:17, 18, 156, 160; **X**:19, 20, 22, 158; **XI**:92, 143; **XII**:160, 172; **XIII**:79, 86, 97, 98, 103, 106, 110, 112, 113, 132-37, 142-47, 149, 150, 185; **XIV**:3, 4, 8, 9, 34, 43, 44, 47, 49, 50, 63, 70, 79, 80-83, 106, 164; **XV**:5, 33-37, 135, 139-40, 154, 243, 256; **XVI**:29, 33, 81, 85-91, 93-95, 112, 113; **XVII**:82-83, 85-86, 90, 91-92, 104-10, 207; **XVIII**:92, 103, 219; **XX**:215, 216, 218; **XXI**:29, 118, 213; **XXII**:80; **XXXII**:124; **XXXIX**:69, 88, 147, 233, 282
- Mūsā b. Ashnās **XXXV**:67, 69, 72
- Mūsā b. Aswad **XXV**:78
- Mūsā b. Abī Bakr **XXIII**:142, 179
- Mūsā b. Bughā al-Kabīr (the Elder) **XXXIV**:178-79; **XXXV**:6, 27, 42, 43, 63, 72, 124, 131, 145, 146, 150, 151, 164; **XXXVI**:7, 24-29, 68-73, 76, 79-88, 90-92, 95-99, 102, 103, 105-7, 112, 115, 116, 148, 153, 155, 156, 164-67, 170, 172, 174, 181, 188, 189
- Mūsā Dāljawayh (Dāljuwayh) **XXXVI**:185; **XXXVII**:22, 47
- Mūsā b. Dāwūd (*rāwī*) **VI**:62, 162; **IX**:208
- Mūsā b. Dāwūd b. 'Alī **XXVII**:150, 157, 158, 196
- Mūsā b. Dāwūd al-Muhandis **XXIX**:5
- Mūsā b. Dīnār **XXIX**:9, 68
- Mūsā al-Furāniq **XXXIV**:160
- Mūsā b. al-Ghuṣn **X**:171, 173, 174
- Mūsā b. Ḥabīb **XXVI**:124
- Mūsā al-Hādī. *SEE* al-Hādī
- Mūsā b. Ḥafṣ **XXXII**:135, 175
- Mūsā b. Hārūn al-Hamdānī **I**:206, 214, 219, 221, 222, 250, 254, 258, 262, 263, 269, 273, 275, 281, 307, 322; **II**:50, 53, 59, 62, 68, 71, 72, 86, 90, 101, 107, 113, 115, 118, 121, 124, 126, 130; **III**:33, 63, 73, 85, 90, 119, 120, 129, 173; **IV**:55, 104, 118; **VII**:21, 24, 40; **XXIX**:155, 165
- Umm Mūsā al-Ḥimyariyyah (wife of al-Manṣūr) **XXIX**:127-28, 157
- Mūsā b. Hurmuz al-Zāhid **XXXIII**:150-51
- Mūsā b. Ibrāhīm al-Mas'ūdī **XXIX**:227
- Mūsā b. Ibrāhīm al-Rāfi'ī, Abū al-Mughhith **XXXIV**:130
- Mūsā b. 'Imrān. *SEE* Moses
- Mūsā b. 'Īsā (*kātib*) **XXXIV**:220
- Mūsā b. 'Īsā al-Hamdānī **XIII**:78
- Mūsā b. 'Īsā b. Mūsā **VI**:13; **XXIX**:21-24, 211, 212; **XXX**:23, 25-28, 30, 35-37, 39-40, 100, 117-18, 132, 134-35, 164, 169, 304-5
- Mūsā b. Ismā'īl al-Tabūdhakī, Abū Salamah **I**:205, 328, 339; **XIII**:193; **XIV**:99; **XVIII**:99, 171; **XX**:6; **XXXIX**:100, 121, 132, 223
- Mūsā b. Ja'far **XXXVI**:152-53
- Mūsā b. Ja'far b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib **XXVII**:149, 167; **XXIX**:252-53; **XXX**:172; **XXXIX**:249
- Mūsā al-Jalyūsī **X**:152
- Mūsā b. Ka'b al-Marā'ī al-Tamīmī, Abū 'Uyaynah **XXVII**:64, 75, 80, 96, 104, 110, 151, 152, 159, 160, 162, 163, 164, 180, 181, 200, 203, 204; **XXVIII**:75, 77; **XXIX**:71, 81, 84, 169; **XXXI**:17
- Mūsā b. Ka'b al-Tamīmī **XXIV**:87; **XXV**:123, 124
- Mūsā b. Kathīr **XXVII**:53, 90, 113, 118



- Mūsā b. Abī Kathīr **XXXIX**:116  
 Mūsā al-Kāzim. SEE Mūsā b. Ja'far b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭalīb  
 Mūsā b. Khalaf I:175  
 Mūsā b. al-Mahdī (caliph). SEE al-Hādī  
 Mūsā b. Mas'ūd. SEE Abū Hudhayfah  
 Mūsā b. Maymūn **XXVIII**:13  
 Mūsā b. Maysarah **XXXIX**:173  
 Mūsā b. Mihrān al-Kurdī **XXXVI**:166  
 Mūsā b. Mīshā. SEE Moses b. Manasseh  
 Mūsā b. Mishkān **XXIV**:174  
 Mūsā b. Muḥammad (caliph). SEE al-Hādī  
 Mūsā b. Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān **XXXIX**:171, 186, 195  
 Mūsā b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b. al-'Abbās b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalīb **XXXIX**:235  
 Mūsā b. Muḥammad b. Hārūn al-Rashīd (al-Nāṭiq bi-al-Ḥaqq) **XXXI**:22-23, 25-27, 44, 47-49, 58-59, 65, 67, 75, 125, 207, 211, 220, 233; **XXXII**:137  
 Mūsā b. Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm **VIII**:94; **IX**:150; **XI**:151  
 Mūsā b. Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abbās **XXIX**:57  
 Mūsā b. Muḥammad b. Yūsuf al-Ja'farī **XXXVII**:6  
 Banū Mūsā b. al-Munajjim **XXXVI**:34  
 Mūsā b. Abī Mūsā al-Ash'arī **XXI**:73  
 Mūsā b. Mūsā al-Hādī **XXX**:58-59  
 Mūsā b. Muṣ'ab al-Khath'amī **XXVII**:170; **XXIX**:239  
 Mūsā b. al-Musayyib. SEE Abū Ja'far al-Bajalī  
 Abū Mūsā b. al-Mutawakkil **XXXVI**:199  
 Mūsā b. al-Mutawakkil al-Quray'ī **XXIII**:151  
 Mūsā b. al-Na'ir **XXV**:80  
 Mūsā b. Numayr I:256  
 Mūsā b. Nuṣayr **XI**:55; **XXIII**:164, 182, 201, 215, 219  
 Mūsā b. Sahl **XXXIX**:150  
 Mūsā b. Sahl al-Ramlī I:199; **XXXIX**:118  
 Mūsā b. Sa'īd **XXXIX**:187  
 Mūsā b. Sa'īd b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Jumaḥī **XXVIII**:98, 152  
 Mūsā b. Ṣāliḥ b. Shaykh **XXIX**:117; **XXX**:70-71; **XXXV**:106  
 Mūsā b. Sarjis **IX**:181  
 Mūsā b. Shaybah **V**:272; **XXXIX**:83  
 Mūsā b. Ṣubayḥ, Abū Nu'aym **XXVII**:68  
 Mūsā b. Suwār **XXII**:106-7  
 Mūsā b. Abī Suwayd b. Rādī **XXII**:126  
 Mūsā b. Ṭalḥah **IV**:80; **XV**:48, 152, 220, 235; **XVIII**:142  
 Mūsā b. Ṭarīf **XII**:54, 60, 93  
 Abū Mūsā al-Thaqafī **XXXIX**:39  
 Mūsā b. 'Ubaydah **II**:147; **VIII**:79, 82; **XXXIX**:69  
 Mūsā b. 'Ulayy ('Alī) **XVIII**:103  
 Mūsā b. 'Ulayy b. Rabāḥ **XXXIX**:156  
 Mūsā b. 'Umar **IX**:155  
 Mūsā b. 'Umar b. Mūsā b. 'Abdallāh b. Khāzim **XXVIII**:260  
 Mūsā b. 'Uqbah **II**:45; **X**:17, 191; **XIV**:121; **XV**:138, 197; **XVI**:9, 44, 79; **XIX**:191; **XXIII**:178; **XXXIX**:17, 41, 45, 66, 69, 106, 161, 336  
 Mūsā b. Utāmish **XXXVI**:151, 174, 202, 203; **XXXVII**:4  
 Mūsā b. Abī 'Uthmān I:284  
 Mūsā b. al-Wajīh al-Ḥimyarī al-Kalā'ī **XXIV**:75, 79, 116  
 Mūsā b. Warqā' al-Nājī **XXVI**:118  
 Mūsā b. Yaḥyā b. Khālid **XXX**:132-34, 211-13, 219, 224

- Mūsā b. Ya'qūb b. 'Abdallāh b.  
Wahb b. Zam'ah I:355; VI:38;  
XIV:119; XVI:193; XX:54, 160;  
XXI:227; XXIII:142; XXXIX:26
- Mūsā b. Yasār XXXIX:253
- Umm Mūsā bt. Yazīd b. Maṣū'ūr  
XXX:319-20
- Mūsā b. Zafar. SEE al-Sāmīrī
- Mūsā b. Zur'arah, Abū al-Ḥurr  
XXXIV:115
- Muṣ'ab (b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī 'Aqīl al-  
Thaqafī) XXIII:14-15
- Muṣ'ab (b. Ruzayq) XXXII:163
- Muṣ'ab (rāwī). SEE Muṣ'ab b.  
'Abdallāh b. Muṣ'ab b. Thābit b.  
'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr
- Muṣ'ab (Ṣa'ṣa'ah, of Banū Layth)  
XXIV:8
- İbn Muṣ'ab. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Muṣ'ab  
b. Thābit b. 'Abdallāh b. al-  
Zubayr; Īsā b. Muṣ'ab b. al-  
Zubayr
- Muṣ'ab b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Awf  
al-Zuhrī XIX:14, 223; XX:114
- Muṣ'ab b. 'Abdallāh al-Azdī  
XXXIX:156
- Muṣ'ab b. 'Abdallāh b. Muṣ'ab b.  
Thābit b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr  
IX:143; XIV:110, 165; XV:250;  
XVI:9; XVII:226; XIX:192;  
XXIX:106, 112, 113; XXX:75, 315,  
333; XXXIX:217, 263
- Muṣ'ab b. 'Abdallāh al-Zubayrī. SEE  
Muṣ'ab b. 'Abdallāh b. Muṣ'ab b.  
Thābit b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr
- Muṣ'ab b. 'Amr al-Khuzā'ī XXV:138,  
144, 162, 163, 164
- Muṣ'ab b. Ḥayyān XV:93, 104;  
XVIII:200; XXIII:143, 170; XXIV:8,  
94
- Abū Muṣ'ab b. Jaththāmah. SEE  
Jaththāmah b. Ṣa'b b.  
Jaththāmah
- Muṣ'ab b. al-Miqdām III:87; VII:32,  
39, 100, 113, 131; VIII:87; IX:12;  
XXXIX:116
- Muṣ'ab b. Qays al-Ḥanafī XXVII:68,  
79
- Muṣ'ab b. al-Rabī' al-Khath'amī  
XXI:217-18; XXVII:170
- Muṣ'ab b. Ruzayq al-Khuzā'ī  
XXXII:163
- Muṣ'ab b. Sa'd XII:90, 122
- Muṣ'ab b. al-Ṣaḥṣaḥ al-Asadī  
XXVII:56, 89
- SEE ALSO al-Ṣaḥṣaḥīyyah
- Muṣ'ab b. Salām al-Tamīmī XVI:99
- Muṣ'ab b. Thābit VI:86, 87; VII:10;  
XX:55; XXI:207, 209, 224, 227, 229
- Muṣ'ab b. 'Umayr b. Hāshim b. 'Abd  
Manāf b. 'Abd al-Dār VI:99, 127-  
30; VII:67, 113, 121, 128, 137;  
XXXIX:40, 67
- Muṣ'ab b. 'Uthmān b. Muṣ'ab b.  
'Urwah b. al-Zubayr XXI:194;  
XXVIII:125, 192
- Muṣ'ab b. al-Zubayr XVIII:22, 63-  
64, 129; XIX:134, 139, 143; XX:64,  
125, 160, 172, 175-76, 186, 187;  
XXI:25, 42-44, 55, 66, 83-94, 98-  
112, 115-21, 122-26, 131, 133,  
139-50, 153, 155, 164, 165, 168,  
169, 171-72, 174-88, 192-95,  
198-99, 207, 209; XXII:24;  
XXIII:116, 213; XXV:1, 2;  
XXVIII:197, 205, 220; XXXIX:246,  
271, 318
- Muṣ'ab al-Zubayrī. SEE Muṣ'ab b.  
'Abdallāh b. Muṣ'ab b. Thābit b.  
'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr  
al-Muṣabbah (of Banū Muḥārib)  
X:156
- Muṣād (Maṣād?) b. Yazīd b. Nu'aym  
XXII:37, 47, 49, 55, 57, 63, 74, 76,  
87-88, 99, 111, 118
- Musaddad b. Musarhad, Abū al-  
Ḥasan XXXIX:324

Musāfi' b. 'Abd Manāt b. Wahb

VII:106

Musāfi' b. Ṣafwān XXXIX:183

Musāfi' b. Ṭalḥah VII:107, 122

Abū al-Musāfir (Fath b. Muḥammad  
b. Abī al-Sāj) XXXVIII:75

Musāfir b. Sa'īd b. Nimrān al-Nā'iṭī  
XXI:38, 54, 93, 108-9

Musahhab (in a line of Ka'b b.  
Mālik's poetry) VII:154

*muṣallā* (caliph's prayer rug)  
XXXI:196; XXXIII:214

keeper of (*ṣāhib al-muṣallā*)

XXXI:25, 45; XXXII:17, 66

*al-muṣallā* (place for collective  
prayer, oratory)

in Baghdad XXXIII:27;

XXXV:123-24; XXXVIII:4,  
142, 143

of Khālīd b. 'Abdallāh, in al-  
Kūfah XX:213; XXII:22;

XXVI:42

in Medina VII:26, 65, 87; X:80

al-Musannāt, battle of XVII:159

al-Musarbal b. al-Kharrīṭ b. Rāshīd  
al-Nājī XXIV:179

Muṣarrif b. 'Amr al-Yāmī I:208, 209

Musāwir b. 'Abd al-Ḥamīd al-Shārī  
XXXV:147, 149, 151, 155, 161;

XXXVI:18, 24, 87, 90-92, 95, 96,  
112, 116, 136, 148, 158, 164, 187

Ibn Abī Musāwir b. 'Abdallāh b.

Musāwir XXVIII:181

Musāwir b. al-Nu'mān al-Taymī al-  
Rubayyī XII:41

Musāwir b. Sawwār al-Jarmī

XXIX:73

Musāwir al-Shārī. SEE Musāwir b.

'Abd al-Ḥamīd al-Shārī

Ibn Musāwir al-Shārī XXXVII:4

Musāwir al-Warrāq XXXIX:222

Musawwar b. 'Abd al-Malik al-

Yarbūī VII:50; XXVIII:234, 236

al-Musawwidah (wearers of black  
garments, supporters of  
'Abbāsids) XXX:20-21; XXXII:27,  
30; XXXIII:32, 152

Musaylimah b. Ḥabīb (al-Kadhdhāb,  
the Liar, false prophet) IX:96-  
97, 106-8, 164, 166, 195; X:41, 42,  
53, 92-96, 105-27, 152; XXIV:10

Ibn al-Musayyab. SEE Sa'īd b. al-  
Musayyab

al-Musayyab b. 'Abd Khayr XV:16

al-Musayyab b. Bishr al-Riyāḥī, Abū  
Bishr XXIV:153-57, 177-78;

XXV:15

al-Musayyab b. Muslim al-Awdī  
VIII:120

al-Musayyab b. Najabah al-Fazārī

XVI:96; XVII:200-201; XIX:24;

XX:81-82, 95-96, 126, 133, 137-

38, 142-46, 154; XXXIX:53, 273-

74, 314

al-Musayyab b. Rāfi' II:64

al-Musayyab b. Sharīk I:211, 227,  
356

al-Musayyab b. Zuhayr al-Ḍabbī

XXVII:109, 110, 143, 203;

XXVIII:70-71, 77-78, 95, 150, 255,

264; XXIX:10-11, 72, 83, 85, 91,

133, 134, 215, 216, 219, 234

al-Muṣayyakh (Muṣayyakh Bahrā,  
between Ḥawrān and al-Qalt)

X:151; XI:8

battle of XI:61, 62-65, 109, 115

al-Musayyib. SEE al-Musayyab

Muṣfā (chief of Pharaoh's  
sorcerers) III:57

*al-muṣhaf*. SEE *al-maṣāhif*

Mushāfi' b. 'Abdallāh b. Shāfi'

XI:168

al-Mushallal (mountain,

overlooking Qudayd) VIII:141,

188; XIX:222, 224

*mushammās*. SEE parasol

- al-Mushaqqaq (on the route from Tabūk to Medina) IX:60
- al-Mushaqqar (fortress, in al-Bahrayn) V:291-93; XVIII:204; XXI:233; XXII:185
- Musharriq (valley, between al-'Udhayb and 'Ayn Shams) XII:96, 107, 125
- Ibn Musharriḡ al-Hijārah XIII:23
- Mushāsh (near Mecca) XXXII:20, 21, 28, 33; XXXIV:157
- Ibn Mushaymaṣah al-Jubayrī IX:168
- al-Mushayrib (water source, near Medina) VII:13
- Mūshgīr. SEE Waṣīf Mūshgīr
- Abū Mus'hir ('Abd al-'Alā b. Mus'hir) XVIII:6; XXXII:219; XXXIX:158
- Mus'hir b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Sal' XXXIX:151
- Mushkuwayh (on the road from al-Rayy to Sāwah) XXXI:51
- al-mushrikūn*. SEE polytheists and polytheism
- Mushriq (*ghulām* of Yaḥyā b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Khāqān) XXXVI:34, 41, 44, 49, 62
- musical entertainment XXVI:116-17
- prohibition of I:354; XIX:198; XXVI:76; XXXVI:82; XXXIX:147
- singing. SEE singing
- musical instruments
- barābiṡ* (guitars) XXVII:21, 128
- cymbals III:143; XXV:146; XXXIII:58
- drums XXVII:128; XXXI:124, 131; XXXII:41
- flute I:340; III:143; XXVII:128; XXXIII:208
- invention of I:338-39
- musical instruments (continued)
- lute (*ṡunbūr*, *ūd*) III:143; XVIII:154; XIX:198; XXIX:94-95; XXXII:243; XXXIX:250
- sūrnāy* (*ṡurnay*, oboe, reed pipes, trumpet) XXXI:247; XXXIII:58; XXXVI:49
- trumpet I:237, 242-43; XXXIII:58; XXXVII:130
- Mūsīl (Armenian ruler) V:313
- musk (*misk*) IV:79; VI:79; XI:208; XV:101; XIX:121; XXI:80; XXIII:94; XXV:83; XXXV:19, 161; XXXVI:171; XXXVII:72; XXXVIII:125; XXXIX:269
- SEE ALSO *ghāliyah*
- musk-oxen (*al-kilāb al-tubbatiyyah*, Tibetan musk-oxen) XXX:310
- Muṣliḡ (Zanj commander) XXXVI:63, 65, 138; XXXVII:109?
- Muslim(s). SEE Islam
- Muslim (Mas'ūd b. 'Amr al-Azdī's assassin) XX:41
- Muslim (*mawlā* of Ḥudhayfah) XII:158
- Abū Muslim (amanuensis of Yazīd b. Ḥārūn) XXXII:204
- Abū Muslim (leader of 'Abbāsīd movement) XXIII:99; XXV:154; XXVI:66-68, 118, 120; XXVII:27, 48, 61-70, 70-75, 75-81, 82-85, 93-113, 125, 126, 148, 163, 182-85, 189, 190, 194, 195, 197, 198, 202, 204, 205-8, 209-10, 211-12; XXVIII:3-4, 7, 10-11, 13-25, 27-41, 43-44, 49, 62-63, 67, 86, 169; XXIX:138, 224; XXX:225; XXXI:13, 15; XXXVI:93
- SEE ALSO al-Rāwandīyyah
- Ibn Muslim. SEE Qutaybah b. Muslim
- Muslim b. 'Abd al-Malik XXIV:119
- Muslim b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Jarmī. SEE Muslim al-Jarmī

- Muslim b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
Muslim al-Bāhili **XXV**:68, 71,  
120, 190, 192; **XXVI**:61, 63;  
**XXVII**:32, 37, 39, 40, 105, 106
- Muslim b. 'Abdallāh **XVI**:130, 152
- Muslim b. 'Abdallāh (associate of  
Sa'd b. Abī Waqqāṣ) **XII**:56, 60,  
113; **XIII**:65, 78
- Muslim b. 'Abdallāh al-Ḍibābī  
**XVII**:52; **XIX**:138; **XX**:220-21;  
**XXI**:24, 26
- Muslim b. 'Abdallāh al-'Ijlī **XVI**:133
- Muslim b. 'Abdallāh b. Khubayb al-  
Juhani **VIII**:140
- Muslim b. 'Amr al-Bāhili **XVIII**:90;  
**XIX**:31, 33-34, 44-45, 57-58;  
**XX**:108; **XXI**:142, 148-49, 181,  
185; **XXIII**:138-39, 192; **XXIV**:20
- Muslim b. 'Aqīl b. Abī Ṭālib **XIX**:16-  
19, 21-22, 26-31, 36-37, 39, 41-  
42, 44-45, 47-65, 74, 77-78, 84,  
87-89, 96, 116, 125, 181, 216;  
**XX**:105-7
- Muslim al-Arghadī **XXVII**:202
- Muslim al-A'war **XVII**:64
- Muslim b. 'Awsajah al-Asadī  
**XIX**:39, 42, 48, 116, 137, 138
- Muslim b. Bābak **XXI**:208
- Muslim al-Bāhili. SEE Muslim b.  
'Amr al-Bāhili
- Muslim b. Bakkār b. Muslim al-  
'Uqaylī **XXX**:163
- Muslim al-Baṭṭīn **I**:261
- Muslim b. Budayl al-'Adawī  
**XXIV**:176; **XXXIX**:151
- Muslim b. Dhakwān **XXVI**:203, 216-  
19  
SEE ALSO al-Dhakwāniyyah
- Muslim b. Ibrāhīm **III**:90; **XIV**:113;  
**XXXIX**:122
- Muslim b. Jāfar al-Bajalī **IX**:173
- Muslim al-Jarmī **I**:267; **XVIII**:126
- Muslim b. Jundub **XXX**:15-16
- Muslim al-Khaṣī (*mawlā* of  
Muḥammad b. Sulaymān b. 'Alī  
b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abbās)  
**XXVIII**:264
- Abū Muslim al-Khawlānī **XV**:165;  
**XXXIX**:308
- Abū Muslim al-Khurāsānī. SEE Abū  
Muslim
- Muslim b. al-Mughīrah **XXIV**:185;  
**XXVII**:170; **XXVIII**:18-19, 21
- Muslim b. Muḥārib. SEE Maslamah  
b. Muḥārib b. Salm b. Ziyād
- Muslim b. al-Musayyab **XIX**:28;  
**XXVII**:86
- Muslim b. Nudhayr **XXXIX**:275
- Muslim b. Qutaybah **XXIII**:129
- Muslim b. Sa'īd b. Aslam b. Zur'ah b.  
'Amr b. Khuwaylid al-Ṣā'iḳ al-  
Kilābī **XXIV**:183, 185, 187-93;  
**XXV**:11, 13-18, 20, 22, 25;  
**XXVI**:24, 27
- Muslim b. Ṣubayḥ. SEE Abū al-Ḍuḥā
- Muslim b. 'Ubays b. Kurayz b.  
Rab'ah b. Ḥabīb b. 'Abd Shams b.  
'Abd Manāf **XX**:104-5, 165
- Ibn Muslim b. 'Uqbah **XXVIII**:144,  
150-51, 206
- Muslim b. 'Uqbah al-Murrī **XVII**:31;  
**XVIII**:209; **XIX**:168, 189, 203, 205-  
24
- Muslim b. Yasār al-Juhanī **I**:306;  
**XIII**:12; **XXXIX**:158
- Muslim b. Zaḥr al-Khawlānī  
**XX**:152
- Musliyah (mother of Kathīr b. al-  
'Abbās) **XXXIX**:75
- Banū Musliyah **XII**:11; **XXV**:3;  
**XXVII**:175
- mustache, trimming of **II**:99, 100;  
**VIII**:112-13
- al-mustahzi'ūn (those who mocked  
Prophet Muḥammad)  
**XXXIX**:117

- al-Mustaʿīn bi-llāh (Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. al-Muʿtaṣim, caliph) XXXIV:222; XXXV:1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 12, 13, 19, 20, 22, 25, 27, 29, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 40, 41, 42, 43, 45, 46, 59, 60, 62, 64, 65, 83, 87, 88, 90, 94, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 113, 114, 115, 117, 118, 119, 125, 126, 132, 133, 134; XXXVI:9, 74, 79, 80
- Banū al-Muṣṭaliq (Balmuṣṭaliq), expedition against VIII:41, 51–57; IX:117, 124, 133; XXVI:39; XXXIX:10, 57, 183
- al-Muṣṭaliq b. Saʿd b. ʿAmr IX:133
- al-Mustanīr b. Khālid XVII:57
- al-Mustanīr b. Yazīd al-Nakhaʿī IX:165; X:25, 33, 165, 173, 174; XI:100, 102; XII:10, 119, 159, 161, 203; XIII:50, 51; XV:96, 131, 232
- mustard seed X:93
- mustaʿribah* Arabs (allies of Byzantium) XXIII:134, 142  
SEE ALSO Arabs
- al-Mustawrid (commander of al-Ribāb) XII:42
- al-Mustawrid (*rāwī*) XIII:103, 108
- al-Mustawrid b. Shaddād al-Fihri I:181
- al-Mustawrid b. ʿUllafah al-Taymī XVIII:24–25, 33–34, 38, 40–42, 46–50, 53–57, 60–63, 65, 68, 193
- Mūtā (Daylamī leader) XIV:21, 23, 24
- mutaʿarribah* Arabs II:14  
SEE ALSO Arabs
- al-Muʿtaḍid bi-llāh (Abū al-ʿAbbās b. al-Muwaffaq, caliph) XXXVII:12–26, 28–29, 31–32, 34, 38–39, 41–45, 47, 49–50, 62–63, 68, 70–72, 74–77, 87, 94, 102–6, 109, 111–15, 119–24, 126, 130, 133–36, 144–45, 147–50, 157–58, 165–66, 168; XXXVIII:1–101
- passim*, 103–5, 113, 115, 118, 153, 168, 177
- al-Muʿtaḍidī New Year XXXVIII:19
- al-Muʿtafikah (in Palestine) II:65, 90, 124, 125
- Muʿtah (village, in al-Balqāʿ), raid on VIII:129, 137, 152–60; IX:9, 124, 142; XI:38–39; XXXIX:4, 5, 60
- mutʿah* (temporary marriage) XIV:140; XXXV:117
- Muṭahhar b. al-Ḥārith XXVIII:253, 254
- Muṭahhar b. Ḥurr al-ʿAkkī (al-Judhāmī) XXIII:10–12
- Muṭahhar b. Juwayriyyah al-Sadūsī XXVIII:271
- Muṭahhar b. Ṭāhir b. al-Ḥusayn XXXII:131
- al-Muṭahhirī. SEE al-Arkhanj al-Muṭahhirī
- al-Mutalammis (Jarīr b. ʿAbd al-Masīḥ) IV:144; IX:199; XVIII:122
- al-Muʿtaman. SEE al-Qāsim b. Hārūn al-Rashīd
- al-Muʿtamid ʿalā-llāh (Aḥmad b. Abī Jāfar, Ibn Fityān, caliph) XXXVI:68, 69, 95, 99, 105, 115, 116, 119, 123, 137, 139, 145, 153, 166, 169, 170, 172, 174, 183, 189, 198, 199; XXXVII:51, 88–91, 97, 114, 144, 166–67, 178
- Abū al-Muʿtamir (commander of al-Mukhtār b. Abī ʿUbayd b. Masʿūd al-Thaqafī) XXI:60–61
- Abū al-Muʿtamir (*rāwī*) XV:205
- Abū al-Muʿtamir (Yazīd b. Ṭahmān) XXXIX:313
- Muʿtamir (al-Muʿtamir) b. Sulaymān al-Taymī I:179, 333; II:61, 183; VII:22; XV:167, 204; XVI:112; XXXIX:221, 226, 273, 310, 323
- Mutammim b. Nuwayrah IV:137; X:102, 103

- Mu'taq b. Abī Quḥāfah al-Taymī  
**XI:140**
- Muṭarraḥ (al-Muṭarraḥ, *rāwī*)  
**XI:104; XIII:95**
- Abū Muṭarrif. SEE Wakī b. Abī Sūd  
 Muṭarrif (of Banū Ṭayyī') **XVII:57**
- Muṭarrif (*rāwī*) **XIV:106**
- Muṭarrif (*rāwī*) **IX:126**
- Muṭarrif b. 'Abdallāh b. al-  
 Shikhkhīr al-Ḥarashī **XIV:53;**  
**XXV:32**
- Muṭarrif b. 'Abdallāh al-Yasārī  
**XXXIX:243**
- Muṭarrif b. 'Āmir b. Wāthilah al-  
 Kinānī **XXII:142; XXIII:5**
- Muṭarrif b. al-Mughīrah b. Shu'bah  
**XXII:85, 94, 98-99, 107, 127-35,**  
**137-47, 177**
- Muṭarrif b. Sīdān al-Bāhili  
**XXI:184-85**  
 daughter of **XXI:185**
- al-Mu'taṣim bi-llāh (Muḥammad b.  
 Hārūn al-Rashīd, Abū Ishāq,  
 caliph) **XXX:327; XXXI:206;**  
**XXXII:37, 45, 68, 148, 171, 174,**  
**181-82, 186, 188, 197, 199, 222-**  
**25, 227-29, 231, 235, 242, 257;**  
**XXXIII:1-2, 207-9, 210-16;**  
**XXXIV:3, 67, 81, 86, 127, 173,**  
**188-90; XXXV:3; XXXVI:70**
- al-Mutawakkil (poet) **XXI:52, 72**
- Umm al-Mutawakkil (caliph's  
 mother) **XXXIV:157, 190;**  
**XXXV:122**
- al-Mutawakkil 'alā-llāh (Ja'far b.  
 Muḥammad al-Mu'taṣim b.  
 Hārūn al-Rashīd, caliph)  
**XXXIII:33; XXXIV:4, 59, 61-191**  
*passim*, 195-96, 198-99, 202, 213-  
 14, 220-21, 224; **XXXV:2, 10, 15,**  
**28, 30, 41, 114, 122, 125; XXXVI:7,**  
**9, 26, 70, 74, 86, 99**
- Mutawakkil b. Abī al-Faḥwah  
**XXVIII:207**
- Abū al-Mutawakkil al-Jurjānī  
**XXVII:179**
- Abū al-Mutawakkil al-Nājī  
**XXXIX:276, 308**
- al-Mu'tawwaq (*ghulam* of al-Ḥusayn  
 b. Zikrawayh) **XXXVIII:116, 127,**  
**135, 141**
- al-Mu'tazilah (Mu'tazilites)  
**XXVIII:86, 97; XXXV:143;**  
**XXXIX:244**
- Mu'tazilī inquisition. SEE *mihnah*
- al-Mu'tazz (Muḥammad b. Ja'far al-  
 Mutawakkil, caliph) **XXXIV:88,**  
**96, 104, 108, 164, 172-73, 175,**  
**178, 182, 197-99, 210-18;**  
**XXXV:3, 4, 6, 7, 34, 35, 36, 38, 39,**  
**41, 42, 43, 44, 46, 48, 53, 60, 61,**  
**62, 63, 67, 71, 72, 73, 74, 76, 86,**  
**93, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 105, 106,**  
**107, 108, 109, 111, 113, 114, 117,**  
**118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124,**  
**126, 127, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134,**  
**136, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146,**  
**147, 148, 149, 150, 152, 153, 154,**  
**161, 162, 163, 164, 165; XXXVI:1-**  
**4, 8, 15, 25, 26, 28, 70, 75, 189**
- Ibn al-Mu'tazz ('Abdallāh b. al-  
 Mu'tazz, al-Rāḍī bi-llāh)  
**XXXVIII:189-90**
- al-Mu'tazz bi-llāh. SEE al-Mu'tazz
- al-Muṭbaq. SEE al-Maṭbaq
- Abū al-Muthannā. SEE 'Umar b.  
 Hubayrah al-Fazārī
- Abū al-Muthannā (*qāḍī*). SEE Aḥmad  
 b. Ya'qūb
- Abū al-Muthannā (*rāwī*) **XX:102**
- Ibn al-Muthannā. SEE Muḥammad  
 b. al-Muthannā
- al-Muthannā b. 'Abdallāh **XVI:78;**  
**XXIV:124**
- al-Muthannā b. al-Ḥajjāj b.  
 Qutaybah b. Muslim **XXX:116**
- al-Muthannā b. Ḥārith al-  
 Shaybānī **X:146; XI:2, 5-6, 9-10,**  
**14-16, 29-30, 35, 43, 49, 70, 86,**

- al-Muthannā b. Ḥārithah al-Shaybānī (continued) **XI**:109, 112, 116–22, 173, 175–79, 181, 183–85, 187, 189, 191–98, 200–221, 223–25; **XII**:7, 13, 14, 19, 20, 96, 132, 138, 146, 166, 179; **XXVIII**:246
- Ibn al-Muthannā al-Ḥuddānī **XVI**:76
- al-Muthannā b. Ibrāhīm al-Āmulī **I**:190, 202, 204, 210, 211, 213, 214, 221, 223, 227, 253, 274, 299, 301, 355; **II**:99, 101, 119, 122–24, 144, 151, 152, 155; **III**:90, 133, 141; **IV**:120, 162; **VII**:25
- al-Muthannā b. 'Imrān al-'A'idhī **XXVII**:25, 55, 56, 57
- Ibn al-Muthannā al-Jushamī **XI**:202
- al-Muthannā b. Lāḥiq al-'Ijlī **XI**:21
- al-Muthannā b. Makhramah **XVI**:155
- al-Muthannā b. Mu'āwiyah **XXVI**:155–56, 160
- al-Muthannā b. Mukharribah al-'Abdī **XX**:89, 133, 147, 153, 183; **XXI**:45–48, 55
- al-Muthannā b. Mūsā b. Salamah b. al-Muḥabbīq **XII**:171
- al-Muthannā b. Yazīd b. 'Umar b. Hubayrah **XXVII**:197
- al-Muthaqqab (part of the residence of Ḥumayd b. Abī Ghānim al-Ṭā'ī) **XXX**:302–3
- Muthawwib b. Yaghfur **II**:36
- mutilation  
for abuse of prophets **X**:191–92  
cutting off of diseased limb **XVIII**:167–68  
of the dead **XVII**:30  
as punishment **II**:3; **X**:191–92; **XVII**:153, 154, 155, 222
- al-Mu'ṭim b. 'Adī b. Nawfal b. 'Abd Manāf **V**:234; **VI**:97, 113, 114, 119; **IX**:130; **XXXIX**:103
- al-muṭ'imūn* (those giving sustenance to others) **XXVIII**:176
- al-Muṭṭalīb (b. Ḥanṭab al-Makhzūmī?) **VI**:94
- al-Muṭṭalīb b. 'Abd Manāf **VI**:10–11, 14–16, 18
- Banū al-Muṭṭalīb b. 'Abd Manāf **VI**:97, 105–6, 112–14; **VII**:45, 57; **XIV**:153; **XXXIX**:102–3
- al-Muṭṭalīb b. 'Abdallāh b. Ḥanṭab. **SEE** al-Muṭṭalīb b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Muṭṭalīb b. Ḥanṭab al-Makhzūmī
- al-Muṭṭalīb b. 'Abdallāh b. Mālik b. 'Abdallāh al-Khuzā'ī **XXXI**:120; **XXXII**:59–60, 66, 68, 81, 82, 89–92, 217
- al-Muṭṭalīb b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Muṭṭalīb b. Ḥanṭab al-Makhzūmī **XI**:137; **XXXIX**:164, 176, 337
- al-Muṭṭalīb b. 'Abdallāh b. Qays b. Makhramah **V**:268
- al-Muṭṭalīb b. Abī Wadā'ah **VII**:71, 94; **XXXIX**:284
- al-Muṭṭalīb b. Ziyād **XXXIX**:195
- al-muṭṭawwī'ah*. **SEE** volunteer troops
- al-Muwaffaq bi-llāh, Abū Aḥmad **XXXIV**:179, 181; **XXXV**:43, 44, 45, 49, 53, 58, 67, 68, 72, 73, 95, 97, 98, 103, 104, 106, 121, 122, 123, 131, 132, 150, 155; **XXXVI**:4, 117, 119, 120, 137, 139, 140–48, 150, 152, 157, 164–74, 176, 185, 187, 189, 197, 199–205; **XXXVII**:1, 11, 13, 16, 22–24, 26–39, 41–57, 59–63, 65–71, 73–80, 81–88, 91–126, 129–40, 142, 144, 163, 165–68, 177; **XXXVIII**:4, 6, 23, 24, 41, 65, 73, 79, 105, 112
- al-Muwaffaq al-Khārījī **XXXV**:65
- Muwaffaq al-Ṣaqlabī **XXXII**:80



- al-Muwaffaqiyyah (al-Muwaffaq's city) **XXXVII**:48, 53, 58, 62, 66–67, 73, 84, 87–88, 100, 103, 105–7, 113, 116–17, 121, 131, 133, 139  
*muwallad* (f. *muwalladah*, slave of foreign origin reared among Arabs) **XIII**:113, 215  
 al-Muwallad. SEE Muḥammad al-Muwallad  
 Abū Muwarri' al-Asadī **XV**:49, 52–54, 232  
 Muwarri' b. Abī Muwarri' al-Asadī **XV**:46  
 Muwarri' al-Sulamī **XXVII**:89  
*al-Muwaṭṭa'* (of Mālik b. Anas) **XXXIX**:262  
 Abū Muwayhibah (*mawlā* of Prophet Muḥammad) **IX**:107, 145, 163, 168, 169  
 al-Muẓaffar b. Ḥājj **XXXVIII**:78, 119, 139, 169, 184  
 Muẓaffar b. Ītākḥ **XXXIV**:85–86  
 Muẓaffar b. Kaydar **XXXIII**:49  
 Muẓaffar b. Mu'arriḍ **XVI**:73  
 al-Muẓaffar b. al-Mubāarak al-Qummī **XXXVIII**:175  
 al-Muẓaffar b. Murajjā **XXXII**:213  
 al-Muẓaffar b. Saysal **XXXV**:50, 66, 68, 69, 92, 93, 147, 148; **XXXVI**:19, 21  
 Ibn al-Muẓaffar b. Saysal **XXXV**:132  
 Muzāḥim (*mawlā* of 'Umar b. 'Abd al-'Azīz) **XXIII**:202  
 Muzāḥim b. Ḥurayth **XIX**:137  
 Muzāḥim b. Khāqān Urṭūj **XXXIV**:205; **XXXV**:67, 68–69, 72, 80, 88–90, 142, 150  
 Muzāḥim b. Mālik **XXI**:76  
 Muzāḥim b. Abī al-Mujashshir al-Sulamī **XXII**:173  
 Muzāḥim b. Ṭufayl **XX**:209  
 Ibn Abī Muzāḥim b. Yaḥyā b. Khāqān **XXXV**:86  
 Muzāḥim b. Zufar b. Jassās al-Taymī **XXII**:112; **XXXIX**:259  
 al-Muzāḥimiyyah (village, near Sūrā) **XVIII**:65  
 al-Muzanī. SEE Sulaymān b. Ḥudhayfah b. Hilāl b. Mālik al-Muzanī  
 Banū Muzaynah **VIII**:93, 167, 168, 177, 186; **IX**:146; **X**:48; **XIII**:70, 156; **XVI**:6, 114; **XX**:90, 152, 155, 212; **XXII**:65; **XXIV**:114; **XXVIII**:139, 191; **XXXIX**:31  
 al-Muzdalifah (Jam', pilgrimage station) **II**:81; **VI**:31; **IX**:114; **XXIII**:145; **XXXII**:22; **XXXIV**:190; **XXXIX**:266  
 Muz<sup>9</sup>lim Sābāt (al-Muẓlim) **XII**:142; **XIII**:7, 40; **XX**:105  
 Muzn (toponym) **XXXIII**:147, 173  
 myrrh **X**:157  
 myrtle **I**:197
- N**  
 al-Na'ā'im. SEE Pegasus  
 Abū Na'āmah al-'Adawī. SEE 'Amr b. Īsā al-'Adawī  
 nab' (hardwood tree of which bows are made) **IX**:154; **XXI**:149  
 Nabaṭ b. Qa'ūd **II**:110  
 Nabateans (al-Nabaṭ, al-Anbāṭ, al-Nabīṭ, also used to refer to the non-Arab population of conquered Iraq) **II**:6, 17, 109–11; **IV**:130; **V**:19, 375–76; **IX**:152; **XIII**:117, 215; **XXI**:10, 147, 176; **XXVI**:212; **XXXVIII**:166  
 SEE ALSO Aramaic language; Arameans  
 Nabḥān (*mawlā* of Umm Salamah) **IX**:152; **XXXIX**:320  
 Banū Nabḥān (of Ṭayyi') **VII**:94; **X**:64; **XVIII**:160; **XXVII**:136, 137; **XXXIX**:209  
 Ibn Nabḥān al-Sadūsī **XXVII**:138

- al-Nābī b. Suwayd al-'Ijlī **XXVII**:107, 108, 109, 122
- al-Nābī b. Ziyād b. Ḍabyān **XXI**:184-85
- nabīdh (date wine) **XXX**:73, 245; **XXXI**:179, 244; **XXXII**:102; **XXXIII**:58, 89, 129; **XXXIV**:29; **XXXVI**:46, 48, 74; **XXXVII**:175  
SEE ALSO wine and wine drinking
- al-Nābighah (whose house in Medina was 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib's burial place) **V**:283; **VI**:9
- ibn al-Nābighah (commander) **XII**:42
- al-Nābighah al-Dhubyānī **VI**:141; **XXVI**:223
- al-Nābighah al-Ja'dī (Qays b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Udas b. Rabī'ah b. Jādah) **VI**:160; **XXI**:221; **XXXI**:179, 232; **XXXIX**:126, 302
- Abū Nabīqah ('Abdallāh b. 'Alqamah b. al-Muṭṭalib b. 'Abd Manāf) **XXXIX**:77
- al-Nabīt. SEE Nabt b. Ismā'īl
- Nabīt b. 'Awṣ (Thā'labah, ancestor of Thā'labīs) **VI**:40
- Nābit b. Ishmael. SEE Nabt b. Ismā'īl
- Nabīt b. Ismā'īl. SEE Nabt b. Ismā'īl
- Nabit (Nabīt) b. Mash b. Aram b. Shem b. Noah **II**:17
- Nābitah bt. Mārī b. Issachar **III**:30
- Nabt b. Ismā'īl (al-Nabīt, Nābit b. Ishmael) **II**:132; **VI**:39, 40, 52
- Nabt b. Udad. SEE al-Ash'ar
- Nabtal, Abū Ḥāzim. SEE Abū Ḥāzim
- Nabtal b. al-Ḥārith **IX**:61
- Nabū (prison mate of Joseph b. Jacob) **II**:162-64
- Nabūzarādhān (military chieftain of Khardūs) **IV**:109-11
- al-Nadā (toponym) **VIII**:11
- Naḍāḍūn (in Mahrah) **X**:155
- Naḍalah b. Nu'aym b. Khāzim b. 'Abdallāh al-Nahshalī **XXVII**:201; **XXVIII**:51-52
- Nadhīr (*ghulam* of al-Mu'taḍid) **XXXVII**:18
- Nadhīr b. 'Amr **XII**:28, 150
- al-Nadhīr b. Yazīd **XXVIII**:151-52
- Nādir, Abū Na'jah **XXXVI**:64
- Banū al-Naḍīr **VII**:90, 94, 156-61; **VIII**:6, 7, 32, 122; **IX**:141; **XI**:32; **XXIII**:172, 190; **XXXIX**:165, 185  
expedition of **IX**:116  
SEE ALSO Battle of the Trench; Jews
- Nādir al-Aswad (al-Ḥaffār) **XXXVII**:135
- al-Naḍīrah bt. al-Ḍayzan **V**:34-37
- Naḍlah b. Hāshim b. 'Abd Manāf **VI**:112
- al-Naḍr (secretary to al-Walīd II) **XXVI**:105
- al-Naḍr, Abū 'Amr (al-Khazzāz) **I**:364
- Abū al-Naḍr (of the people of Khurāsān) **XXVII**:137, 139
- Abū al-Naḍr (*rāwī*) **IX**:172
- al-Naḍr b. 'Amr (of the people of Syria) **XXXIX**:226
- al-Naḍr b. 'Amr (of the people of Yemen) **XXI**:217
- al-Naḍr b. Anas b. Mālik **XXIV**:123-24
- al-Naḍr b. Ghallāq al-Sughdī **XXVII**:36
- al-Naḍr b. Ḥadīd **XXIX**:130
- al-Naḍr b. al-Ḥārith b. Kaladah **VI**:141; **VII**:44, 65
- al-Naḍr b. Ishāq b. 'Abdallāh b. Khāzim **XXVIII**:260
- al-Naḍr b. Ishāq al-Sulamī **XII**:165; **XV**:70
- al-Naḍr (Qays) b. Kinānah **VI**:30-32
- Banū al-Naḍr b. Kinānah **VI**:21, 29-30; **IX**:97

al-Naḍr b. Abī Maryam **XXXIX**:327-28  
 al-Naḍr b. Nu'aym al-Ḍabbī **XXVII**:77  
 al-Naḍr b. al-Qa'qā' b. Shawr al-Dhuhī **XXII**:70, 72  
 al-Naḍr b. Rāshid al-'Abdī, Abū Ḍamrah **XXV**:75  
 al-Naḍr b. Sa'īd b. 'Amr al-Ḥarashī **XXVI**:260; **XXVII**:10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 24, 27  
 al-Naḍr b. Šālīḥ b. Ḥabīb al-'Absī, Abū Zuhayr **XVII**:10, 107; **XVIII**:21-22, 24, 44, 144; **XIX**:106, 136, 139, 164; **XX**:105, 106, 155, 214, 216, 219; **XXI**:11, 30, 67, 128, 130, 133, 198; **XXII**:23, 25, 53, 87, 131, 134, 137, 139-40, 143-46, 148  
 al-Naḍr b. al-Sarī al-Ḍabbī **XI**:185-87, 191, 193; **XII**:45, 47, 49, 52, 63, 73, 77, 86, 117, 120, 121, 126, 149; **XIII**:3, 4, 6, 9, 16, 24  
 al-Naḍr b. Shumayl **I**:178, 204; **XIV**:103; **XXIII**:68; **XXXII**:210, 222  
 Naḍr b. Šubayḥ al-Tamīmī (al-Murrī) **XXVII**:65, 70, 75, 106  
 al-Naḍr b. Sulaymān b. 'Abdallāh b. Khāzim **XXIII**:106-7  
 al-Naḍr b. 'Umar al-Jarashī **XXVI**:145-46  
 Abū Naḍrah (al-Mundhir b. Mālik al-'Abdī al-'Awqī) **I**:176; **IX**:159; **XIV**:108; **XV**:167-68, 204; **XXXIX**:271  
 al-Naḍrī. SEE 'Abd al-Wāḥid b. 'Abdallāh b. Bishr al-Naḍrī  
*naḍal*. SEE booty  
 Nafawār (b. al-Ḍaḥḥāk) **II**:3  
 Nāfi (mawlā of Banū Asad) **XXI**:209, 229-30  
 Nāfi (mawlā of Banū Makhzūm) **XXIII**:147, 178  
 Nāfi (mawlā of Ibn 'Umar) **I**:174, 295; **VI**:31; **VIII**:137; **IX**:208; **X**:76;

**XI**:151, 224; **XII**:74, 81, 205; **XIII**:153, 154; **XIV**:98, 142; **XV**:183; **XVII**:107; **XXI**:152; **XXIV**:92; **XXXIX**:30, 112, 173, 176, 188, 323  
 Abū Nāfi' (Habannaqah, Dhū al-Wada'āt). SEE Yazīd b. Tharwān  
 Ibn Nāfi' (rāwī). SEE 'Abdallāh b. Nāfi'  
 Nāfi b. 'Abd al-Ḥārith al-Khuzāi **XIV**:164; **XXXIX**:146  
 Nāfi b. 'Abd al-Qays al-Fihri **VII**:76  
 Nāfi b. 'Alqamah **XXIII**:84  
 Nāfi b. al-Azraq **XX**:46, 97-105, 164-65  
 Nāfi b. Budayl b. Warqā' al-Khuzāi **VII**:151  
 Nāfi b. al-Ḥārith b. Kaladah **XII**:168, 169, 172; **XIII**:110, 113; **XVI**:168; **XVII**:166  
 Nāfi b. Hilāl al-Jamalī al-Murādi **XIX**:97, 107-8, 136-37, 145  
 Nāfi ibn līs **XXVIII**:261  
 Nāfi b. Jubayr **IX**:157; **XIII**:35; **XV**:47, 55  
 Nāfi b. Kaladah. SEE Nāfi' b. al-Ḥārith b. Kaladah  
 Nāfi b. Khālid al-Ṭāḥī **XVIII**:85-87  
 Nāfi al-Marwazī **XXVII**:110  
 Nāfi al-Mukhdaj (the Deformed) **XVII**:139  
 Nāfi b. Abī Nu'aym **XXXIX**:304  
 Nāfi b. Thābit b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr **XXVIII**:178  
 Umm Nāfi' bt. 'Umārah b. 'Uqbah **XIX**:43  
 Nāfi b. 'Uqbah b. Salm **XXIX**:60  
 Nāfi b. 'Utbah b. Abī Waqqāš **XXXIX**:108  
 Nāfi b. Zayd al-Ḥimyarī **XIII**:135  
 Nāfidh. SEE Nahr Nāfidh  
 Nāfis b. Abraham **II**:129  
 Nafis (Nāfis) b. Ishmael **II**:132, 133  
 Nafis al-Muwalladī **XXXVIII**:78, 177

- Nafisah bt. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
 XVII:229
- Nafisah bt. Muniyah XXXIX:105
- al-Nafs al-Zakiyyah. SEE  
 Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b.  
 Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī  
 Ṭālib
- Nafthālī b. Ya'qūb. SEE Naphthali b.  
 Jacob
- Nāghidāh (of Banū Kalb) XX:51, 52
- Nahār b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥutāt al-  
 Mujāshiī XXVI:265
- Nahār b. al-Ḥārith XIII:120
- Nahār b. Ḥuṣayn al-Sa'dī  
 XXVII:160; XXIX:47-48
- Nahār b. Tawsi'ah al-Taymī  
 XXIII:32, 147, 172, 199; XXIV:25,  
 37, 166; XXV:81, 82, 169
- Nahār (al-Rajjāl, al-Raḥḥāl) b.  
 'Unfuwah X:107, 108, 110, 111,  
 113, 114, 117, 118, 120, 123, 126
- Nahāwand. SEE Nihāwand
- Banū Nahd (in al-Kūfah)  
 XXXIX:215
- Banū Nahd (of Quḍā'ah) X:189;  
 XII:91; XV:42-43; XX:203, 222;  
 XXI:22, 71; XXVI:22
- Banū Nahd b. Kahmas b. Marwān  
 al-Najjārī XXVI:41
- Nahd b. Zayd VI:159
- al-Nahhās b. Qahm, Abū al-Khaṭṭāb  
 XXXIX:328
- Abū Nahīk (rūwī) I:364
- Abū Nahīk b. Ziyād XXIV:86
- Nahīk b. Zuhayr XVII:55
- Naḥlab bt. Mārīb b. al-Darmasīl b.  
 Mehujael b. Enoch b. Cain b.  
 Adam II:11
- Nahor b. Āzar. SEE Nahor b. Terah
- Nahor b. Serug b. Reu II:16, 22
- Nahor b. Terah (Nahor b. Āzar)  
 II:61, 131, 135
- al-Nahr, battle of. SEE al-Nahrawān
- Nahr Abān (Abān Canal) XXIV:81;  
 XXXI:96; XXXVI:176, 195, 197;  
 XXXVII:14-15
- Nahr Abī al-'Abbās (Abū al-'Abbās  
 Canal) XXXVI:124
- Nahr al-'Abbās XXXVI:139, 142-44
- Nahr 'Abdallāh XXXVII:58
- Nahr 'Adī XXXVI:126; XXXVII:56
- Nahr al-Amīr (in al-Baṣrah)  
 XXXVI:58, 59, 198; XXXVII:15,  
 17, 19, 62, 70-72, 133-35
- Nahr Aniq(?) XXXV:80, 84
- Nahr al-'Arūs XXXIII:8
- Nahr Abī al-Asad (Abū al-Asad  
 Canal) XXXVI:45, 142, 143, 144,  
 146; XXXVII:56
- Nahr al-'Atīq (al-'Atīq Canal) XII:23,  
 25, 27, 48, 53, 61-63, 81-83, 86,  
 89, 109, 114-17, 123-25, 136, 138;  
 XIII:1, 2, 31; XVIII:112;  
 XXXV:80?, 84?; XXXVI:175-77  
 SEE ALSO Fam al-'Atīq; Qanṭarat  
 al-'Atīq
- Nahr al-Atrāk. SEE Nahr Abī al-  
 Khaṣīb
- Nahr Awwā XXXVI:134
- Nahr Bābak b. Bahrām b. Bābak. SEE  
 Nahr Ṭābaq
- Nahr Bāmdād XXXVI:42
- Nahr Bāqthā XXXVI:46
- Nahr Barāṭīq XXXVII:22, 25-26
- Nahr Bard al-Khiyār (Bard al-  
 Khiyār Canal) XXXVI:47-49
- Nahr Bardūdā (Bardūdā Canal)  
 XXXIII:8; XXXVI:191, 197;  
 XXXVII:14-18, 25, 29-30, 34
- Nahr al-Barūr XXXVI:177
- Nahr al-Baṣriyyīn XXI:115;  
 XXVIII:283
- Nahr Bayān XXXVI:52, 53, 55, 56;  
 XXXVII:49-50
- Nahr Bīn (Bīn Canal) XXXI:50, 114,  
 135, 164, 229-30; XXXII:92  
 SEE ALSO al-Nahrabīn
- Nahr Būq XXVIII:243; XXXII:67

- Nahr Būr **XXXVI**:38  
 Nahr Dam (Blood Canal) **XI**:5, 24  
 Nahr Darqīṭ. SEE Nahr Durqīṭ  
 al-Nahr al-Dāwardānī **XXXVI**:58  
 Nahr Dayālā. SEE Diyālā  
 Nahr al-Dayr (Canal of al-Dayr)  
**XXXVI**:49; **XXXVII**:56, 75  
 Nahr al-Dīnārī (Dīnārī Canal)  
**XXXVI**:30, 59, 60; **XXXVII**:68, 135  
 Nahr Diyālā. SEE Diyālā  
 Nahr Dubayrān (Dubayrān Canal)  
**XXXVI**:54  
 Nahr Dubays **XXXVII**:71  
 Nahr Dujayl. SEE Dujayl  
 Nahr Durqīṭ (Darqīṭ) **V**:15; **XXII**:94;  
**XXXI**:122  
 Nahr Fahraj **XXXVII**:137  
 Nahr Farīd **XXXVI**:45  
 Nahr al-Fayyāḍ **XXXVI**:58, 59;  
**XXXVII**:69–70  
 Nahr al-Gharbī **XXXVII**:58–59, 62,  
 66, 71, 104–7, 125–26, 130  
 Nahr al-Ghūthā **XXXVI**:134  
 Nahr Umm Ḥabīb (Umm Ḥabīb  
 Canal) **XXXVI**:65, 66  
 Nahr al-Ḥājir (al-Ḥājir Canal)  
**XXXVI**:67  
 Nahr Hālah **XXXVII**:47  
 Nahr Ḥarb **XXXVI**:60, 61, 63  
 Nahr al-Ḥasan b. Muḥammad al-  
 Qāḍī (Canal of al-Ḥasan b.  
 Muḥammad al-Qāḍī) **XXXVI**:45  
 al-Nahr al-Ḥasanī (al-Ḥasanī Canal)  
**XXXVI**:57, 58  
 Nahr al-Ḥīrah (al-Ḥīrah Canal)  
**XXI**:92  
 Nahr al-Ḥusayn **XXXVIII**:72  
 Nahr ʿIsā (ʿIsā Canal) **XXXI**:122;  
**XXXII**:18, 86; **XXXV**:77;  
**XXXVII**:145, 148, 167  
 Nahr al-Ishāqī **XXXVII**:73  
 Nahr ʿIyāḍ (ʿIyāḍ Canal) **XXVII**:80  
 Nahr al-Jāmiʿ (al-Jāmiʿ Canal)  
**XXV**:184; **XXXI**:121–22  
 SEE ALSO Fam al-Jāmiʿ  
 Nahr Jaṭṭā **XXXVII**:45–47, 136  
 Nahr Jawbar (Jawbar Canal district,  
 in Iraq) **V**:15; **XI**:183–84;  
**XXVIII**:291  
 Nahr Jubbā **XXXVI**:138  
 Nahr Juwayy Kūr **XXXVII**:47, 66, 92,  
 104–6, 119, 130  
 Nahr Karkhāyā (Karkhāyā Canal)  
**XXXI**:156; **XXXV**:81  
 Nahr Kathīr **XXXVI**:62, 64  
 Nahr Khālid (estate of Khālid b.  
 ʿAbdallāh al-Qasrī) **XXV**:184  
 Nahr Abī al-Khaṣīb (Abū al-Khaṣīb  
 Canal, Nahr al-Atrāk)  
**XXXVI**:109, 141, 147; **XXXVII**:33–  
 34, 36, 41–42, 44–45, 46, 47, 49,  
 54–55, 58, 59, 60, 62, 70, 76, 91,  
 94–96, 99–103, 107–15, 117–19,  
 121–25, 128, 132–33, 135–36  
 Nahr Khurshādh (Khurshādh Canal)  
**XXI**:91  
 Nahr al-Mādiyān (al-Mādiyān  
 Canal) **XXXVI**:50  
 Nahr Mahrūdh **XXXVII**:30  
 Nahr Malḥātā (Talḥānah)  
**XXXVIII**:161  
 Nahr al-Malik (south of Baghdad)  
**XVIII**:62; **XXXII**:16; **XXXV**:28  
 Nahr Mankā. SEE Nahr Munkā  
 Nahr Maʿqil (Maʿqil Canal) **XXIX**:76;  
**XXX**:164; **XXXVI**:110, 111, 120,  
 121, 123, 135, 139; **XXXVII**:40, 71,  
 75; **XXXVIII**:72; **XXXIX**:292  
 Nahr al-Marʿah **XI**:15; **XII**:166;  
**XXXVI**:174; **XXXVII**:40–41, 56  
 Nahr al-Māsawān **XXXVII**:132  
 Nahr al-Masīḥī **XXXVII**:71–72  
 Nahr Masruqān (Masruqān Canal)  
**XVIII**:206; **XXVIII**:259;  
**XXXVI**:182, 184, 186, 206;  
**XXXVII**:2  
 Nahr al-Mathniyyah **XXXVIII**:165,  
 172  
 Nahr Maṭmah **XXXVII**:47  
 Nahr Maymūn **XXXVI**:37, 40, 46, 47

- Nahr al-Mubāarak XXXVII:38-39,  
41-42, 45
- Nahr al-Mughīrah XXXVII:47, 83,  
133
- Nahr al-Muḥdath XXXVI:59
- Nahr al-Mukāthir XXXVI:36
- Nahr al-Mundhir XXXVII:33
- Nahr Munkā (Mankā) XXXVI:147;  
XXXVII:55, 59-60, 66, 84-85, 91,  
106
- Nahr Murghāb. SEE al-Murghāb
- Nahr Mūsā XXXVI:124
- Nahr Nāfidh XXXVI:61, 109;  
XXXVII:76
- Nahr al-Nīl. SEE Nile
- Nahr al-Qādisiyyah XXI:92
- Nahr al-Qarīrī XXXVII:132
- Nahr al-Qindal (al-Qindal Canal,  
near al-Başrah) XXXVI:43, 56, 57  
SEE ALSO al-Qindal
- Nahr Abī Qurrah XXXVI:67
- Nahr Qūsān (Qūsān Canal) XXI:91
- Nahr al-Rayḥān XXXVIII:83
- Nahr al-Razīq (Razīq Canal) XV:87;  
XXVII:34, 38
- Nahr al-Riqq (Riqq Canal)  
XXXVII:22
- Nahr al-Riyāhī (al-Riyāhī)  
XXXVI:59, 61
- Nahr Rufayl (Rufayl) XXXV:80
- Nahr al-Rummān XXV:172
- Nahr al-Sabābijah XXXVI:62
- Nahr Sa'īd b. 'Abd al-Malik (Canal of  
Sa'īd b. 'Abd al-Malik) XXVII:24,  
25
- Nahr al-Sa'īdī XXXVII:76
- al-Nahr al-Şāliḥī (al-Şāliḥī Canal)  
XXXVI:57
- Nahr al-Saranjān (Saranjān River,  
near Balkh) XXVII:105
- Nahr Şarşar (Şarşar Canal) XXI:142;  
XXXI:121, 124, 130-31; XXXII:18,  
39, 43, 44, 53, 54, 88; XXXV:93
- Nahr Sayḥān (Sayḥān Canal)  
XXX:164
- Nahr al-Saylaḥīn (near al-Anbār)  
XI:217; XXI:92
- Nahr Abī Shākir (Abū Shākir Canal)  
XXXVII:104, 119, 130
- Nahr Sharīkān XXXVI:55
- Nahr Shāsh (Shāsh River)  
XXIV:170; XXVI:25
- Nahr Shayṭān (Shayṭān Canal)  
XXXVI:62, 63, 65
- Nahr Shīrzād (waterway called  
Shīrzād) XXXVII:25
- Nahr al-Sidrah XXXVI:154, 155,  
187; XXXVII:3
- Nahr al-Şilah XXIX:241;  
XXXVII:160
- Nahr al-Şilḥ (al-Şilḥ Canal)  
XXV:184; XXXVII:14-15, 24  
SEE ALSO Fam al-Şilḥ
- Nahr Ibn Sim'ān XXXVII:61, 66
- Nahr Sindād (Nahr Sindādān,  
Sindād Canal) XXXVI:176;  
XXXVII:17, 25, 47
- Nahr al-Sufyānī XXXVII:131, 133
- Nahr Banī Sulaym XI:205
- Nahr Sūrā (Sūrā, river) XXXI:121
- Nahr Ṭābaq (Ṭābaq Canal, Bābak b.  
Bahrām b. Bābak Canal)  
XXVIII:249
- Nahr Ṭahīthā XXXVI:177, 178  
SEE ALSO Ṭahīthā
- Nahr Ṭīn (near al-Başrah)  
XXXVI:39
- Nahr Tīrā (northwest of al-Ahwāz)  
XIII:114-16, 118, 119, 121, 131,  
133; XIV:79, 80; XXIII:68
- Nahr al-Ubullah (Ubullah Canal)  
XXX:164; XXXVI:110; XXXVII:71,  
75-76
- Nahr Ibn 'Umar (Ibn 'Umar Canal)  
XXXVII:53, 56
- Nahr al-'Umaysiyyīn XXXVII:126
- Nahr Ibn 'Utbah XXXVII:68
- Nahr Uṭṭ XI:43
- Nahr al-Yahūdī XXXVI:175;  
XXXVII:45, 63, 69-70, 76

- Nahr Yaḥyā **XXXVI**:154  
 Nahr Ya'qūb (river of Ya'qūb)  
**XXVI**:50  
 Nahr Ya'qūb b. al-Naḍr **XXXVI**:176  
 Nahr Yazīd **XXXVII**:40-41  
 Nahr Yūsuf (Yūsuf Canal) **XXI**:92;  
**XXXVIII**:166  
 Nahr Ziyād (near al-Kūfah) **XII**:41  
 Nahr al-Zuhayrī **XXXVI**:200  
 al-Nahrabīn **XXX**:116  
 SEE ALSO Nahr Bīn  
 al-Nahrān (near al-Kūfah) **XI**:24,  
 42, 197; **XII**:41, 54; **XXVI**:48;  
**XXXVII**:169  
 Nahrān al-Aṣḥabī (of Banū 'Abd al-  
 Dār b. Quṣayy) **XV**:220  
 al-Nahrawān (al-Nahr) **V**:254, 304,  
 307-8; **XIII**:20, 24, 25, 29, 47, 126;  
**XVI**:36; **XVII**:112, 117, 213-14;  
**XVIII**:24; **XXI**:125; **XXII**:51-52, 58,  
 185; **XXIX**:85, 109, 181, 243;  
**XXX**:11, 253, 292; **XXXI**:50, 75,  
 130; **XXXII**:40, 81, 94, 95;  
**XXXV**:47, 48, 59, 87; **XXXVI**:22,  
 23; **XXXVII**:165; **XXXVIII**:24  
 battle of **XVII**:127-34, 137-41;  
**XVIII**:13, 21, 23, 24, 31, 33,  
 36, 39, 50, 82, 100; **XXXIX**:86  
 Banū Nahshal. SEE Banū Nahshal b.  
 Dārim  
 Banū Nahshal b. Dārim **XVIII**:103-  
 4, 108; **XIX**:161  
 Nahshal b. Ḥarrīb b. Ḍamrah b. Jābir  
 al-Tamīmī **IV**:141  
 Nahshal b. Ṣakhr b. Khuzaymah b.  
 Khāzim **XXXV**:98  
 Nahshal b. Yazīd al-Bāhilī  
**XXIII**:195; **XXIV**:154  
 paternal uncle of **XXIII**:195  
 nā'ibah (extraordinary levies)  
**V**:112  
 Nā'il b. Farwah (of Banū 'Abs)  
**XXVI**:45-46  
 Nā'il b. Ju'shum al-A'rajī, Abū  
 Nubātah **XIII**:5, 6  
 Nā'ilah (idol of Banū Quraysh) **VI**:4,  
 52  
 Abū Nā'ilah. SEE Silkān b. Salāmah  
 b. Waqsh  
 Banū Nā'ilah **XXVIII**:181  
 Nā'ilah bt. 'Amr. SEE al-Zabbā'  
 Nā'ilah bt. al-Furāfiṣah al-Kalbiyyah  
**XV**:31, 177-79, 206, 216, 218-19,  
 247-50, 254; **XVI**:196, 197  
 Nā'ilah bt. 'Umārah al-Kalbiyyah  
**XVIII**:215; **XX**:63  
 nails, paring of **II**:99, 100; **XVIII**:212  
 Nā'im (fortress, at Khaybar)  
**VIII**:117  
 Nā'im (mother of al-Muqtadir). SEE  
 Shaghab  
 Nā'im b. Mazyad **XXIX**:111  
 Nā'im b. Ujayl, Abū Qudāmah  
**XXXIX**:320  
 Na'im b. 'Abdallāh al-Naḥḥām  
**XI**:128  
 al-Nā'imah bt. Abī al-Shadā'id  
**XXVIII**:215  
 Nā'ir (toponym) **X**:79  
 al-Nā'ir (of Banū Mujāshī b. Dārim)  
**XVI**:111, 112  
 Banū Nā'īṭ (al-Nā'īṭiyyūn) **XVII**:44,  
 98; **XXI**:29  
 Najabah b. Abī al-Maythā' **X**:79, 80  
 Najabah b. Ṣabīgh **I**:197  
 al-Najaf **V**:80, 142; **XI**:28, 197;  
**XII**:49, 51-53, 56, 57, 60, 86, 126;  
**XXI**:113, 114; **XXV**:182;  
**XXVIII**:133, 218; **XXXIV**:111  
 Najāḥ (*ghulam* of Aḥmad b. 'Isā b.  
 Shaykh) **XXXVIII**:87  
 Ibn al-Najāḥ (Turkish commander)  
**XXVII**:202, 207  
 Najāḥ al-Ḥuramī **XXXVIII**:16  
 Najāḥ b. Salamah, Abū al-Faḍl  
**XXXIV**:10, 73-74, 157-64  
 al-Najāshī. SEE Negus  
 al-Najāshī (poet) **XIV**:55

- Najd II:13; VI:140–42; VII:90, 93, 98, 151, 154, 161, 162; VIII:14, 39, 131; IX:106, 116, 119; X:52, 62, 155, 156; XII:6, 7; XIII:52; XVIII:189, 221; XIX:83, 91; XXV:113; XXXIV:187; XXXV:118; XXXIX:188, 191
- Banū al-Najdah (of al-'Amālīq) IV:131
- Najdah b. 'Amir al-Ḥanafī al-Ḥarūrī XIX:197, 223; XX:102; XXI:104, 152–53, 206  
SEE ALSO al-Najdiyyah
- Najdah b. al-Ḥakam al-Azdī XXIV:109
- al-Najdiyyah (Khārijite sect) XXI:119
- Banū Nājī (of 'Adwān) XXI:190–91
- Najīdā (village, below Wāsīt) XXXIII:8
- Najīḥ, Abū 'Abdallāh XXIV:140
- Ibn Abī Najīḥ (*rāwī*). SEE 'Abdallāh b. Abī Najīḥ
- Najīḥ b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Sindī.  
SEE Abū Ma'shar
- Banū Nājīyah VI:27; X:154, 155, 171; XVI:136; XVII:171–97; XX:15, 16, 17; XXV:61; XXVI:157, 227
- Nājīyah bt. Hānī' b. Qabīṣah b. Hānī' al-Shaybānī XXII:70
- Nājīyah b. Marthad al-Ḥaḍramī XXII:72
- Nājīyah al-Qurashī XVII:230, 231  
father of XVII:231
- Nājīyah b. 'Umayr b. Ya'mar b. Dārim VIII:74
- al-Najjār. SEE Baṭn al-Najjār
- Banū al-Najjār V:165, 167; VI:10, 12–14, 57, 125–26, 134, 147; VII:4–6, 13, 40, 108, 128, 132; VIII:35, 56, 63; IX:85, 95; XI:93; XVII:206; XXIV:106; XXXIX:34, 303
- Abū al-Najm. SEE 'Imrān b. Ismā'īl
- Abū al-Najm (*ghulam* of al-Mu'taḍid). SEE Badr
- Abū al-Najm al-'Ijlī XVIII:111; XXII:18; XXVI:81
- Abū al-Najm al-Rājiz. SEE Abū al-Najm al-'Ijlī
- Abū al-Najm al-Sijistānī XXIX:45
- Najrān (in Yemen) IV:67; V:181, 192–96, 198–206; VI:35; VIII:185–86; IX:82, 87, 98, 108, 110, 165, 198; X:18, 20, 22, 27, 33, 34, 158, 159, 163–64, 169, 174, 176; XI:144, 175, 178; XIII:177; XVII:208
- Najrān (Najrān al-Kūfah, near 'Ayn al-Tamr) XXII:74
- Najūbah b. Qays b. Abī al-Sa'dī XXXV:39, 42, 61, 66, 67, 75, 76, 77, 79, 80, 93
- Najwah bt. Nahd IX:122
- naked state, circumambulation of al-Ka'bah in IX:78, 79, 141
- Banū al-Nakha' b. 'Amr X:39, 171, 172; XII:10, 98, 119, 120, 139, 146, 147, 148; XIII:70; XV:234; XVII:57, 80; XVIII:134; XXI:75; XXVI:256; XXXIX:51
- al-Nakha'ī. SEE Ibrāhīm b. Yazīd al-Nakha'ī; Sharīk b. 'Abdallāh al-Nakha'ī
- Nakhb (Nakhīb, valley, near al-Ṭā'if) VIII:112; IX:22
- Abū Nakhīlah (poet) XXIX:33–35
- al-Nakhīrajān (Persian commander) V:371; XIII:2–5, 20, 183, 210
- Nakhl (in Najd) VII:161, 162, 164  
SEE ALSO Baṭn Nakhl
- Nakhlah (valley, near Mecca) VI:29, 117; VIII:187; IX:16, 119, 121; XVIII:186, 187  
expedition of VII:18–23, 29  
SEE ALSO Baṭn Nakhlah
- Nakhlah al-Yamāniyyah (valley) IX:21
- Nakhshab. SEE Nasaf



al-Nakhudh (in Afghanistan)

**XXV:104**

Nakīr (angel) **XXXVIII:111**

Na'mah bt. Seth **I:335, 336**

Namārī (*kātib* of al-Mu'tazz)

**XXXV:86**

al-Namāriq (near al-Kūfa) **XI:176–81, 182, 183**

Nāmdār Jushnas (b. Ādhar Jushnas)  
**V:401**

names and name giving

Adam taught by God **I:266–74**

adopted sons **XXXIX:9–10**

changing of names **XXXIX:62, 114, 137, 184, 283, 293, 298**

children's names **XX:71**

fathers' names **XXXIX:110**

first initials to predict future events **XXVII:15**

God's names **X:148**

good omens **XX:143**

ill omens **XXII:68; XXV:143, 189**

place names **XIV:18**

of Prophet Muḥammad **IX:155–56**

six days of creation **I:208–9**

Banū al-Namir (b. Qāsiṭ) **V:125, 161;**

**X:88, 149; XI:53, 64, 67, 115, 204, 219–20; XII:41; XIII:54–56, 62, 76;**

**XVII:49, 51, 62; XIX:129;**

**XXXVIII:168, 182**

Ibn Ukht al-Namir. *SEE* al-Sā'ib b. Yazīd

al-Namīr b. Tawlab al-'Uklī **IV:153**

Nāmiyah (desert) **XV:43**

Abū Namlah (*'ayyār*) **XXXV:66**

Namrūd. *SEE* Nimrod

Namrūn (king of al-Gharshistān)  
**XXV:25**

Nāmūs (archangel Gabriel) **VI:68, 72; VIII:145**

*SEE ALSO* Gabriel

naphtha

camels treated with **XIV:141**

naphtha (continued)

in warfare **XXXI:136, 146;**

**XXXVII:99, 100, 108, 113**

watering places, spoiling of  
**XIX:219**

naphtha throwers (*naffātūn*)

**XXXI:136, 146; XXXIII:64, 68, 71;**

**XXXIV:122; XXXV:11, 59, 102;**

**XXXVI:20; XXXVII:93, 103, 108, 112; XXXVIII:116**

naphtha torches (*naffāṭāt*)

**XXXIII:56**

Naphthali b. Jacob (Nafthālī b.

Ya'qūb) **II:135, 136; III:127; IV:61**

al-Naq' (toponym) **X:74**

Naq'ā (in al-Ḥijāz) **VIII:53**

al-Naqī (in al-Ḥijāz) **VII:150; VIII:53**

*naqīb* ('Abbāsīd propagandist)

**XXVI:238**

*naqīb* (pl. *nuqabā'*, tribal chief)

**XXVIII:38**

*naqīb* (tribal representative

appointed by Prophet

Muḥammad) **VI:132, 133–34;**

**VII:6; XXXIX:303**

Abū al-Nār (commander)

**XXVIII:237**

al-Nār. *SEE* Hell

narcissus **XXXIII:35**

*al-nard*. *SEE* backgammon

Nars (Narsā, east of al-Kūfa) **II:3;**

**XXI:142**

Narsī (b. Abzān/b. Jūdharz al-

Aṣghar, Arsacid ruler) **IV:99, 100, 101**

Narsī (b. Bahrām I, Sasanian

emperor) **V:48**

Narsī (brother of Bahrām Jūr) **V:95, 97, 99**

Narsī (son of maternal aunt of Kisrā II) **XI:179, 182–84, 186**

Narsī (Narsah) b. Jūdharz al-Aṣghar (the Younger). *SEE* Narsī

- Nasā (in northern Khurāsān)  
 XV:90–92; XXVII:61, 63, 73, 74,  
 75, 82, 83, 108; XXX:172, 176, 178,  
 276, 284; XXXIII:6; XXXV:34
- nasab. SEE genealogy
- Nasaf (Nakhshab, in Transoxania)  
 XXIII:27, 100, 147, 174–77, 205,  
 216; XXIV:49, 178; XXV:55, 79,  
 81, 85, 135; XXVI:228; XXX:267
- Ibn Nas'ah. SEE Sa'id b. 'Amr b. al-  
 Aswad al-Ḥarashī
- al-Nasawī (commander of  
 Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b.  
 Ṭāhir) XXXV:91
- Nashāstaj (in Iraq) XV:60, 113
- al-Nashāt bt. Rifā'ah (of Banū Kilāb  
 b. Rabī'ah) IX:135
- SEE ALSO Fāṭimah bt. al-Ḍaḥḥāk b.  
 Sufyān al-Kilābiyyah
- al-Nashawā (in Ādharbayjān)  
 XXXIV:116
- Nāshib b. al-Ḥaṣḥās XX:30
- Nāshirah (of Banū Māzin) X:92
- Nāshīṭ. SEE Shi'b Nāshīṭ
- nashsh (measure of weight) VII:150
- nasī' (intercalation, postponement  
 of the sacred month, in lunar  
 calendar) VI:55; IX:112
- Naṣībīn (Niṣībīn) V:28, 62, 321–22,  
 407, 409; VI:117–18; XII:180;  
 XIII:80, 82, 86, 88, 160; XVII:144;  
 XXI:82–83; XXII:38; XXVII:50, 51;  
 XXVIII:12–13; XXX:143;  
 XXXIII:130; XXXIV:135, 184;  
 XXXVII:1, 6, 50
- Nāshīḥ al-Ramlī XXXVI:47, 64
- al-Nāṣir (li-Dīn Allāh). SEE al-  
 Muwaffaq bi-llāh
- Nāṣirah. SEE Nazareth
- Nasnās (fantastic creatures) II:13;  
 III:29
- Nasr (old Arabian god) I:354; IV:143
- Naṣr (*mawlā* of 'Umar b. Faraj)  
 XXXIV:73
- Naṣr (Qarmaṭian). SEE 'Abdallāh b.  
 Sa'id
- Abū Naṣr. SEE Mālik b. al-Haytham  
 al-Khuzā'ī
- Abū Naṣr (*rāwī*) I:181
- SEE ALSO Muḥammad b. Aḥmad  
 al-Khallāl
- Banū Naṣr. SEE Banū Naṣr b.  
 Mu'āwiyah
- Ibn Naṣr. SEE Aḥmad b. Naṣr al-  
 Khuzā'ī
- Naṣr b. 'Abd al-Ḥamīd XXIII:99
- Naṣr b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Azḏī  
 V:275
- Naṣr b. 'Abīdah al-Naṣrī XXXIX:122
- Naṣr b. Aḥmad b. Asad al-Sāmānī  
 XXXVI:165; XXXVIII:2
- Naṣr b. Aḥmad b. Ismā'il b. Aḥmad  
 XXXVIII:201
- Naṣr b. Aḥmad al-Zubayrī  
 XXXVI:98
- Naṣr b. 'Alī al-Jahḍamī I:355, 368;  
 XXXIX:125, 138
- Naṣr b. 'Alqamah VI:85
- Naṣr b. al-Azhar b. Faraj al-Shī'ī  
 XXXIV:138, 156, 168–69
- Naṣr b. Bāb XXXIX:83
- Abū Naṣr b. Bughā. SEE Muḥammad  
 b. Bughā
- Naṣr b. Duhmān XXXIX:89
- Naṣr b. Farqad XXVIII:269
- Naṣr b. Ḥabīb b. Baḥr b. Māsik b.  
 'Umar al-Kirmānī XXV:188
- Naṣr b. Ḥamzah b. Mālik al-Khuzā'ī  
 XXXII:47; XXXIV:44
- Naṣr b. Ḥarb b. 'Abdallāh al-Tamīmī  
 XXIX:3, 85, 117
- Naṣr al-Iqrīṭashī XXXVI:156
- Naṣr b. Khālīd al-Bahzī XVIII:108
- Naṣr b. Khuzaymah al-'Absī  
 XXII:26; XXVI:15, 22, 41–46, 49
- Naṣr b. al-Layth XXXIV:119
- Naṣr b. Mālik XXIX:204; XXXV:10
- Naṣr b. Mansūr b. Bassām  
 XXXIII:31

- Naṣr b. Maṣṣūr b. Naṣr b. Mālik  
XXXI:124
- Banū Naṣr b. Mu'āwiyah IX:2, 3;  
XXII:45, 163, 169; XXIII:63, 65
- Naṣr b. al-Mughīrah, Abū al-Faṭḥ  
XI:142
- Naṣr b. Muḥammad b. al-Ash'ath al-  
Khuzā'ī XXVII:170; XXIX:197,  
203, 216, 218
- Naṣr b. Muzāḥim al-'Aṭṭār XVI:52,  
61, 93, 95; XIX:77
- Naṣr b. Qādim XXVIII:102
- Banū Naṣr b. Qu'ayn X:73
- Naṣr b. Qudayd b. Naṣr b. Sayyār,  
Abū Ṣafwān XXVIII:114, 253,  
255-56, 258, 260, 271, 276
- Naṣr al-Qushūrī XXXVIII:20, 138,  
200
- Naṣr b. Rabī'ah II:134; IV:148, 149-  
50; V:370, 372-73
- Naṣr b. Rāshid XXVII:205, 206
- Naṣr al-Rūmī XXXVI:184;  
XXXVII:54
- Naṣr b. Sa'īd al-Anṣārī XXVI:179
- Naṣr b. Sa'īd al-Jahbadh  
XXXIV:175
- Naṣr b. Sa'īd al-Maghribī  
XXXIV:205-6; XXXV:140, 141
- Naṣr Saḥab (Maghribī commander)  
XXXV:96
- Naṣr b. Sayyār al-Laythī XXI:216;  
XXIII:128; XXIV:160, 178;  
XXV:11-14, 17, 35, 36, 38, 48, 49,  
50, 54, 105, 106, 113, 121, 170,  
188, 192-94; XXVI:23-35, 56-65,  
104, 106, 115-19, 121-24, 207-14,  
220-28, 230-37, 244, 263-66;  
XXVII:27, 28-49, 52, 61, 64, 67,  
68, 69, 70-75, 76, 77, 78, 80, 81,  
82, 83, 84, 85, 92, 93-103, 107,  
122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 129, 140;  
XXIX:93, 224
- Naṣr b. Shabath al-'Uqaylī  
XXXI:107-8; XXXII:10, 105, 106,  
108, 110, 129, 134, 138-44, 145-  
46, 159; XXXVI:102  
son of XXXVI:102
- Naṣr al-Sindī XXXVII:20
- Abū Naṣr al-Tammār XXXII:210,  
217, 222
- Naṣr b. Waṣīf XXXIV:180
- Naṣrānah (alleged birthplace of the  
Qarmaṭian al-Faraj b. 'Uthmān)  
XXXVII:173
- Ibn al-Naṣrāniyyah. SEE Khālid b.  
'Abdallāh al-Qasrī
- al-Naṣriyyūn (opponents of the  
commander Yūnus) XXXVII:164
- al-Nāssah (name for Mecca) VI:52
- Naṣṣās. SEE Niṣṣās
- Naṣṣūnā. SEE Ṣalūbā b. Naṣṣūnā b.  
Buṣbuhrā
- Naṣṣur b. Zarīn IV:73
- Naṣṣūrus (Roman commander)  
XI:171
- Nasūkhā (toponym) XXXVI:154
- Naṭāh (fortress, at Khaybar)  
VIII:123, 128
- Nathal (nickname of 'Uthmān b.  
'Affān) XVI:53, 146; XXI:114
- nāṭif (dried fruit seller) XXXV:5
- al-Naṭif (of Banū Saḥīṭ) V:289
- al-Nāṭiḥ (E of Aries) XX:185
- Nātil (*mawlā* of 'Uthmān b. 'Affān)  
XVII:23
- Nātil b. Qays al-Judhāmī XVIII:221;  
XX:50, 56, 63
- al-Nāṭiq bi-al-Ḥaqq. SEE Mūsā b.  
Muḥammad b. Hārūn al-Rashīd
- Ibn al-Naṭṭāh. SEE Muḥammad b.  
Ṣāliḥ b. al-Naṭṭāh
- al-Nā'ūrah (between Aleppo and  
Bālis) XXVII:176; XXXVIII:91
- naval warfare XV:28  
sea embargo XXVIII:222-23  
SEE ALSO boats and ships
- nāwakī (nāwakiyyah) bows and  
arrows XXXV:61, 95; XXXVII:43,  
59, 60, 102

- Nawākith (capital of the Khāqān) **XXV**:132
- Nawāl (*khādīm* of Ibrāhīm b. 'Uthmān b. Nahīk) **XXX**:245
- al-nawāqil (transferred garrison forces) **X**:97
- al-Nawār (bt. Khalīfah al-Ṭā'ī) **XVIII**:156
- al-Nawār (wife of Ṭulayḥah b. Khuwaylid al-Asadī) **X**:66
- al-Nawār bt. Jābir **XIX**:134
- al-Nawār bt. Mālik b. 'Aqrab **XIX**:163
- al-Nawāşif (toponym) **XVI**:23
- al-Nawbahār (Buddhist shrine, near Balkh) **XXIII**:129, 154; **XXV**:27
- Nawbakht. SEE Naybakht
- Ibn Nawf. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Nawf al-Hamdānī
- Nawf al-Bikālī. SEE Nawf b. Faḍālah al-Bikālī al-Sha'mī
- Nawf b. Faḍālah al-Bikālī al-Sha'mī **II**:157; **III**:6, 13, 83; **XXXIX**:272, 323
- Nawf al-Sha'mī. SEE Nawf b. Faḍālah al-Bikālī al-Sha'mī
- Nawfal (*nawlā* of al-Hādī, *khādīm* of al-Ma'mūn) **XXXI**:14, 57, 225
- Nawfal (poet) **XXVI**:91
- SEE ALSO Ibn Nawfal
- Ibn Nawfal (Yahyā b. Nawfal al-Ḥimyarī) **XXV**:154-55
- SEE ALSO Nawfal
- Nawfal b. 'Abd Manāf **VI**:11-16, 18
- Banū Nawfal b. 'Abd Manāf (al-Nawfaliyyūn) **VI**:140-41; **VII**:12, 21, 144; **XIV**:164; **XXX**:120; **XXXVI**:134; **XXXIX**:104
- Nawfal b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Mughīrah al-Makhzūmī **VII**:19; **VIII**:18-19
- Nawfal b. al-Furāt **XXVIII**:75-76, 81, 83
- Nawfal b. al-Ḥārith b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib **VII**:34, 71; **XXXIX**:19, 21, 60, 62
- Nawfal b. Khuwaylid **VII**:44; **XXXIX**:67
- Nawfal b. Mu'āwiyah al-Dīlī **VIII**:161-62; **IX**:24; **X**:40, 41; **XXXIX**:72-73, 119-20
- Nawfal b. Musāḥiq b. 'Abdallāh b. Makhramah **XX**:213, 214; **XXXIX**:272
- Nawfal b. Musāḥiq b. 'Amr b. Khudāsh al-'Āmirī **XXII**:92; **XXIII**:33
- al-Nawfaliyyūn. SEE Banū Nawfal b. 'Abd Manāf
- Banū Nawlah b. Fuqaym **XVIII**:110
- Nawrūz. SEE Nowrūz
- Nawsh (village, near Marw) **XXVI**:228-30
- Nawzādh b. Wahriz **V**:240
- Naybakht (astrologer) **XXVIII**:267, 291
- al-Naylān (paternal cousin of the king of Farghānah) **XXIV**:173; **XXV**:91
- SEE ALSO Bilādhā; al-Ṭār
- al-Nayrāb (village, near Damascus) **XXVI**:142
- al-Nayrūdh (toponym) **XXV**:71
- Nayrūz. SEE Nowrūz
- Naysābūr. SEE Nishapur
- Nayzak (river) **XXXV**:152
- Nayzak (commander of Aşghajūn) **XXXVI**:152
- Nayzak (commander of Abū Muslim) **XXVIII**:20, 29-30
- Nayzak (Nīzak), Abū al-Hayyāj **XXIII**:74-76, 96-97, 103-4, 133-34, 143, 153-56, 164-74
- Nayzak b. Şāliḥ **XXVI**:31
- Nayzak Ṭarkhān **XV**:84-85; **XVIII**:164
- al-Nazālah Gate. SEE Bāb al-Nazālah Nazareth (Nāşīrah, in Palestine) **IV**:125
- al-Nazzāb. SEE 'Alī b. 'Umar

- Nebuchadnezzar (Bukht Nāshir, Bukht Naṣṣar, Bukhtinaṣṣar, Bukhtrashah) I:352; II:50, 109, 110, 163; III:18; IV:40–41, 43–45, 48–55, 59, 61–71, 86, 104–7, 127–28, 131; V:22, 417; VI:37; XI:51; XIII:146
- neck chains and bracelets XII:128, 129; XIII:5, 6; XXXIII:65, 66; XXXV:47, 49, 67, 69, 80, 85, 158
- neck protector. SEE *mighfar*
- negroes. SEE black people
- Negus (al-Najāshī, ruler of Abyssinia) V:205–8, 211–18, 221, 232; VI:16, 18, 98, 100, 105, 114; VIII:77, 98, 108–10, 143–45; IX:77, 133; XXXIV:152; XXXIX:178–79, 180
- neighbors, granting protection to. SEE *jār*; *jiwār*; *mujāwarah*
- Nero (Roman emperor) IV:126
- Nerva (Roman emperor) IV:126
- New Year  
al-Mu'tadidī New Year XXXVIII:19  
Zoroastrian festival. SEE Nowrūz
- newcomers, among Arab clansmen, in conquered territories. SEE *al-rawādif*
- news blockade XXXI:31
- Abū Ni'āmah al-'Adawī XX:32, 72, 78
- Ibn al-Nibā'. SEE 'Urwah b. Shuyaym b. al-Nibā' al-Laythī
- al-Nibāj (toponym, or toponyms, in eastern Arabia) X:49, 91; XI:4–5, 8; XXXVIII:179
- Nicephorus I (Niqfūr, Byzantine emperor) XXX:239–44, 261, 263–64; XXXI:19
- Nicetas (Niqīṭā, Byzantine commander) XXIX:220
- Nicomedia (in Byzantine territory) XXIX:220
- Abū al-Nidā' (Syrian rebel) XXX:266, 295
- Abū al-Nidā' (Zanj commander) XXXVI:179; XXXVII:28–29, 56, 85–86
- Niffar (Nippur) IV:130–31; XVII:176, 177, 178; XXII:80–81
- night  
annihilation of I:193–94  
day/night precedence, in creation I:228–31  
as unit of time I:186–87  
SEE ALSO entries that follow and those beginning with Laylat
- Night of Aghwāth (at battle of al-Qādisiyyah) XII:103, 150
- Night of Armāth (at battle of al-Qādisiyyah) XII:103, 113
- Night of Blackness (at battle of al-Qādisiyyah) XII:106
- Night of Clamor. SEE Laylat al-Harīr
- Night of Howling. SEE Laylat al-Harīr
- Night of Tranquility (at battle of al-Qādisiyyah) XII:106
- night journey (*mī rāj*) VI:78–80
- night prayer. SEE 'atamah prayer; *ṣalāt al-'ishā'*; *ṣalāt al-witr*
- Nihāwand (Māh Nihāwand, al-Māh, Māh al-Baṣrah) IV:77; IX:90; XII:142; XIII:4, 141, 145, 146, 148, 179, 180, 182, 184, 185, 187, 189, 190, 192, 193, 196, 198–203, 210–14, 216, 217; XIV:2–4, 6, 18, 19, 22; XVIII:28, 160; XXVI:27, 255; XXVII:57, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 162; XXXI:48; XXXIV:96; XXXVIII:15  
battle of XIII:204–10, 213, 214–15, 216; XV:8, 42, 81; XXI:141; XXXIX:88  
SEE ALSO Bahrādhān; Māh Dīnār
- Nihlūs (mountain) IV:157
- Banū Nihm (of Hamdān) XXXIX:220

- Nihrīr the Elder XXXVIII:106  
 Nihrīr al-Khādīm XXXV:164  
 Nihrīr al-'Umarī XXXVIII:167  
 Nihrīr the Younger XXXVIII:108  
 Nihyā (southwest of Palmyra?)  
 XXVI:157-58
- Ibn Nihyah (police chief) XXII:20  
 al-Nijāf (toponym) XII:40; XIII:65
- Nikētiatēs (? , Ibn Qaṭūnā, Byzantine  
 naval commander) XXXIV:124
- al-Nīl (town, on Nahr al-Nīl)  
 XXVIII:254, 275; XXXII:9, 49-54,  
 70-72, 75, 81; XXXVI:205
- Nile (Nahr al-Nīl, river) I:370;  
 II:184; III:32, 34, 66, 69, 84;  
 XIII:162, 169, 171; XXIII:75;  
 XXVII:173; XXXVII:169;  
 XXXVIII:151  
 SEE ALSO Fam al-Nīl
- Nimr b. Jurwah X:108
- Abū Nimrān (*rāwī*) XII:83
- Nimrān b. Abī Nimrān al-Hamdānī  
 XVI:134
- Abū Nimrān al-Raḥabī XXXIX:159
- Nimrod b. Arghu II:50
- Nimrod b. Arpachshad II:16
- Nimrod b. Bālish II:111
- Nimrod (Namrūd) b. Canaan b.  
 Cush b. Ham II:4, 15, 16, 18, 22,  
 27, 50, 52, 53, 56, 57, 60, 61, 97,  
 108-11, 128, 140
- Nimrod b. Cush. SEE Nimrod b.  
 Canaan b. Cush b. Ham
- Nīmrūz (province) V:149, 395-97,  
 401
- Nīnawā (Nineveh) IV:40, 160, 161;  
 V:322; VI:117  
 SEE ALSO al-Ḥiṣnān
- Nīnawā (village, near Karbalā')  
 XIX:82, 102, 103, 105; XXVI:48;  
 XXXV:90, 93; XXXVIII:79
- Nineveh. SEE Nīnawā
- Nippur. SEE Niffar
- Nīq Gate. SEE Bāb Nīq
- Nīq al-'Uqāb (near al-Juḥfah)  
 VIII:169, 171
- Niqfūr. SEE Nicephorus I
- nīranj* (magical spells) XV:230
- al-Nirsīyān (near Kaskar) XI:182,  
 184
- Nīrūfarr (? , ruler of al-Ahwāz)  
 V:12
- Nīsābūr. SEE Nishapur
- Nishapur (Nīshāpūr, Naysābūr,  
 Nīsābūr) V:15, 58, 65, 128, 130,  
 136; XIII:11; XIV:53, 54, 60;  
 XV:36, 91, 93; XVII:99, 140;  
 XVIII:163, 179; XX:72; XXI:209-  
 11; XXII:10; XXIII:90, 201;  
 XXV:39, 106, 119, 189, 192;  
 XXVI:60, 122-23, 208, 210, 213;  
 XXVII:68, 81, 100, 106, 107, 108,  
 109, 122, 126, 182, 209, 211;  
 XXVIII:44, 70; XXIX:45; XXX:176,  
 276, 284; XXXI:15-16, 25;  
 XXXII:105-6; XXXIII:148, 181;  
 XXXIV:21, 95; XXXV:144;  
 XXXVI:151, 156, 157, 159, 188,  
 203; XXXVIII:10, 29, 64, 77, 84  
 SEE ALSO Abrashahr
- Nīshāpūr. SEE Nishapur
- Niṣībīn. SEE Naṣībīn
- Nīstar (in Lower Bihqubādh) XI:42
- Niṣṭās (*mawlā* of Ṣafwān b.  
 Umayyah) VII:147
- Niṣṭās, Abū Zubayr XXVI:96, 172
- Niṣṭās b. Naṣṭūrus XI:165
- nithār* (strewing of fruits, nuts, or  
 money, on festive occasions, or  
 as a reward) XXXIV:177-78, 186
- nitrous topsoil. SEE *sibākḥ*
- Nīw Khusraw (commander of  
 Ardashīr III's guard) V:401
- Nīwāndukht (mother of Kisrā I)  
 V:128-29, 136
- Niyār b. 'Abdallāh al-Aslamī  
 XV:200-201, 214
- Niyār b. 'Iyād XV:203
- Niyār b. Mikraz XV:174

Niyār b. Mukram al-Aslamī XV:247,  
248

Nīzak. SEE Nayzak

Nizār (Khurāsānī commander)

XXVIII:46

Banū Nizār (al-Nizāriyyah, Nizārīs)

XIX:146; XXV:13, 113; XXVI:134–

35, 180, 220, 255; XXVII:2, 16,

189; XXX:131–32, 146, 157;

XXXI:155

Abū Nizār al-Ḍarīr XXXII:246, 248

Nizār b. Ma'add IV:70; VI:32, 34, 36;

XX:71, 75

Nizār b. Muḥammad XXXVIII:97,

150, 182

SEE ALSO Abū Ma'add

Nizārīs. SEE Banū Nizār

al-Nizāriyyah. SEE Banū Nizār

Noah (Nūḥ, prophet) I:297, 302,

326, 334, 340, 341, 344, 347, 348,

353–70; II:10–12, 14, 20, 21, 23,

48–50; V:413, 416; VI:42, 51, 52,

154; VII:83; XV:210, 242; XIX:146;

XXXI:224; XXXVII:173;

XXXIX:246

Noah's ark I:355–68

Noam. SEE Na'mah bt. Seth

nobility contest. SEE *tanāfur*

nomads. SEE Bedouins

non-Arabs (*ʾilj*, pl. *a'lāj*, *'ulūj*) V:78,

375, 378; XVIII:57; XXIII:25, 68;

XXIX:90; XXXIII:27, 52, 62, 72, 89,

104; XXXIV:41; XXXV:87

noon (midday) prayer (*ṣalāt al-zuhr*)

IX:171; XXXIX:109

North Star II:19

nose rings XIX:178

nosebags. SEE *makhālī*

nosebleeds. SEE 'Ām al-Ru'āf

nostrils, cleansing of II:99

notables (*al-khāsshah*, *al-a'lām*)

XV:54, 84, 122, 147, 154, 203;

XXXI:3

SEE ALSO *ashrāf*

notaries (*'udūl*) XXXV:7

notes. SEE promissory notes

Nowrūz (Nawrūz, Nayrūz,

Zoroastrian New Year festival)

I:350; III:114; XXIV:96; XXXIII:13;

XXXIV:108, 129, 165–66;

XXXVII:78, 174; XXXVIII:19, 20,

45

Nu'aylah b. Mulayk XVIII:86

Nu'aym (*rāwī*) XVI:95

Nu'aym (*rāwī*) XXXIX:222

Nu'aym (*rāwī*) XVII:138

Abū Nu'aym (al-Faḍl b. Dukayn)

I:175, 180; II:144; VI:157, 159;

XI:132; XXI:186; XXVI:177;

XXVIII:134, 143, 253–54, 291;

XXXIX:60, 65, 70, 155, 214, 218,

230, 231, 238, 253, 254, 257, 259,

273, 277, 278

Ibn Abī Nu'aym (seal bearer for

Sulaymān b. 'Abd al-Malik)

XXIV:62

Nu'aym b. 'Abd Kulāl IX:74

Nu'aym b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.

Nu'aym al-Ghāmidī XXV:17

Nu'aym b. 'Abdallāh al-Mujmir

XXXIX:69

Nu'aym b. 'Amr b. 'Attāb XII:99

Nu'aym b. Ḥammād I:199; VI:159;

XIII:59; XIV:98; XXXIX:218

Nu'aym b. al-Ḥārith b. al-'Ulayyah

al-Bajalī XVII:49

Nu'aym b. Ḥāzīm XXX:297;

XXXI:102

Nu'aym b. Hubayrah (brother of

Maṣqalah b. Hubayrah al-

Shaybānī) XVII:194–95; XX:207,

208, 222

Nu'aym b. Khāzīm XXXII:75

Nu'aym b. Mas'ūd al-Ashja'ī

VII:166; VIII:23–25; IX:107, 168;

XIII:115, 118

Nu'aym b. Muqarrin XIII:115, 118,

200, 201, 203, 209, 211, 217;

XIV:3, 19, 21–27, 31

Nu'aym b. Salāmah XXI:216

- Nu'aym b. Ṣuhayb b. al-'Ulayyah al-Bajāli XVII:49
- Nu'aym b. Thābit b. Nu'aym  
XXVI:242; XXVII:6
- Nu'aym b. 'Ulaym al-Taghlibī  
XXII:101, 103
- Nu'aym b. al-Waḍḍāḥ XXXI:160
- Nu'aym b. Zayd IX:68
- al-Nu'aymān (Ibn al-Nu'aymān)  
XXXIX:103
- Nūbā bt. Karīṭā b. Kūthā II:127
- al-Nūbah (ethnic group)  
XXXIV:141; XXXVI:43  
SEE ALSO Nubia
- al-Nūbandajān (in Fārs)  
XXXVI:185; XXXVIII:194
- Nubātah b. Ḥanḏalah al-Kilābī  
XXVI:260; XXVII:16, 57, 86, 87,  
88, 89, 109, 110, 111, 121, 122,  
124, 126, 127
- Banū Nubayh XXXIX:168
- Nubayh b. al-Ḥajjāj VI:93, 141;  
VII:44, 65, 67
- Nubayh b. Wahb b. 'Amir VI:26;  
VII:67
- al-Nūbī the Younger. SEE Mufarraǰ  
al-Nūbī
- Nubia (Nubians) II:11, 15, 16;  
IX:146; XIII:170-72, 175;  
XXXI:142  
SEE ALSO al-Nūbah
- Ibn Nuḍaylah (rāwī). SEE 'Ubayd b.  
Nuḍaylah
- al-Nuḍayr b. al-Ḥārith b. Kaladah b.  
'Alqamah IX:32
- Nuḍayr b. Kinānah VI:31
- Nudbah (mother of Khufāf b.  
'Umayr b. al-Ḥārith) XXVI:238
- Mt. Nūdh (in India) I:291, 292, 295,  
303, 315, 334, 340
- Nūdnūd (killer of Bābak al-  
Khurramī) XXXIII:89
- Nufay' (killer of al-Zubayr b. al-  
'Awwām) XVI:112
- Nufay' (mawlā of al-Manṣūr)  
XXIX:236
- Nufay' b. Dhu'ayb XXI:215
- Nufay' b. Masrūḥ. SEE Abū Bakrah
- Nufayl b. 'Abd al-'Uzzāb b. Riyāḥ  
VI:18
- Nufayl b. Ḥabīb al-Kath'amī  
V:221-23, 228, 230-31, 233-34
- al-Nughayl (raider on the  
Byzantines) XXXVIII:84, 90
- Ibn al-Nughayl XXXVIII:90
- Nūḥ (prophet). SEE Noah
- Abū Nūḥ (kātib). SEE 'Isā b. Ibrāhīm  
b. Nūḥ
- Abū Nūḥ (rāwī) VI:45
- Ibn Nūḥ (head of embroidery  
workshops) XXX:212
- Nūḥ b. 'Abdallāh b. Khāzim  
XXII:168; XXIII:99, 103-4, 108
- Nūḥ b. 'Amr b. Huwayy al-Saksakī  
XXVI:152, 155
- Nūḥ b. Asad XXXIII:185
- Nūḥ b. Darrāj XXXIX:231
- Nūḥ b. Ḥabīb al-Qūmisī XIX:191;  
XX:56
- Nūḥ b. Qays I:355, 368; XVIII:99;  
XXXIX:125
- Nūḥ b. Qays al-Ṭāhī VI:159
- Nūḥ b. Shaybān b. Mālik b. Misma'  
XXIV:113
- Abū Nuhayk b. Ziyād. SEE Abū  
Nahīk b. Ziyād
- Ibn Abī Nuhaylah (rāwī) XXVI:72
- Nujayḥ (slave of 'Uthmān b. 'Affān)  
XV:250
- Nujayḥ b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Sindī  
SEE Abū Ma'shar
- Nujayr (in Ḥaḍramawt), battle of  
X:183-87, 191; XXIII:62;  
XXXIX:89
- al-Nukhayl. SEE Day of al-Nukhayl
- al-Nukhaylah (between al-Kūfah  
and Mecca) XI:212, 214



- al-Nukhaylah (Nukhaylah,  
northwest of al-Kūfah) XVI:197;  
XVII:5, 94, 112, 120–21, 136, 200;  
XVIII:12; XIX:129; XX:80, 86, 124,  
125, 126, 129, 131; XXI:128, 141,  
188; XXIV:131; XXVI:43, 48;  
XXVII:12, 56, 183; XXXIV:46;  
XXXIX:53, 86, 94
- Nu'm (in al-Jazīrah). SEE Furḍat  
Nu'm
- Nu'm (in Yemen) V:294
- Ibn Abī Nu'm. SEE al-Ḥakam b. 'Abd  
al-Raḥmān b. Abī Nu'm
- al-Nu'mān I (b. Imrī' al-Qays II,  
Lakhmid ruler) IV:130; V:75, 79–  
81, 124–25
- al-Nu'mān II (b. al-Aswad b. al-  
Mundhir, Lakhmid ruler) V:163
- al-Nu'mān III (b. al-Mundhir IV,  
Lakhmid ruler) II:134; IV:149–  
50; V:182, 237, 286, 339–47, 350–  
52, 354–58, 361, 370–71; IX:27;  
X:138; XI:4, 32; XII:20; XIII:26, 27,  
35; XIX:97, 99
- al-Nu'mān (nephew of Ismā'īl b. al-  
Nu'mān) XXXVIII:136, 138, 141
- al-Nu'mān (prince of Dhū Ru'ayn)  
IX:74
- al-Nu'mān, Abū Sarī. SEE Abū al-  
Sarī al-Azdī
- al-Nu'mān b. al-Afqam al-Naṣrī  
XV:92
- al-Nu'mān b. 'Ajlān al-Zuraqī  
XVI:42
- al-Nu'mān b. 'Amr b. Muqarrin. SEE  
al-Nu'mān b. Muqarrin al-  
Muzanī
- al-Nu'mān b. al-Aswad b. Sharāḥīl  
b. al-Jawn al-Kindī. SEE al-  
Nu'mān b. Abī al-Jawn al-Kindī
- al-Nu'mān b. 'Awf b. Abī Jābir al-  
Azdī XXI:5
- al-Nu'mān b. 'Awf b. al-Nu'mān al-  
Shaybānī XI:66, 220
- al-Nu'mān b. Bashīr al-Anṣārī VII:9,  
10; X:7; XVI:6, 169; XVII:198–99;  
XVIII:147, 199–200, 207, 216;  
XIX:1–2, 17–18, 23–24, 29–30, 36,  
172, 199–200; XX:49, 56, 63;  
XXVI:149, 156; XXXIX:295–96
- al-Nu'mān b. Buzurj IX:123
- al-Nu'mān b. Ibrāhīm b. al-Ashtar  
al-Nakha'ī XXIV:130, 143
- al-Nu'mān b. Imrī' al-Qays (al-Bad')  
b. 'Amr b. Imrī' al-Qays. SEE al-  
Nu'mān I
- al-Nu'mān b. Abī Ja'd XX:205, 210
- al-Nu'mān b. al-Jawn. SEE al-  
Nu'mān b. Abī al-Jawn al-Kindī
- al-Nu'mān b. Abī al-Jawn (b. al-  
Jawn) al-Kindī IX:137; X:190;  
XXXIX:188–89
- al-Nu'mān b. Abī Jī'āl IX:100
- al-Nu'mān b. Mālīk al-Anṣārī  
VII:109
- al-Nu'mān b. al-Mundhir (*rāwī*)  
IX:125
- al-Nu'mān b. al-Mundhir I b. Imrī'  
al-Qays b. al-Shaqīqah V:85, 87–  
88, 139
- al-Nu'mān b. Muqarrin al-Muzanī  
VIII:10; X:48, 49, 51; XII:30, 34,  
35; XIII:36, 132–36, 145, 146, 179–  
83, 185, 187–89, 199–209, 212,  
213, 216; XIV:5, 6, 9, 10, 12, 13,  
18, 20, 44
- al-Nu'mān b. Qabīṣah b. Ḥayyah al-  
Ṭa'ī, Abū 'Āmir XII:135, 136
- al-Nu'mān b. Rāshid VI:67
- al-Nu'mān b. Sa'd al-Ḥimyarī  
XXII:120
- al-Nu'mān b. Sarī XXVII:148
- al-Nu'mān b. Ṣuhbān al-Rāsībī  
XVII:190–91; XX:20–23; XXI:22
- al-Nu'mān al-'Ullayṣī XXXVIII:137
- al-Nu'mān b. 'Uthmān, Abū Ḥāzim  
XXIX:206
- al-Nu'mān b. Yazīd b. 'Abd al-Malik  
XXVI:70

- al-Nu'mān b. Zur'ah al-Taghlibī  
V:359-60, 369
- al-Nu'māniyyah (halfway between  
Baghdad and Wāsiṭ) XXXVI:23,  
169, 204; XXXVIII:108
- Numārah b. Jurwah X:108
- Banū Numārah b. Lakhm IV:129,  
136, 141
- Numārah b. Qays b. Numārah  
IV:131
- Abū Numaylah (Ṣāliḥ b. 'Abbār)  
XXVI:29, 63-65
- Numaylah b. 'Abdallāh VIII:180
- Numaylah b. Murrah al-'Abshamī  
XXVIII:227, 260-61, 272, 276, 282
- Banū Numayr (Numayrīs) XXI:184;  
XXVI:64, 202; XXVIII:209;  
XXXIV:45-51; XXXIX:127
- İbn Numayr (*rāwī*) XXXIX:113
- Numayr b. Kharashah b. Rabīah  
IX:43
- Numayr al-Khuzāī (father of Mālik  
b. Numayr) XXXIX:145-46
- Numayr b. Wa'lah al-Hamdānī al-  
Yanā'ī XV:91; XVI:81; XVII:74,  
89, 135; XIX:9, 42, 139, 148;  
XX:193; XXII:191
- al-Numayrī (slave) XXXVI:45  
numbers, symbolic use of  
XXVIII:180
- Numidian cranes XXXVII:21, 28
- Nun b. Ephraim (Nūn b. Ifrā'im)  
II:185
- Nūnah. SEE Umm al-'Abbās bt.  
Mūsā al-Hādī  
*nuqabā'*. SEE *naqīb*
- al-Nuqrah. SEE al-Ma'din
- Nusaybah bt. Ka'b, Umm 'Umārah  
VI:132
- Nuṣayḥah (in a line of poetry)  
XVIII:126
- al-Nusayr b. 'Amr al-'Ijlī XIV:73
- al-Nusayr b. Daysam b. Thawr al-  
'Ijlī. SEE al-Nusayr b. Thawr al-  
'Ijlī
- al-Nusayr al-'Ijlī. SEE al-Nusayr b.  
Thawr al-'Ijlī
- al-Nusayr b. Thawr al-'Ijlī XI:198,  
205, 210; XIII:201, 212; XIV:18;  
XV:132, 256
- Nuṣayr (father of Mūsā b. Nuṣayr)  
XI:55-56
- Nuṣayr (*mawlā* of al-Faḍl b. 'Abbās  
b. Rabīah) XXIII:16
- Nuṣayr, Abū Ḥamzah XXXVI:111,  
175, 201; XXXVII:14-16, 18-19,  
22-23, 25, 33-34, 39-41, 44-45,  
47-50, 54, 59, 71, 96, 99
- al-Nuṣayr b. al-Ḥārith b. Kaladah.  
SEE al-Nuḍayr b. al-Ḥārith b.  
Kaladah b. 'Alqamah
- Nuṣayr b. al-Khaṭṭāb XXXI:121
- Nuṣayr b. al-Muḥtafiz XXVII:162
- Nuṣayr al-Waṣīf (*khādīm* of al-  
Mahdī) XXIX:172, 173, 255;  
XXX:4-5, 8; XXXII:66
- al-Nūshajān XV:92
- Nūsharā b. Ṭājibak XXXV:146, 155
- al-Nūsharī XXXVI:23, 24, 71, 90  
SEE ALSO Īsā al-Nūsharī
- Banū Nutaylah XXVIII:98, 132;  
XXXIX:246
- Nutaylah bt. Janāb b. Kulayb  
XXXIX:24, 246
- nuts. SEE *nithār*
- Abū Nuwās (al-Ḥasan b. Hānī) II:1;  
IV:7; XXX:226, 254, 334;  
XXXI:226-28, 233-42, 248-50
- O**
- oath of allegiance (*bay'ah*) XVII:99,  
179, 192; XVIII:141; XXI:55, 59-  
60, 87, 89, 110, 141, 209; XXII:43;  
XXXV:108
- to 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān  
XXI:186, 188-89, 199, 232
- to 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr b. al-  
Ḥaḍramī XVII:168

## oath of allegiance (continued)

- to 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib XVI:1-7, 9, 11-15, 168; XVII:25, 85, 100, 208
- of 'Amr b. al-'Āṣ VIII:145
- to Abū Bakr IX:184-201
- bay'at al-riḍwān* (Pledge of Riḍwān, Pledge of Good Pleasure, Day of the Tree) VIII:70, 82-84; IX:11; XII:21
- to al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib XVII:218; XVIII:2, 3
- to al-Manṣūr XXVIII:1
- to Mu'āwiyah b. Abī Sufyān XVI:191-95; XVII:31, 36, 148, 207; XVIII:5, 6
- to al-Musta'in XXXV:2
- of the Negus of Abyssinia to Prophet Muḥammad VIII:109
- to Prophet Muḥammad VIII:38, 175, 176, 181-84  
SEE ALSO al-'Aqabah
- to Qaṭarī b. al-Fujā'ah XXI:133
- to 'Uthmān b. 'Affān XIV:154, 160; XV:1-3
- of women VI:126-27; VIII:38, 182-84
- to Yazīd b. Mu'āwiyah b. Abī Sufyān XVIII:208; XIX:1
- to Zayd b. 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib XXVI:22-23

## oaths and pledges

- of allegiance. SEE oath of allegiance
- of al-'Aqabah. SEE al-'Aqabah
- breaking of XX:184-85; XXX:96
- collective oath (*qasāmah*) XV:46-47
- of divorcing one's wife XXI:63; XXVI:128; XXVIII:140; XXIX:24, 186; XXXII:242; XXXVI:37

## oaths and pledges (continued)

- of freeing slaves XVI:116-17, 126; XXV:106-7; XXVI:11; XXIX:24, 186
- mendacious oath (*al-yamīn al-ghamūs*) XXX:123
- sacrificial oath VI:1-2
- of women VI:126-27; VIII:38, 182-84
- oboe. SEE *sūrṇāy*
- oceans, created by God I:235
- ode. SEE *qasīdah*
- offensive behavior XXXV:61
- offensive food XXXIV:91-92
- offices. SEE entries beginning with Dīwān
- official documents. SEE writing and written documents
- official rank (*martabah*). SEE *aṣḥāb al-marātib*
- offspring. SEE children
- Og ('Āj, b. Anak, giant) I:361; III:81, 83, 84
- oil burning, in warfare XXXV:151
- oil-sellers' quarter. SEE al-Zayyātūn
- ointment (wars) XXI:33
- Old Bridge. SEE al-Qanṭarah al-'Atīqah
- olibanum XXX:310
- olive trees, tax on V:258
- Mt. of Olives (east of Jerusalem) I:294
- omens
- crows cawing XVIII:77
- good omens XX:143, 167; XXIII:170; XXVI:261; XXVII:162
- ill omens VII:41; XII:35, 47-48; XVII:7; XVIII:77; XX:185; XXII:68, 108; XXIII:93; XXV:143, 189; XXVII:112; XXVIII:271; XXX:226
- neighing of horses XXIII:93
- rain clouds XXVIII:212
- of Ṣafar XXVIII:212

## omens (continued)

- sandals in VI:135–36; XII:34, 35  
SEE ALSO divining arrows;  
ornithomancy
- Omri (father of Athaliah) IV:35
- onions XXXII:254
- Ooryphas (Byzantine naval commander) XXXIV:124
- opening formula, in official documents VI:114; XXX:166
- oratory. SEE *al-muṣallā*
- orchards. SEE entries beginning with Bustān; Day of the Orchard; gardens
- ornithomancy (*'iyāfah*) V:331; XII:47–48; XV:225–26; XXII:67; XXIII:22, 170, 205; XXIV:8; XXXVII:176
- orphans XXVII:153; XXXIX:157
- Oūshahanj b. Eber b. Shelah (Fēshdādh) I:326, 327, 341, 342, 344, 345
- Ostahan (brother of Fīrān) IV:12
- ostriches XVIII:109
- Othniel b. Kenaz III:127
- outhouse. SEE privies
- outlaw. SEE *khalī'*
- oven, Adam's I:297, 356, 363–64
- owl, as spirit of the non-avenged XXI:162
- Oxus (Amū Daryā, Balkh, Jayḥūn, river) III:24, 117; XIV:54; XVIII:69, 164; XIX:187–88; XXII:175, 188; XXIII:29, 90, 99, 186; XXIV:15, 158, 193; XXV:10, 11, 13, 20, 21, 30, 46, 50, 53, 71, 85, 105, 121; XXVI:62–63, 78, 117–18, 209, 221; XXVII:71, 105, 197, 205; XXXI:24; XXXVI:165; XXXVIII:84

## paganism. SEE polytheists and polytheism

- Pakoros (Afqūrshāh) b. Balāsh IV:101
- palaces. SEE entries beginning with Dār, Qaṣr
- palanquins (*ṣanādiq*) XII:82
- palate. SEE *taḥnīk* ritual
- Palestine (al-Sha'm) IV:24, 41, 45–46, 48, 52–53, 61, 64, 103, 105, 108–9, 116–17, 127
- Palestine (Filasṭīn) II:65, 66, 112, 128, 136, 167, 169, 180; III:128; IV:45–46, 98–99, 125–26, 173; V:318; VI:16; VIII:107; IX:163; X:34, 97; XI:73, 80, 84, 87, 107, 108, 126, 160–65; XII:187, 190–92, 203; XIII:87, 106; XIV:15; XV:73–74, 171, 176, 199, 255; XVI:175; XVII:152, 160; XVIII:221; XX:49, 50, 56, 64, 160; XXI:216, 217, 229; XXIII:84, 159; XXV:144; XXVI:189–93, 241; XXVII:3, 6, 170, 171, 172, 198, 204, 208; XXIX:142, 215; XXX:141; XXXI:107; XXXII:199, 223; XXXIII:202, 206; XXXIV:97; XXXV:13; XXXIX:305  
SEE ALSO al-Urdunn
- Palm Sunday (Yawm al-Sha'ānīn) XXXIV:91, 129, 153; XXXVI:172; XXXVII:78
- palms. SEE date palm trees
- Palmyra. SEE Tadmur
- Palmyra Road XXXVIII:114
- Paradise (*al-jannah*, the Garden) I:250–51, 254, 275–85; III:50, 60, 66, 146; VIII:26, 46, 125, 126; X:13, 16, 17, 63; XII:32, 50, 67, 87, 102, 164; XVIII:68, 195, 203, 214; XXX:110  
SEE ALSO Eden
- paralytic stroke. SEE apoplexy

## P

- pact. SEE *'ahd*
- Pact, Lesser Pilgrimage of. SEE *'umrat al-qaḍā'*

- parasol (*mushammas*, *shamsah*, symbol of royal authority) XXXIII:31; XXXV:42; XXXVIII:177, 179
- parental obedience, Prophet Muḥammad on XXXIX:200
- paring of nails II:99, 100; XVIII:212
- parks. SEE pleasure parks
- partisans. SEE entries beginning with *shīʿat*
- Passover XXXIV:153
- pasture  
created by God I:216  
reserved pasture (*maḥjar*, *ḥimā*) X:51, 180–83; XV:156, 167  
SEE ALSO *ḥimā*
- patricius (*patrikios*). SEE *baṭrīq*
- Paul (apostle) IV:123, 126
- Paykand. SEE Baykand
- payments. SEE military payments and allowances
- peace treaty, of Damascus XII:177
- peaches (*durrāq*) XXVI:77
- Peacock Army XXII:194
- peacocks XXIII:177
- pearl(s)  
al-Ka'bah as a pearl I:301–2  
of Lote Tree VI:79  
in man's ears XIX:155  
as part of estates XXXV:7  
of the Umayyads XXXIX:245
- pears XXV:169
- Pegasus (al-Na'ā'im, constellation) XII:47, 62
- Peleg b. Eber (Fāligh b. 'Ābir) II:15, 16, 20, 22
- pen (*qalam*), as first created thing I:198–203, 218, 219
- penalties. SEE punishment
- penis  
in cursing XX:223  
dyeing, in fornication XXIII:65  
as spoils of war XV:42–43
- Penitents. SEE al-Tawwābūn
- pennants. SEE banners
- pensions. SEE military payments and allowances
- People of the Book. SEE Ahl al-Kitāb
- People of the Desert. SEE Bedouins
- People of the Gospel. SEE Christians
- People of the Household. SEE Ahl al-Bayt
- perfume commanders XXXI:130–32
- perfumers XXX:321; XXXI:178
- perfumes XXVI:103; XXVIII:135  
civet XXXIX:179  
funerary perfumes (*ḥunūf*) XXI:103; XXXV:132  
*ghāliyah* XXIII:226; XXX:310–11; XXXI:130; XXXIII:175  
as gifts XXX:310–11; XXXV:27; XXXVIII:77; XXXIX:179  
for al-Ka'bah XXIX:194; XXXII:38  
*khālūq* XXIX:194  
in mosques XXXIX:203  
origin of I:296–97  
preparation for death, anointing oneself in XIV:79; XIX:121; XXI:103; XXV:52; XXXIV:31  
*tighār* (urn for perfumes) XXX:321  
use by men XX:69; XXIV:118; XXV:14; XXIX:144; XXX:321
- Pērōz. SEE Fayrūz
- Persia (Persians, Iran, Iranians) I:318, 319, 325, 326, 341, 342, 344, 345, 348, 369, 371; II:2, 3, 5–7, 9, 14, 16, 17, 23–25, 48, 49, 58, 109, 133, 134; III:1, 3, 19, 22, 24, 29, 98, 111, 112–17; IV:5, 27, 43, 76–77, 82, 85–86, 89, 92–93, 95–96, 98–100, 102, 124–25, 129, 149, 151; VIII:100–101, 111–12, 114; IX:27, 123, 143, 144, 145; XI:2, 5–7, 10–11, 12–15, 17, 20–23, 22, 27, 31, 35–36, 39, 43–45, 47–50, 53–54, 60, 62, 67, 70, 117–22, 173, 177–78, 180–82, 184–85, 186–92, 193, 194–95, 200, 203–8, 211–13, 214,

- Persia (continued) **XI**:221-24, 222-23; **XII**:6, 7, 15, 18, 20, 21, 24-27, 29-31, 32-34, 36, 40, 42-44, 46, 50, 53, 54-56, 57-60, 62-66, 69, 70, 74, 76, 81, 82, 84, 86, 88, 89, 91-95, 98, 99-106, 108-17, 119-26, 128-32, 135, 136, 138-40, 142, 147, 148, 149, 152, 154-56, 161, 162, 164, 166, 168, 171, 196; **XIII**:3-7, 8-12, 14-23, 25-30, 37-44, 46-47, 49-53, 62, 72, 75, 85, 96, 101, 114-19, 127-29, 134-53, 140-45, 164, 170, 180-82, 184-88, 190, 192-94, 196, 198, 200-206, 208-11, 215-16; **XIV**:1, 18, 22, 23, 37, 51, 52, 59, 60, 62, 91; **XV**:81, 102-3, 117, 208; **XVI**:175; **XVIII**:6, 12, 14, 20, 22, 82, 112, 163, 203, 206; **XIX**:74, 75, 79, 169, 185, 188; **XXI**:13, 33, 38, 91, 116, 176; **XXII**:10; **XXIII**:165; **XXV**:61, 128, 137, 138, 139, 151, 168; **XXVI**:43, 150; **XXVIII**:50; **XXXI**:86, 96, 193, 217, 222; **XXXIV**:182; **XXXV**:145; **XXXIX**:108  
SEE ALSO Ayyām Fāris; Sasanians
- Persia, Sea of **XXXI**:102
- Persian bracelets **XIII**:5, 6
- Persian date palms, tax on **V**:258
- Persian emperors **I**:344-45, 348-52  
chronology principles of **VI**:158  
*kay* (royal title) **II**:25  
Nawfal b. 'Abd Manāf's treaty with **VI**:16  
qualities of Persian kingship (*al-kayyyah*) **V**:41-42  
SEE ALSO Kisra; specific names, e.g. Yazdajird
- Persian genealogists **I**:341-42
- Persian language **II**:13; **XXXI**:188, 190, 192-93, 222
- Persian national consciousness **XXXIII**:189
- Persian new year. SEE Nowrūz
- Persian royal flag (Dirafsh-e Kābyān, Drafsh-i Kayvān) **II**:7; **IV**:11, 74; **V**:308; **XI**:188; **XII**:124, 130
- Persian solar calendar  
Ābān (day) **III**:114  
Ābānmāh (month) **III**:114  
Daybadīn (day) **V**:403  
Isfandārmadh (month) **V**:403  
Māh Mihr (month) **II**:5, 27  
Tīr-Māh (month) **XXXIII**:142
- Pertinax (Roman emperor) **IV**:126
- pestilence. SEE plague
- Peter (apostle) **IV**:123, 126  
SEE ALSO Simon (Sham'ūn)
- petitions and complaints. SEE *mazālim* court
- Pharaoh (Fir'awn) **II**:1, 2, 13, 14, 16, 62, 64, 111, 154, 158, 165, 182, 184; **III**:10, 17, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 49, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 75, 110, 117; **IV**:23, 31; **VII**:26; **VIII**:145; **XXI**:78, 84; **XXIII**:6, 46; **XXV**:40; **XXVII**:165, 174; **XXVIII**:152, 167; **XXX**:135-36, 234-35; **XXXIII**:189-90; **XXXVIII**:162  
wife of **III**:35, 39, 40, 41
- Pharaonite (al-Fir'awnī) **III**:41, 42, 43
- Pharos of Alexandria **XXX**:163
- Philip (apostle) **IV**:123
- Philip (brother of King Herod) **IV**:108
- Philip (Roman emperor) **IV**:126
- Philip of Macedon **IV**:89, 92-93
- Phineas b. Eleazer **III**:93
- phlebotomy. SEE bloodletting and cupping
- Phocas (Fūqā, Byzantine emperor) **IV**:127; **V**:317, 319

- physicians XI:129; XXII:65;  
 XXVI:47; XXIX:88; XXX:313-14;  
 XXXV:133; XXXVI:145;  
 XXXVIII:123; XXXIX:29
- physiognomy (*firāsah, qiyāfah*)  
 XXII:67; XXXII:161-63
- piety. SEE zuhd
- pigeon post XXXVIII:174
- pigeons  
 first person to use pigeons II:26  
 of al-Ḥaram XX:2  
 in omens XV:225-26  
 wild pigeons X:73  
 SEE ALSO dove
- Pilate. SEE Pontius Pilate
- pilgrimage  
 Farewell Pilgrimage. SEE  
 Farewell Pilgrimage  
 Greater Pilgrimage. SEE ḥajj  
 to Jerusalem XXXVII:174  
 Lesser Pilgrimage. SEE 'umrah
- Pisces (constellation) XII:47, 62
- Pishon. SEE Fayshān
- Place for Standing. SEE wuqūf
- plague X:16; XVIII:167-68; XXIII:31;  
 XXVI:80-81; XXVII:10, 166;  
 XXIX:169; XXXIX:244  
 in Ādharbayjān XXXVIII:94  
 of 'Amwās XII:200; XIII:96-100,  
 151, 159  
 of ants VI:53  
 in Baghdad XXIX:238;  
 XXXVIII:199, 202  
 in al-Baṣrah XX:46, 163-64;  
 XXII:188; XXVII:121;  
 XXIX:238; XXXV:114  
 in Egypt XIII:94  
 in Iraq XIII:94-96; XXV:102  
 among Israelites III:93, 119-20,  
 121, 150  
 among Japheth's descendants  
 II:19  
 in al-Kūfah XVIII:95  
 in Marw al-Rudh XXIII:87  
 in Mecca XXX:110
- plague (continued)  
 in Syria XIII:92-96; XXII:182;  
 XXV:25, 100, 102; XXVI:137,  
 142, 150  
 in Wāsiṭ XXV:98, 102
- planets. SEE stars and planets
- plants (including herbs and trees)  
 acacia tree I:277; II:73; IX:11  
 aloe IV:79; XXXI:143; XXXV:19;  
 XXXVII:72; XXXIX:179  
 althea (*khiṭmī*) XXIII:81  
 arāk (tree from which toothpicks  
 are made) IX:126  
 'arfaj XVI:128  
 banana trees XXIX:121  
 barley V:258; XVIII:51; XX:4  
 basil XVIII:196  
 beets XXXIX:206  
 boxthorn (*awsaj, Lycium* sp.)  
 III:50, 51; XXI:149  
 carob (*kharrūb, khurnūb*) III:172-  
 74; XXIV:18  
 carrots XVIII:51  
 chickpeas XXI:72  
 citron II:159  
 clover V:258  
 colocynth V:235; XXXII:149  
 cotton plantation (*maṭabah*)  
 XXVIII:70  
 cucumbers XXXIII:54  
 cutting of trees, for construction  
 I:341  
 date palm. SEE date palm trees  
 Day of the Tree. SEE Pledge of  
 Good Pleasure  
 Dhāt al-Sāq VII:13  
 eternity, tree of I:275-81  
 fig leaves I:299  
 first tree, planted by God III:50  
 flax XXXIV:126  
 garlic XXXII:254  
 ḡhāf trees XXI:149  
 hazelwood bow XXVIII:258  
 jujube tree XX:180  
 jumḡān XII:108

## plants (continued)

- katam* (herb for hair dyeing)  
IX:160, 161; XI:139
- leeks XXIX:249
- lote tree (*sidr, sidrah*) I:333; IX:22
- Lote Tree of the Utmost  
Boundary (Sidrat al-Muntahā) VI:79; IX:173
- myrtle I:197
- nab'* (hardwood tree of which bows are made) IX:154; XXI:149
- narcissus XXXIII:35
- Noah's ark, tree for construction of I:355
- olive trees, tax on V:258
- onions XXXII:254
- Paradise, trees of I:296
- qalāsīm* trees XIV:23
- rue (*ḥarmal*) V:235; VII:135
- rughl* XII:108
- sacred trees IX:11
- safflower XIII:105
- salamah* tree XXIV:11
- senna (*qilqil*) XXIV:10
- shawḥaṭ* (hardwood tree of which bows are made)  
IX:120, 154
- shīz* wood XXXIII:12
- ṣilliyān* plant XXIV:11
- southernwood (*Artemisia* sp.)  
XXIV:10
- swallow-wort V:235
- tamarisk II:19
- thaghāmah* (mountain plant, known for its whiteness)  
XXI:149
- tragacanth bush XXX:53
- trefoil V:258
- 'ushar* (*Asclepias* sp.) II:19; VIII:118; XII:171
- wheat I:298; V:258; XXXIX:225
- woad, as dyestuff XIX:160

## plants (continued)

- wormwood (*Artemisia* sp.)  
XXIV:10
- SEE ALSO fruit
- platoon commander. SEE *'arīf*
- pleasure parks XXIX:227
- Pledge of Good Pleasure (*bay'at al-riḍwān*, Pledge of Riḍwān, Day of the Tree) VIII:70, 82–84; IX:11; XII:21
- SEE ALSO oaths and pledges
- Pleiades XVII:83; XVIII:107
- pleurisy (*dhāt al-janb, shawkah*)  
VII:6; IX:178; XIX:71; XXIII:31
- plums (*ijjās*) XXXIII:196
- plunder, justification of XXXVI:22
- podagra XXXVIII:201
- Podandos. SEE al-Budandūn
- poetry
- pre-Islamic poetry, attitudes to  
XXXIX:84
- Prophet Muḥammad's self-perception as poet VI:71–72
- qaṣidah* (ode) XVIII:110, 111, 119, 202, 205; XXI:147, 149
- rajaz* (poetic meter) VIII:9, 45, 118, 141, 155, 178; IX:12; XI:95; XII:102, 116; XVIII:177; XXI:80, 128, 229
- rajaz* poets XI:67, 106; XII:122; XXIII:28
- satire (*hijā'*) VIII:179
- sponsorship of XXIX:109–11; XXX:116, 119, 306–8
- transmitters of XXXIX:253
- poison XVII:145, 214, 218, 223; XXIII:94
- poisoning techniques VIII:123–24; XXIV:184; XXXIV:221
- police
- aḥdāth*. SEE *aḥdāth*
- ḥaras*. SEE *ḥaras*
- Majlis al-Shurṭah (Police Headquarters, in Baghdad)  
XXXV:128



- police (continued)  
*ma'ūnah*. SEE *ma'ūnah*  
*shurṭah*. SEE *shurṭah*
- poll tax. SEE *jawālī*; *jizyah*
- polo (*al-ṣawālqjah*) **XXIX**:212;  
**XXXI**:18; **XXXIII**:213; **XXXVI**:88
- polytheists and polytheism **VIII**:17,  
40, 41, 45, 79–81, 87, 89, 92, 97,  
115, 134, 137, 164, 178, 179;  
**XVII**:32, 113, 127, 186; **XXI**:200  
Prophet Muḥammad and **VI**:46–  
47  
SEE ALSO idols; al-Jāhiliyyah
- pomegranates **X**:37; **XXVI**:177
- Pontius Pilate **IV**:125
- pontoon bridge (*jisr*) **XIII**:3, 4;  
**XXXVII**:30, 35, 38, 61, 85–86  
SEE ALSO entries beginning with  
*Jisr*
- ports. SEE entries beginning with  
*Furḍah*
- postal and intelligence service  
(*barīd*) **IV**:87; **V**:50, 328; **XII**:155,  
185; **XV**:28; **XVIII**:118, 163;  
**XXII**:109, 180, 193; **XXVII**:162;  
**XXVIII**:105; **XXIX**:234; **XXX**:5, 8,  
28, 56, 59, 267; **XXXI**:2, 23, 28, 48,  
55–56, 96, 192; **XXXII**:132, 224;  
**XXXIII**:8; **XXXIV**:141; **XXXV**:6,  
39, 124; **XXXVI**:129. SEE ALSO  
*kharīṭah*; news blockade; pigeon  
post; Ṣāḥib al-Barīd; secret  
messages; *sikkat al-barīd*
- Potiphar (Qīṭṭīn, Qaṭafīr, Iṭfīr b.  
Rawhīb) **II**:153, 155–57, 164, 165,  
184
- poverty. SEE destitute and poor
- prayer garments **IX**:86
- prayer ritual (*ṣalāt*) **VI**:77–78, 79–  
80; **IX**:86–87; **X**:7, 10, 24, 32–34,  
39, 40, 45, 69, 93, 101–3, 142, 150,  
158; **XIII**:21, 23, 30, 31, 36, 41, 72,  
112, 128, 147, 152, 156, 157, 176,  
181, 182, 187, 188, 192; **XVII**:71,  
99, 102, 104, 110, 126, 172,
- prayer ritual (continued) **XVII**:176–  
77, 208–9, 215–19; **XVIII**:126, 146;  
**XXIII**:129, 217; **XXXIX**:109, 120,  
121, 129, 135, 146, 198, 200, 223,  
232, 247, 280, 290  
'Abbāsīd prayer **XXVII**:66–67  
ablution (*ghuṣl*) **VI**:77–78; **IX**:86,  
87; **X**:142; **XXXIX**:198  
afternoon (mid-afternoon)  
prayer (*ṣalāt al-'aṣr*) **VIII**:28,  
29, 140; **XXXIX**:120, 121  
alteration of **X**:95; **XXIII**:36  
bowing. SEE prostration  
of breaking the fast of Ramaḍān  
(*ṣalāt al-ḥiṭr*) **XXXVI**:37  
at burial **XXXIX**:11, 20, 21, 22,  
25, 26, 27, 47, 59, 97, 136,  
161, 164, 167, 168, 173, 174,  
176, 184, 195, 221, 226, 263,  
268  
call to prayer (*adhān*). SEE call to  
prayer  
congregational prayer. SEE  
Friday prayer ritual  
deliberate neglect of **XXXIX**:200  
direction of prayer. SEE *qiblah*  
of dying (*ṣalāt al-mawt*)  
**XXXII**:226  
evening prayer (*ṣalāt al-'atamah*,  
*ṣalāt al-'ishā'*) **VIII**:29;  
**XX**:113, 125; **XXXIX**:71, 120  
of fear (*ṣalāt al-khawf*) **VII**:161,  
162, 163; **XI**:97; **XIX**:144  
forgetting to pray **VIII**:125  
Friday prayer ritual **VII**:1–4, 108;  
**XIII**:23, 31, 204; **XV**:70;  
**XXV**:36; **XXVIII**:7  
heat, noon prayer and  
**XXXIX**:109  
*īmā'* prayer (by gesture only)  
**XVII**:75  
*imām*. SEE *imām*  
on journeys **VIII**:192  
middle prayer (*al-ṣalāt al-wuṣṭā*)  
**XXXIX**:280

## prayer ritual (continued)

missing a prayer **XXXIX:120**

morning (dawn) prayer (*ṣalāt al-fajr*, *ṣalāt al-ṣubḥ*) **VIII:32, 97, 125; XVII:35, 36; XXXIX:14, 113, 114, 120, 125**

Musaylimah b. Ḥabīb's alterations **X:95**

noon (midday) prayer (*ṣalāt al-zuhr*) **IX:171; XXXIX:109**

place for collective prayer (oratory). SEE *al-muṣallā* of Qarmaṭians **XXXVII:170, 171, 174**

rain-seeking prayer (*ṣalāt al-istisqā'*) **VIII:95; XIII:156-57; XIV:40; XXVIII:175**

*rak'ah* (unit of prayer). SEE *rak'ah* Ramaḍān prayers **XIV:114-15; XXXVI:37**

*sajdah* (bowing, prostration) **XXXIX:121, 153**

second call to prayer. SEE call to prayer

shortening of **VIII:192**

*taghlīs* (performance of daybreak prayer while it is still dark) **XVII:35, 36**

*takbīr* (utterance of Muslim slogan 'God is great') **IX:132; XXII:18; XXIII:95; XXIV:57, 58; XXXVIII:4**

Uthmān's alterations **XV:38-40, 70**

of victory **XI:38**

prayer rug, sultan's. SEE *muṣallā* pre-Islamic era. SEE *al-Jāhiliyyah* pre-Islamic poetry, attitudes to **XXXIX:84**

precedence. SEE *sābiqah*

precious stones

chrysolites (*zabarjad*) **VI:79**

emeralds **XXXVI:9**

grape-stone (*'ajam*) **XXII:17**

ruby (*yāqūt*) **I:293, 301-2; VI:79; XXVI:82; XXXV:115; XXXVI:9**

Solomon given the test of piercing a gem **III:159-60**

SEE ALSO jewels and jewelry

predestination. SEE *al-qadar*; *al-Qadariyyah*

prefatory formula, in official documents **VI:114; XXX:166**

preserved fruit **XXIII:220**

prisoner exchange **XXXIV:38-43, 137-40, 156, 168-70**

SEE ALSO captives

prisons

Ārim (Zayd Ārim's prison, in Medina) **XIX:14, 16**

of Baghdad **XXXVI:16-18; XXXVIII:81**

of al-Baṣrah **XXXVIII:111**

al-Maṭbaq (al-Muṭbaq, in Baghdad) **XXVIII:228; XXIX:197, 217, 230; XXX:41, 204; XXXIV:37, 106, 111, 164; XXXV:154; XXXVI:16-18; XXXVII:150, 167**

al-Maṭbaq (in Sāmarrā?)

**XXXIII:206; XXXVI:87**

of al-Mu'tadid (in Baghdad)

**XXXVIII:25, 66, 103**

New Prison (in Baghdad)

**XXXVIII:10, 13, 108, 150, 170**

of al-Sharqīyyah (in Baghdad)

**XXIX:6**

women's prisons **XXXV:97**

Private Palace. SEE *Dār al-Khāṣṣah*

private parts. SEE genitals

privies **VIII:60; XIII:31**

privy seal **XXXV:25, 39, 105**

Probus (Roman emperor) **IV:127**

progeny, Adam's **I:304-7, 328**

prognostications

*al-Malāḥim* (books of prognostications) **XXXIV:183**

- prognostications (continued)  
 ornithomancy. SEE  
 ornithomancy  
 use of initials of names  
**XXVII:15**
- prognosticators (*huzāt*) **V:331**
- proximity, in writing **XIX:63**
- promissory notes (*safātij*) **XXXVI:8**
- property  
 inalienable property (*ḥabīs, waqf*)  
**XIII:49; XXXIV:188**  
 land properties. SEE land  
 properties  
 proportion of property left for  
 heirs **X:136**  
 'Uthmān's policy on exchange of  
**XV:60**
- prophecies  
 associated with Baghdad  
**XXVIII:239**  
 SEE ALSO *Kitāb al-Dawlah*  
 Prophet Muḥammad. SEE  
 Muḥammad
- prophethood  
 of Adam **I:323-24**  
 burdens of **XXXVI:146**  
 of Muḥammad. SEE  
 prophethood, Muḥammad's
- prophethood, Muḥammad's  
 acknowledged by Baḥīrā **VI:44-46**  
 age at commencement **VI:60-61, 153-56, 162; IX:206-8**  
 day of commencement **VI:62**  
 first people to believe in. SEE  
 first Muslims  
 miracles (*āyāt*) **VI:90; VII:100-101; VIII:73-74; IX:53-54, 60; X:110-11; XXXIX:139-40, 143-44, 303**  
 night journey (*mi'rāj*) **VI:78-80**  
 predictions **VI:64-66**  
 proofs of **VI:66-67**  
 public preaching, beginning of  
**VI:88-92**
- prophethood, Muḥammad's  
 (continued)  
 seal of prophethood **VI:45, 46, 64, 66, 75; IX:159-60; XXXVIII:50**  
 signs of **VI:63-64**  
 visions **VI:67-76**
- prophets  
 Biblical. SEE specific names, e.g.  
 Jonah  
 false prophets. SEE al-Aswad al-  
 'Ansī; Musaylimah b. Ḥabīb;  
 Ṭulayḥah b. Khuwaylid al-  
 Asadī  
 Muḥammad. SEE Muḥammad
- proportional tax (*muqāsamah*)  
**XXXII:97-98**
- prosecutor (*munāzir*) **XXXIII:186**
- prostitutes (*banāt al-balad*)  
**XXV:112; XXXI:160**
- prostration, in prayer ritual. SEE  
*rak'ah; sajdah*
- protected area. SEE *ḥimā*
- protected people. SEE *ahl al-dhimmah*
- protection  
 of guest. SEE *jār; jiwār; mujāwarah*  
 pact of protection (*dhimmah*)  
**XV:6**  
 SEE ALSO *ahl al-dhimmah*  
 safe-conduct guarantee (*amān*)  
**XII:25, 68, 191; XXVIII:11, 56, 169; XXX:125; XXXIX:17-18, 45**
- protection money (*khifārah*)  
**XXXII:58**
- protégé. SEE *jār*
- Proto-Arabs (*al-'āribah al-ūlā*)  
**IV:132, 133, 139, 148**  
 SEE ALSO Arabs; 'āribah Arabs
- proverbs, collection of **XXIX:256**
- provisions  
 dates as **XIII:118-19**  
 depots. SEE *Dār al-Rizq; Madīnat al-Rizq*

provisions (continued)  
 for fighting men (*rizq*, *razqa*,  
*arzāq*) XVII:211, 213;  
 XXXIII:62; XXXV:5, 10, 28,  
 35, 36, 43, 77, 83, 97, 98, 125,  
 126, 146, 162, 163; XXXVI:70,  
 81, 82, 85

Psalms (al-Zabūr) II:130; III:143;  
 V:175; XII:84

Ptolemies of Egypt (al-Mufqānīs)  
 IV:95

pubic hair

depilatory for XXI:107;

XXXIII:188

shaving, as ritual purification

II:99, 100

Public Audience Hall. SEE Dār al-  
 'Āmmah

public display

burning of corpses XXXIV:147

of the hanged XXXVII:152

of severed limbs XXXVII:156

Public Gate. SEE Bāb al-'Āmmah

public order. SEE Šāhib al-Rab'

Public Palace. SEE Dār al-'Āmmah

public treasury. SEE treasury

pulpit. SEE *minbar*

punishment

flogging and shaving heads

VIII:63; XV:54-55; XXIII:200;

XXIV:4; XXV:37; XXXVI:123;

XXXIX:228

*ḥadd* punishment VIII:63; IX:191;

XIII:152; XV:51, 150, 155,

243; XVIII:46; XXII:34, 132;

XXIV:107, 187; XXX:260, 282;

XXXII:115; XXXIV:136

hair plucking XVI:68

laxatives used for XVIII:203-4

mutilation II:3; X:191-92;

XVII:153, 154, 155, 222

stoning, for adultery (*zinā*)

III:105; IX:190-91; X:104

SEE ALSO public display

punitive measures, in tax collection  
 XXX:173

purity, ritual. SEE ritual purity and  
 purification

purse of money. SEE *badrah*

Pūshang. SEE Būshanj

pustules VII:69

Put b. Ham (Qūṭ b. Ḥām) II:11, 16

Q

*qabā'* (sleeved close-fitting coat)

XV:97; XX:33, 199, 214; XXXII:62,

95; XXXIII:87; XXXIV:84

*qabālah* contract XXVI:57;

XXXVI:79

*qabātāq* (kind of gown) XXXIII:126

Qabāth (Qubāth) b. Ashyam al-

Kirānī al-Laythī V:268-69;

XI:93-94, 106-7; XV:214

*qabāṭī* (fine cotton clothes)

XIV:125

Qabīḥah (mother of al-Mu'tazz)

XXXIV:175; XXXV:114, 161, 162,

165; XXXVI:6-8, 24, 25, 73-75,

189

Ibn Qabīḥah. SEE al-Mu'tazz

Qābīl b. Ādam. SEE Cain b. Adam

Qābīn b. Ādam. SEE Cain b. Adam

Qabīṣah (of Banū Rawāḥah of 'Abs)

XVI:30

Abū Qabīṣah. SEE Marwān b. al-

Muhallab

Qabīṣah b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-

Quḥāfi al-Khath'amī XX:99;

XXII:33, 44, 136, 143

Qabīṣah b. al-Dammūn XVIII:33-34,

43-44

Qabīṣah b. Dhu'ayb b. Ḥalḥalah al-

Khuzā'i, Abū Ishāq VI:1;

XVIII:101-2; XXI:159, 215;

XXIII:108-9, 181; XXXIX:317

Qabīṣah b. Dubay'ah b. Ḥarmalah

al-'Absī XIII:191, 192; XVII:131;

XVIII:138, 143-44, 149, 151

Qabīṣah b. Hulb XXXIX:302

Qabīṣah b. Iyās b. Ḥayyah al-Ṭā'ī

XI:4; XII:135

Qabīṣah b. Jābir al-Asadī XII:145;

XVIII:225

Qabīṣah b. Marwān XX:18

Qabīṣah b. al-Mukhāriq XXXIX:297

Qabīṣah b. Wāliq al-Taghlibī

XXII:97, 101, 103

al-Qabj (al-Qabq). SEE Caucasus  
Mountains

Qabj Khātūn (wife of king of  
Bukhārā) XVIII:178

Qabr al-'Ibādī (toponym) XIII:75

Qābūs. SEE Kayqāwus b. Kayabiwah  
b. Kayqubādī

Abū Qābūs. SEE al-Nu'man III

Abū Qābūs (officer of Ṭāhir b.

Muḥammad b. 'Amr b. al-Layth  
al-Ṣaffār) XXXVIII:156, 157

Qābūs b. al-Mundhir III the Elder  
V:341, 370-71

Qābūs b. Muṣ'ab b. Mu'āwiyah

II:154, 184; III:31

Qābūs b. Qābūs b. al-Mundhir

XII:19, 20

Qābūs b. Abī Ḍabyān II:79

Qādaman b. Ishmael. SEE Qaydamān  
b. Ishmael

al-qadar (predestination)

XXXIX:226-27

al-Qadariyyah (Qadarites) XXVI:75,

129, 142, 186, 191, 216, 238, 243;

XXIX:202, 254; XXXV:143;

XXXIX:223, 226

Ibn al-Qaddāh (rāwī) XXX:85

Qadhaydiyyah (in Cappadocia)

XXXVI:190

qadhf (unproven accusation of

adultery) III:105-8; XIII:110-14;

XXX:282

SEE ALSO *ḥadd* punishment

Banū al-Qādhir XII:196

Qadhūqiyyah. SEE Cappadocia

qādī (pl. *quḍāt*). SEE judge's office

al-Qāḍī al-Nāḍī. SEE Jumay' b. Ḥāḍir

Qadīm. SEE Suwayqat al-Qadīm

Qadir (ruler of al-Shāsh) XXVI:31

Qādis (village, near al-'Udhayb)

XII:81, 106, 108, 136, 148;

XVIII:85

al-Qādisiyyah (southwest of al-

Ḥīrah) IX:67; XI:197; XIII:1, 2, 51;

XV:139; XVI:111; XVIII:12;

XIX:36, 74, 83, 84, 88, 93, 95;

XXI:32, 44, 85; XXII:72; XXIII:21;

XXVI:13, 15, 16; XXVII:24;

XXVIII:101, 266; XXIX:63, 198;

XXXII:24-25; XXXVIII:163, 164,  
177-79

al-Qādisiyyah, battle of XI:100;

XII:11-161 *passim*, 201, 203, 204,

206; XIII:3, 9, 10, 29, 34, 52, 62,

65, 70-71, 77, 80, 115, 120-21,

127, 203, 217; XIV:44, 60; XV:58,

60, 112; XXI:141; XXXIX:22, 69,

85, 86, 88, 271, 274

Ayyām al-Laḥm ('Meat Battles')

XII:41

banners XII:17, 18

booty XII:57, 113, 128-29, 154-

56, 159, 204; XIII:46

causes of XI:221-24

date of XII:161

Day of Armāth XII:81-95, 96,

100, 106, 107

Day of the Bulls (Yawm al-

Abāqir) XII:29, 41

Day of the Fish (Yawm al-Ḥītān)

XII:41

Day of 'Imās XII:106-22

Day of the Military Units (Yawm

al-Katā'ib, Yawm al-

Aghwāth) XII:96-106

elephants XII:30, 62-63, 89, 92-

95, 98, 100, 109-11, 113-15,

140, 141

Laylat al-Harīr (Night of

Howling, Night of Clamor)

XII:115-22, 125; XIII:39

locale XII:23-24

- al-Qādisiyyah, battle of (continued)  
 Muslim casualties XII:107, 125  
 Night of Aghwāth XII:103, 150  
 Night of Armāth XII:103, 113  
 Night of Blackness XII:106  
 Night of Tranquility XII:106  
 number of fighters XII:11, 14, 15  
 organization of troops XII:17-19  
 Rustam's army XII:53, 60, 82, 89, 136  
 Sa'd b. Abī Waqqāš's letter to 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb XII:23-24, 27-28, 30  
 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb's letters XI:21-23, 25  
 women at XII:146-47  
 Yazdajird III, Muslim delegation and appeal to XII:33-40, 42-43  
 SEE ALSO *ahl al-Qawādīs*
- al-Qādisiyyah (village, in al-Baṭā'ih) XXXVI:40, 48, 175  
 al-Qādisiyyah (canal). SEE Nahr al-Qādisiyyah  
 al-Qadūm (mountain, near Medina) II:104; XXVIII:194  
 Qādusbān. SEE Fādusbān  
 Āl (Banū) Qafal (of Taymallāh b. Tha'labah) XXI:111; XXXIX:250  
 qafiz (measure of dry goods) V:260, 261; XXIV:22; XXXII:98, 135  
 al-Qāflānī (rāwī) XX:46  
 Qaḥḍham (kātib of Yūsuf b. 'Umar al-Thaqafī) XV:43; XXVI:82  
 Qaḥḍham (official of Abū Bakr) X:55  
 Qaḥḍham (rāwī) XX:35  
 al-Qaḥḍhamī. SEE al-Walīd b. Hishām b. Qaḥḍham  
 al-Qaḥl b. 'Ayyāsh XXIV:138  
 al-Qaḥm b. Ma'add VI:36  
 qahramān (member of domestic stuff of the court) XXIX:243  
 Abū Qaḥṭabah. SEE Aḥmad b. Abī Qaḥṭabah
- Ibn Abī Qaḥṭabah. SEE Aḥmad b. Abī Qaḥṭabah  
 Qaḥṭabah b. Ghadānah al-Jushamī XXIX:129, 130  
 Abū Qaḥṭabah al-Maghribī al-Turṭūsī XXXIV:139  
 Qaḥṭabah b. Shabīb al-Tāī XXIV:87; XXVI:27, 67, 120; XXVII:26, 41, 63, 64, 73, 74, 75, 96, 107, 108-12, 121, 122, 124-40, 162, 185; XXVIII:11, 265; XXXI:17  
 Qaḥṭān (Qaḥṭān b. 'Ābir, Joktan b. Eber, ancestor of all the South Arabian tribes) II:15, 17, 22; IV:6; XXXI:155; XXXIX:130  
 Banū Qaḥṭān (Qaḥṭānīs) IV:6; VI:14; XXIII:7, 33, 64; XXIV:27; XXVI:9, 11; XXVII:80, 94, 95; XXX:146, 157; XXXI:155, 234; XXXIX:130  
 SEE ALSO Banū Yaḥṭan b. 'Ābir  
 al-Qā'im (messianic title) XXVII:143  
 al-Qā'im (toponym, in Sāmarrā) XXXVI:169, 189  
 al-Qā'im bi-al-Ḥaqq. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. Hārūn al-Rashīd; Muḥammad b. Zayd al-'Alawī  
 al-Qala'ī (name of Prophet Muḥammad's sword) IX:153  
 SEE ALSO Qal'ī swords  
 Qalam (Ightibāṭ, jāriyah) XXXIV:55-57  
 al-Qalammas XIX:16  
 al-Qalammas (Ḥudhayfah b. Fuqaym b. 'Adī) VI:55  
 Abū al-Qalammas. SEE 'Uthmān b. 'Ubaydallāh b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb  
 Ibn al-Qalammas (in a line of 'Amr b. al-Walīd b. 'Uqbah b. Abī Mu'ayṭ's poetry) XXIII:119  
 Qalamyah Gate. SEE Bāb Qalamyah

- qalansuwah* (tall pointed cap) **IV**:7;  
**XI**:13, 27; **XII**:127; **XIII**:107;  
**XVII**:6, 7; **XXIII**:180; **XXIX**:19, 53,  
65, 79, 233; **XXX**:66, 262–63;  
**XXXI**:106, 127, 184, 187;  
**XXXII**:62, 95; **XXXIV**:62, 90;  
**XXXV**:122, 163; **XXXVI**:61  
*qalansuwah Ruṣāfiyyah* (Ruṣāfi cap)  
**XXXIV**:62  
*qalāsīm* trees **XIV**:23  
Qal'at Ziyād (Qal'at Maṣṣūr, in Fārs)  
**XVII**:204–5  
Qālī al-Farrāshah (*jāriyah*)  
**XXIX**:149  
Qalī swords **VI**:15  
SEE ALSO al-Qalāṭ  
Qalīmā (twin sister of Cain) **I**:314,  
316  
Qālīqalā (in Anatolia) **XXII**:196;  
**XXIX**:207  
al-Qalt (southwest of Hīt?) **XI**:63  
Qālūqiyyah. SEE Cilicia  
Qālūs (of Men of the Cave) **IV**:156  
al-Qalūṣ. SEE Aḥmad b. Mūsā b.  
Sa'īd al-Baṣrī  
Abū al-Qalūṣ (of Banū Shibām)  
**XXI**:20–21  
al-Qalūṣ b. Kurayb (brother of  
Wahb) **XVII**:43  
Qama'ah ('Umayr b. Ilyās b. Muḍar)  
**VI**:33  
*qāmah* (fathom, measure of height)  
**XXVIII**:247  
al-Qamar. SEE 'Abd Maṣṣaf b. Quṣayy  
Ibn al-Qamī'ah al-Laythī al-Ḥārithī  
**VII**:121, 124, 132  
*qamiṣ* (body shirt) **XIII**:102;  
**XVIII**:170; **XXXIV**:34  
'Uthmān b. 'Affān's bloodstained  
shirt **XVI**:196–97  
Qamūdiyyah (in Byzantine  
territory) **XXIII**:146  
al-Qamūṣ (fortress, in Khaybar)  
**VIII**:117, 122  
Abū al-Qamūṣ (Zayd b. 'Alī)  
**XXXIX**:327  
Qa'nab b. 'Attāb al-Riyāhī **V**:292;  
**VI**:40  
Qa'nab al-Muḥallimī (Khārrijite)  
**XXII**:49, 78, 98, 106, 117–18, 123,  
131, 135  
Qa'nab b. Muḥriz al-Bāhili  
**XXIX**:146, 261  
Qa'nab al-Riyāhī. SEE Qa'nab b.  
'Attāb al-Riyāhī  
*qanāh* (subterranean irrigation  
tunnel) **XXXIII**:152; **XXXVI**:96  
Qanaṣ (Qunuṣ) b. Ma'add **IV**:130;  
**VI**:36; **XIII**:35  
Qanāt (valley, of Medina) **VII**:107,  
112, 153; **IX**:43  
Qanātir Hudhayfah (near Baghdad)  
**XXXIII**:85  
Qanātir Ra's al-Jālūt (bridges of Ra's  
al-Jālūt, north of al-Kūfah)  
**XXI**:68  
Qanbar (*ghulam* of 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib)  
**XVII**:3  
Āl Qanbar **XXVII**:75  
Qandābīl (in Sind) **XXIV**:142, 144;  
**XXXIV**:96  
al-Qandahār (Kandahar) **XIV**:75;  
**XXX**:175  
al-Qandal. SEE al-Qindal  
al-Qanṭarah (Qanṭarat al-Kūfah)  
**XVII**:126; **XXXII**:72  
al-Qanṭarah al-'Atīqah (Old Bridge,  
in Baghdad) **XXVIII**:250, 255  
Qanṭarat Arbuk (Arbuk Bridge, over  
the Dujayl) **XIII**:122; **XXXVI**:123,  
153; **XXXVII**:2, 37–38  
Qanṭarat 'Aṭā' (Bridge of 'Aṭā', over  
Balkh River) **XXV**:105, 142  
Qanṭarat al-'Atīq (bridge, over Nahr  
al-'Atīq) **XII**:25, 27, 48, 60–61, 63,  
65, 70, 73, 74, 81, 82, 126  
Qanṭarat al-Baradān (Baradān  
Bridge, in Baghdad) **XXXVIII**:43

- Qanṭarat Bihlāyā (masonry bridge of Bihlāyā) XXXV:83
- Qanṭarat Dayr 'Abd al-Rahmān (bridge, north of al-Nukhaylah) XXI:68
- Qanṭarat Fārs XXXVI:182, 183, 206
- Qanṭarat al-Ḥīrah XXII:66
- Qanṭarat Abī al-Jawn XXVIII:248
- Qanṭarat al-Qādisiyyah (al-Qādisiyyah bridge) XII:49
- Qanṭarat Rāmhumuz XXII:23
- Qanṭarat al-Saylahūn (bridge of al-Saylahūn, near al-Qādisiyyah) XII:41
- Qanṭarat Ṭamastān (Ṭamastān Bridge, near Iṣṭakhr) XXI:124
- Qanṭarat Zabārā (Zabārā bridge, in al-Kūfah) XXII:23; XXIII:20
- Qanṭūrā bt. Maṣṭūr (Qanṭūrā bt. Yaḡṭān) II:129
- Qa'qā' (associate of Sajāḥ bt. al-Ḥārith b. Suwayd) X:90
- İbn al-Qa'qā' (rāwī) VIII:151
- (Abū) al-Qa'qā' b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Ḥadrad al-Aslamī. SEE İbn 'Abdallāh b. Abī Ḥadrad al-Aslamī
- al-Qa'qā' b. al-A'lam al-Azdī XXIV:150-51; XXV:22
- al-Qa'qā' b. 'Amr b. Mālik al-Tamīmī (İbn al-Hanzaliyyah) X:75, 97; XI:8, 13, 24, 36, 40, 42-43, 45, 48, 60-63, 65, 90, 95, 166, 168; XII:97, 98-100, 102, 108-10, 113-15, 118, 120-23, 125, 127, 131, 132, 145, 147; XIII:17, 18, 26, 27, 36, 37, 39-43, 53, 61, 65, 77, 78, 80, 82-84, 87, 203, 206, 209-11, 217; XIV:19, 75; XV:132-34, 140, 154, 164, 207, 256; XVI:28, 91, 96, 97, 99, 103, 104, 108, 121, 131, 148, 149, 155, 157, 162, 165, 166
- al-Qa'qā' al-Azdī. SEE al-Qa'qā' b. al-A'lam al-Azdī
- al-Qa'qā' b. al-Darmā' al-Kalbī IV:139
- al-Qa'qā' b. Dirār (of Āl Zurārah) XXVIII:65, 267; XXIX:33
- al-Qa'qā' b. Abī Ḥadrad al-Aslamī XXXIX:146
- al-Qa'qā' b. Khulayd (Khālid) al-'Absī XXI:215; XXIV:23, 36; XXVI:89; XXVIII:253-54
- al-Qa'qā' b. Ma'bad IX:122
- al-Qa'qā' b. al-Ṣalt XII:25; XV:101
- al-Qa'qā' b. Shawr al-Dhuhlī XVIII:142; XIX:49-50, 65; XX:108
- al-Qa'qā' b. Suwayd b. 'Abd al-Rahmān al-Sa'dī al-Minqarī XX:200; XXII:137
- al-Qa'qā'ah b. Qays al-Ṭāṭ XVII:117
- Qāquwayh (Zanj rebel) XXXVI:48, 49
- al-Qar'ā' (on the Meccan Road from Iraq) X:139; XX:117; XXXVI:149
- al-Qaradah (in Najd), expedition to VII:98-99
- Qar'ah. SEE Qur'ah
- al-Qārah (mountain) II:44, 45
- Banū al-Qārah VII:143, 147; VIII:16; XIX:33; XXI:156; XXVI:37; XXVIII:179; XXX:38
- al-Qarār. SEE Qaṣr al-Qarār
- Qarāṭis (mother of al-Wāthiq) XXXIV:3-4, 53
- al-Qarāṭisī (poet) XXXI:162
- Qarazah b. Ka'b al-Anṣārī XIV:21; XVI:113; XVII:176; XXXIX:300
- Qarbiyās. SEE Karbeas
- Qardā (resting place of Noah's ark, in al-Jazīrah) I:366
- al-Qardah (in Najd), expedition to IX:119
- qārī'. SEE qurrā'
- al-Qārī' al-Baṣrī (rāwī). SEE al-Haytham
- Qarīb (Khārijite) XVIII:100
- Qarīb b. Zafar al-'Abdī XIII:194, 200, 201



- Qārib b. al-Aswad b. Mas'ūd b. Mu'attib **IX**:3, 15, 46
- Qarībah bt. Abī Umayyah b. al-Mughīrah. SEE Quraybah bt. Abī Umayyah b. al-Mughīrah
- Qārin (commander of a Khurāsān army) **XV**:107–10; **XVIII**:179
- Qārin (Persian commander, at al-Qādisiyyah) **XII**:131
- Qārin (Persian noble) **XIII**:211
- Qārin (pre-Islamic Persian hero). SEE Sūkhra' b. Wīsābūr
- Āl Qārin **XIII**:215
- Bint al-Qārin (of Banū Shaybān, poetess) **V**:365
- Ibn Qārin. SEE al-'Abbās b. Qārin
- Qārin al-Falhawī **IV**:77
- Qārin b. Qaryānis **XI**:16–17, 19, 37
- Qārin b. Shahriyār **XXXIII**:156–57, 162; **XXXV**:24, 64
- al-Qarīrī. SEE Nahr al-Qarīrī
- Qarīs Gate. SEE Bāb Qarīs
- Qarishat (ruler) **II**:3  
SEE ALSO al-Ḍaḥḥāk
- Qarīṭ b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Bakr b. Kilāb **XXVIII**:193
- Qarmāsīn (Qirmāsīn, southwest of Hamadhān) **XXVII**:132; **XXVIII**:84; **XXX**:186, 189, 200, 294; **XXXIII**:139, 143; **XXXVII**:29
- Qarmaṭ (of the people of al-Kūfah). SEE Ḥam dān
- Qarmaṭians (al-Qarmaṭiyyūn) **XXXVI**:43; **XXXVII**:169–75; **XXXVIII**:66, 77, 82, 83, 86–88, 92, 93, 99, 113–16, 118, 119, 122, 123, 125–36, 138, 141–47, 152, 157–68, 171–79, 202
- Qarn (in Najd) **IX**:21
- Qarnabīl bt. Batāwīl b. Tiras b. Japheth **II**:11
- al-Qarnān (in al-Yamāmah) **XXXIV**:47
- qarqar (sleeveless robe of figured silk) **XXX**:42
- Qarqarat al-Kudr (al-Qarqarah, near Khaybar), expedition to **VII**:88, 90, 153; **IX**:116, 120; **XIV**:140
- Qarqisiyā' (in al-Jazīrah) **XII**:179; **XIII**:57–58, 77–80; **XV**:132, 135, 256; **XVI**:197; **XVII**:7; **XVIII**:77; **XX**:63, 65, 137, 153; **XXI**:155; **XXVII**:9, 19, 55, 56, 57, 180; **XXXIV**:96; **XXXVII**:5, 82, 98; **XXXVIII**:191; **XXXIX**:138
- al-Qarqus. SEE Battle of the Bridge
- Qartak bt. Tadarsiyā **III**:116
- al-Qartha' al-Ḍabbī **I**:284–86; **XV**:97  
brother of **XV**:102
- Qārūn b. Yiṣhar b. Qāhith. SEE Korah b. Izhar
- al-Qarwānah (toponym) **XXXVIII**:136
- Qaryah (in Fārs) **XXIII**:228
- al-Qaryah (in Syria) **XXVI**:149
- al-Qaryah (name for al-Yamāmah) **IV**:152
- al-Qaryah (near Ruṣāfat Hishām) **XXVI**:168
- Qaryāqis (*dihqān* of Marw) **XXV**:107
- Qaryat 'Abdallāh (in the Zanj revolt area) **XXXVII**:14, 25
- Qaryat al-A'rāb **XXXI**:123; **XXXII**:70
- Qaryat al-Arzāq (near al-Baṣrah) **XVI**:121
- Qaryat al-Bāhiliyyīn (near Tustar) **XXXVI**:184, 186
- Qaryat Ḥarb b. 'Āmir (village of Ḥarb b. 'Āmir) **XXXI**:123
- Qaryat Ḥassān (between Dār al-'Āqūl and Wāsiṭ) **XXXVI**:184
- Qaryat Banī Ja'dah (at al-Fallūjah) **XXIII**:43
- Qaryat al-Jawziyyah **XXXVII**:30
- Qaryat Khālid b. Ibrāhīm (village of Khālid b. Ibrāhīm) **XXVII**:64
- Qaryat al-Malḥamah (Qaṣr al-Malḥamah) **XXII**:179

- Qaryat Marwān (village of Marwān)  
XXXVI:177, 193, 194
- Qaryat al-Muhallabī. SEE al-Muhallabiyyah
- Qaryat Abī Quraysh (near Wāsiṭ)  
XXXII:48-49
- Qaryat al-Raml (near Wāsiṭ)  
XXXVII:17, 18
- Qaryat al-Rīsh (Village of Prosperity). SEE Balhīb
- Qaryat al-Shaghar. SEE al-Shaghar
- Qaryat Shāhī. SEE Shāhī
- Qaryat Shawwāl. SEE Shawwāl
- Qaryat al-Yahūd XXXVI:42  
al-qaryatān (Mecca and al-Ṭā'if)  
V:187
- al-Qaryatān (between Tadmur and Damascus) XI:110
- qaṣab (fine linen material, qaṣabiyyāt, fine clothes) IX:111; XIV:130; XXVIII:140; XXIX:138-39; XXX:321
- qaṣabah (reed linear measure)  
XXVIII:247
- qaṣabah (unit of time) XXIV:194
- Qasāmah b. Zuhayr al-Māzinī I:260, 297; XII:168
- qaṣaṣ (sermon) XXII:33, 101-2  
SEE ALSO quṣṣāṣ
- al-Qash'am b. 'Amr b. Yazīd al-Ju'fī  
XIX:157
- Qāshān (between Qumm and Iṣfahān) XXII:139; XXVII:127; XXXIV:96; XXXVIII:192
- al-Qāshānī (rāwī) XXXVI:26
- qaṣīdah (ode) VI:154; XVIII:110, 111, 119, 202, 205; XXI:147, 149
- Qaṣīf (concubine of Hārūn al-Rashīd) XXX:327
- al-Qasīm (region of Najd)  
XVIII:189
- al-Qāsim (b. Sallām, Abū 'Ubayd)  
I:364
- al-Qāsim (mawlā of Yazīd b. Mu'āwiyah). SEE al-Qāsim b. 'Abd al-Rahmān
- al-Qāsim (rāwī). SEE al-Qāsim b. al-Ḥasan; al-Qāsim b. Muḥammad b. Abī Bakr
- Abū al-Qāsim. SEE 'Abdān al-Muwaffaq; Muḥammad b. al-Ash'ath b. Qays al-Kindī; Muḥammad b. al-Ḥanafiyah
- Abū al-Qāsim (commander of Abū 'Ubayd b. Mas'ūd al-Thaqafī)  
XI:191
- Abū al-Qāsim (kunyah of Prophet Muḥammad) VI:49, 72; VIII:141; XVII:220
- Abū al-Qāsim (rāwī) XVII:203
- al-Qāsim b. 'Abd al-Ghaffār al-'Ijlī  
XXVI:259
- al-Qāsim b. 'Abd al-Rahmān (mawlā of Yazīd b. Mu'āwiyah) I:323; II:104; XI:99, 104; XIII:95; XVII:31; XIX:170; XXXIX:101
- al-Qāsim b. 'Abd al-Rahmān b. 'Abdallāh b. Mas'ūd XXIV:165, 168
- al-Qāsim b. 'Abd al-Rahmān b. Rāfi'  
VII:122
- al-Qāsim b. 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad. SEE al-Qāsim b. al-Manṣūr
- al-Qāsim b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar  
VIII:83
- al-Qāsim b. Aḥmad b. 'Alī, Abū Muḥammad XXXVIII:161, 162, 165-67
- al-Qāsim b. Aḥmad al-Kūfī  
XXXIV:109
- al-Qāsim b. 'Alī XXXVI:182
- al-Qāsim b. al-Aṣbagh b. Nubātah  
XIX:156-57
- al-Qāsim b. Abī Ayyūb III:37, 46
- al-Qāsim b. Abī Bazzah I:199; II:99

- al-Qāsim b. Bishr b. Ma'rūf I:189,  
212, 222, 224, 230; II:20; VIII:157
- al-Qāsim b. Bukhayt al-Murāghī  
XIX:175; XXV:141, 144, 149
- al-Qāsim b. Dīnār al-Qurashī  
XXXIX:246
- al-Qāsim b. Ḥabīb XIX:143; XXIV:82
- al-Qāsim b. Hārūn al-Rashīd (al-  
Qāsim al-Mu'taman) XXX:181,  
183, 190-91, 200, 238-39, 248,  
253-54, 257, 291, 327, 332;  
XXXI:7, 9, 20, 22-23, 27, 47, 125,  
134, 211
- Umm al-Qāsim bt. Hārūn al-Rashīd  
XXX:328
- al-Qāsim b. al-Ḥasan (rāwī) I:192,  
207, 208, 246, 250, 251, 268, 270,  
278, 287, 309, 357, 364, 365, 367;  
II:42, 45, 58, 61, 68, 101, 145-47,  
170, 180; III:47, 99, 106, 131, 154;  
IV:51; V:324, 326; VI:111
- al-Qāsim b. al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī  
Ṭālib XIX:153, 180
- al-Qāsim b. al-Ḥasan al-Nawfalī  
XXXVI:134
- al-Qāsim b. al-Ḥasan b. Zayd b. al-  
Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
XXVIII:195, 199, 217; XXXIX:260
- al-Qāsim b. Ibrāhīm b. Ṭabāṭabā al-  
Rasī XXXII:170
- al-Qāsim b. Ishāq b. 'Abdallāh b.  
Ja'far b. Abī Ṭālib XXVIII:158,  
179, 183, 224
- al-Qāsim b. Abī Ja'far al-Manṣūr.  
SEE al-Qāsim b. al-Manṣūr
- al-Qāsim b. Ja'far b. Sulaymān al-  
Hāshimī XXXVI:130
- al-Qāsim b. Ma'n XIII:66; XXI:189
- al-Qāsim b. al-Manṣūr XXIX:149,  
162
- al-Qāsim b. Mimāh XXXVI:202
- al-Qāsim b. Muḥammad (rāwī)  
I:323, 325, 344; II:130; III:110
- al-Qāsim b. Muḥammad (son of  
Prophet Muḥammad) VI:48-49;  
IX:127
- Umm al-Qāsim bt. Muḥammad b.  
'Abdallāh (b. Ṭāhir) XXXVIII:25
- al-Qāsim b. Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh  
b. 'Amr b. 'Uthmān b. 'Affān  
XXVIII:87
- al-Qāsim b. Muḥammad b. al-  
Ash'ath XXIII:6, 79-80
- al-Qāsim b. Muḥammad b. Abī Bakr  
VI:92; IX:109, 181; X:44, 52, 60,  
99, 105, 127, 152, 158, 171, 176;  
XI:79, 81, 134, 136-37, 153, 173,  
175; XII:7, 11; XIV:97; XV:226,  
228, 256; XVI:11, 47, 61; XVII:158;  
XXIII:132, 142; XXIV:182; XXV:9
- al-Qāsim b. Muḥammad al-Ḥaḍramī  
XXIII:56
- al-Qāsim b. Muḥammad al-Ṭayfūrī  
XXXII:249
- al-Qāsim b. Mujāshī' al-Marāṭī al-  
Tamīmī XXIV:87; XXVII:64, 73,  
75, 79, 80, 95, 96, 98, 101, 107,  
108; XXIX:251
- al-Qāsim b. Mukhaymirah  
XXXIX:156, 158
- al-Qāsim b. Mūsā b. Fū'ūs  
XXXIV:134
- al-Qāsim b. Muslim (of Banū 'Abd  
al-Qays) XVI:142
- al-Qāsim b. Muslim (rāwī) XXV:109
- al-Qāsim al-Mu'taman. SEE al-Qāsim  
b. Hārūn al-Rashīd
- al-Qāsim b. Najīb XXVI:231
- al-Qāsim b. Naṣr b. Mālik XXIX:165
- al-Qāsim b. Quzmān XIII:163, 165,  
166
- al-Qāsim b. Rabī'ah al-Thaqafī  
XV:255
- al-Qāsim b. Ṣafwān al-Zuhrī  
XXXIX:109
- al-Qāsim b. Salmān II:3

- Abū al-Qāsim al-Shanawī X:33, 34  
 al-Qāsim al-Shaybānī XXV:47, 121,  
 122; XXVI:237; XXVII:34, 35, 43  
 al-Qāsim b. Sīmā al-Farghānī  
 XXXVIII:117, 138, 144, 145, 147,  
 148, 164, 191, 193, 195  
 al-Qāsim b. Sulaym b. 'Abd al-  
 Raḥmān al-Sā'dī XII:100, 101,  
 102, 105, 146  
 al-Qāsim al-Tinī al-Ḥaḍramī  
 XXVI:39-40  
 al-Qāsim b. 'Ubaydallāh b.  
 Sulaymān, Abū al-Ḥusayn  
 XXXVIII:39, 43, 44, 100-101, 103-  
 5, 107-9, 120, 121, 126, 128, 133,  
 134, 140, 141, 145, 148  
 al-Qāsim b. Wā'il XXVIII:202  
 al-Qāsim b. al-Walīd al-Hamdānī  
 XII:83; XIII:18; XV:16; XVII:113;  
 XXXIX:156  
 al-Qāsim b. Yaḥyā XXX:319  
 al-Qāsim b. Yazīd IX:170  
 Qaṣīr b. Sa'd IV:140-47  
 Qasiyy (ancestor of Banū Thaḳīf)  
 XXI:38; XXXIX:38  
 Banū Qasr (in a line of poetry)  
 XXV:37, 155  
 Qaṣr al-'Abdawayh (in Baghdad)  
 XXIX:88, 149; XXXV:76  
 al-Qaṣr al-Abyaḍ (one of the forts of  
 al-Ḥīrah) XI:28-29, 222-23;  
 XXVI:198  
 al-Qaṣr al-Abyaḍ (White Palace, in  
 Ctesiphon) XIII:12, 16, 21, 23, 24,  
 30, 31; XVIII:4, 45; XXI:180;  
 XXII:131; XXIX:86  
 Qaṣr al-'Adasiyyīn (one of the forts  
 of al-Ḥīrah) XI:28; XVIII:34  
 Qaṣr al-Aḥmar (in Sāmarrā)  
 XXXVI:68, 100  
 Qaṣr al-Aḥnaf (Castle of al-Aḥnaf,  
 near Marwarrūdh) XV:104, 105  
 Qaṣr Anas XXXVI:127  
 Qaṣr Asfād XX:76  
 Qaṣr Aws (in al-Baṣrah) XVIII:188;  
 XX:71  
 Qaṣr al-Badī' (Palace of al-Badī', in  
 Sāmarrā) XXXIV:155  
 Qaṣr al-Bāhili' (fortress of al-Bāhili')  
 XXIV:151, 153, 154, 156-58  
 Qaṣr Bukhārā Khudhāh (in  
 Bukhārā) XXV:53  
 Qaṣr Bukhārāk hudā (Qaṣr Bukhār  
 Khudāh, Palace of Bukhār  
 Khudāh, in Marw) XXVI:264;  
 XXVII:29, 95, 100  
 Qaṣr Ibn Buḡaylah (one of the forts  
 of al-Ḥīrah) XI:29  
 Qaṣr al-Dhahab (Gold Palace, in  
 Baghdad) XXXIV:88; XXXV:154  
 Qaṣr Dīnār b. 'Abdallāh (Palace of  
 Dīnār b. 'Abdallāh, in Baghdad)  
 XXXV:150  
 Qaṣr al-Ḥasan b. Sahl (Palace of al-  
 Ḥasan b. Sahl, in al-Mukharrim,  
 Baghdad) XXXV:113  
 SEE ALSO Ḥasanī Palace  
 Qaṣr Ibn Hubayrah (midway  
 between al-Kūfa and Baghdad)  
 XXII:61; XXVIII:134, 252;  
 XXXI:120-21; XXXII:15, 16, 17,  
 18, 53, 54, 60, 69, 70, 71;  
 XXXV:77, 80, 88, 93, 121  
 SEE ALSO Maḍīnat Ibn Hubayrah  
 Qaṣr Ḥumayd b. 'Abd al-Ḥamīd  
 (Palace of Ḥumayd b. 'Abd al-  
 Ḥamīd, in Baghdad) XXXV:40  
 Qaṣr 'Īsā b. Ja'far (Qaṣr 'Īsā, near al-  
 Baṣrah) XXXVI:127; XXXVII:71  
 Qaṣr Abī Ja'far (Palace of Abū Ja'far,  
 in Baghdad) XXVIII:152;  
 XXXI:2-3, 18, 108, 110, 114, 207  
 Qaṣr Umm Ja'far (Palace of Umm  
 Ja'far, Palace of Zubaydah, in  
 Baghdad) XXXI:176, 186, 190  
 Qaṣr Ja'far b. Yaḥyā b. Khālīd b.  
 Barmak (Palace of Ja'far b. Yaḥyā  
 b. Khālīd b. Barmak, in Baghdad)  
 XXXVI:19

- Qaṣr Khālīd b. Ḥammād (castle of Khālīd b. Ḥammād, near Marw) **XXXI:13**
- Qaṣr al-Khalīl b. Wandāsfajān (Palace of al-Khalīl b. Wandāsfajān) **XXXIII:146**
- Qaṣr al-Khuld. SEE al-Khuld
- Qaṣr Khuḏaymah b. Khāzim (in Baghdad) **XXXIV:84**  
SEE ALSO Bāb Khuḏaymah b. Khāzim
- Qaṣr al-Kūfah (citadel of al-Kūfa, governor's residence, palace of al-Kūfa) **XIII:71-74; XX:199, 203, 213-18, 225, 116; XXIII:19-21**
- Qaṣr al-Luṣūṣ (Kinkīwar) **XIV:20; XXX:256, 294; XXXI:89**
- Qaṣr al-Mā' (near al-Qayrawān) **XXIII:215**
- Qaṣr al-Malḥamah. SEE Qaryat al-Malḥamah
- Qaṣr al-Ma'mūn (in Baghdad) **XXXVII:38, 39**
- Qaṣr Maslamah (Ḥiṣn Maslamah, between Ḥarrān and al-Raqqah) **XXIX:210, 214**
- Qaṣr Banī Māzin (one of the forts of al-Ḥīrah) **XI:29**
- Qaṣr al-Milḥ (fortress of al-Milḥ) **XX:180**
- Qaṣr al-Mu'allā (al-Mu'allā Palace, in Baghdad) **XXXI:226**
- Qaṣr Mujāshī' (in Bīmānd) **XV:69**
- Qaṣr al-Mukhtār (Palace of al-Mukhtār, in Sāmarrā) **XXXIV:155**
- Qaṣr Banī Muqāṭil (Qaṣr Muqāṭil, near al-Quṭquṭānah) **XII:135; XIX:100-101; XXII:67; XXVI:167-68; XXX:51**
- Qaṣr Nafīs (near Medina) **XXVIII:123**
- Qaṣr al-Qarār (al-Qarār Palace, in Baghdad) **XXXI:179, 184, 219-20, 228**
- Qaṣr al-Qurashī (castle of al-Qurashī?) **XXXVI:34-36**
- Qaṣr Raqqat Kalwādhā (Palace of Raqqat Kalwādhā, south of Baghdad) **XXXI:134**
- Qaṣr al-Rīḥ (near Nīshāpūr) **XXIV:172; XXV:86**
- Qaṣr al-Salāmah (Qaṣr al-Salām, east of Baghdad) **XXVIII:240; XXIX:218, 234**  
SEE ALSO 'Isābādh
- Qaṣr Ṣāliḥ (Palace of Ṣāliḥ b. Abī Ja'far al-Manṣūr, in Baghdad) **XXXI:137, 150-52, 156**
- Qaṣr al-Ṣawāmī (Ṣawāmī Palace, in Sāmarrā) **XXXV:165**
- Qaṣr-i Shīrīn (near Ḥulwān) **XIII:53**
- Qaṣr Sulaymān (in al-Jurf) **XXVIII:197**
- Qaṣr Sulaymān b. Abī Ja'far (Palace of Sulaymān b. Abī Ja'far, in Baghdad) **XXXI:137, 150**
- Qaṣr al-Ṭīn (in Baghdad) **XXXV:47**
- Qaṣr 'Ubaydallāh ('Abdallāh) b. Ziyād (castle of 'Ubaydallāh b. Ziyād, in al-Baṣrah) **XXXV:165**
- Qaṣr al-'Udhayb. SEE al-'Udhayb
- Qaṣr al-Waddāḥ (al-Waddāḥ Palace, in Baghdad) **XXXI:176; XXXII:43**
- Qaṣr Zubaydah. SEE Qaṣr Umm Ja'far
- al-Qasrī. SEE Muḥammad b. Khālīd b. 'Abdallāh al-Qasrī
- Ibn al-Qasrī. SEE Muḥammad b. Khālīd b. 'Abdallāh al-Qasrī
- qāṣṣ. SEE quṣṣāṣ
- al-Qaṣṣāb al-Ḥajarī. SEE Muḥammad b. Salm
- al-Qaṣṭal (in al-Balqā') **X:17; XI:77; XXVI:137; XXVII:8**
- al-Qaṣwā' (name of Prophet Muḥammad's camel) **IX:54-55, 150-51**

- Abū Qatādah (al-Ḥārith b. Ribī al-Sulamī al-Anṣārī) VI:62; VII:101-3; VIII:46, 47, 49, 50, 149-51, 158; X:50, 77, 101, 103; XVI:42; XVII:130; XXXIX:283, 336
- Abū Qatādah al-Anṣārī. SEE Abū Qatādah
- Qatādah b. Di'āmah al-Sadūsī I:175, 177-79, 193, 246, 251, 252, 255, 267, 268, 270, 274, 290, 302, 320, 333, 353, 356, 365, 367, 369, 370; II:20, 21, 56, 61, 94, 99, 102, 103, 114, 116, 117, 120, 121, 124, 145, 151, 164, 168, 170, 173, 180, 182; III:17, 54, 89, 90, 100, 103, 109, 143, 147; IV:155, 158-59, 168-69; VI:62, 85, 156; VII:25, 40, 162; VIII:80, 181; IX:207; XII:170; XIV:99, 107, 143; XV:252; XVI:78, 114, 115; XXXI:250; XXXIX:158, 198
- Qatādah b. al-Nu'mān al-Zafarī VII:121; XIV:164; XXXIX:57
- Qaṭāfir. SEE Potiphar
- Qaṭāmi bt. al-Shijnah XVII:214-15
- Qaṭan (in Banū Asad's territory) IX:119; XXXIX:175
- Qaṭan (village, near Damascus) XXVI:142, 147
- Qaṭan (*mawlā* of Yazīd b. al-Walīd) XXVI:137-38, 151
- Qaṭan (*rāwī*) XIV:103
- Abū Qaṭan. SEE 'Amr b. al-Haytham al-Zabīdī
- Abū Qaṭan (of the people of Hamdān) XX:200
- Banū Qaṭan (of Numayr) XXXIV:49
- Qaṭan b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Juzayy al-Bāhili XXV:105
- Qaṭan b. 'Abdallāh b. Ḥuṣayn al-Ḥārithī XVIII:77, 142; XXI:19, 178, 181, 191
- Qaṭan b. Ḥarb al-Hilālī XXVII:129
- Qaṭan b. al-Mughīrah b. 'Ajrad XXVII:43
- Qaṭan b. Muḥammad XXVII:29, 32
- Qaṭan b. Qutaybah b. Muslim XXV:50-52, 54, 67, 85, 188, 192; XXVI:61
- Qaṭar XXI:177
- Qaṭarī (*mawlā* of al-Walīd b. Yazīd b. 'Abd al-Malik) XXVI:151
- Qaṭarī cloth VIII:121
- Qaṭarī b. al-Fujā'ah XXI:133, 200, 206; XXII:96, 149-50, 153-54, 161-63, 176; XXVIII:258
- al-Qaṭī'ah (near Baghdad) XXXV:81, 84
- Qaṭī'at al-Rabī (land grant of al-Rabī) XXVIII:249
- Qaṭī'at Umm Ja'far. SEE Bāb Qaṭī'at Umm Ja'far
- al-Qaṭīf (on the Persian Gulf coast) IX:95; X:134, 137, 138; XXXVIII:77, 128
- Abū Qaṭīfah. SEE 'Amr b. al-Walīd b. 'Uqbah b. Abī Mu'ayṭ
- Banū Qatīrah b. Ḥārithah X:184
- Qaṭī'iyā (? , toponym) XXII:59
- Qaṭrabbul. SEE Quṭrabbul
- Qaṭrāthā (near al-Nahrawān) XXII:51, 58
- Qaṭṭ (Qitt, village, between al-Ramlah and Jerusalem) II:66
- al-Qattāl (Subkarā's commander-in-chief) XXXVIII:195
- Umm Qattāl bt. Nawfal b. Asad b. 'Abd al-'Uzzā VI:5, 6
- al-Qaṭṭān (associate of Mufliḥ, commander of Mūsā b. Bughā) XXXVI:181
- al-Qātūfah. SEE Bathq al-Qātūfah
- al-Qātūl (south of Sāmarrā) XXXIII:24-28, 32; XXXIV:82; XXXV:43, 132, 133; XXXVI:29, 71, 108
- İbn Qaṭūnā. SEE Nikētiatēs
- Qaṭūrah bt. Yaḳṭān II:127
- Qaṭūṭā. SEE Suwayqat Qaṭūṭā

- al-Qawārīrī ('Ubaydallāh b. 'Umar)  
**XXXII:210, 219, 220-22**
- Ibn Abī al-Qaws (Qarmaṭian leader)  
**XXXVIII:99**
- Qawṣarah. SEE Ya'qūb b. Ibrāhīm al-Bādghīsī al-Būshanjī
- Qaybishtasbān. SEE Ghushtāsbān
- Qaydamān (Qādaman) b. Ishmael  
**II:132, 133**
- Qaydar (Qaydhar, Qaydār) b.  
 Ishmael **II:132, 133; VI:38, 39, 42**
- Qāyin b. Ādam. SEE Cain b. Adam
- qayl (*miqwal*, petty ruler, in South Arabia) **III:160, 163; V:185, 211, 287**
- Qayl b. 'Anz **II:31-37**
- Banū Qaylah **VI:11, 151; VII:112**
- Qaylah bt. Kāhil b. 'Udhrah b. Sa'd  
**XXXIX:130**
- Qaylūh, Abū Ṣāliḥ **XXXIX:305**
- Qayn b. Ādam. SEE Cain b. Adam
- Banū al-Qayn (Balqayn, Bulqayn) b.  
 Jasn **IV:136; VIII:153; X:43; XII:132, 176; XVIII:14; XX:61; XXV:157; XXVI:91, 190, 213; XXXIX:6**
- Qaynān b. Arpachshad **II:15, 21**
- Qaynān b. Yānish. SEE Kenan
- al-Qaynī (Syrian commander)  
**XXV:157, 158**
- Banū Qaynuqā' **VII:85-87; VIII:33, 54; IX:54, 153, 154**  
 SEE ALSO Jews
- Qayqadūr. SEE Kaykadar
- al-Qayrawān (in al-Maghrib)  
**IV:123; XV:20; XVIII:102-3; XXIII:215; XXIX:69**
- qayrawānāt (supply ships)  
**XXXVI:125**
- Qays (*ghulam* of 'Umārah b. 'Uqbah)  
**XIX:58**
- Qays (in a line of poetry) **XXIII:44**
- Abū Qays (hostage of 'Ayn al-Tamr)  
**XI:56**
- Ibn Abī Qays (*rāwī*). SEE 'Amr b. Abī Qays
- Banū Qays (Qays 'Aylān, al-Qaysiyyah, Qaysīs) **V:368; VIII:8, 149, 187; X:65, 74, 156; XII:11, 13, 14, 198; XIV:136; XV:186; XVI:31, 75, 76, 102, 114, 164; XVII:211-12; XVIII:69, 190; XIX:28, 54; XX:29, 40-69 *passim*, 224; XXI:3, 15, 16, 75, 146-47, 149, 150, 157, 210, 214; XXIII:85, 96, 97, 188, 194, 206; XXIV:22, 23, 35, 90-91, 109, 114-15, 118, 128, 158, 185-86; XXV:13, 52, 72, 149, 155, 159, 164, 169, 191; XXVI:59, 62-63, 65, 129, 133-34, 146, 150, 197, 213, 240, 250, 259; XXVII:2, 16, 29, 40, 41, 122, 144, 177, 191; XXVIII:108, 129, 191; XXIX:193; XXX:141; XXXI:107; XXXII:178, 234**
- Qays b. 'Abd Yaghūth al-Murādī.  
 SEE Qays b. al-Makshūh al-Murādī
- Qays b. 'Abdallāh al-Bāhilī **XXV:54**
- Qays b. 'Abdallāh al-Ṣā'idī **XIX:149**
- Qays b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Udas b. Rab'ah b. Ja'dah. SEE al-Nābighah al-Ja'dī
- Qays b. 'Ā'idh b. Qays al-Ḥizmirī  
**XVII:26**
- Qays b. 'Amr b. Zayd b. 'Awf b. Madhbūl b. Māzin **XI:92**
- Qays b. al-'Aqadiyyah al-Ḥumaysī  
**XVI:59**
- Qays b. al-Ash'ath b. Qays **XIX:114, 120, 125, 161, 164, 179**
- Qays b. 'Āṣim **IX:68, 73, 108, 122, 168; X:49, 85, 86, 90, 91, 140, 145, 147**
- Abū Qays b. al-Aslat **VI:130; VII:14**
- Qays b. Bishr (of Banū Hilāl) **XI:63**
- Qays b. Fahdān al-Kindī **XVII:54-55; XVIII:131**
- Qays b. Ghālib b. Fihl **VI:28, 29**

- Qays Ghudar. SEE Qays b. al-Makshūh al-Murādī
- Qays b. Ḥamzah al-Hamdānī **XVIII**:216
- Qays b. Hānī' al-'Absī **XXVI**:195
- Qays b. al-Ḥārith **IX**:68
- Qays b. al-Haytham al-Sulamī **XV**:36-37, 108-10, 186; **XVIII**:18, 21, 68-70, 73, 85, 200; **XIX**:32, 185; **XX**:6, 12, 20-23; **XXI**:46-48, 87, 93, 173-74, 181
- Qays b. Abī Ḥāzīm al-Aḥmasī al-Bajāli **I**:181; **XI**:39, 147; **XII**:30, 62, 92, 110, 140, 141; **XIII**:19, 36; **XV**:16; **XVII**:49; **XXXIX**:325
- Qays b. Ḥidhyam b. Jurthumah **XII**:91
- Qays b. Hubayrah b. 'Abd Yaghūth al-Murādī. SEE Qays b. al-Makshūh al-Murādī
- Qays b. al-Ḥuṣayn b. Yazīd Dhī al-Ghuṣṣah **IX**:84, 85
- Qays al-'Ijlī **XIII**:29, 64
- Qays b. 'Iṣmah b. Mālik b. Ḍubay'ah b. Zayd b. al-Aws **XIV**:101
- Qays b. Khuzā'ī **V**:219-20
- Qays b. Kinānah. SEE al-Naḍr b. Kinānah
- Banū Qays Kubbah **XI**:213
- Qays b. Makhramah b. al-Muṭṭalīb b. 'Abd Manāf **V**:268; **XI**:123; **XXXIX**:76, 102, 253
- Qays b. Makshūh b. Hilāl, Abū Shaddād **XVII**:48-49
- Qays b. al-Makshūh al-Murādī (Qays b. Hubayrah b. 'Abd Yāghūth, Qays Ghudar) **IX**:90, 91, 165; **X**:23-28, 30, 32, 34, 35, 53, 158, 165-67, 169, 172, 174; **XI**:168, 178; **XII**:55, 58, 60, 61, 86, 87, 97, 109-11, 116, 117, 118, 119, 123, 135, 136, 138; **XIII**:29, 42, 180, 181; **XXXIX**:91-92
- Qays b. Mālik **XXI**:61
- Qays b. Mālik b. Ḥudhayfah **X**:77
- Qays b. Mas'ūd b. Qays b. Khālid b. Dhī al-Jaddayn **V**:356-57, 361, 367, 369
- Qays b. Mu'āwiyah al-Duhnī **XVII**:133
- Qays b. al-Musaḥḥar al-Ya'murī **VIII**:96
- Qays b. Mus'hīr al-Ṣaydāwī **XIX**:25, 27-28, 83-84, 98
- Qays b. Qurrah **XVII**:53-54
- Qays b. al-Rab'ī **I**:267, 286, 302, 303; **II**:152; **III**:84; **XIV**:118; **XXXIX**:196
- Ibn Qays al-Ruqayyāt. SEE 'Ubaydallāh b. Qays
- Qays b. Sa'd al-'Ijlī **XXII**:141-42
- Qays b. Sa'd b. 'Ubādah al-Anṣārī **VIII**:148; **XVI**:26, 27, 33, 175-88, 190; **XVII**:18, 31, 33, 36, 127, 130, 142-43, 160; **XVIII**:2-3, 9-10; **XXXIX**:296
- Qays b. al-Sā'ib b. 'Uwaymir **XXXIX**:116
- Qays b. Sa'īd **XXI**:107
- Qays b. Abī Ṣa'ṣa'ah **VII**:40
- Qays b. Shammās **XXXIX**:134
- Qays b. Sharāḥīl b. 'Abd al-'Uzzā **XXXIX**:7
- Qays b. Shimr **XVIII**:133
- Qays b. Ṭahfah al-Nahdī **XX**:203, 204, 222; **XXI**:67
- Banū Qays b. Tha'labah **X**:133, 134, 137, 144-46, 149; **XX**:25, 44, 71, 73, 102; **XXI**:204, 206; **XXIII**:17; **XXIV**:36, 113; **XXV**:145
- Qays b. 'Ubād al-Shaybānī **XVIII**:138, 155-56
- Qays b. al-Walīd b. 'Abd Shams b. al-Mughīrah **XVIII**:140-41
- Qays b. Yazīd al-Kindī **XVII**:55; **XVIII**:133-35
- Qays b. Yazīd al-Nakha'ī **XV**:96, 131
- Qays b. Zanjiyah **XXXIII**:153, 164
- Qaysar (generic title for Roman/Byzantine rulers). SEE Caesar



- Qayṣar (*mawlā* of Banū Azd)  
 XXII:57
- Qayṣar b. Urkhūz XXXVII:71
- Qaysāriyyah. SEE Caesarea
- Qaysīs. SEE Banū Qays
- al-Qaysiyyah. SEE Banū Qays
- al-Qayyārah (toponym) XX:134,  
 135
- Qayyārān (toponym) XXXVI:49
- Qazwīn XVIII:162; XXIV:20;  
 XXXI:88–89; XXXIV:96; XXXV:26,  
 108, 150, 151; XXXVI:166, 171;  
 XXXVIII:14
- qibāb Aws (domed houses of Banū  
 Aws) XXVIII:283
- qiblah (direction of prayer) VI:131–  
 32; VII:54; VIII:38, 142, 190;  
 XIV:159; XVIII:24, 152, 167;  
 XXI:107, 112; XXII:145; XXIII:141,  
 180; XXVIII:80, 168; XXXVI:89;  
 XXXIX:224
- ahl al-qiblah* (Muslims) XV:139;  
 XXXII:214
- change to al-Ka'bah VII:24–25
- of congregational mosque, in  
 Baghdad XXIX:6
- position in mosque XII:195
- toward Jerusalem VII:24–25;  
 XII:195; XXXVII:174
- Qidḥ al-Iṣbahbadh (toponym)  
 XXXIII:159
- SEE ALSO Burj al-Iṣbahbadh
- Qidḥ al-S.l.tān (toponym)  
 XXXIII:162
- Qifṭ (in Upper Egypt) XXXIV:143
- Qihā (village, between al-Rayy and  
 Qazwīn) XIV:24
- Abū Qilābah. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Zayd  
 al-Jarmī
- al-Qindal (near al-Baṣrah)  
 XXXVI:126; XXXVII:49, 71–72, 77
- Qinnasrīn V:254; XII:178–80, 182;  
 XIII:79, 82–84, 105, 106, 108;  
 XIV:15, 44; XV:24, 73, 255; XX:49,  
 56, 63; XXI:134, 229; XXIII:216;  
 XXIV:61; XXV:169; XXVI:62, 80,  
 136, 193, 250, 252; XXVII:7, 11,  
 19, 20, 169, 171, 176, 177, 178,  
 179, 180, 198, 204, 208; XXVIII:75,  
 254; XXIX:205, 240; XXX:99;  
 XXXI:20, 22; XXXII:199;  
 XXXIV:96; XXXV:154;  
 XXXVI:137; XXXVII:82;  
 XXXVIII:76
- qintār (unit of weight) XV:23, 24
- al-Qiqāniyyah (archers from Qiqān)  
 XXVI:41, 46
- qirā. SEE ruqāq
- qirāt (unit of weight) XXII:91–92;  
 XXIX:11
- Qirdā. SEE Bāqirdā
- Umm Qirfah (Fāṭimah bt. Rab'ah b.  
 Badr) VIII:96; X:77, 78
- daughter of VIII:96, 97
- SEE ALSO Salmā bt. Rab'ah b.  
 Fulān b. Badr
- Qirfah b. Mālik b. Ḥudhayfah X:77
- Qirfah b. Zāhir al-Taymī al-Wāthilī  
 XII:65
- Qirmāsīn. SEE Qarmāsīn
- Ibn al-Qirriyyah. SEE Ayyūb b. al-  
 Qirriyyah
- Qirṭās (*ghulām* of the Zanj leader)  
 XXXVII:82, 87, 137
- al-Qiṣāfi. SEE 'Amr b. Naṣr al-Qiṣāfi
- Qisṭānah. SEE Qusṭānah
- al-qitf (Bahār-i Kisrā, Persian  
 carpet) XIII:31–35
- al-Qitrīj (Patrikios of Jarmān)  
 XXXIV:123
- Qitṭ. SEE Qatṭ
- Qitṭīn. SEE Potiphar
- qiyās (legal analogy) XXXIX:252
- Qiy (near Samarqand) XXIV:154,  
 171
- Q.ṭ.mah (? , Byzantine commander)  
 V:327
- quail (*salwā, sumānā*) III:82–83
- Qu'ayqi'ān (mountain) XXI:119
- Qubā (near Farghānah) XXVI:31

- Qubā' (south of al-Madīnah) VI:150, 151-52; VII:1, 5, 156; XIX:214  
 al-Qubā'. SEE al-Ḥārith b. 'Abdallāh  
 b. Abī Rabī'ah al-Makhzūmī
- Qubādh (brother of Anūshajān)  
 XI:12-14, 16-17
- Qubādh I (b. Fayrūz I, Sasanian  
 emperor) V:126, 128-42, 152,  
 255-56, 377; XIII:27
- Qubādh II (b. Kisrā II, ephemeral  
 Sasanian emperor). SEE Shīrūyah  
 b. Kisrā II Barwīz
- Qubādh b. 'Abdallāh al-Khurāsānī  
 XIII:43, 53, 65, 78, 190
- Qubādh Khurrah (in Ardashīr  
 Khurrah) V:130
- Qubāth b. Ashyam al-Kinānī al-  
 Laythī. SEE Qabāth b. Ashyam al-  
 Kinānī al-Laythī
- Qubayḍ (*ghulām* of 'Umar b.  
 Hubayrah al-Fazārī) XXIV:185-  
 86
- Abū Qubays (hill, in Mecca) I:333,  
 335, 362; VI:150; VII:36;  
 XXVIII:112
- Qubbīn (village, near Sūrā)  
 XVIII:65; XXII:61
- al-Qubiqulār (commander of  
 Heraclius) XI:127
- Banū Quḍā'ah IV:79; V:20, 32-33,  
 35; VI:19-23, 36; VIII:143, 146,  
 175; IX:65; X:17, 43, 44, 53, 54, 69,  
 74, 105, 139, 154, 189; XI:79-80,  
 107, 110, 112, 127, 215; XII:13, 14,  
 132; XIII:76; XVI:120; XVIII:14,  
 132; XX:60, 68-69; XXI:188;  
 XXIII:61; XXVI:9, 91, 129, 134;  
 XXVII:164; XXX:141; XXXII:234;  
 XXXIX:283
- Quḍā'ah b. Ma'add VI:36
- al-Quḍā'ī. SEE Hudbah b. Fiyāḍ al-  
 Quḍā'ī
- Quḍā'ī b. 'Amr al-Du'alī IX:167;  
 X:69; XIII:45
- Quḍā'ī al-Daylamī IX:168
- Qudāmah (*rāwī*, father of  
 Muḥammad b. Qudāmah)  
 XVIII:149
- Abū Qudāmah (*rāwī*) XXIX:109
- Abū Qudāmah (*rāwī*). SEE 'Uthmān  
 b. Muḥammad b. 'Ubaydallāh b.  
 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar
- Qudāmah b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
 Nu'aym al-Ghāmīdī XXVI:227
- Qudāmah b. al-'Ajlān al-Azdī  
 XVII:96; XVIII:62, 243
- Qudāmah b. al-Ḥārīsh al-Tamīmī  
 XXIII:40-42
- Qudāmah b. Ḥawshab XXI:12
- Qudāmah b. Ḥāzīm b. Sufyān al-  
 Khath'amī XXII:89
- Qudāmah b. Abī 'Īsā b. Rabī'ah al-  
 Naṣrī XX:219
- Qudāmah al-Kāhīlī XII:116
- Qudāmah b. Mālik al-Jushamī  
 XX:189, 2019
- Qudāmah b. Maḥ'ūn (Qudāmah b.  
 al-Maḥ'ūn) XIII:127, 176; XVI:7;  
 XVII:20
- Qudāmah b. Muḥammad  
 XXVIII:216
- Qudāmah b. Mūsā XXVIII:120, 237
- Qudāmah b. Muṣ'ab al-'Abdī  
 XXVI:213-14
- Ībn Qudāmah al-Qushayrī XVI:74
- Qudāmah b. Sa'īd b. Zā'idah b.  
 Qudāmah al-Thaqafī XIX:54, 57-  
 58
- Qudāmah b. Yazīd b. Huzayl  
 XXIII:102
- Qudāmah b. Ziyād al-Naṣrānī  
 XXXIV:85
- Qudayd (in al-Ḥijāz) VI:146;  
 VII:166; VIII:41, 51, 140, 141, 170;  
 XIV:117; XXVII:112, 113, 115,  
 117, 118; XXVIII:183; XXXIX:172
- Qudayd b. Manī al-Minqarī  
 XXV:190; XXVI:233, 265;  
 XXVII:33, 36

- Ibn Qudayd b. Naṣr. SEE Naṣr b.  
 Qudayd b. Naṣr b. Sayyār  
 Qudays (near al-Qādisiyyah) XII:25,  
 27, 28, 39, 61, 84, 89, 115, 125  
 al-Quds. SEE Jerusalem  
 Queen of Sheba. SEE Bilqīs  
 quffū' (kind of malady) XXXVI:149  
 al-Qufs (southeast of Jīruft) XIV:73  
 al-Qufṣ (in Baghdad) XXXIII:11;  
 XXXV:45, 49, 50; XXXVI:45  
 Abū Quḥāfah ('Uthmān b. 'Amir b.  
 Ka'b b. Sa'd b. Taym b. Murrah)  
 XI:138-40, 145; XXXIX:111, 281  
 Ibn Abī Quḥāfah. SEE Abū Bakr al-  
 Ṣiddīq  
 Banū Quḥāfah XVIII:144, 150  
 Abū Quḥāfah al-Murrī XXVI:176  
 Qūhistān (Qūhistān) XIV:74; XV:87,  
 91, 108; XVIII:163; XXIV:143;  
 XXV:168; XXVI:210; XXVIII:60;  
 XXXVI:151  
 Qūhistān cloth (Qūhī cloth)  
 XXVII:73; XXXI:223  
 Qūhyār b. Qārin XXXIII:147, 157-  
 58, 161, 162, 164-70, 190  
 al-qūhyāriyyūn (Iranian officials)  
 II:26  
 quince V:285-86; XXIV:188;  
 XXX:316  
 Quintillus (Roman emperor)  
 IV:127  
 al-Qulzum (in Egypt) XIII:159;  
 XVI:184; XVII:145; XXXIV:143  
 Qum. SEE Qumm  
 al-Qumādhbān b. Hurmuzān XV:4  
 Qumāmah (*mawlā* of Sulaymān b.  
 'Alī) XXX:231-32  
 Qūmis (province, west of Khurāsān)  
 XIV:25, 27-28; XV:42, 44;  
 XXII:164; XXIII:105; XXIV:47, 52;  
 XXVI:123, 255; XXVII:62, 63, 64,  
 73, 85, 109, 110, 122, 124, 125;  
 XXVIII:44-45; XXIX:219, 235,  
 239; XXX:40, 115-16, 255;  
 XXXI:25; XXXIII:148, 168;  
 XXXIV:146; XXXVI:155  
 Qumm XXII:139; XXVII:127;  
 XXXI:48; XXXII:166, 183, 190;  
 XXXIV:96; XXXV:155;  
 XXXVI:160, 166; XXXVII:78;  
 XXXVIII:14, 192  
 al-Qummī XXXV:129  
 Qumqum (Byzantine fortress)  
 XXIII:134  
 Qunāṣah b. Ma'add VI:36  
 Qūniyah (Byzantine fortress)  
 XXXVIII:84, 180, 181  
 Qunnā (south of Baghdad)  
 XXXVII:24  
 Banū Qunūrā (of Baghdad *dihqāns*)  
 XXVIII:248  
 Qunuṣ b. Ma'add. SEE Qanaṣ b.  
 Ma'add  
 al-Qurād. SEE Sa'īd b. Wahb al-  
 Hamdānī  
 Qur'ah (Qar'ah, physician)  
 XXV:126; XXVI:30  
 Qūraj al-'Abbās XXXVI:144;  
 XXXVII:39  
 al-Qur'ān (Koran) II:39, 147; III:9,  
 59, 102, 108, 118, 121, 128, 152;  
 VIII:62-64; X:96, 116, 117, 121,  
 148; XI:80, 94, 96; XII:80, 149;  
 XIV:48, 82, 108, 115, 121, 150;  
 XVII:34, 47, 79, 81, 82, 90, 102-3,  
 114, 118-20, 128, 129, 158, 219,  
 221, 232; XVIII:31, 34, 48, 78, 82,  
 99, 176; XIX:32, 121, 156, 175,  
 190; XX:42; XXI:71, 77, 89, 99,  
 110, 114, 125, 214, 230; XXIII:32,  
 140, 163, 220-21; XXV:23, 47, 84,  
 105, 108, 109, 115, 119, 150, 161;  
 XXVIII:26, 195, 199; XXXIV:91,  
 95, 119, 155, 189, 206-8, 224;  
 XXXV:148; XXXIX:46, 122, 135,  
 216, 223, 237, 238, 248, 254, 280  
 blood on copy of XV:205-6, 216,  
 218

## al-Qur'ān (continued)

- collection of **IX:123; XXXIX:22, 284**  
 createdness doctrine **XXXII:177, 201, 203-4; XXXIV:27-28, 31, 34, 39-40**  
 called Furqān **II:130; VI:63**  
 letter symbolism **IX:14, 42; XXI:84; XXIII:104; XXVII:167**  
*al-maṣāḥif* (copies of al-Qur'ān?), raised on lances, in battles **XVII:78-82, 89, 90; XXVII:127**  
 Qarmaṭian interpretation of **XXXVIII:166**  
 reciters of. SEE *qurrā'*  
 revelation of. SEE revelation of al-Qur'ān  
 Satanic verses **VI:108-12**  
 Sūrat al-Jihād **XII:89, 90**  
 suspended from one's neck **XXXIV:49; XXXVI:94**  
 Umm al-Kitāb (first sūrah) **IX:100, 101**  
 'Uthmān's recension **XV:156**  
*wird* (section of the Koran recited privately) **XXIII:221**  
 SEE ALSO Book of God  
 Qurāqir **XI:109, 113-14, 117, 124-25**  
 SEE ALSO Dhū Qār  
 al-Qurashī (castle). SEE Qaṣr al-Qurashī  
 Qurashīs. SEE Banū Quraysh  
 Banū al-Quraṭā' (of Hawāzin) **IX:119**  
 Banū Quray' **XXIII:151-52**  
 Quraybah (singing girl of 'Abdallāh b. Khaṭal) **VIII:181**  
 Quraybah bt. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī Bakr al-Ṣiddīq **XXVIII:96**  
 Quraybah (Qarībah) bt. Abī Umayyah b. al-Mughīrah (Quraybah al-Kubrā, the Elder) **XXXIX:76**

- Quraybah (Qarībah) bt. Abī Umayyah b. al-Mughīrah (Quraybah al-Ṣughrā, the Younger) **VIII:92; XIV:100; XXXIX:76**  
 Qurayn al-Tha'ālib (toponym) **XXVII:91**  
 Abū Quraysh (village). SEE Qaryat Abī Quraysh  
 Banū Quraysh (Qurashīs, Qurashites) **I:371; V:225, 227, 276-77, 283, 327; VI:3-4, 11-15, 19, 21-22, 28, 29-31, 51, 56-59, 93-98, 101-7, 110-15, 120, 121, 135, 137-44, 148-49, 161; VIII:7, 8, 13-15, 18, 20, 23-27, 30, 40, 52, 68, 70, 72, 73, 75, 78-82, 84-87, 90-92, 112, 120, 126, 134-36, 138, 144, 161-63, 165-68, 170-71, 174-75, 179, 181-82, 187; IX:10, 14, 19, 26, 36, 37, 78, 90, 104, 106, 116, 139, 192, 194, 208; X:1, 3, 7, 8, 15, 41, 46, 63, 68, 70, 71, 82, 86, 93, 105, 133, 141, 156, 158, 160, 161, 173, 190; XI:26, 128; XII:133-36; XIII:18, 93; XIV:115, 121, 137, 152-54; XV:23, 56, 115-17, 120-22, 134, 172, 215, 223-25, 229, 235; XVI:19, 42, 63, 90, 114, 142, 145, 153, 163, 175, 183, 192; XVIII:9, 14, 73, 142-43, 168, 186-88, 204, 208, 218, 222; XIX:2, 12-14, 21, 22, 65, 85, 169, 176, 193, 198, 201, 203, 207, 209, 214, 222, 227; XX:14, 17, 24, 47-69, 112; XXI:38, 51, 71, 135, 156, 157, 160, 180, 182, 183, 186, 232; XXII:9, 100, 132-34, 167, 170, 173-74; XXIII:14, 21-22, 25, 61, 81, 110, 121, 144; XXIV:5, 33, 105, 114, 186; XXV:20, 118, 173, 177, 184, 186; XXVI:7, 9, 11, 40, 118, 134, 187, 200, 211; XXVII:2, 7, 23, 55, 56, 112, 114, 129; XXVIII:144, 149, 180-82, 189, 206, 230, 234-37,**

## Banū Quraysh (continued)

- XXVIII:250; XXIX:49; XXX:107;**  
**XXXI:125, 196, 234, 238;**  
**XXXII:148; XXXIV:127;**  
**XXXV:136; XXXIX:14, 15, 21, 37,**  
 42, 44, 49, 54, 64, 68, 73, 78, 91,  
 97, 103, 115, 140, 143, 144, 166,  
 167, 171, 174, 180, 197, 201, 212,  
 213, 232, 235, 254, 261
- Ibn Quraysh. SEE 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b.  
 Quraysh b. Shibl
- Quraysh b. 'Abdallāh al-'Abdī  
**XXV:79, 80**
- Quraysh b. Anas **XXXIX:278**
- Quraysh b. Badr b. Yakhlud **VI:29**
- Quraysh al-Dandānī **XXXI:188, 193,**  
 196, 200, 223
- Quraysh b. al-Ḥarīsh **XXVI:121**
- Quraysh b. Abī Kahmas **XXV:54**
- Quraysh b. Shaqīq **XXVII:101, 102**
- Quraysh b. Shibl **XXXI:115-17, 123-**  
 24, 171
- al-Qurayyah (village, northwest of  
 Ḥajr) **X:132, 133; XIX:99**
- Banū Qurayzah **V:165-66, 173;**  
**VII:97, 158; VIII:14, 20, 22-26, 42;**  
**IX:56, 136; X:83; XI:32; XXIII:172,**  
 190; **XXXIX:130, 164, 185**  
 expedition against **VIII:27-41;**  
**IX:117, 125**  
 SEE ALSO Bu'āth, battle of; Jews
- Qurb (al-Muhtadī's mother)  
**XXXVI:1, 9**
- Qurb (jāriyah of Qabīḥah, mother of  
 al-Mu'tazz) **XXXV:114, 115, 123,**  
 165
- al-Qurdūdah (toponym) **X:68**
- Qurḥ (in Wādī al-Qurā) **VIII:154**
- Qurqūb (in Khūzistān) **XXXVII:35**  
*qurra'* (pl. of *qāri'*, Koran reciters)  
**XII:90, 149; XV:58, 112, 136;**  
**XVII:19, 31, 36, 40, 45, 51, 60, 71,**  
 72, 76, 79, 120; **XIX:126, 133, 134;**  
**XX:196; XXI:17; XXII:26; XXIII:12,**  
 15, 22, 25-26, 35-37, 67, 211;
- XXIV:118; XXX:269; XXXIX:69,**  
 142, 222, 237, 239, 254, 276, 304
- Qurrah (fortress, in Cappadocia)  
**XXX:239; XXXII:185, 237;**  
**XXXIII:100-101; XXXVI:190;**  
**XXXVII:144; XXXVIII:65**
- Abū Qurrah (canal). SEE Nahr Abī  
 Qurrah
- Qurrah (bt. 'Alī b. Raḥīb b.  
 Muḥammad b. Ḥakīm)  
**XXXVI:30**
- Abū Qurrah (Abū Farwah, in charge  
 of the judiciary of al-Kūfah)  
**XIII:7, 59, 150**
- Qurrah b. 'Alī b. Mālik al-Jushamī  
**XXI:78**
- Qurrah b. 'Amr b. Qays **XX:35**
- Qurrah b. Ashqar al-Ḍifārī **IX:100**
- Qurrah b. al-Ḥārith **XVI:128**
- Qurrah b. Hubayrah b. Salamah b.  
 Qushayr **X:70-72, 75-77, 79**
- Qurrah b. Iyās **XXXIX:292**
- Qurrah b. Khālid al-Sadūsī **VI:158;**  
**XIV:109; XXXIX:124, 226**
- Qurrah b. Qays al-Ḥanzalī al-  
 Tamīmī **XIX:105-6, 127, 164**
- Qurrah b. Shaṛk al-'Absī **XXIII:149,**  
 156, 214; **XXIV:28**
- Abū Qurrah al-Ṣufrī **XXIX:65**
- Qurṭ b. Jammāh al-'Abdī **XI:203, 208**
- Qūrus (northwest of Aleppo)  
**XXXVIII:171**
- Quṣam (southeast of al-Qaryatān)  
**XI:110**
- Qūsān. SEE Nahr Qūsān
- Qusaym b. Ya'qūb **XXVI:147**
- Ibn Qusayṭ. SEE Yazīd b. 'Abdallāh b.  
 Qusayṭ
- Quṣayy (Zayd b. Kilāb b. Murrah)  
**VI:18, 19-26, 30-31, 38, 140;**  
**XVIII:108**
- Banū Quṣayy (of Quraysh) **V:175;**  
**VI:54, 92; XV:247**
- Banū Qushayr **XII:181; XXXIV:36**

- al-Qushayrī (enemy of al-Mahdī's  
wazīr Abū 'Ubaydallāh)  
XXIX:201
- al-Quss. SEE Quss al-Nāṭif
- Quss Ḥathā XXXVII:16
- Quss al-Nāṭif (al-Quss, Qusyāthā,  
Bāqusyāthā) XI:22, 39, 186, 188-  
91; XVIII:151, 152; XXXIX:86
- Quss b. Sā'idah al-Iyādī XXI:214  
quṣṣāš (sg. qāṣṣ, storytellers)  
XIII:122; XV:129; XX:145; XXIII:6;  
XXXVIII:47
- Masjid al-Quṣṣāš (in al-Kūfah)  
XXI:19
- SEE ALSO qāṣaš
- Qussīn (toponym) XXXV:17
- Qustānah (Qustānat al-Rayy)  
XVIII:23; XXXI:51-52
- Qustaṅṭīn b. Hirqal. SEE Constans II  
Pogonatus
- Qustaṅṭīn al-Rūmī. SEE Constans;  
Constantine; Constantius
- Qustaṅṭīn al-Rūmī (of al-Ma'mūn's  
retinue) XXXII:80
- Qustaṅṭīnah (fortress) XXIII:142
- Qustaṅṭīnah (jāriyah of Umm Ḥabīb  
bt. Hārūn al-Rashīd) XXXV:71
- al-Qustaṅṭīniyyah. SEE  
Constantinople
- al-Quṣwānā (west of Hīt) XI:115
- Qusyāthā. SEE Quss al-Nāṭif
- Qūṭ b. Ḥām. SEE Put b. Ham
- al-Quṭāmī ('Umayr b. Shuyaym b.  
'Amr) XXVIII:284
- al-Quṭāmī b. al-Ḥuṣayn al-Kalbī,  
Abū al-Sharqī XXIV:51, 120-21
- Abū Qutaybah (rāwī) III:48; IX:198;  
XIV:98; XIX:19; XXXIX:223
- Banū (Āl) Qutaybah XXIII:136, 187;  
XXV:11
- Qutaybah b. Muslim XV:44, 79;  
XVIII:164; XXII:113-16; XXIII:38,  
58, 63, 85, 87, 108, 126-30, 133,  
134-39, 143, 146-47, 150-56, 158,  
164-77, 183-201, 204-6, 214-16,  
219, 223, 224-25, 228-29;  
XXIV:5-10, 12-27, 35-36, 47, 52,  
55, 94, 151-53, 157-58, 161, 170;  
XXV:123-24; XXVI:34-35, 63,  
243; XXXIX:228
- Qutaybah b. Sa'īd VI:158, 159;  
XXXII:210, 213
- Qutaylah (sister of Qays b. 'Ubād al-  
Shaybānī) XVIII:156
- Qutaylah bt. 'Abd al-'Uzā XI:140;  
XXXIX:193
- Qutaylah bt. Qays b. Ma'dikarib  
IX:138
- Qutayrah b. Fulān al-Sakūnī  
XV:159, 215-16
- Quṭbah b. 'Amir b. Ḥadīdah VI:125,  
126
- Quṭbah b. Qatādah al-Sadūsī XI:2;  
XII:166, 168
- Quṭbah b. Qatādah al-'Udhrī  
VIII:156, 159
- Qutham b. al-'Abbās b. 'Abd al-  
Muṭṭalib IX:202, 205; XVI:33, 47,  
103; XVII:140, 196, 202, 230;  
XXXIX:25, 75, 95, 201
- Qutham b. al-'Abbās b. 'Ubaydallāh  
b. al-'Abbās XXVIII:66, 83;  
XXIX:57-59, 113
- Qutham b. Ja'far XXIX:72
- Qutham b. 'Ubaydallāh b. al-'Abbās  
XVII:208; XXXIX:74
- al-Quṭquṭānah (near al-Kūfah)  
IV:132; V:360; XII:7; XVII:201;  
XIX:83, 100; XXII:67; XXIV:112-  
13
- Quṭrabbul (Qaṭrabbul, north of  
Baghdad) XII:142; XXVIII:242;  
XXIX:79; XXXII:56; XXXV:48, 49,  
50, 67, 69, 84, 124; XXXVI:16;  
XXXVII:144, 157; XXXVIII:42
- Quṭrabbul Gate. SEE Bāb Quṭrabbul  
al-Quwādhīyān (northeast of al-  
Tirmidh) XXV:30
- Quzah (at al-Muzdalifah) II:81;  
IX:114; XXXII:22

Quzmān (fighter at battle of Uḥud)

VII:135–36

## R

Rab' al-Qubbaḥ (in Sāmarrā)

XXXVI:88

al-Rabāb (of Banū Ḍabbah)

XXXIX:125

al-Rabāb bt. al-Ash'ath XX:222

al-Rabāb bt. al-Ḥaydah b. Ma'add

VI:33–34

al-Rabāb bt. Imri' al-Qays XIX:22,

162, 180; XXXIX:50

al-Rabadhah (near Medina) II:29,

31; IX:56; X:45, 51, 52; XV:66–68,

101, 186; XVI:47, 48, 80–83, 85,

112; XIX:117; XX:162–63;

XXIII:210; XXVIII:122–25, 127,

129, 131, 139, 142; XXIX:138;

XXXIV:51; XXXIX:70

Rabāḥ (*kātib*) XIV:46

Rabāḥ (Rabāḥ al-Aswad, *ghulām* of

Prophet Muḥammad) VIII:44–

45; IX:145, 146

SEE ALSO Safīnah

Abū Rabāḥ b. 'Abīdah XXXIX:226

Rabāḥ al-Aswad. SEE Rabāḥ

Rabāḥ b. Zayd I:199

Rabā'īs. SEE Banū Rabī'ah

Rābar. SEE Rāvar

Rabb al-Sarīr. SEE Master of the

Throne

al-Rabī' (associate of Hishām b. 'Abd

al-Malik b. Marwān) XXVI:71

al-Rabī' (*mawlā* of Banū Tamīm)

XI:145

SEE ALSO al-Rabī' b. Ṣubayḥ

al-Rabī' (Rabī'ah, of Banū Khuzā'ah)

XVIII:184

al-Rabī' (*rāwī*). SEE al-Rabī' b. Anas;

al-Rabī' b. al-Nu'mān al-Naṣrī

Ibn Abī Rabī'. SEE Ḥubshī b. Abī

Rabī'

al-Rabī' b. Anas I:253, 268, 272, 279,

288, 291, 296; II:101; IV:162

al-Rabī' b. 'Ar'arah al-Khushanī

XXI:217

Rabī' b. al-Balād al-Sa'dī XII:88

al-Rabī' b. Ḍabu' al-Fazārī VI:160

al-Rabī' b. 'Imrān al-Tamīmī

XXV:46, 47

al-Rabī' b. Khuthaym XXXIX:321

Ibn Abī al-Rabī' al-Kurđī

XXXVIII:120

al-Rabī' b. Mālik b. Abī 'Āmir

XV:249

al-Rabī' b. Nāfi', Abū Tawbah

XXIX:132

al-Rabī' b. al-Nu'mān al-Naṣrī, Abū

Sa'dī XIII:94, 96, 100–102, 106,

151, 154, 157, 166, 174; XIV:133;

XV:26, 27, 72

al-Rabī' b. Rabī'ah b. Mas'ūd. SEE

Saṭīḥ al-Dhi'bī

al-Rabī' b. Sābūr XXV:179

Abū al-Rabī' al-Salūlī XXI:129

al-Rabī' b. Ṣubayḥ XXIX:171, 187;

XXXIX:224

al-Rabī' b. Sulaymān I:284; II:114;

XIII:184; XIV:88; XXXIX:196, 203,

205, 280

Rabī' b. Tamīm XIX:148

Rabī' al-Taymī XXVII:43

al-Rabī' b. Yaḥyā XXXIX:256

al-Rabī' b. Yazīd al-Asadī XXII:98,

131, 134–35, 140, 145–46

al-Rabī' b. Yazīd b. Mu'āwiyah

XIX:227

al-Rabī' b. Yūnus XXI:219;

XXVIII:35, 65, 98, 101, 127, 162–

63, 219, 249–50, 256; XXIX:7–8,

10, 23–24, 31, 54, 78, 84, 88, 90–

96, 101, 109, 110, 116, 126, 133,

142, 143, 163–67, 182, 200–203,

210, 211, 212, 213, 218, 220, 237,

252; XXX:3, 6–10, 48, 66, 85–87

al-Rabī' b. Ziyād XXXI:231

al-Rabī' b. Ziyād al-Ḥārithī XIV:79,

80, 82; XVIII:87, 163–64, 170

- Rabī b. Ziyād b. al-Rabī b. Anas b. al-Rayyān **XXIV**:141
- Rabī'ah (al-Rabī, of Banū Khuzā'ah) **XVIII**:184
- Abū Rabī'ah (*rāwī*) **XIX**:77
- Banū Rabī'ah (Rabā'īs) **V**:44, 67;  
**VI**:34–36; **IX**:94; **X**:112, 136, 137;  
**XI**:9, 61, 122, 181, 215–16, 220,  
223; **XII**:13, 15, 93, 97, 123;  
**XIII**:55, 80; **XV**:17; **XVI**:70, 86, 98,  
118, 121, 123, 125, 131, 133, 134,  
137, 149, 150, 151; **XVII**:40, 58–61,  
63–64, 69, 166; **XVIII**:50, 58, 140,  
142, 151, 157; **XIX**:32, 48, 120;  
**XX**:24, 25, 27, 29, 71–79, 165, 177;  
**XXI**:5, 15, 20, 30, 49, 50, 67, 81,  
93, 151, 182; **XXII**:5, 39, 86–87,  
102–3, 141; **XXIII**:38, 97; **XXIV**:13,  
26, 77, 114, 130, 135, 139, 155,  
164; **XXV**:9, 73, 124, 144, 189, 190;  
**XXVI**:40, 121, 134, 146, 209, 213,  
225, 257, 259–60, 262–63;  
**XXVII**:9, 30, 32, 38, 40, 43, 80, 81,  
94, 95, 101, 105, 106, 144, 181,  
187; **XXIX**:58–59, 97; **XXXI**:17;  
**XXXII**:234; **XXXIV**:79–80;  
**XXXVI**:158; **XXXVII**:50;  
**XXXIX**:266, 267
- Rabī'ah b. 'Abbād **VI**:120
- Rabī'ah b. Abī 'Abd al-Raḥmān  
**VI**:60, 153; **IX**:158; **XXVII**:91;  
**XXXIX**:245, 335
- Rabī'ah b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Aṭā' b.  
Ya'qūb **XXVIII**:225
- Rabī'ah al-Ajdham al-Tamīmī  
**XX**:166
- Rabī'ah b. 'Āmir Abī Barā'. SEE  
Rabī'ah b. Abī al-Barā'
- Rabī'ah b. 'Āmir b. Mālik b. Ja'far.  
SEE Rabī'ah b. Abī al-Barā'
- Banū Rabī'ah b. 'Āmir b. Ṣa'ṣa'ah  
**XXII**:40
- Ībn Rabī'ah al-'Āmirī **XIX**:193
- Rabī'ah b. 'Awf al-Sa'dī. SEE al-  
Mukhabbal
- Rabī'ah b. Abī al-Barā' (Rabī'ah b.  
'Āmir Abī Barā', Rabī'ah b. 'Āmir  
b. Mālik b. Ja'far) **VII**:154–55;  
**IX**:149
- Rabī'ah b. Bujayr al-Taghlibī **X**:151,  
152; **XI**:61, 65–66, 109
- Banū Abī Rabī'ah b. Dhuhl **V**:367;  
**XXII**:117
- Rabī'ah b. Fulān b. Badr **X**:77
- Rabī'ah al-Ḥaḍramī **X**:183
- Banū Rabī'ah b. Ḥanzalah  
**XVIII**:198; **XIX**:183, 186; **XX**:79;  
**XXV**:78; **XXVI**:227
- Rabī'ah b. Ḥarām b. Ḍinnah **VI**:19
- Rabī'ah b. al-Ḥārith b. 'Abd al-  
Muṭṭalib **IX**:9, 97; **XV**:235;  
**XXXIX**:19, 61–62, 98, 198, 288
- Ībn Rabī'ah b. al-Ḥārith b. 'Abd al-  
Muṭṭalib **IX**:112
- Rabī'ah b. Ḥārithah b. 'Amr. SEE  
Luhayy b. Ḥārithah b. 'Amr
- Rabī'ah b. 'Isl al-Yarbū'ī **XI**:48;  
**XV**:127; **XVIII**:87, 188, 219–20
- Abū Rabī'ah al-Iyādī **XXXIX**:99
- Banū Rabī'ah b. Ka'b b. Sa'd  
**XVIII**:105
- Rabī'ah b. Kaladah b. Abī al-Ṣalt al-  
Thaqafī **XII**:169
- Banū al-Rabī'ah b. Mālik **XIII**:137,  
211
- Rabī'ah b. Mālik b. Wahbīl al-  
Nakha'ī **XVII**:57
- Rabī'ah bt. al-Marrār b. Salāmah al-  
Ījlī (Bint Marrār) **XVIII**:110–11
- Rabī'ah b. Muḥammad, Abū 'Adnān  
**XXXVIII**:139?, 188
- Rabī'ah b. Mukaddam **XXVIII**:251
- Rabī'ah b. al-Mukhāriq al-Ghanawī  
**XX**:139, 144, 148; **XXI**:6–9
- Rabī'ah b. Nājīd al-Azdī **VI**:91;  
**XVIII**:134, 135; **XXI**:125, 126
- Rabī'ah b. Naṣr **V**:176–79, 182–83
- Banū Rabī'ah b. Nizār. SEE Banū  
Rabī'ah
- Rabī'ah al-Qurashī **XXVI**:235



- Rabī'ah b. Rufay' b. Uhbān al-Sulamī (Ibn Ladh'ah) **IX:16-17**
- Rabī'ah b. Abī Shaddād al-Khath'amī **XVII:117**
- Rabī'ah al-Shāmī **XII:196**
- Ibn Rabī'ah al-Sulamī **XV:102**
- Rabī'ah b. Tharwān al-Ḍabbī **XXI:15**
- Rabī'ah b. Umayyah b. Khalaf **IX:114**
- Rabī'ah al-'Uqaylī **XVI:137**
- Rabī'ah b. 'Uthmān **VI:86; XIV:21, 110; XV:257**
- al-Rabī'ah b. Ziyād al-Nahdī. *SEE* Abū Firās
- Rābiḍ b. 'Abdallāh b. Zurār ah al-Taghlibī **XXV:109**
- rabies **XXV:72; XXXVIII:198**
- Rābigh. *SEE* Baṭn Rābigh
- Rabiḥah bt. Abī Shākīr **XXVIII:206**
- Rabinjān (Arbinjān, between Bukhārā and Samarqand) **XXII:189; XXIII:197; XXIV:178; XXV:85**
- Rabrā b. 'Abdallāh b. Sulaymān **XXIX:120**
- races (*ḥalbah*, horse races) **XXXIV:67**
- Rachel bt. Laban (Rāḥīl bt. Lābān) **II:61, 131, 135-39, 174, 182**
- Rādhān (al-Rādhān, al-Rādhānān, al-Rādhānāt, north of Baghdad) **XXI:6; XXII:46, 86; XXXII:67; XXXV:42; XXXVIII:42**
- Rādhān al-A'lā (Upper Rādhān) **XXI:84**
- al-Radhhdh (in Māsabadhān) **XXIX:243, 245**
- al-Rāḍībi-llāh. *SEE* Ibn al-Mu'tazz
- Raḍī b. Munqidh al-'Abdī **XIX:133-35**
- radīf (Ṭabarī's explanation of the term) **XII:3**
- al-Radm (in al-Baḥrayn) **XXXVI:32**
- Radmān (in Yemen) **VI:18**
- Raḍwā (mountain chain, in Tihāmah) **VII:13; IX:116; XXVIII:114-15**
- rafā'i' (ordinary taxes) **XXXIII:143**
- Banū Rafd (of 'Ād) **II:34**
- Rāfi' (guide of Khālīd b. al-Walīd). *SEE* Rāfi' b. 'Amīrah al-Ṭā'ī
- Rāfi' (*mawlā* of Banū Khuzā'ah) **VIII:162**
- Abū Rāfi' (Aslam, Ibrāhīm, Ruwayfi', Sinān, *mawlā* of Prophet Muḥammad) **VII:8, 68, 119; VIII:121, 136-37; IX:39, 143; XXI:215; XXXIX:65-66, 99, 172, 194**
- Āl Abī Rāfi' (family of Abū Rāfi') **XXVIII:160**
- Ibn Abī Rāfi'. *SEE* 'Ubaydallāh b. Abī Rāfi'
- Rāfi' b. 'Abdallāh **XII:113; XIII:78**
- Rāfi' b. 'Amīrah al-Ṭā'ī **XI:11, 113-15, 124-25**
- Rāfi' b. 'Amr al-Ghifārī **XXXIX:122**
- Rāfi' b. Bisṭām **XXXVI:143**
- Rāfi' b. Harthamah **XXXVII:90, 179; XXXVIII:4, 5, 15, 29, 39-41, 92**
- Rāfi' b. Khadij **VII:84, 87, 111; XV:68, 101; XVI:6**
- Rāfi' b. al-Layth b. Naṣr b. Sayyār **XXX:259-61, 267, 269, 283, 286, 289, 292, 295, 297-98, 300; XXXI:16, 19, 24, 51; XXXII:104**
- Rāfi' b. Mālik b. al-'Ajlān **VI:125**
- Abū Rāfi' al-Muzanī **XV:102**
- Rāfi' b. Abī Rāfi'. *SEE* al-Bahī b. Abī Rāfi'
- Rāfi' b. 'Umar **XIII:102**
- Abū Rāfi' al-Yahūdī. *SEE* Sallām b. Abī al-Ḥuqayq
- Banū Rāfid **XXXIX:241**
- al-Rāfiḍah (Rāfiḍīs, Rāfiḍītes, Shī'ite sect) **XXVI:38; XXX:28; XXXII:72; XXXIV:185; XXXV:143; XXXIX:247**

- al-Raffī (toponym) XXXVI:102, 103, 106
- Rafīq (*ghulām* of Yaḥyā b. 'Abd al-Rahmān b. Khāqān) XXXVI:34, 35, 41, 63, 129
- al-Rāfiqah (garrison town, eventually merging with al-Raqqah) XXVIII:244-45; XXIX:67, 69, 84; XXX:262; XXXI:106-7; XXXII:198; XXXVII:82  
SEE ALSO al-Raqqah
- rafts, of waterskins XXXIII:182
- Rāghib (*mawlā* of al-Muwaffaq) XXXVII:177; XXXVIII:33, 41, 65, 73, 79
- Rāghib al-Khādim XXXV:99
- Banū Rahā' b. Munabbih. SEE al-Rahāwiyyūn
- Rahab bt. Pinchas IV:82
- Rahabah. SEE Raḥbah
- al-Rahāwiyyūn (Banū Rahā' b. Munabbih, of Madhḥij) IX:98
- al-raḥbah (open space for prayer, in al-Kūfah) XXII:117-18
- al-Raḥbah (Raḥbat Mālik b. Ṭawq) XXIX:178; XXXVIII:135, 145, 147, 159, 160, 191  
SEE ALSO Raḥbat Ṭawq b. Mālik
- Raḥbat Banī 'Alī (Plaza of Banī 'Alī, in al-Kūfah) XVIII:100
- Raḥbat 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib (Square of 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib, in al-Kūfah) XIII:72
- Raḥbat al-Jāmi' (court of the Friday mosque, in Baghdad) XXXV:126
- Raḥbat al-Qaḍā' (in Medina) XIV:158; XXVIII:146-47
- Raḥbat al-Qaṣṣābiyyīn (square of the Butchers, in al-Baṣrah) XX:10
- Raḥbat Abī Sharīk (clearing of Abū Sharīk, in al-Ruṣāfah) XXVI:81
- Raḥbat Banī Tamīm (square of Banū Tamīm, in al-Baṣrah) XX:31
- Raḥbat Ṭawq b. Mālik (desert tract of Ṭawq b. Mālik) V:188; XXXVII:90, 98  
SEE ALSO al-Raḥbah
- al-Raḥḥāl b. 'Unfuwah. SEE Nahār b. 'Unfuwah
- al-Rāḥidah (near Dhū Qār) V:366
- Banū Rāḥil (of Najd) II:13
- Rāḥil bt. Lābān. SEE Rachel bt. Laban
- Rahīnah Cemetery (in Baghdad) XXXV:91
- Rahīq (mother of Umm Salamah bt. Hārūn al-Rashīd) XXX:328
- Rahmah bt. Ephraim b. Joseph II:140
- Rahmān (name of Musaylima's god) X:112
- al-Rahmān (the Merciful One, name of God) VII:58; VIII:85; X:109, 111, 138
- raiding parties (*sarāyā*) VIII:93-98; IX:62, 118-25; X:11, 15, 17, 44, 46, 48, 75, 79, 89, 90, 92, 100-103, 109, 112, 115, 133, 175
- Rā'īl (wife of Potiphar) II:154-58, 166
- Ibn Rā'in (in a line of poetry) IV:148
- rain clouds, as omens XXVIII:212
- rain-seeking prayer (*ṣalāt al-istisqā'*) VIII:95; XIII:156-57; XIV:40; XXVIII:175
- rainfall
- 21-day rainfall, in Baghdad XXXIV:170
- 40-day rainfall, in Ṭabaristān XXXVI:159
- blood raining, in Balkh XXXIV:170
- violent downpour, in Sāmarrā XXXV:14
- Rā'iq al-Khazarī XXXVIII:164, 167
- al-Rā'iqah (*jāriyah* of Khālid b. 'Abdallāh al-Qasrī) XXVI:82, 169

*ra'īs al-khawal* (chief of the servants)

V:409-10

al-Rā'ish b. Qays b. Ṣayfī (al-Ḥārith  
b. Abī Sadad) III:28, 29; IV:79

Rajā' (Qarmaṭian commander)

XXXVIII:137

Abū Rajā' (*rāwī*) II:103; XVI:145, 153,  
156

Ibn Rajā' al-'Awdhī XX:27

Rajā' b. Ayyūb al-Ḥiḍārī XXXIII:44,  
204-6; XXXIV:131

Rajā' b. Abī al-Daḥḥāk XXXII:35, 37,  
44; XXXIII:194

Rajā' b. Ḥaywah XII:194; XIII:81,  
157; XV:26, 151; XXI:179, 216;

XXIII:181; XXIV:70-73;

XXXIX:321

Rajā' al-Khādim (eunuch of Hārūn  
al-Rashīd) XXX:218, 272, 278,  
285; XXXI:2, 11

Rajā' al-Rabābī XXXVI:7

Rajā' b. Rawḥ (b. Ḥātīm) XXIX:177

Rajā' b. Rawḥ b. Salāmah XXVI:189

Rajā' b. Sirāj XXI:156-57

Abū Rajā' al-'Uṭāridī XVI:138;  
XXXIX:307-8

*al-rajabiyyah* (animal sacrificed in  
the month of Rajab) VI:40

*rajāh*. SEE Second Coming

*rajaz* (poetic meter) VIII:9, 45, 118,  
141, 155, 178; IX:12; XI:95;

XII:102, 116; XVIII:177; XXI:80,  
128, 229

*rajaz* poets XI:67, 106; XII:122;  
XXIII:28

al-Rajī' (near Khaybar) VII:144, 147;  
VIII:16, 42, 116; IX:119

battle of XXXIX:101

al-Rajjāl b. Unfuwah. SEE Nahār b.  
Unfuwah

*rak'ah* (unit of prayer) III:86;

VI:128, 129; VII:9, 164

in battle VII:162-63

eight-*rak'ah* cycle XIII:23

*rak'ah khaṭīfah* (shortened cycle)

XXX:128

shortening of XIII:192; XXX:128

Sūrat Banī Isrā'īl in the second

*rak'ah* XII:194

for those to be executed VII:146

during travel VII:9; VIII:192;

XV:155-56

two-*rak'ah* cycle VII:9, 146, 148,

162-63; IX:109, 124; XIII:156,

157; XXX:128

Uthmān's alterations XV:38-40

Rakā'ik (toponym?) IV:80

Rakāyā 'Uthmān ('Uthmān's wells,  
near Āmul) XXV:119

Rakhsh (*ghulām* of Muḥammad b.  
Ibrāhīm b. al-Ḥusayn b. Muṣ'ab)

XXXIV:29, 30

al-Rakkād (chief of Banū Fazārah)

XXXIV:25

Rakūbah (on the road from Mecca  
to Medina) VI:146; VII:150

*rakūṣī* (half Christian and half  
Sabian) IX:66

Rām-abzūd-Yazdajird (Sasanian  
title) V:83

Rām Ardashīr (in Fārs) V:11, 16

Rām Fayrūz (near al-Rayy) V:112

Rām Hurmuz (Rāmhurmuz,

Rāmahurmuz, east of al-Ahwāz)

V:12, 43, 138; IX:144; XIII:122-24,

131-34, 142, 150, 199; XIV:43, 44;

XVII:184; XVIII:198; XXI:200, 202;

XXII:5, 20, 23-25, 154, 157;

XXVIII:273; XXXVI:29, 164, 168;

XXXVII:7-8, 37, 137

*al-ramādah*. SEE Ām al-Ramādah

al-Ramādah (near al-Ramlah)

XIII:166; XV:47

Ramaḍān (month, in Muslim  
calendar)

fast of VII:25-28; VIII:168; XI:67;

XXVIII:80

Īd al-Fiṭr. SEE Īd al-Fiṭr

new moon of I:229

## Ramaḍān (continued)

- prayer ritual of XII:161;  
XIV:114-15
- retreat (*i'tikāf*) during XVII:215;  
XXIV:4
- ṣalāt al-fiṭr* (prayer of breaking  
the fast of Ramaḍān)  
XXXVI:37
- travel during XXIV:84
- Yawm al-Fiṭr. SEE *Īd al-Fiṭr*
- Rāmahurmuz. SEE Rām Hurmuz
- al-Ramaliyyah (in Khūzistān) V:56
- Ramaqah (black rebel leader)  
XXVIII:233
- Rāmbihisht (wife of Sāsān) V:4-5
- Rāmhurmuz. SEE Rām Hurmuz
- Ramī b. Kaykhusraw IV:19
- Ramīn b. Kaykhusraw IV:19
- Rāmīthan (Rāmīthanah, in the  
Bukhārā oasis) XVIII:178;  
XXIII:143, 146
- Rāmiyah (southeast of Tyre)  
XXXIV:42
- al-Raml (village, in Wāsiṭ)  
XXXVII:16, 18
- Banū Raml (of 'Ād) II:34
- Ramlah (*jāriyah* of Mu'āwiyah b. Abī  
Sufyān) XVIII:214
- Ramlah (wife of Mu'ādh b. Jabal)  
X:24
- al-Ramlah (northeast of Jerusalem)  
II:66, 129; IX:142; XI:126; XII:185,  
186, 190, 193; XIII:81; XXIV:3;  
XXV:193; XXXIII:206;  
XXXIV:134; XXXV:143
- Ramlah bt. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib (al-  
Kubrā, the Elder) XVII:229
- Ramlah bt. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib (al-  
Ṣuḡhrā, the Younger) XVII:229
- Ramlah bt. al-Ḥārith (al-Ḥadath)  
IX:95; XXXIX:83
- Ramlah bt. Hārūn al-Rashīd, Umm  
Jāfar XXX:328
- Ramlah bt. Shaybah b. Rabīah b.  
'Abd Shams XV:254

- Ramlah bt. Abī Sufyān b. Ḥarb. SEE  
Umm Ḥabībah
- rampart of Anūshirwān XIV:38, 41-  
42
- rank, official. SEE *aṣḥāb al-marātib*
- al-Ranq (toponym) XI:65
- ransom of captives VII:70, 71-72,  
74-75, 81; X:47, 57, 189, 190;  
XI:34, 37-38; XXXVIII:32-33,  
153-54, 155, 181, 185; XXXIX:8,  
13
- Raqabah b. al-Ḥurr al-'Anbarī  
XXI:62, 64; XXIII:100-101, 103,  
107; XXV:17
- Banū Raqāsh XXIII:194
- Raqāsh bt. Mālik (sister of  
Jadhīmah al-Abrash) IV:134
- Raqāsh bt. Rukbah b. Nā'ilah VI:27
- al-Raqāshī (al-Faḍl b. 'Abd al-  
Ṣamad) XXX:226-27
- al-Raqāshī (*rāwī*). SEE Yazīd al-  
Raqāshī
- al-Raqīm (near Medina) XXI:56
- al-Raqīm (inscribed tablet of  
Companions of the Cave) IV:155,  
156
- al-Raqqah (in al-Jazīrah) VI:18;  
XIII:80, 82, 86-88, 159; XV:119;  
XVII:6; XX:139, 140; XXIV:77;  
XXVI:250; XXVII:19, 21, 50, 51,  
167, 180-81; XXVIII:11, 61, 238,  
244; XXIX:67, 81, 84, 85, 86;  
XXX:162, 164, 173, 177, 179-80,  
183, 199, 218, 220, 230, 236, 241,  
256, 261, 268, 291, 295-96, 299,  
301, 324, 326; XXXI:18, 35, 88,  
104, 106, 108, 192, 226; XXXII:48,  
79, 95, 106, 108-9, 129, 134, 140,  
159, 198, 199, 205, 210, 222;  
XXXIII:27; XXXIV:39, 157;  
XXXV:59, 67, 72, 79; XXXVI:181;  
XXXVII:5, 82, 124, 145, 152;  
XXXVIII:76, 78, 79, 91, 97, 103-5,  
118, 123, 128, 133-35, 141-43,

al-Raqqah (continued)

**XXXVIII:148; XXXIX:264, 265**

SEE ALSO al-Rāfiqah

Raqqat al-Baradān (near Baghdad)

**XXXVI:22**

Raqqat Kalwādhā (south of Baghdad)

**XXXI:134, 226**

SEE ALSO Kalwādhā

Raqqat al-Shammāsiyyah **XXXV:40, 46, 63**

SEE ALSO al-Shammāsiyyah

raqqiyyah (transport boat)

**XXXVII:119**

al-Raqṭā' (of Banū Hilāl) **XIII:111**

Ra'rabā bt. Lot **II:118**

Ra's Aḥmad b. Naṣr (in Baghdad)

**XXXIV:34**

Ra's al-'Ayn (Ra's 'Ayn, in al-Jazīrah)

**XIII:86, 160; XXXII:25, 186;**

**XXXIV:157; XXXVII:4**

SEE ALSO 'Ayn al-Wardah

Ra's al-Jālūt, bridges of **XXI:68**

Ra's al-Jālūt. SEE Exilarch

Ra's al-Kalb (toponym) **IV:153**

Rashīd (*ghulam* of 'Abdallāh b. 'Awf b. al-Aḥmar) **XVIII:130**

Rashīd (*khādim* of Hārūn al-Rashīd, Rashīd al-Hārūnī) **XXX:219, 303, 315; XXXI:229**

Rashīd (*mawlā* of 'Ubaydallāh b.

Ziyād) **XIX:62**

Rashīd (son of Waṣīf's sister Su'ād)

**XXXV:31**

al-Rashīd. SEE Hārūn al-Rashīd

Rashīd al-Hārūnī. SEE Rashīd

(*khādim* of Hārūn al-Rashīd)

Rashīd b. Kāwūs **XXXV:42, 69, 76, 77, 78, 79, 81, 82, 98, 99**

Rashīd b. Kurayb **XXVII:147**

Rashīd b. Rashīd, Abū Dāwūd

**XXIX:3**

Rāshid (*mawlā* of al-Muwaffaq)

**XXXVII:47, 67, 104, 112, 119–20, 130; XXXVIII:4, 11**

Rāshid (*mawlā* of Ibn Abī Aws)

**VIII:143**

Rāshid (of Banū 'Abd al-Qays)

**XVI:143**

Rāshid (*rāwī*, father of 'Abd al-Malik b. Rāshid) **VI:24**

Rāshid b. Ḥafṣ **XXVIII:151**

Rāshid b. Ḥubaysh **XXXIX:158**

Rāshid b. Iyās b. Muḍārib **XX:198, 200, 205–11, 222**

Rāshid b. Jir' **XXVI:190**

Rāshid al-Maghribī **XXXIV:69, 72; XXXVI:36**

Rāshid al-Mu'adhhdhin (Rāshid the Mu'adhhdhin) **XXIV:116**

Rāshid al-Qarmaṭī **XXXVI:36**

Rāshid b. Sa'd **XIV:120**

al-Rāshidiyyah (military regiment) **XXVII:163**

Rashīq (*khādim* of 'Ubaydallāh b.

Yahyā b. Khāqān) **XXXVI:188**

Rashīq al-Ḥajjājī **XXXVII:18, 59, 62, 71–73, 126**

Rashīq al-Ḥuramī **XXXVIII:85**

Rashrashah (*mawlā* of Shaqīq b. Thawr) **XVI:115, 144**

Banū Rāsib (of al-Azd) **XVIII:39,**

**100; XXVII:29; XXVIII:92, 261**

Banū Rāsib (of Jarm) **X:155**

Rāsīl (ruler of Makrān) **XIII:175; XIV:70**

Raskan (toponym) **XV:105**

Raslah (Byzantine city) **XXIV:167**

Rasmūnas (of Men of the Cave) **IV:156**

al-Rass, people of **IV:68**

Rastan (near Ḥimṣ) **XXXV:27**

Rastan Gate. SEE Bāb Rastan

Rastīn (*wazīr* of Darius the Elder) **IV:87–88**

al-Rasūb (name of Prophet Muḥammad's sword) **IX:63**

Rathāshtārān Sālār (Persian rank) **V:104**

- raṭl* (*riṭl*, flagon, measure of weight)  
**XXII:78, 117; XXIII:54;**  
**XXVIII:190; XXIX:7; XXXI:179;**  
**XXXVII:101**
- Ratlah (commander of al-  
 Maghāribah) **XXXV:48**
- rats **XII:77, 78–79**
- Rāvar (Rābar, north of Kirmān)  
**XV:91**
- raven (crow, *ghurāb*) **I:309, 311, 357**  
 as ill omen **XII:47–48; XVIII:77**
- al-rawādif* (newcomers, among Arab  
 clansmen, in conquered  
 territories) **XIII:71, 77, 144, 200,**  
**217**
- Rawāḥ (concubine of Hārūn al-  
 Rashīd) **XXX:327**
- Raw'ah (sister of 'Amr b. al-Ḥajjāj)  
**XIX:42**
- Ra'wah bt. Zamar b. Yaqtān **II:127**
- Banū Rawāḥah b. Sa'd (of 'Abs)  
**V:356; XVI:30; XXV:14**
- al-Rāwandiyyah* (Shi'ite sect)  
**XXVII:205; XXVIII:43, 62–68, 73,**  
**238; XXIX:57, 121, 165**
- Rawāṭā (toponym) **XXXVII:22**
- Rawḍat al-Abān (toponym)  
**XXXIV:47**
- Rawḥ (*ghulām* of Muḥammad b.  
 'Abd al-Malik al-Zayyāt)  
**XXXIV:73**
- Rawḥ (*mawlā* of al-Faḍl b. Yaḥyā al-  
 Barmakī) **XXX:112**
- Rawḥ (*rāwī*) **XVI:145**
- Rawḥ (*rāwī*) **XXXIX:151, 267**
- Rawḥ b. 'Abdallāh **XV:79**
- Rawḥ b. Aslam **I:332**
- Rawḥ b. Ghutaṭayf al-Thaqafi **II:21,**  
**113**
- Rawḥ b. Ḥātim b. Qabīṣah b. al-  
 Muḥallab **XXVII:187, 188, 191;**  
**XXVIII:78–80; XXIX:172, 178,**  
**193, 195, 203, 222, 235, 237, 239;**  
**XXX:41, 102, 109**
- Rawḥ b. Muqbil **XXVI:154, 163**
- Rawḥ b. Thaqaf al-'Ammī, Abū  
 'Abdallāh **XXVIII:255–57**
- Rawḥ b. 'Ubādah **I:285, 305; VI:61,**  
**154, 156, 159; XVI:145**
- Rawḥ b. al-Walīd b. 'Abd al-Malik  
**XXIII:219, 221**
- Rawḥ b. Zinbā al-Judhāmī, Abū  
 Zur'ah **XIX:168, 221; XX:49, 50,**  
**57; XXIII:108–9**
- al-Rawḥā* (name of Prophet  
 Muḥammad's bow) **IX:154**
- al-Rawḥā* (near al-Kūfah)  
**XVIII:111; XXI:37; XXVII:25, 26,**  
**57**
- al-Rawḥā* (near Medina) **VII:65, 84,**  
**140; IX:154**
- al-Rawḥā* Road (between Mecca  
 and al-Madīnah) **VI:146**
- Abū Rawq al-Hamdānī ('Atīyyah b.  
 al-Ḥārith) **I:211, 227, 252, 258,**  
**261, 264, 266, 269, 356; X:14, 169;**  
**XI:46, 49, 64, 176, 193, 195, 199,**  
**201–2, 207, 212; XII:124, 146, 206;**  
**XIII:16, 21, 22, 77, 90, 102, 146;**  
**XV:54, 64, 100, 125, 145, 148, 256;**  
**XVII:39; XXI:29, 108**
- Rawwād b. al-Jarrāḥ **XXXIX:108**
- Rawwād al-Ka'bī **XX:34**
- Abū al-Rawwāgh al-Shākīrī  
**XVIII:51, 52, 53, 54, 60, 61, 62, 63,**  
**65, 66, 67; XXII:42**
- ray'* (personal opinion, in law)  
**XXXIX:265**
- Raydah (in Yemen) **III:164**
- al-Rayḥān*. SEE *Nahr al-Rayḥān*
- Rayḥān b. Ṣāliḥ al-Maghribī  
**XXXVI:35, 39, 41, 50–52, 54, 55,**  
**57, 60, 62–64; XXXVII:62–63, 65**
- Rayḥān b. Ziyād al-'Āmirī al-  
 'Abdallī **XXV:143**
- Rayḥānah bt. 'Alqamah b. Mālik b.  
 Zayd b. Kahlān (Rayḥānah bt.  
 Dhī Jadān) **V:216, 242, 244**

- Rayḥānah bt. 'Amr b. Khunāfah. *SEE* Rayḥānah bt. Zayd b. 'Amr b. Khunāfah al-Qurazīyah
- Rayḥānah bt. Dhī Jadan. *SEE* Rayḥānah bt. 'Alqamah b. Mālik b. Zayd b. Kahlān
- Rayḥānah bt. al-Hudhayl b. Hubayrah **XI:66**
- Abū Rayḥānah al-'Uraynī **XX:32**
- Rayḥānah bt. Zayd b. 'Amr b. Khunāfah al-Qurazīyah **VIII:39; IX:137, 141; XXXIX:164-65**
- Raysānah (of al-Manṣūr's entourage) **XXVIII:278-79**
- Raysūt (Raysūb, toponym) **IV:69, 70**
- Rayṭah (*rāwīyah*) **XXXIX:171**
- Banū Rayṭah (children of Rayṭah) **XIII:103**
- Ibn Rayṭah. *SEE* 'Alī b. al-Mahdī
- Rayṭah bt. Abī al-'Abbās, Umm 'Alī **XXI:218; XXVIII:85; XXIX:152-53; XXX:13, 57**
- Rayṭah bt. Hārūn al-Rashīd **XXX:328**
- Rayṭah bt. Hilāl b. Ḥayyān **IX:29**
- Rayṭah bt. Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b. al-'Abbās b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib **XXXIX:235**
- Rayṭah bt. Munabbih b. al-Ḥajjāj **VII:107**
- Rayṭah bt. 'Ubaydallāh b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Madān b. al-Dayyān al-Ḥārithī **XXVII:212; XXXIX:235**
- Rayṭah bt. Yazīd **XXI:126**
- al-Rayy **I:342; III:21; IV:77, 96-97; V:109, 112, 301; IX:3, 143; XIII:11, 50, 53; XIV:1, 17, 21, 24-27, 31, 51, 52; XV:8, 62, 82, 132, 256; XVII:102; XVIII:22, 33, 188, 194; XIX:75, 103, 119, 161, 204; XXI:192, 203, 204; XXII:141, 143-44, 147-48, 162-63; XXIII:38, 58, 63, 99, 129; XXIV:43, 60; XXV:7, 118; XXVI:208, 225; XXVII:85, 110, 124, 125, 126, 182, 183, 211; XXVIII:29, 44-45, 49, 69-70, 72, 164, 277-78, 290; XXIX:37, 152, 199, 219, 222, 235, 239, 255; XXX:58, 91, 106, 116-17, 139, 163, 187, 250, 253-56; XXXI:16, 19, 24-25, 31, 43-44, 49, 51-52, 54, 72, 74, 76-79, 81-82, 85, 128; XXXII:65, 85, 94, 166; XXXIII:139, 141, 143, 149, 173; XXXIV:21, 96; XXXV:14, 23, 25, 26, 62, 65, 141, 144; XXXVI:14, 24-27, 30, 106, 116, 156, 161, 163, 166, 168, 171, 180; XXXVII:1, 63; XXXVIII:5, 14, 15, 23, 25, 35, 64, 104, 107, 112, 113, 117, 118; XXXIX:265**
- al-Rayyā (name of Prophet Muḥammad's camel) **IX:151**
- al-Rayyān (*mawlā* of al-Manṣūr) **XXIX:91, 92, 145**
- al-Rayyān (of Basmā, in al-Baṭīḥah) **XXXVII:69**
- al-Rayyān b. 'Abdallāh al-Yashkurī **XXIV:110-11**
- al-Rayyān b. Muslim **XXI:215**
- al-Rayyān b. Ṣabrah b. Hawdhah **XVII:133-34**
- al-Rayyān b. Salamah al-Arāshī **XXVI:41-42, 45**
- al-Rayyān b. Sinān al-Yaḥmadī **XXVI:229**
- al-Rayyān b. al-Walīd **II:153, 166, 184; III:31**
- al-Rāzī. *SEE* Aḥmad b. Thābit al-Rāzī
- Abū al-Rāzī. *SEE* Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Ḥamīd
- Razīn (of the Persians of Marw) **XXII:10**
- Razīn (rebel against Khālīd b. 'Abdallāh al-Qasrī) **XXV:113**
- Abū Razīn (*rāwī*) **XVII:113**
- Razīn 'Abd al-Salūlī **XXI:88**
- Abū Razīn al-'Aqlī (al-'Uqaylī) **I:204, 206, 207; V:232**
- Razīn b. Bishr **XXV:143**
- Razīn b. Mājid **XXVI:144, 147**

- Razīn b. al-Mutawakkil al-Bakrī  
XXI:126
- Abū Razīn al-'Uqaylī. SEE Abū Razīn al-'Aqīlī
- al-Razīq. SEE Nahr al-Razīq
- al-Rāziqiyyah (near al-Bādihāward)  
XXXVI:39
- al-Razm. SEE Day of al-Razm
- Rebecca bt. Bethuel b. Nahor II:61, 131, 134-36
- red color symbolism XXXIV:30  
Turkish red standards XXXV:96  
SEE ALSO al-Ḥamrā'; al-Muḥammirah
- Red Sea XIII:158; XXXV:109  
Abū Khālīd (Moses' epithet for it) III:64
- redness of the sky, in Egypt  
XXXVIII:44
- reed boats (*mujawniḥāt*) XXXVI:46
- reed pipe. SEE flute; *sūrnāy*
- reeds  
as building material XIII:67  
naphtha-doused reeds, in warfare XXXVII:99, 100, 108, 113
- Refreshment, Day of. SEE Yawm al-Tarwiyah
- registry  
*dīwān* (military register) V:302; XII:201-2; XIII:30, 45, 75, 177; XIV:115-18; XVIII:105; XXI:161, 214, 215, 217; XXII:4; XXVIII:205, 206-7; XXIX:174, 183, 184, 190, 241, 242; XXXVI:14, 81  
SEE ALSO *fuṭm*
- Dīwān al-Tawqī' wa'l-Tatabbu' 'alā al-'Ummāl (Bureau of Registering and Supervising Government Officials)  
XXXIV:158
- registry (continued)  
Dīwān Zimām al-Nafaqāt (Bureau of Controlling Expenditures, Registry Department) XXIX:206, 241; XXX:9, 86; XXXIV:75
- regular army (*athbāt, jaysh, jund*)  
XV:19, 21; XXXV:27, 34, 41, 49, 72, 93, 126; XXXVI:4, 7
- Rehoboam IV:20-82
- relish. SEE *kamākh*
- repentance I:241-42
- Repenters. SEE al-Tawwābūn
- replacement army (*jaysh al-bidāl*)  
XI:78, 81
- reserved pasture (*maḥjar, ḥimā*)  
X:51, 180-83; XV:156, 167  
SEE ALSO *ḥimā*
- resin (*qaṭirān*) XII:197
- Resurrection, Day of. SEE Yawm al-Qiyāmah
- retaliation law. SEE blood revenge
- retardedness XXV:1-2
- retrograde stars (*al-khunnas*) I:235-36
- Return, doctrine of. SEE Second Coming
- Reu (Arghū) b. Peleg II:16, 22
- Reuben b. Jacob (Rūbīl b. Ya'qūb)  
II:134, 136, 139, 171, 175-77; IV:61
- revelation of al-Qur'ān IX:208  
date of first revelation VI:62-63  
fainting spell, accompanying revelation VIII:3, 63  
manner of VI:67-76
- revenge. SEE blood revenge
- revenue. SEE annual revenue
- Rhodes (Rūdas) XVIII:166, 208
- Ri'ām (sacred site of Ḥimyarites)  
V:171-72
- al-Ribāb (tribal grouping) X:85-87, 89-91, 96, 139-41, 146; XI:202; XII:13, 42; XIII:76; XVI:75, 76, 114, 119



- al-Ribbī b. 'Amr b. Rabī'ah XII:93,  
99, 113, 114, 160; XIII:17
- Ribī (b. Ḥuṣayn al-Riyāhī) XI:202
- Ribī (of Banū Taymallāh) XII:108
- Ribī (rāwī) XXXIX:137
- Ribī b. al-Afkal al-'Anazī XIII:54-  
56, 59, 61
- Ribī b. 'Āmir b. Khālīd al-Tamīmī  
(al-'Anūd) XI:168, 203, 208-9;  
XII:65, 66, 67-69, 89; XIII:58, 134,  
150, 200, 204; XIV:19, 54, 55
- Ribī b. Hāshim al-Ḥārithī  
XXVI:146
- Ribī b. Ḥirāsh b. Jaḥsh al-'Abī  
XVIII:138
- ridā'* (garment covering upper  
body) XXIII:150, 180, 212, 226
- al-Riḍā (the Chosen One). SEE 'Alī b.  
Mūsā b. Ja'far
- Riddah wars IX:95, 108; X:41-54;  
XII:17, 18; XIII:13, 27, 29, 38, 106,  
127, 201, 202, 214; XV:119;  
XXI:106; XXXIX:82, 85, 88, 91  
SEE ALSO *ahl al-Riddah*
- al-Riḍwān, Pledge of. SEE Pledge of  
Good Pleasure
- Banū Rifā'ah (of Qurayzah) IX:136
- Rifā'ah al-Bajalī. SEE Rifā'ah b.  
Shaddād al-Bajalī al-Fityānī
- Rifā'ah b. Qays VIII:149-50
- Rifā'ah b. Qumāmāh XXI:98
- Rifā'ah b. Rāfī' b. Khadij XXXIX:319
- Rifā'ah b. Rāfī' b. Mālik al-Anṣārī al-  
Zuraqī XV:203; XVI:83;  
XXXIX:290
- Rifā'ah b. Shaddād al-Bajalī al-  
Fityānī XVI:144; XVIII:137;  
XIX:24; XX:82, 129, 138, 142, 145,  
148, 150-55, 183, 185; XXI:17, 21,  
22
- Rifā'ah b. Shamwīl al-Quraẓī  
VIII:38
- Rifā'ah b. Thābit b. Nu'aym  
XXVI:242; XXVII:6, 7
- Rifā'ah b. Tha'labah XXII:187
- Rifā'ah b. Zayd al-Judhāmī al-  
Dubaybī VIII:124; IX:99, 100,  
102-3, 146
- Rifā'ah b. Zayd b. al-Tābūt VIII:54;  
IX:50
- rifādah* (feeding and watering of  
pilgrims) VI:15, 17, 18, 25-26;  
XXX:144
- rifraff. SEE *ṣa'ālīk*
- Righāl (name of Mallah's horse)  
IX:101
- Abū Righāl II:45, 46
- Abū Righāl (guide of Abraham)  
V:223
- Abū al-Rijāl (rāwī) XI:133
- Abū al-Rijāl b. Abī Bakkār  
XXXVIII:151, 153
- Rijām (mountain, in 'Umān) X:153
- Banū Ri'l (of Sulaym) VII:152;  
XXXIX:122
- al-Ri'l b. Jabalah XVI:78
- Ri'm. SEE Baṭn Ri'm
- Ri'm (concubine of Hārūn al-  
Rashīd) XXX:327
- Rīmā (in Maysān). SEE Shādh Sābur
- Rimā' (valley, north of Zabīd, in  
Yemen) X:20, 158; XI:143
- Abū Rimthah (rāwī) IX:158, 161
- rings  
caliphial rings XXXV:114  
nose rings XIX:178  
signet and seal rings III:169-72;  
XV:62-63; XXX:261;  
XXXIII:35; XXXV:19, 114,  
143
- Rīnī. SEE Irene
- al-Riqq. SEE Nahr al-Riqq
- Rīshahr (in Fārs) XIV:68  
SEE ALSO Rīw Ardashīr
- Rishdīn b. Sa'd II:104; XXXIX:329
- Rīthā bt. Lot II:118
- riṭl*. SEE *raṭl*
- ritual consecration. SEE *īḥrām*

## rituals of Islam

ablution. *SEE* ablutionobservance of **XXXII**:111-12pilgrimage. *SEE* pilgrimageprayer. *SEE* prayer ritualpurity and purification **II**:99;**X**:142river boats. *SEE* boats and shipsRiver of Life **III**:2, 4, 14, 16rivers and canals. *SEE* entries

beginning with Nahr; Wādī

Rīw Ardashīr (on the coast of Fārs)

**V**:16*SEE ALSO* Rīshahr

Riyāḍ al-Rawḍah (al-Riyāḍ, in

southern Arabia) **X**:156, 177-79

Riyāḥ b. Mālik b. 'Uṣayyah b. Khufāf

**XXVIII**:191Riyāḥ b. Murrah **IV**:152Riyāḥ b. Muslim **XIX**:15, 224Riyāḥ al-Qandālī **XXXVI**:176Riyāḥ b. 'Ubaydallāh **XXIII**:207

Riyāḥ b. 'Uthmān al-Murrī

**XXVIII**:85, 109-14, 116-23, 128-

30, 138-39, 141-46, 150-53, 157,

205-6, 231; **XXXIX**:246Banū Riyāḥ b. Yarbū' **XII**:99;**XXIII**:19al-Riyāḥī. *SEE* Nahr al-Riyāḥīal-Riyānūs. *SEE* Valerianal-Riyāshī (rāwī) **XXXI**:249Rizāḥ b. Rabī'ah b. Ḥarām **VI**:19-23

Abū al-Rizām (of Banū 'Abd al-Dār)

**XXVIII**:181, 182Rizām b. Muslim **XXVIII**:66, 111-12,151-52, 176-78, 233; **XXX**:150rizq (pl. *arzāq*, provisions forfighting men) **XVII**:211, 212;**XXIV**:32, 50, 97; **XXXIII**:62;**XXXV**:5, 10, 28, 35, 36, 43, 77, 83,

97, 98, 125, 126, 146, 162, 163;

**XXXVI**:70, 81, 82, 85*SEE ALSO* 'aḏā'; Dār al-Rizq;

Madīnat al-Rizq

rizq al-faṭm (stipend to children)

**XXIV**:97Rizq al-Khādīm **XXXV**:102

roads

beacon system (*al-manār*)**XXVII**:203

milestones, on the Meccan Road

from Iraq **XXVII**:203post road (post station, *sikkat al-**baṭīd*) **XIII**:48; **XX**:206;**XXII**:109; **XXXIII**:8*SEE ALSO* postal and

intelligence service

stations **XIII**:109

'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb's

instructions on

construction of **XIII**:68*SEE ALSO* specific names, e.g.

Meccan Road

roasting alive, in torture

**XXXVIII**:7robes of honor. *SEE* *khil'ah*Rock. *SEE* Dome of the RockRoman emperors **IV**:126-27*SEE ALSO* specific names, e.g.

Aurelian

Romans. *SEE* ByzantiumRome (Rūmiyyah) **VIII**:105

Round City (Madīnat Abī Ja'far al-

Mansūr, in Baghdad) **XXXI**:110,

138-39, 156, 176, 178-79, 181-82,

194, 198, 200-202, 204, 207;

**XXXII**:145-46, 168; **XXXIV**:147;**XXXV**:72, 75; **XXXVII**:150;**XXXVIII**:39, 42, 110

royal authority symbols

crowns **XIII**:26, 34parasol (*mushammas*, *shamsah*)**XXXIII**:31; **XXXV**:42;**XXXVIII**:177, 179Banū Ru'ās b. Kilāb **IX**:139;**XXVI**:46, 47rub' (a fourth, army division). *SEE**arbā'*al-Ru'b (near Siminjān) **XXIII**:165

- Ru'ḅ Khān (king of al-Ruḅ) **XXIII**:165
- Abū Ru'bah (Murji'ite) **XXIV**:132, 137, 140
- Ru'bah b. al-'Ajjāj **XXIV**:63
- rubā'iyyah* (coins minted by al-Ma'mūn) **XXXI**:46-47
- Rubayḅ b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān **XXXIX**:57
- rubaythā'* (small fish) **XXIX**:249
- Rubayyī' bt. al-Naḍr **XXXIX**:222
- al-Ru'ḅī al-Jarmī (leader of Banū Quḍā'ah) **XVI**:120
- Rūḅīl b. Ya'qūb. SEE Reuben b. Jacob
- ru'ḅūb* (kind of club) **XXX**:13
- ruby (*yāqūt*) **I**:293, 301-2; **VI**:79; **XXVI**:82; **XXXV**:115; **XXXVI**:9
- al-Ruḍāb (toponym) **XI**:66-67
- Rūdas. SEE Rhodes
- Rudayḅ, Abū Ṣāliḅ **XXXIX**:305
- Abū al-Rudaynī (governor of Ādharbayjān). SEE 'Umar b. 'Alī b. Murr
- Abū al-Rudaynī (*rāwī*) **XXIX**:97
- Rūdh al-Rūdh (near al-Badhḅ) **XXXIII**:47-48, 51-52, 55-56, 62, 67, 72
- Rūdhabār. SEE Rūdhbār
- Rūdhbār (south of Baghdad) **XXII**:74, 87, 130; **XXXV**:95, 115
- al-Rūdhbār (in Daylam) **XXXIII**:168
- Rūdhmastān (Rūdhmistān, in lower Bihqubādh) **XI**:43; **XXXVIII**:92
- rue (*ḥarmal*) **V**:235; **VII**:135
- Rufay', Abū Kathīrah **I**:245
- Rufay' b. Mihrān al-Riyāḅī. SEE Abū al-'Āliyah al-Riyāḅī
- Rufaydah (nurse to nascent Muslim community) **VIII**:33
- Rufayl. SEE Nahr Rufayl
- al-Rufayl b. Maysūr **XII**:45, 47, 49, 52, 62, 63, 73, 77, 117, 126; **XIII**:3, 4, 9, 24
- Ibn al-Rufayl b. Maysūr **XII**:45, 47, 49, 52, 62, 63, 73, 77, 86, 117, 121, 126, 149; **XIII**:3, 4, 9, 16, 24
- Abū Rufayqah al-Fahmī **XVII**:20
- rughl* (kind of plant) **XII**:108
- rugs. SEE carpets and rugs
- al-Ruhā'. SEE Edessa
- Ruhāṭ (between Mecca and Medina) **VIII**:188
- al-Ruḅbah (near Medina) **XXVIII**:193
- al-Rūḅiyyah Island. SEE al-Jazīrah al-Rūḅiyyah
- Abū Ruhm b. 'Abd al-'Uzzā **XXXIX**:185
- Abū Ruhm al-Ghifārī. SEE Kulthūm b. Ḥuṣayn b. Khalaf al-Ghifārī
- Abū Ruhm b. al-Muṭṭalib b. 'Abd Manāf **VIII**:60
- Rukānah b. 'Abd Yazīd b. Hāshim **XXXIX**:77, 102
- al-Rukhkḅaj (in Sijistān) **XXIII**:80; **XXX**:176; **XXXIV**:74; **XXXVIII**:195, 196
- rukḅshah* (concession, dispensation, license) **XII**:153; **XIV**:140
- al-Rukn (eastern corner of al-Ka'bah, where the Black Stone is mounted) **III**:50; **VI**:53; **VIII**:135; **XXI**:61; **XXII**:187; **XXIX**:91
- SEE ALSO Black Stone
- al-Rūm (Bilād al-Rūm). SEE Byzantium
- al-Rūm b. Esau **II**:134
- Abū al-Rūm b. 'Umayr **XXXIX**:67
- Rūmah (north of Medina) **VIII**:13, 14; **XV**:204, 237
- al-Rumāḅis b. 'Abd al-'Azīz al-Kinānī **XXVII**:6-7, 170
- al-Rumāḅis b. Maṅṣūr **XVII**:191
- Umm Rūmān bt. 'Āmir ('Umayr) b. 'Āmirah **VII**:8; **IX**:129-30; **XI**:141; **XXXIX**:171, 172

- Rūmānis b. Wabarah **XI:216**  
SEE ALSO Ibn Wabarah b. Rūmānis  
al-Kalbī
- al-Rūmaqān (south of Baghdad)  
**V:15**
- Rumays (commander) **XXXVI:41–**  
**45, 47–50, 175, 176**
- rumḥ* 'ushārī (ten-cubit lance)  
**XXXV:159**  
SEE ALSO spears, javelins, and  
lances
- Rūmī (*ghulām* of Muslim b. 'Uqbah)  
**XIX:210**
- Rūmī b. Ḥasanaj (Khashanaj)  
**XXXVII:81; XXXVIII:30**
- Rumiyūzān (Persian commander)  
**V:318**
- Rūmiyyah (Rome) **VIII:105**
- al-Rūmiyyah (Rūmiyyat al-Madā'in,  
part of al-Madā'in) **V:157–58,**  
**254–55; XXVIII:26, 30; XXXVII:24**
- al-Rūmiyyūn. SEE Dār al-Rūmiyyīn
- al-Rummah. SEE Baṭn al-Rummah
- al-Rummān. SEE Nahr al-Rummān
- al-Rummānatān (east of Damascus)  
**XI:115**
- Rundāq (Zaydān) al-Sa'īdī  
**XXXVIII:106, 111**
- Āl al-Ruqād (family of al-Ruqād)  
**XXV:39**
- Ibn Abī al-Ruqād (*rāwī*) **XIII:66**
- al-Ruqād b. Ziyād ('Ubayd) b.  
Hammām **XXII:151; XXIII:53**
- ruqāq* (*qirā*, flat bread) **XI:24–25**
- Ruqayyah bt. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib **XI:66;**  
**XVII:228; XIX:181**
- Ruqayyah bt. 'Amr al-'Uthmāniyyah  
**XXIX:195; XXX:68**
- Ruqayyah bt. Muḥammad  
(daughter of Prophet  
Muhammad) **VI:48, 99, 110;**  
**VII:64, 73; IX:127, 128; XV:253,**  
**254; XXXIX:161–62, 163**
- Ruqayyah bt. Muḥammad b.  
'Abdallāh b. 'Amr b. 'Uthmān  
**XXVIII:128–29**
- Ruqayyah bt. Abī Ṣayfī b. Ḥāshim b.  
'Abd Manāf **XXXIX:42**
- Ruqayyah bt. 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb  
**XIV:101**
- Ibn al-Ruqayyāt. SEE 'Ubaydallāh b.  
Qays
- al-Ruṣāfah (in Baghdad) **XXIX:6, 56,**  
**59, 94, 110, 171, 181, 183, 197,**  
**203; XXXI:211; XXXII:86, 87, 90,**  
**95–96, 136, 189; XXXV:102, 104,**  
**107, 113; XXXVI:9, 172;**  
**XXXVII:168; XXXVIII:85**
- al-Ruṣāfah (near al-Kūfah)  
**XXVIII:238, 264; XXIX:20, 88,**  
**152, 218**
- al-Ruṣāfah (Ruṣāfat Hishām, in  
Syria) **XI:65; XXI:216; XXV:2;**  
**XXVI:5, 71, 80–81, 92, 100, 168,**  
**171–72, 240; XXVII:8, 9, 19;**  
**XXVIII:13, 17–18; XXIX:115;**  
**XXXVIII:115**
- al-Ruṣāfah (Ruṣāfat Wāsiṭ)  
**XXXVI:195–97; XXXVII:17**
- Ruṣāfah Gate. SEE Bāb al-Ruṣāfah
- al-Rusāris b. Junādib **XIV:38**
- Rūshan Fayrūz (in Jurjān) **V:113**
- Rūshanak (daughter of Darius the  
Younger) **IV:88, 90–91, 93, 95**
- al-Rushdiyyah Street (in Baghdad)  
**XXXI:191**
- Rustam (*ghulām* of Shamir b. Dhī al-  
Jawshan) **XIX:141**
- Rustam (*ghulām* of Suwayd b. 'Abd  
al-Raḥmān) **XXII:137**
- Rustam b. Bardū **XXXVIII:153, 172,**  
**180, 196**
- Rustam b. Bārūyah **XXXIII:145**
- Rustam b. Farrukh Hurmuz **V:406–**  
**7**  
SEE ALSO Rustam b. Farrukhzād  
al-Armanī

Rustam b. Farrukhẓād al-Armanī  
**XI**:176–80, 182–83, 188–90, 197,  
 203, 221–22; **XII**:29–33, 39, 40,  
 43–54, 57, 58, 60–65, 67–71, 73–  
 78, 81–83, 86, 95, 101, 103, 121,  
 123–26, 130, 134–38, 140, 143,  
 150, 204; **XIII**:10, 16, 52; **XIV**:21  
 SEE ALSO Rustam b. Farrukh

Hurmuz

Rustam al-Ḥaḍramī. SEE al-Ḥasan b.  
 ‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Sharāḥīl

Rustam al-Kalārī, sons of

**XXXIII**:172; **XXXV**:22–24

Rustam b. Qārīn b. Shahriyār

**XXXV**:64

Rustam al-Shadīd **IV**:2–7, 76, 81;

**XXIII**:98

*rustāq* (district division) **XIV**:7;

**XVIII**:137; **XXII**:54; **XXXVI**:45

Rustāq Banī al-Rāzī (in al-Rayy)

**XXXI**:52

Rustāq al-Rummān (estate of

Hishām b. ‘Abd al-Malik b.

Marwān) **XXV**:172

Rustāq al-Shaykh (in Iṣfahān)

**XIV**:7

Rustaqubādh (Rustuqbādh, in

Khūzistān) **XXII**:23–24; **XXIII**:12,

156

SEE ALSO ‘Askar Mukram

al-Rustumī. SEE al-Ḥusayn b. ‘Umar

al-Rustumī

Rustuqbādh. SEE Rustaqubādh

Rūstuqbādh (district, in al-Kūfah)

**XXVII**:135

Rutbīl. SEE Zunbīl

al-Ruwā’ bt. Iyās b. Shurayḥ al-

Hamdānī **XXI**:126

al-Ruwā’ bt. Karib b. Nimrān

**XX**:126

Ruwayd b. Tāriq al-Quṭa’ī

**XXV**:119–20

Ruwayfi’ (*mawlā* of Prophet

Muḥammad). SEE Abū Rāfi’

Ruwayfi’ b. Thābit al-Balawī **IX**:40

al-Ruwaythah (between Mecca and  
 Medina) **XXXIV**:18, 19

Ruwayyah. SEE Duwayyah

al-Rūyān (Rūyān, district, near

Ṭabaristān) **XXIV**:47; **XXVIII**:73;

**XXIX**:208, 219, 235, 238, 239;

**XXX**:40, 116, 163, 255; **XXXII**:135;

**XXXIII**:142, 168, 172–73;

**XXXV**:23, 24

Rūyīn b. Firān **IV**:12

Rūz Mihr. SEE Mihr Rūz

Ruzayq (*mawlā* of Ṭalḥah b.

‘Abdallāh al-Khuzā’ī) **XXXII**:163

Ruzayq b. ‘Abdallāh al-Rāzī **XV**:229

Rūzbah (‘*ayyār*) **XXXVI**:88

Ruzbān Šūl b. Ruzbān **XIV**:28–29

Rūzbih (Persian commander)

**XI**:60–62, 65

Rūzbih b. Buzurgumihir **XIII**:70, 72,

75, 76

R.‘.wīn (?), ethnic group)

**XXXIV**:141

## S

Sā’ (on the Khābūr) **XX**:141

*ṣā’ālik* (riffraff, vagabonds)

**XXXIV**:182; **XXXV**:10, 24;

**XXXVI**:14, 182, 206

al-Sab’ (al-Saba’, in Palestine)

**XV**:171; **XXVI**:190

al-Ṣa’b b. ‘Aṭīyyah b. Bilāl **X**:84, 98,

139; **XVI**:135, 146, 148, 150, 151

al-Ṣa’b b. Ḥakīm b. Sharīk **XVI**:152,

155, 158

al-Ṣa’b b. Mu’ādh **VIII**:117

al-Ṣa’b b. Zayd **XX**:46, 163

Saba’ (‘Abd Shams, ancestor of the

Tubba’s of Ḥimyar) **V**:176

Ibn Saba’. SEE ‘Abdallāh b. Saba’

Saba’ b. Yashjub **II**:22

Banū Sabā **XII**:196

Sabā bt. Asmā’ b. al-Ṣalt. SEE Sanā

bt. Asmā’ b. al-Ṣalt al-

Sulamīyyah

al-Saba’. SEE al-Sab’

- Sabābah (Shabābah, *mawlā* of Qays b. 'Abdallāh al-Bāhilī) **XXV**:54, 55
- al-Sabābijah (canal). SEE Nahr al-Sabābijah
- al-Sabābijah (ethnic group). SEE al-Sayābijah
- Ṣab'ah (one of five cities destroyed by God) **II**:125
- Ibn Abī al-Ṣa'bah, baths of. SEE Ḥammām Ibn Abī al-Ṣa'bah
- al-Ṣa'bah bt. 'Abdallāh al-Ḥaḍramī **XXXIX**:28
- Ṣabah b. Ṣabah b. al-Ḥārith b. Afṣā b. Du'mī b. Ayād **IV**:129, 131
- al-Saba'iyyah (al-Sabā'iyyah, Shi'ite sect) **XV**:154; **XVI**:17, 19, 31, 45, 123, 131, 166, 169; **XVIII**:49, 145; **XX**:208; **XXI**:13, 70, 71; **XXVII**:153  
SEE ALSO 'Abdallāh b. Sabā'
- al-Sabakhah (in al-Kūfah) **XX**:199, 203-4, 210-13; **XXI**:15, 22, 46, 99-100; **XXII**:61-62, 68, 94, 108-9, 114, 116, 139, 141
- Sabakhat (Sabkhat) al-Qandal (near al-Ahwāz) **XXXVI**:38
- al-Sabal (ruler of al-Khuttal) **XXII**:188-89; **XXIII**:96-97, 106, 171; **XXV**:30, 34, 120-21, 131, 152
- al-Ṣabarāt (in Mahrah) **X**:157
- Sabaskath (Isbaskath?, near Samarqand) **XXIV**:171
- ṣabāṭ (vaulted passageway) **XXXV**:127
- Sābāt (Balāshāwādh, west of al-Madā'in) **V**:127, 297, 357-58; **XI**:50, 212, 222; **XII**:29, 30, 40, 44-46, 49, 52, 83; **XIII**:4, 6-8, 40, 191; **XVII**:116; **XVIII**:61, 62, 65-66; **XXI**:14, 15, 82, 125; **XXII**:100; **XXVIII**:239
- Sābāt Bridge. SEE Jīsr Sābāt
- Sābāt Gate. SEE Bāb Sābāt
- al-Ṣabbāḥ (*mawlā* of Jibrīl) **XXVII**:75, 98
- Ṣabbāḥ, Abū al-Dhayyāl **XXX**:24
- al-Ṣabbāḥ b. 'Abd al-Malik al-Shaybānī **XXIX**:101
- al-Ṣabbāḥ b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān **XXIX**:264
- al-Ṣabbāḥ b. Fulān al-Muzanī **XI**:66
- al-Ṣabbāḥ b. Khāqān al-Tamīmī **XXIX**:120, 141; **XXX**:96
- al-Ṣabbāḥ b. Muḥammad b. al-Ash'ath **XXII**:163
- al-Ṣabbāḥ b. Shutayr **XII**:177
- al-Ṣabbāḥ al-Ṭabarī **XXX**:292-93
- Abū al-Ṣabbār al-'Abdī **XXVI**:48
- Sabbath **VIII**:24-25, 30
- Ṣābi' (b. Methuselah) **I**:347
- Banū al-Sabī **XXI**:129; **XXXV**:89; **XXXIX**:220, 268  
SEE ALSO Jabbanat al-Sabī
- Sabians (al-Ṣābi'ūn, religious group) **I**:345, 347, 354; **IV**:77; **IX**:66  
SEE ALSO al-Ṣubba'
- Sabiḥ b. Mārqiḥ (Subayh b. Mārqaḥ) **IX**:145  
SEE ALSO Safinah
- Ṣabīḥah al-Taymī **XI**:151
- Sābiq (*mawlā* of Bishr b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Bishr) **XXVI**:48
- Sābiq al-Khwārazmī (*khādim* of Abū al-'Abbās al-Saffāḥ) **XXVII**:151, 159
- sābiqah (precedence) **XXXII**:140
- Ibn Sābiṭ (*rāwī*) **II**:86
- al-Ṣābi'ūn. SEE Sabians
- Sabkhat al-Qandal. SEE Sabakhat al-Qandal
- sables **XXVI**:265
- Ibn Abī Sabrah. SEE Abū Bakr b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Sabrah
- Sabrah b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Mikhnaf al-Azdī **XXII**:107-9, 130, 136; **XXIV**:131
- Sabrah b. 'Amr al-'Anbarī **IX**:122, 168; **X**:85, 87, 89; **XI**:223; **XVI**:73

Abū Sabrah b. Dhu'ayb. SEE Yazīd b.

Mālik b. 'Abdallāh b. Ju'fī

Sabrah b. Jārūd al-Hudhalī **XX**:13

Ibn Abī Sabrah al-Ju'fī. SEE

Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān

b. Abī Sabrah

Sabrah al-Juhanī **XVI**:30

Sabrah b. Nakhf b. Abī Ṣufrah

**XX**:164; **XXIII**:56

Abū Sabrah b. Abī Ruhm b. 'Abd al-

Uzzā al-'Āmirī **VI**:100; **XIII**:79,

130, 131, 133, 134, 136, 137, 145-

48

Ṣabrah al-Ḥanzalī **XIX**:7

Ṣabrah b. Shaymān al-Ḥuddānī

**XVI**:56, 106, 118, 120, 135, 144;

**XVII**:167-68, 211-12; **XVIII**:85-86

Sābūr (estate of Khālid b. 'Abdallāh

al-Qasrī). SEE Kūrat Sābūr

Sābūr (Sābūr al-Junūd, Shāpūr,

district, in Fārs) **I**:345; **V**:105;

**IX**:145; **XIII**:149; **XIV**:65, 70;

**XV**:13, 14; **XVIII**:30; **XXI**:123, 124,

200; **XXII**:25, 30, 150, 154, 157;

**XXIII**:48; **XXVII**:87

SEE ALSO Kāzarūn

Sābūr I. SEE Sābūr al-Junūd b.

Ardashīr b. Bābak

Sābūr II. SEE Sābūr Dhū al-Aktāf

Sābūr III. SEE Sābūr b. Sābūr b.

Hurmuz

Sābūr (chief of Pharaoh's sorcerers)

**III**:57

Sābūr b. Afqūr **IV**:101

Sābūr b. Andyān **V**:313

Sābūr b. Ashaghān (Sābūr b. Ashak

b. Ashakān, Arsacid king) **IV**:99,

100

Sābūr b. Bābak **V**:8

Sābūr Dhū al-Aktāf (Sābūr II,

Shāpūr b. Hurmuz, Sasanian

emperor) **V**:49-67; **XI**:117;

**XII**:39; **XXIV**:58-59

Sābūr al-Junūd (in Fārs). SEE Sābūr

Sābūr al-Junūd b. Ardashīr b. Bābak

(Sābūr I, Sasanian emperor)

**IV**:127; **V**:13-14, 16, 22-31, 33-39,

41-43, 182, 288; **IX**:145

Sābūr al-Rāzī (Sābūr of al-Rayy,

*iṣbahbadh al-bilād*) **V**:131-32

Sābūr b. Sābūr b. Hurmuz (Sābūr III,

Sasanian emperor) **V**:68, 74, 288

Sābūr b. Shahrbarāz b. Ardashīr b.

Shahriyār **XI**:120, 178; **XII**:62

sacred enclave. SEE al-Ḥaram; *ḥimā*

sacred fire. SEE fire temples

Sacred House. SEE al-Ka'bah

sacred months **IX**:113

Sacred Mosque. SEE al-Masjid al-

Ḥarām

sacred territory. SEE al-Ḥaram;

*ḥimā*

sacred trees **IX**:11

sacrifice

Cain and Abel's offer of **I**:313-14

Feast of Sacrifice. SEE 'Id al-Aḍḥā

oaths of **VI**:1-2

sacrificial animals

Abraham's ram **II**:94-95

'atīrah (sacrificial lamb) **VI**:40

*iḥrām* and **IX**:109

*rajabiyyah* (animal sacrificed in

the month of Rajab) **VI**:40

substitute for sacrificial camels

**VIII**:137

Sacrilegious War. SEE Fijār war

Sa'd (*mawlā* of 'Amr b. Khālid al-

Ṣaydāwī) **XIX**:97, 150

Sa'd (in a line of Abū al-'Asūs'

poetry) **XVII**:57

Sa'd (*rāwī*, father of Ibrāhīm b. Sa'd)

**XXXIX**:216

Sa'd (*mawlā* of al-Mahdī) **XXIX**:235,

239

Sa'd (*mawlā* of Mu'āwiyah b. Abī

Sufyān) **XVIII**:216

Sa'd (b. Najd al-Azdī?) **XXIV**:20, 21

- Banū Sa'd X:139; XII:42; XVI:62, 72, 108, 109, 119, 120, 150, 166; XVIII:85, 142; XXI:65, 175; XXVII:45; XXVIII:205, 227; XXX:74; XXXVI:126-30, 132
- Banū Sa'd (of Tamīm) XXXII:238-39; XXXVI:31
- Ibn Sa'd (Muḥammad b. Sa'd, Abū 'Abdallāh) I:290, 291, 297, 303, 314, 324, 333, 334, 336, 340, 344, 348, 355, 358, 362, 365, 366, 368; II:12, 17, 18, 102, 127, 128, 153; V:231, 413; VI:8, 9, 17-18, 30, 31, 36, 38, 39, 49, 63, 64, 77, 84-87, 92, 99, 155; VII:9, 10, 25, 27, 84, 85, 111, 113, 159; VIII:69; IX:2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 32, 33, 34, 35, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 45, 46, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 56, 59, 61, 62, 63, 68, 69, 74, 76, 79, 80, 82, 84, 85, 87, 88, 89, 90, 92, 94, 95, 97, 98, 99, 100, 103, 104, 105, 106, 108, 112, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 121, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 163, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 188, 196, 200, 203, 205, 207, 208; XI:130, 133-34, 136-39, 145-46, 151, 224; XIII:163; XIV:89, 93, 95-97, 99, 100, 102, 113-20; XV:1, 3, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253; XVI:8, 21; XVII:202, 213, 226, 227, 228, 229; XVIII:13, 21, 104, 107, 113, 126, 179, 210, 211; XIX:6, 8, 11-13, 22, 76, 80, 82, 100, 124, 150, 205, 217, 218; XX:47-48, 54-55, 160-62; XXI:207, 224, 225-26, 228-30, 232; XXII:187; XXIII:114, 116-17; XXIV:69, 91-92; XXV:9; XXVIII:138, 185, 187, 204-5, 231, 269, 286, 288; XXX:76; XXXII:204; XXXIX:4, 9, 19, 23, 26, 27, 48, 60, 63, 65, 69, 70, 83, 98, 106, 115, 176, 209, 212, 214, 215, 219, 223, 226, 227, 228, 230, 233, 243, 248, 253, 254, 259, 260, 262, 263, 265, 266, 269, 273, 277, 278
- Sa'd, Abū Mujāhid. SEE Sa'd b. Mujāhid al-Ṭā'ī
- Sa'd b. 'Abd al-Ḥamīd b. Ja'far I:306; XXVIII:147, 156, 158, 192, 201, 225, 229; XXXIX:131
- Sa'd b. 'Abdallāh (of Banū Tha'labah of Azd) XVI:166; XVII:51
- Sa'd b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥakam XXXIX:205
- Sa'd b. 'Amr b. Ḥarām al-Anṣārī. SEE Ibn Ḥarām al-Anṣārī
- Sa'd b. 'Amr b. Nufayl al-Azdī XIX:180
- Sa'd b. Abī al-'Arjā XIII:129; XV:127
- Sa'd al-A'sar XXXVII:147
- Sa'd al-'Ashīrah XXIV:82
- Banū Sa'd al-'Ashīrah (of Madhḥij) X:170
- Sa'd al-Aswad XXXVII:39
- Sa'd b. Bajal al-'Āmirī XXII:120
- Banū Sa'd b. Bakr b. Hawāzin V:271-75, 282; VIII:95; IX:3, 18, 19, 27, 80, 108; XII:166; XVII:120; XVIII:145, 152; XXVII:120; XXXIX:192
- Abū Sa'd al-Baqqāl. SEE Sa'd b. al-Marzubān
- Sa'd the Blacksmith (of the proverb) XXIV:22
- Sa'd al-Ḍabābī XXXV:17, 19, 127
- Sa'd b. Dhubyān b. Baghīḍ VI:27
- Sa'd b. al-Ḥārith b. al-Ṣimmaḥ XXXIX:34-35, 267
- Banū Sa'd b. Hizzān II:13
- Sa'd b. Ḥudhayfah b. al-Yamān XX:85-89, 147, 153, 183, 219-20



Sa'd b. Hudhaym **XXXIX**:130  
 Banū Sa'd (b.) Hudhaym (Sa'd b. Zayd) **VIII**:96; **IX**:79, 100; **X**:43; **XI**:78; **XXVI**:46  
 SEE ALSO Banū Sa'd b. Zayd Manāt b. Tamīm  
 Sa'd b. Ibrāhīm (*qāḍī*) **XXVI**:119  
 Sa'd b. Ibrāhīm b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Awf **VII**:59  
 Banū Sa'd b. Jusham **XIII**:56  
 Sa'd al-Khādīm al-Ītākḥī **XXXIV**:145, 185  
 Sa'd b. Khaythamah **VI**:151  
 Sa'd b. Kinānah **VI**:31  
 Banū Sa'd b. Layth **XV**:144  
 Sa'd b. Lu'ayy b. Ghālīb **VI**:27  
 Banū Sa'd b. Lu'ayy b. Ghālīb **XXXIX**:236  
 Sa'd b. Mālik. SEE Sa'd b. Abī Waqqāṣ  
 Sa'd b. Mālik b. Sīnān. SEE Abū Sa'īd al-Khudrī  
 Sa'd b. Manī (father of Ibn Sa'd) **VIII**:69  
 Abū Sa'd b. al-Marzubān. SEE Sa'īd b. al-Marzubān  
 Sa'd b. Mas'ūd al-Thaqafī **I**:256; **XIV**:47-49; **XVI**:114; **XVII**:5, 116, 122, 127; **XXVIII**:204  
 Umm Sa'd b. Mu'ādh **VIII**:19, 20  
 Sa'd b. Mu'ādh b. al-Nu'mān b. Imrī' al-Qays **VI**:127-29, 150; **VII**:16, 42, 47, 56, 83, 137; **VIII**:15-22, 29-30, 33-35, 39-40; **IX**:59; **XXXIX**:130  
 Sa'd b. Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan **I**:215, 246, 313, 329; **VIII**:69  
 Sa'd b. Mujāhid al-Ṭā'ī, Abū Mujāhid **X**:63, 64; **XVII**:21, 24; **XX**:134  
 Sa'd b. Najd al-Qurdūsī **XXIII**:56  
 Sa'd b. Nimrān al-Hamdānī. SEE Sa'īd b. Nimrān al-Hamdānī  
 Sa'd b. al-Nu'mān b. Akkāl **VII**:72-73  
 Sa'd al-Qaraz **XV**:257; **XVIII**:101

Sa'd (Sa'īd) b. Qarḥā al-Tamīmī **XX**:38-40  
 Sa'd al-Qāri' (the Reciter). SEE Sa'd b. 'Ubayd al-Anṣārī  
 Sa'd b. al-Rabī **VII**:132, 133  
 Sa'd b. Rāshid **XV**:247, 252; **XXII**:90  
 Sa'd b. Salm al-Marāghī **XXVII**:36  
 Abū Sa'd al-Sharawī **XXVII**:206  
 Sa'd b. Ṭāriq al-Kūfi. SEE Abū Mālik al-Ashja'ī  
 Banū Sa'd b. Tha'labah b. 'Amir **XVI**:84; **XIX**:39  
 Sa'd b. 'Ubādah b. Dulaym al-Sā'idī **I**:282, 283; **VI**:137-38, 150; **VII**:15, 39; **VIII**:5, 15-17, 61, 133, 176; **IX**:36, 131, 152, 155, 186, 192, 194; **X**:1-3, 8-11; **XXXIX**:290, 296  
 Umm Sa'd b. 'Ubādah b. Dulaym al-Sā'idī **VIII**:5  
 Sa'd b. 'Ubayd al-Anṣārī (Sa'd al-Qāri') **XI**:173-76; **XII**:149; **XXXIX**:22  
 SEE ALSO Abū Zayd al-Anṣārī  
 Sa'd b. 'Ubaydah, Abū Ḥamzah **XIX**:80; **XXXIX**:313  
 Sa'd b. 'Ubaydallāh **XXIII**:81  
 Abū Sa'd b. 'Udas al-Najjārī **VI**:12  
 Sa'd b. 'Umaylah al-Fazārī **XII**:126, 149  
 Sa'd b. 'Uthmān al-Anṣārī **VII**:127  
 Abū Sa'd b. Wahb **VII**:160  
 Sa'd b. Abī Waqqāṣ (Sa'd b. Mālik) **VI**:87, 88; **VII**:11, 12, 14, 16, 19, 21, 22, 43, 121, 124; **VIII**:87; **IX**:118; **X**:50, 71, 190; **XI**:35, 168, 211-15; **XII**:6-8, 10, 11-17, 19-22, 24-27, 28-31, 33, 39, 41, 42, 44-46, 48, 49, 51, 52, 54-61, 62, 63, 65, 69, 76, 81, 83, 84-87, 89, 90, 93, 94, 96, 103, 105, 106, 113-18, 120-22, 125-29, 132, 135, 136, 138, 139, 141, 142-46, 149, 154, 159, 162, 164, 172, 173, 178; **XIII**:1-9, 11-24, 27-33, 36, 37, 40, 41, 43-47, 49, 53-55, 57-59,

Sa'd b. Abī Waqqāṣ (continued)

XIII:61-76, 78-80, 82, 86, 87, 90, 91, 115, 127, 129, 131-33, 150, 160, 176, 180, 190-92, 194, 196; XIV:2, 5, 51, 52, 91, 93, 120, 145-48, 150-52, 156, 159, 161, 163, 164; XV:5, 15-17, 45, 73, 152, 166, 173-74, 192, 197-98, 217; XVI:4, 9, 10, 12, 109; XVII:104; XIX:30, 178; XXVIII:173; XXXIX:35, 38, 47, 88, 107, 288, 299

Sa'd b. Zayd, Abū al-A'war. SEE Sa'īd b. Zayd b. 'Amr b. Nufayl

Banū Sa'd b. Zayd X:171

SEE ALSO Banū Sa'd (b.) Hudhaym

Sa'd b. Zayd al-Ashhalī al-Anṣārī VIII:39, 49, 188

Banū Sa'd b. Zayd Manāt b. Tamīm IX:108; X:50, 86, 91, 139, 141, 155, 171; XI:43, 67, 202; XX:72, 79, 89, 129, 178; XXII:138, 174

Ibn Sa'd al-Zuhrī. SEE 'Ubaydallāh b. Sa'd al-Zuhrī

Ṣadā (idol, of Banū 'Ād) II:29

Ṣa'dah (in northern Yemen) XXVII:121

Abū Sa'dān (rāwī) XX:21

ṣadāq. SEE dowry

ṣadaqah (pl. ṣadaqāt, voluntary alms tax, legal alms) VIII:142, 179; IX:38, 75, 79, 107; X:42, 45, 50, 51-52, 53, 70, 72, 78, 83, 85, 86, 98, 100, 136, 140, 141, 158, 170, 176-78, 180; XI:78; XIII:62, 90, 91, 106, 155; XV:67, 182; XVII:186-87, 189-92, 200-201, 230; XXVIII:90; XXIX:77, 186; XXXVI:2; XXXIX:82, 83, 91, 129, 223

bequest of Prophet Muḥammad XXVI:5; XXXIX:230

SEE ALSO Fadak

camels of X:34-35, 45, 51-52, 86, 140, 177-79; XIV:103, 104, 105, 141; XVII:201

Ṣadaqah (rāwī) VI:85

Ṣadaqah b. 'Abādah al-Asadī II:151

Ṣadaqah b. 'Alī b. Ṣadaqah

XXXII:144

SEE ALSO Zurayq b. 'Alī b. Ṣadaqah

Ṣadaqah b. Bakkār XXVIII:274-75

Ṣadaqah b. Ḥumayd XV:107

Ṣadaqah b. Khālīd XXXIX:158

Ṣadaqah b. Sāliḥ. SEE Abū al-Zinbā'

Ṣadaqah b. al-Walīd b. 'Abd al-Malik

XXIII:219

Ṣadaqah b. Waththāb XXVI:117

Ṣadaqah b. Yasār III:78; VII:163

Sa'dawayh al-Wāsiṭī II:144;

XXXII:210, 218, 222

saddlers' quarter. SEE al-Sarrājūn saddles, Chinese XXVI:209;

XXVII:202

Abū al-Sa'dī XXXIII:162

Abū al-Ṣa'dī (rāwī) XXVIII:274

al-Sadīd al-Ullayṣī (Qarmaṭian commander) XXXVIII:137

Banū Ṣadif (al-Ṣadif) IX:98; XII:10;

XVIII:33; XXIV:16

Ṣādiq (prophet) IV:168

Abū Ṣādiq (rāwī) VI:91; XVII:30;

XX:132; XXI:79

Ṣadīq al-Farghānī XXXVII:81, 155-56

al-Sadīr (Lakhmid palace, east of al-Ḥīrah) V:81; XI:32; XVIII:155

al-Ṣādirah (name of a lote tree)

IX:22

al-Sa'diyyah (faction, in al-Baṣrah)

XXXVI:32, 34, 35, 52, 60, 65, 109, 128-31

al-Sa'diyyah (name of Prophet Muḥammad's camel) IX:151

al-Sa'diyyah (name of Prophet Muḥammad's coat of mail)

IX:155

al-Ṣadūd (toponym) XX:134

Sa'dūn b. 'Alī XXXIV:75

Ṣadūq (prophet) IV:168

Sadūs al-Quḍā'ī VIII:143

- Banū Sadūs b. Shaybān b. Dhuhl  
**XX:8-9; XXIII:6, 195; XXIV:59**  
 al-Şafā (fortress, in eastern Arabia)  
**V:291**  
 al-Şafā (hill, in Mecca) **II:70, 73, 74,**  
**76, 100; VI:54, 89, 103; VIII:182;**  
**IX:109; XIX:13, 66, 69; XXI:208;**  
**XXVIII:102; XXX:24, 110;**  
**XXXII:22, 32; XXXIX:47**  
 SEE ALSO *şáy*
- al-Şafā Gate. SEE Bāb al-Şafā
- al-Şafāh (in al-Ĥijāz) **XXVI:65**
- Safannajā b. 'Amr al-Taghlibī  
**XXIX:55**
- Abū al-Safar (rāwī, Sa'īd b. Yaḥmad)  
**XI:34, 132, 146**
- Safār (southeast of al-Başrah) **X:92**
- Şafar (month, in Muslim calendar),  
 inauspiciousness of **XXX:226**
- al-Şafar b. Ḥabīb **XXVII:121**
- Sa'faş (ruler) **II:3**
- Safawān (near al-Başrah) **V:361;**  
**XIII:100; XVI:111; XX:170;**  
**XXIII:17**
- Safawān (valley, near Badr) **VII:14**
- safe-conduct guarantee (*amān*)  
**XII:25, 68, 191; XXVIII:11, 56, 169;**  
**XXX:125; XXXIX:17-18, 45**
- al-Saffāh. SEE Abū al-'Abbās al-  
 Saffāh
- al-Şaffār. SEE 'Amr b. al-Layth al-  
 Şaffār; Ya'qūb b. al-Layth al-  
 Şaffār
- safflower **XIII:105**
- saffron **XXIV:46, 54; XXIX:118;**  
**XXX:321; XXXVII:72; XXXIX:179**
- Şaffūriyyah (in al-Urdunn)  
**XXIII:25**
- şafi (first pick, in division of booty)  
**VII:87; IX:75**
- Şafi b. al-Ĥārith b. Ḥarb **XXXIX:169,**  
**199**
- al-Şafīb. Nabīt **VI:42**
- Şāfi (Qarmāţian commander)  
**XXXVIII:137**
- Şāfi al-Ĥuramī **XXXVIII:103-4**
- Şāfi b. Şayyād **XIII:146**
- Safīdhanj (village, of Banū  
 Khuzā'ah) **XXVII:64, 65, 66, 68,**  
**69, 75, 79**
- Safīnah (*mawlā* of Prophet  
 Muḥammad) **IX:145; XXXIX:299**  
 SEE ALSO Mihrān (*mawlā* of  
 Prophet Muḥammad);  
 Rabāh (*ghulam* of Prophet  
 Muḥammad); Sabīh b.  
 Mārqiḥ
- al-Safīnatān (al-Safīniyyūn, double  
 bridge of boats, in Baghdad)  
**XXXI:131; XXXII:18; XXXVI:202**  
 SEE ALSO al-Jisrān
- Şafir. SEE Zophar
- şāfiyah. SEE *şawāfi*
- al-Şāfiyah (village, near Wāsīt)  
**XXXIII:8; XXXVIII:109**
- Şāfiyyah (mother of Muḥammad b.  
 'Abdallāh b. Khāzim) **XX:79, 177**
- Şāfiyyah bt. al-'Abbās b. 'Abd al-  
 Muṭṭalib **XXVI:46**
- Şāfiyyah bt. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib  
**VII:133, 134; VIII:22-23, 119;**  
**IX:79; XXI:228; XXXIX:105, 169,**  
**198-99**
- Şāfiyyah bt. Abī al-'Āş **XXXIX:177**
- Şāfiyyah bt. Bashshāmah **IX:140**
- Şāfiyyah bt. al-Ĥārith b. Kaladah  
**XII:171**
- Şāfiyyah bt. al-Ĥārith b. Ṭalḥah b.  
 Abī Ṭalḥah **XVI:158, 164, 165;**  
**XXXIX:277**
- Şāfiyyah bt. Ḥuyayy b. Akḥṭab  
**VIII:117, 122, 127-28; IX:127,**  
**134-35; XXXIX:184-85**
- Abū Şāfiyyah al-Taymī **XI:76;**  
**XII:193**
- Şāfiyyah bt. Abī 'Ubayd **XIII:58;**  
**XX:107**
- al-Şafra (name of Prophet  
 Muḥammad's bow) **IX:154**

- al-Şafra' (near Badr) VII:40, 41, 65, 149; XXXIX:62
- al-Şafşāf (Byzantine fortress) XXX:165, 248, 262, 306; XXXIII:99, 126-27
- Saft (in Egypt) XXXVIII:205
- al-Şafūn (region settled by the descendants of Japheth) II:19
- Şafūrah bt. Yathrā. SEE Zipporah bt. Jethro
- Şafwān (b. Şafwān?) X:50
- Abū Şafwān. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Şafwān b. Umayyah b. Khalaf al-Jumāhī; Naşr b. Qudayd b. Naşr b. Sayyār
- Abū Şafwān (rāwī) XXIII:174; XXIV:48
- Ibn Şafwān. SEE Shu'ayb
- Şafwān b. 'Amr XIV:104; XXXIX:215
- Şafwān b. 'Assāl XXXIX:92
- Şafwān b. Bayḍā' (al-Bayḍā') XXXIX:301
- Şafwān b. al-Ḥārith b. Shijnah VI:25
- Şafwān b. 'Īsā al-Zuhrī XII:163; XXXIX:104, 146
- Şafwān b. Makhramah b. Nawfal (Şafwān al-Akbar, the Elder) XXXIX:42, 109, 297
- Şafwān b. Makhramah b. Nawfal (Şafwān al-Aşghar, the Younger) XXXIX:42
- Şafwān b. Mālik b. Jadhīmah (Dhū al-Shufr) XXXIX:183
- Şafwān b. al-Mu'aṭṭal al-Sulamī VIII:59-61, 64-67; IX:147; XIII:87; XXXIX:292
- Şafwān b. Muḥriz I:204, 205
- Şafwān b. Qabīşah al-Aḥmasī XVI:49
- Şafwān b. Şafwān X:85-87
- Şafwān b. Sulaym XXXIX:244, 335
- Şafwān b. Umayyah VII:67, 78-80, 99, 105-7, 144, 147; VIII:92, 162, 166, 177-78, 184-85; IX:7, 10, 32; XI:91; XII:200; XXXIX:81, 118
- Ibn Şafwān al-'Uqaylī XXXVII:5, 82, 98
- Şaghān Khudhāh XXV:134, 138
- al-Şaghāniyān (district, north of the Oxus) XXIII:97, 102, 104, 127-28; XXV:10, 89, 134, 137; XXVI:118
- Şaghāṭir. SEE Dağhāṭir
- Şaghrāj. SEE Sīmā
- şaḥābah (caliphal courtiers) XXIX:56, 95, 113, 130, 141, 145
- al-Şahābah. SEE Companions of the Prophet
- Abū al-Şahārā. SEE Shabīb b. Yazīd al-Şahbā' (Umm Ḥabīb bt. [Rabī'ah] b. Bujayr) XI:66; XVII:228; XXXIX:271
- Abū Şahbā'. SEE Şilah b. Ashyam al-'Adawī
- Abū al-Şahbā' (commander of 'Īsā b. al-Shaykh b. al-Salīl al-Shaybānī) XXXVI:116, 117
- Şahbān Wā'il (poet) XXIII:205
- şaḥīb. SEE entries that follow and those beginning with aşḥāb
- Şāḥib al-Barīd (Director of Postal and Intelligence Service) XXIX:140; XXXV:16, 21; XXXVI:27; XXXVIII:71, 72
- Şāḥib Bayt Māl al-Khāşşah (Head of the Privy Exchequer) XXX:72
- Şāḥib Ḥabl al-Dīn. SEE Ṭāhir b. al-Ḥusayn
- Şāḥib al-Ḥarb (Chief of Staff) XXXV:47
- Şāḥib al-Ḥirāb (Commander of the Lances) XXIX:85
- Şāḥib al-Jisr (Supervisor of the Bridge) XXXIV:105
- SEE ALSO Işḥāq b. Ibrāhīm b. Muş'ab
- şaḥīb khabar (intelligence officer) XXXV:44

- Şāhib al-Marākib (master of caliphal stables and conveyances) **XXXII**:251
- şāhib al-muṣallā (keeper of caliph's prayer rug) **XXXI**:25, 45; **XXXII**:17, 66
- Şāhib al-Rab' (watchman appointed to keep public order) **XXX**:222
- Şāhib al-Sarīr. SEE Lord of the Throne
- Şāhib al-Sharāb (Chief Cellarer) **XXXIII**:65
- Şāhib al-Tawqī' (person in charge of countersigning orders) **XXX**:71
- Şāhid. SEE Şayhad
- al-Sāhil (al-Sawāhil, Levantine coastal districts) **XIV**:15; **XV**:125
- Sahl (*rāwī*). SEE Sahl b. Yūsuf al-Salamī
- Sahl b. 'Adī **XIII**:133
- Sahl b. 'Amr b. 'Abbād **VII**:4
- Sahl b. 'Aqīl b. Ismā'il **XXVIII**:163, 262-63, 265, 270
- Sahl b. Hārūn **XXXI**:34, 41, 64
- Sahl b. Abī Ḥathmah **VII**:9; **IX**:117
- Sahl b. Ḥunayf al-Anṣārī **VI**:152; **VII**:60, 124, 137, 160; **IX**:61; **XV**:258; **XVI**:26, 29, 43, 66, 76, 187; **XVII**:30, 40, 140, 183, 204, 230; **XXXIX**:36
- Sahl b. al-Ḥuşayn b. Muslim al-Bāhilī **XXXIX**:225
- Sahl b. Maḥmūd **XXIV**:100
- Sahl b. Mu'ādh b. Anas al-Juhānī **II**:104; **XXXIX**:146, 205
- Sahl b. al-Mughīrah. SEE Abū Umayyah b. al-Mughīrah
- Sahl b. Mūsā al-Rāzī **II**:147, 156; **VI**:84; **XXXIX**:154
- Sahl b. Sa'd al-Sā'idī **I**:179, 180; **VI**:158; **VII**:17; **IX**:149; **XVI**:67, 177; **XIX**:124; **XXII**:2; **XXXIX**:296
- Sahl b. Şā'id **XXX**:302; **XXXI**:14-15
- Sahl b. Salāmah al-Anṣārī **XXXII**:55, 57-60, 75-78, 90, 92
- Sahl b. Şu'ayb al-Nihmī **XXXIX**:212
- Sahl b. al-Şughdī **XXXV**:19
- Sahl b. Sunbāṭ **XXXIII**:76-80, 82, 89-90
- Sahl al-Ṭaḥḥān **XXXVI**:36
- Sahl b. Yūsuf (al-Salamī?) **I**:314
- Sahl b. Yūsuf al-Salamī **X**:10, 18, 21, 38, 44, 52, 60, 73, 75, 77, 79, 83, 99, 105, 122, 127, 128, 130, 152, 158, 171, 175-77; **XI**:79, 81, 83, 173, 175, 176; **XII**:7, 11; **XIII**:155; **XV**:226, 228; **XVI**:11, 47, 61
- Ibn Sahlah. SEE Muḥammad b. Abī Ḥudhayfah
- Sahlah bt. Sabrah b. 'Amr **XX**:125
- Sahlah bt. Suhayl b. 'Amr **VI**:99, 110
- Banū Sahlam **VI**:57, 141, 146, 147; **IX**:132; **XI**:71; **XII**:134; **XVI**:125; **XXXIX**:84
- Banū Sahlam (of Aslam) **VIII**:117
- Sahlam b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Juhānī **XXIII**:19, 37
- Sahlam b. Abī al-'Ayzār **XVII**:19
- Banū Sahlam Gate. SEE Bāb Banī Sahlam
- Sahlam b. Ghālib al-Hujaymī **XVIII**:19, 89-90
- Sahlam b. Minjāb **X**:84, 139
- Sahlam b. al-Musāfir b. Hazmah **XI**:168
- al-Sahlmī ('Adī b. Qays) **IX**:33
- al-Şaḥṣaḥiyyah (military regiment) **XXVII**:125, 163
- SEE ALSO Muṣ'ab b. al-Şaḥṣaḥ al-Asadī
- al-Sā'ib (diviner) **V**:331, 332
- al-Sā'ib (of Banū 'Ābid of Makhzūm) **X**:157
- Abū al-Sā'ib (Salm b. Junādah) **II**:100; **III**:47, 102, 154; **IV**:103; **VI**:89; **VII**:82, 139; **XI**:158; **XIV**:89,

- Abū al-Sā'ib (continued) **XIV**:103, 154; **XXI**:29, 49; **XXXIX**:226, 231, 233, 253, 268
- al-Sā'ib b. al-Aqra' al-Thaqafi **XIII**:182-84, 200, 210, 211, 213, 214; **XIV**:8, 9; **XV**:132, 256; **XVIII**:142
- al-Sā'ib b. al-'Awwām b. Khuwaylid **XXXIX**:199
- al-Sā'ib b. Bishr b. 'Amr **XXXIX**:247
- al-Sā'ib b. Hishām b. 'Amr al-'Āmirī **XV**:255
- al-Sā'ib b. Khabbāb **VI**:24
- Sā'ib Khāthir (*mawlā* of Banū Layth) **XVIII**:225
- al-Sā'ib b. Mālik al-Ash'arī **XVI**:112; **XX**:185, 187, 188, 196; **XXI**:33, 37, 82, 93, 98, 103-4
- al-Sā'ib b. Abī al-Sā'ib **XXXIX**:115, 116
- al-Sā'ib al-Ṭā'ifi **XXXIX**:127
- al-Sā'ib b. Yazīd (Ibn Ukht al-Namir) **VII**:98; **XI**:56; **XIV**:118
- Sa'īd (brother of Yazīd al-Nahwī) **XXIV**:83
- Sa'īd (*ghulam* of 'Alī b. 'Isā b. Māhān) **XXXI**:76
- Sa'īd (*khādīm* of al-Amīn) **XXXI**:229
- Sa'īd (*mawlā* of Miswar b. Makhramah) **XIX**:218
- Sa'īd (nephew of Abū Ayyūb al-Khūzī al-Mūriyānī) **XXIX**:64-65
- Sa'īd (*rāwī*). SEE Sa'īd b. Abī 'Arūbah; Sa'īd b. Jubayr
- Sa'īd (South Arabian tribal chief). SEE Dhū Zūd
- Abū Sa'īd. SEE al-Ḥasan al-Baṣrī; al-Muhallab b. Abī Ṣufrah; Muḥammad b. Yūsuf al-Marwazī
- Abū Sa'īd (*mawlā* of Abū Usayd al-Anṣārī) **XV**:167-68, 204-6
- Abū Sa'īd (*rāwī*) **I**:176
- Abū Sa'īd (*rāwī*) **X**:114
- Abū Sa'īd (*rāwī*) **XV**:46
- Abū Sa'īd (*rāwī*) **XXXI**:233
- Abū Sa'īd (*rāwī*) **XXXIX**:251
- Abū Sa'īd (*rāwī*, Abū Sa'īd al-Maqburī?) **III**:89
- Abū Sa'īd (*rāwī*, transmitter of Abū 'Ubaydah) **XXVII**:11, 13, 60
- Abū Sa'īd (*rāwī*, transmitter of al-Wāqidī) **XV**:31
- Ibn Abī Sa'īd. SEE 'Alī b. Abī Sa'īd
- Sa'īd b. al-'Abbās al-Kilābī **XXXVII**:78, 82
- Sa'īd b. 'Abd al-'Azīz (*rāwī*) **XVIII**:6
- Sa'īd b. 'Abd al-'Azīz b. al-Ḥārith b. al-Ḥakam b. Abī al-'Āṣ (Sa'īd Khudhaynah) **XXIV**:21, 86, 149-52, 158-62, 164-67, 169; **XXVI**:235
- Sa'īd b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān (Sa'īd al-Khayr) **XXIII**:118; **XXIV**:112, 192; **XXV**:8; **XXVI**:139-40, 189-90
- canal of. SEE Nahr Sa'īd b. 'Abd al-Malik
- Sa'īd b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abzay **XV**:200
- Sa'īd b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ḥassān b. Thābit al-Anṣārī **VIII**:186; **XXI**:112
- Sa'īd b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Jumaḥī **VII**:2
- Sa'īd b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Yarbū' **XXXIX**:175
- Sa'īd b. 'Abdallāh **XXVII**:197
- Sa'īd b. 'Abdallāh al-Ḥanafī **XIX**:25-26, 29, 116, 144
- Sa'īd b. 'Abdallāh al-Jumaḥī **XV**:59; **XVI**:54
- Sa'īd b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Walīd b. 'Uthmān b. 'Affān **XXV**:19
- Sa'īd b. Aḥmad b. Sa'īd b. Salm al-Bāhilī **XXXVI**:135, 136
- Sa'īd al-Aḥmar **XXV**:141
- Sa'īd al-'Allāf (al-Qāri', the Qur'ān reciter) **XXX**:84; **XXXII**:224
- Sa'īd b. 'Āmir **XXXIX**:226

Sa'īd b. 'Āmir (b. Ḥusayn b. Qays)

**XXVIII:123**

Sa'īd b. 'Amr (commander)

**XXVII:143**

Sa'īd b. 'Amr al-Anṣārī **XXIII:208-9**

Sa'īd b. 'Amr b. al-Aswad al-Ḥarashī,

Abū Yaḥyā **XXIII:40-42;**

**XXIV:110, 129, 166-70, 172-79,**

**183-89; XXV:70**

Sa'īd b. 'Amr b. Ja'dah b. Hubayrah

al-Makhzūmī **XXVIII:161-62,**

**186-87**

SEE ALSO Ibn Ja'dah b. Hubayrah

Sa'īd b. 'Amr b. Sa'īd b. al-'Āṣ

**XIV:50; XIX:193, 199; XX:3, 116;**

**XXI:166-67; XXV:175**

Sa'īd b. 'Amr al-Sakūnī **XXXIX:120**

Sa'īd b. 'Anbasah al-Rāzī **VI:85**

Abū Sa'īd al-Anṣārī **XXXV:97, 106;**

**XXXVI:119**

Abū Sa'īd 'Aqīṣā **XIX:69**

Sa'īd b. Abī 'Arūbah **I:193, 246, 251,**

**268, 270, 274, 302, 356, 365, 367,**

**369, 370; II:20, 21, 102, 103, 114,**

**116, 117, 119, 120, 124, 144, 151,**

**164, 168, 173, 180; III:54, 89, 100,**

**109, 143, 146; IV:168-69; VI:62;**

**VII:40; VIII:80; XIV:143;**

**XXXIX:158, 323**

Sa'īd b. al-'Āṣ (al-Akbar, the Elder),

Abū Ḥayḥah **VII:6; IX:143;**

**X:173; XXXIX:282**

Sa'īd b. al-'Āṣ (al-Aṣghar, the

Younger), Abū 'Uthmān **VII:74;**

**X:173; XV:10-11, 41-45, 52, 54,**

**56, 57-59, 62, 77, 91, 94-95, 98,**

**112-14, 118-20, 124-25, 131,**

**132-40, 149, 151, 154, 173-74,**

**177, 185, 198, 202-3, 210-12, 231,**

**236, 255; XVI:40, 43, 44; XVII:39;**

**XVIII:94-95, 103, 117-18, 164-65,**

**171-75, 184, 224; XXI:193;**

**XXIII:23; XXIV:46-47; XXVI:144;**

**XXVII:165; XXXIX:193**

Āl (Banū) Sa'īd b. al-'Āṣ **XXI:164-65;**

**XXIII:14; XXV:175, 176**

Sa'īd b. al-Aṣfar b. 'Abd al-A'lā

**XXXVIII:82**

Sa'īd b. Aslam **XXIV:187**

Sa'īd b. Aṭīyyah **XXV:61, 62**

Sa'īd b. Bahdal al-Murrī al-Shaybānī

**XXVII:9, 10, 11**

Sa'īd al-Barbarī **XXVIII:13**

Sa'īd b. Bashīr **I:369; II:117, 120;**

**XXXIX:157**

Sa'īd b. Bayhas b. Ṣuhayb **XXVI:128**

Sa'īd b. Abī Burdah **X:186**

Sa'īd b. Da'laj **XXIX:70, 75, 77, 78,**

**79, 169, 176, 208, 216, 219**

Sa'īd Dhū Zūd. SEE Dhū Zūd

Sa'īd b. Dīnār (*ghulam* of 'Īsā b. Mūsā

b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī)

**XXVIII:163**

Sa'īd b. Dīnār (*rāwī*) **XXI:167**

Sa'īd b. al-Faḍl **XXXI:49**

Sa'īd al-Fard **XXXI:203**

Sa'īd al-Ḥājib. SEE Sa'īd b. Ṣāliḥ al-

Ḥājib

Sa'īd b. al-Ḥakam b. Abī Maryam.

SEE Sa'īd b. Abī Maryam

Sa'īd al-Ḥarashī. SEE Sa'īd b. 'Amr b.

al-Aswad al-Ḥarashī

Sa'īd al-Ḥarashī (commander of al-

Mahdī) **XXIX:196, 209, 240;**

**XXX:255**

Abū Sa'īd b. al-Ḥārith b. Hishām

**XVI:23**

Sa'īd b. al-Ḥārith b. Qays **XII:134**

Sa'īd b. al-Ḥasan al-Baṣrī

**XXXIX:225**

Sa'īd b. al-Ḥasan b. Qaḥṭabah

**XXXII:47**

Sa'īd b. al-Ḥasan b. Tasnīm b. al-

Ḥawārī b. Ziyād b. 'Amr b. al-

Ashraf **XXVIII:264**

Sa'īd b. Ḥidhyam al-Jumaḥī **XV:72**

Sa'īd b. Hishām b. 'Abd al-Malik

**XXV:64; XXVII:23, 167**

- Sa'īd b. Ḥumayd **XXXI**:206;  
**XXXIV**:197; **XXXV**:13, 50, 58, 59,  
 103, 113, 114
- Sa'īd b. Huraym **XXVIII**:88, 276,  
 284; **XXIX**:154; **XXX**:214
- Sa'īd b. Ḥurayth al-Makhzūmī  
**VIII**:180; **XXXIX**:114
- Sa'īd b. Ibrāhīm **XXIX**:199
- Sa'īd b. 'Ilāqah, Abū Fākhītah  
**XXXIX**:306
- Sa'īd b. 'Imrān. SEE Abū al-Bakhtarī  
 al-Ṭāṭ
- Sa'īd b. Abī 'Imrān. SEE Abū al-  
 Bakhtarī al-Ṭāṭ
- Sa'īd b. Jābir **XXXI**:235
- Abū Sa'īd al-Jannābī **XXXVIII**:77,  
 83, 86-88, 98, 128, 202
- Sa'īd al-Jawharī **XXXII**:102
- Sa'īd b. Jubayr **I**:173, 199, 207, 259-  
 61, 267, 290, 299, 302, 304-6, 309,  
 321, 330, 331; **II**:74, 76, 79, 86, 95,  
 108, 116, 144, 157, 158, 174; **III**:6,  
 13, 37-41, 43, 44, 46, 75, 78, 84,  
 106, 154, 172; **IV**:51, 53, 162, 166;  
**V**:176, 269; **VI**:89, 95; **IX**:174;  
**XII**:158, 159; **XXIII**:25, 36, 42,  
 209-13; **XXXIX**:223, 314
- Sa'īd al-Jurayrī **IX**:158; **XIV**:108
- Sa'īd al-Kabīr (the Elder)  
**XXXIV**:197, 199
- Sa'īd b. Kathīr b. 'Ufayr. SEE Ibn  
 'Ufayr
- Sa'īd b. Kaysān al-Maqburī. SEE  
 Sa'īd b. Abī Sa'īd al-Maqburī
- Sa'īd b. Khālid (rāwī) **XIV**:129;  
**XXXIX**:211
- Sa'īd b. Khālid al-Qasrī **XXVI**:169-  
 70
- Sa'īd b. Khālid b. Sa'īd **XI**:82, 91,  
 109, 112
- Sa'īd al-Khayr. SEE Sa'īd b. 'Abd al-  
 Malik b. Marwān
- Sa'īd Khudhaynah. SEE Sa'īd b. 'Abd  
 al-'Azīz b. al-Ḥārith b. al-Ḥakam  
 b. Abī al-'Āṣ
- Abū Sa'īd al-Khudrī (Sa'd b. Mālik b.  
 Sīnān) **VII**:111; **VIII**:34; **IX**:35, 36,  
 111, 159, 172; **XVI**:6; **XIX**:124,  
 213-14; **XXXIX**:57, 284
- Sa'īd b. Khuthaym **VI**:81
- Abū Sa'īd al-Khwārazmī  
**XXXVIII**:119, 120
- Sa'īd b. Ma'bad **I**:267
- Abū Sa'īd al-Makhzūmī **XXXII**:240
- Sa'īd b. Mālik b. Qādim **XXXI**:39,  
 136-37, 208-9
- Sa'īd b. Maṣṣūr **XXXIX**:160
- Sa'īd al-Maqburī. SEE Sa'īd b. Abī  
 Sa'īd al-Maqburī
- Abū Sa'īd al-Maqburī (Kaysān)  
**XI**:105-6, 161; **XIII**:100; **XVIII**:153;  
**XIX**:8; **XXXIX**:174, 303
- Sa'īd b. Mardāband **XXV**:153-54
- Sa'īd b. Abī Maryam **I**:180, 355;  
**VI**:158
- Sa'īd b. al-Marzubān (Abū Sa'd al-  
 Baqqāl, Abū Sa'd b. al-Marzubān)  
**I**:188, 212, 222, 223, 230; **XI**:190,  
 207; **XII**:15, 19, 30, 61, 62, 63, 105,  
 128, 130; **XIII**:1, 6, 12, 18, 19, 22,  
 23, 24, 28, 29, 31, 34, 37, 38, 42,  
 45, 46, 53, 54, 57, 61, 65, 67, 68,  
 76, 77, 79, 87, 95, 189; **XIV**:2, 9,  
 18, 43
- Sa'īd b. Masrūq al-Thawrī **I**:229
- Sa'īd b. Mīnā **VI**:107
- Āl Abī Sa'īd b. al-Mu'allā (family of  
 Abū Sa'īd b. al-Mu'allā) **IX**:172
- Sa'īd b. Mudrik b. 'Umārah **XIX**:58
- Sa'īd b. Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan b.  
 'Aṭṭīyah **XXXIX**:228
- Sa'īd b. Muḥammad b. Jubayr b.  
 Muṭ'im **VI**:30; **XXI**:152; **XXXIX**:79
- Sa'īd b. Mujālid (Ibn Dhī Murrān)  
**XXII**:58-60, 63-64, 130
- Sa'īd b. Munqidh al-Hamdānī al-  
 Thawrī **XX**:189, 201, 213, 218;  
**XXI**:92-93, 95
- Sa'īd b. Murrāh al-'Ijlī **XI**:20, 21, 121



- Sa'īd b. al-Musayyab I:255, 281;  
 II:21; VI:61, 153, 156, 160; VII:50;  
 VIII:58, 125; IX:151, 184, 206;  
 XI:131, 137, 151; XII:203; XIII:59,  
 110; XIV:131, 163; XV:227-28;  
 XVIII:102; XXII:91-92; XXIII:113-  
 15, 132, 179-80, 213; XXIV:106;  
 XXXIX:204, 216, 240, 316, 338
- Sa'īd b. Muslim b. Bābak V:232;  
 XXI:208; XXXIX:243
- Sa'īd b. Nāshirah XXVIII:120
- Sa'īd (Sa'd) b. Nimrān al-Hamdānī  
 XII:110; XIII:76; XVIII:145, 148,  
 151, 152; XX:123; XXI:215
- Sa'īd b. Nūḥ b. Mujālid al-Ḍubā'ī  
 XXVIII:252, 264
- Sa'īd b. al-Nu'mān XI:17-18
- Sa'īd b. Qarḥā al-Tamīmī. SEE Sa'd b.  
 Qarḥā al-Tamīmī
- Sa'īd al-Qārī'. SEE Sa'īd al-'Allāf
- Sa'īd b. Qays al-Hamdānī al-Sab'ī  
 XIII:204; XV:132, 256; XVII:16-18,  
 87, 122, 200; XIX:119; XX:199;  
 XXII:191
- Abū Sa'īd al-Qurashī XXVII:105
- Sa'īd al-Quṭa'ī XVI:171
- Sa'īd b. al-Rabī' al-Rāzī XXXIX:134
- Sa'īd b. Rajā' al-Ḥiḍārī XXXV:114
- Abū Sa'īd al-Rānī (Shirshūr)  
 XXXIX:250
- Sa'īd b. Rāshid XXV:180, 181
- Sa'īd b. Rawḥ b. Zinbā' XXVI:190
- Sa'īd b. Sa'd b. Jaz' al-Azdī XXV:109
- Sa'īd b. Sa'd b. 'Ubādah I:283
- Sa'īd b. Abī Ṣadaqaḥ V:414
- Sa'īd al-Ṣaghīr (*mawlā* of Banū  
 Bāhilah) XXV:136, 137, 141;  
 XXVII:32
- Sa'īd al-Ṣaghīr (the Younger), Abū  
 'Uthmān XXXIV:64, 195-96, 199;  
 XXXVI:31
- Sa'īd b. al-Sā'ib al-Ṭā'ifi XXXIX:127
- Sa'īd b. Abī Sa'īd al-Maqburī I:210,  
 213, 221, 223, 266, 327; XVIII:153,  
 217; XIX:8; XXXIX:174, 211, 303
- Sa'īd b. Sa'īd al-Taghlibī (al-  
 Tha'labī) XXXIX:136
- Sa'īd b. Sājūr al-Kūfī XXXII:49, 51,  
 68-75, 81, 91-92
- Sa'īd b. Salamah al-Naṣrānī  
 XXXIV:222
- Sa'īd b. Šāliḥ al-Ḥājib (Sa'īd al-  
 Ḥājib) XXXIV:83; XXXV:39, 108,  
 126, 133, 134; XXXVI:109, 112,  
 120-22, 125
- Sa'īd b. Sallām XXXIX:152
- Abū Sa'īd b. Salm. SEE Aḥmad b.  
 Sa'īd b. Salm b. Qutaybah al-  
 Bāhilī
- Sa'īd b. Salm b. Qutaybah al-Bāhilī  
 XXVIII:278; XXX:59, 66, 68, 86,  
 163, 168, 171, 268, 331-32
- Abū Sa'īd al-Ṣayqal. SEE Abū Sa'īd  
 al-'Uqaylī
- Sa'īd b. al-Sayyid al-'Adawī  
 XXXVI:196
- Sa'īd b. Shaybān XIX:56
- Sa'īd b. Shuraḥbīl al-Miṣrī VIII:69
- Sa'īd b. Sinān al-Rāzī. SEE Abū Sinān  
 al-Rāzī
- Sa'īd b. Sulaymān XIX:77
- Sa'īd b. 'Ubayd, Abū Ya'qūb IX:166;  
 X:73, 77, 79, 83
- Sa'īd b. 'Ubayd b. Asīd b. Abī 'Amr b.  
 'Ilāj al-Thaqafī IX:25
- Sa'īd b. 'Ubayd al-Sabbāq IX:178
- Sa'īd b. 'Ubayd al-Ṭā'ī XVI:82
- Sa'īd b. 'Umayr al-Anṣārī  
 XXXIX:136
- Abū Sa'īd al-'Uqaylī (Abū Sa'īd al-  
 Ṣayqal) XVII:176, 177, 182;  
 XX:205, 207; XXI:6, 32, 74
- Umm Sa'īd bt. 'Urwah b. Maṣ'ūd b.  
 Mu'attib b. Mālik al-Thaqafī  
 XVII:229
- Sa'īd b. 'Uthmān b. 'Affān XV:254;  
 XVIII:187, 189-91; XXXIX:75
- Umm Sa'īd bt. 'Uthmān b. 'Affān  
 XV:254

- Sa'īd b. 'Uthmān al-Tanūkhī  
XXXIX:238, 253
- Sa'īd b. Wahb al-Hamdānī (al-Qurād) XXXIX:210
- Sa'īd b. al-Walīd (rāwī) XXXIX:146
- Sa'īd b. al-Walīd al-Kalbī (al-Abrash), Abū Mujāshī' XV:21; XXI:216; XXV:150; XXVI:12, 57, 71, 78-80, 149, 159, 168, 172-73; XXVII:8
- Sa'īd b. al-Walīd b. Yazīd  
XXVI:105-6
- Sa'īd b. Wāqīd XXIX:237
- Sa'īd b. Yaḥmad al-Thawrī al-Hamdānī. SEE Abū al-Safar
- Abū Sa'īd al-Yaḥmadī (Ismā'īl b. Ibrāhīm) I:255
- Sa'īd b. Yaḥyā al-Ḥimyarī, Abū Sufyān XXVIII:154
- Sa'īd b. Yaḥyā b. Sa'īd b. al-'Āṣ  
XXIII:15
- Sa'īd b. Yaḥyā b. Sa'īd al-Umawī  
II:64; V:272; VI:134; VIII:140, 191; IX:129, 176; XXXIX:279
- Sa'īd b. Yaksīn XXXVI:112, 124; XXXVIII:45
- Sa'īd b. Yarbū' b. 'Ankathah b. 'Āmir b. Makhzūm, Abū Hūd IX:33; XIII:109; XXXIX:42
- Sa'īd b. Yasār, Abū al-Ḥubāb  
XXXIX:231, 319
- Sa'īd b. Zayd (brother of Ḥammād b. Zayd) II:114, 145; XVIII:100
- Sa'īd b. Zayd, Abū Muthallim  
XIX:199
- Sa'īd b. Abī Zayd XXXIX:57
- Sa'īd b. Zayd b. 'Amr b. Nufayl  
VII:84; IX:190, 195; XIV:144, 145, 152; XV:174, 177, 192, 224; XVI:36; XXXIX:37-38, 117, 288
- Sa'īd b. Zayd b. Thābit XXXIX:294
- Sa'īd b. Ziyād XXXII:234
- Ṣā'īd (*mawlā* of al-Hādī) XXX:30
- Ṣā'īd b. Makhlad XXXVI:203; XXXVII:47, 66, 88-89, 91, 98, 123-24, 127, 130, 147, 168; XXXVIII:20, 22
- Banū Sā'idah VI:137; VII:40, 116, 151; VIII:15; IX:53, 186, 188, 192; X:1, 3; XVI:179; XXXIX:189
- al-Sā'idī (physician) XVII:223
- al-Sa'īdī (canal). SEE Nahr al-Sa'īdī
- Sa'īdī robe (*jubbah sa'īdiyyah*)  
XXX:107
- al-Ṣā'idīyyūn (of Banū Aḥmūr)  
XXXIX:220
- SEE ALSO Jabbānat al-Ṣā'idīyyīn
- Ibn al-Sā'ījī (regent of al-Khuttal)  
XXV:131, 132, 152
- sailor's tunic. SEE *midra'ah*
- saj'* (rhymed prose) IX:96
- Abū al-Sāj (Dīwdād b. Dīwdast)  
XXXIII:75-76, 83, 149; XXXIV:152; XXXV:46, 71, 72, 73, 75, 79, 87, 90, 93, 94, 96, 121, 141, 142, 143, 154; XXXVI:165, 167, 169, 172; XXXVII:2
- Ibn Abī al-Sāj. SEE Muḥammad b. Abī al-Sāj
- Abū al-Sāj al-Dubā'ī XXVIII:252
- Sajāh bt. al-Ḥārith b. Suwayd X:84, 87-98, 106; XXIV:10
- sajdah* (bowing, prostration, in prayer ritual) XXXIX:121, 153
- al-Sajjād. SEE 'Alī b. Abdallāh b. al-'Abbās
- Sajjādah XXXII:210, 218-19, 220-22
- SEE ALSO al-Ḥasan b. Ḥammād
- Ibn Sajjādah XXXV:108
- Sakan b. 'Abd al-Rahmān b. Ḥubaysh, Abū Ghassān XV:52
- al-Sakan b. Qatādah al-'Uraynī  
XV:90, 108; XXI:174; XXIV:6
- Banū al-Sakāsik (Saksakīs) X:19, 20, 22, 175, 181-83, 190; XX:59, 61; XXVI:145-46, 153; XXVII:164; XXXIX:33
- al-Sakb (name of Prophet Muḥammad's horse). SEE al-Ḍaris

- Abū Ṣakhr (*rāwī*) III:148; IV:166;  
XXXIX:205  
Ṣakhr (Devil's name) III:169, 170  
Ṣakhr (father of Jubayr b. Ṣakhr)  
XI:75  
Ṣakhr b. 'Amir b. Ka'b b. Sa'd b.  
Taym VIII:60  
Ṣakhr b. Ḥarb. SEE Abū Sufyān b.  
Ḥarb  
Abū Ṣakhr al-Hudhalī XXXI:243  
Banū Ṣakhr b. Minqar b. 'Ubayd  
XX:34  
Ṣakhr b. Muslim b. al-Nu'mān al-  
'Abdī XXV:52  
Banū Ṣakhr b. Nahshal XXIV:16  
Ṣakhr b. Qays. SEE al-Aḥnaf b. Qays  
al-Ṣakhrāh. SEE Dome of the Rock  
al-Sakīnah (*shekkinah*) II:69, 70, 71;  
III:125, 126, 131; VI:75; XII:90;  
XIII:11; XVII:48, 73; XXI:71  
ṣakk (deed of sale, authorization for  
payment, check) XXIV:32;  
XXX:106; XXXIII:26  
al-Sakrān b. 'Amr b. 'Abd Shams  
IX:128; XXXIX:169, 170  
al-Saksakī (commander of  
Sulaymān b. Hishām b. 'Abd al-  
Malik) XXVII:20, 23  
SEE ALSO Mu'āwiyah al-Saksakī  
Saksakīs. SEE Banū al-Sakāsik  
Banū al-Sakūn (of Kindah) IV:79;  
X:19, 20, 22, 24, 25, 175, 176, 178-  
81, 183, 184; XI:201, 207, 209, 212;  
XII:12, 177; XVII:3; XVIII:152;  
XIX:155-56; XX:56, 59, 118, 202;  
XXVI:133-34; XXVII:164  
Ṣal' (hill, in Medina) VIII:14, 18, 48;  
XV:65-66; XXVIII:197, 203, 206-  
8, 218  
Ṣal' (toponym, in a line of al-  
Farazdaq's poetry) XVIII:109  
Abū Ṣalābah (*rāwī*) XXVIII:290  
al-Ṣalābī (governor of al-Rayy)  
XXXVI:156, 161, 180  
Salaghūs (fortress, in Cilicia)  
XXXII:197, 198, 237  
Banū Salāh (of Numayr) XXXIV:49  
Ibn Salām (*rāwī*). SEE 'Abdallāh b.  
Salām  
Abū Salām al-Ḥanafī ('Abd al-Malik  
b. Salām al-Madā'inī)  
XXXIX:313  
Salām b. Abī al-Ḥuqayq al-Naḍarī.  
SEE Sallām b. Abī al-Ḥuqayq al-  
Naḍarī  
Salām al-Shāmī XXXVI:62  
salamah (kind of tree) XXIV:11  
Salamah (*rāwī*). SEE Salamah b. al-  
Faḍl  
Salamah (*rāwī*, father of Iyās b.  
Salamah) XIV:139  
Abū Salamah (*rāwī*). SEE Abū  
Salamah b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
'Awf al-Zuhrī  
Abū Salamah (volunteer fighter  
against Zanj rebels) XXXVII:129  
Umm Salamah (wife of Abū al-  
'Abbās al-Saffāḥ) XXI:218;  
XXXIX:245  
Abū Salamah b. 'Abd al-Asad al-  
Makhzūmī V:272; VI:99, 139;  
VII:16; IX:119, 132; XXXIX:113,  
136, 175  
Abū Salamah b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
'Awf al-Zuhrī I:189, 265, 285-87,  
327; V:335, 336; VI:31, 73-74, 76,  
102, 153, 157; VIII:95, 111; IX:208;  
XI:146; XII:203; XIII:46; XVII:70,  
129; XVIII:95; XXXIX:109  
Salamah b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-  
Asad al-Makhzūmī XXIV:105  
Salamah b. Abī 'Abdallāh al-Kirmānī  
XXV:107, 162, 163, 164  
Salamah b. al-Akwa'. SEE Salamah b.  
'Amr b. al-Akwa' al-Aslamī  
Umm Salamah bt. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
XVII:229

- Salamah b. 'Amr b. al-Akwa' al-Aslamī VIII:43-48, 49, 50, 69, 79, 80, 82-84, 86-97, 131; XXXIX:293
- Salamah b. 'Amr b. 'Uthmān XXVII:161
- Salamah b. Aws XXV:10
- Salamah al-Azdī XXV:108
- Salamah b. al-Azraq XXXIX:30
- Salamah b. Dhu'ayb al-Riyāḥī XX:12, 13, 30, 45
- Salamah b. Dīnār. SEE Abū Ḥāzīm
- Salamah b. Durayd IX:18
- Salamah b. al-Faḍl I:174, 201, 202, 211, 251, 254, 263, 265, 273, 276, 279, 281, 292, 296, 310, 316, 317, 320, 323, 324, 332, 335-37, 343, 358, 360, 366, 368; II:3, 11, 32, 49, 50, 58, 64, 65, 71, 73, 80, 84, 88, 89, 92-95, 125, 127, 132, 134, 140, 143, 144, 148, 153, 154, 166, 168, 169, 171, 172, 178, 179, 184; III:4, 13, 16, 30, 31, 33, 46, 49, 54, 56, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 75, 78, 86, 87, 88, 90, 91, 99, 118, 121, 122, 123, 125, 139, 140, 143, 152, 153, 163, 166; IV:36, 41, 55, 103, 122-24, 150-51, 156-57, 162, 165, 167, 169-71, 173; V:146, 164, 166, 170, 171, 174, 175, 176, 178, 195, 199, 204, 242, 268-72, 282, 283, 331, 335; VI:1, 2, 6, 9, 19, 23, 24, 26, 28, 33, 38, 44, 46-47, 51, 57-58, 62, 65, 70, 73, 77, 82-84, 86, 89, 92, 93, 96, 100, 101, 104, 108, 112, 114-15, 120-21, 123-24, 127, 130, 133-34, 137, 138, 140, 142, 147, 149, 150, 162; VII:4, 5, 11, 12, 17, 18, 25, 34, 35, 38, 39, 43, 47, 49, 53, 55, 56, 58-67, 69-72, 74, 75, 77, 78, 83, 85, 88-90, 93-96, 105, 117, 118, 120-24, 126, 129, 131-40, 143, 147, 150-53, 157, 160, 161, 163, 165; VIII:6, 13, 17, 19, 20, 22, 25, 27, 31, 34, 36, 38, 40, 41, 43, 49, 50, 51, 55, 56, 57, 58, 63, 65, 66, 67, 68, 70, 72, 74, 76, 77, 78, 81, 82, 85, 89, 90, 96, 98, 99, 100, 104, 105, 106, 108, 111, 115, 116, 117, 119, 121, 122, 124, 125, 128, 129, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 138, 140, 142, 143, 146, 149, 151, 152, 155, 156, 158, 159, 160, 161, 166, 168, 176, 177, 178, 181, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 191, 192; IX:3, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 24, 26, 29, 31, 34, 35, 36, 37, 41, 42, 45, 47, 51, 53, 56, 59, 64, 67, 73, 74, 79, 82, 85, 88, 90, 92, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 103, 105, 106, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 114, 116, 118, 121, 122, 163, 168, 169, 171, 172, 176, 177, 178, 179, 181, 182, 183, 184, 194, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206; X:65, 72, 80, 81, 83, 103, 116, 117, 120, 126, 129, 133, 136, 151, 158; XI:3, 71-72, 74, 107, 127, 153, 160, 162-63, 169, 185, 193-94, 213, 224; XII:133, 138, 139, 140, 171, 193; XIII:36, 86, 92, 94, 96-100, 151, 160, 162, 163, 179; XIV:15, 95; XXXIX:5, 13, 14, 146, 160
- Abū Salamah al-Ghifārī XXIX:254
- Abū Salamah al-Ḥaḍramī XXXIX:56
- Umm Salamah bt. Hārūn al-Rashīd XXX:328
- Umm Salamah bt. Hishām b. 'Abd al-Malik XXVI:68
- Salamah b. Hishām b. al-Mughīrah VIII:160; IX:140; XI:100-101, 128; XXXIX:68
- wife of VIII:160
- Umm Salamah al-Ju'fiyyah (Umm Tawbah, wife of 'Ubaydallāh b. al-Ḥurr) XXI:137-39
- Salamah al-Khādīm XXIX:150

- Abū Salamah al-Khallāl (Ḥafṣ b. Sulaymān) **XXVII**:27, 61, 138, 141, 142, 143, 144, 148, 150, 151, 152, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 182–85, 186, 194
- Salamah b. Khāqān **XXXVI**:90
- Salamah b. Khuwaylid **X**:63, 73
- Salamah b. Kuhayl al-Ḥaḍramī **I**:175; **IX**:79; **XIV**:139; **XVII**:112; **XX**:132; **XXVI**:15–17; **XXXIX**:234
- Salamah b. Marthad al-Qābiḍī **XX**:117
- Salamah b. al-Maylā' al-Juhanī **VIII**:178
- Salamah b. Muḥammad **XXVII**:108, 139, 151, 160, 162
- Umm Salamah bt. Muḥammad b. Ṭalḥah b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī Bakr **XXVIII**:223
- Salamah b. Muḥārib. *SEE* Maslamah b. Muḥārib b. Salm b. Ziyād
- Salamah b. Nabātah **XV**:68
- Salamah b. Nu'aym b. Mas'ūd al-Ashja'ī **IX**:107
- Salamah b. Nubayṭ **II**:161
- Salamah b. Qays al-Ashja'ī **XIV**:83, 84, 86–89
- Salamah b. Rajā' **XXIX**:204, 207
- Salamah b. Sa'īd b. Jābir **XXVIII**:31–32, 80
- Salamah b. Sa'īd al-Naṣrānī **XXXIV**:183; **XXXV**:12, 31, 32
- Salamah b. Abī Salamah b. 'Abd al-Asad b. Hilāl **IX**:132; **XXXIX**:113, 175
- Salamah b. Salāmah b. Waqsh **VII**:65; **X**:131; **XVI**:9
- Salamah b. Ṣuhayb. *SEE* Abū Ḥudhayfah
- Abū Salamah al-Tabūdhakī. *SEE* Mūsā b. Ismā'īl al-Tabūdhakī
- Salamah b. Thābit al-Laythī **XXVI**:47–48
- Abū Salamah b. 'Ubaydallāh b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb **XXVIII**:155
- Salamah b. 'Ubaydallāh b. Miḥṣan **XXXIX**:157
- Salamah b. 'Ubaydallāh b. al-Waḍḍāh **XXXIII**:113
- Salamah b. 'Umayr al-Ḥanafī **X**:130–32
- Salamah b. Umayyah **XXXIX**:105
- Umm Salamah bt. Abī Umayyah (wife of Prophet Muḥammad) **I**:189, 212, 222, 224; **IV**:165; **VI**:38, 99; **VII**:167; **VIII**:31–32, 89, 160, 169; **IX**:23, 127, 132, 145, 152, 161, 177; **X**:175; **XVI**:36, 42; **XVII**:207; **XXXIX**:68, 80, 112, 113, 175–76, 204, 221, 286, 299, 304, 320
- Salamah b. 'Uthmān **XV**:69, 102; **XVII**:203; **XVIII**:17, 29, 97; **XXXIX**:222
- Salamah b. Waqsh. *SEE* Salamah b. Salāmah b. Waqsh
- Salamah b. Yaḥyā b. Ḥimyar al-'Awfī **XXXIV**:19
- Salamah b. Zayd b. Wahb b. Nubātah al-Fahmī **XXIII**:118–19
- Abū Salamah al-Zuhrī. *SEE* Abū Salamah b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Awf al-Zuhrī
- Salāmah (Banū Salāmah) **XII**:193
- al-Salāmah (in Syria) **XXVI**:187
- Abū Salāmah al-Da'alānī **XVI**:107
- Salāmah Gate. *SEE* Bāb al-Salāmah
- Salāmah b. Nu'aym al-Khawlanī **XXIV**:81
- Salāmah b. Rawḥ al-Judhāmī **XV**:171–72
- Salāmah b. Sayyār b. al-Maḍā' al-Taymī **XXII**:44–45
- Salāmah b. Zinbā' al-Judhāmī **XVI**:192
- Banū Salāmān **IX**:87, 100; **XXVI**:146

- Banū Salāmān (of Ṭayyī') XVII:94  
 Banū Salāmān b. Sa'd XVIII:148;  
 XXV:113
- Salamiyah (Salamiyyah, east of  
 Ḥamāh) XXIX:215; XXXI:21;  
 XXXII:163; XXXVII:78;  
 XXXVIII:122, 140
- Salandū (toponym) XXXVII:175;  
 XXXVIII:74, 172
- al-Salāsīl (in Syria) VIII:146  
 SEE ALSO Dhāt al-Salāsīl
- Abū al-Salāsīl (agent of Waṣīf)  
 XXXV:96
- Abū al-Salāsīl (commander)  
 XXXI:122-23
- ṣalāt (prayer). SEE prayer ritual
- ṣalāt al-'aṣr (afternoon,  
 midafternoon prayer) VIII:28,  
 29, 140; XXXIX:120, 121
- ṣalāt al-'atamah (evening prayer)  
 XX:113, 125
- ṣalāt al-fiṭr (prayer of breaking the  
 fast of Ramaḍān) XXXVI:37
- ṣalāt al-īmā' (prayer by gesture  
 only) XVII:75  
 SEE ALSO ṣalāt al-khawf
- ṣalāt al-'ishā' (evening prayer, night  
 prayer) VIII:29; XXXIX:71, 121
- ṣalāt al-istisqā' (rain-seeking prayer)  
 VIII:95; XIII:156-57; XIV:40;  
 XXVIII:175
- ṣalāt al-khawf (prayer of fear, in  
 warfare) VII:161, 162, 163; XI:97;  
 XIX:144  
 SEE ALSO ṣalāt al-īmā'
- ṣalāt al-witr (extra prayer, at night)  
 VIII:29; XIV:159; XX:113, 125;  
 XXXI:193; XXXIX:203
- al-ṣalāt al-wuṣṭā (middle prayer)  
 XXXIX:280
- al-Ṣalātān al-'Abdī (poet) XX:172
- ṣalghah (large transport boat)  
 XXXVI:175; XXXVII:19
- Salhab, Abū Naṣr XXXVI:184
- Salhīn (fortress, in Yemen) III:164
- Ṣalīb bt. Batāwīl b. Mehujael b.  
 Enoch b. Cain b. Adam II:12
- Ṣāliḥ (b. 'Alī b. 'Īsā, governor of  
 Medina) XXXIV:223
- Ṣāliḥ (ascetic, follower of  
 Faymiyūn) V:196-98
- Ṣāliḥ (*mawlā* of al-Manṣūr)  
 XXVIII:291
- Ṣāliḥ (*mawlā* of al-Taw'amah) I:250,  
 251; XV:38
- Ṣāliḥ (prophet) I:237; II:40-47, 50
- Ṣāliḥ (*ṣāhib al-muṣallā*) XXVIII:73,  
 97; XXIX:59, 82; XXX:53, 54, 74;  
 XXXI:25, 67, 69, 73; XXXII:17, 66
- Ṣāliḥ (spy of al-Afshīn) XXXIII:19-  
 20
- Abū Ṣāliḥ ('Abbāsīd official). SEE  
 Kāmil b. Muẓaffar
- Abū Ṣāliḥ (Bādḥām, *mawlā* of Umm  
 Hānī) II:100, 114; III:33, 85, 101,  
 119, 129, 173; IX:139; XXXIX:9,  
 170, 197, 304
- Abū Ṣāliḥ (*kātib*). SEE Yaḥyā b. 'Abd  
 al-Raḥmān
- Abū Ṣāliḥ (*kātib* of al-Layth b. Sa'd  
 al-Miṣrī) XXXIX:101
- Abū Ṣāliḥ (*mawlā* of Abū al-'Abbās  
 al-Saffāh) XXXIX:304
- Abū Ṣāliḥ (*rāwī*) I:173, 176, 177, 184,  
 206, 211, 214, 219, 221, 222, 227,  
 250, 254, 258, 262, 263, 265, 269,  
 273, 275, 281, 290, 291, 293, 297,  
 303, 307, 314, 324, 327, 331, 333,  
 334, 336, 340, 344, 348, 355, 358,  
 362, 365, 366, 368; II:12, 17, 18,  
 50, 53, 86, 90, 95, 100, 107, 113-  
 15, 118, 121, 128, 153; IV:118;  
 V:414, 415, 416; VI:140; VII:24, 71  
 SEE ALSO 'Abdallāh b. Ṣāliḥ;  
 Dhakwān; Abū Ṣāliḥ  
 (Bādḥām); Sulaymān b. Ṣāliḥ
- Abū Ṣāliḥ (the Short, Zanj  
 commander) XXXVI:38
- Abū Ṣāliḥ (vineyard owner)  
 XXIV:60

- Abū Šāliḥ, Burkān. SEE Burkān  
 Abū Šāliḥ, Dhakwān. SEE Dhakwān  
 Abū Šāliḥ, Maysarah. SEE Maysarah  
 Abū Šāliḥ, Mīzān. SEE Mīzān  
 Abū Šāliḥ, Qaylūh. SEE Qaylūh  
 Abū Šāliḥ, Rudayḥ. SEE Rudayḥ  
 Abū Šāliḥ, Sarkhāstān. SEE  
 Sarkhāstān  
 Abū Šāliḥ, Sumay'. SEE Sumay'  
 Ibn Šāliḥ X:181  
 Ibn Abī Šāliḥ (of Banū Kinānah)  
 VI:18  
 Šāliḥ b. 'Abbār. SEE Abū Numaylah  
 Šāliḥ b. al-'Abbās b. Muḥammad  
 XXXII:144, 167, 175; XXXIII:4, 9,  
 35  
 Šāliḥ al-'Abbāsī al-Turkī XXXIV:51,  
 134  
 Šāliḥ b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān, Abū al-  
 Walīd XXIV:4-5, 8, 29, 31-33  
 Šāliḥ b. 'Abd al-Wahhāb XXXIV:55  
 Šāliḥ Ābkash XXXIII:23-24  
 Šāliḥ b. 'Adī. SEE Shuqrān  
 Šāliḥ b. 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abbās  
 XXVII:150, 172, 173, 174, 197,  
 198, 204, 208; XXVIII:6, 47, 49,  
 53-54, 75; XXX:132  
 Šāliḥ b. 'Alī b. 'Aṭīyyah (al-Adjam)  
 XXX:83  
 Šāliḥ b. 'Alī b. Ya'qūb b. Abī Ja'far al-  
 Manšūr XXXVI:93, 94, 107, 180  
 Šāliḥ al-'Aṃā XXX:245  
 Šāliḥ al-'Amīn XXXVIII:1, 7, 73  
 Šāliḥ b. Asif b. Kamāshij. SEE Šāliḥ  
 (prophet)  
 Šāliḥ al-'Aswad XXXVIII:177  
 Šāliḥ al-'Athram (al-Ḥarrār)  
 XXVI:226  
 Šāliḥ b. 'Aṭīyyah XXIX:81, 82  
 Šāliḥ al-'Aṭṭār XXXVI:73  
 Šāliḥ b. Dāwūd XXIX:218, 219, 233,  
 258  
 Abū Šāliḥ al-Ḍirārī. SEE Muḥammad  
 b. Ismā'īl al-Ḍirārī  
 Šāliḥ b. al-Faḍl XXXVIII:158, 159  
 Abū Šāliḥ al-Ghifārī XXXIX:305  
 Šāliḥ b. al-Ḥajjāj al-Numayrī  
 XXVII:128  
 Šāliḥ b. Ḥammād XXXIX:255  
 Abū Šāliḥ al-Ḥanafī ('Abd al-  
 Raḥmān b. Qays) XIX:121;  
 XXXIX:305  
 Šāliḥ b. Ḥarb, Abū Ma'mar I:295  
 Šāliḥ b. Hārūn al-Rashīd XXX:303,  
 327; XXXI:2, 5, 6, 8-11; XXXII:98,  
 137, 251-52  
 Šāliḥ b. Ḥawl b. Mihrbūdh. SEE  
 Shuqrān  
 Šāliḥ b. al-Haytham XXI:218;  
 XXVIII:21; XXXV:124, 125  
 Šāliḥ b. Ḥulwān b. 'Imrān b. al-Ḥāf  
 b. Quḍā'ah IV:139  
 Šāliḥ b. Abī Ja'far al-Manšūr (Šāliḥ  
 al-Miskīn) XXIX:119, 149, 165,  
 168, 218-19, 222  
 palace of. SEE Qaṣr Šāliḥ  
 Šāliḥ b. Jubayr al-Ghassānī (al-  
 Ghudamī) XXI:216  
 Šāliḥ b. Kaysān VII:124, 129; IX:205;  
 XI:3, 107, 148, 151, 158; XII:5;  
 XIV:96, 129; XV:252, 274; XXII:90;  
 XXIII:40, 142, 144-45, 179;  
 XXV:98; XXXIX:23, 336  
 Abū Šāliḥ al-Marwazī XXVII:142,  
 162, 170, 178  
 Šāliḥ b. Mas'ūd al-Khath'amī  
 XXI:58-59  
 Šāliḥ b. Mikhrāq XXI:127, 200  
 Šāliḥ al-Miskīn. SEE Šāliḥ b. Abī  
 Ja'far al-Manšūr  
 Šāliḥ b. Mismār al-Marwazī I:355;  
 XXXIX:157  
 Šāliḥ b. Mu'āwīyah b. 'Abdallāh b.  
 Ja'far XXVIII:161, 223  
 Šāliḥ b. Mudrik al-Ṭā'ī XXXVIII:70,  
 82  
 Šāliḥ b. Muḥammad b. Zā'idah al-  
 Laythī, Abū Wāqid XXXIX:336  
 Šāliḥ b. Mūsā al-Ṭalḥī XXXIX:279

- Šālih b. Musarriḥ al-Tamīmī  
 XXII:30-33, 36-45, 48, 117  
 Šālih b. Muslim XXIII:128, 170, 175,  
 191, 196; XXIV:18-20  
 Abū Šālih al-Nūbī. SEE Mufarraǵ al-  
 Nūbī  
 Šālih b. al-Qa'qā' al-Azdī XXV:127;  
 XXVII:37  
 Šālih al-Qāri' XXIX:245  
 Šālih b. al-Rashīd. SEE Šālih b.  
 Hārūn al-Rashīd  
 Šālih b. Rustam, Abū 'Amir  
 XXXIX:70  
 Abū Šālih b. Šā'id b. Makhlad  
 XXXVII:150  
 Šālih b. Sammāl IX:175  
 Abū Šālih al-Sammān. SEE Dhakwān  
 Šālih b. Shaykh b. 'Umayrah al-  
 Asadī XXX:40  
 Šālih b. Šubayḥ XXVII:198, 203;  
 XXVIII:46  
 Šālih b. Sulaym XVII:94  
 Šālih b. Sulaymān (governor of al-  
 Balqā') XXX:158  
 Šālih b. Sulaymān (rāwī) XXX:45-  
 46, 48  
 Šālih b. Sulaymān al-Ḍabbī  
 XXVII:69  
 Šālih b. Ṭarīf, Abū al-Šayḍā  
 XXIV:83; XXV:46, 47, 48  
 Šālih b. 'Ubayd b. Asif. SEE Šālih  
 (prophet)  
 Šālih b. 'Ujayf XXXIV:81  
 Šālih b. Abī Umāmah b. Sahl VII:94  
 Šālih b. Wahb al-Yazanī XIX:157  
 Šālih b. al-Wajih XXIX:93  
 Šālih b. Wašif XXXIV:180;  
 XXXV:102, 152, 153, 154, 161,  
 162, 163, 164; XXXVI:6-13, 22, 26,  
 27, 29, 68-73, 75, 81-83, 85-88,  
 89, 90, 104, 106  
 Abū Šālih b. Yazdād. SEE 'Abdallāh  
 b. Muḥammad b. Yazdād al-  
 Marwazī  
 Banū Šālih XI:76  
 al-Šālihī. SEE al-Nahr al-Šālihī  
 al-Šālihīn. SEE al-Saylaḥūn  
 Abū al-Salīl al-Bakrī XXVI:221;  
 XXVII:28  
 al-Salīl b. Qays X:88; XI:216  
 Sālim (in Iraq). SEE Ajamat Sālim  
 Sālim (mawlā of 'Abdallāh b. Muṭī').  
 SEE Abū al-Ghayth  
 Sālim (mawlā of 'Anbasah b. 'Abd al-  
 Malik). SEE Sālim, Abū al-'Alā'  
 Sālim (mawlā of Hishām b. 'Abd al-  
 Malik) XXXIX:233, 234  
 Sālim (mawlā of Abū Ḥudhayfah)  
 X:115, 121; XIV:143, 144;  
 XXXIX:300  
 Sālim (mawlā of Abū Ja'far)  
 XXXIX:213  
 Sālim (mawlā of Umm Muḥammad)  
 XV:75  
 Sālim (mawlā of Sa'īd b. 'Abd al-  
 Malik) XXI:217  
 Sālim (mawlā of 'Ubaydallāh b.  
 Ziyād) XIX:130  
 Sālim (rāwī). SEE Sālim b. 'Abdallāh  
 b. 'Umar  
 Sālim, Abū al-Naḍr III:91  
 Sālim, Abū al-'Alā' XXV:179, 181;  
 XXVI:13, 71-74  
 Sālim b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān XXVI:99  
 Sālim b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar X:121,  
 122; XI:81, 175; XII:189, 205;  
 XIII:94, 108; XIV:105; XV:73, 224,  
 226, 228; XXIII:132, 142;  
 XXIV:182; XXV:9; XXXIX:174,  
 175  
 Sālim al-Aftas I:267; II:144;  
 XXIII:213; XXIV:92  
 Banū Sālim b. 'Awf VI:126, 134;  
 VII:2, 71; IX:43, 50, 52, 61  
 Sālim b. Dhū'ābah XXV:10  
 Sālim b. Abī Ḥafṣah I:321;  
 XXXIX:277-78  
 Sālim b. Abī al-Ja'd al-Ashja'ī VI:85;  
 XIV:107, 111; XVI:2, 5;  
 XXXIX:135



- Sālim b. Junāh **XXV**:143  
 Sālim al-Laythī **XXVI**:207  
 Banū Sālim b. Mālik **IX**:41  
 Sālim b. Maṣūr al-Bajalī. SEE  
 Maṣūr b. Sālim al-Bajalī  
 Sālim b. Ma'qil. SEE Sālim (*mawlā* of  
 Abū Ḥudhayfah)  
 Sālim b. Muslim al-Bajalī. SEE  
 Maṣūr b. Sālim al-Bajalī  
 Sālim al-Naffāṭ **XXVI**:177  
 Sālim al-Naṣrī. SEE Sālim Sabalān  
 Sālim b. Rabī'ah al-'Absī **XVII**:117;  
**XVIII**:22-23, 44  
 Sālim b. Rāwiyah al-Tamīmī  
**XXVII**:111, 112  
 Sālim Sabalān (Sālim al-Naṣrī)  
**III**:120; **XXXIX**:173  
 Sālim b. Sulaymān b. 'Abdallāh b.  
 Khāzim **XXV**:10, 141  
 Sālim b. Tha'labah al-'Absī **XVI**:104,  
 105  
 Sālim al-Zaghāwī **XXXVI**:44  
 Sālim b. Ziyād b. Abī Sufyān  
**XXIV**:116  
 Sālim Zunbīl **XXV**:182  
 Salīm (Zanj commander)  
**XXXVI**:61  
 Salīm b. Yazīd al-Kindī. SEE Sulaym  
 b. Yazīd al-Kindī  
 Banū Salimah **XVIII**:36; **XXVII**:142  
 Banū Salimah (of Azd) **IX**:30  
 Banū Salimah b. Sa'd b. 'Alī (of  
 Khazraj, Anṣār) **VI**:125, 126, 132;  
**VII**:55, 61, 88, 101, 117, 123, 136;  
**VIII**:49, 50, 84, 129; **IX**:50, 120;  
**X**:103; **XI**:93; **XIV**:113; **XVII**:207;  
**XXII**:2; **XXVII**:31; **XXVIII**:147-48,  
 200; **XXXIX**:11  
 Banū Salīmah **XIX**:132  
 Salīṭ (*rāwī*) **V**:366  
 Banū Salīṭ **V**:289  
 Salīṭ b. 'Abd al-Karīm al-Ḥanafī  
**XXIV**:23  
 Salīṭ b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abbās  
**XXVIII**:38-39  
 Salīṭ b. 'Amr b. 'Abd Shams b. 'Abd  
 Wudd al-'Āmirī **VIII**:98, 99; **X**:106  
 Salīṭ b. Qays **VIII**:38; **XI**:174-76, 188,  
 190-91, 193; **XII**:98; **XXXIX**:206  
 Salīṭ b. Sa'd **V**:76  
 Banū Salīṭ b. Yarbū' **XX**:102  
 Ṣalkhab (father of 'Abdallāh and  
 'Abd al-Raḥmān) **XXI**:33  
 Sallām (lieutenant of Waṣīf)  
**XXXV**:34  
 Ibn Sallām (*rāwī*). SEE Muḥammad  
 b. Sallām al-Jumaḥī  
 Sallām, Abū Muslim **XXXI**:2  
 Sallām al-Abrash **XXIX**:95, 248;  
**XXX**:97, 224, 315; **XXXII**:134;  
**XXXIV**:81  
 Sallām b. Ḥayyān **XXII**:47  
 Sallām (Salām) b. Abī al-Ḥuqayq al-  
 Naḍarī (Abū Rāfi' al-Yahūdī, the  
 Jew) **VII**:99-104, 160; **VIII**:7, 117,  
 122; **IX**:121  
 Sallām b. Abī Khayrah **XX**:33  
 Sallām b. Mishkam al-Quraṣī  
**VII**:90, 158; **VIII**:123; **IX**:134;  
**XXXIX**:185  
 Sallām b. Miskīn **I**:254, 255; **XIV**:113  
 Sallām b. Abī Muṭī' **IX**:161  
 Sallām al-Naḥwī, Abū al-Mundhir  
**II**:31  
 Sallām b. Sayyār al-Shaybānī  
**XXII**:101  
 Sallām b. Sulaym **XXVII**:183, 190,  
 191  
 Sallāmat al-Qass (Sallāmah of al-  
 Qass, singer) **XXIV**:194  
 Salm (Sarm) b. Afrīdhūn **II**:24, 26,  
 27; **III**:21, 23; **IV**:92  
 Salm b. Aḥwaz al-Tamīmī **XXV**:31,  
 88; **XXVI**:118-19, 124, 208, 221,  
 227-28, 231-33; **XXVII**:29, 30, 33,  
 34, 35, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 78, 81,  
 82, 97, 98, 102  
 Salm b. 'Amr (Salm al-Khāsir)  
**XXIX**:147-48; **XXX**:78-79, 111,  
 146, 180; **XXXII**:64; **XXXIV**:33

- Salm b. Abī Bilāl **XXXIX**:152  
 Salm b. Farqad **XXVIII**:263, 265, 290-91  
 Salm b. Junādah, Abū al-Sā'ib. **SEE** Abū al-Sā'ib  
 Salm al-Khāsir. **SEE** Salm b. 'Amr  
 Salm b. al-Musayyab **XX**:105, 119  
 Salm b. Qutaybah b. Muslim al-Bāhilī **II**:102-4; **XVIII**:220; **XXIII**:194; **XXV**:187, 190, 191; **XXVI**:61; **XXVII**:143-44; **XXVIII**:164, 277-78, 285, 292; **XXIX**:12  
 Salm b. Abī Salm **XXVIII**:250  
 Salm b. Abī Wāṣil **XXVIII**:274  
 Salm b. Ziyād **XIV**:76; **XIX**:184, 186-88, 194; **XX**:69-72  
 Mt. Salmā (of Banū Ṭayyi') **X**:64; **XIX**:99  
**SEE ALSO** Mt. Aja'  
 Salmā (in a line of Wabarrah b. al-Jahdar al-Ma'nī's poetry) **XXXIX**:87  
 Salmā (*mawlah* of Prophet Muḥammad) **VIII**:3; **IX**:39; **XXXIX**:66, 99, 181, 194, 199-200  
 Salmā (wife of 'Ubaydallāh b. al-Ḥurr) **XXI**:138  
 Ibn Salmā (in a line of al-Ḥuṣayn b. al-Ḥumām al-Murrī's poetry) **XXI**:231  
 Salmā bt. 'Amr al-Najjāriyyah. **SEE** Salmā bt. 'Amr b. Zayd b. Labīd al-Khazrajī  
 Salmā bt. 'Amr b. Rabī'ah **VI**:28  
 Salmā bt. 'Amr b. Zayd b. Labīd al-Khazrajī (Salmā bt. 'Amr al-Najjāriyyah) **VI**:9, 14  
 Salmā bt. Asad b. Rabī'ah **VI**:32  
 Salmā bt. Aslum b. al-Ḥāf b. Qudā'ah **VI**:32  
 Salmā (Sulmā) b. al-Aswad b. Razn al-Dīlī **VIII**:160-61  
 Salmā bt. Khaṣafah al-Taymiyyah **XII**:19-21, 96, 104, 106, 132, 138  
 Salmā bt. Mālik b. Ḥudhayfah b. Badr, Umm Ziml **X**:77-79  
 Salmā (Sulmā) b. Nawfal **XXXIX**:73  
 Salmā bt. Qays, Umm al-Mundhir **VIII**:38; **XXXIX**:205  
 Salmā bt. Ṣakhr b. 'Āmir al-Taymiyyah. **SEE** Umm al-Khayr bt. Ṣakhr b. 'Āmir b. Ka'b b. Sa'd b. Taym b. Murrah  
 Salmā bt. Udd b. Ṭābikhah b. Ilyās b. Muḍar **VI**:28  
 Salmā bt. 'Umays b. Ma'd **XXXIX**:121, 199, 201, 202  
 Salmā bt. Wā'il b. 'Aṭiyyah al-Ṣā'igh **V**:341  
 Salmā bt. Zayd b. 'Amr. **SEE** Salmā bt. 'Amr b. Zayd b. Labīd al-Khazrajī  
 Salmān (near Wāqīṣah, in Najd) **VI**:18; **XI**:224; **XXXVIII**:173  
 Salmān (*mawla* of 'Ubaydallāh b. al-'Abbās al-Kindī) **XXVI**:43-44  
 Salmān (*rāwī*). **SEE** Salmān al-Fārisī  
 Salmān al-Agharr, Abū 'Abdallāh **XXXIX**:319  
 Salmān b. 'Āmir al-Ḍabbī **XXXIX**:125  
 Salmān al-A'sar (the Left-handed, king of Ādharbayjān) **IV**:40  
 Salmān al-Ashjā'ī. **SEE** Abū Ḥāzīm al-Ashjā'ī  
 Salmān al-Fārisī, Abū 'Abdallāh **I**:262, 284-86, 356; **II**:183; **V**:413; **VIII**:8, 10-12; **IX**:144-45; **XII**:19, 202; **XIII**:16-18, 21, 63, 65; **XIV**:118; **XV**:96; **XXXIX**:66, 98  
 Salmān b. Ḥimyar al-Thawrī **XXI**:56, 57, 83  
 Salmān b. Rabī'ah al-Bāhilī **XII**:18, 130-31; **XIII**:30, 34, 44, 85; **XIV**:5, 34, 37, 39, 40; **XV**:8-11, 94-96, 98-99, 132; **XVIII**:76-77; **XIX**:86; **XXII**:126  
 Salome **IV**:108

al-Salsabīl (fountain, in Paradise)

XXX:110

Şalşal b. Shuraḥbīl IX:168

salt and saltworks XIII:112;

XXXIII:105, 107

SEE ALSO al-Shūrajjiyyūn

al-Şalt (rāwī) X:175

Abū al-Şalt (captive of Wālīq b.

Jaydārah) XI:184

Abū al-Şalt (father of Umayyah b.

Abī al-Şalt al-Thaqafī) V:249

Banū al-Şalt. SEE Banū al-Şulb

Abū al-Şalt al-A'war al-Taymī

XVII:57, 59, 122, 176, 177, 182,

194; XX:149, 205; XXI:6, 32, 74;

XXIII:8

al-Şalt b. Bahrām XI:180; XII:46

al-Şalt b. Dīnār XV:92; XVI:144

al-Şalt b. Ḥurayth b. Jābir al-Ḥanafī

XV:109; XX:27

Abū al-Şalt b. Kanārā XV:91;

XXIII:63

al-Şalt al-Kindī XXV:9

al-Şalt b. Makhramah b. al-Muṭṭalib

XXXIX:76

al-Şalt b. Makhramah b. Nawfal (al-Şalt al-Akbar, the Elder)

XXXIX:42

al-Şalt b. Makhramah b. Nawfal (al-Şalt al-Aşghar, the Younger)

XXXIX:42

Abū al-Şalt al-Taymī. SEE Abū al-Şalt al-A'war al-Taymī

al-Şalt b. Yūsuf b. 'Umar al-Thaqafī

XXV:181

Banū Şalūbā XI:52; XII:44; XIII:52

Ibn Şalūbā. SEE Şalūbā b. Naşṭūnā b.

Buşbuhrā

Şalūbā b. Buşbuhrā. SEE Şalūbā b.

Naşṭūnā b. Buşbuhrā

Şalūbā b. Naşṭūnā b. Buşbuhrā

XI:39–41, 44

Banū Salūl IX:105; XXXIX:84

SEE ALSO Jabbānat Banī Salūl

Salūl bt. Dhuhl b. Shaybān b.

Tha'labah XXII:87; XXXIX:84

al-Salūlī (poet) XXXVI:90

Salūqiyyah. SEE Seleucia

Şalūs (Shālūs, in Ṭabaristān)

XXXV:21, 22, 23, 24; XXXVI:163;

XXXVIII:204

Ibn Şalūtā. SEE Buşbuhrā b. Şalūbā

Sām b. Nūḥ. SEE Shem b. Noah

Samā'ah (associate of Sajāḥ bt. al-

Ḥārith b. Suwayd) X:90, 98

Samā'ah b. Badr XIX:100

Samādīr (mother of Salamah b.

Durayd) IX:18

al-Şāmaghān (in al-Jabal)

XXXIV:96; XXXVII:98

Banū Sāmāh XV:36

Sāmāh b. Lu'ayy VI:27

Banū Sāmāh b. Lu'ayy XXXIX:237

Samāhij (island, near al-Baḥrayn)

V:55; XXI:176

Samāl (*kātib*) XXVI:115

Şamāluh (Şumālū, Samālū, in

Cilicia) XXIX:213, 215; XXX:264;

XXXIV:151

Sāmān (in Māh Dīnār) XXII:139

Samandal (mother of Umm al-

Ghāliyah bt. Hārūn al-Rašīd)

XXX:328

Samaritans. SEE al-Sāmīrī

Samarqand IV:94, 154; V:143–44,

177; XVIII:189; XIX:188; XX:70;

XXIII:91, 188–200, 224; XXIV:8,

49, 94, 150–51, 153, 156, 160, 166,

171, 177; XXV:21, 22, 46, 60, 68,

71, 78, 79, 80, 81, 89, 93, 121, 126,

148; XXVI:24–26, 29, 118, 237;

XXVII:30, 202, 203; XXIX:171;

XXX:259–60, 267, 286; XXXI:13,

19, 24; XXXVIII:201, 202;

XXXIX:75

al-Samarqandī (ballista operator)

XXXI:137, 209–10

- Sāmarrā XXXIII:6, 25–26, 28, 32–33, 84–85, 88, 95, 132, 134, 176, 178–79, 193, 201, 206; XXXIV:31, 35, 37, 51, 69, 72, 74, 78–79, 81, 84–85, 87–88, 95, 109, 116–17, 127, 131, 162, 202–3, 206; XXXV:5, 7, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 19, 27, 28, 34, 35, 36, 39, 40, 41, 43, 46, 48, 49, 55, 59, 61, 67, 68, 70, 71, 72, 76, 79, 90, 95, 103, 121, 122, 124, 125, 126, 131, 133, 136, 141, 142, 146, 152, 154, 161, 163, 165; XXXVI:7, 22, 24–29, 31, 67, 68, 73, 78, 79, 81, 84–86, 91, 92, 96, 97, 99, 102, 105, 106, 115–17, 119, 122, 133, 134, 137, 139, 142, 145, 148, 150, 151, 153, 156, 158, 165, 167, 168, 169, 188, 198, 199; XXXVII:1, 5, 64, 88–91, 123, 127, 144, 150–51, 156–57; XXXVIII:15, 26, 39, 120, 121
- Sāmarrā Road XXXV:133
- Samastīyyah (in Byzantine territory) XXIII:184
- al-Samāwah (desert region between al-Kūfah and Syria) V:288; XXIII:158; XXVI:149, 200; XXXVIII:114, 145, 159
- al-Samayda' (of Banū al-'Adawiyyah) XXVII:43
- al-Samayda' al-Kindī XXIV:118, 132, 136, 138
- Samayfa' b. Nākūr. SEE Dhū al-Kalā'
- al-Samharīb. Qa'nab XXV:68
- Samī (prophet) IV:76–77
- Samī' (*mawlā* of Maslamah b. 'Abd al-Malik) XXI:216
- Samīr Dhū al-Janāh IV:154
- Samīr b. Ka'b XI:172
- Samīr b. al-Rayyān b. al-Ḥārith al-'Ijlī. SEE Sumayr b. al-Rayyān b. al-Ḥārith al-'Ijlī
- Samīr b. Shurayḥ. SEE Sumayr b. Shurayḥ
- Samīrā (Sumayrā', northeast of Mecca) IX:166; X:44, 52, 67; XXXVII:80
- al-Sāmīrī (Mūsā b. Zafar, the Samaritan) III:72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 100
- Ibn al-Šāmit (poet) XVI:145
- Ibn al-Sammāk (Muḥammad b. Šubayḥ) XXX:322–23
- Abū Sammāl al-Asadī XV:47–48
- Sammānah (*khādīm* of al-Wāthiq). SEE Masrūr Sammānah
- Samosata. SEE Sumaysāt
- al-Samrā' (name of Prophet Muḥammad's camel) IX:151
- Abū al-Samrā' (*rāwī*) XXXII:161
- al-Šamsāmah (sword name) XIII:27; XXXIV:33, 34
- Samson (Shamsūn) III:128; IV:171
- Šamūd (idol of Banū 'Ād) II:38
- Samuel b. Bālī (Sham'ūn, Shamwīl, prophet) III:127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 133–35, 136, 139, 141, 142
- samurah*. SEE acacia tree
- Samurah b. Jundab al-Fazārī I:320, 369; II:20, 21; VII:111; XVIII:85, 97, 99–101, 167, 170–71, 175; XXXIX:223
- Samurah al-Šawwāf I:309, 310
- Samurah b. 'Umayr al-Kinānī, Abū 'Amr VI:13
- Samurah b. 'Umayr b. Lawdhān. SEE Abū Maḥdhūrah
- Samyūn (Byzantine emissary) XXXVIII:33
- Sān (in al-Jūzjān) XXV:151
- Šan'a' II:19; V:203, 212, 217–21, 249; VIII:12; IX:108, 123; X:20, 22, 24, 29, 33–35, 158, 159, 166–69, 172, 174, 175, 177; XI:143; XII:147; XIV:118, 164; XV:145, 255; XIX:191; XXVII:120, 121; XXVIII:186; XXXII:28; XXXVIII:96, 97, 157, 169; XXXIX:80, 81, 204, 216, 220, 227

- Sanā bt. Asmā' b. al-Ṣalt al-Sulamīyyah IX:136; XXXIX:166
- Abū al-Sanā al-Ghanawī (Muḥammad b. 'Abdūs) XXXV:17, 19, 47, 68, 69, 80, 81, 82, 85, 105, 127
- Sanā bt. al-Ṣalt b. Ḥabīb. SEE Sanā bt. Asmā' b. al-Ṣalt al-Sulamīyyah
- Sanā bt. Sufyān b. 'Awf XXXIX:186, 188
- Ṣa'nabā (in al-Sawād) XXXII:14
- Sanābādh (near Ṭūs) XXX:300
- Abū al-Sanābil b. Ba'kak XXXIX:107
- Sanad (astrologer) XXXIV:53
- al-Sanā'ī (salt works overseer) XXXVI:36
- Āl Sanan (of Yemen) V:287
- al-Ṣanāriyyah (Christians of central Caucasus) XXXIV:128
- Sanatrūq (king of al-Baḥrayn) V:15
- Sanbīl (on the border of Khūzistān and Fārs) V:12; XXXVIII:94
- sanctuary. SEE al-Ḥaram; ḥimā
- sand grouse (*ghuṭāṭ*) XXII:18-19
- Sandādān Bayān (near al-Baṣrah) XXXVI:52, 54
- Sandal (son of Adam) I:317
- Ṣandal al-Muzāḥimī XXXVIII:170
- Ṣandal al-Zinjī XXXVII:50
- sandals (*ni'āl*), in omens VI:135-36; XII:34, 35
- Ṣandawdā' (Ṣandūdā', south of Hīt) XI:109; XVII:94; XX:153
- Ṣanjah (toponym) XXXIV:144
- Sanjān (nephew of Yazdajird) XV:83-84, 88
- Sanjān Gate. SEE Bāb Sanjān
- al-Ṣannabrah (near Tiberias) XXVI:192
- Ibn Sanūṭī (*mawlā* of the people of Medina) XXVIII:115
- SEE ALSO 'Amr b. 'Uthmān b. Mālik al-Juhanī
- Sanwār (wife of Afrīdhūn) II:5
- al-Ṣaq'ab b. Sulaym XVI:142; XXXIX:94
- al-Ṣaq'ab b. Zuhayr al-Azdī IX:168, 178, 184; XVII:64; XVIII:59, 122-23, 154; XIX:64, 109, 129, 160; XX:108, 110, 185
- al-Ṣaqādīm (toponym) XXVI:230
- Ṣaqalār (*khaṣī* of Heraclius) XII:132, 134
- al-Ṣaqālibah. SEE Ḥiṣn al-Ṣaqālibah; Slavs
- Ṣaqallār b. Mikhrāq (Byzantine commander) XI:171, 172
- Ṣaqar. SEE Hell
- al-Ṣaqāṭiyyah (in Kaskar) XI:182-87
- al-saqīfah (*saqīfat Banī Sā'idah*, site of negotiations over the succession to Prophet Muḥammad) IX:186, 187, 189-201; X:1-18; XI:149
- al-Sāqīṭ b. 'Amr al-Anṣārī XXXIX:191
- Ibn al-Ṣaqlabī. SEE Basil I
- Ibn al-Ṣaqlabiyyah. SEE Basil I
- Ṣaqlabtūyā (*ghulam* of the Zanj leader) XXXVI:64
- Abū al-Ṣaqr (supporter of 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Muḥammad b. al-Ash'ath) XXIII:20
- Abū al-Ṣaqr. SEE Ismā'īl b. Bulbul
- Ibn Abī al-Ṣaqr (rebel, in Syria) XXXII:175
- Ṣaqr b. al-Ba'īth b. Ḥalbas XXXIV:87
- al-Ṣaqr b. Ḥātim XXII:37
- al-Ṣaqr b. al-Ḥusayn al-'Abbādānī XXXVI:195, 196
- al-Ṣaqr b. Ṣafwān XXVI:189
- Sarah (Sārah, wife of Abraham) I:237; II:61, 62, 64-66, 74, 77, 84, 85, 89-92, 111, 112, 115, 122, 126-28, 129, 130
- Sarah bt. Bethuel b. Nahor. SEE Sarah

- Sarah bt. Hanāl bt. Nahor. SEE Sarah
- Sarah bt. Haran b. Terah. SEE Sarah
- Sarah bt. Nahor. SEE Sarah
- Sārah (*mawlah* of 'Amr b. Hāshim b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib) VIII:167, 179–81
- Ṣa'rah (one of five cities destroyed by God) II:125
- Sarakhs (in Khurāsān) XIV:53; XV:84, 90, 92–93; XX:71; XXII:10; XXIII:155, 164; XXV:188, 191; XXVI:121–22; XXVII:100, 102, 103, 107; XXX:276, 284; XXXI:25; XXXII:80–81, 84; XXXVI:19
- al-Sarakhsī (deputy of Ṭalmajūr) XXXVI:12, 88
- Sarandīb. SEE Ceylon
- al-Saranjān. SEE Nahr al-Saranjān
- al-Sarāt (mountains, in Yemen) IX:145; XII:10
- al-Ṣarāt (canal) II:12; III:24; XI:119; XII:33; XIII:5; XVIII:42, 45–46; XXI:128, 129, 130; XXII:80, 106–7; XXVII:26, 56, 57, 139; XXVIII:238–39, 243–44, 246, 255; XXXI:110, 156, 159–60, 170, 175, 176, 179, 187, 200; XXXII:43, 70; XXXIV:122; XXXV:77
- SEE ALSO Fam al-Ṣarāt
- al-Ṣarāt al-Aqṣā (canal) XXIV:129
- sarāyā* SEE raiding parties
- Abū al-Sarāyā (al-Sarī b. Maṣṣūr) XXXI:195; XXXII:13, 14–19, 23–27, 29, 40
- Sardarkhudāh (imprisoned by the governor of Samarqand) XXVI:237
- Sargh (on the border between Syria and al-Ḥijāz) XIII:92
- Ibn Abī Sarḥ. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Sa'd b. Abī Sarḥ
- al-Sarī (*rāwī*). SEE al-Sarī b. Yaḥyā
- Abū al-Sarī (*rāwī*). SEE Abū al-Sarī al-Azdī
- Ibn al-Sarī. SEE 'Ubaydallāh b. al-Sarī b. al-Ḥakam
- al-Sarī b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥārith b. al-'Abbās b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib XXVIII:76, 83, 141, 178–83, 292; XXIX:13
- Abū al-Sarī al-Azdī (al-Nu'mān) XV:92; XX:73; XXIII:152, 174; XXIV:19, 36, 86; XXVII:142, 148, 151, 162, 170, 178, 185; XXVIII:18
- al-Sarī b. al-Ḥakam XXXII:106
- al-Sarī b. Ismā'īl I:364; XXIII:58
- al-Sarī b. Ka'b al-Azdī XX:127, 134
- Abū al-Sarī al-Khurāsānī. SEE Abū al-Sarī al-Azdī
- al-Sarī b. Maṣṣūr. SEE Abū al-Sarāyā
- Abū al-Sarī al-Marwazī. SEE Abū al-Sarī al-Azdī
- al-Sarī b. Abī Waqqāṣ XVIII:144
- SEE ALSO al-Sarī b. Waqqāṣ al-Ḥārithī
- al-Sarī b. Waqqāṣ al-Ḥārithī XVIII:142
- SEE ALSO al-Sarī b. Abī Waqqāṣ
- al-Sarī b. Yaḥyā IX:107, 166; X:11, 13, 14, 17, 18, 21, 25, 28, 33, 34, 41, 43, 44, 52, 55, 60, 67, 70, 71, 73, 75–77, 79, 83, 84, 98, 99, 100, 102, 103, 105–7, 112, 114, 120–23, 125–27, 130–32, 139, 152, 158, 165, 169, 171, 173–77, 185, 186, 191; XI:16, 19–21, 25–27, 30, 33, 36, 38–39, 41, 44–46, 48–49, 52–53, 56, 60, 64, 67, 69, 75–76, 79, 81–83, 86–87, 94, 98–100, 102, 104–6, 111, 114–16, 161, 170, 173, 175–77, 180, 182, 185–86, 188, 190–91, 193, 195–96, 199, 201–2, 204–7, 210–12, 215–16, 218, 221–22, 224; XII:3, 5–8, 10–15, 19, 25, 30, 33–35, 42, 45–47, 49, 51–54, 56, 60, 61–63, 65, 70, 73–77, 79, 81–83, 86, 89, 90, 92, 93, 95, 96, 98–103, 106, 108, 110–22, 124,

al-Sarī b. Yaḥyā (continued)

**XII**:126–28, 145, 146, 149, 150, 156, 157, 159, 162, 203–6; **XIII**:1, 3, 4, 6, 8–12, 15–22, 24–29, 31, 33, 35, 36–39, 42, 44–53, 54, 57, 61–68, 75, 77–81, 85–87, 90, 95–96, 100–103, 105–6, 108, 111, 114, 116, 118, 121, 123, 126, 132, 140, 145–46, 148–49, 151, 153–57, 163, 166, 170, 174, 179, 189, 195–96, 214, 216; **XIV**:2, 8, 9, 17, 39, 43, 47–51, 55, 64, 66, 67, 70, 71, 73, 80, 82, 87, 133, 142, 163; **XV**:2–5, 7, 15–17, 18, 22, 26–28, 30, 34, 37, 45–52, 54–56, 59, 61–62, 64, 66–68, 72–73, 95–96, 98, 100–101, 112, 121, 125–28, 131, 140, 145, 148, 151, 159, 166, 206–7, 210, 213, 217, 223–30, 232–33, 249–50, 251, 252, 255–57; **XVI**:10–15, 17, 19, 26, 32, 35–37, 39, 40, 43, 45, 47, 48, 53–57, 80, 82, 83, 85, 88, 95, 96, 103, 119, 120, 122, 124, 133–35, 146–59, 162–64, 166–70, 191, 193, 196; **XXVIII**:245

al-Sarī b. Ziyād b. 'Ilāqah. *SEE* Abū 'Ilāqah al-Saksakī

al-Sarī (toponym) **XXXVII**:79

Sarif (near Mecca) **VIII**:137; **IX**:109; **XVI**:38, 52; **XXXIX**:186

Šarīfīn (near 'Ukbarā') **XXV**:158

al-Sarījah (in Sāmarrā) **XXXV**:11

Šarīm (*mawlā* of 'Adī b. Wattād al-Iyādī) **XXII**:146

Banū Šarīm b. al-Ḥārith. *SEE* Banū Šarīm b. Muqā'is

Banū Šarīm (Šuraym) b. Muqā'is (b. al-Ḥārith, of Tamīm) **XX**:101, 102; **XXI**:209

sarīr al-dhahab (gold-plated seat) **XII**:66

*SEE ALSO* Lord of the Throne

Sāriyah (in Ṭabaristān) **XXVIII**:72; **XXXIII**:144–46, 149, 157–59, 161,

165–66, 169, 173; **XXXV**:24, 25, 64; **XXXVI**:159, 160; **XXXVII**:5

Sāriyah b. 'Amir **X**:116

Sāriyah b. Zunaym al-Du'ālī al-Kinānī **XIII**:149; **XIV**:65, 70–73

Ibn al-Sarj (rebel, in Syria)

**XXXII**:175

Ibn Sarjawayh (physician of Bughā al-Šaghīr al-Sharābī) **XXXV**:29

Sarjis (Byzantine commander). *SEE* Sergius

Sarjis (*ghulam* of al-Zubayr b. al-'Awwām) **XVI**:126

Sarjūn (interpreter). *SEE* Sergius

Sarjūn b. Manšūr al-Rūmī (father of St. John of Damascus) **XVIII**:216; **XIX**:18, 30, 31; **XXI**:215

Sarkhāstān, Abū Šālīḥ **XXXIII**:144–45, 148, 151–56, 158, 160, 162

Sarm b. Afrīdhūn. *SEE* Salm b.

Afrīdhūn

Sarnafiwār (b. al-Ḍaḥḥāk) **II**:3

al-Sarrājūn (saddlers' quarter, in Marw) **XXVI**:62, 67–68

Šarrār b. Muḥammad b. Ismā'īl **XXXIX**:216

Šaršar. *SEE* Nahr Šaršar

Sārūgh. *SEE* Serug

Sarūj (in al-Jazīrah) **XXXII**:139; **XXXIII**:98

al-Sarw (in Yemen) **XI**:78

Ša'šā'ah (Muš'ab, of Banū Layth) **XXIV**:8

Ša'šā'ah b. Ḥarb al-'Awfi **XXII**:198–200

Ša'šā'ah b. Mu'āwiyah **XIII**:130; **XXXIX**:123

Ša'šā'ah b. Mu'āwiyah (of Banū Tamīm) **XXI**:173

Ibn Ša'šā'ah al-Muzanī (Ša'šā'ah al-Muzanī) **XVI**:151

Ša'šā'ah b. Nājiyah b. 'Iqāl al-Mujāshi'ī **V**:289; **XVIII**:107; **XXXIX**:82

- Ṣa'ṣa'ah b. Ṣūḥān XV:113, 115–16,  
 121–23, 125, 128; XVI:132, 134,  
 151, 153; XVII:14, 15, 90;  
 XVIII:38, 40, 43; XXXIX:275
- Abū Sāsān. SEE al-Ḥuḍayn b. al-  
 Mundhir al-Dhuhlī al-Raqāshī
- Banū Sāsān. SEE Sasanians
- Sāsān al-Akbar (Sāsān the Elder,  
 Sāsān b. Ardashīr) V:3, 23, 24
- Sāsān al-Aṣghar (Sāsān the  
 Younger, Sāsān b. Bābak) V:2, 4,  
 5
- Sāsān b. Bahman IV:82–83
- Sasanians (Banū Sāsān, Kistrā, Āl  
 Kistrā, *mulūk al-'ajam*) V:287, 399;  
 XI:5–6, 42, 48, 117, 177, 184, 212,  
 222; XVI:95; XXXV:75  
 royal crowns XIII:26, 34  
*turrah* (knotted scarf of  
 emperors) XV:88  
 SEE ALSO Kistrā
- Satan (Demon, Devil, al-Ḥārith,  
 'Abd al-Ḥārith, Iblīs, 'Ifrīt,  
 Shayṭān) I:188, 223, 224, 249–59,  
 252, 254, 261–66, 272, 273, 275–  
 81, 292, 299, 300, 303, 311, 320–  
 22, 334, 335, 337, 340, 342, 343,  
 345, 349–51, 360; II:25, 84, 85, 92,  
 93, 139, 140–42, 162; III:7, 10, 14,  
 38, 42, 65, 94, 95, 144, 160, 166,  
 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174;  
 IV:115, 118–20, 184–85; VI:135,  
 140–42; VII:38; VIII:186; IX:103,  
 112, 121, 167, 178; X:12, 26, 28,  
 31, 32, 34, 35, 37, 57, 58, 114, 121,  
 124, 147; XII:76; XIV:138; XV:117,  
 119, 123, 124, 217; XVI:18, 82;  
 XVII:57, 111, 134, 152, 172, 175,  
 177, 181, 182; XVIII:104, 129;  
 XIX:118, 137; XX:30, 225; XXI:7,  
 57; XXII:18, 38, 103; XXIII:7, 65,  
 98, 126, 197, 207; XXVI:19, 140;  
 XXVII:19, 72, 98, 115, 156;  
 XXVIII:25, 28, 113, 159; XXIX:30,  
 115; XXX:279; XXXI:76;
- XXXII:114, 141, 190; XXXIV:92;  
 XXXIX:159
- Satanic verses, in al-Qur'ān VI:108–  
 12
- Sātīdamā (north of Takrīt) II:19;  
 XXI:25; XXII:46, 130
- Saṭīḥ al-Dhi'bī (*kāhin*) IV:150;  
 V:178–81, 183, 286–88
- Saṭīḥ b. 'Umar XXIX:219
- Sātīkīn (in charge of al-Muhtadī's  
 caliphal palace) XXXVI:69, 87,  
 89, 151, 172
- satire (*hijā'*) VIII:179
- al-Sāṭīrūn (al-Ḍayzan b. Mu'āwiyah,  
 king of Hatra) V:32–37
- Saṭrā (near Damascus) XXVI:145
- Saturn (Zuḥal) I:235
- Saul (Ṭālūt, king of Israel) III:126,  
 129, 131, 132, 134, 135, 136, 137,  
 138, 139, 141, 142, 143, 149; IV:82;  
 VII:39, 40; XXVII:165
- al-Sawād (lower Iraq) II:3, 27, 48,  
 110; III:115; IV:67, 81, 88, 96, 98–  
 100; V:14, 16, 56, 62, 97, 127, 140,  
 291, 300, 354, 380; XI:3, 16, 19, 26,  
 35, 43, 45, 48, 52, 120, 122, 173,  
 179, 181, 187, 197–98, 212, 215–  
 16, 222–23; XII:42, 43, 52, 53, 143,  
 145, 151, 152, 154–57, 159, 206;  
 XIII:37, 43, 48, 49, 52–53, 77, 117,  
 126, 132, 133, 193; XIV:6, 48;  
 XV:34, 113, 120, 133, 256;  
 XVIII:194; XIX:116, 129; XXI:10,  
 108, 109, 137–39, 146; XXII:84;  
 XXV:155, 184; XXVI:21, 220, 263;  
 XXVIII:53, 83, 243, 280; XXX:104,  
 266, 314; XXXI:55, 57; XXXII:59,  
 67, 70, 98, 99, 108, 161, 184;  
 XXXIII:216; XXXIV:21, 96, 116;  
 XXXV:6, 16, 59, 161; XXXVI:15,  
 24, 72, 120, 166, 200; XXXVII:169;  
 XXXVIII:88, 93, 113, 115, 161,  
 167, 173
- Sawād (of Banū Tamīm) XII:101
- Sawād (*rūwī*). SEE Abū Idrīs



- Banū Sawād VI:125, 126  
 Sawād b. Ghaziyyah VII:53, 54  
 Sawād b. Mālik al-Tamīmī XII:18,  
 40, 41, 54, 61  
 Sawād b. Quṭbah al-Tamīmī XIV:30,  
 31  
 Sawād b. Rūmān al-Aṣbaḥī XV:159  
 Abū Sawādah (of the people of al-  
 Baṣrah) XXIII:208–9  
 Sawādah b. ‘Abd al-Ḥamīd al-  
 Jaḥḥāfi XXXIV:114  
 Sawādah b. ‘Abdallāh al-Salūfī  
 XXIII:228  
 Sawādah b. ‘Amr al-Sulamī  
 XXIX:113  
 Sawādah b. Surayj XXVII:36, 43  
 Sawādah b. ‘Ubaydallāh al-Numayrī  
 XXI:210  
 ṣawāfi (conquered lands) XII:155;  
 XIII:49, 51, 123; XXIX:194  
 Sāwah (in al-Jibāl) V:285, 288;  
 XXVII:125; XXXI:44, 211  
 al-Sawāḥil. SEE al-Sāḥil  
 ṣawāmi’ (religious buildings)  
 XIV:46  
 Ṣawāmī Palace. SEE Qaṣr al-  
 Ṣawāmī  
 al-Ṣaw‘ar (near al-Qādisiyyah)  
 XXXVIII:162, 164, 166–68  
 Ibn Ṣawārtakīn. SEE Waṣīf b.  
 Ṣawārtakīn al-Turkī  
 Sawāsh.r.yān (estate) XXXIII:159  
 Sawd (mountain, in al-Yamāmah)  
 XXXIV:46, 50  
 al-sawdā’ (melancholia, depression)  
 XXXII:85  
 Ibn al-Sawdā’. SEE ‘Abdallāh b. Saba’  
 Sawdā’ bt. Abī Layth XXX:17  
 Sawdah bt. ‘Akk VI:34  
 Sawdah bt. Zam‘ah (wife of Prophet  
 Muḥammad) VII:8, 66; IX:128–  
 30, 137; XXXIX:169–71, 172  
 al-Sawdaqāniyyah (in northern  
 Iraq) XXXVIII:191  
 al-Sawīq, expedition of. SEE Badr al-  
 Maw‘id  
 ṣawma‘ah. SEE ṣawāmi’  
 Sawrah b. Abjar (al-Ḥurr) al-  
 Tamīmī XXII:48, 50–53, 163;  
 XXIV:150, 160–61, 178; XXV:36,  
 67, 70, 71, 77–81, 83, 86  
 Sawrah b. Ashyam al-Numayrī  
 XXI:209  
 Sawrah b. al-Ḥurr al-Abānī. SEE  
 Sawrah b. Abjar al-Tamīmī  
 Sawrah b. al-Ḥurr al-Tamīmī. SEE  
 Sawrah b. Abjar al-Tamīmī  
 Sawrah b. Muḥammad b. ‘Azīz al-  
 Kindī XXVI:124; XXVII:36, 43, 94  
 al-Ṣawrān (in Medina) VIII:28  
 al-Ṣawwāf. SEE Samurah al-Ṣawwāf  
 Sawwār (b. Abī Ḥukaym, rāwī)  
 I:293  
 Sawwār (mawlā of Mūsā b. ‘Abdallāh  
 b. Khāzim) XXIII:98  
 Sawwār b. ‘Abdallāh XXVIII:53, 58,  
 75, 81, 83, 141; XXIX:39, 50, 61,  
 66, 68, 76, 77, 79; XXXIX:259  
 Sawwār b. ‘Abdallāh al-‘Anbarī  
 XXXIV:118, 157  
 Sawwār b. ‘Abdallāh b. Sa‘īd al-  
 Jarmī. SEE Suwwār b. ‘Abdallāh  
 b. Sa‘īd al-Jarmī  
 Abū Sawwār al-‘Adawī XVIII:99  
 Sawwār b. al-Ash‘ar XXV:192  
 al-Sawwār b. Hammām XIII:127,  
 128  
 Sawwār b. al-Ja‘d al-Yaḥmadī I:255  
 Sawwār b. Zahdam al-Jarmī  
 XXIII:170  
 sāy (ritual running between al-Ṣafā  
 and al-Marwah, in pilgrimage)  
 II:100; IX:109; XXXII:22  
 al-Sayābijah (al-Sabābijah, ethnic  
 group) X:137; XVI:66, 67, 75, 121;  
 XXIX:171  
 Sāyah (village, near ‘Uṣfān) VIII:43  
 Banū Saybān XXXIX:255  
 Abū al-Ṣaydā’. SEE Ṣāliḥ b. Ṭarīf

- Banū al-Ṣaydā' IX:168  
 Ibn al-Ṣaydā' (officer of Asad b. 'Abdallāh al-Qasrī) XXV:169  
 Sayf b. Bakr al-Khārījī XXX:265  
 Sayf b. Bishr al-'Ijlī XXIII:6, 49  
 Sayf b. Dhī Yazan (Sayfān b. Ma'dikarib) V:236-42, 249, 251, 264; XXXIII:195  
 SEE ALSO Ma'dikarib b. Abī Murrah  
 Sayf b. Hānī' XXII:116  
 Sayf b. Hānī' al-Hamdānī XXIV:131, 135  
 Sayf b. Hānī' al-Murādī XXI:141  
 Sayf b. al-Ḥārith b. Suray' XIX:146  
 Sayf b. Ibrāhīm XXX:228  
 Sayf b. Qays XXXIX:88-89  
 Sayf b. Sulaymān XXXIX:221  
 Abū Sayf al-Taghlibī XIII:90  
 Sayf b. 'Umar IX:107, 164, 165, 166, 167, 195; X:10, 11, 13, 14, 17, 18, 19, 21, 23, 25, 33, 34, 38, 41, 43, 44, 52, 55, 60, 67, 70, 71, 73, 75-77, 79, 83, 84, 94, 96, 98, 99, 100, 102, 103, 105-7, 112, 114, 116, 120-23, 125-27, 130-32, 134, 137, 139, 152, 158, 165, 169, 171, 173-77, 186, 189, 191; XI:1, 7, 9-10, 13-17, 19-21, 25-27, 29-30, 33, 36-39, 41, 44-49, 52-53, 56, 60, 64, 67, 69, 75-76, 79, 81-83, 86-87, 94, 98-100, 102, 104-6, 111, 114-16, 161, 163, 169-70, 173, 175-77, 180, 182, 185-86, 188, 190-91, 193, 195-96, 199, 201-2, 204-7, 210-13, 215-16, 218, 221-22, 224; XII:3, 6-8, 10, 12-15, 19, 25, 30, 33, 34, 35, 42, 45-47, 49, 51-54, 56, 60-63, 65, 70, 73-77, 79, 81-83, 86, 89, 90, 92, 93, 95, 96, 98-103, 106, 108, 110-22, 124, 126-31, 145, 146, 149, 150, 156-59, 161, 165, 175, 181-83, 203-7; XIII:1, 3, 4, 6, 8-12, 15-22, 24-29, 31, 33, 35, 36-39, 42, 44-53, 54, 57, 61-68, 75, 77-81, 85-87, 90, 95-96, 100-103, 105-6, 108, 111, 114, 116, 118, 121, 123, 126, 132, 140, 145-46, 148-49, 151, 153-57, 163, 166, 170, 174, 176, 179, 189, 195-96, 200, 214, 216; XIV:1, 2, 8, 9, 17, 18, 21, 34, 39, 43, 47-51, 55, 64, 66, 67, 70, 71, 73, 80, 82, 87, 95, 133, 142, 163; XV:2-5, 15-17, 18, 22, 26-28, 30, 34, 37, 41, 45-52, 54-56, 59, 61-62, 64, 66-68, 72-73, 94-96, 98, 100-101, 112, 121, 125-28, 131, 140, 145, 148, 151, 153, 159, 166, 167, 206-7, 210, 213, 217, 223-30, 232-33, 249-50, 251, 252, 255-57; XVI:10-15, 17, 19, 26, 32, 35-37, 39, 40, 43, 45, 47, 48, 52-57, 61, 63, 69, 80, 82, 83, 85, 88, 95, 96, 103, 109, 117-20, 122, 124, 125, 131, 133, 134, 135, 146-59, 162-64, 166-70, 191, 193, 196  
 Sayf b. Wahb al-Ma'walī, Abū Ṭalḥah XVIII:85-86, 100  
 Sayf b. Waṣṣāf al-'Ijlī XXV:81, 148, 149  
 Sayfān b. Ma'dikarib. SEE Sayf b. Dhī Yazan  
 Ṣayfi b. Fasīl al-Shaybānī XVII:123; XVIII:138-39, 144, 151, 155-56  
 Ṣayfi b. 'Ulbah b. Shāmil XI:164  
 Ṣayghūn (arrested by Ya'qūb b. al-Layth al-Ṣaffār) XXXVI:189  
 Ṣayhad (Ṣahīd, desert, in Ḥaḍramawt) X:22, 177, 182  
 Ṣayhā'n. SEE Ṣayhūn  
 Sayhān (canal). SEE Nahr Sayhān  
 Sayhān (near al-Baṣrah) XXXVI:132; XXXVII:68  
 Sayhān (river, in Cilicia) I:370  
 Sayhān b. 'Amr XX:183  
 Sayhān b. Jurwah X:108  
 Sayhān b. Ṣūhān X:154; XVI:91, 92, 132, 135, 142, 153, 168

Şayhūn (Şayhā'in, legendary  
 Persian king of Babylon) IV:52-  
 53, 55, 105-6  
 al-Saylahūn (canal). SEE Nahr al-  
 Saylahūn  
 al-Saylahūn (near al-Qādisiyyah)  
 XII:26, 41, 52, 53, 61, 126, 128;  
 XXII:73; XXX:256; XXXV:76;  
 XXXVIII:166  
 al-Şaymarah (in Mihrijān Qad haq)  
 XXXVI:148, 189; XXXVII:29;  
 XXXVIII:23  
 al-Şayqal. SEE Ab ū Sa'īd al-'Uqaylī  
 Sayrān b. 'Awfallāh XXXVI:51, 52  
 Saysal (Khwārazmian commander)  
 XXXI:53  
 Ibn Şayyād. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Şayyād  
 al-Sayyāfah (troop of al-Amīn's  
 eunuchs) XXXI:228  
 al-Sayyālah (between Mecca and  
 Medina) XXVIII:91  
 Abū Sayyār (ḥājib of Muḥammad b.  
 'Abdallāh b. Ḥasan) XXVIII:184  
 Sayyār al-'Ijlī XVI:73  
 Sayyār b. Abī Sayyār XXXIX:325  
 Abū Sayyārah. SEE 'Umaylah b. al-  
 'A'zal b. Khālīd  
 al-Sayyid (b. al-Ḥārith) IX:98  
 al-Sayyid al-Ḥimyarī (Ismā'il b.  
 Muḥammad) XXVI:53; XXIX:143  
 al-Sayyidah bt. Maḍāḍ b. 'Amr al-  
 Jurhumī II:132  
 scepter. SEE staff  
 sciatica. SEE 'irq al-nasā  
 scorpions  
 as food XII:37  
 Prophet Muḥammad on killing  
 of XXXIX:279  
 scouts. SEE spies and scouts  
 screens. SEE hair screens  
 scurvy (ḥumām qurr) XXIX:187  
 sea(s)  
 meeting place of the two seas  
 (majma' al-baḥrayn) III:6, 10,  
 13

sea(s) (continued)  
 parting of III:64-65, 70-71  
 sea embargo XXVIII:222-23  
 Sea of Daylam and Jurjān. SEE  
 Caspian Sea  
 Sea of Marmara XXIX:221, 223  
 Sea of Persia and India XXXI:102  
 seagoing vessels XXXVIII:91  
 seal of prophethood (Muḥammad's)  
 VI:45, 46, 64, 66, 75; IX:159-60;  
 XXXVIII:50  
 seal rings. SEE signet and seal rings  
 sealed document (sijill) V:6  
 seals  
 letter seals XV:62-63; XIX:73;  
 XXI:114  
 privy seal XXXV:25, 39, 105  
 of Prophet Muḥammad XXXI:11,  
 186  
 worn around necks XXII:2;  
 XXV:162  
 seashells XXXIII:200  
 second call to prayer. SEE call to  
 prayer  
 Second Coming (raġ'ah), doctrine of  
 XV:146; XXXIX:218, 238  
 secrecy  
 al-Manşūr on XXIX:129  
 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb on XIV:125  
 secret messages, transmission of  
 XXXI:43  
 secret parts. SEE genitals  
 secretaries (kuttāb, sg. kātib)  
 list of secretaries (since the  
 beginning of Islam)  
 XXI:213-23  
 of military administration  
 (kuttāb al-'ard) XXXIV:40  
 of Prophet Muḥammad  
 IX:147-48  
 salaries of XXIX:140  
 Ṭāhir b. al-Ḥusayn on  
 XXXII:127  
 treachery, punishment for  
 XXXV:161-63

- secretaries (continued)  
 writing style of XIX:63
- security police  
*ma'ūnah*. SEE *ma'ūnah*  
*shurṭah*. SEE *shurṭah*
- sedition. SEE *fitnah*
- Seleucia (Salūqiyyah) XXXIII:98;  
 XXXIV:38, 42; XXXVI:190
- Seleucus Nicator IV:96
- Sellers (al-Shurāt). SEE Khārijites
- senna (*qilqil*) XXIV:10
- Sennacherib IV:36–38, 40, 48–49, 60
- Septimius Severus (Roman emperor) IV:126
- Sergius (martyr) IV:124
- Sergius (Sarjis, Byzantine commander) V:312–13
- Sergius (Sarjūn, Surḥūn, interpreter) XXXIV:169
- serial killers. SEE Baghdad strangler
- sermon  
*khuṭbah* XV:3–4, 256–57; XVI:16;  
 XVIII:70, 78; XXXVI:38, 138, 183  
*qaṣaṣ* XXII:33, 101–2
- Serug (Sārūgh) b. Reu II:16, 22
- Seth (Shīth, Shāth, Hibatallāh, son of Adam) I:317, 324–26, 331, 333–36, 338–41, 343, 344, 354, 365; II:130
- settled people. SEE *ahl al-madar*
- Seven Sleepers of Ephesus. SEE Aṣḥāb al-Kahf
- sevenths (army division). SEE *asbā'*
- severed limbs, public display of  
 XXXVII:156
- Severus (Septimius). SEE Septimius Severus
- Severus Alexander (Roman emperor) IV:126
- sexual intercourse XXVII:117  
 becoming impure through  
 XXXIX:12  
 death during XXIX:76  
 forced X:104
- sexual intercourse (continued)  
 by Ham, in Noah's ark I:365  
*'iddah* (waiting period after divorce or widowhood before remarrying) XV:126, 127; XXVIII:117; XXXIX:175, 178  
 illicit sexual relations. SEE *zinā*  
 use of incense before XX:31  
 incest XIII:178; XX:170; XXX:13  
 menstruation and III:170; X:101–2
- Shabābah (*mawlā* of Qays b. 'Abdallāh al-Bāhili). SEE Sabābah
- Shabābah (*rāwī*) II:152, 174
- Ibn Shabābah XXIX:235
- Shabābah b. Sawwār XXXIX:152, 199
- Shābah (ruler of the Turks) V:298–99, 301
- al-Shabah (commander, of Banū 'Amr of Tamīm) XII:42
- Banū Sha'bān XXVI:146; XXXIX:219
- al-Sha'bānī (commander of al-Manṣūr) XXVIII:107, 136
- al-Sha'bāniyyūn XXXIX:220
- Shābarzān (toponym) XXXVI:206
- Shabath, mosque of. SEE Masjid Shabath
- Ibn Shabath b. al-Ḥasan XXXVII:72
- Shabath b. Ribī al-Riyāhī al-Yarbūī al-Tamīmī X:95, 96; XI:203; XVI:90; XVII:12, 16–18, 21–23, 98–99, 130, 138; XVIII:113; XIX:25, 49, 50, 65, 121, 125, 138–39, 141; XX:97, 121, 199, 203–8, 211–16; XXI:11–13, 15, 16–17, 18, 20, 70, 83, 85, 128, 130; XXXIX:273, 321  
 SEE ALSO Shabīb b. Ribī
- Shabath Road (in al-Kūfah) XXI:95
- Ibn Shabbah (*rāwī*). SEE 'Umar b. Shabbah
- Shabbah b. 'Aqqāl ('Iqāl) XXVI:73, 175

*shabbārah* (river boat) **XXXV**:49, 68

Ibn Shabbawayh. SEE 'Abdallāh b.

Aḥmad b. Shabbawayh al-Marwazī

al-Sha'bī ('Āmir b. Sharāḥīl) **I**:181, 265, 327, 364, 370, 371; **II**:3, 6, 86, 87, 103, 147; **VI**:84–85, 155, 157, 159, 162; **VIII**:83; **IX**:94; **X**:186; **XI**:1, 7, 10, 13, 17, 19–20, 25, 38–39, 47, 52, 83, 175–76, 193, 199, 202; **XII**:15, 33, 35, 51, 62, 89, 98, 110, 111, 114, 122, 128–31, 156, 157, 159, 162, 167, 169, 203; **XIII**:29, 31, 37, 44, 45, 51, 62, 75, 78, 85, 103, 140, 141, 153, 216; **XIV**:15, 48, 73, 95, 99, 106, 120; **XV**:3, 5, 7, 15, 49–50, 91, 96, 120, 217, 250, 251; **XVI**:11, 36, 39, 81, 95, 113, 130, 153; **XVII**:74, 89, 99, 104, 140, 183, 204; **XVIII**:18, 82, 97, 123, 136–37, 183, 225; **XIX**:29, 100; **XX**:119, 193–97; **XXI**:23, 49, 82, 84; **XXII**:191; **XXIII**:25, 36, 58, 59; **XXIV**:75, 126; **XXXIX**:83, 92, 182, 218–20, 268, 278, 314

Shabīb (b. Bishr, *rāwī*) **I**:255

Banū Shabīb **XVI**:136

Shabīb b. Bजारah al-Ashja'ī

**XVII**:215–16

Shabīb b. al-Ḥajjāj al-Ṭā'ī **XXIV**:156

Shabīb b. al-Ḥārith al-Tamīmī

**XXIV**:148

Shabīb b. Ḥumayd b. Qaḥṭabah

**XXX**:156; **XXXI**:14

Shabīb b. Abī Mālīk al-Ghassānī

**XXVI**:129

Shabīb b. Qays b. al-Haytham

**XIX**:185

Shabīb (Shabath?) b. Rib'ī

**XVIII**:142

SEE ALSO Shabath b. Rib'ī al-

Riyāḥī al-Yarbū'ī al-Tamīmī

Shabīb b. Shaybah **XXIX**:134, 264

Shabīb b. Wāj al-Marwarrūdī

**XXVII**:70; **XXVIII**:33–34, 37, 39;

**XXIX**:205–6

Shabīb b. Yazīd, Abū Mudallah

**XX**:146; **XXII**:28, 31, 36–37, 40–49, 51–63, 65–69, 71–81, 83–90, 93–112, 114–27, 130–31, 133–36, 139, 141, 176–77

al-Sha'biyyūn **XXXIX**:220

Shabokah bt. Japhet **II**:11

Shabr b. 'Alqamah **XII**:112, 113

Shabūbah (son of Adam) **I**:317

Shadad (husband of Bilqīs)

**XXXIX**:255

Abū al-Shadā'id al-Fazārī

**XXVIII**:160, 215

Shaddād (*rāwī*, father of Jāmi' b.

Shaddād) **XI**:157

Shaddād (rebel against al-Mu'taḍid)

**XXXVIII**:17

Shaddād b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Qanānī

**IX**:84

Shaddād b. 'Abdallāh b. Shaddād al-

Jushamī **XXI**:107

Shaddād b. al-Aswad (Ibn Sha'ūb)

**VII**:127, 128

Shaddād b. Aws b. Thābit al-Anṣārī,

Abū Ya'lā **V**:275; **XI**:159; **XIV**:165;

**XV**:25; **XXXIX**:295

Shaddād b. al-Azma' al-Hamdānī

**XVIII**:143

Shaddād b. Ḍam'aj **XII**:10

Shaddād b. al-Hādi. SEE Shaddād b.

Usāmah b. 'Amr al-Hādi

Shaddād b. al-Haytham al-Hilālī

**XVIII**:127–28, 129, 138, 142

Shaddād b. Khālid (Khulayd) al-

Bāhilī **XXIV**:158; **XXV**:65, 68, 77

Shaddād b. al-Mundhir (brother of

Ḥuḍayn) **XXI**:30

Shaddād b. al-Mundhir b. al-Ḥārith

b. Wa'lah al-Dhuhlī (Ibn

Buzay'ah) **XVIII**:142

Shaddād b. Qays **XVII**:4

Shaddād b. Usāmah b. 'Amr al-Hādi  
**XXXIX**:121, 202  
 Abū al-Shaddākh (poet) **XXXII**:54  
*shaddākhāt* (war engines) **XXXV**:40  
 al-Shadh **XXIII**:155, 171  
 Shādh Sābur (king of Iṣbahān)  
**V**:12  
 Shādh Sābur (Rīmā, in Maysān)  
**V**:37  
*shadhāh* (pl. *shadhawāt*, war barge)  
**XXXI**:190; **XXXVI**:56, 137–38,  
 145, 154–55, 175–80 *passim*;  
**XXXVII**:94–101 *passim*, 106–38  
*passim*; **XXXVIII**:82, 190  
 SEE ALSO Day of the Barges  
 Shādhān b. al-Faḍl **XXXIII**:140, 144,  
 157, 161  
 Shadhrah (concubine of Hārūn al-  
 Rashīd) **XXX**:327  
 Shadīd (*mawlā* of Abū Bakr) **XI**:147  
 Shadīd b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
 Nu'aym al-Ghāmīdī **XXV**:17  
 al-Shadīdiyyah (toponym)  
**XXXVI**:197, 198  
*shādurwān* (dam) **V**:30  
 Shādūs b. Jūdharz **IV**:7, 15  
 Shaḥī (*khādim*) **XXXVIII**:67, 68  
 Shaḥī (*khādim* of al-Mutawakkil)  
**XXXIV**:179; **XXXV**:143  
 Shāḥī' b. Kulayb al-Ṣadafī (*kāhin*)  
**V**:175  
 al-Shāḥī'ī (*rāwī*) **XXXIX**:252  
 Shaghab (Nā'im, al-Muqtadir's  
 mother) **XXXVIII**:25, 187  
 al-Shaghar (village, near  
 Rāmhurmuz) **XIII**:122, 123  
 al-Shaghb (near Wādī al-Qurā)  
**II**:169  
 Abū al-Shaghb al-'Absī (poet)  
**XXVI**:171  
 al-Shāh (ruler of Sijistān) **XIII**:175;  
**XIV**:76  
 Shāh-i Afrīd (mother of Yazīd III)  
**XXVI**:243

Shāh Būr. SEE Sābūr al-Junūd b.  
 Ardashīr b. Bābak  
 al-Shāh Jurd (river) **XXVIII**:259  
 al-Shāh b. Mīkāl **XXXV**:45, 48, 49,  
 57, 83, 88, 92, 128, 129; **XXXVI**:18,  
 19, 21, 115; **XXXVII**:15, 20  
 al-Shāh b. Sahl **XXXIII**:130  
 Shah Ustūn (steppe, in Balkh)  
**IV**:10  
 Shāh-i Zanān **XI**:178  
 SEE ALSO Būrāndukht  
*shahādah* (martyrdom). SEE  
 martyrdom  
*a-shahādah* (Muslim profession of  
 faith) **VI**:128, 129; **VII**:80;  
**VIII**:173; **IX**:84, 95, 123, 192, 197;  
**XVIII**:8  
 Shāhak al-Khādim **XXXV**:8, 12, 34,  
 96  
 Shāhanshāh (Supreme King, royal  
 title) **V**:14  
 al-Shahbā' (Persian corps of troops,  
 in the Lakhmids' service) **V**:79  
 al-Shahḥāj b. Wadā' **XXIV**:109  
 Shāhī (fortress, on Lake Urmīya)  
**XXXIII**:16; **XXXIV**:78  
 Shāhī (village, near al-Kūfa)  
**XVII**:126; **XXII**:107; **XXVII**:137;  
**XXXI**:122; **XXXII**:14, 23, 72;  
**XXXV**:17, 18, 88, 89  
*shahīd*. SEE martyrdom  
 Ibn al-Shahīd (*rāwī*) **XVI**:55  
 Shāhīn (Persian commander)  
**V**:318, 321  
 Shāhīn b. Bisṭām **XXXVI**:112, 123,  
 124, 125  
*shāhlūj* plums **XXXIII**:196  
 Shahm b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Juhānī  
**XXI**:34  
 Shāhmīghad (village, near Marw)  
**XXI**:210  
 Shahr (b. Frāsiyāt) **IV**:5  
 Shahr b. Bādhām **X**:18, 20–24, 27  
 Shahr Dhū Yanāf. SEE Dhū Yanāf

- Shahr b. Ḥawshab II:42; III:102;  
IV:161; XIII:98; XIV:143; XXIV:51;  
XXXIX:170
- Shahr b. Mālik XIII:86
- Shahrah (b. Frāsiyāt) IV:5
- Shahrak (*marzubān* of Fārs)  
XIII:129, 130; XIV:67–70; XX:6
- Shahrām Fayrūz (in Ādharbayjān)  
V:113, 151
- Shahrām b. al-Zīnabī XIV:25
- Banū Shahrān V:222
- Shahrawayh (cavalryman of the  
Sasanian army) XIII:144
- Shahrazūr (north of Ḥulwān) IV:94;  
V:33; XVIII:12; XXII:83; XXVII:60,  
131, 132, 162; XXVIII:42;  
XXX:174; XXXIV:96; XXXVII:98,  
177; XXXVIII:120
- Shahrbarāz (Farruhān, Farrukhān,  
Persian commander and  
ephemeral emperor in al-  
Madā'in) V:319, 321–23, 326–30,  
400–403
- Shahrbarāz (of the people of  
Iṣṭakhr) XIII:10
- Shahrbarāz (of the people of  
Sijistān) XII:103
- Shahrbarāz (Persian *dihqān*) XI:208
- Shahrbarāz (ruler of Bāb al-Abwāb)  
XIV:35, 36, 38–42
- Shahrbarāz b. Ardashīr b. Shahriyār  
XI:117–18, 120, 178
- Shahrbarāz Jādhawayh XIV:7
- Shahriyār (brother of Sarkhāstān)  
XXXIII:154
- Shahriyār (cavalryman of the  
Sasanian army) XIII:144, 145
- Shahriyār (*dihqān* of Bāb al-Abwāb)  
XIII:4, 5
- Shahriyār b. Kanārā XII:131
- Shahriyār b. Kisrā II V:379–80;  
XI:222; XV:89
- Shahriyār b. al-Maṣmughān  
XXXIII:168
- Shahriyār b. Sharwīn XXXII:64,  
166; XXXIII:167
- shahrīz (*suhriṣ*) dates XXIX:12;  
XXXIII:11
- Shajar (mother of Khadījah bt.  
Hārūn al-Rashīd) XXX:328
- al-Shajarah (near al-Jāl) XXII:45
- al-Shajarah (of Dhū al-Ḥulayfah,  
west of Medina) IX:77; XXXII:35
- Shajarah b. al-A'azz XI:68
- Abū Shajarah b. 'Abd al-'Uzzā (Ibn  
al-Khansā') X:81–83
- Shakar (Kashar, mountain, near  
Jurash) IX:88
- Shakbah bt. Japheth b. Noah II:12
- Shakhrīt (of Banū Shakrāt) X:155–  
57
- Abū Shākīr (canal). SEE Nahr Abī  
Shākīr
- Abū Shākīr (commander)  
XXVII:206
- Abū Shākīr (*kātib*) XXXIII:11
- Banū Shākīr (of Hamdān) XX:204;  
XXI:16, 72, 89, 102, 139; XXVI:47;  
XXXIX:220
- al-Shākiriyyah (private militia)  
XII:53; XXIII:31, 99, 103, 104;  
XXIV:55; XXV:66, 79, 140, 144,  
163; XXVII:38; XXXIII:179;  
XXXIV:18–19, 63, 79, 82, 84, 89,  
99, 102, 139, 143, 195, 202, 205,  
209, 215–18; XXXV:3, 4, 7, 10, 16,  
26, 27, 31, 39, 46, 63, 71, 72, 77,  
80, 90, 92, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129,  
140, 141, 143; XXXVI:7, 13, 15–17,  
21, 69, 98, 102
- Shakk b. Ma'add VI:36
- Shaklah (mother of Ibrāhīm b. al-  
Mahdī) XXVIII:80; XXXI:187
- Ibn Shaklah. SEE Ibrāhīm b. al-  
Mahdī
- Banū Shakrāt X:155
- Shalanbah (near Dunbāwand  
mountain) XXXIII:168
- shalandiyah vessels XXXIV:125, 126

- Shalāshān (village, near Ḥulwān)  
XXXI:90, 100, 114
- Shalūm (prophet) IV:168
- Shālūs. SEE Sālūs
- al-Sha'm. SEE Syria
- Shamām (mountain, west of al-Yamāmah) X:81
- Shamardal (nephew of Bukayr b. Wishāh) XXII:173, 175
- al-Shamardal (of Banū 'Awf b. Ka'b b. Sa'd) XXII:197
- Shamir. SEE ALSO Shimr
- Shamir (name of Abū Wabr b. 'Adī b. Umayyah b. al-Ḍubayb's camel) IX:103
- Shamir (name of Abū Zayd b. 'Amr's horse) IX:101
- Shamir b. 'Abdallāh al-Khath'amī XVIII:150-51
- Shamir b. Dhī al-Jawshan al-'Āmirī al-Ḍibābī XVII:52; XVIII:142; XIX:49, 79, 110-12, 121-22, 124, 126, 138, 141, 145, 157-58, 160, 162, 164, 169, 173, 179; XX:198, 213; XXI:12, 15, 16, 24-26; XXXIX:211
- Shamir Dhū al-Janāh. SEE Shamir Yur'ish Dhū al-Janāh
- Shamir Yur'ish Dhū al-Janāh (Tubba' king, in Yemen) V:142-45, 176-77
- Shamīr b. al-Amlūl III:98
- Shamīth bt. Batādīt b. Barakiyā (Shummayth b. Tabāwīb b. Barakiyā) III:30, 99
- Banū Shamkh (of Fazārah) XX:158
- al-Shammākh b. Ḍirār VII:111; XII:26, 87; XIV:38; XXXIX:72, 74
- al-Shammākh al-Yamānī XXX:29
- Banū al-Shammās (of Tamīm) XXXVI:31
- Abū Shammās b. 'Amr IX:102
- Shammās b. Dithār al-'Uṭārīdī XX:78, 79, 177-79; XXII:168-69
- al-Shammāsiyyah (quarter, in Baghdad) XXXI:48, 136, 164, 166, 195; XXXIV:127; XXXV:108; XXXVI:4, 20, 22
- SEE ALSO Raqqat al-Shammāsiyyah
- al-Shammāsiyyah Gate. SEE Bāb al-Shammāsiyyah
- Shāmraj XXXVI:201
- shamsah. SEE parasol
- Shamsūn. SEE Samson
- Shamṭā b. Yazdīn V:398
- Sham'ūn. SEE Samuel b. Bālī; Simon
- al-Shamūs (name of 'Abdallāh b. 'Āmir al-Qurashī's horse) XIV:58
- al-Shamūs (name of al-Muthannā b. Ḥārithah al-Shaybānī's horse) XI:205
- al-Shamūs bt. Qays XXXIX:169
- Shamwīl. SEE Samuel b. Bālī
- Shanār (valley) IX:100
- Shanas al-Rūmī XII:174, 175
- al-Shanbā' bt. 'Amr al-Ghifāriyyah IX:136
- al-Shanj (village) XXVII:68
- Banū Shann (of 'Abd al-Qays) V:292
- shannah (dried-up waterskin) XXII:14, 16-17
- Banū Shannūq (of Kinānah) X:160
- Shanū'ah (district, in Yemen) X:161
- Banū Shanū'ah (of Dawsar) XXIV:122
- Shāpūr. SEE entries beginning with Sābūr
- Shaqīq (commander of Marwān b. Muḥammad) XXVII:56
- Shaqīq b. Salamah al-Asadī, Abū Wā'il. SEE Abū Wā'il
- Shaqīq b. al-Sulayl al-Asadī XXII:172



- Shaqīq b. Thawr al-Sadūsī **XVI**:115, 144; **XVII**:58–59, 63, 217; **XX**:8–9, 19
- Shaqīqah bt. Rabī'ah b. Dhuhl b. Shaybān **V**:75
- Banū Shaqīrah (Banū al-Ḥārith b. Tamīm) **XIX**:136
- Shaqq al-Ḥārrah (eastern part of Ḥarrat Banī Sulaym) **XXXIV**:19
- Ibn Shaqīq al-Ḥimyarī **XXVI**:173
- al-Shaqrā' (name of Prophet Muḥammad's camel) **IX**:152
- Shaqrā' bt. Salamah b. Ḥalbas al-Ṭā'ī **XXIII**:118
- Shaqrān (nephew of Nizak). SEE 'Uthmān
- al-Shār. SEE al-Ḥasan b. Harthamah
- Shār Bāmiyān. SEE Harthamah
- al-Sharā (mountain, of the proverb) **XVII**:137
- al-Sharabbah (in Najd) **X**:40, 41, 46; **XXXIX**:188
- al-Shar'abī al-Ṭā'ī (poet) **XXV**:90
- Sharāf (between Wāqīṣah and al-Qar'ā') **XI**:215, 223; **XII**:14, 16, 17, 19–22, 25, 135; **XIX**:91; **XXI**:23; **XXVIII**:266
- Sharāf bt. Khalīfah al-Kalbī **IX**:138
- Sharafāniyyah (Dār Sa'īd al-Khaṭīb, village, near Baghdad) **XXVIII**:248
- al-Sharāh. SEE al-Sharāt
- Sharāḥīl ('Abbāsīd commander) **XXVII**:143, 151, 160
- Sharāḥīl (in a line of 'Abdallāh b. Hammām al-Salūlī's poetry) **XXI**:151
- Abū Sharāḥīl ('Abbāsīd commander) **XXVII**:79
- Sharāḥīl b. 'Abd b. 'Abdah al-Shaḥbī, Abū 'Āmir **XIII**:44; **XX**:197; **XXIV**:42
- Sharāḥīl b. 'Abd al-'Uzzā b. Imrī' al-Qays al-Kalbī **V**:77
- Sharāḥīl b. Ma'n b. Zā'idah **XXX**:262
- Sharāḥīl b. Maslamah b. 'Abd al-Malik **XXVII**:167
- al-Sha'rānī. SEE Sulaymān b. Mūsā al-Sha'rānī
- al-Sharāt (mountainous area, south of the Dead Sea) **XXIV**:87; **XXVII**:157; **XXIX**:137; **XXXIX**:236
- al-Sharāt (near Damascus) **XXVI**:175
- Sharawrā (mountains, east of Tabūk) **XXIII**:60
- sharecropping arrangements **VIII**:129–30
- Shārī' (quarter, in Baghdad) **XXXV**:91
- al-Shārī. SEE Hārūn al-Shārī al-Wāziqī
- al-Shārī (Seller). SEE Khārijites
- Banū Sharīd (b. Riyāḥ, of Sulaym) **X**:79–81
- sharīf. SEE *ashrāf*
- Abū Sharīf al-Baddī **XVIII**:148, 149
- Sharīfah (jāriyah of al-Rabī b. Ziyād al-Ḥārithī) **XVIII**:164
- Sharīk (rāwī) **II**:102, 144; **VI**:80; **XXXIX**:99, 128, 134, 207, 239
- SEE ALSO Sharīk b. 'Abdallāh al-Nakha'ī
- Sharīk (son of Ghaziyyah bt. Jābir) **IX**:139
- Abū Sharīk (Persian, from al-Ruṣāfah) **XXVI**:81
- Umm Sharīk. SEE Ghaziyyah bt. Jābir
- Sharīk b. 'Abd Rabbihi al-Numayrī **XXV**:191
- Sharīk b. 'Abdallāh al-Nakha'ī **I**:175, 200, 209, 214, 218, 222, 223; **IX**:125, 208; **XIV**:94, 97; **XVII**:226; **XXIX**:65, 168–69, 175, 176, 180, 195, 216, 219
- Sharīk b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Namir **I**:250, 251, 267

- Sharīk b. al-A'war al-Hārithī **XV**:90;  
**XVII**:169; **XVIII**:50, 56, 58–59,  
206–7; **XIX**:33, 35, 37, 39–42
- Sharīk b. Ghaḍī al-Tamīmī  
**XXVII**:65
- Sharīk b. Īsā **XXVII**:75
- Sharīk b. Jadīr al-Taghlibī **XXI**:80–  
81
- Sharīk b. Khubāshah al-Numayrī  
**XV**:165
- Banū Sharīk b. Mālik **XXIV**:19
- Sharīk b. Mālik b. Ḥudhayfah **X**:77
- Sharīk al-Nakha'ī. SEE Sharīk b.  
'Abdallāh al-Nakha'ī
- Sharīk b. Namlah al-Muḥāribī  
**XVI**:152, 155, 158; **XVIII**:65
- Sharīk b. Abī Qaylah al-Ma'nī  
**XXV**:11
- Sharīk b. Salamah al-Murādī  
**XXXIX**:32
- Sharīk b. al-Ṣāmit al-Bāhili  
**XXIV**:15; **XXV**:123
- Sharīk b. Shaddād al-Ḥaḍramī  
**XVIII**:144, 149, 151
- Sharīk b. Shaykh al-Mahrī  
**XXVII**:197
- Sharīkān. SEE Nahr Sharīkān
- Sharīq b. 'Amr b. Wahb al-Thaqafī  
**VII**:121
- al-Sharīṭīyyah (near Wāsīt)  
**XXXVI**:201
- Shāriyah (*jāriyah* of Ibrāhīm b. al-  
Mahdī) **XXXIV**:54; **XXXVI**:88
- al-Sharjah **X**:23
- shark, as eponym of Quraysh **VI**:30
- Sharkab al-Jammāl **XXXVI**:151, 188,  
203; **XXXVII**:72, 167
- Sharqī al-Qurā (on the road from  
Nihyā to al-Bakhrā) **XXVI**:157
- al-Sharqī (al-Walīd) b. al-Quṭāmī  
(Quṭāmī) **IV**:66; **XXIX**:141;  
**XXXIX**:166
- al-Sharqīyyah (suburb of West  
Baghdad) **XXIX**:6; **XXXI**:159, 175;  
**XXXIV**:135; **XXXVIII**:46, 107
- Sharqīyyah prison (in Baghdad)  
**XXIX**:6
- Sharwīn (mountains). SEE Jibāl  
Sharwīn
- Sharwīn (Sharvīn, ruler of  
Ṭabaristān) **XXIX**:236; **XXX**:254;  
**XXXIII**:167
- Sharwīn b. Surkhāb b. Bāb  
**XXXIII**:169
- Ibn Sharwīn al-Ṭabarī **XXXIII**:88–89
- Abū Shās (al-Ghitrīf b. Ḥusayn b.  
Ḥanash) **XXXIII**:155–56
- Shāsh (river). SEE Nahr Shāsh
- al-Shāsh (northwest of Farghānah)  
**XXIII**:190–91, 195, 197, 204–6,  
215–16; **XXV**:15, 58, 59, 67, 73, 90,  
145, 148; **XXVI**:25, 28, 31, 56, 118;  
**XXX**:267, 283; **XXXIII**:212;  
**XXXV**:47
- Shāshāt (toponym) **XXXV**:108
- Shaṭā (near Damietta) **XXXIV**:125
- Shaṭawī cloth **XXXIV**:125
- Abū al-Shāthā' **XVIII**:100
- Abū al-Shāthā' (Fayrūz)  
**XXXIX**:309–10
- Abū al-Shāthā' al-Azdī (Jābir b.  
Zayd) **XXXIX**:309, 317
- Abū al-Shāthā' al-Kindī. SEE Yazīd  
b. Ziyād b. al-Muhāshir al-Kindī  
al-Bahdalī
- Abū al-Shāthā' al-Muḥāribī  
(Sulaym b. al-Aswad)  
**XXXIX**:306
- Shāṭī' 'Uthmān (near al-Ubullah)  
**XXXVI**:53, 110, 111
- Shā'ūb (fortress, near Ṣanā') **X**:22
- Ibn Shā'ūb. SEE Shaddād b. al-  
Aswad
- shaving heads and beards  
before battle **VIII**:88–89; **XI**:68;  
**XXIII**:92
- flogging and shaving heads, as  
punishment **XXIII**:200;  
**XXIV**:4; **XXV**:37; **XXXIX**:228
- monk's tonsure **X**:16

shaving heads and beards

(continued)

mustache, trimming of II:99,  
100; VIII:112-13

Prophet Muḥammad's views on  
VIII:112-13

al-Shawādhīb (tribal grouping)  
XVI:120

Shāwaghar (city, in the land of the  
Turks) XXVII:207

Ibn Abī al-Shawārib. SEE al-Ḥasan b.  
Muḥammad b. Abī al-Shawārib

Ibn Abī al-Shawārib (*rāwī*). SEE al-  
Ḥasan b. Muḥammad b. Abī al-  
Shawārib; Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-  
Malik b. Abī al-Shawārib

Shawarukh (b. Abraham) II:129

Shawdhab (Biṣṭām, of Banū  
Yashkur, Khārijite rebel)  
XXIV:77-78, 108-11

Shawdhab (*mawlā* of Banū Shākir)  
XIX:147

Ibn Shawdhab (*rāwī*). SEE 'Abdallāh  
b. Shawdhab

*shawḥaṭ* (hardwood tree of which  
bows are made) IX:120, 154

Abū al-Shawk (commander of Abū  
al-Sarāyā) XXXII:25

Abū al-Shawk (commander of the  
Zanj leader) XXXVI:63

Shawkar b. Ḥamīk (Kh.n.k?)  
XXIV:177

Shawrān. SEE Ḥarrat Shawrān

Shawwāl (village, near Marw)  
XXVII:79

Shā'yā. SEE Isaiah

Banū Shaybah. SEE Bāb Banī  
Shaybah

Shaybah al-Ḍabbī. SEE Shaybah b.  
Na'āmah al-Ḍabbī

Shaybah b. Hāshim b. 'Abd Manāf.  
SEE 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib b. Hāshim

Shaybah b. Mālik VII:119

Shaybah b. Na'āmah al-Ḍabbī  
II:165-66; XXXIX:214

Shaybah b. Niṣāḥ XIX:11

Shaybah b. Rabī'ah VI:93, 116-17,  
140; VII:33, 44, 45, 52, 53, 63, 65,  
67, 128; XXVIII:176

Shaybah b. Shaykh al-Azdī  
XXVII:42

Umm Shaybah bt. Abī Ṭalḥah  
VIII:126

Shaybah b. 'Uthmān (*rāwī*)  
XXVI:71

Shaybah (al-Ḥājib) b. 'Uthmān b.  
Abī Ṭalḥah IX:10; XVII:202-3;  
XXVIII:182; XXXIX:74, 106

Shaybān (b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-  
Naḥwī) I:285

Shaybān (b. Farrūkh b. Abī  
Shaybah) I:254

Shaybān (owner of the Cemetery of  
Shaybān, in al-Baṣrah) XVIII:85

Shaybān (*rāwī*) II:157; VI:153;  
XV:120

Abū Shaybān. SEE Muqātil b.  
Shaybān

Banū Shaybān (of Sulaym)  
VIII:187-88

Shaybān b. 'Abd al-'Azīz al-Yashkurī  
XXVII:51, 52, 54, 55, 56, 57, 59,  
60, 201

Shaybān b. al-Ḥils b. 'Abd al-'Azīz  
al-Shaybānī XXVII:86

Shaybān b. Ḥurayth al-Ḍabbī  
XX:206

Shaybān b. Sa'd al-Ṭā'ī IX:64, 208

Shaybān b. Salamah al-Ḥarūrī  
XXVII:60, 64, 75, 76, 77, 78, 82,  
98, 100, 101, 103, 104, 107

Banū Shaybān b. Tha'labah (of Bakr  
b. Wā'il) V:356, 363-65, 367;  
VI:27; X:88, 146, 148, 149, 151;  
XII:193; XVI:143; XVIII:85, 155;  
XXII:40, 130; XXIV:13, 78, 110;  
XXV:158; XXVII:17, 49; XXXI:97;  
XXXV:75; XXXVI:128, 194;  
XXXVIII:7, 8, 78, 138, 140, 168,  
178; XXXIX:239, 264

- al-Shaybānī. SEE Abū 'Amr al-Shaybānī; Abū Ishāq al-Shaybānī; Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan al-Shaybānī
- al-Shaykh. SEE Yaḥyā b. Zikrawayh
- Shaykh b. 'Amīrah al-Asadī  
XXXI:208
- Shaykh b. al-Nu'mān XXI:177
- al-Shaykhān (in Medina) VII:110, 111
- Shaylamah. SEE Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan b. Sahl
- al-Shaymā' (Judhāmah) bt. al-Ḥārith b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-'Uzzā V:271-72; IX:18-19
- Shayṭān. SEE Satan
- Shayṭān (canal). SEE Nahr Shayṭān
- Shayṭān b. Ḥujr X:177, 178
- Sh.bās (in a line of Ka'b al-Ashqarī's poetry) XXIII:187
- Shealtiel b. Jochanan b. Oshia  
IV:66, 83-84
- Sheba, Queen of. SEE Bilqīs
- sheep  
milch sheep (*manā'ih*) of Prophet Muḥammad IX:153  
prices for VIII:151; XXXVIII:8  
slaughter of X:16  
womb of (in insults) VI:114-15
- shekhinah*. SEE Sakīnah
- Shelah b. Qaynān b. Arpachshad  
II:15, 21, 22
- Shem b. Noah (Sām b. Nūḥ) I:347, 360, 365, 366, 368-70; II:10, 11, 14, 17-21
- shī'ah* ('Abbāsīd party) XXIX:32; XXXIV:97, 212; XXXIX:236  
SEE ALSO 'Abbāsīds; al-Hāshimīyyah
- shī'ah* (party of Mu'āwīyah b. Abī Sufyān) XVII:150
- shī'ah* (party of Muḥammad b. Abī Bakr) XVII:154
- shī'ah* (party of Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā b. Muḥammad)  
XXVIII:69, 89, 102-3, 141
- al-shī'ah* (*shī'at* 'Alī, party of 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib, Shī'īs, Shī'ites)  
XVII:55, 85-86, 100, 117, 123, 175, 194, 208; XVIII:24, 44, 50, 59; XIX:23-30, 35, 37-38, 40, 42, 67, 87, 89, 113, 156, 167, 169, 179; XX:79-97, 105-22, 124-59, 182-225; XXI:2, 36, 39-41, 53, 77, 90, 98; XXVI:13, 15, 21, 44, 50, 258, 262; XXVIII:4; XXX:28, 315; XXXII:100; XXXIV:138; XXXV:6; XXXVI:16; XXXIX:236, 258, 268, 271, 275, 276  
SEE ALSO Abnā' al-Dawlah; al-Khashabiyyah; al-Rāfiḍah; al-Saba'iyyah; Second Coming; al-Tawwābūn; al-Turābiyyah
- shī'at* 'Uthmān (partisans of 'Uthmān b. 'Affān, al-'Uthmāniyyah, 'Uthmānids, 'Uthmānīs) XVI:6, 187; XVII:98, 153, 160, 187, 208; XVIII:91; XIX:137; XXI:135; XXXV:27
- al-Shī'b (at Ḥunayn). SEE Yawm al-Shī'b
- al-Shī'b (in Syria) XXVI:152
- al-Shī'b (near Samarqand). SEE Yawm al-Shī'b
- al-Shī'b (Shī'b Banī Hāshim, ravine of Banū Hāshim, near Mecca)  
XXI:152; XXXIX:55, 56, 161
- Shī'b al-'Ajūz VII:97
- Shī'b 'Alī XXI:62
- Shī'b 'Amr (ravine of 'Amr, near Mecca) XXXII:21
- Shī'b Banī Fazārah (gorge of Banū Fazārah, near Medina) XXI:62
- Shī'b al-Ḥarrah (pass of al-Ḥarrah, northeast of Medina) XV:223

- Shīb Banī Hāshim. SEE al-Shī'b
- Shī'b 'Iṣām ('Iṣām pass, near Kāshghar) **XXIII**:224
- Shīb al-Khūz **XXIX**:91
- Shīb Nāshiṭ (Nāshiṭ mountain pass, in Zagros Mountains) **XXI**:133
- Shīb Thabīr (trail of Mt. Thabīr) **II**:93
- Banū Shibām (al-Shibāmiyyūn, of Hamdān) **XVII**:97; **XX**:189, 205; **XXI**:18–21, 29, 71–72, 89, 102
- Shibl (*ghulam* of Aḥmad b. Muḥammad al-Ṭā'ī) **XXXVIII**:99
- Shibl (*rāwī*) **I**:274; **II**:101, 123, 124, 155
- Shibl b. Ma'bad al-Bajalī **XII**:169, 172; **XIII**:110, 113; **XIV**:67–68
- Shibl b. Sālim **XXXVI**:36, 42, 60, 61, 64, 65, 67, 126, 132, 134, 138, 192; **XXXVII**:28, 29, 40–41, 56, 115–16, 130
- Shibl b. Ṭahmān al-Harawī, Abū 'Alī **XXIV**:88; **XXVII**:78, 95, 97, 100
- Shīdah (son of Frāsiyāb) **IV**:16
- shields **VIII**:84, 118; **XXXV**:41, 47, 67
- al-Shifā bt. 'Abdallāh **XIV**:120
- al-Shifā' bt. 'Awf b. 'Abd b. al-Ḥārith b. Zuhrah **XXXIX**:42
- al-Shīfiyā (village, in al-Baṭā'ih) **XXXVI**:48
- Ibn Shihāb (*rāwī*). SEE Ibn Shihāb al-Zuhri
- Shihāb b. 'Abd Rabbihī **XXVI**:82
- Ibn Shihāb al-'Abdī **XXVII**:136, 137
- Shihāb b. al-'Alā' al-'Anbarī **XXXVI**:59, 129; **XXXVII**:70–71
- Shihāb b. Khirāsh al-Ḥawshabī **XIV**:88
- Shihāb b. al-Mukhāriq b. Shihāb al-Māzinī **XIII**:22, 23, 150; **XIV**:77
- Shihāb b. Sharī'ah al-Mujāshī'ī **XXIV**:97
- Shihāb b. 'Ubaydallāh **XVIII**:219
- Ibn Shihāb al-Zuhri (Muḥammad b. Muslim b. 'Ubaydallāh b. 'Abdallāh b. Shihāb, Abū Bakr) **I**:283, 370; **II**:65, 84; **III**:8, 9; **V**:335, 336; **VI**:1, 8, 39, 49, 66, 67, 69, 76, 86, 120–21, 127, 157, 159, 162; **VII**:6, 18, 35, 56, 85, 86, 101, 105, 122, 159; **VIII**:6, 17, 27, 36, 57, 58, 68, 69, 70, 73, 74, 76, 77, 84, 88, 90, 92, 99, 100, 104, 111, 125, 129, 130, 137, 161, 168, 185, 191, 192; **IX**:11, 47, 97, 138, 150, 156, 169, 171, 175, 176, 177, 179, 181, 182, 184, 189, 194, 196, 200, 203, 206, 207; **X**:18, 28, 39, 47; **XI**:130, 137, 151, 153; **XIII**:92, 94, 96, 110; **XIV**:94, 96, 118, 123, 165; **XV**:77, 197, 251, 253; **XVI**:4, 5, 7, 43, 68, 125, 183, 184, 187; **XVII**:90, 92, 142; **XVIII**:2, 7, 9, 211; **XIX**:83, 144; **XXIII**:218; **XXIV**:182; **XXV**:166; **XXVI**:171; **XXIX**:107; **XXXIX**:12, 23, 55, 67, 108, 109, 120, 131, 165, 167, 174, 176, 183, 186, 187, 190, 212, 234–35, 240, 333
- al-Shihri (in Yemen) **II**:19, 20; **XXI**:27
- SEE ALSO Zuhūr al-Shihri
- shihri horses **XXX**:67; **XXXVI**:11, 19
- Shī'īs (Shī'ites). SEE al-shī'ah
- Abū Shikāl (supporter of 'Amr b. al-Layth al-Ṣaffār) **XXXVIII**:170
- Ibn al-Shikhkhīr. SEE 'Uthmān b. 'Abdallāh b. Muṭarrif b. al-Shikhkhīr al-Ḥarashī
- Shilā (near al-Kūfa) **XII**:41
- Shimr. SEE ALSO Shamir
- Shimr b. 'Abdallāh al-Yashkurī **XXIV**:110
- Shimr b. al-'Aṭāf **III**:28
- Shimr b. 'Aṭīyyah **II**:120
- Shimshāt (north of Āmid) **XII**:181, 182; **XXXIV**:140
- ships. SEE boats and ships

- al-Shiqq (fortress, at Khaybar)  
VIII:123, 128
- Shiqq b. Ṣa'b b. Yashkur (*kāhin*)  
IV:150; V:178, 181-83; XXVI:167
- Shīr (toponym) XIV:74
- Shīrā b. Kisrā II Barwīz. SEE  
Shīrūyah b. Kisrā II Barwīz  
Shīrawayh (cavalryman of the  
Sasanian army) XIII:143, 144
- Shīrawayh b. Kisrā II Barwīz. SEE  
Shīrūyah b. Kisrā II Barwīz
- Shīrāz (in Fārs) V:110; XIII:149;  
XVIII:14; XIX:28, 183; XXVII:86;  
XXXV:159, 160; XXXVII:66
- Shīrazādh. SEE Shīrzādh
- al-Shīrāzī (*kātib* of al-Ḥusayn b.  
'Amr al-Naṣrānī) XXXVIII:126,  
127
- Shīrīn (wife of Khusraw II Abarwīz)  
V:379-80, 389; XV:89
- Shīrōē. SEE Shīrūyah b. Kisrā II  
Barwīz
- al-Shīrrīz (in Daylam) XIV:27;  
XXXII:64; XXXVI:159, 160
- Shirshīr. SEE Abū Sa'īd al-Rānī
- shirt. SEE *qamīṣ*
- Shīrūyah (Shīrā, Shīrawayh, Shīrōē,  
Qubādh II) b. Kisrā II Barwīz  
V:378-79, 381-99, 409; VIII:113,  
114; XI:11-12, 16, 47, 177, 222;  
XIII:15; XXXIV:219
- Shīrzād (canal). SEE Nahr Shīrzād
- Shīrzād b. Āzādhibīh XII:27
- Shīrzādh (Shīrazādh, governor of  
Sābāt) XI:50-51; XIII:6, 8, 9
- Abū al-Shīṣ (poet) XXX:334
- Shīz (southeast of Lake Urmīya)  
V:98
- shīz wood XXXIII:12
- shofar I:344
- shooting stars XXIX:150
- Shu'ayb (messenger of the 'Abbāsīd  
*shī'ah*) XXXV:6
- Shu'ayb (Shu'ayb b. Mīkā'il, Shu'ayb  
b. Ṣayfūn b. 'Anqāb b. Thābit b.  
Madyan, prophet) II:127, 143-  
47; III:31, 47  
daughter of XIV:104  
SEE ALSO Jethro
- Shu'ayb b. 'Amr al-Umawī  
XVIII:101
- Shu'ayb al-Bakrī (al-Naṣrī) XXV:61
- Shu'ayb b. Dīnār XXI:216
- Shu'ayb b. Ḥabḥāb XXXIX:241
- Shu'ayb b. Ibrāhīm al-Tamīmī  
IX:107, 166; X:11, 13, 14, 17, 18,  
21, 25, 33, 34, 38, 41, 43, 44, 52,  
60, 67, 70, 71, 73, 75-77, 79, 83,  
84, 98, 99, 100, 102, 103, 105-7,  
112, 114, 120-23, 125-27, 130-32,  
139, 152, 158, 165, 169, 171, 173-  
77, 186, 191; XI:16, 19-21, 25-27,  
30, 33, 36, 38-39, 41, 44-46, 48-  
49, 52-53, 56, 60, 64, 67, 69, 75-  
76, 79, 81-83, 86-87, 94, 98-100,  
102, 104-6, 111, 114-16, 161, 170,  
173, 175-77, 180, 182, 185-86,  
188, 190-91, 193, 195-96, 199,  
201-2, 204-7, 210-12, 215-16,  
218, 221-22, 224; XII:3, 5-8, 10,  
11-15, 19, 25, 30, 33-35, 42, 45-  
47, 49, 51-54, 56, 60-63, 65, 70,  
73-77, 79, 81-83, 86, 89, 90, 92,  
93, 95, 96, 98-103, 106, 108, 110-  
22, 124, 126, 127, 128, 145, 146,  
149, 150, 156, 157, 162, 203-6;  
XIII:1, 3, 4, 6-12, 15-22, 24-29,  
31, 33, 35-39, 42, 44-53, 54, 57,  
61-68, 75, 77-81, 85-87, 90, 95-  
96, 100-103, 105-6, 108, 111, 114,  
116, 118, 121, 123, 126, 132, 140,  
145-46, 148-49, 151, 153-57, 163,  
166, 170, 174, 179, 189, 195-96,  
214, 216; XIV:2, 8, 9, 17, 39, 43,  
47-51, 55, 64, 66, 67, 70, 71, 73,  
80, 82, 87, 95; XV:2-5, 7, 15-17,  
18, 22, 26-28, 30, 34, 37, 45-52,  
54-56, 59, 61-62, 64, 66-68,

- Shu'ayb b. Ibrāhīm al-Tamīmī  
(continued) **XIV**:72–73, 95–96,  
98, 100–101, 112, 121, 125–28,  
131, 140, 145, 148, 151, 159, 166,  
206–7, 210, 213, 217, 223–30,  
232–33, 249–50, 251, 252, 255–57;  
**XVI**:10–15, 17, 19, 26, 32, 35–37,  
39, 40, 43, 45, 47, 48, 53–57, 80,  
82, 83, 85, 88, 95, 96, 103, 119,  
120, 122, 124, 133–35, 146–59,  
162–64, 166–70, 191, 193, 196
- Shu'ayb al-Jabā'ī **II**:58, 68; **III**:47
- Shu'ayb b. al-Layth **I**:284; **IX**:138,  
181
- Shu'ayb b. Mīkā'īl. SEE Shu'ayb  
(prophet)
- Shu'ayb b. Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh  
b. 'Amr b. al-'Āṣ al-Sahmī **IX**:26;  
**XI**:130; **XXXIX**:187
- Shu'ayb al-Naṣrī. SEE Shu'ayb al-  
Bakrī
- Shu'ayb b. Nu'aym **XVII**:57
- Shu'ayb b. Ṣafwān **XXIV**:100
- Shu'ayb b. Sahl **XXXIII**:96
- Shu'ayb al-Sammān **XXVIII**:267
- Shu'ayb b. Ṣayfūn b. 'Anqā b. Thābit  
b. Madyan. SEE Shu'ayb  
(prophet)
- Shu'ayb b. Ṭalḥah b. 'Abdallāh b.  
'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī Bakr al-  
Ṣiddīq **XI**:138; **XIV**:97
- Shu'ayb b. 'Ujayf **XXXV**:125
- Shu'ayb al-'Umānī **XXI**:215
- al-Shu'aybah (toponym) **VI**:99
- Shu'bah (*mawlā* of Ibn 'Abbās)  
**XXXIX**:25, 56, 320
- Shu'bah b. al-Ḥajjāj **I**:177–79, 200,  
202, 203, 218, 259, 330; **II**:84, 86,  
87, 109; **III**:1747; **VI**:62, 80–81, 85;  
**VII**:27, 34; **VIII**:70; **IX**:63, 124;  
**XIII**:97; **XIV**:106, 107; **XXXIX**:138,  
223, 226, 231, 233, 238, 240, 253,  
255–56, 257, 269
- Shu'bah b. Kathīr al-Māzinī  
**XXVII**:170, 172, 173
- Shu'bah al-Khaftānī **XXX**:218–19
- Shu'bah b. Qil'im **XVIII**:30
- Shu'bah b. Ḥayy (Zahīr?) al-  
Nahshalī **XX**:179; **XXI**:62, 64;  
**XXIII**:195–96; **XXIV**:16, 150–53,  
159
- Shubayl (*ṣāhib al-s.l.bah*) **XXXII**:68
- Shubayl b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-  
Māzinī **XXV**:14; **XXVI**:60
- Shubayl b. 'Awf **I**:181
- Shubayl b. 'Azrah al-Ḍubā'ī  
**XXVII**:23
- Shubayl b. Ubayy al-Azdī **XV**:46
- Ibn Shubrumah ('Abdallāh b.  
Shubrumah al-Ḍabbī) **XII**:126;  
**XIII**:62, 75, 153; **XXVI**:35, 55;  
**XXXIX**:252
- al-Shubūrqān (near Balkh)  
**XXV**:149
- al-Shuddākh. SEE Ya'mar b. 'Awf b.  
Ka'b
- Shufayyah (village, on the  
Euphrates) **XIX**:103, 149
- Shujā' (father of two supporters of  
Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b.  
Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī  
Ṭālib) **XXVIII**:103
- Shujā' (mother of al-Mutawakkil)  
**XXXIV**:111
- Banū Shujā' (of Juhaynah)  
**XXVIII**:191, 204, 206, 219
- Ibn Shujā' al-Balkhī, Abū 'Abdallāh  
**XXXV**:99
- Shujā' b. al-Qāsim **XXXV**:12, 13
- Shujā' b. Wahb **VIII**:93, 98, 107–8,  
143
- Shujā' b. al-Walīd al-Sakūnī **I**:291,  
295, 296, 303
- Shūmahān (lady-in-waiting  
[*waṣīfah*] of Siyāwakhsh) **IV**:11,  
16
- Shūmān (in Transoxania) **XXIII**:89,  
126, 128, 133, 174–75, 177;  
**XXIV**:177
- Shumaykh al-'Uṭarīdī **XX**:178

- Shumayl b. 'Abd al-Rahmān al-Māzinī. SEE Shubayl b. 'Abd al-Rahmān al-Māzinī
- Shūmiyā (near al-Kūfa) XI:198, 204
- Shummayth b. Tabāwīb b. Barakiyā. SEE Shamīth bt. Batādīt b. Barakiyā
- Shunayf (*khādim* of al-Amīn) XXXI:212
- Shunayf al-Khādim XXXIV:139-40, 156
- Ibn Shunj (*mawlā* of Banū Nājiyah) XXV:62
- Shuqayr (*mawlā* of al-'Abbās b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib) XXXIX:155
- Shuqayr (*mawlā* of Banū Ru'ās) XXVI:47
- al-Shuqrah (between al-A'waṣ and Ṭaraf al-Madīnah) XXVIII:107, 108
- Shuqrān (Ṣāliḥ b. 'Adī, *mawlā* of Prophet Muḥammad) IX:143, 202, 205
- al-Shuqūq (on the Meccan Road from Iraq) XXXVIII:177
- shūrā* (consultation, electoral council) IX:77, 176; XIV:93, 95, 143-61; XV:3; XVII:24, 99, 105, 180; XIX:2, 190, 208, 216, 218; XXI:89; XXII:132-33, 136, 140; XXVI:158, 206; XXXIX:52
- Shuraḥbīl b. Abī 'Awn XV:179, 198, 200; XIX:11; XXI:151-52; XXII:2; XXIII:116
- Shuraḥbīl b. Dhī Buqlān XXI:29
- Shuraḥbīl b. Dhī al-Kalā' XX:56, 139, 143, 144, 152; XXI:78, 81
- Shuraḥbīl b. Ghaylān b. Salimah b. Mu'attib IX:43
- Shuraḥbīl b. Ḥasanah X:54, 92, 98, 105, 106, 113, 139, 152, 153; XI:56, 74, 82-84, 87-88, 90-91, 107-8, 112, 126, 144, 164-65, 170-72; XII:183, 185, 189, 191, 193; XIII:81, 92, 100, 103; XXXIX:111
- Abū Shuraḥbīl al-Ḥimṣī (*rāwī*) VI:60
- Shuraḥbīl b. Musaylimah X:115, 130, 131
- Shuraḥbīl b. Sa'īd b. Sa'd b. 'Ubādah I:283
- Shuraḥbīl b. Shurayḥ XVII:42
- Shuraḥbīl b. al-Simṭ b. Shuraḥbīl al-Kindī X:180, 181; XII:17, 61, 83, 125, 127, 132, 144; XIII:2, 3, 14; XVII:19, 24-26, 148
- Shuraḥbīl b. Wars XXI:55-57
- al-Shūrajiyyūn (Shūrajīs, salt flat workers) XXXI:162, 222; XXXVI:35-37, 39, 40, 43-45, 48, 59
- al-Shurāt (Sellers). SEE Khārijites
- al-Shurayf (in al-Yamāmah) XXXIV:46
- Shurayḥ (*qādī*). SEE Shurayḥ b. al-Ḥārith al-Kindī
- Shurayḥ (*rāwī*). SEE Shurayḥ b. 'Ubayd
- Banū Shurayḥ (of Numayr) XXXIV:49
- Ibn Shurayḥ ('Abd al-Rahmān b. Shurayḥ) II:180
- Shurayḥ b. 'Abdallāh XXVII:128
- Shurayḥ b. 'Amir XII:166
- Shurayḥ b. Awfā b. Ḍubay'ah al-'Absī XVI:104, 105; XVII:115-16, 130-33
- Shurayḥ al-Ḥabashī XXXV:122
- Shurayḥ b. Hānī al-Ḥārithī al-Ḍabābī XIII:9; XVII:5-9, 104, 107-8, 110; XVIII:143-46; XXII:183-85; XXXIX:298
- Shurayḥ b. al-Ḥārith al-Kindī XIII:159; XIV:16, 165; XV:164; XVIII:20, 70, 87, 143, 164, 167-68, 198, 207; XIX:19-20, 38-39, 46, 90, 189, 194; XX:123, 220-21; XXI:168, 234; XXII:11, 23, 92, 181, 186; XXXIX:321



- Abū Shurayḥ al-Khuzā'ī XV:46;  
 XIX:15  
 Shurayḥ b. Salamah XXXIX:115  
 Shurayḥ b. 'Ubayd XXXIX:127, 153  
 al-Shurṭah (village, between al-  
 Baṣrah and Wāsiṭ) XXXVII:40  
 shurṭah (police) X:84; XV:121;  
 XVII:144, 223; XVIII:15; XIX:11;  
 XX:21, 202; XXI:36, 57, 71, 77, 79,  
 80, 82, 83, 111; XXII:10–11, 69,  
 108, 141–42, 168–69, 172, 179,  
 199; XXIX:8, 27, 33, 37, 77, 165,  
 169; XXX:9, 62; XXXI:10, 14, 45,  
 51, 151, 190, 211; XXXII:99;  
 XXXIV:21; XXXV:6; XXXIX:214,  
 215, 275, 278  
 Shurṭat al-Khamīs (army of  
 supporters of 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib)  
 XVII:3, 9  
 Shushtar. SEE Tustar  
 shuṭṭār (mobsters) XXXII:55–57  
 Shuwayl (in the army of Khālīd b.  
 al-Walīd) XI:34, 37–38  
 Umm Shuwayl XI:38  
 Shuways, Abū al-Ruqād XII:163;  
 XIII:66; XXXIX:104  
 al-Sīb (river and district, in  
 southern Iraq) XI:43, 117, 122,  
 210–11; XXIII:68–69; XXXV:17;  
 XXXVI:41, 42, 44, 45, 47, 177, 181;  
 XXXVII:24  
 Sīb Banī Kūmā (between Dayr al-  
 'Aqūl and al-Madā'in)  
 XXXVI:170; XXXVIII:109  
 Banū Sibā' XXVIII:225  
 Ibn Sibā' (of Banū Khuzā'ah)  
 XXVIII:225  
 Sibā' b. 'Abd al-'Uzzā al-Ghubshānī  
 VII:121  
 Sibā' b. Mas'adah XXX:260–61  
 Sibā' b. al-Nu'mān al-Azḍī XXV:61,  
 62; XXVI:226; XXVII:107, 206  
 Sibā' b. 'Urfuṭah al-Ghifārī VIII:5,  
 116; IX:51  
 al-Şibāhbadh III:22  
 SEE ALSO *işbahbadh*  
*sibākh* (nitrous topsoil) XXXVI:30,  
 34  
 al-Sibāl (? toponym) XXXVIII:173  
 al-Sībān (near Qaşr Ibn Hubayrah?)  
 XXXV:80  
 Sicily (Şiqilliyyah) XVI:25;  
 XXX:151; XXXIV:170  
 Abū al-Şiddīq al-Nājī XVII:190;  
 XXXIX:276, 308  
 Sidon (Şaydūn, Şidūn) III:166  
*sidr*. SEE lote tree  
 al-Sidrah (canal). SEE Nahr al-  
 Sidrah  
 al-Sidrah (village, near Balkh)  
 XXV:143  
 Sidrat al-Muntahā. SEE Lote Tree of  
 the Utmost Boundary  
 siege engines. SEE mangonels and  
 ballistas  
 siege tower. SEE testudo  
 Sīf al-Baḥr (near al-Īş) VII:13  
 al-Şifāḥ (northeast of Mecca)  
 XIX:70–71  
 Şifṭīn (near al-Raqqah) XXXVIII:91  
 battle of XIII:126; XIV:4, 100;  
 XV:55; XVI:36, 82, 139, 155,  
 166, 180, 187, 190; XVII:11–  
 16, 29–89; XVIII:131, 135,  
 148, 160, 190; XIX:39, 167;  
 XXI:94, 135; XXII:185;  
 XXXIX:31, 34, 35, 36, 53, 86,  
 117, 138, 151, 207, 208, 247,  
 266, 267, 270, 274, 275  
 arbitration, at Dūmat al-  
 Jandal XVII:89–90, 102,  
 104–10; XXXIX:88  
 al-Şiḡh (in Khurāsān) XXV:170  
 signal fires XXV:139  
 signet and seal rings III:169–72;  
 XV:62–63; XXX:261; XXXIII:35;  
 XXXV:19, 114, 143  
 signs of God (āyāt). SEE miracles

Sijās (between Hamadhān and Abhar) XVIII:161  
 Ibn al-Sijf al-Mujāshī'ī XXV:84, 147  
*sijill* (sealed document) V:6  
 Sijistān (Sīstān, Sijistānīs) IV:2, 73, 76–77, 81; V:15, 47, 65, 107, 116, 118, 380; XIII:149, 175, 193; XIV:75–76; XV:6, 34–36, 82, 107; XVIII:18, 70, 78, 103, 200, 202, 204, 207; XIX:184–89; XX:70, 79, 179; XXII:12, 71, 78–79, 168, 172, 177–79, 181, 183, 186, 190, 192, 194, 198; XXIII:5, 6, 9–10, 18, 48, 50–53, 63, 79, 177, 183, 189; XXIV:86; XXV:132; XXVI:55, 199; XXVII:59, 88, 148, 187; XXIX:44, 47, 60, 62, 171, 219, 234, 235, 239; XXX:139, 162; XXXIII:130; XXXIV:224; XXXV:156, 157, 158, 159, 160; XXXVI:119, 151, 158, 166, 205; XXXVIII:95, 96, 156, 196  
*sikkat al-barīd* (pl. *sikak al-burud*, post road, post station) X:46; XIII:48; XX:206; XXII:109; XXVIII:105; XXXIII:8  
 Abū al-Sīlā' (Abū al-'Alā', of Banū Qays b. 'Aylān) XXVIII:108  
 al-Šilah (canal). SEE Nahr al-Šilah  
 Šilah b. Ashyam al-'Adawī, Abū al-Šahbā' XIX:186  
 Šilah b. Zufar al-'Abdī, Abū al-'Alā' XXXIX:321  
 Šilah b. Zuhayr al-Nahdī XVII:52; XX:220  
 Banū al-Silf IV:148  
 al-Šilh. SEE Nahr al-Šilh  
 Silhīn (fortress, in Yemen) V:209  
 silk (*khazz*) XXIII:101; XXXV:49, 59  
 from China IV:79; XXIII:136; XXXII:12  
 cloaks of XXXVIII:13, 29, 141, 150, 170, 179  
 covering someone's face with moistened silk, in torture XVIII:27

silk (continued)

first instance of manufacture I:349  
*kāmkhān al-šīn* (Chinese silk velvet) XXXIII:12  
 legal status XI:103  
*maṭārif* (pl. of *miṭraf*, embroidered silk garment) XV:53; XXIII:226; XXXIV:175  
*qarqar* (sleeveless robes of figured silk) XXX:42  
 ritual use XVII:215–16  
 writing messages on XXVIII:188  
 Silkān b. Salāmah b. Waqsh, Abū Nā'ilah VII:95–97  
 Šillā (wife of Lamech). SEE Zillah  
 Sillā wa-Sillabrā (near al-Ahwāz) XX:168, 172, 175  
*šiliyān* (kind of plant) XXIV:11  
 al-Silsilah (in Iraq) XXXV:10  
 silver. SEE gold and silver workers  
 Sīmā (deputy of Aḥmad b. Ṭūlūn) XXXVII:6  
 Sīmā (*khādim* of Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Ṭāhir b. al-Ḥusayn) XXXV:132  
 Sīmā (Ṣaghrāj) XXXVII:3  
 Sīmā al-Dimashqī (Turkish commander) XXXIII:211; XXXIV:33  
 Sīmā al-Ibrāhīmī XXXVIII:173  
 Sīmā al-Sharābī XXXV:39, 41, 146; XXXVI:72  
 Sīmā al-Shāriyānī XXXV:39  
 Sīmā al-Ṭawīl (Sīmā the Tall) XXXVI:97, 201  
 Ibn Sīmā Unuf XXXVIII:15  
 Simāk al-Ḥanafī VII:54  
 Simāk b. Ḥarb I:226; II:69, 71, 114, 165; III:100; IV:155; IX:63, 161  
 Simāk al-Hujaymī XIII:11, 12, 21  
 Simāk b. Kharashah al-Anṣārī. SEE Abū Dujānah al-Sā'idī al-Anṣārī  
 Simāk b. Kharashah al-Anṣārī (NOT Abū Dujānah) XII:146; XII:147

- Simāk b. Makhramah al-Asadī  
**XIV:20, 22, 24, 27, 30, 31**
- Simāk b. 'Ubayd al-'Absī **XIII:214, 215; XIV:20, 22, 31; XVIII:45-48, 51, 61-62**
- Simāk b. Yazīd **XXI:129**
- Sim'an bt. Barākīl b. Mehujael  
**I:337, 342**
- Abū Sim'ān (in a line of poetry)  
**XVI:99, 102**
- Ibn Sim'ān. SEE Muḥammad b. Sim'ān
- Ibn Sim'ān (canal). SEE Nahr Ibn Sim'ān
- Simeon (apostle). SEE Simon
- Simeon b. Jacob (Sham'un b. Ya'qūb) **II:134, 136, 139, 168, 176; III:93, 97**
- Siminjān (two days' journey from Kholm) **XXIII:166**
- Simmar (village, in Kaskar)  
**XXXII:69**
- Simnān (east of Khuwār)  
**XXVII:125; XXXVII:63**
- Simon (Sīmun, apostle) **IV:123**
- Simon (Sham'un, apostle) **IV:121; V:414**  
 SEE ALSO Peter
- Abū al-Simṭ. SEE Marwān b. Abī Ḥafṣah al-Akbar; Marwān b. Abī al-Janūb
- al-Simṭ (chief of security of Ashras b. 'Abdallāh al-Sulamī) **XXV:42**
- Simṭ b. al-Aswad **X:180; XI:92; XII:177**
- al-Simṭ b. Muslim al-Bajalī  
**XXV:160**
- al-Simṭ b. Shuraḥbīl b. al-Simṭ al-Kindī **X:181**
- al-Simṭ b. Thābīt **XXVI:185-86, 189**
- simulated flight (*istiṭrād*), in battle  
**XIII:205-6**
- al-Ṣīn. SEE China
- Mt. Sinai (al-Ṭūr) **I:294; III:31, 78**
- Sinām b. Ma'add **VI:36**
- Sinān (fortress). SEE Ḥiṣn Sinān
- Sinān (Khārijite) **XXII:118**
- Sinān (leader of a group of Banū Bakr b. Wā'il) **XVI:120**
- Sinān (*mawlā* of al-Baṭṭāl) **XXIX:79**
- Sinān (*mawlā* of Prophet Muḥammad). SEE Abū Rāfi'
- Ibn Sinān (*rāwī*). SEE Muḥammad b. Sinān al-Qazzāz
- Sinān b. 'Alwān b. 'Ubayd b. 'Uwayj  
**II:2, 111**
- Sinān b. Anas b. 'Amr al-Nakhaī al-Aṣbaḥī **XIX:157, 160-62, 179; XXI:43; XXXIX:51**
- Sinān al-A'rābī al-Sulamī **XXIII:107; XXV:10, 133; XXVII:39, 40**
- Umm Sinān al-Aslamiyyah  
**XXXIX:203-4**
- Sinān al-Ḍamrī **X:40**
- Sinān b. Dāwūd al-Quṭaī **XXV:133**
- Sinān b. Dhuhl **XXI:178**
- Sinān al-Juhanī **VIII:52**
- Abū Sinān al-Juhanī **XXVII:175**
- Sinān b. Mālik al-Nakhaī **XVII:9-10**
- Abū Sinān b. Miḥṣan b. Ḥurthān  
**VIII:40**
- Sinān b. Mukammal al-Ghanawī  
**XXI:210**
- Sinān b. Mukammal al-Numayrī  
**XXIV:51**
- Sinān b. Mukhayyas al-Qushayrī,  
 Abū Hurāsah **XXVIII:278**
- Ibn Sinān al-Qazzāz. SEE Muḥammad b. Sinān al-Qazzāz
- Abū Sinān al-Rāzī (Sa'īd b. Sinān)  
**XXXIX:313**
- Umm Sinān al-Ṣaydāwiyyah  
**XVII:125**
- Abū Sinān al-Shaybānī (Ḍirār b. Murrāh) **I:217; II:86, 180; III:88; XI:158; XIV:103; XXXIX:119**
- Sinān b. Abī Sinān al-Asadī al-Ghanmī **IX:167, 168; X:69**
- Abū Sinān b. Wahb al-Asadī **VIII:83**

- al-Sind (Sindīs) II:15, 17, 26; V:65, 102, 150, 238, 243; XI:9; XIII:190; XIV:75, 77, 78; XVIII:103; XXII:194; XXIII:56, 149; XXV:2; XXVI:60, 66, 199; XXVII:57, 88, 195, 198, 203, 204; XXVIII:77–78, 89, 94, 252–53, 278; XXIX:51–55, 68, 77, 79, 80, 172, 180, 193, 195, 197, 203, 216, 219, 222; XXX:106, 109, 173; XXXI:142; XXXII:106, 175, 179, 189; XXXIII:92, 150; XXXIV:96; XXXVI:30, 119, 166, 205  
SEE ALSO India
- Sindād. SEE Nahr Sindād
- al-Sindī (*mawlā* of al-Manṣūr). SEE al-Sindī b. Shāhak
- al-Sindī (*mawlā* of Ḥusayn al-Khādim) XXXIV:42
- al-Sindī b. Bukhtāshah XXXIII:132; XXXIV:205
- al-Sindī b. al-Ḥarashī. SEE al-Sindī b. Yaḥyā al-Ḥarashī
- al-Sindī b. Shāhak (Shāhik) XXVIII:89–90, 96; XXIX:118; XXX:59, 219, 271–73; XXXI:3, 23, 182–83, 185–86; XXXIX:249
- al-Sindī b. ‘Uṣm XXVII:136
- al-Sindī b. Yaḥyā al-Ḥarashī XXX:297; XXXI:119; XXXII:17, 66, 214
- Sindirah (Byzantine fortress) XXV:167
- Sindīs. SEE al-Sind
- singing and singers VIII:179–81; XVIII:224; XXVI:162, 163–64; XXIX:114, 121, 231, 261; XXX:81–84, 216–17; XXXI:228, 243–44, 247–48; XXXII:249, 257; XXXIV:44, 54; XXXVIII:207
- banishment of XXXVI:24
- female VIII:179–81; XXXIV:54; XXXVIII:207
- male XVIII:224; XXVI:162, 163–64; XXIX:114, 121, 261; singing and singers (continued) male (continued) XXX:59–60, 81–84, 216–17; XXXI:228, 243–44, 247–48; XXXII:249, 257; XXXIV:44, 56
- al-Ṣinhājah (Berber group) II:17; III:98
- al-Ṣiniyyah (toponym) XXXVII:21, 28
- al-Sinj (west of Marw) XXII:10
- Sinjār (west of Mosul) XXI:83; XXII:38
- Sinjibū (Khāqān of the Turks) V:152–53
- al-Sinn (between Mosul and Sāmarrā) XXVII:56, 58, 59; XXXIII:33, 178; XXXV:153; XXXVI:91, 102, 103; XXXVIII:7
- Abū Sinnawr. SEE Abū Hurayrah
- Sinnimār (builder of al-Khawarnaq Palace) V:75, 76, 78
- Ṣinnīn (fortress, near al-Ḥīrah) V:350; XII:26
- Siqīnān (mountains, on the upper Oxus) XXXI:102
- Sīr b. Khufāf X:87
- Sīr b. Mālik XIII:36; XVI:96
- Sīr b. Abī Sīr al-Ḥanafī XX:147, 189–90, 206–8; XXI:5, 7, 30, 32
- Sīrāf (on the Persian Gulf) XXXVII:48
- Sirāj al-Khādim XXXII:39
- al-Sīrajān (in Kirmān) XV:69, 90
- Ṣīrār (near Medina) XII:3, 5, 6, 11; XIV:110, 119; XV:186, 203
- al-Sīrawān (near al-Rayy) XIII:57; XXX:58; XXXIII:24
- Sirḥān b. Farrukh b. Mujāhid b. Balā’ al-‘Anbarī, Abū al-Faḍl XXVI:122–23
- Sīrīn (father of Muḥammad b. Sīrīn) XI:55
- Sīrīn (wife of Ḥassān b. Thābit al-Anṣārī) VIII:66, 131; IX:147; XXXIX:193, 194

- Ibn Sīrīn. SEE Muḥammad b. Sīrīn
- Sirius (star) XIII:66
- al-Sīrjān. SEE al-Sīrajān
- Abū Ṣirmah (*rāwī*) XXXIX:57
- Ṣirmah b. Abī Anas, Abū Qays VI:154-55
- al-Sirr. SEE Baṭn al-Sirr
- Abū Sirwa'ah b. al-Ḥārith b. 'Amir b. Nawfal b. 'Abd Manāf. SEE 'Uqbah b. al-Ḥārith b. 'Amir b. Nawfal b. 'Abd Manāf
- Sirwāḥ (fortress, in Yemen) III:164
- Sīstān. SEE Sijistān
- sitting
- commanders sitting on carpets or chairs in battles XIX:213; XXII:102-3, 109-10
  - the right to one's seat, Prophet Muḥammad on XXXIX:154
  - using a wrap (*ḥubwah*) XXXIX:138
- SEE ALSO *ḥubwah*
- Ṣiyādah (near Wāsīt) XXXII:75
- Ṣiyāh (chief of cavalymen of the Sasanian army) XIII:142-45
- Ṣiyāh (*mawlā* of Qutaybah b. Muslim) XXIII:135
- Ṣiyāh (*rāwī*) XI:45, 48
- Ibn Ṣiyāh (*rāwī*). SEE 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Ṣiyāh
- Ṣiyāmak b. Mashī b. Jayūmart I:325, 326
- Ṣiyāmaq (brother of Fīrān) IV:12
- Ṣiyāmī bt. Mashī I:325
- Ṣiyāwukhsh (Ṣiyāwakhsh) al-Rāzī (b. Mihrān b. Bahrām Shūbīn) IV:2-4, 7-8, 11-14, 17; XI:120, 177; XIII:26, 27; XIV:24, 25
- skiff. SEE *zawraq*
- skin complaint (*wadah*) XXIX:206
- slander XXXII:115
- of Prophet Muḥammad XXXVIII:43-44
- slaughter-board XXII:14, 16
- SEE ALSO butchers
- slaves (*'abīd*, *mamālīk*, *raqīq*) X:120, 126, 130, 131; XXI:8, 11-13, 24, 88, 89, 92, 117; XXIV:43; XXXVI:15, 38, 42, 106, 111, 112
- of the club (*'abd al-'aṣā*) IX:175
- jāriyah* (slave girl) VIII:62, 109-10; XIII:110, 113; XIV:81, 82; XVIII:134; XX:31; XXI:233; XXIII:162; XXIV:194-96; XXVI:82, 169; XXVII:21; XXIX:60, 149, 244, 263; XXX:85-86, 220, 327; XXXI:178, 179-81, 247; XXXII:158; XXXIV:55-57; XXXV:71, 114, 115, 123, 165; XXXVIII:67; XXXIX:178-80
- al-khawal* XXXVI:38, 55, 56, 59
- SEE ALSO *ra'īs al-khawal muwallad* (f. *muwalladah*, slave of foreign origin, reared among Arabs) XIII:113, 215
- umm walad*. SEE *umm walad waṣīf* XXX:8
- SEE ALSO manumission of slaves
- Slavs (al-Ṣaqālibah) II:11, 17, 21, 26; XXIV:42, 60; XXVII:20; XXXI:142, 225; XXXVIII:31
- SEE ALSO Bulgars; al-Burjān; al-Jarādiyyah
- sleep
- deprivation, as torture technique XXXIV:70
  - dreams. SEE dreams and their interpretation
  - between the setting and rising of the stars XXXIX:152
- Sleepers of Ephesus. SEE Aṣḥāb al-Kahf
- slips of the tongue XXIII:31-32
- smallpox V:235; XXIII:166, 168; XXVIII:143
- S.m.l.q. (?), chief executive of the leader of the Zutt) XXXIII:9

- snake(s)  
 antidote for venom (*diryāq*,  
*tiryāq*) II:26; XXX:264  
 as food XII:37  
 of Paradise I:275–81  
*tinnīn* (seven-headed serpent)  
 V:197  
 of the well of al-Ka'bah VI:56–57
- snow, in Baghdad XXX:267;  
 XXXVI:202; XXXVIII:191
- social stratification. SEE class  
 divisions
- Sodom (one of five cities destroyed  
 by God) II:112–25
- sodomy. SEE homosexuality
- Sogdia. SEE al-Sughd
- Soghd. SEE al-Sughd
- Soghdia. SEE al-Sughd
- Soghdians. SEE al-Sughd
- soil (nitrous topsoil). SEE *sibākḥ*
- solar eclipse. SEE sun
- Solomon (b. David, Sulaymān b.  
 Dāwūd, king of Israel) I:371;  
 II:23, 50; III:107, 108, 147, 150,  
 151, 152, 153, 154, 156, 157, 158,  
 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165,  
 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172,  
 173, 174; IV:5, 20, 23, 26, 31, 48–  
 49, 78; V:416; XIV:131; XXIII:201;  
 XXVIII:113; XXIX:5; XXXI:227;  
 XXXVIII:54; XXXIX:255
- soothsayer. SEE *kāhin*
- sorcery and sorcerers III:56–62;  
 IV:2, 73; V:200–201; VI:4–5; IX:10;  
 XV:51, 230; XXV:153
- soul. SEE transmigration of souls
- sour milk, laced with gold powder  
 XXIV:161
- South Arabia. SEE Yemen
- southernwood (*Artemisia* sp.)  
 XXIV:10
- Spain. SEE al-Andalus
- sparrow hawk X:73; XXXIII:80
- spears, javelins, and lances  
*ḥarbah* X:34–35, 120; XXII:11;  
 XXVIII:102  
 iron spear III:93  
*Khaṭṭī* spears XVI:62  
*al-maṣāḥif* (copies of al-Qur'ān?),  
 raised on lances, in battles  
 XVII:78–82, 89, 90;  
 XXVII:127  
 of Prophet Muḥammad IX:154;  
 XXXIV:152; XXXV:3, 99;  
 XXXVIII:139  
*rumḥ 'ushārī* XXXV:159  
 Ṣāḥib al-Ḥirāb (Commander of  
 the Lances) XXIX:85  
 Sulaymān's lance XXXV:104  
 Zā'ibī spearhead XXV:171  
*zānah* XXXVIII:151
- specters  
 announcing death of caliphs  
 XXIX:162, 243  
 in al-Mu'taḍid's palace  
 XXXVIII:65, 66
- speech impediments. SEE stuttering
- spices  
 mustard seed X:93  
 saffron XXIV:46, 54; XXIX:118;  
 XXX:321; XXXVII:72;  
 XXXIX:179  
 turmeric XIX:70, 161
- spies and scouts X:60, 73; XXXI:101  
 SEE ALSO postal and intelligence  
 service
- spikes. SEE caltrops
- Spityura. SEE Isfitūr
- spoils of war. SEE booty
- springs. SEE entries beginning with  
 'Ayn
- squadron. SEE *kurdūs*
- staff  
 of Moses I:297; III:45, 50, 51, 54,  
 55, 67, 70, 131, 133  
 of Prophet Muḥammad VII:26;  
 XV:183; XVIII:101–2;  
 XXXI:11, 186, 196, 199–200;  
 XXXV:101, 108

## staff (continued)

of Samuel b. Bālī III:131

standards. SEE banners

standing place of Abraham. SEE  
*maqām Ibrāhīm*

## stars and planets

Canopus XXIX:176

constellations. SEE

constellations

guidance by XI:114

Jupiter (al-Birjīs) I:235–36

Mars (Bahrām) I:235; XII:47

Mercury (‘Uṭārid) I:235

al-Nāṭih (♁ of Aries) XX:185

North Star II:19

Pleiades XVII:83; XVIII:107

retrograde stars I:235–36

Saturn (Zuḥal) I:235

shooting stars XXIX:150

sleeping between the setting  
and rising of the stars

XXXIX:152

Venus (al-Zuharah) I:235;

XI:114; XII:47, 62

Yapheth's descendants and  
II:19

SEE ALSO comets

## state lands

*mawāt* (uncultivated state lands)

XXVIII:36; XXXV:21, 22

*ṣawāfī* (conquered lands)

XII:155; XIII:49, 51, 123;

XXIX:194

stations, in pilgrimage. SEE *wuqūf*

Stauracius (Istabrāq, Byzantine  
emperor) XXX:263; XXXI:19

stealing XVII:101; XXVII:117

SEE ALSO *ḥadd* punishment

Stephanos (Armenian ruler)

XXXIV:124

## stipends

‘*atā*’ (military stipend) XII:16,

199–207; XIII:120–21, 143–

44; XIV:134; XVII:13, 162;

XXI:120, 191; XXII:6, 23–24,

## stipends (continued)

‘*atā*’ (continued) XXII:178, 184,  
191, 194; XXIV:97; XXVII:50;  
XXXV:5, 87; XXXVI:81, 85;  
XXXIX:66, 84, 92, 99, 270,  
274

SEE ALSO *ahl al-balā*; *ahl al-fay*’  
for children (*rizq al-faṭm*)

XXIV:97

*rizq* (pl. *arzāq*, provisions for  
fighting men) XVII:211, 212;  
XXIV:32, 50, 97; XXXIII:62;  
XXXV:5, 10, 28, 35, 36, 43,  
77, 83, 97, 98, 125, 126, 146,  
162, 163; XXXVI:70, 81, 82,  
85

SEE ALSO Dār al-Rizq; Madīnat  
al-Rizq

*ṭu’mah* (grant, means of  
subsistence) XXI:63, 131,  
209–10, 212

stone(s). SEE precious stones

stone hurling

flock of birds bearing stones  
sent against Abrahah's  
Abyssinian troops V:235

machines for. SEE mangonels  
and ballistas

of pillars (*jimār*), as pilgrimage  
ritual II:100; VI:22–23

at Abū Righāl's grave V:223

in warfare XXXV:18, 48;

XXXVII:43, 46, 60

stoning, for adultery III:105;

IX:190–91; X:104

SEE ALSO *ḥadd* punishment

stool. SEE *kursī*

storehouse. SEE *maṭmūrah*

storytellers. SEE *quṣṣās*

strangler from Baghdad

XXXVI:123

stroke. SEE apoplexy

stuttering XXVIII:160; XXX:231

Ṣu’āb (Abyssinian slave) VII:119

- Su'ād (sister of the Turkish commander Waṣīf) XXXV:31, 123
- al-Su'adā' ('the Fortunate Ones,' corps of Persian troops) V:400
- Subay' (*mawlā* of Mu'āwiyah b. Abī Sufyān) XVII:151
- Banū Subay' X:45
- Subay' b. al-Ḥārith. SEE Dhū al-Khimār
- Subay' b. Rabī'ah b. Mu'āwiyah al-Yarbūṭ XXIX:139
- Subay' b. Yazīd al-Anṣārī XVII:87
- Subay'ah bt. 'Abd Shams VIII:76
- Subayh b. Mārqaḡh. SEE Sabīh b. Mārqaḡh
- Ṣubayḡ (slave of 'Uthmān b. 'Affān) XV:250
- Ṣubayḡ al-A'sar XXXVI:36
- al-Ṣubba' (changers of religion, as applied to Prophet Muḡammad's followers) IX:5  
SEE ALSO Sabians
- Ṣubḡ b. Ṣubḡ. SEE Ṣabaḡ b. Ṣabaḡ b. al-Ḥārith b. Afṣā b. Du'mī b. Ayād
- Subkarā (*mawlā* of 'Amr b. al-Layth al-Ṣaffār) XXXVIII:156, 191, 193, 195
- subterranean storehouse. SEE *maṭmūrah*
- Subuk (slave of Muflīḡ) XXXVIII:132
- Subuk al-Daylamī XXXVIII:115, 118
- Subuqrī (king of Khuzār) XXIV:179
- Suburb Gate. SEE Bāb al-Rabaḡ
- Successors (generation succeeding Companions of the Prophet). SEE al-Tābī'ūn
- Āl Su'dā (people of Su'dā, in a line of poetry) XXVI:132
- Su'dā bt. Tha'labah XXXIX:6
- Su'dah (wife of Yazīd b. 'Abd al-Malik) XXIV:195-96
- Banū Ṣudā XII:11; XIX:108; XXI:43
- Sūdān b. Ḥumrān al-Sakūnī al-Murādī XII:12; XV:148, 159, 191-92, 201, 215-16, 219
- Sudayf b. Maymūn XXIX:123
- Ṣudayy b. 'Ajlān. SEE Abū Umāmah al-Bāhili
- Ṣudayy b. Mālik XIII:116
- al-Sudd (mountain) XI:69
- al-Suddī (Ismā'īl b. 'Abd al-Raḡmān) I:206, 214, 219, 221, 222, 250, 254, 258, 262, 263, 269, 273, 275, 281, 307, 322; II:39, 50, 53, 56, 59, 62, 68, 71, 72, 86, 90, 96, 101, 107, 113, 115, 118, 121, 124, 126, 130, 137, 150-52, 155-61, 163, 166, 168, 170, 172-74, 179, 181, 182; III:33, 43, 44, 48, 52, 59, 63, 72, 73, 79, 85, 90, 94, 120, 129, 132, 135, 144, 171, 173; IV:118; VI:94; VII:21, 24, 40, 109, 114, 124; IX:77; XIX:85; XXXIX:197
- Sūdhābah (bt. Frāsiyāt) IV:2-3
- Sūdhqān (camp site of Tamīm b. Naṣr b. Sayyār) XXVII:108
- ṣudrah (waistcoat) XXXIII:212
- İbn Ṣudrān. SEE Muḡammad b. İbrāhīm
- Ṣūfah (attendants at pre-Islamic 'Arafah) VI:22-23, 25, 55
- Ṣufayyah (on the Meccan Road from Iraq) XXVIII:3
- al-Ṣuffar. SEE Marj al-Ṣuffar suffocation, execution by XXXV:132
- İbn al-Ṣūfī al-Ṭālibī XXXV:16
- Abū Ṣufrah (father of al-Muhallab b. Abī Ṣufrah) XIV:69
- Ṣufrah. SEE Muhallabids
- al-Ṣufriyyah (Khārījite sect) XXII:30; XXV:165; XXVII:11, 13, 25, 201; XXXIX:217
- Sufyān (b. Ḥusayn b. al-Ḥasan al-Wāsiṭ) XIII:140



- Sufyān (*rāwī*) II:70, 80, 85, 86, 88, 95, 101, 113, 144, 146, 172; III:45, 83, 89, 100; IV:156, 170; VII:8, 39, 40; XII:156; XXIV:101; XXXIX:96, 134, 204, 214, 222, 244, 278  
SEE ALSO Sufyān b. Sa'īd al-Thawrī; Sufyān b. 'Uyaynah
- Abū Sufyān (b. Sa'īd b. al-Mughīrah al-Thaqafī) VIII:70
- Abū Sufyān (*rāwī*) II:145; IX:161; XIV:67
- Abū Sufyān (*rāwī*, father of 'Abdallāh b. Abī Sufyān) XV:74
- Abū Sufyān (Ṭalḥah b. 'Abd al-Rahmān) XI:56-57; XIII:140, 148
- Abū Sufyān (Ṭalḥah b. Nāfi') XXXIX:311
- Abū Sufyān (Ṭarīf al-Sa'dī) XXXIX:311
- Ibn Abī Sufyān. SEE Ziyād b. Abī Sufyān
- Sufyān b. 'Abd Shams b. Abī Waqqāṣ al-Zuhrī XVII:225
- Sufyān b. 'Abdallāh al-Kindī XXIV:29, 60
- Sufyān b. 'Abdallāh al-Thaqafī XIV:164
- Sufyān b. al-Abrad al-Kalbī XX:52; XXI:156, 157; XXII:96, 105, 107-8, 122-23, 125, 162-65; XXIII:15, 25, 42, 47-48, 61
- Sufyān al-Aḥmarī XI:16, 39, 41, 45, 48, 199
- Abū Sufyān b. al-'Alā' b. Jāriyah al-Thaqafī II:84
- Sufyān b. Abī al-'Āliyah al-Khath'amī XXII:48-50
- Ibn Abī Sufyān al-'Ammī XXVIII:255
- Sufyān b. 'Awf al-Azdī XV:29; XVIII:96, 165, 180
- Sufyān b. Abī al-'Awjā' XV:194
- Abū Sufyān b. Ḥarb VI:140, 150; VII:11, 29-32, 37, 40, 43-45, 72, 73, 76, 89-91, 98, 99, 105-7, 113-15, 117, 118, 125-29, 131, 132, 140, 141, 147, 148, 165, 166; VIII:8, 24, 26, 79, 82, 91, 100, 102-4, 110, 163-65, 168, 171-75, 183; IX:10, 20, 23, 32, 45-46, 116, 198-200; X:158; XI:93-94, 100; XII:14, 133; XIV:133, 134; XV:73, 77, 122; XVIII:73, 74, 153, 202, 206, 215; XXI:176; XXXII:217; XXXVIII:52-54, 57, 62; XXXIX:48-49
- Āl Abī Sufyān (b. Ḥarb) XIX:139
- Abū Sufyān b. al-Ḥārith b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib VII:68; VIII:168-70; IX:9, 12; XXVIII:252; XXXIX:19, 21, 62
- Sufyān b. Ḥayyān b. Mūsā al-'Ammī XXVIII:255-57
- Sufyān b. Ḥusayn (*rāwī*) IX:156
- Sufyān b. Layl XX:201
- Sufyān b. Mu'āwiyah al-Muhallabī XXVII:143, 144, 145, 195; XXVIII:56, 58, 75, 81, 83, 141, 162, 257, 262, 264, 268-72
- Sufyān b. Muḥammad XXXI:70, 73, 82
- Sufyān b. Ṣafwān al-Khath'amī XXIV:44
- Sufyān b. al-Sā'ib XXI:98; XXXIX:247
- Sufyān b. Sa'īd al-Thawrī I:173-75, 192, 201-3, 207, 217, 229, 261, 303, 315, 365; VI:155; VII:27; IX:125, 177; XIII:140; XIV:96; XXIX:86-88; XXXIX:146, 221, 250, 255, 256, 257-58  
SEE ALSO Sufyān (*rāwī*)
- Sufyān b. Salāmah b. Sulaym b. Kaysān XXVI:201
- Sufyān b. Sulaymān al-Azdī XXIII:159
- Sufyān al-Thawrī. SEE Sufyān b. Sa'īd al-Thawrī
- Sufyān b. 'Uqbah II:86; XVI:128
- Sufyān b. 'Uwayf XV:57
- Abū Sufyān b. 'Uwaymir XVIII:129

- Sufyān b. 'Uyaynah I:174?, 175, 219?, 299; II:156; III:5; IX:175; XI:134, 142, 147; XIV:105, 141; XVIII:225; XXXIV:32; XXXIX:27, 224, 229, 238, 240, 252, 265, 329  
SEE ALSO Sufyān (rāwī)
- Sufyān b. Wakī I:176, 203, 207, 226, 267, 281, 305, 307, 314, 315, 321, 331, 340, 365; II:101, 108, 113, 114, 147, 150, 152, 155-64, 166-68, 170, 172-74, 179, 181, 182; III:46, 100, 102, 103; VI:95; VII:8, 40, 54, 113, 131; VIII:20, 29, 34, 39, 88, 104; IX:94, 180; XI:134; XXXIX:135, 136, 155, 226
- Abū Sufyān b. Yazīd b. Mu'āwiyah b. Abī Sufyān XIX:226
- Sufyān b. Yazīd b. al-Mughaffal al-Azdī XXI:76, 79, 81
- al-Sufyānī (canal). SEE Nahr al-Sufyānī
- al-Sufyānī ('Alī b. 'Abdallāh b. Khālīd b. Yazīd b. Mu'āwiyah) XXXI:88
- al-Sufyānī (Sufyānid, eschatological figure) XXVII:177; XXXIII:203, 206; XXXVIII:181
- sugar. SEE Sulaymānī sugar
- al-Sughd (al-Ṣughd, Soghd, Sogdia, Soghdia, Sughdīs, Soghdians) V:142; XIV:54, 56; XV:79; XVIII:189; XIX:188; XXII:166, 168, 189; XXIII:91, 106, 135, 143, 147, 150, 153, 176-77, 185, 188-200, 205, 229; XXIV:94, 150-52, 158-61, 169, 172-77, 179, 191, 192; XXV:16, 21, 47, 48, 50, 57, 58, 60, 65, 66, 73, 81, 84, 137, 145, 148, 192; XXVI:25, 27, 56-57, 58, 188, 243; XXVII:203; XXXIII:187  
SEE ALSO Horseman of Soghd
- Ṣughdbīl (near Tiflis) XXXIV:122-23
- Ṣughdbīl Gate. SEE Bāb Ṣughdbīl
- al-Sughdī b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Ḥazmī (al-Jarmī?), Abū Ṭu'mah XXV:163; XXVII:35, 36, 37
- al-Ṣughdī b. Salm b. Ḥarb XXIX:189
- Ṣughdī b. Salm b. Ziyād XIX:188
- Sughdīs. SEE al-Sughd
- Sūḥ b. Abraham II:127, 129
- Suhām (in Yemen) VIII:170
- Ṣūḥān (father of Zayd b. Ṣūḥān) XVI:137, 151, 154
- Ṣuḥār (in 'Umān) IX:203; X:153
- Ṣuḥār b. Fulān (Ṣakhr?) al-'Abdī XIII:118; XIV:53, 77
- al-Ṣuḥārī b. Shabīb XXV:164-66
- Banū Ṣuḥayb XX:74-75
- Ṣuḥayb b. Sinān XIV:91, 93, 95, 146, 148, 154, 164; XV:3; XVI:9, 66
- Ṣuḥayl (combatant against the Zanj) XXXVI:62
- Abū Suhayl. SEE Abū Ṣālīḥ al-Sammām
- Ibn Suhayl (companion of al-Walīd b. Yazīd) XXVI:93-95, 97
- Suhayl b. 'Adī XIII:80, 87-89, 133, 149, 150; XIV:8, 9, 73, 77, 78
- Suhayl b. 'Amr, Abū Yazīd VI:119, 138; VII:44, 66, 67, 71, 166; VIII:78-81, 84-87, 91, 162, 166, 177, 178; IX:32; X:106; XI:80, 90; XII:200; XIII:97; XXXIX:44, 170
- Suhayl b. 'Amr b. 'Abbād VII:4
- Suhayl b. Bayḍā' VI:100; VII:21, 83; XXXIX:301
- Suhayl b. al-Mughīrah. SEE Abū Umayyah b. al-Mughīrah
- Suhayl b. Sālīm al-Baṣrī XXIX:101
- Suhayl b. Abī Suhayl XXIV:70
- Ṣuḥaym (mawlā of Wabrah al-Tamīmī) XVI:39
- Banū Ṣuḥaym X:123, 139
- Ṣuḥaym b. Ḥafṣ al-'Ujayfī XV:235; XVIII:219; XXIV:63; XXV:1
- Ṣuḥaym b. Wathīl al-Riyāḥī XXI:141

- Banū Suḥmah **XI**:213
- Suḥrab (Suhrak, ruler of al-Ṭālaqān) **XXIII**:154; **XXV**:104, 107
- suhrīz* dates. SEE *shahrīz* dates
- suicide  
 attempted suicide of al-Ḥusayn b. Zikrawayh **XXXVIII**:142-43
- Muḥammad's idea of **VI**:71, 76 of Ṭarkhūn **XXIII**:176
- suits of mail. SEE coats of mail
- Sukayn b. 'Abd al-'Azīz **XVII**:232
- Sukaynah bt. Hārūn al-Rashīd **XXX**:327
- Sukaynah bt. al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī **X**:43; **XIX**:22, 162, 174-75; **XXIV**:149; **XXV**:123; **XXXIX**:50
- Sukayr (in al-Jazīrah) **XXXV**:87
- Ṣukhayr b. Ḥudhayfah b. Hilāl b. Mālik al-Muzanī **XX**:127, 145, 152
- Ṣukhayrāt al-Yamām (between Medina and Mecca) **VIII**:42
- Sūkhrah b. Wīsābūr **V**:111, 116-18, 120, 127, 131-32, 302
- Sukkar (mother of Umm Abīhā bt. Hārūn al-Rashīd) **XXX**:328
- Ṣūl, Gate of. SEE Bāb Ṣūl
- Ṣūl (*dihqān* of Dihistān) **XXIV**:45, 47-50, 52
- Ṣūl (ethnic group) **V**:150-53; **XV**:45
- Ṣūl (nephew of Nīzak) **XXIII**:168, 170, 173-74
- Ibn Ṣūl (ruler of Quhistān) **XXIV**:143
- Ṣūl Ertigīn **XXXIII**:44, 194
- Ṣūl Ṭarkhān **XXIII**:168
- Sūlāf (in Khūzistān) **XXI**:134, 198
- Sulāfah. SEE Jaydā
- Sulāfah bt. Sa'd b. Shuhayd **VII**:107, 122, 144
- al-Sulālim (fortress, at Khaybar) **VIII**:117, 123
- Sulaym (*khādim* of al-Manṣūr) **XXIX**:174
- Abū Sulaym. SEE Faraj al-Turkī
- Banū Sulaym **VII**:88, 89, 93, 152; **VIII**:93, 138, 168, 170, 173, 175, 186, 187, 188, 189; **IX**:16, 116, 119, 136; **X**:42, 54, 67, 75-81, 83, 111; **XI**:207, 212; **XIII**:70; **XVI**:120; **XVII**:94; **XIX**:32, 80; **XX**:16-17, 44, 65-67, 206; **XXI**:65, 150, 210-12; **XXII**:65; **XXV**:43, 187; **XXVI**:30, 46; **XXVII**:22, 23, 44, 129, 164, 183; **XXVIII**:51, 191, 201, 261; **XXXIV**:17-25
- Sulaym, Abū Kabshah. SEE Abū Kabshah
- Sulaym b. 'Amr b. Buwayy b. Milkān b. Afṣā, Abū Ghubshān **VI**:21
- Ibn Sulaym al-Anṣārī al-Zuraqī **IV**:123
- Sulaym al-Aswad **XXX**:95-96
- Sulaym b. al-Aswad. SEE Abū al-Shāthā' al-Muḥāribī
- Sulaym b. Jābir al-Hujaymī, Abū Jurayy **XXXIX**:123, 124
- Sulaym b. Kaysān **XXVI**:156
- Sulaym b. Maḥdūj al-'Abdī **XVIII**:36, 38, 40
- Umm Sulaym bt. Milhān **VIII**:131; **IX**:13
- Sulaym al-Nāṣih (*mawlā* of 'Ubaydallāh b. Abī Bakrah) **XXIII**:133, 136, 166-69
- Sulaym b. Yazīd (of Banū Ḥūt) **XVIII**:133
- Sulaym (Saḥīm) b. Yazīd al-Kindī **XXI**:92, 93, 95
- Sulaymā (in a line of 'Abdallāh b. Hammām al-Salūlī's poetry) **XX**:225
- Sulaymān (*ghulam* of 'Amr b. Ḥurayth al-Makhzūmī) **XIX**:58
- Sulaymān (*mawlā* of al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib) **XIX**:31, 181
- Sulaymān (*rāwī*) **XXXIX**:251

- Sulaymān (*rāwī*). SEE Sulaymān b. Ṣāliḥ
- Abū Sulaymān ('Alī b. Sulaymān) I:322, 325, 344; II:61, 130; III:110
- Abū Sulaymān (*kunya* of Khālīd b. al-Walīd). SEE Khālīd b. al-Walīd
- Abū Sulaymān (*rāwī*, father of 'Abdallāh b. Abī Sulaymān) XIV:141
- Sulaymān b. 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Abī Thābit b. 'Abd al-'Azīz b. 'Umar b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Awf XIV:89, 154-55
- Sulaymān b. 'Abd al-Jabbār II:113, 159; XXXIX:101, 114
- Sulaymān b. 'Abd al-Malik (caliph) XVIII:102; XXI:215; XXII:195; XXIII:13, 112-14, 118, 156, 159-63, 221-24; XXIV:3-4, 6-8, 12, 23, 28, 30-42, 45, 52, 58, 61-65, 69-74, 79, 93, 130, 195; XXV:20; XXVI:34, 186, 240; XXVIII:194; XXX:59-60
- Sulaymān b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Dimashqī II:181; XXXIX:150
- Sulaymān b. 'Abdallāh al-Bakkāt XXX:100
- Sulaymān b. 'Abdallāh b. Dīḥyah XXVI:159
- Sulaymān b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥārith b. Nawfal XX:23; XXVI:261; XXIX:33, 252
- Sulaymān b. 'Abdallāh b. Ḥasan XXVIII:223; XXX:26
- Sulaymān b. 'Abdallāh b. Khāzim XXV:120
- Sulaymān b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Sabrah XXVIII:143, 235
- Sulaymān b. 'Abdallāh b. Sulaymān b. 'Alī XXXII:93, 190, 197
- Sulaymān b. 'Abdallāh b. Ṭāhir XXXIV:6; XXXV:21, 22, 23, 25, 63, 64; XXXVI:3-5, 13-22, 32, 72; XXXVII:2
- Sulaymān b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Ulāthah XXVI:239
- Sulaymān al-Aḥwal IX:175
- Sulaymān b. 'Alī (b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abbās) XXIII:194; XXVII:196, 198, 201, 204, 208; XXVIII:6, 17-18, 47, 49, 53, 56-57, 80, 88, 271-72, 277, 279, 288; XXIX:122-23, 125; XXX:25
- Sulaymān b. 'Amr b. Muḥṣin al-Azdī XX:156
- Sulaymān b. 'Amr al-Muqrī XXV:145
- Sulaymān b. Arqam, Abū Mu'adh XIV:123; XVI:78; XVIII:26, 31; XXXIX:324
- Sulaymān b. al-Aswad XXVII:151, 160, 197
- Sulaymān b. 'Awf al-Ḥaḍramī XVII:70; XIX:181
- Sulaymān b. Ayyūb. SEE Abū Ayyūb al-Khūzī al-Mūriyānī
- Sulaymān b. Ayyūb (*rāwī*) XVIII:212
- Sulaymān b. Barmak XXIX:82, 213
- Sulaymān b. Bashīr XII:146
- Sulaymān b. Abī al-Bilād XXVI:262
- Sulaymān b. Bilāl I:180; XVIII:15
- Sulaymān b. Buraydah XIV:83, 87
- Sulaymān b. Dāwūd (king of Israel). SEE Solomon
- Sulaymān b. Dāwūd (*rāwī*) XXVII:147, 178
- SEE ALSO Abū Dāwūd al-Ṭayālīsī
- Sulaymān b. Dāwūd b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan XXVIII:118, 129, 138
- Sulaymān b. Dāwūd b. 'Īsā XXXI:128
- Sulaymān b. Dāwūd al-Ṭayālīsī. SEE Abū Dāwūd al-Ṭayālīsī
- Sulaymān b. al-Faḍl XVIII:9
- SEE ALSO Sulaymān b. Ṣāliḥ
- Sulaymān b. Fulayḥ b. Sulaymān XXVIII:233

- Sulaymān b. Ḥabīb al-Muḥāribī  
**XXIII:213; XXIV:63; XXVII:57, 87**
- Sulaymān al-Ḥaḍramī SEE  
 Sulaymān b. 'Awf al-Ḥaḍramī
- Sulaymān b. Ḥakīm al-'Abdī  
**XXIX:60**
- Sulaymān b. Ḥamīd al-Azdī  
**XXX:260**
- Sulaymān b. Ḥarb II:99; III:90;  
**VIII:157; XXIV:92**
- Sulaymān b. al-Ḥārith **XXXIX:190**
- Sulaymān b. Ḥassān **XXVII:66**
- Sulaymān b. Abī Ḥathmah **XIV:120**
- Ibn Sulaymān b. Abī Ḥathmah  
**XV:228**  
 SEE ALSO Abū Bakr b. Sulaymān b.  
 Abī Ḥathmah; 'Umar b.  
 Sulaymān b. Abī Ḥathmah
- Sulaymān b. Ḥayyān (Abū Khālid al-  
 Aḥmar) I:265, 327; II:114; III:103
- Sulaymān b. Hishām b. 'Abd al-  
 Malik **XXV:94, 96, 97, 111, 125,**  
**167, 194; XXVI:68, 76, 127, 144,**  
**183, 185-93, 249, 251-53;**  
**XXVII:1, 4, 5, 8, 9, 19, 20, 21, 22,**  
**23, 50, 51, 54, 56, 57, 58, 86, 87, 89**
- Sulaymān b. Ḥudhayfah b. Hilāl b.  
 Mālīk al-Muzanī **XXII:98, 131,**  
**134-35, 138**
- Sulaymān b. 'Imrān al-Mawṣilī  
**XXXV:39**
- Sulaymān b. Ja'far b. Abī Ja'far al-  
 Manṣūr **XXXI:230**
- Sulaymān b. Abī Ja'far al-Manṣūr  
**XXIX:94, 148; XXX:23-24, 30-31,**  
**39, 138, 204, 233, 305; XXXI:3, 88,**  
**104, 182-83, 185-86, 239;**  
**XXXII:14, 234**  
 palace of, in Baghdad **XXXI:137,**  
**150**  
 street of, in Baghdad **XXXV:127,**  
**128**
- Sulaymān b. Ja'far b. Sulaymān  
**XXX:204**
- Sulaymān b. Jāmi' **XXXVI:33, 34, 41,**  
**42, 64, 121, 144, 152, 174-80, 190-**  
**201, 202; XXXVII:14-17, 20, 26-**  
**30, 32-33, 41, 58-59, 61, 83-84,**  
**86, 96-97, 99, 104, 106, 109, 113,**  
**128, 131, 134, 136, 138, 151**
- Sulaymān b. Abī Karīmah **XV:30**
- Sulaymān b. Kathīr al-'Ammī al-  
 Khuzāī **XV:110; XXIII:126;**  
**XXIV:32, 48**
- Sulaymān b. Kathīr al-Khuzāī  
**XXIV:87; XXV:123, 133, 171;**  
**XXVI:67, 120; XXVII:26, 48, 61,**  
**63, 65, 66, 67, 73, 76, 93, 94, 96,**  
**100, 184; XXVIII:38**
- Sulaymān b. Makhlad **XXI:219**
- Sulaymān b. al-Makkī, Abū Ayyūb  
**XXIX:204**
- Sulaymān b. Marthad **XX:71-73, 79**
- Sulaymān b. Mihrān. SEE al-A'mash
- Sulaymān b. al-Mughīrah  
**XVIII:219; XXXIX:122**
- Sulaymān b. Abī al-Mughīrah  
**XVI:15**
- Sulaymān b. al-Muhājir al-Bajalī  
**XXVII:184**
- Sulaymān b. Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-  
 Malik **XXXIV:71**
- Sulaymān b. Muḥammad b.  
 'Abdallāh **XXVI:155**
- Sulaymān b. Muḥammad al-  
 Ḥaḍramī **XXI:14**
- Sulaymān b. Muḥammad b. Ka'b b.  
 'Ujrah **IX:111**
- Sulaymān b. Muḥammad al-Sārī  
**XXVIII:92**
- Sulaymān b. Muḥammad b.  
 Sulaymān al-Zaynabī **XXXVI:58,**  
**61**
- Sulaymān b. al-Muḥtafīz **XXI:66**
- Sulaymān b. Mujālid **XXIII:174;**  
**XXVIII:238-41, 245-46, 265, 290;**  
**XXIX:134**
- Sulaymān b. Mujālid al-Ḍabbī  
**XX:76**

- Sulaymān b. Mūsā al-Ashdaq I:192;  
VII:64; XXIV:39
- Sulaymān b. Mūsā al-Hādī XXX:58
- Sulaymān b. Mūsā al-Sha'rānī  
XXXVI:126, 152, 155, 175, 198;  
XXXVII:14-15, 20, 25-27, 62, 83,  
114-15, 151
- Sulaymān b. Abī Muslim IX:174
- Sulaymān b. Muslim al-'Ijlī  
XVIII:171
- Sulaymān b. Nu'aym al-Ḥimyarī  
XXI:215
- Sulaymān b. Qarm al-Ḍabbī  
XVI:156; XXXIX:246, 258
- Sulaymān b. Rāshid XXX:151, 305
- Sulaymān b. Abī Rāshid al-Azdī  
XVII:24, 209; XVIII:141; XIX:50,  
107, 110, 129, 141, 151, 152, 158,  
161, 164, 166, 177; XX:82, 85, 155;  
XXI:33; XXIII:78
- Sulaymān b. Razīn al-Khuzā'ī  
XXXII:248
- Sulaymān al-Rūmī XXXIV:196
- Sulaymān b. Sa'd al-Khushanī  
XXI:215, 216
- Sulaymān b. Sa'īd al-Ḥarashī  
XXVII:16
- Sulaymān b. Ṣakhr al-Muzanī  
XXII:145-46
- Sulaymān b. Ṣāliḥ, Abū Ṣāliḥ IV:80;  
XIV:68; XV:220; XVI:7, 141, 151,  
153, 156, 171, 183, 187; XVII:1, 77,  
90, 199; XVIII:2, 7, 77, 167-69,  
217-18, 219, 221, 225; XXI:69, 71,  
81; XXIV:65, 96-97  
SEE ALSO Sulaymān b. al-Faḍl
- Sulaymān b. Abī al-Sarī XXIV:94,  
152, 177-78; XXV:48
- Sulaymān al-Shaybānī. SEE Abū  
Ishāq al-Shaybānī
- Sulaymān b. Abī Shaykh  
XXVIII:273-76, 284; XXX:92;  
XXXIX:250
- Sulaymān b. Suḥaym XXXIX:204
- Sulaymān b. Ṣūl XXVI:32-33
- Sulaymān b. Abī Sulaym, Abū  
Salamah XXXIX:149
- Sulaymān b. Sulaym b. Kaysān al-  
Kalbī XXVI:46, 198-201, 203
- Sulaymān b. Abī Sulaymān al-  
Shaybānī. SEE Abū Ishāq al-  
Shaybānī
- Sulaymān b. Ṣurad al-Khuzā'ī  
XVIII:30; XIX:23-24; XX:80-97,  
120-22, 124-46; XXI:45;  
XXXIX:52-53, 137-38, 293
- Sulaymān b. Surāqah al-Bāriqī  
XXVI:36
- Sulaymān b. Ṭarkhān al-Taymī. SEE  
Sulaymān al-Taymī
- Sulaymān al-Taymī, Abū al-  
Mu'tamir (Sulaymān b. Ṭarkhān)  
I:179, 262, 333; II:61; XV:167, 204;  
XVI:112; XXXIX:221, 273, 306
- Sulaymān b. Thumāmah al-Ḥanafī,  
Abū al-Jabrah XVII:133
- Sulaymān b. Ukaymah al-Laythī  
XXXIX:120
- Sulaymān b. 'Umar b. Khālid al-  
Raqqī VII:16
- Sulaymān b. Wahb XXXIII:196, 200;  
XXXIV:9, 15, 85; XXXVI:28, 71-  
73, 79, 80, 82, 188, 198, 199;  
XXXVII:149
- Sulaymān b. Wahb al-Qaṭṭān  
XXXVI:107
- Sulaymān b. Wardān VII:150
- Sulaymān b. Yaḥyā b. Mu'adh  
XXXV:34
- Sulaymān b. Ya'qūb XXXII:221
- Sulaymān b. Yasār VI:86; X:120;  
XI:163; XXIII:132
- Sulaymān b. Yasār al-Kātib  
XXXV:39
- Sulaymān al-Yashkurī VII:162
- Sulaymān b. Yazīd b. 'Abd al-Malik  
XXVI:161-62
- Sulaymān b. Yazīd al-Ḥārithī  
XXIX:238

Sulaymān b. Yūnus b. Yazīd

**XVII:90**

Sulaymān al-Zanjīrj **XXIV:18**

Sulaymān b. Ziyād al-Ghassānī

**XXVI:188**

Sulaymān b. Zurārah **XXXIV:115**

Sulaymānān (toponym) **XXXVI:43,**  
53

Sulaymānī sugar **XXXIV:64**

al-Sulaymāniyyah (near Damascus)

**XXVI:186-87**

Banū al-Ṣulb (Banū al-Ṣalt) **XXII:66**

Sulbān (near al-Baṣrah) **XXXVI:52,**  
56

Sulmā b. al-Aswad b. Razn al-Dīlī.

SEE Salmā b. al-Aswad b. Razn al-Dīlī

Sulmā b. Nawfal. SEE Salmā b.

Nawfal

Sulmā b. al-Qayn **XI:9; XIII:115, 118,**  
119, 121, 132-34, 201

Sulmā. SEE ALSO Salmā

al-Ṣulṣul (near Medina) **XV:238**

suḷṭān (authority) **XVIII:80;**

**XXXIII:34, 182**

lance of **XXXV:104**

ṣu'lūk. SEE ṣa'ālik

Ṣu'lūk (master of al-Rayy)

**XXXVIII:204**

Ibn al-Ṣu'lūk. SEE 'Alī b. Ḥusayn

Ṣumālū. SEE Ṣamālūh

sumariyyah (galley) **XXXVI:41, 49-**  
50, 145, 175-80 *passim*;

**XXXVII:13-29 passim**

Sumay', Abū Ṣālih **XXXIX:304**

Sumayr (Samīr) b. al-Rayyān b. al-  
Ḥārith al-'Ijlī **XVII:61**

Sumayr (Samīr) b. Shurayḥ

**XVII:42**

Sumayrā'. SEE Samīrā'

Sumayrah al-Ḍabbiyyah **XIV:19**

Sumaysāṭ (Samosata) **XXVII:181;**

**XXXIV:146, 164; XXXVI:156;**

**XXXVIII:13**

Abū al-Sumayṭ. SEE Ḥārithah b.

Surāqah b. Ma'dīkarib al-Kindī

Sumayy b. al-Mughīrah **XXVI:158**

Sumayy b. Zayd. SEE 'Amr b. Zayd

Sumayyah (mother of al-Ṭufayl b.

'Amīr b. Wāthilah) **XXIII:18**

Sumayyah (mother of Ziyād b. Abī  
Sufyān) **XVIII:74, 142, 204;**

**XIX:89, 139**

Ibn Sumayyah. SEE 'Ammār b. Yāsir;

Ziyād b. Abī Sufyān

Sumayyah bt. Khabbāṭ **XXXIX:29,**  
30, 117

al-Summāq. SEE Jabal al-Summāq  
sun

creation story of **I:166-67, 190-**  
93, 230-34, 247-48

day as measured by **I:186-87**

eclipse of **I:236-37; XVIII:101;**

**XXXII:85, 92; XXXVII:80;**

**XXXIX:194-95**

heatstroke **XXIX:89**

leaving in the sun until death, as  
torture technique

**XXXIV:137**

rising of **I:236**

setting of **I:238**

warfare, position of sun in

**XIX:207**

Yawm al-Qiyāmah and **I:240, 242**

al-Ṣunābiḥī (rāwī) **II:83**

SEE ALSO 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.

'Usaylah al-Ṣunābiḥī

Ibn Sunaynah (Jewish merchant)  
**VII:97**

Sunbādh (Fayrūz Iṣbahbadh)

**XXVIII:44-46, 49, 73**

Ibn Sunbāṭ. SEE Sahl b. Sunbāṭ

Sunbāṭ b. Ashūṭ. SEE Abū al-'Abbās  
al-Wāthī al-Naṣrānī

Sundus (Byzantine fortress)

**XXXII:186**

Sundus (*umm walad* of al-Ma'mūn)

**XXXIII:134; XXXIV:81**

- al-Sunḥ (in al-Madīnah) VI:151;  
VII:8; IX:130, 182, 184; XI:151–52
- al-Sunḥ (in Najd) X:61
- al-sunnah (the example of Prophet Muḥammad, standard precedent, custom) VII:133, 146; VIII:39, 135; IX:82, 83, 85, 113, 115, 190; XII:152, 156, 157; XIII:68, 127; XV:134, 142, 243, 244, 256; XVI:75, 83, 106, 168, 178, 179; XVII:26, 45, 81, 84, 86, 100, 117, 119, 128, 159, 172, 178, 180, 189, 191; XVIII:2, 23, 46, 124; XX:33, 92, 99, 100, 103, 113, 154, 191, 194, 217; XXI:89, 110; XXII:34, 37, 132–33, 136, 140, 145; XXV:105, 108, 109, 115, 120; XXVIII:195, 199; XXXI:17, 205; XXXII:13; XXXIX:243
- Sūq al-Ahwāz (Hurmuz Ardashīr, in Khūzistān) V:12, 16; XIII:114, 118, 119, 121, 122, 131, 133, 134; XVIII:29; XXXI:116; XXXVI:152; XXXVII:37–38  
SEE ALSO al-Ahwāz
- al-Sūq al-‘Atīqah. SEE al-‘Atīqah
- Sūq Baghdādih. SEE Baghdādih
- Sūq al-Baḥrayn XIII:131
- Sūq al-Baqar (in east Baghdad) XXVIII:246
- Sūq al-Ghanam XXXVII:122
- Sūq Ḥakamah (market of Ḥakamah, in al-Kūfah) XXII:99–100
- Sūq al-Ḥaṭṭābīn (market of firewood vendors, in Medina) XXVIII:202
- Sūq al-Ḥumur (donkey market, in Damascus) XXVI:143
- Sūq al-Ḥusayn XXXVII:101
- Sūq al-Khamīs XXXVII:11, 15–16, 20–22, 25–26
- Sūq al-Qamḥ (grain market, in Damascus) XXVI:143, 145
- Sūq al-Rayyān XXXVI:50
- Sūq al-Thalāthā’ (in Baghdad) XXXV:40, 72, 75; XXXVII:168
- Sūq Thamānīn I:366; II:12
- Sūq Yahyā (market of Yahyā, in Baghdad) XXIX:59; XXXI:109; XXXVII:145
- Sūq al-Zuhr (afternoon camel market, in Medina) XXVIII:104, 105, 205
- Abū al-Ṣuqayr al-Muḥallimī al-Shaybānī. SEE Ibrāhīm b. Ḥujr al-Muḥallimī al-Shaybānī
- Suqyā (name of Prophet Muḥammad’s milch sheep) IX:153
- al-Suqyā (on the road from Mecca to Medina) VIII:171; XV:186; XXX:317
- Sūr (Turkish commander) XXXV:69
- Sūr al-Rūm (toponym) XVII:8
- al-Ṣūr. SEE Tyre
- Sūrā (on upper Nahr Sūrā) XIII:4, 5; XVIII:42, 45; XXI:5, 16, 146; XXII:106; XXIV:128; XXVII:138, 139; XXXII:70; XXXV:17
- Sūrā (river). SEE Nahr Sūrā
- Abū Ṣurad. SEE Zuhayr b. Ṣurad
- Ṣurad b. ‘Abdallāh al-Azdī IX:88–89
- Surādiq Gate. SEE Bāb al-Surādiq
- surādiqah (royal tent) XXX:264
- Surāqah (in a line of poetry) XVI:99
- Ibn Surāqah (governor of Palestine) XXVI:192
- Ibn Surāqah (of Banū ‘Adī b. Ka‘b) XXVIII:181
- Surāqah b. ‘Amr, Dhū al-Nūr XIV:34–38
- Ibn Surāqah al-Azdī XXVIII:16
- Surāqah b. al-Ḥārith b. ‘Adī b. Ba‘ajlān IX:19
- Surāqah b. Ju‘shum al-Mudlijī VII:38



- Surāqah b. Mirdās al-Bāriqī **XXI**:22, 23, 27–29, 83, 127; **XXII**:29–30
- Sūrat al-Jihād. SEE al-Qurʾān
- Ibn Surayj (rebel, in Khurāsān). SEE al-Ḥārith b. Surayj
- Ibn Surayj (singer) **XXXII**:257
- Surayj b. al-Nuʾmān, Abū al-Ḥusayn **XXXIX**:331
- Surayj b. Yūnus **XXXIX**:221
- Banū Ṣuraym b. Muqāʾis. SEE Banū Ṣarīm b. Muqāʾis
- Surdad (in Yemen) **VIII**:170
- Surhūn. SEE Sergius
- Sūrī (associate of Khāqān) **XXV**:146
- Sūrīn al-Falhawī **IV**:77
- Sūristān (al-Sawād) **V**:14
- Sūriyah (in Byzantine territory) **XV**:31; **XVIII**:208; **XXIII**:146, 149, 204
- Surkh Darah (in eastern Tajikistan) **XXV**:30
- sūrnāy (ṣurnay, oboe, reed pipe, trumpet) **XXXI**:247; **XXXIII**:58; **XXXVI**:49
- Surraq (district, in al-Ahwāz) **V**:12; **XIII**:123, 131
- surveys. SEE land survey
- al-Sūs (Susa) **I**:341; **II**:48; **IV**:51; **V**:52, 65–66; **XIII**:124, 131, 132, 136, 142, 145–48, 150, 199; **XXIII**:48; **XXIV**:62; **XXIX**:128; **XXXII**:25; **XXXVI**:24, 181, 182, 207; **XXXVII**:35–36
- Sūsanaḥ (near al-Maṣṣīḥ) **XXIII**:134, 182
- Sustar. SEE Tustar
- Suwā (in Syrian desert) **XI**:103, 109, 114–15, 124–25, 195
- Suwā (old Arabian god) **I**:354; **VIII**:188
- al-Suwāriqiyyah (northeast of Mecca) **XXXIV**:19–20
- Suwayd (of Banū ʿAwf b. al-Khazraj) **VII**:160
- Suwayd (chief of security of Yazīd b. ʿUmar b. Hubayrah al-Fazārī) **XXVII**:139
- Suwayd (in a line of Abū al-Barīd al-Bakrī's poetry). SEE Suwayd b. Manjūf al-Sadūsī
- Suwayd (*mawlā* of Jaʿfar b. al-Manṣūr) **XXIX**:146
- Suwayd (*mawlā* of Ziyād b. Khaṣafah) **XVII**:180
- Suwayd (*rāwī*) **II**:151
- Suwayd b. ʿAbd al-ʿAzīz **IX**:125; **XVII**:159; **XVIII**:101
- Suwayd b. ʿAbd al-Raḥmān al-Tamīmī al-Saʿdī al-Minqarī **XI**:42–43; **XVII**:159; **XVIII**:142; **XX**:129, 200, 202, 203, 213; **XXII**:61–62, 65–66, 137, 148
- Suwayd b. ʿAmr b. Muqarrin al-Muzanī **X**:48, 51, 54; **XI**:18–19, 42, 48; **XIII**:36, 132, 182, 200, 203, 217; **XIV**:5, 19, 27–30; **XV**:41
- Suwayd b. ʿAmr b. Abī al-Muṭāʿ al-Khathʿamī **XIX**:148, 150, 161
- Suwayd b. Ghafalah al-Juʿfī **XII**:160, 161; **XXI**:113; **XXIV**:129; **XXXIX**:208, 320
- Suwayd b. Ḥayyah al-Asadī **XVII**:58; **XIX**:131
- Suwayd b. Hubayrah **XXXIX**:151
- Suwayd b. Abī Kāhil **V**:365
- Suwayd al-Kātib **XXV**:39
- Abū Suwayd al-Khurāsānī **XXIX**:60
- Suwayd b. Manjūf al-Sadūsī **XX**:19; **XXI**:149; **XXV**:35
- Suwayd b. al-Mathʿabah (Mathʿabah) al-Tamīmī al-Riyāḥī **X**:100, 103; **XIII**:135; **XV**:102
- Suwayd b. Muqarrin al-Muzanī. SEE Suwayd b. ʿAmr b. Muqarrin al-Muzanī
- Suwayd b. al-Qaʿqāʿ al-Tamīmī **XXIV**:135
- Suwayd b. Rīʾāb al-Shannī **XXI**:48
- Suwayd b. Saʿīd **XXXIX**:230

- Suwayd b. Ṣāmit VI:122-23  
 Suwayd b. Sirḥān al-Thaqafī  
 XXII:140, 147  
 Suwayd b. Sulaym al-Hindī XXII:31,  
 40, 42, 49, 55, 68-70, 74-75, 78,  
 86-88, 98, 102-3, 106, 110-11,  
 121, 123, 131-34  
 Suwayd b. Abī Suwayd XXX:39  
 Ibn Abī Suwayd al-Thaqafī V:271  
 Suwayd b. Zayd IX:101-2  
 al-Suwaydā' (near Medina) XV:191;  
 XXIII:179, 202  
 Suwayqah (in Medina) XXVIII:221-  
 22  
 Abū Suwayqah (paternal cousin of  
 Bahīr b. Warqā' al-Ṣuraymī)  
 XXII:199  
 Suwayqat Masrūr (little market of  
 Masrūr, in Sāmarrā) XXXVI:98  
 Suwayqat al-Qadīm (in al-Baṣrah)  
 XX:32  
 Suwayqat Qaṭūtā (Qaṭūtā market, in  
 Baghdad) XXXVI:20  
 Suwayqat Abī al-Ward (in Baghdad)  
 XXXI:228  
 Suwwār (Sawwār) b. 'Abdallāh b.  
 Sa'īd al-Jarmī XX:22  
 Sūyāb (in Turkestan) XXIV:170;  
 XXV:134  
 al-Suyūḥ (in al-Yamāmah)  
 XXXIV:188  
 swallow-wort. SEE *'ushar*  
 Sweeping Away, Year of. SEE 'Ām  
 al-Juḥāf  
 sweet basil XVIII:196  
 sweet water III:161-62  
 sweetmeats VI:40; XII:49, 91;  
 XXXII:243?; XXXIII:89, 131;  
 XXXIX:225  
 swords  
 Abṭaḥiyyah swords (i.e., Meccan  
 soldiers) XVI:136  
 breaking over graves  
 XXXVI:107  
 swords (continued)  
 Dhū al-Wishāh (name of  
 Ubaydallāh b. Umar b. al-  
 Khaṭṭāb's sword) XVII:62  
 extended sword (*sayf mawṣūl*)  
 XXII:174  
 fighting with two swords  
 XVII:45; XXXVI:107  
 first instance of manufacture  
 I:349  
 forging of XXXV:18  
 of God XVII:146  
 Ḥanafī swords XXIII:170;  
 XXIX:96  
 of India X:117; XXI:98; XXIV:64;  
 XXXIX:247  
*mādhiyyah* swords II:15  
 Mashrafi (Mashrafiyyah) swords  
 V:367; XV:134, 203; XVI:17,  
 145, 146; XVII:133  
 poisoned swords XVII:214  
 of Prophet Muḥammad VII:84,  
 120; IX:63, 153-54;  
 XXVIII:210-11; XXXI:199-  
 200  
 Qalī swords VI:15  
 Yemenī swords IX:63; X:173;  
 XVII:44; XXV:36  
 symbolism  
 of arrows XXIII:94  
 caliphal insignia. SEE caliphal  
 insignia  
 of camel movement  
 XXXVIII:121  
 of color. SEE entries beginning  
 with black, green, red, white  
 fish, as symbol of Banū Aḏ  
 XXVII:85  
 of horse neighing XII:34  
 letter symbolism, in al-Qur'ān  
 IX:14, 42; XXI:84; XXIII:104;  
 XXVIII:167  
 of musk XXIII:94  
 of numbers XXVIII:180  
 of poison XXIII:94

## symbolism (continued)

royal authority symbols. *SEE*

royal authority symbols

shark, as eponym of Quraysh

VI:30

wool, as symbol of asceticism

XXVII:32

synagogues XXIV:101; XXXIV:129

Syria (al-Sha'm, Syrians) I:344;

II:12-14, 19, 20, 41, 62, 65, 71-77,

88-90, 92, 104, 111, 112, 122, 124,

125, 127, 128, 133, 134, 136, 137,

139, 141, 143, 167, 184; III:68, 91,

97, 98, 123, 154; V:33, 79-80, 198,

229, 254, 270, 282-83, 286, 288;

VI:16-18, 19, 44-46, 48, 131, 132;

VII:29, 84, 159, 160, 162; VIII:91,

100, 102-4, 106-7, 137, 143, 146,

152-53, 155; IX:65, 122, 146, 163-

66; X:40, 53, 67, 73, 97, 151, 159;

XI:4-5, 36, 47, 67-69, 73-76, 78,

82-83, 87, 102, 104, 107-9, 111-

14, 116, 121-22, 126-27, 144, 150,

159, 161, 163, 165, 170, 178, 196,

199-201, 225; XII:10, 15, 18, 97,

110, 111, 178, 180, 181, 182, 185,

188-90, 192, 193, 197-202, 204,

206; XIII:59, 80, 86-87, 89-90, 92-

96, 94, 96-97, 101, 103-4, 106-7,

150, 152, 176, 197-98; XIV:15, 35,

44, 45, 104, 115, 127; XV:9, 10, 26,

56, 64, 72-74, 94, 98, 112, 119,

121, 124-25, 127, 129, 132, 138,

145, 147, 153, 165, 207, 220-21,

226, 230, 255; XVI:7, 22, 26, 27,

29, 32, 33, 35, 40, 45, 94, 160, 166,

180, 187, 191, 194; XVIII:6, 10, 12,

28, 39, 69, 75, 76, 88, 94, 101, 108,

145, 147, 150, 177, 201, 204, 209,

218, 222, 223; XIX:25, 40, 44, 50,

51, 76, 79, 85, 168, 170-73, 185,

200, 205, 209-14, 217, 219, 221-

23, 225; XX:47-69, 160; XXI:2, 10,

13, 55, 67, 70, 74, 78, 84, 104, 107-

10, 121, 134, 135, 153, 169, 172,

179, 181, 186, 192, 193, 206, 207,

209, 225, 228-29; XXII:92, 96-97,

99, 105, 107-11, 114, 119-20, 124,

126, 143-44, 162, 182; XXIII:10,

22, 44, 116, 159, 172, 198, 204,

207, 213, 223; XXIV:11, 31-32, 37,

40, 43, 77, 110, 115-16, 118, 120-

21, 123, 125, 128, 132-35, 137-38,

140, 144, 162, 180, 187; XXV:5, 24,

25, 64, 69, 71, 76, 100, 102-4, 103,

106, 107, 117, 118-20, 127, 129,

141, 145-47, 157-59, 163, 172,

177, 180, 181, 192; XXVI:8, 14, 16,

25-26, 37, 40-47, 49, 54, 62, 63,

77-79, 81, 103, 120, 127, 130, 136,

137, 142, 146, 149, 150, 167-68,

185, 196-201, 214, 219, 220, 223,

233, 239-40, 241-42, 249, 255,

256, 258-60, 263-64; XXVII:4, 9,

14, 24, 55, 57, 59, 60, 132, 147,

156, 158, 159, 170, 174, 197;

XXVIII:5, 9, 13-14, 21, 23, 52, 61,

67, 128, 158, 162, 164, 174, 176-

78, 194, 238, 243, 245, 253, 258,

263; XXIX:67, 197, 199, 256;

XXX:77, 109, 131-33, 155-60, 180,

236, 266, 315; XXXI:88, 102-4,

107, 182; XXXII:10, 134, 169, 175,

191, 192, 233-34, 237, 241;

XXXIII:26, 95; XXXIV:25, 96, 102-

3, 138, 146, 150, 157; XXXV:7, 36,

43, 62; XXXVI:117, 160, 166, 204;

XXXVII:6, 79, 81, 97; XXXVIII:72,

73, 76, 78, 91, 113, 115, 116, 118,

127, 145, 152, 153, 158, 162, 164,

169, 181, 182; XXXIX:14, 16, 53,

62, 63, 76, 95, 100, 112, 215, 220,

236, 255, 262, 264

Syriac language. *SEE* Aramaic  
languageSyrian Gate. *SEE* Bāb al-Sha'm

Syrian Road XXXVIII:182

Syrians. *SEE* Syriasyrup (*tilā'*) XII:197*SEE ALSO* wine and wine drinking

- T
- Ta'abbata Sharran XXXIX:73
- Ṭabāghū al-Turkī XXXVI:170
- Tabālah (in northwest Yemen)  
VI:7; XXXIV:50; XXXIX:19
- Ṭābaq. SEE Nahr Ṭābaq
- Ṭabaristān I:318, 342; III:23, 24;  
V:147; XIV:17, 25, 28, 30; XV:41,  
43, 82; XXII:48, 154, 162, 165;  
XXIV:42, 45-48, 52, 55, 58;  
XXVI:33, 118; XXVIII:45, 72-74,  
80; XXIX:207, 208, 216, 219, 235,  
236, 238, 239, 240, 255; XXX:14,  
40, 115-16, 163, 174-75, 254-55;  
XXXI:78; XXXII:64, 135, 136, 167,  
175; XXXIII:89, 135, 138, 140, 155,  
158, 168-70; XXXIV:21, 44, 96;  
XXXV:21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 62, 63,  
64, 65, 142, 156; XXXVI:20, 24-26,  
158, 159, 160, 161, 163, 166, 168;  
XXXVII:5, 47; XXXVIII:14, 23-25,  
64, 72, 92, 104, 112, 204;  
XXXIX:248
- Ṭabariyyah. SEE Tiberias
- al-Ṭabasān (two towns named  
Ṭabas, in Qūhistān) XIV:53, 74;  
XV:87, 91, 108; XXIII:56;  
XXVII:107; XXX:276; XXXVI:151
- Ṭabāṭabā (Ibrāhīm b. Ismā'īl)  
XXX:99
- Ibn Ṭabāṭabā (Muḥammad b.  
Ibrāhīm b. Ismā'īl b. Ibrāhīm b.  
al-Ḥasan b. al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī  
Ṭālib) XXXII:12-15
- Ṭabāyaghū b. Ṣūl Artakīn  
XXXVI:91, 96, 97
- Tābī'ah (whose house in Medina  
was 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-  
Muṭṭalib's burial place) VI:9
- Ṭabikhah ('Āmir b. Ilyās b. Muḍar)  
VI:32-33
- al-Tābi'ūn (Successors, Followers,  
generation succeeding  
Companions of the Prophet)  
XIII:37; XV:164-65; XVIII:216;  
XXXIX:206, 303, 314
- tablets (*alwāḥ*)  
Moses receiving from God  
III:73-74, 77-78, 133  
Prophet Muḥammad asking for a  
writing tablet (*lawḥ*) IX:175
- Tabrīz (fortress, in Ādharbayjān)  
XXXIII:16
- Tabūk (in al-Ḥijāz) XI:74, 83, 107;  
XII:157; XVI:26  
expedition of II:46; IX:46, 47-62,  
74, 117, 151; X:175;  
XXXIX:24, 34, 105
- al-Tābūt. SEE Ark of the Covenant
- Tacitus (Roman emperor) IV:127
- Tādarsiyā (Turkish chief) III:116
- Tadhāriq. SEE Theodore
- al-Tadhāriq XI:104  
SEE ALSO Theodore
- tadlīs* (tampering with chains of  
transmitters) XXXIX:240
- Tadmur (Palmyra) IV:139; XI:110,  
168; XVII:202; XVIII:164, 190,  
214; XX:64-65; XXVI:149-50, 157;  
XXVII:4, 7, 8, 23, 177
- al-Ṭaff (plateau, west of al-Kūfah)  
V:361; XI:223-24; XII:43, 57, 58;  
XVII:211, 228; XX:109, 142;  
XXI:52, 179; XXII:155; XXX:295;  
XXXV:17; XXXVI:194; XXXVII:69;  
XXXVIII:173  
SEE ALSO al-Ṭufūf
- Tāfil (nation at the ends of the  
earth) I:238
- Tafī (envoy of people of Tiflīs to  
Ḥabīb b. Maslamah al-Fihri)  
XIV:45
- al-Ṭāghiyah. SEE al-Lāt
- Taghlamān (toponym) VIII:5

- Banū Taghlib V:55, 65; X:88, 91, 93, 97, 149, 151, 178; XI:53, 66–67, 204, 206, 219–21; XII:41, 180; XIII:54–56, 62, 70, 76, 88, 90–92; XV:48; XVI:114; XVII:194–95, 228; XX:143; XXII:101, 103–4; XXIII:33, 138; XXVI:22, 146; XXIX:54; XXXI:107; XXXV:87; XXXVII:50; XXXVIII:140; XXXIX:129, 271
- Umm Taghlib (of Banū Hilāl) XI:63
- Taghlib b. Ḥulwān b. 'Imrān VI:32
- Ibn al-Taghlibiyyah. SEE 'Umar b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib
- taghlīs* (performance of daybreak prayer while it is still dark) XVII:35, 36
- Ṭaghūṭyā (brother of Bāyakbāk) XXXVI:94, 97
- taḥannuth* (acts of devotion) VI:67, 70
- Tāhart (in eastern Algeria) XXX:31
- Ibn Ṭāhir. SEE Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Ṭāhir
- Ibn Abī Ṭāhir (*rāwī*) XXXV:16
- Ṭāhir b. 'Abdallāh b. Ṭāhir XXXIV:21, 109; XXXV:5
- Ṭāhir b. 'Alī b. Wazīr XXXVIII:163, 183
- al-Ṭāhir b. Abī Hālah X:19, 20, 22, 158, 162, 163, 172
- Ṭāhir b. al-Ḥusayn b. Muṣ'ab (Dhū al-Yamīnayn) XXXI:24, 43–44, 51–57, 72, 77–82, 84–90, 92, 97, 100–101, 103–4, 114–25, 129–39, 144, 150–57, 159–62, 166–79, 181–91, 194–202, 204–9, 211–13, 222, 224, 241; XXXII:10, 13, 48, 79, 95–96, 99–106, 110–29, 131–35, 163; XXXIII:214; XXXIV:44
- mosque of. SEE Masjid Ṭāhir b. al-Ḥusayn
- Ṭāhir b. Ibrāhīm XXXIII:164–65, 167
- Ṭāhir b. Khālid b. Nizār al-Ghassānī XXXII:169
- al-Ṭāhir b. Muḥammad (son of Prophet Muḥammad) VI:49
- Ṭāhir b. Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Ṭāhir XXXV:129, 130, 149
- Ṭāhir b. Muḥammad b. 'Amr b. al-Layth al-Ṣaffār XXXVIII:94–96, 119, 156, 157, 191, 193
- Ṭāhir b. al-Tājī (Ṭāhir al-Ṣaghīr, the Younger) XXXI:54
- Ṭāhirids (Banū Ṭāhir, al-Ṭāhiriyyah, al-Ṭāhiriyyūn) XXXIII:136–37, 182; XXXV:20, 21, 23, 25, 26, 44, 108, 156; XXXVI:14
- Ṭahīthā (northwest of al-Baṣrah) XXXVI:177, 179, 193, 195, 196, 201; XXXVII:17, 20, 28–30, 32–35, 39, 68
- SEE ALSO Nahr Ṭahīthā
- taḥkīm* (utterance of the Khārijite slogan 'no judgment except by God') XVII:88, 90, 98, 100, 111–13, 218; XXX:143, 163
- SEE ALSO arbitration, at Dūmat al-Jandal; Khārijites; Muḥakkimūn
- Ṭahmān (*ghulām* of al-Ḥajjāj b. Yūsuf al-Thaqafī) XXII:109
- Ṭahmān, Abū Maryam XXXIX:328
- Ṭahmāsb (pre-Islamic Persian commander) III:113, 114
- Tahmīj (Tahhīj, *jāriyah* of 'Abdallāh b. 'Amir b. Kurayz) XV:92
- Ṭahmūrath (Ṭahmūrat) I:344, 345, 348, 352; II:6
- taḥnik* ritual (to invoke blessings on newborns) X:111; XXXIX:63
- al-Ṭāṭ. SEE Aḥmad b. Muḥammad al-Ṭāṭ
- al-Ṭāṭ (combattant against Qutaybah b. Muslim) XXIV:19
- al-Ṭā'if II:13; V:223, 253; VI:98, 115–17; VII:18; VIII:112, 174; IX:16, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 30, 38, 41,

- al-Ṭā'if (continued) IX:42, 43, 46, 47, 68, 117, 147; X:23, 24, 39, 75, 158, 161, 174; XI:142, 225; XIII:7, 59, 113; XIV:15, 164; XV:39, 60, 156-57, 227, 255; XVII:140, 229, 230; XVIII:10, 176; XIX:72, 206; XX:111, 112; XXI:176, 177, 207, 208; XXIII:156; XXIV:167, 181, 191; XXV:7, 8, 23, 32, 44, 63, 99, 100, 122, 129, 130, 166, 194; XXVI:35, 119, 244; XXVII:123, 133, 196, 204; XXVIII:53, 58, 74, 75, 81, 83, 181; XXIX:39, 43, 50, 61, 66, 68, 74, 80, 136, 168, 204, 216, 219, 235, 238; XXX:39, 100; XXXIV:75; XXXVII:81, 161; XXXIX:11, 20, 24, 29, 46, 56, 61, 73, 105, 112
- Ṭā'īs. SEE Banū Ṭayyī'
- tajmīr* (garrisoning of troops along distant frontiers) V:53, 383
- takbīr* (utterance of Muslim slogan 'God is great') IX:132; XXII:18; XXIII:95; XXIV:57, 58; XXXVIII:4
- Ṭakhshā (Farghānī military commander) XXXVII:81
- Takīm (governor of Egypt) XXXVIII:203
- Takīm al-Bukhārī XXXVI:151, 156, 191-93, 195-97, 205-6; XXXVII:2
- Takrīt V:31; XI:220, 222; XII:162; XIII:12, 31, 36, 53, 54-56, 61; XX:220; XXI:3-4, 144; XXII:53; XXXII:184; XXXIV:96; XXXVI:136, 199; XXXVIII:120, 169, 191
- talājī* properties XXXVI:81
- al-Ṭālaqān (al-Ṭāliqān, in Khurāsān) V:108; XV:102, 104-5; XVIII:85; XX:71, 73; XXIII:127, 154-56, 165, 172; XXV:25, 71, 104, 106, 107, 110; XXVII:65, 205, 208; XXXIII:5; XXXVI:30
- al-Ṭālaqān (in northwestern Iran) XXX:117, 119
- al-Ṭālaqānī (associate of Ya'qūb b. al-Layth al-Ṣaffār) XXXVI:182
- al-Ṭālaqāniyyah (in Māzandarān) XXXIII:164
- Talastānah (on the road from Sarakhs to Marw) XXIII:87
- talbiyah*. SEE *labbayka*
- ṭalḥ*. SEE acacia tree
- Ṭalḥah (*rāwī*) XIV:135
- Abū Ṭalḥah (brother of Sharkab al-Jammāl) XXXVII:167
- Abū Ṭalḥah (*rāwī*) VI:85
- Abū Ṭalḥah (*rāwī*, paternal uncle of Abū al-Mughallis al-Kinānī) XXII:152
- Ibn Ṭalḥah. SEE 'Abd al-Rahmān b. Ṭalḥah b. 'Abdallāh b. Khalaf; Muḥammad b. Ṭalḥah b. Ubaydallāh
- Ṭalḥah, Abū Muḥammad XXIV:61-62
- Ṭalḥah b. 'Abd al-Rahmān, Abū Sufyān. SEE Abū Sufyān
- Ṭalḥah b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Rahmān b. Abī Bakr al-Ṣiddīq X:103; XI:131, 138
- Ṭalḥah b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Awf XXI:194
- Ṭalḥah b. 'Abdallāh b. Khalaf al-Khuzā'ī (Ṭalḥat al-Ṭalahāt) XVI:158; XVIII:188; XIX:186; XXI:214; XXIII:64, 103; XXXIX:277
- Ṭalḥah b. al-A'lam al-Ḥanafī IX:165; X:21, 67, 107, 112, 114, 120, 122, 125, 126, 131, 158; XI:9-10, 21, 25-27, 30, 39, 41, 48-49, 53, 56, 60, 67, 76, 86, 94, 102, 111, 114, 116, 173, 177, 182, 186, 188, 195-96, 205, 207, 210, 215, 218, 221-22, 224; XII:3, 11, 13, 15, 33, 34, 42, 46, 49, 53, 61, 63, 65, 76, 78, 81, 82, 84, 86, 89, 90, 92, 93, 96, 99, 103, 106, 108, 113, 115, 122, 125, 127, 131, 146, 149, 150, 156, 203, 204; XIII:6, 8, 12, 18, 19, 21,

Ṭalḥah b. al-A'lam al-Ḥanafī

(continued) XIII:22, 23, 26, 28, 29, 31, 34, 37, 38, 42, 44-46, 48-50, 53, 54, 57, 61, 63, 65, 67, 68, 76, 77, 79, 85, 87, 111, 114, 121, 123, 132, 140, 145, 148, 149, 189, 216; XIV:2, 9, 18, 43, 51, 64, 70, 73, 80; XV:5, 17, 18, 22, 34, 37, 45, 48, 51, 56, 61-62, 95, 98, 112, 126-27, 140, 147-48, 159, 166, 206-7, 210, 213, 223, 230, 249, 251, 252; XVI:10, 13, 15, 17, 19, 26, 29, 32, 34, 35, 37, 40, 43, 47, 52-54, 56, 57, 63, 69, 81-83, 85, 88, 96, 103, 117, 118, 120, 122, 124, 131, 133-35, 147, 149, 157-59, 162-64, 166-68, 170, 191, 196

Ṭalḥah b. 'Amr al-Ḥaḍramī IX:284  
Abū Ṭalḥah al-Anṣārī (Zayd b. Sahl)  
VIII:66; IX:13, 159, 203-4; XIV:91,  
146, 148, 149; XV:100; XXXIX:12,  
163

Ṭalḥah b. Dāwūd al-Ḥaḍramī  
XXIV:28, 38

Ṭalḥah b. Ishāq b. Muḥammad b. al-  
Ash'ath XXVIII:7

Ṭalḥah b. Iyās XXIV:22

Ṭalḥah b. Kurayz XXXIX:198

Umm Ṭalḥah bt. Kurayz  
XXXIX:198

Ṭalḥah b. Muṣarrif al-Yāmī II:178;  
IX:175

Ṭalḥah b. al-Naḍr XVI:141

Ṭalḥah b. Nāfi', Abū Sufyān. SEE  
Abū Sufyān

Ṭalḥah b. Ruzayq al-Khuzāī. SEE  
Ṭalḥah b. Zurayq al-Khuzāī

Abū Ṭalḥah b. Sahl. SEE Abū Ṭalḥah  
al-Anṣārī

Ṭalḥah b. Sa'īd XXVI:146

Ṭalḥah al-Sulamī XXVI:66

Ṭalḥah b. Ṭāhir b. al-Ḥusayn  
XXXII:133-35, 178

Ṭalḥah b. Abī Ṭalḥah VII:107, 115,  
118

Ṭalḥah b. 'Ubaydallāh (Ṭalḥat al-  
Khayr) VI:87; VII:8, 84, 122, 123,  
124, 126; VIII:21, 44, 48; IX:186;  
X:46, 71, 98; XI:135, 153; XII:4, 5,  
6, 17, 160, 205; XIII:195, 197;  
XIV:86, 91, 121, 145, 146, 148,  
153, 154, 157; XV:60, 113, 150-52,  
160-62, 166, 171, 173, 181, 189,  
199-200, 206, 208-9, 217, 235-36,  
238, 249; XVI:2-5, 7-15, 18-20,  
22, 23, 29, 32, 34, 40, 41, 43-49,  
54, 55, 57, 59, 62, 63, 65-73, 76,  
78-80, 84-86, 92-94, 97, 99, 100-  
106, 109-11, 113-16, 118, 121-27,  
131, 132, 150, 151, 158, 167, 194,  
196; XVIII:39, 225; XIX:13, 46;  
XXVI:15; XXVIII:173, 196;  
XXXIX:28, 172, 277, 288

Ṭalḥah b. Zurayq (Ruzayq) al-  
Khuzāī, Abū Maṣūr XXIV:87-  
88; XXV:123; XXVII:73, 80, 94, 96,  
97

Talḥanah. SEE Nahr Malḥātā

Ṭalḥat al-Khayr. SEE Ṭalḥah b.  
'Ubaydallāh

Ṭalḥat al-Ṭalaḥāt. SEE Ṭalḥah b.  
'Abdallāh b. Khalaf al-Khuzāī

Ṭālib (follower of Aḥmad b. Naṣr al-  
Khuzāī) XXXIV:28-30

Āl Abī Ṭālib (Banū Abī Ṭālib, family  
of Abū Ṭālib) XIX:150; XXIII:207;  
XXV:39; XXVIII:176, 188;

XXXI:196; XXXIV:223;  
XXXVIII:166

SEE ALSO 'Alids

Ibn Abī Ṭālib (poet) XXXI:169

Āl Ibn Abī Ṭālib (family of the son  
of Abū Ṭālib) XXXVIII:7

Abū Ṭālib b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib V:284;  
VI:1, 44-46, 70, 83-84, 90-91, 93-  
98, 100, 105-6, 114, 115; VII:53;

XVIII:141; XXVIII:94, 128, 170,  
176, 198-99, 211, 262; XXXIX:196

Abū Ṭālib al-Anṣārī XXVII:174

Ṭālib b. Dāwūd XXXIV:40

- Ṭālib al-Ḥaqq. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Yahyā
- Ṭālib b. Abī Ṭālib b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib VII:46; XXVIII:176
- Ṭālibids. SEE 'Alids
- Ṭalīd b. Kilāb al-Laythī IX:34
- al-Ṭāliqān. SEE al-Ṭālaqān
- Tall al-'Abbās (fortress, near Ḥims) XXXIV:135
- Tall Basmā (of Diyār Rabī'ah) XXXVII:1
- Tall al-Faḥḥ XXVII:12
- Tall Mannas (village, near Ḥims) XXVII:22
- Tall Muḥammad XXVIII:9
- Tall Rumānā XXXVI:195
- Tall Banī Shaqīq XXXVII:160
- Tall 'Ukbarā' XXXV:148, 153  
SEE ALSO 'Ukbarā
- Tallafakhkhār (? , toponym) XXXVI:194
- Ṭalmajūr (Turkish commander) XXXV:36; XXXVI:12, 70, 71; XXXVII:1
- Ṭalq (b. Ghannām, *rāwī*) I:244
- Ṭalq b. Ḥabīb XXIII:210
- talqīn* (pious 'instructions' to the dying) XXXI:194
- Ṭalsiyūs. SEE Telesios
- Talthūm (fortress, in Yemen) III:164, 165
- Ṭālūt. SEE Saul
- Abū Ṭālūt (Khārījite) XX:102
- Abū al-Ṭamaḥān al-Qaynī V:76
- Tamanī (toponym) XXXIX:172
- tamarisk II:19
- Tāmarrā (canal and district, northeast of Baghdad) XXI:145; XXII:83; XXVIII:243
- Ṭamastān Bridge. SEE Qanṭarat Ṭamastān
- Ṭamidhar (mountain) IV:74
- Abū Tamīm (brother of Abū 'Awn, associate of Waṣīf al-Turkī) XXXVI:180, 192
- Banū Tamīm (al-Tamīmiyyah) II:30, 102; IV:80; V:55-56, 289-94, 360; VIII:187; IX:28, 34, 67-73, 122, 167; X:70, 84-91, 95-97, 106, 109, 112-14, 155; XI:59; XII:13, 42, 57, 94, 100, 114, 120, 148, 163; XIII:70, 76, 100, 115-17, 119, 122, 129; XV:90, 109; XVI:89, 99, 109, 114, 119, 164; XVII:53-54, 88, 166-71, 212; XVIII:29, 58, 70, 106, 131-32, 140, 181, 188, 203; XIX:36, 48, 53, 80, 106, 121, 131, 136, 142-43, 149, 179; XX:25-47, 72-79, 165, 166, 168, 177-81; XXI:5, 46, 48, 60, 62-66, 68, 87, 93, 149, 173-75, 177, 178, 187, 210, 218; XXII:5, 8, 9, 28, 71, 76, 86, 103-4, 152, 167, 169-70, 172, 174; XXIII:21, 50, 90, 97, 150-52; XXIV:10, 12-14, 22-23, 26-27, 31, 113-15, 118, 121-22, 128-30, 140, 143, 153, 157, 159-61, 164, 193; XXV:4, 10, 13, 37, 41, 52, 59, 74, 81, 84, 88, 107, 108, 117, 119, 135, 144, 145; XXVI:14, 25, 28, 32, 36, 40, 122, 213, 237, 265; XXVII:22, 29, 37, 45, 70, 96, 134, 144, 201, 203; XXVIII:60, 200; XXXI:17; XXXII:237-38; XXXIV:46; XXXVI:31, 127, 128, 131; XXXVII:4, 72; XXXVIII:113, 138, 140, 171; XXXIX:82, 123, 276, 316
- Tamīm b. Asad al-Khuzā'ī VIII:162
- Tamīm b. Aws b. Khārījah. SEE Tamīm al-Dārī
- Tamīm al-Dārī IX:149; XXXIX:298, 302
- Tamīm b. al-Ḥārith al-Azdī XVII:11; XXII:101
- Tamīm b. al-Ḥubāb XXIV:109
- Umm Tamīm bt. al-Minhāl X:101, 102, 116-18, 120
- Tamīm b. al-Mu'arik al-'Abdī XXV:92



- Tamīm b. al-Muntaṣir al-Wāsiṭī  
I:181, 200, 209, 214, 218, 222, 223;  
XXXIX:109
- Banū Tamīm b. Murr. SEE Banū  
Tamīm
- Tamīm b. Naṣr b. Sayyār XXVI:33–  
34; XXVII:37, 38, 42, 102, 107,  
108, 109, 122
- Tamīm b. Sa'īd b. Da'laj XXIX:79,  
234
- Tamīm b. Ubayy b. Muqbil XV:258;  
XXI:222
- Tamīm b. 'Umar b. 'Abbād al-Taymī  
XXV:188
- Abū Tamīmāh (Baṣran soldier, at  
the conquest of Tustar) XIII:134
- Abū Tamīmāh (*rāwī*) XXXIX:124
- al-Tamīmiyyah. SEE Banū Tamīm
- Ṭamīs (Ṭamīsah, on eastern  
frontier of Ṭabaristān) XV:42;  
XXXIII:147, 156, 160; XXXVI:160
- Tammām b. al-'Abbās XVI:47, 66;  
XVII:140; XXXIX:75–76, 96
- Tammām b. Rabī'ah b. al-Ḥārith b.  
'Abd al-Muṭṭalib XXXIX:62
- Abū Tammām al-Ṭā'ī (Ḥabīb b. Aws)  
II:1; XXXIII:92–93, 120; XXXIV:6
- Tammām b. al-Walīd b. 'Abd al-  
Malik XXIII:219
- Abū Tammām b. Zaḥr al-Azdī  
XXV:134
- al-Tammārūn (date-sellers' district,  
in al-Kūfah) XIX:85; XXI:15
- al-Tammārūn (date-sellers' district,  
in Baghdad) XXXVIII:150
- al-Tammārūn (date-sellers' district,  
in Medina) XXVIII:147
- Tamrah (of al-Mutawakkil's court)  
XXXIV:177–78
- tanāfur* (nobility contest) VI:18
- Tangier (Ṭanjah) XXX:29
- al-Tan'im (near Mecca) VII:147,  
149; IX:110; XIX:70; XXIII:144
- tanners' market. SEE al-Dabbāghūn
- Banū Tanūkh IV:129, 136; V:20–21,  
79; XI:57–58, 76; XIII:80, 82, 83,  
90; XVII:72; XX:61, 67
- al-Tanūkhī (commander of al-  
Amīn) XXXI:132
- al-Ṭāq (citadel, in Ṭabaristān)  
XXVIII:73
- Ṭāq al-Ja'd (Arch of al-Ja'd, in al-  
Baṣrah) XVIII:83
- Ṭāq-i Kistrā (Aywān/Īwān-i Kistrā, in  
al-Madā'in) V:285, 287–88, 332,  
334–36; XXI:146; XXII:129;  
XXIII:7; XXIX:98?
- ṭāqāt (vaulted arcades, in Baghdad)  
XXXI:189
- taqiyyah* (justifiable concealment of  
one's true religious views under  
duress or threat of injury)  
XXXIII:192
- tar. SEE naphtha
- al-Ṭār (king of Farḡānah)  
XXIV:169–70  
SEE ALSO Bilādhā; al-Naylān
- al-Ṭāraband (capital of al-Shāsh)  
XXV:55, 58
- Ṭarābulus (Tripoli, in Libya)  
XVIII:103
- Ṭaraf al-Madīnah (al-Ṭaraf, near al-  
Marāḍ, in Najd) VIII:94;  
XXVIII:106, 108
- Ṭarafah b. al-'Abd (pre-Islamic  
poet) XXI:220; XXIII:198
- Ṭarafah b. 'Abdallāh b. Dajājah  
XXI:105
- Ṭarafah b. 'Adī b. Ḥatīm al-Ṭā'ī  
XVII:116, 134
- ṭarākhinah*. SEE *ṭarkhān*
- Ṭārān (brother of al-Ikhrīd, ruler of  
Kashsh) XXVII:202
- Ṭarāristān (toponym) XXX:295;  
XXXV:58, 59
- Tarasf b. Jūdharz (brother-in-law of  
Frāsiyāt) IV:9
- al-Ṭarāt (mountain, in Najd) X:81

- Ṭarāyūn (in southern Anatolia)  
XXXVIII:14
- Ṭardūsh al-Turkī XXXIV:19
- Ṭarḥamah (near Malatyah)  
XXIII:184
- Ṭarīf b. Ghaylān XXVII:127
- Ṭarīf al-Makhladī XXXVIII:46
- Ṭarīf al-Sa'dī. SEE Abū Sufyān
- Ṭarīf b. Sahn XIII:211, 213
- Ṭarīf b. Tamīm al-'Anbarī  
XXIX:104
- Ṭāriq (*khādīm* of al-Amīn)  
XXXI:178, 187
- Ṭāriq (in a woman's chant) VII:116
- Ṭāriq b. 'Abdallāh al-Asadī XXIII:38
- Ṭāriq b. 'Amr XXI:194, 208, 212,  
229, 231-32; XXII:1
- Ṭāriq b. al-Mubārak XXIV:42
- Ṭāriq b. Qudāmah XXVII:191
- Ṭāriq b. Shihāb al-Bajalī VII:41;  
XIII:97; XIV:107; XVI:48
- Ṭāriq b. Abī Ḥabyān al-Azdi  
XIX:168
- Ṭāriq b. Ziyād XXIII:182, 201
- Ṭāriq b. Abī Ziyād XXV:178, 179,  
180, 181, 182
- Ṭarīq (slave salt flat worker)  
XXXVI:36
- Ṭārīs (nation at the ends of the  
earth) I:238
- al-Tarjumān b. Fulān XIII:129
- al-Tarjumān al-Hujaymī XV:36
- ṭarkhān* (pl. *ṭarākhinah*, Turkish and  
Khazar nobility) IV:15, 16;  
XXX:168
- Ṭarkhān (commander of Bābak al-  
Khurramī) XXXIII:24, 43-44
- Ṭarkhān (*rāwī*) XXV:42
- Ṭarkhān al-Jammāl XXVII:62
- Ṭarkhūn (ruler of al-Sughd)  
XXIII:91-92, 96-98, 100, 102-4,  
106, 152, 176-77, 190, 196
- al-Tarmudān (commander of al-  
Muwaffaq) XXXVII:70-71
- Ṭarnāyā (south of Baghdad)  
XXXI:120, 159; XXXII:75, 81
- Ṭarrāf b. 'Abdallāh b. Dajājah  
XXI:105
- Tarshish (toponym) IV:29
- Tarsul (*dihqān* of al-Fāryāb)  
XXV:107
- Ṭarsūs (Tarsus, in Cilicia)  
XXVI:169; XXX:99, 268;  
XXXII:185, 187, 221, 224, 231,  
240; XXXIII:98-99, 119;  
XXXIV:38, 43, 157; XXXV:61;  
XXXVI:162; XXXVII:6, 81-82,  
143, 148-49, 153, 162, 175, 177;  
XXXVIII:11, 14, 31, 32, 34, 41, 44,  
71, 74, 79, 83, 84, 90, 91, 97, 119,  
120, 148, 151, 155, 172, 180, 181,  
192, 196, 200, 204, 206
- Ṭarūn (west of Lake Van, in  
Armenia) XXXIV:114
- al-Tarwiyah. SEE Yawm al-  
Tarwiyah
- Ṭāshān (in Ahwāz) V:12
- al-tashriq*. SEE Ayyām al-Tashriq
- Ṭāsh Timur al-Turkī XXXVI:104,  
144, 154, 155
- taslīm* (formula *al-salāmu 'alaykum*,  
concluding the prayer) XXII:77
- Banū Ṭasīm II:14, 18, 20; IV:132, 148,  
151-52
- Ṭasīm b. Lud II:12, 13, 16-18
- Tasnīm b. al-Ḥawārī XXVIII:164;  
XXIX:86
- ṭassūj* (provincial division) XXII:54;  
XXXV:42, 121, 132; XXXVI:16
- taunting, of eunuchs XXXVIII:45-  
46
- Taurus Mountains (jibāl al-Rūm)  
XI:102-3; XIV:32; XXXVI:190
- Ṭawā (mountain pass, near Mecca)  
XXIII:148
- SEE ALSO Ṭuwā

ṭawāf (circumambulation of al-Ka'bah) I:293-95, 301; II:100, 103, 104; VI:70, 72, 101-2; IX:78, 79, 109, 141; XXXII:22

Ṭaw'ah (umm walad of al-Ash'ath b. Qays) XIX:51

al-Ṭawāhīn (village, between al-Ramlah and Damascus) XXXVII:147, 150

al-Taw'amah (bt. Umayyah b. Khalaf) I:250, 251

al-Ṭawāwīs (near Bukhārā) XXV:87, 88

Tawbah (son of Adam) I:317

Umm Tawbah. SEE Umm Salamah al-Ju'fiyyah

Tawbah b. Abī Usayd (Asīd) al-'Anbarī XXIV:8; XXV:18

al-Ṭawī (in Syria) IV:148

Ṭawq b. Aḥmad XXXIII:89-90

Ṭawq b. Mālīk V:188; XXX:267; XXXI:107

Ṭawq b. al-Mughallis XXXV:156-59

al-Tawrāt. SEE Torah

Ṭawūs (in coastal region of Fārs) XIII:128, 130, 131; XIV:65

Ibn Ṭawūs (rāwī) II:99

Ṭawūs b. Kaysān al-Yamānī I:254, 276; XXV:9; XXXIX:220-21

al-Tawwābūn (Penitents, Repenters) XX:80-97, 124-59, 162, 182-89; XXI:2, 45; XXXIX:53, 138, 274

Tawwaj (in Fārs) V:65; XIV:64-66, 69; XIX:183

al-Tawwāq (in a line of poetry) I:171

al-Tawwazī (at the court of al-Mahdī) XXIX:263

tax(es)

alms tax. SEE *ṣadaqaḥ*; *zakāt*

assessment of V:260-62

Bureau of Taxation. SEE *Dīwān al-Kharāj*

tax(es) (continued)

exemption from XIV:36; XXIII:78

*itāwah* X:71

*jawālī* (poll tax) XXIX:77

SEE ALSO *jizyah*

*jibāyah* XXVIII:234

land tax. SEE *kharāj*

*nā'ibah* (extraordinary levies) V:112

Nowrūz and XXXVIII:19

payment of X:12, 106, 109, 163

poll tax. SEE *jizyah*

proportional tax (*muqāsamah*) XXXII:97-98

*rafā'i* (ordinary taxes) XXXIII:143

rates of taxation (*wadā'i*) V:256

tithe (*'ushr*) II:3; XXII:72; XXXIV:51, 140; XXXIX:221

tax collection XIV:29; XVII:209; XXII:172

advance payments X:96; XXXVI:15; XXXVII:90

Abū Bakr's advice on XI:79

*'brās.yār* (tax payment arrangement) V:260

controller's office XXXVIII:83

evasion of XXX:136-37

fiscal agent (*sā'i*) XXXIII:151

*iftitāḥ al-kharāj* XXX:54; XXXIII:141

al-Mu'taḍidī New Year for XXXVIII:19

new moon and XXXIX:83

punitive measures XXX:173

*qabālah* contract XXVI:57; XXXVI:79

tax collectors V:261; X:43, 50, 52, 53, 67, 69, 70, 81, 84-86, 97, 102, 170, 177; XI:42-43; XV:6, 45; XXIX:101, 140; XXX:187; XXXIII:142, 143; XXXIX:19, 83

SEE ALSO agent; *bundār*; governors

- Ṭaybah. SEE Medina
- Ṭayfūr (*mawlā* of Mūsā al-Hādī) XXX:40
- al-Ṭayfūrī (Isrā'īl b. Zakariyyā) XXXIV:174
- Ibn al-Ṭayfūrī XXXIV:219
- Ṭayghaj (Turkish lieutenant commander) XXXV:34
- Tayhān b. Abjar XXIII:8
- ṭaylasān (hood or scarf-like gown, mantle) XXX:74, 107, 135; XXXI:188; XXXIII:172, 192; XXXIV:89; XXXIX:229
- as distinctive dress XXXIV:89-90, 93-94, 128
- Hāshimī ṭaylasān XXIX:232
- al-Ṭaylasān (on the southwestern shores of the Caspian Sea) XV:8
- Banū Taym XII:127; XXVIII:282
- Banū Taym b. 'Abd Manāt. SEE Banū Taym al-Ribāb
- Banū Taym b. Ghālib VIII:179
- Taym b. Ghālib (al-Adram) VI:28
- Taym b. Ishmael II:133
- SEE ALSO Ṭumā b. Ishmael
- Taym b. Murrah VI:26
- Banū Taym b. Murrah XIV:116; XVI:7, 146; XX:96; XXXIX:111, 245, 261, 333
- Banū Taym al-Ribāb XII:41, 108; XVI:160; XVII:214-15; XVIII:24, 35; XXXIX:259
- Banū Taym b. Shaybān XXII:37, 44, 46-47, 124
- Taymā (in al-Hijāz) II:13; XI:76-77; XVII:200; XXVIII:177
- Banū Taymallāh (Taymallāt) b. Rufaydah XX:67
- Banū Taymallāh (Taymallāt) b. Tha'labah X:144; XI:22; XII:19, 98, 108; XIII:70; XVII:59; XVIII:112, 142, 198; XIX:139, 158; XX:26, 84; XXI:111; XXIII:8; XXIV:24; XXV:81, 165; XXVI:257; XXVIII:283; XXXIX:250, 254
- Banū Taymallāh (Taymallāt) b. Tha'labah (of al-Khazraj). SEE Banū al-Najjār
- al-Taymī. SEE al-Ḥajjāj b. Yūsuf al-Taymī; al-Mustawrid b. 'Ullafah al-Taymī; Sulaymān al-Taymī
- al-Taymī ('Abdallāh b. Ayyūb, poet) XXXII:27
- Abū al-Tayyāh (Yazīd b. Ḥumayd) I:179; VII:5; XXXIX:159, 312
- Banū Ṭayyī' (Ṭā'īs) III:28; IV:79, 136, 148; V:355; VI:40; VII:94; IX:53, 62, 64, 105, 108; X:42, 44, 60-65, 67-69, 76-78, 99; XII:13-14, 103, 106; XIII:76; XVI:81, 85, 86, 92; XVII:26-29, 55-57, 125; XVIII:42, 100, 139-40, 156, 159-60; XIX:28, 81, 99; XX:28, 61, 67, 224; XXII:169; XXIV:55, 153; XXVI:167; XXVII:96, 136; XXVIII:95, 232, 234, 262; XXXI:167; XXXIV:51, 111; XXXVIII:70, 81, 113, 161, 182, 183; XXXIX:6, 85, 209
- al-Ṭayyib b. Muḥammad (son of Prophet Muḥammad) VI:49; IX:128
- Tāzādih (Byzantine commander) XXIX:217
- al-Ṭazar (in al-Jibāl) XIII:201, 202
- Banū Tazīd b. Ḥaydān (of Quḍā'ah) XI:127
- Tazīd b. Ḥulwān b. 'Imrān b. al-Ḥāf (al-Ḥāfi) b. Quḍā'ah IV:139; V:32, 36
- Tbilisi. SEE Tiflis
- teak workers. SEE *aṣḥāb al-sāj*
- teakwood bridge XXXVII:96, 99-100
- teeth
- milk teeth, kept into adulthood XXX:177
- toothpicks (*miswāk, siwāk*) II:99; IX:126, 183; XII:86; XXIX:94
- teknonym. SEE *kunyah*

- Telesius (? , Ṭalsiyūs, Byzantine commander) **XXXIV**:41  
 temperance, in behaviour  
**XXXIX**:125
- Temple (in Jerusalem) **III**:130, 150–51, 173, 174
- tenth (tax). SEE tithe
- tenths (army division). SEE *a'shār*
- tents  
*fasāṭīṭ* (pl. of *fusṭāṭ*) **XXXIII**:31  
*fāzah* (twin-poled tent)  
**XXXIII**:81, 126  
 first instance of use **XXV**:16  
*khiraq* (cloth tent) **XXVIII**:67  
 royal tents (*surādiqāt*) **XXX**:264  
 Turkish-style round tent (*qubbah turkiyyah*) **VIII**:11, 177;  
**XIII**:24; **XXIII**:99, 110;  
**XXVIII**:100
- Tephrikē (Abrīk, village, in al-Jazīrah) **XXXIV**:147
- Terah (Āzar) b. Nahor **II**:16, 22, 49–53, 111
- termites **III**:160, 173–74
- testament (will). SEE *waṣīyyah*
- testicles  
 kicking and crushing of  
**XXXIV**:160, 163; **XXXVI**:94, 108, 123  
 ripping off of **XXVI**:52
- testudo (*dabbāb*, *dabbābah*, armored siege device) **IX**:20; **XIII**:9;  
**XXXIII**:111
- textiles  
 brocade (*dībāj*, *dabīq*, *buzyūn*)  
**I**:349; **XII**:92; **XXIX**:144;  
**XXX**:264; **XXXV**:59  
 Chinese silk velvet (*kāmkhān al-Ṣīn*) **XXXIII**:12  
 linen. SEE linen  
*al-ma'āfir* (Yemeni cloth) **V**:169;  
**IX**:75  
 Marw cloth (Marawī cloth)  
**XXVII**:73  
 Qaṭarī cloth **VIII**:121
- textiles (continued)  
 Qūhistān cloth (Qūhī cloth)  
**XXVII**:73; **XXXI**:223  
 Shaṭawī cloth **XXXIV**:125  
 silk. SEE silk  
 from Ṭabaristān **XXIX**:255  
 wool. SEE wool  
 Yemenī cloth **XIX**:36, 159
- Mt. Thabīr (near Mecca) **II**:93, 95, 96
- Thābit (*ghulām* of al-Muwaffaq)  
**XXXVII**:52–53, 60
- Thābit (man sent by Tibān As'ad to China) **IV**:80
- Thābit (*mawlā* of Zuhayr b. Salamah al-Azdī) **XXII**:63; **XXIV**:136, 138–39
- Thābit (*rāwī*). SEE Thābit al-Bunānī
- Abū Thābit (ruler of Ṭarsūs)  
**XXXVIII**:83, 84
- Ibn Abī Thābit. SEE 'Abd al-'Azīz b. 'Imrān b. Abī Thābit al-Zuhrī
- Thābit, Abū Khālid **XXII**:167  
 SEE ALSO Thābit b. Quṭbah
- Thābit b. Aqram **VIII**:93, 157; **X**:63, 64, 74
- Thābit al-A'war **XXIII**:185
- Thābit al-Bunānī **I**:332; **II**:148;  
**IX**:14, 159, 198; **XXXIX**:236, 317
- Thābit b. al-Ḍaḥḥāk **XXXIX**:290
- Thābit b. Abī Dulaf **XXXVII**:21
- Thābit b. Hubayrah **XIX**:135
- Thābit b. Huraym **XII**:161
- Thābit al-Ishtīkhanī **XXIV**:169, 171, 175
- Thābit b. Jidh' **XXXIX**:11
- Thābit b. Ka'b al-Azdī al-'Atakī. SEE Thābit Quṭnah al-'Atakī
- Thābit b. Abī Khālid al-Wālibī **I**:260
- Thābit b. Muḥammad al-Laythī  
**II**:113
- Thābit b. Mūsā **XXIX**:168, 180, 215
- Thābit b. Naṣr b. Mālik **XXX**:291, 295

- Thābit b. Nu'aym al-Judhāmī  
**XXVI**:240-42; **XXVII**:3, 4, 6-7, 8
- Thābit b. Qays b. Munqa' (al-Munqa') al-Nakha'ī **XV**:121, 125; **XX**:3
- Thābit b. Qays b. Shammās al-Anṣārī al-Hārithī **VIII**:36-38, 56-57, 66; **IX**:69, 133; **X**:62, 105, 116, 118, 121, 122, 128; **XXXIX**:131, 183
- Thābit b. Quṭbah **XXII**:169-70; **XXIII**:30-31, 96-97, 99-103, 105, 107  
 SEE ALSO Thābit, Abū Khālīd
- Thābit Quṭnah al-'Atakī **XX**:77; **XXIII**:172, 229; **XXIV**:122, 142, 146, 153, 155-57, 177; **XXV**:22-23, 26, 34, 41, 48, 50, 52, 53
- Umm Thābit bt. Samurah b. Jundab al-Fazārī **XXI**:44, 103, 111
- Thābit b. Sulaymān b. Sa'd al-Khushanī **XXI**:217; **XXVI**:142, 204
- Thābit b. Tha'labah b. Zayd. SEE Thābit b. Jidh'
- Thābit b. 'Uthmān b. Mas'ūd **XXIV**:176
- Thābit b. Wadī'ah **XXXIX**:294
- Thābit b. Waqsh b. Za'ūrā' **VII**:134, 135
- Thābit b. Yaḥyā. SEE Abū 'Abbād
- Thābit b. Zayd b. Qays. SEE Abū Zayd al-Anṣārī
- thaghāmah* (mountain plant) **XXI**:149
- thaghrī* bridles **XXXV**:4
- Thā'j (village, in al-Yamāmah) **XXI**:174
- Thakan (in Arabia) **V**:287
- al-Tha'lab (name of Prophet Muḥammad's camel) **VIII**:81
- Tha'lab b. Ḥafṣ al-Baḥrānī **XXXVI**:174, 191, 196
- Tha'labah (ancestor of Tha'labīs). SEE Nabīṭ b. 'Awṣ
- Banū Tha'labah (of Azd) **XVII**:51
- Banū Tha'labah (of Ghaṭafān) **VII**:161; **VIII**:94; **XXXIV**:26?, 51?
- Banū Tha'labah (of Ḥadas) **VIII**:159
- Tha'labah b. 'Amr **IX**:102, 103
- Banū Tha'labah b. al-Fiṭyawn **VII**:136
- Tha'labah b. Ḥassān al-Māzinī **XXVII**:86
- Tha'labah b. Ḥāṭib **IX**:61, 79
- Tha'labah b. Ka'b (al-Jidh') **XXXIX**:11
- Abū Tha'labah al-Khushanī **I**:182, 183
- Tha'labah b. Abī Mālik **XXII**:187; **XXXIX**:39, 164, 187
- Banū Tha'labah b. Munqidh **IX**:79
- Banū Tha'labah b. Sa'd (of Dhubyān) **X**:45, 51
- Banū Tha'labah b. Sa'd b. Ḍabbah (of al-Ribāb) **X**:90; **XXVIII**:208
- Tha'labah b. Ṣafwān al-Banānī **XXVI**:235
- Tha'labah b. Salāmah al-'Āmilī **XXVII**:170
- Tha'labah b. Sa'yah al-Hadlī **VIII**:32, 39
- Banū Tha'labah b. Shaybān **XXV**:120; **XXVII**:88
- Banū Tha'labah b. Yarbū' **X**:101; **XX**:10; **XXI**:181
- Banū Tha'labah b. Yarbū' (of Ḥanzalah of Tamīm) **X**:101; **XX**:10; **XXI**:181
- al-Tha'labiyyah (on the Meccan Road from Iraq) **VI**:40; **XVI**:85; **XVII**:201; **XIX**:87; **XXVI**:15-16; **XXXV**:46; **XXXVIII**:177
- al-Thalāthā'. SEE Sūq al-Thalāthā'
- Thalāthat Abwāb (Three Gates, north of Baghdad) **XXXV**:58
- Thamānīn. SEE Sūq Thamānīn
- Thamīlā b. Mārib b. Fārān b. 'Amr b. 'Imliq b. Lud b. Shem b. Noah **II**:17

al-Thāmir (of the people of Najrān)

V:200

Banū Thamūd I:237; II:14, 20, 34,  
42, 45, 46; VII:17; XIX:24, 146;  
XXII:21, 68; XXIII:198; XXIV:130;  
XXV:153

Thamūd b. Eber II:18

Thamūd b. Gether II:13, 28

al-Thani (al-Thiny, east of Ruṣāfat  
Hāshim, in Syria) XI:61, 65

al-Thaniyyah (near Damascus)

XXVI:144

SEE ALSO Thaniyyat al-'Uqāb

al-Thaniyyah (near Medina)

XXX:21

Thaniyyat al-'Asal (Honey pass)

XIII:210; XIV:19

Thaniyyat al-Bayḍā' (mountain trail  
of al-Bayḍā', near Mecca)

VIII:126

Thaniyyat Hamadhān (mountain  
road to Hamadhān) XIII:209

SEE ALSO Thaniyyat al-'Asal

Thaniyyat Ḥulwān (Ḥulwān pass)

XXII:137, 148

Thaniyyat Jilliḡ (in Palestine) XI:84,  
107, 126

Thaniyyat al-Madaniyyīn (near  
Mecca) XXIX:92

Thaniyyat al-Ma'lāt (near Mecca)

XXIX:92

Thaniyyat al-Marah (pass of al-  
Marah, near al-Juḥfah) VI:146;

VII:10, 12; IX:118

Thaniyyat al-Murār (al-Murār Pass,  
near Mecca) VIII:73

Thaniyyat al-Rikāb (near  
Nihāwand) XIV:18

Thaniyyat al-'Uqāb (gap of al-'Uqāb,  
Uqāb pass) XXIV:26; XXVI:186,  
188

Thaniyyat al-Wadā' (al-Thaniyyah,  
al-Wadā' pass) VIII:48; IX:50;

XIX:202; XXVIII:146, 155, 197,  
199, 200, 204, 205, 206, 208, 218

al-Thaqafī (rāwī). SEE 'Abd al-  
Wahhāb b. 'Abd al-Majīd al-  
Thaqafī

Thaqafīs. SEE Banū Thaqīf

Thaqīf (of Banū 'Adī b. Sharīf)

XIII:22

Banū Thaqīf (Thaqafīs) V:223;

VI:115-17; VIII:76, 170, 175, 176;

IX:2, 3, 6, 14, 15, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24,

25, 30, 42-46, 62, 135; X:39, 41,

42, 158; XI:188-89, 192; XII:105,

140; XIII:70, 110, 111, 182;

XVI:44; XVIII:14, 16, 20, 27, 33,

72; XX:112; XXI:115; XXII:147;

XXIII:7, 14, 45, 85; XXV:178;

XXVI:37, 171; XXVII:16;

XXIX:188; XXXIX:48, 49, 244, 257

SEE ALSO Qasiyy

thaḥīd (bread soup) VI:16, 17;

XXXIII:13

Tharthār (river, in northern Iraq)

V:37

Tharwān b. Sayf (Khārijite)

XXX:266, 295

Banū Thawābah XXXVI:95

Thawbān (mawlā of Prophet

Muḥammad) IX:142; XXXIX:99-

100

Ibn Thawbān (rāwī). SEE 'Abd al-

Rahmān b. Thawbān

Ibn Thawbān (ṣāḥib al-maḏālim)

XXIX:110-11

Thawr (Banū Kindah's eponym)

XXXIX:232

Thawr (mountain, near Mecca)

VI:142, 144, 146, 148

Abū Thawr. SEE 'Amr b. Ma'dīkarīb  
al-Zubaydī

Banū Thawr XII:108

Banū Thawr (of Hamdān) XXI:83,

89

Ibn Thawr (rāwī). SEE Muḥammad b.  
Thawr

Abū Thawr al-Ḥadāṭī XV:139

- Thawr b. Ma'n b. Yazīd b. al-Akhnas al-Sulamī **XX:53, 60, 66**
- Thawr b. Yazīd al-Shāmī, Abū Khālid **V:275; XV:31; XXI:228; XXIII:140; XXIV:39; XXXIX:328**
- Thawr b. Zayd al-Dīlī **VII:61, 96; VIII:124**
- al-Thawrī (rāwī). SEE Sufyān b. Sa'īd al-Thawrī
- Banū al-Thawriyyah (of Hilāl) **XI:63**
- al-Thawriyyūn (lane, in al-Kūfah) **XVII:97; XX:213**
- Theodora (Byzantine empress) **XXXIV:3, 76, 138**
- Theodore (Tadhāriq, brother of Heraclius) **XI:84-85, 98, 103-4, 107, 126-27; XII:174-75, 186, 190**
- Theodosius (brother of Maurice, Roman emperor) **V:312-13**
- Theodosius I the Great (Roman emperor) **IV:127**
- Theodosius II (Roman emperor) **IV:127; V:86**
- Theoktistos the Eunuch (Q.n.q.l.h, Kanikleios) **XXXIV:138**
- Theophilus (Byzantine emperor) **XXXII:144, 187-88, 194-95, 224; XXXIII:93-95, 107, 121; XXXIV:3**
- theriac (*dīryāq, tiryāq*) **II:26; XXX:264**
- al-Thiny (in Syria). SEE al-Thani
- al-Thiny (near al-Baṣrah) **XI:15, 18, 19, 20, 37**
- thirst (*aṭash*)  
Day of Thirst. SEE Yawm al-'Aṭash  
death from **XXXIII:132; XXXIV:51, 86, 109; XXXVIII:30, 188**
- Thītal (*ghulām* of Muḥammad b. Bughā) **XXXVI:101**
- Thiyādhūs. SEE Theodosius
- Thomas (apostle) **IV:123**
- Thomas, church of **XXIII:224**
- Thorns, Gate of. SEE Bāb al-Ḥasak thousands (*al-azārmardūn*) **XXVII:176**
- Three Gates. SEE Thalāthat Abwāb
- Throne (Divine Throne) **I:204-8 passim, 212, 219, 223, 231, 232, 234, 238, 239, 240, 243, 247, 293**
- Banū Thu'al (of Ṭayyī) **XIX:100; XX:28**
- Thubayt b. Marthad al-Qābiḍī **XX:126**  
SEE ALSO Marthad al-Qābiḍī
- Thubayt b. Yazīd al-Bahrānī **XXVI:188; XXVII:22**
- Thubaytah bt. Ḥanḏalah **XXXIX:203**
- Thubaytah bt. Ya'ār **XXXIX:300**
- thughūr* (frontier districts) **XXVIII:81; XXX:99, 181; XXXI:22; XXXIII:118; XXXVI:190; XXXVII:145**
- al-Thumā (at the court of Mu'āwiyah b. Abī Sufyān) **XVIII:224**
- Thumāl (Arab horseman) **XXXVI:58**
- Banū Thumālah **IX:30**
- Abū Thumāmah. SEE Junādah b. 'Awf b. Umayyah
- Thumāmah b. 'Abdallāh b. Anas al-Anṣārī **XXV:23, 44, 63; XXVII:52**
- Thumāmah b. 'Abīdah ('Ubaydah) al-Sulamī **I:295**
- Thumāmah b. Ashras **XXI:223; XXX:178, 203; XXXII:100, 138**
- Thumāmah b. Aws b. Lām al-Ṭāī **X:68**
- Thumāmah b. Ḥawshab b. Ruwaym al-Shaybānī **XXVI:214, 257-58**
- Abū Thumāmah al-Khaṭīb **XXX:118**
- Thumāmah b. al-Muthannā **XVI:168**
- Thumāmah b. Nājidh al-'Adawī **XXIV:16**



- Abū Thumāmāh al-Ṣā'idī. SEE 'Amr b. 'Abdallāh al-Ṣā'idī
- Thumāmāh b. 'Ubaydah al-Sulamī. SEE Thumāmāh b. 'Abīdah al-Sulamī
- Thumāmāh b. Uthāl IX:168; X:87, 93, 107, 139, 146, 149
- Thumāmāh b. al-Walīd al-'Absī XXIX:188, 198, 206
- thunder and lightning  
as angels' chant XXXVII:31  
al-Masjid al-Ḥarām struck by XXIX:68; XXX:177
- al-Thurayyā (Mu'taḍid's palace, in Baghdad) XXXVIII:43, 65, 66, 71, 88, 142
- Thuwaybah (wet nurse of Prophet Muḥammad) V:272; IX:140
- Thuwayr (rāwī) II:86
- al-Thuwayyah (near al-Kūfah) XVIII:168
- al-Ṭīb (in southeastern Iraq) XXXVI:180; XXXVII:35
- al-Ṭībā' (expelled from Sāmarrā) XXXVII:64
- tibā'ah (voluntary commendation, of mawlās) XXVI:218
- Ṭibah (Byzantine fortress) XXV:33
- Ṭibah (village, near Zarūd) X:44
- Tibān (Tubān) Aṣ'ad (Yemeni king). SEE Tubba' II
- Tiberias (Ṭabariyyah, in al-Urdunn) IV:44; XI:170, 172; XIX:215; XXVI:191-92; XXVII:6; XXXV:3, 49, 98; XXXVI:5, 107; XXXVIII:157, 159
- Tiberius (Roman emperor) IV:125, 126
- Tiberius II (Roman emperor) IV:127
- Tibet (al-Tubbat, Tibetans) IV:76, 80, 94; XXIII:97; XXXI:71, 102
- Tibetan coat of mail (*jawshan tubbatī*) XXXV:18
- Tibetan helmet (*kāshkhūdah tubbatiyyah*) XXV:59
- Tibetan musk-oxen (*al-kilāb al-tubbatiyyah*) XXX:310
- Tibetans. SEE Tibet
- Tīdhar (spy for Qutaybah b. Muslim) XXIII:135
- Tiflis (Tifīs) XIV:37, 45, 46; XXIX:14; XXXIV:116, 121-23
- ṭifshīl (grain dish) III:52; IV:66
- tighār (urn for perfumes) XXX:321
- Tigris (Dijlah, river) I:370; II:110; III:24, 154; IV:44, 81, 161; V:52-53, 112, 285, 287, 322; XI:17, 19, 43, 45, 49, 52, 120, 122, 212, 220; XII:33, 142, 165, 169, 170; XIII:2, 4, 8-15, 18-20, 36, 37, 40, 52, 55, 63, 88, 120, 133; XIV:5, 6; XVIII:24, 47, 50, 61-62, 110; XXI:97, 125, 171; XXII:61, 65, 67, 98, 119, 121, 131; XXIII:68-69, 71; XXVI:219; XXVII:24, 54, 55, 58, 135, 162, 171, 174, 186, 193, 196, 198, 204; XXVIII:36, 51, 238-39, 241, 243-44, 246, 250, 257; XXIX:77, 78, 79, 128, 180, 181, 182, 195, 216, 219, 222, 235, 239; XXXI:137, 145, 153, 156, 166, 174-75, 176, 179, 181, 184, 187-90, 194, 198, 199, 200, 209, 227, 242; XXXIV:96, 105, 137; XXXV:34, 40, 43, 46, 48, 49, 56, 95, 153; XXXVI:15, 22, 30, 38, 39, 42, 44, 49, 56, 109, 110, 120, 121, 123, 142, 143, 165, 169, 170, 174, 175, 199; XXXVII:12, 18, 20, 28, 33-34, 36, 40, 44, 51-53, 62, 67, 75, 83-85, 92-94, 114, 118, 120, 125-26, 133, 136-37, 139, 157, 165; XXXVIII:21, 22, 27, 28, 46, 77, 86, 100, 108, 154, 190, 191
- Tigris Street (in Baghdad) XXXVI:5
- Tihāmāh III:164; IV:128-29; V:219, 226; VI:49, 53, 54, 159; VIII:13, 75, 189; IX:8, 31; X:23, 160, 161, 173;

- Tihāmah (continued) XI:78; XIII:52;  
XVIII:114, 221; XX:57, 69;  
XXI:225; XXXVIII:36; XXXIX:17,  
60
- time (*waqt*, *zamān*)  
age of the world. SEE age of the  
world  
annihilation of I:193–94  
appointed time (*ajal*) IX:173  
concept of I:171–72  
created by God I:169, 186–87  
day as unit of I:186–87  
extent of I:172–86  
night as unit of I:186–87  
units of time I:184; XXIV:194
- Ṭīn. SEE Nahr Ṭīn  
al-Ṭīn (near al-Kūfah) XIII:65
- Ṭīnak (commander of al-Mu'tamid)  
XXXVII:89
- ṭirfisah* (carpet) XXII:103
- Tinjānah (village, near Marw?)  
XXIII:128
- tinnīn* (seven-headed serpent)  
V:197
- Tinnīs (in Egypt) XXXIV:126, 157
- Ṭīr-Māh (month, in Persian solar  
calendar) XXXIII:142
- Ṭīrā. SEE Nahr Ṭīrā  
Ṭīrā (foster father of Bābak) V:6–7
- Tiras b. Japheth II:11, 16
- Ṭirawayh (Persian chief) XIII:133
- ṭirāz* (pl. *ṭuruz*, embroidered  
garment, state workshop  
producing such garments)  
XXX:185, 212; XXXI:23, 48;  
XXXIV:99
- al-Ṭīrbāl (palace, in Jūr) V:11
- al-Ṭīrimmāḥ b. 'Adī XIX:97, 99, 100
- al-Ṭīrimmāḥ b. Ḥākīm XVII:117;  
XXIV:26
- al-Tirmidh XVIII:190; XXI:210;  
XXII:166; XXIII:90, 92–94, 99, 100,  
106, 108, 128, 143; XXV:67, 121;  
XXVI:117, 235; XXVII:104, 105,  
106, 205
- Tirmidh Shāh XXIII:92–93
- Ṭīrūdiḥ (village, near Iṣṭakhr) V:3
- Ṭīrūyah b. Bisṭām XI:183
- Ṭīsh al-A'war (king of al-  
Ṣaghāniyān) XXIII:127–28
- tithe (*'ushr*) II:3; XXII:72; XXXIV:51,  
140; XXXIX:129, 221
- Titus (Roman emperor) IV:99, 126
- Tiz (in Makrān) XXXIII:13
- Ṭīzanābādḥ (near al-Qādisiyyah)  
XII:60, 61; XV:60; XXI:85
- Ṭīzjushnas (*dihqān* of Narsā)  
XXI:142
- T.m.n.' (toponym) XXXVIII:136
- Toghuz-Oghuz (ethnic group)  
XXXII:107
- Tola b. Puah (Tūlagh b. Fuwā)  
III:127, 128
- Toledo (Ṭulayṭulah) XXIII:201
- tongs, origin of I:300
- tongue. SEE language
- tooth. SEE teeth
- Torah (al-Tawrāt) I:331, 335, 337;  
II:9, 11, 15, 21, 46, 130, 135, 136,  
143, 154, 185; III:10, 17, 96, 100,  
107, 122, 130, 139, 147, 171;  
V:412; VIII:7, 30; XIV:90;  
XXXIV:207; XXXIX:136
- torture techniques  
burying alive XXXIII:131  
covering prisoner's face with  
moistened silk XVIII:27  
dragging on split Persian cane  
XXIII:67  
iron maiden (*tannūr*) XXXIV:70–  
71  
kicking and crushing of testicles  
XXVI:52; XXXIV:160, 163;  
XXXVI:94, 108, 123  
leaving in the sun until death  
XXXIV:137  
roasting alive XXXVIII:7  
sleep deprivation XXXIV:70

- torture techniques (continued)  
 thirst, death of XXXIII:132;  
 XXXIV:86, 109  
 SEE ALSO House of Torture
- Tower of Babel II:107, 108
- traditional healing XX:76; XXIV:15,  
 16  
 SEE ALSO *darwand*; *theriac*
- Traditions of the Prophet. SEE *al-Ḥadīth*
- tragacanth bush XXX:53
- Trajan (Roman emperor) IV:126
- Tranquillinus. SEE *Ṭraqbalīnā*
- Transjordan (al-Urdunn). SEE *al-Urdunn*
- translators and interpreters XII:74;  
 XIII:140; XXXIV:168–69  
 SEE ALSO entries beginning with  
*al-Tarjumān*
- transmigration of souls XXVIII:63;  
 XXIX:196
- transmission of *al-ḥadīth*. SEE *al-ḥadīth*
- Transoxania XXIII:27, 97, 105;  
 XXV:46, 56, 58, 65, 135, 138, 140;  
 XXVI:23–24; XXIX:196; XXX:143,  
 289; XXXVIII:2, 70, 84, 183, 200
- transport boats. SEE boats and ships
- Ṭraqbalīnā* (Tranquillinus, pre-  
 Islamic dignitary) IV:175, 181
- travel  
*ibn al-sabīl* (wayfarer, traveler)  
 XIII:50, 109, 216, 217  
 prayer ritual in VIII:192;  
 XV:155–56  
 protection of travelers XIII:50,  
 109, 216, 217  
 during Ramaḍān XXIV:84
- treachery, punishment for  
 XXXV:161–63
- Treasure Cave (in Abū Qubays hill,  
 in Mecca) I:333
- treasury (*bayt al-māl*)  
 of ‘Alī b. Abī Ṭālib XXXVIII:91  
 Bayt Māl al-‘Arūs (Treasury of  
 the Bride) XXXIV:14  
 control of XXXV:12, 39  
 in Damascus XXVI:144, 169  
 gifts to kinsmen from XV:157–  
 58  
 in Mecca XXXV:108  
 pillaging of XV:216; XXXIV:36  
 in Sāmarrā XXXV:3, 12, 36, 39,  
 162, 163  
 standing guard at XV:218
- trebuchet. SEE mangonels and  
 ballistas
- trees. SEE plants
- trefoil, tax on land planted with  
 V:258
- trench. SEE *khandaq*
- tribal system  
*aḥlāf* (*aḥālīf*, sg. *ḥalīf*,  
 confederates, allies) V:21–  
 22; IX:3–4, 15, 41, 43; XV:144;  
 XXIII:19, 76; XXXIX:26, 29,  
 30, 79, 95, 100, 101, 104, 105,  
 110, 111, 116, 133, 177, 199,  
 231, 281, 282, 283, 289, 301  
*aḥzāb* (allied clans) VIII:10, 12,  
 144, 181  
*ashrāf* (sg. *sharīf*, tribal  
 dignitaries) XIII:111;  
 XV:114, 125, 134, 176;  
 XXI:10–13, 19, 28, 31, 82, 85,  
 88, 106, 108, 177; XXIII:55,  
 58, 67, 229; XXVIII:208;  
 XXXII:116; XXXIX:269, 270,  
 275  
 genealogy. SEE genealogy  
 proclamation of affiliations, in  
 battle XII:103–4  
*tanāfur* (nobility contest) VI:18
- tribalism. SEE *‘aṣabiyyah*
- tribute. SEE taxes

- Triphylios (Aṭrūbaylīs, Byzantine emissary) XXXIV:156
- Tripoli. SEE Ṭarābulus
- troops. SEE army
- truffles XXVI:77
- trumpet (*būq*, *sūrnāy*) XXXIII:58; XXXVII:130  
of Day of Resurrection I:237, 242-43  
SEE ALSO *sūrnāy*
- trumpet seashell (*ḥabarūn*) XXXIII:200
- Ṭu'aymah b. 'Adī b. Nawfal VI:140; VII:44, 106
- Tūbāl (Tubal/Jubal, b. Japheth) I:339; II:11, 16
- Tubān As'ad (Yemeni king). SEE Tubba' II
- Tubay' (stepson of Ka'b al-Aḥbār) XVIII:172; XXI:158
- tubba'* (pl. *tabābi'ah*, kings of pre-Islamic Yemen) IV:153; V:176; XXXIX:220
- Tubba' I (Zayd b. 'Amr Dhī al-Adh'ār, Yemeni king) V:176
- Tubba' II (Tubān As'ad Abū Karib b. Malkī Karib, Yemeni king) IV:79, 131, 154; V:141-46, 164-78
- Tubba' b. Ḥassān b. Tubba' (Yemeni king) IV:154; V:124
- al-Tubbat. SEE Tibet
- Tubal-cain I:338
- tuberculosis XXIII:79
- Tūbīsh (Jubal) b. Lamech I:338
- al-Tubūshkān (castle, in Upper Ṭukhāristān) XXV:126
- al-Ṭufāwah (quarter, in al-Baṣrah) XX:9; XXVIII:261; XXXVI:132
- Abū al-Ṭufayl ('Āmir b. Wāthilah) I:244; II:41, 46, 87, 94, 95; IX:158; XIV:48; XVI:113; XVII:188; XXIII:5, 18
- al-Ṭufayl b. 'Abdallāh b. Sakhbarah b. al-Ṭufayl VI:146
- al-Ṭufayl b. 'Āmir b. Wāthilah XXI:60; XXII:144-46, 161; XXIII:16, 18
- al-Ṭufayl b. 'Amr XI:101
- Tufayl b. 'Awf al-Yashkurī XVIII:72
- al-Ṭufayl b. al-Ḥarīth b. al-Muṭṭalib VII:150; IX:138; XXXIX:23-24, 164
- al-Ṭufayl (Ṭufayl) b. Ḥarīthah al-Kalbī XXVI:129, 187-88, 216-17; XXVII:4, 8
- Ṭufayl b. Ja'dah b. Hubayrah XXI:69-70, 72
- al-Ṭufayl b. Laqīṭ XXI:75, 76
- Ṭufayl b. Mirdās al-'Ammī XV:44; XX:178; XXI:62; XXIII:126, 137, 174, 185; XXIV:6, 8, 32
- al-Ṭufayl b. Zurārah al-Ḥabashī XXVI:187
- al-Ṭufūf (toponym) XXXVI:177  
SEE ALSO al-Ṭaff
- Ṭughān (Farghānī military commander) XXXVII:81
- Ibn Ṭughān. SEE Aḥmad b. Ṭughān al-'Ujayfī
- Ṭughj b. Juff XXXVII:177; XXXVIII:14, 30, 113, 115, 118, 119, 155
- Ṭughshādah. SEE Bukhārā-khudāh
- Ṭughtā b. al-Ṣayghūn XXXVI:71, 119
- al-Ṭuhawī (of the entourage of Ibrāhīm b. 'Abdallāh b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib) XXVIII:261, 274, 282
- Tūj (b. Afrīdhūn) II:26, 27; III:21, 23, 24
- al-Tujībī (murderer of Uthmān b. 'Affān) XV:205, 218, 261  
SEE ALSO 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Udays al-Balawī al-Tujībī; Kinānah b. Bishr b. 'Attāb al-Tujībī
- al-Tujībī b. Ḍubay'ah al-Murrī XXV:105, 106

- Ṭukhāristān V:109, 150; XIV:54;  
 XV:102, 104; XVIII:69, 87;  
 XXII:11, 165; XXIII:128, 153–56;  
 XXIV:49, 178; XXV:71, 126, 128,  
 139, 140, 147, 148; XXVI:63, 209;  
 XXVII:30, 32, 38, 39, 64, 68, 75,  
 104, 105, 107; XXIX:48; XXX:289;  
 XXXVI:119
- Ṭulagh b. Fuwā. SEE Tola b. Puah  
*al-ṭulaqā* (those converted to Islam  
 at the conquest of Mecca)  
 VIII:182; XXXIX:197  
 SEE ALSO *ahl al-faḥ*
- Ṭulayb b. 'Umayr b. Wahb XI:101
- Tulayd b. Zayd b. Rāshid al-Fā'isī  
 XVIII:51
- al-Ṭulayḥ (toponym) XXXVIII:177
- Ṭulayḥah (of Banū 'Abd al-Dār b.  
 Quṣayy) XIII:41
- Ṭulayḥah b. Khuwaylid al-Asadī  
 (false prophet) IX:108, 164, 166–  
 67; X:41, 42, 45, 52, 53, 60–63, 65–  
 69, 73, 74; XII:54–57, 58–61, 86,  
 93, 99, 115–17, 119; XIII:29, 42,  
 180, 201, 202, 205, 206, 214;  
 XV:114; XVI:28
- Ṭulayq b. Qays al-Ḥanafī  
 XXXIX:305
- Tūlīn (Jabal) b. Lamech I:338
- Āl Ṭūlūn (family of Ibn Ṭūlūn,  
 Ṭūlūnids) XXXVIII:151, 152, 176
- Ibn Ṭūlūn. SEE Aḥmad b. Ṭūlūn  
 Ṭūlūnids. SEE Āl Ṭūlūn
- Ṭūlus (Byzantine fortress)  
 XXIII:215
- Tūmā Gate. SEE Bāb Tūmā
- Ṭumā b. Ishmael II:132  
 SEE ALSO Taym b. Ishmael
- Tumāḍir bt. al-Aṣbagh VIII:95  
*ṭumāh* (grant, means of  
 subsistence) XXI:63, 131, 209–  
 10, 212
- Ṭumāh (of Banū Tamīm) XXVI:36
- Abū Ṭumāh al-Thaqafī XIII:193,  
 195
- Ibn al-Tūmanī al-Sa'dī XXXVI:64
- Tūmānshāh (attacked by Muslim  
 forces) XXV:111, 167
- Abū Tumaylah. SEE Yaḥyā b. Wāḍiḥ
- Tūmushkath (in Bukhārā)  
 XXIII:138, 143
- al-Tunaynir (on al-Khābūr) XX:153  
*ṭunbūr*. SEE lute
- tunic. SEE garments
- al-Ṭūr. SEE Mt. Sinai
- Abū Turāb. SEE 'Alīb. Abī Ṭālib
- Turabah (south of Mecca) VIII:131;  
 IX:119
- al-Turābiyyah (Turābīs) XVIII:145,  
 156  
 SEE ALSO 'Alids; *al-shī'ah*
- Ṭūrān (north of Makrān) V:15
- Turārkhudā XXVIII:9; XXIX:47
- Ṭurayfah b. Ḥājjiz X:54, 79–81
- Ṭurayḥ b. Ismā'īl al-Thaqafī  
 XXIX:259; XXX:334
- turban (*imāmah*) XXXVI:61  
 white turbans XXX:18  
 Yemenī band XIX:36
- Turk (*mawlā* of Ishāq b. Ibrāhīm b.  
 Muṣ'ab) XXXIII:44; XXXIV:85–86
- Turk b. 'Abbās XXXVIII:13
- Turk al-Ṭabarī XII:122
- Turkish red standards XXXV:96
- Turkish-style round tent (*qubbah  
 turkiyyah*) VIII:11, 177; XIII:24;  
 XXIII:99, 110; XXVIII:100
- Turks (al-Turk, al-Atrāk, Turkestan,  
 Turkish) II:14, 16, 21, 24, 26, 27,  
 110; III:23, 24, 26, 28, 113–17, 114;  
 IV:2–5, 8–10, 12–18, 27, 44, 72–  
 74, 76, 79; V:51, 94–99, 152–53,  
 265, 297, 304, 314–17, 388;  
 XIII:24, 96; XIV:29, 38, 40, 56–60,  
 62, 75; XV:78–80, 83, 95, 97;  
 XVIII:120, 163, 178–79, 202;  
 XX:76–77; XXII:183, 190;  
 XXIII:27–29, 93–94, 97–98, 106,  
 143, 148, 150, 164, 167–68, 172,  
 197, 199, 229; XXV:13, 16, 17, 22,

- Turks (continued) **XXV**:34, 45, 48–50, 53–62, 65, 66, 69–72, 78–81, 83–86, 88, 96, 131, 133, 135–39, 141–43, 145–48, 150, 151, 167; **XXVI**:25–27, 29, 32, 55–56, 58, 118, 235, 237, 263–64; **XXVIII**:69, 292; **XXIX**:14–15, 105; **XXXI**:19, 52, 72, 94, 146, 160; **XXXIII**:147, 191; **XXXIV**:19, 50, 62, 63–64, 79, 81, 122, 139, 151, 181, 183, 196, 210, 212, 221; **XXXV**:1, 4, 5, 7, 10, 11, 12, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 48, 49, 50, 53, 55, 58, 59, 60, 63, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 75, 76, 77, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 88, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 98, 100, 105, 116, 121, 123, 131, 136, 139, 140, 141, 143, 145, 146, 162, 163, 164; **XXXVI**:6, 8, 25, 69, 74, 75, 83, 84, 86, 92, 93, 95, 97, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107; **XXXVII**:47, 124; **XXXVIII**:11, 60, 146, 147, 200
- turmeric **XIX**:70, 161
- Ṭurnāj (commander of Aḥmad b. Laythawayh) **XXXVI**:197
- ṭurrah (knotted scarf of Sasanian emperors) **XV**:88
- Tursā (near al-Baṣrah) **XXXVI**:52
- Ibn Turunjah (Muḥammad b. Hārūn, Abū Bakr) **XXXVIII**:12
- ṭuruz. SEE *ṭirāz*
- Ṭūs **XV**:36, 90–92; **XXIV**:56; **XXVI**:34, 122; **XXVII**:100, 107, 108; **XXVIII**:211; **XXX**:176, 297, 300–301, 334; **XXXI**:2, 4, 5, 13, 22, 225–26; **XXXII**:84–85, 240; **XXXVI**:203; **XXXVIII**:40
- Ṭūs b. Nūdharan **IV**:5, 8–9
- Ṭūsān (near Marw) **XXVII**:80
- Tūsik (king of al-Fāryāb) **XXIII**:154
- Tustar (Sustar, Shushtar) **III**:22; **V**:30; **XIII**:122–24, 132–36, 142, 143, 145, 150, 199; **XV**:69; **XVIII**:160, 206; **XXII**:185; **XXIII**:10, 12, 24; **XXXV**:155; **XXXVI**:182, 183, 186, 205, 206; **XXXVII**:2, 4, 37
- Ṭuwā, holy valley of **III**:51
- SEE ALSO *Ṭawā*
- al-Ṭuwānah (in Cilicia) **XXIII**:134, 140–41; **XXX**:263; **XXXII**:188, 198–99; **XXXIII**:2
- Tūz (northeast of Mecca) **XXXVII**:80
- Tūz (of Abnā' al-Dawlah) **XXXIII**:11
- two-humped camels. SEE Bactrian camels
- Two Shaykhs, fortress of. SEE Ujum al-Shaykhayn
- Tyre (al-Ṣūr) **XXXV**:65
- U
- Uḅād (in al-Yamāmah) **X**:134
- Uḅādah b. Bishr **XI**:63
- Uḅadah b. Ḥiṣn **XVIII**:178
- Uḅādah b. Nusayy **XI**:81, 83, 87, 94, 98, 161, 163; **XII**:182, 183, 190, 191, 193; **XIII**:157, 166; **XV**:26–27; **XVI**:24
- Uḅādah b. Qurṣ b. 'Uḅādah b. Qurṣ al-Laythī **X**:19
- Uḅādah b. al-Salīl al-Muḥāribī **XXV**:77, 78
- Uḅādah b. al-Ṣāmit **I**:198, 199; **VI**:126, 127, 138; **VII**:64, 87; **VIII**:51, 56; **XI**:99; **XIV**:164; **XV**:25, 65, 165; **XXXIX**:158
- Uḅādah b. al-Walīd b. 'Uḅādah b. al-Ṣāmit **I**:198; **VI**:138
- Uḅāgh (of al-'Amāliq) **IV**:134
- Uḅayd (rāwī). SEE 'Uḅayd b. Sulaymān
- Uḅayd (rāwī, father of Yazīd b. 'Uḅayd) **XI**:72, 151
- Abū 'Uḅayd (ḥājib of Sulaymān b. 'Abd al-Malik) **XXXIX**:156
- Abū 'Uḅayd (mawlā of al-Mu'allā al-Anṣārī) **XI**:123

- Abū 'Ubayd (of the people of al-Anbār) **XXVIII**:149
- 'Ubayd b. Ādam b. Abī Iyās al-'Asqalānī **I**:198; **XXXIX**:156
- Banū 'Ubayd b. 'Adī b. Ghanm **VI**:125
- 'Ubayd b. 'Amr al-Qurashī **XVI**:39
- 'Ubayd b. Aws al-Ghassānī **XXI**:215
- 'Ubayd b. Bishr al-Kalbī **XXI**:98; **XXXIX**:247
- 'Ubayd b. al-Ḥulays. *SEE* 'Ubaydallāh b. al-Ḥulays
- 'Ubayd b. Ḥunayn **IX**:107, 164, 172
- 'Ubayd b. Jaḥsh al-Sulamī **XII**:32
- 'Ubayd b. Jannād **XXV**:178; **XXVI**:7, 14, 16
- 'Ubayd b. Jubayr **IX**:168
- 'Ubayd b. Ka'b al-Numayrī **XVI**:76; **XVIII**:184-85
- 'Ubayd b. Umm Kilāb. *SEE* 'Ubayd b. Abī Salimah
- 'Ubayd b. Bint Abī Laylā **XXIX**:65
- 'Ubayd b. Luqaym b. Huzāl **II**:32
- 'Ubayd b. Ma'add ('Ubayd b. al-Rammāḥ) **VI**:36
- 'Ubayd b. Mālik al-Ash'arī **XXI**:98
- Abū 'Ubayd b. Mas'ūd al-Thaqafī **XI**:122, 169, 173-94; **XII**:5, 98, 146; **XXXIX**:206
- 'Ubayd b. Mawhab **XXIII**:14, 84
- 'Ubayd b. Muḥammad al-Muḥāribī **VII**:27
- 'Ubayd b. Muḥammad al-Warrāq **VI**:61, 154
- 'Ubayd b. Nuḍaylah, Abū Mu'āwiyah **XXXIX**:156, 328
- 'Ubayd b. al-Rammāḥ. *SEE* 'Ubayd b. Ma'add
- 'Ubayd b. Rifā'ah al-Zuraqī **XV**:202; **XXXIX**:134
- 'Ubayd b. al-Ṣabbāḥ **XVII**:66
- 'Ubayd b. Sa'īd **VI**:81
- 'Ubayd b. Ṣakhr b. Lawdhān al-Anṣārī al-Salmī **X**:18, 21, 38
- 'Ubayd b. Abī Salimah ('Ubayd b. Umm Kilāb, Ibn Umm Kilāb) **XVI**:38, 52, 53
- 'Ubayd b. Sarjis **XXIII**:11
- 'Ubayd b. Abī Subay' **XXIII**:78-80
- 'Ubayd b. Sulaymān **I**:227, 251; **XIV**:69?
- 'Ubayd al-Ṭanāfīsī **XV**:54
- Banū 'Ubayd b. Tha'labah **X**:101; **XVIII**:83
- 'Ubayd b. 'Umayr b. Qatādah al-Laythī **I**:245, 285, 358; **II**:80, 95; **VI**:70, 159; **X**:107, 112, 120, 122
- 'Ubayd b. Yaḥqīn **XXX**:30-31
- 'Ubayd b. Zayd **XXXIX**:192
- Banū 'Ubayd b. Zayd **IX**:61
- 'Ubayd b. Zayd b. Ṣāmit. *SEE* Abū 'Ayyāsh al-Zuraqī
- 'Ubaydah (ḥājjīb of Umayyah b. 'Abdallāh b. Khālid) **XXII**:173
- 'Ubaydah (rāwī). *SEE* 'Ubaydah b. Mu'attib
- Abū 'Ubaydah (Ma'mar b. al-Muthannā) **III**:47; **V**:339, 358-59; **VI**:28; **XVII**:211, 212; **XVIII**:101, 104, 107, 111, 113, 188, 202, 205, 211; **XX**:9-17, 21-34; **XXII**:79; **XXIII**:63, 79; **XXIV**:7, 20, 24, 35, 63, 77-78, 108; **XXV**:155, 160, 161, 165, 183; **XXVI**:7, 14, 15, 51, 167, 219, 256, 262; **XXVII**:11, 24, 59, 60; **XXVIII**:281; **XXXIX**:80, 176, 191
- Ibn Abī 'Ubaydah. *SEE* 'Abdallāh b. Abī 'Ubaydah
- Abū 'Ubaydah b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Jarrāḥ al-Fihri. *SEE* 'Āmir b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Jarrāḥ al-Fihri
- 'Ubaydah ('Abīdah) b. 'Amr al-Baddī al-Kindī **XVIII**:133, 162; **XX**:118, 119, 120, 182
- Abū 'Ubaydah al-'Anbarī **XXIV**:189
- 'Ubaydah b. Ash'ab **XXIX**:121
- 'Ubaydah b. al-Aswad **I**:181; **XXXIX**:156

- Ubaydah bt. Ghitrīf b. 'Atā'  
 XXX:73-74  
 Ubaydah b. al-Hārith b. al-Muṭṭalib  
 VII:10, 12, 13, 33, 34, 52, 53;  
 IX:118, 138; XXXIX:23, 24  
 Abū 'Ubaydah al-Iyādī XV:54  
 Abū 'Ubaydah b. al-Jarrāh VII:22;  
 VIII:93, 146-48, 177; IX:119, 123,  
 163, 186, 193, 204; X:3, 7; XII:18,  
 21, 97, 132, 134, 135, 144, 172,  
 174, 175, 177, 178, 183, 188, 190;  
 XIII:7, 59, 79-86, 87-89, 92, 93,  
 96-100, 103, 106-8, 151-54, 157,  
 158, 166; XIV:143; XV:72; XVI:33;  
 XXXIX:281  
 Ubaydah b. Mu'attib XII:11, 75,  
 128, 129, 130; XIII:27; XVI:80  
 Abū 'Ubaydah b. Muḥammad b.  
 'Ammār b. Yāsir VII:66, 82;  
 IX:34; XXXIX:31, 33  
 Abū 'Ubaydah b. Muḥammad b. Abī  
 'Ubaydah X:151  
 Ubaydah bt. Nābil XXXIX:39  
 Abū 'Ubaydah b. Rāshid b. Sulmā  
 XVI:135  
 Ubaydah b. Sa'd X:177, 190  
 Ubaydah b. Sawwār al-Taghlibī  
 XXVII:19, 26, 56, 57, 59  
 Ubaydah b. Sufyān al-Muzanī  
 XX:155  
 Ubaydah al-'Umrūsī XXXVI:90, 91  
 Abū 'Ubaydah b. al-Walīd b. 'Abd al-  
 Malik XXIII:219; XXVI:216  
 mother of XXIII:219  
 Abū 'Ubaydah b. Ziyād XX:70  
 Ubaydah b. al-Zubayr XIX:13, 14,  
 16; XX:123, 175-76  
 Ubaydallāh (brother of Bandār al-  
 Ṭabarī) XXXV:68  
 Ubaydallāh (*rāwī*) XIV:68  
 Abū 'Ubaydallāh (Mu'āwiyah b.  
 'Ubaydallāh) XXI:219; XXIX:37-  
 38, 45-46, 106, 107, 145, 172-75,  
 193, 199-203, 237-38, 251, 253  
 Umm 'Ubaydallāh (wet nurse of  
 Jā'far b. al-Manṣūr) XXIX:145  
 Ubaydallāh b. al-'Abbās ('Abbās) b.  
 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib XVI:26, 29, 103;  
 XVII:140, 196, 202, 207, 208, 213,  
 230; XXXIX:25, 74-75, 95, 201,  
 288  
 Ubaydallāh b. 'Abbās al-Hudhalī  
 VI:99  
 Ubaydallāh b. al-'Abbās al-Kindī  
 XXVI:37, 43-44, 214, 220;  
 XXVII:12, 13, 15  
 Ubaydallāh b. al-'Abbās b.  
 Muḥammad b. 'Alī XXX:247;  
 XXXII:66  
 Ubaydallāh b. 'Abd al-A'lā XII:119  
 Ubaydallāh b. 'Abd al-Karīm  
 XIX:191-92  
 Ubaydallāh b. 'Abd al-Majīd al-  
 Ḥanafī, Abū 'Alī II:79  
 Ubaydallāh b. 'Abd al-Malik b.  
 Marwān XXII:196  
 Ubaydallāh b. 'Abd Rabbihi al-  
 Laythī XXVII:94  
 Ubaydallāh b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
 Mawhab VIII:137-38  
 Ubaydallāh b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
 Samurah b. Ḥabīb b. 'Abd Shams  
 al-Qurashī XXIII:46, 52, 56-57,  
 66, 82, 108  
 Ubaydallāh b. 'Abdallāh b. al-  
 'Abbās XXXIX:54, 55  
 Ubaydallāh b. 'Abdallāh al-Hāshimī  
 XXXVII:151  
 Ubaydallāh b. 'Abdallāh b. Ṭāhir,  
 Abū Aḥmad XXXV:50, 67, 68, 70,  
 78, 83, 104, 114, 149, 150, 154;  
 XXXVI:14-17, 72, 163; XXXVII:1,  
 81, 160; XXXVIII:23, 39, 152  
 Ubaydallāh b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Utbah b.  
 Mas'ūd I:210; III:9; VIII:58, 100,  
 104, 168, 192; IX:169, 177, 179,  
 189, 206; X:65, 72; XV:246;  
 XVI:21; XXI:212; XXIII:132, 142;  
 XXXIX:96



ʿUbaydallāh b. al-Akhnas

**XXXIX:325**

ʿUbaydallāh b. ʿAlī (commander)

**XXIV:14**

ʿUbaydallāh b. ʿAlī b. Abī Rāfiʿ I:355;

**XXXIX:199–200**

ʿUbaydallāh b. ʿAlī b. Abī Ṭālib

**XVII:228; XXI:100, 115;**

**XXXIX:271**

ʿUbaydallāh b. ʿAmr (*rāwī*) I:282;

**XV:251; XXXIX:157**

ʿUbaydallāh b. ʿAmr b. Abī Dhuʿayb

**XXVIII:143**

ʿUbaydallāh b. ʿAmr b. ʿUzayz al-

Kindī **XIX:48**

ʿUbaydallāh b. al-Arḡam **XXXIX:47**

ʿUbaydallāh b. Abī Bakrah

**XVIII:218–19; XXI:173, 176, 192–93; XXII:178–79, 181, 183–84, 190, 194, 198; XXIII:133**

ʿUbaydallāh b. Bassām **XXVI:63–64,**

**208, 226; XXVII:34**

ʿUbaydallāh al-Duhnī, Abū

Muqarrin **XX:44–45**

ʿUbaydallāh b. Abī Ghassān

**XXXI:244–46**

ʿUbaydallāh b. Ḥabīb al-Hajarī

**XXIV:84, 161; XXV:77, 81, 86**

ʿUbaydallāh b. Ḥadīd al-Namarī

**XVII:52**

ʿUbaydallāh b. al-Ḥasan b. al-

Ḥusayn al-ʿAnbarī **XXIX:79, 169, 180, 195, 219, 223; XXXIX:259–60**

ʿUbaydallāh b. al-Ḥasan b.

ʿUbaydallāh b. al-ʿAbbās b. ʿAlī b.

Abī Ṭālib **XXXII:98, 107, 129**

ʿUbaydallāh b. Ḥujr b. Dhī al-

Jawshan al-ʿĀmirī **XXII:192**

ʿUbaydallāh (ʿUbayd) b. al-Ḥulays

**XXII:101, 103**

ʿUbaydallāh b. al-Ḥurr al-Juʿfi

**XVIII:144; XIX:100, 181–82;**

**XX:43; XXI:100–102, 116–17, 134–**

51

ʿUbaydallāh b. al-Ḥusayn b. ʿAlī b.

al-Ḥusayn b. ʿAlī (al-Aʿraj)

**XXVII:184; XXVIII:157**

ʿUbaydallāh b. al-Ḥusayn b. Ismāʿīl

**XXXIV:163**

ʿUbaydallāh b. Jaḥsh b. Riʿāb. SEE

ʿAbdallāh b. Jaḥsh b. Riʿāb

ʿUbaydallāh b. Jushaysh b. al-

Daylamī **X:25**

ʿUbaydallāh b. Kaʿb b. Mālik al-

Anṣārī **VII:89; VIII:6, 22, 43, 50**

ʿUbaydallāh b. al-Kābulī **XXVII:166**

ʿUbaydallāh b. al-Mahdī **XXX:103**

ʿUbaydallāh b. al-Mahdī (Fāṭimid

caliph). SEE Ibn al-Baṣrī

ʿUbaydallāh b. al-Māḥūz **XX:166,**

**168, 171, 175**

ʿUbaydallāh b. Mālik **XVIII:129**

ʿUbaydallāh b. Maʿmar al-Taymī

**XIV:67, 70; XV:34–35; XXIII:56**

ʿUbaydallāh b. Marwān b.

Muḥammad **XXVII:7, 170;**

**XXVIII:162**

ʿUbaydallāh b. Abī Miḥjan al-

Thaqafī **XXII:192**

ʿUbaydallāh b. Miḥṣan **XXXIX:157**

ʿUbaydallāh b. al-Mughīrah b.

Muʿayqīb **VI:127**

ʿUbaydallāh b. Muḥaffiz b.

Thaʿlabah **XI:114, 204, 206, 216, 222; XIII:39, 40**

ʿUbaydallāh b. Muḥammad b. ʿAbd

al-Malik **XXXIV:71**

ʿUbaydallāh b. Muḥammad b. ʿAlī b.

ʿAbdallāh b. al-ʿAbbās b. ʿAbd al-

Muṭṭalib **XXXIX:235**

ʿUbaydallāh b. Muḥammad b.

ʿAmmār **XXXVII:39**

ʿUbaydallāh b. Muḥammad b. Ḥafṣ

al-Taymī. SEE Ibn ʿĀʾishah

ʿUbaydallāh b. Muḥammad b.

Ṣafwān al-Jumahī **XXVIII:188,**

**217; XXIX:169, 171, 180, 193**

ʿUbaydallāh b. Muḥammad b. ʿUmar

b. ʿAlī **XXVIII:112, 115**

- ʿUbaydallāh b. al-Muhtadī. SEE  
ʿAbdallāh b. al-Muhtadī
- ʿUbaydallāh b. Mūsā I:285; II:81,  
157; VI:81, 153; VII:27, 34; VIII:79,  
80, 82; IX:208; XVI:128, 129;  
XVII:138; XXXIX:119, 122, 145,  
197, 200, 204
- ʿUbaydallāh b. Muslim (brother of  
Qutaybah b. Muslim) XXIV:20
- ʿUbaydallāh b. Muslim b. Shuʿbah  
al-Ḥadramī XVIII:142
- ʿUbaydallāh b. Nājiyah al-Shibāmī  
XXI:42
- ʿUbaydallāh b. Naṣr b. al-Ḥajjāj b.  
ʿAlāʾ al-Sulamī XXI:215
- ʿUbaydallāh b. Qays (Ibn al-  
Ruqayyāt, Ibn Qays al-Ruqayyāt)  
XXI:162, 187, 205; XXIII:117
- ʿUbaydallāh b. al-Qibṭiyyah  
XXI:224
- ʿUbaydallāh b. Qutham b. al-ʿAbbās  
XXIX:235, 238; XXX:31, 39, 100,  
304
- ʿUbaydallāh b. Abī Rāfiʾ VII:119;  
IX:143-44; XVI:168, 179, 189;  
XVII:230; XXI:215; XXXIX:66, 99
- ʿUbaydallāh b. Rāfiʾ b. Naqākhah  
XV:182
- ʿUbaydallāh b. Saʿd (Saʿīd) al-Zuhrī  
IX:107, 164, 165, 167, 195; X:10,  
11, 13, 14, 17-19, 21, 25, 28, 33,  
34, 38, 41, 43, 60, 67, 134, 137;  
XI:1, 7, 9-10, 13-14, 16-17, 19-21,  
25-27, 29, 34-39, 41, 45-47;  
XIV:112; XXXIX:134
- ʿUbaydallāh b. Saʿīd b. Abī Hind  
XXXIX:187
- ʿUbaydallāh b. Saʿīd al-Zuhrī. SEE  
ʿUbaydallāh b. Saʿīd al-Zuhrī
- ʿUbaydallāh b. al-Sarīb al-Ḥakam  
XXXII:159-60, 164, 171-73;  
XXXIV:117
- ʿUbaydallāh b. Sulaymān I:251;  
XIV:69; XXXVI:188, 202  
SEE ALSO ʿUbayd b. Sulaymān;  
ʿUbaydallāh (rāwī)
- ʿUbaydallāh b. Sulaymān b. Wahb  
XXXVI:199; XXXVII:169;  
XXXVIII:1, 23, 25, 31, 34, 35, 44,  
46, 63, 64, 70, 80, 81
- ʿUbaydallāh b. ʿUbaydallāh (mawlā  
of Banū Muslim) XXIII:200
- ʿUbaydallāh b. ʿUbaydallāh b.  
Maʿmar XX:45, 163-64; XXI:118,  
120, 172-75
- ʿUbaydallāh b. ʿUmar (deputy of  
Muḥammad b. Sulaymān b. ʿAlī  
b. ʿAbdallāh b. ʿAbbās) XXIX:218
- ʿUbaydallāh b. ʿUmar (rāwī). SEE  
ʿUbaydallāh b. ʿUmar b. Ḥaṣṣ b.  
ʿĀsim b. ʿUmar b. al-Khaṭṭāb
- ʿUbaydallāh b. ʿUmar b. Ḥaṣṣ b.  
ʿĀsim b. ʿUmar b. al-Khaṭṭāb  
XI:151, 224; XII:74, 81, 204, 205;  
XIII:153; XVI:36; XXIV:92;  
XXVII:91; XXVIII:225; XXXIX:159
- ʿUbaydallāh b. ʿUmar b. al-Khaṭṭāb  
VIII:92; XII:172; XIV:98, 100, 111,  
143, 161-64; XV:3-5, 59, 183?;  
XVII:19, 32, 60-63, 66, 73
- ʿUbaydallāh b. ʿUmar al-Qawārīrī.  
SEE al-Qawārīrī
- ʿUbaydallāh b. al-Waḍḍāḥ  
XXXI:136, 164, 166, 190;  
XXXIII:122
- ʿUbaydallāh b. Waṣīf XXXIV:180
- ʿUbaydallāh b. al-Wāzī VII:116
- ʿUbaydallāh b. Yaḥyā b. Ḥuḍayn al-  
Raḡāshī XXVIII:261, 271
- ʿUbaydallāh b. Yaḥyā b. Khāqān  
XXXIV:89, 111, 136, 158-64, 172-  
73, 181-83, 195, 198; XXXV:6, 97,  
103, 104, 122, 126, 127;  
XXXVI:115, 157, 170, 188

- Ubaydallāh b. Yazīd b. Nubayṭ  
**XIX:27**
- Ubaydallāh b. Abī Ziyād  
**XXXIX:109**
- Ubaydallāh b. Ziyād b. Abīhi. SEE  
 Ubaydallāh b. Ziyād b. Abī  
 Sufyān
- Ubaydallāh b. Ziyād b. Abī Laylā al-  
 Kātib **XXI:220; XXX:8-9**
- Ubaydallāh b. Ziyād b. Ma'mar  
**XVIII:178**
- Ubaydallāh b. Ziyād b. Abī Sufyān  
 (ibn Marjānah) **XVI:114, 115;**  
**XVIII:16, 175-81, 187, 190-91,**  
**196-98, 200-201, 203-8, 205;**  
**XIX:1-2, 18-21, 27, 30-47, 49-50,**  
**52-54, 56-63, 65, 75-81, 83-84,**  
**89-90, 94-95, 98-99, 102-7, 109-**  
**11, 114, 126, 130, 132, 134, 136,**  
**143, 162-67, 168-70, 171, 172,**  
**173, 176, 178-79, 183, 185, 186,**  
**188, 189, 194, 198-99, 204; XX:5-**  
**40, 48-49, 54, 59, 62, 64-66, 89,**  
**102, 127, 128, 130, 143, 144, 158,**  
**162; XXI:2-3, 6, 9, 10, 67, 70, 74-**  
**78, 80-83, 109, 136, 139, 179;**  
**XXIII:103; XXVI:46; XXVIII:174;**  
**XXXIX:211, 274**
- Ubaydallāh b. Ziyād b. Zabyān  
**XX:168-70; XXI:174, 184-85**
- Ubaydallāh b. Zuhayr b. Ḥayyān al-  
 'Adawī **XXIV:176, 193; XXV:73,**  
**74**
- Ubaydallāh b. Zuhayr al-Sulamī  
**XXI:81**
- Banū Ubayl II:19
- Ubayl b. Uz II:13, 18
- Ubayy (of Banū Rabī'ah) **XI:181**
- Ubayy b. 'Abbās b. Sahl **IX:149**
- Ubayy b. Ka'b I:242, 332, 333; III:5,  
 6, 9, 13, 16; **IX:45; XXI:214;**  
**XXXIX:289**
- Ubayy b. Khalaf al-Jumahī **V:326;**  
**VII:123, 124**
- Ubayy b. Qays al-Nakhaṭī **XVII:58**
- Ubayy b. 'Umārah al-'Absī **XVIII:21,**  
**24**
- Ubayy b. Wahb **V:292**
- Abū 'Ubdah al-'Anbarī **XIII:28**
- 'Ubdah al-Hujaymī **X:92**
- al-'Uḅūd (of Banū 'Ād) **II:34**
- al-Uḅullah (Bahman Ardashīr)  
**I:292; IV:81, 130, 161; V:357;**  
**XI:48, 223; XII:15, 16, 147, 162;**  
**XVIII:169; XXIV:118, 134;**  
**XXVIII:80; XXXVI:39, 46, 47, 53,**  
**67, 110-12, 134, 142-44;**  
**XXXVII:39-40, 139; XXXVIII:87,**  
**88**  
 battle of **XII:168-72**  
 conquest of **XI:2-14**
- al-Uḅullah (canal). SEE Nahr al-  
 Uḅullah
- 'ūd. SEE lute
- al-'Ūd (village, near Balkh)  
**XXVII:105**
- Abū al-'Ūd (at the court of Hārūn  
 al-Rashīd) **XXXIV:14, 15**
- Abū al-'Ūd al-Khurāsānī **XXVII:186**
- Ūḍah b. Badā **XXXIX:89**
- Uḍakh (in al-Yamāmah) **XXXIV:36,**  
**47**
- Ibn 'Udays. SEE 'Abd al-Raḥmān b.  
 'Udays al-Balawī al-Tujībī
- 'Udayy al-Raḥmān. SEE 'Abd al-  
 Raḥmān b. Muḥammad b. al-  
 Ash'ath
- Udd (b. Ṭāb ikhah) **XVI:119**
- Abū 'Udhāfir (Dāwūd b. Dīnār)  
**XXXIX:310**
- Abū al-'Udhāfir (poet) **XXX:175**
- 'Udhāfir al-Ṣayrafi **XXX:28, 32**
- 'Udhāfir b. Zayd (Yazīd) al-Taymī  
**XXV:142, 164, 169**
- Banū Udhār (of Hamdān)  
**XXXIX:220**
- al-'Udhayb ('Udhayb al-Qawādis,  
 near al-Qādisiyyah) **XII:17, 22,**  
**25, 27, 96, 97, 107, 108, 136, 137,**  
**139, 147, 159; XVII:56; XVIII:160;**

- al-'Udhayb (continued) XIX:95;  
XXIII:21; XXIV:112; XXVIII:266
- Udhayb al-Hijānāt (near al-  
Qādisiyyah) XII:22, 24, 25, 27;  
XIX:97, 100
- Udhayb al-Qawādis. SEE al-'Udhayb
- Abū Udhaynah (*rāwī*) XXXIX:156
- Ibn Udhaynah al-'Abdī XVIII:182
- Udhaynah b. Kulayb XXIV:184
- Banū Udhrah b. Sa'd (of Quḍā'ah)  
VI:19; VIII:146, 156; XI:78; XX:64;  
XXVI:146, 172; XXXIX:165
- Ufāq (toponym) IV:148
- Ufayr (donkey given to Prophet  
Muḥammad by al-Muqawqis).  
SEE Ya'fūr
- Ibn 'Ufayr (Sa'īd b. Kathīr b. 'Ufayr)  
I:245
- Abū Uḥayḥah. SEE Sa'īd b. al-'Āṣ (al-  
Akbar, the Elder)
- Uhbān b. Ṣayfi, Abū Muslim  
XXXIX:299
- Uḥud (mountain, north of Medina)  
VIII:14, 15, 191; X:114, 118  
battle of VII:105-38; VIII:18, 182;  
IX:10, 116, 117, 121, 132, 145,  
155, 171, 177; XII:107;  
XV:164, 212; XVIII:17;  
XIX:198; XXXVIII:52, 54, 59;  
XXXIX:10, 11, 22, 24, 26, 30,  
36, 38, 40, 47, 57, 58, 66, 67,  
69, 71, 73, 74, 118, 133, 174,  
175, 202
- Banū al-'Ujayf XXIV:153
- 'Ujayf b. 'Anbasah XXX:295;  
XXXII:166, 182, 186, 189, 192-94;  
XXXIII:7-11, 96, 98, 117, 121-23,  
130-32, 190; XXXIV:70
- al-'Ujayfi. SEE Aḥmad b. Ṭughān al-  
Ujayfi
- 'Ujayr b. 'Abd Yazīd XXXIX:77
- Ujum al-Shaykhayn (Fortress of  
Two Shaykhs, near Medina)  
VIII:10
- 'Ukābah b. Numaylah XXVI:63
- al-'Ūkashiyyah (? , troops)  
XXXVI:93
- Ukaydir b. 'Abd al-Malik XI:58, 70;  
XII:157, 158, 175
- 'Ukāz (between Nakhlah and al-  
Ṭā'if) VI:85; VIII:75; XXXIX:6
- 'Ukbarā' (north of Baghdad)  
XXXV:42, 44, 61, 68; XXXVI:151;  
XXXVIII:155  
SEE ALSO Buzurj Sābūr  
*al-ukhdūd*. SEE Aṣḥāb al-Ukhdūd
- Abū 'Ukkāshah al-Hamdānī  
XVI:144
- 'Ukkāshah b. Miḥṣan VII:19;  
VIII:49, 50, 93; IX:119; X:63, 64,  
74, 175; XII:57  
mother of XXXIX:182
- 'Ukkāshah b. Thawr b. Aṣghar al-  
Ghawthī X:19, 20, 175, 176
- Banū 'Ukl ('Uklīs) X:86
- Ukratmush al-Turkī XXXVIII:104,  
112
- Uk.r.m (? , ethnic group)  
XXXIV:141
- Ulā (in northern al-Ḥijāz)  
XXVII:118, 119
- Ulāthah (hostage of 'Ayn al-Tamr)  
XI:55-56
- Ulayb (in Tihāmah) X:24
- Ulaybah b. Ḥarmalah al-'Anbarī  
XXXIX:124
- Banū Ulaym (of Kalb) XIX:129, 130;  
XX:60
- Ulayy b. Rabāḥ XXXIX:156
- Ibn 'Ulayyah (Ismā'īl b. Ibrāhīm al-  
Asadī) I:260, 305; II:58, 64, 74, 84,  
87, 103, 114, 142; V:414; XIV:103,  
104, 106, 108, 141; XV:189;  
XVII:123; XVIII:186; XXIX:199;  
XXXII:210, 213; XXXIX:196, 238,  
253, 323
- Ulayyah bt. Nājiyah al-Riyāhī  
XX:31

- ulcers XII:136, 141  
 abdominal ulcer, death from  
 XXX:41
- ‘Uljūm al-Muḥāribī X:157
- Ullays (south of al-Ḥīrah) XI:3, 5,  
 195; XII:151  
 battle of XI:21–25, 26, 39, 194
- Ullays (village, of al-Anbār) XI:215,  
 217
- Banū al-‘Ullayṣ b. Ḍamḍam b. ‘Adī b.  
 Janāb XXXVIII:114, 116, 144,  
 145, 147, 148, 158
- ‘Ulwān b. Dāwūd (‘Ulwān b. Ṣāliḥ)  
 XI:148, 150, 151
- Abū Umāmah (paternal uncle of  
 A’shā Hamdān) XXI:73
- Abū Umāmah (‘Ubaydallāh b.  
 Junādah) XVIII:59
- Umāmah bt. ‘Alīb. Abī Ṭālib  
 XVII:229
- Abū Umāmah al-Anṣārī (As’ad b.  
 Zurārah b. ‘Udas) VI:125–30,  
 134; XXXIX:286
- Umāmah bt. Abī al-‘Āṣ b. al-Rabī’  
 XI:71; XVII:229; XXXIX:13, 162
- Abū Umāmah al-Bāhili (Ṣudayy b.  
 ‘Ajlān) I:323; II:104; VI:85; VII:64;  
 XI:99, 104–5, 108; XIII:95; XV:165;  
 XXXIX:84, 224, 282
- Umāmah bt. Ḥamzah b. ‘Abd al-  
 Muṭṭalib XXXIX:199  
 SEE ALSO ‘Umārah bt. Ḥamzah b.  
 ‘Abd al-Muṭṭalib
- Abū Umāmah b. Sahl b. Ḥunayf  
 VII:60; XXXIX:36, 303
- ‘Umān II:12–14; V:253; VIII:100,  
 142; X:70, 71, 105, 136, 139, 151–  
 55; XI:78–79, 199, 225; XII:172;  
 XIII:7, 59, 150; XV:37, 117;  
 XVI:90, 193; XVIII:78; XIX:35;  
 XXI:149; XXIII:85; XXIV:5, 118,  
 137; XXVI:132; XXVII:60, 88, 196,  
 198, 201–2, 204; XXIX:86, 195,  
 216, 219, 222, 239; XXX:39, 106,  
 256; XXXI:119; XXXVIII:10
- al-‘Umānī (Muḥammad b. Dhu’ayb)  
 XXX:330–31
- ‘Umar I (caliph). SEE ‘Umar b. al-  
 Khaṭṭāb
- ‘Umar II (caliph). SEE ‘Umar b. ‘Abd  
 al-‘Azīz b. Marwān b. al-Ḥakam
- ‘Umar (rāwī). SEE ‘Umar b. Shabbah
- ‘Umar (rāwī, of al-Anṣār)  
 XXVIII:200
- Abū ‘Umar (kātib of Sīmā al-  
 Sharābī) XXXV:39
- Abū ‘Umar (qāḍī). SEE Muḥammad  
 b. Yūsuf b. Ya’qūb
- Ibn ‘Umar (canal). SEE Nahr Ibn  
 ‘Umar
- Ibn ‘Umar (rāwī). SEE ‘Abdallāh b.  
 ‘Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb; al-Wāqidi
- ‘Umar b. ‘Abd al-‘Azīz b. ‘Abdallāh  
 al-‘Umarī XXX:15–19, 21, 30, 32,  
 39, 97
- ‘Umar b. ‘Abd al-‘Azīz b. Abī Dulaf  
 XXXVIII:9, 15, 22, 31, 34, 35, 39,  
 67, 71
- ‘Umar b. ‘Abd al-‘Azīz b. Marwān b.  
 al-Ḥakam, Abū Ḥafṣ (‘Umar II,  
 caliph) II:88, 133; III:68; V:336;  
 IX:111; XII:5; XIII:176; XVIII:102;  
 XIX:191; XXI:216; XXIII:131–32,  
 139, 141–42, 144–45, 148, 156,  
 179–81, 183, 201–3, 220–21, 223;  
 XXIV:37, 62, 69–81, 83–87, 89–  
 101, 108–9, 111–12, 121, 123–24,  
 150; XXV:20; XXVI:75, 136, 165,  
 195, 219, 232; XXIX:253;  
 XXX:316; XXXIX:192, 310, 332
- ‘Umar b. ‘Abd al-Ghaḥfār b. ‘Amr al-  
 Fuqaymī XXVIII:274
- ‘Umar b. ‘Abd al-Ḥamīd b. ‘Abd al-  
 Raḥmān b. Zayd b. al-Khaṭṭāb  
 XXVII:14
- ‘Umar b. ‘Abd al-Raḥīm al-Khaṭṭābī  
 II:83
- ‘Umar b. ‘Abd al-Raḥmān (rāwī)  
 XXXIX:157

- Umar b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Awf  
XI:148
- Umar b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Azdī  
XXIX:169
- Umar b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-  
Hārith b. Hishām al-Makhzūmī  
XIX:65; XX:185, 186; XXI:45, 53-  
54
- Umar b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Muḥrib  
I:277
- Umar b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Malik  
XXVI:244
- Umar ('Amr) b. 'Abdallāh  
(‘Ubaydallāh) al-Aqṭa’ (Ibn al-  
Aqṭa’) XXXIII:124-25;  
XXXIV:147, 167; XXXV:9, 10
- Umar b. 'Abdallāh al-Judhāmī  
XXVIII:112
- Umar b. 'Abdallāh al-Nahdī XXI:92
- Umar b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Rabī'ah.  
SEE 'Umar b. Abī Rabī'ah al-  
Qurashī
- Umar b. 'Abdallāh al-Tamīmī  
XXIII:198
- Umar b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Urwah b. al-  
Zubayr II:80; IV:123; XI:136. SEE  
Umar b. 'Urwah b. al-Zubayr
- Abū 'Umar al-A'jamī XXX:313
- Umar al-Akbar (b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib).  
SEE 'Umar b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib
- Umar b. al-'Alā' XXVIII:72-73;  
XXIX:207, 216, 238, 239
- Umar b. 'Alī b. Murr, Abū al-  
Rudaynī XXXVI:161
- Umar b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib ('Umar al-  
Akbar, Ibn al-Taghlibiyyah)  
XI:66; XVII:228, 229; XXXIX:271
- Umar b. 'Āmir al-Sulamī XXVIII:47
- Umar b. Abī 'Amr b. Nu'aym b.  
Māhān XXVIII:189, 190, 213  
SEE ALSO 'Umar b. Māhān
- Umar b. Asad XXXI:119
- Umar b. Asīd. SEE 'Amr b. Asīd
- Umar b. 'Ayyāsh XIII:75
- Umar b. Abī Bakr al-Mu'ammaḥ  
VI:39
- Umar b. Bashīr XXII:62
- Umar b. Bashīr al-Hamdānī  
XVIII:74
- Umar b. Bazī XXIX:206, 231, 238,  
241, 249; XXX:4, 9, 62, 86, 317
- Umar b. Dharr XXVII:192
- Umar b. Dharr al-Hamdānī VIII:67
- Umar b. Dharr al-Qāṣṣ XXIII:6
- Umar b. Ḍubay'ah al-Raqāshī  
XXIII:69
- Umar b. Faraj al-Rukhkhajī  
XXXIV:35, 52, 61, 65-66, 73-74,  
106, 162; XXXV:15
- Umar b. al-Ghaḍbān b. al-  
Qaba'tharī XXVI:220, 257-63;  
XXVII:13, 14
- Umar b. Ḥabīb (rāwī) I:199
- Umar b. Ḥabīb al-'Adawī XXIX:203
- Umar b. Ḥafṣ (rāwī) XXVIII:263
- Umar b. Ḥafṣ al-Ballūṭī. SEE Abū  
Ḥafṣ
- Umar b. Ḥafṣ b. 'Uthmān b. Abī  
Ṣufrah al-'Atakī (Hazārmard)  
XXVII:186; XXVIII:78, 89, 252,  
268; XXIX:51-55, 65, 67
- Umar b. al-Ḥārith al-Khawḷānī  
XXXIX:32
- Umar b. al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī. SEE Abū  
Bakr b. al-Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī  
Ṭālib
- Abū 'Umar al-Ḥawḍī. SEE Ḥafṣ b.  
'Umar al-Ḥawḍī
- Umar b. Ḥayzūm al-Kalbī XIX:179
- Umar b. Hubayrah al-Fazārī, Abū  
al-Muthannā XVIII:220;  
XXII:122, 144-47; XXIV:30, 40,  
79, 163-68, 170, 176-77, 179,  
183-91; XXV:4, 7, 17, 18, 25;  
XXVI:136; XXXIX:228-29, 242
- Umar b. al-Ḥusayn XI:131
- Umar b. Ibrāhīm I:320
- Umar b. Idrīs XXVIII:255

- Umar b. 'Imrān b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī Bakr al-Ṣiddīq **XI:130-31; XIV:97**
- Umar b. Ismā'īl b. Mujālid al-Hamdānī **XIV:105; XXXIX:126**
- Umar ('Amr) b. Jirfās b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Shuqrān al-Minqarī **XXV:73, 74**
- Umar al-Kalwādhī **XXIX:237, 240**
- Umar b. Khālīd **XIX:88**
- Umar b. Khālīd al-Ṣaydāwī. SEE 'Amr b. Khālīd al-Ṣaydāwī
- Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb ('Umar I, caliph) **I:241, 306; III:120, 121; IV:163; V:206, 260, 336; VI:62, 105, 157-60; VII:21, 41, 55, 57, 71, 79-83, 122, 123, 126, 129-31, 145, 157; VIII:13, 21, 40, 51-52, 55, 71, 81-83, 85, 87, 92, 94-95, 119-20, 130, 131, 146, 164, 165, 167, 172-73, 181, 182-83; IX:7, 9, 25, 29, 35, 119, 145, 149, 160-61, 171, 179, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 194, 197, 200, 205; X:3, 4, 6-11, 14-17, 70, 71, 74, 83-84, 98, 101, 102, 104, 107, 122, 133, 189, 190, 192; XI:14, 75-76, 82-83, 99, 102, 105, 121-22, 131-32, 135-38, 142, 145-47, 149-50, 152-53, 157-63, 168-70, 173-75, 177-78, 184-85, 187, 189-90, 193-96, 199-203, 213-14, 221, 223-25; XII:3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12-19, 21-23, 24, 25, 27, 29, 30, 33, 44, 52, 53, 56, 62, 86, 90, 97, 99, 116, 126, 128, 129, 132, 133, 135, 143, 144, 150-52, 154, 157, 158, 160-63, 165, 166, 169-71, 178, 179, 180, 183, 184-88, 189-94, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200-202, 203-6; XIII:1, 7, 9, 27, 29-37, 43, 45-47, 49-51, 53-59, 61-68, 71-76, 78-80, 82, 84-114, 119-27, 129, 131-34, 136-41, 143, 144, 147-59, 161, 163-66, 168, 172-80, 182-85, 189, 190, 192-201, 204, 211-13, 215-17; XIV:1-10, 12-15, 19, 21, 22, 25-27, 31-39, 42-44, 47-51, 53, 56, 57, 59, 60, 62, 63, 66, 67, 70-72, 74, 77-100, 95, 96, 97-99, 102-39, 141-48, 151, 154, 155, 159, 160, 163-65; XV:3-8, 11, 15, 17, 18, 26-28, 30, 33, 38-39, 41, 45, 48, 56-57, 63, 70, 72-74, 77, 118, 123, 141-43, 150, 155, 157, 163, 167, 170, 178, 183, 189, 221-25, 227, 229-30, 235, 243; XVI:23, 51, 194; XVII:25, 108, 117; XVIII:32, 46, 213, 217-18, 222, 225; XIX:2, 19, 106, 190, 216; XX:49, 100-101, 187; XXI:177, 214; XXII:34, 132, 185; XXIII:141, 207; XXIV:59, 124; XXV:126; XXVI:9, 11, 37-38, 80, 223, 236; XXVIII:175, 203; XXX:315-16, 329; XXXII:124, 210, 213, 219; XXXIV:135; XXXV:19; XXXVI:76; XXXIX:20, 21, 22-23, 41, 42, 46, 55, 62, 63, 72, 83, 88, 98, 117, 169, 174, 183, 195, 199, 231, 252, 307**
- appearance **XIV:96-97**
- assassination **XIV:89-95**
- birth date **XIV:97-98**
- children **XIV:100-102**
- conversion to Islam **XIV:102**
- death, age at **XIV:97-99**
- dreams of **XIV:71, 144**
- elegies on **XIV:129-30**
- first called al-Fārūq **XIV:96**
- food habits **XIV:86**
- genealogy **XIV:95**
- kunyah **XII:199; XIV:57, 95, 106**
- living allowance of **XII:204-5**
- marriages **XI:70; XIII:109-10, 176; XIV:100-102**
- meritorious deeds **XIV:131-43**
- night visits **XIV:109-13**
- predicting prophethood of Muḥammad **VI:65-66**
- secretaries to **XXI:214**

- Umar b. Māhān **XXVIII**:278  
 SEE ALSO Umar b. Abī 'Amr b.  
 Nu'aym b. Māhān
- Umar b. Mālīk b. 'Utbah b. Nawfal  
 b. 'Abd Manāf **XII**:179, 180, 181;  
**XIII**:58, 78
- Umar b. Mihrān (canal owner)  
**XXXVI**:138
- Umar b. Mihrān (governor of  
 Egypt) **XXX**:134-37
- Umar b. Mikhnaf **XXI**:22
- Umar b. Muḥammad b. al-  
 Munkadir **XXXIX**:240
- Umar b. Muḥammad b. 'Umar b.  
 'Alī **XXVIII**:120, 189, 199;  
**XXXIX**:167, 168
- Umar b. Mujāshī' **XIV**:120
- Umar b. Murrah al-Shannī  
**XXXIX**:100
- Umar b. Mūsā b. 'Ubaydallāh b.  
 Ma'mar **XXI**:232-33; **XXIII**:57-  
 58, 65
- Umar b. Mūsā b. al-Wajīh **VIII**:181
- Umar b. Muṣ'ab b. al-Zubayr  
**XXI**:178
- Umar b. Muṭarrif, Abū al-Wazīr.  
 SEE Abū al-Wazīr
- Umar b. Nabhān **II**:102
- Umar b. Nāfī' **XIV**:104
- Umar b. al-Naghm **XXVII**:207
- Umar b. Qays **II**:87
- Umar b. Qays Dhī al-Liḥyah  
**XVIII**:143
- Umar b. Abī Rabī'ah al-Qurashī  
**XX**:162; **XXI**:111; **XXXII**:244;  
**XXXIV**:14; **XXXIX**:49, 114
- Umar b. Rāshid (*mawlā* of 'Anj)  
**XXVIII**:150, 179, 183, 232-33, 235,  
 237
- Umar b. Rāshid al-Yamāmī **XVI**:46
- Umar b. Sa'd (rāwī). SEE Umar b.  
 Sa'd
- Umar b. Sa'd b. Mālīk. SEE 'Umar b.  
 Sa'd b. Abī Waqqāṣ
- Umar b. Sa'd b. Abī Waqqāṣ **X**:190;  
**XIII**:86; **XVII**:104, 105; **XVIII**:142;  
**XIX**:30, 58-59, 75-76, 79-80, 103-  
 10, 111, 112, 114-15, 120-21,  
 127-30, 135-37, 139-40, 145, 148,  
 150, 160, 162-64, 178, 213; **XX**:39,  
 121, 128, 129; **XXI**:18, 36-39;  
**XXVI**:43; **XXXIX**:211
- Umar b. Sa'd **XVI**:52, 93, 95
- Umar b. Sa'd al-Dimashqī  
**XXXIX**:149
- Umar b. Abī Salamah b. 'Abd al-  
 Asad **IX**:132; **XVI**:32, 42, 84;  
**XVII**:207; **XXXIX**:113, 175, 269
- Umar b. Salamah al-Hujaymī  
**XXVIII**:260, 281
- Umar b. Šāliḥ b. Nāfī' **XV**:38;  
**XXIII**:147
- Umar b. Sallām **XXX**:15-16
- Umar b. Abī al-Šalt b. Kanārā  
**XXII**:163; **XXIII**:63, 65
- Umar b. Shabbah, Abū Zayd **I**:260;  
**X**:38, 39, 40, 151; **XI**:2, 70, 74, 107,  
 128-29, 135, 138-39, 153, 158-59;  
**XII**:162, 165-67; **XIII**:142; **XIV**:30,  
 94, 95, 100, 120-23, 129, 131, 134,  
 135, 143; **XV**:41-44, 235; **XVI**:3, 5,  
 6, 11, 39, 42, 44, 46, 67, 76, 77-81,  
 85, 112-15, 121, 129, 130, 133,  
 138, 139, 141, 142, 144, 145, 171,  
 196, 197; **XVII**:166, 183, 202, 203,  
 204, 209, 211, 212, 213, 226, 227;  
**XVIII**:9, 14-15, 18, 19, 26-29, 31,  
 71-73, 78, 82, 85-86, 88, 90, 96-  
 97, 99-101, 104, 119-21, 163-64,  
 166-68, 171, 173-77, 180-81,  
 187-88, 196-98, 200, 201, 203,  
 205, 210-11, 214; **XIX**:35, 65, 184,  
 225; **XX**:5-9, 17-21, 35-37, 44-46,  
 70-79, 163-65; **XXI**:84, 116, 118-  
 19, 172-76, 180, 182, 184-86, 188,  
 192-95, 232; **XXII**:13, 18, 20, 79,  
 112, 114-15, 125, 196; **XXIII**:81,  
 109, 117, 219, 221-23; **XXIV**:5, 31,  
 41, 194, 196; **XXV**:153, 154, 178,



## Umar b. Shabbah (continued)

**XXV**:179, 182, 183; **XXVI**:12, 17, 171, 177, 213, 260-61; **XXVII**:149, 191, 193; **XXVIII**:86, 88-100, 102, 104-12, 114-16, 118-25, 127-29, 131, 133-37, 142-44, 147-65, 176-79, 180-86, 188-219, 221-26, 228-38, 252-58, 260-63, 267-69, 271, 273, 276, 288; **XXIX**:72, 75, 87, 92, 130, 131, 143, 154, 175, 178, 199, 254, 259; **XXX**:66, 68; **XXXI**:214

Umar b. Shajarah **XXVI**:199

Umar b. Sīmā **XXXVI**:169;  
**XXXVII**:72

Umar b. Šubayḥ **V**:275

Umar b. Šubḥ al-Balkhī, Abū Nu'aym **I**:231, 233

Umar b. Sulaymān b. Abī Ḥathmah **XIV**:120-22

SEE ALSO Ibn Sulaymān b. Abī Ḥathmah

Umar b. Surāqah al-Makhzūmī **XIII**:132, 136; **XIV**:3, 4, 43, 50, 83

Umar al-Ṭuḥawī **XIX**:80

Umar b. 'Ubaydallāh al-Aqṭa'. SEE 'Umar b. 'Abdallāh al-Aqṭa'

Umar b. 'Ubaydallāh b. Ma'mar al-Taymī **XVIII**:203; **XIX**:32; **XX**:43, 45, 46; **XXI**:87, 89, 92-93, 123-25, 144-45, 182, 232-33; **XXII**:79

Umar b. 'Uqbah **XXXIX**:74

Umar (b. 'Abdallāh) b. 'Urwah b. al-Zubayr **VI**:75, 114

Umar b. 'Uthmān (rāwī) **XXXIX**:175

Umar b. 'Uthmān b. 'Abdallāh al-Jaḥshī **XXXIX**:180, 182

Umar b. 'Uthmān b. 'Affān **XV**:254

Umar b. 'Uthmān al-Jaḥshī. SEE 'Umar b. 'Uthmān b. 'Abdallāh al-Jaḥshī

Umar b. 'Uthmān al-Taymī **XXIX**:239; **XXX**:40

Umar b. al-Walīd b. 'Abd al-Malik **XXIII**:145, 182, 219, 221; **XXVI**:18, 129

Umar b. Wāqid (father of al-Wāqidī) **XXIII**:141

'Umar b. Yazīd al-Ḥakamī **XXIV**:114

'Umar b. Yazīd b. Mu'āwiyah **XIX**:227

'Umar b. Yazīd b. 'Umayr al-Tamīmī al-Usayyidī **XXIV**:149; **XXV**:4, 33, 34

'Umar b. Abī Zā'idah **II**:112

Ibn 'Umar b. Ziyād **XIX**:80

'Umārah (mawlā of Jibra'īl b. Yaḥyā) **XXVII**:142

'Umārah (of the people of Iṣṭakhr) **XXVII**:86

Banū 'Umārah **XIX**:49

Abū 'Umārah al-'Absī **XIX**:170

'Umārah b. 'Amr b. Ḥazm **XXI**:232

'Umārah b. 'Amr b. Umayyah al-Ḍamrī **XII**:186

'Umārah b. 'Aqīl **XXXII**:244, 252, 255; **XXXIV**:45, 46, 49

'Umārah al-Asadī **XVII**:138

'Umārah b. Fulān al-Asadī **X**:67

'Umārah b. Ghaziyah **XI**:140

'Umārah b. Ḥamzah **XXI**:219; **XXIX**:77, 80, 82-84, 102, 117, 169, 176, 180, 259; **XXXIX**:333

'Umārah bt. Ḥamzah b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib **XXXIX**:202

SEE ALSO Umāmah bt. Ḥamzah

'Umārah b. Ḥazm **IX**:54-55

'Umārah b. Ḥuraym al-Murrī **XXV**:67, 71, 100, 119, 164

'Umārah b. Junayyah al-Riyāhī **XXIV**:21

'Umārah b. Khuzaymah b. Thābit al-Anṣārī **XIV**:113; **XXXIX**:31, 131, 316

'Umārah b. Abī Kulthūm al-Azdī **XXVI**:151, 174

- Umārah b. Makhshī b. Khuwaylid  
 XI:91, 164
- Umārah b. Mu'āwiyah al-'Adawī  
 XXV:67
- Umārah b. al-Muhājir XXXIX:185
- Umārah b. al-Qa'qā' al-Ḍabbī II:162;  
 XII:77; XV:223
- Umārah b. Rabī'ah al-Jarmī  
 XVII:77, 87, 98, 100, 107
- Umārah b. al-Ṣā'iq b. Ka'b XI:164
- Umārah b. Ṣalkhab al-Azdī XIX:49,  
 62
- Umārah b. Shihāb XVI:26, 28, 29
- Umārah b. Tamīm al-Lakhmī  
 XXII:25, 49, 52, 68, 78-80
- Umārah b. 'Ubayd al-Salūlī XIX:25,  
 27, 40
- Umārah b. Ukaymah al-Laythī, Abū  
 al-Walīd XXIV:97
- Umārah b. 'Uqbah XV:49, 120, 261
- Umārah b. 'Uqbah b. Abī Mu'ayṭ  
 VIII:92; XVIII:98, 142; XIX:20, 30,  
 57, 58; XX:107, 215
- Umārah b. al-Walīd b. al-Mughīrah  
 VI:97
- Umārah b. Yazīd. SEE Khidāsh
- Umārah b. Zādhān al-Ṣaydalānī  
 IX:14; XXXIX:225
- Umārah b. Ziyād b. al-Sakan  
 VII:120
- al-'Umarī (*qādī* of Raqqah,  
 descendant of 'Umar b. al-  
 Khaṭṭāb) XXXII:210, 213
- al-'Umarī Palace (palace of al-  
 Mu'taṣim, in Sāmarrā)  
 XXXIII:174; XXXV:4
- 'Umarī Road (in Sāmarrā) XXXV:3
- Abū al-'Umarras XXVI:169-70
- Umayyah b. al-A'zal b. Khālīd, Abū  
 Sayyārah VI:55
- Umaym b. Lud b. Shem b. Noah  
 II:16, 17
- Banū Umaym b. Lud b. Shem b.  
 Noah II:13, 14, 18, 20; IV:148
- Umaymah (in a line of poetry)  
 XXXIX:200
- Umaymah (*mawlāh* of Prophet  
 Muḥammad) XXXIX:200
- Umaymah bt. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib VI:1;  
 VIII:4; XXXIX:9, 180
- Umayn b. Aḥmar al-Yashkurī. SEE  
 Umayr b. Aḥmar al-Yashkurī
- Umayr (Umayn) b. Aḥmar al-  
 Yashkurī XV:35-36, 92;  
 XVIII:85-87
- Umayr (at battle of al-Nukhayl)  
 XXI:151
- Umayr (at battle of Dhū Qār)  
 V:364
- Umayr (father of 'Abdallāh b.  
 Umayr) XIV:134
- Umayr (hostage of 'Ayn al-Tamr)  
 XI:56
- Umayr (in a line of Ḥanzalah b.  
 Tha'labah b. Sayyār al-'Ijlī's  
 poetry) V:364
- Abū 'Umayr (in a line of 'Amr b.  
 Ma'dīkar ib al-Zubaydī's poetry)  
 IX:92; X:171
- Umayr b. 'Abd 'Amr. SEE Dhū al-  
 Shimālayn
- Umayr b. 'Abdallāh al-Tamīmī  
 XVI:56
- Umayr b. Aflah. SEE Dhū Murrān
- Umayr b. al-Ahlab al-Ḍabbī  
 XVI:145, 146
- Umayr b. 'Āmir al-Anṣārī. SEE Abū  
 Dāwūd al-Anṣārī
- Umayr b. 'Ammār XXXVI:33, 174-  
 75, 177, 194
- Umayr b. 'Amr IX:135
- Umayr al-Anṣārī XXXIX:136
- Umayr b. Abī Ashā'ah al-Azdī  
 XVIII:55-56, 83?
- Umayr b. Ḍābī al-Tamīmī al-  
 Ḥanzalī XV:113, 232-34, 249;  
 XXII:19-21, 23
- Umayr b. Fulān al-'Abdī X:137

- 'Umayr b. Abī al-Ḥārith XVI:155  
 'Umayr b. al-Ḥārith XI:144  
 'Umayr b. al-Ḥubāb al-Sulamī  
 XXI:75-76, 78-80  
 'Umayr b. al-Ḥumām VII:55  
 'Umayr b. Ilyās b. Muḍar. SEE  
 Qama'ah  
 'Umayr b. Jurmūz. SEE 'Amr b.  
 Jurmūz  
 'Umayr b. Luḡaym b. Huzāl II:32  
 'Umayr b. Ma'n al-Kātib XX:10-11  
 'Umayr b. Marthad XVI:75, 76  
 'Umayr b. al-Qa'qā' XXII:118  
 'Umayr b. Sa'd al-Anṣārī XI:113,  
 122; XIII:159; XIV:15, 164; XV:72-  
 74  
 'Umayr b. Sa'd al-Nakha'ī, Abū  
 Yahyā XV:139  
 'Umayr al-Ṣā'idī XIII:18  
 'Umayr b. Shuyaym b. 'Amr al-  
 Quṭāmī. SEE al-Quṭāmī  
 'Umayr b. Ṭalḥah al-Namarī X:112  
 'Umayr b. Ṭāriq XXI:60  
 'Umayr b. Tayḥān XXIII:24  
 'Umayr b. 'Uthmān b. Sa'd XV:34-  
 36  
 'Umayr b. Wahb (maternal uncle of  
 Prophet Muḥammad)  
 XXXIX:152  
 'Umayr b. Wahb al-Jumahī VII:49,  
 78-80; VIII:184-85; IX:33, 52  
 'Umayr b. al-Walīd al-Bādghhīsī  
 XXXII:181  
 'Umayr b. Abī Waqqāṣ VII:84  
 'Umayr ('Umayrah, 'Amīrah) b.  
 Yathribī al-Ḍabbī XVI:153;  
 XVIII:18, 70, 164, 198  
 'Umayr b. Yazīd (rāwī) XXVI:78  
 'Umayr b. Yazīd al-Kindī, Abū al-  
 'Amarraṭah XVII:55; XVIII:129,  
 130, 131, 133, 135  
 'Umayr b. Ziyād XXI:29  
 'Umayrah b. Sa'd al-Shaybānī  
 XXV:48, 54  
 'Umayrah bt. 'Ubaydallāh b. Ka'b b.  
 Mālik V:272  
 'Umayrah al-Yashkurī, Abū  
 Umayyah XXV:42  
 'Umayrah b. Yathribī al-Ḍabbī. SEE  
 'Umayr b. Yathribī al-Ḍabbī  
 al-'Umaysiyyūn. SEE Nahr al-  
 'Umaysiyyīn  
 Umayyad mosque (in Damascus)  
 XXVI:143-45, 195  
 Umayyads (Banū Umayyah) VI:18,  
 100; IX:61; XII:134, 138, 142;  
 XIII:166; XIV:152; XV:120, 138,  
 158, 168, 177, 181, 183, 200, 202,  
 208, 235, 248; XVI:12, 18, 20-21,  
 22, 37, 40, 45; XVII:40, 166;  
 XVIII:201; XIX:30, 71, 85, 193,  
 198, 201-6, 216, 217; XX:5, 20, 23,  
 47-69; XXI:12, 152-53, 163-65,  
 185, 193, 226; XXIII:198;  
 XXIV:124, 132; XXV:53, 115, 116;  
 XXVI:13, 15, 25, 50, 119, 237;  
 XXVII:67, 79, 95, 144, 155, 175,  
 196; XXVIII:54, 130, 174;  
 XXIX:118, 121, 126, 136, 139, 140,  
 145, 147-49; XXXII:140, 155, 243-  
 44; XXXV:26; XXXVIII:51-55;  
 XXXIX:30, 240, 245, 278  
 Abū Umayyah. SEE 'Amr b. Sa'īd b.  
 al-'Aṣ al-Ashdaq  
 Abū Umayyah (*mawlā* of 'Umar b.  
 al-Khaṭṭāb) XXXIX:307  
 Umayyah b. 'Abd Shams b. 'Abd  
 Manāf V:268; VI:17-18; XXI:164  
 Banū Umayyah b. 'Abd Shams b.  
 'Abd Manāf. SEE Umayyads  
 Umayyah b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr b.  
 'Uthmān b. 'Affān IX:6  
 Umayyah b. 'Abdallāh b. Khālīd b.  
 Asīd XVIII:203; XXI:206, 233;  
 XXII:7-11, 23, 92, 165-78, 180,  
 186, 196; XXIII:94, 96; XXIV:9;  
 XXXI:93-94?  
 Umayyah b. 'Amr b. Sa'īd b. al-'Aṣ  
 XXI:166

- Abū Umayyah b. 'Amr b. Wahb b. Mu'attib b. Mālik. SEE 'Amr b. Umayyah b. Wahb b. Mu'attib b. Mālik
- Umayyah b. Ḍafārah IX:102
- Umayyah b. Khalaf al-Jumaḥī VI:107, 141; VII:16, 38, 44, 45, 58-60, 62, 63, 65, 67, 144
- Umayyah b. Khālid VI:158; IX:198; XII:31; XIII:64, 199
- Umayyah b. Mu'āwiyah b. Hishām XXVII:55
- Abū Umayyah b. al-Mughīrah (Zād al-Rakb) VI:58; XXXIX:80, 175
- Umayyah b. Rabīah b. al-Ḥārith XXXIX:198
- Umayyah b. Abī al-Ṣalt al-Thaqafī II:96; V:249; VI:42, 53
- Umayyah b. Shibl XXXIX:218
- Abū Umayyah al-Taghlibī XXVII:171, 186, 187
- Umayyah b. Ubayy XXXIX:105
- Banū Umayyah b. Zayd VI:130; VII:97; XXIII:208
- umbrella. SEE parasol
- Umm Abihā bt. 'Abdallāh b. Ja'far XXIII:118
- Umm Abihā bt. Hārūn al-Rashīd XXX:328
- Umm Abihā bt. Muḥammad. SEE Fātimah bt. Muḥammad
- Umm Abihā bt. Mūsā XXXIV:44
- Umm al-Banīn bt. 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Marwān XXIII:219, 221-22
- Umm al-Banīn bt. al-Ḥakam b. Abī al-'Āṣ XXI:164-65
- Umm al-Banīn bt. Ḥizām XVII:228; XIX:111, 179
- Umm al-Banīn bt. Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib al-Nawfaliyyah XXVII:177
- Umm al-Banīn bt. al-Shaqr b. al-Ḥiḍāb XIX:180
- Umm al-Banīn bt. 'Uthmān b. 'Affān XV:254
- Umm al-Banīn bt. 'Uyaynah al-Fazārī XV:248, 254-55
- Umm al-Kitāb (first sūrah of al-Qur'ān) IX:100, 101
- umm mildam* (kind of fever) IX:106
- umm walad* (concubine who has borne her master a child) XII:139; XIII:58; XVII:124, 228; XVIII:33; XIX:51; XXI:125; XXIII:118, 132; XXX:58, 327; XXXIII:152; XXXIV:3
- emancipation of XIV:140
- marriage to XII:158-59, 202
- of Prophet Muḥammad VIII:39; IX:39, 131, 137, 141, 147; XXXIX:22, 161, 193-95
- stipends of XXIV:37
- Ummīdwār b. Khwāst Jilān XXXIII:164-65
- al-'Umr ('Umr Kaskar, near Wāsīt) XXXVII:15, 17, 20, 24
- al-'Umr (near al-Anbār) XXX:212, 216, 219, 222, 223
- Abū 'Umrah XVI:78
- '*umrah* (al-ḥajj al-aṣghar, Lesser Pilgrimage) VI:12, 122; VII:19, 72, 166; VIII:67, 75; IX:86, 109, 110, 125-26; X:74; XII:204, 205; XIII:109; XIV:140; XV:68, 108; XVI:32, 35, 37, 38, 48, 101; XVII:104; XVIII:146, 153, 183; XX:45, 111, 117; XXII:1; XXVIII:286; XXXIX:129, 174
- '*umrat al-qaḍā'* (Lesser Pilgrimage of Fulfillment, '*umrat al-qaḍiyyah*, Lesser Pilgrimage of the Pact) VIII:67, 133-38; IX:117, 125, 135; XXXIX:44, 186
- 'Umrān. SEE 'Imrān
- al-'Umud (village, near al-Fallūjah) XXXV:16
- al-'Umūr (of Banū 'Abd al-Qays) XVI:121
- 'Unāq b. Shuraḥbīl b. Abī Dahm al-Taymī XVIII:142-43

- Unayf b. Ḥassān **XXIV**:23  
 Unayf b. Mallah **IX**:101-2  
 Unays (keeper of Abraha's elephant) **V**:225-26  
 Unays b. 'Amr al-Aslamī **XIX**:12-16  
 Unays b. Marthad b. Abī Marthad al-Ghanawī, Abū Yazīd **XXXIX**:101, 102  
 Unays b. Mīyar **XXXIX**:48  
 Unays b. Zurārah **XXXIX**:79  
 uncircumcised whore. *SEE* *ibn al-lakhnā*  
 underground storehouse. *SEE* *maṭmūrah*  
 underground tunnel. *SEE* *qanāh*  
 Underwater Humps, Day of. *SEE* Yawm al-Tarwiyah  
 uniqueness, of God **I**:195-98  
 Unqūd (black rebel) **XXVIII**:233  
 Unūjūr the Turk **XXXV**:6  
 Upper Bukhārā. *SEE* Bukhārā al-A'lā  
 Upper Rādhān. *SEE* Rādhān al-A'lā  
 Upper Ustān. *SEE* Ustān al-'Āli  
 Upper Zāb. *SEE* Zāb al-A'lā  
 Abū 'Uqāb (*mawlā* of Abū Sufyān) **XX**:163  
 'Uqāb pass. *SEE* Thaniyyat al-'Uqāb  
 'Uqayl (b. Khālīd b. 'Aqīl al-Umawī) **IX**:138  
 'Uqayl b. Muṣ'ab al-Wādī **XXII**:69  
 Banū 'Uqayl (b. Ka'b) b. Rabī'ah b. 'Amir b. Ṣaṣā'ah **IX**:152; **X**:169; **XVI**:144; **XX**:18; **XXXV**:108  
 Banū Uqaysh **XXII**:16  
 Ibn Uqayshir al-Quḥāfi al-Khath'amī **XXI**:9; **XXII**:120, 144, 146-47  
 'Uqbah b. 'Abd al-A'lā **XXV**:23  
 'Uqbah b. 'Abd al-Ghāfir al-Azdī al-Jahdamī, Abū Nahār **XXIII**:12, 15; **XXXIX**:317  
 'Uqbah b. 'Amir al-Juhanī **I**:229; **XVIII**:93; **XXXIX**:32, 293  
 'Uqbah b. 'Amir b. Nābī **VI**:125, 126  
 'Uqbah b. 'Amr al-Anṣārī, Abū Mas'ūd **XIII**:204; **XV**:139, 164, 256; **XVII**:64-65, 140-41; **XXXIX**:286  
 'Uqbah al-Asadī **XXI**:117  
 'Uqbah b. 'Ashīrah al-Shannī **XXI**:48  
 'Uqbah b. Abī al-'Ayzār **XIX**:95-96  
 'Uqbah b. Bashīr al-Asadī **XIX**:154  
 'Uqbah b. Ḥadīd al-Namarī **XVII**:51-52  
 'Uqbah b. al-Ḥārith b. 'Amir b. Nawfal b. 'Abd Manāf, Abū Sirwa'ah **VII**:144, 146; **XIV**:13; **XXXIX**:103  
 'Uqbah b. Ja'far **XXX**:263  
 'Uqbah b. Abī Mu'ayt **VI**:102; **VII**:32, 38, 65, 66, 72; **XXXIX**:198  
 'Uqbah b. Mukram **XIII**:24, 38, 42  
 'Uqbah b. Muslim **XXIX**:196  
 'Uqbah b. Nāfi' al-Fihri **XIV**:14; **XVIII**:94, 102-3  
 'Uqbah b. Namir **IX**:76  
 'Uqbah b. Salm al-Hunā'ī **XXVIII**:89-90, 96; **XXIX**:31, 39, 50, 60, 238  
 'Uqbah b. Shihāb al-Māzinī **XXIV**:16; **XXV**:10  
 'Uqbah b. Sim'ān **XIX**:22, 66, 69, 94, 101, 109, 125, 162  
 'Uqbah b. Ṭāriq al-Jushamī **XXI**:16  
 'Uqbah b. 'Uthmān **VII**:127  
 'Uqbah b. Ziyād al-Ḥaḍramī **XVII**:87  
 'Uqbah b. Zur'ah al-Ṭā'ī **XXIV**:95  
 Banū 'Uqdah b. Ghiyarah b. 'Awf b. Qasī **IX**:135  
 Banū 'Uqfān **X**:88, 97; **XIX**:142  
 ūqiyah (measure of weight) **II**:153; **VII**:150; **IX**:26, 32, 85, 87, 148; **XXXVII**:79  
 Ur **II**:53  
 'Urām b. Shutayr al-Ḍabbī **XXIII**:152  
 'Uranah (valley, east of Mecca) **IX**:121; **XXXIX**:64

- al-'Uranī (owner of 'Ā'ishah bt. Abī Bakr's camel) XVI:49
- al-'Urayyyūn. SEE Banū 'Uraynah
- 'Urayb (songstress). SEE 'Arīb
- 'Urayb b. Lud. SEE 'Imliq b. Lud
- al-'Urayd (near Medina) VII:90, 91, 97; XXVIII:193
- Banū 'Uraynah (al-'Urayyyūn) VIII:97; IX:146; XI:213; XVI:50; XX:219; XXI:88
- Urđ (in Syria) XVII:83
- al-Urdunn (Jordan) II:112, 127; III:2; IV:45, 98; VI:143; VIII:107; IX:164; X:180; XI:80, 87, 108, 160-62, 164, 170, 172-73; XII:177, 183, 185, 203; XIII:100, 106; XIV:15; XV:73, 255; XX:47, 50, 53, 59; XXI:229; XXV:144-45, 179; XXVI:157, 159, 189-93; XXVII:170, 172, 198, 204, 208; XXXII:199, 223; XXXIV:97; XXXVIII:158, 159
- al-Urdunn (Jordan River) IV:102
- al-'Urf b. Ma'add VI:36
- Ūrī Shalam. SEE Jerusalem
- Uriah (Ahriyā) III:145-47, 149
- urination
- arousal for battle and X:119
  - blood in urine XXVIII:260
  - customs of XXVIII:259; XXIX:22; XXXIX:199
  - drinking of urine, for want of water XXXVIII:188
  - holding back of XXX:278
  - on someone's head, for humiliation XX:178; XXXI:246
  - washing up, as ritual purification II:99
- Urkhūz (governor of the frontier districts) XXXVI:203
- Urmiya (lake and town, in Ādharbayjān) XXXIV:78
- Ursa Major II:19
- Ursa Minor II:19
- Ūrshalīm. SEE Jerusalem
- Uruk (in southern Iraq). SEE al-Warkā'
- Uruk (town, at Mt. Salmā) X:64
- 'Urwah (envoy of Nu'aym b. Muqarrin) XIV:22
- 'Urwah b. 'Āmir XXXIX:134
- 'Urwah (? , 'r.k.ū) al-'A'rābī (commander of al-Ḥasan b. Sahl) XXXII:51
- 'Urwah b. Asmā' b. al-Ṣalt al-Sulamī VII:151
- 'Urwah b. Biṭār al-Taghlibī XIX:161
- 'Urwah b. Ghaziyyah al-Dathīnī IX:165; X:25, 34, 38, 165, 173
- 'Urwah b. Ḥayyād al-Milāšī V:220
- 'Urwah the Herald. SEE 'Urwah al-Munādī
- 'Urwah b. al-Ja'd XV:125
- 'Urwah b. al-Ja'd al-Bāriqī XI:60, 63
- 'Urwah b. Khālid b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Amr b. 'Uthmān XV:253
- 'Urwah b. Mas'ūd al-Thaqafī VIII:75-77; IX:20, 24, 41-43, 46
- 'Urwah b. al-Mughīrah b. Shu'bah, Abū Ya'fūr XVIII:143; XXI:179; XXII:23, 67-68, 110, 128
- 'Urwah al-Munādī ('Urwah the Herald) XXV:30
- 'Urwah b. al-Nibā' al-Laythī. SEE 'Urwah b. Shuyaym b. al-Nibā' al-Laythī
- 'Urwah b. Shuyaym b. al-Nibā' al-Laythī (Ibn al-Nibā') XV:159, 191-92, 201, 214, 220
- son of XV:202
- 'Urwah b. Udayyah XVII:88; XVIII:196-97
- 'Urwah b. Udhaynah XIX:225
- 'Urwah b. al-Walīd XIII:214
- 'Urwah b. al-Ward al-'Absī VII:160
- 'Urwah b. Zayd al-Khayl XI:209; XXXIX:85
- 'Urwah b. al-Zubayr II:113; III:69; VI:49, 61, 67, 69, 75, 86, 98, 101, 104, 115, 136, 138, 145, 147, 150;

Urwah b. al-Zubayr (continued)

VII:8, 18, 28, 38, 43, 62, 78, 86,  
116, 153, 162; VIII:6, 36, 56, 57,  
58, 68, 69, 74, 88, 90, 152, 159,  
161, 166, 174, 184; IX:2, 125, 177,  
178, 194; X:39, 71, 102; XI:82, 127,  
130, 135-36, 151; XIII:102;  
XIV:123; XVI:44, 55; XVIII:89;  
XXI:186; XXIII:132, 213;  
XXXIX:12, 27, 28, 67, 109, 167,  
186, 190, 193, 318  
orphan of. SEE Abū al-Aswad

Urwah b. Zuhayr b. Nājīdh al-Azdī  
XXII:76

al-'Uryān b. al-Haytham b. al-  
Aswad al-Nakhaī XXI:36-37;  
XXIV:140-41; XXV:184-85;  
XXXIX:270

Ūṣ b. al-Hunayd al-Ḍulayī IX:100  
Abū Usāmah (Ḥammād b. Usāmah)  
II:63, 64, 114, 178; VI:61, 89, 95;  
IX:17, 94; XIV:112

Ibn Abī Usāmah. SEE al-Ḥārith b.  
Muḥammad b. Abī Usāmah

Usāmah al-Ḥibb. SEE Usāmah b.  
Zayd b. Ḥārithah

Abū Usāmah al-Jushamī VIII:22;  
XXXIX:175

Usāmah b. Qatādah al-'Absī  
XIII:191

Usāmah b. Zayd (governor of  
Egypt) XXIV:165

Usāmah b. Zayd b. Aslam al-Laythī  
II:112, 114, 146, 165; III:131, 140;  
VII:25; XI:130; XIV:97, 116, 119;  
XV:5, 23-24, 183, 236; XVI:8, 9,  
66; XXXIX:108, 174, 194

Usāmah b. Zayd b. Ḥārithah  
(Usāmah al-Ḥibb) VII:64; VIII:61,  
132; IX:9, 123, 142, 163, 164, 166,  
178, 205; X:11, 13-17, 38, 40, 41,  
43, 50, 52, 62, 69, 159; XI:108;  
XV:147, 157; XX:199?; XXXIX:11,  
65, 99, 172, 192, 194, 289

Usāmah b. Zayd al-Salīhī XXI:216

Abū 'Uṣārah ('ayyār) XXXV:66

Usayd (in charge of summer  
campaign against the  
Byzantines) XXIX:49-50

Abū Usayd al-Anṣārī al-Sā'idī. SEE  
Abū Usayd al-Sā'idī

Usayd b. Ḥuḍayr (al-Ḥuḍayr) al-  
Ashhalī VI:127-29; VII:137, 157;  
VIII:53, 61; X:8; XIII:177

Abū Usayd al-Sā'idī (Mālīk b.  
Rabī'ah) IX:136; XV:141, 174;  
XXXIX:188, 189, 190, 284

Usayd b. Sa'yah. SEE Asīd b. Sa'yah

Usayd b. Zayd al-Jaṣṣāṣ II:143-44

Usayd b. Zuhayr, Abū Thābit  
VII:84, 111; VIII:49; XXXIX:294

Ibn Abī 'Uṣayfir. SEE 'Abdallāh b.  
Abī 'Uṣayfir

Banū 'Uṣayyah (of Sulaym) VII:152;  
XXXIX:122

al-'Uṣayyah b. Imrī' al-Qays  
XIII:116

Banū Usayyid b. 'Amr b. Tamīm  
X:108-9; XXIV:141

'Uṣfān (north of Mecca) V:168;  
VI:146; VII:165; VIII:43, 70, 163,  
168; XIV:117; XIX:72; XXVIII:183;  
XXX:216; XXXII:34

'uṣhar (*Asclepias* sp., swallow-wort)  
II:19; V:235; VIII:118; XII:171

al-'Ushayrah (Dhāt al-'Usayr, near  
Yanbu'), expedition of VII:14,  
16; IX:116, 124

al-'Ushayrah (near al-Qādisiyyah)  
XXXVIII:166

Ushnah (in Byzantine territory)  
XXX:39

Ushnās. SEE Ashnās

'ushr. SEE tithe

Ushrūsanah (east of Samarqand)  
XXIV:173; XXVI:26, 31; XXX:143;  
XXXII:107, 135; XXXIII:79, 180-  
83, 187, 189

al-Ushrūsanī. SEE Mankajūr b.  
Qārin al-Ushrūsanī

- al-Ushrūsaniyyah (troops from Ushrūsana) XXXV:1, 3, 4, 43, 146; XXXVI:93, 107
- al-Ushrūsaniyyah al-Ishūkhanīyyah (Ushrūsaniyyah troops from Ishūkhan?) XXXIV:50
- Ushṭasb b. Lahrasib IV:41
- Ushṭūm (in Egypt) XXXIV:126–27
- Ushṭurj (in Khorasān) XXVI:229
- Usnān (village, near Herat) XXIV:179
- Ustādhsīs (revolt leader) XXIX:44–45; XXXI:16
- Ustān al-‘Āli (Upper Ustān, on the middle Euphrates) XXI:126
- ustandār (district governor) XIV:7
- usury (*ribā*) IX:112
- Uswān. SEE Aswān
- al-Uswār. SEE ‘Abdallāh b. Yazīd b. Mu‘āwīyah
- Uswār al-Turjumān (interpreter of ‘Abdallāh b. Khāzim b. Ḍabyān al-Sulamī) XXII:174
- al-Uswāriyyūn (Persian cavalrymen, settled in al-Baṣrah) XXIX:171
- Ūtāmish (Ūtāmish, Turkish commander) XXXIV:177; XXXV:1, 5, 8, 11, 12, 13, 107, 124
- Ūṭārid (Christian convert to Islam) XXXIV:147
- Ūṭārid (planet). SEE Mercury
- Banū Ūṭārid XX:178
- Ūṭārid b. Ḥājib b. Zurārah b. ‘Udas (‘Udus) al-Tamīmī IX:67–68; X:89, 95, 96; XII:31, 131; XIV:43, 47
- Ūṭārid b. ‘Umayr al-Tamīmī XXII:192
- al-Ūṭāridī (of the entourage of Ibrāhīm b. ‘Abdallāh b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b. ‘Alī b. Abī Ṭālib) XXVIII:102
- Ūṭaybah b. Abī Lahab XXXIX:163
- Ūṭaybah b. al-Nahhās al-‘Ijlī X:146; XI:21, 43, 117, 219–21; XII:14; XIV:26, 27, 30, 31; XV:132, 135, 256; XVIII:77; XX:214
- Ūṭayf (al-Sulamī, commander of Marwān b. Muḥammad) XXVII:56, 124, 125
- Ūṭayf b. Ni‘mah al-Kalbī XXXV:27
- Ūṭayq b. Abī Quḥāfah al-Taymī XI:140
- Ūṭayr (al-‘Ūṭayr, Qarmaṭian) XXXVIII:130, 197
- Ibn Ūṭbah. SEE Nahr Ibn Ūṭbah
- Ūṭbah b. ‘Abd al-Rahmān al-Tha‘labī XXVI:260
- Ūṭbah b. al-Akhnas b. Qays XVII:120; XVIII:145, 148, 151–52
- Ūṭbah b. ‘Amr VII:71
- Ūṭbah b. Asīd b. Jāriyah, Abū Baṣīr. SEE Abū Baṣīr
- Ūṭbah b. Farqad al-Sulamī XII:146, 147; XIII:60; XIV:3, 31–34
- Ūṭbah b. Ghazwān b. Jābir al-Māzinī VII:12, 19, 21; IX:153; XI:14; XII:161–65, 166–72; XIII:66, 68, 79, 115, 119, 121, 123–25, 129–31; XV:142; XXXIX:104, 105
- Ūṭbah b. Ḥammād al-Ḥakamī, Abū Khulayd XXXIX:150
- Ūṭbah b. Hārūn XXIX:107
- Ūṭbah b. Jabīrah XXXIX:83
- Ūṭbah b. Abī Khidāsh al-Lahabī XXVIII:181
- Ūṭbah b. Abī Lahab VII:73, 74; XXXIX:64, 161, 163
- Āl Ūṭbah b. Abī Lahab XV:228
- Ūṭbah b. al-Mughīrah b. al-Akhnas XVI:44
- Ūṭbah b. Muslim XXIV:141
- Ūṭbah b. Rabīah, Abū al-Walīd VI:93, 116–17, 119, 140; VII:33, 36, 44, 45, 48–53, 63, 65, 67, 70, 128; XXVIII:176; XXXIX:23
- Ūṭbah b. Rabīah b. Bahz XI:93



Banū ʿUtbah b. Saʿd b. Zuhayr

XI:54

ʿUtbah b. Abī Sufyān II:83; XIV:132,

133; XVI:159; XVII:87; XVIII:6,

18–19, 90, 92, 220

ʿUtbah b. Suhayl XIII:97

ʿUtbah b. ʿUthmān b. ʿAffān XV:254

ʿUtbah b. al-Waʿl XIII:56, 62

ʿUtbah b. Abī Waqqāṣ VII:120, 124

ʿUtbah b. Yazīd b. Muʿāwiyah

XIX:227

Uthāl al-Ḥanafī X:107

Ibn Uthāl al-Naṣrānī XVIII:88, 89

Uthāmah b. ʿAmr al-Sahmī VII:50;

XXVIII:234, 236

Uthayb (near al-Qādisiyyah)

XXVI:13

Uthaym (messenger of the jinn)

XIII:213

ʿUthmān, Island of. SEE Jazīrat

ʿUthmān

ʿUthmān (Shaqrān, nephew of

Nīzak) XXIII:168, 170, 173–74

Abū ʿUthmān. SEE Saʿīd b. al-ʿĀṣ;

Saʿīd al-Ṣaghīr

Abū ʿUthmān (rāwī) II:183; X:10;

XI:17, 20–21, 26–27, 30, 39, 41, 45,

48, 76, 104, 111; XII:175, 178, 183,

193, 197; XVI:10, 12, 119, 155,

191, 193

SEE ALSO Abū ʿUthmān al-Nahdī;

Yazīd b. Asīd al-Ghassānī

Ibn ʿUthmān (of the nobility of

Medina) XXX:333

ʿUthmān b. ʿAbd al-Aʿlā b. Surāqah

al-Azdī XXVII:177; XXVIII:11–12

ʿUthmān b. ʿAbd al-Ḥamīd

XXIV:100, 101

ʿUthmān b. ʿAbd al-Raḥmān (rāwī)

XIV:94

ʿUthmān b. ʿAbd al-Raḥmān al-

Iṣbahānī XVII:231

ʿUthmān b. ʿAbd al-Raḥmān al-

Juhanī XXVIII:116

ʿUthmān b. ʿAbd al-Raḥmān al-

Jumaḥī XXXIX:118

ʿUthmān b. ʿAbd al-Raḥmān (ʿAbd

al-Ḥamīd) al-Majāzī al-Khuzāʿī

(al-Ḥarrānī), Abū ʿAbd al-

Raḥmān XVIII:3, 5, 6

SEE ALSO ʿAbd al-Raḥmān al-

Ḥarrānī

ʿUthmān b. ʿAbdallāh b. ʿAṭāʾ b.

Yaʿqūb XXVIII:225

ʿUthmān b. ʿAbdallāh b. Ḥakīm b.

Ḥizām XIX:12

ʿUthmān b. ʿAbdallāh b. Hurmuz

IX:157

ʿUthmān b. ʿAbdallāh al-Jaḥshī

XXXIX:180, 182

ʿUthmān b. ʿAbdallāh b. Mawhib

IX:161

ʿUthmān b. ʿAbdallāh b. al-

Mughīrah VII:19, 21

ʿUthmān b. ʿAbdallāh b. Muṭarrif b.

al-Shikhkhīr al-Ḥarashī (Ibn al-

Shikhkhīr) XXIV:152, 153;

XXV:32, 73, 84, 86, 134, 146, 188

ʿUthmān b. ʿAbdallāh b. Rabīʿah b.

al-Ḥārith b. Ḥubayyib IX:14, 15

ʿUthmān b. ʿAbdallāh b. al-

Shikhkhīr al-Ḥarashī. SEE

ʿUthmān b. ʿAbdallāh b. Muṭarrif

b. al-Shikhkhīr al-Ḥarashī

ʿUthmān b. ʿAffān (caliph) I:319;

V:268, 289; VI:87, 99, 100, 110;

VII:61, 64, 74, 84, 98, 127, 161;

VIII:13, 81, 82, 84, 178–79, 181;

IX:29, 49, 56, 89, 133, 147, 205;

X:71, 92; XI:56, 72, 74, 131, 135,

142, 146–47; XII:3, 4, 12, 13, 160,

205; XIII:76, 95, 131, 159, 163,

175, 177, 195, 198, 213, 215;

XIV:30, 39, 40, 59, 60, 63, 67, 70,

91, 93–95, 103, 104, 115, 132, 141,

145–54, 156, 158–62; XV:1–262

passim; XVI:2, 3, 5–12, 14, 21–23,

27, 28, 30, 31, 33, 36–41, 43, 45,

48, 49, 51–54, 57–63, 69, 70, 72,

## Uthmān b. 'Affān (continued)

- XVI:**74, 75, 77, 79, 80, 86–89, 92, 97, 99, 100, 104, 109, 110, 116, 118, 119, 122, 126, 132, 140, 146–50, 158, 159, 161, 175–77, 179, 180, 185, 187, 191–97; **XVII:**2, 3, 10, 17, 22, 23, 24, 25, 60, 65, 66, 71, 106, 109, 144, 150, 153, 157, 158, 168; **XVIII:**26, 32, 43, 46, 48, 98, 101, 106, 123, 135, 137, 149, 151, 156, 174, 189, 211, 222; **XIX:**3, 68, 107, 117, 119, 133, 137, 175, 177, 186, 202, 205–6, 208, 217; **XX:**58, 98–101, 187, 221; **XXI:**21, 114, 118, 135, 158, 195, 214, 232; **XXII:**2, 19–21, 34, 126; **XXIII:**23, 45, 117, 141, 181; **XXIV:**59, 196; **XXV:**4, 82; **XXVI:**153; **XXVII:**1; **XXVIII:**173; **XXIX:**17, 125; **XXXIX:**25, 27, 35, 43, 44, 55, 63, 66, 70, 76, 92, 95, 99, 116, 162, 163, 191, 192, 198, 206, 207, 222, 227, 239, 269, 270, 272, 306
- appearance **XV:**252–53  
 burial place **XV:**246–50  
 children **XV:**254–55  
 conversion to Islam, date of **XV:**253  
 food habits **XV:**229–30  
 genealogy **XV:**254  
*kunyah* **XV:**253  
 letters **XV:**6–7, 239–45  
 lifespan **XV:**252  
 marriages **XV:**31, 254–55  
 murder of **XV:**181–223, 250–51; **XVII:**105, 106, 187  
 poetic tributes to **XV:**258–62  
 secretaries to **XXI:**214–15  
 sermons **XV:**3–4, 256–57
- Uthmān al-Akhnaṣī. SEE 'Uthmān b. Muḥammad al-Akhnaṣī
- Uthmān b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālīb **XIX:**111–13, 155, 179

## Uthmān b. 'Amir b. Ka'b b. Sa'd b.

- Taym b. Murrah. SEE Abū Quḥāfah
- Uthmān b. 'Amr b. Miḥṣan al-Azdī **XXIV:**32, 35
- Uthmān b. al-Arqam **XXXIX:**47
- Uthmān b. Abī al-'Āṣ al-Thaqafī **V:**271; **IX:**43, 45; **X:**158, 160, 161, 164; **XI:**142, 225; **XII:**172; **XIII:**7, 59, 86, 87, 149, 150; **XIV:**66–70, 164; **XV:**24, 35, 37
- Uthmān b. 'Āṣim. SEE Abū Ḥaṣīn
- Uthmān b. al-Aswad **III:**104
- Uthmān b. 'Aṭā' al-Khurāsānī **II:**21; **XXXIX:**207
- Uthmān b. Abī al-'Āṣ b. Bishr b. 'Abd Duḥmān. SEE 'Uthmān b. Abī al-'Āṣ al-Thaqafī
- Uthmān al-Battī **XX:**12; **XXXIX:**252
- Uthmān b. Bishr b. al-Muḥtafīz al-Muzanī (al-Māzimī) **XX:**179; **XXI:**62–63, 66
- Uthmān b. Dāwūd al-Khawlanī **XXVI:**190, 192
- Uthmān Gate. SEE Bāb 'Uthmān
- Uthmān b. Ḥaṣṣ al-Kirmānī **XIX:**187
- Uthmān b. Ḥakīm b. 'Abbād b. Ḥunayf **XV:**225
- Uthmān b. Ḥayyān al-Murrī **XXIII:**202–3, 206–9, 214; **XXIV:**3–4, 107, 167; **XXVI:**80
- Uthmān al-Ḥimṣī **VI:**153
- Uthmān b. Ḥunayf **VII:**117; **XII:**144, 160; **XIII:**36; **XIV:**6, 14, 16; **XVI:**26, 27, 33, 56, 58, 61, 64–68, 70, 74–77, 85, 86; **XXXIX:**72, 291
- Uthmān b. Ibrāhīm b. 'Uthmān b. Nahik **XXX:**245
- Uthmān b. 'Īsā b. Nahik **XXXI:**45
- Uthmān b. Iṣḥāq b. Muḥammad b. al-Ash'ath **XXIV:**143
- Uthmān b. Juday' al-Kirmānī **XXVI:**229, 233; **XXVII:**47, 78, 94, 101, 104, 106

- 'Uthmān b. Khalaf **XVI**:161, 164  
 'Uthmān b. Khālid b. Usayr al-  
 Juhānī al-Duhmānī **XIX**:152, 181;  
**XXI**:34-35  
 'Uthmān al-Khashabī **XXVI**:151,  
 158  
 'Uthmān b. al-Khaybarī **XXVI**:257-  
 58  
 'Uthmān b. Mālik (rāwī) **XXVIII**:116  
 Banū 'Uthmān b. Mālik b. 'Amr b.  
 Tamīm. SEE Banū Ghaylān b.  
 Mālik b. 'Amr b. Tamīm  
 'Uthmān b. Mālik b. 'Ubaydallāh al-  
 Taymī **VII**:148  
 Umm 'Uthmān bt. Marwān b.  
 Muḥammad **XXVII**:169  
 'Uthmān b. Mas'ūd **XXIII**:105-8;  
**XXIV**:176; **XXVI**:227  
 'Uthmān b. Maṭar **I**:367  
 'Uthmān b. Maz'ūn al-Jumahī  
**VI**:99; **VII**:91; **IX**:25, 129;  
**XXXIX**:175  
 'Uthmān b. Miḥṣan **VI**:159  
 'Uthmān b. al-Mufaḍḍal **XXIV**:43,  
 116, 145  
 'Uthmān b. al-Mughīrah **VI**:91  
 'Uthmān b. Muḥammad al-Akhnasī  
**XIV**:94; **XV**:1, 220, 250;  
**XXXIX**:177  
 'Uthmān b. Muḥammad b. Khālid b.  
 al-Zubayr (al-Zubayrī)  
**XXVIII**:154-55, 178, 193, 196, 220,  
 227-30  
 'Uthmān b. Muḥammad b. Abī  
 Sufyān **XVIII**:206; **XIX**:197, 201,  
 202, 205  
 'Uthmān b. Muḥammad b.  
 'Ubaydallāh b. 'Abdallāh b.  
 'Umar, Abū Qudāmah **XI**:72, 151;  
**XXI**:186; **XXIX**:109?  
 'Uthmān b. al-Mundhir b. Muṣ'ab b.  
 'Urwah b. al-Zubayr **XXVIII**:208  
 Abū 'Uthmān al-Muqaddamī. SEE  
 Ibn al-Muqaddamī  
 Abū 'Uthmān al-Nahdī **I**:262; **V**:413;  
**XI**:193; **XII**:19, 56, 70; **XIII**:15, 18,  
 145; **XIV**:71, 133; **XIX**:31; **XX**:204,  
 213; **XXXIX**:214-15, 307  
 SEE ALSO Abū 'Uthmān (rāwī)  
 'Uthmān b. Nahīk **XXVII**:73, 108,  
 143, 188, 191, 200; **XXVIII**:33-34,  
 36-37, 39, 63-64  
 'Uthmān al-Qarqasānī **XI**:147  
 'Uthmān b. Qaṭan b. 'Abdallāh b. al-  
 Ḥuṣayn Dhī al-Ghuṣṣah **XXII**:62,  
 71, 81-82, 84-88, 93, 130  
 'Uthmān b. Qays **XXI**:217  
 'Uthmān b. Rabī'ah **X**:161  
 'Uthmān b. Rajā' b. Jābir b. Shaddād  
 al-Sa'dī **XII**:146; **XXII**:196  
 'Uthmān b. Razīn **XXVII**:65  
 'Uthmān b. Rufay' **XXVII**:110  
 'Uthmān b. Ṣadaqah b. Waththāb  
 al-Māzinī **XXVI**:63; **XXVII**:45  
 'Uthmān b. al-Sa'dī **XXIII**:127  
 'Uthmān b. Ṣafwān **V**:284  
 'Uthmān b. Sahl b. Ḥunayf  
**XXIV**:195  
 'Uthmān b. Sa'īd (rāwī) **I**:252, 258,  
 261, 264, 266, 269, 285; **II**:20;  
**VII**:119; **XXXIX**:154  
 'Uthmān b. Sa'īd b. Hishām  
**XXVII**:23, 167  
 'Uthmān b. Sa'īd b. Kāmil **I**:256  
 'Uthmān b. Sa'īd b. Luqmān  
**XXIX**:176  
 'Uthmān b. Sa'īd b. Nāfi'  
**XXVIII**:199  
 'Uthmān b. Sa'īd al-Ṭā'ī **XXXI**:112  
 'Uthmān b. Sa'īd al-'Udhri **XXII**:120  
 'Uthmān b. Shabāb al-Hamadhānī  
**XXV**:133  
 'Uthmān b. al-Sharīd **XV**:182  
 'Uthmān b. Sufyān **XXVII**:131, 162  
 'Uthmān b. Sulaymān **XVI**:141  
 'Uthmān b. Abī Sulaymān b. Jubayr  
 b. Muṭ'im **II**:156; **V**:231, 271  
 'Uthmān b. Suwayd **X**:100, 103

- Uthmān b. Ṭalḥah b. Abī Ṭalḥah al-  
‘Abdarī VIII:143, 146; XXXIX:107
- Uthmān b. ‘Ubaydallāh b. ‘Abdallāh  
b. ‘Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb, Abū al-  
Qalammas XXVIII:154, 193, 202,  
214–15
- Uthmān b. ‘Ubaydallāh b. Ma‘mar  
XX:164
- Uthmān b. ‘Ubaydallāh b. Abī Rāfi‘  
VI:160; XIII:59
- Uthmān b. ‘Umar XXXIX:209
- Uthmān b. ‘Umar b. Fāris VI:73–74
- Umm ‘Uthmān bt. ‘Umar b.  
‘Ubaydallāh b. Ma‘mar XXII:79
- Uthmān b. ‘Umārah b. Ḥuraym  
XXVIII:251
- Uthmān b. ‘Umayr al-Thaqafi  
XVIII:147
- Uthmān b. ‘Uqbah al-Kindī  
XVIII:125
- Uthmān b. ‘Urwah b. Muḥammad  
b. ‘Ammār b. Yāsir, Abū al-  
Yaḡzān XXVII:149, 161
- Uthmān b. al-Walīd XXI:233–34
- Uthmān b. al-Walīd b. Yazīd  
XXVI:104–5, 114, 128, 189, 251–  
53, 271
- Uthmān b. Yaḡyā XI:147
- Uthmān b. Yazīd b. Khālīd b.  
‘Abdallāh b. Khālīd b. Asīd  
XXIII:220
- Uthmān b. Zayd XXVIII:232
- Uthmān b. Ziyād b. Abī Sufyān  
XIX:33, 178
- al-‘Uthmānī. SEE Muḥammad b.  
‘Abdallāh b. ‘Amr b. ‘Uthmān
- ‘Uthmānids (‘Uthmānīs). SEE *shī‘at*  
*‘Uthmān*
- al-‘Uthmāniyyah. SEE *shī‘at* ‘Uthmān
- ‘Uthmān's wells. SEE Rakāyā  
‘Uthmān
- Utrujjah. SEE Muḥammad b.  
‘Abdallāh b. Dāwūd al-Hāshimī
- Utrunjah bt. Ashnās XXXIII:174,  
193
- al-Uṭrūsh (al-Ḥasan b. ‘Alī)  
XXXVIII:204, 205
- Uṭṭ (river). SEE Nahr Uṭṭ
- Uṭṭ b. Abī Uṭṭ XI:43, 48
- uvula, cutting of XXIII:40
- Banū ‘Uwāfah XXIV:152, 177;  
XXV:48
- al-‘Uwayf (poet) XXIV:92
- ‘Uwayj al-Ṭāī (poet) XX:69
- ‘Uwaym b. al-Kāhil al-Aslamī XI:57
- ‘Uwaym b. Sā‘idah b. Ṣa‘ajah  
VI:126; IX:194; X:4
- Ibn ‘Uwaymir (Khārijite) XXII:118
- ‘Uwaymir b. al-Ashqar XXXIX:132
- ‘Uwaymir al-Ḥadramī XVII:216
- Ibn Abī Uways (rāwī) XXXIX:262
- Uways b. al-Khulayṣ (Unays) al-  
Qaranī XXXIX:207–8, 266
- Uways al-Qaranī. SEE Uways b. al-  
Khulayṣ al-Qaranī
- Uways b. Abī Sarḥ XXVIII:162, 179
- Ibn ‘Uyaynah (rāwī). SEE Sufyān b.  
‘Uyaynah
- Ibn Abī ‘Uyaynah XXIV:63
- ‘Uyaynah b. Asmā XXI:80
- ‘Uyaynah b. Ḥiṣn al-Fazārī VIII:5, 8,  
17, 43, 45, 133, 171; IX:25, 28–30,  
32, 33, 35, 68, 72, 122; X:53, 54,  
62, 65–68, 72, 73, 77; XV:254
- ‘Uyaynah b. Abī ‘Imrān (father of  
Sufyān b. ‘Uyaynah) XXXIX:265
- Abū ‘Uyaynah b. al-Muhallab  
XXIII:162; XXIV:45, 52–53, 93,  
145
- ‘Uyaynah b. Mūsā b. Ka‘b  
XXVII:162; XXVIII:75, 77–78;  
XXIX:112
- Uz b. Aram II:13, 16
- Abū Uzayhir al-Dawsī XVIII:220
- ‘Uzayz b. al-Sarī XXXVI:157, 185
- ‘Uzayzah b. Qaṭṭāb al-Sulamī al-  
Labīdī XXXIV:18, 19, 20, 23, 24

al-'Uzzā (old Arabian goddess)  
 IV:143; V:281; VI:107–12, 120;  
 VII:114, 126, 131; VIII:187–88;  
 IX:11, 81  
 Uzziah (Ghuzziah) b. Amazia IV:35

## V

vagabonds. SEE *'ayyārūn*; *ṣa'ālīk*  
 Valentinian II (Roman emperor)  
 IV:127  
 Valentinian III (Roman emperor)  
 IV:127  
 Valerian (al-Riyānūs, Roman  
 emperor) IV:127; V:29–31  
 valleys. SEE entries beginning with  
 Baṭn, Wādī  
 Vashti (wife of Ahasuerus) IV:51  
 Vaspurakan. SEE al-Busfurrajān  
 veil (*ḥijāb*) VIII:19, 32, 39, 59;  
 XXXVII:50; XXXIX:189, 194  
 velvet. SEE Chinese silk velvet  
 vengeance  
 blood revenge (law of  
 retaliation) IX:21–22, 112;  
 XIV:108; XXXIX:61, 98, 219  
 owl as spirit of the non-avenged  
 XXI:162  
 venom, antidote for. SEE *theriac*  
 Venus (al-Zuharah, morning star)  
 I:235; XI:114; XII:47, 62  
 verbal abuse, use of genealogy in  
 XXI:176–77  
 vermin, as sign of God's wrath  
 III:66, 67  
 Vespasian (Roman emperor)  
 IV:126  
 vessels. SEE boats and ships  
 veterans. SEE *ahl al-balā'*  
 victory prayer XI:38  
 village head. SEE *dihqān*  
 villagers (*ahl al-arḍ*) XII:192  
 vinegar-sellers' quarter. SEE al-  
 Khallālūn

vineyards  
 cutting down of IX:23  
 tax on V:258  
 SEE ALSO wine and wine drinking  
 Vitellius (Biṭlāyus, Roman  
 emperor) IV:126  
 vizier. SEE *wazīr*  
 voice, mysterious. SEE *hātif*  
 volunteer troops (*al-muṭṭawwi'ah*)  
 XXIV:43; XXXII:55–60; XXXIII:37,  
 62; XXXVI:175; XXXVII:63, 76  
 vouchers. SEE *barā'āt*  
 vows. SEE oaths and pledges  
 vultures XVI:170  
 Lubad (last of Luqmān's  
 vultures) II:37; XXXI:223

## W

al-Wabar (in al-Yamāmah) X:134  
 Wabar b. Yuḥannis. SEE Wabr b.  
 Yuḥannis al-Azdī  
 Wabār (toponym) II:13; IV:69  
 Banū Wabār b. Umaym b. Lūdh  
 IV:132  
 Wabarah b. 'Āšim XXII:47  
 Wabarah b. Jaḥdar al-Ma'nī  
 XXXIX:87  
 Ibn Wabarah b. Rūmānis al-Kalbī  
 XI:58, 59  
 SEE ALSO Rūmānis b. Wabarah al-  
 Kalbī  
 Wābiṣah b. Zurārah al-'Abdī  
 XXV:106  
 Abū Wabr b. 'Adī b. Umayyah b. al-  
 Ḍubayb IX:101, 103  
 Wabr b. Yuḥannis al-Azdī IX:123,  
 167; X:25, 26, 33, 34, 37, 159  
*wa'd al-banāt*. SEE *infanticide*  
 Wadā' b. Ḥumayd al-Azdī  
 XXIV:142, 144–45  
 al-Wadā' Pass. SEE *Thaniyyat al-  
 Wadā'*  
 Abū Wadā'ah b. Ḍubayrah al-Sahmī  
 (al-Ḥārith b. Ḍubayrah b. Su'ayd)  
 VII:71; XXXIX:284

- Abū Wadā'ah b. Abī Karib XIII:56  
 Wadak bt. Wīwanjahān II:2, 9  
 Wadās b. Naḍlah XXVII:162  
 Wadd (old Arabian god) I:354  
 al-Waḍḍāḥ (*mawlā* of 'Abd al-Malik  
 b. Marwān) XXIV:30, 129, 134-  
 35  
 al-Waḍḍāḥ b. Ḥabīb b. Budayl, Abū  
 Budayl XXVI:264; XXIX:211, 212; .  
 XXXI:230  
 Abū al-Waḍḍāḥ al-Hurmuzfarrī ('Īsā  
 b. Shubayl) XXVII:66, 79  
 al-Waḍḍāḥ (al-Ḍaḥḥāk) b.  
 Khaythamah XX:30  
 al-Waḍḍāḥ Palace. SEE Qaṣr al-  
 Waddāḥ  
 al-Waḍḍāḥ al-Sharawī XXIX:235  
 al-Waḍḍāḥī (commander)  
 XXIII:217  
 al-Waḍḍāḥiyyah (military  
 regiment) XXIV:30, 134;  
 XXVII:5; XXXI:160  
 Abū al-Waddāk al-Hamdānī (Jabr b.  
 Nawf) XVII:119; XIX:29, 34, 39,  
 42, 140  
 Waddān (near al-Abwā', in al-Ḥijāz)  
 VII:12, 15, 165; IX:116  
 Banū Waddān XII:196  
 al-Wādī. SEE Wādī al-Qurā  
 Wādī Afshīn XXV:21  
 Wādī Bābak XXXIII:165  
 Wādī Buṭnān XXXVIII:127  
 Wādī al-Dhī'āb XXXVIII:206  
 Wādī Farghānah (Farghānah valley,  
 south of Baghlān) XXIII:166  
 Wādī al-Jawr XXXIII:118-19  
 Wādī Jurjān XXIV:57  
 SEE ALSO Jurjān  
 Wādī Marw. SEE al-Murghāb  
 Wādī Maṣqalah (Maṣqala's Wādī)  
 XXIV:47  
 Wādī al-Qurā (al-Wādī, northwest  
 of Medina) II:14, 41; IV:45;  
 IX:144; XIII:177; XV:186; XIX:204,  
 206; XXI:53, 55-56; XXVII:118,  
 Wādī al-Qurā (continued)  
 XXVII:120; XXVIII:186; XXXVII:6;  
 XXXIX:65, 99  
 expedition to VIII:124-25;  
 IX:115  
 raid on VIII:95-96  
 Wādī al-Raml IV:78  
 Wādī al-Ṣabūḥ XXV:15  
 Wādī al-Sibā' XVI:119, 120, 124,  
 129, 131, 159, 194; XXIII:21;  
 XXVIII:266; XXXIX:28, 105  
 Wādī al-Sūs XXXVII:35  
 Wādī Tustar XXXVI:207  
 Wādī al-Walwalān (valley of al-  
 Walwalān) XVIII:114  
 Wādī'ah (of Banū 'Awf b. al-Khazraj)  
 VII:160  
 Wādī'ah al-Kalbī X:43, 44, 53; XI:58-  
 59  
 Wādī'ah b. Thābit IX:56, 57, 61  
 Banū Wādī'ah (Wādī'īs) XVIII:143;  
 XXI:19, 22  
 Wāḍiḥ (*mawlā* of al-Mahdī)  
 XXIX:207  
 Wāḍiḥ (*mawlā* of al-Manṣūr)  
 XXIX:108, 111, 144  
 Wāḍiḥ (*mawlā* of Ṣāliḥ b. Abī Jāfar  
 al-Manṣūr) XXX:28-29  
 Wāḍiḥ (*qahramān* to al-Mahdī)  
 XXIX:243  
 Wādī'īs. SEE Banū Wādī'ah  
 al-Waḍīn b. 'Aṭā' XXIX:111  
 Wāfid b. Bakr XVII:180  
 Wāfid b. Khalīfah b. Asmā' XX:34  
 Wāfid b. Abī Yāsir XXI:84  
 Wāḥ (*khādim* of the Zanj leader)  
 XXXVI:142  
 Wāḥ b. Shīraz b. Bīrūwīs. SEE Abū  
 Ḍumayrah  
 Waḥash. SEE Waḥsh  
 Wahb (of Banū Ḍubay'ah b. 'Ijl)  
 X:147  
 Wahb (of Banū Ghiyarah b. 'Awf b.  
 Thaḳīf) IX:15

- Wahb (*rāwī*). SEE Wahb b. Ḥammād;  
Wahb b. Jarīr b. Ḥāzīm; Wahb b.  
Munabbih
- Abū Wahb (*ṣāhib al-maẓālim*)  
XXXIV:38
- al-Wahb (toponym) XXIII:159
- Ibn Wahb (Khārijite leader). SEE  
'Abdallāh b. Wahb al-Rāsibī
- Ibn Wahb (*rāwī*). SEE 'Abdallāh b.  
Wahb; Aḥmad b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān  
b. Wahb
- Umm Wahb bt. 'Abd XIX:129-31
- Wahb b. 'Abd Manāf b. Zuhrah  
VI:5-6
- Wahb b. 'Abd Quṣayy VI:17
- Wahb b. 'Abdallāh al-Suwā'ī. SEE  
Abū Juḥayfah
- Abū Wahb b. 'Amr b. 'Ā'idh VI:57
- Wahb b. Ḥammād XX:6, 8?
- Wahb b. Ḥudhayfah XXXIX:154
- Wahb b. Jābir IX:41
- Wahb b. Jarīr b. Ḥāzīm I:179, 229;  
V:268; VI:67; XV:251, 253; XVI:4,  
43, 68, 125; XVIII:100, 166, 196,  
198; XIX:218; XX:8?, 17, 18, 20,  
35, 46, 163, 164, 165; XXIII:211
- Wahb b. Kaysān VI:70; XII:133;  
XXXIX:237, 335
- Wahb b. Kurayb XVII:43
- Wahb b. Mas'ūd XVII:208
- Wahb b. Munabbih al-Yamānī  
I:174, 206, 208, 210, 227, 228, 301,  
351; II:11, 40, 119, 122, 140, 142,  
163; III:4, 5, 49, 56, 87, 119, 121,  
125, 126, 133, 140, 141, 143, 150-  
52, 163, 166; IV:21, 42, 55, 65, 113,  
118, 120, 122, 157, 167, 171, 173;  
V:195, 199, 331, 415-16; IX:123;  
XXXIX:227, 322
- Wahb b. Rabī'ah b. Hilāl  
XXXIX:301
- Wahb b. Sa'īd al-Kātib XXXII:52
- Wahb b. Sulaymān al-Dhimārī II:58,  
68; III:47
- Wahb b. Sulaymān b. Wahb  
XXXVI:199
- Wahb b. 'Umayr b. Wahb VII:78
- Wahb b. Wahb, Abū al-Bakhtarī. SEE  
Abū al-Bakhtarī al-Qāḍī
- Banū Wahbīl (of Nakha') XXI:75, 98
- Wahīb (*rāwī*). SEE Wahb b. Jarīr b.  
Ḥāzīm
- Wahishtkank (toponym) IV:76
- Wahriz (Persian commander)  
V:239-42, 245-52, 289, 294
- Waḥsh (Waḥash, *mawlā* of al-  
Muhtadī) XXXVI:7
- Waḥsh al-'Ijlī XXV:106
- Waḥshī (*ghulām* of Jubayr b.  
Muṭ'im) VII:106, 107, 121, 129;  
X:116, 119, 120, 125, 126
- Waḥshiyah (mother of Yazīd b. al-  
Mufaḍḍal al-Ḥuddānī) XXV:75
- Waḥshiyah bt. Shaybān b.  
Muḥārib b. Fihri VI:26
- Wahsūdhān b. Justān al-Daylamī  
XXXV:24; XXXVI:156;  
XXXVIII:112
- Wahwah b. Thābit XXXIX:34
- Wā'il (ancestor of Banū Bakr b.  
Wā'il and Banū Taghlib) XVII:63;  
XXV:11, 116; XXX:153;  
XXXVIII:38
- Wā'il (b. Hujr al-Ḥaḍramī?) X:177
- Abū Wā'il (Shaqīq b. Salamah al-  
Asadī) II:29, 31, 32; XII:31, 33, 75,  
93, 126, 130; XIII:199; XIV:88,  
141; XXXIX:306
- Banū Wā'il (of Aws) VI:130; VIII:7
- Banū Wā'il (of Bāhilah) XXIV:15,  
17, 19
- Banū Wā'il (of Judhām) IX:100
- Wā'il b. Hujr al-Ḥaḍramī, Abū  
Hunaydah X:177?; XIII:204;  
XVIII:77, 142-46, 148, 160;  
XXXIX:148
- Wā'il b. Japheth II:11
- waistcoat (*ṣudrah*) XXXIII:212

- Wāj Rūdh (Wāj al-Rūdh, between Hamadhān and Qazwīn) XIV:21-24, 31
- al-Wajaf b. Khālid al-'Abdī XXV:78, 79, 80
- al-Wajāh (in Jurjān) XXIV:55-56
- Wājan (Wājin) al-Ushrūsānī al-Ṣughdī XXXIII:183-84; XXXIV:50, 180, 196; XXXV:3, 4, 26; XXXVI:86
- Wajh al-Fals. SEE 'Abd al-Rahmān b. al-Khaṭṭāb
- al-Wajīh al-Bunānī (al-Khurāsānī), Abū Asmā XXV:52-53
- Wājīn al-Ushrūsānī. SEE Wājan al-Ushrūsānī al-Ṣughdī
- al-Wajnā' b. al-Rawwād XXXIII:16-17, 90
- Abū Wajzah (*rāwī*). SEE Yazīd b. Ubayd al-Sādī
- Wakhsh Khāshān (in Iskāmīst) XXXIII:170
- Wakī (b. al-Jarrāh) I:200, 207, 218, 226, 267, 315; II:86, 165, 180; VI:74, 81, 85; VII:8, 40, 131; VIII:88; IX:180; XIV:96, 143; XXXIX:113, 135, 136, 226
- Wakī (*rāwī*, father of Sufyān b. Wakī). SEE Wakī
- Ibn Wakī (*rāwī*). SEE Sufyān b. Wakī
- Wakī al-Dārimī IX:168
- Wakī b. Ḥassān b. Qays b. Abī Sūd al-Ghudānī. SEE Wakī b. Abī Sūd
- Wakī b. Ḥudus (Wakī b. 'Udus) I:204; V:232
- Wakī b. Mālik X:85, 89-91, 98, 139
- Wakī b. Abī Sūd, Abū Muṭarrif XXXIII:150-51; XXIV:13-18, 20-25, 29, 34-36, 81; XXV:52
- Wakī b. 'Udus. SEE Wakī b. Ḥudus
- Wakī b. 'Umayrah al-Quray'ī (Ibn al-Dawraqīyyah) XXI:211
- Wa'lah b. Maḥdūj al-Dhuhlī XVI:114, 115
- al-Walajah (district, adjoining Kaskar) XII:24
- battle of XI:19-21
- Wa'lān al-'Adawī XXIII:138, 139
- Ibn Wa'lān al-'Adawī. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Wa'lān al-'Adawī
- Banū Walī'ah (of Kindah) X:176, 177, 180, 187
- Banū Wālibah (of Azd) XIX:167; XX:208
- Wālibah b. al-Ḥubāb al-Asadī XXIX:259
- al-Wālibī (*rāwī*). SEE al-Ḥārith b. Ka'b b. Fuqaym al-Azdī al-Wālibī
- al-Walīd I (caliph). SEE al-Walīd b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān
- al-Walīd II (caliph). SEE al-Walīd b. Yazīd b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān
- Abū al-Walīd. SEE 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān; Muḥammad b. Aḥmad b. Abī Du'ād; Ṣāliḥ b. 'Abd al-Rahmān; 'Utbah b. Rabī'ah
- al-Walīd b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān (al-Walīd I, caliph) I:178, 179; XV:79; XVIII:102, 211; XIX:8; XXI:161, 163, 215; XXII:176, 180, 195; XXIII:109-14, 118, 125-26, 131-32, 140-42, 144, 148-50, 156, 158, 160-63, 172, 177, 179-81, 195, 201-2, 206, 209-10, 213, 216-25, 228; XXIV:3, 5-6, 29, 36, 42, 62, 194; XXV:20; XXVI:127-28, 136, 138, 147, 243; XXVII:7, 8; XXIX:125, 254, 255; XXXIX:182, 190, 213
- sons of XXVI:127-28, 136, 138, 147; XXVII:7, 8
- al-Walīd b. 'Abd al-Rahmān XXVI:169-70
- al-Walīd b. 'Abd Shams XII:28; XIV:49
- al-Walīd b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Ṭaybah (Ṣaybah) al-Bajalī IX:195; XII:120; XIII:15, 36, 42, 49, 50, 54; XVI:158



- al-Walīd b. 'Alī **XXVI**:186  
 al-Walīd al-Azraq **XXV**:25  
 al-Walīd b. Ghudayn al-Kinānī  
**XX**:124, 125, 150  
 al-Walīd b. Ḥassān al-Ghassānī  
**XXVII**:13, 14  
 al-Walīd b. Hishām (leader of the  
 summer campaign) **XXVII**:121  
 al-Walīd b. Hishām al-Mu'aytī  
**XXIII**:204; **XXIV**:42, 79  
 al-Walīd b. Hishām b. al-Mughīrah  
**XIV**:115  
 al-Walīd b. Hishām b. Qaḥdham (al-  
 Qaḥdhamī) **XVIII**:72, 180; **XX**:35;  
**XXIII**:67; **XXVII**:209, 210;  
**XXVIII**:3, 8, 95, 127, 134  
 paternal uncle of **XX**:35  
 Abū al-Walīd al-Jarīrī al-Bajalī  
**XXXIV**:209  
 al-Walīd b. Jumay' al-Zuhrī **IX**:195;  
**XIV**:47  
 al-Walīd b. Jusham al-Shārī  
**XXX**:223  
 al-Walīd b. Kathīr **XIV**:112  
 al-Walīd b. Khālīd (nephew of Sa'īd  
 b. al-Walīd al-Kalbī) **XXVI**:155–  
 56, 159, 167  
 al-Walīd b. Khulayd **XXVI**:78  
 al-Walīd al-Maghribī **XXXV**:153–54  
 Abū al-Walīd al-Makkī **XIV**:132, 135  
 Umm al-Walīd bt. Marwān  
**XXVII**:169  
 al-Walīd b. Maṣād al-Kalbī  
**XXVI**:252  
 al-Walīd b. Mazyad (father of al-  
 'Abbās b. al-Walīd) **I**:178; **II**:38;  
**III**:8, 9; **VI**:60; **VII**:156; **XI**:135;  
**XXXIX**:132, 148  
 al-Walīd b. Mu'āwiyah b. 'Abd al-  
 Malik **XXVII**:84  
 al-Walīd b. Mu'āwiyah b. Marwān  
**XXVII**:3, 6, 163, 164, 169, 171, 172  
 al-Walīd b. al-Mughīrah **VI**:57–58,  
 93, 107, 111; **VII**:6; **XXXIX**:202  
 al-Walīd b. Muḥammad al-'Anbarī  
**XXIX**:37  
 al-Walīd b. Muṣ'ab **III**:31, 32  
 al-Walīd b. Muslim (father of al-  
 'Abbās b. al-Walīd al-Bayrūtī)  
**II**:181; **III**:146; **XIII**:175; **XV**:30;  
**XXV**:13; **XXXIX**:132, 136, 148,  
 223, 279  
 al-Walīd b. Muslim, Abū Bishr  
**XXXIX**:326  
 al-Walīd b. Nahīk, Abū Ḥuzzābah  
**XIX**:186  
 al-Walīd b. Naḥīt al-Kalbī **XXIII**:39  
 al-Walīd b. al-Qa'qā' al-'Absī  
**XXV**:67, 86, 131; **XXVI**:136;  
**XXVII**:194  
 al-Walīd b. al-Quṭāmī. SEE al-Sharqī  
 b. al-Quṭāmī  
 al-Walīd b. Rabāḥ **IX**:24; **XXXIX**:185  
 al-Walīd b. Rawḥ b. al-Walīd  
**XXVI**:142, 147, 185  
 al-Walīd b. al-Rayyān **II**:154, 161  
 al-Walīd b. Sa'd **XXVII**:150, 159, 160  
 al-Walīd b. Sa'īd **XXVI**:256, 258  
 al-Walīd b. Salamah al-Filasṭīnī  
**XXXIX**:120  
 al-Walīd b. Sāliḥ **XVII**:67  
 al-Walīd b. Shujā' al-Sakūnī. SEE  
 Abū Hammām  
 al-Walīd b. Talīd **XXVI**:176  
 al-Walīd b. Ṭarfī **XXX**:143, 153–54  
 al-Walīd b. 'Ubādah b. al-Ṣāmit  
**I**:198, 199; **VI**:138  
 al-Walīd b. 'Ubayd al-Buḥturī  
 (poet). SEE al-Buḥturī  
 al-Walīd b. 'Uqbah b. Abī Mu'ayt  
 (Ibn Dhakwān al-Ṣafūrī) **VIII**:92;  
**XI**:16, 57, 79–82, 161; **XII**:179,  
 180; **XIII**:80, 88–92; **XV**:5, 7–10,  
 15, 17, 45–46, 48–57, 120, 185,  
 230–31, 261; **XVI**:12, 40, 156;  
**XVII**:3, 15, 33, 39, 73, 74, 79, 110;  
**XXI**:79; **XXII**:126; **XXXI**:231;  
**XXXII**:101; **XXXIX**:198, 297

- al-Walīd b. 'Urwah b. Muḥammad b. 'Aṭīyah al-Sa'dī **XXVII**:132, 133, 195
- al-Walīd b. 'Utbah al-Firāsī **XXVII**:145
- al-Walīd b. 'Utbah b. Rabī'ah **VII**:33, 36, 52, 53, 128
- al-Walīd b. 'Utbah b. Abī Sufyān **XVIII**:183, 191-92, 198, 207; **XIX**:2-7, 9, 10, 17, 90, 188-90, 193, 195-97, 200; **XX**:52; **XXXIX**:176
- al-Walīd b. 'Uthmān b. 'Affān **XV**:254; **XVI**:44
- al-Walīd b. al-Walīd b. al-Mughīrah **XXXIX**:67
- al-Walīd b. Yazīd b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān (al-Walīd II, caliph) **XIX**:198; **XXI**:217; **XXIII**:141; **XXIV**:90; **XXV**:110; **XXVI**:51, 83, 87-119, 121-22, 124, 126-32, 135-39, 143, 145, 147-66, 174-80, 183-85, 189-90, 193-94, 196-99, 201-2, 204-9, 214-15, 218-19, 221, 226, 238-40, 242, 244, 251, 271; **XXVII**:1, 2, 9, 16, 31; **XXVIII**:110-11; **XXIX**:141-42, 260; **XXX**:334; **XXXIX**:236
- al-Walīd b. Yūsuf b. 'Umar **XXVI**:208
- Walīlah (near Tangier) **XXX**:29
- Wāliq b. Jaydārah **XI**:179, 184
- Banū Wallād **XIII**:14
- Wallādah bt. al-'Abbās b. Jaz' **XXIII**:118
- al-Walwalān. SEE Wādī al-Walwalān
- Wāman (b. Wādharjā) **III**:114
- Wandāhurmuz (Windāhurmuz) b. al-Farrukhān (ruler of Ṭabaristān) **XXVIII**:45; **XXIX**:236; **XXX**:14, 255
- Wandān (b. 'Iraj) **II**:27
- Wandās.b.(f.)jān b. al-Andād b. Qārīn **XXXIII**:169
- waqf. SEE endowment
- Wāqid b. 'Abdallāh (rāwī) **XV**:140
- Wāqid b. 'Abdallāh al-Tamīmī **VII**:19-22, 28, 29
- Wāqid b. Abī Thābit **XXXIX**:78
- Wāqidah (mother of Nawfal b. 'Abd Manāf) **VI**:16
- al-Wāqidī (Muḥammad b. 'Umar al-Aslamī, Abū 'Abdallāh) **II**:127-28, 158; **V**:283, 284, 413, 415; **VI**:8, 9, 30-31, 49, 63-64, 77, 84, 86, 87, 92, 99, 155; **VII**:9-11, 14, 15, 18, 21, 25, 27, 28, 67, 83-87, 89, 91, 92, 94, 98, 99, 101, 110, 111, 143, 158, 161, 166, 167; **VIII**:1, 4, 5, 8, 40, 41, 92, 93, 94, 95, 97, 107, 109, 113, 114, 131, 132, 133, 137, 138, 139, 142, 143, 147, 150, 152, 161, 170, 181, 184, 187, 188; **IX**:23, 24, 38, 41, 63, 67, 73, 76, 79, 87, 98, 117, 118, 123, 124, 125, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 165, 180, 181, 184; **X**:39; **XI**:2, 72, 130, 133-34, 136-40, 146-47, 151, 169; **XII**:161, 207; **XIII**:58, 59, 66, 92, 109, 110, 159-61, 163, 176, 177, 179; **XIV**:13-15, 17, 20, 21, 42, 47, 64, 89, 93, 95-97, 99-102, 114-20, 164; **XV**:1, 3, 5, 10-11, 12-13, 14-15, 18, 23-24, 25, 31-32, 37-38, 40, 41, 71-72, 74-75, 77-78, 94, 99-100, 111-12, 120-21, 125, 140, 145, 170, 172, 174-76, 179, 181-83, 191, 194, 197-98, 200-201, 219-21, 229-30, 236, 238, 246-48, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254-55, 257-58; **XVI**:8, 21, 23, 24, 158, 193; **XVII**:20, 104, 110, 159, 202, 213, 226, 227, 228, 229; **XVIII**:11, 19, 26, 32, 91-92, 95-96, 101-3, 164-65, 166, 171-72, 172-73, 179-80, 191-92, 198-99, 206, 208, 210-11; **XIX**:10-11, 13-16, 48, 82-83, 91, 144, 193, 205, 213, 217-19, 221, 224; **XX**:47-48, 54-55, 122-23, 160-62, 175-76; **XXI**:115-16, 120,

al-Wāqidi (continued) **XXI**:151-52, 154, 167, 169, 179, 186, 188, 193-94, 197, 207-9, 224-30, 232, 234; **XXII**:2, 11, 90, 92, 186-88, 194; **XXIII**:3, 13, 20, 33, 40, 71, 72, 108, 114-17, 125, 129, 131, 132, 134, 140-42, 144, 146, 147, 149-50, 156, 164, 178-83, 201-3, 207, 208, 209, 214, 216-18; **XXIV**:3, 29-30, 38, 39, 42, 69, 75, 76, 88, 91, 105, 126, 165, 167, 180, 182, 191, 193; **XXV**:3, 9, 19, 28, 29, 32, 44, 45, 63, 64, 69, 95, 96, 97, 98, 110, 128, 130; **XXVI**:4, 35, 55, 65, 68, 70-71, 83, 164, 238, 244; **XXVII**:27, 52, 92, 114, 118, 120, 145, 195, 196, 198, 203, 211, 212; **XXVIII**:46, 48, 52, 71, 81, 138-39, 185, 187, 204-5, 231, 269, 286, 288; **XXIX**:3, 13, 49, 51, 60, 66, 68, 69, 80, 91, 157, 169, 179; **XXX**:58, 114, 134, 138, 140, 154; **XXXIX**:4, 5, 10, 12, 17, 23, 25, 26, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 43, 45, 46, 47, 49, 50, 51, 52, 56, 57, 58, 59, 62, 63, 65, 66, 67, 69, 70, 71, 73, 74, 78, 79, 80, 81, 83, 90, 91, 92, 106, 115, 116, 161, 162, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 173, 175, 176, 177, 180, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 190, 192, 193, 195, 203, 208, 209, 213, 214, 217, 221, 227, 229, 230, 232, 233, 234, 239, 241, 244, 245, 249, 253, 255, 257, 260, 262, 265, 283, 289, 293, 298, 299, 319

Banū Wāqif **VI**:130; **IX**:50

Wāqīṣah (in Najd) **XVII**:201; **XIX**:79, 89, 95; **XX**:108; **XXI**:23; **XXVIII**:266; **XXXVIII**:172, 173, 175

al-Wāqūṣah (al-Ya'qūṣah, at al-Yarmūk) **XI**:81, 85-86, 88, 98, 103, 112, 116, 129, 159, 161

war(s)

Fijār war (Sacrilegious War)

**VI**:50, 161; **XIV**:98;

**XXXIX**:41, 73

of Ḥaṭīb **X**:179

SEE ALSO Bu'āth

jihād (holy war) **X**:2, 65, 129, 177;

**XI**:79-80, 108; **XII**:83, 119,

200, 204, 205; **XV**:21, 35, 77,

136, 140, 209; **XVII**:39, 51, 64,

71, 76, 96, 120, 121, 123, 136,

137, 147, 150, 151, 153, 154,

156, 159, 162, 164, 168, 221;

**XVIII**:12, 23, 24, 47, 49, 68,

193, 194; **XXI**:78; **XXII**:151,

193; **XXIII**:175; **XXVIII**:83;

**XXXIV**:206-9

Riddah wars **IX**:95, 108; **X**:41-54;

**XII**:17, 18; **XIII**:13, 27, 29, 38,

106, 127, 201, 202, 214;

**XV**:119; **XXI**:106; **XXXIX**:82,

85, 88, 91

SEE ALSO *ahl al-Riddah*

ṣalāt al-khawf (prayer of fear, in

warfare) **VII**:161, 162, 163;

**XI**:97; **XIX**:144

SEE ALSO *ṣalāt al-īmā'*

spoils of. SEE booty

war cry (*shī'ār*) **X**:32; **XXVI**:39

war engines

caltrops (*ḥasak*) **XIII**:180-81, 187,

188; **XXVIII**:52; **XXXIII**:51

fighting machines **XXXV**:55

mangonels and ballistas

(*manjaniq*, *'arrādah*) **IX**:20,

23; **XIII**:9, 11; **XV**:95;

**XIX**:224; **XXI**:225; **XXVII**:21,

23, 38, 42, 129; **XXXI**:134-37,

145-47, 150, 154, 164, 176,

181, 198, 209, 212; **XXXIII**:66,

109, 111; **XXXIV**:79, 127;

**XXXV**:32, 40, 46, 47, 59, 60,

63, 64, 68, 73, 91, 95;

**XXXVII**:43, 101, 105, 175;

**XXXVIII**:75

- war engines (continued)  
*shaddākhāt* XXXV:40  
 SEE ALSO arms and armor
- Warādak Road XXV:146
- Waraghsar (east of Samarqand)  
 XXIV:161; XXV:122; XXVI:25
- Waraqah b. Nawfal b. Asad VI:6,  
 68–69, 70, 72–73
- Ward (town, near Jazzah) XXV:147
- al-Ward (name of Prophet  
 Muḥammad's horse) IX:149
- Abū al-Ward (*mawlā* of al-Ḥajjāj b.  
 Yūsuf al-Thaqafī) XXII:109, 117
- al-Ward b. 'Abdallāh b. Ḥabīb al-  
 Sa'dī XXIV:143–44
- Ward b. 'Amr VIII:96
- Ward b. al-Falaq al-'Anbarī XX:179;  
 XXI:62, 66
- Abū al-Ward al-Kilābī. SEE Majza'ah  
 b. al-Kawthar b. Zufar b. al-  
 Ḥārith
- Abū al-Ward al-Sub'ī XXXI:238
- Ward b. Ziyād b. Ad'ham b.  
 Kulthūm XXV:66
- Wardān (*mawlā* of 'Amr b. al-'Āṣ)  
 XVII:2, 77–78; XVIII:223
- Wardān (*rāwī*, father of Sulaymān b.  
 Wardān) VII:150; XIII:172
- Wardān (of Banū Taym al-Ribāb)  
 XVII:215–16
- Wardān Khudāh XXIII:147, 150
- Wardān b. Muḥriz IX:122
- al-Wardāniyyah (in west Baghdad)  
 XXVIII:248
- warfare and warfare techniques
- battle. SEE battle
- ceramic rollers (*khazāzīf*),  
 hurling of XI:29–30
- chaining (binding) of soldiers  
 XII:53; XVII:31, 47
- individual combat (*muṭāradah*)  
 XII:100
- iron rods, in pits XXXVII:17
- molten lead, pouring of  
 XXXVII:93, 95
- warfare and warfare techniques  
 (continued)
- naval warfare XV:28  
 SEE ALSO boats and ships
- oil burning XXXV:151
- perseverance in battle XIX:210
- river warfare. SEE boats and  
 ships
- stone hurling XXXV:18, 48;  
 XXXVII:43, 46, 60
- sun's position and XIX:207
- Wārīb. al-Nakhūrjān V:147
- Wāridāt (northeast of Samīrā')  
 X:67
- Warisah (name of Prophet  
 Muḥammad's milch sheep)  
 IX:153
- Abū al-Wārith (*qāḍī* of Naṣībīn)  
 XXXIV:184
- al-Warkā' (in southern Iraq) II:49
- Warqā' (b. 'Umar b. Kulayb) I:247,  
 287
- Warqā' (*rāwī*) II:95, 113, 146, 152,  
 174
- Warqā' b. 'Abd al-'Uzzā VI:15
- Warqā' b. 'Azīb al-Asadī al-Nakha'ī  
 XXI:5, 7, 10, 79, 81, 98
- Warqā' b. al-Ḥārith XIII:135
- Warqā' b. Jamīl XXXII:27, 33–34
- Ibn Warqā' al-Nakha'ī XXXIX:247
- Warqā' b. Naṣr al-Bāhilī XXIV:16,  
 151
- Warqā' b. Sumayy al-Bajalī XVII:87;  
 XVIII:144, 152
- Warqā' b. Zuhayr b. Jadhīmah al-  
 'Absī XXIV:64
- Warrād (*mawlā* of al-Mughīrah b.  
 Shu'bah) XVIII:45
- Warrād (*mawlā* of Banū 'Abd Shams)  
 XXI:46–47
- wars (ointment) XXI:33
- Warthān (town, on the Araxes)  
 XXXIII:175
- Warzarīn (village, near al-Rayy)  
 XXXVI:30

- Wāshin (in the land of the Turks)  
IV:9  
washing of the dead I:333; XII:107;  
XXXIX:12  
washing facilities. SEE privies  
waṣī (executor, heir, legatee)  
XV:146; XXI:114; XXVIII:167;  
XXXIX:236  
Wāsi' b. Ḥabbān XXXIX:154  
waṣīf (slave) XXX:8  
Waṣīf (*ghulām* of Ya'qūb b. Layth)  
XXXVI:168  
Waṣīf (*khādīm* of Ibn Abī al-Sāj)  
XXXVII:162, 164–65, 169;  
XXXVIII:13, 85, 86, 88–90, 98  
Waṣīf (*khādīm* of Ghālīb al-Naṣrānī)  
XXXVIII:42–43  
Waṣīf (Turkish commander)  
XXXIII:99, 214; XXXIV:37, 61, 64,  
82, 171, 176, 178, 180, 205–6, 208–  
10, 212, 224; XXXV:7, 11, 12, 13,  
15, 25, 26, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 34,  
45, 46, 62, 67, 78, 92, 95, 96, 100,  
102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 122,  
123, 124, 126, 143, 146; XXXVI:29,  
85, 86, 88, 107, 180  
Waṣīf 'Alam dār XXXVII:31, 33  
Waṣīf al-Buktamirī XXXVIII:139  
Waṣīf al-Ḥijrāī XXXVII:54–55  
Waṣīf Kāmāh al-Daylamī  
XXXVIII:70, 195  
Waṣīf al-Kūfī XXXVI:61  
Waṣīf Mūshgīr (Mūshkīr)  
XXXVII:18, 166; XXXVIII:20, 21,  
27, 28, 35, 38, 138  
Waṣīf Qāṭarmīz XXXVIII:73, 74  
Waṣīf al-Raḥḥāl XXXVI:177  
Waṣīf al-Rūmī XXXVI:205  
Waṣīf b. Ṣawārtakīn (Sawārtakīn)  
al-Turkī XXXVIII:163, 168, 179,  
182, 183, 189  
Waṣīf al-Turkī. SEE Waṣīf (Turkish  
commander)  
Ibn Wāṣil. SEE Muḥammad b. Wāṣil  
b. Ibrāhīm al-Tamīmī  
Wāṣil b. 'Abd al-A'lā al-Asadī I:200,  
218  
Wāṣil b. 'Amr al-Qaysī XXV:66, 67;  
XXVI:29–30  
Wāṣil al-Ḥannāt XXVI:44  
Wāṣil b. al-Ḥārith al-Sakūnī  
XXII:56, 88–89  
Wāṣil b. Ṭaysalah al-'Anbarī  
XXIII:107  
Wāsim (mountain, in India) I:292  
Wasīm b. 'Amr b. Dirār al-Ḍabbī  
XVI:138  
Wāsiṭ III:119; XXI:91, 218; XXII:121;  
XXIII:64, 70–71, 84; XXIV:31, 34,  
79, 124, 126, 136–37, 139, 141;  
XXV:98, 102, 156, 180; XXVI:166,  
196; XXVII:11, 13, 15, 16, 26, 49,  
57, 59, 89, 122, 138, 140, 142, 151,  
161, 180, 185–91, 192; XXVIII:84,  
218, 243, 245, 254, 273–76, 280,  
282; XXIX:5, 96, 143, 241;  
XXXI:119–20, 159; XXXII:16, 17,  
23, 25, 46–49, 51, 74–76, 81, 147;  
XXXIII:8; XXXV:17, 115, 116, 117,  
122, 132, 150; XXXVI:33, 39, 44,  
120, 142, 146, 148, 150, 165, 169,  
170, 174, 176, 177, 185, 190, 194,  
196–98, 200; XXXVII:13–15, 24,  
26, 32–35, 39, 41, 56, 78, 114, 139,  
150–51, 169; XXXVIII:86, 106,  
108, 127, 150, 174; XXXIX:241,  
264  
Wāsiṭ (in al-Yamāmah) X:74;  
XVI:46  
Wāsiṭ (near Qarqīsiyā) XXVII:9, 19,  
21  
Wāsiṭ al-Qaṣab XXIII:64, 215  
waṣiyyah (will, testament) XII:19  
Wasnān al-'Arajī XXVI:72  
al-Waṣṣāf (al-Ḥārith b. al-Mālik)  
XXVI:210  
Wassāj (Wishāh) b. Bukayr b.  
Wassāj (Wishāh) XXV:192  
Wastrā'ī ūshān Sālār (Persian rank)  
V:104

watchmen (*dayādibah*) XXXIII:85

water

Battle by the Water XVII:11–16  
blood, turning into III:59–60, 66,

67

for breakfast XXXIX:125

camels as source of water for  
horses XI:114, 124

creation by God I:206–7, 216

drinking fountain, in Medina

XXIII:144

of eternal life (River of Life)

III:2, 4, 14, 16

feeding and watering of

pilgrims, office of VI:15, 17,

18, 25–26; XXX:144

fountains XXIII:144; XXX:110

freezing of, in Baghdad

XXXIV:51; XXXVIII:117

*maṣāni'* (water reservoirs)

XXIX:198

miraculous crossing of X:148

miraculous drawing of water by

Prophet Muḥammad

VIII:73–74; IX:60

mirage of X:142–43

in Nowrūz celebrations

XXXVIII:45

in pilgrimage XXXIX:261

pious charity (*fi sabīl Allāh*),

drinking water made

available by XXXIII:156

in riddle of Bilqīs III:161–62

spoiling of XIX:219; XXVIII:14;

XXXVIII:175

thirst. SEE thirst

wells. SEE wells

Yawm al-Tarwiyah (Day of

Moistening, Day of

Refreshment, Day of the

Underwater Humps, Day of

Watering) II:81, 82; XIII:19;

XXX:26, 110; XXXII:38;

XXXIII:3; XXXVI:181, 199;

XXXVII:7; XXXIX:221

water closet. SEE privies

Water Gate. SEE Bāb al-Mā'

water reservoirs (*maṣāni'*)

XXIX:198

water works, of al-Mahdī XXIX:198

watermelons XXIV:184; XXXI:244–

45

waterskins

rafts made of XXXIII:182

rattling of XXII:14, 16–17

waterwheel workers (*aṣḥāb al-*  
*dawālib*) XXXV:91

Wāthilah b. al-Aṣqa' XXXIX:101,

291–92

Abū Wāthilah al-Hudhalī XIII:99

Abū Wāthilah al-Kirmānī. SEE

Muḥammad b. Hishām al-

Kirmānī

Ibn Wathīmah al-Naṣrī. SEE

'Abdallāh b. Wathīmah al-Naṣrī

al-Wāthiq bi-llāh (caliph)

XXXII:234; XXXIII:27, 85, 196,

199, 209–10, 215; XXXIV:3–57

*passim*, 61, 64, 65, 67–68, 81, 86,

162, 173, 186, 188–89; XXXV:30,

62, 86, 87; XXXVI:34, 70

Wāthiq street (in Sāmarrā)

XXXVI:98

al-Wāthiqī. SEE Aḥmad b.

Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā

Ibn al-Wāthiqī (confederate of

Ismā'īl b. Bulbul) XXXVII:167

Wathīq (black rebel leader)

XXVIII:180, 233, 235, 237

Waththāb (*rāwī*) XV:189–91

al-Waṭīḥ (fortress, at Khaybar)

VIII:117, 123

al-Watīr (in Lower Mecca)

VIII:160–63

Wattād b. Fulān (of Banū Iyād b.

Nizār) X:88, 96, 106

Waṭūr (Yaṭūr) b. Ishmael II:132, 133

wax, used instead of olive oil, in

shrines XXXIV:190

Wāyah Khurd (near Nihāwand)  
 XIII:203, 209  
 wayfarer. SEE *ibn al-sabīl*  
 Wayk (*dihqān* of Kiss) XXIV:178  
 Wayrak (bt. Afrīdhūn) III:20  
 Wāzar b. Juff XXXVIII:155  
 al-Wāzi' b. Mā'iq XXV:53  
 Wāzi' b. al-Sarī XXI:17  
 al-Wāzi' b. Zayd b. Khulaydah  
 XIV:55  
 al-Wāziqī. SEE Hārūn al-Shārī al-  
 Wāziqī  
 wazīr XX:93  
 Abū al-Wazīr XXXVI:95  
 Abū al-Wazīr (Aḥmad b. Khālid)  
 XXXIII:25; XXXIV:10, 15, 61, 66,  
 69–70, 74–75  
 Abū al-Wazīr ('Umar b. Muṭarrif)  
 XXIX:204, 233–34; XXX:31  
 Wazīr b. Ishāq al-Azraq XXX:19  
 Wazīr al-Sakhtiyānī XXV:161  
 wazīrate. SEE *wizārah*  
 al-Wazīriyyah (in Sāmarrā)  
 XXXIII:200; XXXVI:95  
 wealth  
 caliph al-Manṣūr on XXIX:129  
 Prophet Muḥammad on  
 XXXIX:153  
 weaving, origin of I:349  
 weights and measures  
 bā' (of length) XXIII:172  
 dhirā' (cubit) XVIII:16, 53;  
 XXIII:172; XXVIII:247  
 faddān (of area) XXXIII:76  
 farsakh (of distance) XII:57;  
 XV:69; XVIII:56, 62, 65, 178,  
 220; XXII:24; XXVIII:287;  
 XXXVI:108, 157, 169, 178,  
 186, 191, 192, 196  
 ghalwah (of distance) XXV:27, 88  
 ḥabbah (of weight, grain)  
 XXII:91–92; XXIX:11;  
 XXXIII:30  
 ḥabl (of distance?) XXXVI:141  
 ḥuqb (of time) I:184

weights and measures (continued)  
 jarīb (of surface area) V:256, 258,  
 260–61; XII:177, 203;  
 XVIII:15; XXVIII:291;  
 XXXIV:131  
 kaylajah (of weight) XXXVI:9  
 kurr (of weight) XXXV:124;  
 XXXVI:161; XXXVIII:160  
 madd (for grain) XXIV:39  
 makkūk (of weight) XII:171;  
 XXXVI:9  
 mann (of weight) XXXVII:72  
 mīl (of distance) XVIII:53; XXII:5;  
 XXV:53; XXVIII:123  
 mithqāl (of weight) XII:171;  
 XXII:91–92; XXIII:137, 142,  
 194; XXXVI:96  
 nashsh (of weight) VII:150  
 qafiz (of dry goods) V:260, 261;  
 XXIV:22; XXXII:98, 135  
 qāmah (of height, fathom)  
 XXVIII:247  
 qaṣabah (of time) XXIV:194  
 qaṣabah (reed linear measure)  
 XXVIII:247  
 qinṭār (of weight) XV:23, 24  
 qirāṭ (of weight) XXII:91–92;  
 XXIX:11  
 raṭl (of weight, flagon) XXII:78,  
 117; XXIII:54; XXVIII:190;  
 XXIX:7; XXXI:179;  
 XXXVII:101  
 ūqiyyah (of weight) II:153;  
 VII:150; IX:26, 32, 85, 87, 148;  
 XXXVII:79  
 wazn sab'ah (weight of seven,  
 dīnār weighing seven  
 mithqāls) XXIV:96  
 well(s)  
 of Arīs XV:62  
 of Beersheba II:65–66, 128  
 honey poured into XXI:101  
 of al-Ka'bah VI:56–57  
 of Rūmah (north of Medina)  
 XV:204, 237

- well(s) (continued)  
 of al-Walīd b. 'Abd al-Malik  
 XXXIII:148  
*zarnūq* (support beam for a well  
 head) XXXVI:44  
 SEE ALSO entries beginning with  
 'Ayn; Bīr
- whales VIII:147-49  
 SEE ALSO Jonah
- wheat I:298; V:258; XXXIX:225  
 wheat bread XXXIX:155  
 wheat merchants (*ḥannāṭūn*)  
 XXXVI:181; XXXVII:127
- whips, 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb's  
 XIV:115, 120, 139, 140, 141
- white color symbolism  
*al-dīn al-abyaḍ* (pure [white]  
 religion) XXXIII:190  
 flags XXXIV:96; XXXVII:45  
 garments XXVII:176-82;  
 XXVIII:185, 194, 267, 270;  
 XXIX:53; XXXII:68;  
 XXXVIII:104  
 SEE ALSO al-Mubayyidah
- turbans XXX:18  
 white-ankled mules XXII:109
- White Huns. SEE Hepthalites  
 White Palace. SEE al-Qaṣr al-Abyaḍ  
 whore (in cursing). SEE *ibn al-*  
*lakhnā'*
- widowhood. SEE *'iddah*  
 wife. SEE women  
*wilāyah* (spiritual inheritance)  
 XV:222; XVIII:46; XXVIII:167,  
 171-72
- will (testament). SEE *waṣīyah*  
 wind  
 before the Hour (of the Day of  
 Judgment) XXXIX:112  
 yellowish wind XXXVIII:71, 72
- Windāhurmuz. SEE Wandāhurmuz  
 b. al-Farrukhān
- windows, latticed. SEE latticed  
 windows
- wine (*khamr*) and wine drinking  
 I:354; XI:64-65; XII:172, 197;  
 XIII:127, 151-54, 176; XIV:13;  
 XV:49, 53-54, 120, 226; XVII:74;  
 XVIII:154; XIX:59, 198, 199;  
 XX:71, 118; XXII:197; XXIII:65,  
 101, 176; XXIV:15, 24, 43, 44, 151,  
 180; XXV:39, 155-56, 188;  
 XXVI:88, 116, 153; XXVII:21, 44,  
 56, 128; XXIX:128, 231; XXX:16,  
 63-64, 73, 76-77, 78, 83, 85, 124-  
 25, 213, 270; XXXI:55, 177, 237;  
 XXXII:242-43; XXXIII:22;  
 XXXIV:176, 177, 179;  
 XXXVII:175; XXXIX:103, 108-9,  
 147, 178, 200  
 SEE ALSO *ḥadd* punishment; *nabīdh*
- wine cellar (*khizānat al-sharāb*)  
 XXXV:31  
 SEE ALSO Ṣāhib al-Sharāb
- Wine Meadow. SEE Marj al-Nabīdh  
 winter, fasting in XXXIX:119
- wird (section of the Koran recited  
 privately) XXIII:221
- Banū al-Wirthah (of Dhuhl b.  
 Shaybān) XXII:39, 66
- Wisfāfarīd (bt. Frāsīyāt) IV:3, 8
- Wīshghān IV:13, 15
- Ibn Wishāḥ. SEE Bukayr b. Wishāḥ  
 al-Sa'dī
- Wishāḥ b. Bukayr b. Wishāḥ. SEE  
 Wassāj b. Bukayr b. Wassāj
- witnesses XXXV:7  
 first instance of use I:328-29
- witr. SEE *ṣalāt al-witr*
- wives. SEE women
- wizārah (wazīrate) XXX:101;  
 XXXV:25
- W.n.dū (Boiditzes?, Byzantine  
 commander) XXXIII:114-15
- woad, as dyestuff XIX:160
- wolfhounds XXXV:160
- 'wolves' of Banū Tamīm (i.e., Banū  
 Ka'b b. Mālik b. Ḥanzalah)  
 XVIII:26; XX:30



## women

- abduction of X:113  
 adultery. SEE *zinā*  
 anklet display XX:77  
 attaining status of men  
 XIX:166–67  
 in bath houses XXXIX:205  
 at battle of al-Qādisiyyah  
 XII:146–47  
 at battle of al-Ubullah XII:170  
 at battle of al-Yarmūk XII:133  
 as believers VIII:92  
 as captives in war X:57, 102, 115,  
 119, 127, 152, 156, 189–90  
 circumcision II:72  
 SEE ALSO *ibn al-lakhnā*  
 created by God I:273–74  
 deficiencies of XXX:240  
 divorce. SEE divorce  
 dress for XIV:125  
 first woman to cross the Oxus  
 XIX:187  
 gifts from booty to VIII:126  
 humiliation of men by XX:41  
 indecent behaviour (*fāḥishah*)  
 IX:113  
 infanticide (*wa'd al-banāt*) XII:37;  
 XVIII:107  
 killing of XVII:124–25; XXI:125–  
 26, 129  
 marriage. SEE marriage  
 matrilineal kinship XXVIII:169–  
 70  
 menstruation. SEE menstruation  
 pilgrimage by IX:109; XXIV:96  
 pledge of VI:126–27; VIII:38,  
 182–84  
 prisons for XXXV:97  
 Prophet Muḥammad on  
 XXXIX:156, 171  
 prostitutes (*banāt al-balad*)  
 XXV:112; XXXI:160  
 responsibility for their words  
 XIX:166

## women (continued)

- sexual intercourse. SEE sexual  
 intercourse  
 strangler of Baghdad  
 XXXVI:123  
 treatment by men VII:116;  
 IX:113  
 unveiling of faces XXXVII:50  
 veil (*ḥijāb*) VIII:19, 32, 39, 59;  
 XXXVII:50; XXXIX:189, 194  
 in warfare X:129–30; XII:133,  
 146–47, 170  
 wooden clappers, for summoning  
 to Christian worship XV:76  
 wool  
 first instance of use I:345  
 as symbol of asceticism  
 XXVII:32  
 woolen sailor's tunic (*midra'ah*)  
 XXXIV:16  
 wormwood (*Artemisia* sp.) XXIV:10  
 writing and written documents  
*bayt al-qarāṭis* (document room)  
 XXI:161  
 burning of written records  
 (*ṣaḥā'if*) XXXIX:225  
 clarity of style (*bayān*) XXI:223  
 establishment of written  
 documents I:328–29  
*al-ḥadīth*, written records in  
 XXXIX:222–23, 225  
 Hārūn al-Rashīd's opening  
 formula XXX:166  
 notaries (*'udūl*) XXXV:7  
 prefatory formula VI:114;  
 XXX:166  
 prolixity in XIX:63  
 proof for claims (*ḥujjah*) XV:61  
 sealed document (*sijill*) V:6  
 on silk XXVIII:188  
 slaves capable of writing XXV:6  
 SEE ALSO manuscripts  
 Wuhayb (b. al-Ward) XXXIX:223  
 Banū Wuhayb XII:8

Wuhayb b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Azdī  
XXIII:159

Wuhayb b. 'Abdallāh al-Nasā'ī, Abū  
al-Khaṣīb XXX:172, 174, 176, 178

Wuhayb b. Abī Ashā'ah al-Azdī  
XVIII:66

wuqūf (*mawqif*, Place for Standing,  
station, in pilgrimage) II:100;

VI:22; IX:114-15; XXXII:22;

XXXIV:6; XXXV:109

SEE ALSO *maqām Ibrāhīm*; al-  
Muzdalifah

wuqūf 'Alī XXVI:5, 8-9

W.y.n (? , Persian governor in  
Yemen) V:294, 373

## X

Xtiš (Kithīsh, fortress, in al-  
Baylaqān) XXXIV:124

## Y

Yā Sīn (letters at the beginning of  
sūrah 36 of al-Qur'ān) IX:42

Yabrīn (in eastern Arabia) IV:134;  
XIX:164; XXXII:257

Yadī (near Fadak) XXVIII:183

Yadkūtak in b. Asātakīn XXXVII:78

Yāfīn. SEE Jabin

Yāfīth. SEE Japheth

Yaftah. SEE Jephthah

Ya'fur (nephew of Tubba' II) V:143-  
44

Banū Ya'fur XXXVIII:96, 97

Abū Ya'fur b. 'Alqamah b. Mālik  
V:163

Ya'fur b. al-Ṣabbāḥ XXXIX:220

Ya'fūr ('Ufayr, donkey given to  
Prophet Muḥammad by al-  
Muqawqis) VIII:131; IX:150;  
XXXIX:193

Abū al-Ya'fūr (commander of Asad  
b. 'Abdallāh al-Qasrī) XXV:169

Yaghūth (old Arabian god) I:354;  
X:170

Banū Yaḥmad (of Azd) XXVI:228

Banū Yaḥmad b. Mūhib XXXIX:210  
al-Yahūd. SEE Jews

al-Yahūd (village). SEE Qaryat al-  
Yahūd

Yaḥūd (son of Adam) I:317

al-Yahūdī. SEE Nahr al-Yahūdī

Yaḥyā (canal). SEE Nahr Yaḥyā

Yaḥyā (*rāwī*). SEE Yaḥyā b. Sa'īd b.

Farrūkh al-Qaṭṭān

Abū Yaḥyā. SEE Sa'īd b. 'Amr b. al-

Aswad al-Ḥarashī

Abū Yaḥyā (Bā'i al-Qatt) I:292, 295,  
296, 303

Abū Yaḥyā (*mawlā* of Banū

Musliyah) XXV:3

Abū Yaḥyā (*rāwī*) VI:85

Abū Yaḥyā (*rāwī*, father of 'Abdallāh

b. Abī Yaḥyā) XIX:16

Umm Yaḥyā (daughter of Khālid b.

Barmak) XXI:218

Yaḥyā b. 'Abbād (*rāwī*) II:76

Yaḥyā b. 'Abbād b. 'Abdallāh b. al-

Zubayr I:332; VI:23; VII:58, 70,

74, 118, 126; VIII:22, 58, 156;

IX:114, 183, 203; XV:186;

XXXIX:5, 13

Yaḥyā b. 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Sa'īd

VIII:133; XV:191

Yaḥyā b. 'Abd al-Bāqī XXXVIII:33

Yaḥyā b. 'Abd al-Ḥamīd al-Ḥimmānī

XVII:226

Yaḥyā b. 'Abd Ḥayyah. SEE Abū

Janāb al-Kalbī

Yaḥyā b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Ḥumayd.

SEE Ibn Abī Ghaniyyah

Yaḥyā b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān, Abū Ṣāliḥ

XXX:219, 225; XXXI:191

Yaḥyā b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Azājī

I:181; IX:89, 173; XXXIX:156, 221

Yaḥyā b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-

Bahrānī XXVI:186

Yaḥyā b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Ḥaṭīb

IX:129; XV:183

Yaḥyā b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Khāqān

XXXIV:163; XXXVI:34, 35, 41, 129

- Yaḥyā b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Tamīmī. SEE Abū Biṣṭām
- Yaḥyā b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-'Umarī  
XXXII:210, 219, 222
- Yaḥyā b. 'Abdallāh (cousin of al-Ḥasan b. Sahl) XXXII:59
- Yaḥyā b. 'Abdallāh, Abū Zakar iyyā'  
XXXIX:9, 78
- Yaḥyā b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī 'Amrah IX:111
- Yaḥyā b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Sa'd b. Zurārah VII:5, 66
- Yaḥyā b. 'Abdallāh b. Bukayr XI:147, 150
- Yaḥyā b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥasan  
XXX:16-20, 31, 33-34, 113, 115-31, 205-8
- Yaḥyā b. 'Abdallāh b. Abī Qatādah VIII:139; XXXIX:162
- Yaḥyā b. Ādam (rāwī) I:176-77; II:152; III:5; VIII:54, 104; IX:124, 175; XVI:167; XXXIX:221
- Yaḥyā b. Ādam al-Karkhī, Abū Ramlah XXXIV:40, 43
- Yaḥyā b. 'Affī VI:81
- Yaḥyā b. al-'Akkī XXXV:61
- Yaḥyā b. Aktham XXXII:134, 182, 188, 230, 235; XXXIV:116, 118, 120, 131, 189-90
- Yaḥyā b. 'Alī b. 'Īsā b. Māhān  
XXX:172; XXXI:76, 78, 85, 87, 152; XXXII:53
- Yaḥyā b. 'Āmir b. Ismā'īl XXXII:45
- Yaḥyā b. 'Amr al-Humānī  
XXVIII:261
- Yaḥyā b. Abī 'Amr al-Shaybānī, Abū Zur'ah X:34, 173
- Yaḥyā b. 'Aqīl al-Khuzā'ī XXV:39, 108
- Yaḥyā b. Abī al-Ash'ath al-Kindī VI:82
- Yaḥyā b. al-Ash'ath b. Yaḥyā al-Ṭā'ī  
XXX:259-60
- Yaḥyā b. Ayyūb I:229; XXXIX:146, 310
- Yaḥyā b. Budayl b. Yaḥyā b. Budayl  
XXVIII:262
- Yaḥyā b. Bukayr VII:60
- Yaḥyā b. Ḍamḍam XXI:103
- Yaḥyā b. al-Ḍurays al-Rāzī  
XXXIX:119, 128
- Yaḥyā b. Ḥafṣ (Ḥabūs) XXXV:48, 59, 72, 75; XXXVI:164
- Yaḥyā b. al-Ḥakam b. Abī al-'Āṣ  
XVI:160; XIX:170, 175; XXII:12, 22, 92, 181; XXIII:33; XXVI:90
- Yaḥyā b. al-Ḥakam al-Hamdānī  
XXVII:129
- Yaḥyā b. Ḥakīm b. Ḥizām  
XXXIX:41, 106
- Yaḥyā b. Hānī b. 'Urwah XIX:42, 136; XX:211
- Yaḥyā al-Ḥarashī XXIX:207, 215, 219, 235, 238; XXX:173-74
- Yaḥyā b. Harthamah XXXIV:76; XXXV:47, 91
- Yaḥyā b. al-Ḥasan b. 'Abd al-Khāliq  
XXXIX:6, 7, 128, 140; XXX:42-43, 57, 67-68, 94, 107; XXXII:109
- Abū Yaḥyā al-Ḥimmānī ('Abd al-Ḥamīd b. Bashmīr) I:364; XXXIX:238
- Yaḥyā b. Ḥudayn (rāwī) XIV:107
- Yaḥyā b. Ḥudayn b. al-Mundhir al-Raqāshī XXIV:176; XXV:43, 109, 112, 115, 117, 118, 144, 188, 190; XXVI:28, 233; XXVII:32, 34, 138, 185, 186, 208
- Yaḥyā b. 'Imrān XXXII:166
- Yaḥyā b. 'Imrān b. 'Uthmān b. al-Arqam XXXIX:47
- Yaḥyā b. 'Īsā I:305; III:106
- Yaḥyā b. Abī 'Īsā al-Azdī XX:122, 184, 197, 199; XXI:98
- Yaḥyā b. Ishāq b. Mūsā b. 'Īsā b. 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abbās, Abū 'Īsā  
XXXVI:27
- Yaḥyā b. Ismā'īl b. 'Āmir XXXI:194

- Yahyā b. Ismā'īl b. Abī al-Muhājir  
XXI:183
- Yahyā b. Ja'dah VI:61
- Yahyā b. Ja'far (rāwī) V:336
- Yahyā b. Ja'far b. Muḥammad  
XXXIX:249
- Yahyā b. Ja'far b. Tammām b. al-  
'Abbās ('Abbās) al-Hāshimī  
XXVII:150, 157, 161, 172
- Abū Yahyā al-Judhāmī XXVII:188
- Yahyā al-Jurmuqānī XXXIII:29
- Abū Yahyā al-Kalā'ī XXXIX:200
- Yahyā b. Abī Kathīr al-Ṭā'ī I:285;  
VI:73, 74, 102, 153; IX:208;  
XIV:105; XXXIX:136, 239-40, 305
- Yahyā b. Khalaf al-Jubbā'ī  
XXXVI:193
- Yahyā b. Khalaf al-Nahrabaṭṭī  
XXXVI:152
- Yahyā b. Khālid b. Bāb XXIII:192
- Yahyā b. Khālid b. Barmak XXI:223;  
XXVIII:88; XXIX:81-85, 204, 213,  
215; XXX:4-7, 44-52, 55-56, 92,  
94-95, 97-98, 101, 107-8, 118,  
142-43, 146, 158, 162, 164, 168,  
177, 202-7, 218-20, 223-25, 236-  
37, 251-53, 312, 314; XXXIV:13,  
14, 15
- Umm Yahyā b. Khālid b. Barmak  
XXI:218
- Yahyā b. Khālid al-Barmakī. SEE  
Yahyā b. Khālid b. Barmak
- Yahyā b. Khālid b. Marwān  
XXXVII:141, 142
- Yahyā b. Khāqān al-Khurāsānī  
XXXIV:75, 110
- Abū Yahyā b. Khuraym XXVIII:278
- Yahyā b. Ma'īn V:269; XIV:139;  
XVI:44, 79; XXXII:204; XXXIV:27;  
XXXIX:52, 207, 209, 216, 221, 222,  
230, 232, 238, 241, 249, 259, 268,  
282, 289, 293, 299, 305, 308, 325
- Yahyā market. SEE Sūq Yahyā
- Abū Yahyā b. Marwān b.  
Muḥammad al-Shannī al-Kalbī  
XXXIV:187
- Yahyā b. Maymūn. SEE Abū al-  
Mu'allā al-'Aṭṭār
- Yahyā b. Maymūn (rāwī)  
XXVIII:266
- Yahyā b. Ma'yūf al-Hamdānī  
XXI:192
- Yahyā b. Miqdād al-Zamī VI:38
- Yahyā b. Miskīn XXX:333
- Yahyā b. Mu'ādh XXX:266, 295, 297;  
XXXI:10, 14, 16; XXXII:78, 98,  
106, 109; XXXIII:91
- Yahyā b. Mubashshir XXI:181
- Yahyā b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī  
XXVII:150, 184, 195, 197-98;  
XXXIX:235
- Yahyā b. Muḥammad al-Aslamī  
XXXVII:140, 143
- Yahyā b. Muḥammad al-Azraq (al-  
Bahrānī) XXXVI:31, 33, 34, 41,  
48, 49, 52, 54, 56, 64, 112, 121,  
123, 126-28, 130-35, 139, 142-46,  
152
- Yahyā b. Muḥammad b. Dāwūd  
XXXVI:102
- Yahyā b. Muḥammad b. Qays al-  
Madanī, Abū Zukayr VI:60, 153;  
IX:158
- Yahyā b. al-Mundhir. SEE Abū  
Ayyūb al-'Atakī
- Yahyā b. Muṣ'ab al-Kalbī, Abū  
Zakariyyā' XIV:104
- Yahyā b. al-Musāfir al-Qarqisā'ī  
XXXI:237
- Yahyā b. Muslim XV:140
- Yahyā b. Muslim b. 'Urwah  
XXVIII:19
- Yahyā b. Abī Naṣr al-Qurashī  
XXIX:130
- Yahyā b. Nawfal al-Ḥimyarī. SEE Ibn  
Nawfal

- Yaḥyā b. Nu'aym b. Hubayrah al-Shaybānī, Abū al-Maylā' **XXV**:120, 126, 189; **XXVII**:77, 78, 81, 104, 105
- Yaḥyā b. al-Nu'mān al-Ghifārī **XXIII**:142
- Yaḥyā b. al-Rūzbahār **XXXIII**:157
- Yaḥyā b. Ṣafwān **XXVII**:172
- Yaḥyā b. Sahl b. Abī Ḥaṭhmah **VII**:9; **VIII**:150; **IX**:117, 148
- Yaḥyā b. Sa'īd (father of Abū Mikhnaf). *SEE* Yaḥyā b. Sa'īd b. Mikhnaf
- Yaḥyā b. Sa'īd (*rāwī*) **XXXIX**:101
- Yaḥyā b. Sa'īd al-Anṣārī **II**:21; **VI**:60, 61, 153; **VIII**:149; **IX**:206; **XI**:131; **XII**:203; **XV**:227; **XXVI**:119; **XXXIX**:132, 136, 336
- Yaḥyā b. Sa'īd b. al-'Āṣ, Abū Ayyūb **XIX**:70, 73-74; **XXI**:159, 161, 163-65, 189
- Yaḥyā b. Sa'īd b. Dīnār al-Sa'dī **XVIII**:101, 210-11; **XXI**:167; **XXXIX**:192
- Yaḥyā b. Sa'īd b. Farrūkh al-Qaṭṭān **I**:219, 260, 261; **II**:86; **III**:100; **VI**:61, 153; **VII**:8; **VIII**:68-69, 74, 88; **IX**:177; **XXXIX**:207, 223, 240, 244, 249
- Yaḥyā b. Sa'īd b. Mikhnaf (*rāwī*, father of Abū Mikhnaf) **XIV**:163; **XVII**:13; **XVIII**:132; **XXI**:13, 126; **XXII**:143, 148
- Yaḥyā b. Sa'īd al-Qaṭṭān. *SEE* Yaḥyā b. Sa'īd b. Farrūkh al-Qaṭṭān
- Yaḥyā b. Sa'īd al-Umawī **II**:64; **VI**:134; **VIII**:140, 191; **IX**:129, 176; **XXXIX**:279
- Yaḥyā b. Salamah al-Kātib **XXXI**:175
- Yaḥyā b. Ṣāliḥ **V**:415; **XXXIX**:157
- Yaḥyā b. Shibl **XXXIX**:167
- Yaḥyā b. Shukr **XXVIII**:286
- Yaḥyā b. Sulaym (*kātib* of al-Faḍl b. al-Rabī'ah) **XXIX**:94; **XXX**:86; **XXXI**:40
- Yaḥyā b. Sulaym, Abū Balj. *SEE* Abū Balj
- Yaḥyā b. Sulaymān **XXXIX**:221
- Yaḥyā b. Ṭalḥah al-Yarbūṭī **II**:142
- Abū Yaḥyā al-Taymī **XIII**:95
- Yaḥyā b. Abī Tha'lab **XXXVI**:31, 33
- Yaḥyā b. Ṭufayl **XXI**:209; **XXVII**:148
- Yaḥyā b. 'Umar b. Yaḥyā b. Ḥusayn b. Zayd b. 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib, Abū al-Ḥusayn **XXXIV**:105-6; **XXXV**:15-21, 83, 90; **XXXVI**:32
- Yaḥyā b. 'Urwah b. al-Zubayr **III**:69; **VI**:101, 104; **XII**:133; **XXXIX**:334
- Yaḥyā b. 'Uthmān b. Ṣāliḥ al-Sahmī **XXXIX**:218
- Yaḥyā b. Wāḍiḥ, Abū Tumaylah **I**:172, 177, 255, 300; **II**:80, 86, 97, 103, 112, 147; **VI**:85; **VII**:28; **VIII**:156; **XI**:133, 146; **XIV**:114; **XXXIX**:5, 218, 268
- Yaḥyā b. al-Walīd b. 'Abd al-Malik **XXIII**:219
- Yaḥyā b. Waththāb **XXXIX**:238
- Yaḥyā b. Yaḥyā al-Zubayrī **XXXVI**:41
- Yaḥyā b. Ya'lā **IX**:151
- Yaḥyā b. Ya'lā al-Aslamī **XVI**:156; **XXXIX**:101
- Yaḥyā b. Ya'lā al-Muḥāribī **XXXIX**:155, 238
- Yaḥyā b. Yamān **I**:192; **II**:83, 86-88, 95
- Yaḥyā b. Ya'mar al-'Adwānī **V**:327; **XIX**:186; **XXIII**:76
- Yaḥyā b. Ya'qūb, Abū Ṭālib **I**:172, 173; **VII**:28
- Yaḥyā b. Yūsuf al-Zimmī **XXXIX**:331-32
- Yaḥyā b. Zakariyyā'. *SEE* John the Baptist

- Yaḥyā b. Zakariyyā' (rāwī) **XXVII**:115
- Yaḥyā b. Zakariyyā' al-Hamdānī **XXIII**:225
- Yaḥyā b. Zakariyyā' b. Abī Ya' qūb al-Iṣbahānī **XXXVI**:3
- Yaḥyā b. Zayd b. 'Alī **XXVI**:7, 47-48, 51-52, 63, 120-25, 174-75; **XXVII**:94; **XXVIII**:174; **XXIX**:224; **XXXVI**:133, 134
- Yaḥyā b. Zikrawayh (al-Shaykh), Abū al-Qāsim **XXXVIII**:114-16, 119, 121, 122, 145, 165
- Yaḥyā b. Ziyād b. Ḥassān al-Nabaṭī **XXVIII**:253, 257
- Yaḥyā b. Ziyād b. Abī Ḥuzābah al-Burjumī, Abū Ziyād **XXIX**:20
- Abū Yaḥyā al-Zuhrī **XXVII**:118
- Yā'ir. SEE Jair
- Ya'jaj. SEE Baṭn Ya'jaj
- Yājūj. SEE Gog and Magog
- Yājūr (Turkish commander) **XXXVI**:68-73, 79, 82, 86, 89
- Yakdur (fortress, on Lake Urmiya) **XXXIV**:78
- Yakhlud b. al-Naḍr b. Kinānah **VI**:29
- Yakhtiyānūs. SEE Justinian
- Yaksūm b. Abrahah **V**:235-36, 242, 244
- Abū Yaksūm al-Ashram. SEE Abrahah
- Abū Ya'lā al-'Alawī **XXXVIII**:137
- Ya'lāb. al-Ashdaq al-'Uqaylī **XXXIX**:126
- Ya'lāb. 'Aṭā' **I**:204; **V**:232
- Ya'lāb. 'Imrān al-Bajalī, Abū Ayyūb **V**:285
- Ya'lāb. Munyah. SEE Ya'lāb. Umayyah
- Ya'lāb. Murrah (rebel, in Ādharbayjān) **XXXII**:176
- Ya'lāb. Murrah (Ya'lāb. Siyābah) **XXXIX**:299, 302
- Ya'lāb. Muslim **IV**:51
- Ya'lāb. Shaddād b. Aws **XXXIX**:295
- Ya'lāb. Siyābah. SEE Ya'lāb. Murrah
- Ya'lāb. Umayyah (Ya'lāb. Munyah) **VI**:159; **X**:19, 20, 158; **XI**:143, 175, 225; **XII**:172; **XIII**:7, 59, 150; **XIV**:42, 164; **XV**:225; **XVI**:29, 40-43, 45, 124; **XXXIX**:104, 302
- Yalmaḡah (bt. Aylī Sharḥ/Dhī Sharḥ/al-Yashrah). SEE Bilqīs
- Banū Yām (of Hamdān) **XXXIX**:220
- Yām b. Noah **I**:360, 361, 368
- al-Yamāmah **II**:13, 14, 16, 20; **IV**:133, 151-53; **V**:55, 63, 253, 289; **VII**:57; **VIII**:99; **IX**:96, 108, 164, 166; **X**:42, 54, 92, 96, 139, 151-53; **XI**:1, 2, 4, 7, 10, 225; **XII**:148; **XIII**:7, 59, 150, 176; **XIV**:15; **XVI**:73; **XVIII**:163, 167; **XIX**:197; **XX**:102, 115; **XXI**:104, 234; **XXII**:198; **XXVI**:17; **XXVII**:195, 196, 197, 204; **XXVIII**:83; **XXIX**:177, 180, 204, 216, 219, 239; **XXX**:39, 106; **XXXI**:119; **XXXII**:108; **XXXIV**:36, 46, 50, 78, 96, 108, 185-88; **XXXV**:122, 144; **XXXVI**:120, 164, 165; **XXXVIII**:83; **XXXIX**:240
- battle of **IX**:58, 195; **X**:98, 105-34, 128, 136; **XXXIX**:30, 117, 208
- SEE ALSO al-Jaww
- al-Yamāmah bt. Murrah **IV**:152-53, 154
- al-Yaman. SEE Yemen
- al-Yamān. SEE Ḥusayl b. Jābir
- Abū al-Yamān (rāwī) **II**:21; **VI**:60
- Ibn Yamān (rāwī). SEE Yaḥyā b. Yamān
- al-Yamānī (poet?) **XXX**:75
- Yamānīs (al-Yamāniyyah). SEE Yemen
- Ibn Ya'mar (rāwī) **XVI**:119

- Ya'mar b. 'Awf b. Ka'b (al-Shuddākh) VI:23-24  
sons of XIV:148
- Ya'mar ('Amr) b. Nufāthah b. 'Adī b. al-Du'īl b. Bakr b. 'Abd Manāt b. Kinānah V:226
- al-yamīn al-ghamūs* (mendacious oath) XXX:123
- Yāmīn b. 'Umayr b. Ka'b al-Nadrī VII:160; IX:49
- Yamlīkhā (Yamnīkhā, of Men of the Cave) IV:156
- al-Ya'mulah, Battle of XIX:213
- Yan'ab (in Mahrah) X:157
- al-Yanā'ūn (of Hamdān) XXXIX:210
- Yanbu' (port, on the Red Sea) VII:14, 16; IX:116; XVI:22; XIX:206; XXVIII:114, 219; XXX:321; XXXIX:75
- Yanghajūr b. Urkhūz XXXVI:202, 203
- Yānis (*khādim* of al-Muwaffaq) XXXVIII:105, 206
- Yānis al-Musta'min XXXVIII:108
- Yānish. SEE Enosh
- Yantawayh, Abū Ja'far XXXV:41, 66, 67
- Yaqazah b. Murrah VI:26
- Yaqdum (descendant of Iyād b. Nizār) XXII:68
- Yaqsān b. Abraham II:127, 129
- Banū Yaqṭan b. 'Ābir II:18, 20; IV:148  
SEE ALSO Banū Qaḥṭān
- Yaqṭān b. Qaḥṭān II:15
- Yaqṭīn b. Mūsā XXVIII:23-24; XXIX:92, 198, 218, 238; XXX:11, 30, 38, 142, 176
- Ya'qūb (*mawlā* of Hishām b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān) XXVI:74
- Ya'qūb (uncle of Ibrāhīm b. Jaysh) XXXIV:220
- Abū Ya'qūb (Asad b. 'Abdallāh al-Qasrī's executioner) XXV:40
- Abū Ya'qūb (Jewish convert to Islam) VI:39
- Abū Ya'qūb (Jurbān). SEE Jurbān
- Abū Ya'qūb (*rāwī*). SEE Sa'īd b. 'Ubayd
- Abū Ya'qūb (son-in-law of Mālik b. al-Haytham al-Khuzā'i) XXVIII:279
- Ibn Abī Ya'qūb. SEE Muḥammad b. Abī Ya'qūb
- Ya'qūb b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān (*rāwī*) XXXIX:160
- Ya'qūb b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Sulaym al-Kalbī XXVI:129, 148, 152
- Ya'qūb b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Ashajj XXXIX:335
- Ya'qūb b. 'Abdallāh al-Ash'arī (Ya'qūb al-Qummi) I:217, 259, 299, 330; II:95, 108, 116, 119, 120; III:11; VIII:71; XV:200
- Ya'qūb b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Aṭā' b. Ya'qūb XXVIII:225
- Ya'qūb b. 'Abdallāh al-Sulamī XXVI:21
- Ya'qūb b. 'Abdallāh b. Sulaymān b. Ukaymah al-Laythī XXXIX:120
- Ya'qūb b. 'Abdallāh b. Ya'qūb XXI:219
- Ya'qūb b. Dāwūd XXI:219; XXVII:29; XXVIII:228; XXIX:172-75, 194, 199, 202, 225-34, 258; XXX:65
- Ya'qūb b. al-Faḍl b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Hāshimī XXVIII:273; XXIX:12; XXX:11-13
- Ya'qūb b. Hānī'. SEE Ya'qūb b. 'Umayr b. Hānī' al-'Absī
- Ya'qūb b. Ibrāhīm (*rāwī*) XIV:139
- Ya'qūb b. Ibrāhīm al-Bādhghīsī al-Būshanjī (Qawṣarah) XXXIII:169; XXXIV:141, 145; XXXV:5
- Ya'qūb b. Ibrāhīm al-Dawraqī I:260, 305, 363; II:58, 64, 74, 84, 86-88, 103, 142; III:148; V:414; VI:107; XIV:10, 139, 141; XV:167, 189,

- Ya'qūb b. Ibrāhīm al-Dawraqī  
(continued) **XV:204; XVI:109,**  
**112; XVII:123; XVIII:186;**  
**XXXIX:196**
- Ya'qūb b. Ibrāhīm b. Jubayr al-  
Wāsiṭī **XXXIX:146**
- Ya'qūb b. Ibrāhīm b. Kathīr al-  
Dawraqī. SEE Ya'qūb b. Ibrāhīm
- Ya'qūb b. Ibrāhīm b. Sa'd (uncle of  
ʿUbaydallāh b. Sa'd) **VIII:68, 74,**  
**76, 78, 88, 92; IX:107, 164, 165,**  
**167, 195; X:11, 134; XI:1, 7, 9-10,**  
**13-14, 16-17, 19-21, 25-27, 29,**  
**36-39, 41, 45-47; XIV:96, 103,**  
**104, 106, 108; XXXIX:23**
- Ya'qūb b. Ibrāhīm b. Walīd  
**XXVI:148**
- Ya'qūb b. Ishāq (*kātib* of al-Mu'tazz)  
**XXXV:86**
- Ya'qūb b. Ishāq (patriarch). SEE  
Jacob b. Isaac
- Ya'qūb b. Ishāq b. Abī 'Abbād  
(Attāb) **VI:158-59; XIII:59**
- Ya'qūb b. Ishāq al-Ḥadramī  
**XIV:138; XXXIX:257**
- Ya'qūb b. Ishāq al-Iṣfahānī  
**XXX:209, 328; XXXI:241**
- Ya'qūb b. Abī Ja'far al-Manṣūr  
**XXIX:148; XXX:104, 304**
- Ya'qūb b. Khālīd al-Dhuhlī  
**XXII:174**
- Ya'qūb b. al-Layth al-Ṣaffār  
**XXXIV:224; XXXV:156, 157, 158,**  
**159, 160, 161; XXXVI:28, 119, 151,**  
**156-61, 163, 166-70, 171, 173,**  
**174, 176, 177, 181-83, 185-87,**  
**189, 202, 203**
- Ya'qūb b. Manṣūr (commander)  
**XXXIII:154, 164, 167**
- Ya'qūb b. al-Manṣūr. SEE Ya'qūb b.  
Abī Ja'far al-Manṣūr
- Ya'qūb b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī, Abū  
al-Asbāṭ **XXXIX:236**
- Ya'qūb b. Muḥammad b. 'Amr b. al-  
Layth **XXXVIII:191**
- Ya'qūb b. Muḥammad b. Abī  
Ṣa'ṣa'ah **XXXIX:193**
- Ya'qūb b. Muḥammad al-Zuhrī  
**V:270**
- Ya'qūb b. Mujāhid, Abū Ḥazrah  
**XIV:96**
- Ya'qūb b. Mujammī' **XXXIX:133**
- Ya'qūb b. al-Naḍr. SEE Nahr Ya'qūb  
b. al-Naḍr
- Ya'qūb b. al-Qa'qā' al-A'lam al-Azdī  
**XXII:174; XXV:22**
- Ya'qūb b. al-Qāsim b. Muḥammad  
**XXVIII:120, 131, 150, 155, 181,**  
**186, 213**
- Ya'qūb Qawṣarah. SEE Ya'qūb b.  
Ibrāhīm al-Bādghīsī al-Būshanjī
- Ya'qūb al-Qummī. SEE Ya'qūb b.  
'Abdallāh al-Ash'arī
- Ya'qūb b. Abī Salamah (al-  
Mājīshūn) **II:144-45; XXXIX:333**
- Ya'qūb b. Ṣāliḥ b. Murshīd  
**XXXV:86**
- Ya'qūb b. al-Sikkīt **XXXIV:210, 212**
- Ya'qūb b. Sulaymān **XXVIII:248**
- Abū Ya'qūb b. Sulaymān **XXIX:152**
- Ya'qūb b. Ṭalḥah al-Laythī  
**XXVII:91**
- Abū Ya'qūb al-Thaqafī **XVIII:211**
- Ya'qūb b. 'Umayr b. Hānī al-'Absī  
**XXVI:145, 184-85, 185**
- Ya'qūb b. 'Utbah. SEE Ya'qūb b.  
'Utbah b. al-Mughīrah b. al-  
Akhnas
- Ya'qūb b. 'Utbah b. al-Akhnas. SEE  
Ya'qūb b. 'Utbah b. al-Mughīrah  
b. al-Akhnas
- Ya'qūb b. 'Utbah b. al-Mughīrah b.  
al-Akhnas **V:236; VI:96; VIII:95,**  
**133, 140, 191; IX:15, 42, 45, 169,**  
**182; XIII:110; XV:99, 202**
- Ya'qūb b. Yahyā b. Ḥudayn  
**XXVI:209**
- Ya'qūb b. Abī Ya'qūb **XXXIX:205**
- Ya'qūb b. Zayd **XV:1, 250**  
al-Ya'qūbiyyah. SEE Jacobite Kurds



- Ya'qul (black rebel leader)  
**XXVIII:233, 235, 237**  
 al-Ya'qūshah. SEE al-Wāqūshah  
 Abū al-Yaqzān (Companion of the Prophet). SEE 'Ammār b. Yāsir  
 Abū al-Yaqzān (rāwī) **XXIV:21**  
 Yarbū' (rāwī, father of al-Ḍaḥḥāk b. Yarbū') **X:123, 126, 132**  
 Banū Yarbū' (of Tamīm) **V:289; X:85, 87, 89, 100; XII:76, 99; XXIII:19, 78; XXIV:157; XXVIII:148; XXXIX:83**  
 Yarbū' b. Mālik **XIII:117**  
 Yarfā' (ghulām of 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb) **XI:159; XIV:85, 87, 88, 134, 135; XV:143**  
 Yarid (Yārid). SEE Jared  
 Yarīm b. Shurayḥ **XVII:42**  
 Yārjūkh (Turkish commander) **XXXV:161; XXXVI:4, 5, 87, 95, 97, 99, 103-5, 120, 138, 148**  
 al-Yarmūk (river) **XI:69**  
 battle of **XI:84-122, 161-62, 169, 178, 189-90; XII:97, 109, 110, 132-34, 133, 134, 135, 174, 187, 201; XXIV:25; XXXIX:35**  
 Ya'rub b. Qaḥṭān (Ya'rub b. Joktan) **II:15, 22; III:28**  
 Yasāf b. Shurayḥ al-Yashkurī **XX:35**  
 Abū al-Yasar al-Badrī (Ka'b b. 'Amr) **VII:69; XXXIX:134, 283**  
 Yasar (father of al-Ḥasan al-Baṣrī) **XII:171; XXXIX:222, 317**  
 SEE ALSO Ḥabīb, Abū al-Ḥasan  
 Yasar (Khayr ān, mawlā of Qaḥṭabah b. Shabīb al-Ṭā'ī) **XXVII:137**  
 Yasar (mawlā of Abū Bakr b. Mikhnaf) **XXI:127**  
 Yasar (mawlā of Prophet Muḥammad) **VIII:133; IX:146, 152**  
 Yasar (mawlā of Qays b. Makhramah b. al-Muṭṭalib b. 'Abd Manāf, grandfather of Ibn Ishāq) **XI:123; XXXIX:253**  
 Yasar (mawlā of Ziyād b. Abī Sufyān) **XIX:130**  
 Yasar (Zanj commander) **XXXVII:40**  
 Banū Yasar **IX:43**  
 Yasar b. Abī Karib **XV:247**  
 Yasar b. Zayd **XXXIX:100**  
 Yasbaq b. Abraham. SEE Asbaq b. Abraham  
 Yashar (Yashḥar) b. Ya'qūb. SEE Issachar b. Jacob  
 Yashjub b. Ya'rub **II:22**  
 Banū Yashkur (Yashkurīs) **X:133; XX:25-26; XXI:173, 177; XXII:23; XXIV:77, 78, 111, 115; XXVIII:261, 268-69, 271; XXIX:12; XXXVI:131**  
 Yāsir (khādīm of al-Ma'mūn) **XXXII:102**  
 Ibn Yāsir. SEE 'Ammār b. Yāsir  
 Yāsir b. 'Āmir **XXXIX:29, 116**  
 Yāsir b. 'Amr b. Ya'fūr (Yāsir An'am) **IV:78**  
 Yāsir the Jew **VIII:118-19**  
 al-Yasīrah (name of Prophet Muḥammad's camel) **IX:152**  
 al-Yāsiriyyah (on Nahr 'Īsā) **XXXI:121, 131, 142, 159; XXXII:18, 88-89; XXXIV:84; XXXV:78, 82, 83, 92; XXXVII:145; XXXVIII:99**  
 al-Ya'sūb (name of Prophet Muḥammad's horse) **IX:149**  
 Yathrib. SEE Medina  
 Ibn Yathribī. SEE 'Amr b. Yathribī  
 al-Ḍabbī  
 Ibn al-Yatīm (supporter of Damyānah) **XXXVIII:41**  
 Yāṭīs al-Rūmī (Aetius, Byzantine commander) **XXXIII:109-10, 115-16, 177**  
 Yaṭūr b. Ismā'īl. SEE Waṭūr b. Ishmael

- Ya'ūq (old Arabian god) I:354
- Yawm al-Abāqir (Day of the Bulls)  
XII:29, 41
- Yawm al-'Āshūrā'. SEE 'Āshūrā'
- Yawm al-'Aṭash (Day of Thirst)  
XXV:14, 16; XXVI:27
- Yawm al-Bustān (Day of the Orchard) XXII:150
- Yawm al-Dār (Day of the House, day of caliph 'Uthmān's murder)  
XX:58; XXIII:117
- Yawm Dhī Qār. SEE Dhū Qār
- Yawm al-Fiṭr. SEE 'Īd al-Fiṭr
- Yawm al-Ḥītān (Day of the Fish)  
XII:41
- Yawm al-Jum'ah (Friday) I:223, 282-88
- Yawm al-Katā'ib (Yawm al-Aghwāth, Day of the Military Units) XII:96-106, 103
- Yawm al-Nahr. SEE Nahrawān
- Yawm al-Naḥr (Day of Sacrifice)  
IX:78; XXXIV:6, 153; XXXIX:132
- Yawm al-Qiyāmah (Day of Judgment, Day of Resurrection, the Hour) I:191, 219, 236, 239-43, 286; III:16, 86, 109, 141, 142, 146, 148, 149, 172; X:24, 118; XII:141, 145, 164; XVIII:48, 125, 214; XXXIX:112
- Yawm al-Razm (Day of al-Razm)  
IX:92, 93; X:170
- Yawm al-Sha'anīn. SEE Palm Sunday
- Yawm al-Shadhāh (Day of the Barges) XXXVI:66
- Yawm al-Shi'b (Battle of the Pass, Battle of the Defile, near Samarqand) XXIV:157; XXV:70-94
- Yawm al-Shi'b (Day of the Gorge, at battle of Ḥunayn) XXI:28
- Yawm al-Shi'b (Day of the Pass, in Fārs) XXII:158
- Yawm al-Tarwiyah (Day of Moistening, Day of Refreshment, Day of the Underwater Humps, Day of Watering) II:81, 82; XIII:19; XXX:26, 110; XXXII:38; XXXIII:3; XXXVI:181, 199; XXXVII:7; XXXIX:221
- Yawm al-Zullah (Day of Gloom, Day of Shade) II:145-47
- Yayn (between Medina and Mecca) VIII:42
- Yāzamān (Turkish commander) XXXIII:11
- Yāzamān al-Khādīm XXXVII:81, 143, 149, 152-53, 155, 157, 162, 175; XXXVIII:91, 141, 151
- Banū Yazan (of Ḥimyar) XIX:134
- Yazan al-Ṭa'ān VI:41
- Yazd XV:91
- Yazdagard. SEE Yazdajird
- Yazdajird I (Sasanian emperor) V:70-75, 82-83, 86-87
- Yazdajird II (Sasanian emperor) V:106-9; XIII:27
- Yazdajird III (Sasanian emperor) I:319, 369, 371; II:14-15; V:380, 409-12; X:40; XI:176, 222-24; XII:7, 33-40, 42-44, 46, 47, 82, 83, 110; XIII:4, 7, 8-12, 15, 16, 20-22, 23-29, 31, 34, 35, 37, 40, 42, 47-49, 51, 52, 53, 69, 70, 72, 73, 75, 120, 127, 132, 141, 142, 170, 183, 190, 192, 193, 210, 211; XIV:2, 51-54, 56, 58-63; XV:68-69, 71, 78-90; XXIII:195; XXVI:243
- Yazdajird b. Bahrām Jūr. SEE Yazdajird II
- Yazdajird b. Shahriyār. SEE Yazdajird III
- Yazdajird b. Shahriyār b. Abarwīz. SEE Yazdajird III
- Yazdajird b. Shahriyār b. Kistrā. SEE Yazdajird III
- Yazdān b. Bādhān XXX:11
- Yazdān b. Ḥassān XXVII:66

- Yazdgard. SEE Yazdajird
- Yazdjard b. Shahriyār. SEE Yazdajird III
- Yazīd (canal). SEE Nahr Yazīd
- Yazīd I. SEE Yazīd b. Mu'āwiyah b. Abī Sufyān
- Yazīd II. SEE Yazīd b. 'Abd al-Malik
- Yazīd III. SEE Yazīd b. al-Walīd
- Yazīd (cousin of Ibrāhīm b. Jaysh) XXXIV:220
- Yazīd (*mawlā* of 'Abdallāh b. Zuhayr) XXII:144
- Yazīd (*mawlā* of Abū al-Zinād) XXVI:68
- Yazīd (*mawlā* of Naṣr b. Sayyār al-Laythī). SEE Yazīd b. al-Aslamī
- Yazīd (*mawlā* of Yahyā b. Khālīd b. Barmak) XXX:52
- Yazīd (*rāwī*). SEE Yazīd b. Hārūn
- ibn Yazīd. SEE Muḥammad b. Khālīd b. Yazīd
- Yazīd, Abū Khālīd XXVII:32
- Yazīd b. 'Abd al-Madān IX:84
- Yazīd b. 'Abd al-Malik (Yazīd II, caliph) IX:107; XXI:216; XXIII:118, 144; XXIV:42, 70-71, 78, 87, 89-90, 93, 98, 105, 107-9, 111-12, 114-15, 119-21, 126-27, 138, 140, 145-46, 148, 165, 167-68, 176, 179-81, 193-96; XXV:20, 33; XXVI:87, 105, 129, 136, 154, 240; XXXIX:215
- Yazīd b. 'Abdallāh (*kātib* of Yazīd b. 'Abd al-Malik) XXI:216
- Yazīd b. 'Abdallāh al-Ḥulwānī XXXIV:37, 69
- Yazīd b. 'Abdallāh b. Marthad XVI:76
- Yazīd b. 'Abdallāh b. Qusayṭ (ibn Qusayṭ) I:281; IV:166; VIII:31, 151; XXXIX:183
- Yazīd b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Shikhkhīr XX:46; XXXIX:316
- Yazīd b. 'Abdallāh b. Zam'ah b. al-Aswad b. al-Muṭṭalib b. Asad b. 'Abd al-'Uzzā XIX:214
- Yazīd b. 'Adī b. 'Uthmān XVII:230
- Yazīd b. al-Afkal al-Azdī X:23
- Yazīd b. al-Aḥmar XXVI:237
- Yazīd al-Aḥwal, Abū Khālīd XXIX:238
- Yazīd b. 'Alqamah XVII:62
- Yazīd b. Amānāt XXXIX:89
- Yazīd b. 'Amir al-Suwāī XXXIX:127
- Yazīd b. 'Amr V:166
- Yazīd b. Anas al-Asadī XX:183-224 *passim*; XXI:4-7, 9-11
- Yazīd b. 'Anbasah al-Saksakī XXVI:137, 143, 153-54
- Yazīd b. al-'Aqqār al-Kalbī XXVI:252
- Yazīd b. Asad b. Kurz al-Bajalī al-Qasrī XV:185-86; XVII:12; XVIII:145; XXV:155
- Yazīd b. al-Aṣamm I:197
- Yazīd b. al-Aṣham al-Ḥuddānī XVI:76
- Yazīd b. Asīd al-Ghassānī, Abū 'Uthmān XI:81, 83, 87, 94, 98, 100, 161, 163, 170; XIII:94, 96, 100-102, 105, 106, 151, 154, 157, 166, 170; XV:18, 26, 27, 30, 72, 73, 128, 151, 159, 166, 206-7, 210-11, 213, 249, 251-52, 255
- SEE ALSO Abū 'Uthmān (*rāwī*)
- Yazīd b. Asīd (Usayd) al-Sulamī XXVII:182, 203, 208; XXVIII:20, 37, 109; XXIX:70-71, 79, 206-7
- Abū Yazīd b. 'Āṣim al-Azdī XXI:125
- Yazīd b. 'Āṣim al-Muḥāribī XVII:112
- Yazīd b. al-Aslamī (*mawlā* of Naṣr b. Sayyār al-Laythī) XXVII:68-70
- Yazīd b. 'Atā' XXXIX:207
- Yazīd b. 'Ātikah. SEE Yazīd b. 'Abd al-Malik
- Yazīd b. Badr b. al-Baṭṭāl XXIX:240

- Yazīd al-Bāhilī. SEE Yazīd b. Mālik al-Bāhilī
- Yazīd al-Ḍakhm XII:129; XVI:80
- Yazīd b. Dīnār XXIII:84
- Yazīd b. Fahdah XX:32
- Yazīd al-Faq'asī XV:54, 64, 100, 125, 145-46
- Yazīd al-Faqīr, Abū 'Uthmān XXXIX:326
- Yazīd b. Farwah XXVI:161-62
- Yazīd b. al-Fayḍ XXIX:237; XXX:98
- Yazīd b. Abī Ḥabīb al-Mišnī I:229; VI:127; VIII:99, 111, 112, 113, 143; IX:98; XIII:175; XV:24, 198, 220  
SEE ALSO Zayd b. Abī Ḥabīb
- Yazīd b. al-Hād (al-Hādi) IX:181; XXXIX:164, 187
- Yazīd b. Ḥajarah al-Ghassānī XXVI:197
- Yazīd b. al-Hakam b. Abī al-'Āṣ al-Thaqafī XXIV:136
- Yazīd b. Hānī' (chief of security of Ṣāliḥ b. 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abbās) XXVII:174
- Yazīd b. Hānī' al-Sabīī XVII:14, 80
- Yazīd b. al-Ḥārith (of Banū al-Ḥārith b. Mudlij) XVI:179, 190
- Yazīd b. al-Ḥārith (rāwī) XXXI:74, 77, 100, 114, 122, 130
- Yazīd b. al-Ḥārith al-Ṣudāī XII:11
- Yazīd b. al-Ḥārith b. Yazīd b. Ruwaym al-Shaybānī, Abū Ḥawshab XIX:25-26, 125; XX:38-40, 93, 97, 121, 184, 198, 208, 211, 212, 214; XXI:15, 23, 30, 130, 145
- Yazīd b. Hārūn I:178, 181, 182, 204; II:102, 114, 117, 120, 124, 151, 164; III:17, 46, 100, 109, 143, 146; VII:5, 40; IX:156, 158; XXXIX:109, 123
- Yazīd b. Ḥaṭīb b. Umayyah b. Rāfi' VII:135
- Yazīd b. Ḥātim al-Muhallabī XXVII:190; XXVIII:45, 83, 141, 268, 292; XXIX:39, 50, 61, 63, 67, 68, 69, 74, 77, 180, 195, 219, 235, 239; XXX:41
- Yazīd b. al-Haytham b. al-Munakhkhal al-Jurmūzī XXV:120, 121
- Yazīd b. Ḥimār al-Sakūnī V:363, 366
- Yazīd b. Hishām (al-Afqam). SEE Yazīd b. Hishām b. 'Abd al-Malik
- Yazīd b. Hishām b. 'Abd al-Malik (al-Afqam) XXV:194; XXVI:65, 128, 195
- Yazīd b. al-Ḥubāb al-Madhjī XXIX:171-72
- Yazīd b. Ḥujayyah b. Rabī'ah al-Taymī XVII:87; XVIII:146-47
- Yazīd al-Ḥulwānī. SEE Yazīd b. 'Abdallāh al-Ḥulwānī
- Yazīd b. Ḥumayd. SEE Abū al-Tayyāḥ
- Yazīd b. Hurmuz I:266, 327
- Yazīd b. al-Ḥur al-'Absī XVII:87
- Yazīd b. al-Ḥuṣayn (Ḥuṣayn) b. Numayr XX:145; XXIII:84; XXXIX:53, 138
- Yazīd b. Ḥuṣayn al-Ḥārithī X:23
- Yazīd b. Huzayl XXIII:101-3
- Yazīd b. 'Imrān XXVIII:264
- Yazīd b. 'Iyād b. Ju'dubah (Ibn Ju'dubah) X:38, 151; XIV:123, 131; XXIII:113; XXXIX:212
- Yazīd b. Iyās al-Nahshalī V:76
- Yazīd b. Jarīr b. Yazīd b. Khālīd b. 'Abdallāh al-Bajalī al-Qasrī XXXI:120, 129
- Yazīd b. Jāriyah VIII:94
- Yazīd b. Jubayr XXIII:133
- Yazīd b. Ka'b b. Sharāḥīl XXXIX:7
- Yazīd b. Abī Kabshah XXIII:84, 204, 217
- Yazīd b. Kaysān, Abū Munīr XXXIX:325

- Yazīd b. Khālīd al-Qasrī **XXV**:173;  
**XXVI**:5-7, 160, 166-67, 169-72,  
 175-76, 179, 188, 202, 252-53;  
**XXVII**:5, 6
- Yazīd b. Khālīd b. Yazīd b.  
 Mu'āwiyah **XXVI**:148, 188
- Abū Yazīd al-Kharrāz. SEE Khālīd b.  
 Ḥayyān al-Kharrāz
- Yazīd b. Khuthaym. SEE Yazīd b.  
 Muḥammad b. Khuthaym al-  
 Muḥāribī
- Abū Yazīd al-Madīnī **XIV**:103;  
**XVI**:171
- Yazīd b. Makhlad al-Hubayrī  
**XXX**:262, 267
- Yazīd b. Mālik b. 'Abdallāh b. Ju'fī  
 (Abū Sabrah b. Dhu'ayb) **XII**:11;  
**XXXIX**:285
- Yazīd b. Mālik al-Bāhilī (al-Khaṭīm)  
**II**:145; **XVIII**:19, 71, 89, 90
- Yazīd b. Ma'n al-Sulamī **XVI**:55
- Yazīd b. Maṣūrah al-Ḥimyarī  
**XXIX**:62, 63, 66, 148, 177, 179,  
 184, 194, 203, 204, 215; **XXX**:320
- Yazīd b. Ma'qil **XIX**:132-33
- Yazīd b. Abī Maryam **XXXIX**:158
- Yazīd b. Maṣād al-Kalbī **XXVI**:129,  
 162, 187
- Yazīd b. Mas'ūd b. Khālīd b. Mālik b.  
 Rib'ī b. Salmā b. Jandal b.  
 Nahshal **XVIII**:104
- Yazīd b. Mazyad al-Shaybānī  
**XXIX**:181, 220, 236; **XXX**:45, 103,  
 153, 170-71, 176, 253, 314-15
- Yazīd b. M.ḥ.r.m **X**:23
- Yazīd b. Mu'āwiyah (cousin of  
 'Abdallāh b. al-Ṭufayl al-Bakkā'ī  
 al-'Āmirī) **XVII**:53-54
- Yazīd b. Mu'āwiyah b. 'Abdallāh b.  
 Ja'far **XXVI**:256; **XXVII**:86, 87, 88,  
 148; **XXVIII**:160, 207
- Yazīd b. Mu'āwiyah al-Nakha'ī  
**XV**:96-98
- Yazīd b. Mu'āwiyah b. Abī Sufyān  
 (Yazīd I, caliph) **XIV**:42, 76;  
**XV**:13; **XVIII**:74, 94, 103, 164, 166,  
 172, 183-88, 200, 208-9, 213-15,  
 219; **XIX**:1-3, 8-11, 13, 17-18, 23,  
 30-32, 35, 50, 60, 63-65, 70, 73,  
 76, 90, 95, 107-9, 125-26, 134,  
 167-76, 184, 186, 188-93, 195-96,  
 198-99, 201-5, 208, 215-16, 219-  
 21, 224-26, 226-27; **XX**:5, 9-10,  
 11, 50, 53, 70-71, 89, 107-8, 115-  
 16, 161; **XXI**:136; **XXIII**:65;  
**XXVI**:16; **XXX**:36; **XXXIV**:20, 23;  
**XXXVIII**:53, 58-60, 62; **XXXIX**:40,  
 52, 63, 71, 73, 74, 95, 186, 215
- Yazīd b. al-Mufaḍḍal al-Ḥuddānī  
**XXV**:11, 75
- Yazīd b. Mufarrigh al-Ḥimyarī. SEE  
 Yazīd b. Rab'ah b. Mufarrigh al-  
 Ḥimyarī
- Yazīd b. al-Mughaffal (commander  
 of al-Muhallab b. Abī Ṣufrah)  
**XXI**:144
- Yazīd b. al-Mughaffal al-Azdī  
 (commander of Ma'qil b. Qays al-  
 Riyāḥī) **XVII**:182, 184, 189, 190
- Yazīd b. al-Muḥajjal **IX**:84
- Yazīd b. al-Muhallab (b. Abī Sufra  
 al-Azdī), Abū Sa'īd **XV**:45;  
**XVII**:171; **XXI**:216; **XXII**:4, 188;  
**XXIII**:26-29, 32-34, 52-57, 63-64,  
 67, 74-76, 83-88, 97, 105, 129,  
 156-63; **XXIV**:4-7, 9, 21, 24, 29-  
 38, 42-58, 60, 62, 75, 79, 80-82,  
 86, 89-91, 93, 111-21, 123-24,  
 126-28, 130-43, 146-48, 151, 187,  
 189; **XXV**:33, 150; **XXVI**:32, 135
- Yazīd b. Muḥammad b. Khuthaym  
 al-Muḥāribī **VII**:16, 17
- Yazīd b. Muḥammad al-Muhallabī  
**XXXIV**:149
- Yazīd b. al-Mukassir b. Ḥanzalah b.  
 Tha'labah b. Sayyār **V**:364

- Yazīd b. Mus'hir al-Shaybānī V:363, 366
- Yazīd b. Abī Muslim XXIII:58, 217; XXIV:4, 164-65; XXVII:148; XXIX:140
- Yazīd al-Nahwī XXIV:83; XXVI:227-28; XXVII:39
- Yazīd b. Abī al-Nims al-Ghassānī XX:52, 59
- Yazīd b. Nu'aym XXII:126
- Yazīd b. Nubayṭ XIX:27
- Yazīd b. Qanān X:183
- Yazīd b. al-Qa'qā'. SEE Abū Ja'far al-Qārī'
- Yazīd b. Qays al-Hamdānī al-Arḥabī XIV:22-24; XV:132-35, 140, 154; XVI:96, 134; XVII:21-22, 39, 43, 102, 131
- Yazīd b. Qurrān al-Riyāḥī al-Ḥanzalī XXV:107; XXVI:27
- Yazīd b. Rabī'ah b. Mufarrigh al-Ḥimyarī (Ibn Mufarrigh) XVIII:201-2, 203, 204, 205, 206; XIX:9
- Yazīd al-Raqāshī III:148, 149
- Yazīd b. Rūmān VII:18, 28, 35, 38, 43, 62, 65, 77, 89, 157; VIII:6; IX:47, 59, 73; XIV:123; XXXIX:14, 78, 241
- Yazīd b. Ruwaym XVIII:99; XXI:192
- Yazīd b. Sa'īd al-Bāhilī XXV:56, 57
- Abū Yazīd al-Saksakī XXII:120, 122, 124-25; XXIII:24, 26, 37, 42, 46
- Yazīd b. Salm, Abū Barqah XXIX:1, 2
- Yazīd b. Shajarah al-Rahāwī XVII:202-3; XVIII:94, 183, 192; XXV:103
- Yazīd b. Sharāḥīl al-Anṣārī XXI:38, 98
- Abū Yazīd al-Sharawī XXXI:170
- Umm Yazīd bt. Simāk b. Yazīd XXI:129
- Yazīd b. Sinān al-Ruhāwī, Abū Farwah XI:104; XXXIX:200
- Yazīd b. Siyāh al-Uswārī XX:163
- Yazīd b. Sufyān XIX:136
- Yazīd b. Abī Sufyān IX:198; XI:74-75, 80, 82-84, 87-88, 90, 92, 103, 107-8, 112, 126, 144, 165, 168, 170; XII:174, 183, 186, 188; XIII:81, 92, 97, 100, 106; XV:73
- Yazīd b. Sulaymān b. 'Abd al-Malik XXVI:189-90, 192
- Yazīd b. Sumayr al-Jarmī XX:22
- Yazīd b. Suwayd XVIII:219; XXIV:24
- Yazīd al-Ṭabarī XXX:93
- Yazīd b. Ṭahmān. SEE Abū al-Mu'tamir
- Yazīd b. Ṭalḥah b. Yazīd b. Rukānah IX:111
- Yazīd b. Ṭarīf al-Muslī XVIII:130-31, 135  
SEE ALSO Ibn Barṣā' al-Ḥitār
- Yazīd b. Tharwān al-Qaysī, Abū Nāfī (Habannaqah, Dhū al-Wadā'āt) XXIV:9, 11
- Yazīd b. 'Ubayd al-Sa'dī, Abū Wajzah IX:19, 29, 31, 39; XI:72; XXXIX:188
- Yazīd b. 'Udhrah al-'Anzī XIX:120
- Yazīd al-'Ulaymī (Abū al-Baṭrīq b. Yazīd) XXVI:160
- Yazīd b. 'Umar b. Hubayrah al-Fazārī, Abū Khālid XXV:191; XXVI:121, 136, 250; XXVII:7, 9, 19, 24, 25, 26, 52, 55, 56, 57, 59, 83, 86, 87, 90, 92, 109, 110, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 142, 143, 144, 158, 180, 185-90, 191-94; XXVIII:67, 169; XXIX:113, 114
- Yazīd b. 'Umayr b. Dhī Murrān XXI:21
- Yazīd b. Usayd al-Sulamī. SEE Yazīd b. Asīd al-Sulamī
- Yazīd b. 'Uthmān b. Muḥammad b. Abī Sufyān XXVI:189
- Yazīd b. Wahb b. Zam'ah XIX:215-16

- Yazīd b. al-Walīd (Yazīd III, al-Nāqīš, caliph) **XV**:79; **XXI**:217; **XXIII**:195, 219; **XXVI**:126, 129, 137-45, 147-48, 150-52, 154, 157-58, 160-63, 180, 184-86, 188-207, 215-19, 221, 234-36, 238-40, 242-44, 247, 249-50, 252, 256, 263; **XXVII**:1, 3, 13, 16, 28
- Yazīd b. Yazīd b. 'Imrān **XXVIII**:271
- Yazīd b. Yuḥannis **XI**:90
- Yazīd b. Ḍabyān al-Hamdānī **XVI**:189; **XVII**:144
- Yazīd b. Zam'ah b. al-Aswad b. al-Muṭṭalib b. Asad b. 'Abd al-'Uzzā **IX**:19
- Yazīd b. Abī Zaynab **XXIV**:176
- Yazīd b. Ziyād (b. Abī Sufyān) **XIX**:185, 187; **XX**:70
- Yazīd b. Ziyād, Abū Ghassān **XXVIII**:5, 8
- Yazīd b. Abī Ziyād (*mawlā* of Muṭarrif b. al-Mughīrah b. Shu'bah, or of his father) **XXII**:98, 131, 134-35, 138-39, 145, 147
- Yazīd b. Abī Ziyād (*rāwī*) **XXIII**:211; **XXXIX**:12, 97, 168, 207, 216, 325  
SEE ALSO Ibn Abī Ziyād
- Yazīd b. Ziyād al-Madanī **IV**:162, 165-66; **V**:199; **VI**:108, 115, 142; **VIII**:25
- Yazīd b. Ziyād b. al-Muhāšir al-Kindī al-Bahdalī, Abū al-Sha'thā **XIX**:102, 149-50
- Yazīd b. Zuray' **I**:193, 245, 246, 251, 268, 270, 274, 302, 356, 365, 367, 369; **II**:20, 103, 168, 173, 180; **III**:54, 89, 109; **IV**:155, 168, 169; **VII**:6; **VIII**:80; **XVI**:117
- al-Yazīdī. SEE Abū Muḥammad al-Yazīdī
- Yāz mān. SEE Yāz mān
- Year of the Deluge. SEE 'Ām al-Juḥāf
- Year of the Destruction. SEE 'Ām al-Ramādah
- Year of the Drought. SEE 'Ām al-Ramādah
- Year of the Elephant. SEE 'Ām al-Fīl
- Year of al-Ḥudaybiyah. SEE 'Ām al-Ḥudaybiyah
- Year of the Jurists. SEE 'Ām al-Fuqahā
- Year of Nosebleeds. SEE 'Ām al-Ru'āf
- Year of the Parties. SEE 'Ām al-Aḥzāb
- Year of Sweeping Away. SEE 'Ām al-Juḥāf
- Year of Union. SEE 'Ām al-Jamā'ah
- yellow color  
of Tigris water **XXXIV**:105  
of wind **XXXVIII**:71, 72
- yellow people. SEE Banū al-Aṣṣfar
- Yemen (al-Yaman, Yamānīs, al-Yamāniyyah, Yemenīs, Yemenites) **I**:205, 314, 337, 367; **II**:2, 15, 19, 132-34; **III**:28, 29, 98, 160, 163, 164, 165; **IV**:2, 6-7, 78-80, 123, 128, 131, 149-50, 154; **V**:106, 121, 149, 160, 170, 180, 183-237, 240-52, 264, 331, 373-75; **VI**:16, 18, 28-29, 32, 37, 53, 118, 159; **VIII**:112, 159, 179-80, 184-85, 189; **IX**:35, 66, 88, 90, 108, 111, 119, 123, 164, 165, 167; **X**:18-24, 34, 41, 42, 53, 54, 105, 151, 153, 158-92; **XI**:74-75, 77, 168, 175, 176, 213-14, 225; **XII**:10, 11, 13, 15, 109, 172; **XIII**:59, 150, 164, 165, 174, 197, 198; **XIV**:15, 42, 122; **XV**:60-61, 217; **XVI**:26, 29, 40, 103, 119, 120, 121, 123, 133, 134, 151, 164; **XVII**:140, 197, 207-8, 230; **XVIII**:26, 132, 135, 140, 152, 202, 204, 205; **XIX**:61, 67, 70; **XX**:20, 47-69, 71; **XXI**:15-18, 20, 23, 24, 30, 38, 234; **XXIII**:63, 97, 221, 222; **XXIV**:82, 164; **XXV**:4, 5, 9, 12, 25, 38, 124, 178, 182, 189, 190; **XXVI**:127, 129, 132, 137,

- Yemen (continued) **XXVI**:197-98, 202, 209, 213, 220, 235, 240, 255-57, 260; **XXVII**:6, 10, 16, 25, 27, 30, 35, 38, 39, 40, 44, 45, 48, 59, 81, 82, 100, 101, 103, 105, 106, 118, 120, 121, 133, 141, 144, 189, 195, 196, 197, 200, 203, 204; **XXVIII**:68, 71, 158, 253; **XXIX**:58-59, 66, 96-100, 120, 177, 179, 194, 207, 218, 219, 234, 235, 238; **XXX**:39, 73-74, 131-32, 173, 229, 326; **XXXI**:17, 107, 120, 129, 143; **XXXII**:10, 28-29, 37-39, 130, 176, 178, 180, 190, 234; **XXXIII**:179, 204, 206; **XXXIV**:36, 50, 75, 96, 146; **XXXV**:109; **XXXVI**:120, 166; **XXXVII**:50; **XXXVIII**:157, 168, 169, 184; **XXXIX**:17, 29, 74, 88, 94, 116, 137, 210, 218, 219, 220, 227, 265, 299, 324
- Yemenī cloth **XIX**:36, 159
- Yemenī corner (of al-Ka'bah) **XIX**:225
- Yemenī funeral dress (*ḥullah yamāniyyah*) **IX**:173
- Yemenī swords **IX**:63; **X**:173; **XVII**:44; **XXV**:36
- Yemenīs (Yemenites). SEE Yemen
- Yezdegird. SEE Yazdajird
- Yūbīl (of the story of St. George) **IV**:181
- Banū Yuhābir b. Mālik. SEE Banū Murād
- Yuhannah b. Ru'bah **IX**:58; **XII**:158
- Yulnār (? , Turkish official) **XXXV**:36
- Yumn (near Khaybar) **VIII**:133; **IX**:119
- Yumn (*ghulam* of al-Mu'taḍid) **XXXVII**:18
- Yumn al-Khādīm **XXXVIII**:138
- Yūnus (commander) **XXXVII**:164
- Yūnus (*rāwī*) **II**:142, 172, 178, 183; **XIV**:103, 104; **XXXIX**:223
- SEE ALSO Yūnus b. 'Abd al-A'lā al-Ṣadafī
- Yūnus b. 'Abd al-A'lā al-Ṣadafī **I**:198, 269, 280, 281, 287; **II**:84, 87, 95, 112, 114, 145, 146, 165, 180; **III**:140, 148; **IV**:166; **VI**:1, 37, 69, 76, 102; **VII**:2, 25, 159?; **VIII**:4, 83; **XI**:137, 140, 147, 150; **XIV**:105; **XVII**:230; **XXXII**:165; **XXXIX**:100, 108, 132, 133, 147, 204, 225, 273
- Yūnus b. 'Abd Rabbihī **XXV**:190; **XXVII**:31, 40, 97, 102
- Yūnus b. 'Amr. SEE Yūnus b. Abī Ishāq al-Sabīī
- Yūnus b. Arqam **XVI**:133
- Yūnus b. Bukayr **V**:272; **VI**:82; **VIII**:120, 171; **IX**:179; **XXXIX**:200, 218
- Yūnus b. Farwah **XXIX**:16; **XXX**:98
- Yūnus b. Hā'ān al-Hamdānī **XXI**:143
- Yūnus b. Ḥabīb al-Jarmī **XX**:9-10, 14, 27; **XXIV**:196
- Yūnus b. 'Imrān **XXI**:60-61
- Yūnus b. Abī Ishāq al-Sabīī (Yūnus b. 'Amr) **II**:103; **V**:269; **VI**:45, 159; **IX**:175, 179; **XI**:33, 36, 132, 146; **XII**:130; **XIV**:143; **XVII**:14; **XIX**:19-20, 48, 83; **XXI**:16, 24, 27, 129; **XXII**:3, 178, 190, 194; **XXIII**:19, 20, 134, 205; **XXIX**:168; **XXXIX**:155, 325
- Yūnus al-Jarmī **XXVIII**:281
- Yūnus b. Muḥammad al-Ẓafarī **VI**:99
- Yūnus b. Najdah **XXVIII**:261, 264; **XXIX**:12
- Abū Yūnus al-Qushayrī. SEE Ḥātim b. Abī Ṣaghīrah
- Yūnus b. 'Ubayd **XV**:62; **XVIII**:198
- Yūnus b. Yazīd **XXII**:162
- SEE ALSO Yūsuf b. Yazīd



- Yūnus b. Yazīd al-Aylī I:283; III:9;  
VI:1; IX:207; XI:137; XV:251, 253;  
XVI:4, 43, 68, 125, 183, 187;  
XVII:142; XVIII:2, 7, 9; XXII:162;  
XXXIX:131
- Yūsānūs. SEE Jovian
- Yusayr b. Rizām IX:120
- Yūsha' b. Nūn. SEE Joshua
- Yusr (*ghulam* of al-Mu'taḍid)  
XXXVII:18
- Yusr al-Khādim (of al-Muntaṣir's  
entourage) XXXIV:219–20;  
XXXVI:31
- al-Yusr b. Thawr XIII:64
- Yūsuf (canal). SEE Nahr Yūsuf
- Yūsuf (pre-Islamic Yemenī ruler).  
SEE Dhū Nuwās
- Yūsuf b. 'Abdallāh b. Salām XV:221
- Yūsuf b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Uthmān b. Abī  
al-'Āṣ XXI:174
- Yūsuf b. Abī 'Amr b. Nu'aym b.  
Māhān XXVIII:213
- Abū Yūsuf al-Anṣārī. SEE  
Muḥammad b. Yūsuf b. Thābit  
al-Anṣārī al-Khazrajī
- Yūsuf b. al-Bāghmardī XXXVIII:34,  
41  
SEE ALSO Yūsuf b. Ibrāhīm b.  
Bughāmardī
- Yūsuf b. Bakr al-Azdi XXII:128
- Yūsuf al-Barm XXIX:181–82;  
XXX:32–33; XXXI:15
- Ibn Yūsuf al-Barm. SEE Yūsuf b.  
Manṣūr b. Yūsuf al-Barm
- Yūsuf b. al-Ḥakam XX:163
- Yūsuf b. al-Ḥakam b. al-Qāsim. SEE  
Yūsuf b. 'Umar al-Thaqafī
- Yūsuf b. Ḥammād al-Ma'nī  
XXXIX:118
- Yūsuf b. Ibrāhīm al-Barm. SEE  
Yūsuf al-Barm
- Yūsuf b. Ibrāhīm b. Bughāmardī  
XXXVIII:159  
SEE ALSO Yūsuf b. al-Bāghmardī
- Yūsuf b. Iṣhāq b. Abī Iṣhāq al-Sabī'ī  
IX:90; XXXIX:115
- Yūsuf b. Ismā'īl XXXV:66
- Yūsuf b. Māhak XXI:225
- Yūsuf b. Manṣūr b. Yūsuf al-Barm  
XXXV:78, 86
- Yūsuf b. Mihrān I:291, 328, 357,  
360; II:86, 87; III:71; IX:207
- Yūsuf b. Muḥammad XXVII:160
- Yūsuf b. Muḥammad b. al-  
Munkadir XXXIX:240
- Yūsuf b. Muḥammad b. Thābit  
XXXIX:133
- Yūsuf b. Muḥammad b. Yūsuf al-  
Marwazī, Abū Sa'īd XXXIV:112–  
15, 121
- Yūsuf b. Muḥammad b. Yūsuf al-  
Thaqafī XXVI:119–20, 131, 238
- Yūsuf b. Mu'īn V:269
- Yūsuf b. Mūsā al-Qaṭṭān VIII:69
- Abū Yūsuf al-Qāḍī (Ya'qūb b.  
Ibrāhīm) XXIX:234; XXX:109,  
309
- Yūsuf b. al-Qāsim b. Ṣubayḥ al-  
Kātib XXX:92–93
- Yūsuf b. Qutaybah b. Muslim  
XXVIII:277
- Yūsuf b. Abī al-Sāj XXXVIII:10, 23,  
94, 97, 184, 192
- Yūsuf al-Salamī (*rāwī*, father of Sahl  
b. Yūsuf) X:18, 21, 38, 177
- Yūsuf al-Ṣayqal al-Wāsiṭī XXX:75–  
76
- Yūsuf b. 'Ulwān XXIX:65
- Yūsuf b. 'Umar b. Hubayrah  
XXXIX:242–43
- Yūsuf b. 'Umar al-Thaqafī XV:43;  
XXV:13, 98, 178, 179, 181, 182,  
184, 190, 193; XXVI:5–8, 13–18,  
28, 35–38, 40–42, 45–46, 49–55,  
57–62, 67–68, 82, 93, 104, 115–19,  
121–25, 128–32, 166–68, 171–72,  
174, 176–77, 195–204, 208, 213,  
226, 253; XXVII:2, 16; XXXIX:233,  
265

- Yūsuf b. 'Urwah **XXVII**:195  
 Yūsuf b. Ya'qūb, Abū 'Umar. SEE  
 Muḥammad b. Yūsuf b. Ya'qūb  
 Yūsuf b. Ya'qūb (Abū Muḥammad,  
*qāḍī*) **XXXVII**:7, 163; **XXXVIII**:19,  
 43?, 63, 64, 100, 111, 119  
 Yūsuf b. Ya'qūb (patriarch). SEE  
 Joseph b. Jacob  
 Yūsuf b. Ya'qūb (*rāwī*) **XV**:220  
 Yūsuf b. Ya'qūb al-Bādhghīsī, Abū  
 al-'Abbās **XXXI**:150–51  
 Yūsuf b. Ya'qūb b. Ibrāhīm al-Qāḍī  
**XXXIX**:265  
 Yūsuf b. Ya'qūb Qawṣarah  
**XXXV**:71, 72, 92  
 Yūsuf b. Ya'qūb al-Sadūsī  
**XXXIX**:124  
 Yūsuf b. Yazīd **XIV**:143; **XVI**:67;  
**XVII**:14, 15, 126; **XVIII**:129;  
**XIX**:47, 132, 134; **XX**:80, 137, 146,  
 169; **XXI**:86; **XXII**:27–28, 150  
 Yūsuf b. Abī Yūsuf **XXX**:109;  
**XXXII**:219
- Z**  
 Zāb (river) **III**:115; **IV**:81; **XXVII**:5, 7,  
 132, 161, 162–66, 167, 169, 186,  
 192; **XXVIII**:24, 161, 243;  
**XXIX**:183; **XXXIII**:182–83;  
**XXXVI**:23; **XXXVIII**:8, 17  
 SEE ALSO al-Zawābī  
 Zāb al-A'lā (Upper Zāb district)  
**XXXI**:207  
 Abū Za'bal (of the captives of  
 Zandaward) **XI**:184  
 Ibn Zabālah. SEE Muḥammad b. al-  
 Ḥasan b. Zabālah  
 Zabālūn b. Ya'qūb. SEE Zebulon b.  
 Jacob  
 Zabārā bridge. SEE Qanṭarat Zabārā  
 al-Zabbā' (Nā'ilah bt. 'Amr) **IV**:139–  
 48  
 Zabbān b. Fā'id **I**:183?; **II**:104;  
**XXXIX**:205  
 Zabībah (sister of al-Zabbā') **IV**:139  
 Zabīd (in Yemen) **X**:20, 158; **XI**:143  
 al-Zabīdī (*rāwī*) **XXXIX**:159  
 SEE ALSO al-Zubaydī  
 al-Zabīr (b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr?)  
**XXIII**:178  
 Abū al-Zabīr. SEE Abū al-Zubayr  
 Ibn al-Zabīr. SEE 'Abdallāh b. al-  
 Zabīr  
 al-Zabīr b. Bāṭā al-Quraṣī **VIII**:36–  
 38  
 al-Zābiyān (Zābīs, two canals, in  
 southern Iraq) **XXII**:155  
 Zabrah' (slave girl of al-Ḥnaf b.  
 Qays) **XX**:31  
 Zabrah' (*umm walad* of Sa'd b. Abī  
 Waqqāṣ) **XII**:139, 144  
 Zābul (al-Zābul, region, southwest  
 of Kābul) **XIV**:76?; **XXII**:178;  
**XXIII**:183  
 Zābulistān **IV**:7; **V**:150; **XXIII**:7;  
**XXX**:175–76  
 al-Zābūqah (near al-Baṣrah)  
**XII**:163; **XVI**:64, 68, 70, 121  
 al-Zābūqah (near al-Fallūjah)  
**XXXVIII**:158  
 al-Zabūr. SEE Psalms  
 Abū Zabyān (Ḥuṣayn b. Jundub)  
**I**:200, 203, 218, 219; **II**:79; **VI**:66  
 Zabyān b. 'Umārah ('Uthmān) al-  
 Tamīmī **XVII**:9, 12, 13, 170;  
**XX**:89; **XXI**:38, 60–61  
 Zād al-Rakb. SEE Abū Umayyah b.  
 al-Mughīrah  
 Zādh b. Buhaysh **XI**:41; **XII**:53, 62,  
 131  
 Zādhān (*rāwī*) **XIV**:118  
 Zādhān Farrūkh (b. Payrōazh)  
**XXII**:179  
 Zādhān Farrūkh (chief of personal  
 guard of Kisrā II) **V**:378  
 Zādhān Farrūkh (*dihqān* of Lower  
 Euphrates) **XVII**:176  
 Zādhān Farrūkh (financial officer  
 for Mu'āwiyah b. Abī Sufyān)  
**XX**:36

- Zādhān Farrūkh b. Shahrdārān  
V:403
- Zādhī (*ra'īs al-khawāl*, chief of the servants) V:408-10
- Zāfar (near al-Ḥaw'ab) X:77, 78, 99
- Zāfar (guide of al-Muthannā b. Ḥārithah al-Shaybānī) XI:10
- Banū Zāfar VI:127; VII:135, 137, 144; XI:92
- Zāfar b. al-'Alā' al-Sa'dī XXXIII:47-49
- Zāfar b. Dahī XI:67, 111, 115
- Zāfār (in Yemen) III:98; V:187; VIII:59
- Abū al-Zāfarān (*mawlā* of Asad b. 'Abdallāh) XXVI:226-27
- al-Za'farānī (al-Ḥasan b. Muḥammad b. al-Ṣabbāh) XXVIII:93
- al-Za'farāniyyah (southeast of Baghdad) XXXIII:10; XXXIV:127; XXXVI:169, 170; XXXVII:165
- Zāfr (of Banū Juhaynah) XVI:42
- al-Zaghal (official of Ismā'īl b. Bulbul) XXXVII:165, 169
- Zagharzak (castle, in al-Khuttal) XXV:131
- al-Zaghāwah (ethnic group) II:11
- Zāghūl (village, near Marw al-Rūdh) XXIII:31
- Zāhir (of the Day of the Bulls) XII:28
- Zāhir b. Ḥarb XXX:214
- Abū al-Zāhiriyyah al-Ḥaḍramī XXXIX:309
- Zahm b. Ma'bad al-Sadūsī. SEE Bashīr b. 'Ubaydallāh b. al-Khaṣāṣiyyah
- Ibn Zahr. SEE Jahm b. Zahr b. Qays al-Ju'fī
- Zahr b. Qays al-Ju'fī XVIII:143; XIX:168-69; XX:198, 202; XXI:14, 18, 22, 100, 102, 174, 178-79; XXII:5-7, 72-73; XXIV:56
- Zahrā' (wife of Mujjā'ah b. al-Azhar) XXIX:99
- Abū al-Zahrā' al-Qushayrī XI:168; XII:176, 181, 182; XIII:154
- Zahrān (in al-Baṣrah) XXXVI:130, 131
- Banū Zahrān XXIV:15
- al-Zahrān (in al-Ḥijāz) VII:144
- Zā'ibī spearhead XXV:171
- Zā'idah, garden of. SEE Bustān
- Zā'idah
- Ibn Abī Zā'idah (Yaḥyā b. Zakariyyā') I:246
- Zā'idah b. Qudāmah b. Maṣ'ūd. SEE Zā'idah b. Qudāmah al-Thaqafī
- Zā'idah b. Qudāmah al-Thaqafī I:244; XVIII:193; XX:106-8, 188, 189; XXI:54, 184; XXII:71, 74-77; XXXIX:238, 242, 256-57, 268
- Zakariyyā' (*rāwī*). SEE Zakariyyā' b. Abī Zā'idah
- Zakariyyā' b. 'Adī XV:251; XXXIX:114
- Abū Zakariyyā' al-'Ajlānī XVI:190; XXXIX:169
- Zakariyyā' b. 'Īsā VI:39
- Zakariyyā' b. Ishāq I:285; VI:154, 159
- Zakariyyā' b. Sallām XXXIX:226
- Zakariyyā' b. Siyāh XIII:85; XIV:48
- Zakariyyā' b. Yaḥyā (*kātib* of Ḥamdān b. Ḥamdūn) XXXVIII:21
- Zakariyyā' b. Yaḥyā (*rāwī*) IX:153
- Zakariyyā' b. Yaḥyā b. Abān al-Miṣrī I:245; XXXIX:101, 155, 268
- Zakariyyā' b. Yaḥyā al-Ḍarīr VI:80, 91; IX:187; XIX:16, 74
- Zakariyyā' b. Yaḥyā b. Khāqān XXXIV:161
- Zakariyyā' b. Yaḥyā b. Abī Zā'idah VI:157
- Zakariyyā' b. Abī Zā'idah II:86; XII:90; XVIII:136, 137, 154

- zakāt* (alms tax) IX:38, 74, 80, 149;  
X:40, 69; XII:138; XIII:51; XIV:84;  
XV:66; XVII:219, 221; XVIII:146,  
171; XXII:91; XXVII:116  
SEE ALSO *ṣadaqah*
- zakāt al-ḥiṭr* VII:26
- Zakiyyah (on the Meccan Road  
from Iraq) XXVIII:2-3
- Abū Zakkār al-Kalwadhānī  
XXX:216-17
- Banū Zālim (of Tamīm) XXIV:160
- Ibn Zālim (in a line of Jarīr's  
poetry) XXIV:65
- zakkālah* (*zulāl*, swift river craft)  
XXXIII:207; XXXVII:114
- Abū Zam'ah b. al-Aswad VII:99
- Zam'ah b. al-Aswad b. al-Muṭṭalib b.  
Asad VI:113-14, 141; VII:44, 65,  
67, 70
- Zamal b. 'Amr al-'Udhri. SEE Zumayl  
b. 'Amr al-'Udhri
- Zāmil b. 'Amr (*rāwī*) IX:150
- Zāmil b. 'Amr al-Jibrānī XXVII:3, 5,  
6
- Zamm (on the Oxus, upstream of  
Āmul) XXIII:27, 90, 135, 138, 147;  
XXV:66, 85, 120, 121, 140
- Zamm (Zamm al-Bāzanjān)  
XXXVI:166
- Zamrān b. Abraham II:127, 129
- Zamyā' (in a line of al-Farazdaq's  
poetry) XVIII:114-15
- Zamzam (name of Prophet  
Muḥammad's milch sheep)  
IX:153
- Zamzam (well, in the sacred  
enclave of Mecca) II:71, 74-76,  
79, 83; VI:2, 15, 53, 78; VII:68;  
XXI:59-61; XXVIII:175; XXXII:30
- Zamzam b. Sulaym al-Tha'labī  
XXVI:42
- zamzamah* (chanting of Zoroastrian  
religious formulas) V:377, 397
- Abū Zambīl b. Muḥammad b. Abī  
Khālid XXXII:50-52
- Ibn Zanbūr (*kātib* of al-Ḥusayn b.  
Ismā'īl) XXXV:82
- Zandah b. Shāburīghān IV:15
- Zandarāy (brother of Frāsiyāt)  
IV:12
- Zandaward (near Wāsiṭ) XI:179,  
184; XXI:177; XXIX:5
- Zandaward (south of Baghdad)  
XXXI:142; XXXII:81
- al-Zanj (ethnic group) II:11;  
XXIX:54; XXXVI:29, 35, 36, 38,  
39, 43-46, 49-51, 53, 54, 110-12,  
122, 124, 126, 130, 131, 132, 134,  
138, 140, 141, 143-45, 147, 148,  
153, 154, 165, 179, 181, 186, 192,  
198, 204-7; XXXVII:2-4, 6-7, 9-  
24, 26, 32-34, 39-45, 49-61, 64,  
66-67, 69, 71-72, 74, 76-77, 84-  
86, 88, 91-123, 125-26, 130-39,  
152, 176; XXXVIII:6
- Zanj leader. SEE 'Alī b. Muḥammad
- Zanjān (between Ardabīl and  
Qazwīn) XXXIII:15; XXXV:108;  
XXXVI:166, 171; XXXVIII:9, 14
- Zanjawayh (*ghulām* of Ḥassān,  
Sulaymān b. 'Alī's *mawlā*)  
XXX:25
- al-Zanjī b. Khālid al-Makkī VI:7;  
XXIX:182
- al-Zanjī b. Mihrān XXXVI:198, 201
- Banū Zankīl X:24
- Zanzibar XXXVII:47
- Zarā'at Banī Zufar (near Bālis)  
XXVII:176
- Zarābin(?) al-Kissī XXV:148  
SEE ALSO Zurayq b. Ṭufayl al-  
Kushānī
- Zarādashṭ b. Isfīmān. SEE Zoroaster
- Zarādhushṭ b. Khurrahkān V:148-49
- Zārah (Zurārah?, mother of 'Urwah  
b. Zuhayr b. Nājidh al-Azdī)  
XXII:76
- Banū Zārah (Zurārah?, of Azd)  
XVII:19

- Zaranj (in Sijistān) II:5; XIV:75, 76;  
XXIII:6, 50; XXVI:55; XXXVIII:196
- Banū Zarārī. SEE Banū Zurārī
- Zarāwandādh. SEE Zurwāndādh
- Zarāwandādhān (fire temple, near  
Abruwān) V:105
- al-Zard b. 'Abdallāh al-Sa'dī XX:32
- al-Zarduq (Persian commander)  
XIII:203
- Zarḥ (king of India). SEE Zerah
- Zarhā b. Ṭahmāsafān II:49
- al-Zarib (name of Prophet  
Muḥammad's milch horse)  
IX:149
- Zarīn b. Luhrāsb IV:73
- Zarīr (of the Persians of Marw). SEE  
Razīn
- Zarmān (between Samarqand and  
Bukhārā) XXV:67
- Zarmihr (Persian commander)  
XI:60–62, 65
- Zarmihr b. Sūkhṛā V:128, 130, 134
- zarnūq (support beam for a well  
head) XXXVI:44
- Zarq. SEE Day of Zarq
- Ibn al-Zarqā'. SEE 'Abd al-Malik b.  
Marwān
- al-Zārrah (in al-Baḥrayn) XIX:35,  
163
- Zarūd (on the Meccan Road from  
Iraq) XII:12–15, 19; XIII:2;  
XIX:85–86
- al-Zawābī (canal system, south of  
al-Madā'in) II:49; III:115; XI:183–  
84
- al-Zawāqīl (social group) XXX:156;  
XXXI:104–9; XXXII:10;  
XXXIV:182
- al-Zawāriqah (in southern Iraq)  
XXXVI:63
- Zāwashār. SEE al-Ḥasan b. Ja'far  
Zawba'ah (prince of the jinns of  
Yemen) III:164
- Zawīlah (in al-Maghrib) XIV:14
- al-Zāwiyah (in al-Baṣrah) XVI:106,  
114, 115; XXIII:11, 24, 49, 67
- al-Zawrā' ('Uthmān b. 'Affān's  
residence, in Medina) XV:32, 70,  
230
- al-Zawrā' (city built by Miqlās)  
XXVIII:239
- al-Zawrā' (quarter, in Medina)  
XXVIII:146; XXX:20–21
- zawraq (small boat, skiff) XXX:13;  
XXXI:190; XXXIII:10; XXXIV:182;  
XXXVII:119
- Zawraq (guide of al-Ḥajjāj b. Yūsuf  
al-Thaqafī) XXIII:68
- zaww (gondola) XXX:222; XXXIII:11
- Zaww b. Ṭahmāsb III:113, 114, 116,  
118
- al-Zayādhibah (descendants of  
Azādhbih, in al-Yamāmah)  
XI:10
- Zayd (commander of al-Muthannā  
b. Ḥārithah al-Shaybānī) XI:218
- Zayd (fighter, attached to al-'Abbās  
b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī al-'Abbāsī)  
XXX:24
- Zayd (*ghulām* of Muḥammad b.  
'Abdallāh b. al-Ḥārith b. Hishām)  
XIX:15
- Zayd (*ghulām* of Nāfi' b. Khālid al-  
Ṭāḥī) XVIII:85
- Zayd (*mawlā* of 'Īsā b. Nahīk)  
XXIX:124
- Zayd (*mawlā* of Misma' b. 'Abd al-  
Malik) XXVIII:165, 185, 197
- Zayd (of the Day of Dār Ḥakīm)  
XVIII:131
- Zayd (*rāwī*) II:97
- Zayd (*rāwī*, father of Ya'qūb b. Zayd)  
XV:1, 250
- Zayd (*rāwī*, *mawlā* of Banū al-Azd)  
XXII:147
- Abū Zayd (*mawlā* of al-Mughīrah b.  
Shu'bah al-Thaqafī) XI:18
- Abū Zayd (*rāwī*). SEE 'Umar b.  
Shabbah

- Banū Zayd (of Hamdān) XVII:42  
 Banū Zayd (of Yarbū') XII:99  
 Ibn Zayd (rāwī). SEE 'Abd al-Raḥmān  
 b. Zayd b. Aslam  
 Umm Zayd (in a line of poetry)  
 XXI:212  
 Zayd, Abū Yasār (*mawlā* of Prophet  
 Muḥammad) XXXIX:100  
 Zayd b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. 'Awf  
 XIX:210  
 Zayd b. 'Adī al-Awsaṭ XI:30  
 Zayd b. 'Adī b. Zayd V:351-55, 357  
 Banū Zayd b. 'Adwān VI:55  
 Zayd b. Akhzam al-Ṭā'ī XIV:98  
 Zayd b. 'Alī, Abū al-Qamūs. SEE Abū  
 al-Qamūs  
 Zayd b. 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b.  
 Abī Ṭalīb XIX:88; XXII:26;  
 XXVI:4-23, 36-54, 168;  
 XXVIII:224; XXIX:136; XXXVI:30;  
 XXXIX:233  
 Zayd b. 'Alī b. Ḥusayn b. Zayd al-  
 'Alawī XXX:210, 235, 311  
 Abū Zayd b. 'Amr IX:101-3  
 Banū Zayd b. 'Amr XXII:104  
 Zayd b. 'Amr Dhī al-Adh'ār (Yemeni  
 king). SEE Tubba' I  
 Zayd b. 'Amr b. Nufayl VI:64-65;  
 XXXIX:37  
 Abū Zayd al-Anṣārī (Thābit b. Zayd  
 b. Qays) XXXIX:284  
 SEE ALSO Sa'd b. 'Ubayd al-Anṣārī  
 Zayd 'Ārim (slave of Muṣ'ab b. 'Abd  
 al-Raḥmān b. 'Awf al-Zuhrī)  
 XIX:16  
 Zayd b. Arqam I:209; VI:80-81;  
 VIII:52-54, 155; IX:124, 125;  
 XIX:124, 165; XXXIX:295  
 Zayd b. Aslam II:85, 106, 147; X:43;  
 XIV:97, 99, 106, 110, 112, 116,  
 121, 133; XV:5, 75; XXXIX:174,  
 335  
 Zayd b. Abī 'Attāb XXXIX:184  
 Abū Zayd al-Awdī. SEE 'Abdallāh al-  
 Awdī  
 Zayd b. Badr al-'Abdī XVII:62  
 Zayd b. Bakr XX:159  
 Zayd b. Būlā. SEE Zayd, Abū Yasār  
 Abū Zayd al-Ḍabbī XXXIX:200  
 Zayd al-Ḍallāl (killer of al-Ḥutam b.  
 Ḍubay'ah) X:147, 151  
 Zayd b. al-Dathinnah VII:144, 145,  
 147  
 Zayd b. Abī Ḥabīb XVIII:103  
 SEE ALSO Yazīd b. Abī Ḥabīb al-  
 Miṣrī  
 Zayd b. Ḥammād b. Zayd V:340  
 Zayd b. al-Ḥārith IX:125  
 Zayd b. Ḥārithah b. Sharāḥīl (Zayd  
 al-Ḥibb) VI:86, 87; VII:8, 16, 64,  
 75, 76, 94, 98, 99; VIII:2-4, 93-96,  
 152, 156-58; IX:100-103, 119, 122,  
 134, 142, 163; X:17, 40, 113;  
 XIII:177, 178; XXXIX:6-10, 14, 65,  
 162, 172, 180-81, 192, 289  
 Zayd b. Ḥasan b. Zayd b. al-Ḥasan b.  
 'Alī b. Abī Ṭalīb XXVIII:224;  
 XXXIX:260  
 Zayd al-Ḥibb b. Ḥārithah. SEE Zayd  
 b. Ḥārithah b. Sharāḥīl  
 Zayd al-Hilālī XXIX:249  
 Zayd b. Ḥisās XVI:133  
 Zayd b. al-Ḥubāb (Ḥubāb) al-'Uklī  
 I:364; II:31, 82, 147; XXXIX:152,  
 205, 221, 258  
 Zayd b. Ḥuṣayn al-Ṭā'ī al-Sinbisī  
 XVII:79, 82, 115, 117, 119, 130,  
 132, 196; XVIII:24  
 Zayd b. Jabalah XVIII:18  
 Zayd b. Jāriyah b. 'Āmir IX:61  
 Zayd b. Jubayr XXXIX:200  
 Zayd b. Khālid al-Juhanī  
 XXXIX:293  
 Zayd b. al-Khaṭṭāb X:105, 113, 118,  
 120-23; XXXIX:177  
 Zayd al-Khayl b. Muḥalhil IX:35,  
 105; XXXIX:85  
 Zayd b. Kilāb b. Murrah. SEE Quṣayy  
 Zayd b. Luṣayb al-Qaynuqā'ī IX:54-  
 55

- Zayd Manāt (al-Khazraj) **XXXIX:71**  
 Banū Zayd Manāt **XVI:120**  
 Zayd b. Muāwiyah **II:146**  
 Zayd b. Muḥammad (*mawlā* of Prophet Muḥammad). **SEE** Zayd b. Hārithah  
 Zayd b. Muḥammad b. Ismā'īl al-'Alawī **XXXVIII:29**  
 Zayd b. Muḥammad b. Zayd al-'Alawī **XXXVIII:92**  
 Zayd b. Murrah. **SEE** Abū al-Mu'allā  
 Zayd b. Mūsā b. Ja'far b. Muḥammad b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib (Zayd al-Nār) **XXXII:26–28, 44**  
 Zayd b. Rufay' **XXXIX:154**  
 Zayd b. Ruqād al-Janbī **XIX:161, 179; XXI:42**  
 Zayd b. Sahl. **SEE** Abū Ṭalḥah al-Anṣārī  
 Zayd b. al-Šāmit. **SEE** Abū 'Ayyāsh al-Zuraqī  
 Zayd b. Šūhān al-'Abdī **XV:125, 159, 232; XVI:79, 80, 89–91, 96, 132, 134, 136–37, 139, 142, 145, 151, 153, 168; XXXVI:34**  
 Banū Zayd b. Taghlib **XXXIV:37**  
 Zayd al-Ṭā'ī **XI:37**  
 Zayd b. Tamīm al-Qaynī **XXVI:177**  
 Zayd b. Thābit **VII:27, 28, 84, 111, 167; IX:148; XI:142; XIII:59, 109, 140; XIV:15; XV:141, 165–66, 174, 249, 256; XVI:6, 9; XXI:214; XXXIX:294**  
 Zayd b. 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb **XIV:101; XVIII:222–23**  
 Zayd b. 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb (Zayd al-Aṣghar, the Younger) **XIV:100**  
 Zayd b. Abī Unaysah **I:306**  
 Zayd b. Wahb al-Juhanī **XVII:33, 35, 37, 40, 47, 65, 73, 128, 136**  
 Zayd b. Abī al-Zarqā' **I:197**  
 Zaydān b. Ibrāhīm **XXXIV:161**  
 al-Zaydān Road (west of Nahr al-'Abbās) **XXXVI:144**  
 Zaydān al-Sa'īdī. **SEE** Rundāq al-Sa'īdī  
 al-Zaydiyyah (Zaydīs, Zaydites, Shī'ite group) **XXVI:255, 260, 263; XXIX:52–53, 224, 225–26; XXXII:100; XXXV:16, 17, 18, 88, 89, 143**  
 Zayn al-'Ābidīn. **SEE** 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib  
 Zaynab bt. 'Abdallāh (sister of Muḥammad b. 'Abdallāh b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib) **XXVIII:217**  
 Zaynab bt. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib (Zaynab al-Kubrā, the Elder) **XVII:228; XIX:76, 112, 117, 151, 158, 160, 164–67, 171, 173; XXXIX:211**  
 Zaynab bt. 'Alī b. Abī Ṭālib (Zaynab al-Ṣughrā, the Younger) **XVII:229**  
 Abū Zaynab b. 'Awf b. al-Ḥārith al-Azdī **XV:49, 52–54, 232; XVII:51**  
 Zaynab bt. Aws b. Hārithah (wife of al-Nu'mān III) **V:355**  
 Zaynab bt. al-'Awwām **XXXIX:41**  
 Zaynab bt. al-Ḥārith **VIII:123–24**  
 Zaynab bt. Ḥassān al-Taghlibī **XXV:188**  
 Zaynab bt. Ḥayyān b. 'Amr b. Ḥayyān **IX:29**  
 Zaynab bt. Jaḥsh (wife of Prophet Muḥammad) **VIII:1–4, 61; IX:23, 134, 168; XIII:177, 178; XIV:97; XXXIX:9, 180–82**  
 Zaynab bt. Ka'b b. 'Ujrah **IX:111**  
 Zaynab bt. Khālid al-Qasrī **XXVI:170**  
 Zaynab bt. Khuzaymah (Umm al-Masākīn, Mother of the Poor, wife of Prophet Muḥammad) **VII:150; IX:138; XXXIX:163–64, 177**  
 Zaynab bt. Maḏ'un **XIV:100; XXXIX:175**

- Zaynab bt. Abī Mu'āwiyah al-Thaqafiyyah **XXXIX**:203
- Zaynab bt. Muḥammad (daughter of Prophet Muḥammad) **VI**:48; **VII**:73, 74–78; **VIII**:94, 131, 139; **IX**:127; **XVII**:229; **XXXIX**:4, 13–16, 78, 150, 162–63, 282
- Zaynab bt. Muḥammad b. Yūsuf al-Thaqafī **XXVII**:16
- Zaynab bt. Muṣṣir **XXX**:92
- Zaynab bt. Abī Salamah b. 'Abd al-Asad b. Hilāl **IX**:132; **XVII**:207, 224; **XXXIX**:175, 184
- Zaynab bt. Abī Sufyān **XVI**:36
- Zaynab bt. Sulaymān b. 'Alī **XXVIII**:272; **XXIX**:126; **XXX**:26, 57; **XXXIX**:263
- Zaynab bt. 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb **XIV**:101
- al-Zaynabī. *SEE* 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. Sulaymān al-Zaynabī; Muḥammad b. Sulaymān b. 'Abdallāh b. Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm; al-Zīnabī b. Qūlah
- al-Zaynabī (*dihqān* of Ḥulwān) **XIII**:53
- al-Zaynabī (supporter of Khālid b. 'Abdallāh al-Qasrī) **XXV**:181
- al-Zaytūnah (Syrian desert retreat of Hishām b. 'Abd al-Malik b. Marwān) **XXV**:2
- Ibn al-Zayyāt. *SEE* Muḥammad b. 'Abd al-Malik al-Zayyāt
- al-Zayyātūn (oil-sellers' quarter, in al-Kūfah) **XXI**:105
- al-Zazz (near Iṣfahān) **XXXVIII**:67
- zebra **XIX**:20
- Zebulon (Zebulun) b. Jacob (Zabālūn b. Ya'qūb) **II**:134; **IV**:61
- Zechariah b. Berechiah (prophet; also identified with the father of John the Baptist) **IV**:37, 102, 103, 108, 119–20
- Zedekiah (king of Israel) **IV**:35–38, 40–41, 49
- Zeno (Roman emperor) **IV**:127
- Zerah (Zarḥ, king of India) **IV**:21, 24, 27–29, 32–34
- Zerubabel b. Shealtiel **IV**:82–83
- Ibn al-Ziba'rā. *SEE* 'Abdallāh b. al-Ziba'rā al-Sahmī
- Zibaṭrah (fortress, in the frontier zone of al-Jazīrah) **XXXIII**:93–96, 121
- al-Zibriqān (of Khāzim b. Khuzaimah's army) **XXIX**:47
- al-Zibriqān b. Badr al-Sa'dī al-Tamīmī **IX**:67, 69–70, 108, 168; **X**:50, 85, 86, 95–97, 140; **XI**:53, 60; **XXXIX**:82
- daughter of **XXIV**:136
- Zikrawayh b. Mihrawayh (al-Dandānī, Qarmaṭian) **XXXVIII**:113, 144, 145, 158, 161, 162, 164–68, 172–74, 176, 178, 179, 181, 182, 197
- Zilfah (concubine of Jacob b. Isaac) **II**:135, 136
- Zillah (Šillā, wife of Lamech) **I**:338
- zimām* (financial controller) **XXXIII**:31
- SEE ALSO* Dīwān *Zimām* al-Nafaqāt
- Ziml b. 'Amr al-'Udhri. *SEE* Zumayl b. 'Amr al-'Udhri
- Ziml b. Mālik b. Ḥudhayfah **X**:77
- Banū Zimmān b. Mālik **XX**:102
- Zimrī b. Salu (Zimrī b. Shalūm) **III**:93
- zinā* (adultery, fornication) **IX**:191; **XIII**:114; **XVII**:101; **XXVII**:117
- children born of **XXXIX**:200
- qadhf* (unproven accusation of adultery) **III**:105–8; **XIII**:110–14, 114; **XXX**:282
- stoning for **III**:105; **IX**:190–91; **X**:104
- SEE ALSO* ḥadd punishment



- al-Zīnabī (al-Zaynabī) b. Qūlah, Abū al-Furrukhān XIV:21, 24-26
- Abū al-Zinād ('Abdallāh b. Dhakhwān) I:284; II:64; VII:27; XX:55; XXI:226; XXII:91; XXIV:75; XXVI:164-66
- Ibn Abī al-Zinād ('Abd al-Rahmān b. 'Abdallāh b. Dhakhwān) I:284; II:64; VI:49; VII:27, 28; XV:182-83, 219, 253, 255; XX:54, 55; XXI:230; XXII:91; XXIII:131; XXIV:76; XXVI:164; XXXIX:42, 46, 55, 190, 208
- Zīnah (mother of Rayṭah bt. Hārūn al-Rashīd) XXX:328
- Abū al-Zinbā' (Ṣadaqah b. Ṣāliḥ) XIV:105; XXXIX:308
- zindīq* (pl. *zanādiqah*, freethinker, heretic) V:38, 139, 142; XXVI:129; XXIX:73, 126-27, 214, 234-35, 237, 240, 241; XXX:10-14, 69-70, 98, 163; XXXI:237, 239, 248, 250
- Mt. Zion IV:113
- Zipporah bt. Jethro (Ṣafūrah bt. Yathrā) III:31, 47
- Zirā' (Dhirā', brother of Ḥārithah b. Badr) XVI:160
- Zīrak al-Turkī XXXIV:79-80, 122-23; XXXVII:18-20, 25, 31, 34, 39-41, 44-45, 47, 50, 52-53, 56-57, 63, 66, 69, 86, 96, 109, 112, 114, 126; XXXVIII:32
- Zirbī (Zirbiyyā?, *ghulām* of al-Mukhtār b. Abī 'Ubayd b. Mas'ūd al-Thaqafī) XX:183; XXI:24
- Zirr b. 'Abdallāh b. Kulayb al-Fuqaymī XI:14; XIII:136, 137, 145, 146, 148, 199, 201
- Zirr b. Ḥubaysh XIV:96, 97; XVIII:223; XIX:83; XXXIX:51, 320-21
- Zirr b. Kulayb. SEE Zirr b. 'Abdallāh b. Kulayb al-Fuqaymī
- Ziryāb (*mawlā* of al-Mahdī) XXXII:244
- Ziyād (canal). SEE Nahr Ziyād
- Ziyād (maternal uncle of al-Walīd al-Azraq) XXV:25
- Ziyād (*mawlā* of al-Ḥakam b. Abī al-ʿĀṣ b. Bishr b. Duhmān al-Thaqafī) XIV:69
- Ziyād (Persian commander) XXVIII:50
- Ziyād (*rāwī*). SEE Ziyād b. Sarjis al-Aḥmarī
- Abū Ziyād (*mawlā* of Banū Thaqīf) XI:55
- Abū Ziyād, spring of. SEE 'Ayn Abī Ziyād
- Banū Ziyād XXXVIII:158
- Banū Ziyād (of al-Ḥārith b. Ka'ib) XIX:177
- Ibn Abī Ziyād (*rāwī*) XVIII:168
- SEE ALSO Yazīd b. Abī Ziyād
- Ziyād b. 'Abd al-Rahmān al-Qushayrī (al-Azdī) XXIV:19, 141, 173; XXV:192; XXVII:104, 105, 106
- Ziyād b. 'Abdallāh (of Banū al-Wirthah) XXII:39
- Ziyād b. 'Abdallāh al-Bakkā'ī XVII:206, 209; XVIII:5, 11
- Ziyād b. Abīhi. SEE Ziyād b. Abī Sufyān
- Ziyād b. 'Alī XXXI:96
- Ziyād b. 'Amr (leader of Banū al-Azd) XVI:120
- Ziyād b. 'Amr al-'Atakī, Abū al-Mughīrah XX:41-42; XXI:47-49, 87, 93, 177, 183; XXII:72, 74-76, 122
- Ziyād b. 'Amr b. Mu'āwiyah al-Uqaylī XX:59, 66
- Ziyād b. 'Amr al-Zimmānī, Abū al-Ad'ham XXII:188
- Ziyād b. Ayyūb IX:207; XV:223, 252; XVI:99

- Ziyād al-Bakkā'ī. SEE Ziyād b. 'Abdallāh al-Bakkā'ī
- Ziyād b. Dīnār X:184
- Ziyād b. Fayrūz. SEE Abū al-'Āliyah al-Barrā'
- Ziyād b. Ghunaym al-Qaynī XXIII:47
- Ziyād b. Ḥanzalah al-Tamīmī al-'Amrī IX:168; X:49, 52; XI:90; XII:181, 198, 199; XIV:3, 5, 6, 34; XVI:32, 36
- Ziyād b. al-Ḥārith b. Surayj al-Bakrī XXV:76, 109, 142
- Ziyād b. Ḥassān XXX:40
- Ziyād b. Ḥusayn al-Kalbī XXVI:151
- Ziyād b. 'Ilāqah al-Taghlibī VI:13
- Ziyād b. 'Īsā XXVII:69
- Ziyād al-İşbahānī XXIV:156
- Ziyād b. Jarīr b. 'Abdallāh al-Bajalī XXIII:15, 82, 130, 139, 156, 214
- Ziyād b. Jaz' al-Zubaydī XIII:163, 166
- Ziyād b. Jiyal XX:2, 176
- Ziyād b. Jubayr XIII:184
- Ziyād b. Khaṣafah al-Taymī XVII:18, 21-23, 59, 62, 122, 132, 175, 177-82; XX:208
- Ziyād b. Khayrān al-Ṭā'ī XXV:86
- Ziyād b. Khaythamah I:291, 292, 295, 296, 303
- Ziyād b. Kulayb, Abū Ma'shar I:284, 285; IX:185, 186
- Ziyād b. Labīd al-Bayāḍī al-Anṣārī IX:108; X:19-21, 175-82, 190, 191; XI:143; XIV:162, 163; XXXIX:135
- Ziyād b. Abī Laylā (father of 'Ubaydallāh b. Ziyād b. Abī Laylā) XXI:220
- Ziyād b. Mālik (of Banū Ḍubay'ah) XXI:32
- Ziyād b. Mu'āwiyah XV:102
- Ziyād b. al-Muhallab XXIV:5
- Ziyād b. Muqātil b. Misma' XXIII:17
- Ziyād b. Mushkān XXVII:143; XXVIII:46, 50
- Ziyād b. Muṭarrif XXXIX:155
- Ziyād b. al-Naḍr al-Ḥārithī XV:159-61; XVII:5-9, 18, 32, 43, 100, 102, 104
- Ziyād al-Nahdī XXVI:49
- Ziyād b. Nu'aym al-Fihri XV:204
- Ziyād al-Qaṣīr al-Khuzā'ī XXIII:102
- Ziyād al-Qurashī XXV:119
- Ziyād b. al-Rabī XV:109
- Ziyād b. al-Rabī (rāwī) XXIV:37
- Ziyād b. Sahl al-Ghaṭafānī XXVII:132
- Ziyād b. al-Sakan VII:120, 121
- Ziyād b. Ṣāliḥ (rāwī) XVIII:21
- Ziyād b. Ṣāliḥ al-Ḥārithī XXVII:140, 188, 189
- Ziyād b. Ṣāliḥ al-Khuzā'ī XXVII:96, 197, 203, 205-8
- Ziyād b. Sarjis al-Aḥmarī XI:16, 19, 45, 53, 173, 177, 182, 186, 188, 195-96, 210, 215, 218, 221-22, 224; XII:13, 14, 15, 46, 49, 53, 61, 63, 65, 76, 79, 81, 82, 84, 86, 89, 90, 92, 93, 99, 103, 106, 108, 113, 115, 122, 125, 127, 150, 203; XIII:31, 37, 76
- Ziyād al-Sarrāj al-Ṣādiq, Abū Muḥammad (Abū 'Ikrimah) XXIV:87-88, 183; XXV:38, 39, 40
- Ziyād b. Sayyār al-Azdī XXVII:68
- Ziyād b. Abī Sufyān (Ziyād b. Abīhi, Ziyād b. Sumayyah, Ziyād b. 'Ubayd) VII:10; XII:19, 172; XIII:45, 46, 73, 75, 76, 110, 113, 114; XIV:81, 82; XV:90; XVI:168, 169; XVII:166-71, 183, 203-4; XVIII:12, 14-18, 26, 28-31, 71, 73, 74, 76-78, 81-87, 90, 92-93, 95-97, 99-101, 103-5, 107, 110-13, 115, 118-20, 125-29, 131-43, 145-48, 151, 153-54, 156-57, 162-64, 166, 167-71, 175, 177-79, 184-85, 201-2, 203, 217; XIX:1, 38, 60, 111, 130, 169, 199; XX:10, 38; XXI:45, 117; XXIV:114;

- Ziyād b. Abī Sufyān (continued)  
**XXIX:188–93; XXXII:217;**  
**XXXVIII:57**
- Ziyād b. Sumayyah. SEE Ziyād b. Abī Sufyān
- Ziyād b. Suwayd **XXVII:191**
- Ziyād b. Ṭarīf al-Bāhilī **XXV:10–12**
- Ziyād b. ‘Ubayd. SEE Ziyād b. Abī Sufyān
- Ziyād b. ‘Ubaydallāh al-Ḥārithī, Abū Yahyā **XXV:5–7; XXVII:178, 189, 192, 196, 197, 198, 200, 203, 204, 208; XXVIII:5–6, 46–47, 53, 58, 74, 85–86, 91–92, 94–95, 100–101, 104–7, 110, 111**
- Ziyād b. Umayyah b. ‘Abdallāh **XXII:166–67**
- Ziyād b. ‘Uqbah **XXII:174**
- Ziyād b. Abī al-Ward **XXI:217**
- Ziyād b. Zurārah al-Qushayrī **XXVII:122, 125**
- Ziyādah b. Zayd **XXI:222**
- Ziyādatallāh b. al-Aghlab, Abū Muḍar **XXXVIII:184**
- al-Ziyādiyyūn **XXXVI:41**
- Zizā’ (east of the Dead Sea) **XI:76–77; XXVI:103**
- Zophar (Ṣāfir, friend of Job) **II:142**
- Zoroaster (Zarādasht b. Isfīmān) **IV:46–47, 71–73, 76–77**
- Zoroastrians (al-Majūs, Magians) **I:185, 186, 193, 369; II:2, 8; III:19; IV:106, 107–8; V:2, 313–15, 325, 387, 412; VI:64; VIII:111, 142; IX:39; XII:48; XIII:41, 52, 122, 128; XIV:62; XV:80, 85; XVIII:14; XX:170; XXV:156; XXVI:24, 31; XXVIII:44; XXX:279–80; XXXII:52**  
 SEE ALSO Banū al-Faddām; fire temples; al-Mihrijān;  
 Nowrūz; zamzamaḥ
- Z.rāwah, (? , book of the Magians) **XXXIII:200**
- Abū al-Zu‘ayzi‘ah (*kātib* of Mu‘āwiyah b. Yazīd) **XXI:163, 215**
- Zubālah (on the Meccan Road from Iraq) **XVI:28; XIX:57, 79, 88–89; XXIX:198; XXXVIII:173, 177**
- Zubayd (*mawlā* of al-Ḥusayn b. ‘Alī b. Abī Ṭālib) **XXXIX:211**
- Abū Zubayd (poet) **XV:48–49**
- Banū Zubayd (of Madhḥij) **IX:90–92, 93; X:24, 170; XII:11; XIII:165; XIX:177**
- Zubaydah bt. Abī Ja‘far al-Manṣūr, Umm Ja‘far (wife of Hārūn al-Rashīd) **XXX:48, 112, 138, 312, 326–27; XXXI:18–19, 74–75, 108, 110, 151, 176, 186, 190, 192, 196, 207, 210, 220–22, 228, 229, 233; XXXII:108, 154–57, 189**  
 fief of Umm Ja‘far, in Baghdad.  
 SEE Bāb Qaṭ‘at Umm Ja‘far
- Zubaydah bt. Munīr (mother of al-Faḍl b. Yaḥyā al-Barmakī) **XXX:220**
- al-Zubaydī (*rāwī*) **XIX:137**  
 SEE ALSO al-Zabīdī
- al-Zubayr (*mawlā* of ‘Ābis al-Bāhilī) **XXIII:171**
- Abū al-Zubayr (*rāwī*) **II:80; VIII:69, 148; XII:159; XXXIX:186**
- Ibn al-Zubayr. SEE ‘Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr
- al-Zubayr, Abū ‘Abd al-Salām **I:230**
- al-Zubayr b. ‘Abd al-Muṭṭalīb **VI:1**
- Abū al-Zubayr b. ‘Abd al-Raḥmān **XXVII:120, 121**
- al-Zubayr b. ‘Abdallāh **XV:221**
- al-Zubayr b. ‘Adī **VII:27**
- Abū al-Zubayr al-Arḥabī **XXI:95; XXII:193; XXIII:10, 12, 14–15, 20, 35–36**
- al-Zubayr b. al-Arwaḥ al-Tamīmī **XIX:63–64; XXII:42**

- al-Zubayr b. al-'Awwām VI:73, 87, 99, 100; VII:26, 30, 43, 113-16, 118, 123, 126, 134; VIII:41, 119, 122-23, 167, 175-76; IX:186, 188, 189, 192; X:10, 11, 46, 71; XI:71, 92; XII:4, 6, 133, 134, 159, 205; XIII:166, 169, 170, 172, 195; XIV:86, 91, 101, 145, 146, 150, 151, 156, 159; XV:150-52, 160-62, 166, 171, 206, 208-10, 217, 247; XVI:2-5, 7, 9-15, 18-20, 22, 23, 29, 32, 34, 35, 40-50, 54, 55, 58-60, 62, 63, 65-73, 76-80, 84-86, 92-94, 97, 99-102, 109-18, 121-31, 133, 140, 151, 158-59, 194, 196; XVII:171; XVIII:39; XX:58; XXI:84, 175, 195, 228; XXVIII:109, 173, 196, 202, 226; XXIX:253; XXX:221; XXXIV:152; XXXIX:16, 27-28, 78, 105, 169, 172, 199, 288, 289
- Āl al-Zubayr b. al-'Awwām XXI:58, 109, 110, 112, 230
- al-Zubayr b. Bakkār VI:38, 39; VII:50; XVI:9; XXIX:92, 106, 129; XXX:221
- al-Zubayr b. Bilāl XXVIII:133
- al-Zubayr b. Daḥmān XXX:83
- al-Zubayr b. Abī Ḥakīmah XXVI:41
- Abū al-Zubayr al-Hamdānī. SEE Abū al-Zubayr al-Arḥabī
- al-Zubayr b. Hishām XXX:124
- al-Zubayr b. al-Kharrī III:90; XVI:151, 171; XX:17, 20, 35
- al-Zubayr b. Khubayb b. Thābit b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr XXVIII:225
- al-Zubayr b. Khuzaymah XXI:9
- Abū al-Zubayr b. Kurayb XXI:21  
SEE ALSO Abū al-Zubayr al-Shibāmī
- al-Zubayr b. al-Māḥūz XX:165, 169, 170; XXI:123, 125, 131, 133
- al-Zubayr b. al-Mundhir XXVIII:110-11
- al-Zubayr b. Mūsā V:269
- al-Zubayr b. Nushayṭ XXIV:151
- al-Zubayr ('Alī) b. Qarazah b. Ka'b XIX:135-36
- Abū al-Zubayr al-Shibāmī XXI:30  
SEE ALSO Abū al-Zubayr b. Kurayb
- al-Zubayrī. SEE 'Abdallāh b. Muṣ'ab b. Thābit b. 'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr; 'Uthmān b. Muḥammad b. Khālid b. al-Zubayr
- al-Zubayriyyah (al-Zubayriyyūn, Āl al-Zubayr, Zubayrid family) XXIII:85, 88; XXX:124, 127; XXXIX:96, 241
- al-Zubayriyyah (forces supporting 'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr) XXI:173
- Banū Zufar XXVII:20, 176
- Zufar b. 'Aqīl al-Fihri XX:55
- Zufar b. 'Aṣim al-Hilālī XXVIII:12; XXIX:68, 76, 80, 193, 213, 215
- Zufar b. al-Ḥārith al-Kilābī XVI:120, 149, 150, 157; XX:49, 56, 63, 65, 67, 68, 137-41, 153; XXI:150, 155
- Zufar b. al-Hudhayl XXXIX:251
- Zufar b. Mālik b. Hudhayfah X:77
- Zufar b. Qays XVI:168
- al-Zuharah. SEE Venus
- Zuhayr (al-khawal, slave) XXXVI:56
- Zuhayr (Christian supporter of Persians against invading Arabs) XI:22
- Zuhayr (rāwī). SEE Zuhayr b. Ḥarb; Zuhayr b. Mu'āwiyah al-Ju'fī
- Zuhayr (rāwī) IX:124
- Zuhayr (rāwī) XXIV:20
- Zuhayr (rāwī) XXXIX:221
- Zuhayr (rāwī) b. Muḥammad al-Tamīmī IX:160
- Abū Zuhayr (rāwī) XXX:76
- Zuhayr b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān b. Zuhayr al-Khath'amī XIX:150, 161
- Zuhayr b. al-Abrad al-Kalbī XXI:155, 156, 161

- Abū Zuhayr al-'Absī. SEE al-Naḍr b. Šālīḥ b. Ḥabīb al-'Absī
- Abū Zuhayr al-Azdī XVI:14
- Zuhayr b. Dhū'ayb al-'Adawī XX:73, 181; XXI:62-66
- Zuhayr b. Ḥarb, Abū Khaythamah XV:251; XVI:4, 125; XVIII:100, 166, 196, 198; XX:6, 8, 17-20, 35, 46, 163-65; XXXII:204; XXXIV:27
- Zuhayr b. Ḥayyān al-'Adawī XX:73, 76; XXXIII:195-96
- Zuhayr b. al-Ḥilāb al-Khath'amī XII:184
- Zuhayr b. Hunayd al-'Adawī, Abū al-Dhayyāl (Abū al-Walīd) XV:92-93, 106; XX:24, 27, 30, 32, 72, 74, 78, 79, 177, 178; XXI:209; XXXIII:134, 137-38, 147, 150, 153, 185, 187, 198, 224; XXIV:8?, 16?, 23?, 32?, 187?; XXV:42, 65, 73, 78; XXVI:229; XXVII:98, 99, 103, 107, 137, 138
- Zuhayr b. Jadhīmah al-'Absī XXIV:64
- Zuhayr b. Jundub al-Azdī XV:46
- Zuhayr b. Mu'āwiyah al-Ju'fī, Abū Khaythamah XXVI:51; XXXIX:190, 191
- Zuhayr b. Muḥammad (al-Khiraqī) I:282, 283
- Zuhayr b. Muḥammad al-'Āmirī (al-Azdī) XXVII:127, 143; XXVIII:51
- Zuhayr b. al-Musayyab al-Ḍabbī XXXI:134-35, 144, 159; XXXII:14-16, 23, 43-44, 47-49, 50-51
- Abū Zuhayr al-Numayrī XXXIX:127
- Zuhayr al-Qaṣṣāb XXX:174
- Zuhayr b. al-Qayn al-Bajalī XIX:80, 85-86, 96, 103, 112-13, 117, 120, 125-26, 130, 141, 144
- Zuhayr b. Salamah al-Azdī XXII:63; XXIV:136, 138
- Zuhayr b. Sālim, Abū al-Mukhāriq XIV:104-5
- Zuhayr b. Abī Sulmā VI:141; XIV:136; XXIX:256
- Zuhayr b. Šurad, Abū Šurad IX:27, 29
- Zuhayr b. al-Turkī XXVIII:42-43
- Zuhayr b. Abī Umayyah b. al-Mughīrah VI:112-13; XXXIX:116
- Zuhayr, Abū Sa'īd XXIII:101-3
- Zuhayr b. Muqātil al-Ṭufawī XXV:58
- al-Zuhayrī. SEE Nahr al-Zuhayrī
- zuhd (piety, asceticism) XII:11; XIV:120; XXVII:32; XXXIX:257, 263, 331
- Zuḥḥāf (Khārijite rebel) XVIII:100
- al-Zuḥḥāf b. Ša'ša'ah XVIII:105
- Zuḥnah b. 'Abdallāh XX:61-62
- Banū Zuhr (of Quraysh) XV:154
- Zuhr b. al-Ḥārith IV:129, 131
- al-Zuhr market. SEE Sūq al-Zuhr
- Zuhrah (rāwī) XII:203; XIII:45, 46
- Banū Zuhrah (of Quraysh) II:84; VI:5, 7, 57, 100; VII:12, 46, 56; IX:32, 77; X:15, 50, 54; XV:203; XXVIII:146, 225; XXX:33; XXXIX:26, 107, 110, 111
- Zuhrah b. 'Abdallāh b. Qatādah b. al-Ḥawiyah. SEE Zuhrah b. Ḥawiyah
- Zuhrah b. al-Ḥawiyah (Ḥawiyah) al-Tamīmī al-Sa'dī (Zuhrah b. 'Abdallāh b. Qatādah b. al-Ḥawiyah) XII:17, 24-27, 61, 63-65, 83, 125-27, 128, 129, 141, 142; XIII:1-7, 10, 20, 24, 25; XXII:93, 95, 97, 102-4
- Zuhrah b. Kilāb b. Murrah VI:19
- al-Zuhrī (name of al-Amīn's horse) XXXI:189
- al-Zuhrī (rāwī). SEE Ibn Shihāb al-Zuhrī; 'Ubaydallāh b. Sa'd al-Zuhrī
- Zuhūr al-Shiḥr (in Mahrah) X:157
- SEE ALSO al-Shiḥr
- zulāl. SEE zallālah

- Abū Zumayl (*rāwī*) VII:80  
 al-Zumayl (al-Bishr, east of Ruṣāfat Hāshim) XI:65-66  
 SEE ALSO al-Bishr
- Zumayl (Zamal, Ziml) b. 'Amr al-Udhri (al-Saksakī) XVII:87; XVIII:216
- Zumayl b. Quṭbah al-Qaynī X:43, 44
- Zumayl b. Suwayd al-Murrī XXV:81
- Zunām al-Zāmīr (flute player) XXXIII:207-8; XXXIV:174
- Zunaym (Companion of the Prophet) VIII:81
- Ibn Zunaym VIII:80  
 SEE ALSO Zunaym
- Zunaym b. Biṣṭām b. Mas'ūd b. 'Amr al-Ma'nī XXV:75
- Zunbīl (Rutbīl, Turkish ruler of Zābulistān) XIV:76; XXII:183-86, 190, 193-94; XXIII:3, 6, 50-53, 63, 77-81, 183, 209; XXIV:145
- zunnār* belts, of *ahl al-dhimmah* XXXIV:89, 90, 94
- Zuqāq Ashja' (in Medina) XXVIII:210
- Zuqāq 'Āṣim b. 'Amr (alley of 'Āṣim b. 'Amr, in Medina) XXVIII:145
- Zuqāq al-Baṣriyyīn (in al-Kūfah) XXI:102
- Zuqāq Ibn Ḥubayn (Ibn Ḥubayn alley, in Medina) XXVIII:147
- Zuqāq al-Kalbiyyīn (in Damascus) XXVI:145
- Zūr (in al-Ḥijāz) V:293
- Zurāfah (*ḥājib* of al-Mutawakkil?) XXXIV:177-78, 180-81, 203; XXXV:4, 11
- Abū Zur'ah (*rāwī*) II:61
- Abū Zur'ah (Wahballāh b. Rāshid) I:283; XXXIX:131, 205
- Zur'ah b. 'Alqamah al-Sulamī XXIII:90, 92, 107; XXV:10, 120
- Zur'ah b. al-Bujr al-Ṭāṭī XVII:111
- Zur'ah Dhū Nuwās. SEE Dhū Nuwās
- Zur'ah Dhū Yazan IX:74, 76
- Abū Zur'ah b. Mas'ūd XXI:44
- Zur'ah bt. Mishraḥ b. Ma'dīkarib X:190; XXXIX:54, 232
- Zur'ah b. Sharik al-Tamīmī XIX:160
- Zur'ah b. Yushkar al-Yāfi'ī XV:159
- Zurārah (near al-Kūfah) XVIII:194, 195; XXII:62, 108, 116
- Zurārah (mother of 'Urwah b. Zuhayr b. Nājidh al-Azdī). SEE Zārah
- Zurārah (b. 'Udus, ancestor of Miskīn b. Dārim) XVIII:169; XXIV:158
- Banū Zurārah (of Azd). SEE Banū Zārah
- Zurārah b. 'Amr X:39
- Zurārah b. Awfā al-Ḥarashī XVIII:85, 182; XXII:23, 92; XXXIX:316
- Banū Zurārī XXVIII:248
- Zurayḥ (*ghulām* of al-Amīn) XXXI:161-62
- Zurayq (Zanj rebel) XXXVI:36, 61, 64, 65
- Zurayq b. 'Alī b. Ṣadaqaḥ XXXIII:91  
 SEE ALSO Ṣadaqaḥ b. 'Alī b. Ṣadaqaḥ
- Banū Zurayq b. 'Āmir VI:125, 126; VIII:49; XI:123; XVII:206
- Zurayq b. Shawdhab XXVII:74
- Zurayq b. al-Sikht XXXIX:152
- Zurayq(?) b. Ṭufayl al-Kushānī XXV:148  
 SEE ALSO Zarābin al-Kissī
- Zurnā al-Hindī (Zurnā the Indian) XII:47, 48
- Zurqān (deputy of Zurāfah) XXXIV:180
- al-Zurqān (in Ḥaḍramawt) X:182, 183
- Zurwāndādh (Zarāwandādh) b. Mihr Narsī V:104-5

- Zurzur al-Kabīr (the Elder, court singer) **XXXIV**:56  
Zushak (bt. Afrīdhūn) **III**:20  
al-Zuṭṭ (ethnic group) **X**:137;  
**XVI**:66, 67, 75, 121; **XXXII**:106,  
108, 140; **XXXIII**:7-13; **XXXIV**:137



# Index of Qur'ānic Citations and Allusions



I	IX:100, 101	49	III:32
1	I:263-66, 327; XVII:159, 186	51	XX:84
5	XIII:156	54	III:75, 80
		55	III:79, 80
		56	III:80
		58	VIII:73
II	III:99; X:117; XV:219; XVIII:82; XXII:124; XXXIX:84	59	IV:77
6-7	XVIII:49	60-61	III:83
15	XVII:136	62	IX:5
17	IV:174	65	VIII:28; XXXVIII:166
18	XVII:199	66	XXXI:9
20	I:194	71	XXIX:31
29	I:214-16, 219	83	XVII:221
30	I:252, 254, 257, 258, 266, 269-72; XXVI:109; XXXI:8	113	XV:163
31	I:266-69, 268, 270, 271	119	X:55
31-33	I:272	123	XXXIV:202
32	I:271, 273	124	II:97, 99, 100
33	I:268, 272, 273	125	II:100
34	I:255, 264	126	II:101
35	I:273-75, 279	127	II:79, 100; VI:51-52
36	I:279, 281	127-29	II:101
37	I:302, 303	128	II:101
45	XIII:128	131	XV:205
47	XXVII:165	132	XII:88
48	VI:75; XXXIV:202	137	XXX:328
		138	XXXIX:224
		143	IX:201
		144	VII:25
		151	XVI:48; XXXIV:182



II (continued)		255	X:56; XXVI:19
154	XX:104; XXVIII:55	258	II:57, 58, 106
156	I:233; III:168, 170;	260	IV:59
	VIII:50, 59; XI:125;	261	IV:62
	XIII:183, 189; XVI:14,	278	IX:112
	176; XVII:83, 199; XIX:3,	282	I:328
	5, 56, 87, 100, 101, 177;	283	IX:112; XXII:146
	XXI:30, 38; XXII:72, 200;	285	XXXIX:280
	XXIV:72, 73; XXV:6, 83;		
	XXVIII:4, 103; XXXI:6, 93		
157	XVI:39, 68	III	XXXIX:84
164	XVII:35	1-9	VI:143
173	XXXIV:98	7	XXII:161
181	XXXIV:101	8	XXVI:107
184	XXXIX:116	15	IV:174
187	XXVIII:169	18	XXXI:126
189	I:167	18-19	XXIX:251
193	VI:137; XVI:89	20	III:142; XXI:7
197	XXX:154	23	XVI:61, 74
203	XXXII:68	26	XIX:174; XXI:194;
205	XXXIX:207		XXVIII:189; XXXI:126,
206	XVII:181		204
207	XXII:35; XXXVIII:15	30	XV:127
210	I:203	36	I:249
213	I:353	40	I:278
216	XXII:140	64	XVII:181; XXII:147
217	VII:20-23	66-67	XX:191
219	XXXVI:46	71	XV:240
220	XX:103	74	XXXVIII:51
221	XXI:200	97	XXIII:178
222	XVII:72	98	XV:122, 206
229	XXVIII:169	98-99	XV:134
230	XXVIII:169	99	XVII:163; XX:91
238	XXXII:149; XXXIX:280	100	XXXII:57, 230
243	III:118, 119, 121	102	XXIX:132
243-46	III:140	102-03	XVI:74; XVII:220
246	III:130, 131, 135	104	XVIII:23
247	III:131, 135	110	XVIII:23
248	II:69; III:131; XXI:70, 71	111	XXIII:104
249	III:132; XXXI:131	118	XXI:98
249-51	XXVII:165	122	VII:110
250	III:135; XII:121, 175;	127	XXVII:69
	XIV:57; XVII:59; XX:209	128	VII:120
251	III:139; XXVI:108	133	XII:88

III (continued)			
139	XII:85	44	XXVI:101
140	XIII:6; XXVI:140	45	XVII:136, 189
144	VII:125; IX:185, 187; X:56	46	XXVIII:26
145	VII:114; XVII:156; XIX:167; XXIII:42	47	XXII:88
		51	XXIX:253
147	XVII:59	51-55	VIII:7
148	XVII:152	55	II:126
152	VII:114	58	IX:112; XXIV:190
153	VII:82, 126	59	XXXIV:214
154	VIII:36; XXII:191	71	XVII:51
163-65	XX:149	74	XXII:35; XXXVIII:15
164	XII:79	75	IX:199; XVII:114
165	VII:82	76	XXI:7
167	XV:213	77	XXIV:133
169	VII:156; XII:107; XXIII:127	79	XXI:37
169-70	XXXIV:208	81	XVII:136
173	XVI:178; XVII:152	88	XXXI:197
178-79	XIX:119	91	XXXI:197
184	XXI:49	93	XVI:89; XXXVIII:57
185	XIV:125	94	VIII:151
189	I:169	95	XVI:81; XXXIV:207
197	XX:128	97-98	IX:199
200	XVII:71, 150; XXII:76	105	XVII:108
264	XV:153	114	XVI:57
		127	IX:199
		135	XVIII:123
		145	IV:122
		153	III:79
IV		157	XVI:58
1	I:274; XIV:150	164	III:121; XXXVIII:162
4	XII:202		
6	XXI:166		
12	IV:30	V	
13	XXVIII:169	1	IX:85
14	XXVIII:169	2	XVII:8, 222; XXII:136
15	IX:113, 191	3	IX:108; XXIX:131; XXXIV:92
23	II:139; XXXIV:92		
24	XII:158	7	XII:8
25	IX:191	8	XVII:8
29	XVI:89	10	XV:240
31	XV:241	11	VII:163
35	XVII:101	12	III:81
37	XXIX:129	13	XXVIII:26
40	XXIV:100	18	I:169

V (continued)		79-80	II:52, 54
20-23	III:81	91	XXXII:207
23-26	III:82	96	XIII:18; XXII:124; XXVII:119
24	VII:41		
25-26	III:89	102	I:198
26	III:90	103	I:165
27	I:311, 313, 314, 320	110	XVII:136, 182
27-30	I:308	112	XVII:182
31	I:309, 311; XIX:214	124	XXIII:133
33	XVII:125; XXIX:153; XXXVI:146; XXXVIII:130	127	XII:38
33-34	XXVIII:166	137	XII:37; XVII:182
35	XV:199	140	XII:37
37	XV:169, 222	151	XII:37
41	XXVIII:26	158	I:242
47	XVII:158	160	XV:181, 242
54	XVII:213, 221	162-63	XVII:220
60	VIII:28	163	XV:175; XVII:220
64	XVII:125; XXXVIII:130		
69	IX:5	VII	II:40
71	XIII:117; XVII:177	13	I:264
73	IV:77	17	XII:164
78	XXXVIII:54	18	I:278
78-79	XIV:157	19	I:275
90	XXXIV:92; XXXVI:46	20	I:278, 279, 280
91	XIII:152	21	I:276, 299
95	XVII:101; XXV:123	22	I:276, 278, 296, 299, 304
103	X:136	23	I:302, 303
118	VII:83	24	I:279, 281
		26	I:278
		54	I:188, 225; XXI:194
VI		65-72	II:28
1	XXII:33; XXXII:201	72	XVIII:17
21	XXXII:207	73	II:41
56	XVII:128	85	II:143
57	XVII:24, 88, 111; XXII:60	87	XVI:52; XVII:71; XXI:59; XXXI:81
65	XXIX:163		XXXII:173
71	XXI:204	95	
73	I:237	104	III:54
74	XXVI:115	106	III:53
75	II:16	111	XXVI:227
77	II:54	115	III:61
77-78	II:51	116	III:62
79	II:54	121-22	III:62

<b>VII (continued)</b>		<b>VIII</b>	<b>VII:64, 80; XI:94; XII:89</b>
123	III:61	6	XVII:164
125	XV:103	7	VII:29
126	III:62; XII:121, 175	9	VII:54; XXI:28
127	III:62	16	XI:195; XX:141
128	IX:107; XXVIII:15	17	XXI:28; XXVI:113
129	III:64	26	IX:199; XIV:126, 128;
130	III:59, 66		XVI:16
133	III:66	30	VI:144; XX:188
134	III:59, 66, 68	39	VI:137, 139, 145
137	III:32	41	VI:63; VII:28; VIII:128;
138-39	III:66		IX:74; XII:27, 156;
138-40	III:72		XXVII:153; XXVIII:23
142	III:72	42	VII:31; XII:207; XXII:124;
143	III:73		XXXIV:93; XXXVIII:49
143-45	III:73, 77	44	XXII:124
148	III:72; XXVI:124	45	XVII:30
149	III:74	46	XII:25; XVII:30; XXII:102
150	III:74, 77	47	VII:32
151	III:77	48	XVII:175
154	III:78	51	XXX:289
155	III:79, 80	53	XXXI:62
156	XXVI:98	55	XXVI:140
159	XIV:153; XXII:35	58	VII:86; XII:154; XIII:21;
160	III:83		XIV:46; XVII:29, 119,
161	VIII:73		128; XVIII:46
166	VIII:28; XXXVIII:166	67	VII:81
172	I:304-7, 329, 330	71	XXI:110
175	XVII:92; XXII:103	73	XVII:125
175-76	III:94, 95		
176	XXVI:64; XXXII:173		
177	XVII:110	<b>IX</b>	<b>IX:77-79; XVII:101</b>
181	XIV:153	1	IX:77; XX:103;
186	XVII:182		XXXIV:176, 202
189	I:273, 320, 321;	1-40	IX:77
	XXXII:207	4	IX:78
190	I:322	5	IX:77
196	XIX:123	6	XII:154; XIV:30; XXII:47
199	XXIV:152	11	IX:77
200	XXIX:30	12	XXXVIII:62
		13-14	XVII:37
		25-26	IX:3
		25-27	XXI:28
		28	IX:78

IX (continued)		123	XXI:20; XXV:156
29	XII:73, 75	125	XVII:37
30	IV:65; XXXII:122	129	XVII:156
31	XXXVIII:62		
32	XVII:74, 120; XXXVIII:56		
33	XI:174; XIV:62; XV:196; XVII:220; XXIII:127	X	XV:167
34-35	XV:65	5	I:167, 232
36	VI:55; IX:113	10	XXXVIII:130
37	IX:112	14	XIV:62
38	XVII:137	18	X:4
40	VI:146; IX:78, 200; X:7; XXII:140; XXIII:36; XXXVIII:56	32	XXIX:192
41	XXXIV:206	41	XIX:70
48	IX:51; XXXVIII:53	59	XIX:27
49	IX:48	60	XV:167; XXVII:116
52	XXXII:196	61	XXIV:100
58	IX:38	71	XIX:123
60	IX:31, 74; XXXVIII:53	81	XXXI:205
64	IX:57	88	VII:83
65	IX:57	89-90	III:63, 68
66	IX:57	90	III:63
69	XVII:155	91	XXXVIII:55
70	XX:99	91-92	III:65, 71
81-82	IX:49	93	III:65, 71
84	XXII:34	97	IV:160, 163
89	II:143	109	XXI:59; XXXVIII:132
91	XVII:94	XI	II:28, 40
92	IX:49; XXVI:220	1	XXXII:201
97	XXVIII:169	2	IX:173
98	XXI:110	7	I:202, 207, 210, 211, 223, 226, 227
99	XXIX:27	13	XXXII:208
103	IX:38, 77, 79	18	IX:86
107	IX:61	28	XXVI:107
108	IX:195	37	I:355, 359
111	XVII:213; XXII:35; XXXIV:208; XXXVI:36	38	I:359
112	II:98; XXVIII:169	40	I:297, 356, 359, 362-65
112-13	XX:136	42	I:360, 361
117-19	IX:62	44	I:363
118	XVII:23	46	XXXI:224
120	XVII:61, 96	50	II:39
120-21	XXIII:127; XXXIV:207	50-60	II:28
		53-54	II:29

<b>XI (continued)</b>			
59	<b>XXIII:126</b>	26	<b>II:157, 158</b>
61	<b>III:105; XXXII:128</b>	26-27	<b>II:157</b>
62	<b>II:41</b>	28	<b>II:158</b>
64	<b>II:41</b>	28-29	<b>II:157</b>
65	<b>II:41</b>	29	<b>II:158</b>
69	<b>II:67</b>	30	<b>II:158, 159</b>
70	<b>II:67</b>	31	<b>II:159</b>
71	<b>II:67, 88, 89</b>	32	<b>II:159, 160</b>
72	<b>II:67</b>	33	<b>II:160</b>
73	<b>I:237; II:67</b>	35	<b>II:160</b>
74	<b>II:116</b>	36	<b>II:161</b>
76	<b>II:123</b>	37	<b>II:162</b>
78	<b>II:118</b>	39	<b>I:195; II:162</b>
79	<b>II:119</b>	40	<b>XVII:88, 111; XXII:60</b>
80	<b>II:119, 123</b>	41	<b>II:162; XXXI:181</b>
81	<b>II:119, 120, 121, 122</b>	42	<b>II:162</b>
82	<b>II:123, 125</b>	43	<b>II:163</b>
84-85	<b>II:143, 144</b>	44	<b>II:163; XXX:300</b>
85-86	<b>XXVI:101</b>	45	<b>II:163</b>
87	<b>II:147; XVI:132</b>	46	<b>II:164</b>
88	<b>XVI:189</b>	50	<b>II:164</b>
91	<b>II:144; XV:210</b>	51	<b>II:164, 165</b>
91-92	<b>XV:242</b>	51-52	<b>II:165</b>
94-95	<b>XVII:81</b>	52	<b>II:165; XXXI:205</b>
95	<b>XVII:174</b>	53	<b>II:165; XV:245; XVII:134</b>
116	<b>XXXII:161, 201, 229</b>	54	<b>II:165</b>
118-19	<b>XVII:95</b>	54-55	<b>II:165</b>
		56	<b>II:166</b>
		58	<b>II:167</b>
		59	<b>II:168</b>
<b>XII</b>		60	<b>II:169</b>
5	<b>II:139</b>	60-61	<b>II:167</b>
8	<b>II:149</b>	62	<b>II:168</b>
13	<b>XXXII:208</b>	63	<b>II:169</b>
15	<b>II:151</b>	64	<b>II:169; XVII:155</b>
18	<b>II:151; VIII:63; XIV:153;</b> <b>XVI:178; XVII:155, 183</b>	65	<b>II:170</b>
19	<b>II:151, 152</b>	66	<b>II:170</b>
20	<b>II:152</b>	67	<b>II:170; XVII:88, 111;</b> <b>XXII:60</b>
21	<b>II:153, 154</b>	68	<b>II:170</b>
22	<b>II:155</b>	69	<b>II:171</b>
23	<b>II:155</b>	70	<b>II:172</b>
24	<b>II:155</b>	72	<b>II:173; XVI:34</b>
25	<b>II:156, 157</b>	73	<b>II:172</b>

<b>XII (continued)</b>		33	I:233
74-75	II:173	36	VII:83
76	II:173; XXVI:102	37	II:73, 74, 78
77	II:139, 149, 174	38	II:76
78	II:176	39	II:78
79	II:176	44	XIII:7
80	II:176; XXI:59; XXXVIII:132	46	II:108
81	II:177		
82	II:177	<b>XV</b>	
83-84	II:177	19	IV:110
85	II:177	26	I:258, 259, 261, 262
86	II:177	27	I:252
87	II:178	28	I:258, 259
88	II:178; XV:148; XVII:192	30	I:263
89	II:179	33	I:258, 259
90	II:179	34	I:273
91-92	II:179	38	I:334
92	XVII:155; XXXII:153	47	XXVII:153
93	II:180, 181	70	II:121
94	II:180	71	II:121
95	II:181	74	II:120, 124, 125
96	II:181	91	XXIX:134
97	II:181	94	I:165; VI:88
98	II:181		
99	II:182		
100	II:182, 183; XXXI:8	<b>XVI</b>	XII:58-59
		15	I:214, 220
		26	II:107, 108
<b>XIII</b>		67	XXXVI:46
3	IV:110	90	XXX:314; XXXIV:91
9-14	IX:105	91	XVII:111
11	XXXI:62	92	XVI:116
12	XV:187	93-98	XV:241
18	XII:73	96	XVII:182
39	XXI:99	106	XXXII:221
43	XXXIV:202	108	XVII:182
		112	XXII:15; XXV:101
		123	II:82
<b>XIV</b>		125	XVII:147
5	XIV:128	126	XVI:88
7	I:167	126-28	VII:134
15	XXIII:126	128	IX:85; XVII:115
28	XXXV:57		

<b>XVII</b>	<b>XII:194; XIV:139</b>	63-66	<b>III:17</b>
1	<b>I:238; VI:79</b>	64	<b>III:10</b>
4-8	<b>IV:36, 111</b>	64-65	<b>III:7</b>
5	<b>IV:52</b>	65	<b>III:9</b>
11	<b>I:258, 259</b>	67	<b>III:7</b>
12	<b>I:167, 231, 234, 244-47</b>	67-68	<b>III:11</b>
15-19	<b>XXVII:155</b>	68	<b>III:12, 14</b>
18	<b>XVI:113</b>	69	<b>III:14</b>
24	<b>XXXIX:226</b>	70	<b>III:11</b>
26	<b>XXIX:129</b>	70-71	<b>III:14</b>
29	<b>XXIX:130</b>	71	<b>III:7, 11</b>
32	<b>II:156</b>	72	<b>III:11, 12, 15</b>
33	<b>XII:37; XVI:18, 39;</b> <b>XVII:105</b>	72-74	<b>III:8</b>
36	<b>XV:245</b>	73-74	<b>III:15</b>
60	<b>XXXVIII:51, 53</b>	74-77	<b>III:12</b>
61	<b>I:259</b>	75-77	<b>III:8, 15</b>
64	<b>VIII:123; XVII:24</b>	78	<b>III:8, 16</b>
70	<b>XIV:126</b>	78-79	<b>III:8</b>
72	<b>XVII:102</b>	79	<b>III:12</b>
73	<b>VI:112</b>	79-80	<b>III:16</b>
75	<b>VI:112</b>	80-83	<b>III:13</b>
81	<b>XXVI:42</b>	81	<b>XXII:118</b>
88	<b>XXXII:208</b>	81-83	<b>III:16</b>
97	<b>XVII:158</b>	83	<b>XXXIV:95</b>
		86	<b>I:234</b>
<b>XVIII</b>	<b>IV:155</b>	92	<b>IV:27</b>
4	<b>IV:155</b>	94-97	<b>XIV:42</b>
15	<b>XXVII:96</b>	104	<b>XV:217; XVII:182</b>
17	<b>X:56</b>		
19	<b>XX:135</b>	<b>XIX</b>	<b>IV:102; XXXIX:71</b>
21	<b>IV:155</b>	5-6	<b>XXIX:27</b>
26	<b>XIV:103</b>	16-31	<b>IV:118-20</b>
42-44	<b>XV:4</b>	17-21	<b>IV:112</b>
47	<b>XII:152</b>	24-27	<b>IV:114</b>
49	<b>XXIV:84</b>	28	<b>V:414</b>
50	<b>I:251, 255, 256; X:57</b>	38	<b>XVII:177</b>
56	<b>XII:149; XVII:37</b>	42	<b>II:55</b>
60	<b>I:184</b>	46	<b>II:55</b>
61	<b>III:10</b>	56	<b>VI:42</b>
62	<b>III:14, 17</b>	59	<b>XIX:190</b>
63	<b>III:6</b>	62	<b>I:191</b>
63-64	<b>III:14</b>	70	<b>XVII:112, 132</b>
		71	<b>VIII:152</b>



## XIX (continued)

89 XVII:215  
 98 I:249; X:13; XXIX:134

## XX

1 XV:213  
 6 I:169, 300  
 10 III:50  
 12 III:51; XXVIII:180  
 14 VIII:125  
 17-18 III:48, 51  
 18-20 III:51  
 19 XXIX:29  
 19-20 III:48  
 21 III:51  
 22 I:196; III:51  
 27-28 III:36  
 29 I:251, 252  
 39 XXVI:125  
 40 XXXVI:90  
 44 III:60; XXX:324  
 47 IX:107  
 50 III:53  
 57-60 III:61  
 58-59 III:57  
 59 XXXVIII:162  
 61 III:57; XXII:146  
 61-63 III:61  
 63 III:57  
 64 III:57; XIX:147  
 65-66 III:58  
 67 III:58, 62  
 69 III:58  
 70 III:58  
 71 III:62  
 71-73 III:59  
 72 III:57; XXV:39  
 77 III:70  
 83-85 III:73  
 83-86 III:77  
 86-87 III:74  
 86-88 III:77  
 87 III:75

88 III:62, 72, 75, 76;  
 XXVI:124  
 89 III:76  
 90 III:73  
 90-91 III:76  
 92-94 III:77  
 94 III:74, 76  
 95-97 III:74  
 95-98 III:78  
 99 XXXII:201  
 120 I:276, 280  
 121 I:304

## XXI

2 XXXII:207, 213  
 11-15 IV:69  
 30 I:222, 223, 229;  
 XVIII:120; XXXII:207  
 32 I:235  
 33 I:187, 235  
 34 X:56  
 37 I:214, 263, 287  
 57 II:55  
 58 XXVI:102  
 59 II:56  
 59-60 II:55  
 60 II:56  
 61 II:56  
 62-63 II:56  
 63 II:63  
 65 II:56, 57  
 66-67 II:57  
 68 II:58  
 68-70 IV:31; VI:159  
 69 I:371; II:59; XVII:158  
 71 II:68  
 78-79 III:153  
 81 II:57  
 82 II:57  
 85 II:143; VI:42  
 87 IV:160, 163  
 96 IV:27  
 105 XII:84; XXIX:133

**XXI (continued)**

107 XXVI:107; XXXI:126  
 111 XVIII:9

54 XV:241  
 62 VIII:9  
 63-64 VIII:9

**XXII**

5 XXII:17  
 10 XVII:17; XXI:166  
 11 XVII:130; XIX:124  
 17 IV:77; IX:5  
 18 I:278  
 26 I:293; II:71  
 28 II:78, 79  
 28-29 XV:238  
 39 XXVII:65  
 47 I:192  
 52 VI:112; XXIX:30  
 55 I:191  
 60 XXXV:52

**XXV**

40 IV:68  
 44 XVIII:48  
 50 XXIX:192  
 59 I:225

**XXVI**

14 III:49  
 16 III:49  
 17-22 III:53  
 18-20 III:54  
 22 III:54  
 23 III:53, 55  
 24-25 III:55  
 26 III:55  
 27-32 III:55  
 30-32 III:53  
 33 III:53  
 34-35 III:56  
 34-37 III:61  
 36-37 III:56  
 40-42 III:61  
 47-48 III:62  
 52 III:62  
 53-56 III:64

**XXIII**

15 IV:116  
 27 I:297, 356  
 56 XXVI:101  
 65 XXVI:101  
 91 I:196  
 102 XVIII:214  
 109 II:98

**XXIV**

2 IX:113, 191  
 4 VIII:63; XIII:114  
 10-20 IX:170  
 11 VIII:64  
 12 VIII:64  
 13 XIII:114  
 15 VIII:64  
 22 VIII:64  
 25 XVI:116  
 26 X:12  
 30 XII:88  
 43 I:223

60 III:63  
 61 III:64; XVI:115  
 61-62 III:64, 70  
 63 III:64, 70  
 64 III:65  
 123-40 II:28  
 124-35 II:29  
 128-30 XVIII:197  
 136 II:29  
 155 II:41  
 189 II:145  
 214 XXVII:153; XXVIII:170  
 214-16 VI:88

<b>XXVI</b> (continued)			
227	<b>XXVII:119; XXVIII:171; XXIX:156; XXXV:139</b>	12	<b>III:35, 40</b>
228	<b>XVIII:16; XX:86</b>	13	<b>III:35</b>
276	<b>II:143</b>	15	<b>XXVII:98</b>
		15-16	<b>III:42</b>
		15-17	<b>III:37</b>
		17	<b>XVII:24, 108</b>
		18	<b>III:42</b>
<b>XXVII</b>	<b>II:40</b>	18-19	<b>III:37</b>
4	<b>XVII:182</b>	19	<b>III:42</b>
7	<b>III:48</b>	20	<b>XVII:153; XXVII:99, 102</b>
8	<b>III:48</b>	20-21	<b>III:37</b>
10	<b>III:48, 49</b>	21	<b>XIX:9</b>
20-21	<b>III:157</b>	21-23	<b>XVII:116</b>
20-45	<b>IV:78</b>	22	<b>III:37; XIX:10</b>
21	<b>III:158</b>	23	<b>III:43, 44</b>
22-28	<b>III:158</b>	24	<b>III:44</b>
23-24	<b>III:158</b>	25	<b>III:44</b>
24	<b>XVII:181, 182</b>	25-26	<b>III:44</b>
27-28	<b>III:159</b>	26	<b>XIV:104</b>
29	<b>III:159</b>	27-28	<b>III:45</b>
29-31	<b>III:159</b>	29	<b>III:48, 49</b>
32	<b>III:159</b>	30	<b>III:48; XII:38</b>
33-35	<b>III:159</b>	31	<b>III:48</b>
36-37	<b>III:159; XXXII:160</b>	31-32	<b>III:49</b>
38	<b>III:163</b>	32-35	<b>III:52</b>
38-39	<b>III:160</b>	33-34	<b>III:49</b>
40	<b>III:160, 161</b>	35	<b>III:49</b>
42	<b>III:161</b>	38	<b>III:54, 60; XXX:324</b>
44	<b>III:163</b>	38-40	<b>III:107</b>
52	<b>X:13</b>	41	<b>XIX:102; XXIII:104</b>
80-81	<b>XVII:26</b>	50	<b>XXXVIII:50, 61</b>
		56	<b>VI:95; XXVIII:170</b>
		58	<b>XXVI:193</b>
<b>XXVIII</b>		60	<b>XVII:214, 215</b>
1-5	<b>XXI:84</b>	76	<b>III:99, 101, 108</b>
1-6	<b>XXVIII:167</b>	76-77	<b>III:102</b>
3-4	<b>III:34</b>	78	<b>III:103, 108</b>
4-5	<b>XXVI:23</b>	79	<b>III:103, 104, 106</b>
5	<b>XIV:5, 49</b>	79-83	<b>III:106</b>
7	<b>III:34, 38</b>	80	<b>III:104</b>
8	<b>III:35</b>	81	<b>III:109</b>
9	<b>III:36, 39</b>	82	<b>III:110</b>
10	<b>III:35, 39</b>	83	<b>IX:173; XXIV:102</b>
11	<b>III:35</b>	85	<b>XV:146</b>

**XXVIII (continued)**

86 XVII:108  
 88 I:193; XII:38; XIX:118;  
 XXXI:8

**XXIX**

1 XV:118  
 1-3 XXII:77  
 12 XVI:91  
 14 I:348  
 24 VI:159  
 26 II:62, 107  
 28 II:114  
 28-29 II:112  
 29 II:115  
 31 II:116  
 32 II:117  
 36-37 II:143  
 38 XVII:181, 182  
 45 XXXII:112  
 48 XXI:61  
 52 XXXIV:202  
 53 I:243  
 61-65 VI:2  
 67 XV:116

**XXX**

1-5 V:324, 325, 327  
 3 XXXIX:263  
 17-18 II:104  
 21 I:273  
 27 XIV:62  
 43 XX:85  
 60 XVII:113, 114

**XXXI**

8 VI:123  
 XVII:45  
 10 I:214  
 13 XVII:127  
 16 I:220  
 17 XXXII:112

20 XIV:126  
 33 XV:4

**XXXII**

4 I:212  
 5 I:192, 227, 228  
 8 XV:122  
 22 XX:219

**XXXIII**

IX:191  
 3 XVII:136  
 5 XXXVIII:57; XXXIX:9,  
 26, 110, 289, 301  
 6 XVII:89  
 9 VIII:26  
 10 VIII:16, 23  
 12 VIII:13  
 13 VIII:16  
 16 XVII:38; XXII:87  
 20 XVII:37  
 22 VIII:12  
 23 XIX:99, 137; XX:147  
 25 XVII:149; XXI:34  
 33 I:339, 340; XVI:42, 89;  
 XIX:165; XXI:78;  
 XXVII:153; XXXIX:155  
 II:98  
 35 VIII:3, 4; IX:134; XXII:88;  
 XXXIX:181  
 37-38 XX:191  
 38 XXVIII:289  
 39 XXI:166  
 40 VI:64; XXVIII:172  
 41 XII:153, 162  
 46 X:55  
 48 XVII:136  
 49 XXXIX:9, 197  
 50 IX:135, 139  
 53 VIII:19; XXXIX:189  
 72 I:309; XVIII:30

## XXXIV

3	XXIV:100
12	III:154, 157
12-13	XXXI:227
13	III:172
14	III:173, 174
22	XXXVIII:48
46	VI:89; XIV:128
52	XV:210
53	XV:217
54	XXIX:138

## XXXV

1	XXVI:106
5	XV:4
6	X:57
22	XV:163
34	XX:81
39	XXVII:155
42-43	XXVII:67

## XXXVI

1	IX:42
13-14	IV:168
14	V:414
17-18	IV:168
21-24	IV:169
22	XXX:309
25	IV:169
27-28	IV:170
36	IV:170
37-40	I:186
38	I:232; XIII:18; XXII:124
40	I:235
50	XV:217
70	X:55
82	XXXI:197

## XXXVII

6	I:223
53	X:13

75-77	I:369
77	I:368, 370; II:10
83-89	II:52
87	IV:165
89	II:55, 63
90	II:52
91f.	II:52
91-93	II:55
97	II:59; IV:31; VI:159
99-100	II:89, 90
100	II:90
101	II:89
103	II:91, 94, 95, 97
103-05	II:97
103-07	II:94
106	III:170
107	II:83, 91, 95
112	II:88
123-26	III:123
141	IV:163
143-44	IV:163
145	IV:164, 165
147-48	IV:164
177	XXIII:190

## XXXVIII

5	XXVI:83
5-8	VI:96
6-7	VI:95
11	I:192, 214, 222, 270
12	XXIII:46
18-19	III:143
20	XXI:214
21-25	XII:194
22	III:145
23-25	III:147
26	XXIX:192
35	III:170
36	III:172
37	III:153, 157
43	II:142
45	II:140
46	XXXII:30

**XXXVIII (continued)**

57	XVII:157
71	I:255, 262
72	I:263
75-85	I:265
76	I:264
81	I:334

**XXXIX**

3	X:4
10	XXIV:101
15	XVII:130
19	XXXVIII:61
22	XVII:37
30	X:56
31-32	IX:187
38	VI:2
42	XIX:166; XXXIX:211
53	XIII:153
60	IX:173
62	XII:72
64-66	VI:107
65	XVII:113

**XL**

5	XVII:37
20	XXIV:84
26	XIX:125
28	III:56; VI:102
29	III:56
30-33	XIX:147
39	XII:164
40	XVII:34
43	XVII:38
44	III:142; XV:213
64	XVII:35

**XLI**

1	XVI:148
9	I:188
9-11	I:221

9-12	I:213
11	XXVI:108
12	I:193, 206, 214, 223; XIII:18; XXII:124
16	XVI:148; XXIII:104
37	XVII:35
39	XVII:165
42	XXXII:208
46	XXX:225

**XLII**

10	XVIII:24
20	XIX:184
23	XXVII:153
25	XVII:72
30	XIX:171, 175
38	XII:5

**XLIII**

3	XXXII:201, 207, 213
20	XVI:162
31	XXI:102
38	XXX:329
46	III:52
50	III:60
51	XXX:136
61	XXIX:116

**XLIV**

5	XXVI:107
19	IX:173
20	XIX:125
25-28	XIII:23
45	VII:84
47	XXVIII:67

**XLVI**

1	IX:14
4	XXI:70
19	XX:99

**XLVI (continued)**

21	II:28
23	II:39
24-25	II:35
25	II:40
29-31	VI:118
29-32	VI:65
32	XXVII:115
33	XVII:165

**XLVII**

7	XVI:35; XXII:76
9	XIV:137
16	XVII:182
22	XXIX:252
23-24	XXXII:202
35	XII:85

**XLVIII**

1	XXVIII:149
6	XXI:110
10	XIV:160; XV:241; XXIII:190
16	XII:28
18	VIII:82, 83
21	XXIII:190
24	VIII:80, 81
24-25	VIII:72
28	XI:174
29	VIII:40; XVII:73
46	XIII:195
66	XXIX:27

**XLIX**

4	IX:73
6-8	XV:240
9-10	XVI:90
13	VIII:181-82; XXII:134
16	XXII:146
17	IX:40

**L**

7	IV:110
12	IV:68
15	I:257
18	XXXIX:68
21-22	XXXI:57
38	I:188, 190, 218

**LI**

11	XXVI:101
26	II:67
27	II:68
28-29	II:89
29	II:67, 90
41	XII:123
56-58	I:166

**LII**

4	I:362
5	XVII:35
6	XVII:36
9-11	I:236
30-31	VI:144

**LIII**

1-3	VI:108
1-18	VI:67
13-18	VI:79
14	VI:79
19-20	VI:108
21-23	VI:110
22-52	VI:109
26	VI:110
31	XVII:34
37	II:98, 104
37-38	XVIII:82
50-51	XXIII:198
53	II:65, 124

<b>LIV</b>		<b>LVIII</b>	
9	I:358	4	XXVIII:169
11	I:360, 362	22	XVII:120; XXI:30; XXXVIII:62
13	I:361		
15	I:252		
17	I:234		
19	II:39	<b>LIX</b>	
20	II:40; XXII:160	7	VIII:128-29; XII:206; XXVII:153
26	I:193		
33	I:165	9	XIV:92; XXXII:119
34	II:122	12	XXIII:104
37	II:122	16	XV:217
43	XVII:157	22	XXI:28
45	VII:55		
50	I:226		
		<b>LX</b>	
<b>LV</b>		1-4	VIII:167-68
1-3	VI:104	4	XX:137
10	XVII:35	10	VIII:92
16-17	XXX:176	12	VI:126; VIII:183
29	XIV:153; XIX:71		
45	VII:84	<b>LXI</b>	
46	XXII:132	2	XXIX:132
		4	XXVIII:286; XXXII:16
<b>LVI</b>	XIV:136	5	XXV:38
1	XXV:179	6	VI:64
3	XXIX:140	8	XVII:74, 120
27	I:307	9	XI:174; XIV:62; XVII:220; XXIII:127
28	I:277	10	XVII:37
41	I:307	11	XVII:37
79	IX:85	12	XVII:38
		14	XVII:38
<b>LVII</b>		<b>LXII</b>	
13	XXXI:153	4	XX:191
20	XXVII:155	5	XVII:92, 110
21	XX:191		
22	XVI:86; XIX:171		
22-23	XIX:175	<b>LXIII</b>	VIII:54
29	XX:191	8	VIII:52, 54



## LXIV

14 XXX:232  
16 XIV:125; XV:240;  
XXXII:119

## LXV

1 XXVIII:169  
2 III:41  
2-3 XI:79  
3 XIV:62; XV:124; XVI:103;  
XXVI:97  
5 XI:79  
12 XXXVIII:48

## LXVI

3 XXXVIII:49

## LXVII

11 XXX:324

## LXVIII

1 XXI:230  
I:218, 220  
1-5 VI:69  
49 XVII:120

## LXIX

6 II:40  
7 II:38, 40  
18 XXIV:86; XXXVIII:48

## LXX

1 XXV:179  
17 XXXVIII:49  
34 II:98  
40 I:235

## LXXI

5 I:358  
19 I:166  
21 I:355  
21-24 I:354  
26 I:359; VII:83  
27 I:358, 359

## LXXII

1 VI:118  
1-19 VI:65  
28 XXXVIII:49

## LXXIII

1 VI:68  
20 XI:211

## LXXIV

1 VI:68, 73-74;  
XXXVIII:116  
1-2 VI:69  
1-4 VI:76  
8 XXX:61  
11 XXV:44  
28 XXXI:135; XXXVII:27  
76 IV:57

## LXXV

16 XXXII:207  
26 XII:117  
36 XXIV:98

## LXXVII

1 XXI:68

## LXXVIII

7 XVII:36  
10 I:167; XXXII:207

**LXXVIII (continued)**

23 I:184  
25 XVII:157

**LXXIX**

XX:205  
16 XXVIII:180  
24 III:60, 65; XXX:324  
27-29 I:230  
27-32 I:216  
30 I:206, 215  
31 I:221  
32-33 XVII:36  
40 XXII:132

**LXXX**

XX:205

**LXXXI**

1 I:193, 232; XXXIX:114  
15 I:235; XXXIX:113

**LXXXIII**

9 XIII:131  
20 XIII:131  
25 XVII:157

**LXXVIII**

13 I:243  
21-22 XXXII:207

**LXXXVI**

6-7 XXXII:248  
9 I:168  
16 XXVI:102

**LXXXVII**

14-15 XVIII:171  
18 I:344

**LXXXVIII**

17-20 I:195  
22-23 XVI:109

**LXXXIX**

1-2 VI:159  
5-13 XV:136  
6 XXXIII:120  
10 XXIII:46  
14 XXXIV:224; XXXVIII:57  
24 XXXIII:189  
27 XXXIX:57

**XCI**

9 XXIX:250

**XCIII**

1-2 VI:69  
1-3 VI:70

**XCVI**

1 VI:68, 74  
1-5 VI:69-70  
5 I:223  
18 IV:32

**XCVII**

3 XXXVIII:55

**XCIX**

XX:206  
7-8 XXXIX:123

**C**

XX:206  
1 I:235

**CI**

XXXI:204

604

CIV XXII:77

CV VIII:73; XI:107  
3 XXXI:142

CVII XXII:77

CIX VI:107  
1-6 X:81  
6

CXI VI:89  
1-5

CXII XXXII:207  
2 I:262  
4 I:165



## Errata et Emendanda



volume:page:line	for	read
I:295:14	al-Zabīr	al-Zubayr
I:295 n804	al-Zabīr	al-Zubayr
II:1 n6	Replace the text with: Al-Ḥasan b. Hānī' is the celebrated poet Abū Nuwās (d. circa 200/815); see <i>EF</i> <sup>2</sup> , s.v.	
II:7:12	Darafsh Kābiyān	Dirafsh-e Kābyān
II:29 n99	16	26
II:29 n100	16	26
II:31:6-7	Salāām Abū al-Mundhir al-Naḥawī	Sallām Abū al-Mundhir al-Naḥwī
II:32:15	Huzāl	Hazzāl
II:32:16	Marthid	Marthad
II:32:17-18	Jalhamah	Julhumah
II:32:18	Huzāl	Hazzāl
II:34:4, 9, 21, 25	Marthid	Marthad
II:36:22, 26	Marthid	Marthad
II:37:24	Marthid	Marthad
II:42:1-2	Abū Bakr b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān	Abū Bakr b. 'Abdallāh

II:49:10	there was a king over him,	(Nimrod) was an independent king,
II:50:18-19	and as a messenger to His worshippers	and as a messenger to His servants
II:52:25-26	he was attacked by illness. They fled from him	he was attacked by the illness from which they used to flee
II:52:31	Add note after "speak?": 143a. Ibid., 37:91f.	
II:59:12	Add note after "Hell.": 169a. Ibid., 37:97	
II:64:2:29	al-Musayyib	al-Musayyab
II:83:12	'Abdallāh b. Sa'īd	'Abdallāh b. Sa'd
II:99:34-35	Ibn Luhay'ah	Ibn Lahī'ah
II:100:24-25	'Īsa b. Abī Najīh	'Īsā—Ibn Abī Najīh
II:102:18	'Amr	'Umar
II:148:4	al-Rāzayyān	al-Rāzī
II:152:16-17	'Īsa b. Abī Najīh	'Īsā—Ibn Abī Najīh
II:133:9	'Abadah	'Abdah
II:137:16	Muḥammad b. 'Amr al-'Abqarī	'Amr b. Muḥammad al-'Anqazī
II:159:9	Ḥaṣīn	Ḥuṣayn
II:180:13	Ibn Sinān	Abū Sinān <sup>480a</sup>
II:180	Add note: 480a. Reading Abū Sinān for the text's Ibn Sinān.	
III:9 n64	Replace the text with: Muḥammad b. Sa'd al-'Awfī, d. 276/889.	
III:21:4	she was born in al-Rayy	he was born in al-Rayy
III:28:25	al-Aṭāf	al-'Aṭāf
III:26:9-10	that is a blemish in it.	that is a diminution in it.
III:29:8-9	nāsnās	Nasnās
III:36:24	at siesta time	at midday

III:37:31	al-'Abbās b. al-Walīd related to me—al- Qāsim	al-'Abbās b. al-Walīd related to me—Yazīd b. Hārūn—al-Aṣṣbagh b. Zayd al-Juhanī—al- Qāsim
III:44:3	the overflow of the troughs.	the remnants of the troughs.
III:44:9-10	Abū Ḥuṣayn	Abū Ḥaṣīn
III:44 n225	Replace the text with: 'Anbasah b. Sa'īd b. al- Ḍurays; see al-Ṭabarī, I, 226 n393.	
III:44 n226	Delete the note.	
III:90 n506	Delete the note.	
III:102:12-13	his oppression of them consisted of his having surpassed them in luxurious garments.	his oppression of them consisted of his having demanded an additional handspan of cloth.
IV:1 n1 ll. 4-6	For the title . . . , 43.	See Christensen, <i>Kayanides</i> , 43. The Arabic orthography of these names is retained throughout the translation.
IV:2 n4	Replace the text with: Siyāwakhsh, Siyāwush: see <i>El</i> <sup>2</sup> , s. v. Siyāwush; Christensen, <i>Kayanides</i> , 79, 111f.	
IV:21:1-2	Muḥammad b. Sahl b. 'Askar Ismā'īl b. 'Abd al-Karīm	Muḥammad b. Sahl b. 'Askar—Ismā'īl b. 'Abd al-Karīm
IV:36 title	The Story of Isaiah's Friend; the Kings of the Children of Israel and Sennacherib	Account of the King of the Children of Israel about Whom the Story of Isaiah Is Told, and of Sennacherib
IV:41:16-17	Salamān	Salamah

IV:51:32	b. al-Ḥasan—Ḥajjāj	b. al-Ḥasan—al-Ḥusayn—Ḥajjāj
IV:73:10	Nastur	Nasṭur
IV:73:12	the men of Luhrāsb	all the descendants of Luhrāsb
IV:73:15	Zarīn's son Isfandiyār lamented his father	Bishtāsb's son Isfandiyār lamented Zarīn
IV:75:17	Jawhumuz	Jawhurmuz
IV:77:15-18	Bishtāsb lived in Dihistān . . . al-Rayy.	Bishtāsb lived in Dihistān of Jurjān. Also among the seven were Qārin al-Falhawī, who dwelled at Māh Nihāwand; Sūrīn al-Falhawī, who dwelled in Sijistān; and Isfandiyār al-Falhawī, who dwelled at al-Rayy.
IV:79:21	Sakkūn	Sakūn
IV:92:34	Salam	Salm
IV:103:11	b. David.	b. David; Joseph was Mary's paternal cousin.
IV:103:24	Mu'āwiyah	Abū Mu'āwiyah
IV:121:16	Simeon	Simon
IV:123:13	Simeon	Simon
IV:129:10	Ṣabaḥ b. Ṣabaḥ	Ṣubḥ b. Ṣubayḥ <sup>327a</sup>
IV:129	Add note: 327a. Reading for the text's Ṣubḥ b. Ṣubḥ.	Ṣubḥ b. Ṣubayḥ for
IV:138:11	ʿAmr b. Tharb	ʿAmr, the son of a slavegirl, <sup>349a</sup>
IV:138	Add note: 349a. Reading <i>turnā</i> for the text's <i>tharbā</i> .	
IV:143:18	like a mother would her young ones	like a maid milking a she-camel
IV:153:21	Namīr	Namir

IV:156:9	Ibn Jumayd	Ibn Ḥumayd
IV:157:4	Ibn Jumayd	Ibn Ḥumayd
IV:165:3	al-'Anqarī	al-'Anqazī
V:3:2	Kaywajī (?)	Kayūjī
V:3:7	Dārā	Dārā, son of Dārā
V:3:8-9	and had killed two of the latter's chief commanders.	and who had been killed by two of his commanders.
V:4 n10	"Fire (and) Anāhīd," ... two deities.	either "Fire of Anāhīd" or perhaps "Fire (and) Anāhīd," a dvandva name from the names of two deities.
V:5 n12	<i>kunyah</i> or patronymic	<i>kunyah</i> or teknonym
V:9:7-8	lavishing largesse on him and giving him numerous charges.	leaving him a free hand in the running of affairs.
V:11:14	desert	plain
V:11:15-16	When we allow you ... desert	If we allow you ... plain
V:11 n41	Ardashīr's words	Ardawān's words
V:16:1	he had his son Shābūr crowned	he placed his own crown upon the head of his son Shābūr
V:16 n62	See Nöldeke, trans. 19 n. 4;	This is <i>contra</i> Nöldeke, trans. 19 n. 4. See also
V:24 n85	the only one	together with the anonymous <i>Nihāyat al-arab fī akhbār al- Furs wa-al-'Arab</i> (see E.G. Browne, in <i>JRAS</i> (1899-1900), the only one
V:25:20	Sābūr al-Junūd	in Arabic, Sābūr al- Junūd



V:26:33	place	palace
V:27:15	he gathered together	there gathered together
V:30:4	Anatolia	the Roman empire
V:30 n93 ll. 14-16	The alternative name . . . planted there.	Cf. for this process Gowāshir in Kirmān for Wahi-Artakhshtira.
V:32 n100	mentioned here	mentioned in the sixth century
V:37:16	Dīmā	Rīmā
V:37 n117	The local <i>nabaṭī</i> name of Dīmā (in the Cairo text, the equally incomprehensible Rīmā) remains obscure.	The name Rīmā appears thus in the Cairo text.
V:38 n119	province (Fārs, for instance, having within it five <i>kūrahs</i> in Sāsānid and early Islamic times), the equivalent	province. (Fārs, for instance, seems to have had six <i>kūrahs</i> in late Sāsānid times and five in the early Islamic period; see T. Daryaee, <i>The Fall of the Sasanian Empire and the End of Late Antiquity. Continuity and Change in the Province of Persis</i> , Ph.D. diss., University of California, Los Angeles, 1999, 57-63). This was the equivalent
V:40:4	bodily constitution	bodily constitution, manners
V:40:9	Ardashīr's astrologers had told him	the astrologers had told Ardashīr
V:40:13	perfectly formed	cultured

V:40 n122	actually brought	may have brought
V:47 n137	mainstream, Catholic, Nicene Christians?	mainstream Christians?
V:49 n143	would accordingly . . . explanation.	seems nevertheless to have a basis in fact.
V:55 n156	Shābūr I's	Shābūr's
V:56:1-2	those members of the Bakr b. Wā'il who were	some members of the Bakr b. Wā'il he settled
V:56 n156 l.1	should should	should
V:58 n162	thought Nöldeke though	though Nöldeke thought
V:59 n167	Euphrates	Tigris
V:63 n173	may	many
V:72 n191	synod of the Nestorian Church	synod of the Church
V:73:23	wheeled round behind him	turned its back to him
V:91:2	before	between
V:95:9	merry-making.	merry-making and hunting.
V:96:18-19	[re]building, and it was erected in a forward position on [the frontier of]	removal to a forward position in
V:99:7-8	deserts and wastes	plains and deserts
V:103 n261	Theodosius II	Theodosius I
V:111:8	seven	twenty-seven
V:111 n286	where there	where they
V:115:18, 19	Muzdbuwadh (?)	Mardbūdh
V:118 n303	Delete the note.	
V:119 n306	more permanent	more permanent (and later)
V:121 n308	ill-omen	ill-omened
V:122 n312 ll. 16-21	Certainly, in the third century . . . they appear in the recorded history as	Certainly, they appear in the third century as

V:128:10-11	his major-domo . . . , who was one of his cavalrymen	his host . . . , who was one of the cavalrymen ( <i>al-asāwīrah</i> )
V:130:12	Add note after “wagons.”: 334a. <i>Marākīb</i> , which could also mean “on steeds.”	
V:135:1-2	A certain person . . . has	Certain persons . . . have
V:136:8	had sexual relations with	married
V:136 n348	marriage	marriage one of
V:142 n364	All this is pure fantasy.	This is perhaps fantasy, although Toufic Fahd has adduced a reference in Ibn Waḥshīyyah’s <i>al-Filāḥa al-nabaṭīyyah</i> to a king of Yemen who came to Iraq (“Un incursion yéménite en Babylonie citée dans L’Agriculture nabatéenne,” in <i>L’Agriculture nabatéenne</i> , III, Damascus, 1998, 329), which could be a reference to an encounter with Qubādh.

V:148:14-17	that religious faith he commanded them to observe and urged them to adopt were not to exist, the truly good way of behavior, the one which is pleasing to God, would lie in the common sharing or property.	what he commanded them to observe and urged them to adopt were not in the religion, that would itself be a good way of behavior, since the common sharing of property would bring reciprocal satisfaction.
V:149:2	Kharrakān	Khurrakān
V:153:2	buildings	a building
V:152:13	powerful	high-ranking
V:153:17-19	He also knew . . . and infantry.	He also knew that, with a force of five thousand warriors, cavalry and infantry, he could defend the frontier region of Armenia.
V:154:1	excellent	superiority in
V:155 n395	Persia empire.	Persian empire.
V:155 n395	to choose a Catholicos of their own.	to choose a bishop for Seleucia (a metropolitan of the East was established by the Monophysites at Takrit in ca. 629, and this position came to be called <i>maphrian</i> ).
V:157:17	in in resources	in resources
V:159 n399 ll. 15-17	The mention of Alexandria . . . below)	The Alexandria mentioned here is the town of that name in Syria, also captured by Shābūr I.

V:165:16	fighting other	fighting each other
V:176 n449	in southwestern	in the southwestern
V:205 n511	commandeered by the Byzantine authorities	apparently commandeered, according to the <i>Martyrium</i> of Arethas, by the Abyssinian king from Byzantine, Persian and Ethiopian vessels,
V:208 n518	“Events in South Arabia	“Events in Arabia
V:214 n534	“Events in South Arabia	“Events in Arabia
V:230 n563	“Events in South Arabia	“Events in Arabia
V:231 n567	features	features that
V:231 n568	other elements	other elements that
V:232:5	Bazīn	Razīn
V:235:28	patronymic	teknonym
V:239 n591	Kānjār	Kāmkār
V:252:14	king Byzantines	king of the Byzantines
V:254:12	Upper Nahrawān,	Upper Nahrawān, that of Middle Nahrawān,
V:258:2	planted	planted with wheat and barley, one dirham; with vines, eight dirhams;
V:259 n624 l. 20	Persian could controled	Persians could control

V:260 n626	This term is wholly obscure.	Bal'amī's translation and expansion of al-Ṭabarī, ed. Muḥammad Rawshan, Tehran, 1336/1987-88, 1176, has <i>hamdāstānī</i> , which accords with al-Ṭabarī's explanation here.
V:263:3, 6, 11	cords	bow strings
V:265:10-11	and itself becomes obliterated	and obliterate it
V:269:1	Yūsuf b. Mu'īn	Yaḥyā b. Ma'īn
V:273:35	I do not know	I do not know
V:282:22	robe	robes
V:291 n685	<i>ispabadh</i>	<i>ispahbedh</i> (sic)
V:293:19	afer	after
V:298 n701	Turkish	Turkish empire
V:301 n704	but we have no precise historical mention of this invasion.	and Jawānshīr mentions Caucasian attacks on Azerbaijan at this time; see Higgins, <i>The Persian War of the Emperor Maurice (682-602), Part I</i> , 35-36.
V:306:23-24	It is part of our religion to choose	We are of a religion
V:313:5-6	over them. The army included in its numbers	that chooses over them who included in their numbers
V:313:10	Mūshīl	Mūsīl
V:313:14-15	Several violent clashes	A violent battle
V:313:19	Sabūr, son of Afriyān, Abādh	Sābūr, son of Andyān, Ashtād,

- V:313 n733      Reading thus . . .  
Mamikonian family.
- Nöldeke, trans. 285 n. 3, identified him as Mushel, the Armenian ruler of Mash in eastern Anatolia, from the famous Mamikonian family, but the name Mūsīl is found in the *Shāh-nāmah*.
- V:313 n735      *Shāh-nāmah*
- Shāh-nāmah*, ed. Moscow, ix. 117 (here the fourteen companions of Khusraw are given as:
1. Gustahm (Vitahm);
  2. Gurd-Shāpūr;
  3. Adiyān; 4. Bendūī;
  5. Gurdūī (=Bahrām Chūbīn's brother);
  6. Ādur Gushasp;
  7. Shīrdhīl (cf. the name of the ancestor of the Ziyārid dynasty of Gurgān and Ṭabaristān); 8. Zangūī or Zandūī;
  9. Nakhwārag (text, Tukhwārak);
  10. Farrukhzād;
  11. Khusraw-i Sarfāz (translating Khusraw Shmūm); 12. Ashtād;
  13. Khurshīd; and
  14. Ōrmazd)
- V:318:9      buried, with a vegetable garden
- buried in a garden and a vegetable patch

V:318:11	dug it out with his own hand	dug for the cross with his own hands and took it out
V:319 n749 l. 9	the name	been the name of
V:320:9	on a lofty throne	in a place of honour
V:320:11	throne	seat
V:322:8	Nīniwā	Nīnawā
V:322 n755	Razastēs)	Razastēs) of the Greek sources
V:323:1	ninety thousand	seventy thousand
V:323:3	such a number of troops	seventy thousand troops
V:323:21	three army commanders who	commanders of [various] armies which
V:336:13	Persian	Persians
V:326 n765	<i>kunyah</i> or patronymic	<i>kunyah</i> or teknonym
V:340 n803	This passage in parentheses	This phrase
V:365:14	summonse	summons
V:365:16	Surayd	Suwayd
V:365 n881	Surayd	Suwayd
V:366:29	unti	until
V:374:15	takng	taking
V:376 n926	implied . . . adducing the name	adduced the name Sumios in an early Christian Greek source, which might involve an hereditary honour or rank, and considered it to be unconnected with the name
V:383:10-11	back to live with those men by whom they already had	to live with men by whom they could have
V:383:23	sought refuge with you	provided refuge for you



V:384:10	He held conversation	He exchanged greetings and compliments
V:385:20	seated	lying
V:385:25	sitting	reclining
V:385 n956	cloth.	cloth, which appears in the <i>Shāh-nāmah</i> , ix. 259 v. 84, as <i>dastār</i> .
V:386:23	of royal stock	of the people of this country
V:387:9-10	short reigned	short lived
V:388:24-26	when we had . . . had attained . . . we turned	when we have . . . have attained . . . we can turn
V:388:28	against him.	for that goal.
V:389:7	Furumīshā	Farmīshā
V:389:14	presents	presents and the letters
V:389 n959	As correctly conjectured by . . . “supreme lord.”	According to . . . “supreme lord,” which is supported by the fact that the <i>Nihāyat al-arab</i> gives the name F.r.mīšā twice, once as a king of India contemporary with Anūsharwān.
V:390:1	Furumīshā’s	Farmīshā’s
V:391:13	kingly power	the country
V:391 n962	down to us.	down to us. The fourth section of Khusraw’s response is apparently absent here, but is clearly distinguished in Bal’amī, 1175.
V:393:4	kingdom	land

- V:394:16 “plunder of the winds” “wind-blown treasure”
- V:394 n967 lost at sea. lost at sea. For the exact circumstances here, see, most importantly, the *Anonymus Guidi*, 25-26.
- V:398 n975 Replace the text with: *Pace* the suggested emendation *kharazah* in *Addenda et emendanda*, p. DXCVI, al-Tha‘ālibī, *Ghurar al-siyar*, also has *hirzah*.
- V:402:2 for in
- V:402:18 the king’s his
- V:404 n996 Heraclius Maurice
- V:405:3 [*Jushnas Dih*] [*Jushnas [Ban]Dih*]
- V:406:13 night.” night.” Farrukh Hurmuz did that and mounted his horse that night to go to her.
- V:407 n1006 Fīrūz. Fīrūz. Farrukhzādh is mentioned as the son of Khusraw II in the Persian *Fārs nāmah* of Ibn al-Balkhī, ed. G. Le Strange and R. A. Nicholson, GMS, N.S. I, London, 1921, 26, 111.
- V:408 n1010 No coins of his seem to be extant Coins of his are extant; see F. Grenet, in *St Ir*, XXIV (1995), 291-94.
- V:410 n1014 434, 434, noted
- V:415:18 forty-six years forty-six hundred years

VI:1:17	Qubayṣah b. Dhu‘ayb	Qabīṣah b. Dhu‘ayb
VI:12:12	Umānah	Umāmah
VI:39:24	al-Mu‘ammalī	al-Mu‘ammalī
VI:63:26	to attend his business	to relieve himself
VI:63 n86	Delete the note.	
VI:66:29	Zibyān	Zabyān
VI:73:19	she was grieved	she uncovered her head
VI:80:28-29	Sharīk b. ‘Abdallāh	Sharīk—‘Abdallāh
VI:104:29	What is this son of a slave’s mother saying?	What is Ibn Umm ‘Abd [i.e. ‘Abdallāh b. Mas‘ūd] saying?
VI:111:31	they indeed strove hard to beguile you	they almost succeeded in beguiling you
VI:127:3	al-Ṣunājī	al-Ṣunāb ihī
VI:132:6-7	You would indeed have had a <i>qiblah</i> , had you kept to it patiently.	You had a <i>qiblah</i> had you had the patience to persist in observing it.
VI:132 n210	Delete the note.	
VI:157:20	“From the Messenger of God’s emigration,	“From the Messenger of God’s emigration.” ‘Umar said, “Rather we shall date from the Messenger of God’s emigration,
VII:27:26	al-Zubayr—‘Adī	al-Zubayr b. ‘Adī
VII:28:8-9	He used to celebrate the night of 17 Ramaḍān	He used to spend the night of 17 Ramaḍān awake in devotions
VII:50:1	‘Imāmah	‘Uthāmah
VII:66:18	As‘ad	Sa‘d
VII:77:10	bench	portico

VII:82:23-24	Your own kin have severed the bonds of kinship.	May your kin cut you off!
VII:84 n143	55:45	54:45
VII:91:33	al-Naqī	al-Baqī
VII:91:33	Add note after al-Baqī: 153a. Reading al-Baqī for the text's al-Naqī.	
VII:99:13	al-Aswad	b. al-Aswad
VII:110 n168	3:22	3:122
VII:118:23-24	his grandfather, al-Zubayr	his grandfather— al-Zubayr
VII:165:11	Murr	Marr
IX:1 n3	Delete the note.	
IX:1 n4	Ibid.,	Ibn Ḥajar, <i>Tahdhīb</i> ,
IX:2:10	occupied Mecca	taken up quarters in Mecca
IX:12 n83	<i>Tahdhīb</i> , X, 2-3	<i>Tahdhīb</i> , XI, 2-3
IX:21:18	Nakhlat	Nakhlah
IX:47:4	[May 19—October 14, 631]	[March—October, 630]
IX:84:10	Dhū	Dhī
IX:107:24	ʿAbdallāh	ʿUbayd
IX:107 n734	Replace the text with: A client of the Banū Zurayq, who died in 105/723-24. Ibn Ḥajar, <i>Tahdhīb</i> , VII, 63-64.	
IX:120:13	Salamah	Salimah
IX:126:1	Sharīq	Shaqīq
IX:157:10	Mujammaʿ	Mujammiʿ
IX:164 n1138	Delete the note.	
IX:208:12-13	and explained to him its rites.	; he (i.e. Abū Bakr) explained to them (i.e. the pilgrims) its rites.
IX:208:18-19	he received the revelation	was made a prophet

X:153:25	Şuhār	Şuḥār
XI:110:3 XI:144:9 [bis] XI:198:7-8	al-Qaryatayn Nadbah of the [same] side of the river as the Muslims	al-Qaryatān Nudbah of the Euphrates with the Muslims at al- Milṭāṭ
XII:5:1 XII:15:10 XII:27:4, 7 XII:44:15	like on body moore deeply Āzādbih is it, them, that remains	like one body more deeply Āzādhbih is it, then, that remains
XII:48:6, 9 XII:60:25 XII:60 n233 XII:124:31 XII:137:10 XII:163:11-12	lamb Ṭayzanābād Ṭayzanābād Abu Mikhrāq vineyard Shuwaysh Abū al- Ruqqād	calf Ṭīzanābādh Ṭīzanābādh İbn Mikhrāq vineyard Shuways Abū al- Ruqqād
XII:185:9, 10 XII:190:34-35	Mikhā'īl Where are going	Mīkhā'īl Where are you going
XIII:23:14	They said:	They all said— Muḥammad, al- Muhallab, Ṭalḥah, 'Amr, Abū 'Umar, and Sa'īd:
XIII:66:15-16 XIII:95:22 XIII:163:3 XIII:165:34 XIII:165	al-Ruqqād Yaḥyā Alexandria Qāsim Add note: 556a. That is, al-Qāsim (son of the father of al-Qāsim).	al-Ruqqād Abū Yaḥyā Mişr and Alexandria İbn Abī Qāsim <sup>556a</sup>

- XIII:173:29 dressed in Egyptian colors standing by al-'Abbās. brought on various Egyptian dishes al-'Abbās (may God be pleased with him).
- XIII:195:30
- XIV:13:11 the sons of 'Amr the sons of 'Umar  
XIV:13 n66 These are perhaps the sons of 'Amr b. al-'Āṣ. Both the Leiden and Cairo editions read "sons of 'Amr," but these are in fact the sons of 'Umar b. al-Khaṭṭāb.
- XIV:31:16 al-'Ansī al-'Absī  
XIV:49 n241 Replace the text with: Qur'ān, XXVIII:5.  
XIV:120:10 al-Shafā al-Shifā
- XV:4:20 two-bladed dagger double-hilted dagger  
XV:39:2 four *rak'ahs* four (*rak'ahs*)  
XV:48:4 Muqsim Miqsam  
XV:60:22 Tīzanābādh Tīzanābādh  
XV:62:18 Yūnis Yūnus  
XV:99:32 al-Buqay' al-Baqī'  
XV:127:8 Sa'īd Sa'd  
XV:144:25 Jābir Jabr  
XV:159:20 Insert after al-Tujībī,<sup>284</sup>: 'Urwah b. Shuyaym al-Laythī, Abū 'Amr b. Budayl b. Warqā' al-Khuzā'i, Sawād b. Rūmān al-Aṣḥabī, Zur'ah b. Yushkar al-Yāfi'i,  
XV:171:19-20 with Salāmah b. Rawḥ al-Judhāmī and his two sons Muḥammad and 'Abdallāh, with his two sons Muḥammad and 'Abdallāh and with Salāmah b. Rawḥ al-Judhāmī,
- XV:172 n311 Replace the text with: One of the stations of the Egyptian pilgrimage route.

XV:218:27	Nā'ilah and her daughters	Nā'ilah and his daughters
XV:220:6	Shīyam	Shuyaym
XV:253:31	Add the following text after "in the grave.": Hishām b. Muḥammad said that he was called by the <i>kunya</i> Abū 'Amr.	
XVI:22:20	Yanbū'	Yanbu'
XVI:32:26	Salimah	Salamah
XVI:96:23	Sa'r	Sī'r
XVI:141:4	al-Nadr	al-Naḍr
XVII:159:1	al-Raḥmān	al-'Azīz
XVII:169:26	al-A'wal	al-A'war
XVIII:3 n7	This "Thursday shurṭah" was an elite force or bodyguard	Shurṭat al-khamīs means the same thing, <i>khamīs</i> being a south Arabian word for "army." The unit described here was an elite force or bodyguard
XVIII:3:18-19	al-Majāzī al-Khuzā'ī <sup>11</sup>	al-Majāzī <sup>11</sup> al-Khuzā'ī
XVIII:5:6-8	(According to) Ziyād b. 'Abdallāh—'Awānah gave an account similar to that of al-Masrūqī—'Uthmān b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān. He added to it:	According to Ziyād b. 'Abdallāh—'Awānah (who mentioned an account similar to that of al-Masrūqī, from 'Uthmān b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān, but added to it):
XVIII:5:20-21	a leader of error	a leader of error ( <i>imām ḍalālah</i> )
XVIII:8:28	If I knew	I do not know

XVIII:9:10	<i>Al-Ḥasan's Surrender of al-Kūfah to Mu'āwiyah</i>	In this year occurred the truce between Mu'āwiyah and Qays b. Sa'd, after Qays refused to render allegiance to Mu'āwiyah.
		<i>Account of the Truce between Mu'āwiyah and Qays b. Sa'd</i>
XVIII:12:17 XVIII:12:21f.	your own misfortunes we will have protected you from your enemy	your own evil conduct we will have dealt with your enemy for you
XVIII:13:1-2	you will have been protected from us	you will have been spared dealing with us
XVIII:15:4 XVIII:15:4-6	if necessary. The people assembled for that, while their leaders were eagerly anticipating Abū Bakrah.	at that time. The people assembled for that with their anxious eyes looking forward to the arrival of Abū Bakrah.
XVIII:16:21	Your brother has wealth	Your brother owes wealth
XVIII:16:22-23	He doesn't have anything	He doesn't owe anything
XVIII:17:23-24	You will certainly not prefer anything over the satisfaction of God	You shall not prefer anything over what is pleasing to God
XVIII:19:12-13	You may violate that guarantee of protection, (since) you weren't asked for it	This is a guarantee of protection for which you will not be held responsible if you violate it
XVIII:22:4	about ten men	between ten and twenty men



XVIII:22:6-7	O Brothers of the Muslims	O Brother Muslims
XVIII:22:11-12	when it was time for the dawn worship	when (the <i>muezzin</i> ) gave the second announcement for dawn worship
XVIII:22:15	folk	(fighting) men
XVIII:22:25-30	Nights and days and years and months will not continue indefinitely for a son of Adam until he tastes death and will part from the virtuous brothers and leave the world over which only weaklings weep, a world which is always harmful for whoever has concern and worry	Nights and days, years and months soon make (every) son of Adam taste death and part from the Righteous Brethren, leaving the present world, over which only weaklings weep, and which always harms whoever fixes his concern and worry on it
XVIII:23:6	let us turn	we will turn
XVIII:23:8	we would have	we shall have
XVIII:23:16	My friend	My two friends
XVIII:23:18-19	with numerous squadrons. You will call upon God and in Him you will prevail	among numerous squadrons that summon unto God and that prevail for His sake
XVIII:23:20	My mule has left	When my mule leaves
XVIII:23:22-23	But I am leaving soon, even if my supporters are few	But even if my supporters are few, I am leaving soon,
	so I would not shame you two, with whom he goes	together with those who go; I will not shame the two of you
XVIII:25:5	I am satisfied with everyone	I am satisfied with you and with everyone

XVIII:25:12	For they are not all virtuous enough for that command	You are not all suitable for leadership
XVIII:25:23	a group	the group
XVIII:25:35	folk	(fighting) men
XVIII:26:19	refused at	held out in
XVIII:28 n117	This probably means attempting to resist him	That is, who stretched out his hand toward the caliphate
XVIII:30:16-17	If you are not going to deceive me, I need these letters	If you haven't deceived me, these letters are my business
XVIII:33:12-13	Hishām—Ja'far b. Hudhayfah al-Ṭā'ī— al-Muḥill b. Khalīfah	Hishām—Abū Mikhnaf—Ja'far b. Ḥudhayfah al-Ṭā'ī—al- Muḥill b. Khalīfah
XVIII:31:11	You will not be concealed	Do not conceal yourself
XVIII:34:2	sought to defend themselves with	rushed for
XVIII:35:17-18	Stay as you are	Stay where you are
XVIII:35:19	Enter, rightly guided	Enter, you're quite right to do so
XVIII:36:11	while he rode his horse	when he had just mounted his horse
XVIII:36:30	Salamah	Salimah
XVIII:37:17	Arab district	Arab clan
XVIII:37:20	desiring proof and excuses	intending refutation and self-justification
XVIII:38:19	People of the House <sup>160</sup> by his folk.	people of family among his folk.
XVIII:38 n160	Delete the note.	
XVIII:39:23	no Arab alive	no Arab tribe
XVIII:39:25	some of them are among the living	some of them are somewhere among the tribe

XVIII:39:26	If I should find that out, truly I would win favor	If that has been related to me correctly, I will win favor
XVIII:41:14	Will you remain out of ignorance in the house of those who err,	You stayed in the abode of sinners out of ignorance,
XVIII:41:15-16	For the enemies assaulted the folk and they set you up for slaughter by a mistaken opinion	Assault the hostile people who, by an erroneous doctrine, have set you up to be slaughtered
XVIII:41:21	powerful, short-legged	strong of flank
XVIII:41:23	for I am given first the cup of fate to drink	that he might make me drink the cup of fate first
XVIII:41:24-25	It is hard for me that you are afraid and driven out.	It is hard for me that you are afraid and driven out,
	When I draw out [my sword] unsheathed among the violators	While I have not yet drawn my sword against the violators ( <i>muḥillīn</i> )
XVIII:42:1-2	When every glorious [person] scatters their group, when you would say he had turned away and fled, he would come back	And while men, each of them glorious, have not yet scattered their group, men such that when you say [of one of them] he has turned and retreated, he advanced
XVIII:43:4-5	You should only send against them one of the notables of the city whom you see around you, whom you find	Any notable ( <i>sharīf</i> ) of the city you see around you that you send against them you will find

XVIII:43:31-33	As for you, I have heard that you censure 'Uthmān to one of the people, and I have also heard that you openly proclaim something of 'Alī's superiority. But you do not mention	Take care lest I hear that you censure 'Uthmān to one of the people, and take care lest I hear that you openly proclaim something of 'Alī's superiority. But you have not mentioned
XVIII:44:16-17	Yes indeed, by God! I favor orators [who are] firm leaders	Yes, by God! I am indeed the orator, the firm, the leader
XVIII:44:19-20	where the lances clashed splitting the shafts lengthwise and making the heads fall off	where the lances clashed, so that cranial sutures are split lengthwise and the top of the head is cut off
XVIII:44:27	Abū al-Naḍr b. Ṣāliḥ	al-Naḍr b. Ṣāliḥ
XVIII:45:1	We shall summon them and excuse them	We will summon them and do that which will excuse us
XVIII:45:13-14	Don't give up on them. They are forbidden to stay for more than an hour in any territory where you summon them	Anywhere you catch up with them, don't allow them to remain there longer than it takes you to invite them [to submit]
XVIII:45:23-24	Let none of his companions do differently	Let none of his companions delay
XVIII:45:28	Ḥabīb	Jundab
XVIII:46:23-24	and will reject you for your disgraceful act.	and will throw back at you [our agreement] and fairly so.
XVIII:47:16	they weren't looking at me	they continued to look at me

XVIII:47:20-21	don't tangle with me or else God will absolve me of guilt concerning you	you shall not reach me until I render myself excused before God in regard to you
XVIII:47:31	I watched my sword	I sheathed my sword
XVIII:48:2-4	Al-Mustawrid would not be my choice for Caliph because of what I have seen of his hypocrisy and baseness in drawing his sword against the Muslims	In my opinion, al-Mustawrid, because of what I have seen of his humility and modesty, is not one who is likely to rebel against the Muslims with his sword
XVIII:52:2	Draw us aside	Let us stand aside
XVIII:52:3-4	He then had us draw aside	So we stood aside
XVIII:52:15	trained horses	caparisoned horses
XVIII:52:26	If we don't leave the battle, we won't be routed	As long as we have not left the battle, we have not been routed
XVIII:52:29	we do not turn back	we have not turned back
XVIII:52:29-31	lest it be said, "Abū Ḥumrān b. Bujayr al-Hamdānī was routed." I would only care if it is said,	I won't mind if people say, "Abū Ḥumrān b. Bujayr al-Hamdānī was routed," but they will say,
XVIII:52:34	When they return against you	If they turn back from you
XVIII:53:19-20	How do you think they are doing?	How did you see them doing?
XVIII:53:20	We think the Ḥarūriyyah are	We saw the Ḥarūriyyah
XVIII:53:21	Do you think my men	Did you see my men
XVIII:54:1-2	This cavalry is covered with dust	That is the dust of the [approaching] cavalry

XVIII:56:4-5	and was killed. I only know that he killed one person whom he had seized by the neck. 'Umayr fell upon the man's chest	and he killed—I only know that he killed one person who, I learned, had seized him by the neck, so 'Umayr fell upon the man's chest
XVIII:56:25-26	I don't think they will camp where you are until tonight or early tomorrow morning	I think they will camp by you tonight or come against you tomorrow morning
XVIII:57:23-24	Then it disappeared after a while. I fear that they are abandoning	Now, for some time, I have not seen their shape. I fear they may have abandoned
XVIII:58:11-13	if they come to you, let the others know, and fight them. Don't abandon your position under any circumstances until	if they come to you and begin fighting some other [contingent], never abandon your position until
XVIII:58:33-34	God spare us their inconvenience! We are going	If God spares us their inconvenience, we are going
XVIII:58:34-35	It is for the Kūfans to defend	The Kūfans have men to defend
XVIII:59:2	brother	tribesman
XVIII:60:19	He also camped there at sunrise	He attacked them at sunrise
XVIII:60:24	being mingled together	being evenly matched
XVIII:60:32	Indeed the youth, every youth, who	Indeed the complete hero is the man who
XVIII:60:35-36	She knew that I, when the injury alighted, would frighten, on the day of the battle, a bold hero	She has learned that when trouble comes, I am the most terrifying man on the day of strife, bold, courageous

XVIII:61:21	Ḥabīb	Jundab
XVIII:61:25	noble	best
XVIII:62:21-22	thereby distracting us from our cutting of the bridge.	and so they were too preoccupied to stop us cutting the bridge.
XVIII:63:29	Ḥabīb	Jundab
XVIII:64:20	discouraged	eluded
XVIII:65:2	Qubbayn	Qubbīn
XVIII:65 n241	Qubbayn	Qubbīn
XVIII:65:4	After a while	Right away
XVIII:66:8	Abū Ashā'	Abī Ashā'ah
XVIII:66:19	noble	best
XVIII:66:24-25	To the rescue! Rescue lies in searching.	Hurry! Hurry in pursuit!
XVIII:66:32	So far they have been ahead of you	Now they are in front of you. You've caught up with them! How close to them you are!
XVIII:67:3	Why are you coming?	What happened to you?
XVIII:67:3-5	We don't know. We were certainly surprised. The folk were with us among our army while we were separated from each other.	Before we knew it the enemy was with us in our camp and we were scattered.
XVIII:67:8	I certainly saw him killed	We think he must have been killed
XVIII:68:15	this dog of whose soul God has despaired	this dog whom God has made to despair of his soul
XVIII:70:4	charage	charge

XVIII:70:7-11	Indeed, a leader of worship ( <i>imām</i> ) must either deliver the sermon, finding no escape from it, or he stupidly pours [it] out from his head heedless of what goes forth from him.	No one undertakes to deliver the sermon except an <i>imām</i> , who has no choice, or a fool who prattles with no regard to what comes out of his mouth.
XVIII:71:2-3	'Abd al-Raḥmān b. al-Walīd	'Abd al-Raḥmān (b. Khālid) b. al-Walīd
XVIII:74:20	more noble than they	the most noble of them
XVIII:77:24-25	between the backs of the Qays	among the Qays
XVIII:78:12	free	truncated
XVIII:78:15	His virtues	His graciousness
XVIII:78:16	the utmost	more of
XVIII:79:7-8	abandonment of	allowing
XVIII:79:10	seducers	offenders
XVIII:79:16-17	You are not wise, while you follow the foolish and what you regard as shielding them continues	You are not wise; you have followed the foolish, and, as you see, you have continued to shield them,
XVIII:80:26	Perhaps someone	Many a person
XVIII:80:27	someone	many a person
XVIII:81:12	whence	whither
XVIII:83:21-22	they both went in front of him with two spears, competing (with each other).	they quarreled in his presence with two spears.
XVIII:84:1	Who will tell Ziyād about me?	Who will tell Ziyād from me?
XVIII:84:9	helping	helped (by God)
XVIII:84:10	oppress	stray
XVIII:84:23	not inexperienced among the young	not inexperienced with events



XVIII:85:10	was with Ziyād	was married to Ziyād
XVIII:88:1-2	Mālik b. ‘Ubaydallāh	Mālik b. ‘Abdallāh <sup>298a</sup>
XVIII:88	Add note: 298a. Reading text’s ‘Ubaydallāh.	‘Abdallāh for the
XVIII:91:13	march past him	paid him a visit
XVIII:95:7	Salimah	Salamah
XVIII:96:7	Muḥammad b. Mūsā	Muḥammad b. Abī Mūsā
XVIII:99:28-29	who had collected the Qur’ān	who knew the (entire) Qur’ān by heart
XVIII:100:28- 29	God did not bring Qarīb close	Qarīb, may God not bring him close!
XVIII:101:6-7	for the [entire] year	for this year
XVIII:101:33	was concerned about	was about to [move]
XVIII:102:25- 26	Mu‘āwiyah b. Ḥudayj was dismissed from Egypt and Ifrīqiyyah.	Mu‘āwiyah b. Ḥudayj was dismissed from Egypt and Maslamah b. Mukhallad was appointed over Egypt and Ifrīqiyyah.
XVIII:102:29	is (city of)	its (city of)
XVIII:103:1-2	When God, Almighty and Great, summoned them	So he prayed to God, Almighty and Great, against them, and
XVIII:103:3	as the beasts of prey carried off their cubs.	even the lions did so, carrying off their cubs.
XVIII:103:4-6	‘Uqbah b. Nāfi’ announced, “Indeed when we settled they departed, blaming us, and went out fleeing from their dens”	‘Uqbah b. Nāfi’ proclaimed, “We are going to settle; depart ye from our bands,” so they went out fleeing from their dens.
XVIII:103:7	I was told by al- Mufaḍḍil b. Faḍālah—	I was told by (Mūsā b. ‘Alī’s father)— al-Mufaḍḍal b. Faḍālah—
XVIII:104:22- 23	How often you check it,	How tightly you secure them [i.e. the coins],

XVIII:105:2	To the rescue!	So hurry!
XVIII:106:15	the Jāhiliyyah	a time of ignorance
XVIII:106:18- 20	And if it was during [the time of] faith [something] like this would be hateful to you.	And if it had happened under a religion other than that [i.e. ignorance], you would have given us our due,
XVIII:107:1	We have our rightful possession,	You desired something
XVIII:107:7	You were hurled at something and more forbidding than they towards neighbors	and the one of them who best protects the neighbor
XVIII:108:17	b. Naṣr b. ʿIlāṭ b. Khālid al-Sulamī.	b. Naṣr b. Khālid al- Bahzī, one of the Banū Sulaym, and al-Ḥajjāj b. ʿIlāṭ b. Khālid al- Sulamī.
XVIII:112:7-9	I had not tasted food before that. When I said I came for their (wedding feast), I got some food.	I had not eaten yet, so I said, "I'll go to them and get some food."
XVIII:112:10	someone leading a horse	the leading part of a horse
XVIII:115:6	Ziyād summons me	Ziyād summoned me
XVIII:115:9	if he wants their stipend,	if he wants to bestow a stipend on them,
XVIII:117:25- 26	All at once I was with Ibn Qitrah	Behold, I saw Ibn Qitrah
XVIII:117:28	split the space between	went between
XVIII:118:7	Who would inform Ziyād about me?	Who will tell Ziyād from me?
XVIII:118:13	So, if you like, you were related	If you wish, you may be related <sup>417a</sup>

- XVIII:118** Add note: 417a Cairo has “I may be related” instead of “you may be related,” which makes better sense in the context, since al-Farazdak has just described his flight and the Christians, Jews, Fuqaym, and the monkeys may be taken as symbols of cowardice.
- XVIII:118:15** And you and I were related to the Jews      And he belonged to my family, and I was related to the Jews<sup>417b</sup>
- XVIII:118:15** Add note: 417b Cairo puts this after the following verse, where it makes better sense.
- XVIII:118:16** And, if you like, you were related      And, if you wish, you may be related
- XVIII:118:17** and you would be related to me      and he belonged to my family
- XVIII:118:17-18** and I would be related to the monkeys      and I belonged to the monkey family
- XVIII:118:23** while a flood of agony      while the flood of rippled sand
- XVIII:120:10-12** You are consoled by steadfastness and your good fortune. You don't see an outstanding refuge other than the former nights,      Console yourself with patience. No, by your fortune, you will not see the summit of the refuge until the last of the passing nights,
- XVIII:121:2** gave him      would make for him
- XVIII:123:24-25** blaming 'Alī for what had happened and for killing 'Uthmān.      criticizing 'Alī, attacking him, and blaming [him] for the death of 'Uthmān.
- XVIII:124:8** He united our speech      He united us
- XVIII:124:11-12** He would also call for 'Uthmān's murderers [to be punished].      He also prayed against 'Uthmān's murderers.
- XVIII:124:15** burn for      are passionate about

XVIII:124 n427	Add: Without vowels the word in the text could be read as either <i>thuluthay</i> (two-thirds) or <i>thalāthī</i> (thirty)	
XVIII:124:24	they increased	they said a lot of
XVIII:124:35-36	He will come to a governor after me, and will regard him like me	There will come a governor after me, and [Ḥujr] will suppose him to be like me
XVIII:125:3-4	I do not want to start the people of this city killing the best among themselves	I do not want to start something with the people of this city by killing the best of them
XVIII:126:15-16	I shall have accomplished nothing	I am nothing
XVIII:127:12-13	I will not be addressed by you or consider speaking to you.	I will neither pardon you nor ask for your pardon.
XVIII:128:9	while you console with the other?	while you heal with the other?
XVIII:129:19	[679]	[690]
XVIII:129:19-20	I was accompanied by an Aḥmarī.	I suddenly noticed an Aḥmarī walking beside me.
XVIII:129:30-31	that it was a righteous matter	that he was a righteous man
XVIII:130:11	God is between	God is [the judge] between
XVIII:130:12	God, Almighty and Great, is between	God, Almighty and Great, is [the judge] between
XVIII:130:15	Ḥudhām	Judhām
XVIII:130:18	saying extemporaneously	saying in <i>rajaz</i> verse
XVIII:130:31-33	They are all bastards except you. By God, I certainly think that you have killed yourself	Ride! Woe is you, by God, I think that you have killed yourself

XVIII:131 n438	Cairo reads: "You considered."	Cairo reads: "You considered, O Ibn Barṣā' al-Ḥitār, fighting him [to be the same as] your fighting Zayd."
XVIII:131 n439	Lit: "circle of the rump."	Lit: "son of a woman with a leprous anus."
XVIII:131:6	I blame the sons of baseness, except for you, openly	O baseness, son of baseness! What has brought you unarmored
XVIII:131:9	when there is dismay	when there is war
XVIII:131:9	the day you both met	the day they both met
XVIII:131:12	the best offspring of sires	the best offspring of sires?
XVIII:131:19	Qahdān	Fahdān
XVIII:131:21	on behalf of your brother for a while, so fight	and fight for a while on behalf of your brother
XVIII:132:28-29	it was only when, and certainly not until, we learned	before anyone could say "no," someone came and told us
XVIII:132:30	Banū Jabalah, that the people	Banū Jabalah. So the people
XVIII:133:24-25	You are no bastard.	Woe is you!
XVIII:134:2	Banū Dhul	Banū Dhuhl
XVIII:134:37	"Indeed, he will not do it, so release him."	"Indeed, he will not do it." So he released him.
XVIII:135:31-32	at the place of worship	struck against al-Muslī
XVIII:135:31-32	blows at the place of worship	blow of al-Muslī
XVIII:136:15-16	A many-colored dog harms its own family	Barāqish harms his own family

- XVIII:136 n446 Such a dog by barking at others, gives its masters away, so they perish and the dog with them. Barāqish was the name of a dog that gave its masters away by barking at others. So they perished and the dog with them.
- XVIII:137:4, 14, 15, 17 Rifā'at Rifā'ah
- XVIII:137:20 'Amr Rifā'ah
- XVIII:137:24-25 and if you fight him would harm you and if you kill him, it will be harmful for you
- XVIII:137:35 Ishāq Abū Ishāq
- XVIII:138:11-12 I will never be released from him unless he kills me. He will kill me before I can ever escape.
- XVIII:138:26-27 Ziyād asked, "What will make you recognize him?" Ziyād exclaimed, "How much you know about him!"
- XVIII:140:11-12, 15 the mountains the two mountains (See note 474)
- XVIII:140:31 There four These four
- XVIII:140:34 that matters would only be set right by the family of Abū Ṭālib that rule (i.e. the caliphate) was fitting only among the family of Abū Ṭālib
- XVIII:141:10 stubborn unbroken
- XVIII:141:27 allegiance allegiance
- XVIII:142:33 (the witnesses included) Labīd . . . (the witnesses included) 'Amr b. al-Ḥajjāj al-Zubaydī, Labīd . . .
- XVIII:142:37 Miḥṣan b. Tha'labah from among the allies of Quraysh Muḥaffiz b. Tha'labah from 'Ā'idhat Quraysh
- XVIII:144:18 the Gharīyūn al-Ghariyyān<sup>459a</sup>
- XVIII:144 Add note: 459a. These were two structures like monk's cells or silos on the outskirts of al-Kūfah. See Yāqūt, *Buldān*, III, 790-95.

XVIII:144:12	al-Naşr	al-Naşr
XVIII:145:15	one	anyone
XVIII:146:10-11	I only saw this after he had removed himself from your testimony.	I think he has taken himself out of your testimony.
XVIII:146:15	against him	against them
XVIII:146:16, 17	I thought	I think
XVIII:147:1	allegiance	allegiance
XVIII:147:26	while he blames me	so why do you blame me?
XVIII:148:8-9	the Caliph.” That was to their advantage with the Commander of the Faithful.	the Caliph. Let this be to their credit with the Commander of the Faithful.
XVIII:148:9	asked about them	asked for them
XVIII:148:13	You have asked me about your cousins	You have asked me for your two cousins
XVIII:148:23-24	he would corrupt my city for me. Tomorrow we must send	he would corrupt my city for me and force me tomorrow to send
XVIII:148:34	Fiyyād	Fayyād
XVIII:148:36	they brought the prisoners	they came to [the prisoners]
XVIII:148:37	Add note after al-A‘war: 463a. Hudbah b. Fayyād was called al-A‘war, which means “the one-eyed man.” Al-Khath‘amī evidently took this as an omen for half of them being killed and half saved.	
XVIII:149:25	Abū Sharīfah	Abū Sharīf
XVIII:150:4	Fiyyād	Fayyād
XVIII:150:7	your companions.	your master (i.e. ‘Alī)
XVIII:150:24-25	Shall I renounce the faith of ‘Alī who used to worship God along with it?	Do you renounce the faith by which ‘Alī used to worship God?
XVIII:152:10	Warqā’ Sumayyah	Warqā’ b. Sumayy

<p>XVIII:152:6-9</p> <p>XVIII:153:13</p> <p>XVIII:154:5</p> <p>XVIII:155:13</p> <p>XVIII:156:9</p> <p>XVIII:156:27-28</p> <p>XVIII:156:36</p> <p>XVIII:157 n474</p> <p>XVIII:157:16</p> <p>XVIII:157:8-9</p> <p>XVIII:157:17</p> <p>XVIII:157:19</p> <p>XVIII:157:20</p> <p>XVIII:157:22</p>	<p>The Commander of the Faithful is prevented from allowing you to intercede with him about your cousin except [out of] sympathy for you and your friends, lest they resume another war for you.</p> <p>and was in good spirits</p> <p>Zā'idah</p> <p>Add note after "If he should perish": 472a. Cairo, Ibn al-Athīr and <i>Aghānī</i> have "If you perish."</p> <p>Dhūl</p> <p>your spearheads and your tongue? 'Abdallāh b. Khalīfah!</p> <p>I brought you my cousin whom you killed.</p> <p>Jabal Ṭā'ī</p> <p>youth</p> <p>When 'Adī was informed . . .</p> <p>childhood</p> <p>hardship</p> <p>in it</p> <p>while they do not find a source except the spring of death</p>	<p>Only concern for you and your companions prevents the Commander of the Faithful from accepting your intercession for your cousin, lest they cause another war for you.</p> <p>and was reconciled</p> <p>Abī Zā'idah</p> <p>Dhuhl</p> <p>[the man who is] your spear and your spokesman, 'Abdallāh b. Khalīfah?</p> <p>Should I bring you my cousin so that you can kill him?</p> <p>Jabal Ṭayyi'</p> <p>youthful passion</p> <p>When 'Adī was brought and informed . . .</p> <p>youth</p> <p>desires of youthful passion</p> <p>for it</p> <p>they did not find an exit from the pond of death</p>
--	---	---



XVIII:157:23- 24	Their fates summoned them and he whose day approached of the people, so know that it would not be postponed.	Their fate summoned them, and when a man's day comes, it cannot be postponed.
XVIII:157:26	the day when I face <sup>476</sup> one whose burning is memorable.	whatever day I face <sup>476</sup> the memorable burning heat (i.e. of battle).
XVIII:158:2	unless	until
XVIII:158:5	And Ḥujr receive in them	There Ḥujr received
XVIII:158:9	who will bleed the throats of the horses	who will help [me] against cavalry whose necks are bloodied
XVIII:158:10	and of the aggressive king	and the aggressive king
XVIII:158:20- 21	so receive the good news!	so rejoice!
XVIII:158:22	Kindifī	Khindifī
XVIII:158:23	to be told good news	to rejoice
XVIII:158:25	you met	you were caused to meet
XVIII:159:16	was active	is active
XVIII:161:21f	have	had
XVIII:163:12	about me?	from me?
XVIII:163:14	nourish	appoint
XVIII:164:1	Nīzak	Nayzak
XVIII:167:34	improvement	postponement
XVIII:168:26- 27	O Miskīn, God makes your eye weep, however its tears flowed in error, so they descended.	O Miskīn, may God give you something [real] to cry about, for your tears have been flowing and descending by mistake.
XVIII:169:1	I say to him	I say about him
XVIII:168:29	place	time

- XVIII:169:20-21 and the front feathers of her wing continued to be ascribed to her, and her wings continued to carry her,
- XVIII:170:12-13 after he had been buried. while he was being buried.
- XVIII:170:22-23 offering a prayer." They responded, "Amen." offering a prayer, so say "Amen."
- XVIII:171:8 brought his wealth as *zakāt*.<sup>501</sup> brought the *zakāt*<sup>501</sup> of his wealth.
- XVIII:171:9-10 Another man came and beheaded him, Another man came and [Samurah] beheaded him, ladder
- XVIII:172:13, 15 step
- XVIII:173:36f. By God, if we were not sons of a single uncle, God would not have united us with him out of support for the wronged Caliph.<sup>504</sup> By God, if we were not descendants of a single ancestor, because of God's having united us in support for the wronged Caliph,<sup>504</sup> and our being on the same side, it would have been incumbent on us to be mindful of that, but that which [God] brought us was better.<sup>504a</sup>
- XVIII:174:4 Add note after "was better.": 504a. That is, the kinship between Sa'īd and Marwān, which was God's work, took precedence over the political alignment between Sa'īd and Mu'āwiyah.
- XVIII:174:10-11 When Marwān (started to) carry out the deed When Marwān sent the workmen

XVIII:174:23- 24	Add note after "I did not demolish your house, yet I am not ensured against you.": 504b. Cairo reads: "I would neither destroy your house nor seek to make you beholden to me."	
XVIII:176:2-3	and was not astonished at him,	and what pleased him,
XVIII:176:10	has been skillful	has become skillful
XVIII:176:28	Seize the sword	Withhold the sword
XVIII:176:30- 31	It preserves [you] from lowering your own reputation.	Guard your honor from being besmirched.
XVIII:176:32	and don't announce something	and don't give an order
XVIII:176:35	let those who are with you be more numerous	be the bravest of your own forces
XVIII:177:15	Continue to rebuke me, my critic,	Spare me your rebuke, O critic,
XVIII:177:22	We were given poison to drink a while before today,	We were given instantaneous poison to drink before today,
XVIII:178 n512	Add to the end of the note: Cairo reads: "and half of Baykand."	
XVIII:181:2	'Alī	'Abdallāh
XVIII:181:36- 37	and he put 'Ubaydallāh Aslam b. Zur'ah in charge of Khurāsān	and 'Ubaydallāh (in turn) put Aslam b. Zur'ah in charge of Khurāsān
XVIII:181:8	carried out	been excessive in
XVIII:182:8	Thābit—Iṣḥāq	Thābit—someone— Iṣḥāq
XVIII:184:29- 30	Indeed people have devised for them two qualities	Two traits harm people

- XVIII:185:6-8** Go slowly in this matter, for it would be more appropriate in order to accomplish what you want. If you go slowly, what you want will probably come to pass.
- XVIII:185:10** There is an alternative. Isn't there an alternative?
- XVIII:186:13, 27** I would be I will be
- XVIII:186:24** . You lead them whom you lead
- XVIII:187:3-4** It has been possible for the people to do this The people have agreed to this
- XVIII:187:33-34** the utmost point which he was not able to attain nor seek to surpass? an extent which is not to be contested or overstepped?
- XVIII:188 n524** Add at the beginning of the note: "I want the Ghūṭah" could also mean "I would not want the Ghūṭah"
- XVIII:188:14** He censured me to you, He was angry with you because of me,
- XVIII:189:7-8** and they fought each other all day until nightfall, then they disengaged without further fighting. and they stood facing each other all day until nightfall, then they disengaged without fighting.
- XVIII:189:16-17** If it was not for the Banū Ḥarb, your blood would be sprinkled inside broken and one-eyed vermin. If it was not for the Banū Ḥarb, your blood would have been made to sprinkle the bellies of vermin, [those of you being] broken and one-eyed.

XVIII:193:12-16	<p>Among us there are those whose term has been decided, those who still wait and those [who are] righteous victors by their superiority. Whoever among us still waits will be one of our predecessors, the ones deciding their term, performing good deeds first.</p>	<p>Some of us have died; some of us yet await [death]. The former are the righteous who have won victory by their merit; those of us who still await [death] are affiliated with our forbears, who have died and gone before [us] in well-doing.</p>
XVIII:194:4-5	—that is the frontier of al-Rayy.	(by “frontier” he meant al-Rayy).
XVIII:196:15	Speak harshly!	Well!
XVIII:196:32-33	some wager	a horse race
XVIII:197:10	his wager	his horse race
XVIII:198:2-3	<p>You would not be rewarded for your kindness if you were punished because of me.</p>	<p>Due to your kindness you don’t deserve to be punished because of me.</p>
XVIII:198:17	fight them	kill them
XVIII:198:22-23	<p>account which Khallād b. Yazīd al-Bāhīlī recited to me.</p>	<p>account. Khallād b. Yazīd al-Bāhīlī recited it to me.</p>
XVIII:198:21	<p>So why don’t you make me</p>	<p>Of what will you make me</p>
XVIII:200:21	Muslim	Maslamah
XVIII:201:16	If I should converse,	If I spoke,
XVIII:202:10	we would feed it	so we could feed them
XVIII:202:19	So testify	I testify
XVIII:202:25	penetration	letter
XVIII:204:19	O ‘Adas!	‘Adas
XVIII:205:6, 25	penetration	letter
XVIII:205:10	So testify	I testify

XVIII:205:28-29	imitated him as a means of ridiculing	used him as a front in order to ridicule
XVIII:206:1	You [and] Ziyād	You are certainly an increase ( <i>ziyādah</i> )
XVIII:206:8	So testify	I testify
XVIII:208:2	Sawriyah	Sūriyah
XVIII:209:28	thousands	thousand
XVIII:212:14	He had discharges.	He had discharges [from his lungs].
XVIII:212:23	This is said to be from the collection of a reliable person.	It is also said: "as the collector who is reliable" (instead of "as the runner who is fatigued").
XVIII:212:27-28	clothed me with a shirt. One day I held it up while he pared his nails. I then took	clothed me with a shirt, so I kept it. One day he pared his nails, so I took
XVIII:213:12	Then he went blind, but afterwards recovered his sight	He lost consciousness, then regained it
XVIII:214:4-6	We are wrapping him in them and putting him in his grave, and leaving him	We are going to wrap him in them and put him in his grave and leave him
XVIII:214:14	The Caliph has certainly felt pain.	The Caliph has become bedridden and in pain.
XVIII:214:16	as if it raised dust from its severed foundations.	as if it had been cut from its foundations.
XVIII:215:11	a girl, Rabb al-Masāriq	(a girl named) Amat Rabb al-Masāriq
XVIII:216:12	One of his mawālī	A <i>mawlā</i>
XVIII:218:38	Bakr	Bakrah
XVIII:219:1	Bakr	Bakrah

XVIII:219:22-23	If you were in charge of anything regarding the people, I would entrust you with this,	If you are in charge of any public business, treat him well,
XVIII:219:30	before you, and you are ahead of him.	before you to have you be ahead of him.
XVIII:221:4	Add note after "His pots still exist": 583a. "His pots" is a reference to hospitality.	
XVIII:221:7-8	I shall never felicitate her in your presence.	I shall never mention her to you again.
XVIII:221:19-20	Add note after "The announcer only summoned me just now": 583b. The call to worship made at that hour was only meant for him.	
XVIII:222:3-4	Sulaymān—'Abdallāh b. Mas'adah <sup>584</sup> b. Ḥakamah al-Fazārī	Sulaymān—Abdallāh b. Mubārak—Jarīr b. Ḥāzim—Muḥammad b. al-Zubayr—'Abdallāh b. Mas'adah b. Ḥakamah al-Fazārī
XVIII:222 n584	Delete the note.	
XVIII:222:13-14	he caused losses to this world and it caused losses for him.	he obtained [something of] this world and it obtained [something of] him.
XVIII:223:2-4	You revile 'Alī who is Zayd's grandfather, while Zayd, the son of al-Farūq, <sup>586</sup> heads the notables. Haven't you considered that he endures that?	You revile 'Alī who is Zayd's grandfather, while [Zayd is] the son of al-Farūq, <sup>586</sup> publicly. Did you think he would endure that?
XVIII:223:21	Aymān	Ayman
XVIII:223:22	biceps	arms
XVIII:223:24	When the men beget their children, <sup>588</sup>	When men's children beget, <sup>588</sup>
XVIII:223:33	flirting with women	composing amatory verses about women

- XVIII:224:1-2 someone ignoble. Praise is the bait of the shameless, but be proud
- XVIII:224:4 Abū al-Ḥasan b. Ḥammād
- XVIII:224:21-27 granted to mankind. If someone is reminded . . . he should carry it out.
- XVIII:224:28 'Alī b. 'Abdallāh
- XVIII:224:28 Hishām b. Sa'īd
- XVIII:225:24-25 Sulaymān b. 'Uyaynah
- XVIII:226:1-3 If al-Mughīrah were put in al-Madīnah, he would not exit from any of its doors<sup>591</sup> unless he did so by treachery.<sup>592</sup>
- XVIII:226 Delete note 591; renumber note 592 to 591.
- XIX:26:30 Māriyyah
- XIX:27:10 Māriyyah
- someone ignoble, and beware of panegyric poetry, for it is the bait of shamelessness. But be proud
- al-Ḥasan b. Ḥammād
- granted to mankind." And if he was reminded, he remembered; if he was granted [something], he was thankful; if he was tested, he was steadfast; if he was angry, he suppressed it; if he had power [over someone], he forgave; if he did wrong, he asked forgiveness; and if he made a promise, he carried it out.
- 'Alī—'Abdallāh Hishām b. Sa'īd Sulaymān—'Abdallāh—Sufyān b. 'Uyaynah
- If al-Mughīrah were put in a city from all of whose gates there was exit only with difficulty, he would get out.<sup>591</sup>
- Māriyah
- Māriyah



XIX:100:19	Badn	Badr
XIX:103:4-5	Shaffayyah	Shufayyah
XIX:103 n356	Shaffayyah	Shufayyah
XIX:108:14	Sudda'	Ṣudā'
XIX:184:10	'Ubaydah	'Abīdah
XIX:184 n593	'Ubaydah	'Abīdah
XX:46:27	al-Qaflānī	al-Qāflānī
XX:127:20-21	al-Sirrī	al-Sarī
XX:134:15	al-Sirrī	al-Sarī
XX:183:16	Sīḥān	Sayḥān
XX:220:25	al-Ḍabbābī	al-Ḍibābī
XX:222:34	al-Ribāb	al-Rabāb
XXI:24:10, 21	al-Ḍabābī	al-Ḍibābī
XXI:24:23	keft	left
XXI:30:11	fought with 'Abd al-Raḥmān	quarreled about 'Abd al-Raḥmān (trying to take credit for killing him)
XXI:46:14	Here I am standing, and you did not come out to me.	Here I am standing, why did you not come out to me?
XXI:54:13	that	what
XXI:57:26	skilled	killed
XXI:87:7	induce al-Mukhtār's companions to abandon him	and to abandon al-Mukhtār's companions
XXI:123 n437	to Azāriqah	the Azāriqah
XXI:129:2	Sabī	al-Sabī
XXI:129 n462	Sabī	al-Sabī
XXI:152:1	'Awn	Abī 'Awn
XXI:176:25	sent	send
XXI:184:7, 18,	al-Nābī'	al-Nābī
20		
XXI:192:19	hinding	hiding

XXI:210:6	Mukammil	Mukammal
XXI:211:11	God curse your father!	God curse you!
XXI:214:17	Ṭalḥah al-Ṭalḥāt	Ṭalḥat al-Ṭalaḥāt
XXII:38:35	Sinjar	Sinjār
XXII:163:9	al-Ṣabāḥ	al-Ṣabbāḥ
XXII:172:12	al-Sulayk	al-Sulayl
XXIII:84: 7	I see the influence of Nāfi' b. 'Alqamah.	I see a spot here for Nāfi' b. 'Alqamah.
XXIII:84 n321	Replace the text with: Nāfi' b. 'Alqamah b. Ṣafwān, governor of Mecca; see Khalīfah, <i>Ta'riḫh</i> , ed. 'Umarī, 293.	
XXIV:9:20	Habbanaqat	Habbanaqah
XXIV:32:10	stipends	allocations in kind
XXIV:50:24	stipends	allocations in kind
XXIV:43:10	slave soldiers	slaves of the camp
XXIV:43:19	the good influence they had on	their approval of
XXIV:57:21-22	They surrendered, submitting to Yazīd's rule	They surrendered, at Yazīd's discretion (i.e., unconditionally)
XXIV:76:9	when they ignored his summons	After exhorting them at great length
XXIV:79:17	household	family
XXIV:81:1, 3	have I no kinsmen?	have I no fellow tribesmen?
XXIV:81:2	sinners, disquitters, and thieves are	the impudent and infamous sinner is
XXIV:82:21	fathers	forefathers
XXIV:83:17	a partisan of the Arabs	a (tribal) partisan

XXIV:83:18-20	I come to you out of solicitude. Today, I am a partisan of the Arabs and, by God, one man from my tribe is dearer to me than a hundred men who are not.	I came to you with solicitude (for all), but now I am a partisan (of my tribe), a changed man; by God, one man from my tribe is dearer to me than a hundred men who are not.
XXIV:84:16-18	By God, I am a partisan of the Arabs who travels during Ramaḍān in order to promote the cause of the Arabs.	By God, I am a partisan (of my tribe), a changed man.
XXIV:84:28-29	punishment	retaliation
XXIV:85:5	kinsmen	fellow tribesman
XXIV:86:26	Nuhayk	Nahīk
XXIV:93:20	household	family
XXIV:96:24	to cut off the arm of the thief	to cut off (the hand of the thief)
XXIV:101:29	Marthid	Marthad
XXIV:102:3, 4, 5, 9	Marthid	Marthad
XXIV:122:24	whose sacred precincts are inviolable	whose people and property are inviolable
XXIV:122:25	‘Umrān	‘Imrān
XXIV:131:12	pillage	set foot in
XXIV:131:33	This man’s household has obedience and heroic deeds.	This man comes from a family known for its obedience and heroic deeds.

- XXIV:132:24-28 They say to you, "We accept you," and they claim not to want to exercise their authority except in accordance with your orders and instructions. But, in fact, they seek to drive you away from them so that they might engage in treachery. They don't tell you, "We accept your conditions," with the intention of only exercising their authority in accordance with your orders and instructions; rather, they (say it) with the intention of appeasing you until they can engage in treachery.
- XXIV:155:12 those who had accumulated pious deeds and were steadfast those who lay up rewards for themselves by being steadfast
- XXIV:155:20-22 You are responsible for the horses, so make their backs sore, for animals with sore backs will charge them more furiously than you will. Go for the (enemy's) horses and cut their hamstrings, for when they are hamstringed they will inflict more damage on them than you will.
- XXIV:160:16 God's martyrs the men of high rank who have been slain
- XXIV:172:10 Therefore, al-Ḥarashī ordered the soldiers to pack up and leave. He ordered the soldiers to set out (anyway).
- XXIV:173:2-3 The land has no one to defend it. Yet when your army failed to join you, you gave the order to pack up and leave. The land is hostile, with no friendly forces, and your army has not joined you, yet you give the order to set out!
- XXIV:186:28-29 asked for permission to take vengeance on Māwiyah lodged a complaint against Māwiyah
- XXIV:194:10

XXIV:196:4	Yūnis	Yūnus
XXV:12:21 XXV:15:3 XXV:76:7	‘Ubād al-Subūḥ Who is this heady wine pouring?	‘Ibād al-Ṣabūḥ Who is the one straining forward (at the front of the army)?
XXV:104:14-15	offering	receiving
XXV:107:6	Qarrān	Qurrān
XXV:136:17	green hoods	horsetail standards
XXV:145:22	their spoils	their herds
XXV:146:5	(their faces) dyed red	dressed in red
XXV:146:15	round tents	horsetail standards
XXV:146:21	tents	horsetail standards
XXV:146:37f.	he took victory as his spoil	he took advantage of the victory
XXV:151:2	round tents	horsetail standards
XXV:182:4	I arranged for a physician for Hishām	I prepared some aromatics for Hishām
XXV:182:5	that physician	those aromatics
XXV:188:11	al-Riqāshī	al-Raqāshī
XXVI:9:21-22	I do not have any patience with this	This is intolerable
XXVI:10:22	Add note after “his mother”: 46a. Fāṭimah, Zayd’s paternal aunt, was ‘Abdallāh’s mother.	
XXVI:10:25	she was the best woman of our kinsfolk	she was the best stranger ( <i>dakhīlah</i> ) who has entered among our kinsfolk
XXVI:11:27-28	I have no patience with this	we are not prepared to endure this

- XXVI:12:18-22** God does not make it a prerequisite that He should be pleased with someone in order to elevate him nor does He make His displeasure a reason for bringing him low
- XXVI:12:23-24** you will not obtain it
- XXVI:13:10-11** this is certainly not what is expected of you
- XXVI:14:3-6** Even if one of our tribes like Madhḥij or Hamdān or Tamīm or Bakr joined them, there would still be enough men for you to deal with them
- XXVI:16:27-28** whenever he lived in any other town and summoned his followers they responded
- XXVI:18:1** and impatient when you meet them
- XXVI:18:22-24** until, thanks to the fragmented state of the community, they have brought them to a situation in which they have incited them to rebel
- God has not elevated anyone to such a degree as to be too lofty to be satisfied with him (i.e., with an oath in His name), nor has he lowered anyone to such a degree that this (i.e., an oath) would not be accepted from him
- you do not deserve (to obtain the caliphate) do not act in this way
- Even if (only) one of our tribes, such as Madhḥij, Hamdān, Tamīm or Bakr, rose up against them, (this tribe) would suffice for you to deal with them
- Whenever he lives in any town other than his own, and summons its inhabitants to his cause, they respond but unsteady when they face a foe until they have brought them to a situation of communal discord in which they have incited them to rebel

- |               |  |   |
|---------------|--|---|
| XXVI:19:17-18 | So I am leaving the leaders of the Kūfans to you. Threaten them          | So summon the tribal leaders of al-Kūfah and threaten them  |
| XXVI:19:23-24 | and those who are in league with Satan and who have been enslaved by him | but all these try to subject Satan (to their aims) while he (actually) subjects them (to his)   |
| XXVI:20:4-14  | Indeed . . . religion.   | Indeed, the Commander of the Faithful is absolved from blame as regards Zayd, and he has fulfilled his obligations towards him. Zayd has no way to claim that he has been denied a right which belongs to him, either of his personal share or of a stipend or of an allowance to which he is entitled as kin of the Prophet, except—as the Commander of the Faithful fears—what would incite the rabble to undertake something that would probably make them more wretched and misguided, and be more bitter for them, while strengthening the Commander of the Faithful and making it easier for him to protect and preserve true religion. |

XXVI:20:22-26	Know . . . houses.	Know that, if they doggedly disobey, there is a means by which you can prove to them that you are worthy of God's help; this is by meeting their demands in full, giving their children the stipends to which they are entitled, and forbidding your army to attack their women and their homes.
XXVI:20:28	injustice	rebellion
XXVI:21:4-5	May God . . . Do not	I beseech you, O Zayd, in God's name, join your family and do not accept
XXVI:22:17	sons-in-law	brothers-in-law
XXVI:27:7	Qurrān	Qurrān
XXVI:27:14	Bedouin	Arab
XXVI:33:3-4	did you not know that even the lord of a citadel <sup>169</sup> is not proof against all perils?" <sup>170</sup>	do you not know that the one under siege cannot escape certain facts?" <sup>170</sup>
XXVI:33 n169	Delete the note.	
XXVI:33:17	letter	document
XXVI:37:19-20	seeking . . . family	seeking to avenge the blood of this family (of yours)
XXVI:37:20	disputed	usurped
XXVI:21-22	My strongest argument against you is	The most I will say in response to what you have mentioned is
XXVI:39:15-16	al-Tinī, <sup>207</sup> who was later called al-Ḥaḍramī	al-Tinī <sup>207</sup> al-Ḥaḍramī



XXVI:40:14-15	al-Hamdānī, <sup>217</sup> who was later called al-Khaywānī	al-Hamdānī, <sup>217</sup> al-Khaywānī
XXVI:42:5-6	What made you break your promise?	How treacherous you are!
XXVI:45:13-14	Who is supposed to be the head of the cavalry around here?	What an incompetent head of the cavalry you are!
XXVI:50:17	was a stutterer	spoke with an accent
XXVI:51:26	Yes, but	Yes indeed, and
XXVI:61:17-18	of what Naṣr has suffered at my hand and you know how [badly] I have behaved towards him.	that Naṣr has been kind to me, whereas I behaved (badly) towards him, as you know.
XXVI:61:27	difficult times he has been through	his favors
XXVI:61:28	family	people
XXVI:62:25-26	accepted his intercessions in respect of what he needed	acted as his intercessor when he needed something
XXVI:63:1	‘Ukabah	‘Ukābah
XXVI:63:15-16	had left [al-Kūfah]	had risen in rebellion
XXVI:64:16-17	If he is to you as treason and faithlessness are to the character of an honorable man, And	If he is one of you (of honorable descent), then treason and faithlessness are not the qualities of an honorable man, But
XXVI:76:7	God will not forgive me for my errors if I forgive Ghaylān his.	May God not forgive my error if I forgive Ghaylān his!
XXVI:74:9	dīwān guards	assistants to the secretaries
XXVI:82:10	Qaḥdam	Qaḥdham
XXVI:89:21-22	for Islam or not	a Muslim or not

- XXVI:95:3-4 has ruined my friends,  
my women, and my  
family
- XXVI:96:28-30 made much of . . .  
curtailed.
- XXVI:97:26-  
98:2 that it is not . . . and  
that
- XXVI:105:25-  
27 will appoint as his  
successor someone  
from among his sons  
and subjects, giving  
precedence to whom  
he wishes and holding
- XXVI:107:15 commanding by it  
XXVI:109:16-  
18 by which He repulses  
those who rebel  
against Him,  
safeguarding those  
things that are sacred  
to Him and protecting
- erased [the names of]  
my friends, my  
women, and my family  
[from the *dīwān*]  
inscribed your friends  
in the *dīwān* and gave  
them lavish allowances  
even though they do  
not undergo the  
hardships that the  
Muslims suffer every  
year when they are  
mobilized for  
campaigns.  
that he possesses no  
power for better or  
worse over what God  
in His kindness has  
given him. Rather,  
God is the owner of  
that over him, and  
has more power (than  
anyone else) to make  
decisions regarding his  
sons and his subjects.  
He gives precedence to  
whom he wishes and  
holds  
commanding it  
by which He prevents  
(people) from  
committing sins, curbs  
them so that they do  
not perform acts  
which He forbids, and  
protects

XXVI:115:16	No one makes requests outside its remit.	From Him alone can it be petitioned.
XXVI:117:1	al-Mismāṭ	al-Mismaṭ
XXVI:120:9, 11	free-born	free
XXVI:123:1-2	What a surprising remark from someone who	I am astonished at this man who
XXVI:123:4-5	By God . . . in fetters.	“By God . . . in fetters.”
XXVI:124:4-5	striking down	obtaining as booty
XXVI:128:6	Suḥayb	Ṣuḥayb
XXVI:128:22- 23	When I went in . . . himself	When I came back to Yūsuf, he greeted me: “Well, how did you find the libertine?” meaning by that al- Walīd
XXVI:128:24- 25	hear you saying such a thing	hear about this (slur) from you
XXVI:128:25	I would divorce	May I divorce
XXVI:128:26- 27	rather than allow my ear to hear such things as long as you live	if my ear has ever heard it—so long as you are alive
XXVI:128:27	Then al-Walīd laughed.	Yūsuf laughed.
XXVI:132 n653	Delete the note.	
XXVI:134:12	and the ‘Abs, <sup>669</sup>	with the ‘Abs, <sup>669</sup> (on your side)
XXVI:140:5	state	dynasty
XXVI:142:13- 14	Mind the carpet . . . I do have	Do sit down on the carpet, may God make you prosper.” Yazīd replied: “But I have
XXVI:146:4	‘Uthrah	‘Udhrah
XXVI:146 n747	‘Uthrah	‘Udhrah

XXVI:146:13- 15	Honor them as the bulwarks of a tradition ( <i>sunnah</i> ), <sup>753</sup> for it was they who protected their honor against every unbeliever.	How honorable are these tribes, who firmly supported the tradition ( <i>sunnah</i> ), <sup>753</sup> It was they who protected its sacred precepts against every unbeliever.
XXVI:158:15 XXVI:159:20- 21	al-Mu'āfirī seeing that I have an exclusive status with my people	al-Ma'āfirī and grant me an exclusive status with you from among my people
XXVI:160:7	that he will come out on your authority.	I shall surrender myself to you unconditionally.
XXVI:164 n857	Delete the note.	
XXVI:164:5-6	Abū Ma'shar—Aḥmad b. Thābit—his informant(s)—Iṣḥāq b. ʿĪsā	Aḥmad b. Thābit—his informant—Iṣḥāq b. ʿĪsā— Abū Ma'shar
XXVI:164:11- 12	Abū Ma'shar—Aḥmad b. Thābit—his informant(s)—Iṣḥāq b. ʿĪsā	Aḥmad b. Thābit—his informant—Iṣḥāq b. ʿĪsā— Abū Ma'shar
XXVI:167:13- 14	O Ibn al-Sabbā'	O son of the wine merchant
XXVI:171 n889	Replace the text with: The initiator of the 'Abbāsīd revolution.	
XXVI:172:23	Dinnah	Ḍinnah
XXVI:172:23	Dinnī	Ḍinnī
XXVI:172:23	'Uthrah	'Udhrah
XXVI:173:22	His messenger.	His messenger.'
XXVI:173:25	(himself) goes astray.'"'	(himself) goes astray.'"'
XXVI:176 n916	Delete the note.	

XXVI:176:19-20	He <sup>916</sup> spoke to Abān b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Numayrī about Khālīd and said:	Abān b. 'Abd al-Raḥmān al-Numayrī spoke about the matter of Khālīd, then Yūsuf said:
XXVI:184:7	long continued to lament and mourn for al-Walīd	installed the mourners and the lamenting women (to weep for) al-Walīd
XXVI:184:18	who were in the <i>junds</i> wrote to the effect that they would not give the oath of obedience to Yazīd	pledged themselves in writing to avoid giving the oath of allegiance to Yazīd
XXVI:187:15-16	O Abū Sa'īd, I swear to you by God that the <i>amīr</i> (of Ḥims) is sending his <i>jund</i> forward to fight (us) at this very moment.	I beseech you by God, Abū Sa'īd, do not let our commander send the army to battle under these conditions.
XXVI:188:22-24	and thus he restrained them, for his heart misgave him at what Sulaymān and 'Abd al-'Azīz had done.	and the troops held back. Sulaymān and 'Abd al-'Azīz were upset with what he had done, and hostilities
XXVI:188:25-27	Hostilities The Dhakwāniyyah were stopped from attacking the Banū 'Āmir on being assured that the latter would	But they did hold back from the Ḥimsīs, on the condition that they
XXVI:190:4	Zinbā'	Zinbā'
XXVI:194 n986	Delete the note.	
XXVI:194:8	river	canal

XXVI:194:18	those of you who pay the poll-tax (burdens) which will drive you from your lands and decimate your progeny	your <i>jizyah</i> -payers burdens which will drive them from their lands and decimate their progeny
XXVI:197:20- 21	there is no one there like Maṣṣūr in	he is inadequate, because of
XXVI:203:29	Rashīd	Rāshid
XXVI:204:1	Rashīd	Rāshid
XXVI:206:13- 14	by the action they would be taking	by remaining as they were
XXVI:209:20	over	from
XXVI:210:7	a poet	he
XXVI:210:10	against	on behalf of
XXVI:210:11- 13	My hand is surety for you against the Bakr of Iraq, against their leader and the son of the most distinguished one among them.	I (give) you my hand as a pledge for the Bakr of Iraq, Their leaders, and the descendants of al-Waṣṣāf <sup>f1038a</sup> .
XXVI:210	Add note: 1038a. Al-Waṣṣāf is the nickname of al-Ḥārith b. Mālik, one of the leaders of the Banū 'Ijl in pre Islamic times; the 'Ijl were part of the Bakr. See Muhammad b. al-Ḥasan b. Durayd, <i>Kitāb al-Ishtiqāq</i> , Göttingen 1854, pp. 207-208.	
XXVI:213:28	only from	between

XXVI:213:32

Add note after Abū Ghassān: 1057a. Abū Ghassān was a Baṣran leader who was in his prime in the latter part of the seventh century. His name was Mālik b. Misma', from the tribe of Qays b. Tha'labah (Rabī'ah). It is reported that when one of the governors of Baṣrah refused to pay the people their stipends, Abū Ghassān ordered him to clear out of town. The present verse was composed, among others, about this incident. When 'Abdallāh b. al-Zubayr, the ruler at the time and the father of that governor, heard about this, he dismissed his son from office. See *Naqā'id Jarīr wa-l-Farazdaq*, Leiden 1908-1912, 2, p. 1090.

XXVI:215

Delete the note.

n1066

XXVI:215:3-4

For that reason there  
came forward someone

This was undertaken  
by someone

XXVI:215:5-10

Those who (now) seek  
. . . willed.

Those who are  
accountable for the  
caliph's<sup>1065</sup> blood  
(literally "those who  
should be sought after  
because of the caliph's  
blood") are the holders  
of authority from  
amongst the  
Umayyads, for his  
blood shall not go  
unavenged. If the  
discord is stilled  
through them and  
things are put right,  
then that is a decision  
desired by God against  
which there is no  
appeal.

XXVI:216:14-15	bloodwit and had asked	bloodwit, and
XXVI:217:4	Then	'Amr said: "When
XXVI:217:4-11	'Amr	Marwān [three times]
XXVI:217:11	away.	away."
XXVI:223:29	disowned	aborted
XXVI:225 n118	Substitute the text of the note with: Reading with the Cairo edition, but the text is certainly defective.	
XXVI:225:13-15	at [Asad b. 'Abd] . . . Khurāsān	with God because He preferred Muḍar over Rabī'ah (when choosing His Prophet). He was in Khurāsān (?)
XXVI:227:5-7	ruined my friends and has ostracized me and my dependents	erased [the names of] my friends, my women, and my family [from the <i>dīwān</i> ]
XXVI:227:23	al-Naḥawī	al-Naḥwī
XXVI:228:24, 33	al-Naḥawī	al-Naḥwī
XXVI:250:17	along	leading
XXVI:251:28-30	who were . . . behind them.	having been busy fighting, were taken by surprise by the (enemy's) cavalry and swords, and their shouting "God is the greatest" ( <i>takbīr</i> ) as they penetrated their lines from behind.
XXVI:254:22	When we meet the people I will retreat with them	When we meet in battle, I shall make (my own people) retreat
XXVI:254:27	assembled	engaged in battle
XXVI:256:5	Nakh'	Nakha'
XXVI:260:13	with	among
XXVI:263:15	attack	stay in



XXVI:264:4	‘Aṭiyah	‘Aṭīyyah
XXVI:265:22	fair treatment	appointment as governors
XXVI:265:25-26	deals with . . . asked him	complies with my demand to act according to the book of God and to appoint good, meritorious people, as I have asked him
XXVII:1:4-5	‘Abd al-Wahhāb b. Ibrāhīm reported the following from Abū Hashīm Mukhallad b. Muḥammad,	According to Aḥmad— ‘Abd al-Wahhāb b. Ibrāhīm—Abū Hāshim Mukhallad b. Muḥammad,
XXVII:23:32	al-Ḍubba‘ī	al-Ḍuba‘ī
XXVII:31:9	Salamah	Salimah
XXVII:80:7	‘Iyād	‘Iyāḍ
XXVII:91:10	Rabī‘ah b. ‘Abd al- Raḥmān	Rabī‘ah b. Abī ‘Abd al- Raḥmān
XXVII:129:24	Shurayḥ	Surayj
XXVII:129:28	al-Kaṭṭāb	al-Khaṭṭāb
XXVII:129:30	al-Hamadhanī	al-Hamdānī
XXVII:136:19	‘Aṣamm	‘Uṣm
XXVII:136:23	Shihāb	Ibn Shihāb
XXVII:137:7	Shihāb	Ibn Shihāb
XXVII:142:1	Salamah	Salimah
XXVII:148:8	Mu‘wīyah	Mu‘āwīyah
XXVII:170:25	al-Khuth‘amī	al-Khath‘amī
XXVII:171:34	Ba‘albakk	Ba‘labakk
XXVII:175:18	al-Juhnī	al-Juhanī
XXVII:187:7	Man b. Zā’idah	Ma‘n b. Zā’idah
XXVII:187:9	Fazzārah	Fazārah
XXVII:192:28	Fazzār	Fazārah
XXVII:202:35	Najāh	Najāḥ

XXVII:208:17	Add after "governed Mosul": Yazīd b. Asīd governed Armenia.	
XXVIII:126:2	asked Abū Ja'far. "She was still wed to	asked Abū Ja'far—she was still wed to
XXVIII:126:3	b. al-Ḥasan even though you swore	b. al-Ḥasan—"when you swore
XXVIII:182:23	Saybah	Shaybah
XXVIII:279:1	Amah	Amat
XXIX:13:9	al-Sariyy	al-Sarī
XXIX:120 n382	p. 000	p. 255
XXIX:134:21	Shabbah	Shaybah
XXIX:134 n450	Delete the note.	
XXIX:201:14-15	Muḥammad b. 'Ubaydallāh	Muḥammad b. Abī 'Ubaydallāh
XXX:20:11	headdress	cloak
XXX:42:34-35	Then after that, be comfortable to the female role which is incumbent upon you."	Thereafter you are welcome to the deference and respect owed a person of your rank where it is due to you."
XXX:65:14	Mūsā	Muḥammad
XXX:69:13	cried out.	cried out. He came to Mūsā and showed him his hand.
XXX:172:7	Nasā'	Nasā
XXX:176:6	Nasā'	Nasā
XXX:178:2	Nasā'	Nasā
XXX:262:10	Shurāḥīl	Sharāḥīl
XXX:295:19-20	Ṭabaristān	Ṭarāristān

XXXI:212:17	Shanīf	Shunayf
XXXII:3:10-11	213 (833)	218 (833) [bis]
XXXII:39, 41, 43, 45 (in run- ning headers)	201	200
XXXII:44:32	Delete marginal page number 1001.	
XXXII:45:9	Add marginal page number 1001.	
XXXII:49:22	Delete marginal page number 1004.	
XXXII:50:5	Add marginal page number 1004.	
XXXII:51 n163	same	name
XXXII:66:13	Minjab	Minjāb
XXXII:67:28	Rādhānayn	Rādhānān
XXXII:71 n228	Wednesday	Monday
XXXII:75:6	Şiyādah	Şayyādah
XXXII:75 n243	Replace the text with: For this place see M. Streck, <i>Die alte Landschaft Babylonien nach den arabischen Geographen</i> , Leiden, 1900-01, II, 289.	
XXXII:101:21-22	take care not to do it again!"	take care not to come back!"
XXXII:110:20	Nasr	Naşr
XXXII:110:26	his	His
XXXII:132:17	Abū Sa'd	Abū Sa'dah
XXXII:135:8	three	two
XXXII:135:10	one million	two million
XXXII:135 n407	755ff.	785ff.
XXXII:153:22	Then when he had straightened it	Then when he came up to him
XXXII:155:12	3.25	32.5
XXXII:207 n643	XLII, 2/3	XLIII, 3
XXXII:210:33	read it out	gave it to him to read
XXXII:242:22-23	may he give all his possessions away for pious purposes, if he has	may I give all my possessions away for pious purposes, if I have
XXXII:255:13	Jasham	Jusham

XXXIII:194:5	‘Alī	Abī
XXXIV:96:23	al-Ṣāmighān	al-Ṣāmaghān
XXXIV:197:3	Ḥamīd	Ḥumayd
XXXV:2:13	243	248
XXXV:5:13	Qūṣarah. <sup>18</sup>	Qawṣarah <sup>18</sup> in the streets of Sāmarrā.
XXXV:6:3	over the Sawād. <sup>20</sup>	over the entire Sawād by himself. <sup>20</sup>
XXXV:9:6	Malaṭiyah	Malatyah
XXXV:10:30	Muḥammarah	Muḥammirah
XXXV:16:1	Ṭālīb	Ṭāhir
XXXV:21:14	granted	granted by al-Musta‘īn
XXXV:27:23	Ḥamad	Ḥamd
XXXV:39:22	al-Sharābānī	al-Shāriyānī
XXXV:42:11	Ḥamad	Ḥamd
XXXV:42:24	Rādān	Rādhān
XXXV:44:1	Rashīd	Rāshid
XXXV:46:8	Rashīd	Rāshid
XXXV:47:5	al-Muṭallibīn	Malatyah troops
XXXV:58:31	Ṭabaristān	Ṭarāristān
XXXV:59:4	Ṭabaristān	Ṭarāristān
XXXV:61:5	Nawākī <sup>119</sup> arrow	nāwaki <sup>119</sup> arrow
XXXV:76:17	Malaṭiyah	Malatyah
XXXV:77:29	Malaṭiyah	Malatyah
XXXV:81:1	Malaṭiyah	Malatyah
XXXV:83:27	al-Ḥusayn	al-Ḥasan
XXXV:109:6	mace	maize
XXXV:122:7, 12, 17	Sharīḥ	Shurayḥ
XXXV:148:4	Tell	Tall
XXXV:150:28	Malaṭiyah	Malatyah
XXXV:153:8	Tell	Tall
XXXV:160:13	He and ‘Alī’s followers	We and ‘Alī’s followers

XXXVI:56:16	‘Umrān	‘Imrān
XXXVI:67:14	Nahr Abū Qurrah	Nahr Abī Qurrah
XXXVI:132:11	al-Ṭafāwah	al-Ṭufāwah
XXXVI:142:13	Wah	Wāḥ
XXXVI:142 n404	<i>bah/nah</i>	<i>bāh/nāh</i>
XXXVI:170:21	al-Mubaraqa‘	al-Mubarqa‘
XXXVI:179:10	Jārūrah Banī Marwān	Jārūrat Banī Marwān
XXXVI:182:27	al-Ṭalāqānī	al-Ṭālaqānī
XXXVII:1:3-4	invested him	and Abū Aḥmad (al-Muwaffaq) invested him
XXXVII:1:12	his clients	his wealth
XXXVII:6:20	the customs	al-Jār
XXXVII:8:25	al-Bīlam	al-Baylam
XXXVII:8 n25	Replace the text after “178.” with: For al-Baylam, see Schwarz, <i>Iran im Mittelalter nach den arabischen Geographen</i> , Leipzig, 1896-1936, IV, 343.	
XXXVII:9:4	Azarmard	Azārmard
XXXVII:13:12	barges ( <i>shadhdh</i> )	barges ( <i>shadhā</i> )
XXXVII:78:28	al-Yashkarī	al-Yashkurī
XXXVII:34:4	Jabīb	Ḥabīb
XXXVII:39:21-22	on a Saturday, in the middle of Rajab, 267 (February 5—March 6, 881)	on Saturday, the fifteenth of Rajab, 267 (February 19, 881, a Sunday)
XXXVII:42:11-12	on a Saturday, in the middle of Rajab, 267 (February 5—March 6, 881)	on Saturday, the fifteenth of Rajab, 267 (February 19, 881, a Sunday)
XXXVII:43:4	Nawukiyyah	nāwakiyyah
XXXVII:46:39	Yaghla‘uz	Baghlāghaz

- XXXVII:47:5-6 on a Sunday, in the middle of Sha'bān, 267 (March 7—April 4, 881) on Sunday, the fifteenth of Sha'bān, 267 (March 21, 881, a Tuesday)
- XXXVII:47:17-18 Ya'lā b. Juhistār 'Alī b. Jahshiyār
- XXXVII:59:38 Nawukiyyah nāwakiyyah
- XXXVII:60:9 Nawukiyyah nāwakiyyah
- XXXVII:60:25 Nāwukiyyah nāwakiyyah
- XXXVII:63:24-25 took place after the skirmish which occurred on Sunday took place, after the skirmish which occurred on Wednesday
- XXXVII:66:38 Juwway Juwayy
- XXXVII:70:32 Shibāb Shihāb
- XXXVII:78:11-12 Ibn Mālik the Zanjid the son of the king of the Zanj
- XXXVII:79:13 Ibn Ṣaqlabiyyah Ibn al-Ṣaqlabiyyah
- XXXVII:81:4-5 implored the authorities for protection lodged a complaint with the authorities
- XXXVII:82:20 Qartās Qirtās
- XXXVII:87:30 Qartās Qirtās
- XXXVII:87:31-32 on Monday, the twenty-fifth of Jumādā II, 269 (January 9, 883) on Monday, the twenty-fifth of Jumādā I, 269 (December 10, 882)
- XXXVII:88:31-33 to hunt. On Jumādā II . . . , Sa'īd b. Makhlad left Abū Aḥmad, and went to Sāmarrā to hunt, where he was joined by Sa'īd b. Makhlad, who had left Abū Aḥmad. Sa'īd then went to Sāmarrā
- XXXVII:88:34 Jayghawayh Jābghawayh
- XXXVII:102:34 Nāwukiyyah nāwakiyyah
- XXXVII:106:37 Juwway Juwayy
- XXXVII:12:9 seized all seized most of
- XXXVII:123:23-24 (Tuesday night, May, 12, 883) (June 12, 883)

XXXVII:137:7	Qartās	Qirtās
XXXVII:139:32	August 6, 870	September 7, 869
XXXVII:143:21	The meter is also tawīl.	It is also lengthy.
XXXVII:144:25	a spear	the (Prophet's) spear
XXXVII:146:14	O Muslims, I lament over its devastation!	Its devastation made the Muslims cry.
XXXVII:149:12- 13	a heretic established his rule over the road to Khurāsān	a Khārijite rebelled in the area of the Khurāsān Road
XXXVII:155:7	Şiddīq	Şadıq
XXXVII:156:2, 3, 6, 8, 9, 11	Şiddīq	Şadıq
XXXVII:157:3	al-ʿAbdī	Fāris al-ʿAbdī
XXXVII:157:10	anchor	stern
XXXVII:157:24- 25	thus putting an end to al-Ṭāī's career.	His property was put under seal.
XXXVII:157:29	domains belonging to the notables	private estates of the caliphal family
XXXVII:164 n164	Delete the note.	
XXXVII:164:8	al-Naşrāniyyah	al-Naşriyyūn
XXXVII:168:16	Wednesday, the nineteenth of Şafar, 278 (June 2, 891)	Wednesday, the twenty-first of Şafar, 278 (June 4, 891, a Friday)
XXXVII:169:13	Abū Aḥmad	Aḥmad
XXXVII:169:23- 24	a revolutionary group	the uprising of a group
XXXVII:171:4	who drove oxen	who transported things on his oxen
XXXVII:171:14- 15	—they thought he took it for the Imām.	, claiming that he was taking it for the Imām
XXXVII:173:8-9	, that he	. But they (the authorities)

XXXVII:176:7-8	On the twenty-eighth of al-Muḥarram, 279 (Sunday, April 30, 892)	On the twenty-second of al-Muḥarram, 279 (April 24, 892)
XXXVII:177:4-5	On the twenty fourth of Jumādā I, 279 (Tuesday, August 22, 892)	On the twenty-second of Jumādā I, 279 (August 24, 892)
XXXVII:177:4-5	On the twenty-fourth of Jumādā I, 279 (Tuesday, August 22, 892)	On the twenty-second of Jumādā I, 279 (August 20, 892)
XXXVII:178:1	On Monday, the nineteenth of Rajab (October 14, 892)	On the eve of Monday, the nineteenth of Rajab (October 15, 892, a Sunday)
XXXVIII:2:13	Tuesday	Monday
XXXVIII:21:29	in the camp of al-Muṭaḍid	in the camp of al-Muṭaḍid and pleaded for his protection. Ishāq took him to the tent of al-Muṭaḍid
XXXVIII:29:6	Ḥamdān.	Ḥamdān and he bestowed robes of honor on a number of his principal men.
XXXIX:6:18	‘Ukkāz	‘Ukāz
XXXIX:6 n22	‘Ukkāz	‘Ukāz
XXXIX:16:15	Kharrabūdha	Kharrabūdh
XXXIX:104:13	al-Raqqād	al-Ruqād
XXXIX:135:21	Salām	Sālim
XXXIX:169:14	Ṣafiyy	Ṣafi
XXXIX:193:25	al-Muqawqas	al-Muqawqis
XXXIX:194:1	Al-Muqawqas	Al-Muqawqis
XXXIX:199:2	Ṣufayy	Ṣafi



XXXIX:210:8	Yaḥmid	Yaḥmad
XXXIX:220:12	al-Ṣā'idiyyūn	al-Ṣā'idiyyūn
XXXIX:221:3-4	Yaḥyā [b. Sa'īd al- Qaṭṭan]	Yaḥyā
XXXIX:268:3	Sabī	al-Sabī
XXXIX:285:1-2	al-Akramīn	al-Akramūn